

# IATRICA:

SEU

## Praxis Medendi.

The PRACTICE of CURING:

BEING A

*Medicinal* HISTORY of many Famous Observations  
in the Cure of DISEASES, performed by the Author hereof.

Whereunto is added

By Way of SCHOLIA, a Complete THEORY, or Method of Precepts,  
wherein the *Names, Definitions, Kinds, Signs, Causes, Prognosticks,* and various  
Ways of CURE are methodically Instituted, Digested and Reduced to Vulgar Practice.

Together with several

Of the Choicest OBSERVATIONS of other Famous Men; as, *Forestus,*  
*Horstius, Hildanus, Rulandus, Thonerus, Veleriola, Zacutus, Platerus, Riverius,*  
*Villis;* and some others, which are fall'n into the Author's Hand in Manuscript.

All of them Digested under their proper Heads.

---

*The first Volume.*

---

Containing above an Hundred and sixty remarkable Histories and Observations of the Authors,  
in the Cure of the Headach, Megrin, Vertigo, Catarrh, Falling-Sickness, Convulsions, Contractures, Incubus,  
Tremor, Palsy, and Apoplexy, both simple and complicated; with other Diseases, as the Lethargy, Perturbation  
of Spirit, Weakness of Sight, Drunkenness, Melancholy, Extreme Rigor, Consumptions, Universal Weakness,  
Gouts, Sciatica, Rumatism, Wounds in the Head, Pricking of a Nerve or Tendon, Kings-Evil, French Pox,  
burning and malign Fevers, Suffocation of the Lungs, Obstructions of the Lungs, Ulcer of the Lungs, Coughs,  
Colds, Asthma's, Want of Appetite, Surfeiting, Pain of the Stomach, Hoarseness, Ulcers of the Stomach, Vomiting,  
fits of the Mother, Pain of the Spleen, Scirrhus of the Spleen, Obstructions of the Mesentery, Convulsions  
of the Mesentery, Pains of the Back and Womb, Stoppage of the Urine, Stoppage of Urine, Gravel and Stone in  
the Reins and Bladder, Rupture of the Bowels, Fistula's, Cholick, Worms, Leprosy, Scurvy, &c. wherein  
you will find an exact Account of the Medicines exhibited, with the Order of their Exhibition, Various  
Dose, and Success thereupon.

A Work of singular Use to all the Practisers of the ARTS of Physick, and Chyrurgery, whether  
Physicians, Chyrurgians, Apothecaries, or charitable and well disposed Gentlemen and Ladies,  
who have espoused the Afflictions of the Poor and Needy.

---

Performed by WILLIAM SALMON, *Med. Profess.* living at the Blue  
Balcony by Fleet Ditch, nere Holborn-Bridge, London.

---

London, Printed for Th. Dawks, His Majesties British Printer: in Thames-street:  
of whom the several Books of this Author are certainly to be had. 1684.





# IATRICA:

SEU

## Praxis Medendi.

The PRACTICE of CURING:

BEING A

*Medicinal* HISTORY of many Famous Observations  
in the Cure of DISEASES, performed by the Author hereof.

Whereunto is added

By Way of SCHOLIA, a Complete THEORY, or Method of Precepts,  
wherein the *Names, Definitions, Kinds, Signs, Causes, Prognosticks*, and various  
Waes of CURE are methodically Instituted, Digested and Reduced to Vulgar Practice.

Together with several

Of the Choicest OBSERVATIONS of other Famous Men; as, *Foreſtus*,  
*Horſtius*, *Hildanus*, *Rulandus*, *Thonerus*, *Veleriola*, *Zacutus*, *Platerus*, *Riverius*,  
*VVillis*; and ſome others, which are fall'n into the Author's Hand in Manuscript.

All of them Digested under their proper Heads.

---

### *The first Volume.*

---

Containing above an Hundred and sixty remarkable Histories and Observations of the Authors,  
in the Cure of the Headach, Megrin, Vertigo, Catarrh, Falling-Sickness Convulsions, Contractures, Incubus,  
Tremor, Palsy, and Apoplexy, both simple and complicated; with other Diseases, as the Lethargy, Perturbation  
of Spirit, Weakness of Sight, Drunkenness, Melancholy, Extreme Rigor, Consumptions, Universal Weakness,  
Gours, Sciatica, Rumatism, Wounds in the Head, Pricking of a Nerve or Tendon, Kings-Evil, French Pox,  
burning and malign Fevers, Suffocation of the Lungs, Obstructions of the Lungs, Ulcer of the Lungs, Coughs,  
Colds, Asthma's, Want of Appetite, Surfeiting, Pain of the Stomach, Hoarseness, Ulcers of the Stomach, Vomiting,  
fits of the Mother, Pain of the Spleen, Scirrhus of the Spleen, Obstructions of the Mesentery, Convulsions  
of the Mesentery, Pains of the Back and Womb, Stoppage of the Terms, Stoppage of Urine, Gravel and Stone in  
the Reins and Bladder, Rupture of the Bowels, Fistula's, Cholick, Worms, Leprosy, Scoury, &c. wherein  
you will find an exact Account of the Medicines exhibited, with the Order of their Exhibition, Various  
Dose, and Success thereupon.

A Work of singular Use to all the Practisers of the ARTS of Physick, and Chyrurgery, whether  
Physicians, Chyrurgians, Apothecaries, or charitable and well disposed Gentlemen and Ladies,  
who have espoused the Afflictions of the Poor and Needy.

---

Performed by WILLIAM SALMON, Med. Profess. living at the Blue  
Balcony by Fleet Ditch, nere Holborn-Bridg, London.

---

London, Printed for Th. Dawks, His Majesties British Printer: in Thames-street:  
of whom the several Books of this Author are certainly to be had. 1684.

THE

# ARTICLE OF COVENANT

BRING A

TO THE COURT OF CHANCERY, in and for the County of Middlesex, in the City of London, the following Petitioners, to wit: *[illegible names]* do hereby certify that the within and foregoing is a true and correct copy of the original thereof, as the same appears by the records of the said Court of Chancery, and as the same is duly certified by the Clerk of the said Court.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Clerk of the said Court of Chancery, has hereunto set his hand and the Seal of the said Court, at the City of London, this *[illegible]* day of *[illegible]* 18*[illegible]*.

Attest: *[illegible]*  
Clerk of the Court of Chancery.

# The INDEX.

Note. That *a* stands for the first Columbe, and *b* for the second.

- A.**  
**A** Abscess in a sheep 49 b  
 Abscess in the Intestinum Rectum 73 b  
 Advice to a paralytick person, 585 b  
 Afterpains 397 a  
 Amulets for the Epilepsy 304 a  
 348 a 355 a  
 Antiepileptick Wine 344 b  
 Antiepileptick Rouls 353 b  
 Antiepileptick Specificks 358 a  
 360 a b  
 Antiepileptick Waters 361 a b 362 a b  
 Antiepileptick water of Dornavus 362 a  
 Antiepilept. Pouders compound 363 b  
 Antiepileptick Topicks 365 b  
 Antidote Convulsive 445 b  
 Antidote Epileptick of George Phædro 362 b 363 a  
 Antihysterick water 137 a  
 Antihecticum Poterij 761 b  
 Apoplegmatisms antiepilept. 359 b  
 Apoplexy and Vertigo 50 a  
 Apoplexy 613 b 615 b 627 b  
 Apoplexy in an elderly woman 682 a  
 715 a  
 Apoplexy in a sanguine Complexion 683 b  
 Apoplexy in an old Woman 686 b  
 Apoplexy in a poor Man 688 a  
 Apoplexy in a middle aged Man mortal, 689 a b  
 Apoplexy after a Catarrh 690 a  
 with a Catarrh 716 b  
 Apoplexy in scorbutick body 691 b  
 Apop. in a robust Constitution 693 a  
 Apoplexy in a lazy Monk 694 a  
 Apoplexy in hot and moist Constitution 696 a  
 Apoplexy ending in a Palsy 696 b  
 714 a 717 a  
 Apoplexy turned into a Palsy 697 a  
 619 b 703 b  
 Apoplexy from Melancholy 700 a  
 Apoplexy from a wound 671 b 702 b  
 Apoplexy danger from a wound 703 b  
 Apoplexy from concussion of the Brain 705 a  
 Apoplexy in a noble Virgin 706 a  
 Apoplexy in old Age 706 b 708 b  
 711 a 715 b 372 b good for it 722 b  
 Apoplexy from blood by a fall suddenly 712 a b  
 Apop. from a fluid dissolved Brain ib.  
 Apop. from fluctuation in the Head ib.  
 Apoplexy stupefaction and Palsy of the Tongue 718  
 Apoplexy from Worms 718 b  
 Apoplexy continuing 3 days 719 a  
 Apoplexy cured in an ancient Woman 720 b  
 Ap. from a bruise being drunk 721 b  
 Apoplexy with Palsy cured 723 a  
 Apoplexy in a young Girl 724 a  
 Apoplexy in an elderly Man ib.  
 Apoplexy its signs 725 b  
 Apoplexy its Causes 726 b  
 Apoplexy its Prognosticks 731 a  
 Apoplexy its Cure in the fit 732 a  
 Apoplexy habitual its Cure 736 b  
 Appetite lost 82 b 134 b  
 Atrophia 618 b  
 Aqua hirundinum Sennerti 360 l  
 Aqua hirund. Kolreuteri 361 a  
 Aqua Picarum composita Sen. ib.  
 Aqua Pæoniæ composita Fluswasser dicta 362 a  
 Aqua Antiparalytica 667 b  
 Aqua Quercetani Langii 668 b  
 Aqua contra Paralyfin 668 a  
 Aqua alla ib.  
 Aqua Carbunculi Sennerti 691 a  
 Aqua Vitæ good against the Apoplexy 722 a  
 Aqua fellis Plateri 745 a  
 Aqua Vitæ Narcotica Plateri ib.  
 Aq. Bezoardica rubra Gralingi ib.  
 Aqua Pestilentialis Grulingii 746 a  
 Aqua dysenterica Dorncrelii 746 b  
 Aqua Murticulis seu de Melissa composita Thoneri ib.  
 Aqua Theriacalis Cephalica Thoner ib.  
 Aqua hirundinum Thoneri 747 a  
 Aqua Asthmatica apud Thoner. ib.  
 Aqua contra calculum Fuchii apud Thonerum ib.  
 Aqua Cardiaca adversus Venena & contagium Poterij 747 b  
 Aq. adversus contagium Poterij ib.  
 Aqua Nephritica Poterii ibid.  
 Aqua Antiepileptica & Apoplectica Poterii 748 a  
 Aqua Hysterica Poterii ib.  
 Aqua Hydrotica Poterii ib.  
 Aqua febrifuga Poterii 816 a  
 Aqua Zingiberis Poterii ib.  
 Aqua fortis apud Poterium ib.  
 Aqua viridis Plateri 759 a  
 Aqua Ophthalmica Sennerti 759 b  
 Archæus what? 38 a b  
**B.**  
 Balsam for the Brain 49 b  
 Balsam of Galbanum 476 b  
 Balsamum fœniculi Johannis Wolfii apud Thonerum 749 b  
 Balsamum præstantissimum Poterii ib.  
 Balsam. Sulphuris Sennerti 759 b  
 Balsamum Mercurii Sennerti ib.  
 Balsamum Mercurii viridis Sennerti ib.  
 Balsamum vitrioli Sennerti 760 a  
 Balsamum Veneris Sennerti ib.  
 Balsamum Saturni Sennerti ib.  
 Barley Cream to make 232 a  
 Bath for Contractions 492 b 497 b  
 Baths for Convulsions 477 a  
 Bitings of a Serpent or mad dog 480 a b  
 Breath-Sore 134 b  
 Broth of Foxes flesh 477 a  
**C.**  
 Capital Rowls 49 a  
 Carminative Powder 49 a  
 Cattarrh 49 a 87 a 108 a  
 Cat. with Suffocation 120 a 215 a  
 221 b 222 b  
 Cat. with a Tumor in the Throat, Fever, Hemorrhoids; &c. 108 a  
 Cat. with obstruction of the Lungs, and Consumption 129 a  
 Cat. in a Woman hysterical 130 b  
 Cat. in one paralytick 132 a  
 Cat. from rising in the cold ibid  
 Cat. with ulcerated Lungs 133 a  
 Cat. with shortness of breath; want of Appetite; and pain at Scapula 134 a 166 a  
 [\*] Cat.



# The INDEX.

- Cat. with the Scurvy 136 a 155 b  
 Catarrh with swooning 137 a  
 Cat. with Head-ach & Scurvy 13 b  
 Cat. thin falling on the breast and joints 139 b  
 Cat. into Hysterick Fits and pain of the left Side 141 b  
 Cat. with Cough Feaver fainting Fits 143 b 145 a 147 a 215 a b  
 Cat. with other symptoms 144 a 218 b  
 Cat. falling on the Lungs 145 a 153 a 159 b 219 b. 199 a b 145 b  
 Cat. with hoarseness 145 b 147 a 154 b 168 b  
 Cat. on the Joints 146 a  
 Cat. with sweating 147 b  
 Cat. with a diseased Spleen 149 a  
 Cat. with Melancholy 149 b  
 Cat. with sore Mouth 150 b  
 Cat. with a Dysentery 151 a  
 Cat. with head ach 151 a 163 b 208 b  
 Cat. complicated 152 a  
 Cat. with loss of appetite 154 a  
 Cat. with the Uvula fallen 155 b  
 Cat. suffocative 156 a b 177 b 178 a 179 a b 189 a 222 b  
 Cat. upon the breast 157 a 159 b 183 a b 213 b 224 a 197 a 199 a b  
 Cat. upon the Eyes 158 a 216 b  
 Cat. hindering swallowing 160 b  
 Cat. with Cough, Head-ach, &c. 161 b 222 a 224 b  
 Cat. from sharp salt matter 162 b 186 a  
 Cat. with Pain of Ears and Teeth 164 a  
 Cat. by consent of the inferiour Parts 164 b  
 Cat. from various causes 165 b  
 Catarrh simple 169 b  
 Cat. complicated 173 a  
 Cat. cured by Cauteries 175 a  
 Cat. salt 175 b 176 b 202 a b 205 a 217 a 222 a 225 a  
 Cat. from evil humors 176 a  
 Cat. from coldness of stomach 181 b  
 Cat. with bettick and consumption 182 b  
 Cat. with compression of the Diaphragma 182 b  
 Cat. upon Breast and Lungs difficult of breathing 184 a 186 a 213 b  
 Cat. with suffocation and Epilepsy 188 a  
 Cat. in a Child 188 a 189 a  
 Cat. sharp 191 a 223 a  
 Cat. with an epidemick feaver 191 a  
 Catarrh badly cured 194 b  
 Cat. cured with Tobacco 201 b  
 Cat. from pituitous humors 201 b  
 Cat. ideopathetic 192 a  
 Cat. salt with Cough difficulty of breathing 202 b 208 a 219 a 222 b  
 Cat. from wheyish humors 201 b 202 b  
 Cat. from thick Rhume 203 a  
 Cat. from weakness of the Brain 203 b 204 a  
 Cat. with loss of Hearing 204 b  
 Cat. from weakness of the Nerves 205 b  
 Cat. with a slow Feaver 206 b  
 Cat. with Head-ach, Cough, difficulty of breathing 198 a  
 Cat. inveterate 170 a 205 b 207 b  
 Cat. in a Woman with Child 207 b  
 Cat. causing a Cough 208 a  
 Cat. from intemperature of the stomach 211 b  
 Cat. thin from the Brain 212 b  
 Cat. upon the jaws 214 b 200 b  
 Cat. with the Gout 217 b  
 Cat. almost desperate 217 a  
 Cat. with Pain of the Loins, Atrophia 218 a  
 Cat. upon the stomach 220 b 197 a  
 Cat. in a choleric Person 225 a  
 Cat. flowing to the right Side 225 b  
 Cat. with Cough, Vomiting 225 a  
 Cat. its notation, name, definition kinds 227 a  
 Cat. its Signs 227 a b  
 Cat. its Causes 227 a  
 Cat. its Prognosticks 229 b  
 Cat. the method of cure in a hot constitution 230 a  
 Cat. the Method of its Cure in a cold and moist Constitution 322 b  
 Cat. fierce and vehement its cure 234 a  
 Cat. of many years standing 197 b  
 Cardialgia 185 a  
 Casars Secret against the Epilepsy 293 b  
 Casar Landulphus Cured of Convulsions by Carmine and Sarsaparilla 449 b  
 Cephalæa 205 a 11 a  
 Cephalæa with Struma 2 a  
 Cephalæa with breakings out 14 a  
 Ceph. with pain of the Womb 14 b  
 Cephalæa, its Names, Signs, and Cause 55 b  
 Cephalæa its Prognosticks 56 b  
 Cephalæa in a cold and dry Body, its Cure 57 a  
 Cephalæa in a cold and moist Body, its Cure 57 b  
 Cephalæa corbutick 58 a 60 a  
 Cephalalgia in a Marron 13 b  
 Chologogue of Foel 231 b  
 Cholick 316 b 317 a 367 a 480 b 624 a 625 b 629 b  
 Chymical principals what? 38 a b  
 Chocolate of Dr. Willis. 739 a  
 Coriza 215 b  
 Cough 143 b 161 b 202 b 208 a 215 a b 219 a b 198 a  
 Conditum polichrestum 168 a  
 Conditum epaticum 168 b  
 Collyrium for the Eyes, 35 a  
 Collirium Sennerti. 759 a  
 Compulsion admirable against the Stone 372 a b 376 a  
 Consumption 22 b 24 b 129 a 181 a  
 Courses obstructed. ib.  
 Convulsions of Stomach & Mesentery 570 b  
 Convulsions 367 a  
 Convulsions from the Cholick ibid  
 Convulsions in a little Boy from Worms 368 b 378 a 416 b 461 a  
 Convulsions with Hysterick fits, Terms stop 369 b 399 b 395 b  
 Convulsions from stone in the Reins 370 b 372 b 374 b 394 a 397 b  
 Convulsions with Hypochondriack Melancholy and extreme Rigor 376 a  
 Convulsions with a Lethargy 378 a  
 Convulsions from the gout ibid.  
 Convulsions from obstruction of the Mesentery 379 b  
 Convulsions in a young Child 380 b 389 a 405 a 414 a 416 a 457 b 464 a  
 Convulsions from a hurt of the Genus nervosum 382 a  
 Convulsion from terror and affrightment 390 a  
 Convulsions from pricking of a Nerve or Tendon 392 b 453 a  
 Con-

# The INDEX.

- Convulsions after great repletion* 393 a 402 b  
*Convulsions from an Ulcer in the Ventricle* 400 a  
*Convulsions with a burning Fever* 401 a  
*Convulsions of a Woman in Labour* 401 b 408 b  
*Convulsion from Emptiness* 403 a  
*Convulsion by consent of pain* 303  
*Convuls. in a young Man* 304 a 417 a 457 a  
*Convuls. from a Wound* 304 b  
*Convulsions in an ancient Man* 405 b 418 b 449 b  
*Convulsions with loss of memory and sight: heavy sleep* 405 b  
*Convulsive Palpitation* 407 b  
*Convulsion in a young Woman* 409 b 413 b 419 a 420 b 428 a 429 b 431 b 433 b 438 b  
*Convulsion in a Lady with Child* 411 a 428 a  
*Convulsion suddenly happening* 412 a  
*Convulsion with flux of Hemorrhoids, Fever* 412 b  
*Convulsions from Green Cholera* 415 a  
*Convulsion happening in Winter* 416 b  
*Convulsions of the Hands* 418 b  
*Convulsions in a middle aged Man and Woman* 418 a  
*Convulsions in an ancient Woman* 422 a 423 b  
*Convulsion with a Fever* 424 a b 428 a 438 b  
*Convulsion in the extrem parts* 443 a  
*Convulsions by consent from the Womb* 443 b 452 b  
*Convulsions considered in general* 446 b  
*Convulsion in a fat Man* 477 b  
*Convulsion from Pain of the joints* 448 b  
*Convulsion from the Pituitous humor* 449 b  
*Convulsion from Cholera* 450 a  
*Convulsion of the Nerves of the Neck* 451 a  
*Convulsion with hardness of the Nerve* 451 b  
*Convulsion from a Wound in the Throat* 453 b  
*Convulsion from a fall* 455 b  
*Convulsion of the Mouth* 456 a  
*Convulsion Opisthotonos* 457 b  
*Conv. in the Abdomen* 458 a  
*Convulsion flatulent* 458 a  
*Convulsion Doglike* 458 b  
*Convulsion in the Head* 458 b  
*Convulsion with involuntary Laughter* 461 a  
*Conv. in the lower Jaw* 464 b  
*Convulsion Epileptick* 464 a  
*Convulsion their notation, viz names definition, kinds or differences* 465 a  
*Convulsion its signs* 465 b  
*Convulsion its Various causes* 466 a  
*Convulsive motion how caused* 469 a  
*Convul. its prognosticks* 469 b  
*Convul. singular its cure* 470 b  
*Convulsion primary its Cure* 471 a  
*Convulsion by consent from other parts its cure* 478 b  
*Conv. from the Cholick* 480 b  
*Convulsion from Obstructions of the Womb* 481 a  
*Contraction* 567 b.  
*Contusion* 50 a  
*Contraction of the right Arm* 481 a  
*Contraction of the Arm in an old Man* 482 a 484 b 486 a  
*Contr. in the left Ham* 482 a b  
*Contraction Incurable* 482 b  
*Contraction of the Fingers* 483 a  
*Contraction in the Instep with a Scrophulous Tumor* 483 a  
*Contr. on in both Hands* 484 a  
*Contraction With Fishalls* 485 a  
*Contraction from Epileptick fit* 486 b  
*Contraction with Convulsion* 486 b  
*Contraction from the Gout* 487 a  
*Contraction with the Palsy* 487 b  
*Contraction of the right Leg* 489 a  
*Contraction of the left Leg with Tumor of the Knee* 490 a  
*Contraction of the Arm from a nerve prickt* 491 a  
*Contraction of both Hands and Feet* 490 b  
*Contraction and Pain of the Back* 492 b  
*Contractures, names, definition kinds* 493 a b  
*Contractures their Signs* 493 a  
*Contractures their causes* 493 b  
*Contractures their Prognosticks* 495 b  
*Contractures their Cure* 496 a  
*Contraction or Shrinking of Sinews* 462 a b  
*Convulsive Pain in a noble young Woman* 440 q  
*Cramp* 639 b  
*Cramp in the Head* 458 b  
*Cramp in a very strange manner* 380 b 458 a  
*Cramp in the Calves of the Legs* 396 a  
*Cramp and a dry Mouth* 460 b  
*Cramp in the Neck* 464 b  
*Cramp its cure* 470 b  
*D.*  
*Darkness of sight* 49 a  
*Dark Vertigo* 87 a  
*Decoction of Mastic wood* 236 a b  
*Decoction of Guajacum first and second* 288 b 305 a  
*Decoction of Carduus Benedictus* 320 b 163 b  
*Decoction of Sassaaparilla* 582 a  
*Deafness in a Vertigo* 47 a  
*Deckers Errhine of Turb. hmine-ral* 685 b  
*Decoctum Catharticum Rulandi* 9 a

# The INDEX.

- Decoctum Melsagagum 205 b  
 Decocta Cephalica 666 b  
 Decoctum alterativum aperiti-  
 vum Grulingii 753 b (754 a)  
 Decoctum vulnerarium Poterii  
 Decoctum aliud vulnerarium Po-  
 terii. *ibid.*  
 Decoctum astacorum Poterii *ib.*  
 Decoctum Coronopi Poterii *ibid.*  
 Decoctum purgans Sennerti *ibid.*  
 Decoctum evacuens humores  
 mixtos Cratonis 754 b  
 Diet for a pocky Head-ach 4 b 52 b  
 Diet for a pocky Megrim 18 b  
 Diet for a Head-ach 49 a  
 Diet in a Verrigo 45 a  
 Diet for a cold scorbutick Catarrh  
 139 a  
 Diet purging 140 b  
 Diet for an Hysterick Catarrh 142 b  
 Diet for an Epileptick Child 245 a b  
 Diet for an Epileptick Melancholy  
 Woman 247 b  
 Diet for a scorbutick Epilepsy 248 b  
 Diet for an Epilepsy essential in the  
 Brain 250 b  
 Diet for a splenetick Epilepsy 252 b  
 Diet for a general Epilepsy 344 a  
 Diet for a Convulsion from the Cho-  
 lick 367 b  
 Diet for a Fistula 485 b  
 Diseases of Intemperance 37 a  
 Diseases of Repletion 37 b  
 Diseases of Ablation *ibid.*  
 Diseases of the Head 39 a  
 Distillation into the right Eye 151 b  
 Difficulty of Breathing 184 a 198 a  
 202 b  
 Dropsy 568 b  
 Dysentery 151 a
- E**
- Electuarium arthriticum 173 b  
 Electuarium phoscorum 213 a  
 Electuary against the Epilepsy 259 a  
 276 a  
 Electuary of Majoris against the E-  
 pilepsy 314 b  
 Electuaries antepileptick compound  
 364 b 365 a  
 Electuary against the Stone 395 a  
 Electuary of Lithontripick 399 a  
 Electuary convulsif 445 b  
 Electuarium de Tamerendis apud  
 Thomerum 757 a  
 Electuarium arthriticum Platerii *ib.*  
 Elixir vitæ Platerii 749 b  
 Elixir panis *ibid.*  
 Elixir restorativa 750 a
- Emplaster vulnerary for the head 55 a  
 Emplastrum Cratonis for the Epi-  
 lepsy 311 a  
 Emplastrum Antepilepticum Sen-  
 nerti. 366 b  
 Emplaster for the Region of the heare  
 413 a  
 Emprosthoton 451 b  
 Emprosthotonos what 465 a  
 Emplaster strengthening 484 a 486 a  
 487 b  
 Emplastrum Diaphoreticum Adri-  
 ani Myrsichti 492 a  
 Emplastrum contra Rupturam  
 Grulingi 760 b  
 Emplastrum Mercurii vivi *ibid.*  
 Emplastrum de vipera Poterii *ib.*  
 Epilept. Powder of the Author 107 a b  
 Epidemick Feavers 191 a  
 Epilepsy 239 a see Falling sickness  
 Epileptick Emplaster of Franciscus  
 Valesii 294 a  
 Epileptick Convulsion 311 b  
 Epileptick motion 317 b  
 Epileptick Persons 332 b  
 Epilepsy its Names, Description, and  
 Kinds 333 a  
 Epileptick Convulsions 464 a  
 Errhines solid 3 a 45 b  
 Errhines liquida 45 b  
 Erastus his antepileptick water 278 a  
 Errhines of Platerius 343 b  
 Errhines antepileptick 359 b  
 Experiment for a pocky head-ach 53 b  
 Extractum Bryoniæ compositum  
 Grulingii 750 b  
 Extractum Mechoacanæ compo-  
 situm Grulingii *ibid.*  
 Extractum arthriticum Grulingii  
*ibid.*  
 Extractum Citrii Platerii 751 a  
 Extractum adversus pestem Po-  
 terii *ibid.*  
 Extractum aliud Poterii *ibid.*  
 Extractum Ligni Guajaci Po-  
 terii *ibid.*  
 Extractum antivenereum Poterii  
*ibid.*  
 Extractum antivenereum purgans  
 Poterii *ibid.*  
 Extractum hystericum Poterii  
 752  
 Extractum hystericum aliud Po-  
 terii *ibid.*  
 Extractum in Uterinis affectibus  
 Poteris. *ibid.*  
 Extractum hystericum roborans  
 Poterii *ibid.*
- Extractum five Confectio uterina  
 a quodam Empirico Chymico re-  
 perta apud Poterium 752 b  
 Extractum catholicum Poterii *ib.*  
 Extractum catholicum aliud Po-  
 terii *ibid.*  
 Extractum nephriticum Poterii *ib.*  
 F.  
 Fasting 48 b  
 Faintness of the Spirits 85 b 143 b  
 Falling-sickness in a Child 239 a  
 263 b 260 a 268 b 271 b 279 a  
 Falling-sick- in a young Girl 240 a  
 270 b 263 a 319 a 324 b 325 a  
 Falling-sick- in a young woman 241 a  
 260 a 270 b 306 a 307 a b.  
 Falling sick- in a middle aged man  
 242 a 325 a b 326 a  
 Falling sick- in another girl 243 a  
 Falling sick- in an ancient Man  
 243 b 277 b 321 b 322 a 324 a  
 325 a  
 Falling-s- in another ancient man.  
 Falling-f- in a woman 224 a 326 b  
 Falling-s- in a Child, 244 a 326 b  
 331 a  
 Falling-f- in a little boy, 245 a 265  
 a b 261 b 283 a 308 a 330 b  
 331 b  
 Falling f- in a Melancholy woman,  
 245 b 256 a 318 a  
 Falling f. with the Scurvy 248 b  
 270 a  
 Falling sic- with disaffection of the  
 Stomach 249 a  
 Falling sic- essential in the brain,  
 250 a 278 a 301 b  
 Falling sic- cured by a Sternutatory,  
 251 a  
 Falling sic- with pain of the spleen,  
 Gout, 252 a  
 Falling sick. with Obstruction of urine,  
 253 a  
 Falling sick. in another young girl,  
 254 a  
 Falling sick in an old Woman who  
 became paralytick, 255 a b  
 Falling sick. in an elderly matron,  
 257 b  
 Falling sick. in a boy with a scald  
 head, 258 b  
 Falling sickness in a Consumptive  
 259 a  
 Falling sickness with the Dead-  
 Palsy 260 b  
 Falling-sickness with fits of the  
 Mother *ibid.*
- Fal-

# The INDEX.

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <p>Falling-f. after Child-birth the morbidick Master 310 b<br/>         266 a 298 a<br/>         Filling-f. in a Woman with Child 266 a b<br/>         Falling-f. in a Man 266 b<br/>         Filling-f. cured by Stibium 267 a<br/>         Filling-f. from an old Ulcer 267 b<br/>         Falling-f. in a frighted boy 268 b<br/>         Falling-f. in a Man from regurgitation of his Urine 269 a<br/>         Falling-f. Hereditary 269 a<br/>         Filling-f. by consent from the Stomach 261 a 369 b 281 a<br/>         282 b 294 a<br/>         Falling-f. with Lunacy in a Maid 271 a<br/>         Falling-f. from a Tumor in the Hand 273 a<br/>         Falling-f. from too great Intention of Mind 275 a<br/>         Falling-f. with concussion of the whole Body 276 b<br/>         Falling-f. with many other Symptoms 262 a 327 b<br/>         Falling-f. arising from Blood 263 b<br/>         Falling-f. cured by a Caustick 264 a<br/>         Falling-f. cured by Tobacco 264 b<br/>         Falling-f. from the Womb 283 a<br/>         331 a<br/>         Falling-f. from distemper in the Feet 284 a<br/>         Falling-f. in a young Man 285 b<br/>         332 a b<br/>         Falling-f. arising from one of the Legs 286 a<br/>         Falling-f. cured by Guajacum 288 b<br/>         Falling-f. beginning with a Vertigo 300 a<br/>         Falling-f. with Convulsions 305 b<br/>         Falling-f. from trouble of mind 308 b<br/>         Falling-f. from translation of</p> | <p>Falling-f. with Convulsions 311 a<br/>         Filling-f. with a bastard Palsy 313 a<br/>         Falling-f. from Vapours and humours and the Cavities of the Brain 316 a<br/>         Falling-f. with the Cholick 316 b<br/>         317 a<br/>         Falling-f. in a Youth 521 a b<br/>         522 b 523 a b<br/>         Falling-f. from Madness 323 a<br/>         Falling-f. in an aged Woman 326 b<br/>         Falling-f. with the Stone 327 a<br/>         Falling-f. with obstruction of the Lungs 328 b<br/>         Falling-f. from vehement Passion 330 a<br/>         Falling-f. its Pathology 333 a<br/>         Falling-f. its Signs 333 b<br/>         Falling-f. its causes 335 b<br/>         Falling-f. its Prognosticks 337 b<br/>         Falling-f. in Infants its Cure 338 b<br/>         Falling-f. its Cure in elder persons 341 a<br/>         Falling-f. from distemper of the Womb 348 a<br/>         Falling-f. by consent from the Stomach 351 b<br/>         Falling-f. arising from Worms 352 b<br/>         Falling-f. simple its Cure in the Fit 353 b<br/>         Falling-f. pure or simple its cure out of the Fit 355 b<br/>         Family-Pills virtuous to kill Worms 571 b<br/>         Family-Pills good against the Stone 598 a<br/>         Fever 43 a b 108 a 143 b<br/>         147 a<br/>         Fever epidemick 191 a<br/>         Fever Synoch 215 b<br/>         Fever burning 401 a<br/>         Fever 412 b 614 b<br/>         Fumigation against the Catarrh 199 b</p> | <p style="text-align: center;"><b>G</b></p> <p>Galens Remedy of Squills for an Epilepsy 346 a<br/>         Gargarisms antepileptick 354 b<br/>         Gargarisms in convulsions 472 b<br/>         Gangreen 606 a<br/>         Genus Nervosum hurt 382 a<br/>         Gluttony 33 a<br/>         Gout 217 b 378 a<br/>         Guajacum dangerous in an inveterate Head-ach from the Pox 52 b<br/> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>H</b></p> <p>Hamorrhoids 108 a 412 b 630 b<br/>         Hemorrhage 387 b<br/>         Head-ach 1 a 39 b<br/>         Head-ach with the Kings evil 2 a<br/>         Head-ach from the Pox 3 b<br/>         5 a 6 a 11 b<br/>         Head-ach in a young Virgin 5 b<br/>         7 a<br/>         Head-ach with a pain in the Neck 6 a<br/>         Head-ach with appetite lost 7 a<br/>         8 b<br/>         Headach noise in the ears 7 b<br/>         Head-ach with many Symptoms 7 b 9 a<br/>         Head-ach with Cough difficulty of breathing 8 a<br/>         Head-ach with pain of the Stomach 8 b<br/>         Head-ach cured by an Issue 9 b<br/>         Head-ach cured by Horse-leeches 9 b<br/>         Head-ach cured by bleeding 10 b<br/>         Head-ach from the heat of the Sun 10 a<br/>         Head-ach with other Infirmities 10 b<br/>         Head-ach mortal 11 a<br/>         Head-ach in a semitertian 12 b<br/>         Head-ach nocturnal 13 a<br/>         Head-ach continuations 15 a<br/>         Head-ach with a Catarrh 15 b<br/>         Head-ach from vehement Labour 15 b (**) Head-</p> </p> |
|---|---|---|



# The INDEX.

- Head-ach from cold 16 a  
 Head-ach cured by purging the Brain 16 b  
 Head-ach its Cause 39 b  
 Head-ach its Prognosticks 41 b  
 Head-ach from a simple Intemperance its cure 42 a  
 Head-ach from heat and moisture its cure 43 a  
 Head-ach from cold and dryness 43 b  
 Head-ach from cold and moisture its cure 44 a b  
 Head-ach from Vapours its cure 50 b  
 Head-ach from a Fever 50 b  
 Head-ach from the Pox its cure 51 b  
 Head-ach from the hurt of the Cranium or meninges of the Brain 54 a  
 Heat of the Back 413 a  
 Hicck 182 a  
 Hiccough 606 b  
 Hoarseness 145 b  
 Horbins his Remedies against the Apoplexy 705 b  
 Hypochondriack Melancholy & Scurvy 46 a 51 a  
 Hysterick Fits 369 b 395 b  
 Hypochondriack Melancholy 376 a  
 Hydromel 667 b  
 Hydromel tartarifatum apud Thonerum 755 a  
 Incubus 501 a: see Night-mare  
 Infusion of Rhubarb 750 a  
 Infusion of Senaibid.  
 Infusum purgans e foliis Senae Sennerti 75 b  
 Infusum Vomiterium Sennerti ib  
 Infusum alium Sennerti ib  
 Inflammation of the Eye-lids 32 a b  
 Injection for the Womb 257 a  
 Joels Experiment for a Pocky Head-ach 53 b  
 Ischuria 221 b  
 Juice of Calamus Aromaticus to prepare 190 a  
 Landanum volatile nostrum 552 b  
 Landanum simplex apud Poterius 757 a  
 Landanum universal poteri 757 b  
 Landanum for a Megrim 17 b  
 Landanum how taken 111 a b  
 Landanum for a Catarrh 120 b  
 Lambitive for a Catarrh 170 b  
 Langius his Epileptick water 278 b  
 Laxative Wine 203 a 459 a  
 Leprosy 524 a  
 Lethargy 378 a 581 a 631 b  
 Lixivium for strengthening and drying the Head 198 a  
 Liqueur lithontripick 398 b  
 Liniment of Pavaus against Convulsions 447 a b  
 Liqueur antiparalytic. Sennert. 663 b  
 Linimentum ad Paralyfin Vale-riota 674 a  
 Lotion for the Feet 199 a  
 Lungs ulcered 133 a  
 M  
 Masticatories 39 b  
 Madness 323 a  
 Mazy his Secret for the Epilepsy 340 b  
 Masticatories in Convulsions 472 a b  
 Mad Dog biting 480 a b  
 Megrim, what? 61 a  
 Megrim from the Pox 17 a  
 Megrim in a hot scorbutick Body 18 b  
 Megrim in a cold scorbutick Body 20 a  
 Megrim from a foul Stomach 20 b  
 Megrim from Blood over-heated 21 a  
 Megrim from a phlegmatick Stomach 21 b  
 Megrim from a blow on the Head 21 b  
 Megrim with Cough and shortness of breath 22 a  
 Megrim with a Catarrh &c 22 b 28 a  
 Megrim with sphacelation of the Brain 25 a  
 Megrim from a Cold 26 b  
 Megrim with the Cramp 26 b  
 Megrim in a Woman lately delivered 27 a  
 Megrim cured by opening an Artery 27 b 30 a 33 a  
 Megrim cured by a flux 29 a  
 Megrim Inveterate 29 a b  
 Megrim in the Winter 30 b  
 Megrim with Pain of the Eyes 32 a  
 Megrim from a cold humor 33 b  
 Megrim from a hot cause 34 a  
 Megrim Periodiok 35 b  
 Megrim its names, definition kinds 61 a  
 Megrim its signs 61 b  
 Megrim its prognosticks 62 a  
 Megrim its cure 62 a b  
 Megrim from Wind and Cold, its cure 63 b  
 Megrim from consent of the Womb 64 a 245 b 256 a  
 Melancholy 46 a 51 52 a 145 b 318 a 374 a  
 Mercury what? 38 a b  
 Mesnes liquor in passions of the Heart 647 b  
 Mortification 606 a  
 Morpheus 47 a  
 Mouth sore 150 b  
 Montagnanus his Antidote against the Epilepsy 346  
 Mulsium antiparalyticum 667 b  
 F  
 Nervous Wine in an Epilepsy 255 a  
 Nerve or Tendon pricked 392 b  
 Nen-

# The INDEX.

- Neuroticks or Nerve Medicaments* 474 a b  
*Nicholas his Experiment for resolving and remitting of Pain* 449 a  
*Night-mare* 501 a 511 b  
*Night-m. in an aged man* 501 b  
*Night-m. with the rupture* 502 a  
*Night-m. with vomiting* 503 a  
*Night-m. with running Pains* 503 b  
*Night-m. in a young Maiden* 504 a  
*Night-m. in a young man* 505 b  
*Night-m. in a young man* 508 a 511 a 512 b  
*Night-mare fr. m obstruction of Courses* 507 a 509 a  
*Night-mare upon healing an old Ucer* 508 a  
*Night-m. in a Man with a vehement Catarrh* 510 a  
*Night-mare in one melancholy* 511 b  
*Night-mare in general* 512 a  
*Night-m. in a Child* 514 a  
*Night-m. its Signs* 515 b  
*Night-m. its Cause* 516 b  
*Night-m. its Prognosticks* 518 a  
*Night-mare its cure* 518 b  

O

*Obstructions of the Womb* 481 a  
*Obstructions of the Mesentery* 379 b  
*Obstruction of Courses* 568 b  
*Old Head-ach* 11 a  
*Old Head-ach with breakings out* 14 a  
*Old Head-ach with pain of the Womb* 14 b  
*Oleum Buxi a Quercetano* 749 a  
*Oleum Picis nigrae* ibid.  
*Oleum Hypericis magistrale Poterii* 759 b.  
*Oleum ad Paralyfin* ibid.  
*Ophthalmia* 34 a  
*Opisthotonos* 457 b  
*Opisthotonos what?* 465 a  
*Opusculum of Platerum* 473 b  
*Oyl of Guajacum* 749 a  
*Oyntment against the Palsy* 590 b  

P.

*Pathology of Diseases* 39 a  
*Pathology of the Head-ach* 39 b  
*Pathology of a Cephalæa* 55 b  
*Pathology of the Vertigo* 101 a  
*Pain at Stomach* 134 b  
*Pathology of the Epilepsy* 333 a  
*Palpitation convulsive* 407 b  
*Pathology of Convulsions* 465 a  
*Pathology of Contractures* 493 a  
*Pathol. of the Night-Mare* 551  
*Pathology of the Tremor* 539 a  
*Pathology of the Palsy* 648 a  
*Pathology of the Apoplexy* 724 a  
*Palsy with a Catarrh* 551 a  
*Palsy in a young Man by lying in the cold* 556 b  
*Palsy by taking cold after Sweating* 560 b  
*Palsy by drinking water too plentifully* 561 b  
*Palsy with Contraction* 567 b  
*Palsy with Obstruction of Courses, and a Dropsy* 568 b  
*Palsy by sitting in the Snow* 570 a  
*Palsy of the upper parts* 570 b  
*Palsy in an aged Man* 573 b  
*Palsy mortal* 574 b  
*Palsy with Cholick pains, and retention of Courses* 535 a  
*Palsy by taking cold in swimming* 577 a  
*Palsy in a middle aged Woman* 578 b  
*Palsy in a middle aged Man,* 619 b 621 a  
*Palsy in a fat Man* ibid.  
*Palsy with the scorbute* 579 b  
*Palsy in a Woman with Lethargy* 581 a  
*Palsy cured by Opium* 585 a  
*Palsy with Hiccough* 606 b  
*Palsy in a young Girl* 607 a  
*Palsy from the Cholick* 608 a  
*Palsy* 641 a  
*Palsy of both Legs* 608 a  
*Palsy in ancient person* 608 b  
*Palsy gentle* 610 a 613 a  
*Palsy of the Tongue* 611 b 615 a 642 a b 603 b 644 a  
*Palsy from Flegm* 612 a  
*Palsy after an Apoplexy* 613 b  
*Palsy easily cured* 614 b  
*Palsy variously cured* ibid.  
*Palsy on a sudden* 615 a  
*Palsy after an Apoplexy* 615 b  
*Palsy of the Tongue hapning suddenly* 616 a  
*Palsy of the Bladder*, ibid.  
*Palsy of the Yard* 618 a  
*Palsy with Atrophiea of the Legs* 618 b  
*Palsy in a young Woman after Child birth* 621 b  
*Palsy in a healthy Man* 622 b  
*Palsy in a Child* 623 b  
*Palsy arising from the Cholick* 624 a 625 a 629 b  
*Palsy upon a Fever* 624 b  
*Palsy with defect of the Speech* 626 b  
*Palsy and Apoplexy* 627 b  
*Palsy cured* 630 a 631 b  
*Palsy pissing blood* 630 b  
*Palsy* 632 a 632 b 637 a  
*Palsy and Lethargy* 631 b  
*Palsy in a noble Man* 632 b  
*Palsy on one side* 637 a  
*Palsy of the Legs* 638 b  
*Palsy with Convulsion & Cramp* 639 a  
*Palsy in the Tongue and Arm* 603 a  
*Palsy with pain in the Head* 643 b  
*Palsy cured in a Man of fifty years of age* 643 b  
*Palsy universal* 645 a  
*Palsy cured by Paracelsus* 647 b  
*Palsy in a choleric Constitution* 675 b  
*Palsy its signs* 641 a  
*Palsy its Causes* 651 a

# The INDEX.

Palsy the Prognosticks 656 a	Pilulæ ad calculum Sennerti ib.	Purging specifick Electuary ad
Palsy Idiopathetick 657 a	Pilulæ de Iva arthretica 659 b	Epilepsy ibid.
Paralysis by consent from other	Plaster for the Crown of the	Purging Decoctions against the
Diseases 667 b	Head 172 a	Epilepsy 356 b
Palsy from evident Causes cured 680 b	Platerius his Antidote against the Epilepsy 346 b	Purging Syrups Antepileptick ibid.
Palsy of the Tongue 618 a	Platerius his strong purging Pills 757 b	Purging Wines Antepileptick 357 a
Palsy in a Man of 70 years of age 592 a	Platerius his compound purging Syrup 660 b	Purging Electuaries Antepileptick ibid.
Palsy of the Eyelids 592 b	Potestates what? 38 a b	Purging Extracts Antepileptick 357 b
Palsy of the Tongue cured ibid.	Pomanders Odoriferous 85 a	Purging Pills Antepileptick ib.
Palsy of the Gullet 593 a	Powder to check distillation 198 a	Pulvis Epilepticus Kolreuteri 364 a
Palsy of the Sphincter Muscles 594 a	Powders Antepileptick Compound 363 b	Purging convulsive Electuary 445 b
Palsy in a very old Man 595 a	Potestates convulsive 376 b	Pulvis Aromaticus Plateri 755 b
Palsy in an aged person 596 a	Potestates Nervosæ 376 b	Pulv. ad calculum Plateri 756 a
Palsy or resolution of the lower parts 596 b	Powder Lithontriprick 398 b	Pulvis Bezoardicus Grulingii ib.
Palsy in the Tongue and Fingers 597 a 598 a	Powder Convulsive 445 b	Pulvis digestivus Poterii ibid.
Palsy 598 b	Potential Caustery of Platerius 761 a	Pulvis Nephriticus Poterii ibid.
Palsy in one side of the Body 603 a	Potential Caustery of Sennertus ibid.	Pulvis Odoriferus præstantissimus Poterii ibid.
Palsy in an ancient Gentlewoman ibid.	Another ibid.	Pulvis Ambraë griseæ Sennerti 756 b
Palsy by taking cold in the Rain 604 a	Principal kinds of Diseases 37 a	Pulvis ad pestem Sennerti ibid.
Palsy with grievous Symp. 604 b	Procatartick cause of the Head-ach 39 b	Pulvis ad Asthma Sennerti ibid.
Palsy in the Tongue, &c. 605 a	Progenitive cause of the same ibid.	Pulvis purgans Sennerti ibid.
Palsy in a young Gentleman 605 b	Prognosticks of a Headach 41 b	R.
Palsy with Gangreen, &c. 606 a	Prognosticks of a Cephalæa 56 b	Recipe's for the Vertigo 100 a b
Pectoral Rouls 184 a	Preservative Rouls 220 a	Recipe's for the Epilepsy 319 b
Pills against the Gout 52 a	Preservative from the Epilepsy 309 a b	333 a
Pills for a fume 172 a	Pricking of a Nerve or Tendon 392 b	Remedies for a Catarrh 197 a
Pilulæ debiles fortes 137 b	Preservatives from the Apoplexy 717 b	Remedies against Convulsions 445 b
Pills of Hermodactils of Platerius 757 b	Preparatio in Icteria Poterii 761 a	Riverius his specifick Electuary against the Epilepsy 346 a
Pilulæ Cephalica Grulingii ib.	Preparatio in Ascite Poterii 761 b	Rigor extream 376 a
Pilulæ Laudinaë Hystericæ Poterii 758 a	Preparatio in vernibus Poterii ib.	Ritus Sardonieus 466 b
Pilulæ Catholicæ Poterii ib.	Pulvis Diatartara Rulandi 50 a	Rondeletius his advice in the Falling-sickness 291 a
Pilulæ Polyrestæ Poterii ib.	Pulvis Stomachalis 168 a	Rouls Antepileptick 365 a
Pil. Balsami Sulphuris Poterii ib.	Purgative potion 182 a	Roger Dixons Wine against Convulsions 388 b
Pil. Cephalicæ primæ Poterii ib.	Purgative Wine against an Epilepsy 342 b	S.
Pil. Cephalicæ secundæ Pot. ib.	Purging Diet ibid. and 483 b	Salt, what? 38 a b
Pilulæ Martialis apud Poterium 758 b		Sarsaparilla its special Virtues 53 a
Pilulæ Martialis astringes Poterii ib.		Sac-



# The INDEX.

- Sacculus Stomachalis* 168 b  
*Scirrhus of the Spleen* 22 b 23 b  
*Scotoma* 37 a 73 a  
*Scurvy* 46 a 47 b 85 b 136 a 137 b  
*Scorbute* 579 b  
*Sena laxativa Wieri* 325 b  
*Serpent, Viper, or Adder biting* 480 a b  
*Slow Fever* 602 b  
*Solenander his Pills* 139 a b  
*Spirit, what?* 38 a b  
*Spleen pained* 41 a 149 b  
*Specifick against the Epilepsy* 242 a 252 a 253 a 259 b 303 a 304 a 339 b 340 a b  
*Specifick Electuary for the Epilepsy* 342 a  
*Specifick against Worms in an Epilepsy* 353 b  
*Specifick Antepileptick Compound* 360 b  
*Spirit Lisbonriptick* 399 a  
*Spleen disaffected* 440 b  
*Spasmus Caninus* 464 b  
*Spasmus, what?* 465 a 466 b  
*Speech defective* 626 b  
*Spiritus Matricialis Gamphoratus Thoneri* 748 b  
*Spiritus Mastiches Compositus Sennerti* 749 a  
*Spiritus absinthij cordialis Sennerti* *ibid.*  
*Stomach pained* 47 b 84 a 134 b  
*Stomachical and Cephalical Antidote* 141 a  
*Sternutatory of Joel against an Epilepsy* 343 b  
*Sternutatorys Antepilept.* 359 b  
*Stone and Gravel in Reins and Bladder* 370 b 372 b 374 b 394 a 397 b  
*Strabismus, what?* 466 b  
*Sternutatories in Convulsions* 472 a  
*Stupefaction* 718 a  
*Sulphur, what?* 38 a b  
*Sudorifick dose* 140 b  
*Suffocation* 120 a 156 a b  
*Sudorificks Antepilepticks* 358 b  
*Sudorificks Antepileptick Chymical* 359 a  
*Sulphur bath* 497 b  
*Swooning fits* 73 a  
*Swallowing impeded* 200 b  
*Swallow water compound* 345 b 475 b  
*Sweating bath* 419 a  
*Syrup of Peony more simple*  
*Syrup of Peony more compound of Platerus* 343 a  
*Syrups Antepileptick compound* 364 b  
*Syrupus de Manna laxativus pro puctis & Infantibus Thoneri* 754 b  
*Syrupus fructuum cucumeris asinini Poterij* *ib.*  
*Syrupus Magistralis Plateri* *ib.*  
*Syrupus laxativa Catholica Sennerti* *ibid.*  

**T.**

*Tabulae Diacnici Plateri* 755 a  
*Tabulae absynthis Plateri* 755 b  
*Tabulae nucis Moschatae Plateri* *ibid.*  
*Terms stopt* 369 b  
*Terror and Affrightment* 390 a  
*Tetanos cured by Valefcus* 402 b  
*Tetanos in a Maiden* 460 b  
*Tetanos, what?* 465 b  
*Tincture for the Megrim* 18 a  
*Tincture of Wormwood* 116 b  
*Tinctura antiparalytica* 669 a  
*Tinctura alia* *ibid.*  
*Tincture of Corn-Poppy flowers* 750 a  
*Tongue paralytick* 605 a  
*Tongue palsied* 611 b  
*Torture of the Mouth* 456 a 462 b  
*Trochisci sublinguales* 169 a  
*Tragea of Crato* 213 a  
*Troches of Solenander for a Catarrh* 236 b  
*Troches of Mastich* 463 a  
*Tragea for strengthening the Brain* *ibid.*  
*Trismus, what?* 466 b  
*Tremor* 322 a  
*Tremor from drunkenness with Leprosy* 524 a  
*Tremor from drunkenness* 525 b  
*Tremor with a vehement Catarrh* 526 a  
*Tremor from Worms* 527 b  
*Tremor in an aged Man* 528 a  
*Tremor from weakness* *ibid.*  
*Tremor from affrightment* 530 a  
*Tremor from overstraining the Head* 530 b  
*Tremor from perturbation of Spirit* 531 b  
*Tremor of the Limbs* 533 a  
*Tremor in an aged Woman* *ib.*  
*Tremor of the Hands* 533 b  
*Tremor of the Muscles of the Cheek bone* 534 b  
*Tremor of the Members* 535 a  
*Tremor with heaviness* 536 a  
*Trembling involuntary without pain* 537 b  
*Trembling and shaking* 538 a  
*Tremor its Signs* 539 b  
*Tremor its Causes* 540 a  
*Tremor its Prognosticks* 544 b  
*Tremor the Cure* 545 a  

**V.**

*Vesicatory for a Head-ach* 5 a  
*Vertigo with dimness of sight* 37 a  
*Vertigo with weakness of sight* 39 a  
*Vertigo from a fall* 40 a  
*Vertigo with a disaffected Womb* 41 a  
*Vertigo in a Child* 42 a  
*Vertigo Mortal* 41 a b  
*Vertigo with a malign Fever* 43 a  
*Vertigo in a young Girl* 44 a  
*Vert. with pain of the Head* 45 a  
*Vertigo cured by a Caustery* 45 b  
*Vertigo with Hypochondriack Melancholy and Scurvy* 46 a



# The INDEX.

- Vertigo with Head-ach and  
dabness 47 a
- Vertigo with Head and Stomach  
ach and Scurvy 47 b 84 a
- Vertigo from fasting and watch-  
ing 86 a
- Vertigo with Head-ach and  
darkness of sight 49 a
- Vertigo in a sleep from an abscess  
in the Brain 49 b
- Vertigo and Apoplexy from a  
Confusion 50 a
- Vertigo not far from an Epilep-  
sy 50 b
- Vertigo that lasted many years  
ibid.
- Vertigo from Melancholy 51 a
- Vertigo and Melancholy 52 a
- Vertigo with Swooning fits 73 a
- Vertigo from the Spirits 73 b
- Vertigo from an abscess in the  
Intestinum Rectum 73 b
- Vertigo in a stercorick habit  
74 b
- Vertigo from a weakness of the  
Brain 75 a
- Vertigo essential in the Brain  
77 b
- Vertigo from Choler 78 b
- Vertigo from a cold viscerous fla-  
tulent humour 79 a
- Vertigo from a disaffection of  
the Stomach 80 a
- Vertigo with weakness of the  
Sight 80 b
- Vertigo with loss of Appetite 82 b
- Vertigo scorbutical and fainting  
of the Spirit 85 a 86 a
- Vertigo dark 87 a
- Vertigo with a Cataract ibid.
- Vertigo which became an Epi-  
lepsy 87 b
- Vertigo Idiopathick with va-  
rious symptoms 89 a 92 a 97 b
- Vertigo with a Convulsion 90 a  
92 b
- Vertigo with convulsion of  
spirit 90 b
- Vertigo in an ancient Man 92 a
- Vertigo with troublesome sleep  
97 a
- Vertigo from the Scurvy 97 b
- Vertigo with fluxus sanguinis 99 a  
99 b
- Vertigo concomitant with other  
Diseases 100 a
- Vertigo its Names, Definition,  
and kind 101 a
- Vertigo its Signs 102 a
- Vertigo its Causes 103 a
- Vertigo its Prognosticks 103 a
- Vertigo simple, its cure 103 b
- Vertigo with dimness of sight, its  
cure 104 b
- Vertigo from windy vapor 107 b
- Venenate cause of a Convulsion  
386 a b
- Virtues of the natural Balsam  
of Chili 762 a
- Vina Medicata & clarata 666 b  
667 a
- Vinum Hippocraticum Langii  
667 a
- Vin. Chalibiatum Poterij 753 a
- Vinum purgans Sennerti ibid.
- Vinum purgans in hypochon-  
driacis Sennerti ibid.
- Vinum aliud ejusdem Sennerti  
ibid.
- Vinum aliud Sennerti ibid.
- Ulceration of the Lungs 133 a
- Ulcer of the Ventricle or Sta-  
mach 400 a 479 b
- Unguentum anferinum 673 a
- Unguentum de sapone Cratonis  
ibid.
- Uvula fallen 155 b
- W.  
Washing 48 b
- Water of Swallows comp. 345 b  
493 b
- Water of Mans Blood 345 b
- Waters antiepileptick compound  
360 b
- Weakness of the Brain 75 a
- Weakness of sight 80 b
- Wine for a Vertigo 51 b 32 a
- Willis his Vomick for a Vertigo  
106 a
- Willis his Elixir of Vitriol for  
the Epilepsy 503 b
- Wine medicinal for a Cataract  
199 a
- Wine of Roger Dixon against  
Convulsions 388 b
- Willis's water against the Palsy  
658 a
- Wormwood Tincture 116 b
- Worms 368 b 378 a 379 a
- 416 b 479 b 579 a

The

The Catalogue of the Medicaments afore specified : and the Page in Our Dispensatory where they are to be found, together with their certain Prizes by the Ounce.

<i>Waters.</i>		<i>℥.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>Oyls.</i>		<i>℥.</i>	<i>d.</i>
† <i>Aque Opobalsamica Nestre</i> , p. 721 a	1	0		Oyl of Nutmegs, p. 467 a		8	0
† <i>Aque Benedictæ Rulandi</i> , p. 391 b	0	4		Oyl of Rosemary, Doron		4	0
<i>Aque Philosophorum</i> , p. 183 a	2	6		Oyl of Sassafras, p. 467 b		5	0
<i>Aque Mirabilis</i> , p. 446 b	0	4		† Oyl of Amber, p. 401 b 474 b		2	0
† <i>Aque Celestis</i> , p. 447 b	1	0		Oyl of Chio Turpentine, p. 471 a		1	0
<i>Aque Cinnamomi</i> , p. 451 a	0	4		Oyl of Sulphur, p. 392 a		2	0
<i>Aque Aromaticæ</i> , p. 459 a	0	8		Oyl of Vitriol, p. 378 b		0	9
† <i>Queen of Hungaries Water, Doron</i>	0	8		† Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, p. 177 a		0	9
<i>Spirits.</i>				Oyl of Sulphur red, p. 393 b		2	6
<i>Spiritus Vitæ Aureus Rulandi</i> , p. 320 a	0	6		Oyl of Mercury white, p. 298 b		10	0
† <i>Spiritus Diapente</i> , p. 461 a	2	6		<i>Olum Balsami Peris de Ebano</i> , p. 477 a		3	0
Spirit of Wormwood, p. 439 a	0	6		Oyl of Savin, p. 477 a		8	0
Spirit of Vinegar, p. 180 b	0	3		Oyl of Mace, p. 467 a		8	0
Spirit of Scurvy Grafs, Doron.	0	8		<i>Balsams.</i>			
Spirit of Saffron, Doron.	1	6		Bals. of Sulphur with Turpentine, p. 390 a	1	6	
Spirit of Oranges, Doron.	1	0		† Balsam of Sulphur Anisated, p. 390 b	3	0	
Spirit of Limon, Doron.	1	0		<i>Balsamum Nigrum Schrodert</i> , p. 483 b	3	0	
Spirit of Caraways, Doron	0	6		<i>Balsamum Sacrum</i> , p. 448 b	3	6	
Spirit of Castor, p. 441 b	1	6		Balsam Pestilential of Schrodert, p. 746 a	5	0	
† Spirit of Harts-horn, Doron.	1	6		<i>Essences.</i>			
Spirit of Guajacum, p. 468 a. b.	0	8		Essence of Scurvy Grafs, p. 47 a	1	0	
Spirit of Juniper-berries, Doron	0	6		Essence of Camphir, p. 160 b	2	0	
Spirit of Lavendar, p. 440. b	1	6		Essence of Opium, Doron	1	0	
Spirit of Mint, Doron	0	8		† Essence of Saffron, Doron	1	6	
Spirit of Bawm, Doron.	1	0		<i>Porestates or Powers, commonly called</i>			
Spirit of Niter, p. 369 b	0	6		<i>Quintessences.</i>			
Spirit of Rosemary, Doron	1	0		† Powers of Amber, Doron	1	0	
Spirit of Savin, Doron	1	0		Angelica, Doron	2	6	
Spirit of Wine of Tentzelius, p. 182 b	0	8		† Anniseeds, p. 488 b	1	0	
Spirit of Wine Tartariz'd, p. 183. a	0	8		<i>Ammoniaccum</i> , Doron	1	6	
Spirit of Angelica, p. 440 a	0	6		Bawm, p. 500 b	3	0	
<i>Spiritus Cardiacus</i> , Doron	0	6		Bay Berries, Doron	2	0	
<i>Spiritus Analepticus</i> , Doron	0	8		† Cloves, p. 493 b	2	6	
<i>Spiritus Carminativus</i> , Doron	0	8		<i>Cranij humani</i> , Doron	10	0	
<i>Spiritus Ex Tribus</i> , Doron	1	0		† Caraways, Doron	1	6	
Spirit of Turpentine, p. 471 a b	0	6		Cumin Seed, Doron	2	0	
Spirit of Amber, p. 401 a	1	0		Citron Peels, Doron	2	0	
Spirit of Comon Salt, p. 357 a	0	9		Camomil, Doron	2	6	
Spirit of Salt Dulcified, p. 359 a	2	0		<i>Carannæ</i> , Doron	2	0	
† Spirit of Sal Armoniack, p. 365 b	2	6		Dill, Doron	1	6	
Spirit of Vitriol, p. 378 b	0	6		† Fennel Seed, Doron	2	0	
Spirit of Vitriol Vulnerary, p. 380 b	0	8		Guajacum, Doron	2	0	
Spirit of Vitriol of Penottus, p. 381 b	1	6		Harts-horn, p. 505 a	3	0	
Spirit of Tartar Philosophick, p. 385 b	20	0		† Juniper-Berries, Doron	1	6	
Spirit of Sulphur, p. 392 a b	0	6		† Limons, Doron	1	6	
Spirit of Sulphur Vulnerary, p. 394 a	0	8		Lavender, Doron	3	6	
<i>Panacea Paracelsi</i> p. 460 b	2	6		Mint, p. 501 a	2	6	
<i>Oyls.</i>				† Myrrh, p. 500 a	2	6	
Oyl of Wormwood, p. 464 a	3	0		Mercury, p. 501 a	12	0	
Oyl of Aniseeds, p. 465 b	1	6		† Mastich, Doron	2	0	
Oyl of Oranges, p. 464 b	4	0		Marjoram, Doron	3	6	
Oyl of Limons, Doron	4	0		† Nutmegs, p. 499 a	2	6	
Oyl of Caraways p. 465 b	2	6		† Oranges, Doron	1	6	
Oyl of Juniper-berries, p. 470 a	3	6		<i>Origanum</i> , Doron	3	6	
Oyl of Cloves, p. 466 b	7	6		Penny-Royal, Doron	2	6	
† Oyl of Wax, p. 256 b, 472 b	1	6		† Rosemary, Doron	2	6	
Oyl of Harts-horn, p. 207 b	3	0		† Rhodium, Doron	3	6	
Oyl of Sweet Fennel Seeds, p. 466 a	5	6		† Rue, Doron	3	6	
Oyl of Philosophers, p. 474 a	1	0		† Sassafras, Doron	2	0	
Oyl of Myrrh, p. 472 a. 166 b.	2	6		Sulphur, p. 507 a	2	6	
Oyl of Marjoram. Doron.	12	0		<i>Sagapenum</i> , Doron	3	0	
				† Savin, Doron	2	6	

Powers of		f.	d.
†Sage, Doron		3	6
Southernwood, Doron		3	6
Tanley, Doron		2	6
†Turpentine, Doron		1	0
†Of Virtues, p. 510 b		2	6
†Wax, Doron		1	0
†Wormwood, Doron		1	6
Elixirs.			
†Elixir Subtilitatis Paracelsi, Doron		6	0
†Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi, p. 511 a		2	0
Elixir Sulphuris, p. 517 a		2	6
Elixir of Juniper Berries, p. 517 b		2	0
†Elixir Vitæ Nostræ Doron		2	6
†Elixir Purgans Panchymag. p. 512 b		1	0
Elixir of Camphir, p. 514 a		0	8
†Elixir Nephriticum, p. 514 a		0	8
Elixir Vitæ minus, p. 516 a		2	0
Elixir Vitæ majus, p. 515 a		2	6
†Elixir Paralyticum, p. 517 a		2	0
Elixir in suffocatione Matricis, p. 516 b		1	6
†Elixir Alexiterium, Doron,		2	0
Elixir Stomachicum, Doron		2	0
Elixir Hystericum Maxij, Doron		2	6
Elixir Vitrioli, p. 516 a		1	0
†Elixir of Bay-Berries, Doron		2	6
†Elixir of Wormwood, Doron		1	0
†Elixir of Bawm, Doron		2	6
Elixir of Mint, Doron		2	0
†Elixir of Sage, Doron		3	6
†Elixir of Rosmary, Doron		2	6
Elixir of Orange-Peels, Doron		1	6
Elixir of Limon-Peels, Doron		2	0
Elixir of Lavender, Doron		2	6
Elixir of Carraways, Doron		1	6
†Elixir of Castor, Doron		2	6
†Elixir of Contra-yerva, Doron		1	6
Elixir of Virginian Snake-root, Doron		1	6
Tinctures.			
Tincture of Antimony, p. 321 a		4	0
Tincture of Benjamin, p. 518 b		0	8
Tincture of Saffron, p. 120 b 518 a		0	8
Tincture of Castor, p. 518 a		1	0
Tincture of Cinnamon, p. 519 a		1	6
Tincture of Amber, Doron		0	8
†Tincture of our Family Pills, Doron		0	6
Tinctura Aurea, Doron		0	8
Tinctura Vitæ Nostræ Doron.		0	8
†Tinctura Cathartica Clossii p. 519 b		0	8
†Tinctura Catholica Grulingij, p. 524 b		0	6
Tinctura Cholagoga, p. 525 a		0	6
Tinctura Melanagoga p. 525 a		0	6
Tinctura Vitæ Myrsinæ, p. 526 a		1	6
Tinctura Cardiaca, Doron		0	6
Tinctura Corticum, Doron		0	6
Tinctura Hystérica Nostra, Doron,		0	8
†Tinctura Nephritica Nostra Doron		0	6
Tinctura Diaphoretica cum opio, Doron		1	0
†Tinctura Cathartica magistralis, Doron		1	0
Tinctura Piperis Nigri, Doron		0	6
Tinctura ex tribus, Doron		0	6
Tinctura Colocynthis p. 131 b		1	0
Extracts.			
Panchymag. Vegetabile, Doron		5	0
Extract of Black Hellebor, Doron		5	6
Extract of Gentian, Doron		3	0
†Laudanum Paracelsi, Doron,		12	0

		f.	d.
Laudanum Nostrum, Doron		20	0
Laudanum Londinense, Doron		8	0
†Extractum Opii Anodynum p. 534 b.		1	6
Magisteries.			
Resina Jalapa, Doron		6	0
Resina Scammonij, Doron		4	0
Turpethum Minerale, p. 310 b		3	0
†Turpethum Minerale verum, p. 312 b		10	0
White Precipitate, p. 304 a		3	6
Arcanum Coralinum, p. 305 a		6	6
Mercurius Vita, p. 300 b		4	0
†Bezoar Minerale, p. 301 a		8	0
Salts.			
†Salt of Wormwood, p. 546 b		1	0
Salt of Carduus, p. 546 b		1	0
Salt of Steel, 291 a		1	6
Sal volatile cornu Cervi, p. 207 b		7	0
Salt of Amber, Doron		8	0
Salt of Ash, Doron		1	0
Salt of Broom, Doron		1	0
†Salt of Vitriol, p. 375 b		2	6
Salt of Tartar, p. 176 b 383 b		1	0
Salt of Tartar Vitriolate, p. 177 a		2	6
†Salt Tartari Emeticum Myrsinæ, Dor		5	0
Saccharum Saturni, p. 294 a		1	6
Crytals of Mars, Doron		1	6
Ens Veneris, p. 285 b		5	6
Sal Armoniack sublim'd, p. 364 a		2	6
Cremor Tartari, p. 175 b		0	3
†Sal prunelle, p. 367 a		0	4
Liquors.			
†Liquor Vitæ Anodinus, p. 555 a		2	6
†Liquor Ophthalmicus, p. 557 b		0	6
Liquor Alexipharmicus, p. 558 b		1	6
Liquor of Tartar, p. 177 b		0	6
Liquor for a Gonorrhæa, Synopsis p. 741 b		0	4
†Liquid Laudanum, p. 169 b		6	0
Liquid Laudanum of Scheffer, Doron		1	6
Liquid Laudan. of Helmonte, Doron		2	6
Vinum Benedictum, p. 566 a		0	8
Acetum Alexiacum, p. 576 a		1	0
Poultices.			
†Pulvis Cornachinii veri, p. 641 a		5	0
Pulvis Arthriticus Paracelsi, p. 576 a		1	0
White flowers of Antimony, p. 339 b		10	0
Antimony Diaphoretick, p. 332 a b		1	0
Vitrum Antimonij, p. 330 a		0	6
Cinnabar of Antimony, p. 342 a		5	0
Regulus of Antimony, p. 335 b		3	6
Sulphur of Antimony, p. 327 b		5	0
Crocus Metallorum, p. 333 b		0	6
Flowers of Sulphur, p. 387 a		0	2
†Mercurius dulcis, p. 313 a b		1	6
Pearl prepared, p. 414 b		3	0
†Our Royal Poultice, Doron		5	0
Electuaries.			
Orvietanum Verum, Doron		1	0
†Confectio Anodyna, Doron,		7	0
†Theriaca Londinensis nostra, p. 671 b		4	0
Pills.			
Pilulæ Lunares, p. 280 a		16	0
†Family Pills, p. 702 b		5	0
†Pilulæ Hydriopice Bontii, Doron		2	6
†Pilulæ Cholagoga, p. 703 a		4	0
†Pilulæ Anodyne nostra, Doron		6	0
Pilulæ Odontalgicæ, Doron		3	0

# IATRICA, *ſeu* Praxis Medendi.

## Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures.

### LIBER I. Of Diseases of the Head.

{ Num. 1.  
July 27.

#### CHAP. I. of the Head-ach.

I. § 1. **T**HE 28 of March, Anno 1664. A poor laboring man, one *Jacob Fuller*, who had several years been troubled with an inveterate of old Head-ach, commonly called *Cephalea*, fell into the Hands, after he had, for more than 14 years or times, in tampering with many other famous Physicians, to no purpose. § 2. The Constitution of his Body was thin, lean, and spare, so that the sick seemed to be in an absolute *Atrophæa*, or Consumption, and so we had concluded, but that his good Appetite, and continued strength of Body, with some other signs, were good Indications to the contrary; however he was of a cold, dry, and saline habit of body, and of a very Melancholy and mistrustful mind. § 3. The most predominant Symptoms in the Paroxysm, were vehement pain over the whole head, but more especially in the hinder part thereof; watchfulness or want of sleep, with an exceeding restlessness accompanying, and a great desire to drink. § 4. The Cause seemed to lye hidden, and indeed had troubled many Wise men to dive into it; the Stomach seemed well, so that no indication could be taken from thence: at last in Discourse, I asked him, if he never had some violent blow upon his Head, chiefly behind? which after a while, recollecting of himself, he told me, that about 18 years since (for so long this Head-ach had continued at fits) he fell down from an high building, and hurt the hinder part of his Head, so that it did bleed extremely, yet without any Fracture of the Skull. If he at any time did bleed at Nose, it proved Critical, and he was freed from the pain. I viewed the place of the Head hurt, and there was a bunching out more than ordinary, about the bigness of half a Hens Egg, which such

Tom. I.

ing had remained ever since. I concluded that some matter obstructing remained, which hindered the direct circulation of the Animal Spirits and Blood. § 5. The Indications of Cure, seem'd only to be two, 1. To take away the matter offending or obstructing. 2. To strengthen the Brain, Animal Spirits, and parts afflicted. § 6. In order to the first intention, I caused the hinder part to be opened, just below the Tumor, which was done with an actual Cautery, piercing even to the Bone, which the Chyrurgeon did excellently accomplish, afterwards leaving it as an Issue only: by the Nostrils was exhibited an Errhine, made of the Juices of Primrose leaves and Roots, and of Sweet-Marjoram; This was exhibited thrice a week, for about twelve times. By means of the Issue, the Tumor aforesaid was suddenly abated, and in a short time wholly taken away, a vast quantity of filthy matter continually running out thereat; by the Nostrils the Cavities or Ventricles of the Brain were admirably cleansed, so that the sick became very lightsome, nor in three weeks time had any return of the Fit, although its usual time of repetition before, was two or three times a Week. § 7. In order to the second Indication, we caused the Hair to be shaven off from the *Occiput*, *Vertex* and *Sinciput*, and immediately to be anointed with this Balm: Take Oyl of Spike, Oyl of Limons, Oyl of Rosemary, of each twenty drops (all Chymically made,) Oyl of Mace, by expression, two Drams: mix them well together, and anoint therewith. Inwardly we gave this, Take Powers of Rosemary of Angelica, of Cloves, of Lavender, of each half an Ounce; mix them: Of this we Ordered 30 drops to be given every morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, in two or three spoonfuls of

B

Sack:



Sack: His thirst was quenched by a solution of *Sal Prunellæ* in fair Water and Sugar. This course being pursued the Patient became well. § 8. After ten weeks, the man let his Issue behind dry up, and in about six weeks after his Head-ach came again; he repaired to me, and I caused it to be opened again, after which he remained well for many years.

II. § 1. A young Woman, of about 23 years of Age, had been for 10 years troubled with a *Cephalæa*, and no Remedy in all that time could be procured; her parents made their Application to me. She was of a cold and phlegmatick Constitution, neither Fat nor Lean, of a white soft and smooth Skin, and had often been troubled with a quotidian Ague. § 2. She had paleness of Countenance, and in the time of the paroxysm, the pain was equally spread over her whole Head; moreover she had many *strumous* swellings about her Neck and Throat; nor had she to these years ever had her Courses. § 3. Her youth, strength of body, and cheerfulness when the fit was off, gave good hopes of Recovery. § 4. The Cause was without doubt Obstructions of the Stomach, Womb and Mesentery; for she oft complained of a great sickness at stomach, and many times refused her Food; as also of a great heaviness or kind of dull pain, about the middle of her Belly. § 5. I prescribed things gently purging and opening; then I gave her proper Emetics, afterwards things which purged downwards more powerfully; then about the New of the Moon, such things as provoked the Terms: Lastly such things as might strengthen and comfort the Stomach, Womb, and other Bowels. § 6. The first thing I gave her was *Pilula Ruffi*, which she took to half a Dram, for 4 Nights going to bed, drinking the next day about 8 Ounces of *Finkius* his *Steeled Wine*, and some drops of Oyl of Sulphur in Ale. The fifth morning following, I gave her a Dram, of *Salt of Vitriol* in Broth; this cleansed her stomach admirably, and brought up much flegm and filthy matter, whereby she seemed much more cheerful, this I continued for three times, giving it every other day: upon the eleventh day, I gave *Pilula ex duobus* a Scruple, which I repeated upon the thirteenth and fifteenth days, giving

still upon the intermediate days, the *Steeled Wine* of *Finkius*: This done, upon the sixteenth day, and for eight days following (which proved to be the New and first quarter of the Moon) I gave her this following Tincture. Take blood-red Tincture of black Pepper, made in Spirit of Wine two Ounces, Tincture of Gum Guajaci made in like manner, three Ounces; mix them together: of this she took morning, noon and night, in a Glass of White or Rhenish Wine, so much as she could endure well to swallow; this in the time prescribed, produced her Courses. This done, I caused her for three Months together to take every morning and night 30 drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, made with tartarized Spirit of Wine, and to drink them in Rhenish or Sack; after which she became perfectly well.

III. § 1. An ancient Woman, who had been for more than 20 years troubled with this kind of Head-ach, was cured, as we shall presently relate, although her Age (for she was above 64 years old) and melancholy habit of body, with the long continuance thereof, gave many discouragements to the Physician. § 2. The Cause proceeded from cold and viscous humidity, or pituitous matter, lodged in the Ventricle of the Brain, as a perpetual stoppage of the Head, speaking in the Nose (as it were) and continual drowsiness, gave some Demonstrations of. § 3. She had often taken Purges of all sorts, Vomits, Antimonials, &c, by other Physicians; they had applied Vesicatories to her Neck and Shoulders, the *Saton* to the Nape of the Neck, caused her to have several Issues in her Arms and other parts, many times sweat her, and given her Diet-drinks for 50 or 60 days together, and all without success, in a word, nothing seemed to be left unattempted; she drank Mineral waters, and repeated several Courses of Physick, spring and fall, for many years together; but finding no Remedy, she gave her self over to despair: she was persuaded by an Eminent Doctor to be Flux'd, but the scandal of the Cure prevented it: another advised her, to open the Skull (which indeed was good Advice, but a very dangerous way of Cure) this she refused, because of the *Modus Operandi*. At last, by the advice of some of her Acquaintance, she applied her self to me.

§ 4. I enquired as much as I could into the Cause, and what courses she had proved without success, which she related to me, as aforesaid. I saw the whole habit of the woman was absolutely Scorbutick, that she was much and often troubled with Wind, and voided no Excrements by the Nostrials. These Considerations made me much to doubt the Cure; but finding the Woman to be of a strong body, to have a good stomach to her food, and to be very laborious; I was encouraged to attempt it, which I performed as followeth. § 5. First I caused for three Nights this Clyster to be administred. *Take Milk or Chicken Broth, twelve Ounces, Oyl of Aniseeds, two Drams, Infusion of Crocus Metalorum, three Ounces; mix, and let it be given warm:* The next morning I gave *Confectio Hamech* half an Ounce, mixt with *Mercurius Dulcis* sixteen Grains; This I repeated three times, every fourth day; It purged her well and excellently. In the intermediate days of purging, I cleansed the Head with these solid Errhines. *Take Confectio Hamech half an Ounce, Scammony, Gambogia, fine Aloes, all in fine Powder, of each 2 drams, mix them well together for a mass.* Of this I made long rows and put them up the Nostrials, this I did every Night about an hour and an half before the Patients going to Bed: being put up the Nostrials, I kept them in with a muffer for about an hour or more: by this means her head became evacuated of a vast quantity of slish, and truly, at about 5 or 6 times using of them, more than a pint and half of water, viscous slegm, and other evil humors were drawn away; by which the Head was well cleansed and the sick became very lightsome. During the days of these Operations I caused her Head, Temples; and Nostrials to be anointed with this Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce, Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Anniseeds of each a Drackm, mix them, to anoint with, Morning, noon, and night, for ten or twelve days.* Inwardly, after purging we ordered her to take in the Morning fasting 30 or 40 drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*: An hour before dinner 15 or 16 drops of the *Elixir of Wormwood*: At dinner time 3 or 4 drops of *Oyl of Sulphur*, 3 or 4 times in the space of dining: and at night going to bed about

T. m. I.

30 drops of *Tincture of Antimony*: this course to be continued for 40 or 50 days, and the Medicines to be taken in Beer, Ale, or Wine, as the Patient liked best, but chiefly in Wine for cold Constitutions. This course was persued, and the sick was perfectly well in two Months time.

IV. § 1. One *Job Parsons*, a debauched fellow, of about 35 years of Age, of a Melancholy Complexion, and strong Body, had for about 8 or 10 years time been troubled with this kind of Head-ach. § 2. He was given much to drinking all sorts of Liquors, and to great excess; but commonly had for a day or two after, a most violent and intolerable pain of the Head, sometimes almost to Raving or Madness. § 3. The cause was from the Melancholy humor abounding, which being rarified and made thin with the Sulphurous particles of the Liquors which he drank, ascended up and filled the Ventricles of the Brain, thereby in some sort obstructing the way of the animal Spirits, and causing them to interfere one with another. § 4. We Cured him thus: first, he was purged with this: *Take Confectio Hamech an ounce, extract of black Hellebor, Mercurius dulcis, of each twenty four grains: mix them for two Doses: they were given in the morning fasting two days distant one from another.* This done, we gave him the solid Errhines mentioned in the former Cure, three times; and after all caused him to take these following Pills every Night for 40 days: *Take Ammoniacum strained one ounce: fine Myrrh, Aloes in fine Powder of each two drachms; with Syrup of Buckthorn-berries make Pills.* By this means the Melancholy humor was overcome, and the sick became well.

V. An Observation of a violent pain of the Head, arising from the Venereal Disease.

§ 1. In pursuance of this, I enquired (as much as I could) into all that had been done to him before: He had been under four several mens hands, and had taken a vast quantity of Physick: He had been three times Fluxt; first with *Mercurius Dulcis*; next with *White precipitate*; and lastly, with *Turpeth minerale*: He had been several times let blood, purged, sweat, and dieted, insomuch that he had taken Diet-drinks for more than three score days; and his Physicians declared him cured. § 2. However,

B. 2.

notwith-

notwithstanding all the assurances of Physicians, he found himself far from well; for he complained of a vehement pain of his head, so that at certain times, it made him go almost Distracted; as to other inconveniencies he confess he found none. § 3. After this he conversed with new Physicians, who told him, That the cause of that intollerable pain proceeded from *Mercury* ill prepared, which had got up into his head and Brain; and in order to bring it away, they new purged him, gave him Vomits often, made him Issues, applied the Seton, Cupping-Glasses, Blisters, opened the Temporal Arteries, gave him new Diet drinks, &c. But these things were all done in vain, for his pain was so far from going away, that it raged yet much more intollerable; whereupon they gave him over for incurable. § 4. After all these things he applies himself to me, to whom he related what is before declared. I concluded that *Mercury* might indeed be partly the cause, which being elevated, and meeting with differing acid juices, might cause a kind of fermentation or working, which struglings and combinations might upon any commotion of the head, induce that vehement pain. § 5. Upon these thoughts I considered what ought to be done in order to this Cure, wherein I acted only as my Reason directed me; First I concluded, That the Mercury ought, if possible, to be extracted, but indeed confess my self ignorant of any way delivered in Authors to perform it, and wishal doubted whether the thing was possible to be done or no; yea, his former Physicians had advised him to hold Gold for many months in his Mouth, without any success. Hence it was my Thoughts that the alteration of the humor chiefly, would be best to be attempted; that although it might, as afore-time, meet with the Mercury, yet by reason of its sweetness it would not gnaw upon it, whereby those fermentations, workings and struglings, might in some measure be prevented, and thereby also the pain of the head. § 6. Secondly, I concluded, That the Alteration of the humor could not be accomplished, but with the alteration of the habit of the whole body, whereby the Blood and all the other juices might be changed to a perfect sweetness. This we thought would be best ac-

complished with a Diet fit for that purpose. § 7. I enquired what kinds of Diet those were which he had formerly taken, and found them to be mostly made of *Gnajakum* and its Bark, whose acid Spirits we have often found to have been the Cause of such like accidents, after the plentiful taking of *Mercury*. § 8. Being thus prepossessed, I ordered a Diet to be thus made. Take Spring-water twenty four quarts, mealy Sarsaparilla two pounds, infuse it warm all Night in the Water; the next morning take it out, and split it in two or three pieces; after which boyl it for 6 or 8 hours, or till the Liquor is nearly half boyled away, at what time the water will be of a pretty high colour: in this water dissolve juyce of Spanish Liquorice, one Ounce; strain and bottle it up with half an Ounce of white Sugar and a Clove in each Glass; of this let the Sick take a Bottle or two every day, not drinking any other Liquor besides, unless upon some extraordinary occasion. This Diet I continued for almost an hundred days. § 9. During the time of taking this Diet, I purged him twice a week, or twice in 8 or 10 days with *Aurum Vita* of *Sennertus*, and with the *Lunar Pills*, the which I caused to be given alternately or by turns; first the *Aurum Vita*, and about 3, 4, or 5 days after the *Lunar Pills*, which I gave to gr. iiii. these things wrought exceeding well; the first upwards and downwards; the latter only downwards; this Alternation was continued for 10 times, viz. 10 Doses of the *Aurum Vita*, and 10 of the *Lunar Pills*. § 10. This course was begun luckily, for in about a months time he found an apparent abating of his pains, and in about two months time he felt little or none of them; in 3 months time they were totally vanished, so that the Patient concluded himself well, as indeed he proved to be; for it proved according to Our Prognosticks, viz. That as the juices of the Body became sweetned, so those pains would diminish, decay, and be perfectly eradicated. Now that *Sarsa* sweetens the Blood above all other things by us known, Our large experience has given us a satisfactory demonstration; but it no ways answers the Intention unless it be long taken, and the Liquor be made very strong thereof, by boyling therein at least 7 or 8 times the proportion assigned by others.



# CAP. I. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*.

## *The Chapter of the Head-Ach continued.*

{ Numb. 2:  
July 29.

### VI. *Another Observation of an Inveterate Headach; proceeding from a Veneral Cause.*

1. It happened in a young Woman of about 26 years of Age, who seemed to be cured of the *Pox*, about 3 years before: However she had remaining this Inveterate Head-ach; besides certain large *Gummosities* in both Shins, which causing also continual nocturnal pains, brought her into an *Atrophia* of the whole Body.

2. This person I cured in all respects as the former; and with as happy a success: but to her Shins I applied this Vesicatory: *Take Crums of Bread, moisten them with Vinegar, with which mix a sufficient quantity of Cantharides in Powder: this spread upon Leather and apply.*

3. This Cataplasm drew large Blisters upon both Legs, which was drawn for three or four days, and then healed up: after they had been well five or six days, the Vesicatory was repeated, and then in like manner drawn & healed up: the same thing was done the third time, after which all the nocturnal pains vanished, and returned no more.

### VII. *An old Headach from the violent running of a Race.*

1. The Physicians thought this to be from some commotion of the Brain occasioned from the said violent running; but I think they were deceived, and rather judg it to be from fuliginous vapors filling the Ventricles of the Brain, arising from the rarification of the juices of the part and parts adjacent, through being too much heat.

2. This seemed to be true; for the Disease returned with great violence at fits; and these fits only came upon him, upon the long exercise of some violent motion, and the over-heating himself; which caused the humor to be rarified: but being over, when he became calm, temperate, and cool, those vapors did condense, whereupon the pain ceased.

3. In order to his Cure, he had been often purged upwards and downwards, let Blood, Sweat, had Blisters, Cupping-Glasses, &c. outwardly Anodyn Oyls, and Ointments were applied; the Arteries also were opened, solid Erithines were

used to the Nostrils, with proper and convenient Diets, but all without success.

4. At last, I (with some other Physicians) judg'd him incurable, unless the Skull was opened with a Trepan; which was done at a distance from the Sutures; by this means the evil Air breathed out, and the Sick was perfectly cured; after twenty days the Wound was healed up.

5. But this kind of Cure ought with great caution to be undertook, (because of the Hazard in doing of it;) Or not, without all other things first prove unsuccessful; and withal, you ought to be sure of a Skillful and Experienced Chirurgeon.

### VIII. *An extreme pain of the Head in a young Virgin.*

1. The Maiden was about 14 years of Age; of a sanguine, merry, and cheerful disposition, not yet having her Courses.

2. The pain was vehement afflicting her whole Head, but chiefly the hinder part, and it so rag'd, that it made the Sick almost distracted; having now continued nine days.

3. Three Physicians were sent for, they all with one consent ordered a Carminative Clyster to be given over-night. The next day, and for 3 times every other day, to purge her with a scruple of *Cochia minor*, they anointed all the Head with cooling Ointments, for that it seemed to be inflamed; but all these things did no good.

4. At length I was sent for; a relation was made to me of all that was done, and my Counsel was earnestly requested. I advis'd, that with what convenient speed they could they should apply hot Bread out of the Oven, *viz.* household penny Bread, and that it should be laid as hot too, as the Patient could bear, and every time it cooled to be renewed till the pain was gone: The loaf was split in the middle, and the crummy part applied. And that likewise the same should be attempted upon any return of the Paroxysm: My advise was followed, and upon the first application the pain ceased: This very practice I have used upon many Scores of people with the same happy success.



IX. *An Head-Ach with a mighty pain in the Neck.*

1. This hapned to a married wife of about 35 years of Age: it had continued a month or more with great vehemency, and resisted all Medicine that for that space had been applyed to her.

2. She was of a pleasant and merry disposition when well, ruddy complexion, white, smooth and soft skin, so that she seemed to be absolutely Sanguine.

3. The Cause of the pain was from cold taken by going by water; by reason of which, the violence of it was so great, that at sometimes it created Raving, and sometimes senselessness, she knew none that came near her, and would talk idly: moreover, it extreemly afflicted the whole Neck, as with a Cramp or Convulsion, so that she could not turn it without exceeding great pain.

4. In order to her cure, I prescribed this Clyster to be given over-night. *Take fat Mutton Broth twelve ounces, Infusion of Crocus metallorum three ounces, Oyl of Juniper-Berries two Drams,* mix and exhibit it warm. The next morning I gave her this. *Take Scammony in fine powder, eight grains: Cambogia, five grains: Crocus Tartari fifteen grains: Crocus metallorum four grains:* make all into fine powder for one Dose: This was given her the next morning fasting, it wrought strongly with her both upwards and downwards; the sixth day following the same Dose was repeated again.

5. In the mean season proper Topicks were applyed: I ordered her hair to be cut off, and her whole Head to be anointed with Oyl of Amber, as also her Nostriils and Neck, and then upon her head I applied hot Bread as aforesaid: which being three times renewed, she became eased, and in seven or eight days time was perfectly cured.

X. *An extreem Head-ach, arising from the Papæ.*

1. This was a Woman of 28 years of Age, who had for more than seven years been tainted with the Pox; she had been twice Fluxt, first with the Neapolitan Unguent, by anointing, secondly by Turpethum Minerale, given inwardly; the Flux the first time continued (as she related to

me) 20 days; the latter time it was not fully over till 28 days; afterwards she had the common Diet of the Hospitals for forty days, and was also sweat with several Diaphoreticks, eight or ten times.

2. Her Constitution was cold, moist, and Flegmatick, and she was very gross of body and fat, she eat, drank and slept well, except when these cruel pains tormented her, which were sometimes three or four nights together about midnight, and would continue 5 or 6 hours, and sometimes they would begin and hold three or four days together.

3. The Symptoms concurring were a most filthy and stinking matter running by the Nose, when this ran well, she had ease: when this ran not, she was extreemly pained: from hence I feared danger, as that the Bone, or some principal part was corrupted; and so, much doubted the Cure.

4. However, I assayed to do the best for her I could, I ordered her the Decoction of Sarsaparilla mentioned in Sect. V. aforesaid, and it to be drank for at least 60 dayes: but, because of her cold Constitution of Body, I ordered to that proportion there mentioned, *Rosemary, Sage, of each three handfulls, Sweet-majoram two handfulls, Contrayerva, Virginia-snake-root, of each 4 ounces,* these to be put in 3 quarters of an hour before the end of the boiling. I also purged her with this: *Take Troches Albandal in powder, four ounces, Spirit of Wine a quart; Infuse three or four days:* Of this she took a spoonful or spoonful and an half every third day, for 8 or 9 times.

5. As to Topicks, I gave her the Sernutatory or Sneezing powder of Deckers, (whose Composition you may see in our *Doron Medicum* now in the Press:) this was blown up her Nostriils four times with good success, by means of which a vast quantity of filth was brought from her Head, by her Nostriils, so that she did as it were Flux by the Nostriils: after the fourth time, when the Flux seemed to cease, she was syringed by the Nostriils with this Lotion: *Take Aqua Ophthalmica Nostri four Ounces* (see the way of making it in Our *Dispensatory*, in Lib. 5. Cap. 1.) *Plantane Water three Ounces, Spirit of Wine one*  
Ounce

Ounce and an half: mix them to inject withal. With this her Head was Syringed by her Nostrils three or four times a day, for 6 or 7 days; after which she became perfectly well to admiration.

Observations out of *Rulandus*.

XI. *The Cure of the Headach in a certain Citizen of Lauginga.* Cent. 1. Obs. 53.

1. This Man was about fifty years of Age, and had with this pain of the Head a lost Appetite, and difficulty of Breathing.

2. He was cured with this Potion: *Take Perforated Decoction two ounces, Syrup of Roses Solutive of Montanus, one ounce, Diaphenicon, three drams, extract of Esula, half a scruple; mix and make of all a draught.* He took this, it purged him very well, and so he recovered his Health.

XII. *A most vehement pain in the Head, which hapned to an Husband man.* Cent. 1. Obs. 73.

1. He was aged thirty two years when he was troubled with this grievous pain, and was cured, as follows: First he was purged with this. *Take Aqua Benedicta, Fountain Water, of each an Ounce: mix them.* These he drank, and was well purged, upwards and downwards, and began to amend.

2. The day after his purgation the Cephalick Vein of his right Hand near his Thumb was opened, because the pain lay most in the right side of the Head.

3. Also this Epithem was applyed. *Take twenty live Crabs: Vinegar of Roses, five Ounces, beat them together in a Mortar, so as to make an Epithem.* It was often applyed to his Head, at the beginning of the Cure, whereby the vehement pain and torment was much allayed.

XIII. *The Head-ach in a young Woman.* Cent. 1. Obs. 80.

1. She was twenty one years of Age, and had accompanying with this Head-ach, a difficulty of breathing and a Cough. She was suddenly recovered of her Health, by this following drink twice repeated.

2. The Drink. *Take Decoction of Centaury three ounces, Diatribith with Rhatarb, one* Tam. I.

*Dram and an half, Extract of Ezula, half a Dram, make all into a potion.*

3. This she drank, which made her void many Worms both by Stool and Vomit, whereby she presently grew better. On the third day she drank the same drink again, by the happy Operation whereof she perfectly recovered.

XIV. *A pain in the Head, with noise in the Ears.* Cent. 2. Obs. 2.

1. This Observation was upon one John Faber, a man of excellent Piety and Learning, an industrious Professor in the University of *Lauginga*; who being twenty two years of Age, was dangerously pained in his Head, with a sound in his Ears, which Symptoms were caused by Flegm and Vapours bred in his Brain, he was healed after this manner.

2. First he was purged with this. *Take Pulvis Sanctus, or powder of Sena solutive, four scruples: hot Rasse Broth, five Ounces, mix them.* This Potion he drank fasting in the Morning, and was well cleansed.

3. After he was purged, this Decoction was given him: *Take chips of Guajacum, four ounces, infuse them all night in four pints of Fountain water: in the morning add Sweet-majoram, Stachas, Penny royal, Origanum, of each half a pugil: Hyssop, one pugil: Sena, six drams: Bettony flowers, one pugil: blew Currans, two ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of water, till half be consumed, then strain it.* Of this Decoction he took every morning eight ounces hot, and was very well covered with Gloaths, and Sweat much and long for fourteen days together.

4. *His Diet was hot and dry, little in quantity, and seldom eating, and his Drink was Wine: by this means he was soon restored to his Health.*

5. But that the same Infirmities might not for the future attend him, he was ordered every year in the Spring to take these following Pills. *Take Pilula sine quibus, and Pilula Cochis, of each half a dram, Agarick Trochiscated, a scruple, with Syrup of Roses of Montanus solutive, make nine Pills, which roul in Cinnamon Powder.*

XV. *An Head-Ach, accompanied with many Symptoms.* Cent. 2. Obs. 12.

1. A Goldsmith being forty six years of Age, was troubled with a pain of the Head, accompanied with shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, and pain of the Stomach, all which by the following things were in a few days perfectly Cured.

2. First there was given him this purging Potion. *Take Aqua Benedicta an Ounce; Bawm Water, an Ounce, Syrup of Hysop half an Ounce, mix them together.* This purged him very well, but did not work a perfect Cure.

3. Wherefore the third day following, I gave him this following Potion. *Take Aqua Benedicta, five drams, Bawm water, one ounce, Syrup of Hysop half an ounce, mix them:* This second potion wrought better and cured all the aforesaid Maladies.

XVI. *A grievous and lasting Head-ach.* Cent. 2. Obs. 37.

1. This man was grievously troubled with this pain, but was cured in this manner. First he was purged with these Pills: *Take Pilula fine quibus, one dram, Troches of Agarick, two scruples, with Cinnamon water make all into wine Pills.* These Pills he took at one of the Clock at night, and was well purged.

2. The day following he was let blood in the Median Vein of the right Arm.

3. An Epithema was applied to his Forehead and Temples. *Take Womens Breast Milk, whites of Eggs, of each three ounces, mix them and beat them well together.* In this Linnen Cloths was wet, gently squeezed, and so applied to his Forehead and Temples; by this means he was in a few days freed from his misery.

XVII. *An Head-ach, accompanied with Hoarsness, short Cough, and difficulty of Breathing.* Cent. 2. Obs. 40.

1. The man upon whom this was done was about 49 years of Age, he was first purged with this. *Take Extract of Esula two scruples, warm Whey, five ounces: mix them, strain, and squeeze out the Liquor.* This he drank warm in the morning, and was thereby extreamly well purged, and soon after became well.

2. *His Diet was Hot and Dry:* His Meat light supplings, flesh of Hens boyled or roasted, new laid Eggs, &c. He was allowed for his ordinary drink, Sage Wine, sometimes Honied

Water, in which a little Hyfop had been boyled.

XVIII. *An Head-ach with Wheezing and want of Appetite.* Cent. 2. Obs. 48.

1. A Widow, about fourscore years of Age, was troubled with the Head-ach, accompanied with want of Appetite, stopping in her Breast, frequent quick and very hard breathing, by reason of her Lungs Rust with Flegmatick humors.

2. All these Symptoms though very hard to cure, were (through Gods assistance) thus removed. *Vinum Catharticum Rulandi,* the purging Wine of Rulandus. *Take Sena in powder half an Ounce, Troches of Albundal, one Dram, Ginger, half a dram, White-wine one pint and half, mix them, and let them infuse all Night.* In the morning for three days together, she drank 3 or 4 ounces of this wine strained out, with half an ounce of Syrup of Bugloss; which being mixed and drunk together, as aforesaid, her body was well purged, and she grew every day better and better.

3. Her body being purged, she did sweat certain days together in her Bed, having taken six ounces hot, every morning of this following Liquor. *Take Centory one handfull, Horeboud, Bawm, of each half a handfull, Conserve of Roses one Ounce, boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Wine till half the Liquor be consumed.* And thus God be praised, the Cure was happily accomplished.

XIX. *A pain of the Head, with pain of the Stomach.* Cent. 2. Obs. 79.

1. A married Wife, of about 36 years of Age, was troubled with the Head-Ach, and pain and swelling of the Stomach, with want of Appetite, and shortness of Breath.

2. She was cured as follows. *Take Extract of Ezula half a dram, white Wine five ounces, mix and strain.* This potion purged her stoutly, and the day after she began to be better.

3. Her body being thus purged the Cephalick Vein was opened, from which store of blood was taken away, and she became well: her Diet was heating and moistning.

4. By the former Potion also was a young Student of 17 years old, cured of a like Head-Ach and want of Appetite, without letting blood. Cent. 3. Obs. 35.



## The Chapter of the Head-Ach continued.

{ Numb. 3:  
August 3.

XX. *An Head-ach accompanied with very many Symptoms.* Cent. 2. Obf. 75.

1. It was a Prioress of a Nunnery, she was aged 72 years when she fell into this Head-ach, which was accompanied with swimming of the Head, noise in the Ears, wheezing, shortness of Breath, pain and heaviness of her left side, and a weakness of the Heart and Stomach.

2. All these Symptoms were caused by the superfluous moisture of the Head and the Obstruction of her Spleen: Being called to her, I began the method of Cure thus.

3. *Decoctum Catharticum Rulandi*; the purging Decoction. Take Sena six drams, Epithymum one Ounce: Chebulane Myrobalans half an Ounce: Carduus half a handful, Raisins an ounce and half, Sugar Candy half an ounce, Ginger one Dram; mix and infuse all in a quart and half a Pint of White wine, three hours; then boyl all over a gentle fire, till half a Pint be consumed. Of this Decoction she took six ounces hot, in the morning, by which her whole body was without any trouble very easily and yet plentifully purged; and she was better in every respect, save to the Giddiness of her head, and noise in her ears.

4. For those Symptoms I ordered this following Lye. Take Marjoram one handful and half, Pennyroyal one handful, Assarum roots two ounces, Pease one handful, these things were put into a Bag, and boyled in a sufficient quantity of Lye; herewith her Head was washed every morning, and a while after dried and covered.

5. After the washing of her head, she snuffed up some of this sneezing powder. Take Darnel, Nigella Seeds, white Hellebor, of each a Scruple, sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a Dram, Musk two grains; make all into a fine powder, of which let the quantity of a Pea be blown up the Nostrils in the morning; by this her head was excellently purged from the remaining humours, and freed from the aforesaid Symptoms.

6. With this following Liquor she washed her feet every Night. Take Betony, Pennyroyal of

each three handfuls, put them in a bag and boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water; This washing did her Head also very much good.

7. Her Head, Heart and Stomach were in the interim strengthened with this following Confect, Take Species of Diambra, Diamargariton calidon, of each half a dram, powder of Bugloss flowers one scruple, Ginger half a scruple, Sugar dissolved in Bugloss water as much as will suffice, make all up into Lozenges weighing two scruples a piece. Of these she took one in the morning, and another after Supper; by which means the deplorable Prioress was soon and perfectly cured, and has lived many years since sound and in perfect Health.

## Observations out of Zacutus Lusitanus.

XXI. *A cruel Head-Ach cured by an Issue in the Hand.* Cent. 1. Obf. 7.

1. A young man, of a good strong Constitution, long vexed with a most vehement Head-ach, having tryed many Medicines, for two years together, to no purpose: He left off his Purgations, and dried up the Issues in his Leggs and Arms, which were designed to evacuate the Humor from his Head, and which he had kept open for a year together in Vain.

2. At length he had an Issue made in the top of his right hand (for on that side of his Head the pain did most of all afflict him) betwixt his forefinger and his Thumb, on the out side, by which he was perfectly cured.

XXII. *A pain of the Head cured by applying Horse-Leeches.* Cent. 1. Obf. 8.

1. The wisest of the ancient Physicians do in many places of their Writings maintain, That the Arteries of the Temples may be opened upon occasion; though by reason of considerable Vessels which run through the Temples, both the Wounds of those parts are mortal, and the opening of an Artery there, is dangerous.

2. Now by recourse of humours, and a natural weakness of this part, an intollerable pain is there raised, together with a frequent palpi-



tation of the Temples, so as to contemn the efficacy of most Medicaments, yea of Narcoticks: Yet I have found by sure Tryal, that to fasten ten or twelve Horse-Leeches upon the Temples round about (whereby much dreggy blood is drawn away) doth free the Sick from this most cruel pain: and this is safer by far than to cut the Artery.

**XXIII. A Cruel Head-ach cured by bleeding in the Forehead.** Cent. 1. Obs. 10.

1. What great good is done by opening a Vein in the Forehead, *Avicen Prince of Arabian Physicians* has declared in these Words: *The opening of the Veins of the Forehead which are between the two eye-brows, is good for heaviness of the head, and properly for that pain which is in the hinder part of the head, and for the heaviness of the eyes, and for an old and continuing pain of the head; which is also confirmed by Paulus, lib. 6. cap. 40.*

2. A fleshy young man and ruddy, was for many years troubled with a most cruel pain all over his head, which most cruelly raged by Fits to the roots of his eyes: While the pain was present the eyes were red, and lookt as if they would start out of his head; Tears ran down involuntarily, which he could feel to be hot and sharp: In his Face, chiefly on his Cheeks, there was a mighty redness, with a troublesome motion of his eyes; and being vexed with the pain, he ran up and down like one mad, yet without any Fever, Thirst or Inflammation.

3. The cause of the Disease was enquired into, which the Physicians with one consent, thought to be from a thick wind, and plenty of pituitous matter; but they were mistaken; for I being called, found that this pain did arise from exceeding hot Blood retained, not at all putrid, but plentiful, over-heated and made sharp, by which the Membranes were afflicted, his head being properly and primarily affected.

4. The former Physicians used hot remedies both external and internal, as also sweating Medicines, but all in vain; such things I forsook, and delivered my Opinion, That the Blood must be drawn out: so, contrary to all their minds, I opened the Cephalick Vein; I apply'd Cupping-

Glasses with Scarrification to the hinder part of the head; and at last, having twice opened a Vein in his Forehead, freed him from all his pains.

*Observations from Riverius.*

**XXIV. Head-Ach by being in the Sun.** Obs. 121.

1. Anno 1636. Octob. 8. A renowned Advocate walked in the Sun about Noon, going to another Town a good distance off, upon which he was taken with light Fits of a double Tertian, coming about the Evening; and in his Fit he was troubled with an extream Head-ach; which the first three days, went away with the Ague Fit in the morning.

2. During this he was twice let Blood, and had one purge given him; but for all this his Head-ach and Ague continued; and after the fourth Fit, turned into a continual Fever, tormenting him as well in the morning as at other times.

3. Now it being manifest that this Head-ach proceeded from his being in the Sun, it was feared that there might be some inflammation in his Brain, because Medicines had been laid to his forehead without any profit.

4. To remove therefore this vehement Symptom, I caused seven ounces of Blood to be taken from his forehead Vein; whereby his Head-ach was presently much abated, and the following Paroxysm returned much more gently, with little Head-ach; and the next day in the morning he felt no pain at all.

**XXV. An Old Head-Ach with other Infirmities.** Obs. 11.

1. The Daughter of a renowned Lawyer, 20 years of Age, was vexed with a most sharp Head-ach, with a stretching on the Right side under the short Ribs, Belly ach and other Symptoms.

2. She used every year many Medicines, as Potions, Apozems, Pills, Baths, Vesicatories, and many other things, which did her little good; also she was not much helped by the use of Steel, though all these Symptoms depended upon Obstructions, and evil humours lodged from her Hypochondria to her Head.

3. At last in the beginning of the Spring, I preferri-

prescribed this following: *Take Conserves of Wormwood and Maiden-hair, of each one ounce: Conserves of Elecampane roots, half an ounce: Salt of Tamarisk, Magistery of Tartar, and my specifick aperitive Powder of each half a dram: with Syrup of Maidenhair, make an Electuary.* Of this she took two drams every Morning, fasting two hours after it.

4. Every fifth day, she was purged with *Pilula Catholica* (or *Extraktum Rudi*) to the quantity of two Scruples, and within fifteen days she was perfectly cured.

#### XXVI. *An Old Head-Ach.* Obs. 14.

1. The Wife of a certain Lawyer, of a Melancholy disposition, was vexed many years together with a most vehement Head-ach, which held her in a manner perpetually: for the Cure of which a vast number of remedies were prescribed by Physicians, without any benefit: then she desired my Prescription, which was as follows.

2. *Take Conserves of Wormwood, of Maiden-hair, and of Elecampane roots, of each one ounce: Salts of Wormwood and of Tamarisk of each one dram, with Syrup of Maiden-hair make an Electuary.* Of this she took two drams every Morning, fasting two hours after it.

3. Every fifth day she took two Scruples of *Pilula Catholica*, and with these Medicaments continued for ten days together, her violent and long lasting pain was taken away.

#### XXVII. *A Mortal or Deadly Head-Ach.* Obs. 37.

1. A Girl of seven years of Age, had for two months been vexed with a vehement Head-Ach about her Forehead, and Ey-brows, which took her so strongly, that she wished oft times to have her Head laid open with a Knife.

2. Two days before I came to her she had two or three fits of the Falling-sickness, and foamed: Her Physician had ordered many things, chiefly Purgations by Apozems; and Cupping Glasses and Vescatories were applied to her Neck, but all without effect.

3. Being about to Consult this Case, word was brought, that a new fit had kill'd her, after

Tom. I.

whose Death, some corrupt matter came out at her Nostrils. Whence might be thought, that an Apostem was secretly lodged in the Brain. The Head was opened and only a ferous or wheyish humor shed into the Ventricles of the Brain was found therein.

4. This Accident brought into my Mind an Example of a certain Virgin, who being much afflicted with the like pain for many Months, and having tried several things to no purpose; a certain Chirurgical shaved of all the Hair from her Head, and applied thereto a Vescatory, in form of a Cap; by which Blisters being raised, a great quantity of Serous Blood and humor flowed out, and so was cured: which thing probably might have help'd this Girl also, if it had been timely applied.

#### XXVIII. *An Old Head-ach from the Venereal Pox.* Obs. 191.

1. A Man infected with the Pox, was cured by a Sudorifick Diet and a Mercurial Ointment; and seemed for some time to be Well: but afterwards the Disease returned again; and he again was cured with a *Sudorifick Decoction* taken for some days together; he was also fumed with *Cinnabar*, so that the Cure seemed to be perfectly done.

2. Yet after, he began to be troubled with a violent Headach on the left side of his Head, which upon the change of Seasons, and chiefly at the beginning of Autumn, did mightily torment him, being like a Nail, always fixed in the same place.

3. When he had tried many evacuating, revelling, deriving, and anodine Remedies in Vain, he came to me. My opinion was, That this great Headach came from the Relicks of the Pox, not perfectly eradicated: but that the next and immediate Cause thereof, or at least which excited and increased the pain was, besides the Pocky Venom, a sharp and biting humor flowing to that part of the Head: Or, the Mercury it self Collected in that part: Or, a rottenness contracted in the Skull; which two last Causes, though not frequent, do sometimes happen, as is to be seen from many Histories in Authors.

4. Now, that respect may be had to all these causes

Causes; in the first place, I prescribed an universal Evacuation by Phlebotomy, and purgation by Apozems, for four days: Then a Sudorifick Diet of a Decoction of Guajacum and Sassa for 30 or 40 days, respect being had to the Temperament, for if it be hotter than ordinary, it may be corrected with Baths and cooling Broths: many times a Pox that cannot be cured with Mercury, has been cured by a long use of Decoctions: and if the Head-ach arises only from virulent humors: which Vellicate the Membranes, it may be cured only with a longer use of the said Diet.

5. If the pain gives not way to the Decoction long used, judge if some Mercury be not gathered together in the part, which may be known by putting a little Pellet made of leaf Gold, round up, into the left Nostril, as far as can be, and pulling it out after a certain time: if then it comes out whitish, 'tis a sign there is Mercury. The same may be experimented by covering a Cephalick Plaster with leaves of Gold, and putting it upon the part pained; if the Gold turns white, there is Mercury collected in the part, which may be drawn forth by little and little, if a thin plate of Gold be worn in the pained place, and a solid Pellet of Gold be commonly thrust up the Nose.

6. If this remedy does not remove the pain, the part must be opened, the Skull being bored with a Trepan: for oft times the Cranium is gnawn by sharp and virulent Humors, and corrupted, the Skin remaining whole: and though the Cariousness or rottenness appear not, yet the Trepan doth many times help, by bringing forth a poysonous matter, collected upon the Tunicks or Membranes of the Brain.

XXIX. An Intollerable Head-ach. Obl. 405.

1. A man of fifty years of age, lean, and of a thin texture of body, mightily prone to anger, was vexed about two years with a vehement pain in his Head, on the right side thereof, from the top of his Head to his Temples, on the same side: This pain returned three or four times a year, but when it came upon him, it forced him to keep his Bed, and was so violent that it brought

him almost to despairation; it was always without any Feaver, Thirst, or Inflammation, only there was a great pulsation of the Artery of that Temple.

2. Being called to him in September, I caused him to be let blood, giving him a Clyster to cleanse the Bowels. After I gave things to purge Choler, which was repeated after a few days; he in the interim taking cooling Juleps to prepare the Cholerick humor: Then repelling Medicines and Vinegar of Roses were applyed to his Head; Revulsions were made with Cupping Glasses, both without and with Scarification, and Frictions were used to his extreame parts: he was again let blood, and yet his pain went not away.

3. For it returned in the beginning of the next spring, wherefore I gave him an Emolient cooling Clyster, then, something purging Choler; after I opened the Artery in the Temple, which was performed by reason of the vehemency of the pain, and there came five Ounces of blood leaping out.

4. And then applying Lint wet in cold water and binding it on, as is the practise in ordinary Blood-letting, his pain ceased in half an hours space, which formerly was wont to vex him many days together; and it returned no more from that time forward. There might have been applyed for more sureties sake, Galens Emplaster of Frankincense, Mastich, bole Armoniac, and the Wool of an Hare, with the white of an Egg, and a good Ligature.

XXX. An Head-ach in a Semi-tertian Ague. Obl. 40.

1. The Admiral of the Spanish Navy was taken at the beginning of September, with a Semi-tertian Ague; wherein, among other Symptoms a Vehement and perpetual Head-ach did torment him, as bad out of the Fit as in it.

2. He was four times let Blood in the Arm, without any effect at all: afterwards upon the Evening of the sixth day he was let Blood in his right Ankle, on the Saphena Vein, and the Head-ach was taken away in the space of an hour.

XXXI. *A grievous and lasting Head-Ach,* Obs. 156.

1. A Woman of *Frontinia*, being 40 years of age, of a black cholerick temper, suffered Abortion, afterwards she wanted her Terms, whereupon a most vehement Head-Ach vexed her for four Months together; blood-letting, nor Leeches applied to her Forehead and Temples, nor other Remedies doing her any good.

2. I being sent for, caused her *Temporal Arteries* to be opened, which was admirably performed; nor did the blood come out leaping, by reason of the smallness of the Artery, but drop by drop: there was taken away to the quantity of five Ounces, red and florid.

3. The Orifice was stopped with a plaister of Mattick only, with a simple Ligature, and after that, another Ligature, which is wont to be made in Wounds of the Head: having continued on five hours, her pain ceased, and she was troubled therewith no more.

XXXII. *A stubborn pain of the Head,* Obs. 406.

1. A Bawd about 50 years of age, was in *October 1644.* troubled with a most cruel pain of the Head, and withal difficulty of breathing, which went and came by fits, and vexed her most in the Night; and feeling that it could not be taken away by purging and strengthening Medicaments, applied for a month together, I mistrusted it to be a Pocky pain.

2. This conception of mine was strengthened, by the weariness which she felt, which came of it self without labour, by her laziness and loathsomeness to stir, and because she was sometimes thick of Hearing, and had a noise in her Ears, the Digestion of her Stomach and Liver was weakned, she was pained and tormented mightily in the Night upon her shins.

3. The year before, she had often used a Sudorifick Diet, Frictions, with Mercurial Ointments, and Mercurial Pills: now the time of the year being very cold, & the condition of the sick, not fit to bear Antivenereals, and withal conceiving the pain of her Head to be caused from the malignant quality of the Quick-silver,; I

Tom. I.

ordered a piece of Gold to be wrapped up, and thrust into each Nostril, and so kept for some hours, after which they were both coloured white at the ends, and being put a little into the Fire, they recovered their former colour.

4. Another peice of Gold which she held four or five hours in her Mouth, was taken out white, which being put into hot Coals, the Quicksilver vanished away. With this remedy often repeated, this cruel pain was wholly taken away, yet with a little heaviness remaining, as also the shortness of her Breath, and pain in her Shins: fifteen days after she was taken with a continual Fever, and dyed.

*Observations out of Platerus.*

XXXIII. *A Cephalalgia, or new Head-Ach, in a certain Matron.*

1. She was about 40 years of Age, and troubled every year with a Fever *Synocha*, which cast forth an Erysipelas into her Face: she had a most intollerable pain in her head, which was from the Crown down the hinder part, even to her Neck, which by the least touch would be made more vehement, yea, by the motion of the Head only.

2. For this cause sake, she kept her bed, kept her Head immoveable, but felt an intollerable pricking, without any Remission, sometimes the pain would be so vehement, as to put her almost beside her Senses.

3. Being called the third day from the first Invasion, besides the aforesaid Accidents, I found a swift Pulse, and a reddish Urine, but the sick not thirsty: I ordered a vein of the Arm to be opened, which yielded impure blood: I forbade her to drink Wine, and ordered in place thereof, boyled water; also to use Frictions to the extrem parts.

4. The fourth day in the morning, I exhibited this little Potion. *Take Manna one Ounce, Syrup of Roses solutive with Rhubarb, half an Ounce: mix them.* Let it be given with Broth, about noon she fainted, afterwards she had two Stools.

E

5. The



5. The fifth day in the morning, I applied four little Cupping Glasses to both Shoulders, which was repeated in the Evening, by what time she was much better, but a while after the pain returned, and the following Night was troublesome. And because the pain was the most extream towards the nape of the Neck suspecting the matter to descend that way, especially when I saw the Glandules under the left Ear to swell, I ordered *Wooll moistned with Oyl of Lillys, to be applied*, and to be bound on with Linen cloth about the Neck.

6. The sixth day, the pain not remitting, the Cupping-Glasses were repeated with Scarification: about noon she was very sick and fainted, and had a kind of *Delirium*: at night, when this pain did not in the least remit, I ordered her feet to be washed and soaked in a Decoction of *Sage and Camomil, made with Lye and Wine*: by which she immediately found ease. About the time of Sleep, I gave her this: *Take Lettice-water one Ounce, Betony-water half an Ounce, Syrup of Poppies three Drams, Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, half an Ounce, mix them.* To the Neck I applied this. *Take Bran two Pugils, white Poppy-seed a Dram and half, Red Roses, Galangal, of each a Dram: Mastich three Drams, let them be bruised, well sprinkled with Wine, and applied in a Bag.* She slept quietly, and the pain was mitigated.

7. The seventh day she was very weak: I gave to comfort her, *Conserve of Roses and Marjoram*; and continued the washing of her Feet twice a day to the eighth day. And because the sharp and pricking pain ceased, but a heavy dull pain afflicted her, I ordered her a Cap to be made, of the ingredients in the former bag, adding Coriander seed and Orrice roots in powder, of each two Drams.

8. The tenth day the Defluxion fell into her Shoulders, Armholes and Breast, but without any great pain; I ordered the little Potion at § 4. foregoing, and she grew well.

XXXIV. *An old Head-Ach, with a breaking forth of the Head*, Obf. Lib. 2.

1. It hapned commonly for many years, to a Woman the Mother of many Children, that she

could not void her Excrements by Stool, except she took some purging thing made of *Sena*, or the like: This woman at length was taken with the Head-Ach, which proved a *Cephalaea*, as also with breakings out among her hair, which became a Crust, proceeding from a yellowish Ichor issuing from the skin, and feeding upon it.

2. This deformity for a whole year and longer seemed hidden, but at length was healed by the use of many drying Lixiviums, but so as the vehement pain of the Head still remained: whereupon considering the affect, I perswaded that the Flux of matter should be again recalled to the Head.

3. I tryed first by a Sinapism thus made: *Take Mustard Seed, two parts: Pigeons Dung, half a part: Marjoram, Rosemary-Flowers, of each one Dram: mix them*: apply it plaister-wise, without shaving off the Hair.

4. But although the Head grew red and burned, yet the matter returned not, but the pain grew greater. Then I applied a Vescicatory to the middle of the Head, made of *Flammula* or Spear-wort bruised, which drew a large Blister; from which being broken and opened, a great quantity of humour flowed forth, and presently the pain of the Head ceased, nor has it returned, that I know of to this day: the raw place was covered with a Colewort Leaf, anointed with Butter. This is a good Observation.

XXXV. *An Old Head-Ach, with pain of the Womb*, Obf. Lib. 2.

1. A certain Matron complained of a pain of the Head, and a pain of the Womb, about which time her Terms used to flow. The pain was about the bottom of her Belly and Region of the Loyns, at a certain time, with a weakness of the whole body; to which was joyned a periodick pain of the Head, called by the Ancients *Cephalaea*.

2. I first purged the Body four or five days with this Wine. *Take Roots of Fennel, Orrice, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an Ounce: Tamarisk Bark, six drams, leaves of Mugwort, Motherwort, Betony, Penny-Royal, of each a handful: flowers of Borrage, Hypericon, Broom, of each a Pugil: Bay Berries, Mechoacan, of*

each

each three Drams: Rhubarb, two Drams: Spike-nard, one Dram: Caribaeus Sugar, two Ounces: Sena, one Ounce and half: Torric Trochiscated half an Ounce: white Wine six pounds: infuse and macerate in a double Vessel, for two days: then use it.

3. Then I prescribed these Table. Take Species Diamargariton calid, one Dram, Species, Aromaticum Rosatum, and Diagonal, of each half a Dram: prepared Coral, two Scuples: Species Cordialium, one Scruple: Sugar (dissolved in Mugwort-water) six Ounces: mix and make Tables: Take one weighing ore Dram every other day.

4. Lastly, apply this following Plaster for some Nights, to the Share, and also for some time to the Region of the Kidneys. Take Emplastrum promatrice, a sufficient quantity, malax it with Nard-Oyl, spread it on Leather and lay it to.

5. To the Head, apply this Emplaitter: Take one part of Emplastrum de Ranis (which is wonderfully effectual in curing an old Head-Ach) and a half part of Emplaster of Betony, and of Alabastrer: mix them, and apply it over the whole Crown, and hinder part of the Head.

6. Moreover, you may often wash the Head with this Lixivium. Take Lye (made of Oak-Ashes and burnt Bones) four pounds: Smuts-Water, four Ounces: in which boyl leaves of Betony, Sage, Celtick Spike (or Lavender) of each one handful: Flowers of Rosemary, Camomil, Red Roses, of each a Pugal: Agarick half an Ounce: seeds of Nigella, half a dram After the washing, make a Fume with Mastich, Frankincense, Amber and Benjamin, of each equal parts. Thus she grew well, and lived a long time.

Observations out of Hildanus.

XXXVI. A contumacious pain of the Head, that could be helpt by no Medicines. Cent 4. Obs. 70. and 71.

1. A man about 40 years old, of a Phlegmatick Constitution, was troubled with a sharp and violent pain of the Head; to which many things were applyed by a famous Colonienisan Physician, but without any cessation of the pain.

Tom. I.

2. At length I being called into Council, perswaded to adhibit to him the *Setaceum*: I applyed it in the prence of the aforesaid famous Colonian Professor, and it happily succeeded, so that from that day he found a sensible mitigation of the Pain.

3. Six Months being elapsed, I permitted the *Setaceum* to be healed up, and in place thereof made an Issue in the left Arm, as being a thing of less trouble.

XXXVII. A Pain of the Head with a Catarrh. Cent. 4. Obs. 71.

1. A certain Noble Person, about thirty years old, was troubled with a pain of the Head, accompanied with a Catarrh falling down upon the Breast, and a continual Cough, with an extenuation of the whole Body, under which he laboured for many years, and had used many Medicines, from learned Physicians, but all in vain.

2. I coming to him, applied a potential Cautey to both Arms, and that a little time after, he was first freed from the pain of his Head, then from the other Symptoms, so that he was perfectly cured.

Observations out of Foreestus.

XXXVIII. A pain of the Head from vehement labour. Lib. 10. Obs. 4.

1. A young man, extremely Cholerick, very Studious, but of a weak Brain, or using too much Exercise, may easily be taken with a pain of the Head: this Patient having vehemently exercised himself, was seized with a most signal pain.

2. Being called to him, and understanding the Cause, as aforesaid; I prescribed this Syrup to be taken. Take Syrups of Violets, of Water-Lillies, of Endive, of each half an ounce: Waters of Lettice, Succory and Endive, of each one ounces: mix them.

3. Then I ordered the fore part of the Head and Forehead, to be Bathed with this. Take Oils of Roses and Violets, of each one ounce: Rose-water, two ounces and an half: Vinegar, Juices of Lettice, fionstleck, of each half an ounce: mix them.

E 2

4. More-

4. Moreover I ordered the Forehead to be anointed with *Oyl of Gourds*, mixt together with *Unguentum Populeum*. When he was enclined to sleep, and found a little cessation from his vehement pain; I ordered him a cooling and moistning Diet, so was he quickly and safely restored to his desired Health.

XXXIX. *A pain of the Head, arising from Cold.* Lib. 9. Obs. 6.

1. A Regular Monk, of sixty years old, in a most sharp Winter, was taken with pain of the Head, by going a Journey through the Snow: when I came to him, his Head in touching seemed to me to feel cold, his Face was grown pale; he was comforted by warmth, and hurt by cold.

2. From these Symptoms being present, and the foregoing Causes, I easily understood the pain to proceed from a simple cold Intemperature, without Humors or matter.

3. Wherefore I presently made the foreparts of the Head, to be anointed with Oyls of *Dill*, *Camomil* and *Rue* mixt together, so long till the pain was eased, he being in his Bed Chamber, warmed with a bright or cleer Fire, and remaining there for some days.

4. After three or four days, he goes abroad again, but falls into the same pain, and a Catarrh also seizes him, which caused him to be troubled with a pituitous matter, as in phlegmatick Persons is seen; for this cause sake, I exhibited, these Pills, viz. *Pilule Alephangina*; then I prescribed this Decoction. Take *Betony*, *Marjorum*, *Sage*, *Bay-Leaves*, of each a like; make a Decoction, make a Decoction in fair water, which sweeten well with Syrups of *Stachas* and *Oxymel* simple.

5. Afterwards, I purged him with this. Take *Pilule Cochia*, half a dram, make it into five Pills with Syrup of *Stachas*. These were swallowed about midnight, and he had about five or more Stools; not long after which, the pain ceased.

6. To strengthen the Head, and dry up the Catarrh, this *Cucufa* or Cap, may be applied to the Head. Take *Red Roses* dried, *Betony* dried, of each one Dram: Gum *Sandarach*, *Mastich*,

*Myrtle Berries*, of each half a Dram: *Macer*, or instead thereof *Mace*, one Scruple, make a gross powder, and quilt it up in a Cap, about the bigness of the palm of ones Hand, to be applied to the Crown of the Head.

7. The same Pouder, well beaten, and sifted through a Sieve, may be made into the consistency of a Cerate, with Gum *Labdanum*, *Wax* and *Oyl of Camomil*, and applyed (being spread upon Leather) to the Head, as aforesaid: both these Compositions will free the sick from a Catarrh, at which time soever they are applyed, at least they shall make the Flux much less.

XL. *A pain of the Head, cured by purging the Brain.* Lib. 9. Obs. 18.

1. A certain Woman was at times affected with a pain in the Head, to whom many Medicaments were applyed: at last, after Universal Remedies were adhibited, she was delivered from her pain, by this Masticatory, which brought away a large quantity of Flegm, by the Palate and Mouth. Take *Mastick* one Dram: *Pellitory of Spain* one Scruple: powder them, with a little Oyl of bitter *Almonds*, enough to conglutinate them; make five Troches or Tables. To be chewed one in a morning fasting, for the space of near half an Hour.

2. One *Melchior Gerard*, having long laboured under a pain of the Head, it returning often at times, and being also troubled with a constant Catarrh, after the use of many approved universal purging Medicines; the Head was cleansed by the use of this following Errhine. Take *juyce of Beets* mixed with *Clarified honey* six ounces, let it be snuffed up the Nose; it also prevails against a *Cephalaea* or old Head-ach.

3. This following also may be used not only in a pain of the Head, but also to divert a Catarrh by the Nose. Take *juices of Beets* and *Rue* of each one ounce: *juyce of Marjoram* half an ounce, mix them, and let the Errhine be injected up the Nose in the Morning, the Stomach being fasting, the Mouth being first filled with Beer or Water and close shut; and the other Nostril being stoppt.

*From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury Court, Fleetstreet.*

London, Printed for *Th. Dawks*: and *Langley Curtiss* on Ludgate-Hill. 1681.

*The Authors Observations.*

I. **A** Hemicrania, or Megrin proceeding from the Pox.

1. A young French man of about 25 years of Age, having been lately cur'd of the French Disease (as he thought) being first flux'd by anointing with the Neapolitan Ointment, and afterwards having taken the common Diet of Guajacum for 40 dayes, with Purgations every fifth day between, seem'd to be perfectly well: but about three weeks after the ceasing of his Diet, he was seized with a most violent Megrin, or pain on one half his head, viz. on his right side.

2. It began from the beating of the Temples, and went down to the Sagital or Arrow-like Suture, which divides the head long-ways. Its return was commonly every third or fourth day, about 9 in the morning, continuing in great extremity, till about 9 the next morning, but growing most vehement towards night.

3. The Cause was without doubt the Venom of the French Pox not totally eradicated, whose poisonous quality does not only torment the *Periostion* and *Pericranium*, causing outward pain, but also the *Films* and *Menings* of the Brain, thereby causing an inward pain: whereby these pains proceeding from the Pox, commonly are very extream; and this last may be so much the more probable, for as much as many Headaches proceed simply from the natural weakness of the Brain and parts adjacent: and what can be thought more to weaken the Brain than a malignant Pox, which has seized the head, and fill'd its Ventricles with many Excrements.

4. The Patient was of a brisk sanguine Complexion, had a ruddy Countenance, merry and chearful, given to riding, hunting and such like: he eat and drank well, so also he took his natural rest, and seem'd no way discomposed but when this vehement pain seiz'd him.

5. When the pain was upon him he found good by things neither hot nor cold, nor yet by any kind of Uction whatsoever: moreover pellets of Gold were put up his Nostrils, but we could not

perceive the least appearance of Quick-silver, so that I concluded, it was from some poisonous matter (now to be evacuated) and the contamination of the part by the malignity of the Pox.

6. Hence it appear'd that in order to the Cure, I was not only to correct and alter the Virulency of the Humour, but also to evacuate the matter already gathered, and to corroborate and strengthen the parts so emptied and weakened.

7. But his pain being Extream, we were forc'd to lay-by the orderly Method of Art, and first make use of Opiates: altho' Opiates are known to be very hurtful in any Head-ach whatsoever: but what we gave was this well corrected Laudanum following. *Take Opium, four ounces; dissolve it in Spirit of Wine a sufficient Quantity: strain it, and evaporate it to the Consistency of an Extract; this done, Take the Oyl of Salt half an ounce: common water distill'd, a pint: mix them well; in this mixture dissolve the aforesaid Extract: digest ten dayes, then evaporate the Liquor almost to driness: the Extract at bottom mix with Virgin Honey, an ounce or somewhat more, Oyls of Sassafras, one dram, of Rosemary and Wormwood, of each half a dram: mix all well together into a Laudanum.* Of this I gave him first, five grains: and about 24 hours after I gave him seven grains more, dissolv'd in 2 or 3 spoonfuls of Sack; it gave him ease for the present, without any kind of Injury.

8. I now fell upon the methodick practice of Cure; and, by Reason his head and face, chiefly his right side was swelled with the pain; after the Exhibition of this Clyster: *Take Mutton broth, twelve ounces; Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: Tincture of Colocythis made in spirit of Wine, one ounce: oyl olive, two ounces and a half: mix and give it warm, at six a clock at Night.* I gave the next morning, a Dose of the Lunar Pills; (whose Composition, and way of using, you may see in my *Dispensatory*, Lib. 3. Cap. 11. Sect. 21.) the fourth morning



from thence, I gave an ounce of this following Tincture. Take Spirit of Wine, a Pint : pulp of *Colocynthis* shred small, two Ounces : *Aniseeds* Bruised, two Drams : *Coriander-seed* bruised, one Dram : *Cloves* well bruised, half a Dram : mix, and digest warm for ten days, shaking the vessel every day : then keep it for use ; giving only the clear Liquor, with observation, as in other purges.

9. During the Exhibition of these things, which might have respect to the more internal Cause, I was careful to cleanse the Head, both outwardly and inwardly, of all the Malign matter : outwardly I caused the Hair to be shaved off from all the right side, and applied thereto, the common Vescatory of the Shops, which in 10 or 12 hours did draw a very large Blister, from which a very great quantity of water ran : this very thing gave him much ease.

10. I also cleansed the Head inwardly, by exhibiting at Night these following Errhines : Take *Confectio Hamech*, two Drams : powder of *Scamony*, *Gutta Gamba*, *Agarick*, of each one Dram : powder of *Euphorbium*, one Scruple : mix and make long Pellets, or rouleaux to put up the Nostrils : This brought away such a vast quantity of filth from the Head, by the Mouth and Nose, that had I not seen it, I could not have believed it from the Mouth of another. The Pellets being put up the Nostrils, I caused the Nose to be bound close with a Muffler, for an Hour and quarter ; and after the whole working was over, I ordered the sick to repair to his Bed, and to keep his Head warm : These Errhines I repeated twice more.

11. The Lunar Pills, and the aforesaid Tincture, at § 8 aforegoing, I caused alternately to be given, every fourth day : and upon the Blister, I applied *Mellilot-Plaster* simple, twice every day till it was well.

12. But that I might confirm the Cure, by taking away the radical Cause, which was the contaminated Habit of the Body, I ordered the following Diet, made of many Alexipharmicks ; remembering therein the Opinion of *Sennertus*, who thinks that Counter-poysons can never be better given, than in the malignity of the P O X. The Diet was this, Take *Gentian*, *Zedoary*,

*Sassafras*, *Contra-Yerva*, *Virginian Snake-Roots*, *Bay-Berries*, *Juniper-Berries*, of each four Ounces : *Rosemary*, *Marjoram*, *Sage*, *Betony*, *Vervain*, *Dittany*, all dry, of each three Ounces : *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Coriander-seed*, *Carraways*, of each half an Ounce : choise and mealy *Sarsa*, two pounds : let all be well bruised, and infused in *Lime-water*, six Gallons, over a gentle heat for 10 days : keeping afterwards, for 20 days more, the Liquor upon the Faces : at which time, you may decant the clean Liquor, and keep it in clean Glass Bottles, close stopp'd, for use. Of this he took a quart a day, till the quantity aforesaid was wasted ; and in about five weeks time, was perfectly cured : this Diet not only altering the Humors, and Habit of the Body, but also strengthening the Head, Brain, Bowels, and other parts weakened.

II. A Megrin, proceeding from a Hot Scorbutick Habit of Body.

1. This hapned in a woman somewhat more than forty years of Age, of a hot, dry and cholerick habit of Body, and sufficiently contaminated with the Scurvy.

2. She had wandering pains up and down, all over her body ; her Teeth were many of them perished with the Scorbutick Taint ; she had many reddish spots in her Arms, upon her Breasts and Shoulders, as also upon her Thighs and Leggs, and she complained that for more than 10 or 12 years last past, she had been troubled with many Hot, Cholerick and Fiery Eruptions of the Skin ; and indeed she had a general weakness and indisposition over her whole body : her belly for the most part bound, her stomach weak, and her Digestion very bad.

3. She had been with many Physicians, some of whom thought it to be the Scurvy, as aforesaid ; others thought it to be the Pox ; but the honesty of the Womans Life, her upright Conversation, and the Company she associated her self withal, forbad those suspicions, as also because she had never the prime or Original Symptoms of the Pox : moreover, her Husband was a man of good repute and fame, and one who had lived 20 years last past, in good Health, whereby nothing of suspicion could arise from him : These things confirmed me in my thoughts.

4. This pain was certainly within the Skull, for it was not outward at all, but extream also at the root of the left Eye. Now it may be either in the *Dura Mater*, or in the *Pia mater*, and these two being the one thick and the other thin, and both close joyned together, and to their Vessels, it may be hard to distinguish which of them is most affected; but if the *Dura Mater* be afflicted, the pain must be outward; because of the *Pericranium* which is joyned unto it. If the *Pia mater* is afflicted, the pain is deeper, and in the Brain as it were. In both, the pain may come to the roots of the Eyes, because the Balls of the Eyes have Tunicles, from the Membranes of the Brain. And in regard both Tunicles are distinct with the Brain long-ways, it happens, that if the Disease be only on one side, that only one half of the Head is pained, which we call the *Megrim*; but if on both sides, the pain is also on both sides. Some say, there can be no pain in the substance of the Brain, because the substance of the Brain is insensible: but we know, that those parts of the Brain, to which the tender Film or Meninx grows, and which produce the sensitive Nerves, cannot be without sense, and may give occasion of pain with the Meninges, by consent; but in this case, the pain is rather stupifying than sensible.

5. Now as this pain hapned in a *Hot Scorbute*, so without doubt, it was caused by a præternatural Heat, and spirituous Blood over-heated, which bedegrees weakning the Brain and parts adjacent, might make it the more ready to suffer such an affliction; as we commonly see, after long Diseases of the Head, Wounds, French Pox, &c. In all which there is a continual gathering of Excrements in the Head.

6. In order to the Cure, I thought it necessary to apply Medicaments to remove the Cause. She had been tampering with many Physicians before, who supposing it to be the *Scurvy*, had loaded her with *Spirit of Scurvy-Grass*, *Horse-Radish-Roots*, *Brooklime*, *Water-Cresses*, *Mustard-seed*, &c. and given the juices of those things likewise in her Drink, with gentle purgings, but these things were so far from curing her, that they made her Disease to rage so much the more vehemently.

Tom. I.

7. She applies her self to me, desiring to know a Reason, why such things as were eminent against the *Scurvy*, and had cured several others, to her knowledge, should do her no good at all, but make her Disease much worse? To whom I Answered, That in the *Scurvy*, in cold Constitutions, those things might have their desired effects: but if the *Scurvy* did chance in a hot and inflamed body, their effects would be quite opposite: yet it was my Opinion, that had those things been over-poured with Coolers, and proper Acids, she might have had some good by them.

8. Over-night I ordered this Clyster, *Take Quercetan his purging Decoction, Eight Ounces: Oyl of Roses, four Ounces: Cassia extracted for Clysters, two Ounces: Sugar, one Ounce: mix, and give it warm.* This I ordered to be exhibited every other night, the next morning I gave this Purge. *Take Extracts of Rhubarb and of Agarick, Rosin of Jalap, of each four Grains: Sal Armoniack, three Grains: Elaterium, two Grains: Tartar Vitriolate, ten Grains: Oyl of Lavender, one Drop: mix, and make Pills for one Dose.* This I repeated, every fourth or fifth morning.

9. In this interim of Purging, I prescribed this following, to be taken every morning fasting, to six Ounces: *Take Parly water, two Pounds: Juices of Plantane and Fumitory clarified, of each one Pound and an half: Juices of Oranges, three Pound: mix them.* At noon I ordered this to be taken. *Take Plantane Water, a Pint, Syrupus de quinque radicibus, three Ounces: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, a Scruple: mix them, for three Doses, to be taken for three days, just before Dinner.* At Night this. *Take Fumitory-Water, a Quart: Harts-Horn calcined, half an Ounce: Sal Prunella, three Drams: mix, boyl all a quarter of an Hour, then strain and sweeten with Syrup of Harts-Tongue.* Give it for four Doses, for four Nights going to Bed. This Course I continued with her for three Weeks;

10. Lastly, that I might the more effectually cool the Blood, and alter the hot Constitution of the Body, I Ordered her to take *Oyl of Salt*, in all the drink she drank, and to make it as tart as

she could well endure it, and this to do at least 5, 6, or 7 times a day: by following this Counsel, she became perfectly well, in about three weeks time; being freed as well from her *Scurvy*, as her *Megrim*.

III. *A Megrim proceeding from a Scorbute in a Cold Constitution.*

1. This is a famous Example: An ancient Woman about 55 years old, who had at times been for more than seven years troubled with this Pain, (which as all Physicians judged, and truly enough, to proceed from the *Scurvy*) she had diversity of Symptoms in the Skin, as Spots in the Legs, Pustules and Ulcers, swellings in the Gums, looseness of Teeth, and a kind of Erratic Itching all over her whole body: to which add this violent pain over the one half of her head.

2. She had been under other Physicians hands, who had often let her Blood, cup't her upon each Shoulder, had Issues in both Arms, and both Legs, given her Clysters, and purged her with a vast number of Cephalick Pills, but all to no purpose.

3. After all this she came to me, requesting my Directions, and declaring all that had been done, as aforesaid; by which I perceived they had not levelled at the cause of the pain, but directed their aim at a wrong mark: When I had a little viewed and examined the Woman, I found the *Scurvy* to be the spot of the matter; and the *Scurvy* in a cold Constitution; and therefore thought in my own Breast, That unless I directed my intentions of Cure to that, I should necessarily miss the desired end, as well as those who had gone before me.

4. In the first place I cleansed her Bowels with this Clyster: Take Mutton Broth twelve ounces, Tincture of *Colocynthis* an ounce and half, Oyl of Aniseeds one dram, well mixed with Sugar, three ounces; put all together and give it warm. In all her Drink (but chiefly in Horse-radish wine) to take about 12 or 14 drops of Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* four, or five times a day: I gave her a dram of *Sal Vitrioli* in Chicken Broth, which I repeated every morning for three times, then I purged her four times; twice with the Lunar Pills, and twice with the Golden Spirit of Life, of *Rulandus*, (the making of which see in

my Dispensatory: giving them alternately every third day.

5. When all these things were done, I ordered her to drink the *Antiscorbutick Wine of Myrsich* (see it in my Dispensatory lib. 4. cap. 12. sect. 11.) for 14 or 16 days together, dropping into every draught thereof 8 drops of the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* afore-mentioned.

6. For Topicks I ordered to her head hot Bread, and it to be repeated as occasion required; then the places pained to be bathed with Powers of *Amber* and *Juniper-berries*, of each a like quantity mixed together: Lastly, That the Ventricles of the Brain should be evacuated with the solid Errhins mentioned in Cap. 1. Sect. 4. §. 5. foregoing.

7. And to consummate the Cure, I ordered my Patient the *Electuarium ad Tabidos* (which see in my *Doron Medicum* lib. 2. cap. 22. sect. 1.) to be taken every morning fasting, and just before Dinner, a dram at a time: it not only strengthens and comforts all the weakned and enfeebled parts, but is a most excellent Cephalick, and a very great Antiscorbutick. And at Night going to Bed, an ounce of the *Conserves of Scurvy-grass, Water-Cresses, and Brook-lime made up into a Mass with Sugar, the Herbs being in equal proportion*; Thus in a months time, the Sick became perfectly well.

IV. *A Megrim proceeding from a certain foulness of the Stomach.*

1. This was in a Plough-man of near 40 years of Age; and had been of about a twelve months continuance: The man was of a black swarthy Countenance, dull-spirited, slow both of motion and speech; and of a cold, dry and melancholy habit of body.

2. His great Complaint was, of a heaviness at Stomach, bad appetite and worse digestion; so that sometimes he Vomited up what he had received, with a great deal of other thick, black and pasty matter.

3. I gave him an ounce of the Infusion of *Cracus Metallorum* mixed with an ounce of *Oxymel of squills*, and three ounces of *Carduus water*; with this he purged both upwards and downwards, and his Stomach seemed to be well cleansed; five days after I repeated the same, and again a third time, and he became well.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ are to be had.  
London, Printed for T. Dawks & L. Curtiss: sold by T. Bassett, J. Wright, & R. Chiswel. 1681.



# CAP. II. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 21

## The Chapter of the Megrim continued.

{ Numb. 6.  
August 13.

*N. A Megrim arising from Blood over-heated.*

1. A young man of a good habit and constitution of body, over-heating himself in Hay-time or Harvest, fell into a very strong Feaver, with a mighty pain on the right side of his head: The Country people used many things to him, whereby his Feaver was mightily abated, or in a manner gone: but the pain of his head continued.

2. He came to me, and gave as clear a Description as he could of his Disease, by which I found that the true Cause was too great a heat and fermentation of the Blood, not yet totally suppressed.

3. I ordered him *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* 12 drops to be taken in fair water, morning and night, and to be continued for about 10 days time: During which time I ordered him to Drink 5, 6, or 8 drops of *Oyl of Sulphur* in all the drink he drank; and to take it about 5 or 6 times a day; by this means the heat of his Blood was allayed, and the pain went away without any kind of Purging.

*VI. A Megrim proceeding from a Stomach oppressed with Flegm.*

1. A certain young Lady, 18 years of Age, inclining to a grossness of body, had for two years time been afflicted by Fits with a violent Megrim on the left side of her Head; she seemed when the Pain was off from her, to be in perfect Health, except only a kind of heaviness at Stomach; she would also sometimes Vomit Flegm: Moreover when the Fit was upon her, if she could but Vomit, the pain certainly and immediately went away: and the matter she always Vomited, was a cold, thick, viscous or tough Flegm.

2. The Cause seemed to be from the weakening of the inner coat of the Stomach, which is a production of the *Dura meninx*, by the weight and coldness of the Flegm; as also from the hurt of the Stomatick Nerves (by the same cause) which spring from the *Par vagum*, or sixth pair (as they are commonly accounted) within the

Skull: and hence is the Truth of that common saying among People, *That if the Stomach be ill, the Head cannot be well*; which is indeed from the consent of Parts joyned by the common *mediums*.

3. She making her Complaint to me, and I apprehending it to proceed from an oppression of the Stomach by Flegm, advised her to take a gentle Vomit which might evacuate that viscous matter. I gave her six drams of *Salt of Vitriol*, ordering one dram to be given in a morning fasting: and so every other day, so long as she vomited Flegmatick matter: The dram of *Salt of Vitriol* was divided into three parts, a scruple in a part; she took one scruple dissolved in Broth, which gave her a Vomit: after that Vomit she took another scruple in Broth, and drank also a little Broth after it, which gave her another Vomit: then she took the last Scruple, as aforesaid; by all of which she had 5 or 6 Vomits, the whole matter coming forth being little else but a viscous tough Flegm.

4. She took but 5 drams of the said Salt in 10 days, and her Stomach was perfectly cleansed, and the last time she Vomited, was a yellowish, greenish substance, thin and free from Viscosity; upon which I forbade her taking the last dram; the whole quantity of the Viscous Flegm thus ejected forth in these five days of Vomiting, was proved by weight to be somewhat more than 12 pounds.

5. By the use of this alone Medicament was this vehement head-ach perfectly taken away, and the Stomach of the Sick thoroughly cleansed, whereby she enjoyed her Health very well for several years after: However to strengthen the Stomach, Brain, and other parts weakened, I advised her to take every morning and evening, for 14 or 20 days a dram at a time of our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*; and now and then a Glass of *Wormwood Wine*. See the said Electuary in our *Doron Medicum. lib. 2. cap. 22. sect. 1.*

*VII. A Megrim arising from a great blow on the Head.*

G

1. This



1. This hapned to a young fellow of 22 years of Age: There was a great Tumor with vehement pain, a Feaver was excited, with restlessness and a great Thirst.

2. Inwardly I immediately gave this. *Take Sal Prunella, a dram; white Sugar, two ounces; Aqua Celestis, one ounce and half; Parsly water, a quart; mix them, and give three or four Spoonfuls at a time; This cooled his Feaver, and took off his vehement Thirst: moreover, I ordered him drops of Oil of Sulphur, to be dropt in to all his other drink he drank; by this means his Belly was kept soluble, and the Blood overheated was cooled, for all Mineral waters, viz. such as come from Vitriol, Sulphur, Niter, or Salt, wonderfully cool and penetrate above all other things, and immediately mix themselves with the Sanguinous mass, whereby that is performed in an Hour or two, which by other things could not be performed in so many days.*

3. Outwardly he was annointed with this Oyl: *Take Oyls of Dill and Water-Lilly, of each half an Ounce; Opium and Camphir, of each a Scruple; dissolve the Camphir in a little Spirit of Wine; then dissolve the Opium in like manner, which two dissolutions mix with the Oyls; and therewith anoint the part afflicted: by the use of this two or three times, the pain went away, the Tumor abated, and the sick in about three days time was perfectly well.*

#### VIII. A Megrim with a violent Cough and shortness of Breath.

1. An ancient Man 76 years of Age, had for ten Months or more, laboured under a vehement pain of his Head, on his left side, which pain commonly returned upon him, once in two or three days: he was mightily afflicted with Flegm, and complained much of a trickling Rheum, which he felt running down his Throat. This Rheum as he thought, excited his Cough, and when the Cough became violent and lasted long, it stirred up that almost intolerable pain, in the one side of his Head.

2. He was advised to, and used many things, but without any good; at last an old Woman advised him to this Electuary following, of which he was to take as much as a large Nutmeg, 4, 5,

or 6 times a day. *Take of the best Virgin Honey, ten ounces: Ginger in fine powder, eight ounces: Red Roses in fine powder, one ounce and a half: Spirit of Sulphur, enough to make it as sower as he could well endure it; mix all together into a mass.* Of this the old man did take for at least 6 Weeks, and found much good in it; it took away his Catarrh, comforted his Stomach, and stopt his Cough, whereby the pain of his Head was lessened, or at least it came more seldom, tho, at the fit, with the same vehemency as before.

3. After all this he applied himself to me, related to me how he had been, and gave me an Account of the foregoing Electuary, from which he had received so much good: I liked well the Electuary, and ordered him the continuation thereof, but caused him to vomit four several times with *Salt of Vitriol*, given a Dram at a time in a little Broth, in the morning fasting, which wrought well with him, and brought away a great deal of cold, slimy and viscous matter.

4. Lastly, to warm and comfort the Somach and parts weakned, I ordered him to take inwardly, *The blood red Tincture of black Pepper, made by digesting black Pepper in Spirit of Wine to redness: of this he took about 12 drops, three or four times a day, in a Glass of Canary.* Outwardly I caused his Head to be Anointed with *Oyl of Amber*, five or six several times, and then to be bound up; and often to smell to *Spirit of Harts-Horn*, taking also the *Salt of Harts-Horn* inwardly, ad gr. sixteen, in Wine, twice a Week: by this means he was made very well, in little more than a months time.

#### IX. A Megrim with a Catarrh, and Scirrhus Tumor of the Spleen.

1. A certain man, 40 years of Age, had for about two years and an half, been extremely troubled with a great pain, on the left side of his Head, and a Catarrh or Rheum falling down upon his Lungs.

2. He was much troubled with Flegm, fleshy, and inclinable to be fat; howbeit, this extreame pain, with that Flux of Humors (as he thought) falling upon his Lungs, had reduced him, even to a Skeleton: so that all that saw him concluded infallibly that he would dye. In the last six Months

Months, he had a very great pain seized upon him on his left side, so as he could very difficultly Breathe; moreover, feeling upon the side, a Tumor of the Spleen might easily be perceived; what with the violence of this pain and Tumor of the Spleen, and what with the vehement pain of the Head, he fell into an extream *Ephidrosis* or sweating; so that Life was indeed despaired of.

3. He had been in many Physicians Hands, from whom he received, as he thought, a Cartload of Medicines, but without doubt it was a great deal: His last Physician had taken away from him, at four several times, threescore ounces of Blood, and had made him two Issues, the one in his right Arm, and the other in his right Legg; but these were after he had applyed the *Secatrum* or *Seton*, and had worn it in the Nape of his Neck, for more than five Weeks; He gave him several Cordials, Potions, Julebs; together with manifold Opiates, which last was indeed the true Cause of that vehement *Ephidrosis* or Sweating; but the Opiate he pretended, was designed against that pricking pain of his side; however, it introduced a *Tubes* or universal Consumption, over his whole Body, which made the by-standers despair of Life.

4. But of what danger Opiates are, if unwarily given, or if not well prepared, especially in persons either in, or inclinable to a Consumption, we have already declared, in Our *Synopsis Medicinae, Lib. 3. Cap. 30. Sect. 7. § 3.* Where you have these Words. *But you must be very cautious of Opiates, and totally forbear them, if the sick be but inclinable to sweating, lest they produce an incurable Diaphoresis, which may bring the sick many Weeks or Months to his Grave sooner than otherwise he would: and in Sect. 21. § 11. of the same Chapter: If there be a great Colligation by frequent and much sweating, the sick is in great danger, and seldom recovers; this is often caused by unskillful giving of Opiates and Narcoticks.* Also in *Lib. 3. Cap. 33. Sect. 14. § 11.* You have these Words: *But this you are to Note, That you be cautious of giving Opiates, at the Mouth, least, you provoke an incurable Diaphoresis or Sweating, which infallibly and speedily brings the sick to his Grave.* These things

I thought good here to Remark, against the Vanity of such, who promiscuously give Opiates, to all sorts of persons, and in all Cases, without any consideration of the Cause, or danger of the Disease.

5. The Case of our Patient here, was truly desperate, there was (besides the pain in his Head) a *Catarrh*, and Obstructions of the Lungs (for he could not speak loud:) an *Obstruction of the Spleen*, (for he was mightily pained thereabouts) a *Scirrhus of the Spleen* begun, (for a small Tumor might be outwardly felt, but not painful;) a violent *Diaphoresis*, (for he Sweat almost night and day:) and lastly, an apparent *Tubes* or universal pining and Consumption of the whole body; (which was manifest by his extenuated habit;) so that his Sickness seemed to be a great complication of Diseases.

6. In order to the Cure, I considered the most dangerous Symptom, which I concluded to be the violent *Diaphoresis*, and that all care imaginable might be taken for the stopping thereof; and my reason was, that whatever was done in respect to any thing else, if that was not taken away, the sick must unavoidably, and that suddenly too, dye. I ordered therefore his Body to be gently purged, and that with *Senna, Cassia*, and such like gentle things, because Purges naturally call the Humors now in Flux inward, and so make a Revulsion.

7. But that this Revulsion might be made profitable to other ends, as well as that of the *Diaphoresis* only; we ordered this of *Riverius*, which not only keeps the body soluble, and stops the *Diaphoresis*, but is also of great power to take away the *Scirrhus* of the Spleen. Take *Ammoniacum, Opoponax, Bdellium*, of each two Drams, dissolve in white Wine, strain and boyl; then add *Confectio Hamech Diaphenicon, Pilula Falside*, of each two Drams: double *Catholicon*, half an Ounce, *Mercurius Dulcis*, four Scruples: mix for four Doses. Also I ordered a strong Decoction of Juniper-Berries: Take *Canary*, two Quarts: Juniper-Berries (well beaten, so that the grains within may be broken) six Ounces: boyl them in the Wine, in a thin linnen Bag, till it comes to three pints, then strain and keep it in Bottles for use. Of this I prescribed a Pint or

more in a day, to be taken in the morning fasting, just before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, and to be made as tart as he could drink it with *Oyl of Sulphur*, because that such acid things not only cool the whole mass of Blood, but also bind up the Pores of the Body: by this means in about ten days time his sweating was overcome, but he had a weakness of the Bowels, and a kind of looseness, which after a while I removed, with the *Tragea Hepatica* of *Quercetan*, which see in my *Pharm. Lib. 4. Cap. 21. Sect. 78.*

8. Now, that the Obstruction of the Lungs might be removed, instead of the *Oyl of Sulphur* I prescribed the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* to be given in the aforesaid Decoction to 8 drops, whose use, as also the use of the Decoction of *Juniper* I advised to be drank through the whole Cure. for that we know by our own Experience, That by the sole Use of that Decoction, we have cured several hard Tumors of the Spleen, after they have been given over by other Physicians as incurable; as in their proper place we shall shew: also we order'd the aforesaid composition of *Riverius* to be taken once a week continually, till health was recovered.

9. But now and then, that the sick might not be wearied out, with alwayes taking the same thing, I caused the aforesaid Decoction to cease for 2 or 3 daies; and gave in the Interval this following: *Take decoctum pectorale, a quart: Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, an ounce: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, one dram: Tincture of Spanish Juice of Liquorice in spirit of Wine, three ounces: mix for a Potion.* Of this he drank 3 or 4 Spoonfuls about 4 times in a day, by means of which, the Obstruction of the Lungs was remov'd, and the Sick came to his voice again, and breathed well: also the Catarrh insensibly went away.

10. The pain of the head by this time much declin'd, yet was not wholly removed, so that it was necessary to apply our thoughts alittle to that. I ordered him to snuff up the Nostrills the powers of *Sassafras*; and to bathe the place afflicted with the same: this he did often, by which his head was opened and gently purged, and warm'd, and the pain after a miraculous manner went away, such are the Virtues of this

Preparation of *Sassafras*; that they are wonderful in this kind.

11. Outwardly to the Region of the Spleen I applied this Oyntment. *Take Ammoniacum strained, one ounce, Balsam of Peru, Labdanum, of each half an ounce: Hens-grease, two ounces: Oyls of Roses and Melilot, of each three ounces: Juice of Hemlock, six ounces: boil to the consumption of the juices.* With this I annointed, after which I laid over it *Ceratum de Ammoniaco Foresti*: by which means the *Scirrhus* of the Spleen diminish'd daily and went away. If this Cerate could not have been had, I might have applied the *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum Myrsichti*, Or, *Emplastrum à Cicuta cum Ammoniaco*, which you may see in my *Dispensatory*: or, *Labdanum with natural Balsam and Wax*: Or that Cerate mentioned in *Our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 31. Sect. 47. §3.* at the end thereof.

12. During all this time, the *Tubes* or *Consumption* was not forgot, for things both as to Diet and Medicine were provided. For Diet I advised to things light of Digestion, but forbade all Milk-meats, least they should be curdled by the Acids which were prescribed for the removal of other Symptoms. The gravy and juices of meat, whether Beef, Mutton, Veal or Lamb, not much above half boiled or roasted, then cut and slash'd that the Juice might drop forth, he took plentifully, with a drop or two of oyl of *Sulphur* in it: but Gellies I forbade, by reason of their Glutinous property. As to Medicine, the only thing he took, was *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, which you may see in my *Doron Medicinæ, lib. 2. cap. 22. Sect. 1.* A most admirable thing in this Case, and by which I have restored many Consumptive: but this thing was not administred till all the former things in their order, had in some measure taken place, which was almost at a months end: but whereas the sick had at first upon him a vehement sweating, and that this Medicine if given in a large dose, does also provoke Sweat: I ordered the dose in a less proportion, so as it might comfort and restore, but not provoke the *Diaphoresis*. By these means continued, the sick was in about twelve weeks time restored to his perfect health.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ are to be had.

London, Printed for T. Dawks & L. Curtiss: sold by T. Bassett, J. Wright, & R. Chiswel. 1681.



X. *A Megrim which proved Mortal, from a Sphacelation of the Brain.*

1. It happen'd in a youth of about 17 years of Age, sanguin, and of a robust and strong Body: it began at the latter end of July or beginning of August, and had continued about 15 days without any Intermiſſion; but sometimes there was a kind of remiſſion of the Vehemency of the pain, for ſome few hours.

2. He took little or no reſt during all that time, and when upon any remiſſion of the pain, he had any ſleep, it was troubleſom and terrible, waking off in much fear, terror and aſtreament, ſo that there ſeemed to be ſometimes an Alienation of the Mind.

3. It was contracted at firſt by being in the Sun long, in an extream hot day: the youth having alſo ſurfeited himſelf by too much Eating, and too plentifully drinking of Wine the day before: yet it began without a Feaver, and ſo continued to the ſeventh day, at which time the pain raging more than before, excited a violent continual burning Feaver, which we call *Cauſos*; for it was extream every third day.

4. Many things were done in order to his Cure, but without Succeſs, for the Diſeaſe reſiſted all Medicines: he was plentifully let blood; had Medicines given him internally, and Topicks applied outwardly, pickled Herrings applied to the Soles of his Feet: at laſt, other things not prevailing, his Phyſician gave him an *Opiate*; this did him no good, but made him abſolutely rave.

5. His Caſe being deſperate, it was moved by ſome of the Family, That I ſhould be ſent for. When I came, I view'd the Youth, but with amazement, ſaw him very dangerous, which at firſt put me to a ſtand what to do: I feared a *Sphacelation* of the brain, at leaſt an Inflammation thereof.

6. Now a *Sphacelation* of the Brain, is a Supuration or Corruption of the ſubſtance of the Brain, ſpringing firſt from an Inflammation of the ſame: by ſome it is called *Gangreen*, by others *Mortification*: it is treated of but by few Au-

Tom. I.

thors: yet *Hippocrates*, lib. 3. de Morbis, has deſcrib'd it.

7. The Cause of it is Inflammation of the part: now the Cause of the Inflammation is from Blood too much heated, whereby it becoms too fluxil, and ſheds it ſelf into the inner part of the Brain: the cauſe of the Blood being too much heated, may be from being too long in the heat of the Sun; or too Violent exerciſe; or by holding the Head too near the Fire: whether on the Hearth, or in the Oven, Furnace, &c. Or from a Contuſion of the Head, or from a Wound; or from Commotion of the Brain, by a Fall, Blow, &c:

8. An *Apoſtem*, *Mortification*, or *Sphacelus* of the Brain, is known by a great Head-Ach, running by the hinder part of the Head to the Neck and Back, with a decay of all the Senſes, both external and internal: he toſſes too and fro, cannot abide in the ſame place, lays hold with his hands upon his Head, pulls his Hair, ſcratches his Face, as long as his ſtrength will continue to do it: there is a moſt ſharp and ſtrong Feaver, which from third day to third day is exaſperated; nor will the ſick either eat or drink, by which the ſtrength ſoon decays: all theſe ſigns were found in this our Patient. But had it proceeded from a Wound or Contuſion, there would be a kind of ſadneſs and numbneſs in the Body, with weakneſs of the Animal Spirits; and as the Diſeaſe increaſes, the matter begins to putrify, a Feaver ariſes, from whence comes Head-ach and ſluggiſhneſs: as the putrefaction encreaſeth, all the Symptoms grow more vehement, the Feaver ſharper; the ſick riſes from his ſleep of a ſudden, and roars out, preſently lying down again, often putting his hand to his Head, there ſometimes coming forth, from the Mouth and Noſe (a little before Death) a filthy, green and ſtinking matter.

9. This Diſeaſe is for the moſt part Mortal, and as *Hippocrates* ſaith, Sect. 7 Aph. 51. in three dayſtime. They (ſaith he) who have a mortified and putrified Brain, dye in three days, but if they live longer, they recover. But this is not to be underſtood of a compleat *Sphacelus* or

H

Mor-



Mortification of the Brain, for that is incurable; but of that which is at hand by reason of great Inflammation thereof. See my *Synopsis Medicina lib. 1. cap. 52. sect. 28.* and *lib. 2. cap. 39. sect. 28.* where you may receive much satisfaction. Now here is to be noted, That such as recover of this Disease, remember nothing past, no not their Disease, or any thing relating to it.

10. *As to the Cure*, Authors order a plentiful letting of Blood, and often, as 3 or 4 times the same day; therein placing the only hope of Remedy, because a great quantity of Blood possesses the soft and moist substance of the Brain, and no other revulsion can be made so great as by Blood-letting, even to the drawing out of almost all the Blood in the Veins: and here the saying of Prudent *Celsus* may be noted, *That it is better to experiment a doubtful Remedy, than to leave the Sick to apparent and certain danger; and that many things are rightly done in time of eminent danger, which otherwise ought to be omitted.* Sharp Clysters may also be given every day, to bring the humors downwards; also Cupping-glasses may be applied with deep Scarrification to the Shoulders and Back; *Frictions* and *Ligatures* to the extremities, *Vesicatories* to the Neck and Arms: The *Saphena* in the Legs may be opened, then the Forehead Veins, after the Arteries in the Temples; next the Vein at the tip of the Nose, lastly, set Horse-Leeches behind the Ears. See my *Synopsis Medicina, lib. 3. cap. 29. sect. 28.* The rest of the Cure you may find where we treat of a Frenzy. Lastly, if you find the Disease decline, you may gently resolve by applying Bread hot out of the Oven.

11. *As to my Patient*, I very much feared his Death, and that there was a real *Sphacelation* of the Brain: His Parents urged me to do something; Blood-letting and other things for revulsion were done before sufficiently, so that they need not to be repeated: at the request of his Friends, I gave him, though unwillingly, a Dose of the Lunar Pills, and ordered *Tincture of Luna*, and *Oyl of Sulphur* to be given in all his Drink: but alas! early the next morning, the Youth had surrendered his Vital Breath: His Head was afterwards opened, and the Brain on the right side (which was the side on which the

pain was) was perfectly *Sphacelated* or mortified, which was the true Cause of his Death.

#### XI. *A Megrim proceeding from a Cold taken.*

1. A labouring Woman of about 36 years of Age, having taken a great cold, was extremely perplexed with a violent pain in her head on the left side, so that at first it even distracted her.

2. It had been but of 3 weeks continuance, but very extream: my Counsel was desired therein: I gave her half a dram of *Pilula ex duobus* (for she was of a strong body:) it wrought very well, and gave her 12 Stools. Three days following I sweat her with 15 grains of *Bezoar mineral* mixed with half a Dram of *Mithridate*, giving her after it this, *Take Aqua Vita Matthioli* (that is *Aqua Cœlestis*) one ounce, *Syrupus Bizantinus* compound, one ounce and half: *Camomil* water three ounces, mix them. This made her sweat for 10 or 12 hours powerfully; and upon the fourth day following, it was repeated again.

3. Outwardly, I caused her head to be bathed 4 or 5 times a day with the Quintessence or Powers of *Sassafras*, and to snuff the same up her Nostrills, then her head to be bound up, so was she in 8 days time perfectly cured. All the Drink she took during this time was almost boiling hot, or as hot as she could endure it.

#### XII. *A Megrim with the Cramp in many parts of the body.*

1. The Sick in Winter time, had been 4 days troubled with this Megrim, which seemed to arise from a cold taken, and a disaffection of the Stomach; for he had not only the Cramp seized him in his Arms, Thighs and Calves of his Legs, which came from sitting down upon the Snow, but he had also Convulsions of the Stomach, and violent reachings to Vomit, which much excited the Pain of his head.

2. Inwardly, I prescribed this. *Take Powers of Sassafras* six ounces, *Saffron* 2 Drams: *Coche-nele* in powder one dram: Infuse three days: of this I ordered him to take half a spoonful at a time or somewhat more in a little Glas of Canary, and this to be done 3 or 4 times a day: This wonderfully comforted and healed his Stomach,

Stomach, it cheared his heart also; and mightily revived his Spirits; and by a specific property gave ease, not only to the pain of the Head, but to all the Convulsive parts, in like manner; for in this Case, there is scarcely the like Medicament in the whole republick of Medicine.

3. *Outwardly*, I caused the Head, Nostrils, and all places where the Cramp had seized, to be well bathed twice a day, viz. morning and night with the *Powers of Amber*; these mightily resolved and discuss'd the matter of the Cause, and also nourished and cherished the native heat which seemed to be hurt. But the Head I caused to be bathed with the said *Powers* three or four times a day, and so to be bound up. By the use of these remedies, the sick was freed from all his Grief in about ten days time.

XIII. *A Megrim in a woman, which had lately been delivered.*

1. It was upon the right side of her Head, by reason of taking cold, from a Casement being left open, the Wind blowing upon her, as she lay in her Bed.

2. She had been delivered about sixteen days before, and was well cleansed, so that no fault could arise from thence: nor indeed was there any thing more or less, than the alteration of the Temperament of the part.

3. The pain was vehement upon her by fits, but the fit would sometimes last eight or ten hours upon her, and encreas'd so vehemently, as to cause an alienation of mind; but when the extremity was off from her, she was never absolutely freed from it, but only a kind of remission.

4. It had now been upon her 8 daies: she sends for me, and desired my Assistance, relating to me what past, whereby I apparently saw, that the pain arose not from matter abounding, nor from blood over heated, but only from a simple intemperature of Cold, for the side where the pain was was always cold, and in the time of the fit extreme cold, as if it was numb'd.

5. From hence I concluded, That if I could but thoroughly warm the part, I should remove the pain: hereupon I caused the head to be well anointed with oyl of *Sassafras*, then hot bread

out of the oven to be laid to, and to be repeated for 2 or 3 times, this did her good, and gave her ease: after the bread had been thrice applyed, I ordered her head to be anointed morning and night with Oyl of *Sassafras*, and so a flannel to be laid-over it, and to be bound up; as also to anoint the inside of her Nostrils, and this to be continued for so long time, till she felt her self wholly freed from her pain, which was in about 14 daies time.

6. However during all this while, that we might be sure to strengthen the Brain also, with the parts adjacent, I ordered her to take the *Powers of Sassafras* half a Spoonful at a time morning and night in a Glas of Canary, by all which means the Cure was perfected.

*Observations out of other Authors.*

XIV. *An old Megrim cured by opening an Artery.*

1. In the *Hemicrania*, when one half of the Head is pained from an hot cause, in that kind of pain which *Gordonius* calls *Clavus* or the *Nail*, which is a pain fixed in the Temples, the opening of an Artery does wonderfully help, which I have safely perform'd in many.

2. I bound down the Orifice with a single bolster made of a double clout, and wet in cold water, as in the ordinary opening of a Vein, which I bound with such a bandage as *Gallen* calls the *Hare without Ears*, and the blood never breaks forth afterwards.

3. Also I have seen a tedious *Cephalca* or old universal Head-ach cured in the Hospital by applying a potential Cauteary unto the Temporal Artery. For the Eschar being come away, which was caused by the Potential Caustick, applyed upon the Veins and Arteries, no flux of Blood follows, because industrious nature, while she endeavours to separate the Eschar, does without breed new flesh, wherewith the mouths of the Vessels are closed up.

4. Now whereas it may be objected, That great bleedings in wounds which are stop'd by actual Cauteries, are oft times renewed when the Eschar falls away: I answer, That these Eschars are thinner, and so fall away sooner, and therefore

there is not in the mean space, so much time as may breed new flesh. But such Eschars as are made by Potential Cauteries, are more thick and solid and are long before they come away; so that there is time enough for new flesh to breed, and stop up the hole. *River. Obs.* 446.

XV. *A Megrim with a Catarrh, the Council of Fernelius.*

1. As far as I can gather by your Letters, those Pituitous Swellings, which now for these many years have been upon your Face and Cheeks, arise from a Distillation from the top of your Head, into the said parts: and because the Catarrh falls so frequently into the same place, it may be feared the place it self has some weakness in it, which moves the Fluxion to it: but from thence no certainty can be learned, unless the seat and kind of the Disease be first perfectly understood.

2. Now that Megrim, touching which your last Letter desires advice, is a distinct and different Disease, which exacts a peculiar method of Cure. For the immediate Cause thereof is a Vapour, which arising from Choler flowing out of the Liver into the Stomach, does smite and twitch the Membranes of the Brain, yeelding matter peradventure to the distillation.

3. That same Distillation with which, by its so oft returning, you are so vehemently troubled, must be removed with one Dram of *Pilula sine quibus* (which are most proper, both for your Age and temperament) especially if for eight or ten days last past, you have taken no Medicine against the Catarrh: The next day after, baggs as hot as can be endured, must be applyed to the Crown of your Head, being first shaved, morning and evening before Supper; for that these may draw the matter out thence, from most parts, and resolve the same; and they must abide on for the space of half an hour, or thereabouts, and be continued for certain days, till the fluxion be stopt.

4. Moreover an Astringent Plaster to stop the passages must be applyed to the Temples, to those parts through which the humors goe, and it must be renewed every other day, and not be disused till the fluxion cease.

5. If the Humor shall no longer run down by the Mouth and Cheek-bone; that the Gums and inner parts of the Mouth may not so easily receive the fluxil Humor, let them be washed three or four times a day, with an astringent Gargarism. *Take Sage one handfull: Mastick bruised, half a Dram: Harts-Horn, three drams: boyl them in Wine and Water, of each a sufficient quantity; then strain it out.* With this wash your Mouth and Gums 3 or 4 times a day. And because all the matter of the Catarrh is not very soon dried up, some part of the Gargarism must be injected by little and little through the Nostrils and Mouth, morning and evening before Supper, that thereby, the Cavity of the Brain may be purged.

6. Keep in the mean season a fit diet, live sparingly, eat meats of good juyce, and drink thin Wine, very well allayed with Water, partly because of the cold distemper of your Brain, and partly because of the hot Distemper of your Liver; keep your self from immoderate drinking, eating Broths, and other moist meats, also from wind, cold, and rain: use moderate exercise in the morning before Dinner; at going to Bed, let your Arms, Back, Thighs and Leggs, be rubbed downwards: keep your Belly always soluble, either by Nature or by Artificial means, as suppositories or Clysters (which Clyster may be the ordinary Clyster,) lest your body abound with Excrements.

7. Often take this following Purge: *Take Pilula sine quibus, two Scruples: Pills of Agriek, one Scruple: make them into a Mass with Syrup of Stæchas, and form seven Pills* [of which you may give three over-night, and four the next morning.

8. The Bags (which are usual) mentioned at § 3. aforegoing. *Take Anniseeds, Fennel-seeds, Bay-berries bruised, of each two Drams: Millet half a pound: common Salt six drams: apply them all to the Crown of the Head.* The Astringent Plaster, mentioned at § 4. above: *Take Unguentum desicativum Rubrum, half a Dram: Mastick powdered, one Dram, make them into a Plaster, and apply it to the Temple of the pained side.*

*From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ is to be had.*  
London. Printed for T. Dawks & L. Curtiss: sold by T. Bassett, J. Wright, & R. Chiswel. 1681.

XVI. An Inveterate Megrim cured by a Flux of Blood by the Bowels.

1. One Girardus was troubled with a most vehement and inveterate Megrim, to whom many and various things were prescribed, both internal and external.

2. The Temporal Arteries were opened, and the *Seton* was applied to the Nape of the Neck, which mitigated the pain but little.

3. At length, when nothing more seemed to be don, but all hopes were past, Nature put her self forth and expelled by stool a large quantity of adust and black coagulated blood: in one night about four pounds-weight, by which his Megrim was very much abated.

4. Now his Forces being mightily weakned by the same, yet they were easily restored, by giving *Cinnamon Water with Confectio Alkermes*, and some other Cordials.

5. About three weeks after, he had another flux of blood again, and at the same time of the Night, wherein he cast forth by stool, about five pounds of Blood: lastly about two days after he ejected a pound and half more.

6. During the Intervals of these fluxes, it was Our business to conserve and restore the strength of the body, by a good Diet, and exhibition of Corroboratives, with proper Epithems, by which at length the pain ceased, and a little time after he recovered his Health.

7. This flux of blood may be thought to proceed from the Spleen, because that for many years before, he laboured under a hardness and *Scirrhus* of the Spleen; the blood also was black which sufficiently denoted it; and the Spleen also has its first influx into the Ventricle, which doth appear, because always before the excretion of this adust and coagulated blood, for a whole day or longer, he complained of loathing, and a great weight at the bottom of his stomach, with the feeling of much pain. *Hildanus, Cent. 2. Obs. 9.*

XVII. Another Inveterate Megrim.

1. A Noble Matron was troubled with a long  
Tom. I.

and sharp pain in the left side of her Head, which in a cold and moist time was most vexatious to her. Many and various Medicines were exhibited, both internal and external, by the Prescription of Physicians, but all in vain.

2. At length I was called, and having diligently enquired into the Cause of the Disease, found that about 4 years and an half before, she had been afflicted with a most vehement pain of the Teeth, on the left side of the Jaw, which ceasing, this pain on the same side of the head was left remaining; from hence I concluded this pain to arise from the roots of corrupt and rotten Teeth; inspecting the Mouth, I found the roots of four rotten Teeth in the upper Jaw.

3. I perswaded her to have those rotten roots of Teeth drawn forth, which being willing to, she promised: but I prescribed to her a fit Diet; and purged her with this following Medicament. Take roots of Parsly, Fennel, and Pollipody of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Leaves of Agrimony, Veronica, Dodder, of each half a handful: Bugloss and Rosemary Flowers, Tops of Marjoram, of each a pugil (or little handful): Seeds of Annise and Fennel, of each two Drams: Sena cleansed, half an ounce: boyl all in Water, to the Consumption of a third part: strain, and in four ounces of straining, macerate and infuse; choice Rubarb, two drams: Agarick newly Trochiscated, Cinnamon, Ginger, of each one dram: strain by pressing hard out, and dissolve therein *Benedictæ Laxative*, two drams: make a Potion.

4. The next day, Cupping-Glasses being applied to her Shoulders and nape of her Neck, she was eased: Afterwards, I prescribed this following Apozem. Take roots of Succory, Fennel, Parsly, Grass, Pollipody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Leaves of Veronica, Dodder, Scabious, of each one handful: Flowers of Bugloss, Rosemary, Tops of Marjoram, Time, of each two Pugils: Seeds of Annise, Fennel, of each half a dram: Liquorice scraped or rasped, raisons stoned, of each an ounce: boyl them in pure water, and strain out: in a pound  
I and



and half of the straining, infuse and digest Sena cleared, two ounces: choice Rhubarb, half an ounce: Agarick newly Trochiscated, two drams: Cinnamon and Ginger, of each one dram: Infuse for a Night, and strain out by pressing strongly. To the Colature or Straining, add Syrup of Roses solutive, compounded with Rhubarb, Agarick and Sena, three ounces: Syrup of Betony, two ounces: mix them, and make an Apozem for four Doses, to be taken in the morning fasting.

5. The Apozem being all taken, in the morning, while her stomach was empty, I drew forth her rotten teeth. The day following I gave her these Pills: Take *Pilula aurea*, *Cochia*, *Aggregativa*, of each a Scruple: *Diagredium*, *Troches Albandal*, of each four Grains: with Syrup of Betony make five Pills, which roul in powder of Cinnamon.

6. At last, for some few days, twice a day, I adhibited this following Fomentation. Take flowers and leaves of Betony, Flowers of Rosemary, of Camomil, of red Roses, of Stachas: tops of Marjoram and Wormwood, of each half a handful: Aniseed, Wood of Guaiacum finely rasped, of each an ounce: cut and bruise them and put them into a bag, big enough to cover the whole part pained, boyl it in red Wine, and apply it hot. By the use of these things, through the Divine help, she was perfectly made well. *Hildanus, Cent. 2. Obs. 10.*

#### XVIII. Another Megrim cured by opening an Artery.

1. A Megrim caused from Blood too hot, thin and vapourous, and not to be overcome by any remedies, is cured by opening of the Temporal Arteries, whether it be within or without the Scull; for thereby there is a certain evacuation of the conjoynd matter, of blood and Spirits.

2. This I have often experienced, but specially in the Prince à Rupe *Surionensi*, to whom many great Physicians, as *Chaplain*, the Kings Physician, and *Castellain*, the Queens chief Physician, and *Lewis Duret*, who notwithstanding could help him nothing, by Blood-letting, Cupping, Baths, Frictions, Diet, or any other kind of Remedy, whether inwardly taken, or outwardly applied,

3. I being called, said, that there was only hope one way to recover his Health, which was to open the Artery of the Temple, on the same side that the pain was, for I thought it probable, that the Cause of his pain was not contained in the Veins, but in the Arteries; in which case, by the Testimony of the Ancients, there was nothing better, than the opening or bleeding of an Artery, whereof I have made tryal upon my self, to my great good.

4. When as the Physicians had approved of this my Advice, I presently betake my self to the Work, and chuse out the Artery in the pained Temple, which was both the more swoln, and beat more vehemently than the rest: I opened this, as we used to do in the bleeding of a Vein, with one incision, and took more than two Porringers of Blood, flying out with great violence and leaping: the pain presently ceased, neither did it ever molest him again.

5. Yet this opening of an Artery is suspected by many, for that it is troublesome to stay the gushing forth of the Blood, and cicatrize the place, by reason of the density, hardness, and continual pulsation of the Artery: and lastly, for that when it is cicatrized, there may be danger of an *Aneurisma*.

6. Wherefore they think it better to divide the Skin than to separate the Artery from all the adjacent Particles, and then to bind it in two places, and then to divide it, as we have formerly told you, must be done in varices.

7. But this is the Opinion of men, who fear all things where there is no cause; for I have learned by frequent Experience, that the apertion of an Artery, which is performed with a Lancet, as we do in opening a Vein, is not at all dangerous: and though the consolidation or healing thereof is somewhat slower than in a vein, yet will it be done at length, and so that no flux of Blood will happen, if so be that the Ligation be fitly performed, and remain so for four days with fitting Pledgets, *Paraus, Lib. 17. Cap. 4.*

#### XIX. A Megrim returning in the Winter time.

1. A certain person of middle Age, black Hair, and of melancholy complexion, Anno

1584. near Winter, was vexed with a pain in the right side of his Head, which seized him sometimes at two or three of the Clock in the Night, and sometimes at five or six in the morning, when he awaked from sleep, vexing him for three or four hours. Thus it continued by intervals, and returned for the space of five Weeks.

2. This pain after certain purgations were used (but no Blood-letting) was sensibly abated: but the following year, viz. 1585, towards Winter it began to afflict him again on the same side, and continued upon him, till I cured it, as in the former year.

3. Anno 1586. about the beginning of November, this Megrim invaded the same side of his Head again, with much more vehemency, together with a pain of the Teeth of the same side. With these two pains together, he was miserably Afflicted, and although various Medicines were adhibited, the pain notwithstanding was not diminished but increased,

4. When Pills fitted for the Head were used by a Council of Physicians, the disease yet grew stronger, and returned with such Violence, as almost to make the sick mad; the pain chiefly being from the Crown of the Head, falling to the Temples, it was so great, that it even pained his Teeth, and although it was as it were immense, yet it was a dull and obscure pain.

5. For Diversion sake, his feet were wont to be wash'd: to his head many Anodyn things were applyed, and various Electuaries and powders were taken to strengthen it. When watchfullness troubled him, he took a somniferous potion; and for his weakness, things-restoring: But notwithstanding these things were continued, and altho' the pain did sometimes remit, he alwayes felt the said right side of his head to be cold; for which the Physicians proposed a dry bath to be used for 3 daies, that the side of the Head growing hot, it might extreamly sweat; he consenting, sweat with the same, and began to be better, his pain sensibly abating, till he was able to go abroad in publick.

6. But not long after his pain return'd again with much more violence, by which he found himself, as it were overcome; and its seat was chiefly on the right side of the head, where the naked bones and void of flesh stick out, as in the

seat of the Crown in the extention of the forehead bone, in the Yoak-bone, from the Cheek to the Ear, even to the lower Jaw, chiefly there where it sticks out near the neck, in which places he was mightily tormented, so that he could not without difficulty and much labor speak, nor was he able to hear others speak without pain; he was miserably tormented, and restless: which way soever he turn'd his head, he found no rest or ease; his whol body trembled, and often tears fell from his Eyes, so that it made the By-standers to weep.

7. At length my Counsel was desired, and coming to him, I ordered a *Lixivium* made after the ordinary way, by passing water through *Ashes* to be prepared: and therein *Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Rue, Bawm, Cammomil-flowers, Elder, Red-Roses, Bay-berries, and Anni-seeds, to be boild, adding also thereto a glass of wine:* and with this all the pained places to be fomented, by dipping a sponge therein, and a little expressing it with your hand, and then applying it as hot as he could well endure it: and with the sponge also to bath it from the upper parts downwards: which when it was done daily twice a day before eating, he found the Extremity of his pain to be mitigated.

8. But the Pain not being perfectly gon, but sometimes returning again, I perswaded him to apply *Vigoes Emplaster* spread upon Leather, to the whole place where the pain was, viz. from the Crown of the head (the hair being first shaved off) to the lower Jaw: the *Emplaster* being applyed, about two hours before Supper, he sate down at the Table, at which time such a noise was found to be made in his head as if much water should fall out of one Vessel drop by drop into another plac'd under it; and the noise was so great, that he did not only perceive it himself, but they also which were near him heard it. This noise in his head continued for two nights and one day: One night when he slept, he was much comforted, but with the great noise he was awaked out of his sleep, mightily affrighted, cry'd out aloud, and thought the house to be falling, cast himself upon the floor, and hid himself under the Bed. This noise presently ceasing, he had a pain extending from the Jaw-bone under

the Eye to the Ear, as if worms had been gnawing the place, which pain continuing for some daies and nights.

9. For this cause sake he began again to use the former Fomentation, the plaster being taken away, which where it cleaved to the skin, was always wet, as if it had been sprinkled with drops of water: and again, after the said Fomentation was adhibited, he used it day and night, till the pain remitting, from day to day, it was at last perfectly taken away, and the Sick was restored to his prestine Health, which for a long time he perfectly enjoyed, except some small Symptoms which he felt, upon any approaching cold, or when his head was too much troubled with Studies and Cares. *Plateri. Obs. lib. 2.*

XX. *A Megrim with Pain of the Eys, and Inflammation of the Eye-lids.*

1. One as it was thought from drinking Wine too plentifully, was seized with a vehement pain on the right side of the head, which pain raged about Noon-time, but was a little mitigated near Night; and sometimes it would wholly remit.

2. There was also an intense pain of the right Eye; the whole white of the Eye was red, the Veins turgid or swelled, (as if it had been covered with a red fleshy Pellicule or Skin,) as also both Eye lids both within and without; the *Pupilla* was obscured or clouded so, That although he could see the Light, yet he was not able to discern things: This Distemper had now troubled him for seven weeks.

3. Being called to him the 9 day of September Anno 1597. I exhibited one Dram of my Purge prepared with Quinces, which gave him two Stools. I applied a Cautey to the Nape of his Neck; but when because of his Age it did nothing; at Night I adhibited a Vesicatory made of bruised *Flammula* or Spearwort, (a kind of *Ranunculus* or Crow-foot,) Blisters arose by the next morning, which being opened, a yellowish Serum came forth; after which I applied upon them Colewort leaves smeared with fresh Butter, and these often to be reiterated.

4. To the Eyes I applied a *Collyrium* of *Pomegranate Peels*, in this manner, you may drop one or two drops of it into the greater corner of the eye, the head a little inclining, after which the Eye-lid being closed, you may apply a Sponge to the same, dipt in the said *Collyrium* mixt with the *Mucilage* of *Fennugreek seed*, being warm, and a little expressed with your hand, which renew two or three times a day. [*The Collyrium you may make by boiling the bruised Peels in Wine, then straining, and mixing it with a sufficient quantity of Water, adding to every quart two Scruples of Salt of Vitriol.*]

5. To his right Temple apply *Emplastrum ad Herniam*, or the Plaster against Ruptures: The following day he was again purged with my *Electuarium Diapomorum*. Going away from him, I ordered him to go on, and after five days, that the *Hypochyma* or Cataract might be discust, to apply Veal, or the Lungs of a Sheep to the part; and from a Pigeons feather newly pulled off, to instill the Drops of Blood at the end thereof into the eye.

6. An Electuary to strengthen the Brain, Take preserved *Acorus*, Conserves of *Marjoram*, *Rosemary-Flowers*, *Lavender*, *Roses* and *Flowers of Sage*, of each equal parts, mix them. After some days, whilst the redness is not yet perfectly taken away, this *Collyrium* is to be used. Take white *Troches* of *Rhasis*, two Drams, *Rose-water*, eight ounces: *Strawberry water* distilled with *Goats milk* and *Camphir*, one ounce: *Fennel water*, half an ounce, mix them.

7. The Cautey which the Chyrurgian made in the Nape of his Neck for the repairing of the Sight and stopping of the Fluxion, I caused to be healed up, which had been long kept open, and that with good success. His Eye was freed from the Tumor and redness; but he complained of the cloudiness of his Sight, caused by the white spot upon the *Pupilla*; and although he could discern some Light, he was not in the least able to distinguish things: I ordered him this; Take *Ox-Galls*, *Turpentine*, *Honey*, *Sulphur*, *Wine*, of each a like quantity, mix and Distill therefrom a water, which drop into the eyes. *Plateri. Observ. lib. 2.*

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ is to be had. London, Printed for T. Dawks and L. Curtiss: Sold by T. Bassett, J. Wright and R. Chiswel. 1681.



XXI. *A Megrim Cured, by opening an Artery in the Temples, that by all other means was incurable.*

1. Concerning the happy success of my Counsel in opening of Arteries, I need not now write, let us come to the thing.

2. The sick labouring of an outrageous Megrim, I counselled to open an Artery of the Temples, on the side affected; it was done, and immediately he became well, and to this time, being many years since, the pain has not returned. *Seenkij de doloris Capitis curatione, Obs. 4.*

XXII. *A Megrim Cured by washing in cold Water.*

1. A certain man, who for more than forty years had been troubled with the Megrim, having used many Remedies in vain, by the Counsel of a Physician, often washed his Forehead with cold water, by which he became perfectly well; but the matter being derived into the Oesophagus and there thickning, hindered his swallowing.

2. For the Brain being cold and a principal Member, we are to be cautious of very cold things, nor to use them but with the greatest judgment. And Topicks which repel, ought to be applied warm, where the matter is more cold and crude: but cold where the matter is hot and choleric. *Hollerij de Morbis internis. Scho-liograph. ad cap. 1. lib. 1.*

XXIII. *A Megrim arising from Gluttony.*

1. A young man 26 years old, in August 1548 was taken with a strong Megrim, he lived in idleness, gave himself over to the pleasures of the Pallar, filled himself with various sorts of drink, and delighted himself continually in Feasting, thereby became obnoxious to a heaviness of his Head.

2. He first made use of an Empirical Physician, but receiving not his desired Health, he at length called me. To whom his Belly being hard bound, I would have caused a Clyster to be given him, which he refusing, I ordered a sharp suppository, by which his Belly was made soluble.

Tom. I.

3. Then I prescribed the following Decoction, to incide or cut the contumacious matter. Take Betony, Marjoram, Stachas flowers, Rose-mary flowers, of each alike, make a Decoction with Water or Wine, which sweeten with Oxymel.

4. The Decoction being taken, we exhibited these Pills. Take Pilula Aurca, Pilula Cochia, of each half a Dram: Diagredium, three Grains (for he was of a strong Body) make five Pills, with Betony water, to be taken after midnight, by all which means the Belly was made Soluble.

5. Soon after, one or two days being between, when he was strengthened, Cupping-Glasses were applied to the Shoulders with Scarification, which drew much Blood: Then he took the following Decoction twice a day. Take green or fresh Betony, Vervain, Bay or Violet leaves, of each a handful: flowers of both sorts of Stachas, and of Camomil, of each half a handful: best Sena, one ounce: Guajacum and its Bark rasped, an ounce and half: Damask Pruns, No. xv. Raisons stoned, one ounce: Ani seed and Fennel seed, of each a dram: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water, according to Art: with one pound of which, mix syrup of Stachas, four ounces. By the taking of this, much pituitous matter with a little choleric and melancholy Excrements were avoided three or four times a day, by which he had some ease.

6. The place affected was anointed with this following Liniment. Take Oyntment of Alabaster, one ounce: Oyl of Camomil, half an ounce: mix them. This he used with Masticatories also, thus prepared: Take Pellitory of Spain, two scruples and a half: Mastick, Cubebs, of each a scruple and a half: make them into a powder, and form two Masticatories, by tying them up round with a thred in fine Linen cloth, which every morning one after another, let be chewed in the month: so will much pituitous matter be brought away. The Decoction being for a while used, and the Unction aforesaid continued, he became cured of this his vehement pain. *Foresti. Lib. 9. Observ. 38.*

XXIV. *A Megrim proceeding from a cold Humor.*

K

I. A



1. A Costard Monger was vehemently afflicted on the left side of his Head, with a contumacious Megrim. The chief hope of his Cure, was in the concoction of the Humor, and in proper purging.

2. For this purpose, I first prescribed this Apozem. Take roots of *Asparagus*, *Fennel*, *Parasly*, *Peony*, of each half a dram: *Hysop*, *Betony*, *Bay-leaves*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Calamint*, of each one handful: *Rosemary* Flowers, *Stachys*, of each one pugil: *Peony* Seed, two Drams: Raisons stoned, one ounce: make a Decoction in Rain-water: to one pint of the straining, add *Oxymel* simple, Syrops of *Stachys*, and of *Calamint*, of each one Ounce: mix and make an Apozem for four doses.

3. This being taken, Take of the aforesaid Decoction four Ounces: in which Dissolve *Diaphenican*, half an ounce: *Electuarium Indum*, one dram and half: Syrup of *Stachys*, *Oxymel* Scyllitick, of each half an ounce: mix them. This he took in the morning.

4. This don, I ordered him to repeat the former Decoction, which being drank, I prescribed these Pills to be taken after Midnight. Take *Pilula Cocchia*, *Aggregativa*, de *Agarico*, of each one scruple: *Troches Albandal*, three grains: make seven Pills: from which he had seven or more Stools.

5. At last he had the Decoction of *Guaiacum*, adding capital Herbs: I ordered the part affected to be anointed with Oyls of *Rue* and *Bays*, mixt with the *Alabaster Ointment*. All these things being accordingly used, the sick became well. *Forests. Lib. 9. Obs. 39.*

XXV. A Megrim from a hot Cause, with an Ophthalmia.

1. *Jacob Purmeran* laboured under a Megrim, a hot and sharp Catarrh descending, with an Ophthalmia, and great pain of his Eyes: things which were very cold were applied by a Woman Emperick (before universals) both to the Head and Eyes, whereby the Man almost 70 years old, was made blind, the pain continually growing greater and greater, so that at length, upon the 17. day of May, I was called to him.

2. His Belly was somewhat bound, therefore I

prescribed the following Bolus. Take *Cassia* new drawn, six drams: *Cassia* with *Sena*, two drams: *Diacatholicon*, a dram and half: *Fennel*-seeds in powder, ten grains: make a Bolus, which sprinkle with white Sugar Candy: this made him go well to stool.

3. The following day, in the place of Letting Blood, by reason of the mans great Age, I would have applied Cupping Glasses with Scarrification, but he refusing, I ordered him to Drink twice a day of this following Decoction. Take of the Rinds of *Succory* roots, of *Fennel*, *Liquorice* scraped, of each half an ounce; green *Fumitory*, two handfuls; *Fennel*, tops of *Hops*; *Endive*, *Succory*, *Borrage*, *Bugloss*, *Sorrel*, of each a handful; *Betony*, half a handful; *Fennel* seed, three drams; the four greater cold Seeds, of each half a dram; *Damask* *Prunes*, fifteen; *Tamarinds*, half an ounce; *Raisins* stoned, one ounce; *Jujubes*, *Sebestens*, of each five; make of all a Decoction in Whey: Strain it, and to a pound add half thereof, add Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*, Syrops of *Endive* and *Fumitory*, *Oxysaccharum simplex*, of each half an ounce: Aromatize it with *Species Diarrhodon abbas* first cleansed, adding Sugar to fit the Taste.

4. The Decoction being taken, I would willingly have given him Pills, but the Old man being very Morose, did of his own head, utterly refuse the same. Into his Eye I instilled the *Collirium* made of the white *Troches* of *Rhass*, dissolved in *Rose*-water; afterwards I used *Womans* milk mixt with *Fennel* water. And the part affected of the head, I anointed with *Unguentum Populeon*; afterwards I added a very little of the *Alabaster Ointment*, with which the Pain was somewhat abated, after which I was no longer retained in the Cure.

5. But a few days being past, the Megrim returned, as also the pain of the Eye became vehement; presently he sends for his Woman Empericks, by whom his Grief was increased, though from them he expected his Health; whereupon he causes me to come to him again, together with *Alardus* the Younger, a Physician lately come out of Italy: he called us upon the ninth day of June.

6. For the Megrim, which now was without

Inflammation, we used the *Alabaſter Oyntment*, anointing the part of the Head afflicted: then we applied Cupping-Glaſſes with ſcarification, (which he now conſented to) by which the pain was ſomething eaſed.

7. In the mean ſeaſon, by reaſon of the length of the Diſeaſe, and the acceſſion of much Flegm in old age, we ordered him to take this Decoction. *Take Betony, Endive, Succory, Fennel, of each one handful: Sage, half a handful: Flowers of Stachas of both kinds, Roſes, of each one pugil: Fennel ſeed a dram and half: boyl all in Betony and Fennel Waters: To eight ounces of the ſtraining add ſyrups of Betony and of Stachas, of each an Ounce and half: mix, well for two Doſes.* Then (being become willing to take Pills) we ordered him theſe to be ſwallowed after midnight. *Take Pilula aurea, Cochia, of each one ſcruple, with Fennel Water, make five Pills,* which though ſlowly, gave him three ſtools. But the Bowels were before irritated or moved with this ſuppoſitory. *Take powder of Hiera Picra, a ſcruple: Diagridium, Coloquintida in fine powder, of each three grains: Honey one ounce: with a little Salt make a Suppoſitory.* [But how I know not, unleſs it be put up the Fundament, by help of a Pipe.]

8. After theſe things, we cauſed him to uſe Maſticatories (but Eribins and Sternutatories we uſed not, becauſe of his Eyes.) *Take Maſtick a dram: Cubebs a ſcruple, Black Pepper, half a ſcruple: roots of Pellitory of Spain, and Bark of Caper-roots, of each two ſcruples: powder them finely, and ſieve them up in Linnen with a thread, making three ſeveral Maſticatories; which morning after morning taſting chew for a quarter of an hour; ſo will much flegm flow by the Mouth.*

9. In the mean while, immediately after purging, and the application of the Cups, drop this following Collyrium into the Eye. *Take Roſe water diſtilled in Balneo maris, two ounces: Womens milk, one ounce: mix them. Take Aloes Epatica, a ſcruple: Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, Sarcocol, of each half a ſcruple: Tutia prepared, Quince ſeeds, Sumach, a little pulverized, of each half a ſcruple: theſe being bruised and tyed up in a linnen Rag, hang in the afore-*

Tom. I.

*ſaid Water and Milk; which preſs letting the preſſed-out Liquor diſtil into the Eye three or four times a day: by theſe means he was at length reſtored to his Health. Foreſt. Lib. 9. Obſ. 60.*

XXVI: *A Megrim which came once a Month.*

1. A Woman aged 40 years, was once a month (but ſometimes twice or thrice,) much troubled with a pain on the right ſide of her head, which commonly ended with a Vomiting, and in her Fit ſhe could neither walk nor ſtand.

2. This Vomit was firſt exhibited. *Take the Vomiting Infuſion, one ounce; this wrought ſix times: the next day ſhe took theſe Pills. Take Pills of Amber, two drams; Ferneliuſ his Cephalick Pills, one dram; make fifteen Pills: She took three of them before Supper, every day till they were ſpent.*

3. After them ſhe took this Decoction. *Take Sarsaparilla 4 ounces: water five quarts: Infuſe 24 hours, then ſlice, after boyl to the Conſumption of the half, and ſtrain it out: Doſe a good draught morning and night when ſhe went to Bed.*

4. For ordinary Drink, ſhe took the ſecond Decoction of the ſame made in ſeven quarts or more of Water, boyling it without Infuſion, till a third part be waſted. *Cocks Obſerv. Cent. 1. Olf. 23.*

XXVII. *A periodick pain in the hinder part of the Head.*

1. My Counſel was deſired by an honeſt Matron, who was troubled with a tedious and Periodical pain of the Head, which in every eight days vehemently moleſted her: It lay in the hinder part of the Head, from the place where the Head is joyned to the Neck, reaching to the Crown, and it was as if it had been a boring: it extended it ſelf alſo to the Temples, but chiefly on the left ſide; and to the left ear, being accompanied with a loathing and griping at ſtomach.

2. Theſe Symptoms are to be reduced to their Cauſes; firſt, whether the Head is affected from it ſelf, or by conſent of ſome other parts. In a tedious and long continuing Diſeaſe, which affects by it ſelf; there it chiefly ariſes, from a thick,

K 2

cold,

cold pituitous Humor. But by consent, in a loathing and pained Stomach, where some sharp humor is gathered together, from thence vapors are raised, which ascend into the Head, and there breeding a pituitous matter, hurt the Nervous parts. Sometimes also, vapours are transmitted to the Head from the Womb, and these chiefly molest the hinder part of the Head.

3. The Causes of the Periodick return, are either a Collection of matter, or some external Cause which stirs and moves the matter, as bathing, covering of the head, tedious exercise in reading, speaking, &c. abstinence from Food, irregular Diet. But whatever the Cause may be, as in all Chronick and long lasting Diseases, so chiefly in this; a good and regular Diet ought to be kept, from which may proceed the least Flegmatick matter, or other sharp and corrupt humors.

4. Then to hinder the Collection of the matter, these following Pills are to be taken every day. Take *Aloes rosata*, a dram and half: the Species of the Electuary de geminis, half a dram, and with Syrup of Roses Solutive, make Pills, in number 42. Let 7 of them be taken about half an hour before Supper: And twice a month let her take a dram at a time of *Pilule de Succino*, after her first Sleep. Take Powder of Amber, Mastich, of each two drams: Aloes, five drams; Agarick a dram and half; true round Birthwort roots, half a dram; with Syrup of the juyce of Betony make a mass of Pills: in the use of which, let her persist twice a month, as aforesaid.

5. But the Disease being Chronick, we must

consider, That the Cure will be long; and that it must be taken away by little and little; which you will perceive by the use of the former Pills.

6. And according to the Judgment of your Physician then present, you may loose some Blood; and the whole Body may be well purged: Then for 15 days the Decoction of *Guajacum* with *Sarsa* may be drank, with a good course of Diet. Take *Lignum Guajacum*, a pound: *Sarsa* three ounces: Fountain water, six quarts; boyl them to the Consumption of the half.

7. The Head also by it self ought to be purged and strengthened: first with this Apophlegmatism, thus made: Take *Origanum*, *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, red *Roses*, of each a Pugil: *Ginger* two Drams: *Pellitory of Spain*, three Drams: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of pure Water: strain, and to one pound thereof, add *Vinegar of Roses*, two Ounces, which mix. Let this be used as a Gargarism in the Morning. But the Decoction of *Guajacum* boyled with *Marjoram*, draws much by the Nose.

8. Let the Feet be washed with a Decoction of *Betony*, early in the morning, at which time also Frictions may be used to the Arms, Shoulders, and Back, when the pain urges, apply *Radishes* cut small, to the hinder part of the Head: let the Head also be sometimes washed a little before Supper, not after exposing it to the Air; the Wash may be made of *Rasped Guajacum* boyled in Lye. That these things may be happily accomplished, I pray the Almighty God. April 6. Anno 1580. *Concilium Medicinalium Crat.* nis 321.

CAP.

From my House at the Red Ball, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ is to be had  
London, Printed for T. Dawks and L. Currys: Sold by T. Bassett, J. Wright and R. Chiswel. 1681.



## SCHOLIA.

By *W. Salmon*, the Author of this Work.

## XXVIII. Of the principal Kinds of Diseases.

1. In regard that we shall Write a new Theory of Physick; it is to be understood, that we shall not altogether follow the Conceptions of other Men, any further than we Judg them to be followers of Nature, Right-Reason, and Truth: Therefore we hope all the Lovers of Art will hold us Excused, if they find some things in these Discourses not agreeable with their Apprehensions; for since I Tread not in a beaten Tract, it may be supposed that many new things may be met withal; which some out of a Capricious Humour of Carping against all that is not of their own Complexion; may Condemn, and it may be, not for want of the Knowledge of a Reason of the things herein contained, but only out of Spite or Envy to the Author, which they may Broach under the pretence of Novelty: But leaving those to their own Masters, or to Hugg and Embrace their old Sentiments, for the most part more Venerable for their Antiquity than for any Demonstration of Truth: We shall now come to a particular Explication of our Intentions.

2. In order to unfold this our Theory; these general things following are principally to be understood; 1. The Nature, or Kinds of Diseases in general, which we make to be three-fold, viz. Diseases of Intemperature, Diseases of Repletion, and Diseases of Ablation.

3. Diseases of Intemperature are the most simple of those which befall Humane Kind, which, what they are in special, shall in the Progress of this Work be declared: However in general, those are called Diseases of Intemperature, wherein heat, cold, dryness, and moisture, are either defective, or abundant, under or above the equal or natural Disposition of those Qualities.

Tom I.

4. Diseases of Repletion are such, wherein various kinds of preternatural Humours, and other Matters either thin and solid, abound above the equality or design of Nature; as Water in a Dropsy, Rbume in a Catarrh, Chalk or Nodes in the Gour, the Stone or Gravel in a *Nephritis*, Pus in an Apostume, with many others of like kind, which in their places shall be Demonstrated.

5. Diseases of Ablation are such, wherein there is a deficiency of the Natural Juices, Humours, or parts of the Body; as of the *Humidum Radicale* in a Tabies, of the *Chylus* Juice in a *Atrophia*, of the substance of the Lungs in an Ulcer thereof, &c.

6. These are all the principal kinds of Diseases, from the Nature of which, the general Indications of Cure are taken: For in the *first*, It is necessary that we remove the Intemperature, which is all that is to be done, and that is done by the Exhibition of Alteratives, as is seen in a simple Feaver without Putrefaction: In the *second* Case, That the preternatural Matter superabounding, be taken away, and this is done sometimes with Catharticks, sometimes with Emeticks, sometimes with Diureticks, Sudorificks, Salivatiks, Errhins, Sternutatories, and sometimes by Vesicatories, Issues, application of the Seton, &c. In the *third* Case, that there be made a Reparation so far as is possible of the Natural matter which is Defective: This is done by the exhibition of great Openers, Attenuaters, Incisers, Analepticks, or Restoratives, &c.

7. In order to the performance of these things, there is a necessity of the Knowledge of the Disease, of the Cause, or Causes, and of the hope of Cure; which we shall consider in the Pathology of each Disease in particular. Next of the *Therapia*, or particular method of Curing, which

[1]

in

Let this *Scholia*, containing [l] [m] [n] [o] [p] [q] be placed immediately after K. and Page 36.



in each particular place also, shall be at large declared.

8. But before we attempt this, we are to consider that both Bodies of Mankind, as also Medicaments are for the most part hot or cold, viz. hot and moist, or hot and dry, which Physicians call a sulphurous saline Habit; or cold and moist, or cold and dry, which they call a saline sulphurous Habit, according to which Habits proper Medicaments are to be destinated.

9. However the principles of Physick as they relate to Mans Body, or to Medicaments are necessary to be known, or at least wise in what Sense Naturalists and Chymists apprehend them: In Man, there is a Body, a Spirit, and a Soul; these united make the compleat Man: these in their Natural State free from disorders, perturbations, or irregularities, renders him in perfect Health: If they never so little vary from their Natural State, it is in order to Diseases, and a final dissolution of the *Compositum*.

10. But whereas we speak here of Body, Spirit and Soul, we intend a Body Spiritual, although we call it Natural: But we understand it Spiritual, only in opposition to the primary external appearance, or outward form: as for example, in a Vegetable, suppose Rosemary in its primary external form, the Body consists of Stalks, Leaves, and Flowers; but when by the ART of the Chymist an Extraction is made; you have a pure, subtle, and volatile Oyl, wherein its Energy, Virtue and Power, answers to the Life and Soul of Man, its Volatility, Flame and Oleosity to the Spirit, and its material Substance to the Body: viz. that Body which we call Natural in opposition to a thing truly Spiritual; although it is indeed a Spiritual Body in its kind in respect to its first Earthy or natural form, or appearance: this Conjunction of Principles in Man, is that which Philosophers call the *Archæum*, the *Archæum* of Nature, or the *Archæum* in Man.

11. Now as to the Principles of Medicaments: Here Philosophers much vary, some, as Doctor Willis, make five Principles, viz. Salt, Sulphur, Mercury, Water, and Earth, but these five we have proved in our *Pharmacopæia Londinensis*, lib. 6. cap. 1. to be only three; viz. Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, excluding his

Flegm, and *Caput Mortuum*: Others, as *Paracelsus*, *Crallius*, make but three, as indeed they are, and these three we make but one; as the Body, Spirit, and Soul in Man, make but one *Archæum*, so the Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury of all mixt Bodies make but one only true Principle, which for distinction sake, we in like manner call *Potestates* or the *Powers*.

12. In proof whereof, we say this, That we deny not, but that as to the outward appearance, a Chymist may Extraet a Salt in form of Salt, a Sulphur in form of Oyl, and a Mercury in form of Spirit, to which he may give the Names aforesaid, but these Names rather respect their form of appearances, than the true Nature: For he must necessarily grant me, that in all Salts, as there is a Body, so there is an Oleaginous Property, which is Sulphur, and an Energetick Virtue, which is the Mercury, or Spirit; unless they will deny any Virtue, or Power, in the said Salt at all. So likewise in the Sulphur, or Oyl, who so Blind as cannot see, or feel a Body there, which Body by their own Concessions, Answers to their first Principle of Salt, its oleaginous and flamy property, argues their second Principle of Sulphur; and its subtilty, volatility, and penetrating quality, argues the third Principle, which is Mercury, or Spirit. Again, in the Mercury or Spirit, there is no less a Body seen than in the Salt and Oyl, which Body demonstrates their first Principle, as aforesaid; viz. Salt. Its Inflammity, demonstrates their Sulphur, or second Principle; and its Energetick, or penetrative Power and Force makes manifest their third Principle, which is Mercury or Spirit.

13. Hence it appears, That the Principles of all things are really but one; though subsisting under three several forms and Subsistences: For Salt is only the Body, Spirit and Soul Concentrated; the Sulphur, is the Salt, Spirit and Oyl embodied in a more subtle appearance, and the Mercury is the Salt, Oyl, and Spirit expanded, or dilated, as may be said to an Infinity.

14. So that it is manifest, that those three are but one, though some may object, that they are three different Principles, from the Nature of their Operation; mistaking the way and manner, how they exert their Powers and Forces, which is

not from the different Nature of the things or Principles so called; but from their manifestation or manner of subsistence and appearance: this is apparent in an Iron Tool, if it be sharp with a Point, it only Pricks; if it has a sharp Edge, then it Cuts; but if it has neither Point nor Edge, it only Bruises; and yet notwithstanding the substance is but one, though the forms or appearances be many, from whence follows their particular way or manner of action.

15. Thus much as to Principles, which is what we understand of them, and how we would have the Physician understand us, through all this following Work, *viz.* What we mean by the *Archam*, and what we mean by *Potestates*, or *Powers*, through which, the Energy of Medicaments are conveyed, in order to the Healing of the Diseases incident to Mankind.

16. The Pathology of Diseases, we shall explicate under a six-fold Consideration, *viz.* The Name, Definition, Kinds, Signs, Causes, and Prognosticks of the same; afterwards the *Therapia*, shewing the various Ways and Methods of Cure: *first*, general, according to the three-fold acceptation of Diseases; *secondly*, particularly, in respect of the various Causes producing.

17. This as the Preamble to what we intend: We shall now come to shew the Order, in which every Disease shall be handled: *First*, Diseases of the Head: *Secondly*, Diseases of the *Thorax*, or Breast: *Thirdly*, Diseases of the *Abdomen*, or Belly; *Fourthly*, Feavers: *Fifthly*, Diseases of the extrem parts, *viz.* Tumours, Wounds, Ulcers, Fractures and Dislocations.

18. Diseases of the Head; are either: *first*, In the *Meninges*; *secondly*, In the substance of Brain: *thirdly*, In the Cavities of the Brain: *fourthly*, in the Cutaneous Teguments of the Head: *fifthly*, In the Parts of the Head, as Eyes, Ears, Nose, Mouth, Palate, &c.

19. Diseases in the *Meninges* of the Brain are chiefly the *Cephalalgia*, the *Cephalaea*, or old Head-ach, the Megrin, or half Head-ach; Diseases in the Cavities of the Brain are chiefly, a Vertigo, Catarrh, Epilepsia, Apoplexia, Palsy, Convulsion, Trembling, Incubus, &c. Diseases in the Substance of the Brain are the Phrensy, Melancholy, Madnefs, loss

or hurt of Memory, sleepy Diseases, &c. Diseases in the Skin or Covering of the Head, are the Alopecia, Ophiasis, Baldness, Loufiness, Scald-head, Wounds of the Skull, &c.

#### XXIX. Of the Head-ach, its Name, Definition, and Kinds.

1. *The Name*, in Greek, is Ἀχὴ τοῦ κεφαλῆς, in Latin, *Capitis Dolor*, and in English, the Headach.

2. *The Definition*. It is a sensation of pain afflicting the Head, either Internal or External, situate between the first Vertebra of the Neck, and the Roots of Eyes; and laterally, between the Bones of the Temples on either side.

3. *The Kinds*. The Head-ach is three-fold; *first*, when it is neither Vehement nor Inveterate or old, arising suddenly from some present Cause: *secondly*, when it is Inveterate or old, being of many years continuance, coming and returning at certain Periods of time without any apparent previous Cause; *thirdly*, When it afflicts the one half of the Head, either right or left, of all which we shall speak in order.

#### XXX. The Pathology of the first sort of Head-ach before named; and first of the Cause thereof.

1. It is called in Greek Κεφαλαλγία, and in Latin by Barbarous Writers *Soda*, (which is indeed an Arabick Word) and by us in English simply the Head-ach. It is sufficiently known by the pains excited through the whole Head, the general Causes are two-fold, the *first* is called *πρωταρχική* which is the primitive, or *first* but remote Cause; the other *παραγενόμενη* which is the internal Cause: and is indeed for the most part the effect of the first Cause.

2. *The Procatartick* or external Cause, is either from Blows, Sun, Air, Wind, or from some violent Motion; as, Falls, and great Exercises, or vehement Intemperature of heat or cold, dryness or moisture. The *Proegumenine*, or internal Causes, are from a simple Intemperature of the part, being too cold, hot, moist, or dry, or from some peternatural matter Superabounding, arising for the most part from some sulphurous Vapour, or stultent Spirit, either,

simply in the part, or by consent from the Stomach, or other parts.

3. If the Cause be from a simple Intemperature of heat, whether External; or Internal; the *first* is known by the Relation of the Sick; as, whether he has been in the heat of the Sun, or Fire, or has been using any Violent Motion or Exercise, whereby the part may be Inflam'd; the *second*, or Internal Cause is known, *first* by the sulphurous and hot habit of Body, and the super-abundant heat of the part, which may be known by touching: Moreover, if hot things be applied to it, the Sick is Enraged, but if cold things, the Sick is Refresh'd, and the pain is Eased.

4. If it be from a simple Intemperature of cold, the Procatartick or External Cause may be known by the Relation of the Sick; as, whether he has taken cold, or has been laid in a cold place, &c. the Proximate or near Cause, is known, *first*, from a cold habit of Body; *secondly*, from the frigidity of the part, by touching of it, the Face also is of a pale or wan Colour; *lastly*, The Sick is Refreshed by hot things, but the pain is excited or enraged, by the application of cold things.

5. Now in both the foregoing Cases of heat and cold, they are both of them joyned either with dryness or moisture, if they be joyned with dryness, it is known by the dry habit of the Body, by the dryness and hardness of the part, roughness of the Skin, and want of Excrements, from the Head, either by the Nostrils or Palate: but if moisture be the Concomitant of the aforesaid Qualities, it is known by the humid habit of the Body, laxity, softness and delicate colour of the Skin; as also, by a great many Excrements flowing from the Head by the Nostrils or Palate, and the aptness of the Sick to have a Catarrh.

6. If it arises from a flux of matter from the Brain; it is known, *first*, by the evil Diet and course of Life going before in the Sick, in whom by reason of Idleness, too plentiful Eating and Drinking, and giving himself over to a Sensual and Derauched course of Life many evil Humours are generated, which afflict the Head either by consent from the Stomach, or by

corrupting of the Blood, whereby the Brain is filled with many Excrements, which sensibly hurt the internal Menings.

7. If it be by consent from the Stomach, it is known by a preceeding weakness and illness of the Stomach, aptness to Vomit, want of Appetite, and an ill Digestion, by means of which the Ventricle being filled with Wind, sends Vapours up into the Brain, which abounding in the Cavities, stretches the Menings, by which there is a Sensation of pain.

8. Sometimes the Procatartick Cause is from Drunkenness, with too much filling the Ventricle and weakening of it; a flatulent Spirit is generated which in the form of Vapours ascending up into the Head, afflicts the Tunicles, aforesaid; as also by an intimate mixtion with the Chyle, an evil Blood is made, containing many Excrements, which being upon the least occasion fermented, causes Vapours to arise, and so hurts the Tunicles aforesaid.

9. If it be from a Fever, or the French Pox, it is known by those Diseases going before, whose Causes is the same with the Cause of the said Diseases, and the Removal of which must be only by the Extirpating of the Disease Cause.

10. If it be from a hurt in the Skull; as a Contusion, Wound, or Fracture, the Procatartick Cause is evident to the Senses, the Proximate or near Cause is the Solution of continuity or unity; in a Contusion there is a livid Colour of the Skin, together with the swelling of the part and pain; in a Wound there is a Solution of continuity, with a Rupture of the Vessels; in a Fracture, the Symptoms are according to the magnitude thereof: where the Skull is depressed upon the Menings the following Symptoms are very greivous, as Vomiting, a pungent or pricking pain; sometimes an Apoplexy or Convulsion, sometimes a loss of the Voice, Reason and Understanding, which for the most part are Mortal signs. If so be the Blood flows through the Fracture of the Cranium, upon the Dura Mater, it endangers the Corrupting thereof.

11. The parts afflicted in all these Cases, are the



the *Menings* of the Brain, and the *Pericranium* or thin Skin covering the *Convex* part of the Skull; if it afflicts the *Menings*, the pain is Internal and within the Skull; Physicians commonly know it by the Extension of the pain to the Roots of the Eyes, because, they say, and truly enough, For that the Tunicles of the Eyes have their Original and Rise from them; but this cannot be the true sign; For that others, as *Fernelius* do affirm, That a pain in the External part of the Head afflicting the *Pericranium*, will affect the Roots of the Eyes also, for as much as they have membranes from the *Pericranium*, in like manner. It may be then demanded by what sign or signs the Pain of the Head within the Skull afflicting the *Menings*, may be known from an External Pain of the Head afflicting the *Pericranium*.

12. To this We answer; first, That in an External Pain of the Head or the *Pericranium*, there is for the most part, if not always a sensation of soreness upon the least touching of it; whereas if the Pain be Internal, there is no appearance of any such thing; Now several great Anatomists as the most excellent *Bartholin*, does affirm, There belongs to the Skull both a *Pericranium* and *Periostrum*; whereas *Fernelius* says, An external Pain of the Head, does reach to the Roots of the Eyes, it is supposed when the *Pericranium* is only afflicted, but if the *Periostrum* be only afflicted that sign will always be wanting.

13. Hitherto of the general Causes of Pain in the Part, which are indeed the Effects of the more prime Causes; there remains now, that we shew the true Cause of Pain it self, where-soever it happens, The original of all sense and motion is from the Brain; from whence the Animal Spirits runing in their proper Channells, to wit, the Nerves, convey the same through, and into all parts of the Body, from Head to Foot, the free Current of these Spirits according to their own natural Motion, are only in Bodies free from Pain, but if the Motion be torrid by any kind of force or violence, or if any part in which these Spirits abound be any wayes hurt, whereby Motion is obstructed, they flow thither in great hast, and by an Irregular Motion to re-

move that obstruction, but not being able, by that mighty afflux of Spirits, there is a *Collision*, or beating one against another in the several Channells of the Nerves, by which Pricking them, Pain is immediatly Excited, and the magnitude of that Pain is according to the greatness of the Flux of these Spirits and the vehemency of their *Collision*.

### XXXI. The Prognosticks of a Cephalalgia.

1. Where the Causes are simple, from a simple Intemperature of the parts, whether it be within or without the Skull it is always without danger, and of no difficult Cure; and an external Headach, is always easier to be Cured, than an internal.

2. If it proceeds from matter abounding whether in the *Periostrum* or *Pericranium*, without the Skull, or in the *Menings*, of the Brain, within the Skull, the Cure is much more difficult, than when it Rises from a simple Intemperature; yet it is without danger, unless the matter flowing Causes an Apostematation of the Brain, which is for the most part mortal.

3. That Headach which arises from consent in the Stomach, will be as durable as the Cause from whence it proceeds, and when the disaffection of the Stomach is removed, the Pain of the Head will then Cease.

4. If it proceed from Drunkenness, it is without danger and commonly terminates in the space of twenty four hours; If it proceeds from a Fever or the French Pox, its Prognosticks as to the danger in time of Cure, are to be fetcht from the Prognosticks of those Diseases; If it be in a sharp Fever, with thin and white Urine, it is dangerous; For that a strong sulphurous and violent hot Matter is sent to the Brain, from whence there is danger of a Phrensy: If it be without a Fever, it signifies according to *Hippocrates*, in *Coacis*, an Apoplexy or Epilepsy, to be at hand: For that much of a Saine sulphurous Matter, cold and moist, with a certain kind of Viscosity afflicts the Brain; the same understand, if the Headach be accompanied with a *Vertigo*, or



Deafness or Numbness of the Hands.

5. If it be caused from a contusion, Wound or Fracture of the Skull, the danger is according to the greatness of the Cause; in a simple Contusion or Wound it is without danger; in a Fracture of the Skull there is hope of Life and Recovery, while the *Menings* of the Brain remain unhurt; but if they were hurt, though the fracture be Cured and the Wound Healed, there will be continually a return of Pain either at certain Periodical times, or upon the least disturbance of the Brain; the which can be no otherwise remedied, then by perpetual keeping the Skull open with a Plugg.

6. In a Headach proceeding from Repletion, or matter abounding, if *Pus*, Snor, or Water flow forth by the Nostrils, Ears, or Eyes, there will be hops of a speedy and sudden Cure; But if a strong Pain in the Head seizes suddenly without Evacuation following, or Mitigation of its Vehemency, it is Mortal; For it shews the destruction of the Animal Faculty, which is now without sense of the matter Causing the grief; moreover in a great Headach it is of evil Consequence to have the outward and extream parts cold; For by the vehemency of the pain and heat, by vertue of strong attraction to the part affected there may be danger of an Inflammation.

7. If so be a vehement Headach seizes after the Cure of a Disease in the *Visera* or Bowels, in the *Thorax*, or *Abdomen*, proceeding from Putrefaction, it shewes a translation of the matter to the Brain; from whence arises for the most part an Apostemation which is mortal.

**XXXII.** *The Therapia, or Method of Cure: and first of a Head-ach, proceeding from a simple Intemperature of heat and dryness.*

1. The Method of Cure depends upon the Cause, according to the Proverb, *sublata Causa tollitur Effectus*; if it be only external, or outward, and proceeds from a simple Intemperature of heat and dryness, it must be Cured by the application of things cold and moist.

2. In this Case, you may anoint the Temples,

Forehead, and parts pained with this Oynment: Take Oyl of Roses, Oyl of Water-Lillies, of each one ounce: Oyl of Poppy-seed by expressin, half an ounce: mix them, and apply it, leaving the Sick to his Repose; but if the Pain be very vehement, it will be good to mix with the aforesaid Oyls about an ounce of Vinegar of Roses, then in this mixture dip Cloaths, or Rose-Cakes, applying them to the place afflicted, binding them on.

3. Or, you may take fair Water, making it moderately warm, and with a Sponge dipt in the same, you may Bath or foment the parts afflicted: For thereby the Head will be humected, the Pores will be opened, and the hot fiery Particles which was the Cause of the Disease will exhale: But in this last Case, it will be never the worse, if you mix with the warmed Water aforesaid, a half, or third part of Vinegar of Roses.

4. Inwardly, the Sick may Take Conserves of Roses, and Flowers of Water Lillies, of each two ounces: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, an ounce and a half; made into an Electuary with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets: At Night going to Bed, and the Morning following, he may take this following Refrigerating Potion: Take Waters of Endive and Succory, of each three ounces: Violet Water, two ounces: to which, add Syrup of the juyce of Citrons, one ounce and a half; mix them, for two Doses.

5. Let the Food be cooling, and of good juyce, such as Chickens, Fishes of gravelly places, and Rear Eggs, and such Meats as are Souced, and Pickled Sawces. Of Herbs to be used Sallat-wise, he may Eat freely Lettice, Purslane, and Cucumbers, and then take long Sleeps.

6. If his Belly be Costive, let him now and then Take a little Sal Prunelle, dissolved in fair Water, and sweetned with Syrup of Roses solutive: Or, it may be loosned by an Emollient Clyster, made of Chicken, or Mutton Broth, twelve ounces, plus minus: Oyl Olive, four ounces: Sugar, three ounces: mix, dissolve, and let it be exhibited warm.

7. If these things do not; you must give Damask Prunes to Eat together, with the Syrup thereof; which have been first Boyled, or Stewed with choice Senna, one ounce thereof, to a pound and a half of Prunes, with a sufficient quantity of Water.

**XXXIII.**

XXXIII. *A Head-ach proceeding from heat and moisture.*

1. As in the former, so here we must perform the Cure by things opposite in Nature: In regard the Disease proceeds from heat and moisture, we must make application of things cold and dry; but herein we must be very cautious of using things too cold, lest we thereby so close the Pores as to hinder the Particles of heat from Exhaling.

2. Therefore, whatsoever is applied, though it be cold by Nature; it ought to be actually hot, or at least warm; that whilst the Medicament, by its Energetick Property, may cool and dry the part, so also by its external Action, it may attract and draw forth the heat thereof.

3. For that external heat, is as great, an Instrument of cooling, as the application of the coldest thing in Nature: And what the Medicament does Essentially perform by its own Energy, it doubles accidentally by its external heat: For as much, as by opening, and keeping the Pores open, it gives place for all the fiery Particles to transpire, as aforesaid.

4. Therefore in the first place, Take Plantain Water, four ounces: Infusion of Galls, two ounces: Sal Prunella, two drams: mix, and dissolve, and foment the place pained, therewith warm.

5. Or thus, Take Poppy Water, four ounces: Opium, two dram: dissolve them, and apply to the part pained, warm, with double Cloaths, Spunges, or Rose-Cakes.

6. If these do nothing; we must come to stronger and more forcible Remedies: Take strong Leaven, fitted for making of Rye-Bread, four ounces: Opium, three drams: mix them well together, and with a sufficient quantity of Poppy-Water, make a Cataplasma.

7. Internally, you may give this: Take Conserve of red Roses, three ounces: Conserve of Corn Poppy flowers, Conserve of Water Lillies, flowers, of each two ounces: Conserve of Wood and Garden Sorrel, of each one ounce, Oyl of Sulphur, sixty drops: mix all well together: of which let the Patient take about half an ounce in the Morning fasting; just before Dinner at

Tom. I.

Noon; and last at Night, going to Bed.

8. Let his Diet be cooling and dry, let his Bread be Leavened; his Food, dressed with Pickled Sawces, and things in their Nature cooling.

9. If it be apparent, that moisture abounds very much in quantity; Capping glasses, or Vesicatories must be applyed, either to the Nape of the Neck, or Shoulders, or rather, in My Opinion to the Soles of the Feet, by reason of the great consent betwixt the Head and the Feet.

XXXIV. *The Cure of the Head-ach from cold and dryness.*

1. In the first place, the use of Topicks are advised, which warm and humect: Take Oyl of Camomil, two ounces: Oleum Nardinum, one ounce: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, three drams: mix and anoint the part affected; also Powder of Nutmegs may be drawn up the Nostrils, for that immediately and wonderfully gives ease in a Head ach, proceeding from a cold Cause.

2. Or, Take Oyl of Roses, Oyl of Rue, of each one ounce: Camphir (dissolved in a little Chymical Oyl of Sweet Marjoram) two drams: mix them, and anoint therewith; it is a Potent Remedy, and gives present ease.

3. A Cataplasma made of Turneps being Baked, and applyed as hot as can be endured, eases the pain to admiration, and humects and softens the place: The same does New Bread out of the Oven, being applyed as hot as it can be endured: A Cataplasma made of Onions and Oyl of Roses, has done great matters in this Case: The same also does Garlick, made into a Cataplasma with Oyl of Rue, and applyed to the place pained.

4. If these things prevail nothing: Take Oyl of Roses, three ounces: Oyl of Rosemary Chymical, one ounce: Oyl of Amber, half an ounce: mix them well, with these anoint the part pained twice or thrice a day; applying over after anointing, a Cataplasma made of Colewort leaves; this remedy you shall hardly find ever fail.

5. However, this is not all that is to be done, for those persons of a cold and dry Constitution;

16

If so be they are often afflicted with the Head-ach, there will be a necessity for us to endeavour to alter the Habit of the Body, which is done by things of a heating and humecting Nature: Let him often take *Balsam of Peru, mixt with Oyl of Nutmegs by expression in equal quantities*; of this the Patient may take every Night going to Bed, and every Morning fasting, the quantity of a dram at a time; Drinking after it a little glass of Sack, it has a mighty power in it to warm and comfort both Head and Stomach.

6. So also the *Tincture of Black Pepper, made with the spirit of Wine, digested till it be near blood Red*: it may be given in Beer, Ale, Wine, Broth, and Milk, from ten drops to twenty, thirty, forty, or more; it restores in Consumptions, and refreshes the Animal Spirits almost to a Miracle.

7. Among the number of those things which are chief to warm and comfort a cold Head and Brain; nothing is indeed more powerful than the *Spirit and Oyl, or Power of Rosemary*, to be taken in the Morning fasting, in a small Dose, and the *Spirit and Tincture of Castoreum*, given in a Glass of Wine, as aforesaid.

8. The Sick may Eat and Drink Milk, or Whey; because they are accompanied with a moistning quality: So also new *Cheese-Curds*, before they are made into *Cheese*; and also Candied things, as *Citron, Orange, and Limon-peels, Nutmegs preserved, or candied, green Ginger*, and what Drink he drinks, he may sweeten it with *Syrup of Clove Gillyflowers, or Marsh-Mallows*.

XXXV. The Cure of the Head-ach proceeding from cold and moisture.

1. It is two-fold; first, where the Intemperature is simple, without any greater abundance of moisture than the natural habit of the Body; or, secondly, It is a Disease of Repletion, wherein moisture does very much abound above the said natural habit.

2. If it be the first, you are to Bath the Forehead, Temples, and other parts pained with things that mightily heat and dry: Take *Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Limons and Oranges, of each*

one dram: mix them, and anoint the place pained therewith.

3. If the pain be extream: Take *Chymical Oyls of Anniseeds, Oyl of Rosemary, Oyl of Sage, of each one dram: Camphir, half a dram: mix, and anoint therewith*; it is a great Remedy, and of mighty force to remove the aforesaid Evil.

4. If these things do not; you must apply your self to the use of Narcotics: Take *spirit of Wine, half a pint: Opium, half an ounce: dissolve the Opium therein and strain it; in the strained Liquor, dissolve Camphir, two drams; Bath the part with this, it shall not fail you*.

5. Lastly, the Diet ought to be heating and drying; his Bread ought to be made with *Fennel-seeds, Caraway-seeds, or Anniseeds*, well Baked, or twice Baked, as Biscuit; he may now and then drink generous Wine, provided it be moderately; Spiced Wine, and the Wine of Pope Adrian, which is no mean thing.

6. If it so be that moisture super-abounds, we must have other Considerations, in order to the Cure: For, that we have now something of matter to take away; if the Symptoms be not very vehement; we first, apply our selves to the taking away the Cause; otherwise, if the pain be vehement, we must first endeavour the alleviation of that.

7. As to the six Non-Naturals, he ought to chuse a free, clear, serene Air to live in, he ought to forbear Sleeping in the Day time; and, if possible to make choice of the Night for his Rest, he ought to use Exercise and Motion: For thereby the Humours come to be Rarified, the Pores to be opened, whereby a great part of the humid matter seem to Exhale; his Food ought to be heating and drying, and therefore Roasted Meats are better for him than Boyled: Wild Fowl are better than tame, and Sawces made of Spice, are better than those made of Fruits, or other cold things: let his Drink be generous, or fragrant Wine, and especially spic'd Wine: things of Volatile parts, such as *Roots of Parsley, Water-cresses, Mustard, Raddishes*, and the like, are of good use: So also *Citron, Orange, and Limon-peels candied, Coriander, Comfits*, and such like things, he may Eat freely of.

8. All



8. All things of a cold Nature, such as *Purflane, Lettice, Cucumbers, and Mellons* are to be avoided as Poyson; so also *Hogs-Flesh*, and the *Flesh of Water-Fowls*: His Bread ought to be well bak'd, and Biscuit, if he likes it, it transcends all other things: with which he may Eat *Almonds, Nuts, Raisons of the Sun, Pine-Nuts, Dates*, and such like; but all manner of *Milk Meats*, as also *Pease, Beans*, and other Pulse are to be avoided.

9. Having now shown the Patient, what he is to do, it now remains to shew what is the Physicians part: he is in the first place to take Care, That these Symptoms be alleviated, which is by the application of things hot and dry, and such are those things which we have now particularly enumerated in the forepart of this Section, where we treated of a Head-ach from a simple Intemperature; to which may be added if the Pain be vehement, *Camphir dissolved in the Spirit of Wine, and mixed with Oyl of Pepper, half an ounce: Oyl of Roses, an ounce: strained Opium, three drams: make a Liniment, according to Art*; wherewith let the part pained be anointed.

10. To the Head may be applyed a *Cucupha* or Cap: *Take Powder of Orrice, four ounces: Powder of Cloves, two ounces and a half: Nutmegs, Storax, and Benjamin, of each one ounce: mix them, to make a quilt of.*

11. Moreover, let the Sick smell to a Perfume made of *Musk, Ambergrise, and Liquid Storax*, or he may smell to an *Essence made of the Oyl of Rhodium, mixt with equals parts of the Oyl of Sassafras.*

12. Fumes also of *Amber, Frankincense*, and the like, are very profitable, being taken-in by a Funnel at the Mouth, two, three, four, or six times or more.

13. Hitherto of the easing of the Symptom, it remains now, that we use our Endeavour to take away the Cause, without removal of which, we cannot hope for a certain Cure, but there will be a Repetition of many *Paroxysms*; this is done, either by Topicks externally applyed, or Medicaments internally given.

14. As for Topicks, it is necessary that the Head be Purged with proper *Errhins*, either li-

Tom.I.

quid, as these following: *Take Juyc of Beets, Juyc of Sweet Marjoram, Juyc of Prim-Roses, and Juyc of Rue, of each equal quantities: mix them, and let them be Injected into the Nostrils.*

15 Or, you may use this, which is inferior to none: *Take half a pint of White Wine, dissolve in it Euphorbium, one dram: which let the Sick Snuff up the Nostrils, by means of which the Head will be abundantly Purged.*

16. Them that like not the *Liquid Errhins*, they may use these following: *Take Confectio Hamech, one ounce: Scammony, Gutta Gamba, Agarick trochiscated, of each half an ounce: Euphorbium, in a very subtile Ponder, one dram: mix, and make a Mass for Errhines, to be put up the Nostrils, by which the Head will be extreamly Purged; these Errhines may be used about two hours before going to Bed, for four or five several Nights.*

17. But the most excellent of all things of this kind, is the *Sternutatory of Decker's*, which altho some may esteem to be dangerous, not only the Experience of that learned Man, but our manifold Tryals of the same, have sufficiently evinc'd the contrary: And we can say, upon our own Knowledge, That its Operation is almost Miraculous.

18. If these things do not, manifold Frictions ought to be used to the extream parts, Cupping Glasses may be applyed to the Shoulders, Hips, and Brawny parts of the Arms and Thighs, or for those that Fancy not Cupping Glasses, Vescicatories may take place in those parts; which said Cuppings or Blisters, ought to be so often repeated, till the Humidity is apparently drawn away; I have often times Cured this Disease by drawing Blisters two, three, or four several times over the whole Head.

19. Where the Disease proves Rebellicus, and will not yield to any of all those things tis necessary, that a *Seton* be applyed to the Nape of the Neck; or Issues be made in the Arms, and Inferiour parts of the Thighs, which ought to be continued, till the Habit of the Body is altered.

20. Thus far as to Topicks; we come now to internal Medicaments, that we may take away

[n] the



the Root of the Cause : If moisture abounds not much, it may be evacuated by Sweating : For which purpose you may give fifteen, or sixteen grains of Bezoar Minerale, in an ounce and a half of Treacle Water ; or, in Aqua Vita Matthioli.

21. You may also give the *Tinctura Sudorifica Paracelsi*, to two drams or more: mix it with an ounce of *Sylvius* his *Prophylactick Water* ; if these things provoke not Sweat powerfully, you may exhibit Volatile Salt of Toads, or Vipers to fix, or seven grains, mixed with one of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle.

22. If these prevail nothing, you must have recourse to Opiats, amongst which, Our *Specifick Laudanum*, or *Confectio Anodyna*, and *Gutta Vita*, are chief : Some have used the Liquid *Laudana* of *Helmont*, and of *Scheffer*, as also the *Laudanum* of *Peter Faber*, with the same success.

23. But if the cold and moist Disposition of the Head, proceeds from a cold and moist Habit of the whole Body (as for the most part it does) and that moisture super-abounds in an extreme manner, we must begin the Cure after another Way, for as much as it is one of the hardest things in the Art of Medicine, to alter and remove a cold and moist habit of Body.

24. First, therefore let the whole Body be thoroughly Purged with such things as effectually evacuate pituitous and watery Humors: Take *Pilula Rudj*, two drams: *de Agarico*, one dram and half: *Resin of Sallap*, one dram: *Mercurius dulcis* three times sublimed, two scruples: mix, and with a little Syrup of Buckthorn, make a Mass of Pills. dose from one scruple to half a dram: in strong Bodies: Syrup of Buckthorn may be given alone, from one ounce to two, in the Morning fasting: Take *Pil. Aggregativa*, *Pil. Cochia*, of each two drams: *Troches Albandal*, *Resin of Sallap*, of each one dram: *Elaterium*, a scruple, mix and make Pills with Syrup of Buckthorn, to which add a few drops of Oyl of Caraways, or of Cloves. Dose one scruple or more, to half a dram.

25. These things are to be given often, with due intervals between Purging, that the Body may not be weakened too much. Among o-

ther Remedies none seems to be more excellent than Our *Family Pills*, whether with or without *Aloes*, being given in the Morning fasting from one scruple to half a dram: according to Age, Strength, and Sex.

26. But where solid Medicaments cannot be taken (for some cannot swallow Pills) We commend the *Tinctura Cathartick Clossai*, given a spoonfull at a time, with half an ounce of Syrup of Limons, or an ounce of Syrup of Roses solutive, made sharp with Oyl of Sulphur.

27. If it be a Woman kind, and she be troubled with Fits of the Mother, Wind or Vapors, it will be good to mix with the Purges aforesaid, as also with such as may be hereafter commended, some notable *Hysterick*, as the *Elixer Hystericum Maxij*, which may be given to one dram and a half: The *Tincture of Castor*, *Spirit* or *Salt of Hartshorn*, the *Powers of Jet*, or *black Amber*, and such like, plenty where of you may see in our *Pharmacocia* and *Doron*.

28. To the former Catharticks you may add, The *Tincture of Sena Compound*, Our *Magistral Cathartick Tincture*, and Our *Tinctura extribus*, the two first of which may be given from one ounce to two; the latter, from half an ounce to one ounce, or more; mixed with a spoonful of Syrup of Limons.

29. The *Tincture of Our Family Pills* we here also commend, being given two or three spoonfulls at a time, with a little Syrup of Limons, or of the Juice of Citrons: Here also take place the *Tinctura Phlegmagoga*, *Melanogoga* and *Hydragoga Grulingij*, to be given as in the former directions.

30. But if the Ventricle by very much afflicted and there is an appearance of very tough viscid Humours, chiefly of *Flegm*. It is necessary that Cutting Medicines by first Used, such are the *Spirits* and *Oyls of Salt, Sulphur and Vitriol*, which may be given to four or six Drops in such Liquor as the Sick commonly Drinks; but these are not long to be Continued, because of their cooling quality; but only so long till the *Viscosity* is somewhat attenuated and incised.

31. This done an Emetick ought forthwith

to be exhibited; to this purpose we commend the *Antimonial Emetick Syrup of Sala*; Our *Catharticum Argentum*, together with the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, and the *Liquor Vita Aureus Rulandi*; any of which you are to give in such a due Dose, as may respect the Strength, or Weakness, Age, Sex, or other Properties of the Sick.

32. These Vomits ought so long to be continued, till the Stomach is effectually cleansed; afterwards you are to Purge the Body downwards with the things before enumerated.

33. But in the first place before either Purge or Vomit be given; you are to consider the Constitution of the Bowels; whether the Sick be Costive or Laxative, or in a mean; if the Body be Laxative, you are to give the Purges aforementioned, in somewhat less Proportion.

34. If Costive, you are before you attempt any other Evacuation, to give this following Clyster: *Take Decoctum Commune, eight ounces: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces: Electuary Diacatholicon, one ounce: Oyl Olive, two ounces: mix, and then give it warm.*

35. Or, you may exhibit *Enema Pituitum Purgans*, or *Enema in Capitis affectibus Mynsichti*, or *Enema in Causa a duritia sacum Mynsichti*, any of which will enough open and loosen the Body; besides which they draw Humours and Vapours from the Head, which is partly the Cause of its Pain.

36. These Clysters are to be twice, thrice, or more repeated, till the Constitution of the Bowels be apparently altered; the Belly being now made Solluble, the afore enumerated Emeticks, or Purgations may with safety be administred.

37. But that which is most worthy to be considered is, whether the Disease be Simple or Complicate, if Simple the Præscriptions of themselves are enough.

38. But if they be Complicated with any other Disease; you must always mix with the Medicaments prescribed against the Headach, whether Emeticks, Catharticks, or Alteratives, such things as are either Specificks, or proper against the Complication.

39. As for Example, if the *Scurvey* be Concomitant, you ought to mix with your Medicaments

against the Headach *Antiscorbuticks*, as *Spirits of Scurvey-grass, Water cresses, Brook-lime, Tarragon, Rocket, Horse-Radish, Mustard-seed, &c.*

40. If it be Complicated with *Hysterick Passions*, you must mix *Anti-Hystericks*, such as we have a little before enumerated.

41. If it be Complicated with a *Nephritis*, you ought to mix *Lithontripticks*, or *Stone-breakers*, and *Renals*; as, *Salt of Egg-shells, Oyl of Salt, Powers of Juniper-berries, Winter Cherries, &c.* which may have respect to the part.

42. If it be Complicated with a *Tussis* or Cough, or Obstructions of the Lungs, you ought to mix *Pectorals* and *Openers*, such are *Chymical Oyls of Anniseeds and Dill, Oyl and Balsam of Sulphur, Tincture of Spanish Iuyce of Liquorice, made in spirit of Wine, and mixt with a quarter part of Oyl of Tartar, per deliquium, and four times the quantity of Canary.*

43. Where if the Obstruction be very great, it will not be amiss, to add some few drops of the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*.

44. If it be Complicated with an *Arthritis* or Gout, you ought to mix *Artbriticks*, as the *Pulvis Arthriticus Paracelsi*, or the *Essence of Gout-Ivy, &c.*

45. If it be Complicated with Weakness and Distemper of the Stomach, you ought to mix *Stomaticks*; such are the *Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi, Elixir of Wormwood, Potestates or Powers of Wormwood, Elixir of Bay-berries, Elixir of Mint, the Blood red Tincture of black Pepper.*

46. If it be Complicated with any Passion of the Heart, as Fainting, Swooning, &c. You ought to mix *Cordials*, as *Tinctura Auræ, Tinctura Vita Nostra, Tinctura Cardiaca, Elixir Vita Rubrum Reinesii, Pulvis ex Chelis Cancrorum Compositus, Chymical Oyl of Cloves and Cinnamon, with the water and spirit of Angelica more Compound, &c.* And after this manner you must do in all other Complications.

47. But that the Humour may be fully carried off; *Masticatories* may be used to Chew in the Mouth, of which this following of *Riverius* is no inferior thing: *Take Pellitory of Spain, two drams: Mustard-seed and Staves-acre, of each*

one dram: *Mastich*, half a dram: make them up with white Wax into little Balls; of which let one be chewed every Morning, holding down the Head, till the Rhume fall out.

48. The same *Riverius* says, That a *Blew Flower-de-luce Root* is usually for the same purpose, and may be made use of in small Infirmities.

49. *Mastich* alone Chewed is the mildest *Masticatory*, for it attracts and draws Humors to the Mouth without heat and Inflammation, which others do not.

50. If the Patient be free from a *Catarrh* or *Consumption*, he may use the following *Gargarism*: Take of *Staves-acre*, half an ounce: *Mustard-seed*, three drams: *Pellitory of Spain*, one dram and half: *Rocket-seed*, one dram: *Garden-Cresses*, a pugil: boyl all in Water and Honey, to four ounces: strain, and mix therewith *Vinegar of Squills*, two ounces: it draws moisture out of the Head by the *Pallate* powerfully.

51. Vomiting, Purging and other Evacuations being ended, that we may thoroughly evacuate all the remaining superfluous Humidity in the substance of the Flesh and Skin, which the before enumerated things would not reach, it remains that the Sick be Sweated several times, as two, three, four or six times, or more, according to the mighty abundance of the cold and moist humor, and long Habituation of it in the Body.

52. The *Sudorificks*, or *Diaphoreticks* in this Case to be used, we have in part declared at § 20. 21. and 22. of this Section; and a vast number more for this purpose, you may see in *Our Pharmacopœia* and *Doron*: By this means shall the Body be divested of all its superfluous humidities and excrementitious Juices.

53. One thing now remains that we shew how to strengthen the Vital Faculties, that the parts already depraved as to the Function, may hereafter perform those things, which are according to Nature: For otherwise, what we have hitherto done will be in Vain, they being weak and not restored, and indeed much more weakened by the Operations of Physick, it is so much the more requisite, that Restoratives and

Strengtheners should now be added, which may both alter their former Constitutions, and confirm in them a healthful Disposition.

54. In the first place, therefore it will be good for the Patient to use often a *Cephalick Bath*: Take ten or twelve gallons of warm Water; dissolve therein two or three ounces of salt of *Tartar*: in this Water boyl *Rosemary*, *Lavendar*, *Sage*, *Thyme*, sweet *Marjoram*, *Hyssop*, *Chamomil*, *Pennyroyal*, of each three handfuls: *Fenotherfew*, *Origanum*, *Fennel*, *Dill*, *Parley*, *Smallage*, *Wormwood*, *Southernwood*, *Hoarhound*, of each two handfuls: *Brimstone*, *Sal Niter*, of each four ounces: boyl them all together in a large Vessel in part of the aforesaid Water; then mix with all the remaining part of the Water, and let the Patient bath himself in it being warm, for his Pleasure or Recreation for half an hour, an hour or more; repeating this Bathing once a Week, once a Fortnight, or once a Month, as the occasion requires.

55. Moreover part of this Bath may be put into a Vessel so situated, as running at a Cock at the lower part of the Vessel, that it may run or fall upon the Crown of his Head, being covered with double Clouts, during the whole time of his Bathing.

56. The second thing to be done is, to anoint the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, and the Nape of the Neck, and if the Head be Shaved, the whole Head, with the following Composition: Take *Chymical Oyl of Rosemary*, *Oyl of Lavender*, *Oyl of Sage*, *Oyl of Sassafras*, of each one dram: *Oyl of Nutmegs* by expression, half an ounce: mix them well, and anoint the places aforesaid therewith Morning and Evening, for four or five days.

57. Or, you may use this: Take the Powers of *Rosemary*, of *Sage*, of *Cloves*, of *Sassafras*, of each two drams: Powers of *Lemons* and *Oranges*, of each four drams: Powers of *Amber*, one dram: mix them, and Bath the place aforesaid therewith Morning and Night for a Week.

58. Also with it, you may Bath the Stomach, or the whole Abdomen or Belly, together with the Joynts or extream parts, where you find any Lassitude, Weakness, or Pain.

59. Thus far as to the Topicks, we come now



to strengthen the parts by internal Medicaments, first, we commend the use of Pope *Adrian his Wine*, which may be taken every Morning fasting just before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed.

60. So also the *Vinum Sanctum*, the *Vinum Claretum Stomachicum*, or the *Vinum Cephalicum*, than the which there is scarcely any thing more excellent, yet the *Vinum Moschatum Mynsichti* is commended above all others.

61. For ordinary Drink, I commend a small Decoction of *Gnajakum*, made in Water after the manner following: Take Water, twenty quarts: Rasplings of *Gnajakum*, eight ounces: *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafras*, of each four ounces: *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Bawm*, *Betony*, *Sweet Marjoram*, of each an handful: *Zedoary*, *Nutmegs*, *yellow Sanders*, all bruised into a gross Powder, of each three ounces: *Clover*, *Mace*, *Scordium*, of each an ounce and half: boyl all together to the Consumption of six quarts, so as fourteen may remain; strain it out by pressing, then let it stand till the faces are settled; decant the clear Liqueur, and make it pleasant with white Sugar, let it gently ferment, if it inclines to it, then bottle it up, and let it be taken as an ordinary Drink, let this be continued for six or seven Months, whereby the Habit of the Body may be thoroughly altered.

62. These Medicines following to alter and strengthen the Brain are commended by *Riverius*: But because (saith he) this is a stubborn Disease, and useth to produce new Flegm, both after general and particular Evacuations; we shall prescribe those Medicines by which the Humor may be abated, and the Head or Brain preserved in that State into which by Physick it is restored: being first Purged for the most part twice a Month.

63. In the Intervals of Purging, he may take this following Electuary: Take Conserves of *Acorns*-roots, or of *Ginger*, *Citron*-peels candied, of each one ounce: Conserves of *Sage* and *Rosemary*-flowers, of each six drams: *Nutmegs* candied, half an ounce: one *Myrobalan* candied, old *Venice Treacle*, Confection of *Alkermes*, of each three drams: the species of *Diambra*, and *Diamofchi Dulcis*, of each one dram: with Syrup

Tom.I.

of *Citron*-peel, make an Electuary, of which let there be the quantity of a Chestnut taken every Morning fasting before Meat, for the space of two hours, and an hour before Dinner; drinking after it a little fragrant Wine or choice Canary.

64. This following Balsam does more strongly corroborate the Brain, of which he may take now and then, or at least every Night going to bed, six, eight, or ten Drops in Wine or Broth, anointing also the Nostrils within therewith: Take Chymical Oyl of *Nutmegs*, three drams: Chymical Oyls of *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, and *Amber*, of each half a dram: Oyl of *Mans Skull*, *Musk* and *Ambergrise*, of each one scruple: mix them together, the *Musk* and *Ambergrise*, being first ground into a Subtle Powder.

65. Or this, Take Oyl of *Oranges*, or *Orange-flowers*, two drams: Fat of *Roses*, one dram: Oyl of *Amber*, one scruple: Chymical Oyls of *Rosemary*, *Sage* and *Spicknard*, of each fifteen drops: mix them together, and let them be used as the former.

66. If those things cannot be had, we commend in the place thereof, the dayly use of Our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*; or Our *Treacle*; the greater and lesser Compositions, but chiefly the *Electuarium Antipestilential*, either of which may be taken Morning or Night to the quantity of one dram; drinking after it a little Glafs of Pope *Adrian his Wine*, or a small quantity of the *Queen of Hungaria her Water*.

67. Lastly, Let the Room in which the Sick lodgeth, or is most conversant in, be Perfumed with the following Suffiment: Take *Amber*, *Yellow Sanders*, Rasplings of *Juniper*-wood, *Mastic*, *Olibanum*, *Storax Calamita*, *Gum Sandarach*, of each half an ounce: *Benjamin*, *Orrice-roots*, *Frankincense*, of each two drams: *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, of each one dram: make all into a gross Powder; which sprinkle upon Charcoal set on fire.

68. With this the Room may be Perfumed Morning and Night every Week; and if he so pleases, he may take the Fume thereof into his Mouth through a Funnel twice or thrice a week; for by this means the Head will be exceedingly dyed.

[o]

XXXVI.



XXXVI. The Cure of the Head-ach from Vapours ascending up into the Brain.

1. If it proceeds from Drunkenness it suddenly passes off, and needs none of our Instructions for the Cure of it : if it proceeds from *Melancholy*; *Platerus* commends the following: Take *Catholicon*, half an ounce : *Diaphenicon*, two drams : *Hamech*, a dram : mix them, and take it with Sugar, or an ounce of the Syrup of *Fumetory*, or with Whey, or with Cock-Broth.

2. Or, let the Sick take these Pills: Take *Pilula India*, two scruples : *Pilula Agregativa*, half a dram : with the juyce of *Fumetory*, make a Mass of Pills.

3. Or this, which is stronger; Take species *Hiera* without *Saffron*, a dram and half : Extracts of *Polypody*, and of all the *Myrobalans*, of each two scruples : *Scammony*, extract of black *Hellebor*, of each a scruple : *Lapis Lazuli* prepared, half a dram : Oyl of *Lavender-flowers*, twelve drops : with Syrup of *Fumetory*, make a Mass of Pills, which may be given from half a dram to a dram.

4. Those that cannot take Pills may take the following Decoction: Take Roots of *Bugloss*, Bark of *Tamarisk*, *Bugloss* and *Scabious* flowers, Raisons stoned, of each one ounce : *Stachas*, half an ounce : seeds of *Milsons*, two drams : *Polypody*, *Dates*, *Sena*, of each six drams : *Prunes* numb. 12. *Indian* and *Cheb Myrobalans*, of each a dram : being all bruised, infuse twenty four hours over a gentle heat, then boyl and strain out; to the strained Lignor add Syrup of *Roses* solutive, and of *Peach-flowers*, of each one ounce: Sugar and *Nutmeg* in Powder, of each enough to sweeten and aromatize it. This Portion repeat if need be.

5. Or instead hereof, the *Pulvis Diatartara Rulandi*, which is this: Take *Sena*, six drams : Crystals of *Tartar*, one ounce : *Fennel* and *Aniseeds*, of each a dram : *Cinnamon*, half a dram : Sugar of *Roses*, a dram and half, or two drams : make all into fine Powder. This is a pleasant Powder, and may be given a Spoonful at a time often.

6. If it proceeds from Vapours from the Stomach, you may give Pills of *Hiera Picra*, or

*Pilula Alaphangina*, which are of extraordinary use, as also the *Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi*.

7. If the Vapours or Fumes proceed from the Womb, you may Purge with *Pilula Cochia*, or *Pilula foetida*, or with Our Family Pills with *Aloes*; these things cleanse and open the Womb after a wonderful sort.

8. Afterwards proper *Hystericks* may be given of which in their place. However this following Composition is mightily commended : Take Species of *Hiera Picra*, two drams : *Agarick*, *Turbith*, of each one dram : *Troches Albandal*, *Resinous Scammony*, *Nutmeg*, *Mastic*, of each half a dram : *Ginger*, a scruple : *Sal Gem*, half a scruple : Oyl of *Cloves* and *Lavender-flowers*, of each three drops : with Syrup of *Stachas* make a Mass of Pills : Dose from half a dram to two scruples, the one half may be given at Night going to Bed, and the other half next Morning following.

9. Lastly, in all these Cases, it will be of principal moment, often to administer some of the Clysters in the former Section, for they mightily draw Vapours from the Head.

XXXVII. The Cure of the Head-ach arising from a Fever.

1. We ought indeed to take away the Cause, if we would have the Effect to cease; but because the doing of that would be sometimes long, and the urgency and vehemency of the Symptom many times requires the more speedy remedy, we shall here point them forth to you, as they are to be used in order. Ancient Physicians used immediately to open a Vein, chiefly the *Cephalick*; but this we decline.

2. If it be external, the parts Pained ought to be Bathed or fomented with Warm Water, in a pint of which three drams or half a ounce of *Sal Prunella* is dissolved, this ought to be continued for half a hour or thereabouts. This done.

3. You may Embrocate the Head with this : Take *Rose-Water*, four ounces : *Vinegar of Roses*, two ounces : Oyl of *Roses*, one ounce : the white of one Egg, mix them by beating them well

well together; and Embrocate, as aforeſaid; after which dip *Flax*, *Cotton* or *double Linnen* therein, and apply it after the manner of an *Epithem*: Or inſtead hereof, you may anoint with *Unguentum Populneum*, or *Our Unguentum Narcoticum*, both which are of good Uſe. But a *Cataplaſm* of *Vervain* made by beating it with *Vinegar*, is ſaid to be a *Specifick*.

4. This done, this following Clyſter from *Joel* ought to be given to move the Belly, for thereby the heated parts will be much cooled; the Feaver much abated, Vapours will be drawn downward, and the Pain of the Head will be ſignally eaſed: *Take Violet leaves, herb Mercury, Betony, Marjoram, Centory the leſſ, of each one handful: Pulp of Coloquintida, one dram: the herbs being bruſed, boyl all in a pint and half of Water, till three quarters of a pint only remain, which ſtrain, and to the ſtraining add Hiera ſimple, one ounce and half: Oyls of Violets and Camomil, of each two ounces: common Salt, one dram: mix for a Clyſter which you are to exhibit warm.*

5. Inwardly you are to uſe *Antifebriciticks*, mixing with the ſame a few drops of the Spirit of *Sal Ammoniack*: and in all his Drink, let him take *Salt of Wormwood* ten grains: mixed with Juyce of Limons, half a ſpoonfull.

6. If theſe things do not, after bathing with the Water at § 2. above, you may at Night going to Bed apply the following: *Take Vinegar of Roſes one ounce: Poppy water (in which one dram of Sal Prunella is diſſolved) two ounces: Spirit of Wine (in which Camphir one ſcruple is diſſolved) half an ounce: Opium extracted with Spirit of Wine and Inſuſſated to the thickneſs of Honey, two drams: white Poppy ſeeds bruſed, one ounce: Oyl of Poppy ſeeds by Expreſſion, one ounce and half: the White of one Egg: Terra ſigillata, two ounces: mix all well, and upon R ſe Cakes, Cloth or Leather, apply it as a Pultice.*

7. The next Morning following, let him take a ſtrong decoction of *Cink-foil* made in part water, part wine, and made pleaſant with a Syrup of the Juyce of the ſame herb; repeating alſo the Clyſter afore preſcribed, if occaſion be; mean ſeaſon, let Nothing be left undone,

Tom.R

towards the removal of the Primary Cauſe, viz. the Feaver, but let every thing be done in Order. In reſpect both to the Feaver, and the Pain of the Head: Blifters on the ſoles of both feet are of moſt admirable effects.

### XXXVIII. The Cure of the Headach ariſing from the French Pox.

1: The Headach ariſing from the *French Pox*, is to be Cured by taking away that Diſeaſe by the Roots; but we Intend not here a Headach ariſing ſimply from the *Pox*, but rather one ariſing from the ill management and vicious application of Medicaments by ignorant and illiterate Perſons, pretending to that Cure.

2. It is Cauſed for the moſt part from *Mercury* ill prepared, aſcending up into the Brain; and ſometimes from the Irregularity of the Patient; in both theſe Caſes the Cure is exceeding difficult; nor has many Phyſicians performed it; ſcarce has any Attempted it; the moſt Accurate and Faithfull *Hartman* has in a manner Concluded theſe Pains Incurable; ſo what we have to ſay or declare here, is wholly without Preſident.

3. Former Phyſicians in this Caſe have preſcribed a Repetition of *Salivations*; others conſtant Diet Drinks made of *Guajacum, ſaſſafras, and ſarſa*, according to the common manner.

4. Others have given ſtrong Vomits and purges, continuing their uſe till the Patient was brought well near to his Grave; others have applied the Seton, Cupping Glaſſes, Veficatories, and the like, to various parts of the Body.

5. Others have applied *Errhines, Sternutatories, Maſticatories, and Gargar. ſm.* to the Noſtrills and Mouth: others have applied Oyls, Unguent, Cataplaſms and Plaſters to the parts affected, of various kinds of qualities, both with and without Quickſilver.

6. Others have given outwardly and continued the uſe of *Opiats* for many months; others have uſed ſtrong *Sudorificks* and Cauſed the Sick to ſweat fix, eight or ten times, or more; and yet notwithſtanding all theſe things have proved ineffectual.

7. Oth: se

7. Others, wiser then their fellows, have made use of all those distinct Remedies to one only Patient, and yet alas! without success.

8. What now Remains to be done which these Men have not done; or what way can be further thought of to deliver the Sick from such perpetual excruciating Torments.

9. But that we may rightly attempt this Cure, if possibly it may be performed, since so many have shot a side from the Mark, and gone so far astray from Truth, it behoves us to make a scrutiny both in the Cause of this *Herculean Affect*, and the Cause of the Errors and Unsuccessfulness of the former prescribed Remedies.

10. And first as to the Cause of the Malady, the *Procatartick* first or remote Cause, is doubtless a Mercurial Venom, if not the Body of Mercury it self, contaminating the Tunicles, Ventricles, and, in some measure, the substance of the Brain it self.

11. The *Proegumine*, latter, proximate, or conjunct Cause, is an *Acid Salt* intimately mixed with the blood, and carried with it to the Films, Ventricles and substance of the Brain.

12. This acid Salt, 'tis probable will not simply be the Cause of the pain of the Head, but meeting with the Mercury thereupon, the least Motion or Agitation, it seizes upon the Mercury, from whence arises cloudy, obscure, and poysonous Fumes, such as you see when Quick-silver is put to be dissolved in *Aqua Fortis*, which Fumes, if they be in the least manner received into the Head by the Nostriils, will immediately cause a most intollerable Head-ach.

13. Now this Pain, made by the Operation of these Fumes, is either from their stretching the *Films* of the Brain, or Interrupting the *Animal Spirits* in the Cavities, where they are generated or conveyed, or in the Vessels of the Brain it self; or else from their vellicating or fretting the parts which they touch, or from their Venine property being wholly Poysonous; thus much as to the Cause.

14. Now it appears, That if an *Acid Juice* or Salt, be the proximate or conjunct Cause of this Pain, that all those things which breed and generate an *Acid Salt*, must be directly opposite to the Intention of Health.

15. And whereas all the former Artists and Men of this Profession, whatever things they Considered of in order to the Cure of the Disease, they never missed the constant use of *Guajacum*, to wit, in a Diet prepared therefrom.

16. Now whereas *Guajacum* contains a most acid Salt, and even in the highest degree, as every Chymist that has wrought therein can tell you, and produces an acid Salt or Spirit, which will dissolve Metals, Stones, Bones, and the hardest Substances; it is no wonder indeed that they have so often attempted this Cure without success, and missed their desire in it.

17. Now it remains, knowing the true Cause of the Disease, and the Reason why the former Remedies had no Effect, to institute and lay down a Method of Precepts, which being put in use may infallibly Vanquish this hitherto incurable Disease.

18. The chief matter lies in the Diet, next in that thing which will effectually draw out the Mercury.

19. By the constant use of the Diet for forty, sixty, or a hundred days, the Blood comes to be thoroughly and perfectly sweetened through a destruction of the said *acid salt*; and by the Medicament which we call *Hercules* by reason of its mighty Power and Operation; the *Mercury* is destroyed, extracted and drawn forth.

20. But by what means or Act it performs it, is yet doubtful to us; what we can most resemble it to, is the Operation of the Head of a *Viper*, or Poysonous Serpent in Curing the Biting of the same Creature; which if Remedies be neglected is always Mortal.

21. Yet if you immediately apply to the place Bitten the bruised Head of the Serpent, after the manner of a Cataplasm; in which Head is contained (as most Authors think) all the Poyson of the Creature, the Sick shall be perfectly freed from all manner of danger, and in a short time become thoroughly well again.

22. As to the Diet let it be made after this manner: Take spring Water, twenty five quarts: Mealy Sarsaparilla, two pounds and half: Virginian Snake-root, *Contra yerva*, of each four ounces: infuse all the Sarsaparilla all Night in the



the Water, over a gentle heat, the next Morning take it out, and split each string into three or four pieces, after which boyl it with the other things in the foresaid quantity of Water for six or eight hours, or till the Liguour is near half boyled away; at what time the Water will be of a pretty high Colour; in this Water dissolve Spanish juyce of Liquorice, one or two ounces: let it settle in a proper Vessel, then decant the clear, which bottle up, putting into each bottle a quarter of an ounce or better of white Sugar and a Clove split in halves.

23. Of this the Sick ought to Drink a bottle or two every day; drinking no other Liquor besides, and to continue for sixty days or more, as he shall see occasion.

24. Now here is to be noted, That if he be of a vehement hot Constitution, the Diet as it is here ordered, is sufficient enough, but if the Constitution or Habit of body be cold and moist, it will be necessary for him to add to the Decoction these following things: Take *Rosmary, Lavender, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Betony*, of each half an handful: *Hyssop, Mint, Cat-mint, Origanum, Thyme*, of each a pugil; bruise them together, and put them into the former Decoction, half an hour before the end of the boyling; after which dissolve the said juyce of Liquorice, strain, then let it settle, after decant it clear, and Bottle it up, as aforesaid.

25. Now that *Sarsa* sweetens the Blood above all other things that we know, we are sufficiently satisfied from manifold Observations and Cures performed by the same, which, I may speak, were even to My own admiration; but it no ways answers the Intention, unless as we have declared Chap. I. sect. 5. § 10. it be long taken, and Liquor be made very strong thereof, by boyling at lest eight, ten, or twelve times the proportion assigned by others. Thus much for the Diet.

26. We come now to shew the use of the *Hercules*, so called, as before said, in respect of its mighty Operations; the thing which chiefly answers to this is the *Aurum Vita Sennerti*, the other the *Hercules* of *Bovius*: Lastly, the *Hercules* of the Author hereof.

27. Either of these may be given during the time of the taking of the aforesaid Diet once or twice a Week, for eight, ten, or twelve Weeks to-

TomI.

gether, by what time an eminent alteration may be seen.

28. If in the mean season the Body be bound, you must take Care that it be opened with some Emollient Clyster, among which that of *Joel* is not Improper: Take *Beets, Marsh-Mallows, Herb Mercury, Rue, Bay-leaves, Nettles*, of each one handful: *Roots of Polypody*, one ounce: *Bark of Broom, Carthamus-seeds*, flowers of *Stachas, Camomil-flowers*, of each one pugil: cut them that are to be cut, bruise them that are to be bruised; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water to the consumption of the half: strain, and to a pound thereof add juyce of blew Flower-de-luce *Roots clarified*, one ounce: *Hiera simple*, half an ounce: *Oyls of Rue, Castor and Dill*, of each one ounce: *Honey of Roses*, half an ounce: *Salt*, one dram: mix and make a Clyster, and let it be given in the Morning fasting.

29. After due Purging, you may safely Sweat with the *Solar Bezoar*, and other things, three, four or six times. But among the number of the great Specificks proper against this Disease are accounted the *Pilula Lunares*, which may be given to three or four grains, and that constantly of themselves, or else alternately with other specificck Medicaments, as those of *Sennertus* and *Bovius* aforenamed: to which add also the *Vitriol* and *Tincture of Luna*.

30. To the external parts of the Head may be applyed this following Liniment: Take *Oyl of Rue*, one ounce: *Mithridate, Venice Treacle*, of each half an ounce: *spirit of Juniper*, in which a little *Camphir* is dissolved, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Liniment to anoint the Temples and parts pained, the Hair being first cut off; also it may be spread upon Leather, and applyed to the same place:

31. Lastly, From *Joel*, we add the following thing, which he says is an Experiment often tryed: Take *Juyces of Elecampane and Briony*, *Liquid Storax and Turpentine*, of each one ounce: *Gum Elemni*, half an ounce: *Frankincense, Orrice Root*, of each three ounces: *Oyls of Orrice and Hypericon*, of each a sufficient quantity: make an Oyntment thereof, with which mix *Quick-silver kill'd with Mans Spittle*, one ounce: mix all well together and make an Oynt-

[P]

ment



ment according to Art: and let those parts of the Arms where the *Cephalick* Vein is extended be anointed every day for many days together. We here communicate it to others, that they also may make Tryal thereof.

XXXIX. *The Cure of the Head-ach proceeding from a hurt of the Cranium, or the Meninges of the Brain:*

1. In this Case when a pain of Head comes, after the Healing of a Fracture in the Skull, or a Wound in the *Dura Mater*; Physicians have often applyed many Remedies, but all in Vain: and altho' the Pain has been eased for the present, and the Sick seems to himself to be well, yet upon the least Illness, Indisposition, or change of Air, the pain has still constantly returned again and afflicted the Patient in the same place and after the same manner; so that notwithstanding whatever Physicians have been able to Prescribe, it has, as it were, remained Unconquerable.

2. But there are some Natural Indications, which if rightly used will not fail of the Cure, or desired Effect. Now the reason, why the pain constantly returns upon any sudden change or alteration of the Air, is this:

3. The Animal Spirits in the Brain being only recreated and comforted by a clear, and serene Air and their being a reciprocall kind of sympathy and unity among them by reason, of the purity, celerity, and subtilty of parts, it comes to pass that alwayes some hours before the said alteration happens, the said Animal Spirits begin to be clouded and oppressed, and by reason of their endeavour to free themselves there from, by their extream hastiness and rushing together they make a Collision amongst themselves, by which the Pain is excited.

4. But that this should come to pass some houres before the said change of Air, yea sometimes a day before hand, that is the great Wonder. Truly this arises from the sensibility of the parts afflicted, and exceeding subtilty of the Animall Spirits (mutually Sympathizing with the Nature and quality of the Air) who can for many hours before hand perceive and feel that which we cannot; for as much as it is certainly to be believed that many hours before the actual Change of the Weather, the air has re-

ceived the impression, or præ-disposition of the said succeeding Alteration, though no such thing be manifest to us.

5. Whether this Pain be old and of long standing, or not; if that indeed it be extream, we must come also to the Extream and last Remedy first, without which all others will prove ineffectual as to a perfect Cure.

6. The Skull ought to be opened, and a peice taken out either upon the place where the former Wound or Fracture was, or rather if the place will admit it, a little below the same and from thence forth to be kept open so long as the person Lives; for being healed and so kept it endangers incurable *Megrims*, *Vertigoes*, *Epilepsies*, or *Apoplexies*, by which the Sick is many times suddenly carried off: Whereas being kept open, those *Fumes* or *Vapors* which may be the Cause of the said Diseases, as also of this present Pain, are continually breathed forth.

7. What remains now, but that the Belly be kept soluble with proper Clysters, and the Stomach opened and cleansed from its impurities, which commonly in Bodies so disposed send up Vapours and Fumes to the Brain.

8. The Clysters: Take *Decoctum Commune*, fourteen ounces: Oyl of Camomil, two ounces: Cassia extracted, one ounce and half: Salt, one dram: mix and make a Clyster, which exhibit in the Morning fasting.

9. The Stomach may be cleansed with this: Take Yellow Myrobalans, two drams: Rhubarb, four scruples: Spicknard, half a scruple bruise and moisten them, with Wormwood Wine till they are soft; then infuse them in clarested Whey, or Endive & Vervain Waters; strain out, & dissolve therein, Diaprunis, two drams: Syrup of Violets, an ounce: give it for one dose. Or instead hereof, you may take the *Decoctum Sena Geronis*, to six ounces: which is a thing of good use.

10. If the Sick had rather take Pills, he may use those of *Assafereth*, which are good for a Headach proceeding by consent from the Stomach, as also *Pil. Sine quibus*, a dram at a time of either; but no wayes inferiour are *Our Family Pills with Aloes*.

11. Lastly, to strengthen and comfort the Stomach and Animal Spirits, every Night going to Bed, the Sick may take half a dram: or a dram, of good *Mistridate* or *Venice Treacle*; by observing these rules, tis possible he may preserve his Body at Ease, and also in Health.

12. If the Wound be recent and so not yet healed, this following may be applied to stop the bleeding: *Take Meal of Beans, Lentils and Barly, Sponge burnt, of each one dram and a half: Sanguis Draconis, Frankincense, Myrrh, Aloes, of each one dram: Cobwebs, two drams: Powder of Gum tragacanth, two drams and half: Hares-hair cut small or powdered, three drams: Terra sigillata, Gypsum, of each one Scruple: make all into a fine powder. When you Use it, take thereof one ounce: mix it with the Whites of two Eggs, and the Juices of Comfrey and Knotgrass, of each half an ounce: and apply it with Lint or Hards of Flax.*

13. This Vulnerary Emplaster may also be applied: *Take Betony, Marjoram, Hypericon, Woodbine, Yarrow, of each a handfull: Rosemary, Sage, Centaury the Less, Pimpernel, Vervain, Comfrey, of each half a handfull: bruise all together: digest eight days in generous Wine, three pints in a warm place; then add venice Turpentine one pound and half: Oyls of Roses and of Hypericon, of each five Ounces: Oyl of Mastick, one ounce and half: boyl to the Consumption of the Wine, then strain strongly out by pressing; and add again Resin of the Pine tree melted, Gum Elemi, of each three ounces: white Wax enough to make an Emplaster, or Cerecloth; which spread upon Linen Cloth, and apply it twice a Day fresh to the Wound.*

14. And with these Remedies you may also happily cure a *Contusion* or bruise, by first opening the Tumors if any be, mundifying it with Honey of Roses, and then applying of these Medicaments.

15. If the *Dura Mater* is hurt, you may instill by the fracture clarified juyce of Calamint; or the Chymical Oyl of Mastick: Or this following Liniment: *Take fresh Butter never Salted, Or sweet Hogs lard; Oyl of Roses, of each half an ounce: Chymical Oyl of Ma-*

*stick, two drams: melt and mix them together; and instill thereof into the Wound, it immediately eases all the Pain.*

16. If the Headach comes from the ill shape of the Head, as Absence of a Suture, as the *Sagittal*: Or rocky constitution of the Skull above the said *Sagittal*, it is Incurable, unless by the help of the *Trepan*, a piece of the Skull be taken out, that the fuliginous Vapours causing the Pain may transpire.

XL. *The Pathology of the second Kind of Headach, called old or Inveterate; and first of the Signes and Cause.*

1. The Name. It is called in Greek *Κεφαλαία*, in Latin *Cephalaa*, and *Dolor Capitis inveteratus*; and in English an *Inveterate, Old, Continuing or habituell Headach*.

2. It is known by paining both sides the Head, and for the most part the whole Head, in which the Pain is almost continual: sometimes it is gentler, sometimes stronger, and sometimes it is with that Vehemence, as to induce a lightness of Head, Foolishness, or a Phrensy; there is commonly a remission of it, and it returns by fits, which are ordinarily at certain Dayes, or Weeks, Morning to Evening; or accidentally from any Violent Motion, or Exercise, or taking of Cold; or before a Change of the Air.

3. The parts afflicted in this are the same with the former, viz. the Membranes of the *Cranium*, or the *Menings* of the Brain; and also the Brain it self. Now the substance of the Brain becomes Sensible of Pain, only by reason of the community of the tender films with the *Menings*, which produce the Sensitive Nerves; so that if the substance of the Brain is afflicted it is by Consent, and the Pain is only a kind of heaviness, or sense of Weight before and behind.

4. Some of the Causes of this Pain, may be all the Causes before enumerated in a *Cephalalgia*; but by reason of its stubbornness and long continuance, we must seek for some other additional Causes besides, which may indicate such an Inveteracy.

5. The one of these Causes may be a Fracture of the Skull, with hurt of the *Menings* formerly

merly Healed. Another may be from the Evil conformation of the parts of the Head from the very Birth, such as I saw in the Skull of a Man opened after his Death, who had been troubled with a perpetuall Pain of his Head from his Cradle, viz. an extuberance of the Inner Table, or a swelling out of the Concave part of the Skull, much like a half Egg cut long wayes, which Tumor or bunching out of the Concavity I conceive prest much upon the *Menings*. Another may be from the Malignity of the *Pox*, of which we have spoken already.

6. But one Principal cause may be from the Aptness of the Blood in some persons to a fermentation, where Vapors and Wind are stirred up; and by reason of which, the Blood contained in the large Cavities and passages of the Brain being raised, Causes a stretching of the Vessells beyond Nature: Or otherwise, by means of the said working fills the said Cavities fuller than ordinary of Excrements; by which the Motions and Functions of the Animal Spirits are mightily impeded.

7. Another Cause may be from *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, which being it self along and Inveterate distemper, may be the Cause of the Continuance of such as arise in part by consent therefrom. For sending fumes into the Ventricles of the Brain by the continued circulation of the Blood, it naturally followes that Pain must be naturally excited, and that almost continually, especially upon any sudden or violent Motion or Exercise, any Grief or Trouble of Mind, any anxious Thoughts; or any change or alteration of the Air, the reason of which last we have largely declared in *Sett XXXIX § 3.* and 4. foregoing. To these causes may be added the natural weakness of the brain from the birth, by reason of which from almost every small Occasion, this Pain of the Head is excited.

8. Hence it appears, That the persons most subject to this Disease, are such as are of a Cold and dry Habit of body, of which disposition are all *Hypochondriacks*: and such as are of a Cold and moist Constitution, the Ventricles of whose brains are almost perpetually filling & filled with Recrements. If it be objected, that such cannot be subject to manifold *Fermentations* of the

blood because of their cold Habit of body which is an enemy to *Fermentation*: To this we answer; That neither Heat nor Cold are simply of themselves either the *Materiall* or *Formall* Causes of *Fermentation*, but only an *Accidental* Cause, which are stirred up accidentally from the fit or convenient mixtion of proper Salts: this Spirit of Vitriol, and a solution of Salt of Tartar in fair Water (or fair Water it self) although they are both of them externally Cold, and also Cold in their operation, yet, being mixt together in a fit proportion, they excite a most incredible heat, which may be said indeed to be the *Accidental* Cause of the *Effervescency*, and the same may be done in Our bodies, although Cold and Moist, if that Humidity meets with a Salt proper for such an Operation.

*XLI. The Prognosticks of a Cephalæa, or Old Headach.*

1. This Disease if it has not been of long standing, is the more easy to be cured: but if it has been of any long standing, it is commonly very difficult. So also if it proceeds from the *French Pox*.

2. It is scarcely ever Cured, if it followes after a Fracture of the Skull; or be caused by evil Conformation of the parts; or proceeds from a pure and natural or hæreditary Weakness of the Brain, unless that the Skull be opened, and a peice thereof taken out.

3. And as it, for the most part, happens either to people of a cold and dry Constitution, of a *Melancholy habit*: Or to such as are of a cold and moist Constitution of a *Cachectical habit*; So in both these Conditions the Cure cannot but be very difficult: for in the first cause, the *Melancholy habit* must be altered, else you do nothing at all, and that is no easy thing to do: and in the latter the *Cold and moist habit* must be removed, if you perform any thing, which is a matter of no small moment.

4. If it proceeds from consent of other parts, you must alter their Habit and Constitution; for till the Cause be taken away, the Effects can never absolutely cease: And according to the difficulty of altering the nature, qualities and disposition of those parts, such will be the hopes of Cure in this Disease.



5. If it be complicated with any other Disease, as, a Cough, Catarrh, &c. the Cure will yet be so much the more difficult, for till they are removed the Cephala can never be Cured; because, it is certain, that those Concomitants contribute mightily to this Disease.

6. That which proceeds from a Fermentation of the Blood is the most easy of this kind to be Cured, for upon the stopping of the Fermentation the pain not long after ceases: But then this falls out again, that if the Fermentation is renewed, so will this Pain be also,

**XLII. The Cure of a Cephalæa, or old Head-ach in a cold and dry Constitution of Body: or, arising from Melancholy.**

1. If it be in a cold and dry Habit, from a simple Intemperature, without Cause from any other part, the Cure will not have that difficulty in it, as if it proceeded from Melancholy. In this Case you are to warm and humect the parts: Take Oyls of Camomil and Bays, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression: mix them well together, and anoint very well all the places pained, Morning Noon, and Night, before a convenient Fire; embrocating the parts also at the same time.

2. Inwardly also ought to be given things which heat and humect the parts: as, Take choice Canary, a quart: Spanish juyce of Liquorice, one ounce: dissolve it therein, let it settle, then decant the clear, and let the Sick take thereof every day, Morning, Noon, and Night; it is a specifick in this Case; for the constant use hereof for long time does admirably warm, comfort and moisten the parts, and indeed alter the whole habit of the Body.

3. If the season of the year will admit, it may be drank with equal parts of Juyce of Strawberries, or Juyce of black Cherries, the last thing is marvelous for this purpose: The Wines made of the Juyce of Strawberries and black Cherries by fermentation, being constantly drank either alone, or mixt with the Canary, as before prepared, are yet much better.

4. If it proceeds from a Melancholy habit of Body, you must use the Topicks formerly mentioned.

Tom.I.

tioned in the Cure of a Cephalgia from cold and dryness, with the things even now enumerated; adding also the erradication or changing of the Melancholy Habit, without which all things are done in vain: How this is performed we shall teach when we come to Treat of the Cure of Hypochondriack Melancholy, to which I shall principally refer you.

5. Yet the following things have not been used without success. Once in three Weeks or a Month, you may Purge with *Pilula de Lapide Lazuli*. Or with this Infusion: Take Water, a pint: Sena, one ounce: Green Roots of Polypody, half an ounce: Salt of Tartar, one dram: make an Infusion to purge with.

6. Sometimes also may be used the *Tinctura Melanagoga Grulingij*, which excellently evacuates the Melancholy Humor. Some commend the *Diasena Nicolai*, half an ounce at a time to one ounce: But it is thought that *Confectio Hammech* given alone, from half an ounce to six drams, exceeds most other things.

7. Thus Compounded it is good for weak Constitutions: Take *Confectio Hammech*, one ounce: Cassia extracted, or *Diaprunum Lenitivum*, or *Catholicon*, two ounces: mix them for two or three Doses.

8. If the Stomach be foul, let the *Vinum Elleboratum* be given half a Spoonful at a time with an ounce of *Oxymel*, and as much Wine of Squills, or half an ounce of *Platerus his Walnut Water*.

9. In the Intervals of Purging, the Sick may constantly drink *Quercetans Decoction* of an Ox-Spleen: Or, the *Decoction of Crabs*, taking also now and then Wine of Black Cherries, *Pope Adrian his Wine*; or what is most transcendent the *Musked Wine of Mynsicht*, for that Musk and Ambergrise are great Specificks against all manner of Head-achs whatsoever; To these things you may add great openers.

**XLIII. The Cure of a Cephalæa or old Head-ach in a cold and moist Constitution.**

1. If the Disease be recent, and the Pain not very vehement, it may be Cured almost after the same manner, and with the same Medicament

[9]

caments which we prescribed for a *Cephalgia* proceeding from a cold and moist Cause.

2. However, notice is to be taken whether the Diseases be Simple of it self, or conjoynd with any other; as this is for the most part with the *Scurvy*, in which latter Cause, that we may here speak once for all: *What Medicaments soever we shall prescribe for the Cure of a Cephalæa, are always to be mixed with such things as are proper against the Disease Concomitant*; for otherwise you will always miss of the end.

3. As *Antiscorbuticks* with *Cephalicks* in a *Scorbutick Cephalæa*; *Hystericks* with *Cephalicks*, in an *Hysterick Cephalæa*; *Melanagogues* with *Cephalicks*, in a *Hypochondriack Cephalæa*; *Carminatives* with *Cephalicks* in a windy *Cephalæa*, &c.

4. This being understood, we are to consider, whether the Pain be without the Skull or within, if without the Skull, discutive Topicks are first to be applied, such as Bread hot out of the Oven, which is to be laid on as hot as can be endured, and it may be laid on of it self (the Crummy side next the Skin) or moistned with Oyl of Rosemary, or Sassafras, which have a great Power both to discuss and ease pain, and this thing ought to be oft repeated till such time as the pain is apparently mastered.

5. But if so be that by this means no ease can be procured, the Hair ought to be Shav'd off, and this following Cataplasim to be applied: *Take ordinary household Bread, a pound: Oyl of Roses, or of Poppies, four ounces: Extract of Opium, half an ounce: mix them, and apply them warm.*

6. The Pain being by this means eased, let the Hair be Shav'd off from all those places where the Pain is; or, if you please from the whole Head and let a Blistering Plaster be made of the common Veficatory of the Shops, strewing thereupon *Cantharides* in powder moistned with Vinegar; or, a *Veficatory* may be made by mixing a sufficient quantity of *Powder of Cantharides* with *sour Leaven*, and apply it after the manner of a *Cataplasim*; the Blister being drawn, the Skin is to be taken away, and it ought to be

kept runing by the Application of *Emplastrum de Meliloto*.

7. When it is healed, after some few days, this work ought to be repeated again, at least three or four times; and whereas it is a stubborn and rebellious Disease, of very difficult Cure; so there ought to be an unweariedness of Mind in the application of Remedies, and they ought to be such as have a certain power and force to take away the Disease even by the Roots.

8. The application of the Veficatories being over, that we may derive from the Fountain, and prevent (if possible) a new return of the Pain, *Errhins* ought to be used or a *Sternutatory* of great Power, such is that of *Deekers* made of *Turbith Mineral* and *Powder of Liguorice*; for that makes such an ample evacuation, being but twice or thrice used, as would be beyond belief to be expressed in Words.

9. Inwardly you may Purge the Body with *Our Family Pills* without *Aloes*, and with *Pilule Lunares*, which may be given alternatively for three or four times.

10. If there be a foulness of the Stomach, the Sick may take the *Vomiting Syrup of Sala*; or the *Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht* from three grains to six.

11. Outwardly the *Coronal Sutures*, and indeed the whole Head may be anointed with Oyl of *Amber* twice a day, or bathed three or four times a day with the *Powers of Rosemary*, or *Amber*, or both; which being used for eight or ten dayes, let the Sick apply over the whole Head, being fresh Shaved *Emplastrum Cephalicum*, to comfort and recreate the Brain and animal Spirits, and to perfect and confirm the Cure.

12. The Sick all this while, constantly smelling to and taking up the Nostrils, *Powers of Rosemary*, of *Sassafras*, or of *Oranges*, because they not only comfort the Brain, and restore the profligated Spirits, but also mightily heat and dry all the parts of the Head and Brain, where by the Conjunct Cause is prevented.

13. If the Pain be within the Skull, we must begin with inward Medicaments, to wit, such as may make a strong Derivation: *Take Sulphur of Antimony, four grains: Rosin of Pallap, five grains:*

grains : Tartar Emetick, one grain : mix, and give it in Conserve of Roses or Violets, it Vomits well.

14. If the Disease be inveterate and very stubborn, Take Turbith Mineral, four or five grains : Confectio Hamech, a dram and half : mix them, and give it with a good Government. Or, Take Griphus Mercurij, four grains : Resin of Jallap, five grains : Conserves of Rosemary, or Betony-flowers, two drams : mix them for a Dose. Or, Take Scammony, ten grains : Crocus Metallorum, four grains : Tartar Vitriolated, sixteen grains : mix them for a Dose, it evacuates notably and strongly, and with a great deal of vehemency, yet safely. Or thus : Take Tartar vitriolated, a scruple : Scammony, twelve grains : Cambogia, six grains : Crocus Metallorum, four grains : mix them for a Powder for one Dose : it mightily evacuates cold, moist, pituitous, and watery Humours from the Head.

15. But in more delicate Bodies where such strong things as these cannot be given, you may purge with this following : Take Pilula Aleopbhangina, Pilula de succino, of each half a dram : Resin or Jallap, seven grains : Oyl of Lavender, five or six drops, make all up into a Mass of Pills, for two Doses.

16. Dr. Willis prescribes this following Powder : Take Diagridum, ten grains : Cernise of Antimony, fifteen grains : Cream of Tartar, eight grains : mix them, and make a Powder to be taken early in the Morning.

17. If these things do no good, there is a necessity, that we come to our last internal Remedies, which are Pilula Lunares before mentioned, the Hercules Bovij, and the Aurum Vita Sennerti, of which the first two, or all the three may be given one after another alternately, with a due interval between each Dose.

18. If the Belly be bound, or subject to be Costive ; let this following Clyster be administered : Take Milk, a pint : Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, four ounces : common Oyl of Camomil, three ounces : Oyl of Aniseeds, half a dram, Benedicta Laxativa, two drams : mix and make

a Clyster to be exhibited warm with a Clyster Syringe.

19. For other derivations, the Errhines and Sternutatories before mentioned may be used with good success, and Canteries either Actual or Potential may be applied to the Soles of the Feet, for that by the Authority of Zacutus Lusitanus, they derive from the Head wonderfully, and sometimes Cure beyond all Imagination, even where the Patient has been left as it were without remedy and hope.

20. Outwardly, the Head may be anointed with choice, spirituous, and volatile things ; as Cephalick Oyls and Balsams, which being done for some few days, over the whole Head may be applied Emplastrum de Saponis either alone of it self, or mixt with a half part of Emplastrum Paracelsi.

21. If these things prevail not, you ought to apply Vescicatories, as we have taught in the former Section ; after which Narcoticks may be inwardly given, or outwardly applied.

22. The Paroxysm being over, and the Pain eased, as also the original Cause being taken away by proper Revulsives and Derivatives : it remains that we shew now how to strengthen the parts ; viz. as well all the Internal Viscera as the Brain, its Vessels and Teguments, that by the confirming them in a healthful Tone, we may prevent for the future a new return of the Disease.

23. And in the first place, all those things are to be avoided, as Food, which create, or breed cold, moist and pituitous Humours ; the Sick ought to abstain from too much Drinking, Gluttony and Sleeping in the Day time ; his Food ought to be made of things heating and drying, his Bread ought to be Biscuit, his Drink a small Decoction of Guajacum with Carminative Seeds, taking also now and then to comfort the Spirits and Animal Faculties, a glass of generous Wine or Hippocras.

24. The Wine of Pope Adrian is here of mighty use, so also the Vin. Sanctum, the Vin. Cephalicum, the Vinum-Claretum Stomachicum the Vinum Stomachicum Mylij or the Vinum Moschatum Mynsichti once a day, or twice a Day, as need shall require.



25. Once a Week, or once in 14 days as need shall require the Body may be Purged with *Vinum Hydrogogum Barbeti*, or the *Vinum Purgans Catholicum Horstij*, or the *Vinum Absinthiacum Laxativum*, all which not only open the Body, and keep the Belly soluble; but also do derive very much from the Head.

26. In an Antifcorbutick Head-ach, Dr. Willis commends this following Electuary: Take Conserves of Fenitory, Tansy, and Wood Sorrel, of each two ounces: Powder of Aron Compound, three drams: Ivory, Crabs-Eyes, Coral all prepared, of each a dram and half: Powder of yellow Sanders, of Wood of Aloes, of each half a dram: Vitriol of Mars, one dram: salt of Wormwood, one dram and half: with the Syrup of the five opening Roots, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary: The Dose, the quantity of a Chestnut, early in the Morning fasting, and at five in the Afternoon; drinking after it, one ounce or two of choice Wormwood Water, or Angelica the greater Composition.

27. Or, this following Julep may be given to three ounces: Take Water of Vervain, Water of Elder-flowers, of Aaron leaves, of each six ounces: Aqua Limacum & Lumbricorum Magistralis, of each two ounces: Sugar, one ounce: mix, and dissolve.

28. Moreover for change of Medicaments, and that the use of any one may not become Familiar, it will be good to take sometimes *Elixir Proprietatis*, *Elixir Vitrioli Mynsichti*, *Tinctura Piperis Nigri*, *Tinctura Sacra*, *Vitriola Martis*, *Hiera Picra*, *Pulvis Ari Compositus*, *Diatreseron*, *Pulvis Antepilepticus*, *Species Alexipharmaca Nostra*; and Our Magisterial Antepileptic Powder.

29. Some commend the species *Diaboliani Mynsichti*: species *Diamajorana*, as *Mynsichti* says, Cures an inveterate Headach when all other things fail; he sets also an high value on species *Diapeti* used as a Sneezing Powder: For that it cleanses the Head and Brain of all cold, moist, salt, viscid and pituitous Humours, and strengthens the Head and Brain, whereby it becomes prevalent in all Head-achs, Catarrhs, Vertigoes, Epilepsies, Lethargies, and other the like Diseases, proceeding from the Obstruction of the Brain, and the aforesaid superfluous Hu-

mours, you must snuff up the quantity of a great Pea every Night going to Bed, about two hours after Supper; it largely draws away all evil Humours both thick and thin.

30. This may be taken early in the Morning: Take Conserves of Betony-flowers, and of Rosemary-flowers, powder of Male Peony roots, and Mistletoe of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Pearls, red Coral prepared, of each one ounce and half: powder of Wood of Aloes, and yellow Sanders, choice Musk, of each a dram and half: Ambergrise, half a dram: with Syrup of Peony-flowers a sufficient quantity make an Electuary, of which the quantity of a Chestnut may be taken every Morning and Evening.

31. Also Tincture of Antimony, spirit of Sal Armoniack spir. de Cornu Bovis, and spir. of Mans Skull, may now and then be taken in the Day, in a Glas of generous Wine.

32. Lastly, if it be a Body full of evil Humours, it will be necessary, either that the Seton be applyed to the Nape of the Neck, and the Wound to be kept open for three or four months; or otherwise, that one, two, or more Issues be made, and be kept continually open, either in one or both Arms, or in both Thighs a little above the Knee.

33. But Experience confirms the application of a Cauntry to both the Soles of the Feet, and to be kept running for a long time, for that they evacuate the Head after a remarkable manner of all cold and moist Humors; and not only the Head, but many other parts of the Body, yea sometimes even to the changing of the whole Habit.

34. Zacutus Lusitanus propounds four Remedies confirm'd by Experience, to wit, an Issue in the back of the Hand, Horse-Leeches to the Temples, viz. ten or twelve, that a large quantity of Blood may be drawn away, opening of a Vein in the Forehead, and the Vein in the Corner of the Eye.

35. Herein these things are to be Noted,  
1. That the Issue betwixt the Thumb and the Fore-finger, has Cured many great Head-achs.  
2. That the number of Horse-Leeches ought to be large, whence comes a great attraction of the Blood, whereby the whole Cause of the Disease is

is drawn away. 3. That the Vein of the Fore-head ought to be twice or thrice opened: for, that the first opening is insufficient for the intended purpose; the same understand of the Vein in the corner of the Eye.

36. *Felix Wurtz* opened the Arteries of the Temples for the same purpose, which Experiment he proved upon himself, after all other Remedies failed, this thing is approv'd of by *Paracelsus*, who says, It may be done without danger.

37. The Artery is opened as a Vein, and six, or eight ounces of Blood may be taken leaping forth, afterwards a convenient Bolster, and Ligature is to be applyed, which is not to be opened in four days, or a Plaster of *Frankincense*, *Mastic*, *fine Bole*, *Hares-hair*, with the white of an Egg.

38. *Botallus* does also confirm the opening of an Artery for this purpose, and says, That they do miraculously Cure old Headachs; and *Riverius* says, He has Cured many desperate ones the same way, and never found any danger.

39. A Cautery sometimes upon the *Coronal Suture* has perfectly Cured a most violent Head-ach. But *Poterius* says, It is confirmed by Experience, that the Cautery will be more powerful, if applyed to the Temples.

40. Lastly, says *Riverius*, when all other things fail, and by reason of the greatness of the Pain, we are forc'd to run to Extremities, the Head is to be Shaven, and a *Vesicatory* is to be applyed all over it; but this is to be noted, That sometimes the *Vesicatory* is to be repeated two, three, or four times, concerning which of late I have had a notable Experiment.

XLIV. The Pathology of the *Megrim*, and first of the Notation thereof.

1. The Name. It is called in Greek *Ἡμικεφαλῖα*, in Latin *Hemicrania*, & *Dolor Capitis Lateralis*, and in English the *Megrim*.

2. The Definition. It is a vehement pain in one half of the Head, to wit, either in the Right or Left side thereof, afflicting either the Teguments without the Skull, or the Meninges of the Brain within.

3. The Kinds. It is first, either within or without the Skull, as are the other Head-achs: secondly, it is either gentle, or with vehemency

Tom. I.

of Pain: thirdly, it is either accidental, agreeing in quality with a *Cephalalgia* or *Habitual*, coming near the Nature of a *Cephalaea*: fourthly, *Idiopathetick* in the part afflicted, or *Sympathetick* from consent of other parts: fifthly, it is either *Natural*, as being Hereditary, or from a native weakness of the Brain, or ill Conformation of the Bones of the Head: or, *præternatural* from a Fracture of the *Cranium*, or an afflux of preternatural Humours.

XLV. The signs of the *Megrim*, or half pain of the Head.

1. The *Pathognomick* sign by which a *Megrim* is known, is Pain afflicting one Side of the Head, and by which we distinguish betwixt the *Megrim* or half Headach, and the Pain of the whole Head.

2. Sometimes the Pain is more towards the *Occiput*, or hinder part of the Head, sometimes more towards the *Sinciput*, or forepart of the Head, or near the Root of the Eye on that side which is pained.

3. The other signs agree with those in a *Cephalalgia*, or a *Cephalaea*; if it be without the Skull, the Head is for the most part so soar, that it cannot be touch'd; if it be within the Skull that Soariness is wanting, and the Pain is the more vehement.

4. If it be Accidental, it never comes but upon extraordinary occasions and accidents; but if it be Habitual, it returns either at set Periods of time, or keep an uncertain irregular Course, being excited without any apparent Cause, continuing long, and that with vehemency almost to Distraction.

5. If it be *Idiopathetick*, for the most part all other parts of the Body are found and well; but if it be by Consent from other parts, the parts sympathizing are afflicted with some previous Symptom or Disease.

6. If it be Hereditary or from a native weakness of the Brain; the *Paroxysm* is stirred up, even upon the very least occasion.

7. If it be from a bad Conformation, there is for the most part a continual dull pain, with scarcely any Intermissions.

8. If it be from a Fracture of the Skull, it is known by that accident going before, and the

[r]

Pain

Pain constantly upon the return of the *Paroxysm* afflicting the same place.

XLVII. *The Cause of the Megrim.*

1. The general Causes of this Disease are the same which we assigned to be the Causes of the other Headachs, and therefore are needless to be repeated here.

2. The particular Cause of the internal Pain, is from its beginning at the beating of the Temples, and going to the *Sagital*, or Arrow-like Suture, dividing the Head long ways; for that both the Tunicles are distinct with the Brain long ways in the middle of the Skull, the Brain being divided laterally by a kind of *Septum*.

3. So that it comes to pass, that if the first rise and prime motive of the Disease, be on both sides, that both halves of the Head are pained; but if on one side only, then only one half of the Head is pained, which is the true Cause of the *Megrim*.

XLVII. *The Prognosticks, or Judgments of the Megrim:*

1. If it be without the Skull, or accidental it is easy to be Cured, so also if it be gentle and not vehement, and the pain stays no long time.

2. If it be inveterate, vehement, the *Paroxysm* of a long continuance, &c its return again speedy, after a few days, the Cure will be very difficult.

3. So also if it rises from a Melancholy Habit, or from a Fracture of the *Cranium*, or of a cold and moist Temperature.

4. If it be Hereditary, or from a native weakness of the Brain, or from an ill conformation of the parts of the Head, the Disease is for the most part Incurable.

XLVIII. *The Therapia, or Method of Cure.*

1. The Cure of this Disease differs but a little from those of a *Cephalalgia* and a *Cephalæa*; for according to which of them it comes nearest, so you must direct the Intentions of Curing; and to which places we shall principally refer you.

2. However these following things are to be observed; first, that the Belly be kept always soluble, and if the Sick goes not once or twice a day to Stool, that sharp Clysters be given, made of Mutton Broth, Oyl, Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* and *Confectio Hamech*; for that they notably derive from the Superiour parts.

3. And that the disposition of the Bowels, may be *Laxative*, these following Pills may be given: Take *Pilula Hiera simple*, one dram: *Pilula Arabica*, a dram and half: yellow Myrobalans, half a dram: *Rhubarb*, two scruples: *Spicknard*, ten grains: make all into a Mass of Pills with Syrup of *Stachas*; of which two scruples or more may be taken early in the Morning, or presently after Mid-night.

4. If the Constitution be cold and moist, and abounds with many pituitous humours, these Pills following may be given: Take *Pilula ex duobus*, a dram and half: Resin of *Jallap*, half a dram: Oyl of *Lavender*, or of *Rosemary*, twelve drops: make Pills, and let twenty five grains be given at a time, or more.

5. Or, in place hereof, the constant use of *Pilula Lunares*, once a Week, for a quarter or half a year together is to be admitted.

6. If from the constant use thereof, the Sick shall be in danger of a *Leucophlegmatia* or *Anasarca*, which is a certain kind of *Dropsy*, the use of the said Pill is for some time to be forbore, and the Viscera are to be comforted and strengthened by giving a dram, or a dram and half of *Venice Treacle*, for three or four Nights together, going to Bed; after which the use of the Pill may be repeated as before.

7. Secondly, If it be by consent from other parts, that you have always a respect to their affections; if there be a weakness, foulness of Stomach, want of Digestion, Loathing, Vomiting, or a pain at the Stomach, you ought to give a proper Vomit, some such a one as we have formerly prescribed.

8. If it arises from the Womb, you are to mingle *Hystericks* with *Cephalicks*, in this Case you may Purge with *Pilula ex duobus*, mixt with *Pilula Fœtida*, or Powder of *Castoreum*, or Mans Skull, or Spirit or Oyl of Mans Skull, or of *Hartsborn*, or you may make a mixture with *Assa fœtida*, &c.

9. Thirdly, the proper Topicks are to be applied, such are Cataplasms of hot Bread, or baked Turneps, split in the middle and sprinkled with Oyls of *Rosemary*, *Sassafras*, or *Amber*. Or this: Take Wild Ox, or Goats dung, *Frankincense*, of each alike, with *Vinegar* make an Emplaster, which apply warm.



10. Afterwards, That the Head be continually kept anointing Morning and Evening, with this following Oyl: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Sassafras, of Amber, and of sweet Marjoram, or Savin, of each one dram: mix them to anoint withal.

11. Fourthly, Where the Disease is inveterate, and will be brought to yield to no Remedies, the Hair ought to be Shav'd off, and a Vesicatory is to be applyed over the half of the Head Pained, which ought indeed to be repeated 2, 3, or 4 times; after which the Soar place being Skinned, a Cataplasim of green Vervain, Rue, & Wormwood, made by beating in a Mortar, is to be applyed for many days, Morning and Evening.

12. You may apply ten or twelve Leeches as Zacutus Lusitanus does advise, to the Temples and Forehead on that side the pain is, which for the most part Cures; but if these things do not, you may, saith Riverius, open the Temporal Arteries, and draw six or seven ounces of Blood, which is not only once to be done; but also to be reiterated twice or thrice if need so requires.

13. And it will not be amiss, if a Cautey was applyed to the Coronal Suture, or rather, if it be done by a Skillful Man, to the Temple of the afflicted side.

14. Some have been Cured by applying a kind of Cataplasim made of Euphorbium, dissolved in Vinegar, others have been Cured, by having Cauteyries applyed to the Soles of both the Feet, which has been of a most incredible Advantage; the reason of which is apparent from the great consent of the parts.

15. But as the last and ultimate Remedy, all or most of the former things having been first tryed; we must have recourse to Narcoticks, outwardly you may bath with Tincture of Opium, and anoint with Oyl of Poppy-seeds, or with this following: Take Oyl of Poppy, or Hembane seeds, two ounces: Opium extractd, and inspisated to the thickness of Honey, half an ounce: Camphir dissolved in a little spirit of Wine, a dram and half: mix all together, and let the Spirits gently evaporate, with this the party afflicted may be anointed twice or thrice a day for six, eight or ten days.

Tom. I.

16. Afterwards the Hair being close Shaved, this following Playster may be applyed: Take Emplastrum de saponi, half a pound: Extract of Opium of the thickness of Honey, one ounce and half: Camphir dissolved in a little Oyl of Anniseeds, two drams: mix all together, and spread it upon white Linnen, and apply it to the place, and to be renewed every third or fourth day.

17. Inwardly the Sick may take Landanum Paracelsi, or Our Landanum, a small Pill every Night going to Bed, beginning first with two grains, and increasig it every fifth or sixth day, half a grain, and so continuing the constant use thereof, for half a year or more, except only on those days, wherein the Sick takes some gentle Purge to Loosen the Bowels.

18. If it comes from a former Fracture of the Skull, not so well Cured as it ought to be, then the Head ought to be opened, and a piece of the Skull taken forth, and to be kept open all the days of the Patients Life: And through this whole Cure, let his Drink be continually a small Diet made of Guajacum, adding some Sassa, Liquorice, and Carminative seeds.

XLIX Singular Observations in the Cure of a Megrim from Wind and Cold.

1. In case of flatulency or wind, the digestive Ponder following may be given every Morning fasting: Take Cremor Tartari, two drams: Facula Aronis, Eculea of Bryony, of each one dram: Salts of Wormwood and of Carduus, of each one scruple: mix, for four doses: Let it be taken in the Morning fasting, in Decoction of Parsly or Fennel roots, adding a few drops of Elixir Proprietatis Paracelsi.

2. At Night going to Bed you may give this: Take Magistery of red Coral, one scruple: Magistery of Lapis spongia, ten grains: mix in a fine Ponder, with a little Sugar Candy; give it in any fit Vehicle, and continue it for four Nights.

3. The fifth day, you may Purge with the following: Take Magistery of Tartar vitriolated, half a dram: Ponder of psallap, two scruples and a half: Scammony, six grains: mix them; but if the Sick desires rather a Potion, you may give this: Take Syrup of Apples Compound, one ounce and a half: Extract of Rhubarb, half

half a dram : Tartar vitriolated, a scruple : Decoction of flowers and fruits with Sena, two ounces and half : mix them. Or you may Compound it in the form of Syrup thus : Take Syrup of Apaples aforementioned, an ounce an half : Syrup of Manna Laxative, one ounce : Panchymagoge extract, half a dram : dissolved in a little Fumitory-water, mix them. These digestives and purgatives you may reiterate as you see occasion.

4. This is a good experiment in all cold and flatulent Causes : Take Cephalick Treacle Water, two ounces : Water of Swallows with Castor, one ounce : spirit of Lilly-Convally, half an ounce : mix them. Dip Linnen Cloaths therein, press them a little out, and apply to the part pained, using also Frictions before hand.

L. The Cure of a Megrim by consent from the Womb.

1. Outwardly, you may anoint with the Chymical Oyls of Sweet Marjoram : Or, Bath with the Cephalick Treacle Water : Or, With the Water of Swallows with Castoreum ; applying over the place pained, Gum Tacamahacca dissolved and spread upon Leather ; for these ease the pain mightily : Inwardly give Morning and Evening Tincture of Castor.

2. Below the Navel apply this : Take Galbanum strained and inspissated, Tacamahacca, of each six drams : mix and make a Plaster, which spread upon Leather about the breadth of the Palm of ones hand, and Elliptical in form, or somewhat roundish.

3. Or, the Head may be anointed with this : Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one dram : Chymical Oyl of Sweet Marjoram, one scruple : Oyl of Amber, four drops : Oyl of Cloves, two drops : mix them to anoint withal.

4. If there be withal a noise or ringing of the Ears : Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, two drams : Oyl of Nutmegs Chymical, one dram : Oyls of Carraways, Petrolaum, of each ten drops : mix, them together, and put thereof into the Ears with a little Cotton.

5. Take Misbridade, Venice Treacle, of each a dram : Conserve of Rosmary-flowers, half an ounce ; Conserve of Bawm, one ounce ; mix them : Dose one dram to two, in the Morning fasting.

6. Aqua Theriacalis Cet halica, above mentioned : Take roots of Male Peony, of vulgar Acorus, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each an ounce and half ; Juniper-berries, seeds of Peony, of each half an ounce ; Mustard or Rocket seed, Cloves, Mace, of each three drams ; Castoreum, two drams ; white Dittany, two drams and half ; flowers of Lavender, of Rosmary, of Sage, of Betony, of the Tile or Line-tree, of Lilly-convally, Hops, of each a pugil ; bruise and digest three days in old white Wine, three pound and half ; Waters of black Cherries, of Marigolds, of Sage, of each six ounces ; then express all hard out, to which add Venice Treacle, an ounce and half ; Confect of Anacardiums, six drams ; species Diambre, 2 drams ; digest three days, then distil in Balneo Mariæ.

7. Aqua Hirundinum cum Castoreo, above mentioned : Take 35 live Swallows, pull off their Feathers ; Castoreum, 3 ounces ; roots of male Peony gathered in the decrease of the Moon, 2 ounces ; flowers of Lavender, Bawm, Lilly convally, of each one handful ; white Wine, two quarts ; digest 24 hours in a warm place ; then distil.

8. Aqua Hyfterica, seu Melissa Composita, aforementioned : Take fresh Bawm, 2 pound : Rue, red Sage, of each 4 ounces : Rosmary-flowers, one ounce : Bay-berries, Castoreum, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce : biting Cinnamon, Cloves, of each 2 drams : Mace, Citron-peels, Indian-spicknard, of each one dram : cut and bruise all, put them into a glass Alembick, upon which affuse a little Wine, digest 4 days in a gentle heat, and then distil off the Water.

9. Syrupus de Manna Laxativus, above mentioned : Take fresh roots of Polypody, 6 drams : Orrice-root, half an ounce : Currans, 3 ounces : fat Figs, Dates, of each six : Liquorice rasped, half an ounce : Cinnamon, half a dram : flowers of Violets, Borrage, and Bugloss, of each one pugil : choise Sena, 1 ounce and half : Metheglin, 3 pints : boyl to the Consumption of one pint : strain, and dissolve therein Calabrin Manna, 3 ounces : Sugar Candy, Sugar Penides, of each one ounce : boyl to the thickness of a Syrup, adding in the end a little Cinnamon-water. 'Tis excellent for Children and Infants.

CHAP. III. *Of the Vertigo.*{ *Numb. 10.*  
*August 27.**The Authors Observations.***I.** *A Vertigo in a Youth, with Dimness of Sight, called Scotoma.*

1. He was a lusty likely Youth, 18 years of Age, and of a Sanguine Complexion: this Giddiness often troubled him by Fits, but especially if at any time he went near Water: It was accompanied with a darkness of Sight, which Disease is called *Scotoma*, and is the worst kind of *Vertigo*; his eyes being shut, yet nevertheless all things objected to the internal sense seemed to turn round; this Disease thus compounded of both with Blindness is called *Scotodinos*.

2. The Seeing is hurt by the too much agitation of the Spirits, they being moved either by themselves, or with the mixture of a Vapour: The Spirits are contained in the Brain its Arteries and Ventricles, which being vehemently moved (without the mixture of a Vapor) represents to the Imagination the like commotion, from whence arises a *Vertigo*. This vehement motion of the Spirits may spring from divers causes, as from a hard and continued motion of the head, long turning round, &c. wherein although the head and body rests, yet they keep their course for a while, after the same manner, till they can rest again. So also the head being bowed a great while downwards, the Spirits then tending from thence upwards to the beginning of the Nerves, upon the lifting up of the head again, the same Spirits with haste and violence going back again to their proper Seat, stir up a *Vertigo*. Sometimes it may come from a motion of the body, and vehement commotion of the mind, being often and mightily exagitated in deep Cogitations, Passions, Watchings, Studies, &c. whence a *Vertigo* often arises. Sometimes from the long seeing of a thing turned round, or other violent motion, whether real or seeming so, as the Earth seems to be moved and run, to such as Sail; but here it only comes to pass in such whose Spirits are easily stirred, or in such as are disposed to

Tom. I.

this Disease, whereby occasion is given for the Fit to seize, although the cause thereof be inconsiderable. Sometimes a *Vertigo* is excited from looking down from a high and dangerous place, in such who are not accustomed thereto; for thereby Fear being moved, the Spirits are suddenly too much diffused and drawn back again, whereby they are moved unequally and circularly; but this no ways happens to such as are not fearful.

3. Sometimes the cause of a *Scotoma* or dark *Vertigo* arises from the collected Spirits of the Brain contained in the Arteries thereof, being made more hot and plentiful, whereby they agitate themselves, and by their unquietness cause various motions; in this Case, a light motion stirs up the *Paroxysm*.

4. The Dark *Vertigo* is sometimes caused from the mixture of vapours with the Spirits of the Brain; and according to the nature and plenty of Vapors, and place from whence they arise, and to which they are carried in the Brain, and the force of their Agitation, so is the *Vertigo* more gentle or more vehement; this Vapour if it be too hot, causes also a pain of the head: If it is troubled, coloured or shining, arising from a mixture of humours and Choler, then there are many false imaginations and representations in the mind; the Sight is deceived in seeing Insects, Atoms, and other things which it sees not. If it be obscured whereby Clouds, Fumes, &c. are cast before the Eyes and the Sight is darkened, together with the *Vertigo* as in a *Scotodinos*; these though they see nothing, yet they feel the *Vertigo*.

5. But how these Vapours may affect the Sight, now remains to be enquired into; some think that these Vapours ascending and breaking forth before the Eyes like a fume, do either deceive or hinder the Sight, because Tears are sometimes provoked, and the eyes look red with the Vapors which did penetrate them: but this is rather from the pricking of the sensible Coat of the Nostrils, by reason of its communication with the *Tunica adnata*. Some think these Vapors do wholly go

L un-



under the eyes, penetrating even to their most inward parts, so that intrinsically they are seen by the eyes; but for these there are no passages to the Orbicle of the Eye; for it is so compact by reason of the *Tunica cornea*, and it on every side whole, that no vapours can any ways pass through it, and into it a Needle can scarcely be thrust, when a Cataract is to be taken off. Others, knowing that there is no passage into the Orbicle of the Eye but by the Optick Nerve, Vein and Artery, suppose that these Vapors first assaulting the Brain, do thence descend by the Vein and Artery of the Eye, whereas these Vessels only run through the *Tunica adnata*, and do no where come into the *Tunica Cornea*, nor inward parts of the eye, for that if Blood should enter the Eye, it by its colour, would represent all things red to the Sight, as is seen, when being extravasated, it falls upon the *Tunica Cornea*. Others think that these Vapours enter, through the Optick Nerve, the chief Organ of Sight, and through that are carried as through a Pipe, from the Brain and original of the said Nerve to the Orbicle of the Eye; but this cannot be, for no kind of Vapours can be carried through Nerves of any kind; for that they are not only the Channels of the Animal Spirits, but also always full thereof; and it is against the nature of Vapors to fall downwards, unless forced by violence, which here is wanting.

6. Truly in the midst of all these misapprehensions, We judge directly opposite, viz. That these Vapors assaulting chiefly the fore part of the Brain, are confounded with the Animal Spirits, wherewith the brightness of the Images, offered to the Brain by the Optick Nerve, is rendred unequal and darkned in many places, so that to the Brain there is offered a shew of false Apparitions and visions, confounded with the true Image of things. And that this is done in the Brain and not in the Eyes; the *Vertigo* which for the most part doth accost these various Visions and false Images, does apparently shew; for that the Spirits then in the Brain are also confusedly agitated, whence follows a turning and wheeling about, or giddiness, after which the *Scotoma* or darkness, by which the patient becomes as it were almost blind, forasmuch as by degrees, those multitudes of Vapours, do wholly obscure

and enwrap the Spirits, the which happens in that part of the brain (which is the highest, and) which gives the original to the *Optick Nerves*.

7. This Disease took the youth by fits, without any other Symtoms, than what we have already declared, by which it appeared to be truly a *Scotoma*; most Physicians would have begun this Cure, with Blood-letting; but I fearing to diminish the forces and strength of the body, advised to another course. First, I exhibited a Vomit: *Take infusion of Crocus Metalorum, six drams: Oxy mel of Squills, half an ounce: Bawm water, four ounces: mix them for a Dose.* This I repeated once a week for a month.

8. The next day I purged him with *Tinctura ex tribus*, which gave him ten or 12 stools: (the way of making of it, you may see in my *Dorou Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 16.) this Purge I repeated every third or fourth day, for about three weeks time: for purgers ought to be used, in all the species of a *Vertigo*, if the matter sending forth those vapours, consist in the first passages; Or, if such an evaporation arise in the Head from impure blood, mixed with choler, as here it was apparent, from whence these impure vapors have their Original.

9. In the intervals of purging, I ordered 8 or 10 drops of the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack* to be given twice a day in this following Juleb. *Take Syrup of the juyce of Endive, sirup of Succory, of each one ounce: Syrup of the two opening roots, half an ounce: waters of Wormwood and Succory, as much as is sufficient: mix and make a Juleb.* At night I ordered the *Pulvis ad Vertiginem Cratonis*, to be given in this following Electuary. *Take Conserve of Roses and of Marjoram, of each an ounce and half: flowers of Peony, Citron peels, Rob of Currans, of each half an ounce: Candied Quinces, one ounce: Powder of Amber, of Coral and of Coriander-seed, of each one Dram, Fennel and Peony Root, of each half a dram: Mastich, a scruple, with Syrup of the Conserve of Citron Peels, make an Electuary: of which you may give the quantity of a Chestnut at a time.*

10. As to his Diet, I ordered things which bred but few Vapors, as Fish of gravelly places; Coneys, and such like, to be eaten with fower sauce

saue; and in all his Drink, that some few drops of Oyl of Sulphur should be put; because all acid things, chiefly Oyl of Sulphur, not only hinder the rising of Vapors, but greatly strengthen the Stomach, and the other Viscera, and so cool the blood, whereby the generation of the matter causing the *Scotoma* is certainly prevented: by this means the Youth was in five weeks time Cured.

## II. A Vertigo arising in a Flegmatick Habit of Body, with weakness of Sight.

1. This hapned in a Man 48 years of Age, of a cold, moist and flegmatick disposition, who had for 3 or 4 years been at times, much afflicted therewith.

2. The Cause (from all the Symptoms that did appear) was a repletion of the Brain, by a cold and watery humor, pituitous and serous, every where filling the windings and spaces of the brain, thereby generating plenty of Wind, so that when the Head was moved, the humor being stirred, and following the motion of the Head (as we said before of the Spirits) the Vertigo would be excited, and he complained of a fluctuation within his Skull, as he thought, for without doubt there was great plenty of the Humor: moreover he had signs of Phlegm abounding in all parts of the body.

3. Seeing all the preceeding Symptoms, I much feared, least it should terminate in an Epilepsy, Apoplexy, or Carus, because the Paroxysm would now return often, and be of long continuance, forasmuch as a Vertigo of this kind, is wont to terminate in those dangerous Diseases: now this it does not by simply cooling and moistning the brain, but by the immense plenty of the humor, the which, in such as have dyed of an Apoplexy we have found, the Skull being opened: and Authors Report, that in some it hath come forth by Floods: moreover, I also much feared blindness, because it does often arise from Wind, and a Fluctuation of the said humor to the Optick Nerves.

4. In order to his Cure, I considered first, that the cause ought to be removed, which was the Flegmatick habit of the body, and watery quality of the blood: secondly, that the brain, and its windings might be freed from the ventosity and

humor abounding: thirdly, that the parts already afflicted and weakned might be strengthened.

5. As to the first intention of Cure, I prescribed this Clyster: Take fat Broth, a pint: Tincture of Colocynthis, an ounce and half: Oyl Olive, two ounces: Oyl of Anniseeds, a dram: mix for a Clyster: This Clyster I caused to be repeated every fifth or sixth day. Every morning fasting, I gave him two or three spoonfulls of Syrup of Juice of Pellitory of the Wall made with Honey, which I ordered to be continued for six weeks. Every fourth day I purged him with the Tinctura Phlegmagoga Grulingij, which evacuated him notably, and spent the watery humor largely. See it in our Pharmacop. Lond. lib. 4. cap. 7.

6. But that we might as well strengthen Nature, and help her in her Acts, as altogether weaken by purging, I prescribed the Electuarium ad Tabidos, to be taken to the quantity of a Nutmeg, in the intermediate days of purging; and now and then to take a glass of choice Wormwood Wine, whereby the sick might be refected and comforted: and every other night going to bed, I gave him a Dram of Peacocks-dung in powder, mixed with Conserve of Roses and Quindony of Quinces.

7. As to the second intention of Cure, which was the Evacuation of the conjoynd matter, I exhibited this Ectrhine. Take juices of red Pimpernel, of Beet-roots, and of Sweet Marjoram, of each an ounce: of Fennel, Rue, of each half an ounce: white Wine, an ounce and a half: mix them, to be cast up the Nostrils. I also caused him often to chew this Masticatory following: Take Mastick, two drams: Pellitory of Spain, a dram and half: Cubebs, Pepper, Fennelseed, of each half a Dram, Marjoram, a scruple: with Pulpr of Raisons and a little Wax, make small Balls to be chewed: Then I caused the Mouth to be often Gargariz'd with this: Take roots of Pellitory of Spain, Orrice, Angelica, of each half an ounce: Marjoram, Sage, Baxm, Rosimary, Hyssop, of each one handful: flowers of Rosemary, of Lavender, Stechas, of each a pugil: Nutmegs, Mace, Fennel-seed, Carraways, Rue-seed, of each a L. 2 dram.

dram: make a Decoction in Wine and Water: strain, and sweeten a little with Sugar.

8. But that I might effectually draw forth all the watery humor, I caused his Head to be shaved, and applyed over it above half way, viz. on each side, as low as his Temples, half over the Forehead, and half way down the hinder part, a strong Vesicatory made of Spanish Flyes, which in twelve hours, raised a mighty Blister, and drew forth a vast quantity of watery humor: the blisters being removed, it was drawn for seven days, with Emplaster of Melilot simple, and then healed up.

9. And that the Head, Brain, and parts adjacent might be comforted and strengthened, I ordered him continually to take the Quintessence or Powers of Sassafras to 30 or 40 drops every morning fasting, and every night last going to bed, in a glass of choice Canary: and that the Forehead, Temples, and Crown of the Head, should be daily bathed with the same; and it is also to be snuff't up the Nostrils.

10. Lastly, that we might for the time to come prevent the noval increase of watery humors in the Head, I ordered him often to chew Gentian root in his mouth, viz. 3, 4, or 6 hours, every day, so long as he should live, for that it not only brings away the root and fountain of the morbidick matter, but prevents the danger of any future Paroxysm, and by a specifick quality strengthens the stomach and brain, so that the Disease returns no more: Those Directions of mine being followed, the man became in a short time perfectly well.

### III. *AVertigo proceeding from a fall from a Horse.*

1. A young man 30 years old, in riding swift had an unlucky fall from his Horse; where he was taken up Dead: means were used, so that after 3 or 4 hours, he became sensible again.

2. A Physician and Chyrurgian was sent for, being searched, they found a Contusion of the Skull, but no other kind of hurt: Blood-letting was immediately prescribed, and repeated for 5 or 6 days: the Skull was laid bare, and by help of the Levatory the depression was raised; after 14 days the Wound was healed; the Physician prescribed to apply Vesicatories to his shoulders; they also gave the sick Cordial and strengthening Apozems, and soluble Clysters to keep the Belly open; so that in a months time he seemed to be perfectly restored.

3. But going abroad, he found himself to be taken with a giddiness, and so strongly that he could not stand but fall: this he bore for a season, hoping that as he gathered strength, Nature would overcome it, but delaying to seek for remedy he grew every day worse and worse.

4. At length they sent for me, to whom the foregoing matter was related: I conceived that through the great commotion of the Brain, and inflammation of the parts adjacent, many vapors were bred, because that upon the extremity of the Fit he would be wholly Blind.

5. I weighed, That the young man was of a good habit of Body, no Disease of late going before; nor had he at any time before been subject to this malady; so that I could not judge the Vapors to spring from any other part, for he made not the least complaint of any illness or uneasiness any where else.

6. From hence I concluded to purge his head, which I did effectually with the Juices of Primroses and Sweet Marjoram, in which a few grains of Gutta Gamba was dissolved; this I did 4 or 5 times: Outwardly, the fore-part of his head was shaved, to which I applyed the common Vesicatory of the Shops for 14 hours: after 8 days the Blister was healed: I applyed the said Vesicatory a second time, and he became perfectly well.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ, and Sets of this History, so far as is gone, are to be had.

A Proposal, Such nine as join together, and procure money for 8 Books, (10 s. being the price when bought single) shall have a ninth book gratis, and 1 s. in a book abated buying 4 together: by T. Dawks, Proprietor of the whole Impression, living at the West-end of Thames-street.



IV. *A Vertigo, with a disaffected Womb, and Pain of the Spleen.*

1. A young woman of about 30 years of Age, of a thin, lean pale and wan Complexion and Melancholick Disposition, was seiz'd with a *Vertigo*: she was also troubled with deep Melancholy, sighing, Fits of the Mother, and a disaffected Spleen: she had been married 7 or 8 years, and had several Children: her Courses were in good Order, but pale, or not of a natural redness.

2. She applies her self to me declaring her Condition, and how that for more than two whole years, these Illnesses had prevail'd upon her: she had taken Potions, Julebs, Pills, Powders, Electuaries, Bolus's, had been purg'd, sweated, and that often times, without the least imaginable Relief: Cupping-glasses had also been apply'd to her Shoulders, and at this very time of her coming to me she had 4 Issues upon her, one in each Arm, and one in each Thigh, little above the Knee.

3. These things fore-known, the Cause appear'd to be from Vapors ascending by the veins of the Womb, and from a disaffected obstructed Spleen; all which meeting in a melancholy habit of Body, cold and dry, caused her disturbance not only to be more vehement when the *Paroxysm* was upon her, but also very hard and difficult to cure: Her course of Diet, by her own Confession, was chiefly Poudred Beef, Bacon, and other Salt things through the whole year.

4. I enquired whether in all this time she had ever taken a Vomit, she told me, No: whereupon I prescribed this: *Take Vinum benedictum*, one ounce; *Syrup of Squills* half an ounce; *Fumitory-water*, *Carduus-water*, of each three ounces, mix them. This she took in the morning fasting, and it was repeated three times every third day. It wrought well both upwards and downwards, and thereby she confessed, she had some relief: nor during this time was there any Fits of the Mother.

5. Over the Region of the Spleen I caused to be apply'd Mynsicht's *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum*, and renewed it every fourth day, by which the pain of the Spleen went quite away.

6. I advised her to Cheerfulness, and to divert herself as much as might be with pleasant

Tom. I.

(but innocent) Company; and to use altogether a fresh kind of Diet, and food light of Digestion: and, that her Sighing might not alwayes prevail upon her, I prescribed the following to be taken 4, 5, or 6 times a day in a Glass of Canary, or other wine she liked best. *Take Tincture of Antimony* (drawn with rectified Spirit of Wine according to Basil) eight ounces: choice *English Saffron*, three drams: *Cocheneel* in fine Powder, two drams: digest 12 or 14 daies, and decant the clear liquor, which keep in a Glass bottle close stop'd for use. Of this she took a quarter of a Spoonful or more, as aforesaid, as occasion requir'd, by means of which her sighing went away, and she became more facetious in company than formerly.

7. Now by reason I apprehended there was an exceeding foulness of the womb, from which filthy Vapours ascended, and which was indeed the chief cause of all her illness, I conceiv'd, That all that ever we had done was in vain unless that was rectified, and that her melancholy and evil disposition would return again: Hereupon I gave her what I have found to be a Specifick in this Case, and than which I know no better thing to purge and cleanse the Womb. *Take Pulp of Colocynthis* cut small and freed from the Seeds, one ounce: *Zedoary*, half an ounce: *Spirit of Wine*, half a pint, infuse and digest twelve or fourteen daies, decant, and keep the Tincture in a Glass close stop'd. Of this she took a large Spoonful at a time in the morning fasting about 6 daies after the aforesaid Vomits: this was repeated for 5 or 6 times every fourth or fifth day, according as the strength and conveniency of the Patient would permit: after the taking of the Dose, the sick took mutton or veal Broth, and it wrought excellently well with her, and gave her sometimes 6, 7, or 8 stools a day. After the taking of this Tincture, she confessed that she had certain breakings out upon her in several parts of her body, which had been of 3 or 4 years standing, which by the use of this last Remedy died away, and wholly vanished.

8. Two or three daies before the time of her courses flowing, I gave her the blood-red Tincture of Gum Guajaci made with the rectified Spirit of Wine, of which she took a Spoonful in

M

a glass

a glass of Renish wine in the morning fasting, by which means her Courses were both more orderly, and purely red.

9. During the whole progress of this Cure, she had the Fits of the Mother but once, having them before 2 or 3 times a week, and sometimes oftner: However, to secure her against a Relapse, I ordered her to continue daily for a month or six weeks, the taking of the aforesaid Tincture of Antimony impregnated with the Tinctures of Saffron and Cochenele, at Sect. 6. above: and every morning and evening, for the same length of time, to take the Salts of Hart-horn and Amber mixed in equal proportions, to the quantity of six or eight grains, the which she did, and became perfectly well: During this Course, I ordered the drying up of her 4 Issues, upon which she found no Inconveniency.

10. Here is one thing more to be noted, that upon her taking the Tincture of the Colocynthis above described, there came a thick, black and foetid matter from the Womb, and of a very viscid quality, sticking when nearly dry almost like Birdlime.

V. *A Vertigo in a Child five years of Age.*

1. This Disease so Vehemently vexed the Child, that the Parents thereof could not trust it to goe alone any where, for it would seize it upon sometimes 3, 4 or 5 times a day: the child thought every thing to turn round, then he would begin to stagger, and, if no body was near him, presently fall down; nor, in the fit, could he tell where he was.

2. I ordered an Errhine to be made of the Juices of Sweet Marjoram and Beets, in which was dissolved a few grains of Cambogia: this was cast up the Childs Nostrils, by which means he evacuated a large quantity of cold, slimy and pituitous matter: it was thrice repeated in six dayes: upon the seventh day the Child bled naturally and freely at nose, to the quantity of 4 or 5 ounces of blood: and from thenceforth he was perfectly freed from his Distemper.

3. However I ordered him to take the Powers of Rosemary to 6 or 8 drops in choice Canary for a Month together.

VI. *A Vertigo in an aged man.*

1. The sick was about 70 years of Age when this Vertigo first began to afflict him, and had now troubled him about an year and a half or

more: all things seemed to him to turn prodigiously fast round, for a season: at length his sight failed him: but when the Paroxysm was over, he would be merry and chearful again, and eat his food with a very good stomach.

2. The Disease every day growing more tedious, and now afflicting him once or twice a week, whereas it formerly came but once a fortnight, or once a month, it made them look-out for Cure: several famous and learned men were sent for, great Advice was given, and much means used, but all in vain: so that finding no Remedy by his Physicians, he gave them over.

3. Not long after he was seized with another fit; and towards the end of it, with a violent burning Fever, a great Palpitation at Heart, and a great trembling all over his whole Body, sometimes fainting away: I was sent for, and found him in this Condition, which Symptoms I esteemed to be no less than mortal. My Advice was desired, but I was unwilling to meddle at all: Whereupon a Chyrurgian was sent for:

4. The Chyrurgian being come, and viewing the sick, He told them presently, That the Patient was to be let blood, if so be that they would save his Life, and, that there was no other Remedy left: I opposed, shewing that it was not his blood which offended in quantity, but rather a certain kind of humidity in the Ventracles of the Brain, and that the Blood was only hurt in its quality, by the predominancy of some luxuriant Salt, whereby a fermentation being raised in the blood, a Fever was forthwith excited, together with those other dangerous Symptoms.

5. Hereupon I delivered my Opinion, That he ought to find out some way to divert the humidities of the Cavities of the Brain: and that some proper Medium should be thought of to quier the disturb'd *Archæus*, and allay the violent fermentation of the Blood, more especially, if it might be supposed the Patient might live.

6. This Chyrurgian (who is now to be nameless) strongly opposed me, slighted my Opinions, and warranted to the By-standers the Patient's life, although under all those dangerous Symptoms, besides his old Age.

7. Upon these Resolves the sick was let Blood, and the bounteous Chyrurgian liberally took away from the dying man, no less than 18 ounces thereof: presently the sick fainted, and with ve-

ry much adoe he was kept from a swooning fit: I told them, They might safely give him now and then a little of Angelica water the greater Composition, the which they did, and he seemed to be cheared thereby.

8. The Chyrurgyan now leaves him, promising, That he would do more and greater things for him, which would certainly restore him: about two hours after th Patient cry'd out, *I am a dead man, the Chyrurgian has kill'd me.* I being by, desired him to be patient, saying, the Chyrurgian has not kill'd you; 'tis your Disease that is dangerous; and vehement: But however, that it would be good for him to prepare himself and set his house in order. He now and then slumber'd, and past away the night in short and troublesome sleeps: but approaching 5 a clock in the morning, he surrendered his vital Spirits.

9. The next morning came our Chyrurgian, nor was I much behind him; where contrary to his Expectation, and in some measure mine, We found our late deplorable Patient dead. I desired That the Chyrurgian might open him, which was presently granted: It was done accordingly, and in the fore Ventricle of the Brain, a bag of water was found as big as a small hens Egg: all the rest of the Viscera of the three Venters being found: and it is observable, That 2 or 3 dayes before he dyed, he complained of a vehement pain in his forehead.

#### VII. A Vertigo with a Malign Fever.

1. A young maiden, of 14 or 15 years of Age, being sick of a malign Fever, was, in the Tenth day of her sickness, seized with a Vertigo, so that she could not stand, but all things seem'd to turn round with Violence: She had a *Bubo* under her left Arm-hole, which broke and ran well; so that there was great hopes of her life.

2. Four dayes after a *Parotis* appeared behind the right Ear, to which 6 or 7 Leeches were applyed: the Vertigo in the mean Season at fits, and sometimes almost continually afflicting the sick: by the application of the Leeches, the Tumor had Liberty to ripen and break, which by help of strong Maturatives was perfected in 3 dayes.

3. All things were done in respect both to the Fever, and the malignity; so that the Disease seemed to be conquered, only the Vertigo remained; for the helping of which I order'd the solid Eritrics to be apply'd the next day: but alas, before the appointed time, the Patient was dead.

4. Her Parents had a Desire to have her opened, and in the former ventricle of the Brain was a *Cystis* found, about the bigness of a Pigeons egg full of Water, of a kind of yellowish green Colour: the water was put upon bread, and given to a dog, who eat the same, and in 3 or 4 hours after (having first Vomited) he dyed.

#### VIII. A Vertigo in a Maiden with obstructions of her terms.

1. She was 18 years of Age, and was in the beginning of *May* seized with a Vertigo, her habit of body was cold, moist and flegmatick, and she had been troubled with the obstruction of her Courses for more than 20 Months: so that she sometimes Vomited blood, often bleed at nose, her Countenance was pale & wan like death it self.

2. Application was made to me, and after viewing the sick, I found, That the Green-sickness had seized her: she confessed, That she had eaten Oat-meal, Raw Wheat, and such like things, for many months, and that largely, and That she had strong longing after; nor could she be satisfied without them: upon which followed the Suppression of her Courses, with vomiting and loathing of Food, and this Vertigo.

3. The first thing I gave her was this, *Take the Infusion of Crocus Metallorum of Rulandus, Vinegar of Squills, of each an ounce, Carduus water, four ounces, mix them for a draught to be exhibited in the morning fasting.* It wrought well, gave her 5 Vomits, and 7 Stools: by which both Stomach and Bowels seemed to be well cleansed; the maid was also much more lightfom, and her head was exceedingly eased.

4. But I knowing her Disease to be stubborn, and to proceed from a stubborn, viscous & tenacious humour, thought it necessary to repeat the former dose; which was done upon the 4th day following: after this she seemed to be perfectly well, and her preternatural Appetite to be quite gone; so that she was unwilling to take any more.

5. Now because *Colocynthis* mightily cleanses and opens the Womb above all other things; I gave her (the 4th day following the former dose) about half a spoonful or somewhat more of the Infusion of the said *Colocynthis*, in rectified Spirit of wine, which I repeated for three times every 4th day.

6. But that in all the time of Purging she might not faint, I order'd her to take now and then in the intermediate dayes, a little of our *Elixir*



*Ænarium ad Tabidos*, from whence she found great refection.

7. In the mean season I was not unmindful of the distemper of her head, but caused it to be often bathed with *Powers of Sassafras*, and caused her often to smell to *Spirit of Sal-Armoniack*, and continually to take it in all the drink she drank, which was indeed no small benefit to her.

8. Lastly, After that all her purging was over, and it was now about the New of the Moon, I prescrib'd her to take the *Tincture of Gum Guajaci* drawn with rectified Spirit of Wine: the dose was a Spoonful or better, morning and night, after which she drank a Glass of Rhenish wine and Sugar: I ordered her the continuance thereof, til her Courses appeared, which was after the first taking it, about 4 days: from which time she had them in good order, and remain'd in perfect Health.

IX. *A Vertigo in a Girl about ten years of Age.*

1. Her Parents told me, It had afflicted her for about two years; and, as well as they could guess, was caused from her long and much turning round with some other Neighbours Children, at what time, she not having so strong a head or brain as they, fell down.

2. The Disease came by fits, at first more seldom, afterwards more often; so that it came almost every day, and sometime twice a day; it would also come in the night, so that she would often cry out in the midst of her sleep, That the house was a turning the upside downward, that it would fall upon her, and she should be kill'd.

3. I saw plainly, that it was caused chiefly from a windy Vapor, first stirr'd up by the aforementioned Action; which upon the least motion disturbing the Brain presently caused a fit. I twice purg'd her head by casting up her nostrils the juices of *Sweet-Marjoram* and *Beets* in equal proportion, by which she avoided a good quantity of cold, stimy, pituitous matter: I also ordered her to eat *Small Caraway Comfits*, for a fortnight or three weeks together, because they dissipate wind in the stomach and bowels: which things being done, she was by this only means made perfectly well.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Dispensatory *Horæ Mathematicæ*, and Synopsis Medicinæ, are always to be had.

X. *A Vertigo caused by a Blow on the head.*

1. It was in a certain young man aged about 22. who receiving a very great blow from his Master with an oaken stick, caused him at the present to fall down: after he recover'd himself, he seem'd in few hours to be very well, save there was some hard Tumor upon the place, and a soreness.

2. The young man thinking the worst to be over, look'd no farther, but, in 3 or 4 dayes time following, was taken with an extream Vertigo, so that in the time of the Paroxysm, as all things seem'd to turn round, so he himself was not able to stand, unless he was upheld by others, or lean'd against something.

3. This grew more and more upon him, so that he seem'd not to be at ease in his mind, nor understanding what it should be, or to what it tended, he came to me, and desired my Advice upon the same, having also told me of the blow he receiv'd from his Master. Upon which I view'd his head, and upon the sagital Suture, I perceiv'd a Tumor, large and thick, but not fore, or in any possibility of breaking.

4. First I exhibited to him the solid Errhines mentioned and described in the first Chapter of this work; these were repeated five times, upon the use of which his disease much abated, and became almost insensible to him.

5. But that I might perfect the Cure (which I concluded could scarcely be unless the Tumor was first taken away) I caused the hair to be shaved therefrom, and then apply'd the common blistering Plaster of the shops, which drew from the Tumor a large quantity of water: upon the raw place was laid the simple Plaster of Melilot, till it was healed, which was in about 5 daies: it having been well 4 or 5 dayes, I apply'd the Vescicatory again, and after that the *Melilot Emplaster*, as aforesaid, till it was healed: by which not only a vast quantity of water, but the Tumor was almost wholly abated.

6. Lastly, to strengthen and corroborate the part, I applied Emplastrum Cephalicum; by which in a Months time the Tumor totally vanish'd, and the sick became perfectly well: twice or thrice he was purged with our Panchymagogue Pills to his great advantage.

## XI. A Vertigo with pain of the head.

1. This happ'ned in a youth of 12 years of Age, in whom the *Paroxysm* would be present upon slight occasions, and therewith an extream pain in the forepart of the head, and to the roots of the eyes: his Constitution was cold and moist; and a pituitous matter afflicted the head.

2. My advise being desired, I thought it needful to evacuate plentifully the morbid matter or humour offending: and because there was always accompanying it an exceeding pain of the head: I prescribed this Clyster: *Take Chicken-broth, 8 ounces; Infusion of Crocus metallorum, 2 ounces; Tincture of Colocynthis, half an ounce; Oyl-olive, two Spoonfuls; Sugar, an ounce and half; mix, dissolve, and exhibit it warm:* this was given in the after-noon: the next morning I prescribed this Purge: *Take Scammony, 8 grains; Colocynthis, six grains; Elaterium, two grains; Oil of Lavender, one drop; mix and with extract of Rhubarb make 5 Pills:* this purged him very well, and gave him ten or eleven stools, and I repeated it every fifth or sixth day.

3. In the Intervals, I gave him this Decoction: *Take Guaiacum rasped, four ounces, Sarsa sic'd, six ounces; Rosemary, Marjoram, Sage, of each one handful: make a Decoction in equal parts of Wine and Water; strain, and sweeten with Syrup of starch.* The taking of this for a time, corroborated the head and Viscera, strengthened their tone, dried up the superfluity of moisture, and altered the habit of the Body:

4. Also every morning, fasting (excepting the purging day) and every night going to bed, I caused him to take *Powers of Sassafras in worm-wood-wine:* this comforted the stomach and head mightily, and by a specifick property took away the very essence of his Disease.

5. By his nostris I exhibited the *Solid Errhines* mentioned in Chap. 1. Sect. 3. § 5. *foregoing*, by which he evacuated much cold, viscid and pituitous matter: and he gargarised with a decoction of *Pellitory of Spain* - root boiled in white-wine, and sweetned with *Oxymel simple:* the

Tom. I.

Errhines were three-times exhibited.

6. When the fit was upon him, and the pain of his head raging, I caused hot bread to be apply'd (the hair being before hand shaved off) and after the raging of the pain was over, to be anointed with the *Powers of Amber and Sassafras mixed in an equal proportion:* and to take up some small portion of the *Powers of Sassafras* by the Nostrills; this mightily comforted the head and brain, and perfectly remov'd his head-ach, so as it came no more.

7. In all his drink I caused him to take *oyl of Sulphur*, so much at a time as to give it a grateful acidity, and I ordered all the Sauces of his food to be made acid with the juyce of Limons: and now and then to take a Glas of Canary with juyce of Limons in it, by which the potency of the Stomach was wonderfully augmented, fumes arising were prevented, and in a Months time the sick was perfectly cured.

8. After all this, I ordered *Elixir Proprieta-tis Paracelsi*, to be taken 20 drops at a time, morning and night in equal parts of *Canary and Camomil water*, for the space of three months following.

Observations from other Authors.

## XII. A Vertigo cured by a Cantery.

1. A certain man was so vexed with a *Dark Vertigo*, that his Brain continually turn'd round; and having tryed many Remedies, and fearing that an *Apoplexy* would follow, universal and particular Evacuations were made, and Issues made in divers parts, with a Seton fastned to the nape of the Neck.

2. But he could only be cured by application of a *Cantery* to the Forepart of the head; with which Remedy alone, I have cured very many taken with deadly diseases of the Brain, beyond the expectation of other Physicians. *Zacuti Prax. lib. 1. Obs. 38.*

## XIII. A Vertigo or swimming of the Head.

1. An honest Citizen of *Laungia*, 36 years old

N

old

old, complained of a Giddiness of his Head, being the *Vertigo*, a grievous and dangerous Disease, and which soon turns to the falling sickness.

2. He asking my Advice, I prescribed the following for him: *Take of the Mass Pilula sine qmbus, two scruples and half: black Hellebor three grains, with Bugloss water make all into 7 Pills and guild them.*

3. This he took 3 hours after Supper, and went to stool 7 times, and presently became better: After he had purged, the common Vein was opened, and much blood drawn away, and so (Glory be to God the Chief Physician) he was speedily cured. *Rulandi Cent. 2, Obs. 26.*

#### XIV. A Vertigo with Hypochondriack Melancholy and the Scurvy.

1. A Gentlewoman of Warwick, aged 46 years, was afflicted with the *Vertigo*; pain of the Head, hypochondriack Melancholy, the Scurvy, beating of the Heart, pain of the Joynts, an *Ophthalmia*, and Morbue, and although these were Chronick Distempers, and she almost wasted with them, yet she was cured as follows.

2. Her Urine was one day clear as Spring water, other whiles thick and filthy, often changing: she labored under a Scorbut, with livid and purple Spots scattered on the Arms, &c. *Take roots of Scurrey, Bugloss, of each one ounce, Fennel, Orrice, Bark of Tamarisk, of each half an ounce, Elecampane, Wormwood, of each three drams: Marjoram, ground pine, Germaner, Fumitory, of each two drams: Cordial flowers of each one dram; seeds of Anis, Fennel, Parsly, of each a dram and half: Sena an ounce and half: Carthamus bruised, one ounce: beat them and put them into a quart of White-wine, boil them to a pint: to the straining add of the Syrrup against the Scurvy of Forestus, three ounces: (See the Syrrup in Doron Medicum, lib. 2. cap. 16. Sect. 6.) It is to be used for five dayes, dose four ounces, with which she had six, sometimes seven, or eight stools. By this she was freed from the heart beating.*

3. The body rightly purged, I advised the Wine following: *Take of the five opening roots, of each half an ounce: Wormwood, two drams; Marjoram, a dram and half; of the cordial*

*Flowers, of each a Pugil: Barks of Tamarisk and Capers, of each one dram: seeds of Anis and Fennel, of each two drams: Caraway seeds, one dram: Spiknard one scruple: tops of Centory, a dram and half: steel prepared, three drams: put them into a quart of white Wine. Take of it two or three ounces three hours before meat: and an hour after dinner, take the juyce of Scurvy-Grass, prepared with Wine to 4 or 5 spoonfuls twice or thrice if need be.*

4. To keep the belly always open, take a Dose of the following Pills: *Take Aloes, two drams: Agarick, Rhubarb, of each a dram and half: Myrrh, Asarabacca-roots, Gentian, of each half a dram: Gum Ammoniacum (dissolved in Vinegar) Mastick, of each one scruple: Spikenard, Parsly-seed, of each half a scruple: with juyce of Wormwood, made into the thickness of an Extract, make a Mass. She took half a dram, once a week or oftner, two hours before dinner: if one would have had them to have wrought better, *Pilula Aggregativa* might have been mixt with them.*

5. After meat she used this following powder: *Take Cloves, Galangal, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: seeds of Coriander prepared, roots of Elecampane, of each one dram: seeds of Anis, Fennel, of each half a Dram: Carraway, a scruple: Liquorice powder, two drams: Ginger, one dram: make all into a fine powder, and add sugar of Roses, two ounces, mix them.*

6. The Region of the Heart was annointed with this. *Take juyce of Motherwort, Nard Oly, of each half an ounce: boyl a little; and add Camphir a scruple: Sugar of Cloves (see Elixsaccharum Citri, Caryophyllorum, &c. in my Dispensatory lib. 4. cap. 20. sect. 9.) Saffron, of each half a scruple; with a little Wax make a Liniment.*

7. And being troubled with a *Vertigo* or swimming of the head, I advised to use these Tablets. *Take the Pulvis Diacydonium simple, Nutmegs, of each a dram: leaves of Ey-bright Marjoram, Lavender flowers, of each a scruple: red Coral two scruples: Ivory rasped, one scruple: with Sugar dissolved in Rose water, make Tablets. They are to be taken in the morning; and after wards a little Broth in which Marjoram*

and



and Mace has been boyled: Or a Rere-Egg, adding a few Carraway Seeds with Salt.

8. To the Hemorrhoid Veins, Leeches were applied.

9. The Morpew which was very filthy, was removed by this following: Take white Soap, two ounces: Sulphur Vive, an ounce: Verdigrise, a dram: Camphir, a Scruple: with Oyl of Tartar make a Ball, and moisten it with a little Vinegar, and anoint the Face with it, and let it dry by it self; the morning after wash it off with milk: with this she was freed from her deformity, the which I have experienced an hundred times.

10. For her weeping Eyes was used our Ophthalmick water: Take Sarcocol washed, three Drums, Tutty prepared, two Drums: Aloes, one Dram: white Sugar-Candy, a Dram and a half: Saffron four Grains: Rose Water, four Ounces: mix them, letting them stand a day, shaking them oft: this she dropt two or three times a day into her Eyes.

11. For staying the Rheum, this was applied: Take fine Bole, two Drums: Dragons Blood, one Dram: Mastick, pouders of Galls, of each half a Dram: with whites of Eggs and Vinegar make a Plaster, which apply to each Temple. By these things she was speedily cured. Cooks Obs. Cent. 1. Obs. 47.

XV. A simple Vertigo Cured.

1. One Hudson a poor man, laboured of a Vertigo or swimming in his Head: I caused ten ounces of Blood to be taken from the Cephalica; and purged him with Pilula Anrea and Cochlea, of each two scruples: Troches Alhandal, eight Grains, made into seven Pills: they gave nine stools.

2. Lastly, he took Peacocks-dung dried, one Dram, infused in white Wine for a night, and after strained: and this he continued from the New Moon to the Full Moon, and was cured. Cooks Obs. Cent. 1. Obs. 95.

XVI. A Vertigo with pain of the Head and Deafness.

1. A Gentlewoman aged about 53 years troubled with the Vertigo, pain in the Head and

Tom. I.

Deafness, was by me presently Cured. Take Aloes Rosate, a dram; Rhubarb in powder sprinkled with Cinnamon-Water, two scruples: Troches of Agarick fresh made, a scruple: Mastick, Myrrh, of each half a scruple: with syrup of Betony, make 25 Pills, Dose five Pills an hour before Supper.

2. These were administred 17 April, 1628. By the use of which there was the desired effect, and they were much commended: they were afterwards given for prevention. Cooks Observ. Cent. 2. Obs. 11.

XVII. A Vertigo, with pain of the Head and Stomack in a Scorbute.

1. The Lady Jenkinson was vexed with a light Vertigo, pain of the Head, pain of the Mouth, of the Stomack and sides, faintings, watchings, heat in the hands and feet, languishing, flesh of the Gums lose, and often bleeding, the which were symptoms of the Scurvy.

2. I gave her these Pills. Take Pilula Hieracum Agarico, Pilula Ruffi, of each a dram, Alephangina, Diastartari, of each two scruples, with Betony-water make Pills, number 15. Of these she took every night when she went to bed.

3. In the morning she took a small draught of the following. Take roots of Orice, barks of Elder, Dwarf-Elder, and of Capers, Tamarisk, Succory, Quitch-grass, Fennel, Sparagus, Mad-dar, Agarick, prepared Steel, of each half an ounce: Gentian, Calamus Aromaticus, Aniseeds, of each two drams: tops of Centory, two drams and half: Mechoacan, Rhubarb, of each three drams: the Cordial Flowers, of each a Dram and half: Cream of Tartar, Ginger, of each one Dram: Wormwood, one handful: Solidanella, Mug-wort, Agrimony, white Horehound, of each half a handful: white Wine, two quarts: infuse all together for three days and nights in Balneo Mariae, in a double vessel well stopped; afterwards boyl them at a gentle fire for an hour, the vessel being still shut. Dose 4 ounces, mixt with two ounces of Forestus his Syrup against the Scurvy.

4. For three mornings after, she took this following Beer against the Scurvy. Take Garden Scurvy Grass, four handfuls: Water-cresses,

N 2 Brook.

Brook-lime of each two handfuls: Juniper-berries bruised, Betony, Agrimony, Fennistery, of each one handful: Wormwood, half a handful: Sarsaparilla, two ounces: Sassafras, half an ounce: boyl them in a quantity of New Beer, to four Gallons, which work up again with new Yest: after 14 days begin to drink of it in the morning, exercising the Body for an hour after.

5. But while the former Beer was a preparing, and to be made fit to drink, she took this. Take Conserves of Scurvy grass, two ounces: of Wormwood, Diaireos, of Bugloss, of Clove-gilliflowers, of Damask-Roses, Elecampane-root Candied, of each half an ounce: Wood of Rhodium, Calamus Aromaticus, Wake-Robin-root prepared, Species diarrhodon abbatis, Pleres archonticon, Confectio Alkermes, of each half a dram: with Forestus his Syrup against the Scurvy, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary, which cover with Leaf-Gold.

6. After the taking of the quantity of a Nutmeg of the former Electuary, she immediately drank of the following. Take the water against the Scurvy, three ounces; that against the Spleen, two ounces: sweeten them with the aforesaid Syrup of Forestus, three ounces: Dose eight Spoonfuls.

7. For her Catarrh, there was used the following powder for the Coronal Suture. Take Mastich, Myrrh, Amber, Cloves, Sandarach (the Gum of Juniper I suppose) Wood of Aloes, red Roses, of each a dram: mix them and make a powder, to be applyed as aforesaid.

8. As there was need, she was purged with this. Take Pills of Ruffus, Alephangine, Diastartari, of each a scruple; Pills of Hiera with

Agarick two scruples, Antiscorbutick water, enough to make them into a mass; make six Balls: three of which let be given at Bed-time.

9. The fifth of December she was cruelly tormented with the Tooth-ach; this was prescribed. Take Scurvy-grass-water, six ounces: red Rose-water and Plantane, of each three ounces: Honey of Roses, Honey of Mulberries simple, of each one ounce: Spirit of Vitriol enough to make all rart. She took of this in her mouth, which delivered her from the Tooth-ach and other Symptoms; and by these means she was Cured. Cooks Observ. Cent. 2. Obs. 24.

#### XVIII. A Vertigo from Fasting and Watching.

1. Thomas Platerus my Father studied Physick, and to learn the Practice, lived with his Wife, sometime with Dr. John Epiphanius, a Venetian Physitian to the Bishop of Basil; and studying day and night; he began to have a Vertigo so grievously, that in the morning he could not walk without danger of falling, except he leaned on something.

2. He asked Council of the Doctor, who said he had a Wife an Apothecary, which could make him a Medicine. Bid her in the morning to give thee a sop in Wine to Breakfast, go not Fasting, but sleep sufficiently.

3. This done, his Vertigo ceased, and he lived 83 years after it, and brake his Fast daily, and eat Bread and Cheese in the morning when he was to stay in the Schools. My Father taught Dr. Martin Borhaus, a Divine, and some others the same way to cure themselves. Plateri Ques. lib. 1.

From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ, and Sets of this History, so far as is gone, are to be had. A Proposal, Such nine as join together, and procure money for 8 Books, (10 s. being the price when bought single) shall have a ninth book gratis, and 1 s. in a book abated buying 4 together: by T. Dawks, Proprietor of the whole Impression, living at the West-end of Thames-street.

London, Printed for T. Dawks, and L. Curtiss: Sold by T. Basset, J. Wright and R. Chiswel, 1681.

## XVIII. A Vertigo with Pain of the Head and Darknes of Sight.

1. A Learned man aged about 38 years, and much given to Study, of a rare and lean constitution, yet withal Elegmatick, was troubled with a Vertigo, and after Meat with sudden defection of Strength; sometimes there was present a pain of the head and darknes of Sight: his appetite was mean, his Urine well coloured, but frothy.

2. There were other Accidents from Consent, by reason of the fault of Concoction; therefore first his Concoction was to be helped: Secondly, the Head and Nerves were to be strengthened, and their offending Cause removed.

3. In order to which, the first passages were gently emptied with an ounce and half of *Manna dissolved in Broth wherein leaves and roots of Agrimony and Succory were boyled*: afterwards he was purged thus, *Take Pills of Peony, a dram; of Amber and of Ruffus, of each a Scruple: Cephalick Pills of Fernelius, two Scruples: with Betony water, make 15 Pills*; he took 3 at the hour of Sleep, and in the morning had three Stools.

4. These ended, he took this Carminative powder. *Take seeds of Coriander, of Fennel, Annis, Carraways, of each two scruples: Hartsborn prepared, red Coral prepared, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Diamoschn dulcis, of each a scruple: Species Aromat. Rosati, Latifcans Galeni, of each half a scruple: Tabulated Sugar of Roses, the weight of all, make a powder*; this he took after meals. Dose about a dram.

5. I appointed the following Capital *Rotula* to be taken. *Take Species Diamoschn dulcis, a dram: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, a scruple: Oyl of white Amber, three drops: Ambergrise, four grains: Sugar (dissolved in Lavender water) four ounces: make a Confect, which form into Rouls*: of these he took 2 or 3 fasting, by which he found much good: after the use of these things, he had Leeches applied, and so became well.

6. For preservation in the Fall, he used the following. *Take roots of Fennel and Parsly, of*  
Tom. I.

*each an ounce: of Butchers Broom and Asparagus, of each an ounce and half: Calamus Aromaticus, roots of Elecampane, seeds of Anis and Fennel, of each two drams: Liquorice one dram: Agrimony, Betony, Maidenhair, of each half a handful: Raisons of the Sun stoned, a handful: Flowers of Broom and Rosemary, of each a Pugil; make of all a Decoction in water; strain and infuse therein, in Embers for a Night, choise Sena, an ounce and half: Rhubarb two drams: Cinnamon, two scruples: in the morning strain, and add thereto Syrup of Cichory with Rhubarb two ounces and half: Syrup of Apples purging, one ounce: Oyl of Vitriol enough to make it tart. It was divided into two equal parts; the first Dose gave four Stools, the other seven.*

7. The humor thus prepared, he took the afore-prescribed Pills, three at night and two in the morning, which gave five Stools: when these were ended he took the Carminative powder aforementioned at § 4. adding to it Confect. of *Alkermes* two Scruples. In the morning he used the aforefaid *Rotula* or Rouls, by which means he was perfectly Cured. *Cooks Observ. Cent. 2. Obs. 39.*

## XIX. A Vertigo in a Sheep, proceeding from an Abscess in the Brain.

1. In the year 1634. Decemb. 24. in the Shop of Nicholas Kite, he made mention of his Sheep, among which, one was troubled with a Vertigo or Giddiness: This Disease, one who dealt in Sheep affirmed to be incident to the fairest of the Flock, and that hereby their whole Brain would be turned into water, and then they would fall down dead on a sudden.

2. The Chirurgical therefore commanded That one of these sheep which was weakened by this Giddiness and turning round should be killed, and sent me the head to my house, that I might open it, and diligently search into this Symptom.

3. Whereupon opening first the Skull, and looking upon both the Membranes, the Substance of the Brain, and the first and second Ventricles, I found not one drop of Water; and then search-  
ing



ing into the third and fourth Ventricles, there was also no sign of any water: but the third was filled with a great quantity of Blood.

4. Afterwards, I lifted up the Organs of Smelling, with the boney handle of my Anatomical Knife, and on the left side, between the Brain and the *Pia Mater*, I found an *Abscess*, like the Bladder of a fish, full of very clear water; and near the left Eye, the Substance of the brain black; I wondred, that the Brain it self being affected in this Disease, the Sheep should not labor rather under an Apoplexy or Palsy, than a *Vertigo*. *Sculteti Obs.* 10.

XX. *A Vertigo and Apoplexia from a Contusion.*

1. In the year 1645. Jan. 25. I dissected the head of one of my own sheep which died of the like *Vertigo*: and taking off the Skull, I examined the substance of the Brain, with all its Bruisings: and presently on the left side as it were, of the hinder part of the head, under the *Dura Mater*, I found a bag of the bigness of a Fishes bladder, filled with water and little worms, such as are bread in cheese; for it began to putrefie at bottom.

2. This coated Tumour being bigger than an hens Egg, had insinuated it self into the Substance of the brain, that it did somewhat press upon the third Ventricle. This sheep, as the shepherd reported, turned it self round about all the day that she died, chiefly towards night.

3. That which hapned to sheep may happen to Men and Women: I observ'd, together with *John Buray Barber*, and *George Riedlin Chirurgion*, the same effect in the brain of *Mary Schmarkmaennen*, who after a Contusion of the forepart of the head, which I cured, for a whole year complained very much only of a Giddiness: And one time sitting at Supper, she was taken with a Violent *Apoplexy*, and died suddenly.

4. Her Parents desired me, That I would open the Skull, either for the taking away, or else confirming the suspicion they had conceiv'd, that one had poisoned her. The skull being opened, and the brain being look'd into, I found a Tumor on the left side: both as to its coat, and matter contained in it, not unlike the former, of the bigness of an ordinary Hen's Egg, and partly comprehending the third Ventricle.

5. I gave this Answer to those who demanded What might be the Cause of this Tumor contain'd in a Coat, and perhaps no ill one; that the Brain being violently shaken in that part, had contracted a weakness; and the Nourishment flowing towards it, was converted into that matter, and not into the substance of the Brain.

6. From hence it is evident, That blows on the head are very much to be look'd after, there being scarce any of so perspicacious a wit and judgment whatsoever, that the disposition of the inward parts to corruption may not sometimes escape his Knowledge. *Sculteti Observ.* 11.

XXI. *A Vertigo not far from an Epilepsy.*

1. An aged Friend of mine had a *Vertigo* which suddenly seized him, sometimes before meat, sometimes after; in which, because the house seemed to turn round, he fell; and laboring to hold himself, he scratch'd the Earth with his nails, and beat it with his feet, as in the *Epilepsy*, only his senses failed not.

2. After his fit, he had Headach, and vomited tough flegm; but before the *Vertigo* invaded him, he complained of a heaviness and pain at his stomach. He frequently used Pills to prevent the fit, and a simple and moderate dyet: and took a powder after meals to help his Concoction.

3. But by leaving the use of these things, he fell down in publick, so that every body thought that he had the Falling-sickness: I gave him a Vomit of *Asarum-roots* boiled in Wine, and it did him good: he continued that Vomiting, with another of the *Infusion of Antimony*: he vomited easily, only felt a little Cramp in his Thighs.

4. When the Disease came again, he drank this Wine, and so never fell after, though he had a light *Vertigo*, nor did he complain of it: Take *Sena*, two ounces; *Turbit*, half an ounce; *Agarick*, three drams; *Wormwood*, two drams; *Ginger*, *Coriander-seeds*, *Centory*, *Marjoram*, of each a dram: *Pepper*, half a dram: infuse them in a quart of Wine. Let him drink it some daies: he lived sound long after, and was almost 70 years old, but on the 6 of January 1596. falling into a Wine-cellar, he died. *Plateri Observ.* lib. 1.

XXII. *A Vertigo that lasted many years.*

1. An Italian Merchant of a good Complexi-

on and habit of Body, in the strength of his Age, was by degrees taken with a *Vertigo*, which so increased, that he could neither walk nor sit up in his Bed: he lay night and day in Bed, and eat and drank as if sound, and slept well, growing very fat, and so continued many years, only the Itch troubled him sometimes: at length he fell into a *Caros* or *Lethargy* and slept deeply and died.

2. To find out the Cause, we opened the Skull round with a Saw; and the thick film or *Meninx* being cut, abundance of Water flew out: Moreover part of the Skull separated clave to the *Dura Mater*, and could not be divided without tearing of it; all the hollows and turnings of the Brain were inwardly full of water.

3. The *Vas Venosum* and all the Arteries were hard in knots, and they were swoln every where, from which we apprehended, That the water long gathered in the head, and flowing there, was the cause of the *Vertigo* and *Caros* following; and of the Obstruction of the Arteries: *Plateri Obs. lib. 1.*

### XXIII. A *Vertigo* proceeding from Melancholy.

1. In the year 1611. A Noble Man of *Burgundy* was vexed with a *Vertigo*, loss of Memory and Sight, in the morning chiefly, when fasting and studying, together with heaviness of the Head, and inward Senses, with sadness and fear that hindered all his Actions, kept him from Company, and made him love solitariness: he had often defluxions upon his Back and Joynts with pain.

2. In his Letter he sent to me, he said he had been 25 years thus troubled, and had used the chief Physicians in all *Europe*, but to little purpose: he sent me the Advises of those Physicians, and I perceived they all agreed, that it was *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, among whom these following were, whom I name for their Honour, viz. *Alvarus*, a *Spanish* Physician: *Bernard Bertram* of *Padua*: *Capalonus*, an *Italian*: *Franciscus Guamez* of *Rome*: *Auger Ferrer* of *Tholuz*: *Riolanus*, Physician to the *French King*: *Alexander Buchinel*, *Antonius Darinet*, *Antonius Porreus* and *Pascotus*, *Burgun-*

*dians*, whose præscripts against Melancholy he used from 1582. to 1602.

3. He used also divers Evacuations, the Decoction of *Guajacum*, with a spare Diet, and Sweating. The year following he used the lead Baths, and three years after the sharp Waters of *Griespake*, and other things against Melancholy, as Purgers, Vomitories, Alterers and Clysters.

4. After the use of these he was still uncured and weakened; and complained sadly, as melancholy persons use to do, in his Letter to me in *September 1608*: he desired my advice in short, and told me he was weary of many Medicines, I answered that the Cure would be difficult, because his complexion was fixed, being melancholy so long.

5. I promised not much, but gave gentle things as this Wine, which he never used before. Take of the five opening roots, of each an ounce: barks of *Elder* and *Dwarf-Elder*, of each six drams: bark of *Tamarisk*, two ounces: bark of *Caper-roots*, an ounce: *Sassafras*, an ounce and half: *Wormwood*, *Germander*, of each an handful and half: *Ceterach*, *Baym*, *Ground-pine*, of each a handful: flowers of *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Scabious*, of each two pugils: *Broom-flowers*, a pugil: *Fennel-seeds*, an ounce: *Carraway seeds*, two drams: seeds of *Siler-montanum*, a dram: bruise them and put them into a vessel with the shavings of *Juniper*, and add fifteen measures of Wine (I suppose a measure here understood, differs not much from a quart; some say, it is a pint and half) steep it well, and keep it in a Wine Cellar.

6. After 8 days, three measures were drawn out, and in them were infused *Sena*, two ounces: *Rhubarb*, six drams: *Mechoacan*, *Epithymum*, *Cinnamon*, of each half an ounce: *Cloves*, a dram: I called the former his preparing, this latter his purging Wine: Also I gave him some of my *Troches* of *Wormwood*. He drank the preparing Wine, in the morning two hours afore dinner, and took with it a little Chicken Broth, for three days, and the fourth day a draught of his purging Wine, it purged gently.

7. In the year 1609. in *March* he sent me word, that he liked his Wine well, but the Gout he had made him forbear it; but after his Gout

as gon, he renewed it again thrice, and at the Vintage with new Wine.

8. In November following, he wrote to me again, after he had the Gout, that he had an Erysipelas in his Leg, and a Fever with it, as he used: but since he never had any Disease in his Head; and therefore desired only now some preservatives against the Gout to abate it: I sent him my Pills and Electuary against the Gout, that he might use them one after the other. Pills against the Gout. Take *Hermodactils* cleansed, half an ounce: *Aloes*, *Turbith*, *Mechoacan*, of each a dram: *Rhubarb*, *Myrobalans Citrine* and *Chebs*, *Mastic*, of each a dram: *Euphorbium*, two scruples: round *Birthwort*, a scruple: seeds of *Hypericon*, *Ginger*, *Cummin*, of each half a dram: *Diagredium*, half a dram: *Sal-gem*, half a scruple, with juice of *Ground pine*, make Pills. The Gout Electuary. Take *Germander*, *Ground-pine*, seeds of *Hypericon*, of each an ounce: *Sarsa*, round *Birthwort*, of each six drams: *Angelica*, two drams: *Betony-flowers*, *Cloves*, *Harts-horn*, and *Ivory rasped*, *Amber*, of each one dram: *Coral*, half a dram: make a fine powder, and with Syrup of Sugar made with *Rose-water*, make an Electuary. The Troches or Tables of *Wormwood*. Take *Nutmegs*, two drams: *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, of each one dram: *Zedoary*, roots of *Master-wort*, of each half a dram: leaves of *Marjoram* and *Wormwood*, of each a scruple: *Pepper*, half a scruple, with Sugar dissolved in the thin Mucilage of Gum *Tragacanth*, make Troches or Tables. *Plateri Obs. Lib. 1.*

XXIV. A Vertigo and Melancholy from a Fright.

1. One of our Senators, being naturally Melancholick, was so affrighted at the sudden fall of an Epileptick, that he fell into a pain and palpitation of the Heart, Vertigo, Megrim and Watching; he used many things, and the Spaw Waters, which he had there: In the year 1596. I was sent for.

2. The 29 day of September, I prescribed this Electuary. Take *Conserve of Roses*, *Citron Peel candied*, of each half an ounce: *conserve of Marjoram*, two drams: *conserves of Rosemary flow-*

*From my House at the Red Balls, in Salisbury-Court, Fleetstreet: where my Synopsis Medicinæ, Dispensatory and Horæ Mathematicæ are to be had.*

*ers*, *Bugloss*, *Mint*, of each a dram: *Species de Gemmis*, *Diamargariton frigid*, of each a scruple: Syrup of *Poppies* an ounce: mix them. Of this he took a dram and half at bed time, and immediately after an ounce of this Water: Take *Waters of Cinnamon*, an ounce: of *Bawn*, half an ounce: *choise Canary*, two ounces: in which dissolve Sugar of *Roses*, half an ounce.

3. I prescribed this Epithem for his Palpitation at Heart, to be used once in a day: Take *Rose-water*, three ounces: *Waters of Bawn* and *Lavender*, white Wine, of each an ounce and half: *Camphir*, a scruple: mix them. [You may first dissolve the *Camphir* in a little Spirit of Wine.] After anoint the region of the Heart with this. Take juice of *Motherwort*, Oyl of *Spike*, of each half an ounce: boyl them a little, and add Oyl of *Cloves*, half a scruple: *Camphir*, a scruple: *Saffron* half a scruple: with Wax make a Liniment. Then apply to the Heart this Bagg: Take *Citron-peels* dried, yellow *Sanders*, of each a dram and a half; wood of *Aloes*, *Spikenard*, *Lavender*, and *Rosemary-flowers*, of each a dram; *Basil-seed*, *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Diamargariton frigidum*, *Troches of Camphir*, of each half a dram; make a Powder for a bagg to be quilted in.

4. Inwardly also I gave him this Wine. Take *Bawn*, *Citron-peels*, of each a dram; *Bugloss-flowers*, a dram and half; *Rosemary-flowers*, *Basil-seed*, of each half a dram; *Cloves*, two drams; *Mace*, a dram; *Cinnamon*, half an ounce; Sugar, six ounces; Infuse them in Wine: give a draught now and then; after he complained of want of sleep, I gave him every night a spoonful of *Diacodium*, this did good and caused Swear.

5. Now the Vertigo was worst, for which he took these Tablets. Take powder of *Diacidonium* without species, *Nutmegs*, of each a dram; *Eye bright*, *Marjoram*, *Lavender-flowers*, of each a scruple; red *Coral*, two scruples; *Ivory rasped*, a scruple; with Sugar dissolved in *Rose-water*, make Tablets. I advised him broth in the morning with sweet *Marjoram* and *Mace*; or a poached Egg with *Carraway seed* and Salt, and he recovered. *Plateri Obs. Lib. 1.*



XXV. *A Vertigo or Scotoma, with swooning Fits.*

1. A Gentleman with a red Beard and a clear Complexion, for little cause being Fasting, would sometimes fall into a Swooning: first he had gripings in his Stomach, and vapors ascending, so that his sight was darkned, and he had a Vertigo, and except he fate down he feared Swooning or an Epilepsy.

2. I prescribed for him thus: Let him eat Confections after meals, Conserve of Roses and Quinces, and not fast long: let him eat Broths with Marjoram and Nutmeg, or rear Eggs with Nutmeg and Marjoram.

3. After Meals, let him take one of these Tablets. Take Nutmegs, two; Cinnamon, Cloves, Galangal, of each a dram: Eye-bright, Marjoram, Lavender flowers, of each half a dram: Diamargariton frigidum a dram: Fennelseed, half a dram: with Sugar (dissolved in Rose water) five ounces, make Tablets.

4. Let him take the following powder in Wine. Take Orris roots, six drams: Galangal, Calamus, Elecampane, Angelica, Wormwood, Ground-Pine, Germander, Eye-bright, Betony, of each half an ounce: Roses, Rosemary flowers, Sage, tops of Thyme, of each three drams: Carraways, Fennel, and Coriander-seed, of each two drams: beat them into a fine Powder, a spoonful, of which steep twenty four hours in a pint of Wine, then strain it out, and drink it for two mornings, and afterwards Broth, which continue for a Week or more.

5. In his Fit, let him eat one of these Tablets; and afterwards take the same also: Take Oyls of Aniseeds and Cinnamon, of each 8 drops: Oyls of Pearl and Coral, of each three drops: mix them with Sugar (dissolved in Rose-water) an ounce and a half, make Tablets, and drink Wine or Cinnamon Water presently after it.

6. Let him at times use this Cordial Water. Take Baym half an Ounce, Cordial flowers, of each two drams, Basil seed a dram, Cloves two drams, a piece of a Deers-Heart washed in Wine, Sack or choice Canary, a quart, distil them: of

Tom. I.

this water and Cinnamon Water, take of each an ounce, Syrup of Juice of Citrons half an ounce mix them: This he took both in and out of his Fit. *Plateri. Obs. Lib. 1. Pag. 235.*

XXVI. *A Vertigo proceeding from the Spirits in the Arteries, and Vessels in the Head.*

1. We have found out another Cause of a Vertigo, proceeding from the Spirits, in the Arteries and Vessels of the Head, by Dissecting a certain Merchant, our Countryman, who being many years sick of a Vertigo, was neither able to walk, nor to rise out of his Bed, but he would fall down.

2. In this Man the Veins of the Brain, and all its Arteries, from their rise and ingress within the Skull, in their whole passage through the Brain were grown together, and become hard, distinguished with little Glandules, in their whole progress.

3. From the Obstructions of these Vessels, the Spirits, being impeded and retained in the Brain, are wheeled about by a light motion, and breed an incurable Vertigo. *Plateri Prax. Med. Lib. 1. Cap. 7.*

XXVII. *A Vertigo from an abscess in the Intestinum Rectum.*

1. James Proyen, a man of a very gross body, and short of Stature, in the year 1553: towards the latter end of February, being from home, was seized on by a Vertigo, by reason of which he supposed all things to be turned about, and himself to be carried about hither and thither, as it were wheeled up and down, and that in so violent a manner, that he fell to the ground.

2. Some then being near him, and beholding him thus giddy-headed, took him up and carried him to his own home, but his Senses not at all returning to him; I was sent for to come to him: when I came he complained of a certain pain and palpitation of his Heart, for the abating of which Symptoms, I prescribed these following Lozenges, when likewise he had great weakness in his Pulse.

P

3. Take

3. Take the Species Aromaticum Rosatum, Diarrhodon abbatiss, Trionsantalum, Diatrageacanthos frigidum, of each one Scruple, choice Cinnamon beaten to powder, powder of the roots of Tormentil, Ivory rasped, Pearl prepared, of each a Scruple and an half: beat all these into small powder, and dissolving a sufficient quantity of Sugar, in water of Bawm, Betony and Bugloss, make hereof Lozenges, by these means both his palpitation and pain at Heart were cured.

4. Yet notwithstanding he still continued Giddy-headed, if he turned or moved any way from his Bed, for the Chamber seemed to him as it were turned about in a round Circuit: two days after he complained of a pain in his Breast, but being bound in Body and not going often to stool, by using Suppositories, he had a free course.

5. Then by the help of this Bolus following, he had two stools: Take of pure Cassia six drams, Diacatholicon, Diaprunum simplex, of each two drams, powder of choice Cinnamon one dram and an half, Anniseed beaten to powder one Scruple and an half, mix all these together, with sugar, and make of them a Bolus. But this pain was likewise abated by anointing his Breast from his Belly upwards with my pectoral Oyntment.

6. In the mean while there arose again yet another great pain in his Intestinum Rectum, about his Fundament, so that he could sleep neither day nor night; I supposing it to arise from an Ulcer in the Fundament, and he likewise being again bound in body, having taken this following Bolus, did void, and that with much ease, many viscous and mattery Excrements, mixed with Blood.

7. Take of pure Cassia, Diacatholicon, of each five Drams, Diaprunum Lenitivum one Dram and an half, Agarick trochiscated one Scruple, mixing therewith Sugar, make of them a Bolus. Then to ease the pain in his Fundament, we annointed it with the Oyl of Yolks of Eggs and of sweet Almonds mixed together; but forbearing for several days, the pain in his Fundament again increased, and he was again bound in his body, he took therefore, twice in a day, of this Potion, and had, every day at least, four

purulent and viscous Stools, notwithstanding which, his pain yet departed not, though afterwards he was never more subject to the Vertigo. Take of Fumitory, Betony, Violets, Bugloss, Maiden-hair, of each one handful, white Beets, red Colworts (for cleansing the Ulcer) of each half an handful: of scraped Liquorice half an ounce, choice Sena cleansed, one ounce; Poly-pody of the Oak, half an Ounce, Epithymum, two drams, Damask Prunes, Number fifteen, of Raisons of the Sun stoned, of bull'd Barly, of each one Pugil: make a Decoction in Whey to one pound, strain and sweeten it with Sugar-Candy. By the use of this Remedy he quickly became well.

8. I believe the original of this Vertigo to be from corrupt vapors, arising from an Aposthem in the intestinum rectum, and ascending into the cavities of the Brain. See Forest. Lib. 10, Obs. 43.

## XXVIII. An old Vertigo from a flegmatick habit of Body.

1. John Sasbot of Delf, one of the Aldermen of that Town, an old man of seventy years of Age, being troubled with the Vertigo, as he was walking in his Chamber, was very apt to fall to the Ground, except he stood by a Wall, or a Table, or any other thing he could meet with to lean against, thereby to keep on his Feet, for he fancied all things to be turned about.

2. Now although he had but a favourable Visitation with this Infirmary, and was not so strongly oppressed therewith, as to make him fall to the ground; yet whereas in old Men, most especially Vertigo's are Diseases the next of kin to the Falling-sickness, and those which we call Apoplexies, it was necessary with all speed to take care for the cure of this Infirmary.

3. Being now Winter-time, and in such old men much Flegm commonly abounds, and he was slow in motion, heavy-headed, had a certain noise and ringing in his Ears, and was subject to sleep long together, these things argued him to be Phlegmatick, and his Brain to be sufficiently stuffed with gross pituitous Vapours, which were easily fixed there, from whence a Vertigo might easily follow, as being essentially fixed in the Brain,

Brain, such a *Vertigo* ariseth from a cold cause, is for the most part a furious raging one, although this seemed more gentle, he not having as yet fallen to the ground.

4. Now that it might not arrive to that height in him, I advised a strong Glyster to be given him, but he not being willing to admit of that, we prepared the pituitous humor after this manner. *Take of Oxymel simple, Syrup of Stachas, Syrup of Betony, of each one ounce: Waters of Betony, Bawm, Hyssop* (because it was in the Winter-time, and no Herbs were growirg) *of each two ounces, mix them for two Doses: Then he took these Pills: Take Pilula cochia of Hierasimple, of Agarick trochiscated, of each one scruple, with Betony Water, make seven Pills.*

5. Another time he took two spoonfuls of Syrup of Stachas, and Oxymel of Squills, and for two Weeks together he took one great *Affairet Pill*, the which he took a little before night, that he might take the more rest before it should begin to work with him, for he used to sleep after it, least by stirring and for want of sleep, its operation might be hindered.

6. I also advised him to use *Errhines* made of the juyce of *Beets, Rue* and *Marjoram*, which he snuffed up in his Nostrills early in the morning.

7. He likewise used *Condited Nutmegs* and *Conserve of Rosemary*, by which Remedies he became cured, keeping to a moderate Diet, and eating such things as were warming and drying, he likewise accustomed himself to take the Air, such as was warm and clear, keeping out of Southern Winds, and forbearing sleep in the day time. *Foreff. Lib. 10. Obs. 44.*

XXIX. Of a *Vertigo* from a weakness in the Brain.

1. *Alexander Balbian* of Lombardy, in the year 1572. when in the winter time I was walking with him in the Market, he complained to me of a *Vertigo*, to which he was most especially subject in Rainy Weather, for being likewise ever now and then seized on by a Catarrh, he was also weak-headed.

2. I thereupon judged that probably he might

Tom. I.

have some hurt in his Brain, although this Distemper might likewise be augmented from the Stomach, and the ill habit of the Body: for, by reason of a certain distillation falling down from the Head (both upon the Stomach and also upon the Nerves and Vertebrae) conveyed to all parts of the Body; he had a certain universal faintness (of which he likewise complained) together with an indisposition of his Stomach, so that his Distemper moved as it were in a Circle; for that if once a disaffection has been bred in the lower parts, the Brain likewise will have a share thereof.

3. Now therefore I here judge not the Brain to be affected without the consent of the inferior parts, nor that those inferior are affected without a disaffection of the Brain, but that they mutually suffer by turns.

4. Hereupon I feared his Sickness might long continue, and that it might be very difficult to cure him, especially considering his Brain and Stomach, and the other mentioned parts were affected, in part his Liver; besides the Catarrh under which he laboured.

5. When therefore they desired to consult with me, I conceived this Imbecility or Weakness to come from a cold intemperature of the Brain, because it was in Winter-time, and there present a flux of Rheum falling: so that as I might judge that it came from a production of *Flegm*, yet not without some mixture of the cholerick Humor, by which the Liver became hot, from whence his slender and nimble Body; wherefore taking dilligent care for the cure of this Disease; least he should be a long time in hand, I appointed him to chuse a temperate, pure and clear air, but to keep out of such an one as was misty, thick, tempestuous and rainy or snowy, and to avoid Night Work.

6. In the mean while when his fit should come on him violently, that then he should rather chuse some more obscure place to be in, that the Spirits and Vapours which were stirred up or in motion, might the more easily be reduced to rest.

7. In the mean time, I gave order when he went out, that he should take care of the Winds blowing, and especially Southern; as also to avoid

P 2

void



void the light of the Sun and Moon, and also the sight of things swiftly moved, as of the current of Rivers, or of things moved round, as the sight of Wheels or Rundies, and also the sight of deep places; neither did I permit him to look upwards to high things, which were wheeled about. Lastly, that he should avoid a multitude of Men, moving hither and thither, by a swift motion: furthermore, that he should neither frequent the Market, or any other place, where men used to walk. But yet there was no great need to enjoyn him any of these things, he himself confessing, that he was presently forced to leave the Market, or else his *Vertigo* would easily seize upon him, and he should fall to the ground; the same also if he should see a multitude of Men walking in a Church, for all these things do stir up vapours to an inordinate motion, and thereby the Animal Spirits are hurried together, that a *Vertigo* ariseth with great celerity.

8. I ordered him to sleep but moderately, not as soon as he had eaten, but at soonest two hours after, and that he should not exceed seven or eight hours, as likewise that he should eschew the light, that he should not sleep in a place which was very hot, as in a Stove, nor keep his Head very hot, by reason that Vapours were apt to arise or ascend up.

9. But I advised him to rise in the morning, towards Sun Rising, not to eat till five hours after, and that he might go every day to stool, if possible he could, if at any time he should be bound, or be long from going to stool, that disaffection of the Bowels should be removed, by Suppositories or Clysters; I wished him to use no Exercise but such as was moderate, in which I would have him keep his head as quiet as might be: for which purpose I perswaded them to use Frictions often, especially in the Morning before he did rise, beginning at his upper parts and going down all along to his very lowermost.

10. If he had a mind to walk, I permitted him to do it within the house, but to do it moderately: I cautioned him against passions of mind, or perturbations, especially Anger, Fear and Sadness: That he should likewise abstain from Clamours, Contentions, singing and Venery.

11. As for his Diet, I wished him to keep only to one sort of Meat, and to shun and avoid multitude of Banquets as the Plague, and that he should especially chuse meats of a good Juicy, and easy to digest, attenuating not apt to breed wind, profitable to the Stomach and Belly, and these to be used moderately: Then I ordered him to avoid Fulness and Hunger alike, lest otherwise the concoctive Faculty of his Stomach should be vitiated in digesting his Food: and I advised to the best nourishing meats, such as are Bread made of the best Wheat and well leavened, flesh of Kidneys, of young Lambs, of sucking Calves, Poultry, Partridges, Pheasants, Birds of the Mountains.

12. From all other flesh, I wished him to abstain as much as might be, from all Broths, from such Herbs as have vapours, Pulse, Chestnuts, all Fruits which easily putrify in the Stomach, and send up putrid vapours into the Head: but especially from Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Mustard, and from such crude fruits as are used in Sallads, which yet those simple people of *Piedmont* and *Lombardy* freely eat.

13. I gave him leave to eat such Fish as swim in gravelly places, but not often, which if he did eat, he was to abstain from other Meats, and especially from food made of Milk, from baked and fry'd meats. And I ordered him to eat but twice a day, but to eat least at Supper, and not to drink between those two Meals; yet at Dinner and Supper I gave him leave to drink Wine, but moderately white and thin, not very old, lest it should strike up to his head, such is your watery Rhenish, a little subastringent.

14. I gave him leave otherwhile likewise to drink ordinary Beer, but yet such as wherein many hops were not boiled, for Hops send many vapors into the head; after meals, I would have such things given him as had some astringent force, a Pear, a Quince or a Confect without the Spices, lest Vapours should be carried up to his head.

15. If the *Vertigo* should suddenly seize on him, I ordered him to have a strong scented Medicines in readiness by him, which being held to his Nose, by those about him, he might by means thereof be reduced. I advised likewise to use

Frictions,

Frictions, and to apply now and then sharp Suppositories, which are convenient in the very acrimony of the Fit.

16. And as for other helps which were necessary after his Fit was over, if he should not be able at any time to go to stool, as he ought, I wished him to take one scruple of Aloes, an hour before Supper, now and then, but not to come into a Custom with it, as I have seen some imprudently do.

17. For a certain Noble man continually accustomed himself to take these Pills, was always forced to take of them each three days, or otherwise he could not go to stool: But, by this continued use, his Liver was so inflamed and heated, that his Face, at last, became so red and puffed up with Pimples, that he seemed to have a touch of the Leprosy; nor could he ever have his swelling taken down, or be cured.

18. Then lest he should be taken again with the Vertigo, I advised him to take this Bolus: Take six drams of the flowers of Cassia, two drams of the species of *Hiera simplex*, mixing sugar with it, make of it a Bolus, and take it one hour before dinner. Afterwards I appointed him this Syrup: Take of the Syrup of Stachys, of Betony, of each one ounce and an half; of the decoction of Betony, of Wormwood, of Endive, of Succory, six ounces; for 2 Doses. Repeat again, and purge with one dram of Mastic-Pills.

19. In the Spring I would have a small quantity of blood taken out of the Basilick Vein of his right E. bow, for the heat of the Liver. Also, after the Pills spoken of, let him chew Mastic, that water may come off the Stomach fasting, and let him spit it out: let him put on his head a Cap quilted with Mastic, Olibanum, Sandarack, Labdanum, and flowers of Betony, Sage and Stachys. I advised him to take twice or thrice in a week one part of candied Nutmeg, and to put into his ear a small quantity of the oyl thereof, or a perfume made of Cloves.

20. I wished him likewise to take fasting Conserve of Wormwood, Roses, Betony, and Rosemary-Flowers, and going to bed to take 3 grains or 5 of pure Olibanum or Mastic, for the strengthening of his Brain, and for the Catarrh,

Tom. I.

and alwayes to close his stomach after meat, I directed him to take some grains of Coriander prepared, covered with Sugar once strewed on it.

21. When he had observed these things for some months, and had carefully followed the foregoing Rules of Diet, he was not only cured of this Vertigo, but also preserved ever after: so that even now, in the very year 1589. wherein I recollected these things, he was very well. *Forrest. lib. 10. Obs. 45.*

XXIX. A dark Vertigo, essentially affecting the whole Brain.

1. A Franciscan Monk (which they call a Vice-Guardian) at Almaria, the last day of the Month of July, in the year 1557. sitting in the Church as they were singing, was seized on by a dark Vertigo, at which time all things seemed to him to be whirled round about, so that he fell to the ground; he was carried away to his Bed thus affected.

2. I was sent for to him, but not till he had laboured under this Symptom, for four days together, and that in so violent a manner, that if he turned himself any way, his Vertigo did quickly come on him again, and this very thing was continual as it were, or at least without any great intermission; so that we judged it to have taken its rise from the Brain, not from other parts: but considering he was of a ruddy complexion, and withal had an heaviness in his Head, always permanent in the forepart; and whereas he said, he dreamed of Lightning, of falling from high places, sometimes into water, sometimes of being in danger on a high Mountain; least therefore the Falling-sickness, or some more grievous Distemper should seize upon him, I thought of letting him blood.

3. And although he was of a rare Constitution, being in his thirtieth year, of a good countenance, a little red, appearing of a choleric disposition, yet I guessed he had no small portion of Blood, for he was neither thirsty, nor was his Tongue dry, nor his Mouth bitter, but his Urine appeared a little colored.

4. I persuaded him to be let blood, but yet not on that day, whereas he had taken *Pil. Alaphangina*,

Q

*phangina*, which he of his own Head thought convenient: wherefore I deferred that till the following day, and then from the Cephalick Vein, in his right Hand near his Thumb, (for that it could not be seen in his Arm, nor had he ever been pricked there before) was drawn about four Ounces of Blood, but I did not dare to take any more from him, considering he was one of a rare or thin habit of body, had a weak Pulse, and that it was in the time of the Dogdays.

3. After the Vein of the Forehead was opened, I applied *Oxyrrhodium* thereto, and at length I ordered the forepart of his Head and his Forehead to be annointed with the following Oyntment: Take Oyntment of *Populeum*, Oyntment of *Alabaster*, of each one Ounce and an half, mix them. And I also prescribed this: Take two handfuls of *Betony*, one handful of *Sage*, *Fumitory*, *Borrage*, *Bugloss*, of each half an handful: of the flowers of *Stachas*, of both sorts: *Rosemary* - flowers, of the Cordial flowers, of each one Pupil: seeds of *Fennel*, of *Endive*, of *Coriander*-seed prepared, of each one Dram: boyl them together in common Water, to one pound strained, add Syrup of *Vinegar* simple, Syrup of *Betony*, Syrup of *Stachas*, of each one Ounce: (for there was *Flegm* mixed with a little Blood and *Choler*) mix them together and make an *Apozom*.

6. Then I purged him with these following Pills. Take of Powder of choice *Rhubarb*; *Pil. Cochia*, *Pil. auræ*, of each a scruple: add to them Syrup of *Roses* infused, and make five Pills: Let him take them early in the Morning or after Midnight.

7. Then he took twice in a day of this Con-dite following. Take *Conserves* of the flowers of *Rosemary*, of *Betony*, *Sage*, *Borrage*, of each half an Ounce: of powder of *Peony*-roots, two Scruples: (*Peony* is an admirable means, not only against the Falling-sickness, but against other Distempers of the Brain, especially cold and vertiginous, which have some affinity with the Falling-sickness, or do easily turn to it) of the bark of *Candel Citron*, of *sugar Candy*, of *Dyacidonium* without the species, of each two Drams, of the species *Diamoschi dulcis*, one Dram: of the species *Diamargariti frigidi*, *Diarrhodon ab-*

*batis*, of each half a Dram: with Syrup of *Stachas* and *Oxyssaccharum simplex*, make a Con-fect, of which let him take about the quantity of a Chest Nut, betimes in the Morning: thus he was freed from his *Vertigo*, and became sound again.

8. For the preventing its coming again, I ordered him to take now and then these following Pills. Take the best *Rhubarb*, *Mastic* Pills, *Hiera simplex*, of each one scruple: *Castor*, powder of the Root of *Pallitory* of the Wall, and powder of *Peony* Roots, of each one Grain: mix these with *Betony*-water, and make thereof five Pills. I wished him likewise to have in readiness a Con-dite made of *Conserve* of *Betony*, Flowers, of *Succory*-Flowers, of *Sage*, adding powder of *Peony* root, and seed of the same, with Syrup of *Roses* infused, and of *Betony*, make a Confect. Forst. Lib. 10. Obs. 46.

### XXXI. Of a *Vertigo* from *Choler*.

1. A certain man of above 30 years of Age, fell into a *Vertigo*, from *choleric* Vapors ascending up into his Brain; which fault indeed I easily understood, from certain Symptoms, not very obscure, for besides the natural *choleric* temperament of his Body, he had such a disposition as is described by *Galen*, Lib. 8. & 10 de *Methodo*: slender, rough skin or hairy, and quick in motion.

2. We perceived a violent heat about his Forehead, his Nostrils were dry, his Breath hot, he was little inclined to sleep, dreamed of Fires, Thunders and Contentions; he was indeed harsh in his Conversation, of a ready Wit, and of an undaunted Spirit.

3. When therefore I perceived *Choler* much to abound, and he Costive in Body, I gave order for him to be loosed with a Clyster, but being backward to take that, I gave him some Pills made of washed *Aloes*, by which *Choler* is easily carried off, as *Galen* witnesseth, Lib. 14. de *Meth.*

4. I propounded this Syrup likewise. Take Syrup of *Violets*, of *Vinegar* simple, of *Water-Lillies*, of each one ounce: Waters of *Succory*, of *Betony*, of *Endive*, of each two ounces: mix all these together, and make of them a Syrup for two



two Doses. Then I purged him thus: Take of Syrup of the Infusion of Damask Roses with Rhubarb, one ounce and an half: pulp of Tamarinds extracted with water of Violets, two drams: Electuary of the Juice of Roses, two drams: Whey, three ounces: mix, and make a Potion.

5. And because it was Summer-time, I cast Oxyrrhodinum into his Head: afterwards, towards the end, Oyls of Violets, Camomil, and Dill mixed together: I commanded his Feet to be drawn up, to be washed with the Decoction of Willows, Mallows and Vine leaves; he snuffed Womens Milk up his Nostrils.

6. I ordered him to eat such meats as were cooling, and would not easily be resolved into vapours, namely, Lettice, Endive, Sorrel, Gourds, Fishes of gravelly places, a rare Egg to be supped up with Verjuice.

7. He forbore sweet things, and such as easily bred Choler, salt and sharp things, which cause Choler to turn into Vapours; I granted him no Wine by any means, except such as is made of Pomgranates: But in the end, I gave him leave to drink white Wine, whereby the sharpness of the cholerick humor, might be allayed, which is commended by Galen, in Meth. Lib. 7. It brings away Choler by Urine: I forbade the too great motion and disquiet both of his Mind and Body, but when he grew well, I permitted him to walk up and down softly and gently, both before and after Meat; by these means he said his Head was eased, and he became at last perfectly well. Forest. Lib. 10. Q<sup>u</sup> 47.

### XXXII. A Vertigo from a cold, viscous and flatulent Humor.

1. One Roeland, a Priest of Delf, Chaplain of St. Ursula, being scarce yet grown old, and most of all in the Winter-time, a man of a gross and full Body fat flegmatick, living in idleness, after the manner of an Epicure, slothfull, sleepy, filled with Flegm and crude humors, sed for a long time with flegmatick Food and thick Ale, from which plenty of Vapors easily ascend up to the Head, became afflicted with a Vertigo, essentially bred in his Brain.

2. This the following signs did shew, viz. his

Tom. I.

bringing away pituitous filth, through his Mouth and Nostrils, his Head being heavy, Sleepiness, Face puffed up, his colour pale and depraved, his Head for the most part cold, his Senses dull, and the Arteries about his Head not strongly beating.

3. Wherefore, when his Fit was over, I ordered a strong Clyster to be given him, and appointed him to take the following Decoction. Take Marjoram, Hyssop, Sage, Bay Leaves, Betony, of each one handfull: lesser Centaury, Rue-Leaves, of each half an handfull: Rosemary-Flowers, Flowers of both Stachas's, Elder-Flowers, of each one pugil: Elecampane and Peony Roots, of each half an ounce: Anniseed, Seeds of bastard Lovage, Caraways, of each two drams: Raisins of the Sun, cleansed from the Stones, one ounce: Liquorice scraped, half an ounce: boyl all these together in fair Water; strain, and to a pint of the Colature, add simple Oxyssel, Syrup of Stachas, of each one ounce: mix, and make an Apozem for four Doses: to be taken in the morning.

4. Then I purged him with these Pills following. Take Pil. Cochia, Pil. Agregative, of each one dram and an half: Castor, five grains: make seven Pills, with Syrup of Stachas: Again, the Decoction being reiterated, and he having taken Cochia Pills with Castor, we came next to Er-rhines and Gargarisms, then to other things: such all of them as might properly purge the Head: applying withal, both inwardly and outwardly, things as might strengthen the Brain and parts adjacent.

5. Now he seemed to be amended and restored, yet I ordered him to use means twice a year, to prevent its returning again, least the Falling-sickness or an Apoplexy should light on him, as it is wont to happen to old men, especially such as are subject to the Vertigo.

6. But afterwards neglecting our Advice, and growing into years, having a mighty great Belly, so extremely sticking out, as can hardly be believed, so that he could scarcely go: for observing no reason nor measure in his Diet, indulging himself daily in Gluttony, Surfeiting and Drunkenness, he fell into a deadly Apoplexy, as I foretold him; from which whereas he could

Q 2

not

not be freed, neither by my Industry, nor by the care of *Cornelius Eritius*, my fellow Brother, at last, ceasing to speak, snoring or snoring, he lived in that misery for three days together, and then died. *Forest. Lib. 10. Obs. 48.*

**XXXIII.** *A Vertigo from a disaffection of the Stomach, which afterwards was confirmed in the Brain.*

1. *William Berendrechtius*, who was thirty three years of Age, the Kings Secretary at *Haganow*, in the year 1558. having long been troubled with Weakness and Loathing of his Stomach, fell into a *Vertigo*, which he was troubled with, most of all when he walked in the Market, and saw others walking up and down, so that he was forced to depart thence, or else he would have fallen to the ground.

2. There came to him *Henry Vergerius*, a Physician, admirably exercised in the Operations of Art: After he had given him Syrup good for the Head and Stomach, he then gave him Pills of *Hiera Picracum Agarico*, for that he had *Flegm* mixed with *Choler*; he appointed with Stomachical Ointment.

3. But whereas the Distemper began afterwards to get strength in the Brain, it was feared also the Falling-sickness would follow; wherefore they also consulted with me, and would have me likewise consider his Nativity.

4. I erected a Celestial Figure, wherein Saturn was posited in the Western Angle, Retrograde, and Mars in the fourth under the Earth, with the Virgins Spike, which signifies such for the most part to dye with the Falling-sickness, or Apoplexy, according to the determinations of the Stars: Jupiter and Luna posselt the eighth House, they shewed his Stomach and Head to be weak, therefore there was need of very great foresight and care.

5. Now, although these things are not here to be preponderated as Physical Indications, yet they made us to fear; but whereas he had gotten a pain in his Head, after the *Vertigo*, his Brain being heated thereby, drawing to it Spirits and Blood, by reason of the pain: this was not so ill a sign as we before related, in the Prognostick Indications.

6. Wherefore, after he had been purged, this following Pouder was Prescribed. Take *Peony root*, and seed of the same, of each two drams: common *Dittany seed*, and root of the same, of each one dram and an half: *Stinking Orach seed*, four scruples: choice *Cinnamon*, *Galangal*, of each one dram and an half: *Pearls prepared*, one scruple, round *Birthwort*, two drams: refined sugar, double weight of all.

7. And afterwards the following Confect was prescribed. Take *Pyrethrum*, *Costus*, *Stachas*, of each half a dram: the best *Agarick*, two drams and a half, *Caraways*, *Fennel*, *Dill*, *Wood-Sage*, round *Birthwort*, of each four scruples, Clarified *Honey*, four ounces: with the forementioned Species make the Confect. Afterwards these were added: Take of the species *Diacori Diamoschi Dulce*, of each two Drams: Syrup of *Stachas*, four ounces, mix them together.

8. By taking these things, he began to grow better, but afterwards fell into a bastard *Tertian* *Ague*, from which by me and *Vergerius* he was delivered: being cured of his *Feaver*, we consulted nevertheless, that he might be purged Spring and Fall, which was of so great advantage to him, that he was so perfectly cured of his Disease, that it never returned any more. *Forest. Lib. 10. Observ. 49.*

**XXXIV.** *An observation of a Vertigo, with Weakness of sight.*

1. To the Excellent Physician *William Fabricius Hildanus*, *Melchior Sebizius* wishes Health.

2. Most worthy and Excellent Sir!

YOur Letter I have fully and copiously answered by two of mine, which though written at divers times, yet included almost one and the same Argument and Matter, That if one should miscarry, the other, I hoped might arrive at your hands: But, that you have not hitherto return'd an Answer, is to me somewhat strange, and the more, because I have constantly and officiously importun'd you for some approved Remedy for my Mallady.

3. I fear, either they came not to your hands, or, that you are so employ'd in other matters, that you cannot allow time to answer: Pardon me, That I am so urgent, the present Occasion and bad Circumstances put me upon it to give you another Trouble.

4. In all my distemper, there is nothing more afflicts me, Than whensoever I turn my head and neck either to the one side or th'other, a dimness, or rather a defect of sight seizes upon me, so that I can scarce know any man, also a dull kind of Pain throughout the whole Neck, which immediately ceases again: sometimes it takes me in the hinder part of the head, about the beginning of the spinal Marrow, but presently vanishes: When at any time with my head bended, I write, or perform Exercises of the like nature, it returns and seizes both the fore-part and hinder part of my head, but my head being a little elevated, a while after I have ease.

5. If I use and employ my hands for any considerable time, immediately I find my Brain distemper'd; when I move, I appear as one intoxicated with strong liquor: You have here, Sir! an account of my Disease, I hope, you'll endeavour to comply with my Request, and satisfy the desire of of yours. Farewel.

*Fabritius Hildanus his Answer.*

6. *To the most Noble and learned Gentleman Melchior Sebiziuz Senior, Fabritius Hildanus wisheth Health.*

7. I Am not a little troubled for the Malady you complain'd of, how tedious and grievous it is for old men to be troubled with dimness or defect of Sight: I am partly sensible by my own Experience. My Advice (which, though in it self not worth much, yet you seem to respect) I neither can, or ought to keep from you, although indeed it be nothing else, but to bring Owls to Athens.

8. The Distemper I understand by your Letters is only a Dimness, or rather a defect of Sight, chiefly when the Head is distorted either to the one side, or the other, &c. The Cause of this

Tom. I.

and the other Diseases you Complain of, must either proceed from some humor that falls down on the hinder part of the Head and the Optick Nerves, or, because of the Agitation of the spirits or vapours.

9. The temper of the brain, principally in old men, is cold and moist, the native and radical heat being weak, those vapours which arise from the Lower parts, presently are turn'd into excrementitious humours, and so seize upon the Nerves, where they engender either a sharp or dull pain, as the matter is peccant or mild.

10. If the Disease proceed from the animal Spirit, which is the Instrument of Sight, and lies in the great Cavities and Arteries of the Brain, together with the motion of the Humors, (*For by the same motion (says Rasis) wherewith the Head is moved, it is needful that the liquid things therein contained, do also move;*) the sight grows dull and is much obscur'd, and the man like one drunk, reels from one place to another, and often falls heavily to the ground.

11. But if the Disease proceed from Repletion, viz. from the abundance of Vapours that fly up to the head from the lower parts of the Body, and of humours thence begotten: Who do's not see that such are to be remov'd by Evacuation?

12. 'Twill be worth your Notice to mind the Recipient part, viz. the Brain, as well as the Repulsive: The Diet is principally to be regarded; Let it be such as will afford good nutriment, and restore the Ventricle and the parts that need Nutrition, together with the native Heat and radical Moisture.

13. Secondly, You must at some convenient Intervals, evacuate those Excrements which are bred in the Bowels by reason of the want of native heat, that ought to be done by the application of such Medicine, as not only simply expels and evacuates Excrements, but by a certain specifick Property draws them downward from the head.

14. I have used with good success both as to my self and others, the following Pills which strengthen the Ventricle, and other noble parts; the head and Bowels they gently purge, they clear the Sight, and like a Balsam, they free the

R

body



body from corrupt and putrid humors. Take of most fine Aloes and three or four times impregnated or dissolved in the Juice of Damask Roses inspissated, one ounce: of choice Rubarb in most subtle powder, two drams; new Agarick trochiscated and dried, one Dram: Confect of Alkermes, four scruples: Cream of Tartar, one dram and an half: Chymical Oyls of Cinamon and Fennel, of each one Scruple: mix them very well in a Mortar, and with a sufficient quantity of the Extract of Betony and Scordium, make a Mass of Pills, of which exhibit a scruple, or half a dram: they purge gently, and the next day commonly.

15. Let them be taken 2 or 3 hours after Supper, as other gentle Pills are taken; at night, because of the abundance of Vapours which in sleep are carried up to the head; the virtue of the Medicine more easily than in the day-time reaching the Brain: there is advantage also to be had by the Pills of *Marocostina*, invented by *Mindererus*.

16. But if the Disease prove stubborn, more strong Medicines are to be applyed, first then the matter being prepared and concocted by some proper Decoction of opening Roots, as the leaves and flowers of Betony, sweet Marjoram, with the Syrup of Succory and Betony, of each a like quantity prepared.

17. Afterwards the Body is to be purged by *Pilula aurea*, *Cochia Aggregativa* of *Agarick*, and the like, or the suffusion of *Agarick*, *Rubarb* and *Sena*. The Ventricle and the parts that serve for Nutrition, are to be strengthened, where the Confection of *Alkermes de Hyacintho*, also *Species Aromatici Rosati Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Species de Gemmis Latificans Galeni*, and others of this kind agree.

18. Although you use universal purgations, yet you must not neglect particular ones: first, *Masticatories*, from *Mastick*, *Pyrethrum*, *Marjoram*, *Betony*, *Staves-acre*, and the like, which gently draw noxious humors to the upper part of the Throat.

19. From Errhines and sneezing I counsel you to forbear, for they shake beyond all measure the Brain, and dull the sight, as I have shewn by Example in other places. When they draw mat-

ter out of the Ventricle of the Brain to the Nostrils, in the passage they obstruct the optick Nerves.

20. The Use of *Cupping-glasses*, applyed to the shoulder, and the nape of the Neck, I do not approve of: often, in such cases, they bring the peccant matter to the back-bone, which is of great loss to the sick.

21. I have observ'd that a *Noble Matron* near *Lusann*, was taken with the like Distemper; and, after the applying of Cupping-glasses, was surpris'd with a *Palsy* in her Arms.

22. The chief and only Remedy as well for curing the present Disease, as also for preventing of many other distempers of the body, which Age makes us obnoxious to, you may have, if in both Arms you suffer Issues to be made by the potential Cautery; Amongst all the Remedys also, which expells noxious humours out of the Body, they obtain the first and chief place.

23. Sometimes sagacious nature sends to those Fountains excrementitious humours from the Breast and Head, as to a common shore, and by those sensibly evacuates: I speak Experimentally, for I have 4 Issues, and those all tending to my health.

24. But, what if you should find any Indisposition of the Liver, or *Meseraick Veins* (for such commonly proceeds from sharp, cholerick and dry Vapours from the Liver) an issue made on the right knee will be very convenient, it will expel the excrementitious humour of the Liver and the *meseraick Veins*, and will strengthen the parts which serve Nutrition.

25. The head also is strengthened with a Fumigation of *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, *Styrax*, *Benzoin*, and the like: as also by using a quilted tap of Spices appropriated to the Disease: Written in haste at *Bern*. *Bern*, 9 Octob. 1621. *Fabr. Hild. Hild. Cent. 5. Obs. 9.*

XXXV. *A Vertigo with loss of Appetite and Pain of the Head.*

1. The Advice of *D. Anthony Frankanzam*. This Young man, of seven years of Age, having scratcht a small Pimple, it became a Scab or Exulceration, spreading over his whole Leggs.

2. The

2. The Pimple was black, the Exulceration lasted two years, but was removed by the application of hot Ashes, and so was cured the ninth year.

3. Now for two years he was not troubled, but seeing he had a weak Stomach, though not exulcerated, he suffered want of Appetite, and when Dinner was delayed, he fell into a *Vertigo* and pain of the Head, he could not use his Faculty of Imagination, nor continue a Discourse upon any thing, but presently he forgot.

4. I shall give you my Opinion concerning his Temperature: He is of Constitution cold, dry and melancholick, which I prove, from his slenderness, costiveness and want of Hair; his Muscles are small, his principal Members as his Heart is cold, his Pulse slow and rare, he is fearful, his Liver dry and hot, and yet that heat do's not exceed the coldness of his Heart.

5. That he has a dry Liver, it appears, because his Veins are small and straight: That he has also a hot one, is clear, for he has been sick of Feavors, which proceeds from *Choler*, and those Pimples shew an *Adust* humor.

6. His Brain Temperate, for he is shamefast, and his animal Operations good, he abounds in heat: He is temperate as to ficcidity, he is moderate in his sleep, and his Stomach always cold.

7. His custom was always to take Medicines, but he was inordinate, and kept no good time as to his Studies; in Winter he often sat with cold Feet, to which he added slothfulness, and never gave himself to Exercise.

8. The Causes and Symptoms are next to be enquired into, from whence the Indications of Cure arise: Three things he suffers about the Stomach: *first*, weakness; the Cause of this is Intemperateness; for, neither soon nor well does he Digest; therefore is the Distemperature from cold.

9. *Secondly*, He suffers also want of Appetite, because coldness is the Cause of want of Appetite; for the matter which before was evacuated by the Legs, runs back to the Stomach, and chiefly a *Sale Rheum*; from whence there is a loss of Appetite.

10. *Thirdly*, When he does not Dine soon, it presently comes to a swimming in the Head: this is a Symptom of the Stomach, for it is done by *consent*, as Vapors arising from the Stomach, for the Appetite craves adust humors from the Liver, which coming to the mouth of the Stomach, ascend up to the Head: from whence *Avicen*, To suffer Hunger, is to fill the Body with ill Humours.

11. He suffers pain in his Forehead, and this grief is from the Stomach: The Animal Operations of the principal faculties of the Soul are diminished, he cannot use his Imagination, nor speak well, the cause is some cold intemperature of those parts.

12. It may be questioned, from whence comes this Intemperature? from the paucity of the Spirits, and evil Concoction, in the Stomach; from thence the Liver is adust, and so the Heart is cold, whence is a paucity both of Vital and Animal Spirits.

13. Another reason for the intemperature of the Spirits, is, for that the Liver generates blood that is cold, from whence also humors that are dull and cold arise: it is doubtless originally from the Intemperature of the Stomach: for the adust Humors are cold and sharp, and so are the Rheumatick.

14. *Secondly*, the cold Intemperature of the Brain, comes not only from the paucity of the Spirits, but also from the intemperature of them.

15. The Curative Indications or Symptoms are taken from these, which are Evacuation and Alteration, the matter is to be evacuated and the Stomach to be altered, by somewhat that is contrary.

16. He must Evacuate all first, and afterwards warm the Stomach: by the way of alteration, increase the Spirits, and make them warmer: these are augmented, when the Stomach is prepared to digest, and the warmth of the Liver is remitted.

17. There is need to warm the Stomach, and to cool the Liver: but there is nothing to be done to the Head; although the Liver is hot, yet I would not open a Vein, lest there should follow a paucity of Spirits; I would have you to loosen

R 2. the

the Belly with *Cassia* or *Hiera*, for we have seen your Urine that 'tis red and crude, thin and full of many Excrements.

18. They may be concocted with the *Syrup of Fumitory*, *Honey of Roses*, *Decoction of Chicory*, and other things: They may be evacuated by *Rhubarb* and *Confectio Hamech*; and the Evacuations should be repeated, according as there is occasion.

19. Afterwards to procure an Appetite, I would annoint it with the *Oyls of Spiknard, Mastich, Mint, and with Spices*: sometimes I would administer *Sugar of Roses*, with the *Species Aromaticum Rosatum*.

20. But for change, it is better to apply somewhat outwardly: Let him not go into hot Baths, unless in *September*; when he does use these, let the Liver be annointed and strengthened with the *Oyntment of Sanders*, premising Embrocations of cold Distilled Waters, for the cooling of the Liver: *Scholtzj Consul, Med. Obs. 311.*

#### XXXVI. A Vertigo with Pain at the Stomach.

1. There are four things to be done, that we may prevent the *Vertigo* and other Maladies, which proceed from the repletion of the Head: *First*, all Causes are to be avoided, which fill the Head with Fumes, or stir up the Humors: *Secondly*, if Humors abound in the Head, they are to be brought thence or diverted: *Thirdly*, the Vapours are to be dispersed, and the Head strengthened: *Fourthly*, that some Preservatives be administered for the *Vertigo* and *Apoplexy*.

2. *First*, there is nothing certainly fills the Head more than mid-day sleep, and drinking after Supper: in sleep after meat, gross, thick and very dark fumes fill the Head, in that abundance, as in a Furnace, in which wet Timber is laid; and the Head being full of Vapours, the whole Body is weighed down, the Man is made sadder, a *Vertigo* is near at hand, and also somewhat that is Apoplectick.

3. And although to dryer Natures, mid-day sleep is not inconvenient or dangerous, never-

theless it cannot be any waies profitable to those who have not a little of repugnant and unwholesome humidity in the Stomach; and there is a difference between fumes which come from dry Timber, and what come from wet.

4. Moreover, if cold drink be always taken after meat, and the Stomach belch, many fumes are exhaled; chiefly great quaffing before sleep, and long feasting and banqueting, are pestiferous and hurtful, both to Head and Stomach; nor can in the mouth of the Stomach be closed; for when it belcheth or is any way disordered, and then endeavours to take some repose, what otherwise can follow, but a repletion of the Head and a Catarrh? then the *Vertigo* also troubles.

5. Great cares and weighty affairs do extremely encrease this Distemper, if attended immediately after eating: so also meats that beget fumes, and too great a quantity of liquor, or large drinking.

6. It is requisite such be avoided, by those who desire not to be troubled with Catarrhs or a *Vertigo*, as also those things which cause a Plethory and a *Vertigo*, viz. all vehement commotions of the Mind, great Anger, afflicting Phantries, and Melancholy Imaginations, cold Air, Winds, as also gross and thick Air with a cold, do afflict the Head and Nerves.

7. Those who are afraid of Diseases, in the Nerves, they would do well to be advised to keep carefully the Head, Neck, Feet and Stomach from Colds, and that they would not suddenly strip themselves in the cold Air, after they come out of a hot place, or when they begin to sweat, and that they would beware of the Beams of the Moon and the Sun, because they fill the head with Vapours, and breed both a *Vertigo* and Catarrh.

8. *Secondly*. But if the Vapours and the Repletion of the Head be increas'd, you may use the Pills above prescrib'd, the number of which you may increase or diminish, as you see occasion.

9. By the powder of *Nigella* you may draw out some part through the Nostrills, and the water of Marjoram may be taken to drive out the ponder; which you may take twice into the Nostrills, before meat; and thereby cleanse them:



them: If your powder be too strong, you may make use of the water only.

10. Take Roman *Nigella* infused in Vinegar a day and a night, furthermore being dried, let him take a dram and an half of the powder, the Waters of Marjoram, and of the Elder, of each one ounce, and mix them.

11. Thirdly, To dissipate Vapors, Let the head be washed in the morning with herbs, afterwards mentioned, put into the Lye of Ashes, the head being afterwards dried with warm cloths; Take the leaves of *Stæchas*, of *Lavender*, *Anthos*, of each one pugil and a half, *Indian-spicknard*, one dram; roots of *Asarabacca*, three drams; the leaves of *Sena*, two drams; *Agarick*, one dram; *Betony*, and *vervain*, of each an handful and an half; *Marjoram*, one pugil, let them be bruised and put into a *Lixivium*, and boiled, as aforesaid.

12. And this odoriferous Pomander which follows, will be very usefull, if the Smell morning and evening be taken up the Nostrills; for that Odor dries and dissipates the Vapors, and strengthens the head. Take pure *Labdanum*, two scruples; *Gallia Moschata*, one Scruple; *Lignum Aloes*, *Storax Calamita*, of each half a scruple; *Mastic*, *Olibanum*, Gum of Juniper, bitter *Coffea*, of each five grains: *Ambergriſe*, *Musk*, of each one grain. Let them all be subtilly powder'd, and with the *Muscilage* of *Tragacanth* extracted with *Marjoram* water; make *Pomanders*.

13. The Confection following is very Excellent for strengthening both head and stomach, which may be used with the rest, but every morning take the Quantity of a Walnut, it is pleasant and effectual, and preserves the head and Stomach from many Diseases: and it is this: Take *Cheb Myrobalsans* condited, of each five drams; green *Ginger* preserv'd, *Calamus Aromaticus* condited, *Citron* peels confected, of each half an Ounce: *Orange-Peels* candied, three drams: *Eringo* condited, five Drams; *Indian Nutmegs* preserv'd, two drams: Roots of *Bugloss* condited, *Cichory* condited, of each half an ounce: *Conserves* of *Rosemary-flowers*, *Peony-flowers*: Bawm of each two drams: Powder

Tomel.

of *Ey-bright*, one dram: *Cinnamon* in gross powder, one Scruple, as also *Mace* in gross powder, half a dram: mix them all together, and make a Confect.

14. Lastly, This powder will be very useful if you be much troubled with the *Vertigo*. Take Powder of *Ey-bright* with the flowers, half an Ounce, *Mace* steep'd in Vinegar, one dram: *Coriander* prepared, four Scruple: *Betony* one scruple: *Cubebbs* half a Scruple, *Sugar Candy*, six drams: and mix them. Of this let a dram be taken in the morning, either by it self, or with the crums of Bread, or in a rear Egg, or in boyled Ale: Also *Fennel-seed* cover'd over with sugar, and chew'd in the Morning, is good, for it dissipates the Vapors, and preserves from the *Vertigo*, and clears the sight.

15. But if there be any Indications or Symptoms of an *Apoplexy*, this following powder will be very good. Take of white *Amber* prepared two drams; of the Roots of *Peony*, species *Diarrhodon abbatis*, of each half an ounce, and mix them. And then take one dram every month the day after the new Moon, with a little *Cinnamon-water*, or the Spirit of Wine: Whosoever shall continue the use of this Remedy, at the time appointed, they may have their Bodies delivered from the *Apoplexy*, and many other Symptoms. *Consil. Medic. Scholtzj, Obs. 113. ex Cusp. Hofmanno.*

XXXVII. A *Vertigo* Scorbutil and fainting of the Spirits.

1. The *Vertigo* often comes upon an Inveterate Scurvy, to which is wont to be added a fainting or assiduous sinking of the Spirits, and almost a continual fear or dread of it: Also a *Stupor* or stiffness in the Members, with the sense of a pricking here and there, running about them.

2. These kinds of Distempers proceed from the sinking of the Animal Spirits in the Original Fountain: and sometimes of them which are contained in the Nerves: both the Cardiac, and those serving for the Moving of the parts: and when they fail in the Brain and nervous stock, being much surrounded with a Scor-

S

buticæ

butick Salt, they are not easily cured.

3. Cephalick Remedies, such as are convenient in the *Vertigo*, and Paralytick Disaffection, excited by themselves: are to be administred with Antiscorbuticks mix'd therewith: first, therefore, fit Catharticks being exhibited, as such as are convenient in the Scurvy, you may proceed with Specifick Remedies against the said *Vertigo*, after this manner:

4. In the beginning of the Cure, open the hemorrhoidal Veins in the Fundament by Leeches; and, unless any thing gainsay, Let it be several times repeated: Then take of the Powder of male Penny-roots, four drams: Red Coral levigated, two drams: Man's skull, Elks-claws prepared, of each one dram: mix them: Dose from half a dram, to 4 drams.

5. Take of the best Sugar in Aqua Peoniae compound, or in water of wild Radish, and boyled up to a Consistency eight ounces: of the best rectified Oyl of Amber, half an ounce: make thereof Tablets, and take of them from one dram and half to two drams, morning and evening, drinking after it a draught of the following distilled water.

6. Take Scurvy-grass, brook-lime, Garden-cresses, Lillies of the Valley, Sage, Rosemary, Betony of each three handfuls: green Wall-nuts four pounds: Rinds of Oranges, number six: Limon peels, number 4. fresh roots of Male-Penny, half a pound: being bruised and cut, put to them the flegm of Vitriol, one pound: Whey made with Cider five pounds: distill them after the common way to dryness, letting the whole water be mixt together. The Dose from three ounces to four, five or six. *Willis de Scorb. cap. 9.*

XXXVIII. A *Vertigo Scorbutil* in the highest degree.

1. A man about 40 years of Age, of a Melancholy habit, afflicted for many years with the Scurvy, was often sensible of divers and manifold Symptoms thereof, at various seasons of the year.

2. There was seen about his thighs, large black spots and marks, as if proceeding of strokes, pains of the Belly, with a looseness, often afflicting him, his urine most commonly like Lye, ha-

ving almost constantly a spontaneous weariness, a failure of his strength, and a want of Appetite. Besides the ordinary Evils, and as it were customary, he lived obnoxious to most cruel fits of sickness, and those of various kinds.

3. Two years before, when I first saw him, he complained strangely of a mighty Difficulty of Breathing, as if he was in danger of Suffocation, with a trembling of the heart, a fainting of the Spirits, and a constant fear of Swooning, also if any of the Symptoms of the *Precordia* ceased a while, for the most part a *Vertigo*, or heavy giddiness and swimming of the head assaulted him.

4. After he had for some time taken *Antispasmodick* and *Antiscorbutick* remedies mixed together, he seemed to be perfectly well: but then within a few Weeks he was affected with a nauseousness and Pain about the Heart with an Inflation of the *Hypochondria*; his Urine was but little and very *Livid*, and shortly after the Abdomen swelled up, and then his Feet and Leggs with a great Waterish swelling, shewed the Signs of a growing Dropsy.

5. Afterwards the same Tumor invaded the Flesh of his Thighs, Arms and Back also: which Distemper however though it seemed desperate was easily Cured, with *Antiscorbutick* Remedies, with the Addition of *Catharticks* and *Diureticks*.

6. But yet this Remarkable person although he was restored to Health, did not continue so long; for two quarters were scarcely past, but he began to complain of a grievous Head-ach, with a *Vertigo* and pertinacious waking, and then without any evident Cause, he was taken with most horrid Vomiting: a little while after his *Asthmatical Fits*, with the Trembling of his Heart, and sinking down of his Spirits, Returned.

7. At this time again when he almost seemed desperate, he grew well in a little while, with the use of *Antiscorbutick* Medicaments.

8. It plainly appears by this Case, how many Evils the *Scorbutil* Infection, like to ferment lying hid both in the Blood and Nervous Juyce, and as occasion serves (spreading abroad its Poison) can cause, which kind of Distempers, how horrid and terrible soever they seem, whilst they depend

depend only of the Humors vitiated in their Complexion, and that the *Viscera* are not at all hurt in their Tone or Conformation, are wont to be Cured most commonly very easily or without much trouble; viz. with an *Antiscorbutick* Method aptly designed, both according to the condition of the Patient and of the Disease. *Willis de scorbuto, cap. II.*

### XXXIX. Of a Dark Vertigo.

1. A certain Noble Man addicted to the Diversion of Hunting, having by swift and too much Running, great Showing and Hallowings broken the little Veins in his Brain, there happened such an Abundant and Immoderate Flux of Blood, that he was depriv'd of heat, and was so afflicted with a dark and cloudy *Vertigo*, as that he was scarce able to go or stand.

2. The following Medicines were very profitable to him. Take Chymical Oyls of *Marjoram*, *Sage*, *Anise*, *Fennel*, of each six drops: Oyl of sweet *Almonds* one dram: of *Amber*, eighteen drops: of *Pismires* twelve drops: Anoint the Nape of the Neck and Temples, and drop one or two drops into the Ears, afterwards stop them up with Cotton:

3. Use also the following Powder. Take the species *Diamoschi dulcis*, *Diambra*, *Dianisi*, *Aromatici Rosati*, of each one dram and half: *Cubebs* two scruples: *Aniseeds* one dram: *Fennel*, *Coriander* prepared of each a dram and an half: *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, the roots of *Florentine Orrice* of each two scruples; *Peony* a dram and a half: white Sugar six drams: make a most subtle Powder. Let him take Morning and Evening one dram, at once: either by it self, or in hot Wine. *Ex Grulingio Cent. Observ. 3.*

### XL. A Vertigo with a Catarrh.

1. A certain Pastor being afflicted almost every year, twice or thrice with a *Catarrh*, falling down from the Head to the Breast, which was attended by a troublesome *Vertigo*, at length seeing himself in danger of Suffocation thereby; Invited me to his Cure.

2. I prescribed him the use of the following Medicines. Take *Pilula Cochia*, one scruple: Extract of *Mechoacan*, five grains: Oyls of

Tom. I.

*Fennel* two drops: make Pills to the number of twelve, and let them be Guilded. Take the the Conserves of the Flowers of *Rosemary*, *Balm*, *Lavender*, *Sage*, one dram and half: *Orange peels* candied, six drams: *Indian Nutmegs* candied, one dram and half: *Indian Ginger* candied, one dram: the species *Diambra*, *Aromatici Rosati*, *Diamoschi dulcis*, of each one dram and half: white Sugar dissolved in *Fennel* water, four ounces: to which add the Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*, one scruple: the Oyl of *Fennel*, six drops; make Morsels according to Art.

3. To stop the Vapours ascending to the Head; Take the flesh of *Quinces* dried, one dram and half: seeds of *Anise* and *Fennel*, *Coriander* prepared, of each two drams and half: red Coral prepared, one dram and half: *Spondium*, one scruple: *Mastich* species *Diarrhodon abbatis*, of each one dram: Sugar Bisket one ounce and half: make a Powder, and let him take one spoonful at once after Meat:

4. Moreover I enjoined him the taking of three grains or five of *Olibanum* or *Mastich*, and that he abstain from Meats that are Vaporous, such as *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Mustard*, and the like. *Ex Grulingio, Cent. Cur. 23.*

### XLI. A Vertigo originally in the Head, which became an Epilepsy.

1. A certain young Maid, of sound Parents, and her Self originally Healthful; being necessitated to Watch whole Nights with a Master that had been long Sick, and having but Interrupted Naps, began to complain of a *Vertigo* and heaviness in her Head.

2. Within a little time after, the Distemper growing worse, she felt Tremblings in her whole Body, which came at certain Times, though wandering and uncertain; afterwards she suffered Convulsive Fits, and those very great and often Infesting.

3. Not long before the approach of the Disease, she was troubled with a short *Scotomie*, or Swimming in her Head, and felt a straightness and great oppression of her Breast, whereby all her *Præcordia* were drawn together: then presently gnashing her Teeth, and giving a great

S 2

Groan



Groan, she was wont to fall to the ground.

4. In the Interim she was sensible, but yet laboured under the great oppression of the Heart, till that Constriction of her Breast was loosned, she was not able by any means to Rise.

5. When the Fit was past, she was afflicted with a great Palpitation of the Heart, an heaviness of the Senses, and a great debility of the Animal Function.

6. After that this Maid had liv'd in this Condition for about fourteen Months, she at last became Epileptical, that as often as she was assaulted by the Fit, she was not only flung prostrate on the Earth, but was rendred Insensible and Amazed, foaming at the Mouth, and having other peculiar Symptoms of the Falling-sickness.

7. Neither did this Distemper terminate here, but before a year was elapsed, it degenerated into Madness, and sometimes stupid Foolishness.

8. It is plain from the beginning, Progress and *Metamorphosis* of the Disease, that it had at first its Rise and Seat in the Head, near the beginning of the Nerves, and did enlarge it bounds both into the Brain and the Nervous System.

9. For from the beginning the Morbifick matter consisting near the beginnings of the Nerves, caused lighter Spasms or Convulsions of the *Viscera* and Members, with the *Vertigo*; afterwards a Portion of it having fallen into the *Pneumonick* Nerves, produced terrible Convulsions of the *Præcordia*, *Diaphragma*, and *Ventricle*.

10. And also another Portion of the same matter seizing the Brain and its Marrow, caused the Insensibility, and consequently the fits of the Falling-sickness, and at length the Texture of the Spirits being wholly vitiated, in their *Latus* being degenerated into a most sharp Liquor, the Convulsive Distempers passed into Madness.

11. Now as to the particular Reasons both of the Disease and its Symptoms, the aforesaid Virgin, by her sedentary Life, want of Exercise, and a more free Air, together with her nocturnal watchings and the Interruption of her Sleep,

had contracted a Vicious Disposition of the Blood and Humors, and a weak and depraved Constitution of the Brain and nervous stock.

12. And first of all, the heterogenous Particles being poured forth together with the nervous Juice into the Brain and *Cerebel*, and there cleaving to the Spirits, as it were skirmished with the *Preliminary Scotomy* and *Vertiginous* Distemper: then the Convulsive matter settling upon the beginning of the wandering pair and intercostal Nerves, and the spinal Marrow brought in with the *Vertigo*, the leaping of the *Viscera* and Muscles, and their Light or shakings.

13. Afterwards, when entering more deeply the Pipes of the nerves, it was carryed into the *Cervical* and *Cardiack*, and perhaps *Intercostal*, and other unfoldings, and embued the spirits, performing the office of *Respiration* and the Pulse, with an *Explosive Copula*.

14. They being brought into *Explosions* at every turn, together with their Superiours, inhabiting the nervous Origin by reason of Fullness, or because of Irritation, excited most horrid convulsions of the respective parts.

15. But the Fit growing strong from the *Pneumonick* or breathing Veins being strictly bound, the sudden Inordinate *Systole* of the *Thorax*, was stirred up; then presently the *Diaphragma* being suddenly and vehemently drawn back, the obstreperous Ejaculation did succeed.

16. Further, When, by Reason of the *Systole* of the *Thorax*, being sometime continued, the blood being hindered, that it could not move, it stagnated altogether in the *Præcordia*, therefore, during the Fit, That great oppression of the heart, with want of Speech and Motion afflicted the sick Maid.

17. But in the mean time, while as yet the Region of the Brain remained free and clear from the Explosions of the Spirits, the sick party remained in her Senses and Memory: but the Convulsive matter being daily encreased, it was unfolded in the middle and marrowy parts of the debilitated Brain; to the former passions about the *Præcordia* came also the *Insensibility* and *Amazedness*, then the *Epilepsy*; and lastly *Madness*, for the Reasons before Recited: Ma-

ny Medicines were prescribed to this Maid by several Physicians and Empericks; but did her no good. *Willis de Convulsivis, cap. 5. Observ. 4.*

XLIII. *A Vertigo Idiopathetick with Various Symptoms.*

1. A certain fair and well-coloured woman from a settled Grief fell into a sickly Disposition; in the Evening she was pretty well; but in the Morning, for she grew very somnolent and heavy, she complained of a Stupidness and Heaviness in her whole head, with a *Vertigo* at every motion thereof.

2. A little after she constantly expected a Convulsive fit, or the insensible amazement of the Spirits, and sometimes this, and sometimes the other did infect her. For that after the *Vertigo*, as it were a prævious Velitation, for the most part, she felt in her Ventricle, and left side an heavy or weighty pain running up and down here and there: hence Belching, a striving to Vomit, eruptions of Blasts: also wonderful distentions of the *Abdomen* and *Hypochondria*, did follow and sometimes for many hours, did miserably exercise this Woman.

3. But sometimes these Symptoms happened to be wanting, and then the Distemper more cruelly afflicted her Brain. For, falling into frequent insensible Fits, she was wont to continue a great while immovable, and with her Eyes shut, void of sense or understanding.

4. And when she moved by Rubbing and the fume of *Tobacco*, she came to herself, but presently fell again into the like Insensibleness, and that three or four times before she could recover herself: at length the Tragedy being acted, she remained affected in some measure with a heaviness and torpor of the head, about noon she had some alleviation of the Distemper, which continued till next morning, and then the same Symptoms would return again.

5. They that shall seriously consider those Symptoms need not suppose them to rise from the Womb or Spleen, and in those look for the morbid cause in vain, but to arise rather from the Head.

6. For it seems that by reason of great Me-

lancholy and sadness which happens often to Women at the beginning, a great Debility with a vicious taint was impressed on her brain, so indeed that the animal spirits derived to the Brain and *Cerebellum*, brought with them heterogeneous particles of a mixt kind, viz. partly *Narcotick* or stupifying, and partly *explosive* or rushing forth.

7. Which kind of *Copula*, when they had more plentifully conceived, through sleep, they were stirred up to the shaking of it off, by mere fulness: as soon therefore as the Woman was awakened, the same spirits being moved, either a bending downward being made below, they were depressed upon the beginnings of the Nerves, and there being exploded they excited *Convulsions* of the *Viscera*; or leaping back towards the middle of the Brain, and being there struck off, they brought in those frequent and terrible Insensibilities.

8. In truth, this Distemper was somewhat akin to the *Epilepsie*, but that the Morbific matter was not as yet stayed within the regal place of the Brain, or its middle part, so that there it might infect the Spirits, within their Fountains.

9. But yet, the same heterogeneous *Copula*, did cleave more strictly to them, dissociated or disjoined below, and dividing themselves into various and lesser Rivolets, according to the beginnings of the Nerves: in the mean time, the spirits whereby they might shake off that matter, being often exploded, caused the Stupor and Insensibility, but bending to some other place, they rushed upon the beginnings of the Nerves, for that reason caused those Spasms or Convulsions of the *Viscera*.

10. But that the Fits come onely in the morning after a plentiful Sleep, the Reason was because the heterogeneous *Copula* of the Spirits, coming to them with the nervous juice, was at that time, gathered together to a fit fulness for Explosions, which being then wholly shaken off, the sick Person remained all the rest of the day free from the Distemper, till the next day.

11. When the nights sleep had brought to the head a new supplement of morbid matter, the like Fit returned in the morning, which perhaps

as the sleep had been shorter or longer, was moved now within the Brain and near the nervous origine. *Willis de Convulsivis, Chap. 5. Obs. 5.*

XLIV. *A Vertigo in an Ancient Woman.*

1. A vertuous woman aged 67, yet of a fresh and florid Countenance, fat in Body, when she had been for some while obnoxious at first to a swelling of the Face, and very grievous Fits of the Head-ach; the Winter being cold, she fell into a very troublefom *Vertigo*, which was accompanied with a trembling of the heart, a fainting away of the Spirits, and a frequent Inclination and striving to Vomit; being lay'd on her Bed, she was afflicted with a grievous Giddiness, or swimming of the head, with swooning and Symptomack Vomiting, if at any time she opened her Eyes, or turn'd her from one side to another.

2. Having visited this woman, I conjectur'd That the Cause of her sickness was the Convulsive matter translated from the exterior Region of the Head to the most inward Recesses of the *Encephalon*, by whose Inspiration or *heterogeneous Copula*, the animal spirits being touched while they leaped forth inordinately towards the Brain, they excited the *vertiginous* distemper.

3. And while they rushed suddenly upon the heads of the Nerves, the *Scotomy* disorder of the *Præcordia* and endeavoring to vomit, a large Vesicatory or blistering Plaster being applied to the nape of the Neck and behind her Ears, Clysters daily administred, as also the use of the *spirits of harts-horn* frequently and of a *Cephalick Sulap*, she recovered within a few days. *Willis de Convulsivis, Cap. 5. Obs. 3.*

XLV. *A Vertigo with a Convulsion.*

1. A noted person 34 years old, being for a long time subject to a Cough, with great and thick spitting, having the pores of his skin very open, he was wont to sweat continually, and every night to be wet with it.

2. About the beginning of the spring, he perceived those usual Evacuations to happen more sparingly: In the interim he complain'd of the swulness of his hands and feet, and as it were a

certain swelling or puffing up, so that he feared a Dropsie coming upon him; besides he was afflicted in his head with a Giddiness and frequent *Vertigo*.

3. This Evil increasing, light Contractions and sudden Convulsions were ordinarily excited, about his lips and other parts of the mouth and face: also presently after, the morbidick matter flowing upon the beginnings of the wandering pair and intercostal Nerves, he was troubled with a trembling and leaping of the heart, and with a frequent faintness of the vital spirits, as if a *Leipothemy* or swooning was fallen upon him.

4. I know that there are not a few, who ascribe these Convulsive Passions which grievously infect and afflict the *Præcordia*, to the Vapours arising from the *spleen*; but it seems much more correspondent to Reason to deduce them from the Convulsive matter laid up in the Brain, and rushing upon the beginnings of the Nerves; because a translation of some Excrements from some other parts to the head goes before.

5. And that it is so laid up within the Compass of the *Encephalon*, the almost *vertiginous* Disease and the Convulsions of the parts of the Mouth and Face, testifies it plainly.

6. Wherefore I thought good to prescribe to this man Remedies according to the Method hereafter shewn. I could here propose many Observations of this Nature, in whom the Morbidick matter subsisting near the beginnings of the Nerves, stir up light Spasms or Convulsions only of the *Viscera* or members with a *Vertigo*: because a portion of this matter descending from the Head enters more deeply the Pipes of the Nerves, and so strows the tinder or enkindling of the Explosive seed, as it were Gunpowder, about their middle and ultimate Processes, and enfoldings. *Willis de Convul. Chap. 5. Obs. 3.*

XLVI. *A Vertigo with Cornuscation of the spirits.*

1. A certain Parson, sixty years of age was afflicted about three months with a light Vertigo and a frequent cornuscation of the Spirits in the forepart of the Head.

2. At length the Disease increasing and waxing heavier



heavier, he became *Cerebrus*, and as it were sometimes dead; in so much that when he was walking, he often fell down flat on the ground.

3. As to the Cure, I followed this Method; First, I prescribed Phlebotomy with light Catharticks, at certain intervals to be repeated, as also Electuaries and Mixtures, such as I have before mentioned: Vesicatories and other Administrations were not neglected.

4. About a fortnight after, perceiving no relief to the person by these Medicines: I exhibited a Vomit of the Salt of Vitriol, and the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*; by taking of which having ten easy Vomits, he grew immediately well.

5. And having applyed to him alterative Cephalicks for about a fortnight, he perfectly recovered, and from that time, for the space of six years after, he took every Spring and Fall a Vomit, with some other Medicines: *Willis Exercitationes Patholog. Cap. 7. Obs. 1.*

#### XLVII. A Vertigo in an ancient man.

1. A certain Gentleman about 66. years of age, being for a long time obnoxious to a light Vertigo, which was wont to be sometimes but occasionally excited, became at length grievously afflicted with this Distemper, in so much that he grew very oblivious and forgetful.

2. After he had been sick about three Weeks, I went to Visit him, finding him vastly altered, and the Vigour of his Eyesight and Countenance sensibly decay'd: about the Evening, he was Feverish, and his Pulse did beat high and swift.

3. Therefore I commanded a little Blood to be taken out of his Arm, and 6 or 7 daies after I ordered some blood to be drawn out of the Hemorrhoidal Veines; then Vesicatories to be applyed to his Neck, and afterwards behind his Eares: I was careful also that Cauteries should be applyed for making two large Issues between the Shoulder-blades, and that he dayly took inwardly Cephalick Medicines of every kind at Physical hours.

4. In the space of a Month he began to recover, and to walk abroad, and to attend his domestic and other affairs.

5. But having contracted a Cold by going a-

broad in the beginning of Winter, he fell into a Fever, attended with a greater Perturbation of the Spirits; and towards the evening he doted every day, in so much that he knew not what he spoke and acted.

6. Howbeit within 7 or 8 daies after by letting Blood, and a thin Diet, his Fever vanished, and the affection and disposition of the Brain was altered from its former state: For the Vertigo being ceased, he became forgetful and Paralytick in the whole right Side.

7. Being often asked concerning the Condition of his Head; as, whether it was clear and lightsom, or whether it was free from a Scotomie and confused Phantasms? He answered, It was never better with him as to these things, for he knew his own Infirmary, his Neighbours, Friends, and such as came to visit him; but could not Remember scarcely the names of any of them.

8. When, at any time he entred into the Discourse of Affairs, he wanted words to express the sense of his thoughts: at length there was not only a total Resolution in the right Arm and Leg, but also a mighty tumor *Oedematosus* in them both: insomuch that his Cure and the prolongation of his daies was so much doubted as that there was scarcely the least hope left.

9. However I did not desist from the Method of Cure, and the Assistance of the learned and skilful Physician Dr. Wharton: but with joint Counsells, for the Benefit of the sick, we prescribed solutive Pills to be taken at certain times, and at other days we ordered Cephalick, Antiscorbutick and Antiparalytick Medicines, to be taken at physical hours; and a Plaster of Gum and Balsoms to be applyed to the head, being first shaved, as also the Parts affected to be annointed with Oyls and Balsams, and strongly rub'd.

10. While these things were used with some good Success as to the perspicuity and clearness of his Intellect, he fell (but by what means I know not) into a Fever about the middle of Winter, every night he was afflicted with great heat and thirst, and broken and interrupted Sleeps, his Tongue was parched and rough, his Pulse high, and his Urine red.

11. We did forbear *Phlebotomy*, because of his Age, *Palsy*, and chiefly the *Dropsy*, which was begun in the right side; but yet a thin diet of Barly and Oatmeal Broths being Prescribed him, we did exhibit from day to day *Juleps*, *Apozems*, and other Medicines provoking Sweat and Urine, the Issue at the Shoulder-blade, running at this time very plentifully.

12. The sick was much better, both in respect to his Memory and the *Palsy*; and every day recovering from both these affects, together with the Feaver, he arriv'd at perfect health, and continues so.

13. In this sick person, the motion and various alterations of the morbidick matter, was very notable, for that adhering to the *Medullium* of the Brain, to wit, the *Callous Body*, did excite an outrageous *Vertigo*: the same was afterwards augmented, and (as it is probable) diffused farther into the Meanders and turnings of the Brain, and so procured oblivion in the first affect.

14. Afterwards the same matter moved by the Feaver, and a little discussed or driven back, partly falling into the one streaked body, did bring a *Palsy* of one half of the Body, partly coming into the compass of the Brain, did almost deprive him of his Memory, the calous body in the mean while, obtaining as it were, a clearness or serenity.

15. Lastly, It was not without the help of the other Feaver, that the morbidick matter being driven out of all its Forts, should be wholly defeated, *Willis Exercitat. Patholog. Cap. 7. Obs. 2.*

#### XLVIII. A *Vertigo Ideopathetick*.

1. Being wearied with the importunate complaints of one afflicted with a *Vertigo*, after many things had been used in vain: I prescribed to be taken, twice every day, for the space of a Month about a spoonful of the following powder, drinking thereupon a draught of the Decoction of *Sage* or *Rosemary*, impregnated with the *Tincture of Coffee*.

2. Take the Roots of Male *Peony*, two ounces, and the flowers of the same bruised and dried one ounce: the white dung of *Peacocks*, half a

pound: white Sugar, two ounces: make a powder.

3. It is scarcely credible how much good this person found in that Remedy; after a Month he came to visit me, but he seemed as it were, another or a new man, being free of his *Vertigo*, he went briskly about his Affairs. *Willis, Exercitat. Pathol. Cap. 7. Obs. 3.*

#### XLIX. A *Vertigo Convulsive*.

1. Some years since a stranger, who lodged in this City sent for me; I suspected at the first sight that he was possessed, and believed that he had more need of a Conjuror than a Physician; he was forty years old, who at set times of the year, for the space of three years had been wont to be afflicted with Convulsive motions;

2. Whilst he by chance lodged here for a few daies, about his occasions, growing melancholy, he had a fit of his Sickness, greater than usual.

3. He was wont for two or three dayes before hand, to sensibly feel the coming of his Disease, viz. from a great commotion within the forepart of the Head, and almost a continual *Vertigo*, and frequent dimness of his Eyes.

4. But the fit coming upon him, his Eyes at the first were variously roled about and inverted, then a certain bulky substance, like a living Creature, was seen to creep from the bottom of his Belly upwards, towards his Heart and Breast, and from thence to his Head.

5. I pressing his Belly with my Hand, felt very discerningly this kind of motion, and as long as I hindered this round thing from ascending, with both my Hands, and all my strength, he found himself indifferently well.

6. But as soon as this swelling, creeping upwards by degrees, had reached the Head, presently the Members of the whole body were cruelly pulled together, insomuch that he would dash himself against the Walls or Posts, as if possessed by an Evil Spirit, he could hardly be held and restrained by four strong men, with all their force, but that he would leap from them, and fling out his Arms, Feet and Head, here and there, with divers kinds of motions.

7. When he forbore struggling or leaping out, his

his Members would be strongly extended, and his Muscles stiff, as if troubled with the Cramp.

8. Such a fit would last about a quarter of an hour, then coming to himself, he would talk soberly, and walk about in his Chamber, he knew what he had suffered, and asked pardon of the standers by.

9. Immediately after, he began to draw his Eyes inward, and so swiftly to roul them about, then presently the Convulsive Distemper returning, acted over again the same Tragedy: and after this manner he would have five or six of these kind of Convulsive Fits, within the space of three hours.

10. In the midst of one of these Fits, a Vein in his Arm being opened, and a large Orifice made, the blood issued out leisurely, and was seen presently to be *Congeaed*; it did not flow about in the Dish after the manner of Liquors, with a plain and equal superficies, but like melted Suet dropped into a cold Dish, one drop being heaped upon another, it grew to a heap.

11. If this Distemper had hapned to a Woman, it would have been presently concluded, That it was the Mother or Hysterical, and the cause of it would have been ascribed to the fault of the Womb, especially because the ascending of something like a bulk, began the fit from the bottom of the Belly.

12. But when this common ordinary solution, which is ofteneft the subterfuge of Ignorance, cannot be allowed in this case, it seems most agreeable to reason, to refer all those Symptoms to the Evil affection of the Brain and Nervous stock.

13. For truly it may be plainly collected, That the Cause of the Distemper lay hid in the Head it self, by the Symptoms preceeding the Fit, which did Demonstrate a very great agitation of the Spirits within the Head.

14. The Inflation of the Brain, and heavy swimings which came just as the Fit was coming on him; and the turnings of the Eyes did manifestly denote that heterogeneous and explosive particles did adhere to the Spirits, dwelling

Tom. I.

within the *Encephalon*, near to the beginning of the Nerves.

15. So that this Case comes near to the nature of the *Epilepsy*, excepting that the Spirits within the middle of the Brain did not admit an *Heterogeneous Copula*, nor being exploded in another place, did they outrageously break forth there; for during the fit, the sick person was still in his Senses, or had the use of his Memory.

16. But the Morbifick matter, being more abundantly laid up in the Head, from whence it descended into the Pipes, both of the exterior and interior Nerves, it had placed mines of explosive Seeds, very diffusive into the *Viscera*, both of the lower and middle Belly, and also in the exterior Members.

17. So that when the Animal Spirits began to be exploded, near the beginnings of the Nerves, presently from thence, others inhabiting the *Mesenterick* enfoldings, and then others, in the other nervous enfoldings, interjected from the utmost bound, even to the Head, being exploded in order, did even continue the Convulsions, from one part to another, until they came to the Head it self.

18. But presently being translated from thence to the spirits, dwelling in the Spinal Marrow and appending Nerves, the most strong Convulsions of the Muscles and Members of the whole body followed, that ascent of the bulk of substance, which very often was perceived in the lower Belly, about the beginning of the Convulsions, proceeding from the Spirits, within the *Mesenterick* enfoldings, being brought into explosions, shall be more largely declared, when we come to Discourse of Hysterick Passions.

19. If it be asked for what reason that the Convulsive *Paroxysm*, beginning in the part of the Head, near the beginnings of the Nerves, presently the Spirits, dwelling in the outmost parts (as many as are pre-disposed for that symptom) enter into Explosions, and so transfer the Convulsive Disease, being there fully raised upwards; for it is so for the most part, whether the entrance of the Disease begins in the bottom of the Belly, or about the middle of the *Abdomen*,



men, the *Hypochondria* or *Præcordia*, for that the Convulsion is wont to creep by degrees, from those places towards the Head.

20. I say, for the Solution of this, these two Considerations are offered, *viz.* in the first place we consider, that when some whole series of Spirits are disturbed, those who reside in the extreme bounds, are first destituted of their original Influence, wherefore they before others, grow outrageous and irregular; hence it is, when the Nerve of the Arm or Thigh is strained hard by leaning on it, that the wonted influence is hindered, that a numbness, with a sense of pricking or tingling is first felt in the Fingers or Toes, from whence by degrees it creeps upwards to the part affected.

21. Secondly, The other is, which is the cause rather of this Distemper, *viz.* That the Spirits being ready for explosions, when they are contained within the Nervous Pipes, one or more, as so many little distinct Tubes, they require a sufficient ample space, in which they may be able very much, and indeed successively to be rarified and expanded, which thing, because it cannot be easily performed, within the Trunks of the Nerves, from the beginning towards the end; therefore, while the Spirits, about the Nervous Origine, being first struck off, leap back towards the *Encephalon*, for that cause they stir up the *Vertigo*.

22. The more open explosions of the Spirits, for the most part begins about the inferior passages of the Nerves, or at their Extremities, where the Trunk of the Nerve, is either dilated into more open foldings, or terminated in more Fibres largely dispersed abroad.

23. Then those Spirits being exploded, there is room made presently for others succeeding in order, whereby in like manner they may be exploded.

24. Hence we may observe, whilst the exterior Spirits are exploded, if a ligature or hard compression being made, the succession of others into the same space, or their progress towards the exterior parts be intercepted, the Convulsion is wont to be hindered, that it cannot ascend upwards.

25. Wherefore, when a Numbness being

arisen from the farthest end of the Finger, or Toe, creeps to the superior parts with a tingling or with a cold Air, and at length, reaching the Brain, causeth most horrid Convulsions; if after the motion is begun, the Arm or Thigh be strongly tyed, the Spasm or Convulsions not being able to get over the bound place, is hindered from coming to the Head.

26. Yea, it is usual for Hysterical Women, as soon as the swelling in the Belly, or the ascent of the bulk in the *Abdomen* is first perceived, to gird strongly their Waists, with swathing bands, and so oftentimes they prevent the *Præcordia*, and *Region* of the *Brain*, from being disturbed, by that same Convulsive Fit.

27. But that the Blood, let out in the midst of the Fit was soon congealed, it falls out ordinarily so, in Convulsive and Apoplectical Diseases, as the most famous *Heighmore* has observed out of *Hendochium*.

28. But that some from hence argue; That Convulsions depend on the thickness of the Blood and stagnation, its motion being impeded cannot be allowed; because the blood drawn from those that are obnoxious to Convulsions, a little before the Fit, is dilated with *Serum*, and fluid enough.

29. Wherefore we may judiciously think, That the *Congelation* is caused by the *Paroxysm* it self, because in Convulsive motions, and immoderate contractions of the Nerves and *Viscera*, the inter-Powing blood, by the exhalations of its Spirits and *Serum*, is somewhat loosened in its mixtion, and therefore in some sort coagulated, not unlike Milk, which by reason of too much agitation and separation of the parts, one from another, grows into Butter: wherefore this kind of *Coagulation* of the blood, seems rather to be the Effect, than the Cause of the Convulsions.

30. In order to the Cure of this Distemper, That Learned Man makes the first Indication to be, to draw away the matter enkindling the Disease, *viz.* that the blood might no affix its *Heterogeneous* particles, either begot in it self, or received from other parts, as the *Viscera* on the Head or Brain: for this purpose, Evacuations are first to be performed.

31. Vomits for the most part bring help here, such are the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, *Salt of Vitriol*, *Vinum sciliticum*, which may be given at first, then almost the next day, a quantity of Blood may be taken away.

32. After which, you may give this following gentle Cephalick Purge. Take *Pil. de succino Cratonis* or *Pil. Tartari Bontij*, two Drams: *Resin of Gallap*, sixteen Grains: *Castoreum*, a Scruple: *Oyl of Rosemary* or *Amber*, half a Scruple, the *Gum Ammoniacum*, distilled in *Hysterick Water*, enough to make it up into sixteen Pills. Dose four, every sixth or seventh day.

33. They that cannot swallow Pills, may take this following *Apozem*. Take *Roots of Polypody of the Oak*, sharp pointed Dock prepared, of each six drams: *Roots of the Male Peony*, six drams: *leaves of Betony*, *Germander*, *Vervain*, *Veronica*, *Gout-Ivy*, of each a handful: *Burdock seeds*, *Cardamums*, of each three drams: *Spring Water*, four Pints: boyl it to two Pints, strain, and add to the straining, choice *Sena*, one ounce: *Rhubarb*, six drams: *Gummy Turbith*, half an ounce: *Epithymum*, *Yellow Sanders*, *yellow Rinds of Oranges*, of each two drams: *Salts of Wormwood* and of *Scurvy-grass*, of each one dram: digest them close in a hot sand, for twelve hours: strain and sweeten it with a sufficient quantity of *syrup of Succory* with *Rhubarb*. The Dose six Ounces, once or twice a Week.

34. The second Indication of Cure, is to Corroborate the Brain and Animal spirits, by strengthening and Specifick Remedies, which may destroy the *Heterogeneous Copula*; which are to be chosen according to the Constitution, Habit and Temperament of the Body.

35. For to such as are too lean and hot, Medicines less hot, and which do not trouble the blood, ought to be given, and contrarywise, to such as are Phlegmatick, Fat and Cold, whose Urine is thin and watery, and whose Blood is circulated more slowly; Medicaments more hot are to be administred.

36. In a more hot temperament, the following Corroboratives may be exhibited. Take

*Conserve of Betony Flowers*, *Tamarisk*, *Male Peony*, *Species Diamargariton frigidum*, a dram and a half: *pouder of Peony roots*, and *seeds of the same*, of each a Dram: *red Coral* prepared, *Salt of Wormwood*, of each two drams: *Vitrol of Steel*, two scruples: *Juice of Oranges*, enough to make an Elestuary: Take a dram of it, twice or thrice a day, drinking after it a draught of this following Julep.

37. Take *shavings*, of *Ivory* and *Harts-horn*, of each three drams: *roots of Chervil*, *Burdock*, *Valerian*, each half an Ounce: *leaves of Betony*, *Gout-Ivy*, or *ground-Pine*, *Harts-Tongue*, *Tops of Tamarisk*, of each an handful: *Barks of Tamarisk* and *Amara dulcis*, of each half an ounce: *Water*, two quarts: boyl to the consumption of a third, add white Wine, eight ounces: strain them into a pitcher; to which add *Brooklime*, *Cresses*, of each a handful: infuse close and warm for four hours: strain and keep it close stopped in Glasses. Dose six ounces: After the aforesaid Elestuary, or some of the following Pouders.

38. Take *Red Coral* with *juice of Oranges* beaten together in a Mortar and dried, half an ounce; *pouder of Mistletoe of the Oak*, of *male Peony-root*, of each two drams: *sugar pearled*, 3 drams: make a powder: Dose one Scruple to half a dram twice or thrice a day.

39. Take *Species Diamargariton frigidum*, two drams, *Salt of Wormwood*, 3 drams: *root of Wake-Robin* in powder, one dram: mix and make up a powder for twenty doses; one in the Morning, and one at four in the Afternoon; or take of the *Roots of Butterbur* an ounce or two: make them into fine Powder: dose half a dram to a dram twice a day.

40. Take *leaves of Burdock* and *Wake-Robin* of each six handfuls: Cut and mix them, and distill, a dose of the water, 2 or 3 drams twice or thrice a day: After any of the former Pouders.

41. Take of the *Water of Walnuts* and *Black Cherries*, of each half a pint; *snail-water*, three ounces; *syrup of male Peony-flowers*, 2 ounces: Dose one ounce and half or 2 ounces twice or thrice a day: Moreover in the summer-time the use of *Spaw-water* is convenient, or for want of them, such as are artificially prepared.

42. Hitherto of the Medicaments to be used in a hot Constitution: In a cold Temperament the following things are more Excellent: Take *Conserve of Rosemary*, of the yellow of *Orange* and *Lemons*, of each 2 ounces, of *Lignum Aloes*, of yellow *Sanders*, of the roots of *Snake-Weed*, *Contrayerva*, *Angelica*, *Cucupint*, each one dram, with what will suffice of candied Walnuts, make an *Electuary*: Let it be taken twice a day, to the quantity of a Nutmeg, drinking after it a dose of appropriate Liqueur.

43. Take of the Roots of male *Peany*, *Angelica*, and red *Coral* prepared, each 2 drams, of sugar dissolv'd in the water of *Snails*: boyled to the Consistency of Tablets, 6 ounces: of the oyl of *Amber* lightly rectified, half a dram: make a sufficient quantity of Lozenges, each weighing about half a dram, take one or two twice or thrice a day, drinking after it a dose of proper Liqueur.

44. Take of the Roots of *Virginian Snake-weed*, *Contrayerva*, *Valerian*, each two drams: of red *Coral*, and prepared *Pearl* each one dram, of *Winteran Bark* and of the root of *Cretian Ditany*, each one dram: of the *Vitriol of steel*, and salt of *Wormwood*, each one dram and half: of extract of *Centaury*, two drams: of *Ammoniacum* dissolved in *hysterick water*, a sufficient quantity to make a pillulary Mass: of which take 4 Pills in the morning, and at four in the Afternoon.

45. Take of the spirit of *Harts-horn*, or foot or humane blood, or of sal *Armoniack*, a sufficient quantity, take of them from 10 to 12 drops Morning and Evening in a spoonfull of *Tallap*: drinking a small draught of the same after it.

46. Take of the Leaves of *Betony*, *Vervain*, *Sage*, *Lady's-smocks*, *Cocowpint*, *Burdock*, of each two handfulls, of green Walnuts numb. 20. the Rinds of six *Oranges* and four *Lemons*, of *Cardamoms* and *Cubebs* of each one Ounce: being cut and bruised, pour on them of whey made of *Cider* or *White wine*, six pints: distill them according to Art. The Dose 2 ounces to 3 twice a day, after a Dose of a solid Medicine you may add to one quart of this Liqueur two drams our Steel.

47. Take of the water of *Snails* and of *Earth-worms*, each six ounces, *Walnuts simple*, 4 ounces; of *Radish compound*, two ounces, of white sugar two ounces; make a *Julep*. The Dose 4 or 6 spoonfulls, twice in a day, after a dose of a solid Medicine.

48. Take of *Millepedes* or *Hog-Lice* cleansed, one pint, of *Cloves* cut half an ounce, put to them one quart of *White-wine* let them be distill'd in a glass *Cucurbit*: The dose one ounce to an ounce and half twice a day.

49. For the poorer sort of People, Medicines not difficult to be prepared, may be prescribed after this manner: Take of the *Conserve of the leaves of Rue*, made with an equal proportion of sugar, six Drams, take thereof the quantity of a Nutmeg twice a day, Drinking after it of the Decoction of the seeds and roots of *Burdock*, in Whey or posset-drink made of white wine.

50. Or, there may be prepared a Conserve of the leaves of the tree of Life with a like portion of Sugar: Dose half a dram to one dram twice a day: or, Take of *Millepedes* prepared, 3 drams; of *Ameos seeds*, one dram, make a powder: Divide it into ten parts, take a dose twice a day, or twelve fows, or Wood-lice bruised, and White wine, put to them, let the Juyce be wrung out, make a Draught, let it be taken twice a day.

51. Now whilst these Medicines are inwardly taken, it will not be amiss sometimes to raise Blisters with *Vesicatories* in the nape of the Neck, and behind the Eares; for so the serous and sharp humors are very much drain'd from the head.

52. Besides *Sneezing powders*, and such as expurgate Rheum from the head often afford very considerable help.

53. The drawing away of Blood from the Hemorrhoidal Veins of the Foot, should sometimes be repeated; yea, and the Distemper requiring, Plaisters and Cataplasms are advantageously applied to the Soles of the Feet: It is also profitable to apply drawing Medicines about the Calves and Thighs. *Willis, de Convulsivis Cap. 5. Observ. 5.*



*The Chapter of the Vertigo continued.*L. *A Vertigo with troublesome sleeps.*

1. *John Elinger*, fifteen or sixteen years of Age, was taken with a *Vertigo*; and every Night he vehemently cryed out, for that he was troubled with terrible things in his Sleep, as if he should fall from some high Mountain.

2. He was delighted in drinking of sharp or austere Wine; and oftentimes suffered a relaxation of the *Uvula*, and moreover he was afflicted with a vehement pain of the Head, so that he was forced to keep his Bed for two days together.

3. His Urine was very *Choleric*, thick, troubled, full of Sediment; and a Spume or froth on the Crown thereof.

4. I prescribed him the following Julep, to be taken in three Mornings fasting: Take Syrup of *Stachas*, Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*, of each two ounces: *Oxymel simple*, Honey of *Roses* strained, of each six drams: *Aqua Langij*, one ounce: Waters of *Endive* and *sorrel*, of each two ounces: *Vervain* and *Rose Water*, of each one ounce and half: mix them for a Julep.

5. Afterwards these following Pills: Take *Pilula Arabica*, one dram: with Syrup of *Stachas* make nine Pills: They profit much: and in the heat of Summer he took this mixture: Take *Conserves of Roses* and of *Wood-sorrel*, of each an ounce mix them.

6. Notwithstanding he had all this while a notable weakness in his Limbs, with a Gripping of the Bowels, and pain of the Head, besides his *Vertigo*, so that he was not able to Rise from his Bed; also he was bound in his Bowels for four days past, with a very great Thirst.

7. I prescribed this Decoction following with Prunes: Take of the best *Sena*, *Raisons*, of each one ounce: white *Tartar*, two drams: three of the *Cardial flowers*, *Roses* excepted, of each one *Pugil*: seeds of *Anise* and *Fennel*, of each one dram: *Ginger*, five drams: *Mallows*, *Herb Mercury*, flowers of *Camomil*, of each one handful: Water a sufficient quantity, make a Decoction with Prunes.

Tom. I.

8. For the Comforting of his whole Body, he used this following gross Powder: Take the *Aromatick species* (I suppose he means *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs* and *Cinnamon*) cut small, two ounces: *Coriander*, *Comfits*, *Lozenges of Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and of *Diamargariton frigidum*, *Citron Peels* candied, of each five ounces: mix all well together, and make a gross Powder by beating in a Mortar: By the use of these Remedies he was made perfectly well. *Gabelchoveri Cent. 4. Observ. 1.*

LI. *A Vertigo arising by consent from the Stomach.*

1. A Senator of *Herrenberg*, twenty eight years of Age, complained of a *Vertigo*, which he plainly perceived to arise from Vapours ascending from his Stomach to his Head.

2. Of other parts of his Body he made no complaints: his Urine was well coloured and frothy.

3. I prescribed him these following Pills: Take *Pilula Aggregativa*, one dram, *Diagredium*, three grains: with Syrup of *Stachas* make fifteen Pills: the which he swallowed with six drams of Syrup of *Roses* Solutive.

4. Morning and Evening he washed his Feet in the following Decoction: Take *Aron leaves*, *Thyme*, *Ground-Ivy*, *Camomil flowers*, *Water-Cresses*, boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water, to wash with.

5. In his Food he used Powder of *Nutmegs*, and going to Bed he eat *Caraway-seeds*, moistened in Vinegar of *Roses* and dried again. By the use of these things with a Regular Diet, he was in a few days made well. *Gabelchoveri, Cent. 4. Observ. 56.*

LII. *A Vertiginous disposition, with other Symptoms.*

1. A Noble Youth about eleven years of Age, being afflicted from his Infancy with an Imbecillity and weakness of the Head, was at a certain time taken so ill after Sleep with the abovenamed Distempers, together with a Stupor

X

pefaction

pefaction of the parts of Motion, that he was not able to hold his Head upright.

2. Sometimes after Eating he was seized with the sudden Dejection of his Strength, a pain in his Eyes, and a darknes of his Sight; his whole Body was consumed with an *Atrophia*, his Urine was crude, the pain of his Belly great, his Appetite was but small, without heat, and thirst, and his Pulse but slow.

3. Now the Reason, or rather the Cause from whence this Imbecility or Weakness of the Head did proceed is, for as much as there is a Penury or lack of Spirits by their Refluatation to their proper Fountain and Center, and that occasion'd by Sleep, they are not so quickly and readily distributed and diffused again through the Organs of the Senses.

4. There was a kind of Stupor upon all the parts of Motion, because they need and require a greater flowing in of the Spirits than the Organs of the Senses, from whence we may perceive that the same part having the same Nerves oftentimes can Retain the Sense without Motion.

5. The contrary whereof falls not out, unless there be one Nerve to Communicate Motion, and another to Communicate Sense, which thing is manifest in the fabrick of the Eyes.

6. Why there was a sudden Dejection of the Strength after Eating appears from this, the native heat being so weak as not to digest the Food, Communicated crude Exhalations to the Principal parts, which serve the Animal and Vital Facultys, where chiefly in the Brain this accession of Weakness was bred, as in that part least Capable to bear external Injuries, because of the want and Penury of the Spirits.

7. There was also a pain of the Eyes, with a darknes of the Sight, whereas this Evil did arise by consent of the Ventricle, affecting with pain sooner the foreparts than the hinder parts, perhaps because the Brain is more Capacious, and soft, and so more fit to Receive the Impression of Vapours.

8. And there chiefly the Emunctores do concur to the separation of the Heterogenous matter, from whence also a dark Sight is not difficultly demonstrated; while the weaker Animal

Spirits are whirld about contrary to their Nature by the flowing in of the crude Exhalations.

9. The whole being consumed with an *Atrophia*, did proceed from the Imbecility of the Concoction of the Bowels, from whence came the crude Urine, and Blood not rightly digested nor separated from the Excrementitious parts.

10. The pains of his Belly did arise from Wind generated by a weak hear, his slender Appetite did proceed from the Coldness of his Stomach, which always craves more than it can digest; and he was without any great heat and Thirst, which may be ascribed to the Liver, which was of a cold Temper; his Pulse was but small, because of the want of Exercise, the softness of the Artery, and the Strength of the Vital faculty.

11. All these Circumstances being considered; We must have a Respect, in the next place, to the Indications of the Disease. *First*, That the Imbecility of Concoction be helped. *Secondly*, That the Head and the several Nerves be corroborated. And *Thirdly*, That the peccant Cause which is Received into the Head, may be taken away.

12. As to the first Intention, I prescribe before all things, a light Evacuation by *Manna*, dissolved in Broth of Prunes, one ounce and a half: and because of the bad Diet, which is the Cause of the Excess of Calidity and Siccity, we principally commend such things, as may impede Vapours from ascending to the Head after Meat, and such as will help Concoction, viz. the following Electuary.

13. Take of Conserve of old Roses, one ounce and half: *Diacidonium simplex*, half an ounce: the spirit of Vitriol, seven Drops; the Syrup of Mint, a sufficient quantity, make a soft Electuary, and take the quantity of a Walnut thereof after Meat.

14. Or in the place thereof, take this Digestive and Comforting Pouder, viz. Coriander prepared, half an ounce: *Aromaticum Rosatum* tabulated, two drams: the seeds of Fennel and Anise, of each one dram: Nutmegs and Orange peel, of each half a dram: Sugar to the weight of them all, make a Ponder, and take thereof half

a dram, with White-bread Toasted, and afterwards moistned in Malmsey, or old Wine.

15. Now as to the second Intention, we appointed the following Rowls for the Head: *Take species Diamoschi dulcis, one dram: Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, one Scruple: Oyl of white Amber, three drops: Ambergrise, four grains, and Sugar dissolved in the Water of Lavender flowers, four ounces: make a Confection in Rowls, to be taken two or three at a time on a fasting Stomach.*

16. We commend to be outwardly applied, the *Apoplectick water distilled with Castoreum*, in which the following Nodule is to be infused: *Take of the leaves of Marjoram, Sage, and the flowers of Lavender, of each half a handful: Mace prepared in Vinegar, Cubebs, Nutmegs, of each half a dram: Camphir, three grains: make a gross Powder to be contained in a Nodule, wherewith the Back-bone is to be Rubbed.*

17. We have also exhibited with good Success one Spoonful of the following Corroberating Syrup: *Take of the Syrup of the Juice of Citrons and of Betony, of each one ounce and half: the Water of Borage, one ounce: the Water of Cinnamon, half an ounce: mix them.*

18. Lastly, As to the third Intention, we ordered a light Evacuation to be used at certain Seasons, for taking away the serous matter from the other parts of the Body, such is the effect of the Syrup of Buckthorn, and a Vescatory Plaster was also applied, by these few Remedies this Noble Youth was perfectly Cured in the space of fourteen days, and has never as yet complained of the like Symptoms. *Ex Greg. Horstij Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 23.*

### LIII. Another Vertiginous Distemper.

1. A certain worthy Gentleman at a distance, acquainted me in a Letter, with his Condition, which was as follows; He was afflicted for two years with a very stubborn and contumacious Flux of Blood, from which after he had been half a year freed, the same returned again; and with it he had at length a Vertigo.

2. As to the Flux of Blood, he was for the most part eased by the help of some famous Phy-

Tom. I.

sicians; he complained of Exhalations and Vapours in the Head, and of a Watery kind of Flegm running often out of his Mouth, together with a thick and gross Cloudiness in the Head, and the Obscuration of his Sight.

3. My Opinion was, That this Flux was Hepatick, or of the Liver, by which the Strength became Weak and did languish, the effect of which, was the Scotomy, and that Vertiginous affect.

4. Now besides moderate and convenient Diet, I ordered him for the strengthening the Natural Powers of Concoction, to take often the Powder of Rhubarb cut in pieces, with a little of the Cream of Tartar, in the Broth or Decoction of Prunes, which is to be used once every Week, to the weight of one dram, a few drops of the Oyl of Fennel being sprinkled thereon.

5. On the other days he may use early in the Morning, red Coral one dram, with the Decoction of the Roots of Succory and Fennel, and to this end, the Elixir Proprietatis well prepared will help much, being well tempered by a convenient Digestion, from the Acrimony of the acid Spirit of Sulphur, of which he may take once and again eight or nine drops two hours, both before Dinner and Supper.

6. Or he may take two or three Spoonfuls of Wine of Rosemary, at the aforesaid times; for the strengthening of the Head.

7. Let him take a small Portion of the following Morfels immediately before Sleep, viz. old Conserve of Roses, Mastich, Olibanum, the Extract of the Wood of Aloes, Nutmegs, the Oyls of Fennel and Mace, a sufficient quantity of Sugar dissolved in Fennel Water being added.

8. The Elixir Proprietatis, and the Essence of the root of Succory, reduced by Digestion to a pleasant Sweetness, will be very commodious and profitable to the Liver.

9. I cannot disapprove of the Decoction of the Wood of the Lentisk tree, with Sanders, and the Conserves of Wormwood and Rhubarb, they being also good for the Liver, and which were prescribed by the famous Prevotius. *Ex Greg. Horstij Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 24.*

LIV. A



LIV. *A Vertigo Concomitant with other Diseases.*

1. The Wife of *Ludovicus Serrays*, being Vertiginous, Paralytick, Comatose, Hysterick, Nephritick, &c. with her Mouth awry, being called to her, she could scarce speak to me : I prescribed the following Purging Pills.

2. Take Resin of *Jallap*, *Agarick*, *Aloes*, of each four grains : Salt of *Amber*, six grains : Oyl of *Mint* two drops : mix them and make five gilded Pills : being very well purged with this she was much better.

3. The next day she took of the following mixtures by Spoonfuls : Take of *Our Prophyltick Water* an ounce and half : *Antiparalytick Water* an ounce : *Bawm Water* three ounces : Syrup of *Stachas*, one ounce : mix them by shaking in a Glass.

4. Using of this she complained of its sharpness : but the *Hysterick Passion* admits of no Sweetness, yet she liked it very well being mixt with an ounce and half of *Water of Lilly Convally* ; and within nine, yea within seven days, she was perfectly Cured ; for in the fourth day after, this Vertuous *Martha* took care of her Family. *Prax. Barbetti, lib. 1. cap. 3. sect. 2.*

*Out of Gregorius Horstius for the Vertigo.*

1. Take *Cardamoms*, grains of *Paradice* ; let them be often chewed ; or Powdered and taken in Broth.

2. Take *Cubebs* six or seven grains, bruise them, and steep them for a Night in three ounces of *Wine* ; and strain, and drink it the next Morning.

3. Take Powder of *Ey-bright*, with the flowers, half an ounce : *Mace* prepared with *Vinegar* one ounce : *Coriander seeds* a dram and half : *Ectony* a scruple : *Cubebs*, half a scruple : *Sugar Candy*, six drams : make a Powder : of which take a dram in a Glass of *Mallago Wine* and a Toff.

4. Take Chymical Oyls of *Fennel* and *Anise* seed, of each three grains : mix them, and give them in a little Broth.

5. Take Powder of *Southernwood*, a dram :

*Oxymel*, one ounce : mix them, and give it against the Vertigo, in a moist and cold Constitution.

6. Take species *Diambra*, *Diamoschu* of each one dram : *Aromaticum R satum*, half a dram : red *Coral*, and white *Amber* both prepared, of each sixteen grains : *Cardamoms*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, of each a scruple : *Sugar*, five ounces : with *Rose-water* make a Confection in Rowls : adding towards the End Chymical Oyls of *Fennel* and *Aniseeds*, of each six drops.

7. Take *Pearls* prepared one dram : Oyl of *Cloves* six drops distilled : Oyl of *Nutmegs*, eight drops : *Sugar* dissolved in *Damask Rose-water*, eight ounces : make a Confection in Rowls.

8. Take leaves of *Euphorbium* one ounce : *Stachas*, *Lavender flowers*, of each two drams : *Mace*, a dram and half : *Cinnamon*, one dram : *Sugar* the weight of all : make a fine Powder : Dose two drams.

9. Take *Nutmegs* half an ounce : *Ey-bright* dried, two ounces : make a fine Powder : The Dose a dram Morning and Evening.

10. Take species *Diamoschi Dulcis* one dram : Chymical Oyl of *Nutmegs*, one scruple : Oyl of white *Amber* three grains : *Sugar* dissolved in *Lavender Water*, three ounces : make a Confection in Rowls.

11. Also to this purpose the Essences of *Amber*, and *Ambergrise* are famous, so also the Powder of *Native Cinnabar Compound*, together with the *Lixivium* and *Balsam* of *Agricola*, *Peacocks - dung*, is a great specifick in this Case.

12. Take *Water of Swallows*, *Water of Castoreum*, of each a spoonful, mix them for a Dose.

13. Take *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, two drams : Root of *Male Peony*, three drams : seeds of the same, one dram : red and white *Coral* levigated, of each half a dram : *Pearls* prepared, a scruple : white *Sugar*, half an ounce : mix and make a Powder. Dose one dram, with the *Water Lilly Convally*.

14. Take Chymical Oyl of *Carraways* three grains : *Ambergrise* in Powder, four grains : *Sugar* a sufficient quantity, give it in black *Cherry-water*.

15. Take white *Amber* : species *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, of each a dram and half : *Ambergrise*

four grains : (but half a dram would do better) make a Powder : Dose half a dram.

which mix with Dears fat, and Ducks grease : let the Head be anointed therewith. *Ex Horstij, Tom. 3. Pag. 194.*

16. Outwardly, Take Powder of Silkworms,

## SCHOLIA.

### Theoretical Considerations upon the Cure of the VERTIGO.

By W. Salmon, the Author hereof.

LVI. *The Pathology of the Vertigo, and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. **T**He Name. Δεῖν & Σύκνωμα Græce, *Vertigo*, Latine, The Swimming of the Head, Giddiness, or Turning of the Brain, in English.

2. *The Definition.* The *Vertigo* is a Disease in the Cavities of the Brain, chiefly the Foremost, in which the Animal Spirits are disturbed by a preternatural Exagitation and Commotion, so that all things seem to turn round, by which the Sick is taken with a certain Swimming, or Giddiness of the Head, causing them to stagger, or reel, and sometimes to fall, yet not depriving them either of Sense or Motion.

3. *The kinds.* It is two-fold, one Simple, called in Greek Δεῖν, wherein the Sight remains unhurt, the other is *Complex*, called in Greek Σύκνωμα, and Σύνδεσμος, wherein Sight is Darkened, as it were with a Mist or Cloud.

LVII. *The Signs of the Vertigo.*

1. The Signs whereby a *Vertigo* is known, is a Giddiness in the Head or Brain, for the most part without pain ; in which all things seem, as it were, to turn round ; sometimes with a gentle Motion, sometimes with a rapid.

2. When the Motion is gentle, the Sick seldom falls ; only a little Staggers, as it were, and is confounded in his Mind by a certain kind of Amazement, from the sudden Exagitation of the Animal Spirits, so that if he be walking, he knows not where he is, but must be forced to stand still to Consult the place of his present Station, whether he is a going ; and what is the occasion.

3. For that a strange kind of Forgetfulness does seize him, notwithstanding all this while his internal Senses are not so disturbed, but that he knows he is about business, though the particulars be forgotten, which after a little pause, he Recollects again, and becomes perfectly well.

4. Sometimes, as is aforesaid, this affect is accompanied with dimness or darkness of the Sight ; in which Case, not only all the other Symptoms are existent, but the Circumvolution, or Rotation of things seems to be with a great Violence or Vehemency ; insomuch, that when the Paroxysm seizes, the Sick must necessarily fall, unless that he catches hold of any thing, whereby he might support himself.

5. It is known a little before it comes by forgetfulness above-mention'd, a kind of Amazement of Spirit, Dimness of Ey-Sight, with variety of Colours before the Eyes, wherein things seem to be double or treble cut ; presently after all things seem to turn round, and the Sick to turn round with them.

LVIII. *The Causes of a Vertigo.*

1. The chief causes of a *Vertigo* are four ; One is from a Natural weakness of the Brain, being for the most part Hereditary from the Parents, or having been weakened, from some Blow or Fall, or some other external Accident ; whereby it is made apt to receive the Impressions of Vapours ; or from long, constant, and violent turning Round, whereby the said Animal Spirits are Exagitated, and brought into the like Commotion.

2. *A second Cause*, is from the straightness of the passages of the Brain, wherein the Animal Spirits, moving with difficulty, and flowing with

ness of the Sick upon any particular occasion, the said Passages being too straight, or narrow, by reason of some Obstruction, and their Flux, too vehement and large, they are forc'd disorderly to Retire, by which disorder and irregularity, they make a Circular Motion in the Cavities of the Brain, whence the Paroxysm is excited.

3. Now this Cause, is either *Idiopathetick*, to wit, in the Brain it self; or *Sympathetick*, by consent from the Stomach, or some other *Viscera*.

4. If it be *Idiopathetick*, or Original in the Brain and its Cavities, the Stomach and all other parts are generally well; the Sick Eats well, Drinks well, Digests well, and for the most part is free from Obstructions, Pain, Wind, or other Affections, either in the Stomach, or other *Viscera*.

5. An *Idiopathetick Vertigo*, is bred in the Brain, from a cold or moist Humour; Or, from Water contained in the Cavities, being the Excrements of vitiated Blood; which the more easily make an Impression thereon from the weakness of the part.

6. And sometimes, it is caused from a Bladder of Water, contained in the foremore Ventricle of the Brain, to which I was an Eye Witness.

7. For a person Dying of a *Vertigo*, accompanied with a Fever, being opened; we found no other Cause of his Disease, nor of his Death, but a Bladder of Water about the bigness of a small Hens Egg, lying in the foremost Ventricle of the Brain.

8. This Man for many years had been obnoxious to a *Vertigo*, otherwise constantly in perfect Health, and lived to the Age of seventy years; at first the fits came but two or three times a year, afterwards they came once a month, and as the Man grew older and older, the Disease grew stronger, and the Paroxysms grew more frequent, and of a longer continuance, so that he had a fit once a Week.

9. The last Fit he complain'd, That all things turned round violently, and although he leaned upon a Table, call'd out vehemently for some

turning round of things, he desired forthwith to go to Bed, and whilst he lay still, he seem'd to be somewhat pacified; but upon the least turning of his Head, or any part of his Body, he cry'd out that the Bed, and House would be turn'd topsy-turvy; all this was without any Convulsion, Frenzy, or Madness, or the least appearance of a Fever, except about four or five hours before his Death.

10. If it be *Sympathetick* it is by consent from some other part, as the Indisposition of the *Stomach*, or other *Viscera*; if it be from the *Stomach* it is known from the Weakness thereof, Sickness at the Stomach, want of Digestion, Crudity, Pain and Wind afflicting that Bowel, from whence an Evil Blood is generated; filling the Ventricles of the Brain with many *Recrements*.

11. Or from a fermentation of the Blood, from whence windy, or flatuous Vapours arise, filling the said Cavities.

12. If it be caused by consent from any other part, you may know it from the Indisposition of the said part, pain, or weakness thereof: In a Woman, if it proceeds by consent from the Womb, she must have been troubled with affections from the Womb, a long time beforehand.

13. A third Cause, is from a Windy Vapour generated, or arising from *Hypochondriack Melancholy*; which is known by the Signs of that Distemper.

14. The fourth and last Cause, is either from the ill Confirmation of the *Cranium*, and parts adjacent, wherein there may be some extubérance in the inward Table of the Skull, compressing the Brain, or a Compressure thereof by a Fracture of the *Cranium*, or a Conglutination of the Vessels of the Brain, viz. of the *Arteries* or *Veins*; from all which causes the Animal Spirits upon the least occasion being disturb'd, excite a *Vertigo*.

15. It remains now, That we enquire into the Cause of the Darkness of the Sight, which we Judge to be from Vapours or Wind vehemently assailing the forepart of the Brain, thereby Clouding and Confounding the Animal Spirits, where-



wherein the Images or appearances of things, are reflected to the Brain by the Optick Nerve, are rendred unequal, and clouded, or darkened; so that there is either a false appearance of things, as when they turn Round, or no appearance at all, by reason of the darkning of the Sight.

16. And this is done in the Brain, by the confusion of the Animal Spirits, through a preternatural Agitation or Commotion, and not in Eyes themselves: For that the Spirits are in-wrapped with those cloudy Vapours in the highest part of the Brain, which gives the Original to the Optick Nerves.

### LIX. *The Prognosticks of a Vertigo.*

1. If the Disease be Retent, or in one that is Young, or if the Paroxysm be not vehement, but suddenly over, the Sick is without Danger, and the Cure may be easily performed; the same also if it be without darkness of Sight.

2. If it be Originally in the Brain, or of any long continuance, the Paroxysm vehement, and not suddenly passing over; the Cure will be more difficult.

3. If it comes Hæreditarily from the Disposition of the Parents, or from a Native weakness of the Brain, it is for the most part without Cure.

4. So also if it arises from the ill Confirmation of the *Cranium*, unless the Sick can give any particular Description of the place so afflicted, that a part of the Skull may be taken out, whereby the Extuberance of the inward Table Compressing the Brain, may be removed, or those windy Vapours, or excrementitious Humours exciting a *Vertigo*, may be Evaporated and drawn away.

5. If it has been of long continuance, and in Aged persons, it is for the most part Incurable; so also if it proceeds from a Bladder of Water in the Ventricles of the Brain, unless the Skull be opened, and the said Bladder be taken out.

6. Those afflicted with a Bladder of Water, (although out of the fit) almost always complain of dullness and heaviness of that part of the Head where it lies; as did the person we spoke of before, and I doubt not, if the Skull were but timely opened, and the Bladder remo-

ved, it might be the means to save many a Patients Life.

7. An affect not much unlike this is often seen in *Calves*; which when the Country-man sees to be *Vertiginous* by their turning round, he commonly opens the forepart of the Head, and by taking out a Bladder of Water, saves the Life of his *Beast*, which otherwise would suddenly dye.

8. If it proceeds by consent of other parts; The Prognosticks depend upon the removing of the said Indispositions, for so long as they remain, there is no hope of the Cure of the *Vertigo*.

9. If it proceeds from Hypochondriack Melancholy, or a Vapour generated in the Brain, the Cure will be exceeding difficult to be performed: For as much, as the Melancholy Humour is hard to Conquer or overcome.

10. In cold and moist Constitutions, it is apt to degenerate into an Apoplexy, Epilepsy, or Lethargy.

### LX. *The Therapia, or Method of Cure: and first of a Simple Vertigo, or without Dimness of Sight.*

1. The Cure of a Simple *Vertigo* is not very difficult, and has commonly, but two Intentions. The *First*, is to discuss the flatulent Spirit, troubling the Ventricles of the Brain, or to still and quiet the too great Emanations of the Animal Spirits: *Secondly*, to comfort and strengthen the Brain, hurt, or weakened by the said flatulency and Irregularities of the Spirits.

2. The *first Intention* is performed, by heating Cephalicks, anointing, or bathing the Coronal Sutures, Temples, Forehead, and Nostrils, with Spirit of *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Carraways*, *Sage*, *Juniper*, *Savin*, or *sweet Marjoram*; all which have a mighty power to discuss any Ventosity lodged in the *Cortex* of the Brain.

3. But above many other things, we commend the following, as such of which we have had a very large Experience; *first*, the Powers of *Rosmary*, which wonderfully Sympathize with the Brain, and strengthen all its Faculties,

4. *Secondly*, the Powers of *Sassafras*, which are indeed a great Medicine, and a specifick in this Case; the Powers of *Oranges* and *Lemons*, are admirable

admirable, being indeed partly demonstrated from their Signature; but the Powers of *Nutmegs* and *Amber*, are Inferiour to none of the former.

5. Lastly, we commend the *Essences of Musk* and *Ambergrise* above all other things: For that they dissipate Vapours, and comfort and fortify the *Brain*, above all other productions whatsoever.

6. Now the Medicaments here enumerated, as to their external use, ought to be well bathed upon the places before mentioned, twice or thrice a day at least, also some few drops of them may be dropt upon the Palms of the Hands, and so drawn strongly up the Nostrils; from whence comes an Incredible relief: This if it be done five or six times a day, it will be so much the better.

7. The second Intention, which is to comfort and fortify the weakened Brain, to prevent for the future the Extravagancies of the Animal Spirits, is performed for the most part by Internals, of which any of the things before enumerated may be taken, from ten drops, to twenty, thirty, or forty, according to the Age, Sex, and Strength of the Patient, and they may be exhibited either in some Cephalick Water, or Cordial, or generous Wine.

8. But for as much, as Musk and Ambergrise are thought inimical to Women troubled with Vapours, or subject to Hysterick fits; we here forbid their external use to the Head, or upper parts.

9. Inwardly, they may be thus given: Take Musk, twelve grains: Ambergrise, five grains: Peacocks Dung, a scruple: Venice Treacle, half a dram: mix, and make a Bolus to be given every Night going to bed; drinking after it one ounce or two of good Cinnamon Water.

10. This alone Medicament transcends all others, in most cold and moist Diseases of the Head and Brain, especially in *Vertigo's*, *Epilepsies*, *Letbargies*, and other *Drowsy-Diseases*; for it comforts and restores the profligated Animal Spirits, almost to a Miracle.

11. We could; referre many other things of great Power and Virtue, truly efficacious for this purpose; but do here forbear, knowing this

last Medicine to transcend them all.

12. Moreover we can speak upon true and certain Experience, that we have not only Cured many of the *Vertigo* herewith, but also several supposed Incurable *Hystericks*: Women that for the space of twenty or thirty years have been continually vexed with those Fits, and lived without hope of Cure, the effect has been so admirable, that the said *Hysterick fits*, have never returned any more.

#### LX. The Cure of a Vertigo, with Dimness or Loss of Sight.

1. The Indications of Cure are threefold: first, to discuss so much as may be the matter, and to quiet the wandering Spirits: the second Intention is to remove the Conjunct Cause, and to take it away by Revulsion and Derivation: thirdly, to remove the Procatartick Cause, and to strengthen the part afflicted.

2. As to first Intention, for discussion, the things prescribed in the former Section against a Simple *Vertigo*, may be very profitable here: but if the strongest of those Remedies prevail not, you may after the use of them apply this following Cataplasim: Take Barley Meal, a pound: Oyl of Roses, three ounces: Poppy-water, enough to make it of the thickness of a Pulvis: to which add Opium, half an Ounce, first dissolved in the spirit of Wine, and then inspissated to the thickness of Honey.

3. If the former cannot be had, you may apply this: Take Barley Meal, a pound: Oyl of Roses, four ounces: white Poppy-seeds well bruised, three ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Poppy water, to the consistence of a Pulvis: which apply to the Temples and Fore-head; and if the Head be shaved, it may be applied over the whole Head.

4. Now to quiet the irregular Motion of the Spirits: If the Disease be inveterate and vehement, and will yield to no common Remedies; you may give a few grains of *Laudanum*, beginning first with two grains, and increasing of it half a grain, every third day, till you come to five, six, or seven grains.

5. Or, if you would rather use a Liquid *Laudanum*, as those of *Helmont Scheffer*, or any

any other; you may begin with ten drops, and to increase the Dose three or four drops, every third day till it come to thirty or forty.

6. The second Intention, is for removing the Conjunct Cause; which is done, first, by Derivation, and that either with Emeticks, or Catharticks.

7. If the Stomach be foul Emeticks take the first place; you may exhibit in the Morning fasting this: Take *Vinum Benedictum*, six drams: Salt of Vitriol, two scruples, mix, dissolve, and then give it; It Works admirably, and may give the Patient six, eight, or ten, easy Vomits, according to the foulness of the Stomach; the use of this Medicine, I cannot but commend, having Cured several of a *Scotoma*, by twice or thrice exhibiting it alone, without any other thing.

8. Some commends the flowers of Antimony, and doubtless being Corrected; they are a good Medicament; others, *Crocus Metallorum* given in substance from three to six grains: others, *Vitrum Antimonij*, from one grain to three; and some set a great value on *Mercurius Vite*, given from half a grain to three, well prepared.

9. But before all these later things, the Emetick Tartar of *Mynsicht* is to be prefer'd, given from three grains to six in a glass of Sack.

10. Paracelsus mightily commends the Salt of Vitriol, which may be given from two scruples, to a dram and half, according to Age and Strength; he says, It is a specific in all *Veriginous* and *Epileptick* Diseases; and truly Experience has often confirmed it.

11. For weaker Constitutions, and such as are fearful to take Antimonials, *Vinum scilliticum*, and *Oxymel scilliticum*, are given with good success, from one ounce to two ounces and half, either alone, or mixed with half a dram of *Sal Vitrioli*.

12. After the Exhibition of Vomits, twill be necessary to carry the matter downwards by proper Catharticks; among the number of which, of Pills he may take, *Pilula Agregativa*, de *Agarico*, *Cochia*, *Aurea*, *Rudj*, or *Our Family Pills*, either with, or without Aloes.

13. The following Composition is mightily

approv'd of: Take *Pilula Aloephagina*, *Cochia*, ex duobus, of each a dram: Resin of *Fal-lap*, half a dram: Chymical Oyl of *Lavender*, or of sweet *Marjoram*, twelve drops: Syrup of *Buckthorn*, enough to make it into a mass of Pills: Dose from a scruple to half a dram early in the Morning, with good Government: Here the *Pilula Lunares* have place, which may be given twice a Week, à gr. iij ad viij, they are a specific.

14. Those that cannot take Pills, may take the *Species Sancta*, half a dram; or the *Pulvis ex tribus*, which carries off the cold, pituitous Humour after an admirable manner.

15. To weak Constitutions you may give *Benedicta Laxativa*, from three to six drams; So also *Carocostinum*, *Electuarium Amarum* *Magistral majus*, *Diacarthamum*, or *Catholicon*, which last, may be given from six drams to one ounce and half.

16. But above all to strong Bodies, we commend *Confect. Hamech*, which may be given from three drams to six, mix with half an ounce of *Electuarium Lenitivum*, and so taken in White or Rhenish Wine.

17. Those that cannot take solid things, may take the following Liquids: *Decoctum Epithymi* compound, is of singular use, given to four ounces in the Morning fasting: Or this, Take *Decoctum Epithymi*, two ounces and half: Syrup of *Buckthorn*, an ounce and half: mix them, to be taken in the Morning fasting.

18. In a more cold Constitution, the *Vinum Antepilepticum Mynsichti*, or the *Vinum Purgans Mynsichti*, either of them taken from two ounces, to four in the Morning fasting twice a Week, are of excellent use in this Cure.

19. To these add the *Tinctura Cathartica Clofai*, *Tinctura Cathartica Mylij*, *Tinctura Catholica & Phlegmagoga Grulingij*, *Tinctura Sena Composita*, *Tinctura Cathartica Magistralis*, and our *Catharticum Argenteum*, all which are of singular use in the Cure of an inveterate *Scotoma*.

20. But in the mean season, while these Derivations are making, you are to consider the State of the Bowels: If the body be costive, you may exhibite the *Enema specificum Myn-*



*sichti*, *Enema pituitum purgans*, or *Enema in Capitis Affectibus Mynsichti*, or this following: Take *Herb Mercury*, *Beets*, *Mallows*, *Wormwood*, *Betony*, *Centory* the less: *flowers of Camomil* and *Dill*, of each half an handful; bruise and boyl all in a sufficient quantity of *Water*, to the Consumption of the half; strain, and to fourteen ounces thereof add *Oyl Olive*, and *Oyl of Dill*, of each one ounce and half: *Honey of Roses* one ounce: *Hiera simple*, two ounces: *Salt*, a dram, mix and make a *Clyster*, to be given warm, which exhibite with a *Clyster Syringe*.

21. For Derivation, *Cupping-glasses* may be applied to the *Shoulders*, or *Hips*, with or without *Scarification*, or in the place thereof, you may apply *Vesicatories* and *Cauteries*, to both the *Soles of the Feet*, which derive the matter from the *Head* wonderfully.

22. If the *Head* be stuffed with many *Excrements*, you may use *Errhines* either *Solid* or *Liquid*, also such *Masticatories*, as we speak of, in the *Cure of the Head-ach*, from a cold and moist *Temperature*.

23. However the *Joyce of Sweet Marjoram*, may be used without *Exception*, or a dram of the *Powder of Euphorbium*, dissolved in a quart or somewhat more of *White Wine*; it makes an *Evacuation* above *Imagination*, and causes a strong derivation of the *Humours* by the *Nostrils*.

24. Now here is to be considered, Whether the *Disease* is of it self, or *Complicate* with the *Scurvey*, or any other *Disease*? In these *Cases*, you must always mix with your *Medicaments* in their *Preparation*, *Antiscorbuticks*, or other *Medicaments* proper against the *Disease* *Concomitant*.

25. *Dr. Willis* commends this following: Take *Pilula de succino*, twenty five grains: *Resin of Sallap*, six grains: *Tartar Vitriolated*, seven grains: *Balsam of Peru*, enough to make them into four *Pills*, to be taken at *Night* going to bed, or early the next *Morning*.

26. His *Vomit* is this: Take *Sulphur of Antimony*, five grains: *Cream of Tartar*, ten grains: *Castoreum*, two grains; make a *Powder*, which take with good *Government*.

27. The third *Intention*, is for removing the

*Procatactick Cause*, this is done by observing a good *Diet*, such as may not generate *Wind* or *Vapours*, nor breed cold, moist, and pituitous *Humours*, his *Drink* ought to be a small ordinary *Decoction of Guajacum*; for that *Authors* affirm, to be a *specifick* in the *Curing* of the most *Inveterate Vertigo*; If the *Sick* at any time drinks *Wine*, let it be either *Canary*, or *Rhenish*, wherein the *Powers of Rosemary*, or *Wormwood* have been dropped, from 15, to 30 or 40 drops.

28. In the *Morning fasting*, he may take one of the following *Medicaments*: Take *Conserve of Male-Peony flowers*, six ounces: *Powder of the Root of the same*, one ounce: *Powder of the seeds of the same*, two drams: *Amber*, *Coral*, *Pearls* levigated, two drams and half: *Salt of Coral*, a dram; with the *syrup of Coral*, a sufficient quantity, make an *Electuary*: Dose two drams *Morning* and *Evening*; Drinking after it about three ounces of this following distilled *Water*: Take of the fresh leaves of *Tree Mistletoe*, six handfuls: the *Roots of Male-Peony*, *Angelica*, of each a pound and half: *white Peacocks dung*, two pound: *Cardamoms* bruised, two ounces, *Castoreum*, three drams: Let all be cut small, and bruised, to which affuse *White Wine*, or *Whye* made with *White Wine*, eight pound; distil to dryness, mixing all the *Liquors* together.

29. This following *Electuary* has been used with great success: Take *Conserve of Rosemary flowers*, five ounces: *Conserve of the Flowers of Sage* and *Betony*, of each one ounce and half: *Powder of Male Peony roots* and seed, of each one ounce: two *Preserv'd Nutmegs*: *Powder of a dead mans skull*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, of each one ounce and half: *native Cinnabar* levigated, three drams: *syrup of Male Peony flowers*, enough to make it into an *Electuary*: Dose two drams, *Morning* and *Evening*.

30. *Tincture of Luna*, may be given from six to sixteen drops in *Rhenish Wine*, or *Black Cherry-water*.

31. *Doctor Willis* commends the following *Tabies*: Take *Powder of Male Peony Root*, half an ounce: *Red Coral* prepared, species *Diambre*, of each two drams and half: *Powder of Male Peony flowers*, one dram; mix them, to which add *white Sugar* ten ounces, dissolve them in *Peo-*

ny Water, and boyl them to a height; making Lozenges, weighing half a dram a piece: let one or two of them be eaten often in a day.

32. Take Powder of Male Peony roots, one ounce and half: Powder of the seeds of the same, Coral, and white Amber levigated, of each three drams: Pearls levigated, Powder of the Flowers of Male Peony fresh gathered, bruised and dried in the Sun, of each two drams: Sugar Candy, one ounce, mix them; let a dram of this Powder be taken twice a day, with a draught of Tea, or a draught of the Decoction of Sage and Rosemary sweetened.

33. For poor people, Willis orders this: Take Powder of the leaves of Mistletoe dried in the Sun, let it be given a dram at a time twice a day: or, Take whitest dung of Peacocks in Powder, six ounces: Powder of Male Peony Roots, one ounce: Sugar, two ounces; mix them: Dose a Spoonful twice a Day, in some convenient Liquor.

34. For this Intention also the Volatile Salts and Spirits of sal Armoniac, Soot, Hartshorn, Elks-hoof, and Mans skull; are of great use, for they nourish and comfort the Brain, and Animal Spirits; and destroy all those things, which would any ways obfuscate, cloud, or trouble them.

35. To these may be added Tinctures of Coral and Antimony, which have a great prevalence; so also the Tincture of Peacocks Dung, drawn with the rectified Spirit of Wine; some mightily commend Chalybeats, as Syrup of Steel, Tincture of Steel, and such like; to which may be added the Volatile spirit of the Vitriol of Steel; all these things to be exhibited in proper Cephalicks.

36. Our Epileptick Powder, inferiour to none of the former, may be given twice a day, and is made as follows: Take Musk; one dram: Powder of Male Peony Roots, of Mans skull, of

Rosemary flowers, Ambergrise, of each half a dram: Salt of Amber, Volatile Salt of Peacocks Dungs, salt of Hartshorn, native Cinnabar, choice Civet, of each a scruple, mix them in fine Powder. Dose from twelve grains, to a scruple or more once a day: especially in the Morning fasting.

37. If the Disease be stubborn and Inveterate and the Paroxysms often return; the said Powders may be taken Morning and Night.

38. If the Vertigo proceeds from a Windy Vapour, besides what we have already prescribed, the Sutures of the Head, ought to be anointed with Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, or Sassafras; mixed with Civet, and the following Dose is to be given at Night going to Bed: Take Laudanum, from three to five grains: Ambergrise, five grains: Musk, ten grains; make it into one or 2 Pills, with Balsam of Peru, or Liquid storax.

39. If it arises by consent from the Stomach, after evacuating and cleansing of the Stomach, as aforesaid; you may give every Morning, or Noon, before Eating, forty drops of the Elixir Proprietatis; or as much of the Powers or Tinctures of Common Wormwood; for that they fortify the Stomach exceedingly, and prevent the generation of Winds and Vapours.

40. If it rises from the Womb, or any other part; you must have Respect to those Symptoms, and parts concomitantly affected; of which we shall say nothing here: Save in all Hysterick Cases, we commend the Bolus at § 9. in the former Section, to be two or three times or more repeated: Or, The Epileptick Powder, at §. 36. aforesaid: Or the Pills of Musk and Ambergrise, at §. 38. but even now described; than which there are but very few things superior. See more hereof in Our Synopsis Medicinæ, lib. 3. cap. 29. sect. 4. of the last Edition.

## CHAP. IV. Of a CATARRH.

*The Authors Observations.*I. **O**F a Catarrh, with a great Tumor of the Throat, Fever, Hemorrhoids, &c.

1. When I began this Work, I thought of an uninterrupted continuation thereof, to the perfecting the same: But it pleased the most Wise God to deal otherwise with me, and for a season to put a stop to this my Design; for being seized for some Weeks with a Catarrh, at last I was taken on Wednesday the 16 of August 1681. with the Piles, or Hemorrhoids, in so vehement a manner, as that in two hours time, they were as big outwardly, as a small bunch of Grapes, a thing not only unnatural, but almost past all belief: The vehemency of their pain excited a *Lypirias*, or continual Symptomatick Burning Fever, and a strong binding up of the Bowels, together with a great Tumour of the whole *Collum*, chiefly of the *Tonsilla*, *Columna*, *Larynx*, *Pharinx*, and parts adjacent.

2. The Author hereof, is the object of this Observation. I have lived for more than twenty years, with as much Moderation and Temperance, I think, as any body else could do; for in all that long time, I never took more Physick, than one single Purge of *Sena*: if there was any inequality of my Habit of Body, it was inclinable to cold and moisture; and something of late to Melancholy, which caused a kind of Pining or wasting away of my Flesh: Whether it should arise from any Grief of Mind, or my Sedentary Course of Life, I cannot easily determine; It might be doubtless from them both; this I take to be as the prime, first, or remote natural Cause.

3. What farther helped on my Disease, as far as I can apprehend, was taking of cold, by sitting 2. or 3. hours in a Cellar drinking with a Friend a Bottle or two of Cider; after the Drinking of which, in about two hours time, as aforesaid, I was afflicted with the Piles, (a Disease I was

formerly subject to, and which I commonly Cur'd before breaking, with once, or twice anointing with Oyl of Amber, though now it would do me no Service) and in about two hours after their beginning they were miraculously increased, to the bigness of a small bunch of Grapes, to which bigness they never formerly attained, and then it was commonly the Work of six or seven days.

4. The Pain was vehement, so that for three Days and Nights I had scarcely any intermissions of Ease, but a continual Crying and Roaring out. Several Physicians and Chyrurgians were with Me, but their Counsels availed nothing as to the giving me Ease, although many of them were put in Execution, and might be probably enough expedients in other Cases: at last I conceived, That by reason of the magnitude of the Tumor, its black color, and extravasation of the Blood, that if the Blood was not taken away suddenly, that the Tumor might be diminished, a Gangreen must necessarily ensue: Moreover, the pain was so great, that as a Fever was already excited with a Soreness of the Throat, so unless ease was suddenly procured, nothing but a perfect *Delirium*, or Frenzy could be forthwith expected.

5. In order to the doing of this, I caused one John Sare a Chyrurgian then present with me, forthwith to apply *Leeches* to the part, which was done, and a great deal of very pure Blood was drawn away, to the value, as he Judged, of about nine or ten Ounces; so that the Tumour was apparently abated: After the *Leeches* (which were many) had done Sucking; he fomented the said Piles for about three hours, or more, with Linnen Cloths dipt in *hot Claret-Wine*, the best and roughest that could be gotten; notwithstanding all this Bleeding and fomenting, I had scarcely the least imaginable Ease, till about twelve hours after, at what time I fell into a little Slumber or Sleep, which was the first rest or sleep I met with from my first falling ill.

6. Ease



6. Ease thus happily Succeeding, together with a continual asswaging of the Tumour, I caused the Piles to be anointed with *Unguentum Diapompholigos*, and a Cloth spread with the same to be applyed to them; this gave me immediately more and incredible ease: the anointing and application of fresh Oynment was continued and renewed every three hours; in so much that the said Piles speedily vanished, and in about eight or nine days time, they became perfectly well, without the least imagination of their returning again to this Day. But they left behind them a strong *Lypiria*, or Symptomatick continual putrid Fever, together with a Tumor of the whole *Collum*, or Neck and Throat, both external and internal, a hard binding up of the Bowels, and a vehement *Diaphoresis*, or Sweating.

7. But some other Causes were thought Concomitant with the aforementioned Conjunct Causes; for that in the progress of this Sickness even from the beginning to the end thereof, it had almost infinite changes, forms, or shapes, for which no natural Cause could be easily rendered: inasmuch that it seemed to be wholly *supernatural*: First, I was troubled with *Convulsion fits*, which followed me for three Days and Nights with exceeding great Torture and Pain; these being in appearance conquered, they left an exceeding weakness, faintness, and pining; even to the day that this great Sickness fell upon Me, which was three Weeks or thereabouts afterwards. After which I fell ill of the *Piles*, as aforesaid, of which in process of time becoming eased, I seemed as it were to be well, but suddenly fell down again with greater amazement, pain and weakness. It was ordinary for me to seem to Recover, and to be so well as if I ailed nothing; at what time, and when freest from pain, I should be all of a suddain taken *Lame*, sometimes in one Legg, sometimes in the other Legg, and sometimes in both; at another time in the Hip, and so in other parts, so that I could neither go nor stand: Nay, nor without very great pain stir my Self either in my Chair or Bed; nothing to be seen all this while either of Tumor, discoloring, or any other hurt upon the part, or any place near it; nor any hurt yet done

Tom. I.

to the same by any external violence preceeding it; and this to last two or three days, and then to go away of its own accord. Upon the appearance of these, such Medicaments as was thought most proper, not only by my self, but also by many other very able and learned Physicians, were applyed, but without the least appearance of any Good; yea rather the *Symptoms* were exasperated, in so much that we were forced to give over the most hopeful expedients. If upon the taking of any probable Medicine, and that of a high Nature, and admirable preparation, I found any good, or ease, it was but for four or five times taking, and then without any new Cause known either to Me, or my assistants, I presently Relapsed, and became (if possible) ten times worse than I was before. Of these Relapses I had many, during all which I had a mighty Tumor of the whole *Collum*, both external and internal, so that I could neither turn my Neck on any side, nor swallow the least thing without very great difficulty and pain, and for the most part in danger of *Suffocation*. When at any time the Vehemency of the Symptoms slack'd; I began again to Swallow freely and well, as if I had never ailed any thing, which hopeful condition would last sometimes, ten, twelve, or fourteen days upon Me, every day growing better: At length, and all of a sudden without any apparent praevious Cause, yea in about two hours time, I should again fall into a Relapse so great, as that not only my Self, but the By-standers could not believe that I could ever recover it; for that there would be present a great Sickness at Heart, sometimes Vomiting, sometimes not, with an Oppression of the Stomach, and Stoppage of Breath, even to Swooning away: after the Vehemency of the Symptom was over, there then remained the old difficulty of Swallowing with Vehemency of pain; and sometimes I could not Swallow at all, but as things were thrust down by force: Not so much as a Raison could I get down by Virtue of the Faculty of the part, might I have had the whole World as a Reward for so doing. And in this state I should continue sometimes six, eight, twelve, or fourteen days, and then again find a little amendment. After this manner I spent eighteen

A a

teen

teen Weeks, at the end of which time my Body became a mear Skeleton, covered only with Skin. From hence, I grew worse and worse, and despairing of Life, resolved in my own Brest to go into the Country, (not out of hopes of Life but only to Dye) that thereby I might for a few days seclude my self from my affairs, from Visitants, and indeed as much as might be from the whole World, before I went hence, to that place, from whence (as Job saith) I shall never more return. I went into the Country not above five or six miles from London, and in about eight or ten days time or thereabouts, without taking of any Physick (except the Pill of my *Laudanum*, which I had ordinarily taken before, every Night, for fifteen or sixteen Weeks time in London, I became, to all apprehensions perfectly well; so that about *New years day*, I was not only freed from all my pains, swallowed well, eat, drank, and slept well; but also my so extremely extenuated Body, became filled with flesh again. Seeing my Self in so good a Condition, I suddenly returned to the City, where after a few days, by little and little, (almost insensibly) my Disease returned, and I fell into another Relapse; of which I shall speak in the sequel of this Observation.

8. But leaving the abstruse or hidden Causes of these things to the various determinations of other Judgments, we shall now come to shew what *Medical Progress* was made in order to the Cure of this supposed more than natural Disease. The Piles being perfectly removed, as aforesaid at § 6. above, left behind them a continual Feaver, a Tumor of the whole *Collum*, both external and internal, a Vehement *Diaphoresis*, or Sweating, with a *Costiveness*, or hard binding up of the Bowels for about ten days. I conceived it highly necessary to move the Belly, for which cause I ordered emollient Clysters to be exhibited, Morning and Night: Take *Milk a pint, Honey, Oyl Olive, of each four spoonfuls: mix, and give it warm.* These went not without their Success, for they brought away a vast quantity of hardened Excrements: I continued them for five or six days, but no longer than I took Clysters, no longer could I go to Stool.

9. Upon this I considered with my Self, what

was fit farther to be done; and I ordered a *Decoction of Damask Roses in Clarified Whey*. I drank liberally of it, that it gave me not so much as one Stool, but I grew harder bound in Body than before. Hereupon I repeated over Night the former Clyster, and the next Morning the same again: but before the Clyster was given in the Morning, I took the following Purge: Take *Carraway and Fennel seeds, of each a dram: Sena, half an ounce: White Wine, a pint and half; boyl to a pint, strain, and sweeten with white Sugar*: This I drank almost quite off: It moved my Body well, and purged Me for at least three or four days, bringing away at first a great plenty of Water, then much cold, moist, thick, slimy, and viscous matter, so that I was apparently eased thereby, the Feaver and Sweating somewhat abated.

10. But the looseness occasioned by taking the aforesaid Dose of *Sena*, (which was all the Purges I had taken for more than twenty years last past) continuing long upon Me, and I finding in twelve or fourteen days time no Release therefrom: I began to think of something for that purpose. However, in the mean season, the Feaver returned again with its Violence, which was such, that there was no real Intermission, but only a small Remission or slackening of the heat, for sometime; during these kinds of Remissions, there was a plentiful *Diaphoresis*, which I thought was Critical at first, but it proved much otherwise, *viz.* Symptomatical of a begun *Tubes* or Pining, wherein the flesh of the whole Body wasted from Head to Foot: and of the like Quality was the *Diarrhoea* or Looseness before spoken of, which indeed was nothing more nor less but a real *Colliquation*, or melting of all the humors and juyces of the whole Body; but during the time that this *Diarrhoea* and vehement *Ephidrosis* continued, the *Catarrh* was much abated though not quite taken away.

11. But it was the *Diarrhoea* (next to the Tumor in the *Collum*) which most afflicted Me: the Tumor of the *Collum* was the most troublesome to Me; but the *Diarrhoea* was the most dangerous, and therefore required my more immediate consideration: for dayly vast quantities of Water came from Me by Stool, and that whe-

whether I eat or drank or no. This perpetual flux of the Water, caused a dryness of the Ventricle, so that a want of Appetite strait-way followed; yet notwithstanding all this, I very seldom desired any Drink. And what Food I received in at any time caused almost a perpetual heat and Burning in My Stomach, and the Breath which came through My Nostrils, seemed to Me, not much unlike the Mouth of a burning Furnace: However the Food would be at length digested, but by the extream heat, as I apprehended, of the Stomach, and its vitious quality, it caused a *Colloquation*, or Liquefaction of the Food, rather than a natural Digestion, for whatever I eat, all the Excrements of the Bowels proved nothing but Water.

12. Upon this I weighed dilligently the State of My Body: I knew My self to be *Emplanch-nous*, that is, one of Sound Bowels: I never had any Obstructions of the Liver, nor had I any stoppage of the Lungs: the Gall performed its Duty rightly, nor did I ever feel a disaffected Spleen, or Mesentery; nor had I ever any Disease of the Intestines, save only, now and then upon the taking of cold, a Simple *Diarrhœa*; as to the Heart, its Pulses were Indifferent strong and for the most part equal, and the Animal Spirits strong and vigorous in their Faculties. Here-upon I concluded to take a Dose or two of an Opiate, hoping it might be some means to stay the *Colloquation*, and stopping the flux of the Bowels; yet I doubted it would be pernicious to Me, as to the *Ephidrosis*.

13. I began with the *Laudanum Opiatum* at two grains and half, and found no inconveniency in it: the next Night I took the same Dose; and the following Night, the like: upon the fourth Night I took three grains thereof; upon the fifth Night three grains and a half: upon the sixth Night four grains, which Dose I took for a Week together: Upon the thirteenth, fourteenth, and fifteen Nights I took four grains and a half: upon the sixteenth Night, and for fourteen Nights together, I took five grains: upon the thirtieth Night and for a Week together, I took five grains and a half: upon the thirty seventh Night, and for fourteen Nights together I took a Dose of six grains. After this rate I continu-

Tom. I.

ed the taking of the Opiate, till I made the Dose fourteen grains and more.

14. What I observed upon taking this Opiate My self, was quite contrary to all whatsoever I observed in any of My Sick Patients: It stopt not the *Diarrhœa* in the least measure; but the Looseness continued all along for compleat ten Weeks: in like manner did the Fever and the *Diaphoresis*, with the loss of Appetite: But this is to be noted, that the said *Diarrhœa*, was not painful; and the Stools (although almost all Water) at certain equal or set hours every day; the working of the Bowels though never so great, and the Motions at Stool were always easy, which I take to be the absolute effects of the *Laudanum*, although it had not force enough so to alter the blood and habit of the body, as to stop or hinder the *Colloquation*, or meltings of the Humour and Flesh. The *Diaphoresis* continued much in the same posture; nor did it in my Apprehension, (though contrary to my Expectation) in the least encrease it. Yet this was observable, that if I lay in My bed long beyond My usual hour, it would then certainly encrease the *Ephidrotick* Flood to a very great excess. All this while, viz. during the said ten Weeks, although I had not the least stoppage of Urine, or pain in making Water, yet I made but very little in quantity, for as much, as it was almost all of it carried away by Stool.

15. I continued the taking of the said *Laudanum*, till I found My self perfectly well, which was for more than three hundred days; during all which time I was so far from finding an Inconveniency in that Medicine, that it perpetually gave Me a vast relief, the which upon the pretermision of its use, I became very sensible of. Nor did I find My self at all made more dull by the same, but on the contrary can truly say, I was much more lively and cheerful (my Condition considered) than I was in many other parts of My Life.

16. At the end of eight Weeks My Condition was exceeding low, accosted with a strong Catarrh, vehement burning Fever, great Looseness, large Sweating, and want of Appetite, with a mighty Tumor of the whole *Collum*, both external and internal, and a vast extenuated body, in such



Such sort, that I became a perfect *Skeleton*, or heap of bones, covered only with Skin, accompanied now with so much weakness that I could not sit up in My Chair, or scarce move Me in My bed. In the midst of all these hopeless Symptoms; I at last gave up My Self to despair; and truly the Sentence of *Death* was passed upon Me in my own particular, and, I had now resigned My self up into the Hands of My Maker, and under the perfect Sense hereof I lay for some hours.

17. But after all this Resignation, that God might shew Me how Great he was, and the mightyness of his Power, as well as how Good, and the large extent of his Love; He gave a Reprieve and Countermand, that My Soul should be Delivered from Death, and My Life from the Power of the Grave. For between twelve and one in the Morning (the same Night) I extreemly Thirsted after a little Wormwood Wine (a thing formerly affected by Me, though of late disused:) and My desire was so extream, that My Life (at that Moment seemed to depend thereupon. It was gotten for Me, though at so unseasonable a time; and I drank a quarter of a pint of it: it satisfied Me much, (excepting as to its quantity, for I thought I could have drank a Gallon or two thereof) and revived me above the Power or Force of the greatest Cordial. Presently after I found I had a Stomach, and desired to eat somewhat, I did not much care what; I was answered that there was Mutton in the House, and I caused two little Stakes to be broiled for me upon the Coals, which was done, and I eat it up, and I drank after the same draught of Ale, and then repused my Self to Rest: This was more than I had done before from the beginning of My Sickness; & this continued for some days: I drack dayly the Wormwood Wine, a quarter of a pint, or half a pint a day; and my Appetite continued and I eat and drank freely and slept well, and had in my own Soul again the Assurance of Recovery.

18. Upon the Consideration and Experience of these things, My Heart rejoiced in God My Saviour; and my Soul gave Thanks unto him, for his numberless Mercies, Saying,

O God, who art the God of Truth and Faith-

fullness, the Preserver of the Just, and of all that put their Trust in Thee.

Thou art the strong God, a Refuge for the Afflicted, the God of Health and Salvation, and My Fathers God: I know Thee, therefore My Soul shall Trust in Thee for Ever.

I have taken Thy Name upon Me, I bear the Character of Thine Holiness, and the Seal of Thy Forgiveness, so that I cannot but Acknowledge Thee.

I have proved Thy Loving Kindnesses of Old; I have seen the Goings forth of Thy Salvation in former times, therefore shall not My Soul despair.

But Thou, O God of Mercies, hast renewed the Seal of Thy Covenants; Thou hast given to My Soul fresh assurances.

Of late, even but Yesterday, when Pangs did Surround Me, when the Anguish of Death did take hold of Me; even then I cryed unto Thee, and thou heardst Me.

When I said surely I shall Dye, My Torment is greater than I can bear; yet then secretly did Thy Right Hand sustain Me.

I poured forth My Complaints unto Thee, and Cryed unto Thee the Deliverer; Thou sent forth Thy Saving Health in an acceptable time.

For I certainly knew, that Thou wouldst hear Me, and therefore My Soul put its Confidence and its Trust wholly in Thee, O My Lord and My God.

For this Cause, My Soul shall exult in Thy Goodness, and make its boast of Thy Mercies; nor so long as I have Breath, will I cease to give Praise to Thy Holy Name.

But surely Thou still provest those whom Thou Lovest, Thou still Tryest them; Thou Visitest Thy Children with Afflictions, to see how They will Receive it from Thine Hand.

To see whether they can accept of it as Their Daily Bread, and be as well pleased therewith as with Treasures.

But Thou, O My God, hast Taught Me; Thou hast Instructed My Soul in Afflictions, Thou hast Taught Me to draw the more nigh to Thee in the day of Distress.

What shall I give to Thee, O Lord, for all Thy Mer-

# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 113

*Mercies for all Thy Secret Love, and for Thine innumerable Favours towards Me?*

*I will offer up a Heart wholly Devoted to Thy Love; a Soul Burning in the Flames of Thine Zeal, a Body only destinated to Thy Service.*

*I will consecrate My whole Self an Oblation upon Thine Altar, that I may be a Sacrifice of sweet Savour, and become Thine intirely for Ever.*

*Now My Soul knows that in Thee only is Life and Health; because Thou, O Lord, art that Eternal Fountain, from which all the Streams thereof Flow.*

*Thou art the Fountain of all Mercies and Goodness, of all Loving Kindnesses and Forgiveness: with Thee (O health of My Soul) there are yet innumerable Mercies reserved in store.*

*Wherefore then should I fear? Or, Why should Thy Servant doubt? Why should Terrors Affright Me? Or Pangs make Me to Despair?*

*When I consider Thy Faithfullness through all Generations; Thy Tender Mercies in Antient times, and Thy out-goings of Old; My Soul is bowed down before Thee.*

*How the Angel of Thy Presence, accompanied the Children of Thy Love, and Thy Mighty Power went before them.*

*How Thou broughtst them out of the Iron Furnace, and Redeemed them from the Power of the Children of Oppression! and said unto them, fear not, serve Me.*

*Yet after all this, They Disobeying Thy Voice, and with innumerable Rebellious, provoking Thee; Thou still stretched forth Thine Hand to have Mercy upon them.*

*Surely, Thou art a God that changeest not; I know that time cannot alter Thee; therefore will I forever put My Trust in Thee.*

*O all ye Powers of My Soul, Trust in the Lord, and Fear not, but Praise and Magnify his Great and Holy Name for Ever and Ever. Amen.*

19. But to proceed, after this beginning of Amendment; My desire was insatiable after the Wormwood Wine, of which I notwithstanding drank but a small proportion every day, by which I felt My Stomach continually bettered:

Tom.I.

However I was very Cautious of taking it too Liberally, or any way to satiate My Appetite after it; for that I feared if I began once to loath that which was the dayly cause of My Appetite, if My Appetite should afterwards fail, that I should be then left without Remedy. I continued long in this hopes of Amendment; but for about fourteen days, it was very apparent.

20. At the end of about ten Weeks, My Fever and *Diarrhœa* left Me at once, after which the *Catarrh*, Tumor of the whole *Collum*, and continual Sweating increased prodigiously; by means of which My Appetite again decayed, and My already extenuated Body wasted more and more every day, till my Condition became very deplorable in the Eyes of all that saw Me; The *Catarrh* now became more troublesome, and because that long evacuation by Stool was now of its own accord stopt, without doubt the Watery humor partly was exhausted by the Mouth, and partly by Sweating, and part of it fell upon the fleshy parts of the *Collum*, thereby causing a most extream Swelling of all the parts thereof.

21. In order to the taking away of the *Catarrh*, I thought of two things; the one was to Shave My Head, and to apply thereto a *Cephalick Emplaister* with some powerful drawing things: The other was, That because I had for some Weeks taken *Laudanum* without Inconveniency to make some considerable Increase of its Dose, upon this special occasion. These things were accordingly done; and by the same I received very much benefit; for though the *Catarrh* was not wholly taken away, yet I felt not that perpetual tickling of *Rhume* as before, nor was I troubled with much Spitting: also hereby, I rested exceeding well. But as I found good one way, I found evil another, for the Tumor of the *Collum* waxed greater and greater, and the *Diaphoresis* was apparently enlarged, which, in the Eyes of some Physicians present, was an incurable Symptome.

22. In the mean season I was not unmindful of the other Symptoms: Outwardly the Neck was extreamly swelled, so that the Head could not be turned on either side without extream pain; for this, I caused it to be well ba-

B b

the 1

shed with the Powers of *Amber*, Morning and Night, and kept it warm with a Flannel five or six times double, this gave Me sensible ease. The internal parts which were Tumified were the *Amygdala*, the *Pharynx* and *Larynx*: The *Amygdala* were swoll'n to a prodigious bigness, and began to Wax hard, being a little out of their proper Seats. In order to their reduction, I first for a day or two received the Fumes of Pepper cut of a Bottle upon the parts afflicted, after this manner: *Take Milk, a quart: Pepper in Ponder an ounce; boyl them together for a quarter of an hour, then put all together into a Stone Bottle, out of the Mouth of which, let the Fumes be received into the Throat.* This was repeated four or five times, at once as hot as could be endured, and done Morning and Night for two days together; at every time doing thus, viz. Morning and Night, &c. there came above half a pint or more of a cold viscus or slimy Water, by which I had much relief, and could now swallow a little: but to perfect the Reduction of the *Amygdala*, I caused a Woman with her Fingers to force them into their proper places, besmearing them with the Common Confect of *Alkermes* mixt with the Compound Powder of *Crabs-claws*, to an ounce of the first a quarter of an ounce of the last: This done, I could now immediately Swallow without the least pain or seeming stoppage.

23. The *Pharynx* and *Larynx* were also vehemently tumified; and by reason of the continual flux of Humours, a rawness happened to the same, with Ulcers which were exceeding painful. Many things were used, as first *Diamoron*; after that a Solution of *Alum* and *Honey* in *Lime-water*: Then a Preparation of white *Vitriol*: after that a Solution of *Saccharum Saturni*, in a weak *Vitriol Water*, with many other things of like Nature, the least of which were sufficient to cleanse and heal any ordinary Ulcer, yet they did Me no good at all: but the reason was, the first cause was not removed, but continually assaulted the part afflicted, by which means the Ulcer was continued, or else renewed: And this thing is clear, for when, the Catarrh was stop'd, and the Flux of Humors removed, these Ulcers healed of themselves, without the application of any Remedy.

24. As to the *Diaphoresis* or excessive Sweating, I took Oyls of *Sulphur* and *Salt*, as also Oyl of *Vitriol*, sometimes the one, sometimes the other, the use of which I continued for five Weeks: I took six, eight, and sometimes ten drops or more at a time in the Liquor which I drank, whether Beer, Ale, or Wine; nor indeed did I take any Drink without some drops of those acids for full five Weeks together; by which My Inclination to Sweating was very much abated: now whereas this *Ephidrotick* Flood came upon Me at certain hours, which was while I was in My Bed, and towards Morning, that I might the more resist it, I commonly arose, and was made ready, by which also in part, the vehemency of the *Diaphoresis* was removed; so that with partly taking those acid Oyls, and partly by early rising, preventing the first access, the said violent or dangerous Sweating was totally abolished, in about five Weeks time.

25. To restore and comfort the Appetite, and help the concoctive and digestive Faculties, as I was of opinion, that a great deal of cold, viscus Flegm lodged in the Ventricle or Stomach, was the Cause of those hurts; so I thought a gentle Vomit which would educe Flegm, might much conduce to the removing not only of the Cause of those Evils, but also of many other Symptoms now Predominant according to the Nature of My Disease. My present weakness forbade Me the taking of a strong Vomit, least I should be overcome in the Operation, (as some others have been) after little Consideration, I conclude upon the salt of *Vitriol*, of which I took a dram, in Broth. It brought away a great quantity of Flegm, after which I found My Self much the better: the next day I repeated the Dose, and so gave over. Now that I might comfort the Ventricle thus weakened by that quantity of *Pituitous* matter, so long lodged there, as also in some measure hurt by the Operation of the Vomit, I took for a Month (having it ready prepared) the Stomatick Tincture following: *Take spirit of Wine, rectified and very strongly repleat with the Volatile Salt of Tartar six ounces: the lesser Cardamoms, four drams: Pepper, three drams: Cloves, two drams: Cubebs, Anacardiums, of each one dram: all in fine*



*fine Powder, digest till the spirit of Wine is very red, which will be in about 20 days, after decant the clear Tincture, and add thereto Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Sage, of Oranges, of Limons, and of Cloves, of each twelve drops, shake all well together, and keep it for use.* Of this I took by turns thirty or forty drops in a Glass of Ale or Wine, thrice or four times a day; and sometimes I took it in Milk, and in Broth.

26. To prevent the farther Progress of the *Tubercles*, or Consumption and present pining, and to restore My weak extenuated Body and wasted Flesh, I betook My Self to Broths made strong with the Gravey and Juicy of Meats (not made of Sinews and Knuckles) whether Fowles, Mutton, or Beef; and likewise to Red-Cows Milk, of which I drank largely: The Broth was made of the lean of good fat Fowles, or Buttocks of Beef, and Legs of the same; and Legs of Mutton, freed from Skin, Fat and Sinews, and boyled in a proportionate quantity of Water, till the Broth was very strong, and the goodness wholly out of the Meat: This I took instead of Food, and the Milk instead of Drink, of which I drank very largely, and so continued the same for five or six Weeks or more, being all the refectation which I received, and the things only which (through the Blessings of God) were the Supporters of My Life. Now of the various Broths this I have to say, That though I think that the several kinds were all profitable to the same end, yet that made of Beef was not only the most Palatable, but truly much more Nourishing, than those which were made either of Fowls, or of Mutton, as My own daily experience can Witness.

27. As for the more solid Food it was *Raisins of the sun*, and choice *Almonds*, which I now and then, or, as I could get them down eat of; and this I did indeed for many Weeks together, by which I had some refectation, and My Life was continued in Pain: After this manner continuing eighteen Weeks, I was reduced to scarcely any thing else than Skin and Bone: My Distemper manifestly increased upon Me, to such an extremity, that Life was despaired of, not only by all that came to Visit Me, but I began to be without hope in my own Breast also.

Tom. I.

28. Under the Sense of all these Disconsolations, to ease My Self of Visitants and Business, (and to Exercise My Meditations also upon the more excellent things.) I retired for some time into the Country, under a Serene and sharp Air, as aforementioned, where I only took My usual Pill of *Laudanum*; the first Night of My lodging in the Country was desperate, so that those that were with Me no longer expected Life: yet it pleased God so to Bless Me under those Circumstances, that I presently amended, and My Body began to be repleat with Flesh, even to a Miracle; for in about eight days time, I was to all appearance almost perfectly well, and in less than fourteen days, not only the hopes, but the Evidence of My Recovery was indubitable; whereupon I forthwith returned to London again.

29. After My return to London, in less than three Weeks time I Relapsed, and My Distemper a fresh assaulted Me, so that by Degrees I declined, and in a very short time was reduced to the old condition, and state if not worse I was taken again with the difficulty of swallowing, and a soreness of the Throat, so that I could have no rest Day, nor Night: My Body pined and languished away, so that I became the Spectacle or Wonder of Mankind: I was also of a sudden and unawares taken with *Lameness* again, sometimes in one Leg, which would be after two or three Weeks well; and then all of a sudden on the other Leg, so as that I could neither go nor stand, no previous cause going before; and sometimes with *Lameness* in My Arms and Hands, so that I was forced to keep My Bed for six Weeks together, and all this with great Pain, loss of Appetite, sickness at Stomach, a profuse Catarrh, Soreness of the Mouth and Throat, and a Tumor of the whole Collum.

30. I began now to consult *de novo*, what I should do. I gave over the taking for a Night or two My *Laudanum*; but with so sensible and great a Detriment to Me, that I could not repair in many days after. Wherefore in the first place, I re-assumed the same with a Resolution; never to give over the taking thereof, till there was a Determination of My Disease in Death or Life. And truly this I must confess, That the benefit which I found by that Medicament (as by Me-

pro-

prepared, and specially for My Own private use) is almost unspeakable; it was the only thing (next to the Blessing of God) which preserved My Life. And I am sensible had I not made use of it, or declined it, after a little while using thereof, I had been long since in My Grave, unless an Almighty Power had Miraculously sustained Me, and pluckt Me out of the Jaws of Death.

31. The continuation of the *Laudanum*, and augmentation of its Dose, as I saw need required, was a good expedient against the *Catarrh*: I also swallowed Morning and Night twenty grains of *White Pepper* split in half, and thirty grains of choice *Olibanum*, by the use of which things and taking a weak *Lime-Water* (fitted to My Pallar) as My Ordinary Drink, the Ventricle was exceedingly Comforted; and the parts weakened with too much Humidities dried and strengthened: However in the mean season I was not unmindful to strengthen and fortify the Brain, and the Original of the Nerves, which I did do by the constant taking three, four, or six times a day, a little of the following *Compositum*: Take black *Cherry-water*, three ounces: *Volatile Salts of Amber*, of *Hartsborn*, and of *Mans skull*, of each two drams: dissolve the Salts in the Water, to which add of the strongest and purest *Cinnamon-water* dulcified, a pint: *Syrup of Alkermes* three ounces; *spirit of Saffron*, one ounce: *Tincture of Saffron and Cochenel*, made with rectified spirit of Wine, half an ounce: mix them well together: by the continual use of these things alone the *Catarrh* was perfectly Cured.

32. The External Tumor of the *Collum*, and the Lameness of the external parts was removed by application of the following: Take Powers of *Amber*, six ounces: *Camphir* one ounce, mix in little pieces and dissolve. With this, all the parts swelled and pained, were Morning and Evening very well Bathed, and then wrapped up very warm, and by the use thereof for two or three Weeks without weariness, or giving over all those dis-afections became removed.

33. My Mouth was Sore beyond all Imagination of Expression, so that I could Swallow no kind of thing solid, nor liquid without exceeding

great pain, all strong Liquors were dreadful to Me, yea if it were but a little Ale: and yet all this while there was no Rawness or Ulcer, no Tumor or the least appearance of Inflammation, which makes the thing the more admirable: after many Weeks an Exulceration appeared towards the beginning of the *Pharynx*: for which I took this following Medicament: Take *Liquorice in Powder*, white *Sugar Candy in Powder*, of each two ounces: *Juyce of Limons* enough to make a mass to be formed into large Balls to be dried. These I held about the root of the Tongue, and let them dissolve down My Throat at leisure, by which I found great ease, and much good, moreover I eat daily the quantity of one *Limon* sliced with fine *Sugar*; these things caused indeed the Sore and Exulcerated parts mightily to Smart; which I endured for a Season, after a while the Smarting and Soreness went away, and My Mouth, became perfectly Well, so that I could Swallow as well as I could in all My Life; and this was compleatly performed by the two last Simple Medicaments; which considering how great a Cure it was, and how extream and vehement My Pain and Misery, I could not, out of Thankfulness to God and Love to his Creatures, but publish the same to the World; and that Man also might see by what Simple means and weak Instruments sometimes he performs even the greatest things.

34. The loss of Appetite and sickness of Stomach, I repaired by the Constant taking of *Wormwood wine*; or a choise Canary made sufficiently bitter with the Tincture of *Wormwood*: This Tincture was made only of Common *Wormwood*, two ounces; put into a pint and almost half of *Spirit of Wine* rectified to the highest, digested 20 days, and then strained out by Expression; into which the same quantity of fresh *Wormwood* was again put, and digested as aforesaid, till the Tincture became almost Blood red, the clear of which was decanted, into another bottle for use. The Use of this took away the sickness at Stomach, restored the lost Appetite, strengthened the concoctive Faculty, and took away all manner of Nauseousness from Me: but now and then, for change-sake, I took a little *Spirit of Cinnamon* well dulcified,

by

# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 117

by the use of which two things, My hopes of a perfect Recovery were Daily strengthened.

35. But yet notwithstanding all these things were thus happily accomplished, the *Tubes*, *Atrophia* or pining abated nothing; Though the *Catarrh* was Vanished, the Tumor of the *Colum* wholly abated; the Soreness of the Mouth and Throat taken away and healed; the pains and Lameness of the whole Body removed; the Stomach strengthened and fortified, so that I could digest my Food very well to my thinking; and a good Appetite was begotten in me, together with a good condition of the Bowels, and a total abolition of the *Ephidrotick* flood; yet still for all these things, the pining remained, I wasted daily more and more in my flesh; nor for all that which I eat, (and I fed plentifully, and digested strongly) did I get the least strength, but grew daily weaker and weaker, so that I could not go without one or two to lead me. Moreover, by accident I got some cold, which gave me a violent *Cough*, from which particular Symptom, and the Head-ach, I had been absolutely free during this whole Sickness.

36. I was very much concern'd as to the *Cough* both in respect to its Violence (as sometimes lasting 3, 4, or 5, hours upon me in an extream manner) and in respect to the parts; lest the sharp Rheum which came like a flood should excoriate or Ulcerate the Tunics of the *Apera Arteria* or the *Lungs*, and thereby create me more work to do, than I had before: for the remedy hereof, I nearly doubled the dose of my *Laudanum*; and every night going to bed, immediately after the taking of my Pill, I took the following draught: *Take the best Cinnamon water, four ounces: white Sugar two ounces or more; dissolve the Sugar over a gentle heat till it comes to be like a Syrup.* This quantity I took at one time, and so went to rest upon it: also, in the morning fasting, I took the half quantity thereof; and at any time of the day, if I perceived the *Cough* to be coming I did the same.

37. By this means, almost as soon as I attempted the use of the Remedy, I had ease and was freed from *Coughing*: if I took it at night

Tom. I.

going to bed, I was perfectly free all that night from *Coughing* or *Spitting*; if I forgot it, or took it not, the *Cough* would be so extream, that my life became a Burthen to me, and by reason of the vehemency thereof, I should be Sore all the next day, and at times spit Blood: but by the assiduous and constant taking hereof, I fully mastered this pernicious and troublesome Symptom. But this is observable in this Medicine, that the quantity I took was almost as considerable as the quality; for if I took but the half quantity at Night going Bed, although I was delivered from the *Cough* in the fore part of the Night; yet I was sure to have a fit thereof in the latter part of the Night before Morning; whereas, if I took the full quantity of four ounces with the Sugar two ounces, I was sure not to *Cough* that Night; and this I always took warm; and this very self same thing I have since observed in several others of my Patients.

38. What was farther to be done, was only to put a stop to the pining, and to recuperate if possible the *Lost flesh*: for this purpose I drank a gain for many weeks of *Red Cows milk*, Morning and Evening, a quart at a time, warm from the Cow, which sensibly did me much good; I also now and then took *Conserves of Red Roses*: I continued the constant use of my *Laudanum*, with the grains of *Olibanum* and *White pepper*; which I swallowed, as aforesaid, every Night immediately after my Pill; and every Morning fasting, drinking the *Milk* after them (whilst I continued drinking *Milk*) and at others times either a Glass of choise *Canary*, or a Glass of pure clear *Ale*: But the grand Medicament which (under God) was the means of perfecting my Restauration, was the constant use of my *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, prepared as I have taught in my *Doron Medicum lib. 2, cap. 22. sect. 1.* by the constant use of which (and the other things afore named) I am through the Divine Goodness and Mercy, at the writing hereof perfectly restored to my pristine Health.

39. This proved a tedious disease to me, being as chargeable as it was extream and long; for it lasted upon Me a compleat year. And

C c

one



one thing is observable concerning *My Laudanum*, which I prepare after a peculiar manner, and with Salt of Egg-shells: I took it for full 300 Days without the least hurt or prejudice imaginable; I am sure with an unspeakable and incredible good to me (for which I humbly thank the Father of all Mercies.) When I took it at first, and for some time, I was exceeding heavy, dull and drowsy, provoking Me also in some measure to Sweat; and the next day somewhat illish at Stomach, so that I could not stir till about Noon. After I had continued the use of it for some pretty while; its Operation upon My Body was clear another thing, for it made Me the following day, pleasant, chearful, lightsom, merry, and wakeful, so that I could rise, and constantly did (at those times I kept not My Bed) at four a Clock in the Morning for several Months together: and after a long taking of it, it brought Me to that pass, that if I had no Stomach, nor any mind to eat, although the most delicate thing which could be thought on; yet within half a quarter of an hour after taking of it, that I could eat any thing even the coarsest Food, and that with a great deal of Savoryness, Content and Satisfaction, which thing I observed, not for once only, but I believe for more than an hundred times; so that many times when I had resolv'd to go to Bed without My Supper for want of a Stomach, presently after the taking of My Pill of *Laudanum*, I was forced to order a Supper to be got ready for Me; and sometimes My Appetite would be so sharp, that I could not wait the getting of it ready, but was forced to eat what came first to hand, till other things were prepared. Also when I took it in the largest quantity, it provoked Urine so excessively, that it would constantly force Me to make more Water by much, than I drank Liquor of all sorts, in so much that many times I was forc'd to diminish the Dose for that very Reason sake; and commonly every Night it brought from Me near a dram of hard but small and almost Blood red Gravel, which I looked upon to be a thing of very good Consequence. I have given the same to another Man for the Stone, he took it for near a year, he told Me, It cured him when all other Medicines failed him, and after he had

spent (as he said) above two thousand pounds on that Cure in Vain: He took it without the least injury to him, and by his Relation, it had much the same operation upon him, which it had upon Me; from all which things I am made to believe, that most Physicians have been extremely deceived about the nature and use of Opiates.

40. What now remains! but that I (*a Miracle amongst the Living*) should offer up to My Compassionate Redeemer, My Lord and My God, in a Song of Redemption and Salvation, even perpetual Praises and Thanksgiving, from an humble Spirit and contrite Heart, filled with Reverence and Fear.

*Give Thanks, O My Soul unto the Lord, for He is good, a God of Faithfulness and Truth, his Loving Kindnesses, and his Mercies endure for Ever.*

*Give Thanks unto his Name, Sing aloud his Everlasting Praises, Declare his Loving Kindnesses to the People; his Mighty and his Glorious Acts.*

*Thou beholdest, O Lord, the Poor, Thou hast respect to the Distressed, Thou speakest Comfortably to the Children of Affliction; saying,*

*I am the Almighty God, Strength and Salvation wait upon Me; I am the Invincible and the Holy One, Conquest and Victory attend Me.*

*I appear in Lightning, and speak in Thunder; I Clothe My Self with Majesty and Glory: I dwell in the highest Heavens; and make My Habitation in the inscrutable Depths.*

*I converse with the humble in Spirit, and the contrite in Heart: the Angel of Peace prepares My way before Me.*

*Then I stretch forth My Arm of Salvation, My Consolations are with Me; and I reveal to the Sons of Men My Saving Health.*

*I say, Return ye Children of Folly, and I will heal You: I will change your Waters of Bitterness: and give you for them, the Well Springs of an Immortal Life.*

*Thus, O God of all Mercies, Thou Tryest and Provest Us; Thou stretchest out Thine Hand all the Day long; Thou Blessiest the Afflicted with good Things.*

*When I think of Thy Goodness, I am Astonish-*  
ed:

id : when I call to Mind Thy Tender Mercies, and Thy Compassions that fail not ; I am confounded within My Self ; saying,

What is Man, that Thou carest thus for him? and what is the Son of Man, that Thou art thus Mindful of him?

What am I, that Thou shouldst thus look upon Me? Or My Fathers House, that Thy Compassions should thus perpetually attend Me?

Ah! Surely I am Thy Servant, the Work of Thine own Hands ; the thing that Thy Power has formed : Thou hast made My Soul to delight in Thy Love for Ever.

Yet how apt are We to go astray? How easily does the Tempter prevail? How easy is it for Man to be deceived by glorious Appearances? how often is he taken in the Snare?

I had been deceived, and almost caught in the Net ; but Thy Right Hand has delivered Me : I have been on the brink of the Precipice, I have been ready to fall ; yet then did Thy Righteous Power sustain Me : Thou, O Lord, hast preserved Me from the Snare of the Hunter.

Thou didst suffer Me to prove My Strength ; Thou hast shewed Me My Weakness, and what I am without Thee, the supporter of the Ends of the Earth.

Then Thou layest Afflictions upon Me, Thou Correctest Me according to Thy good Pleasure ; Thou sufferest the Mouth of Slander to wound Me, and the Lying Tongue to oppress Me ; even the Lying Mouth, and the Perjured Tongue of Infamy.

Thou didst suffer the Envious Spirits to Rage, and the Lying Spirit to Grieve Me : Maliciously They laid things to My Charge that I knew nothing of.

Then also, O God, didst Thou with draw Thy Self a little from Me ; Then didst Thou Cloud My Glory : Surely, said I, I shall lie under the Reproach of Villany, under the secret lash of Lying and Deceitful Tongue, without Redemption for Ever.

But mine Innocency stood up for Me : And My Afflictions stood in the Gap, even the Rod of God, so that in the midst of all My Sorrows, it became My Staff and My Stay.

Thus, once more, Thou broughtest Me down to

Tem.I

the Borders of Death ; and the Grave opened its Mouth, as ready to receive Me : Then again made I My Supplication unto Thee.

Thou heardest again the Cry of Thy Servant ; and the Moanings of My Afflicted Soul : and although the Mountains travelled, yet it was Thy Arm only, O Lord, that brought Salvation unto Me ; in Thy Word only did I find saving Health.

I saw now, that it was good for Me, that Thou didst still Try Me ; it was good for Me, that I had been thus afflicted ; that for a little season Thou shouldst hide Thy Face from Me.

Yet secretly didst Thou make Me to partake of Thy Mercies : and in the midst of all Disconsolations, Thou madest My Soul to Drink overflowing Cups of Thy Loving Kindnesses.

And although, Thou, O My God, didst obscure Thy Self ; and although Thou didst Cloud Thy great Glory, and didst withhold Thy Presence for a little Season, whereby Thy Afflicted Servant was troubled :

Yet now I know, it was according to Thy Wisdom and Thy Righteousness, by which Thou Governest ALL things : I know now, that Thou didst not intend to hide Thy Self from Me for Ever.

Return Thou unto the Wicked according to their Wickedness : let the Slandering and the Lying Tongue Perish ; and who so deviseth false things against their Neighbour.

But have Thou respect unto Thy Servant, remember his integrity of Heart : O guide Me in the way of Peace ; and lead My Feet in the Way Everlasting, for Jesus sake. Amen.

So shall I, as long as I Live, Remember Thee, O My God ; whilst I Breathe, I will speak of Thy Praise : Let My Soul never forget Thy manifold Mercies towards Me ; Nor My Tongue cease to declare Thine innumerable Loving Kindnesses.

Thou doest whatsoever Thou Pleasest : Thou wilt Preserve the Just ; the Righteous shall dwell in Thy Presence for Ever.

Fulfil Thou the desire of Thy Servant ; hear Thou My Voice, and save Me : let My Mouth speak Thy Praise.

My Heart rejoices in Thy Salvation ; and

all

*all the Powers of My Soul shall Bless and Magnify Thy Holy and Glorious Name; to whom belongs Majesty, Dread, and Dominion, henceforth and for Ever. Amen.*

## II. A Catarrh with a suffocation of the Lungs.

1. A Man of fifty years of Age, in the beginning of Winter had a vehement Catarrh fell upon him, together with a great Obstruction of the Lungs, so that he could not well lie down on his Back at Night, he was of a cold, moist and phlegmatick Constitution, Corpulent and Fat.

2. Being as it was thought at the point of Death, he sent for several learned Men, they Prescribed to him six weeks or more, but all in vain; insomuch as now the Sick was wholly given over; I was desired by some of his Relations to render him a Visit, and whether he Live or Die to Administer somewhat to him.

3. When I first saw him I Judged his Condition to be very desperate, and was loath to Interpose my self in so unlikely an Affair; however I was prevailed upon, and I Prescribed him the following things.

4. Now as the Obstructions of the Lungs, which put him in perpetuall danger of suffocation was the most dangerous Symptom, so I thought good to begin with that first; For which I Exhibited these things: Take choice Canary, a quart; Tincture of Spanish Juice of Liquorice, made with Canary, half a pint; Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, six ounces: mix them, and let the sick take 2 spoonful thereof either alone, or in Ale; which he repeated four, five, or six times a day.

5. Moreover he had a Cough withall, for which I ordered him to take a spoonfull or two of it, when the fitt of Coughing came upon him; by the use of this alone Medicament, his Cough was taken away, and the Obstruction of the Lungs to all appearance perfectly removed.

6. However I ordered the same quantity again to be repeated, to which I added Syrup of Meconium, one pound, which he took in all respects as the former, by the taking of which last, We did not only confirm and secure to us the healthful Disposition of the Lungs, but the Catarrh was also in some Measure mended thereby; the next Intention is to remove the Catarrh; for which I ordered an ordinary Decoction to be made with Guajacum, Sarsa, Liquorice, and the Carminative seeds, which he was to take as his daily Drink.

7. In the next place I gently Purg'd him with this following Liqueur: Take White-wine, a pint: Sena, two ounces: Ginger; a dram; Cream of Tartar, two drams; digest all Night, or, if you will, a Day and a Night in a sand heat, then strain it, sweeten with a little white Sugar, and keep it for use: This he took about three ounces at a time in the Morning fasting; and it did purge him notably, I caused him to repeat it every five or six Days, for four times:

8. In the Intermediate Days of Purging and also for sometime after the Purging was over, I caused him at Night to take a little Pill of the following Composition: Take Thebian Opium, extracted with the spirit of Wine, and inspissated to a thicknes, to make Pills thereof, one ounce: Venice Treacle, five drams: Liquid storax, two drams; Chymical Oyl of Wormwood, one dram: mix them all well together, and with Ginger, in fine powder, a sufficient quantity; make up a mass of Pills.

9. The Dose is three grains, which may be Continued, augmenting half a grain every third or fourth Day, for thirty, forty, or sixty Days, as necessity shall require; with the continual taking of this Medicine, for two or three Months, the sick was perfectly Recovered and Restored to his former Health.



*The Chapter of the Catarrh continued.*

III. *A Catarrh with a great Obstruction of the Lungs, in a Young Married Woman, accompanied with a deep Consumption.*

1. The Person thus afflicted was about twenty eight years of Age, and for eleven years past, had been in some measure troubled with these Griefs; the habit of her Body, by what I could gather when she was formerly in Health, was Sanguine; but by reason of the long continuance of her Disease, she became of a cold and moist Temperature, so that she seem'd to be wholly made up of Flegm; for she spit a vast quantity of frothy pituitous matter.

2. Her Body became so emaciated and wasted, that she seem'd to be a very Skeleton; her Lungs was so obstructed and stop'd, and the difficulty of Breathing so great, that for more than ten years she could not lye along in her Bed upon her Back.

3. Nor when I came to her, could she in the least express her Self by Words, and her Breath so short as if she had been Breathing her last; in so much, as that I could scarcely believe, she could Live two or three hours to an End; and the By-standers feared she would not Live till the next Morning.

4. The Cause of this Disease was originally a fierce Catarrh, which followed her (more or less) for ten or eleven years, as aforesaid; as it was related to Me; whence came her thin and Consumptive Body, and the evil Disposition of the Lungs, aforesaid.

5. She declined by degrees, but for many years, as was said before, could not lye along in her Bed: however the two last years were remarkable, for the height of her indisposition, and the two last months before I took her in hand, the Distemper seem'd as if it had arriv'd to its Extremity; so that now she must have Remedy, or inevitably Perish.

6. Many things all along were used to Restore this wretched Creature, but all in vain; and by Relation it cost her Husband some hundreds of pounds, but to the great disadvantage of this

Tom.I.

miserable Soul, for instead of being benefitted by what was adm'nistr'd to her, she became very much worse.

7. In order to this Cure, there are three principal Intentions: *the first*, to open the great and mighty Obstructions of the Lungs, without which Death would speedily take Possession: *the second*, is to take away the Conjunct Cause of the Disease: *thirdly*, to fortify and strengthen the weakened parts, that for the future they might rightly perform their Functions; whereby also the consumed Carcass, might be repleat and filled again with Flesh.

8. The *first Intention*, which was opening the Obstructions of the Lungs, was performed by these following Medicines: *Take Canary, a pint: Tincture of the Juice of Liquorice, three ounces: spirit of Sal Armoniack, forty drops: mix them for a Peitoral*; of this I ordered her to take a Spoonful every two hours in a little Glas of Rhenish Wine sweetned with Sugar, and not to fail of the constant taking of the same till it was gone.

9. In the Intermediate times between the taking of each Spoonful: I ordered her often to take with a Liquorice stick, this following Syrup: *Take Syrup of the Juice of Citrons, four ounces: Syrup of the Juice of Scurvy grass, two ounces: Syrup of Maiden-hair, one ounce: Volatile Sal Armoniack, two drams: dissolve it in half an ounce of Mint-water, and mix it with the former Syrups*, to be taken in the Intervals, as aforesaid.

10. She began to take of those Medicines about four a Clock in the Afternoon, and by eight the next Morning, she fetcht her Breath indifferently well, and could a little use her Tongue; she still continued the use of these things, and in about two days time more, she not only Breath'd very freely, but also spake exceeding well, and in her own Opinion, as well as ever she did in her Life.

11. About a Week after, she could lye down all along in her Bed, which, by her own Confession, was more than she had done for ten years

D d be-

before; for that the *Catarrh* was so Vehement and Suffocative, that she could never attempt it without danger of Choaking.

12. I ordered her for her ordinary Drink, a Decoction of *Guaiaacum*, *Sarsa*, *Liquorice*, *Carmenative Seeds*, which I caused to be Sweetned for her daily Drink; and withal that she should continue and repeat the use of the aforesaid Medicines, for two or three months if occasion were.

13. After twelve days were over, I ordered her to take every Night, a Pill of the *Laudanum*, described in the foregoing Observation, and according to the Method there directed.

14. And that she should every Morning fasting, for the Restoring, Comforting, Strengthening, and Confirming the weakened parts of her Poor Consumptive Body, take a dram, or two drams of our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, and drink after it a glass of choice Canary, for that mightily Restores, takes away Weaknesses, and repeals a lean Pody with Flesh.

15. During the time all those things were performing, I caused her Head to be anointed Morning and Night with *Chymical Oyl of Rosemary*, one part mix'd with the Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression three parts.

16. Moreover her Stomach was to be anointed with *Chymical Oyl of Anniseeds*, one part mixed with the Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression two parts: and this also to be done Morning and Evening, as the former.

17. Lastly; that the Soles of her Feet should be anointed with *Oyl of Sassafras* thrice a day, viz. Morning, Noon, and Night.

18. This Course being continued for six Weeks, she became perfectly well; nor has she once Relapsed to this day, although it be above six years since.

19. All the Reward I had, was to say, I deserved nothing, that I was none of the College, and therefore a Quack: For which Cause, If I would have any thing, both She and her Husband bid Me take My Course at Law. I took their Counsel, and was paid to the uttermost penny. *Monstrum Horrendum!* See the ingratitude of some People.

#### IV. A Catarrh in a Woman Hysterical.

1. This Woman being about thirty five years of Age, had been two or three years obnoxious to a *Catarrh*, which for the most part was accompanied with a Cough, sometimes with Wheezing, Hoarseness, and Shortness of Breath.

2. Moreover she had been for many years troubled with *Hysterick fits*; the long continuance of her *Catarrh*, brought her into a kind of *Consumption*; at last there was an *Atrophia* or universal pining.

3. She sought to many for Help, but without success; she was extraordinarily Purged and Vomited, had Blisters applyed, the Seton, Issues, &c. but all things proved unprofitable: in so much, That she was weary of taking any more Physick.

4. Besides the former Courses she had plentifully used Chalybeats, and drunk Mineral Waters, as of *Tunbridge*, *Epsome*, and *Astrophe* Wells, with great promises of Cure by those means; but still with as ill Success as before.

5. At length she applyed her Self to Me, and for My better Direction, gave Me an account of all before Related: I wondered that all those things should make no alteration in her; wherefore I conceived there was some greater Cause than what those Physicians had Apprehended; and which lay yet undiscovered to all that she hitherto conversed with.

6. The Woman seemed Melancholy, I told her, that I feared there was some Discontents on her Spirits; which she Confest to be true, but what it was, I could never get her to declare.

7. However she perpetually declined in her Body, and at certain hours the Flux of Rhume would be so great, that she would be in danger of Choaking, whence a vehement Cough would be forthwith excited, which lasted upon her half an hour or more, by means of which she became inwardly Sore.

8. At other times upon the Motion of her Grief, and Discontent of Mind, *Hysterick fits* would be excited in such a wonderful manner, that beholding her once or twice in them, I stood amazed; for such was her exceeding strength therein,

therein, that five or six men could scarcely hold her, although out of the fit, a poor lean, weakly Woman.

9. The Ætiology thereof, we have not leisure to examine, although we doubt not, but to the exertion of so great a strength, there must be a mighty Conflux of Spirits of the Animal kind.

10. The Woman was not so much concerned for her Fits, for that they came but now and then; but the *Catarrh* and *Cough* almost perpetually afflicted her, so that unless that she had some speedy Relief, she concluded she could not hold out much longer.

11. Her Body was in a good Condition, not Costive, nor very Loose, but that which is most Remarkable of all was, That she made little or no Urine, scarce a pint in two days, sometimes not a pint in three days, and yet she felt not in those parts any-kind of Obstruction, Heat, or Pain.

12. She desired me to Favour her with my best Advice, and to do the best for her that lay in my Power, giving me a promise to be very grateful. After that I had perceived her Urine to be so small in quantity, almost from the very beginning of the *Catarrh*; I apprehended a transposition of the Serous part of the Blood to other parts of the Body, and that if so be, it could be reduced to its right Current, there might be probably some hopes of Cure.

13. In the first place, I exhibited this following Clyster: Take *Chicken Broth*, a pint: *Oyl of Camomil*, three ounces: *Confectio Hamech*, one ounce: *Honey*, three spoonfuls: dissolve them over a gentle heat; strain, and let it be given warm.

14. After which being twice repeated: I gave her this following Syrup: Take *Juyce of Parsly*, three pints: *Juyce of Pellitory of the Wall*, two quarts: *Honey*, eight pound; boyl. all into a Syrup, of which I ordered her to take two or three spoonfuls in the Morning fasting, half an hour before Dinner, and last at Night going to Bed, and to continue the use thereof till such time as the whole quantity was spent.

15. For her Drink, I ordered this: Take *White Wine*, six quarts: 18 large *Thomas Onions*,  
Tom. I.

*sliced very thin: infuse them in the Wine; this Wine is to be mixt with equal quantity of Water: at time of drinking, I prescribed for her ordinary Drink.*

16. By the use of these two things, the Course of the *Serum* was apparently turned, and she began to make Water plentifully, her *Catarrh* was in some measure abated, but not quite taken away, however, I ordered still the Continuation of the same Medicament, with the Repetition of the same quantity, but with a lessening of the Dose.

17. Now that the Cough, which did so vehemently afflict her, might be removed, I ordered her the following Medicament: Take *Tincture of Spanish juyce of Liquorice*, made in spirit of Wine, six ounces: *Syrup of Meconium*, eight ounces: *Syrup of Jujubes*, two ounces: *Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum*, so much as might give it a pleasant Acidity, mix them; of this I ordered her to lick often between Meals; but more especially, if she felt the Cough coming.

18. And whereas the Cough seized her for the most part with a greater vehemency than ordinary, just at Bed time, or a little after the was lain down to Sleep, I prescribed her the following: Take *spirit of Wine*, three ounces: *white Sugar* so much as it will dissolve over a gentle heat, that it becomes almost as thick as Syrup, this whole quantity to be taken just at lying down.

19. By the use of these things the *Paroxysm* of Coughing was constantly prevented; and she slept quietly all Night, in so much, that after ten or twelve days, her Cough wholly left her; and she also made Urine very plentifully, her *Catarrh* likewise was very much abated, but yet she complained, that at certain times it afflicted her, though not with that vehemency as formerly, to be in danger of Choaking.

20. Her opinion was, That if she could be perfectly freed from her *Catarrh*, she should be well, for which purpose I ordered her to take the *Landannum Paracelsi* every Night going to Bed, beginning first with two grains, and so regularly increasing the Dose as we have formerly directed.

21. Next Morning she took *Electuarium ad Tabic.*



*Tabidos* which mightily confirm'd not only the healthful Tone of the *Viscera*, but also Restored her wasted Flesh, she continued the use of these two last Medicines for about a quarter of a year, or somewhat more; by which she became not only freed from her *Catarrh* and *Cough*, but also perfectly Cured of her *Hysterick fits*; so that she was no more troubled with them.

V. A *Catarrh* in an antient Man, joyned with a kind of *Paralytick Distemper*.

1. This Man being about seventy years of Age, was assaulted with a very fierce *Catarrh*, his Body was fat and gross, his Constitution *Phlegmatick*, and he had a kind of a Resolution of the Nerves through his whole left-side, so that although he had not lost the total use of his Limbs, yet they were so weak, feeble and as it were benumbed, that they stood him in but little stead.

2. I ordered him to purge once a Week with these following Pills: Take *Pil. ex duobus*, two drams: *Resin of Gallap*, *Mercurius dulcis*, of each half a dram: *Elaterium*, two grains: *Oyl of Lavender*, twelve drops: make a mass: Dose about twenty five grains: these Purg'd him admirably, and caried off the watery and pituitous Humors.

3. His Drink I ordered to be, a decoction of *Guajacum*, *Sarsa*, *Sarsafiras* and the *Carminative seeds* in spring-water.

4. In the Morning fasting half an hour before Dinner, and a little before Supper; I ordered him the taking of the following Wine; Take choice *Canary*, a gallon; *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, of each two drams: *Cubebs*, *Anacardiums*, *Zedoary*, *Ginger*, of each a dram: and a half: *Cardamoms*, grains of *Paradise*, *Juniper-berries* dried, *Cinamon*, of each a dram: *Rosemary-flowers*, *Lavender-flowers*, *Red sage* dried, of each one ounce: Infuse all in the Wine aforesaid close stop'd; and after four Days it may be taken as before directed.

5. The Crown of his Head, I caused to Shav'd and a *Vesicatory* to be applyed about

the breadth of the palm of ones Hand, which was kept runing for about a Week, and after ten Days the *Vesicatory* was Repeated again.

6. Inwardly to comfort the Brain and strengthen the Animal Spirits; this following Electuary was given: Take *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, one ounce: *Volatile salt of Amber*, half an ounce: *salt of Harts-horn*, choice *Musk*, of each two drams: *Ambergriſe*, half a dram: with *Syrup of Alkermes*, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.

7. Of this he took every Morning Fasting from a scruple to half a dram: and at a Night going to Bed three or four grains of our *Ladanum*, the which he continued for ten or twelve Weeks time.

8. Outwardly, he wore a *Cucupha* or Cap of Spices on his Head: and his whole left-side, Arm and legg also, we bathed twice a Day with the *Powers of Amber*; the use of which Medicines for a while perfectly Restored this our Aged patient.

9. Another Man something Inferiour in Age to the former and much a like afflicted with the same Distempers, was Cured by following Exactly the former directions.

10. Wee also Cured another Man much alike afflicted by the same means.

11. We Cured also an Antient Gentlewoman, having a like *Catarrh* and *Paralytick Distemper* by the Method above prescribed.

12. Also we Cured the Daughter of the said Gentlewoman of a Numness or kind of *Paralysis*, by the said method, giving her Exactly the same things.

VI. A *Catarrh* in a Butcher taken by Riding in the Cold.

1. A certain Butcher upon taking a very great Cold by Riding abroad in the Rain, had a very great defluxion of Rhume by the Throat and Pallat, it was so great that sometimes it Run out from his Mouth like a Tap, in the Day-time he could scarce do any thing but spit, and in the Night time the Defluxions was so great that he could not lye along in his Bed, for fear of Suffocation, but was forced to sit upright, by which

which being in the Winter time, he accumulated to himself more cold.

2. At length a great Hoarseness and vehement Cough seized upon him, with Swellings of the *Amygdalæ*, and Ulceration of the Throat, his Condition though not dangerous, yet was very extream, and required a speedy relief.

3. He sent for Me, and gave a Relation, as aforesaid; his Body being bound, I first ordered an emollient Clyster, then I Purged him gently twice a Week with *Decoctum Senæ Græcorum*, by which he had many watery and viscous Stools.

4. The tumefied *Amygdalæ* were reduced into their places by a Womans Finger, and they were twice or thrice Anointed with the following Balsam: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce: Liquid Storax, one dram: Honey, half a dram: Pepper in fine Powder, two scruples; mix them well, and rub them over the swelled Almonds.

5. To the ulcerated Throat, I applyed this following Liquor: Take salt of Vitriol, a scruple: Roman Vitriol, half a scruple: dissolve in a weak Lime water, half a pint: sweeten it with juice of Liquorice and Honey, of each two drams, and with this wash the Throat, by dipping a piece of Sponge therein fixed fast to the end of a Probe, and so rubbing the ulcerated place therewith.

6. After it had been twice or thrice rubbed therewith, I caused him to Gargle with this following Gargarism: Take spring Water, a pint: Roch Allum, two drams: Juice of Liquorice, one dram: dissolve, filter, and mix therewith, Syrup of Malberies, six ounces: mix them, with the former, and this he often Washed and Gargled, to wit, four or five times a day, spitting out the Gargarism; afterwards he took a little of it down his Throat, now and then between whiles.

7. By this means the Ulcer became quickly healed, and the Cough with the Catarrh were very much abated, in so much that in fourteen days time, we had the prospect of a Cure; however, I ordered him to continue twice or thrice more his Purging.

8. In the mean season, I caused him to take the Fumes of Amber up his Head by his Mouth, through a Funel, which did him a vast deal of

good, also every Night, for sixteen or eighteen Nights together, I caused him to swallow twenty grains of *Mastich*, which healed and corroborated the inward parts.

9. Afterwards I caused him to take about four grains of My *Laudanum* in a little Pill, at Night going to Bed, which he did for about fourteen or sixteen days longer, by the use of which means his *Catarrh* Vanished, and he became perfectly well.

#### VII. A Catarrh with the Ulceration of the Lungs.

1. A young Woman after her Lying in, by catching cold, got a mighty Hoarseness, Cough, and Obstruction of the Lungs, with a vehement *Catarrh*; this continued upon her, for three or four Months, during which time she took nothing, still hoping every day to be better and better, but waiting long without any Comfort, she found a necessity to apply her self to a Physician.

2. She now Spit vehemently, and almost continually, so what with Spiting, Hawking, and Coughing, she voided a great quantity of Blood.

3. At length the Blood ceased, and she afterwards Spit a filthy kind of matter; sometimes frothy, and sometimes thick, which would be of a yellowish, or greenish kind of Colour, and sometimes little Lumps would be Spit forth, so that some Physicians (and they who would be accounted Wise Men too) conceived them to be Portions of the Lungs, others thought them to be only Coagulated Blood.

4. However, whatever they were, our Patient grew weaker and weaker, and her Body exceeding lean and tabified, so that in the Judgment of all Men, there was an absolute *Phthisis*, which still grew worse and worse by reason of the Contumacy of her *Catarrh*.

5. She requested My help, and I prescribed her the things following; by reason of the thinness of her Body, I was loth to Purge her very much, therefore I ordered her now and then to take Syrup of Roses Solutive.

6. And because of the Ulcer, as also that she had no Stomach to her Food: I prescribed the *Vulnerary spirit of Sulphur* thus made: Take

*rectified spirit of Wine, a quart: pure rectified Oyl of Sulphur, two ounces: mix them, and digest till they are almost sweet.*

7. Of this I caused the Sick to take three, four, five or six times a day, and sometimes oftener, about half a Spoonful of it, and sometimes more in a Glass of Sack; this cleansed the Ulcer in the Lungs, and in a little time healed it, also it begat a good Stomach in the Patient, whereby she could the better eat her Food.

8. Sometimes also, for change, I caused her to take choice Canary, made moderately bitter with Tincture of Wormwood, and sometimes the Tincture of black Pepper in rectified Spirit of Wine, to forty, fifty, or sixty drops, in any convenient Liquor; by which the native heat of her Stomach, became restored and strengthened, so that she could Eat and Digest her Food very well.

9. However, that she might be always taking things conducing to her Health; I ordered her often to Lick of this following Syrup: *Take juice of Turnips, squeezed out of Turnips baked dry in a Pan, a pint and half: Water distilled out of Snails and Earthworms, a pint: Virgin Honey clarified, four pounds: mix all together, melt and make a Syrup in the heat of a Bath,* of this she took with a Liquorice stick between Meals, at least ten or twelve times a day, which comforted and strengthened the late indisposed Lungs.

10. Also I ordered her to take, every Morning fasting, and every Night going to Bed fourteen, sixteen or twenty drops of the Annisated Balsam of Sulphur, by which she found great good.

11. These things she continued the use of, for about seven or eight Weeks, at what time we conceiv'd the Lungs to be perfectly well, the Catarrh was also much abated, but not wholly taken away.

12. After seven Weeks time, I caused her to receive several times the *Fumes of Amber*, as mentioned in the former Observation, also I ordered her three or four grains of *My Landanum* to be taken every Night going to bed, by which the Catarrh was perfectly removed: and this much to be deplored Sick Patient, recovered her pristine Health.

13. Now here is to be noted, That during the greatest part of this Cure, her Food was the Juice or Gravy of Meat, sometimes of Mutton, sometimes of Fowls, but chiefly of Beef, which she took sometimes alone, sometimes with a little Bread in it.

14. Her solid Food was chiefly Biscuit, Almonds blanched, Raisins of the Sun, and her Drink was sometimes a Glass of *Hippocras*, or Spiced Wine, but for the most part Water distilled from Milk.

VIII. *A Catarrh in a young Woman, accompanied with shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, and a great pain in her Stomach.*

1. This Woman was about twenty five years of Age, had been much troubled with a Catarrh, but without any Ulceration of the Lungs, caused a great shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Breathing; insomuch that she would sometimes Pant, as if she strove for Life.

2. This continual flux having followed her for many Months, so cool'd and weakened the Ventricle, that she had scarcely any Appetite at all for her Food; moreover, what she did Eat, she could not well Digest, and often times it would come up again.

3. This was accompanied with such an extrem pain of the Stomach; which came by fits, that she would often say, That nothing could equal that pain but the pangs of Death.

4. These fits would last sometimes four or five hours at a time, in which whatsoever she took, whether hot or cold, she received not the least benefit.

5. She had tryed many things, and without success; as manifold Vomiting, and Purgings, Clysters, she had also *Blisters*, *Errhines*, *Stimulatives*, *Issues*, and had been many times Sweated; whereby although the fierceness of her Catarrh, might be something remitted, yet she had not the least Ease as to the pain of her Stomach.

6. Various sorts of Cordials, Stomaticks both hot and cold were given her, yet every thing as to the pain of her Stomach proved successless.

7. They



7. They gave Specifick Stomatick Cordial Pills, Stomatick Electuaries, Antidotes, Poultices, Laudanum's, &c. and continued the use of them for many Months; in so much, that there was nothing left undone, that was thought fit or necessary for her.

8. But behold her Disease (Tyrant like) doubled its strength, and this Stomatick pain seem'd greater than ever; nor was her *Catarrh* in the least lessened but afresh excited, so that hopeless of Remedy, she was given over by all her other Physicians, expecting no Cure but by Death.

9. A Friend of hers desired her to make Tryal of Me, which although she had tryed many Physicians in Vain, yet her almost daily Grief made her easy to be Intreated; accordingly I was sent for, to whom she related the foregoing things.

10. I began to be Amazed in consideration of what Cause that might be, which none of the foregoing Remedies could remove, but weighing the thing seriously, I conceived it to be an Acid Salt lodged in the Blood, which was not only the Cause of her *Catarrh*, but also of that vehement pain in her Stomach.

11. For the sharp Particles of the said Salt, did not only prick and vellicate the Tunics of the Stomach, but also by their perpetual supplis did in length of time severely corrode it, whereby a great rawness was occasioned, which at last afflicted her every day immediately after Eating.

12. For the fresh Food received in the Stomach, falling forthwith upon the raw & Ulcerated parts, caused that immediate and extream Pain, from which, she could never be freed, till the Food was carried off from the Stomach, either upward or downward: when the Food was carried off, she was more at Ease, and so remained as long as she remained fasting, but upon the fresh Eating of Food again, her pain returned with the same vehemency.

13. I was disheartened from attempting any of the ways that had been hitherto tryed, from the Relation she gave Me; wherefore considering those things, and the Causes by Me conceived, I judged the first Intention of Cure would be to sweeten the Blood.

Tom. I.

14. For this purpose, I ordered her the following Decoction: *Take spring Water, eighteen quarts; Mealy Sarfa, (steeped over Night in the same Water being warm'd) sliced each branch or string into three or four pieces, two pounds and half; Sarsaparilla rasped, Liquorice bruised, Raisins of the Sun stoned, Fat Figs split, of each half a pound; boyl all to the consumption of the half, strain out, let it settle, and when cold, bottle it up, putting into each bottle, half an ounce of white Sugar, and a quarter of a bruised Nutmeg, this was her ordinary Drink, nor did I permit her to drink any other for three or four months.*

15. In the mean season, I gave her the following Powder three times a day, viz. in the Morning fasting an hour before Dinner, and an hour before Supper, which was about six of the Clock at Night.

16. *Take Terra sigillata, two ounces: Pearls levigated, half an ounce: Crabs Eyes, Amber prepared, of each two drams: Coral levigated, half a dram: mix and make a Powder.*

17. By the taking of these alone Medicaments, the whole Mass of Blood was sweetened and freed from the Acid Salt, and in a few days the pain of her Stomach vanished, to the admiration of her daily Associates, and in a few Weeks the Ulcer being without doubt consolidated, she became perfectly free from that Pain; nor was she ever after troubled with it, to her dying Day; which was about four years after, she then dying in Child-bed.

18. With the foregoing Powder, I Cured a Maiden Gentle-woman about thirty years of Age, after she had tryed above a hundred things (as she said) without any benefit, she also having a *Catarrh* as the other had, by the long taking of the Decoction of Sarfa, the *Catarrh* went off, of its own accord, without any other Remedy.

19. But this Decoction of Sarfa, as we have in some former places declared, performs nothing without a great quantity of that Ingredient, and also that it be taken for a long time, as the ordinary Drink, all other Liquors in the mean season being forbidden.

IX. A

IX. *A Catarrh accompanied with a Scurvy.*

1. A Man about thirty three years of Age, had a *Catarrh* followed him for many Months, the Habit of his Body was cold, moist, and scorbutick, he had red spots which did almost overspread his whole Body, as large almost as a silver Penny; they appeared at certain times, continued for a season, and then disappeared; sometimes they would be in his Arms, sometimes in his Legs, and sometimes in his Thighs, sometimes on his Breast, and sometimes on all those parts at once.

2. Oftentimes he had wandering Pains afflicting him, but at no certain times; his Stomach was cold, moist, and weak; in so much, that he had little or no Appetite, and what he Eat, as badly Digested with him, he had a kind of nauseousness or loathing, and many times an inclination to Vomit.

3. His Stomach was indeed so much out of Order, that it seem'd to him to be the Root and Cause of all his Distemper; for he did often say, If his Stomach were well, he should be in perfect Health again.

4. He had been with several Physicians, who had prescribed many Comfortable, Stomachical, and Cordial things, all which proved ineffectual to the end; he applied himself to Me, and desired My assistance.

5. I first of all prescribed the following Clyster: Take *Decoctum Commune*, fourteen ounces: *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, four ounces: *Honey*, two ounces: *Benedicta Laxativa*, six drams: mix them for a Clyster; this wrought very well, and gave him six or eight Stools.

6. The next day, I gave him this following: Take the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, six drams: pure Salt of *Vitriol*, two drams: dissolve for one Dose, it was given in the Morning fasting, and it gave eight or nine Vomits, drinking Broth after it, by which means the Stomach was discharged of a vast quantity of filthy, viscid, and pituitous Matter, and in about two or three days after, he became lightsome and chearful.

7. Afterwards I purged him once in five or

six days with the following Cathartick: Take spring Water, one pound: *Sena*, one ounce: *Aniseeds*, half an ounce: Salt of *Tartar*, two drams: *Spanish Juyc* of *Liquorice*, one dram: digest, and dissolve over a gentle heat for twenty four hours; then strain, let it settle, and then decant off the clear Liquor for use, which will serve for four Doses.

8. It is not to be imagined the great good the Sick received from this Medicament: For it Purges gently and without griping, and carries off the Morbifick Matter admirably.

9. Outwardly, I caused his Head, Temples, Forehead and Stomach, to be anointed with the following Balsam: Take Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression, six drams: Oyl of *Rosemary*, three drams: Oyl of *Sassafras*, a dram and half: mix them well together, and anoint the foregoing places Morning and Evening, rubbing the Balsam well in.

10. Having purged him three or four times, I caused him to Swallow every Morning and Evening, half a dram of *Mastich*, by the use of which he confessed he had great Comfort; his ordinary Drink was a Decoction of *Gujacum* and *Sarsa*, with Seeds, which I caused him to Drink, with the mixture of a half quantity of the following Water.

11. Take Milk, six quarts: *Scurvy-grass*, six handfuls: *Brooklime*, *Water-cresses*, *Garden-cresses*, *Tarragon*, of each two handfuls: *Cerduus Benedictus*, *Wormwood*, of each three handfuls: *Scordium*, *Germander*, *Bawm*, of each one handful and half: Centory the less, two handfuls and half: cut and bruise them all, put them into the Milk, distil them in a glass Alembick in *Balneo Maria* to dryness; the Water cohobate upon the feces three or four times, which Water mix two or three ounces at a time, with Decoction of *Gujacum* before-mentioned, and so let it be taken three, four or five times a day.

12. Sometimes in the place of the *Mastich* before mentioned, I ordered the following Powder to be taken, which is no contemptible thing: Take *Terra sigillata*, six drams: white Amber levigated, four drams: mix them in a subtle Powder, to be given Morning and Evening as the *Mastich* before mentioned.

13. To

## CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 137

13. To perfect the Cure of the *Catarrh*, after the former Medicines had been taken twenty three, or twenty four days, I Caused him to receive the *Fumes of Amber* up his Head through his Mouth by a Funnel four or five times a day, which comforted the Head, and mightily dryed up the cold and moist Humours.

14. Lastly, at about a Months end, I ordered the taking a little Pill of three or four grains of *My Laudanum*, at Night going to bed, and to continue the same about three Weeks time, by using of these Remedies the Sick became perfectly well, and freed from all his Distempers.

15. A Gentlewoman much like afflicted with this Man, having been under a perpetual *Catarrh* for almost two years, was Cured with the same Medicaments, with a very little Alteration.

16. Also another Woman having lately lain in, by taking cold, was seized with a vehement *Catarrh*, but she being *Hysterick*, instead of the foregoing Antiscorbutick Water, I prescribed the following Anti-hysterick Water.

17. Take *Cows Milk*, six quarts: *Tansy*, *Featherfew*, *Motherwort*, of each four handfuls: *stinking Arrach*, three handfuls: *Castoreum* sliced and bruised, four ounces: the spleen of an Ox dryed, sliced and bruised, 6 ounces: *Nutmegs* bruised, one ounce: distil in a glass *Alembick* in *Balneo Maria* to dryness, which cohobate three, or four times upon the feces, distilling always to dryness, and taking Care of Burning, in which distilled Water dissolve *Volatile Salt of Hartshorn*, and of *Amber*, of each half an ounce: This was mixed with the *Guajacum* Diet, two or three ounces at a time, and drunk, as aforesaid.

18. Another person subject to a *Leipothymia* or Swooning, had been obnoxious to a fierce *Catarrh* for nine Months, who was Cured with the former Medicaments: save only instead of the Antiscorbutick Water before mention'd, there was mixed with the *Guajacum* Diet, one ounce or two of *Angelica* Water the greater Composition; also I ordered the said Water, upon any fainting or illness at Heart, to be taken one ounce or two alone, by which means she became perfectly well.

19. Lastly, a noble Lady of about thirteen years of Age, having been for two or three years

past, afflicted with a *Scorbutick Catarrh*, being sometimes better, sometimes worse, by following the Directions first above written, was perfectly Cured in two Months time.

X. A *Catarrh* with a *Vehement Pain* of the Head, in a cold and moist Constitution, and a *Scorbutick habit* of Body.

1. This befel a Woman of about fourty eight years of Age, who was of a lusty Body, fat and corpulent, smooth soft Skin, Flaxen colored Hair, and one that seemed to be made rather for Ornament and Beauty Sake, than any other purpose, her Urine was small in quantity, thin, clear and somewhat palish.

2. This Disease had afflicted her for about 18 or 20 Months; the *Catarrh* was very troublesome to her; for sometimes she would be in danger of Choaking: her Head-ach was apparently a *Cephalaea*, and probably might arise by consent from her Stomach; for her Stomach was often out of order, weak, and the digestive Faculty almost overcome.

3. The whole habit of her Body abounded with a cold and watery humor; and sometimes out of her Stomach would she spontaneously cast a pint or more of clear Water, without any previous Sickness of that Bowel, or any dispositions to Vomit; and sometimes she would have a Sickness at Heart, as if she would Dye away immediately.

4. These last Symptoms were great demonstrations of a *Scorbutick* habit, which Disease is called *Stomacace* in Greek, as if one should say the Stomach Disease; however to confirm this Opinion, she had wandering redish, or violet colored Spots, appearing at times all over her whole Body, chiefly in her Arms, Thighs, and Leggs.

5. The Cause of all this Disease, was the fluxion of the Acid Salt in the Blood, by reason of which there was a Coagulation (as it were) of the thicker parts of the Blood; and a too plentiful Separation of the Serum, which Serous juyce was emptied into Various parts of the Body, in its passage or circulation; for as much as the Blood being weakened, and undon in its Craf-

Tom. I.

F f

fir,



sis, it was unable to cary with it, its *Serum* as it ought to do, and so to convey it to the Reins, as its proper Receptacles.

6. Hence it came to pass, that part of that *Serum* was emptied into the Stomach, whence its exceeding moisture, part into the Vessels of the Lungs, whereby she had withall some shortness of Breath; part into the Cavities of the Brain, whence also those many excrements which she avoided, partly by the Palate, partly by the Nose.

7. This Disease had been of a pretty long standing, which made it so much the harder to Cure, for as much as the whole Body seemed to be contaminated with that Acid juyce: moreover, the whole habit was cold and moist, and such Diseases never admit of the easiest cure: However I did not despair, since her Age was not extream, nor was her Strength much impaired; and she her self was of an observant, willing, chearfull, and believing Mind, which in this Case is of no small advantage to the regaining of Health; nor could we perceive the Nerves to be any way afflicted.

8. Truly the Disease is complicate, and therefore so must be the Indications of Cure; for though the Catarrh be the principall matter afflicting, yet with such things as are proper thereto, we must always mix *Cephalicks*, and *Antiscorbuticks*, not forgeting also sometimes to mix with them *Antisthydropicks*.

9. And as the cause of the Disease is an acid Salt dissolved in the Blood and for the most part fixed; it is necessary not only to begin, but also to continue the Cure with such as are *Alcalies*, and chiefly such as are *Volatile*; and sometimes also in this case *nitrous Salts* may, not be amiss, if given in a fit time, and by a Wise Hand.

10. For they not only in part absorbe the acid Salt in the blood; but certainly makes the *flamma Cordis* much more clear, and also so comfort and strengthen the Blood in restoring it to its due *Craffis*, that it may be able to carry along with it its *Serum* to empty it by the *Emulgent Arteries* into the Reins.

11. That these things might be both securely and pleasantly accomplished, I prescribed the

*Lunar Pills* to be given for a while twice a Week, and afterwards but once a Week; *Rhubarb*, which *Momannus* so much commends against Feavers, I found of great use here, being taken for a pretty while, after the ceasing, to take the *Lunar Pills*.

12. Take Endive water a pint: choise *Rhubarb*, half an ounce: make an Infusion in twenty four hours, then strain out by pressing: the dose from one ounce to three or four every morning, according to Age and Strength: This being given long, opens Obstructious; carries off the Morbifick Matter, though it be never so gross, viscous, and strongly impacted in the Body; but it ought not to be given over till the Obstruction is wholly removed.

13. Also for change of the Purging matter, by reason the Disease was stubborn and of long continuance, I now and then gave her Decoction or Tincture of *Colocyntbis*, which evacuated and dried the Head marvellously.

14. This following Powder I gave her to half a dram, or two scruples; she took it mixt with *Conserve of Roses* every Morning and Night in the intervals of Purging. Take *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, of each an ounce and half: *Amber* one ounce: *Musk* one dram and half: *Ambergriſe*, half a dram: make all into a fine powder and mix them: I put in the Perfumes, for that they were gratefull to her; Moreover, from the use of this Powder, she Confessed she received a very great Benefit.

15. By the Nostrills I derived the offending matter by proper *Errhines* and *Sternutatories*, The *Errhine* I exhibited was this: Take *Juyces* of *sweet Marjoram*, *Primaroses*, and of *Betony*, of each three ounces: *white Wine*, six ounces: in which one scruple of *Euphorbium* was dissolved: *Musk*, eight grains: mix them, and let it be given an hour and half before going to Bed.

16. After the *Errhine* had been used three times, and with very good Success, viz, one every third day, I gave the *Sternutatory* following: Take Powder of black *Hellebor*, Powder of *Liquorice*, of each one ounce: Powder of white *Hellebor*, two drams: this I caused to be exhibited now and then, as I saw occasion.

17. Also during this whole Cure, the Diet which I ordered her to take and keep to as her common Drink, was this following: *Take Spring Water, twenty quarts: Wood of Guajacum, Sassafras, Sarsa, China, Liquorice, of each half a pound: (sat Figs slit, Raisons of the Sun stoned, of each ten ounces: boyl all to the Consumption of eight quarts, then strain, being almost cold put to it three pints of Juice of Scurvy-grass, Horse Raddish root Rasped 3vj: Sugar, twelve ounces: Ale Trest, a pint: make it gentle to ferment, then Bottle it up, putting in each Bottle a Clove slit, and one scruple of Salt of Amber. Of this she drank about a Bottle a Day, and repeated the whole quantity four times.*

18. I commended to her the Drinking of *Pope Adrian his Wine; Or the Vinum Cephalicum, also the Vinum Stomachicum Mylij, and the Vinum Moschatum Mynsichti*; but she took the following *Compositum: Take choice Canary, five quarts: Anacardiums, Nutmegs, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, six drams: Cubebs, Mace, yellow Sanders, Wood of Aloes, of each three drams: Citron peels the yellow, one dram: Cloves bruised, half a dram: Musk, a scruple: Ambergrise, half a scruple: being all in gross Ponder mix them, digest in the Wine twenty days, shaking the glass every day; then being settled decant the clear Liquor into another glass, which keep for use: upon the Magma remaining, I ordered another gallon of Canary to be put.*

19. Of the first Infusion (dulcified with treble refined Sugar) she took every Morning a little Sack glass full, immediately after her *Mastic powder and Conserve of Roses*: half an hour before Dinner she drank almost such another glass; and again last at Night going to Bed, after the Powder aforesaid and Conserve, she took another glass, this she did for about five Weeks, at what time, she said she found her self very well.

20. But I that knew the obstinacy of her Disease, and how apt such kind of *Catarrhs* are to return again, advised her to continue taking some other things for a while; amongst which I prescribed this of *Solenander: Take Frankincense, juice of Liquorice, of each a dram:*

Tom. I.

*Myrrh, Opium, Saffron, of each a scruple: with Syrup of Poppies make Pills; of this she took every night going to Bed, for the first eight days a scruple only; afterwards she increased the Dose to two scruples.*

21. After she had continued the use of the former things, for about eighteen or twenty days; I gave her *My Landanum*, she begun with it at two grains, and increased the Dose half a grain every fifty day, till she came to six grains; which she took for about eight Weeks.

22. That time being over, I ordered her again to take the *Amber Powder* afore described with *Conserve of Roses*; and to continue taking the same, for the space of two or three months.

23. Outwardly, I caused her Hair to be shaved off her whole Head; and the same, together with the Nape of the Neck, as also her Fore-head and Temples were anointed with this following Balm: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, four ounces: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Sage, of Sweet Marjoram, of Angelica, of Origanum, of Amber, of each one dram: mix them well together; with this the whole Head, and parts adjacent, were anointed morning and evening, for sixteen or eighteen days.*

24. While this anointing was doing a *Cucapha*, or quilted Cap of Spices was prepared, which she put on upon her head every time after anointing.

25. The time of anointing being over, which as we said, was in about eighteen days space; her Head was Shaved again with a Rasoar; and upon the naked Skin was applied *Emplastrum Cephalicum* of the shops, which she wore for a long time: By the use of these Medicines as we have here declared, she became perfectly well.

XI. *A thin Catarrh, falling upon the Breast and Joyns.*

1. A Man about forty three yeares of Age had been for a long time even many yeares troubled with a thin and salt *Catarrh*, by reason of which

which he was almost always a Spitting, his Spit-  
tle was thin, a little viscous, but exceeding Salt,  
as if he had Salt always in his Mouth.

2. It afflicted much his Lungs, by reason of  
which he had a kind of *Asthma*, or great diffi-  
culty of Breathing: Moreover the defluxion was  
continued to many other parts of the Body, espe-  
cially to the extremities; in so much, that he had  
often wandering pains about him.

3. Sometimes they would be fixed in a Joint  
for two or three Weeks together, so that he would  
be in a manner Lame, sometimes his Arms, Legs,  
and sometimes his Feet would be as it were be-  
nummed, wherein he neither was sensible of  
Pleasure nor Pain, but the Distemper seem'd to  
incline to a Palsy, such was the Mutability of this  
his Protean Disease.

4. The Cause hereof was no doubt a thin Lym-  
phatick Juyce, not only overflowing the Lungs,  
but also oppressing the Original of the Nerves  
themselves, whence proceeded that Numbness.

5. The Cause of the Pain in the Joynts no  
doubt proceeded from a weakness of those parts,  
wherein Nature for their relief, sending a great  
flux of Animal Spirits, by their tumultuous oc-  
currence to these parts, making a Collision or strik-  
ing one against another, and also in some mea-  
sure extending the sensible Nerve, forthwith ex-  
cited the Pain.

6. The Cure of this Distemper, we prognosti-  
cated to be of exceeding great difficulty, as well  
in respect of its long continuance, as from its  
resisting all extraordinary Medicines; and the  
Nature and Disposition of the Humor afflicting  
and the parts afflicted; for as much as Diseases  
long fixed in the extremities are not easily to  
be removed.

7. He had tryed many things by the advice of  
several Learned Men, by means of which, he  
thought he received a very great advantage, and  
sometimes he thought himself to be almost well,  
when presently his Disease would return again  
with great Impetuosity.

8. He had been oft times let Blood, and a  
great quantity at times taken from him; but  
this in my opinion rather augmented than dimi-  
nished his Distemper, for losing such a quantity  
of Blood, it apparently decayed his Strength, and

much weakened him, and then it naturally follows  
for all *Catarrhs* mightily to advance according  
to the Diminution of Strength.

9. They also strongly Purged him, and that  
oft times, which although I dislike not the Act  
of Purging, yet I much disliked the quality and  
manner of Administration.

10. For as the Disease had been of many years  
standing and continual, so instead of giving now  
and then a Dose of violent Pills, it had been much  
better to have Instituted a gentle and constant  
Purging Diet, which he might have taken, if oc-  
casion had been, for an hundred days together,  
and such an one as follows, I instituted him.

11. Take new Ale four or five gallons, put  
into it these following things, *Sena*, fourteen ounce-  
s: *Polypody*, *Juniper-berries* well bruised, *Co-  
riander-seed*, *Zedoary*, all of them well bruised,  
of each half a pound: dried *Rosemary*, *Betony*,  
*Sage*, *Steechas*, of each four ounces: *Bay-ber-  
ries* hulled and grossly bruised, *Sal Prunella*, of  
each two ounces: put them into a Bag with a  
stone in it, to make it sink, and let them Work up  
with the Ale, after four or five days, he drank  
of it every Morning a little draught, and accord-  
ingly encreased or diminished, the quantity as  
he found it to Purge him.

12. This quantity being taken, I Caused him  
to repeat it again; adding to the former Ingre-  
dients these, *Scurvy-grass*, *Brooklime*, *Water-  
cresses*, *Tarragon*, of each three handfuls, all brui-  
sed: *Mustard-seed* bruised, *Horse-radish root*,  
*Rocket-seed*, of each two handfuls and half; he  
continued the taking of this last quantity till it  
was all spent, which Purging very gently and  
pleasingly, carried off the Morbifick matter,  
and thoroughly cleansed his whole Body.

13. But that we might not seem only to re-  
move the Conjoyned Cause by Purging only: I  
Caused him to take the following Dose to Sweat  
upon: Take choice *Bezoar Mineral*, twelve  
grains: *Oriental Bezoar*, ten grains: *Volatile  
Salts of Amber and Hartshorn*, of each eight  
grains: *Viper Powder*, a scruple: mix them to-  
gether with half a dram of *Mithridate*, and give  
it the Sick to Swallow, for a Dose to provoke  
Sweat, drinking after it a little choice *Canary*,  
mixed with six drams of *Treacle Water*, being in  
his



his Bed and well covered, this Caused him to Sweat very powerfully, and from whence he Confessed he had wonderful relief.

14. As to Topicks his Stomach, Head and Temples was anointed with this following Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: Opo-balsamum, half, an ounce: distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, of Rosemary, of sweet Marjoram, and of Sassafras, of each one dram: mix,* and anoint therewith Morning and Evening, keeping those parts warm.

15. The extreame parts either benumbed after the manner of a *Palsy*, or pained in the Joynts, resembling a *Gout*; I Caused every Morning and Evening to be anointed with the following Medicament: *Take Powers of Amber, six ounces: choice Camphir, one ounce: dissolve it therein, and herewith Bath well the afflicted parts,* 'tis not to be imagined, what sudden and great relief he received therefrom.

16. For in the extremity of his Pain, the said Pain would vanish in a Moment, and although Lame, he would be able to go very well in two or three days time.

17. Now 'tis to be observed, that during the time of his Purging, I ordered him to Swallow whole every Night going to bed, twenty five or thirty grains of choice white *Olibanum* or *Mastic*, sometimes the one, sometimes the other, with about ten grains of pure white Ginger, cut into very small bits.

18. The time of Purging being wholly over, viz. so long as he was drinking the two former quantities of Diet, I caused him to take every Morning fasting half an ounce of this following Electuary, whereby the Stomach, Head, Brain, and Animal Spirits were mightily relieved, Comforted and Strengthened.

19. *Take the soft or Melligenom extract of Juniper-berries, half a pound: Viper powder, Powder of Zedoary, of Nutmegs, of each one ounce and half: Powder of white Ginger, of Cloves, of each half an ounce: Camphir, a dram: Venice Treacle, three ounces: extracts of Virginian Snake-root and Contrayerva, of each two ounces: mix them for a Stomachical and Cephalick Antidote.* This is very good against all sorts of salt and sharp *Catarrhs*, moisture of the Brain,

Tom. I.

coldness and weakness of the Stomach and Paralytick and Arthritick Distempers.

20. At Night going to Bed, he took two, three or four grains of *my Laudanum*, the use of these two last Medicines, he constantly took Morning and Night for five or six Weeks together; by the use whereof he became perfectly Restored, and was free from all the said distaffctions, for more then seven years afterwards.

XII. *A Catarrh in a Gentlewoman accompanied with Hysterick fits: and an exceeding Pain on her left side; supposed an affection of the Spleen.*

1. This Gentlewoman being about thirty years of Age, had been obnoxious to a *Catarrh*, almost from a Child, with swellings in her Throat and Almonds of the Ears, foreness and difficulty of swallowing, but of late, to wit, for four or five years last past, the *Catarrh* was almost Continual, and she had with it a great dejection of Spirit.

2. She would sigh often and complain of a great pain in her left Side, and many times would be overtaken or seized with fits of the Mother; the Cause thereof she apprehended to be from an unnatural Marriage, being allied to a man, extreamely wicked almost in all senses.

3. She was a very Comely Lady, and brought with her a great Fortune: but was almost at first slighted and abused by her Husband; whence arose a great discontent of mind which seising and Continuing long upon her, begat a kind of *Melancholy habit*.

4. Not long after, she was as she thought afflicted with the Pain of the *Spleen*; which she Conceived was encreased by taking an extreame Cold, however a Pain she had in her left Side and that almost continually: her *Catarrh* was almost always the same, causing her constantly to spit, and very much afflicting her in the Night.

5. The beginning of this Discontent brought also upon her those *Hysterick fits*; the Cause of which is a preterratural Convulsion of the Nerves of the *Mesentery* and *Midriff* or *Diaphragma*; whereby that exceeding great rising

G g

up

up into the Breast not much unlike a Ball or Globe is made.

6. And I am the more Confirmed in this opinion, That these Fitts are often Caused, as afore-said, and not always simply from the Womb, from that singular observation of Dr. Willis, who beheld the same in a Man, where the old supposed Cause was impossible to be Suspected, and in the time of my practise, I have seen two such like examples, which has very much confirm'd me in this Judgment, not that I will totally deny any Cause to be Inherent in the Womb in all persons.

7. For I doubt not, but where there are great Obstructions of the *Matrix*, and that part abounds with many stinking and noysom humours, it being as it were the very sink of a Womans Body, that Vapours may be Emitted from thence, and that it may also have a share in the Cause of *Hysterick Paroxysms*.

8. The original Cause of the *Catarrh*, I attribute to be in part from a *Discrasy* of the Blood and in part from a natural weakness of the Brain, whereby it is made more apt to Receive the Recrements of the second Concoction; in the midst of all these Grievs this Lady's body was much wasted and pin'd away, so that an *Atrophia* had taken a real possession of her.

9. She had been almost always taking Physick from her Childhood, either to take away or prevent the *Catarrh*, to which she had been so long obnoxious, she many times received good but no Cure; Inso much that at small distances it again Return'd upon her.

10. Her present affliction which had also been of some years standing, her Physicians concluded to be a *Catarrh* accompanied with an *Heltick Fever*; and one of them, no mean man in his own Esteem, prodigally declared it to be an *Incurable Marasmus* (I hope the Lady was satisfied that this Gentleman was wholly unfit for her Cure.)

11. She had been my Intimate Acquaintance some years while she was under these Illnesses, before I any wise Engaged in the Cure, but having Occasion to be often at her house, she would Relate to me the advice and practise of her Physicians, and often times askt me my thought thereof.

12. I was very sparing in delivering my opinion, doing with all in part as I would be done by, but if things were at any time manifestly injurious, I sometimes have told her the truth.

13. She having now made tryal for a long time of many men, and tyred her self with Running new Courses of Physick, was Resolv'd to give them over, and she would often say to me, that to her they were all Physicians of no Value.

14. Hereupon she Intreated my help, and that since she was declared Incureable and left as Remediless by other methods, that I would try what I Could do: I first of all ordered her a strong decoction of *Sarsa* to be made, as follows. Take Spring water, eighteen quarts, mealy *Sarsa* split, each string into three or four pieces, two pound and half: *Sassafras*, eight ounces: Juice of *Liquorice*, one ounce: Raisons of the Sun, fat figgs split, each half a pound: *Coriander* seeds bruised, six ounces; boyl all except the seeds to the consumption of seven or eight quarts, towards the end of the Boyling put in the seeds, which Boyl a little, being almost cold, strain hard out by pressing, being thoroughly settled, decant off the clear and put it up into Bottles, putting into each Bottle a Clove spic, half an ounce of Refined sugar, and two scruples of the Volatile Salt of Amber; let it be close stop't up.

15. Of this she drank a bottle a day and sometimes more, the use of this Diet was Repeated and continued full an hundred days, by which a very great Alteration was made in the whole habit of her Body, and this long lasting *Catarrh* was wholly vanished, and the salt tast in her Mouth was totally taken away; so that she felt it no more.

16. Now by reason she had very much and often purged, I prættermitted for a while that Intention, and only made use of it now and then, as once in three weeks or a month, to cleanse the Bowels, when I caused her to Purge it was for the most part with *Tinctura Melanogoga Grulingij*.

17. Every night going to Bed, during all the time of her taking the aforementioned Diet, she took of this following Elestuary: Take Elestuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: extracts of

*Virginian snake root and Contrayerva, of each two ounces: Extract of Saffron, one ounce: Volatile salt of Harts-horn and Amber, Volatile salt of mans Skull, of each one dram and half: powder of Mistletoe of the Oak, native Cinnabar, of each one dram: salt of Vipers, half a dram: Camphir, a scruple: Syrup of the Juice of Alhermes, enough to make it into an Electuary.*

18. By the taking of this Medicine she found an incredible Relief, the Obstruction of her Lungs were removed, and the Pain of her Side vanished, not long after I prescribed this Medicament: *Take Musk, fourteen grains: Amber-grise, five grains: Civet, one grain: with two or three grains of Liquid storax, make four Pills for one Dose, to be taken in the Morning, and fasting, two or three hours after them; immediately after the taking of these Pills, she took a little glass of this following mixture: Take Orange-flower-water, twelve ounces: Syrup of Violets, three ounces: mix them for three Morning.*

19. Now and then between Meals, she took of this following mixture: *Take Bawm and Angelica waters simple, of each six ounces: Orange-flower-water, eight ounces: Aqua Hysterica 4 ounces: Spirit of sal Armoniac, two scruples: mix them to be taken twice a day, two or three ounces at a time between Meals.*

20. Outwardly, the Forehead, Temples, and Nape of the Neck were Bathed Morning and Evening with the Powers of Rosemary, and sometimes with the Powers of Amber, and sometimes with the Balsam of Nutmegs, mentioned in the former Observation.

21. Her Stomach and Side likewise were Bathed twice a day, with the Powers of Amber; for about sixteen or eighteen dayes, afterwards the following Plaster was applied over the Left Side and Region of the Spleen: *Take Emplast. Cephalicum, Emplastum of Ammoniacum, of each one ounce and half: Liquid storax, six drams: mix and make a Plaster to be spread upon Leather and to be applied, as aforesaid.*

22. Before the stopping of the Catarrh, which as we have before said was chiefly done by the continual Drinking of the Decoction of Sarsa, she did for four or five several dayes take some-

times the Fumes of Amber, sometimes the Fumes of Mastich up her Head, by her Mouth through a funnel. This was done four or five, or six times a day according as she her self pleased.

23. By using of the means above prescribed, she became very well: however I thought it necessary (to Confirm the same more effectually) that she should take my Laudanum three or four grains at Night going to bed for three or four Weeks; which accordingly she did.

24. Thus while we thought her to be well, she was taken with a great stoppage of Urine, which was in part Removed by taking the aforesaid Laudanum, but more Effectually by drinking after the said little Pill a small draught of this following Infusion: *Take white Wine or Rhenish, a quart: a very large Onion sliced extreemly thin, and forty winter Cherries, Reduced into powder: mix all together and Infuse in a gentle heat twenty four hours, then decant off the clear Liqueur, which keep in a glass Bottle to be used as aforesaid.*

25. The use of the Laudanum and this last Medicine not only Confirmed the former Cure, but also perfectly took away her Pain and stoppage of Urine, from all which Diseases she has lived perfectly free for the space of ten or twelve years.

#### Observations from other Authors.

#### XIII. Of a Catarrh, with a Cough, Fever, Fainting-fits, &c.

1. Mr. Martin Graphius the Learned and most Faithfull Pastor of the Church of Christ at Hochstadt, about the fourty seventh year of his Age, was vexed with the aforesaid Symptoms whom I Cured, by these few Medicaments following.

2. Take Extract of Esula, two scruples: Fountain-water, six ounces: mix them, and press out the Liqueurs. This potion he drank Cold, and avoyded many Flegmatick and Cholerick Excrements, and soon after began to mend.

3. A sweating Decoction. His body being well Purged, he did Sweat five days together in his



his Bed, drinking eight ounces : of this following Decoction hot. *Take Centory flowers, two handfulls, Fountain water and Wine, of each two pints and a half: boyl all till half the Liquor be Consumed.* This sweating did him so much good, that he professed himself thereby quite Cured.

4. Diet; his table Drink, by my Advice was this following Decoction. *Take French Barley, three ounces; Hyssop, two handfulls; Roses, Violets, of each one pugil; Liguorice, three drams: six figgs, three ounces of Raisons, and one ounce of Sugar Candy: boyl all in a sufficient Quantity of Water, to a third part remaining.* *Rulandus Cent. 2. Observ. 45.*

#### XIV. A Catarrh with other Symptoms.

1. The Noble Gentleman Mr. *Gulielmus Hebrardus* Lord of *Miravault*, thirty years of Age, of a petuitous and Melancholy Constitution, was afflicted with a stubborn infirmity attended with many Symptoms, such an Extream heaviness of his whole Body that he could not, sometimes stir himself, with so deplorable a weakness, that he was ready to faint away.

2. Also about Noon and in the Evenings, a thin and sharp defluxion fell down upon his Lungs, which Caused a very tedious dry Cough, and made him greatly fear a Consumption; but that which rendred him the more Melancholy and pensive, was the Death of his two Sisters, which was occasion'd by a Consumption, and himself had been also afflicted with spitting of Blood; and that which yet made his Condition more Miserable, was, that he would not Advise with his Physicians, because all Medicaments were so loathsome to him, as that he Immediately Vomited them up again.

3. His Worthy Wife seeing his Infirmity growing worse and worse, sent for me, and being sufficiently Informed of the Disease, I mention'd several Remedies ordinarily used, which he not liking, I propounded some very well tasted Medicaments, which I did not doubt but would Effect a Cure, and Repossess him of his former Health; he being not unwilling on this

Condition to take my Advice, I prescribed these following Broths.

4 First, *Take Roots of Bugloss and Asparagus, of each one ounce: leaves of Agrimony, Burnet, Scabious and Maiden-hair, of each one handfull; Cream of Tartar, one dram boyl all with a quarter of an old Cock and make Broth, which is to be used six days together.* By which he was purged downwards twice or thrice a day, and said he found himself somewhat better.

5: Afterwards I prescribed him this following powder: *Take Salt of Tamarisk, Magistery of Tartar, and Milk of Sulphur, of each one dram: mix them into a Powder, of which let him take half a dram every morning, with some of the aforesaid Broth.*

6. Having used this Remedy six days together; he was Purged on the seventh with this following Pouder. *Take Sena and Cream of Tartar, of each one scruple; Diagridium, eight grains: Cinnamon, four grains: of my specifick Cephalick Pouder, five grains: with this Medicament he voyded an Incredible quantity of pituitous humors, both by Stool and Vomit, without any trouble, the Humors resembled whites of Eggs; also they descended from his Brain into his Mouth in so great quantity, that the Patient found it somewhat difficult to bring them all out even by Hawking.*

7. He now rendred his Urine much more plentifully than formerly. The same day he was so Eased and Cheared, that he profest he was Cured; But because his whole Body was filled with abundance of humors, I ordered him to take the foresaid Pouder again for six days, and on the seventh to Purge again, which advice he diligently followed, and the success was as before: only he voided not so much Excrementitious matter as formerly, it being much abated by the former Purgation.

8. After his being the second time Purged, he went into a Bath made of *Barley, Almonds and cold Seeds*, being luke warm, for two days together, Morning and Evening to moisten his overheated and dried Bowels; After the Bath, he used the said Pouder, three days together, and at last was perfectly Cured. *Riverius Cent. 1. Observ. 10.*

XV. Of a Catarrh with a Cough in a Infant.

1. The Son of Monsiure Bojaugues, Controller in the Chamber of Accounts at *Montpeliers*: eleven months old, was sick of a *Catarrh*, with a continual Cough and Fever, he frequently Vomited Flegm, he suckt much, and Pitt little.

2. After many Medicaments used to little purpose, I ordered them to anoint the Region of his Kidneys with oyl of *Scorpions* of *Matthiolum* thrice a day, whereupon he made Urine more plentifully, and his *Catarrh* was abated.

3. For *Mercatus* says, in his eight Book, of the Diseases of Children, that *Catarrhs* happens in Children sometimes by fault and through weakness of the Kidneys; when they do not draw the Wheyish humour; whence it comes to pass, that the said humour being drawn upwards, becomes matter of a *Catarrh*.

4. If that Symptom had continued, those Remedies had been used which are propounded by the said *Mercatus*, Chap. 13. Where he Treats of Urine in Children suppressed, as Clysters, opening Broths; &c. *Riverius Cent. 1. Obser. 55.*

XVI. A Catarrh falling upon the Lungs.

1. About the end of *October*, 1642, I fell in a grievous *Catarrh* by being in the Sun, which falling upon my Lungs made me short Winded and Wheeze.

2. I was let Blood, and then Purged for two days together, with a Laxative *Prisan*, abstaining from Wine, and Keeping a very slender Diet: by which means my Wheezing ceased, and my Shortness of Breath was much abated.

3. But there followed in their stead a very troublesome Cough, which having Continued two days, in the morning I put a bit of *Tobacco* in my Mouth, having first lightly ground it With my Teeth, which when I had Kept half an hour upon my Tongue, my Head began to be a little dazy, and my Stomach somewhat Sick, after which followed a small Vomit of Wheyish matter, which had a bitter farewell with it.

Tom.I.

4. The Dizziness of my Head Continued for two houres, and my Cough was stayed till Evening, when it began a little to trouble me by fits; about Supper time, a pain arose in my Head, with a Certain heat; Especially on the Left side.

5. After Supper, which was plentiful enough, My Head-ach was much worse, and was accompanied with a troublesome Sickness at My Stomach, which having continued for an hour, and the Head-ach growing worse and worse, thrusting my Finger down My Throat, I cast up all My Supper with much Flegm, whereupon My Headach was abated, and soon after I went to Bed, where falling a Sleep, I past the Night quietly, and was the following day, quite freed from my *Catarrh* and Cough. *Riverius Cent. 2. Obser. 190.*

XVII. A Catarrh with Hoarseness.

1. About the end of *October* 1643. when the South Wind began to blow, I was troubled with a *Catarrh* falling upon my brest, which made me exceeding Hoarse, and almost speechless; which to help, I evacuated with a Laxative *Prisan*, which I took twice a day and 2 days together.

2. This Cured my Hoarseness, and in the day time I seemed to be free from the *Catarrh*; but in the Night about Mid-night, the defluxion increased, and Caused perpetual Coughing, so that I was forced to Rise again from my bed.

3. For the Cure whereof, I took away ten ounces of Blood; yet the Night following the same Cough returned, which could no otherwise be stopped but by Rising out of my Bed.

4. The day after my Blood-letting, I seem'd free from the *Catarrh*; but at Mid-night My Cough came again, which effectually to allay, I took presently three grains of *Laudanum*; and going to bed again half an hour after; I past the rest of the Night without Cough or Defluxion, in a very delicate Sleep; and the following Nights, neither Cough or *Catarrh* appeared any more.

5. When the Disease was most troublesome, I abstain'd from Wine, using for my Drink a *Prisan* made of Liquorice and Coriander-seed. *Riverius Cent. 3. Obs. 215.*

Fl h

XVIII. A

## XVIII. A Catarrh flowing upon the Lungs.

1. At the end of Febr. 1644. I was afflicted with a most grievous *Catarrh* falling down upon my Lungs, whereupon a vehement Cough afflicted me day and night, with a shortness of Breath, so that I could not lye in My bed.

2. For the Cure whereof, I was let Blood four times, and in the space of fifteen days Purged as many times, Cupping Glasses were applied, and a *Vesicatory*, with many thickning Medicaments against the Cough; I had also a small Feaver, which threatned an Inflammation of my Lungs.

3. Although I am wont to be afflicted twice or thrice in a year with these *Catarrhs*, yet I had never any so tedious and stubborn, so that I much feared it would turn to a *Consumption*; seeing all Remedies wrought no effect, which at other times did me good.

4. Supposing therefore, that I must use some effectual Medicine to carry off the Defluxion, I took twenty grains of *Calomelanos*, and ten grains of *fallap*; By virtue of which Remedy, I voided by Stool much *Pisinitum* and *Cholerick Matter*, such as my other Purgations did not bring away, and by Coughing and Spitting, I voided much Flegm at my Mouth, which Evacuation continuing two days together, my *Catarrh* ceased, and my Cough left me; and so I was freed (by the goodness of God) from that troublesome Disease. *Riverius Cent. 3. Observ. 228.*

## XIX. A universal Catarrh on all the Joynts.

1. Monsieur De Barri, Eldest Son of Monsieur De Rochemore, chief President in the Supream Court of Accounts and Subsidies in *Mompelien*, at the beginning of *August*, 1644. began to be afflicted with an universal *Rheumatism*; infesting almost all the Joynts of his Body with a continual Feaver, and extreame Crudity of Urines.

2. This Disease was occasion'd chiefly through unseasonable Swimming; for going in the heat of Summer, to a River far from the City, he bathed his heated body in the Water, whence that

universal *Catarrh* did proceed.

3. For six Weeks all the Medicines he took seem'd to do no good, the pains did run up and down to several parts, and did frequently return upon him. Now the Remedies were, viz. Blood-letting ten times, cooling and thickning Juleps, to which were added twice or thrice Purgations.

4. But the Disease continuing, at last there was given a *Bolus* of *Conserve of Roses*, with twenty grains of *Calomelanos*, and six grains of extract of *fallap* every third day.

5. He voided many wheyish and leek Coloured Excrements, with which Remedy four times used, all the pains were taken away; and afterward the Phlegmatick Tumours which remained in the Joynts; especially of the Feet, were dissolved with Resolving and Roberating Plasters, *Riverius Cent. 3. Observ. 241.*

## XX. Of a Catarrh falling upon the Lungs.

1. The 14 of *October*, 1644. the South Winds having blown for an whole Month together, that hot and moist season, was Changed into a cold and dry, viz. The North-Wind blowing by means whereof, though for two days immediately preceeding I had been Purged by a Laxative *Ptisane* and *Manna*, a Deflux of Rhume fell upon my Lungs, which Caused me to Cough, fetch my Wind short, and to Wheeze a little.

2. For two days it did not much molest me, so that I walkt about the City; nevertheless, the third day, my Disease Increasing I took an ounce of *Manna*, and four grains of the Resin of *fallap*, with which I was but little Purged, and therefore I took the same Night some Laxative *Ptisane* with *Manna*, and was plentifully Purged, in the Course of that Night.

3. On the fourth day I Dined Lightly, and five hours after Dinner, I took the same Laxative *Ptisane*, and it wrought well upon Me that Night.

4. On the fifth day, about bed time, my *Catarrh* being not yet gone, though much abated, I took three grains of *Landanum*, my *Catarrh*



*Catarrh* ceased presently, and I slept quietly all that Night.

5. Yet, because on the sixth day in the Morning, a small Wheezing might be heard in my Breast, with a light shortness of Breath, I was resolv'd to wait those Reliques by fasting.

6. Wherefore keeping in my Bed all that day, I took only one Mess of Broth at Dinner time, and some Barley Broth at Supper time: I slept quietly all Night, and my *Catarrh* was quite discussed.

7. Howbeit a slight pain arose on my Right Jaw-bone, which I was presently rid off by a flux of Blood out of the Gum where the Tooth was Rotten; there came away drop by drop about three ounces of Blood mingled with Flegm. *Riverius Cent. 3. Observ. 244.*

#### XXI. *A Catarrh with Hoarseness.*

1. On the seventh of November 1644. The South Wind blowing, I was taken with a *Catarrh*, and a Hoarseness, the second day I kept my Bed, and took nothing all day, but two Messes of *Barleybroth* at Dinner and Supper time, the third day I took a *Laxative Pisan*, and an ounce of *Munna*; The fourth day I rested, and my Hoarseness was very much abated; on the fifth day I had a dry Cough, which made me open a Vein.

2. On the sixth my Cough continued, therefore I took twenty grains of *Calomelanos*, and eight grains of *Resin of Jalap*. The Medicament wrought not all day, only towards Night it gave me two very small Stools. Howbeit my Cough was quite discussed. *Riverius Cent. 3. Observ. 246.*

#### XXII. *A cruel Catarrh with divers Complications of Feavers.*

1. The first day of May 1645. I was called to the Lady of *Beaufort*, lying Sick at her Mothers *Madam du Pelan's* House in the Castle of *Bayart*, not far from *Rhodanus*; she was thirty five years old, of a Sanguine Complexion.

2. For an whole Month she had been troubled with a cruel *Catarrh* and a *Continual Feaver*, to

Tom. I.

which were added first of an *Ague*; which came twice a day, viz. at ten in the Mornig, and six in the Evening, with these a most vexatious *Cough* did trouble her night and day, with which she brought up abundance of Crude Flegm, and could take no rest.

3. In a Months time she had been five times let Blood by order of Dr. *Chaumel*, her ordinary and most expert Physician; she had been thrice Purged, and many other Remedies had been used, of which one did her the most good, viz. a *Bolus* of three grains of *Laudanum*, with *Conserve of Roses*, which for twelve hours did quite stop her *Catarrh* and *Cough*, and she said, she was Cured, by reason of the great Ease she found.

4. As soon as I saw her, in Consultation with two other Physicians, I judged her Disease to be a continual Feaver, complicated with two double Tertians. As for Remedies, that she was to be let Blood in her left Arm, seeing she had a pricking Pain in her Left Side, with a very strong Feaver, blackness of her Tongue, and a continual Cough.

5. On the first therefore of May, about evening, she lost nine ounces of Blood, and a cooling and thickning Jullep was given her; she passed the Night with somewhat less trouble, the next day in the Morning, which was the second of May, the Feaver yet continuing strong, she was again let Blood eight ounces; whereupon her Feaver was abated, and the Pain of her Side went away.

6. About the Evening the same day, she complain'd of a Pain in her right Side, which growing still greater and greater, was very Sore about nine a Clock at Night; wherefore we were compelled the same hour to let her Blood in her Arm on the same Side; whereupon her Pain was abated, and in the Course of that Night went quite away; howbeit the Night was troublesome; she was void of Sleep, and did Cough almost continually.

7. Her *Ague*-fits went quite away; one, after a Purging Medicament the day before I came to her; the other, by reason of her former Blood-letting: but her continual Feaver stuck by

by her after the same manner as formerly.

8. On the third day of the same Month; Seeing her Cough and Feaver were vehement, we gave her before Noon half the aforesaid *Bolus*, made of three grains of *Laudanum*, which was ready made, which within an hour did stop her Cough quite, and she was in a good Condition till Mid-night; howbeit, her Cough returned by fits, wherewith she voided thick, clammy and very putrid Flegm; so that much of her Spittle was yellow and green, the Feaver continuing still very violent.

9. And because in the Evening the Cough did exceedingly trouble her, and she was extream unquiet, the other half of the *Bolus* was given her, wherewith she past the Night quietly, but slept very little.

10. On the fourth day in the Morning her Cough returned; but it was very free, and she brought up much putrid Matter, some of which was a little sprinkled with Blood. After two hours, her Cough ceased till Noon, and then it came again bad enough, and when it had held her a great while and much afflicted her, her Spittle appeared more crude, so that it seemed to come from a new Defluxion, the half of another *Bolus* made of three grains of *Laudanum* was given her, with which her Cough was again allayed.

11. Her Belly was loose in the Morning, and she had two Stools of many Cholerick and greenish Excrements, whereas before her Body was always bound, and Clysters wrought very little. About Evening a Clyster was given her of a Decoction of half an ounce of *Sena*, with *Catholicon* and *Diaphænicon*, of each one ounce; which gave her four Stools, and in her last Stool she voided much Flegm of a greenish Colour, like that she was formerly wont to bring up by Coughing.

12. After she had voided her Clyster, she slept quietly three hours, and said she had not slept so sweetly all the time of her Sickness.

13. At ten a Clock in the Night her Cough being somewhat returned, she took a fourth part of the aforesaid *Bolus*, which did not contain half a grain of *Laudanum*, yet it stopt her Cough, and she rested quietly that Night.

14. On the fifth day in the Morning, she took a Purging Medicament, of half a dram of *Sena*, infused in a *Pectoral Decoction*; wherein being strained, two ounces of *Manna* were dissolved.

15. And the same day I left her, having seriously debated with her ordinary Physician touching what was afterwards to be done, and Committed the same to Writing: Wherewith, in the space of twenty days after my Departure, she was Restored to her former Health.

16. The chief of those Remedies were *Pectoral Broths*, continual Blood-letting, and Purgation repeated. But the *Bolus* of *Laudanum* bore away the Bays, which being given her many days in a small Dose, all the Symptoms were thereby allayed. *Riverius Cent. 3. Observ. 27+*

### XXIII. Fierce Catarrhs or Distillations with Sweat.

1. I have seen many troubled with cruel Distillations, who did Sweat so exceedingly, that it brought them into an extream Weakness, which I thus suppressed.

2. Take *Frankincense*, *Mastic*, red Sanders, *Kermes berries*, red Rose-leaves, of each one ounce: make them into a Powder, wherewith let the Patients Head-Cloaths be smoaked. *Riverius Cent. 4. Observ. 342.*

*The Chapter of the Catarrh continued.***XXIV.** *Of a Catarrh or diffillation into divers parts, with a diseased Spleen.*

1. There was in a certain Noble Virgin Evident tokens of a *Diffilation*, which fell from her Head, especially the left Side thereof, into her Side, Lungs, and Neck behind her Ears, and into her left Shoulder-blade, and into sundry inferiour parts, with Wheezing, and shortness of Breath; which is a beginning of the Phthisick.

2. Hereunto is added the Pain of her Stomach, which seems to proceed rather from some fault of the Spleen than of it self. for I have a great suspicion of that Bowel; though peradventure it may Communicate it's Illness to the Liver, and be the original of the Infirmary of the Left side of her Head.

3. Her left *Hypochondrium* must therefore be observed and felt.

4. The Cure of these Intertwisted Diseases must by Endeavoured be frequent Evacuations, which must sometimes be accommodated to the Head, sometimes to the Bowels.

5. In the last quarter of the *Moon* before her Head-ach comes, let her Purge with these Pills: *Take of the Mass of Pil. Cochia, one scruple: of Pil. sine Quibus, two scruples: make five Pills.*

6. For three or four Days after, her Head must be rub'd in the Morning with Bags of Millet, Salt, Anise, and Fennel-seed, fried in a frying pan: then also the Rhume shall be drawn out at her Mouth and Nostrils, to Remove the Threatning Diffillation.

7. And afterwards her Head must be dried and strengthened chiefly by outward Applications and Fumes: and that humour which is already lodged in her Lungs must be fetcht out by *Pectoral* Medicaments, but especially with *Syrup of Hyssop and Maiden-hair*, sometimes by way of a Lick-pot, other whiles as a Julep being mingled with a convenient Liqueur, that some Consideration may be had of moving her Courses.

8. Also other Symps pectoral may be prepared, which among other things, shall contain the Roots of Elicampane, Polypody, Colts-foot, Scabious, Hyssop, Savory, with Dates, Figs and Raisins.

9. The Narration of the foregoing Disease was written by *Claudius Melinus*, desiring the advice of *Fernelius* in the following Words. A Virgin 23 years of Age, low of stature, of a Compact and thick habit of Body, is vexed with these Symptoms; for this five or six years, three or four dayes before the last quarter of the Moon, she has an huge pain in her Head, both before and behind, but chiefly on the left Side.

10. She feels also a very great Pain in her Stomach, when she Eats but a little more than Ordinary, or when she Eats cold-Meat, vulgar Herbs, and moist Meats. She wheezes in drawing her Breath, and is short winded in Cold and moist Weather. She is Pained all her Body over, but especially that part, which reaches from the lower part of her left Shoulder-blade to the top of her left Dug.

11. She is vexed for want of Rest, nor does the morning bring her to Sleep: she had once the Palm of her Hand all Scabbed, her Body is bound, and her Mouthly purgations do not keep a Constant Course; For sometimes they come not till three months are over, and sometimes after six Weeks, and that sparingly. *Ex Consiliis Johannis Fernelij.*

**XXV.** *Of A Catarrh or Diffillation with Melancholy.*

1. This Gentleman is frequently troubled with a Diffillation sometimes in his Neck, other whiles into his Shoulders and Arms, sometimes into the hinder part of his Back; but he is troubled with a more grievous Symptom than all these, which is *Hypochondrical Melancholy*, For since the time he has been freed from the *Quartan Ague*, he was taken with a pain in his left *Hypochondrium*, and has ever since been so tormented with a Disease in his Spleen, that he was never able to Lye on his left Side.



2. And from hence the Concoction of his Stomach is offended by way of Contagion; his Appetite has been long time much dejected, he is much troubled with Belchings, and much Spittle comes out of his Throat into his Mouth.

3. Hence also Fancies and frightful Dreams, also Fear and Sadness, with a Clownish kind of Bashfulness, always apt to Blush, and false and absurd Imaginations of sad and Sorrowful things.

4. The Cure, *Take Roots of Grass, Parsly, Fennel, Smallage, each half an ounce: Bugloss, Borrage, Hops, Agrimony, Ceterach, Dodder, Adiantum or Maiden-hair, Hyssop, Origanum, each one handfull: seeds of Endive, Dodder, and of Muske-Melons, Liquorice shaved, each two drams: the Cordial flowers, Epythymum, each one pugil; make a Decoction to fifteen ounces: in the strained Liquor, infuse all night leaves of Sena cleansed, four ounces: white Agarick, two ounces: Turbith bruised half an ounce: Ginger two drams: let them boyl a little in the morning, and make an expression, wherein dissolve one pound of Sugar, and make a Syrrup perfectly boyled.*

5. Let him take once a week two ounces in Water, wherein Bugloss has been boyled. And once a month, especially when the Moon is in the last quarter, to purge away the matter of the Distillation, add to the aforesaid dose *Dia-phenicon* one dram and an half.

6. In the days between you shall strengthen all the principal Parts especially the Spleen, with this Electuary: *Take Ponder of the Electuary latificans Galeni, shavings of Ivory, each one dram: ponder of Diamargaritum frigidum, and Tria-santon, each half a dram: White Sugar dissolved in Bugloss-water, four ounces: make all into Lozenges of three drams: a piece.*

7. *Take oyl of Lillies, and of Capers, Mucilage, of Marsh-Mallows drawn in Bugloss water, each six drams: Wax a little, make them into a Liniment.* Item, *Take Gum Ammoniacum dissolved in strong Vinegar one ounce: Artania and Orrice roots, each half an ounce: Plaster de Mucilaginis & de Meliloti, each one ounce: make all into a Plaster.* But if the Disease shall stubbornly continue, the inner

vain of his left Arm must be opened, the next spring, if nothing dissuade.

8. His Diet must be Ordered of good and thin Juyce, which shall incline somewhat to Coldness.

9. For all hot things, are therefore most contrary, because they Whet, this same black Choler bred of yellow Choler over scorched, they set an Edge upon it, by encreasing the same also do raise more greivous Symtoms.

10. Let him therefore avoyd all salt things, and peppered things, and Mustard, and strong Wine and unmixed Wine: and let him Chuse things of a contrary nature to these, *Johannes Fernelius his 45 Connell.*

XXVI. *A fierce Catarrh, a sore Mouth, and Danger of a Phthisis.*

1. A certain Woman of *Urgen*, was so vexed day and night all the long Winter with a thin and sharp Distillation to her Brest, that being perpetually vexed with Coughing and Hawking, she was forced to sit continually, nor would her distillation give way to Evacuations, Revulsions and Diversions by Cupping-Glasses.

2. Hence proceeded loss of Appetite, want of Sleep, Crudity of her Stomach, which made her so lean, that she was in danger of a Consumption.

3. Wherefore the following Electuary having Reduced her to sleep, and a Plaster being applied to the Coronal Suture of her Head, made of *Ammoniacum, Frankincense, Mastich, Nutmegs and Nigella seeds rested*; her Cough was allayed, and her Appetite restored by little and little, so that she gained her former Health.

4. Now the Opiate or Electuary; was thus made: *Take old Conserve of Roses, half an ounce: Diacodion with Sapa, two drams: Ponder of Diatragacanthum, one scruple: make thereof an Electuary, to be held betwixt the great Teeth and the Cheeks when she lies down to Sleep.*

5. And because this sharp Distillation raised Sores in her Mouth, for her Cure she used this following

following Remedy by me prescribed: *Take* ribstle Leaves, Woodbine or Honey-suckle Leaves, of each one handful; whole Barley, one pugil: make of all a Decoction to eight ounces: in the strained Liqueur, dissolve Juice of Pomegranates that are sweet sower, two ounces: mix them.

6. With this Decoction she frequently washeth her Mouth, and in a short space of time, the Ulcers which did abound therein were healed, But a few dayes after the Disease getting head again, I was forced to smear the Grust of the Ulcers with Oyl of Mercury, whereupon they soon fell away, nor did any sign of them appear afterwards. *Riverius, Observ. 727.*

#### XXVII. A Catarrh with a Dysentery.

1. Mary Heath of Libington, Aged thirty four, being Cruelly vexed with a Dysentery, Catarrh, Pain in the Back, Worms, casting out a thick stinking matter by Urine, having been before fat, but now grown lean, was thus Cured: *Take* Rhubarb powdered, one dram and an half: Syrup of Roses, solutive, one ounce: Borage water, three ounces: make a Potion. This was given in the morning.

2. Afterwards this Clyster was cast in: *Take* the Decoction of torrified Barley, one pound: Oyl of Roses, three ounces: two yolks of Eggs: Red Sugar, one ounce and an half: make a Clyster.

3. After the Clyster this was Exhibited: *Take* yellow Wax, half an ounce: Crocus Martis, one dram: make of them a Ball like a Nutmeg, after put it into the midst of an Apple, the Core taken out; then Roast the Apple under hot Ashes, so that they may be melted into the substance of the Apple, and so Eat it fasting.

4. Her drink was steeled, her Diet was Pannado, made of French Barley dried, and Crums of Bread, with steeled Water and Sugar; with these Remedies she was perfectly Cured, I have also Cured many with Wax so prepared. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent. I, Observ. 17.*

#### XXVIII. A Catarrh with Pain of the Head.

1. One Mr. Randolph, Aged thirty five,  
Tom. I.

troubled with Pain of the Head, great Distillation and continual spitting, with Coldness of his Head, so that he was Constrained to ware three Caps, was delivered from all in seven days by the following.

2. He took the Emetick Infusion, one ounce: This gave him six Vomits and three stools.

3. The next morning were taken the following Pills: *Take* pil. Cochia, one dram: Aurea, half a dram: Troches Albandal, six grains: with Syrup Betony, make seven Pills. Thus purged, there was taken away six ounces of Blood.

4. Afterwards there was taken morning and evening one dram of the following Powder: *Take* ponder of Sena, six ounces: Rocket seed, half an ounce: long Pepper, one dram and a half: make a ponder thereof, and after the taking of it seven days he grew well. *Hall on English Bodies, Cent. 1. Observ. 25.*

#### XXIX. A Catarrh, or distillation into the right Eye.

1. One Mrs. Symmons of Whitelady-Aston was for a year afflicted with a distillation of the right Eye, without Pain and Redness, by reason of which there was a Diminution of sight: she was Cured by Me for fifteen years, by the following Course.

2. For the removing the Watering of the Eye, this was used: *Take* Fumitory, Sena, of each 3 drams: they were boyled in Whey for one draught, which was often reiterated. After was used Pil. sine quibus. To the Neck was applied Horstius's Vesicatory, which I have a long time used with great success, above the Eye effected.

3. On the Temples, I appointed Emplastrum contra Rupturam, or in place of it that prescribed of Boile in some former Observation. In the following Collirium were dipt two little Spunges, after wrung out and applyed to the Eye, and there bound till dry; it is most efficacious and approved.

4. *Take* Pomegranate Peels, one ounce: boyl them in waters of Roses, Plantain, Night shade, each three ounces: in the straining dissolve Blood stone, two drams: stir it till it be Red, after cast.

cast away the faces, and add Myrrh, half a dram: Sarcocol, washed in Milk, one dram: Ceruse, Tutia, each one dram: White Vitriol, Starch, each one scruple: powder them all finely, and mix with the liquor, to compleat the Collyrium.

5. There may be also prepared the Mucilage of the Seeds of Line and Fennugreek, and when you would use the Collyrium, mix a little with it, or in want of these, the White of an Egg: And thus she was happily Cured, Hall on English Bodies, Cent. 1. Observ. 48.

### XXX. A Catarrh complicated with other Diseases.

1. Diseases quite different and of various Kinds are met in a Body long disposed to an evil Habit: one is a Catarrh, or Distillation from a cold and excrementitious Head, sometimes into the Jaw-bones, the Neck and Shoulder-blades; at other times into the Lungs and lower parts, with a Cough and shortness of Breath, which indicates a Pthysick.

2. Another is a Nephretick pain, afflicting by fits, proceeding from Gravel or a small stone (although at present I see no sign of a stone bred, and sticking in the left Kidney) which either alters and twitches the Kidney or portends Nephretick pains at hand.

3. The third disease is an over great looseness of the Peritonaeum in the Right Groin, or a tearing the same asunder by the force of Coughing, which menaces a Rupture of the Guts, that Evil habit of Body which you gather from its swelling and dull Colour, has its original from the Impurity and Obstruction of the Liver and Spleen.

4. Now Diseases so variously Complicated cannot be Cured without very great care and Diligence; In the first place, Meats of a very good Juice must be used, and the Patient must Eat Capers, young Hares, Partridges, small Birds, Veal, and sometimes Mutton; and all these rather Roasted than Boyled.

5. Suppings, Broths, and much Drinking must be avoyed; also Figs, and such things as are of a bad Juice, Fullness, Surfeting and over much crudity. And his Diet must be very moderate

and drying, that by waisting the Superfluous moisture, his Body may be dried and less subject to Distillations, Cachexy, and other Diseases.

6. To this end moderate Exercises will very much Conduce, lest his Body growing Dull by Ease and Idleness, should be oppressed with superfluous Humors; the use also of Medicaments is necessary both to prevent and Cure the aforesaid Infirmities.

7. And twice a month his Body must be purged with the following Syrup, which is exactly accommodated to the Head, Liver and Lungs: Take Roots of Cicory, Sorrel, Butchers Broom, Asparagus, and Parsly, of each half an ounce: Agrimony, Endive, Dodder, Ceterach, Betony, Stachas, Hyssop, Colts foot, Burnet, Saxifrage, of each one handfull: Seeds of Endive, Dodder, Marsh-mallows, Musk-melons, also Liquorice shaven, of each two drams: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of water, for four doses to be taken as shall be said.

8. When there shall be more need of Purgation, and the distillation be over Violent and the Body too heavy; if a slender Diet will not help, add to the first dose two drams of Diaphanicon.

9. That matter which is already got into the Lungs, in the intermediate days free from purging must be washed out and cleansed by the frequent use of this following Syrup, which is also very good for the Kidneys. Take Roots of Elicampagne, Polypody of the Oak, seeds of Carthamus, Raisins of the Sun, of each half an ounce: Jujubes, Sebestens, fat Fig, four of each: Hyssop, Savory, Colts-foot, Betony, Saxifrage, of each one handfull; seeds of Marsh-mallows, Cotton, Liquorice shaved, each three drams: make a Decoction to a pint and half: in the strained Liquor, dissolve nine ounces of white Sugar, and four ounces of the best Honey; make of all a syrup well boyled and aromatized with Florentine Orrice, Cinamon, of each two drams. Let him take thereof frequently in a spoon in manner of a lick-pot, and sometimes mingled with Barley-water.

10. Item, Take of the Powder of Electuary, Diatracaanthum Frigidum, Diacreos simple, of each:



each two drams; *Aromaticum*, *Rosatum*, one dram and a half: seeds of Parsly of Macedonia, *Sassafrage* and *Basil*, each half a dram: *White*, *Sugar* dissolved in *Pellitory* water, four ounces; make all into *Lozenges* or *Tablets*, of two drams weight apiece. Let him sometimes eat a *Lozenge* in place of the *Syrup*, a good time after meals.

11. The looseness of his *Peritoneum* must, as he lies on Back, be fomented with such a *Decoction* as this. Take *Pisidia* (an Earth so called from the place whence it comes, in Virtue like fine Bole) *Balaustins*, *Cypress-nuts*, *Gauls*, each an ounce: *Allum*, three ounces: boyl them in *Bean-water* for a fomentation: Then lay on the Rapture-plaster mixed with the former Pouders, *Ex Consiliis Fernelij*.

XXXI. A Catarrh or Flux of Rhume into the Lungs.

1. I Understand by the Relation of a most Skillful Physician, that a Gentelwoman about six and thirty yeares old, who had bore many Children, has for these three years been troubled with a fluxion of Rhume into her Lungs, which Causes her to Cough, and is like sometimes to Choak her, especially when her Courses began to flow: which fluxion, though it have Continued long, yet there is no Sign of her Lungs being corrupted, she not being fallen away in her Body, nor is there any appearance of a Fever, nor is the digestive faculty defective.

2. But it is now to be feared, lest humours putrifying or becoming more sharp should ulcerate the Lungs, And that which is most of all troublesome, she feels a perpetual Coldness in her Head, of which she vehemently complains.

3. Now to stop this defluxion many Learned Physicians have appointed several Medicaments, whereby they have provided for the health of the whole Body, and the parts affected viz. her Head and Lungs; yet there is no good done, the same Symptomes continuing, which did before trouble her.

4. And therefore she desires Remedies from me, to stop that old defluxion of Rhume into

Tom. I.

her Lungs, and to free her from these hazards she is subject unto.

5. Waich that I may do it more conveniently, Wee must first Consider the Cause thereof, which being Known may be opposed by proper Remedies. I Conceive the principal Cause thereof to be a cold and moist Distemper of the Brain, which from the Reliques of its Aliment and the Vapours arising out of the lower parts into the Head, does generate many Wheyish humors, which by the Energy of the Brain, are driven out into the Lungs.

6. This Cause by chance may be assisted by a distemper of the Liver which is over-hot, especially in a Body not enjoying the Benefit of transpiration, such as is the Body of a very fat Woman. and the Lungs having a long time Receiv'd this defluxion, they are thereby filled, and so a Periodical Phthick is caused by fits, which come at uncertain distances of time.

7. In the first place I conceive it very necessary that the humour Collected in the Head be hindred from falling into the Lungs; and secondly, that what is already gathered in the Lungs be brought up by the help of Medicines, with Coughing and spitting.

8. And these endeavours may accomplished, if her whole Body be purged this fall of the Leaf with Pills good for the Head, viz. *Aggregative Pills*, and *sine quibus*, *Agarick* being added to them, which let her take twice a month, after her first sleep.

9. But before the Pills are taken, her Body must be Purged with a *Decoction* of *Sena*, made in a *Pectoral Decoction*, wherein *Agarick* and *Rhubarb* must be infused, and an ounce of *Syrup* of *Roses* added to the strained Liquor.

10. To these you may add the frequent use of Clysters; and her Body being Purged, open the *Basilica* Vein of her Right Arm, and take two small Porringers of Blood.

11. And because the defluxion upon her Lungs proceeds from her Head, apply a *Cephalick Fomentation* made of lie of *Vine branches*, wherein *Orrice Root* of *Florence*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Schenanth*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Sage*, with *Sena* leaves are boyled, adding to the end of the *Decoction* a fourth part of *Red Wine*.

K k

with

with this foment her Head in the morning, for the space of an hour; which being dried, anoint it with Nard oyl and Chymical oyl of Turpentine, with a little *Aqua Vita*, a long time together, laying thereon Cotton Wool, filled with powder of Florentine, Orrice, Marjoram and Sage.

12. Which if it do no good, and the Coldness continue, apply then the Plaster de *Betonica* of the larger Composition, adding thereto *Benjamin*, *Storax*, *Pitch*, and hot *Cephalick* Powders, as of *Orrice-root*, *Cypress-root*, *Marjoram*, with a little *Turpentine*, but the Hair must be first shaven off.

13. From these we must come to *Cauteries*, which must be applied to the top of her Head, avoiding the *Sutures*: let her in the Winter continue her *Cucufa* and Head Coverings. Let her Nostrils continue open, and if they happen to be stopped, she must use first *Liquid Erubins*, then more strong ones, which are not otherwise to be used in this sort of Disease.

14. To strengthen her Head make a Confect of Conserve of *Rosemary-flowers*, *Treacle*, *Mezithridate*, preserved *Citron* peels, preserved *Nutmegs*: mix with Conserve of *Colts-foot* and *Borage*; and all made up with Syrup of *Stachas*, in the form of an Electuary.

15. And her Lungs, in whose wind pipes very much Flegm is contained, must be Cured with pectoral or Cough Decoctions, made of the Roots of *Ellicampane*, *Florentine*, *Orrice*, *Dragons*, with *Betony*, *Hyssop*, *Savory*, and other Cough Medicaments. Also a Lohock must be provided of the Root of *Aron* or *Cucko-pintle* and of dragons Roasted under the Embers, which being beaten, must be mixed with the pulp of *Sebestens*, *Jujubes*, *Raisins* of the Sun, and *Diatragacanthum Frigidum*, all being made up into a Lick-pot with Syrup of *Maiden hair*: let her frequently take it from a Liquorice stick. The powder of *Fox Lungs* may be added thereto. It will be also good for her to suck in the Steam of a Pectoral Decoction with open Mouth. *Ex Consiliis Eernelij.*

#### XXXII. A Catarrh with loss of Appetite.

A. The most Illustrious Lord, Lord William

*Compton*, President of *Wales*, being afflicted with a Distillation from the Head to the Gums; and also with lost Appetite, I Cured as followeth,

2. Take *Sena* well picked from the stalks, half an ounce: *Rhubarb*, two drams: *Agarick*, one dram: *Cinamon*, six drams: Infuse them all for twelve hours in *Borage* and *Succory* water warm, of each ten ounces: in the Morning, they were boyled to the wasting of four ounces: after being strained six or seven times, and sweetened with four ounces of Sugar.

3. He took of this two ounces, when he went to Bed, with which in the Morning he had a great stinking stool, that being the 21 of April, on the day following in the Morning he took five ounces of the said Decoction, by which he had 8 stools,

4. The day after he took *Pil. Aurca. de Rabarb.*, of each one dram: by which he had 13 stools: After the third stool he began to be better, there being Broth taken.

5. The Body being well Purged, the following Decoction was administred: take *China* sliced two drams: *Sassafras* cut in thin round peices half an ounce: Boyl them in eight pound of Water till half be wasted: of this he took four ounces at the least, for eight days, every fourth day, taking two scruples of *Pil. Ruffi.* And so was Cured. *Hall on English Bodies*, Cent. 1. Observ. 87.

#### XXXIII. A Catarrh variously observed,

1. The Author hath given some Observations of Distillations on the Eyes, but of none falling else where, that I can remember: *Riverim* in his third Century affords us an Observation on himself, which happened November. 17. 1644. The Wind being in the South, he was troubled with a Catarrh and hoarseness. The second day of the Distemper, he kept his Bed, and took nothing, only twice of an *Hordeat* at usual times of eating; the third day, he took a *Laxative pisan* with an ounce of *Manna*; the fourth day, he had some Ease and his Hoarseness was much diminished; the fifth day, a dry Cough having seized him, he opened a Vein; the sixth day, the Cough continuing, he took *Calomelanos*, one scruple, with *Resine of Gallap*, eight grains. It did work slenderly till towards Evening, and then

## CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 155

then it gave him two small Stools; the Cough being altogether removed.

2. I Doubt not that they who have carefully read his *Observations*, may observe, that his *Calomelanos* is *Mercurius dulcis*. This was my opinion, before the last Impression of his *Praxis Medicæ*. And in that I think the Case is in-contravertably Resolved, if we compare his *Observation* concerning Worms, and his Chapter about the same in his *Praxis*, only Remember, it must be six times prepared.

3. The same Distemper, he Cured himself of, with twice taking *Laudanum Opiatum*, the first time, three grains: the next time two grains: *Cent. 3. Observ. 69.* only this is worth the notice in his Communicated *Observ. viz.* That in most violent *Catarrhs* nothing stays sooner than this of *Rulandus*: Take Sharp Leaven, two ounces: Amber levigated, two drams, make a *Cataplasma*: which is to be applied to the Suture, the Hair being removed.

4. *Thonerus* tells us, That one being obnoxious to a *Chronick Catarrh*, other things being ineffectual, was Cured by the following, drawn up into the Nose, and the Decoction of *Sassafras* for drink: Take Tobacco leaves, with Oyl of Aniseed, one dram: Flowers of Marjoram, one Scruple: Musk, one grain: make a Ponder. Hall on English Bodies, *Cent. 2. Observ. 85.*

### XXXIV. A *Catarrh* in a noble personage.

1. For the Cure of a *Catarrh*, by Dr. *Prujean* directed to a noble man: Take Syrup of dried Roses, *Jujubes* Violets, and *Diacodium*, each two drams: Venice Treacle, one dram: mix them: Of which take a Spoonful every night at the hour of Sleep.

2. Take Liqueur Ponder, and of Aniseeds, each one ounce: finest Sugar dissolved in Mucilage of Gum dragon, drawn with Rose-water a sufficient quantity, adding Confection of *Alkermes*, two drams: make them into Rolls, of which hold oft under the Tongue.

3. After which was prescribed a Lime-Water to Drink, which you have in my *Doron*, and *Dispensatory*, the last Edition: Hall on English Bodies, *Connf. 3.*

Tom. I.

### XXXV. A *Catarrh*, and *Uvula* Fallen.

1. For a Right Honourable Lady, afflicted with a *Catarrh* and Relaxation of the *Uvula*, by Doctor *Willis*, was prescribed the following Medicine: let her Ladyship every morning Fume with the Smoak of Amber, first receiving it to her whole Head, having a Canopy over it, and then take it into her Mouth with a Funnel.

2. To the top of her Honours Head, being shaved, apply the next Plaster. Take Betony plaster, half an ounce: *Caranna*, *Tacamahacca*, each two drams: mix them, and let a plaster, of the bigness of the palm of the Hand spread on Leather, be applied.

3. And as for a Ponder to use to her Palat, Take long Pepper, Pomgranate Peels, *Sal Prunella*, each equall parts; which use with *Uvula* spoon.

4. If these Effect not a Cure, let her Ladyship take constantly a Diet-drink made of *Sassafras*, China, Sanders, and *Sarsaparilla*; it is to be drunk for a Week together.

5. For the Soreness of the Throat, Take leaves of *Columbines*, two handfuls: white Pepper, one dram: boyl them in Milk or Posset-drink, 2 pints; till half be wasted, and make a Gargarism; wash the Throat, either with a syringe, or by Gargling in the Throat, and cast it out again. Hall on English Bodies, *Connf.*

### XXXVI. A *Catarrh* in a *Scorbutick habit* of Body.

1. The Right Honourable Robert Lord Brook, being Afflicted with a *Scorbutick Distillation*, had prescribed, by Doctor *Losse*, the following Medicines: Take Pil. de succino, Macri, Mastich, of each two scruples: Oyl of *Sassafras*, Nutmegs, Musk, of each one drop: mix them, and make twelve Pills: To take three at Bed time, once or twice a Week.

2. Take Conserves of Roses, one ounce: preserved Nutmegs, one dram: *Olibanum*, half a dram: Species Aromaticum Rosatum, two scruples: with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets: make an Electuary, to be taken the quantity of a

Nut-



Nutmeg on those Nights the Pills are not taken.

3. But, instead thereof: Take Storax, half a scruple, formed in a Pill: take Nutmegs and Gum Arabick, as much as you please, with Diacodium, and make small Troches, to hold under the tongue at night.

4. Take seeds of Gromwell and Anise, each two ounces: Sea Salt, one ounce: Gith seeds, two drams: make a ponder; which put into a bag, with which being warm, gently Rub the Head every Morning.

5. Take Gith seed, tie it in Sarsenet, and sprinkle it with Vinegar, to smell to often: take Junbes, one ounce: boyl them in spring Water to one pound: add Syrups of Violets and Colts-foot, each one ounce and a half, Spirit of Sulphur, six drops: of this take a good Draught every Morning.

6. Take Pulp of Marsh-Mallows-roots, half a dram: Species Diatragacanthum frigidum, one dram: Liquorice, one scruple: Ambergrise, two grains: Sugar-Candy, three ounces: make Lozenges with the Mucilage of Gum-Dragon, to be used often.

7. Take Coriander seed prepared half an ounce: seeds of Anise and sweet fennel, each two drams: dried suckets, half an ounce: Candied Orange peels, two drams: Tablets of Species Aromaticum Rosatum, half an ounce: Sugar three ounces: make a gross powder, to be used after meals, a spoonfull to help Digestion. Hall on English bodies, Conf. 73.

#### XXXVII. Of a dangerous Suffocating Catarrh.

1. Mothers use to be very solicitous about the Cure of the Itch or Scab, which breaks out sometimes in the Head, sometimes in the Neck. When Nature rather is to be provok'd to thrust out its Superfluities and Excrements this way to the External parts.

2. As for the most part Children, if they are not cleansed by such Eruptions in the Skin, are often suffocated, or obnoxious to some violent Disease, as the following Example does make manifest.

3. The Son of that Noble person Johannes Rudolph ab Erbach, was never Obnoxious to the Scab in the Head or about the Emunctories, and was of a strong, lively and fat Body, yet did Breathe with some difficulty, which his Parents did Impute to the fatness and Phlegmatick Constitution of his Body.

4. About the thirteenth of July Anno 1608, a greater Catarrh or Distillation fell down on his Chaps, and the Aspera Arteria. Although his Appetite was not in the least diminished, and he Could duly perform all the actions and exercises of his Body, yet his difficulty of Respiration was so much augmented and a Distillation fell down in such abundance, that about the fourteenth of July towards the evening there might be perceived some Snorting or Ratling of the Nose and Throat, and grief about the Aspera Arteria.

5. He sup'd notwithstanding, and because his difficulty of breathing and the Snorting or Ratling in his Nose and Throat was evidently encreased, he sent a Noble person to me that same night, to Receive my Advice, to whom I gave some proper Medicines, and Returned home, but the Distillation was so great, that every minute he was in hazard of Suffocation, and Could not use the Medicines I had sent him.

6. Immediately that Noble person sent back one to Invite me to Come to him with all possible Expedition, yet before I Could arrive at the place where this youth was, he was suffocated, having Endur'd great torment, and departed the 15 of July. G. Fabr. Hildani, Cent. 3. Obs. 10. Exemp. 1.

#### XXXVIII. Another Suffocating Catarrh.

1. The Like Casualty happen'd to my Eldest Son, who although from the time he was Born till he Entred the seventh year of his Age, he was not Obnoxious to any Scab.

2. Yet a Catarrh did fall down in such abundance upon his Reins and Ureters, that thereupon did follow a stoppage of his Urine, a great and continual pain, and an Inflammation and Gangreen, of which he dyed the sixth day of his sickness. G. Fabr. Hildani, Cent. 3. Obs. 10. Exemp. 2.

## XXXIX. Another like suffocating Catarrh.

1. The Son of a certain Noble Person, who lived in *Marchia*, about the fourth year of his Age, being grievously troubled with the Scab and Itch throughout his whole Body, chiefly in his Head and Emunctories, was carried to *Cosmas Slotannus*, an able and expert Physician.

2. But when I found the Gentleman was not Curable, neither by Lotion or Uction, I declared, they had not followed the advice of *Slotannus*, but that they had Committed the Cure of their Child to some Empyrick, who had indeed Cured him of the Scab, but had thrown him into an *Epilepsy*.

3. Again, *Slotannus* his advice is required; first, he Purged his Body as much as was convenient, and prescribed to him an orderly course of Diet; afterwards he Cured him of the *Epilepsy*, by applying things inwardly, and about the *Coronal Suture*.

4. Last of all, he applyed *Vesicatories*, made of Bark of black Bryony, to the *Emunctories*, which did attract the excrementitious humors to those places, and so was perfectly healed of his *Epilepsy*, and as for the Scab it never troubled him any more. *Fabritius Hildannus, Cent. 3. Observ. 10. Exemp. 3.*

## XL. A Compendious Cure of a Catarrh upon the Breast.

1. In the year 1602. having after a heat contracted a Cold, I was suddenly taken with a most vehement *Catarrh*, upon the external parts of my Breast, and the *Aspera Arteria*.

2. This *Catarrh* had such an influence on the Muscles that help Respiration and the *Aspera Arteria*, that I could not, but with great difficulty either Breathe or Speak; but very seasonably and before a Fever did take me, I gently purged my self with the following Potion: Take *Rhubarb* the best, which comes from the *Indies*, one dram: *Cinnamon*, new *Agarick* trochiscated, of each half a dram: infuse them in a pectoral Decoction for a whole Night; in the Morning

Tom. I.

strain out by expression, to which add Syrup of *Roses* solutive with *Rhubarb*, *Agarick* and *Sena*, one ounce: Electuary diaphanicon with *Rhubarb*, two drams: mix and make a *Potion*, which gave about six or seven Stools.

3. The following Lozenges, I also continually held in my Mouth: Take the species *Diatragacanth* frigid, and *Diaireos*, of each one dram: Ponder of *Quince-seeds*, one scruple: Flowers of *Colts-foot* and *Scabious*, of each half a scruple: with white Sugar, a sufficient quantity dissolved in scabious Water, three ounces: make *Tables* or *Lozenges*.

4. The Breast, Belly, Shoulder-blades, and Neck, were twice a day anointed with the following Linciment warm: Take Oyls of *Lillies*, of sweet *Almonds*, *Goose Grease*, *Mans Fat*, of each one ounce: Mucilage of *Quince seeds* (extracted with *Hyssop Water*) one ounce and a half: *Saffron* in Powder, half a dram: mix, and make a *Liniment*.

5. The next day, very early in the Morning, I took a dram of the Extract of *Carduus Ben.* wrapped up in pure White Bread; which being swallowed, I drank after it a little *Cinnamon-Water*. This caused a great *Ephidrosis*, by which the matter of the *Catarrh*, was in a great part carried off by Sweating; so that immediately as it were, I felt through my whole Body the greatest ease and comfort that might be.

6. The same day, I sweat three or four hours; then I observed a good order of Diet, was dayly anointed twice a day with the aforesaid Liniment, and kept continually the even now prescribed Lozenges in my Mouth, by which means a few days I became well, and through the divine Goodness was perfectly restored.

7. For eight days I used instead of Wine the following Decoction: Take *Agrimony*, one handful: *Pauls Betony*, *Oak* of *Jerusalem*, of each half a handful: *Liquorice* scraped, one ounce: boyl in fair water, six pounds to the consumption of a quarter part; strain, and sweeten it with clarified Honey and Sugar. I was also cautious of receiving the cold air. By this Method I afterwards very happily Cured many others. *Fabritius Hildannus, Cent. 3. Observ. 41.*

L I

XLI. A

**XII.** *A Catarrh or Diffillation upon the Eyes.*

1. It is necessary the brain be well defended, because in all Diffillations, it sends the Humors down upon the Eyes, and the Eyes receive them. and lest peccant Humors be bred in the brain and Head, and fall down on the Eyes; these Humors are to be drawn down to the less Noble parts.

2. The Eyes and Sight, that have been for a long time weakened with the *Catarrh*, are to be strengthened, to preserve them from the defluxion. All this may be excellently done by Diet, Purgations and Medicines, strengthening both Head and Stomach, and at last by things Topical.

3. In Diet, a temperate Air is to be made choice of; for a hot Air dissolves the Humors in the Head, and renders them thin and sharp; a cold Air shuts up the Pores and hinders an Exhalation, and having nipt and suppressed the Brain, causeth violent Defluxions.

4. As a Sponge squeezed betwixt the Hands, violently Spits out the Water, so out of the brain, nipt with Cold, break forth excrementitious Humors.

5. In eating and drinking all excess is to be avoided, the quality and convenient use is to be observed, according to the Nature of Predominant Humours, let the Belly be always kept in a good Temper; if it be not so naturally, let it be done by Suppositories, Clysters, or stewed Prunes, with the Infusion of Sena, Rhubarb, Agarick, a decoction of Agrimony, Fluellin, Betony, and Eye-bright.

6. Frequent violent Purgations, being not so good by reason of your Age, I rather approve and allow Purgations to be taken at Spring and Fall, or at any other time when there is occasion, as *Pilula Lucis Majoris*, *Cochia*, *Aurea*; or, *The Infusion of Sena, Rhubarb, and Agarick*.

7. Great Care must be taken also of the Stomach because of its Sympathy with the Head, a weak Stomach sends many Vapors to the Head, which being converted into Humours, soon descends upon the Eyes.

8. Therefore there must be an abstinence from any thing that oppresseth and breedeth Vapours in the Stomach.

9. Let it also be strengthened with Electuaries, or some Concoctive Poudre; the Elevation of the Vapours to the Head is much check'd by taking Marmalade of Quinces, without the Species or old Conserve of Roses.

10. And I do approve greatly of the following Poudre: Take of white Bread toasted, two ounces: the pulp of dried Quinces: the Internal Skin of the Gizzard of a Hen, one ounce: Coriander prepared, Cinnamon, Fennel-seed, of each two drams: Flowers of Betony, Rosemary, Sage, the summities of Marjoram, Eye-bright, of each two pugils: Sugar to the weight of all: mix them and make a Poudre, of which take a spoonful after feeding, and in the Morning, or with a sufficient quantity of clarified Honey, make an Electuary, of which you may take to the quantity of a Chestnut.

11. Such kind of *Catarrhs* have usually for a Concomitant a distempered Liver, even as from the heat under a Still, Vapours are carried up to a great height, so from a hot Liver, Vapours are carried out of the Stomach to the Head; but if there be any such Distemper, it may be allayed by keeping a good Diet, and by taking *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, and the Ointment of Sanders.

12. Great care is to be taken in Topicks, least things too Cold be applyed (as is too commonly done) to abate the Inflammation of the Eyes; the frequent use of such doth condense the Visive Spirit, the Humors of the Eyes and the Cornea; and thence proceeds the Dullness of the Sight.

13. Therefore so long as the Pain and Inflammation of the Eyes continue, apply the Milk of a Woman newly drawn from her Breasts, in which let there be put some whole Saffron and macerated, and Tutia prepared, and burnt Hartshorn prepared: and let there be dipt therein a double Cloath, and then lay it warm to the Eyes, and so often repeat as there shall be occasion.

14. The following Cataplasme will abate the Pain and drive away the Inflammation: Take the Crum bread,



of white Bread, half a pound: the powder of the seeds of Fenugreek and Quinces, of each half an ounce: and so boyl them in Cows-milk to the Consistency of a Cataplasme, afterward mix 2 yolks of new laid Eggs, and one scruple of Saffron, and apply it warm.

15. Or let the Eyes be suppled with the following Anodyn Decoction: Take of the roots and leaves of Mallows, Flowers of Melilot, of each one handfull: the seeds of Fenugreek, and Lime-seeds of each half an ounce: let them be boyled in water for a fomentation.

16. But if the distillation prove vehement, let the body be purged instantly; apply also somewhat that shall be usefull, to the Forehead and Jugular Veins, to stop the defluxion, and Cupping-glasses with a flame; as also Scarification on the Shoulder-blade, and a Vesicatory behind the Ears; but let the body be first purged as is prescribed before.

17. You may use a Masticatory, fasting, that the matter which falls down on the Eyes may be by little and little drawn off: Take of Mastick, the roots of Pyrethrum, the tops of Marjoram, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Oyl of Fennel half a scruple: with Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth make Troches, the bigness of a Lupine.

18. Things that cause Sneezing in Diseases of the Eyes I do no ways approve of, For by drawing the humors to the Nostrills, they fill the Optick Nerves, they weaken the sight, as does appear in my Chyrurgical observations.

19. In men given to study, the Brain by reason of Vapours, is to be comforted and strengthened; and that strengthening of the Brain is done if a good diet, gentle purgations, and moderate diversions be observed.

20. But as concerning diet and purgations, we have treated of them formerly, now as to things externally applied, the following powder is to be sprinkled upon the Head, or Cap of Spices is to be made: Take leaves of Rosmary, Sage, Stachas, Red Roses, the tops of Marjoram, of each half an handfull; the seed of Coriander, one dram: the wood of Aloes, Mastick, Frankincense, Diamischi dulcis, styrax Calamita, Nutmegs, grains of Kermes, of Tom.I.

each half a dram: let them be cut and bruised according to Art. Being taken Inwardly, the following strengthen the Brain and sight: so also the Conserve of the flowers of Betony, Eye-bright, Rosemary, Sage, Peony, the tops of Marjoram, and the seeds of Fennel not yet ripe. Experience teaches, That Eye-bright what ever way taken, is good for the Eyes.

21. The following strengthens and clears the sight, fennel water, the water of Rue, Eye-bright, Celandine the greater, and the purple flower of Pimpernel.

22. But while the distillation Continues, these Medicines must be continued, that thereby it may be diverted, and a better and surer way of Diverting those humours, cannot be found, than by Issues and the Seton.

23. If after all this the heat of the Liver is excessive, apply a Corrosive or Cautery under the right Knee, between the fourth and fifth Muscle that moves the Thigh with the Joining of the Fibula near the Tibia about three Inches distance from the former; that thence an Issue may be made, that does draw the noxious humors from the Liver, for by that part comes a great branch of the hollow Vein.

24. If these things be rightly administred and the Seton and Issue kept open, by Gods goodness great fruit will be reap'd thereby, the Catarrh not only, which continually falls down on the Eyes, shall be evacuated by the parts less noble, but the pain and redness of the Eyes abated, and the sight render'd clearer, Fabricius Hildanus, Cent. Epist. 56.

XLII. A Catarrh falling upon the Breast and Lungs.

1. Being invited to visit a certain Noble Person, who was dangerously sick, I chanc'd to meet with very tempestuous Weather and an unpleasant Air in my Journey, which was the unhappy cause of a Catarrh falling upon my Breait, at first it did not appear to be grievous.

2. I purg'd my Head with Pills for the Head, because I was afflicted with the Headach; I kept a good course for my Diet; I was abstemious

mious from wine, I took Pectorals; also my Breast with Oyls and Oynments I anointed.

3. But my Cough was so encreased and so very Vehement, that I did Expect nothing else but that the vessells of my Lungs and Caul would be broken, yea sudden Death; It is almost Incredible, how much tough ugly flegm I disgorg'd, I know that for the space of four and twenty hours I Vomited some pounds.

4. A Feaver (which through the whole disease was weak) could scarcely be discerned by my pulse. My Appetite was indeed impair'd, but not destroyed altogether, However to preserve my Strength, I made choice of the delicatest and safest Meats.

5. Yet my Cough with a violent pain in my Head from day to day encreased; all the Muscles of the Breast and Paunch about twelve of the Clock at night, being the 25 of December, were wonderfully shaken with the extream violence of Coughing, a great pain seized me about the left Groin, and not more than an hour after about the long Ribbs, it was so painful that I could scarcely Breathe for half an hour; and by reason of the violence of the Pain, as well of my Breast, as my Caul, I could not Vomit up the matter which was gathered in the *Aspera Arteria*.

6. My Friends applied to me Sweet-bags of mollifying and laxative Roots, Herbs, flowers and seeds sodden in water, as also Expecterating syrups, where with the matter fallen down to the External Muscles of the Breast and Caul, was dissipated.

7. The Pain being somewhat asswaged, I began to Cast out that clammy Flegm, that lay on the *Aspera Arteria*, and so the Pain I had of Respiration was by little and little remitted; and in the Morning I had a pleasant and refreshing Sleep, with a fine breathing Sweat, by the benefit of which the greater part of the matter which was fallen upon the pectoral Muscles and the Abdomen was dissipated.

8. That suffocating Catarrh did divers times return, but much milder, and always in unequal days, having observed a good Diet, and Sweet-bags, Oyls and Unguents and all other things

that were requisite, being Carefully administered, that Cruel Coughing, by little and little vanished.

9. But take notice of a new and rare Symptome, that for a whole Month I was afflicted frequently by Coughing, or by Yawning, Respiration was intercepted even to some stroaks of the Pulse; presently I felt a cold Air seize my Breast, after which suddenly followed a Faintness: wherefore I was careful to avoid more vehement Expirations, by Coughing and Yawning.

10. Often times when the tough, Clammy matter fell down on the top of my Weasand, I would have gladly Vomited, especially when I was awaked from Sleep; but could not, being in danger of suffocation. Besides that the viscid, tough matter did stick to some part, and even by Hawking I could scarcely be rid of it; a cold Wind by reason of frequent Gaping, did with some Impetuosity come upon my Lungs, and then a Faintness.

11. The Cause of this symptom, I conceived to be in the *Larynx*, or Throat-flap, which was so wadded with the violence of the Cough, that it could not perform its office readily in shutting and opening the *Aspera Arteria*, and it is most likely, the reason is, that when the *Larynx*, or Throat-flap is opened either by Coughing, Breathing, or Yawning, it is not so readily shut again, because the cold Air comes to the Lungs with some Kind of Impetuosity, and affects the Vital Spirits, and Destroys the strength.

12. From thence I Concluded, that the symptom would be more mild, and a less decay of the strength would follow, if the Mouth were cover'd with some hot Gloath, or with the Palm of the Hand, and by that means a warm Air would be drawn in by Coughing, or Yawning or Breathing: some other Medicines being applyed, that symptom was also removed and so I grew well. *Fabritius Hildanus Cent. 6. Observ. 8.*

XLIII. Another Catarrh hindering Swallowing.

1. There was one that could not Swallow down

down either meat or drink; without danger of suffocation, that happened to him by reason of a *Catarrh* upon the *Larynx*, which made the *Epiglottis* or Throat-flap open.

2. Through the weight of the Meat it was depressed easily, when on the contrary Liquid things did fall upon the *Aspera Arteria*. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent 6. Observ. 8.*

#### XLIV. A *Catarrh* in an Idle Monk.

1. Seeing it is most usual that *Catarrhs* proceed from a great Weakness, or from the bad temper of the Brain, which is cold and moist, it chiefly happens when the Nourishment transmitted to the Brain, is not well digested, from whence superfluous humors are gathered and an abundance of excrements.

2. The *Medulla* of the Brain needs good store of aliment, from whence necessarily follows that there must be also much Excrements, but principally if it be cold and moist or made weak, by any other Cause, or if too great a plenty, or to small a quantity of nourishment be taken.

3. If a Monk of the order of the *Carthusians*, be a Eater of Fish, of a pale colour, Phlegmatick, of a weak Head, having a Brain, cold and moist, using a Diet cold and moist, always staying within his Grates, Idle, and without any kind of Exercise, the Winter being Rainy, Tempestuous, Snowy, of a dark Complexion, and he should be troubled with a *Catarrh*, and invite me to be the Physitian of that Monastery: in order to his Cure, if I could not prevail with this fish-devouring Monk to Change his Diet, I would advise him to eat *Roasted fish*, seasoned with *Pepper*, and *Spice*, rather than boyled.

4. Seeing he must not touch flesh-meat, I would also Order him to abstain from Food that Causeth many Vapours, as onions, garlick, mustards, and the like; for Drink let him use the Decoction of Liquorice with a little Cinamon, being in the lieu of Wine; so much the more as that a small Cough did accompany it.

5. Then for diminishing of the materiall

Tom. I.

Cause, I order him to take the Pills following. *Pilula Aloephangina*, Pills of *Hiera simplex*, powder of *Mastic*, of each one scruple: with *Betony water* make seven pills.

6. Presently after I prescribe this digesting Syrup, or mixture. Take *Honey of Roses strained*, Syrops of *Betony*, of *Liquorice*, Syrap of *Colts foot*, of each an ounce and half: waters of *Hyssop*, *Sage* and *Betony*, of each three ounces: mix for three Doses. Afterwards to take these Pills for the more absolute eradication of the matter: Take *Pilula Cochia de Agarico*, of each a scruple and half: with *Betony water*, make seven Pills; let them be given after midnight.

7. The Head I purge by the Nostrils with moist or Liquid Errhines, made of Juyce of Beets and sweet Majoram mixt with a little Honey.

8. Moreover, I command him at going to Bed to Swallow three, four, or five grains of pure Olibanum (in my opinion fifteen or twenty grains of Olibanum would have been much better.) Also this *Cucupha* or Quilted Cap, made of the following mixture, to be applied to the Coronal Sutures, which strengthens the Head, and causes a Suspension of the *Catarrh*: Take *Olibanum*, *Frankincense*, *Mastic*, Gum of *Jusniper*, of each half a dram: *Roses*, one pugil: *Cloves*, one scruple: *Sage* and *Betony*, both dry, of each half a pugil: cut and bruise all, and make a quilt in form of a Cap, according to Art: the which was orderly performed. *Petrus Forestus, lib 10 Observ. 28.*

#### XLV. A *Catarrh* from gross cold Matter, with a Cough and a pain of the Head and Breast.

1. This Gentleman was so much afflicted with a Cough and *Catarrh* upon the Breast of Phlegmy thick matter, that he with difficulty Breathe, he was also grievously troubled with the Head-ach and an Obstruction of the passage of the Nostrils, of which he was Cured by these following Medicines.

2. Take *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Calamine*, *Origannum*, of each one handful: *Maiden-hair*,

M. m.

H. s. p.



*Hyssop, Scabious, of each half a handfull: Colts-foot, half a handfull: seeds of Caraway, parsley, wild Carot, Bishops-weed, of each one dram: Prunes, Damask or Spanish, that are ripe to a sweetnes, one quarter of a pound: Figs that are fat, to the number of three: Raisons of the Sun, cleansed from their stones, one handfull: Barley cleansed, one pugil: Dates stoned to the number of three: the leaves of Sena, one ounce: boyl them all in three pound of water, till it come to one pound and an half: strain it, and then add two ounces of Syrup of Liquorice and Hyssop, of each a like quantity; mix them. Let him take thereof about two ounces twice a day, one in the Morning, and another at four of the Clock in the Afternoon, and it will give two or three stools twice or thrice a day.*

3. Afterwards he was Purged with the following. *Take pills of Agarick, two scruples: pil. Cochia, one scruple: with the water of Betony, make seven Pills: let them be taken after mid-night.*

4. And as for his Cough, let him use this Electuary: *Take of the pine-apple, Macerated in hot water, afterwards brnist three drams: also pil. Bechia, one dram: Sugar penidies and sugar Candy, of each two drams: Lohoch of Pine-nuts half an ounce: Juice of Liquorice two drams: Syrup of Liquorice, Hyssop, Maiden-hair, of of each one ounce: mix them.*

5. The Head was also Purged with liquid Er-rhins, which brought the matter down to the Nostrills; but I caused him to forbear Masticatorys, and Gargarisms: for the Pain of the Head, the Forehead and Temples were anointed with the Oyntment of Alablaster, and the Pain was diverted by Frictions.

6. At last the Catarrh was remov'd, and the rest of the Symptoms by the following Prescription: *Take the species Diacinamomi, half a dram: species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum rosatum, of each two scruples: species Diaireos Salomonis, one scruple and an half: mix them and with Betony Water, in which white Sugar three ounces is dissolved make a Confection for Rouls, weighing each three drams: and then let there be taken one every Morning. Petrus Forestus lib. 10. Observ. 130.*

XLVI. *A Catarrh proceeding from sharp and salt Matter.*

1. There was a certain Youth, who was troubled with a distillation, his Head was somewhat hot, and a sharp, thin and salt humour did fall down by his Mouth and Nostrills, with a Cough, whereby there was danger of the Ulceration of his Lungs, or of a Phthisick, or of a Squincy.

2. His Face and Nose was red (for he was too great a Lover of Wine) and having been satisfied of his present temper, I first order'd the opening of a Vein, then the following Syrup was prescribed: *Take Syrup of Violets, of Water Lillies, of Poppies, of each one ounce: decoction of cleansed Barley, Liquorish, and the four greater cold seeds, six ounces for twice.*

3. Then he was thus Purged: *Take Syrup of the Infusion of Damask Roses with Rhubarb one ounce and an half: water of Endive, Cichory, of each an ounce and an half: Electuary lenitive, pulp of Tamarinds new drawn out, with the water of Endive, of each one dram. The Syrup of Damask Roses Infused was made with Rhubarb, in every ounce was infused one dram of Rhubarb, by which he was Purged.*

4. At night he used a Barley Drink made thus: *Take Barley cleansed, one pugil: sweet Almonds, one ounce and a half: seed of white Poppy, one dram and an half: the four greater cold seeds hull'd, of each one scruple: let it be done according to Art.*

5. Sometimes, when he goes to Bed, let him take a little Diacodium, or the Syrup of Poppy-tops, and water, and by little and little swallow it down. He may take this Liquor in lieu of a Gargarism, to stop the fluxion or distillation: *Take the flowers of red Roses, one pugil: the outward Skin or peel of white poppy heads, and one or two Buds thereof: Fijubes new, one pugil: boyl in running water to one pound: and when strained, add the Syrup of poppys, two ounces and a half: Diamorum, half an ounce: Bole Armonick, one dram and a half: mix them.*

6. Presently he may hold these Pills in his Mouth:

Mouth: Take *Bole Armoniack*, washed with *Rose water*, *Terra sigillata* well washed with decoction of *Poppy-buds*, of each one dram: the species *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, four scruples: *Almonds*, *Gum Tragacanthum*, of each two scruples; and so dissolve them with the white of an Egg, the syrup of *Poppy* being added: let the Pills be as big as *Lupins* to be held under the Tongue.

7. In the mean time let him use to lick the following, to stop the *Catarrh*: Take *Loboch* of *Poppy*, one ounce: *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, three drams: syrup of *poppies*, one ounce and a half: syrup of *fujubes*, one ounce: mix them.

8. He put this often into his Mouth, swallowing it down by little and little: Take *Conserve of Roses*, one ounce: the Powder of the species *Diatragacanthi frigidi*, three scruples: *Diacodium*, 3 drams: syrup of dry *Roses* and *Poppy*, of each a sufficient quantity; mix and make an *Electuary*.

9. We used sometimes diversity of things, as the washing of the Arms, and other extream parts with a Decoction in water of the flowers of *Water Lillys*, *Willows*, the heads of *white Poppy*, and the flowers of *Chamomil*.

10. Likewise diversity of *Frictions* was used as anointing the Head and Temples to dispose the Patient to Sleep, with the Oyl of *Water Lillyes*, *Poppy*, and the Oyniment of *poppylar Buds*.

11. And sometimes a Powder was sprinkled on the Head, which was constringent and strengthening, after this manner: Take *Sanders*, half a dram: *Myrtle-berries*, one dram: *Coriander seed* prepar'd, one dram: the flowers of red *Roses*, half a pugil: and a little of the flowers of *Water Lillyes*, the Head being in part shaven, Sprinkle this Powder thereon.

12. By these Medicines he was Cur'd, he abstaining for a while from Wine, Spice and all other things, which would Inflamm or provoke the Cough. *Petrus Forestus: lib: 10. Observ. 131.*

XLVII. A *Catarrh* with a Pain in the Head

1. A certain Gentleman at Delf was taken with a *Catarrh* and a Pain of the Head, whom I Physickt after this manner: Take *Diacatholicon*, *Diaphenicon*, of each three drams: *Confectio Hamech*, two drams: dissolve in the waters of *Betony*, *Borrage*, *Cichory*, of each one ounce: syrup of *Betony*, one ounce: mix them.

2. Afterwards using a Decoction of *Sarsaparilla* he was Eas'd of his vehement distillation and Pain of the Head.

3. When he Complained of a weak Stomach, I anointed him with the Oyl of *Mace* after which he found himself pretty Well. *Forestus lib. 10. Observ. 132.*

XLVIII. Another *Catarrh* with an Extream Pain of the Head.

1. Another person, of a *Phlegmatick Constitution*, was afflicted with an extream violent Pain of the Head and a *Catarrh*, which fell down upon the Muscles of the Cheek-bone, after which was a swelling somewhat hard and red.

2. But a diet being prescrib'd him, The matter was much lessend by the following Pills: Take *pil. de hiera*, two scruples: *Agarick trochiscated*, one scruple, with the syrup of *stachas*, make five Pills, and take them two hours after supper.

3. And to prepare the pituitous and phlegmatick humour, Take *simple oxymel*, syrup of *Stachas* of each one ounce and half: the Waters of *Betony*, *Fennel* and *Marjoram*, of each two ounces: mix them and make 2 doses of them.

4. Then as for purging let him take *pil. de cochia*, *Agarick de hiera*, of each one scruple: *Diagridum*, two grains: with the syrup of *Stachas*, make of them five Pills, and take them after mid-night.

5. Again the matter being more Prepared and Concocted, he was purg'd once more with Pills of *Cochy*, and his Head anointed with the Ointment of *Alabaster* to remove the Pain thereof, and his Cheek bone, which was swell'd, with the Oyl of *Lillies*.

6. Afterwards

6. Afterwards for great Resolution and loosening of the matter, there was added the Oyl of Cammomil, by these he was Cured and not put to the necessity of Errhins, or other Topick remedies. *Petrus Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 132.*

XLIX. *A Catarrh proceeding from Cold, causing a Pain of the Ears and Teeth.*

1. The Pain of the Ears proceed not only from a bare Distemper, but for the most part from some compounded or conjunct matter, and that chiefly Cold, and is known by a distillation from the Head, when after the South wind has filled the Head, the North wind suddenly blows.

2. For two Reasons it hurts, and excites Pain: first by reason of the Distemper, which joyns with the other affect; but much more, when by its own proper power it distends the sensible parts; and again most of all when the flatuous Spirit Elevated by it, doth extend and disturb the Membrane and internal nervous parts thereof.

3. A certain Woman of a pale Colour, and a Phlegmatick Constitution, the Air being Cold, and the South wind blowing, and great Rain following, fell into a Catarrh, which did trouble the lower parts and fill her Head with flegm.

4. She used a moist and phlemy kind of Diet before, and for two whole Weeks she was afflicted with a violent Pain in her left Ear, besides a distillation upon her Teeth of the same side, and a swelling somewhat hard without any redness in her Cheek-bone, by which great Pain of her Teeth, and inwardly in her Ear, in the auditory passage, she could neither Eat or Sleep.

5. I then Concluded that this did proceed from a Cold distillation of Cold matter, and therefore purgation would be necessary.

6. After the tyrup of *Betony* and *Oxymel* was given, she was purg'd with the following Pills: Take *Pil. Cochia*, *assujaret*, and *de Hiera*, of each one scruple: with the water of *Betony*, make five Pills, and let them be tak-

en after mid-Night, which gave her two or three stools.

7. Afterwards, Diet which was slender and attenuating was prescribed her: and in the place of Wine and Bear, Metheglin, wherein Cinamon was boyled.

8. Then Pills of *Cochy* was administred, and Cupping-glasses with scarification, on the Shoulders, and having purg'd both the Head and Body, I made use of Errhines and Masticatories, wick properly cleanse the Head.

9. After the Pills and Cupping-glasses, I made use of others Topicks, to wit, Oyls and Pultisses, which assuage the Pain of the Head, but because they did not help enough, I did apply a Plaster to the Ear, which did wonderfully ease her.

10. Take a large Red Onion roasted under hot ashes, Oyl of Camomil, one ounce; Oyl of Aniseed, fresh Butter, of each half an ounce: Saffron, one scruple: make it in the *Moriar* like to the form of a plaster, and apply it warm to the Ear, day and night, and it will take away the Pain of the Ear, and lose the Apostem; this will do though it comes first to a suppuration, or festering. *Petrus Forestus, lib. 11. Observ. 5.*

L. *A Catarrh by consent of the inferior Parts.*

1. Physicians Refer the principal cause of a Catarrh to the Liver, but why the vapours that are hot and moist ascend to the Brain from the Liver by the Stomach rather than by the Veins to the Head, I know no Cause, neither shall I raise any Controversie about it; For it is agreed it may be by either of the ways.

2. But if the Cause proceed from the lower parts, the distemper must be remov'd from them; if the Head be Infirm, it must be strengthened, and that Consists in restoring the Temperament.

3. After meat, let such things be taken as may Check the Vapours from ascending: as the Concoctive Powder of *Sylvius*; and the prepared seeds of *Coriander*; the Confection or Marmalade of *Quinces* without the Spices, to this may be added Sugar of *Roses* with *Bole Armoniac*.



# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 165

12. I do not approve of evacuations in pectoral Diseases; from a Catarrh it is more safe to forbear in such Diseases of the Breſt and Lungs, the uſe of purgative Medicines.

13. Pills of *Aloes* waſht with juyce of *Roses*, are a drying and ſtrengthening Medicine: *Manna* with the ſyrup of *Roses* draw away thoſe Wheyiſh Humours.

14. If the cauſe of the Catarrh depend on the bad diſpoſition of the Liver and Stomach the *Spaw* waters heal both: I doubt not their uſefulneſs.

15. But in my judgment the Diſtemper of the Head is chiefly the thing from whence theſe Symptoms proceed, which are carefully to be lookt after, in order to their Cure: the *Spaw* waters how much they avail in reference to this: I know not; they cannot hurt: the Bathings are approv'd according to the diverſity of the matter of the Catarrh.

16. If by theſe the heat of the Liver is to be allwaged, why do we not rather apply Pultiſes? We do not think our *Wormwood* to be cold; and ſeeing ſiccidity makes Calidity and *Roses* that are mixt, do dry, how far is this Medicament profitable?

17. Alſo after Bathing in ſweet-water, or rather Oyl in which is boyled a little quantity of *Sanders*, *Roses*, and *Wormwood*, I would bath the region of the Liver with Wine in a double Veſſell.

18. Oyls dry leſs: what Bathings help, doth appear, in that the matter of the Catarrh is by theſe mingled and diffuſ'd throughout the whole Body; and is deriv'd from the Breſt.

19. But unleſs I am greatly miſtaken, we muſt chiefly look to the Diſtemper which is in the Head: therefore there muſt be applied to the Head ſweet-bags of *Roses* and *Sanders*, with which muſt be mixt a little of the powder of *Amber*, *Maſtick*, *Mace* and *Clove-gilly-flowers*, making thereof as it were a Cap.

20. At night, let him hold in his Mouth a little of a Nutmeg toaſted; in the morning take a few Caraways to beat down thoſe groſs Spirits which being agitated, Cauſe a giddineſs or Megrim.

21. Let him uſe Pomanders Conſected with the Oyl of Caraway, Aniſeed and Fennel ſeed, and let him make a perfume of *Gum Storax*: let him alſo uſe in the morning frictions, and Waſhing of the Feet; in all which there is great help to be had, and this may be done in Winter.

22. Great Care is to be taken of the perſons Diet: his Head, Feet and Breſt, are to be well defended againſt the Cold: the matter which is gathered in the Breſt and Lungs is to be purged out by Coughing or Hawking, not by Medicines that purge the lower parts.

23. And the Breſt is to be ſtrengthen'd by thoſe things that are not only externally but alſo internally to be applied, as *Bole Armoniack*, and in the Winter, alſo Treacle with Conſerve of *Roses*. *Laurentius Scholzius: ex Cratone Conf. 4.*

## LI. A Catarrh from various Cauſes.

1. The moſt ſimple Medicaments are the beſt, therefore this ſimple Eleſtuary which ſtrengthens both the Head and Stomach I approve of: Take Conſerve of *Borage*, *Citron* peels condit, of each half an ounce: Conſerve of *Roses*, four ounces: *Species Aromaticum Roſatum*, one dram and an half: Cloves cut, one dram: mix them, and take thereof in the morning to the quantity of a Cheſnut.

2. About bed time let him take for ſtopping the defluxion, the following Eleſtuary: Take conſerve of *Roses*, one ounce: *Male frankincenſe*, two ſcruples: *Nutmegs* toaſted, one ſcruple: *Species Aromaticum Roſatum*, half a ſcruple: mix them and make an Eleſtuary.

3. If the Liver is to be ſtrengthened, take of this Confection two rouls at a time which may gently purge the Belly: Take ſugar diſſolved in *Cinnamon* water, four ounces: *Rhubarb* ſubtilly pulveriſ'd, two drams: of the extract of *Rhubarb*, half a dram: mix them, and let there be a Confection made in little Rouls.

4. Waſhing of the Head is good to thoſe who are troubled with Rhume: But I approve moſt of ſimple things, and think it will be enough, if *Marjoram* and Red *roses* be put in lye of aſhes; ſweats

sweats in the Morning will do well, especially if you take of the Juycce of *Carduus*, *Laurentius Scholzius Ex Cratone Conf.* 5.

**LII. A Catarrh with a Pain of the Stomach.**

1. As to the *Catarrh*, the Pain of the Stomach, loss of Appetite, the swelling of the Belly, the Pains of the Neck, and the tumor of the Groin, they have all their original from Rhume.

2. And this Rhume or Phlegm does proceed from these Causes, the heat of the Stomach languishes and is weak, nor is it reviv'd with dayly Exercise, and the said heat is drawn often from the Stomach to assist the Head in its Contemplations, studys, profound Cogitations, &c.

3. When the Pot of it self is infirm, and a fire is put to it, which has more of smoak than flame, and the flame is not rais'd by the Bellows, and the burning Coals are taken away from it, and sent to dresse other things; what does follow but that there can be nothing made Ready.

4. So when there is not sufficient heat for Concoction, nor the flames of that heat blown up by the Bellows of Exercise, there cannot be in the shop of the first Concoction any good Digestion of the meats in the Stomach.

5. And moreover that which is set to boyl, if it want a Convenient fire, must needs remain Raw, and so it is with meats, if they want a convenient heat to Concoct them in the Stomach, they presently turn into a thick, Clammy and viscid humidity and beget Crudities; and from thence is so great an abundance of Excrementious humidities.

6. In the Body, the Concoctive and digestive faculty is not so exact, but that there is left some thing superfluous, by the accession of which the pituitous and Rheumatick part is increased.

7. The principal places in which this flegm or Rhume is contain'd, and the members by it afflicted, are the Stomach, the Bowels and the Head.

8. The Head by too much Study and Intensity of the mind upon serious and weighty matters, is much debilitated, and the Animal spirits by too much wearying of the Brain, are spent: being thus affected, it cannot digest that aliment ordain'd for its use, neither can it dissipate those superfluities there bred, by the strength of its native heat and spirits.

9. From the lower parts of the Body a new and more Copious matter than is expedient, is ministr'd; For oftentimes through study and business undertaken presently after eating, by reason of the Crudity of the Stomach, vapours and thick fumes are drawn up to the Head, which the Brain entertains as a guest, because it is not able to resist and drive them away at the first coming, neither can dissipate them when they are once received.

10. After this manner the Head is fill'd with Vapours, which are easily condensed into humours, as it is evident by the vapours which coming out of the pot to the cover, are converted to Water; the like is discerned in the procreation of Clouds in the air, the Clouds if they have an Existence for sometime in the Air, unless they be dissipated by the heat of the Sun or by the vertue of Constellations, presently condense themselves into Rain.

11. Even so the Head being weak and destitute of the strength of nature, heat, and Spirits, it cannot disperse the superfluous moisture of the Brain, but retains and hides it in some corner of the Brain, but having got strength, it causes it to evaporate through the Pores of the part.

12. When these humidities abound, there is a fluctuation in the Head, which is a certain preface of a *Catarrh*, afterwards when the matter and some irritating quality that attends it, such as extream Cold, a melting heat, or some Impetuous perturbation of the mind, doth afflict a person, then at first there is a distillation from the Head of something and watery Rhume which becomes tough and clammy.

13. And the *Catarrh* being now ripe, a certain kind of soot or snivel, thick and of a yellow colour flows from it.

14. As soon as there is any Rhume in the Brain,

Brain, it is either insipid or sweet, but if it sticks long in the Ventricles of the Brain, it becomes salt and sharp: this is the reason of a *Catarrh* from the Head.

15. A *Catarrh* that falls by the bone *infundit* into the Nostrills, is innocent: and although by this kind of Expurgation the Head is made heavy, and is sometimes stuff, and Respiration is more difficult, and the Voice not so clear, yet by this passage appointed for the Expurgation of the Brain, the Rhume falls down and is cast forth, and so there is less danger than if it did seek a passage another way.

16. The Excrements of the Head fall down sometimes on the exterior parts, as appears by Pimples, Blisters, and such like, and then the Head having expelled the Humour, is a little Light.

17. We have done with the Discourse about the Rhume of the Head, now as to that which is in the Stomach and Inward parts: the Rhume which is in the Stomach is tough and viscid, although at first it appears to be thin, it acquires this Clamminess by the defect of heat.

18. For the heat of the Body is weaker than to digest things that are Crude and not to breed flegm, or to attenuate things thus bred; but through this defect the matter comes to the Consistency of Snot.

19. Moreover if there be Rhume in the Office of the Stomach, the Appetite is diminish'd and because of the Sympathy of the Brain, and Heart, the strength Languishes.

20. If it be in the bottom of the Stomach, its heat is rendred dull, by reason of the coldness of the Rhume. Now follows therefore Crudity, and its flatulent off spring, the distention of the Belly, a Rumbling, Belching, and a fluctuation of the meat therein.

21. And the flegm increasing, there is caus'd a Loathing or Nauseating, from the Mouth comes a clear water, but somewhat tough, there is frequent spitting, and a desire of Vomiting.

22. But if the Belly be Costive, and the Wind as it were pen'd within the Stomach and cannot any ways get out, the Sick must

needs be afflicted with a great Pain.

23. In the Bowels, or Inward parts, the Rhume which of it self holds fast enough, only acquires a Crassity and toughness that it may stick to the Bowels, and it is called a *Vitreous flegm*, being congealed after the manner of Glais, and coming forth clean and viscid, or slimy like melted Glais.

24. The humors being in this state, are not violently to be drawn forth, but to be gently moved and expelled: for the Evacuation of which, the Domestick Potion following is excellent.

25. Take *Sena*, two drams: *Ginger*, *Cinnamon*, half a scruple: *Rosemary* flowers, one pugil: thin *Chicken-broth*, six ounces: put the Spices in boiling hot, and infuse them in a warm place and in a vessel close covered for one whole Night; then increase the fire till they begin just to boyl; strain all through a linnen cloth without pressing: in this strained Liguor dissolve of the best *Manna* one ounce: put it over a gentle heat till it is perfectly dissolved, stirring it all the while with a spatula or spoon: being dissolved, strain again, and let the Patient take it warm, about five a Clock in the Morning, immediately drinking after it a little choice *Cinnamon water*, to wash away the unpleasant tast, and prevent Vomiting.

26. Let him now and then take simple broth till it has wrought three times, and forbear eating any Food till it has done Working, which will be in the space of about five hours.

27. This Potion, although it consists but of few things, and those ordinary, for which cause some may despise it, yet it has a most praise-worthy operation; and without any Violence or inconvenience evacuates the most evil and pertinacious Humors, both pituitous and bilious, not only from the Stomach and Bowels, but also from the Head it self.

28. The cause or matter of the Disease being taken away, it will now be less dangerous, but it by chance, by reason of the great plenty thereof, all cannot be carried off by one Purgation, it is to be so often repeated, (but at reasonable distances of time) as need shall require.

29. Afterwards, to comfort the Stomach, Liver,



Liver, and other internal *Viscera*, the following Confect may be taken. *Conditum Polychrestum*. Take Cheb Myrobalans condited, Citron peels condited, Limon peels condited, of each six drams: Bugloss and Cichory roots candied, of each one ounce: Green Ginger condited, two ounces: *Calamus Aromaticus* candied, half an ounce: Spanish lettuce candied, one ounce: Cinamon cut small one scruple: Mace, half a scruple: bruise all together grossly, and add thereto Conserve of Roses, one ounce: Rob of English Currans, three drams: Marmalade of Quinces, one ounce: beat them well and make a Confect: of this may be taken every morning about seven of the Clock the quantity of a large Chestnut or Walnut: It comforts the Head and Bowels; dries up the reliques of moist humors, warms and comforts the Stomach, strengthens the Heart and Liver, and recreates the Spirits.

30. The same is done by the following *Recipe* or Roul, save that they heat and dry the Stomach and Brain more powerfully: Take species *Diaphanicon*, two drams: Rhubarb, half a dram: Extract of Rhubarb, half an ounce: *Aromaticum Rosatum*, five drams: Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*, two drams: White Sugar, two ounces: dissolve in Dodder water, and make a Confect for Roul.

31. After the taking of these things the following Stomach Powder may be Exhibited. *Pulvis Stomachalis*: Take fine powder of Liquorice, one ounce: Galingal, Cloves, of each two drams: Wood of Aloes, Cubebs, of each four scruples: *Calamus Aromaticus*, half an ounce: Mace, Nutmegs, of each two drams two scruples: biting Cinamon, Ginger, of each six drams: Confect of Aniseeds, four ounces: Confect of Caraways, of Fennel seeds, of Coriander seeds, of each two ounces; make all according to Art, into a fine powder.

32. But most admirable are the Grains of Pepper, being taken seven or eight at a time cut in halves, to wit every Morning, and fasting two hours after taking of them: Though it seems a mean thing, it is a Medicament not to be contemned nor despised, nothing does more powerfully warm and comfort the Stomach and Head, and excite the heat of the Li-

ver. Aniseeds discuss Wind in the Ventricle; but Fennel seeds more powerfully dissipate Fumes in the Head, being taken when made into Comfits. And to prevent the ascending up of Fumes, Comfits of Coriander seed are very profitable. But the former two, ought to be taken before meals; the latter viz. the Coriander comfits, after eating.

33. Outwardly this following bag may be applied to the Region of the Stomach. *Sacculus Stomachalis*: Take leaves of Wormwood, Spearmint, Origanum, Betony, of each one handful: Marjoram, Calamin, red Roses, of each half a handful: Aniseeds, three drams: Cummin seeds, two scruples: *Calamus Aromaticus*, two drams: Bayberries husked, a dram and half: bruise them grossly, and quile them in a square stomacher made of very fine Linnen or Silk, which apply by hanging about the Neck.

34. Lastly to strengthen the Liver, and to amend its intemperature, the following Confect will be of good use. *Conditum Epaticum*. Take roots of Cichory candied, one ounce: of Bugloss, and of Green Ginger, all candied, of each half an ounce: Citron peels candied, five drams: Orange peels candied, three drams: Nutmegs candied, two drams: Marmalade of Quinces, one ounce: Cinamon cut small, half a dram: *Calamus Aromaticus* cut small, or in gross powder, one scruple: Mace cut small, half a scruple: Conserve of Roses six drams: beat all very well together in a Brass or Iron Mortar, and make a Confect. Of this let the Quantity of a Chestnut be taken at a time.

35. Now through the whole progress of this Cure, you must take care that the Belly be not obstructed or bound hard up: if so you must give things Loosening, as stewed Prunes, roasted Apples, Manna dissolved in Chicken broth, with other things of like Nature. I pray God that he would give a Blessing upon these remedies, *Schulzius ex Cass. Hofmanno, Consil. Med. 6.*

LIII. A Catarrh with Hoarseness in a Noble Matron.

1. I caused the Belly to be moved with the following

following Lenitive. Take *Cassia* newly extract-  
ed, *Electuary lenitivum* of each half an ounce :  
*Diaphenicon* half a dram : mix and with *Sugar*  
make a *Bolus* : this causes Concoction, dry-  
ing up, interception, and expectoration of the  
thin matter.

2. Digestion is to be caused by using the fol-  
lowing Digestive potion and Rowls : Take *Syr-  
ups* of *Jujubes*, six drams : *syrups* of *Violets*,  
of *Hyssop*, and *Oxymel simple*, of each half an  
ounce : *Waters* of *Maiden hair*, of *Violets*, of  
*Scabious*, of each two ounces : *Sperma Ceti*, half  
a scruple : mix and make a draught. The dig-  
gestive rowls : Take *Species Diarrhodon abbat*,  
*Diacinnamomum*, *Pterisarcoticon*, of each a  
dram and half : white *Sugar*, three ounces and  
a half : dissolved in *Fennel water* : mix, and  
make Rowls according to Art.

3. Repeat the Digestive commonly used,  
which mightily takes away the Hoarseness : Take  
*syrup* of *Maiden hair*, one ounce : *syrup* of *Li-  
quorice* one ounce : *sperma Ceti*, one scruple :  
*Fennel water* six drams : mix for two Doses  
to be taken in two mornings fasting.

4. The following Pills, to be taken at six or  
seven a Clock in the morning. Take *Pil. de  
Agarico*, *Pil. Cochia* *Pil. Aura*, of each one  
scruple : *Diagridium* three grains, mix and  
with *Betony water*, make Pills, in number 21,  
for three Doses, drinking after them a strong  
decoction of Pease.

5. The following *Loboch* may be held in the  
Mouth that it may destill down the *Trachea  
arteria* or Wind pipe by degrees. Take *Lo-  
boch Sanum*, two ounces : *Loboch* of *Pine-nuts*,  
one ounce : *Sperma Ceti*, half a dram : mix  
them, and with *syrup* of *Liquorice* make a *Lo-  
boch* or soft *Electuary*.

6. Lastly, the following Troches may be held  
under the Tongue. *Trochisci Sublinguales*.  
Take *Species Diatrageacanthos frigidum*, two  
drams : *Diapaveris*, one dram : with *syrup*  
of *Violets* make a mass, of which form small  
Troches. These with the help of God will  
perfect the Cure. *Scholzius ex Nevio, Conf.*  
*Med.* 335.

Tom. I.

## LIV. A simple Catarrh.

1. I allow of Troches made of the extract of  
*Calamus Aromaticus* provided they be not taken  
immediately after Meat, but as for anointing  
the Stomach I do not well approve of it, because  
though the matter which afflicts may be expecto-  
rated, yet it renders the part laxative and obno-  
xious to distillations.

2. You may use *Oxymel* with the *Cinna-  
mon-water*, and to the Head you may apply the  
pouder of red *Roses* in a sweet-bag with a little  
white *Amber* pulverised. *Laurentius Scholzius  
Conf.* 8. out of *Crato*.

## LV. A Catarrh not complicated.

1. There are two things that are good for  
this Disease one of them, is a pouder of mans  
Bones burnt in a Fornace to a whiteness, and then  
bruised to Flower, and so with a little *Rose-water*  
lævigated on a porphyry stone, adding also a  
little *Cinnamon*.

2. Take the pouder of *Bones burnt*, one ounce :  
*Cinnamon* contused, one dram : white *Sugar*,  
a sufficient quantity, mix them ; and then take  
one dram for a dose in white Wine before sleep,  
or in the morning in warm Broth or Gruel : you  
may if you so please augment the dose.

3. And the following things may be added,  
*Bole Armoniack*, red and light-*Terra sigil-  
lata*, yellow *Sanders*, *Harts-horn*, &c.

4. There may be form'd trochisks of *Bole  
Armoniack* and the best *Frankincense*, and the  
*syrup* of *Stachas*, to the use as above men-  
tioned.

5. If Mans Bones do not please, let him take  
*Ox-bones* : but the use of the former in all *Cat-  
arrhs* is counted most beneficial.

6: *Frankincense* at the hour of rest swallow-  
ed whole does good ; For by it the Stomach,  
Bowels, Liver and the rest are strengthened.

7: A ley of Herbs, every week, is useful,  
chiefly of such as are Cephalicks, such are *Ditany*,  
*Sage*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Stachas*, *Roses*, *Ca-  
momil*, *Agarick*, and *Sope*, mixed with the  
like.

8. Take *Venice Soap*, four ounces : *Agarick*,

O o

1170

two drams : Ireos, Cinamon, Gilly-flowers, of each five drams : Camphir, five scruples : mix them; and with Marjoram water a sufficient quantity, let there be a Sope made according Art.

9. Also a perfumed pomamber with amber, musk, &c. will do well, being once handled and then put to the Nose.

10. Guajacum decocted made into the form of a thin syrup, and taken in the morning is good, with one spoonfull of the following Electuary either before sleep at night, or in the morning fasting. Take of the wood Guajacum or Pockwook pulverised five pound : Mellis Rosatum strained, a sufficient quantity : mix it after the manner of an Electuary.

11. Sage my way taken is good : the suffumigation of Frankincense is most wholesome : the Gum of the Juniper tree stops distillations.

12. The following mixture is to be prepared, and an half ounce thereof to be taken in the morning, or before sleep. Take Cheb Myrobalsans condited, one ounce : Citron peel condited, one ounce : the powder of Nutmegs, two drams : mastick, one dram : Honey of Roses, fifteen ounces : mix them.

13. Gith burnt and pulverized, held to the Nose is very good : the other help which was noted, is Woormwood-wine, sweetened with Honey, and Sage-wine : from these the members and belly will be much strengthened. *Laurentius Scholzius ex Donzelino Conf. 9.*

#### LVI. An Inveterate. Catarrh.

1. Let the following syrup be Continued for three days : Take Maiden-hair, Veronica, flower of Violets, Scabions, Mallows, of each one pugil : the roots of Marsh-mallows, Liquorice, of each one dram and an half : the seeds of Fenygreek, two drams : Nettles, one dram : Basil, half a dram : and Figs Numb. six ; let these be boyled in three pound of water to two pound and an half : and to be strained, two pound, add Honey of Violets, two ounces and an half : let it be given for three potions.

2. The fourth day Infuse into the Remain-

der the leaves of Sena three drams : new agarick, Trochiscated one dram : let them stand in the Infusion. Take of the straining made by strong pressing, five ounces : Manna Calabrina one ounce : Oxytel, half an ounce : mix them.

3. Let this Lambitive be diffused one the Tongue Morning and Evening : Take the Syrup of Violets, the juyce of Veronica or fluelin, of each two ounces : the Species Bechica, Diaireos, Diatrachacathion without Camphir, of each one dram : fine Bole prepared, three drams : mix them.

4. Also Take confectio Bechica without Elcampagne, three ounces : And let him be anointed with the Oyl of sweet Almonds ; to which a drop of the Oyl of Anis may be added.

5. Let there be a Sweet-bagg laid to his Head of the following : Take of Coriander prepared, red Sanders, of each two drams : red Roses, one pugil : Ambergrise, three grains : and strew upon them powder of Cotton or Cudwort, and make thereof a bagg.

6. Take in by the Nostrils the perfume of the following pouders : Take the powder of Marjoram, three drams : the powder of Ginger, half a dram : mix them.

7. Let the Brest be often anointed with the following Liniment. Take the Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce and an half : fresh Hens grease, one ounce : mix them.

8. An exact diet is to be observed, your Wine must be sweetened with Sugar, or mixed with Water. *Laurentius Scholzius, Conf. 11.*

#### LVII. A Catarrh, and its Symtomes.

1. The Catarrh is the first Cause of all your Evils. For if it seizes the Stomach and the Inward parts, it Breeds a Chollick, if the Joints, then a Gout, if the Brest, then a Cough and straitness or difficulty of Respiration, oftentimes it happens that the Chollick is turned to a Gout, and the Gout into a Chollick.

2. The procatartick Cause of the Disease is a cold Stomach, hot Liver and moist Brain.

3. To these the frequent Distillations that happen



happen by Eating of Meats that are Excrementitious, and the provoking of the paroxysms, spring and fall; together with the Excrements that are gathered Summer and Winter, being stirred up, Cause us to make a hard prognostick indeed, viz. that a full Cure is scarcely to be Expected; a mitigation will suffice the following Rules being Observ'd.

4. First, all Excrementitious meats are to be avoided, and meats of good a Juice are to be taken moderately and at seasonable times.

5. And least Excrements should abound, let there be taken Eccopropticks and gentle purges and cleansers.

6. Secondly; Endeavours must be used to prevent the distillations: thirdly, the Stomach, Liver, Brain and Joints are to be strengthened and dryed; and the Belly to be Loosned by the following Electuary: Take *Cassia* Extracted with water, *Elder* flowers, one ounce: the powder of *Soldanella*, half a dram: white Sugar a sufficient quantity sprinkled on: make a *Bolus*. but if you are not pleased with *Soldanella*, take in the place, *Rhubarb* half a dram or fifteen grains.

7. And every month, least the Excrements abound, take the following Pills an hour before Super. Take *pil. hiera*, half a dram: *pil. aurea*, *Aggregative*, of each seven grains: *Diagridium* one grain: or *Elaterium*, which is better, make Pills to the number of twenty four with simple *Oxymel*.

8. Secondly, the Disease returns at set Intervals, as once in six months; have a Care, principally at the Spring and Fall; and let this purgative Decoction be continued, but so, as to be by turns pretermitted, and the third day after the administration draw four ounces of Blood out of the hepatick Vein.

9. Take the Waters of *Elder* flowers, *Betony*, *Primrose*, *Garden-endive*, of each one ounce and an half: Syrup of *Betony* two ounces: *Endive*, one ounce: honey of *Roses* strained one ounce and an half: mix them. Dose nine or ten Spoonfulls.

10. Take of the Roots of *Peony*, one ounce: *Capers*, six drams: *Betony*, *Asparagus*, of each half an ounce: madder 3 drams: *Astragalus* 2 drams:

Tom, 1,

*tops of Betony*, *Primrose*, *Grond pine*, *Asparagus*, *Endive*, *Hypericon*, *Wild Basil*, *Cerack*, *Scolopendrium*, of each half an handfull: seeds of *peony*, *Anis*, *Fennel*, of each two drams: the *Cordial Flowers* of each half an handfull: *Liquorice*, half an ounce: *Currans* five drams: *poly-pode* of the Oak fresh gathered, one ounce and an half: the leaves of the best *Sena*, *Tormentilla* cleansd, three ounces: white *agarick*, two drams: white *Ginger*, two scruples: *Citron* peels, one ounce: *Cinamon*, one dram: *Myrobalans*, half an ounce; let them be all cut and bruised, and infuse them in a sufficient quantity of the water of *Betony*, *Primrose*, *Asparagus*, *Endive*, *scolopendrium*, of each a like measure, mix: boyl them in a vessel close covered to the consumption of the half: or to two pound; let it be strained by hard Expression, in that which is strain'd out, Infuse for the space of an hour, *Soldanella*, one ounce and an half: Jewes Ears one dram: then take choice *Rubarb*, one dram and an half: *Squinant*, one scruple: let them be beaten and so make a nodul of a rag tyed with astring; boyl it, and whilst it boyls let it be pressed till you have all the vertue, and then, having cast away the nodul, strain it without any expression.

11. When it is straind, put to it the Syrup of *Betony* two ounces: *Endive* one ounce: Honey of *Roses* strained, two ounces: mix them and make a decoction. Dose four ounces and a half.

12. If it do not work four or five times quicken it with the following Electuary. Take choice *Diasebsten sine Diagridium*, *Benedictum Laxativum*, of each one dram and a half, mix them.

13. The Body being once purged, a drink of *Guajacum* is wholesome, and indeed *Sarsaparilla*, does more, which mightily strengthens the Stomach more then *guajacum* can do.

14. The Members generative and Transmitting are to be strengthened, as the Stomach Liver and Brain, which administer matter to the Catarrh, with the following Confection: Take species *Aromaticum Rosatum*, one dram: *diarrhodon abbatis*, two scruples: *plivisarconicum*, one dram: the seeds of *peony* huld and dry'd, two scruples: *Elicampine* roots, one dram: *Mace* two scruples: *Nutmeg* one scruple: the skewings

of,

of Ivory, half a scruple: white Amber, two scruples: Wood of Aloes, one scruple: red Coral, half a dram: red Roses, half a scruple: Cinnamon, 2 scruples: the powders being pulveriz'd subtilly with the species and with seven ounces of white Sugar, dissolved in Harts tongue water, and boyled to a thicknes, make a confection in Rouls.

15. But to the more Effectual Exsiccation and drying of the Brain, a suffumigation of the following powder will be very profitable, and an Emplaster to be applied to the Head, whilst the distillation Requires. Take yellow Amber, one ounce: white Amber, one dram: Olibanum, one dram and an half: Mastick, two drams: Gum of Juniper, one dram and an half: Turpentine, one dram: red Myrrh, half a dram: storax Calamita, one dram and an half: Wood of Aloes, one scruple: beat them grossly to the bigness of hemp-seed and make Pills, for a fume. Dose is one pugil.

16. Take Mastick, Gum of Juniper, Nutmegs roasted, of each one scruple: Cloves in subtil powder, half a scruple: pure Labdanum, six scruples: let it be beaten with a hot pestle in a Mortar; make a mass with the Oyl of Mastick, which must be spread on soft Leather to the thicknes of a half crown, and covered with red woven Silk, lay it as a plaster on the Crown of the Head, which must be removed when the person Eats.

17. And for the space of two days the Nostrills and Tongue must be anointed with the Oyl of Nutmegs, to the quantity of a Pea, or Lentil, which is a great dryer.

18. The Limbs and Joynts will be much comforted by abstinence from Venery, Wine, and perplexity of the Mind.

19. Washing of the Feet will do good: Take water in which red hot Steel is extinguished, and when it is strained add Acorn-cups, Salt, of each two handfuls: Alum, half a pound: let them boyl for an hour, and strain out: in the Colature put your Feet up to the Knees.

20. Afterwards anoint them with the following Oyntment; and repeat it twice or thrice in a Week: Take the oyls of Earth-worms, of Myrrles, of Roses Compleat, of each two ounces: Earth-worms prepared, six drams: of Salt that

is decrepitated, one ounce: Acorn cups, two drams and a half: Crude Alum, one dram;

21. But if an Ague-fit be at hand, then the humours are to be Evacuated: Take the pulp of of Cassia (extracted with Elder-flower-water) six drams: and dissolve it in four ounces: Decoctation of flowers and fruits, adding the powder of Solanella, half a dram: Benedictum Laxativum, two scruples and an half: Symp of Betony one ounce: mix them.

22. If the humours cause a Pain and a Tumor, make use of this anodyn: Take Bean-flower, meales of Orobus, of Peas, of Lentils, of each half an ounce: Line seed, six drams: the powder of the flowers of Camomil, three drams: Melilot, two drams: Saffron well pulverised, one scruple: let them be boyl'd in a sufficient quantity of Camomil-flower-water, to the thicknes of a Pulvis: add two yolks of Eggs raw, well beaten: Oyl of Camomil two drams and make a Cataplasma; and lay it to warm, and when it is dry let it be renewed.

23. Those pains being laid a Sleep, a greater striction is required for the strengthening of the Joynts: Take (the species of the Cataplasma, (the yolks of Eggs, Saffron and oyl of Camomil being omitted, put in the place of them,) the powder of red Roses, one dram and an half: Acorn-cups, half a dram: pure Bole, one dram: mix them and make a Plaster, or in the place of this a plaster of Oxycrocium, & Emplastrum nigrum.

24. The fourth or fifth day the matter is to be diverted by pills or a gentle Potion.

25. And although in pains of the Podagra the prescribed Cataplasms are of great vertue and Efficacy; yet the Pulvises made of the Crum of white Bread, boyl'd with Saffron in Goats-milk, with four yolks of Eggs, are not without their Vertue.

26. And in all pains of weakneses of the Joynts, and great Inflammations, the following water is approv'd of: Take Nettle water, two pound; Endive, Purslane, Night-shade, of each half a pound, fine Bole, two scruples: Mucilage of Fleawort seeds, extracted with Purslane water, one ounce: mix them. dip your Cloath in it and apply them warm. Laurentius Scholæzius, Conf. 12.

LVIII. A

## The Chapter of the Catarrh continued.

## LVIII. A Catarrh complicated with other Symptoms.

1. All Symptoms and Circumstances being examined, the first Cause and Original of all Evils of your Body, is the *Catarrh*; For when the Brain, partly by Nature, as an Hereditary right, partly by Studies and Cares, and partly by too plentiful feeding is made weak and moist, then it is troubled with a *Catarrh*, which affects the Stomach and Joynts.

2. And from thence frigidity, humidity and crudity, &c. also cruel goutish Pains, and the very phlegmatick humors themselves, attracted from the Reins begets Obstructions and the Stone.

3. But when this Evil is inbred, and no hopes appears of being freed therefrom for many years; endeavours must be used to abate the Distillation, least with violence it sieze the Joynts.

4. The Stomach is to be Purged with gentle Medicines, and seeing the Body is rather apt to be of an ill Digestion than over full of good Blood, you may take a little Blood away, at the Liver-Vein.

5. Secondly, The Diet is to be regulated, without which there can be no hope of Health.

6. Galen says, That the Intemperate, and such as are addicted to gratify their Belly and Throat, are Gouty, and that Purgation and letting of Blood, do but little avail such. For by Intemperance they Contract an abundance of Crude Humours.

7. Let your Drink be *Mead*, made of ten parts *Water*, one *Honey*; to which add *Nutmegs*, and the leaves of *Sage*; bottle them all together.

8. Thirdly, The Evacuation of the Body, is two-fold, viz. universal and particular: The first is that which Exonerates the body every half year, which is called the *Vernal* and *Autumnal* Evacuation; and is carefully accomodated to the Constitution of the Body by every Skillful Physician.

Tom. I.

9. The last, which is the particular Evacuation is done by common Pills, called by the Physicians *Debiles Fortes*; the number of the Dose is five or seven about the hour of Sleep, after a slender Supper, they purge gently the Stomach and Brain, and diverts the Humors from the Joynts, if taken twice a Month.

10. *Pilulæ debiles fortes*, Take *Species Hierapicra simple*, Pills of *Mastich*, of each two scruples: Pills of *Hermodactis Compound* greater and lesser: *Pilula Arthritica*, of each half a dram: choice *Rhubarb*, two scruples: *Agarick trochiscated*, half a dram: *Epithymum*, one scruple: *Mastich*, seven grains: *Gout-Ivy*, four grains: *Diagridium*, nine grains: *Squinanth*, three grains: *Species Diarrhodon abbatis*, half a scruple: powder what are to be powdered and with *Betony Water* a sufficient quantity, make a mass of Pills; out of a dram of which form one and twenty Pills.

11. Or, in the place of these, you may take *Electuarium Arthriticum*, one dram or two, four hours before Dinner.

12. The Morsels and Electuary every day, are to be taken before Dinner and Supper, but every Week by turns.

13. The Morsels: Take *Pine-nuts* that are pure, cleaved and washed in *Betony-water*, three drams: fresh *Pistach-nuts* washed after the same manner and for three hours infus'd, two drams: *Almonds* brought to a Pulp, two drams and a half: Powder of *Gout-Ivy*, half a dram: *Species Dianthos*, one dram and a half: *Aromaticum Rosatum*, one dram: *Diarrhodon abbatis*, two drams: *Rosata Novella*, half a dram: white *Sugar* (in *Damask Rose-water*) ten ounces: make a Confection in Morsels, which for the Better sort may be Guilded.

14. The Electuary: Take *Conserve of Roses*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, of each one ounce and an half: *Rosemary*, *Peony*, *Betony*, of each six drams: *Ginger* condited, half an ounce: *Calamus Aromaticus* condited, three drams: *Citren peels* condited, one ounce: *Diacaren*, six drams: *Chebs* condited, three drams: *Nutmeg* condited,

P P

two



two drams: the Powder of Gout-Ivy, one dram: Species de Gemmis frigida, half an ounce: Diatriion Santalon, one ounce: beat the things that are to be beaten, and mix them with the Syrup of Citron-peels condit to a thicknes and so let it be cover'd with leaf Gold.

15. Anoint the Stomach thrice a day with the Stomachical Oyntment, and some days being past, apply the following Cere. Cloth: Take Stomach Oyntment, two ounces: Stomach Cerate as much: mix them, and spread upon Leather, let the form thereof be as that of a Target, cover it with Flax or fine Silk and sew it together.

16. The Catarrh will be drawn away from the inferiour parts, an Emplaster being applyed to the Coronal Suture: Take of the Cephalick Cerecloth, or Cerate for the upper part of the Head, two ounces and a half: divide into equal parts, and extend them upon two long Skins of like form with the part, and cover it with fine Flax or Silk.

17. Diatragacanth frigid, mixt with fine Bole and kept under the Tongue till dissolv'd, will moisten the *Apera Arteria*; and strong Ligatures being often used about the Ligaments of the Joynts, have a great efficacy for diverting the Distillation, and abstemiousness will give you great ease.

18. The Pains of the Back, Reins, and Stone, may be mitigated with Oyntments, Plasters, Clysters, and a Bath of Garden-Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Camomil, Melilot, the Roots of Parsley, &c. or a Fomentation for the Back: Take leaves of Garden-Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Parietary, Mercury, Bears-breech, Violets, the flowers of Camomil, yellow Melilot, of each one handful: Petroselinum or Parsly, Smallage, of each half a handful: Linseed well winnowed, half a dram: Annise, Fennel, of each two drams: Carraway, Cummin, of each one dram: the Roots of Wild or Marsh-Mallows, one ounce: Parsly, half an ounce: Bay-berries, nine drams: Juniper-berries fresh gathered, half an handful: Let the Herbs with the roots be infus'd, and the rest grossly bruised: boyl them all together in a sufficient quantity of Water to a third part: take one pound of the Colature in which dissolve Cassia for a Cly-

ster, half an ounce: Benedictum Laxativum, Electuary of Sebestens solutive, of each two drams: Oyl of white Lillies, Camomil, Violets, of each one ounce: fresh Butter without any Salt, six drams: the Yolk of an Egg, red Sugar, half an ounce: mix them and make thereof a Clyster.

19. Take of the flowers of Camomil, one handful: yellow Melilot, the tops of Dill, Bears-breech, of each half an handful: Gout-Ivy, two pugils: the leaves of Plantane, red and white Roses, Night-shade, of each one handful: Baccarum Lauri, ten grains: Juniper-berries, half a handful: the leaves of Hypericon, one pugil: seeds of Annise, Fennel, of each two drams and an half: Roots of Marsh-Mallows, Hermodactyl, of each half an ounce: let the things be cut that are to be cut, and those be beaten which are to be beaten, and boyl them all together in two pound of Running-water to the consumption of a fourth part, strain out, and put the Colature into an Earthen Vessel, to which add one ounce of burnt Wine: let this fomentation be used for the Pain of the Back.

20. Take the Oyl of white Lillies, 3 drams: Violets, half an ounce: sweet Almonds, Camomil, of each three drams: Oyl of Scorpions, half an ounce: Oyntment of Dialthea, two drams and a half: the Fat of a Duck, two drams: mix them, and by dissolving them make an Oyntment.

21. Take the Meal of Fanugreek, Linseed, the seed of Marsh-Mallows, of each three drams: Garden-Mallows, two drams and a half: the Powder of Camomil, six drams: Melilot, two drams: Pellitory of the Wall, one dram: the Meal of Barley, Beans, Mucilage of Linseed, and of Fanugreek, extracted with Mallow-water, of each three drams and an half: Let the Powders with the Flowers be boyled in Mallow Water and Camomil-flower Water to a thicknes, afterwards add the Mucilages, and with Wax, make a Plaster: which let there be applyed after the Bath or Fomentation.

22. The Joynts may be strengthened with an astringent Fomentation and Oyntment, and though the Cauteries and Issues were open, yet there were no more danger: Take the Water that

but Iron has been often extinguished in : the Galls of Cypress, to the number of twenty : the Galls of Oaks, to the number of ten : Roots of Hermodactyls, Peony, of each one ounce : common Salt, half an handful : Red Roses dry, half a handful : Let the Galls and the Roots be beaten and all boy'd together to the consumption of the third part, and then strain them : Let the Colature serve for the use of a Fomentation.

23. Take *Sanguis Draconis*, common Sandarach or Juniper-Gum, fine Bole, Acacia, Mastich, Frankincense, Myrrh, of each two drams : Terra sigillata, Amylum, of each one ounce : the Juice of Plantane and Roses, of each one ounce and an half : Powder what are to be powdered, and mix them in a Mortar for a long time, till they be all well mixed, and so make a Liniment. Laurentius Scholzius, Conf. 13.

#### LIX. A Catarrh Cured chiefly by Cauteries or Issues.

1. I am glad that your Cautey has had so good Fortune and I doubt not but it will do so still, chiefly because the Benumbness and Cramp are much abated, and the serous matter in a great quantity carried off.

2. Let the Cautey be healed, great Care must be taken; and this may be effected with the *Unguentum Apostolorum*, or *Virgins Wax*.

3. The excrescent Flesh may be Consum'd by Burnt Alum or precipitate Mercury.

4. The Pills called *Debiles Fortes* mentioned in the foregoing Section move the Humours, but when they are a little stronger, they draw the Humours from the Joynts and the lower parts of the Body; but that the burning may not be hurt, you may sometimes omit them.

5. And when a thin yellowish matter comes out of the Issue, you may use in the place of them Rhubarb infus'd after this manner : Take Rhubarb beaten, two drams : the Powder of Cinnamon, so much as can be held on the point of a Knife; infuse it for a Night in Endive-water, five spoonfuls : pure Wine, three spoonfuls : let them stand in a hot place for thirteen hours : in the Colature express'd dissolve choice Manna, one ounce and make a gentle Potion : It will excellently ease and rid you of Cholerick Excrements.

Tom. I.

6. Its no wonder that the Feet swell towards Evening, because of frequent toylsome Perigrinations, and this Tumor rather proceeds from the Vapours than from the Humors.

7. You must for the future forbear frequent motion, least the Feet be hurt which are weakened with a dayly Gout, and when the Swelling doth manifestly appear, the prescribed Topicks are to be deferred, not so much for avoiding the Rpercussion as the attraction. *Joh. Nevins apud Laurentium Scholzius, Conf. Med. 14.*

#### LX. A Salt Catarrh.

1. If the Catarrh is Salt and it be attended with a Fever, especially if it proceed from too great heat of the Liver, I allow of Letting Blood at the Basilica or common Vein.

2. Let there be an Evacuation with *Manna*, *Cassia*, and *Honey solutive*; In the Mouth hold *Diacodion* or *Diatragacanthum* with fine Bole.

3. Take one scruple of the Pills of *Cynoglossa*, in the form of a Pill, or with Sugar of Roses, or Violets.

4. Drink often the sweet Almond Milk, especially before Sleep, and if it be expedient you may add the Seeds of Melons, or white Poppy.

5. Let him Drink Barley-water, with the Julep of Violets, or Sugar boyled with a little Cinnamon.

6. Your Meat may be Prisan, Mallows, Beets, Gourds, Spinage, Bread boy'd in broth thickened with fine Flower, Sugar, and the Seeds of Melons. You may also eat small Birds, the Yolks of Eggs, but be moderate in the use of Salt; the Kernel of Pine-nuts eat often, as also the Pulp of sweet and well tasted Apples (the rind or Paring being thrown away) boy'd with Honey, like to an Electuary, to be taken often with a Spoon, or upon a Knifes point, sweet Almonds, Filberts, Pears, Olives pickled, Lettice, Bugloss, Borrage, Fish of gravelly places, Cheb, Myrobalans condited : *Diacodionum* without the Species, and Sugar of Roses are all very profitable : Forbearing strong Wine, a plentiful Supper and Drinking after Supper, frequent Coition, and Baths or hot Houses.

7. Use a sweet Lixivium, or lye thrice in a Month, with Agarick and Roses, and Camphorated Soap.

8. Be-

8. Before Sleep take one Spoonful of the Conserve of Water-Lillies on the Coronall Structures, sprinkle the Powder of Roses, Sanders, Sumach, Galls, Harts-horn, fine Bole, Coral, and the Shavings of Ivory:

9. There may be prepared a Saponia after this manner: Take white Sugar, three ounces: Amylum, Rose-water, of each one ounce and a half: mix them before a soft fire, till they come to a middle consistency, and then make little Balls or Morsels: it must be used before Sleep and every day.

10 I allow of the use of Trochisks of *Aetius*, (*tertia tetrabili, Sermones primo, cap. x. cunus titulus.*) and I have found good in a Decoction of Honey in Water wherein Roses have been first steep'd, after this manner: Take five quarts of Water and two of Honey, make a Decoction, and take off the filth from the top as it arises, put into it a little Bag, full of Roses and let them boyl a sufficient while, which take in the Morning instead of a Syrup.

11. But two remedies I have found most effectual both in my Self and others. The first, fine Bole, being red, light, simple and alone, which apply'd to the Tongue and Palate at Night (being the usual time of a Distillation) presently stops and dries up the Catarrh, and to admiration comforts and strengthens the Head.

12. The other Remedy is new Venice Treacle, or as some call it, Treacle of *Andromachus*, which hath a notable Virtue against sharp Distillations.

13. The third which I here add, is the Bones of a Man burnt to a Powder, but especially the Skull: Take the Powder of Mans Bones burnt, one ounce: white Coral, the shavings of Ivory, of each one dram: Camphir, one scruple: mix them and make a subtile Powder: Dose one dram in Wine or Broth; it may be prepared into little Balls or Rows with Sugar, or with Conserve of Roses, or of Violets. *Laurentius Scholzius, Conf. 15.*

#### LXI. A Salt Catarrh from evil Humors.

1. A Catarrh that is Salt, either proceeds from putrid Flegm, or from the mixture of an adust Humor, which is to be purged by some

slender Purgation, as Manna, one ounce and a half dissolv'd in broth.

2. Afterwards *Diacodium* and these small Balls are to be kept in the Mouth: Take white Poppy-seeds, one dram: Rose water, four ounces: add also the Powder of *Tragacanthum*, half a scruple: and take sometimes the Sugar of Roses mixt with fine Bole.

3. Balls made of *Rhubarb*, formerly mention'd in the Discourse about the *Hemicrania*, by degrees Purge out the putrid and salt Humors, *Laurentius Scholzius, Conf. 16.*

#### LXII. A Catarrh or Salt Distillation.

1. When the Distillation is Salt, and the Habit of the body is such, that there is no want of Blood, a little may be taken away, if thereby the heat of the Liver and Reins be abated, and the Liver Vein is to be prick'd, if the blood so require, and the effect diswade not.

2. Issues are also to be tryed besides the opening of a Vein: one Issue to be in the left Arm, the other in the right Leg.

3. As for Medicines you may use the following: gently purge the Belly, either by *Cassia* with a little *Diacatholicon* and *Manna*, (but if you would rather have a Potion) then take *Manna* with the Honey of *Roses*, or the Honey of *Violets* solutive; the Syrup of *Roses* and *Violets* solutive, I cannot much disapprove of: and if the Belly continue still Costive, moderate Clysters are safe.

4. The matter being rendred fit for Purgation, use this Medicine Compounded of Honey, of *Roses* with *Vinegar*, or of *Oxymel* simple, Syrup of *Apples* simple, *Borage*, *Succory*, and after the first Purgation, *Betony* may be made use of: the taking of which between whiles, being profitable against the Stone, did render some Suspicion thereof.

5. The matter of the Disease still giving way to these Purgative Medicines, add further *Agarick*, or *Rhubarb*, or their Infusions in a Pectoral Decoction with the leaves of *Sena*: the Honey of *Roses* Solutive and *Manna* being added; or mix'd with *Cassia*, if a Potion be better lik'd.

6. It is expedient that the matter of the Distillation which is offensive to the Brain, be carried



ried down to the Nostrils by a Sternutatory made of the Juycce of Betony, the Elder-tree and Nigella, milder Medicines also may be added, as *Manna*, but chiefly *Barley-water*.

7. If the former prevail not, it is fit to apply somewhat that may dry up and consume the Morbifick matter, but so as not to increase the Distemperature of the Bowels: *Take choice China, and the third part of the Saffras, adding also Succory, Colts-foot and Betony, make a Decoction according to Art*, which let it be taken for forty days more or less, according to the quantity of the Salt slegm abounding.

8. We also advised the Illustrious Baron, at the time of taking this Decoction and afterwards, that he take the following Electuary Compound of *Mithridate, Stæchas and Betony, mixed with the Conserve of Succory and Roses*, which Conserve alone have all the Summer wonderful effects.

9. But since it is necessary the distemperature of the Bowels, as also of the Head, Stomach, Liver and Reins be removed, let there be applied to the Coronal Suture distilled Waters moderately heating; of which kind are the Waters distilled from *Stæchas, Betony, Hyssop and such like* to be applied as aforesaid.

10. Of this Classis is also the *Cerate of Betony*; washes also for the Head with the addition of *Agarick*.

11. There is also a Medicament for the Stomach which is as good as any can be used, it must be Compounded of the *Oyls of Spike, Wormwood, Mint, Nutmeg, Mastich, with the Infusion of Cinnamon, Mace, the Wood of Aloes and Clove-gilliflowers in Malmsey, or some brisk Wine*: Let the Decoction be for an hour in a double Vessel, and then there will result an Oyl, with which anoint the Stomach and all its Evils shall suddenly be removed.

12. The heat of the Liver may be remitted, if you but apply Succory mixt with a small quantity of Vinegar: these and the like being used, you may easily overcome the heat of the Liver and the Reins; if the heat be not yet gone, take the Whey of Goats Milk clarified.

13. Nor doth the coldness of the Stomach forbid the use of these things, if before or at the

Tom.I.

same time the Stomach be cherished by the application of hot things.

14. All these inward and outward applications do more effectually overcome these Symptoms when a good Diet is observ'd, therefore it is needful that some mistakes about Diet be amended.

15. You must be careful to avoid all impure unwholesome Air; you must be moderate in the use of Meats, such as are of a thin and good juycce are safe, and that which the digestive faculty does easily Concoct, and the Expulsive faculty does without much trouble destribute.

16. If the Food you Eat, whether Flesh, Fish, Herbs or Fruits, offend the Head and over heat the Liver, it is a sign that they are naught, and you must forbear them.

17. As for Drink, let your Wine be good and brisk, neither tart nor sour, but if you take Saffras decocted, you may forbear Wine altogether, or if you use it, it must be moderately, or mix'd with a second Decoction, especially if the Stomach cannot easily digest Drink of the second Decoction.

18. Sleep in the day time you must not Cover, and unless Custom compel you, it must be altogether forborn; neither must you go to Sleep, till two hours be past after Supper.

19. You must have a care that the Belly be in a good temper; and that it evacuate every day or every other day, if Nature work spontaneously, and need but a very little help, you may take Stewed Prunes, or Raisons preserved with Sugar, and if Nature require it, a little fresh or newly gathred Manna, neither do I disapprove of the milder sort of Clysters.

20. A mean must be observ'd in all Exercises of the body; rest is convenient when the Stomach is full; but before Meat Exercise is wholesome. *Laurentius Scholzius, ex Hieron Cappivaccio, conf. 17.*

### LXIII. A Suffocating Catarrh.

1. They that have been frequently troubled with a Distillation, fall sometimes into a *Suffocating Catarrh*, which is no less dangerous than an *Apoplexy*.

2. Therefore according to the advice of Physicians, Blood is to be taken away, Frictions are to be made in the Shoulder-blades, Necks, Arms, as

also strong Ligatures, a Vesicatory is to be applied to the Coronal Suture of Leven, Cantharides and Vinegar.

3. Inwardly you may take Lohoch of Squils or Sea-Onion with Oxymel and Ammoniacum (a Gum which comes from a certain Ferula,) if the matter be thick and gross.

4. But if the matter be thin, you may use Pills made of Cynogloss or Hounds-tongue, yet so as that you exceed not one scruple in the Dose.

5. I thus advise, because in sudden Diseases Physicians are so surpriz'd, that they cannot sometimes think of proper Remedies. *Laurentius Scholzius, ex Johanne Craton, Conf. 18.*

#### LXIV. A suffocating Catarrh.

1. He lay long with a naked Breast, at last he began to snort in his Sleep, and to fetch his Wind thick and short, and the Froth came out so abundantly that it covered to the breadth of the Palm of the Hand, both his Mouth and Nostrils; he did seem to be in an Apoplexy, with his Eyes open, without Sense, without Motion, and as it were without Soul, nothing differing from one Dead, but only in Respiration, making a most hideous Snorting.

2. At length we raised with the Suffumigation of Amber, and a distilled Water for those that are Apoplectick, afterwards we ordered him to be carried to a Bath or Hot-house, least the Flegm continually distilling, should be thickened, and so the Expulsion thereof more difficult.

3. After a while he came to himself, and now and then this following Water was prescribed him to take: Take Water wherein Lavender is infused, one ounce and an half: Lillies-Convally, one ounce: Powder of Castoreum, half a scruple: Cinnamon-water, one dram: mix them.

4. Anoint the Ears and Temples with the Oyl of Nutmegs: Let buttered Ale be given often very warm, for by this the Flegm will be indifferent well Expecterated.

5. At five of the Clock in the Morning apply a Clyster: Take Garden Mallows, one handful: Marsh-Mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Origanum, Marjoram, of each half a handful: Roots and Seeds of Peony, of each two drams: the

flowers of Stachas, one pugil: Centory, Rue, Gout-Ivy, Herba Paralysis, Hyssop, of each half a handful: Linseed, Fennugreek, Mallows, Anise, Fennel, Agarick, of each two drams: let them boyl in a sufficient quantity of Water to the consumption of one half; then strain it. Take of the Colature, eleven ounces, to which add Hiera, compound Diaphanicon, of each three drams and an half: the Oyls of Camomil, of Dill, of each one ounce: Oyl of Wall-flowers, of Rue, of each half an ounce: Sugar, one ounce: two Yolks of Eggs: Salt, one scruple: mix them for a Clyster.

6. After so much of the Clyster is taken as he is able to receive, you may cause him to take day by day alternatively, a little of the following Pectoral Syrup, which will much help his straitened and obstructed Breath.

7. After the space of an hour, he may take likewise a small quantity of the following Electuary, viz. about the quantity of half a Filbert.

8. The Syrup: Take Syrups of Hyssop, six drams: of Stachas compound, half an ounce: Oxymel, Scylliticum, one ounce: Oxymel simple, half an ounce: Infusion of Lavender in Water, one ounce: Hyssop-Water, half an ounce: mix them.

9. The Electuary: Take Conserves of Sage, of Rosmary-flowers, of Betony, of each six drams: Lohoch Sanum, Lohoch of Squils, of each half an ounce: best Mithridate, one dram: Species Diaprasij, Dianthos, Plirisarconticon, of each one scruple: Diacastoreum, half a scruple: Syrup of Hyssop, a sufficient quantity, mix and make an Electuary.

10. At three a Clock in the Afternoon, or two hours after Supper; let the following inciding and cleansing Potion be given: Take Roots of Fennel, of Parsly, of each three drams: roots of Orrice Florentine, two drams and a half: of Peony, two drams: of Elecampane, one dram and half: of Liquorice rasped, half an ounce: seeds of Fennel, of Annise, of each three drams: Carthamus seeds bull'd, two drams and half: Peony seeds, three drams: Barley bull'd, one handful: Damask Prunes, number fix: Junibes, number three: Raisons of the Sun, half an ounce: Leaves of Hyssop, one handful: Horebound,

*hound, Colts-foot, Marjoram, Origanum, Betony, of each half a handful: Sage, Stæchas, of each a pugil: best Sena, one ounce: Agarick, five drams: Ginger, two drams: boyl in fair Water a sufficient quantity, to the consumption of the half: Strain, and to fourteen ounces thereof, let be added clarified Honey, one ounce and a half: Syrup of Hysop, one ounce and half: Syrup of Stæchas compound, Oxymel simple, and with Squills, of each half an ounce: choise Cinna-bar bruised, one dram: put them into a bag or tie them up in a rag; give two or three walms, then take it off the fire and press all out for four Doses. Scholzius Consil. Medic. 19. ex Cratone.*

LXV. *A suffocating Catarrh.*

1. This Catarrh was so troublesome to him, that he was often necessitated to rise at Night out of his bed, and even while he was eating, all by reason of the repression and stoppage of his Breath, and then walk to divert, if it were possible, the matter, the which if he had not done, he could scarcely have breath'd. or escaped Suffocation.

2. Nature teaches us that a Catarrh, in the most strong Constitution, is forthwith to be diverted or turned another way, for tis possible he may find himself less indisposed when goutish pains sieze him.

3. Nothing seems better for Cure than the use of Cauteries, which I think should be made not only in the Legs, but also in the Arms, and because of Winter approaching, a strong Lye is to be made, wherewith I would have the Arm bathed, and then I would have it rub'd with a course Cloth: and by this means I would exulcerate these parts, and so keep them that they might not heal, whereby much of the Morbifick matter will be drain'd out.

4. And because of the distillation on the breast, the distemperature is much augmented, and neither the Decoction of *Guaiaacum* applied by the present Physician can take away the Preternatural frigidity and humidity, therefore there are two other Remedies to be used: the first is this: *Take the juyce of Pauls Betony, or Syrup of Betony, four ounces: Extract of Calamus Aromaticus, one dram: mix them.* Let him take every Morning two Spoonfuls for ten days.

Tom. I.

5. If this Medicine does but little good, then for ten days more, let him *Take the Decoction of Carduus Benedictus with the Syrup of the juyce of Carduus*, and when he has drunk it warm in the Morning: Let him keep in bed for two hours after he has taken it:

6. But if these two Remedies (a good Diet being still observ'd) avail not; the body must be purged and a Cautery made, which indeed ought to be first done before these two latter Remedies be tried.

7. As for Purgation I know nothing better than Oxymel with Agarick; or *Gesner* his Oxymel Compound; which will do very well.

8. I would omit white Hellebor, and encrease the weight of Agarick; I found this to be very good to those that breath painfully, especially if it be taken with Manna and Syrup of Roses solutive:

9. Now as concerning hot Baths, there is nothing seems more convenient, seeing they do cool the natural heat, and divert the matter of a Catarrh, by drawing it forth, therefore as I think this help is not to be neglected: but I would have them such as would both warm and dry, exulcerate and eat the Skin, and may also be drunk of. *Scholzius, Medic. 20. ex Cratone.*

LXVI. *A Catarrh with danger of suffocation.*

1. It is difficult to Cure Catarrhs that fall on the Breast; for these Reasons, first, because the temper of the Head is much Chang'd and the distempers of the Breast more grievous.

2. Another is, from the Indications to be Cured, which are diverse: If the matter of the Distillation be thin, it requires things cooling and thickning. But if it be tough, thick, and Viscous, then such things which Expectorate and do help the Lungs; viz. Cutting and cleansing Medicines.

3. Catarrhs that afflikt daily does render the persons Melancholy, because either they despair of recovering their Health, or they use various and sometimes improper and unsafe Medicines: but however it is, the Nature of the Disease, and the Sick person is to be considered



sidered; and we are to be directed by Reason, according to the rule of Hippocrates, *he that has not success, when he acts according to the Rule of Reason, must go no further.*

4. I could here recite my Experiences concerning the Nature of the Sick person and the Disease, but I am not in love with prolix Discourses and tedious Commentations.

5. Three things therefore occur worthy observation, in Reference to a Cure: *first*, that the temper of the Head, which without doubt is both hot and moist, be Corrected and that care be taken that it is not hurt, either by External or Internal Causes.

6. *Secondly*, that the thinness of the matter distilling be also help'd. *Thirdly*, that the Breast be succored, on which the Catarrh falls, least the distillation should suffocate or stop the breath, and wrong the Lungs.

7. As to the first, many Remedies are found out amongst Physicians but those which with their too great heat are of a drying nature are less safe. Washings also in a Decoction of cold and drying Herbs can scarce be Commended, if they be of too absterfve a quality.

8. But when either Custome or Necessity requires it, you may use a *Lixivium* in which the leaves of red Roses and Myrrh are boyl'd, and when, you have so done, you may wash the Head with cold Water, and then apply a warm Cloath fumigated with the Powder of Roses and Storax: and making a bag of Roses and Myrrh, add thereto the Powder of Coral, and then apply it to the Coronal suture very frequently.

9. If a greater dryer be required, make a Bag of Barley-meal, and the Gum of Ivy, and apply to the hinder part of the Head.

10. But if the distillation be any thing vehement, take Leaven with the Powder of red Sanders mix'd with Vinegar and apply to the Head as a Plaster, I would not (as some do) add to it the spirit of Wine.

11. Some trust much to Vescicatories made of leaven, moistened with Vinegar and mingled with powder of Cantharides, and then the hair being shaven off apply it to the Coronal Suture.

12. Yet I do not advise that this remedy be

applied, unless extream necessity requires it, such as the stoppage the Breath.

13. When that action ceases by which Life it self is supported; all things that are strong ought to be taken for the preservation of Life; it is safe not only to use vesicatories, but also Cauteries, Frictions, strong Ligatures, and all things besides which may divert the matter of the Catarrh:

14. Air that is moist, whether it be hot or cold, is not good, neither is it safe suddenly to go out of a hot place into a Cold; or in places under the ground, or in Chambers that are moist, as those that are covered with tile and are made like a vault; Night Air, and to sleep with the Windows open are dangerous.

15. Let him hold in his Mouth both in the night and day time, these Rouls: *Take fine Bole prepared, two drams: Gum Arabick, Tragacanthum, of each two scruples, seed of white Poppy, one dram: Nutmeg toasted, half a dram: Sugar-Penids, one ounce: sugar candy, half an ounce: with the mucilage of the seeds of Quinces in Rose-water make little Roules.*

16. A good diet must be observ'd and that which Causes the Repletion of the Head with fumes must not be used.

17. There is one thing not to be omitted, which is, that after a powder for suppressing the Vapours is taken you would Use the flesh or juice of Quinces.

18. The said powder is to be taken prepared after this manner: *Take Coriander prepared, six drams: red Coral, red Roses, of each one dram: Pearls, one scruple: Sugar, five ounces: mix them.*

19. If you will not Use the Powder, dissolve Sugar in Rose-water, and add a little of the juice of Quinces and make a Confection in Morfels. Let him take one after meat, or a small spoonful of the Powder.

20. These things here related have Reference to my second Intention, and will Contribute much to the Removing of the stoppage: But where the the matter runs with that vehemency that it cannot be stopped nor dried up, and causeth some difficulty of Breathing, you must continue the use of cooling syrups, as the

# CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 181

syrups of Poppy, of Jujubes, of Violets, which may be given alone or mix'd in any proper water, to which let the decoction of Sebestens, be added.

21. Also a *Diacodion* may be made after this manner: *Take the heads of white Poppys, ten in number: the ripest fruit of the Crab-tree, one ounce: Myrtils, six drams: boyl them in three pound of water till it come to one pound: sugar Penids, three ounces being added, boyl them to a sufficient thicknes.* Let him take either the of the syrups or of this *Diacodion* a spoonful or two, at the time of going to bed.

22. But if he rather would dry up the distillation, let him take one scruple of the Pills of hounds-tongue and out of that make nine pills; three of which take going to Bed, especially when the distemper is most troublesome, I have known not a few, who have been Cured by this one Remedy.

23. My third Intention depends upon the second: all Learned Physicians do acknowledge that fine Bole is good for all Diseases of the Breast, to which I agree, if the Bole be taken with the *Diacodion* above prescribed; whereof you may lick a little now and then; you may add one dram of the Bole to one ounce of the *Diacodionum*.

24. Let the Breast be often anointed with the following Oyntment: *Take the Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce and an half: the fat of Hens, one ounce: Saffron, one scruple; mix them: let him wear a Cloath of three fold on his Breast, and that will preserve it.*

25. Let him sometimes drink the pectoral Decoction of Turneps, made thus: *Take Turneps (the peel or rind being taken away) cut them and puting water to them, boyl them a little: cast away the liquor, and put to them other water, press out the Juice, to which add a small quantity of fresh Butter and sugar Candy.*

26. I have Experimentally found the Virtues and profit of this decoction in removing Diseases of the Breast, and in dispersing the matter gathered about the Lungs: as another help, I advise, that you change not often your Physicians

Tom.I.

nor Medicines. *Laurentius Scholzius, ex Cratone Conf. 21.*

LXVII. A Catarrh from the coldness of the Stomach.

1. It is difficult to remove inveterate distillations, yet we must Encounter them: and in this the usual Circle of Physicians is to be observ'd, the Head is often distemper'd by means of the lower parts, as the Stomach, therefore it should be strengthened and the distillation of the pituitous matter into the Stomach stopped, that Crudities may be prevented.

2. And that this may be effected, viz. the stoppage of the Defluxions, I would take every Week or at least every month, twice in half an hour before Supper, one dram of the Pills of Mastich, and in the Morning I would anoint my belly with the following Oyntment.

3. *Take of the Oyl of Mastich, one ounce: of the Oyl of Spicknard, half an ounce: of the Oyl of Nutmegs, one dram: of the Powder of Mastich, half a dram: mix them.*

4. But that both the Head and Stomach may be helped, in the Morning take to the bigness of a Chestnut of the following Electuary: *Take Diacorus, three ounces: Calamus Aromaticus condited and cut, one ounce: Clove-gilliflowers cut, two drams: Species Aromaticum Rosatum, one dram: mix them and make an Electuary: before he take this Electuary let him in the Morning wash his Mouth with Sage-water.*

5. But since your Reverence has design'd to use for the Catarrh and blister in your Foot, *Gnajakum* and *Sarsa parilla*; it is first necessary the body be well Purged, for these Medicines will be almost useless, unless the body be first well cleansed.

6. Let the humours be prepared by this syrup which, is to be taken for five days: *Take of the Root of Succory, one ounce: Betony, Carduus Benedictus, Pauls Betony, of each one pugil; boyl them in a sufficient quantity of pure water: take of the Colature four ounces: Syrup of Betony, one ounce: honey of R-ses, half an ounce: mix them.*

R r

7. When

7. When the Humours are preparred, take every other day, thrice, the following purgative Potion: Take Raisons, one ounce: Harts-Tongue, Pauls-Betony, Carduus, Benedictus, Betony, Baym, of each one handful: the Flowers of Borage, Violets, of each half an handful: the whitest Agarick, six drams: choice Rhubarb, three drams: Epithymum, the leaves of Sena, of each one ounce: make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of pure water, press it hard out, and keep it for use. Take for one draught four ounces thereof mixed with Syrup of Roses solutive: Syrup of Apples with Hellebor, of each six drams: Manna the best, half an ounce: mix them for a Potion for one Dose.

8. When he has been so purged at last he may: Take the Rasplings of Guaiacum, one ounce and a half: Sarsa Parilla, one ounce: Water, four pound: boyl them to the Consumption of one half according to Art: they being one day beforehand macerated; let him take six ounces at once: this drink will suffice for four days.

9. Also every third day let a new decoction be prepared, then use it for twenty or five and twenty days, with all due Care had both as to sweating and diet.

10. Boyl the Wood twice as also the roots and add fresh Wood and other roots to the former: for the drink which is to be taken at meals, you may use only one pound of the Wood to fifteen pounds of the Water, boyl it to a third part, and into the decoction whilst boyling put Raisons; and leaves of Sena, if the Belly be bound; and Drink of it before Supper. Scholzius ex Cratone, Conf. 23.

LXVIII. A Catarrh with difficult Breathing, Hectick and Consumption.

1. By reason of the distemperature of the Stomach, Distillations are both frequently and afflicting, from this the Vapours mount up to and seize the Head, and being there Condensed they fall down on divers parts, chiefly the Breast and Shoulders, and least they should procreate greater Evils, We ought to prevent them timely by the subsequent directions,

2. First; by a digesting potion, which besides the Checking of the defluxion, does mitigate its acrimony; least it should trouble both Lungs and Breast; it also cleanseth least the matter sticking close to the Stomach should in any wise offend it.

3. Take Syrup of Junibes, two ounces: Honey of Roses strained, one ounce and an half: Mint-water, Betony, Bugloss, of each two ounces and an half: mix them and take it three Mornings.

4. Secondly, the fourth day at Evening before Sleep, he took the following Pills: Take Pills of Agarick, Assajareth, of simple Hiera, of each one scruple: the best Rhubarb, half a scruple: Indian Spicknard, one grain: Diagridium, three grains and an half: with Violet water make Pills of the bigness of a white Pea.

5. Thirdly, Rowls which are to be Chewed, three or four times a day: Take Species, Diatragacanthum frigid, one dram and a half: Aromaticum Rosatum, half a dram: the best Cinnamon, one scruple: Nutmegs, half a scruple: with Sugar dissolved in white Rose water make a confection for Rowls.

6. Fourthly, let your Meals be concluded with the following Electuary: Take conserve of Roses, one ounce: Diacydonium simple, six drams: Nutmegs condited, number two: red Coral prepared, one scruple: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, one ounce: with Marmalade of Quinces, make an Electuary. Scholzius Ex Sigismundo, Conf. 24.

LXIX. A Catarrh with the compression of the Diaphragma.

1. The Catarrh is now very familiar and common to most Men, therefore a good Diet ought strictly to be observed, which Hippocrates calls the safest Medicine to Cure this Distemper.

2. A Decoction of Turneps with Butter and Sugar helps much, but if there should be any flatulency in Turneps it may be corrected by Anise, or by one small drop of the Oyl of Anise.

3. One grain (I suppose rather one scruple)

of



of Frankincense taken at Night both strengthens and dries.

4. Believe me, that Distemper of the *Diaphragma* proceeds from flatuous Humors, which the Juice of *Carduus* made after the manner of a Syrup, Oxymel, and the Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus* does Correct.

5. Anointing with the Oyl of *Camomil* cannot be denied although I fear it will not do so much good as I could wish.

6. As to Purgation, I cannot advise the use thereof at this season of the Year: that which in the Spring might have been safely taken, is not convenient, Winter coming on, all things have their Season; the Spring is the best time.

7. The continual taking of fine *Bole Armoniack*, prepares the thin Distillation: you may also take Oyl of *Vitriol*, one drop (yea from two to eight drops) thereof in the Morning in Broth of Flesh, and particularly Cock and Hen broth.

8. It will extenuate the pituitous Humours and open the passages of the Bowels, it prevents rottenness, and much helps moiister Bodies: it is seldom to be administred to persons of a very dry temper. *Scholzius ex Cratone, Conf. 27.*

#### LXX. A Catarrh falling upon the Breast.

1. In the Cure of a *Catarrh* a good Diet is to be kept, which not only consists in Meats and Drinks, but in Air, Sleep, and in things which Physicians call the six Non-Naturals, which being moderately taken help much, but on the contrary being immoderately taken, hurt much.

2. And amongst these are Watchings, Exercises, Venery, &c. to Treat of which severally, were too tedious: therefore I shall only enumerate such things as shall give Ease to the Body, and shall strengthen both Head and Breast.

3. Use for some days, four or five at least, of this following Syrup: Take Water of *Carduus*, two ounces and a half: Oxymel simple, one ounce and a half: Syrup of *Violets*, half an ounce: mix them.

4. Then let him afterwards take the following purgative Medicine: Take *Raisons*, five drams: the whitest *Agarick*, four scruples: Leaves of *Sena*, five drams: make a Decoction in a suffi-

Tom. I.

cient quantity of pure Water. Take of the Colature, four ounces: Syrup of *Roses solutive*; the purest *Manna*, of each one ounce: mix them.

5. Having taken the Syrup, you may use our Medicament against Coughs, which is to be put into the Oyl of Almonds, at the hour of going to Bed: Take the bigness of a Chestnut of this Electuary, which will strengthen both the Head and Memory: Take Conserve of *Roses*, three ounces: *Masculine Frankincense*, one dram and a half: *Nutmegs* beaten, half a dram: with the Syrup of *Poppys*, mix them and make a Confection.

6. If you have not a Mind to use this Electuary, you may hold in your Mouth at Night a little piece of a Nutmeg toasted, and sometimes in the day-time, because of bad and unwholsome Air.

7. But for this end, there can nothing be more serviceable than the following Electuary, which you may take in the Morning to the quantity of a Chest-nut: Take Conserve of *Roses*, three ounces: the juice of *Quinces* thickned with Sugar, one ounce and a half: *Bole Armoniack* prepared, three drams: with the Syrup of the Juice of *Quinces* a sufficient quantity, mix them and make an Electuary. *Scholzius, ex Cratone, Conf. 28.*

#### LXXI. A Catarrh upon the Breast and Ventricle.

1. From the Indicative Signs and your Urine, I gather that the Distillations from your Head, does afflict partly the Head, partly the Stomach, which that they may be diverted, or rather totally removed, I have Injoyn'd the following Remedies.

2. First, the matter is to be resolv'd, and prepared by a digestive of three Doses: Take Syrups of *Stæchas*, *Hyssop*, *Jujubes*, Oxymel simple, of each one ounce: Betony-water, Scabious, Horse-hoof, of each three ounces: mix them.

3. Secondly, the fourth day they must be purged: Take the Pills of *Agarick*, *Pilula Cochia*, *Pilula aurea*, of each one scruple: *Diagridium*, one grain: make to the number of sixteen Pills in Betony-Water: Take them fourteen days together eight Pills at a time.

4. Thirdly,

4. Thirdly, Pectoral Rowls being taken into the Mouth do dilate and moisten the Wind-pipe and Lungs, they stop the Catarrh and facilitate Expectoration and Respiration: Take the Species *Diareos Salomonis*, three drams: Sugar penids, one dram and an half: White Sugar, six ounces dissolved in *Scabious Water*: make a Confection in Rowls.

5. Fourthly, let him anoint the Region of the Ventricle with a Stomachical Oyntment.

6. Fifthly, then after some days apply our Stomachical Plaster.

7. Sixthly, If the Ventricle be in pain, take the following Compounded Pouder, the quantity of one pugil: Take Cinnamon, three drams: Galangal, one dram and a half: white Ginger, two drams: Mace, two scruples: Clove-gillflowers, two drams: Roots of *Elocampane*, one dram and a half: root of *Florentine Orrice*, one dram: Mastich, two scruples: the inner skin of a Hens Gizzard prepar'd, one dram: the seeds of Coriander prepared, four drams: Annise, Fennel, of each one dram and a half: Carraway, Cardamoms, of each half a dram: powder them apart and mix them, and add to them when they are mixed, the Species *Aromaticum Rosatum*, four scruples: *Diarrhodon abbatis*, one dram: white Sugar, one pound: mix and make a *Tragea*. Scholzius ex Nævio, Conf. 30.

LXXII. A thin Catarrh falling upon the Breast and Lungs, with difficulty of Breathing.

1. If the Catarrh be thin, the syrup of Violets with fine Bole is very agreeable, as also in all Pectoral Diseases: and that the whole Body may be strengthened, it being before moderately purged and so much Blood as was necessary taken away, I gave for that purpose, half a dram of the best Mithridate.

2. But when the difficulty of breathing is not remitted, the Ventricle, the Liver and Spleen often perform not their particular Offices; I shall show how they may be helped and relieved: first, That the matter in the breast may be attenuated, and the Belly a little moved, there is nothing can be more agreeable than Oxymel.

3. Let this be the form: Take the Herbs

*Hyssop*, *Pauls Betony*, *Scabious*, *Horeboud*, *O-riganum*, *Penny-royal*, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each one handful: Roots of *Ireos* cut, six drams: Ginger, one dram and an half: the best *Agarick*, half an ounce: Infuse them in one pound and a half of Vinegar: the Waters of *Pauls Betony*, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each half a pound: let them stand in a glass bottle stop'd close, for three days in some warm place: afterwards boyl them on a slow fire, and then let them be pressed out: to one pound and a half of the expression, add half a pound of the best Honey: boyl them again upon a slow fire: then scum them and put them into a glass bottle; in which you may also put Cinnamon, Clove-gillflowers, *Calamus Aromaticus* pulverized and soyled up in a Linnen cloth, that it may be longer preserved, and the tast made more pleasant. Let him take of this two or three Spoonfuls, Swallowing it down by little and little; especially if there be a difficulty of Breathing, or if the Belly be bound.

4. It will be needful therefore for strengthening the Breast and Lungs, that in the Mornings the following Syrup be often used: Take the syrup of the juyce of *Carduus*: the syrup of the juyce of *Pauls Betony*, of each three ounces: and the syrup of the juyce of *Scabious*, two ounces: mix them. Let him take two Spoonfuls and by little and little let it go down.

5. And by reason of the thinner Diffillation let him hold in his Mouth these Rowls: Take fine Bole prepared, half an ounce: with Colts-foot or Violet-water and a little of the Mucilage of *Tragacanth*, make Rowls.

6. Where the more viscid and tough Matter hinders Breathing, let him Swallow one or two of these Rowls, with the prescribed Syrup; or Oxymel: Take the juyce of *Carduus* made thick, two ounces: Gum *Ammoniacum*, with Oxymel, q. s. make small Rowls.

7. This Potion which he also took, is much commended: Take the seeds of *Fanugreek*, Nettles, of each one dram: Basil Royal, half a dram: the leaves of *Mallows*, *Violets*, *Penny-royal*, *Maiden-hair*, of each one pugil: Roots of *Marsh-Mallows*, *Liquorice*, of each one dram: dry Figs, to the number of eight: let them be boyled in two pound of pure Water, add to the Decoction the

## CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 185

the *Honey of Violets*, two ounces : and reduce them to the form of a *Syrup*. Let him take it hot in the Morning for three days, so as that the whole *Syrup* may be divided into three parts, chiefly when the *Cough* is very troublesome.

8. When the Air is colder, hold in your Mouth a bit of *Nutmeg* toasted, when it is warmer take fine *Bole* mixed with *Rose-water*: the best *Bole*, and not any thing inferior to that of *Armenia* may be had in *Transylvania* at *Tokay*.

9. As to that Disposition of the Stomach when its Orifice suffers any pain, the Antients call it *Cardialgia*, which signifies a groaning at Stomach: when such happens great care is to be had of the Diet, and besides the Swallowing of grains of white *Pepper* whole, let him anoint his Stomach with this Oyntment.

10. Take the best *Olives* three ounces : good *Wine* one ounce : the topps of *Wormwood*-gentle, half an handful: the leaves of *Spearmint*, red *Roses*, of each one-pugil: let them boyl to the Consumption of the *Wine*, and press them hard out : and when you have so done add to the expression, the powder of *Cloves*, one dram : the Wood of *Aloes*, half a dram : *Mastick*, four scruples : the Oyl, of *Nutmeg*, one dram : make an Oyntment: there may be added to it Bread toasted, sprinkled with the Pouders, of dry *Mint*, of *Cloves* and *Nutmegs*, moistening it with a little good and pleasant *Wine*:

11. At the hour of going to bed a grain or two (or rather a scruple) of *Frankincense*, with *Mastick*, you may swallow:

12. Or after dinner, if the pain requires, use this powder: Take white Bread toasted, two ounces and an half: *Coriander* prepared, one ounce : *Cinamon*, one dram : powder of *Mastick*, two scruple : white *Sugar*, three ounces : mix them, and make a *Tragæa*.

13. The coldness of the Ventricle is to be so far helped as that the Liver which is hot, be not hurt, the Decoction of the roots of *Succory* in the broth of a Pullet does not hurt by its frigidity but greatly comforts the Liver: he may use the flowers of *Succory* Condit with *Sugar* in the Morning.

14. But I fear, they may hurt as well as  
Tom.I.

the sugar of *Roses*; except a good orderly Diet be observ'd, and chiefly that such drink be taken as is agreeable to the Liver.

15. It is easy to commit an Error in the application of refrigerating Medicines, whether they be either internally or externally used; when the Calidity or heat of the Liver, seems to be nothing else than that which is Natural.

16. Heat to old men, especially if they abound in præternatural humidity, is more convenient than cold: But when the sharper fumes are transmitted to the Head they hurt the Roots of the Hair, and by loosening them they cause them to fall abundantly; they also alter the colour of the Face by making it Redder.

17. Now for fortifying the roots of the Hair, and Contempering the humours, the following Oyntment will be profitable: Take the Oyl of Eggs, half an ounce: *Labdanum* or the gum of *Ivy*, six drams: *Bears-grease*, two drams: *Paper burnt*, *Filberd-Nuts burned*, of each half a dram: powder of *Myrrh*, one scruple: mix them and make an Oyntment: Let him anoint with this Oyntment morning and evening.

18. Let his Head be washed after Supper, in a Lye, in which *Southernwood* and *Maiden-hair* are boyled.

19. And to the same purpose take Goats dung beaten into a powder, and mix it with the Oyl of Eggs, to which add one drop of the Oyl of Cloves, or a small quantity of the Powder thereof, because of its greater efficacy and better scent.

20. That the redness of the Face may be taken away, first use the most easy and plain Remedies: some approve of the Juice of *Sower Apples*, the Face being bathed in the evening with it, and in the morning washed with water, wherein *Almonds* and the seeds of *Melons* are so bruised, that it appears as it were Milk viz. an Emulsion.

21. But if this doth not profit, take one whole Egg and steep it for four days in the strongest Vinegar, till the shell appear to be much loos-

S s

ter,



ter, and then take the white thereof and mix therewith *Frankincense, Mastich, Ceruse*, of each one dram: make an Ointment.

22. This Water has been used with great success: Take the Licharge of Silver prepared, half an ounce: Vinegar, four ounces: Let them boyl to the Consumption of a third part and in another pot boyl Salt, Alum, of each half an ounce: *Frankincense*, one scruple: *Rose water* half a pound: let them be mixed all together and strained through a linen Cloth, and then you shall have a Milk, to cleanse and heal the Face of red Spots, and by the Virtue of this, Pusles and Blains may be Cured: it may be used both Morning and Evening.

23. And that the whole Body may be strengthned, I advise that two or three times every Moneth, especially when the Air is more cold, you would take of that excellent Antidote, Treacle or Methridate half a dram, dissolv'd in Pauls-Betony water, or water of *Cardus Benedictus*: the best time for taking of this is in the Morning, or four houres before Dinner.

24. For the good of the Brest, as well as the Ventricle and Spleen, use Oxymel, a description of which follows: Take River water, eight pound: the sharpest Vinegar, one pound: pure Honey, two pound: boyl them on a slow fire, till four pound be Consumed; let them be alwayes Scumm'd: and in the Decoction put Cinnamon pulverised, two drams: tied up in a rag, which keep in a glass Bottle. These Medicines I have prescribed for supporting the strength of the Body, and for weakning those præternatural Indispositions which do so much afflict it. *Scholius, ex Cratone, Conf. 79.*

### LXXIII. A salt Catarrh upon the Lungs.

1. I understand that you are afflicted with a grievous salt Catarrh, which distills upon the wind-pipe and Lungs, and is the cause of ulcers in the Lungs, which are also accompanied by gentle Feavers with a great wasting of the whole Body.

2. These distillations encrease greatly both Spring and Fall for the inequality of the Air of these seasons; whereby the Bodies that are inclinable to a Consumption are greatly afflicted, as witnesseth *Hippocrates*, who Calls Autumn an Enemy to a Consumption, whether you understand it in those that are actually in a Consumption, or those that have any disposition of body to fall into that disease.

3. Now to Check those Evil habits, I shall Use this threefold Means: Diet, Pharmacy and Chirurgery.

4. Choose your Air temperate in active qualities, or at least of a moderate Coldness, and in passive qualities, dry: shun an Air that is windy, rainy, or extream hot or Cold.

5. Beware of the beams of the Sun and Moon, these encrease the distillation, let the Head and Wind-pipe be defended by Cloaths, that it may not be heat or cool'd too much.

6. Let your Exercise be moderate and without any violence, and endeavour to Evacuate the superfluities of the Ordure and Urine.

7. Take your sleep at Night, not in the Day, for that is bad: let him Sleep seven hours at night, with his Head raised and well Covered, at least two hours after Supper.

8. Let him shun Copulation and the troubles of the mind: let his Bread be of the purest Wheat, well leavened, but without Salt: his Meat of an easy digestion, and of a good nutriment, having but few superfluities; such as are Kid, Mutton, Veal, &c. and of Fowls, as Pheasants, Quails, Woodcock, &c. But Fishes are to be avoided.

9. His Bread may be made of Wheat, Barley, Rice, Millet, or Turkey, wheat and Eggs; but meat at night is not Convenient, because Supper should be much lighter than Dinner.

10. You must not Eat old but new Cheese, and Milk you may take any way, as boyled with Rice, and rear Eggs.

11. But if you must needs Eat Fish, let them be such as are taken in gravelly places and are scaly.

12. Gar-

12. Garlick, Onions, Leeks, Radishes; Salt and Sowr things are to be avoyded.

13. Let his Drink be a Decoction of Coriander-seeds sweetened with sugar; as to the Medicaments to be taken Spring and Fall, let him take this heating digestive in the morning, for ten days together: *Take syrups of Poppies, Violets, of each two ounces: Violet water, the waters of white Poplar-tree, and Colts foot, of each two ounces: mix them.*

14. Let the Body afterwards be purged with the following Medicament: *Take choice Manna three ounces: with a pectoral decoction in which must be boyld, Agarick trochiscated, two scruple.*

15. If he spitts Blood, or if he spitts none, yet I, at Intervals, Commend letting of Blood, in the begining of the spring at the right *Basilica*: this will preserve from spitting of Blood.

16. Morning and Evening (if he spits Blood) let him take *Philonium Persicum*, or such a quantity of our Electuary against spitting of Blood, which is a wonderfull thing: *Take seeds of white Henbane, white Poppy, of each ten drams: Terra sigillata, red Coral, of each five drams: old Sugar of Roses, a sufficient quantity, mix and make an Electuary.*

17. Or let him Lick of this Electuary: *Take Loboch of Purslane, diatrageacanthum, five Role, of each one ounce: with a sufficient quantity of the syrup of Poppys, make an Electuary.*

18. Some times after going to bed; let him take this Pill for stopping the Catarrh, and the Blood: *Take the Pills of Hounds-tongue, eight grains, make one Pill:* and let the Head be purg'd by turns with the Pills prescribed in the former Counsel.

19. Let the Catarrh be diverted with Ligatures and Frictions of the Arms and Thighs, and by putting Cupping-glasses without scarification to the Buttocks as also by washing the Leggs in this Bath: *Take red Roses, the flowers of Water-Lillies, Violets, Betony, Camomil, of each one handful: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of River water, and therewith wash the Leggs.*

20. By this secure and safe Medicine, the Catarrh is forc'd back to the superficies of the Skin of the Head: *Take Cantharides, their Wings and Heads being cut off, one dram: one Fat Figg: a little leaven, Vinegar of Squills: make a past:* And the Head being shaven, apply it in the morning to the Coronal Suture: let it continue for eight hours.

21. When it is sufficiently Blistred, let the water out with an Instrument for that Use, and anoint the place with Butter, and then lay on a Cole-wort leaf, heated on the ashes: this must be done Morning and Evening, lest the parts close.

22. But if this prove Ineffectual, make a *Cantery* about the beginning of May, in the Coronal suture, the Hair being Shaven, and the place mark'd with Ink, burn it with a hot Iron to the very *Pericranium*, then dip Flax in the white of an Egg, with Rose water and Vinegar; afterwards for eight hours apply Butter beaten with a Cole-wort leaf, and so Morning and Evening keep the Plaster till the Scabb fall off, which being done, put therein a white Pea, and over it an Ivy leaf, and so the place shall be kept long open.

23. By this remedy many persons Phthical have been Restored to their former Health; and though this Medicament may be loath'd yet it is most safe, and stops the distillation of the humours upon the Wind-pipe.

24. I prescribed in the foregoing Counsel a Restorative Electuary, of the flesh of a Capon and Partridge, which Morning and Evening, three or four houres before meat he should Use to the bigness of a Chestnut.

25. I also advise, that he Drink in May, Asses-milk, Goats-milk; which although it begets Vapours, yet there can be nothing better to mitigate the distempers of the Lungs, and a hot and fierce Catarrh, taking at the first four ounces; and so proceeding by degrees to a pint: mixing it with a little sugar.

26. And that the Milk may not be Corrupted, take a Milch Goat into your Chamber: after you have drunk the Milk thus ordered, you must not presently Sleep, nor use any Bodily exercise.

27. Those days he is troubled with a *Catarrh*: let him take being gently Purged, one ounce of new Treacle, with the sugar of Roses three or four hours after supper; then he may Sleep so long as he pleases.

28. Morning and evening he may take the following Electuary, which strengthens the Lungs against Exulcerating *Catarrhs*: Take the lungs of a fox prepared and dried, two ounces: *Juyces* of Liquorice and Maiden Hair, of each half a dram: Diapenides with Sugar without the spices: *Diatragacanthum frigid.* of each one ounce: with the Syrup of Myrtles, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.

29. In the evening sprinkle the fore part of the Head with this powder. Take the Gum of Juniper: red Roses, Myrtles, Frankincense, Mastich, red Coral, Sanders, of each half a dram: make a powder.

30. You must have a Care that the Brain which is the principall Member does not drive forward the matter to the Lungs.

31. I approve also, for the drying of the members, the Broth of a Land Tortise, in which let there be boyled clean Barley pressed hard, with white sugar half an ounce.

32. Morning and Evening anoint the Back bone with this Oyntment to be applied Cold in Summer, but hot in Winter: Take the oyls of sweet Almonds, Violets, fresh Butter washed thrice in Cold water, Mucilage of Fleawort Quinces, of each half an ounce: the Milk of a Woman that Suckles a Girle, one ounce: with a sufficient quantity of white wax, make an Oyntment.

33. And every morning of those days that he is troubled with a *Catarrh*, let him take a large glass of this Water: Take Snail water, Colts-foot water, of each three ounces: white Sugar, half an ounce: mix them, and take it warm. *Scholium ex Hildao, Conf. 80.*

LXXIV. A *Catarrh* threatening a strangling or Choking of Children, with an Epilepsy.

1. Know first, a *Catarrh* of Infants to arise from multivarious Causes, and that every

Cause requires its peculiar Remedy, which we must search for out of famous Authors.

2. If we would Cure these distillations it is necessary first of all, That we take their Mothers or Nurses under our Consideration how they may Govern themselves, and their Milk may prove good, because for the most part Children are Indisposed through their Nurses, and the bad government of themselves in the six Non-Natural things.

3. Afterwards the Infants themselves must fall under our Consideration; as, whether the humour that distills be cold or hot, and so we must help them by contrary Medicines.

4. We give, if the humour be cold, a drop or two of the syrup of Liquorice, or some Lohoch of Raisins, dissolv'd in a little Scabious water, then we sprinkle the Coronall suture, of seam, with the powder of Sanders.

5. But if we perceive a hot humor, we advise a little of the syrup of Julep, of Violets, or the Juice of Violets: Or, we make a powder of Penids, Gum Arabick, Tragacanth and Liquorice beaten, of each a sufficient quantity, and mix them with the Milk of the Nurse, till they come to the form of a Lohoch, of which let them swallow a little down at times.

6. When the Indisposition is come to a great height and it becomes very Vigorous, I Use to prescribe *Sperma Ceti*, the quantity of a Pea dissolved in womens Milk, and then to be poured in the mouth of the Child, which done, to put the Child to sleep: by this Remedy, I have done much good to many persons, for it stops the Defluxion, and mitigates the Paroxysms of suffocation; but this I Use not to give, unless other Medicines avail not.

7. We prevent the Epilepsy by the following Medicine: according to Galen and other Physicians, we hang about the Neck and Arms of Children, the grains of Peony hull'd: and a whole Emerald, not broken in any part, we apply to the Heart: some use red Coral and Elks-hoof.

8. Inwardly we give the Conserve of Peony, and Betony, or we make a Dissolution of these Conserve in the water of Tile-tree flowers, and of that we give a little.

9. But



# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 189

9. But to Children of two years old and upwards, the following powder is safe: *Take the Roots of Peony, one ounce: Virginia Snake-root, half an ounce: Mistletoe of the Oak, half a dram: best English Saffron, one scruple: red Coral, half a dram: the Roots and seeds of Dittany, of each one scruple: the leaves of pure Goldcut, to the number of three: Unicorn-horn, one scruple: Oriental pearl, half a dram: let them be powdered that are to be powdered, and mix them together and make a Powder: Dose for an Infant to the quantity of a Pea or two, in the milk of the Nurse.*

10. To those that are Elder give a triple quantity thereof with waters of Betony, of Tile-tree flowers, and Rue.

11. Pessulls made of Silk dipt in the spirit of wine, in which *Castoreum* is dissolved, Eases the present *Paroxysm*: or the spirit it self put up the Nostrils, mitigates the accession of the Disease, the best *Castoreum* effects the same thing.

12. The humours may be diverted by *Fristions*, and *Ligatures*, if age permit.

13. I have seen among the *Italians*, an actual *Cautery* applied to the *Coronal Suture* of Children of two or three years old.

14 For mitigating the *Paroxysm* we may Use the foregoing powder; as also the following: *Take the Roots and grains of Peony-huld, of each one scruple: Harts horn, the rennet of an Hare, Roots of Tormentil, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each half a scruple: Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each five grains: species Diamoschn dulcis, half a dram: white Sugar, half an ounce: with the Syrup of Stachas a sufficient quantity; make a soft Confect: Dose the bigness of two Pease, to them that Suck, and to those that are Elder a greater quantity may be given. Scholzius ex Nevio, Conf. 309.*

LXXV. *A Child having a Catarrh with a Suffocating Cough.*

1. When he has a hard Cough, and is in danger of suffocation, it is a sign the *Catarrh* has seized on his Breast and Lungs; and as the Stomach is purg'd by Vomit, so is the

Tom.I.

Breast by a Cough, if the matter of the *Catarrh* be thin.

2. It is for the most part dangerous in Children, who often by Coughing and swallowing down that which they bring up, and in the very strugling, cause the *Catarrh* to descend with the greater violence, even almost to the very stopping of the Breath, whereby they make those distillations more durable.

3. Therefore a great Care must be had that the too moist temperature of the Brain be Corrected, and the Breast strengthened and a good diet observed.

4. This last is the first thing to be Regarded in the Cure, as also Air, sleep, and purgation of the Excrements.

5. As to diet let one meal be digested before you Eat another: let the times of eating be observed, it is enough to Eat thrice a day: Let your meat be plain, and be Content with one or two dishes; For variety of Dishes, breeds variety of Diseases, a difficulty of Breathing and Crudities, which are great nourishers of the *Catarrh*.

6. You must also forbear the use of such things as send many Vapours to the Head: all fruits almost, (Except strawberries) which bind the Belly, and Cherries, which when they are fower not only bind the Belly, but hurt the Breast, all things made of or boyld in Milk, Pot-herbs, Eggs fry'd with Butter, and Crab-fish.

7. Let him use the broth of flesh, wherein *Almonds and Prunes* are boyld, especially if the Belly be bound.

8. Things loosening are to be taken before your other meat: pot-herbs although they cause a Repletion of the Head, yet when the person is Costive, these with Spinag, Raisons, and Sugar may be Eaten; I do not condemn rear-Eggs, for being taken with Sugar, they help to Expectorate the Humors.

9. Let him Eat boyld and roasted Veal; I do not approve either of Swines or Lambs flesh, for their too great Moisture: but Capons, Hens, Pullets, Partridges, Wood-Cocks, and all Fowls of the Mountains and Woods, I allow, if they be not too often Eaten, and be made a

T t

constant

diet, omne nimium et Varium Natura adversum est.

10. You may after flesh eat Barley and Rice well boyled: or at first sitting down at table, Barley-broth: and a Child must abstain from Drink till he has first Eaten some solid meat. Let him drink pure Beer or water boyled in which a few grains of Coriander prepared or a little Cinnamon is put, let him refrain Wine to the twelfth year of his Age.

11. After meat, let him eat a roasted Pear, with Ani-seed and sugar, and some of the Confection of the Juyce of Quinces, especially of the of Quinces.

12. Let the Child afterwards walk moderately, for vehement Exercises fills the Head much; let him not sleep till three or four hours after dinner or supper, nor in a moist place, or a place that is Vaulted over Head, nor with the Windows open, especially in the Night time, let him always avoid a cold and moist Air, and walking with his Head uncovered.

13. When he rises in the Morning, first lightly Rubb his Body with soft Cloaths, beginning at his Feet, and afterwards his back and arms; then let him make his Head clean with a Comb, and wash his Mouth with pure water, in which the root of *Calamus aromaticus* is Infused.

14. Afterwards you may take every other day either a Lozenge of *Diaireos simple*, which you may find in the *Dispensatory*, or the Juyce of *Calamus Aromaticus*, thus prepared. Take a quarter of a pound of the roots of *Calamus Aromaticus* cut in small pieces, pour to them pure Water, made warm to the degree of a Natural hot Bath: boyl them to the Consumption of one third part, let them be strained hard out, add to that which is strain'd out, half a pound of Sugar and boyl them to the thicknes of a Syrup: then let him take in the Morning a small spoonfull.

15. Now that the Matter may be expurgated by the Nostrils, let him anoint his Nostrils with the Oyntment following, in the Morning within, in the Evening without: Take the Oyl of sweet Almonds and put to it Hens fat, sweet Marjorana bruised, and so boyl them and strain

them, and let them be kept for Use in a Glass.

16. Some times in the morning the Nostrils being dry they may be Rub'd hard with the Powder of Majoram, having had the benefit of nature; and that he may sneeze let him look up to the Sun; but this I advise to be seldom done.

17. I prescribe no purging Medicines to Children, yet if the Catarrh be extream troublesome and afflict the Brest, you may take a spoonful of the following Electuary: Take the choicest Manna, one ounce: sugar Penids, one ounce and an half: Oyl of sweet Almonds, six dram: Oxytel simple, Syrup of Violets, of each half an ounce: mix them.

18. Sometimes let there be given an hour before supper, half an ounce of this: Take Conserve of Roses, half an ounce: the flowers or pulp of Cassia newly Extracted, one ounce: mix them: This mixture is for three Doses.

19. But as I said, I would not have Children accustomed to purgative Medicines, but rather that about the time of going to Bed and in morning sometimes he drink a decoction of Turneps which is to be prepared thus: Take fresh Turneps pared, boyl them in water; throw away the Broth after the first Decoction, and pour in fresh water, let them boyl till they grow soft, then add a sufficient quantity of Sugar Candy, and fresh Butter, to sweeten it; give this decoction to the Child frequently Morning and Evening in Winter.

20. Wash his Feet also in Beer, and Rub them warm with the Fat of a pike.

21. If yet the Catarrh continues still violent upon the Brest, after the Head is a little moistened with Majoram water, sprinkle thereon the following powder: Take red Coral, Myrtles, red Roses, of each half a dram: Mastich, white Succory, of each half a scruple: mix them and make a powder: Bind then also strongly the Arms, and rub the Feet with warm Cloaths.

22. But I hope if what I have already prescribed be duely administred and the order in Diet, and other things observed, there will be no great need of these.

23. Let him carry about his Neck Hyacinth

*cinths* : and if you apprehend any danger by Meat or Drink that has been taken, the following Pouder is good : Take *Harts-horn*, one dram : *Coral* both sorts, of each two scruples : *Emeralds* prepared one scruple : *Bezoar-stone*, half a scruple : leaves of Gold, to the number of nine : mix them, and make a Pouder : which may be taken in the Emulsion of Citron seeds, in *Carduus* water.

24. There may be Lozenges made of that powder dissolv'd with sugar in *Cinamon* water, whereof the Child may take one every morning : *Scholzins, ex Cratone, Conf.* 310.

LXXVI. A sharp Catarrh which caused an hole in one of the Veins under the Tongue.

1. A certain man by reason of a sharp Catarrh which did continually flow into his Throat, one night began to spit a great quantity of Blood which came from his Mouth.

2. Search being made after the place whence the Blood came, an hole was found in one of the Veins under the Tongue, which was eaten out by a fretting humor, so large that it equaliz'd a Lentil grain, out of which plentiful streams issued for two days together, in such abundance, as to amount to the Weight of twenty pounds.

3. Into the hole We put small Tents like Pine Kernels, made of Gypsum, Gum Arabick, Aloes, Frankincense, Dragons blood, fine Bole, the hairs of an Hare very finely powdered, and Bloodstone, with the white of an Egg.

4. Revelling Medicines were administred, and other things which have a power or faculty to coagulate and thicken the Blood.

5. By all which, nor yet by *Narcotics*, when the bleeding could not be stopped : by an *Aktuall Caustery*, applyed to the sole of the Foot, in like manner it was wholly stopt. And nature stopt up the hole by help of *Sarcoticks* which breed new flesh. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib 1. Observe.* 66.

LXXVII. A Catarrh, feaveral Epidemicall, Anno. 1658.

1. In respect of the preceeding violent frost of the Winter and the succeeding Immoderate  
Tem.I.

heat of the Summer, no one living could remember such a year the Excesses of heat and cold being both so extream.

2. From the Ides of December, almost to the vernal Equinox the Earth was covered with Snow, and the North Wind constantly blowing, all things were Frozen : Also, afterwards from the begining of the spring to the begining almost of June, the Wind being still in the same Corner, the season was more like winter then spring ; unless now and then a hot day happened between.

3. While the Winter continued (unless that a Quartan Feaver contracted in Autumn Infected some) among our Country-men, there was a moderate state of Health and freedom from Popular Diseases.

4. The Spring coming on an Intermitting Tertain. (as used to do every year before) fell upon some.

5. About the end of April, a Distemper arose suddenly, as if sent by some Blast of the Stars, which laid hold on very many together, that in some Towns in the space of a Week, about a thousand people fell sick.

6. The particular Symptom of this disease, and which first afflicted the Sick was a troublesome Cough accompanied with great Spitting, and a Catarrh falling down upon the Palate, Throat and Nostrils, as also a feaverish Distemper Joined with heat and thirst, want of appetite, a spontaneous weariness, and a grievous Pain in the Back and Limbs.

7. But the Feaver was so remiss in some, that they could go abroad and follow their affairs in the time of their sickness, yet complaining in the Interim of want of strength, and of languishing, a loathing of Food, a Cough and a Catarrh.

8. In some a very hot Distemper plainly appeared, that being thrown into bed, they were troubled with Burning, Thirst, Waking, Hoarseness, and Coughing, and that scarcely without any Intermission.

9. Sometimes there came upon this a bleeding at the Nose, and in some a Bloody-spittle and frequently a Bloody-flux ; and those who were taken with this disease, being of an Infirm body  
and



and a decaying Age, not a few died of it, but the more strong, and almost all of a healthfull Constitution Recovered.

10. Those who of this disease sickned and died, for the most part died by reason of the strength being leasurely wasted, and serous heap more and more gathered together in their Brest, with the Increase of the Feaver and the difficulty of breathing, like those sick of an Hectick Feaver.

11. We are to Enquire concerning this Disease, what *Procatarrick* cause it had; that it should suddenly arise in the middle of the *spring*, and almost the third part of manking should be distempered with the same, in the space of a Month: then the signs and symptoms being carefully Collected, the formal Reason of this disease as also its *Crisis* and way of Cure ought to be Assigned.

12. It is Known by Common Experience, as well as by the Testimony of *Hippocrates* that the Northern Wind is most apt to produce *Catarrhs*: but why the *Catarrhs* did not spread at least in some peculiar places, all the *Winter* and *Spring*, but only in one Months space, and then Joyned with a Feaver? and that this distemper should become Epidemical, doth not so plainly appear.

13. I know many deduce the Cause from the unequal temper of the air at that time which although for the most part very Cold, yet the North wind sometimes lessening, there would be a day or two very hot between: wherefore from this occasion as from Cold taken after heat, men commonly fall sick.

14. But indeed for Exciting the distemper, so suddenly rising and commonly spreading, there is required, besides such an occasion, some great precedent Cause, or Predisposition, though the other perhaps might suffice for an evident Cause, for to afflict them with this Distemper.

15. We ought to suppose that all men almost were prone and inclinable to this Disease, otherwise no Evident Cause could have Exercised its Power so potently on so many, wherefore it seems very likely that this sickness had its Origin from the Intemperance and inordination of the year; and as the Autumnal intermitting

Feaver going before was the product of the preceeding immoderate heat, so this *Catarrhal Feaver*, depended altogether upon the following part of the year, being so extremely Cold.

16. For the blood being fermented by the very hot Summer and Inclinable to the Feaver before described, then being made more sourish by the Urgency of the Autumn, and apt for a Quartan Feaver, afterwards being a little Eventilated by reason of the strong Cold of the Winter, and hinder'd from its due Perspiration, Returned yet its discrasie or Evil disposition, and readily brake forth on the first occasion given.

17. Wherefore when the blood in the middle of the *Spring*, (as the Juice of Vegetables) being made more lively, and also began to Flower and grow Rank, by reason of the continued stoppage, was straitned in its Circulation, and easily made prone to a Feaverish Effervescency; and as the serous water redounding in the blood, could not Evaporate outwardly because of the Pores being still straightned by the Cold, Restagnating within, and chiefly falling upon the Lungs, (where it might be moved about, instead of an outward breathing forth) Excited so frequent and troublefom a *Cough*.

18. The original therefore, and formal Reason of this Disease, are founded chiefly upon two things; *viz.* That there happened together a greater Effervescency of the blood than Usual, from the coming on of the *Spring*, and also a stoppage or great Constriction of the Pores, Excited by the too great cold of the foregoing Season, that therefore there was not a free space granted to the blood flowing or Luxuriating in the Vessels: the business being after the same manner as if wine began to grow hot, should be put into vessels Closely shut up, for by this means, either the Vessels or the liquor were in danger to be lost.

19. Wherefore, to be Concise, the Cause that this Disease began in the middle of the *Spring*, having presently spread largely, seized very many, was not the blast of a malignant Air, whereby the Sick were distempered, as if struck with a blasting, but at this time, the blood being Inspired by the Constitution of the

the *Spring*, and so Luxuriating and apt to grow hot, was Contracted or straitened in its motion and the Effluvia being constrained inwardly, could not be sufficiently Eventilated, or cooled.

20. Every year, tho temperate, it is usual in the *Spring* and *Autumu* for some Epidemical Diseases to Reign, because at this time, the blood being as it were Restored, Flowers a new; and therefore, Intermitting Feavers and sometimes the small Pox ordinarily spread in this season.

21. Wherefore, tis no wonder, after a great unequal Constitution of the year, and not Natural, when in the *Spring* the blood boyling up more lively within the Vessels, by Reason of transpiration being hindred, could not be freely Circulated and sufficiently Eventilated, if for that Cause great disorders follow, and from this most common Cause, a distemper greatly Epidemical should be excited.

22. As to the Symptoms Joyned with this Disease, a Feaverish Intemperature, and whatsoever belongs to this, the heat of the *Præcordia*, Thrift, a spontaneous Weariness, pain in the Head, Loins, and Limbs were induced from the blood growing hot, and not sufficiently eventilated.

23. Hence in many, a part of the thinner blood being heated, and the rest of the Liquor being only driven into Confusion, a simple synochus, or Feaver of more days was Caused, and this for the most part ceased within a few days.

24. But in some endued with a vitious disposition of blood, or evil habit of body, this kind of Feaver arising from the same Cause, quickly passed into a very dangerous putrid Feaver and often Mortal.

25. The *Cough* accompanying the Feaver with a *Catarrh*, draws its Origine from a serous humour, heaped together in the blood by reason transpiration was hindred for a long time, and then an Effervescency being risen, dropping forth more from the little Arteries gaping within: for when the Pores are restrained, the superfluous serosities in the blood, being wont to evaporate outwardly, are poured fourth on

Tom. I.

the Lungs, by a proper Castration or Cleansing of the blood, wherefore by taking Cold (as they usually call it) that is, from Transpiration outwardly being hindered for a long time, the *Cough* for the most part is stirred up.

26. And for a foregoing Cause to this Distemper, the flowing forth of the *Serum*, into the mass of blood; hath for the most part, the chief place.

27. For from the cold hindring the scorching of the Blood or the provision of the Bile, and prohibiting the Breathing forth of the watery humour, there was a necessity, that very much of the serous humour should be heaped up in the Blood.

28. Wherefore, when the Blood flowing in the *Spring*, conceived an heat, the flowing forth of the *Serum*, and a pouring of it on the Interior parts, was wont to Cause first the *Cough* as the proper symptom of this Disease.

29. And those whose Blood was more diluted by the mixtion of the *Serum*, and who were greatly obnoxious to the *Cough* and a Rhumatick Disease, were Cured with less trouble of the feaverish Distemper.

30. The *Prognostick* of this disease concerning private persons, is for the most part easy, that one may deliver the Event from the first Assault: for if this sickness be Excited in a strong Body and before Healthfull, and that the Feaverish Distemper be moderate, and without any grievous and horrid symptom, the business is free from danger, and the distemper is to be accounted of no great Moment, as that commonly is of catching cold, neither needs a Physitian be Consulted, nor Remedies, unless that which is trivial and ordinary be Administred.

31. But if this Distemper happens in a weak and sickly Body, or with a bad provision, or that the Feaver being transmitted into a Putrid Feaver or the *Cough* growing grievous, induces difficult Breathing, and as in were a Tabid and Consumptive disposition, the event of the disease is much to be suspected, and often terminates in death.

32. The common *Prognostick* that was taken from hence concerning the future state of the  
U u year,

year, contains nothing to be feared, or omimates any great ill.

33. By reason of the unequal temperature of the year, the great heats and then excessive Cold, we might fear Diseases to arise from the discrasia of the Blood, yet we need neither from the present Condition suspect any notable deprivation of the Air, or Infection with poisonous Breaths; that from thence may be had any Judgment of the plague or Malignant disease to be at hand.

34. As to what belongs to the Cure, when this disease is more lightly Inflicted, its Cure for the most part is left to nature: for this Feaver when it is only a simple *Synochus*, is wont to be Cured within a few daies by a sweat: wherefore by a copious sweating the third or fourth day, for the most part the heat and thirst, the weariness and heavy pains are allayed, then the *Cough* being longer protracted, by little and little afterwards Remits, and at length the sick leisurely grows well.

35. If this Disease hath rooted it self more deeply, there is need of fit Remedies and an exact method of Curing, the Feaver growing worse is to be healed, according to the Rules to be observ'd in a putrid Feaver: but with this difference never the less, that because transpiration being hindred, and the suffusion of the serous humor on the Lungs are chiefly in fault, therefore Diaphoretick and pectoral remedies are of more frequent use, for these Restrain the flowing of the *Serum* from the vessels within, or by opening the Pores convey it forth of doors, or precipitating it from the bosom of the Blood, send it forth by the Urinary passages.

36. Therefore the method of Medicine for this Disease, being brought into the worse sort; Respects both the feaverish Intemperance; for curing, which you are to be directed according to the Intentions shewen in the putrid Feaver; and also the Rhumatick distemper, which let it be secondary, and not every expectorating remedy: or those used against a Cough are to be admitted however, but of that kind only, which do not encrease the Feaver.

37. The forms of these, and the means of Curing, are to be sought from the precepts

generally delivered for the Cure of the putrid Feaver and of the Cough.

38. The helps which now by frequent Experience are commonly said to Effect a Cure of this Disease, are sweating or provoking of sweat, and letting of Blood: For the vessels being emptied by this or that means, both the immoderate heat of the Blood, and the abundance of the *Serum* are Restrained. *Willis de Febribus. cap. 17.*

#### LXXVIII. *A Catarrh badly Cured.*

1. A delicate and religious Maid, tall and slender, begot of a sickly Father, and obnoxious to the most grievous Distempers of the nervous kind, about twenty years of Age, was troubled for many daies with the Head-ach, very cruel and Periodical; at length at the time of the Winter *Solstice*: 1656. the Pain of her Head ceased, but instead of it a mighty *Catarrh* followed with a thin and plentiful Spitting, as also an ulcerous Distemper of the Nose and Throat.

2. After she had for some time endured this affliction, by the prescript of a certain Woman, receiving the Fume of Amber by a Funnel into her Mouth, she was suddenly, Cured, viz. the *Catarrh* or violent Rhume ceased suddenly, but from thence she complained of a notable *Vertigo*, with a Pain in the Head and a tingling noise in the Ears.

3. On the third day, the tendons of the hinder part of the Neck were pulled together, that her Head, was bended forward, and sometimes backward, and of one side, sometimes it continued still and unmoveable.

4. After a while the same kind of Convulsive distemper invaded the outward Members and Limbs of the whole Body, her Arms and Hands were wonderfully turned about, that no *Jugler* or *Tumbler* could imitate their bendings and rollings about; she was necessitated to spread abroad her Legs and Feet here and there, to strike them against one another, and to transpose and Crosse them by turns.

5. After this manner either sitting or lying she was afflicted perpetually with these Convulsive motions, unless taken with Sleep, and when



when she did a little restrain her members from the great labour of the Muscles, she was taken presently with a difficult and short Breathing with a sence of Choaking; but in the *Interim*, her Eys Jaws, Mouth and inferiour Bowels remain'd free from any Convulsion; neither was she troubled with a Vomiting, Belching, nor any Inflation of the Belly, or *Hypochondria*.

6. Besides, she had still the use of her Reason, Memory and Phantasy, she spoke nothing foolishly: but in these admirable Evils, she shew'd wonderful Examples of *Christian* Fortitude and Patience, with pious and godly Speeches.

7. Her Appetite was soon lost, for she took meat very unwillingly: she thirsted still, and her strength was grown so feeble, that she could neither stand or walk, her Urine was of a Citron Colour, full of saltnefs, on whose superficies grew little Tartarous Skins.

8. When on the sixth day of her sickness, I was sent for to this Gentlewoman, I framed the *Etiology*, of this kind of admirable distemper; For the Consideration of her Fathers being Sick of most grievous Convulsive passions, kept me, that I did not with many others Refer all things to the delusions of Witches.

9. Wherefore, that I might find out the natural Causes of these Symptoms, it was in the first place to be suspected that this Gentlewoman had hereditarily Contracted the seeds of Convulsive Distempers, which, about the Flower of her Age, broke forth in this kind of Fruit.

10. For when her Blood was much Imbibed with heterogeneous and explosive Particles, they at length (as is want in such a disposition) began to be poured into the Head, and there to be fixed.

11. Being therefore first deposited in the *Meninge*, they induced the great Periodical Headach; then afterwards the same matter having accidentally shifted its place, falling down into the sinks of the Throat and Mouth changed the *Cephalalgia* or Headach, into a *Catarrh* or Rhume.

12. And lastly, when by an untimely use of the remedy, the defluxion stop'd, the morbidick matter flowing back into the Brain, brought the *Varigo*, and then being thrust forth on the

Nervous stock, it excited the<sup>a</sup> aforesaid Convulsive Affections.

13. As to the formal Reason or the means of Generation, whereby the Convulsive Matter falling down into the nervous stock, did produce these admirable Symptoms, we may lawfully suppose, that the same being thrust forth from the Confines of the Head, being yet more firm, into the Spinal Marrow, and its *Appendix*, and being like a Malignant ferment, it first Infected with heterogeneous and Explosive Particles, these parts of the juyce watering the whole Mass, which cleaving to the Spirits, every where disposed thorow their whole series and agitating them, as it were with a certain fury, did stir them up with continual Explosions.

14. When in truth the nervous juice, as is said, was so fermented by the flowing in of the Convulsive Matter, that which did otherways water the containing parts, with a gentle falling on them, and through the same, did pass over the Animal spirits with an equal Expansion; now the same did torment the Nervous Fibres, with various Contractions, and Contragations, or shrinking up.

15. And both the spirits flowing in, being too much Burthened with an Heterogeneous Copula from their due Irradiation, and also variously moving those Implanted in every part, did Incite them as it were with a Diabolical Inspiration, so that no more obeying the Empire of the Will, they ran into inordinate Motions, and did renew them, translated rapidly here and there with a perpetual Reciprocation.

16. But although the Heterogeneous particles being poured forth with the Blood, into the Brain, & thence thrust forth into the nervous Stock, did not enter rightly the beginnings of all the Nerves, but chiefly and almost only the spinal Marrow and its nervous shoots; so that the internal *Viscera*, also the parts of the Eyes, Mouth and Face, remained free from any Convulsion, whereby it entred less in the outward members, presently like wild-fire, a way being found, it was wont to run into the Precordia and Bowels of the lower Belly: viz. because the inflowing Spirits, being struck with a certain fury & requiring a larger place, in which they might exercise their Mad-  
ness,

ness being excluded from one place, presently entered another some where open.

17. Wherefore, if that fury had been repulsed both from the Members and the *Viscera*, no doubt it would have flown back on the Brain, and brought thither Madness, or, as it were an Epileptical Insensibleness: which Symptoms happen'd to be wanting, for that the Brain of this most Ingenious Gentlewoman, being indued with a more firm Constitution, did take from the nervous Liquor freshly Instill'd, whatsoever was Congruous and Spiritous, for its proper Food and enjoy'd it.

18. In the mean time it did depress all the Morbifick Particles, into the Spinal marrow, by which the Involuntary motions of the members were Excited after that manner as we said but now.

19. Being Requested to undertake the Cure of this worthy Virgin, first a light preparation of Body being made, I gave her a solutive potion of the Infusion of Sena and Rhubarb, with yellow Sanders and salt of Wormwood added to it, by which she was purged 12 times with great ease.

20. The next day I took eight ounces of Blood from her left Arm: and every evening I gave her an Opiate of the Water, and Syrup of the flowers of Lungwort, with the Powder of Pearls; besides once within six hours I prescribed her to take a Dose of the Spirits of Harts-horn in a draught of the following Julep: *Take of the waters of black Cherries, of Walnuts, and of the flowers of Peony, each three ounces: of the Antiepileptick, of Langius, two ounces: of the Syrup of the flowers of male Peony, two ounces: of the powder of Pearls, one scruple: mix and make a Julep.*

21. Because she could not endure much Purg- ing Clysters with sugard Milk, were made use of frequently besides an *Antispasmodick* Oyntment, being applied to the hinder part of the Neck and the Back-bone.

22. We ordered rubbing of the distemper'd members with warm wollen cloaths, wetted in proper Oyl: By the use of these, the sick person within six days, seem'd to be very much helped; for the Convulsive Motions almost wholly ceased, and she could contain her Members quietly in their due position, only her Head sometimes by a lighter contraction was Compelled to bend gently this and that way; she was able to stand a little

and rise out of her Chair, but when she went to step forward, she went not rightly but obliquely.

23. At this time, going away, I left her much better, and in a way of Recovery, but after another Week, the North wind being high, and arisen in the night, and the Window not being fast shut, blew very much on the sick person, and taking Cold thereby, relapsed into that kind of Condition that she became Obnoxious not only to Convulsive Passions, but to an universal Periodical Palsy.

24. For, after that she was forced to move about turn and Wind variously all her Limbs successively, with her Head and members by turns, bent and thrown about here and there (as before) from Morning to Night: till these kind of motions ceasing at Night, a Resolution of her members or palsy succeeded, so that she was not able to stir any part of her Body, so lying in her Bed almost immoveable, like a stone.

25. But being a little refreshed with sleep, about morning, as she Received some little Strength or Virtue of the regular Motive faculty, though but weakly by bending her Arms, and Legs, so also the Involuntary and Convulsive motions did constantly return, enduring from that time all the day, which again at the Evening, were changed into these Resolutions of the Limbs.

26. By these, it appears that the Gentlewoman laboured with a twofold Disease, viz. a Palsy and Convulsion, and that the material Cause of either, was somewhat distinct.

27. For it seems that the Animal spirits every where abounding, being burdened with *Narconick* Particles, were almost continually bound: Besides that, in the time of Sleeping, together with the Nervous Juice, the Convulsive particles plentifully flowing in, did cleave also to the Spirits, for the Explosions of which, the Spirits being incited produced the Involuntary motions.

28. But also at that time, the *Narconick copula* being somewhat shaken off: they were then able in some sort to perform the voluntary or regular also.

29. Besides the Remedies now Recited, they Carefully administred many others, almost of every kind, viz. *Antiscorbuticks, Antispasmodicks, decoctions, Sudorificks, distill'd waters, spirits, Elixirs, Tinctures, Baths, Liniments*, with many others, by the use of which, the symptoms were something remitted, but yet the Disease was not wholly Cured:

30. The universal Palsy soon Ceased, that she was able at any time to move her Limbs and to bend them here and there; and also the Involuntary motions did trouble her but rarely, yet she continued weak and Languishing; and being of a more fine temper and prone to a Consumption, because transpiration was hindered, the Recrements of the Blood being laid up in the Lungs brought in a Cough, which every day growing worse, she at length died of a *Phthisis*, or Wasting. *Willis De Convulsibus, Cap. 9.*

*The Chapter of the Catarrh continued.*

**LXXIX.** Remedies for a Catarrh, out of the Epistles collected by Scholzius.

1. *Crato in an Epistle to Jordan.* If the Catarrh be thin, you must consult the general Method of Cure. If the matter of the Catarrh be mixt, the Curative Indications are to be mixt. However where the matter is thin, or may in danger Suffocation, nothing is more profitable than *Pilula de Cynoglossa*, a scruple to be taken at a time at going to bed made into nine Pills: In a Salt Catarrh, a Bolus is profitable made of the Pouder *Diatragacanthum* with Syrup of Poppies. If the matter of the Catarrh is mixt, *Diacodium* is the most profitable Medicament: and *Pauls Betony* given in gross Pouder. Scholzij, *Epist. Med.* 155.

2. *Crato to the same Man.* If a thin Catarrh begins to grow thick, give Oxy mel Compound, one ounce in Decoction of Fœnugreek, or in Broth: It will cleanse the Breast by Spitting forth, and may also gently move the Bowels: Then give the Syrup of *Carduus* with Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus* to comfort the Stomach. If he begins to expectorate, give constantly a Decoction of *Calamus Aromaticus* sweetned with Sugar or Honey. Or, a Decoction of Fœnugreek with Figs, and such like. Scholzij, *Epist. Medic.* 156.

**LXXX.** A Catarrh falling on the Breast and Stomach.

1. A certain Gentleman towards the Evening was afflicted with a Catarrh on his Breast and Stomach, in so much, That his Speech was lost, and his Heart and Breast was so over-charged, that his Life was much doubted.

2. At first, I ordered, that his Stomach and Brain should be gently Purged, and afterwards to use the following things.

3. Take *Pil. Alæ hinga*, *Cochia*, of each 2 scruples: *Extractum Arthritis*, one scruple: *Mechocacan* compounded, a scruple and half: Oyl of *Annis*, 4 drops: a little of the *Apoplectick Balsam*: make little Pills: Let them be used, thrice, at two or

three a Clock in the Morning, let him take one Dose, and Sleep one hour afterwards, and then Rise and take some spoonfuls of warm Drink; but he must be sure to fast three or four hours.

4. Let him also repeat them once a Week, when done, he must take Morning and Evening a Spoonful of the following Water: Take of the *Apoplectick water*, one ounce and half: *Blackcherries*, six drams: *Our Asthmatick*, two ounces: mix them, and so take thereof.

5. And for the anointing of the Temples, Nape and Nostrils, the Air being Intemperate, Take the Oyls of *Nutmegs*, two scruples and half: of *Amber*, four drops: of *Rue*, three drops: of *Marjoram*, of *Rosemary-flowers*, of *Oranges*, of each two drops: of *Cloves*, one drop: *Unguentum Pomatum*, two scruples: mix them and make an Oyntment. By the use of all which he was again restored to his Health. *Gruelingius*, *Cent.* 1. *Cur.* 7.

**LXXXI.** A Catarrh of many years standing.

1. A Married Woman being afflicted for many years with a vehement Distillation, was recovered by the use of the following Medicines.

2. Take the leaves of *Betony*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Bawm*, of each one dram and half: *Harts-tongue*, *Borage*, of each one dram: the Roots of *Peony*, two drams and half: *Orrice-flowers*, *Capers*, of each three drams: *Cloves*, *Bryony*, *Herni-modacts*, of each two drams: dried *Citrons* *Kernels* hulled, one dram and half: *Agarick*, one dram and half: *Mechocacan*, one dram: the leaves of *Sena*, six drams: *Nutmegs*, *Ginger*, the seeds of *Fennel*, one dram and half: cut and bruise them, and boyl them in two pints and a half of Wine.

3. Take the Powders of *Fennel seeds*, *Anise*, *Coriander* prepared, of each one dram and half: *Rue*, two scruples and half: the flowers of *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Thyme*, of each half a dram: choice *Cinnamon*, *Mace*, *Cardamoms*, of each one dram: the Roots of *Florentine Orrice*, half a dram: *Peony*, two drams: *Cubebbs*, one dram and half:



red Roses, one scruple: white Sugar, one ounce: make a Cephalick and Stomachick Powder, which is to be taken to the bigness of a Chest-nut, either by it self, or in Wine.

4. Hereafter follows a Powder to Check the Distillation: Take white Amber, Frankincense, of each two drams: Mastich, Gum Juniper, of each one dram: Storax Calamita, one dram: the Barks of Frankincense, Wood of Aloës, Labdanum, Benjamin, red Roses, Juniper-Wood rasped, of each one scruple: make a gross Powder.

5. Take the flowers of red Roses, Betony, of each one handful: Gum Sandarach, Mastich, the seeds of Myrtles, of each two drams: Mace, half a dram: Amber, Frankincense, dried Citrons hulk'd, of each one scruple: make a Cucupha, according to Art.

6. And for resolving and carrying away the matter of the Catarrh, and strengthening the Head, take the following things, viz. Species Diambra, Dianthos, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diarrhodon Abbatis: Species Diamargariton frigidum, of each one scruple: Conserve of Rosemary, two scruples: of Citron-peels candied, two drams: Nutmeg candied, a dram and half: white Sugar dissolved in Lilly-Cow-vally-Water, three ounces: Oyls of Fennel, of Rosemary, of each two drops: Oyl of Nutmeg, half a scruple: Oyl of Cinnamon, one drop: make Morsels, according to Art: weighing one dram and half: Take one of them at once Morning and Evening. Grælingius, Cent. 1. Curatio 15.

LXXXII. A Catarrh from the Head, with a Cough and difficulty of Breathing, accompanied with the Head ach.

1. A Reverend Gentleman was afflicted with a most grievous pain of the Head, and a vehement distillation from the Brain, which did not only excite a Cough and difficulty of Breathing, but did bring also a loss of Appetite.

2. About Mid-night he was forced to sit up in Bed, that he might eject the Rhume from the Vessels of the Pipes.

3. The Flegm coming to the Orifice of the Ventricle was mix'd with Salt, which excited

the Cough: I ordered first the Head to be Purged with Wine, wherein these following things are to be Infused: Take Agarick, one dram and half: Sena leaves, six drams: the leaves of Rosemary, Hyssop, Hoarhound, Borage, of each one dram: the roots of Succory, six drams: Liguorice rasped, two drams: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Raisins of the Sun, three drams: the seeds of Fennel, of Annise, of each two drams and half: they being cut and bruised, pour upon them a Pint and half of Wine, and let him drink a draught thereof in the Morning.

4. Secondly, Let him use these Pills: Take Pilula Cochia, Pilula Aurea, and Pills of Agarick, of each six grains: Extract of Hermodactyl, eight grains: Extract of Mechoacan, three grains: of Allbandal, one grain: Fennel-water, a sufficient quantity: make seven Pills adding Oyl of Fennel, one drop: of sweet Marjoram, two drops: these Pills work gently.

5. Now for the expectorating, and dissolving, and consuming of the Flegm: Take Oxymel of Squills, one ounce and half: Honey of Squills, two ounces: Syrup of Hyssop, Syrup of Liguorice, of each one ounce: spirit of Anise, half an ounce: Oyl of Sugar, six drams: Balsam of Sulphur, one scruple: Oyl of Annise, six drops: Species Diatrachanthos frigidum, one dram: Cinnamon-water, two drams: mix them. Let him take twice half a Spoonful Morning and Evening and also about Mid-night.

6. I prescribed also Masticatories: Take Mastich, three ounces: Cubebs, one dram: Nutmegs, Mace, the roots of Pyrethrum, Marjoram, of each one scruple: let them be pulverised, and make with Honey, and a little Wax, Masticatories, Chew it in the Morning to Cause Spitting.

7. And for strengthening and drying the Head, let this Lixivium be made use of: Take the leaves of Betony, Origanum, Thyme, Hyssop, Sage, Penny-royal, of each one handful: Spicknard, Lavender, Calamint, of each half an handful: the Leaves of the Bay-tree, one dram: Agarick, one dram and half: red Roses, one handful: Citron-peels, Orange-peels, of each two drams: the seeds of Annise and

and Fennel, of each half an ounce: Coriander, three drams: Juniper-berries, two drams: Camomil-flowers, one handful and half: cut them and bruise, and to wash the Head take two handfuls: boyling them in the Lye, adding at the end of the boyling a little Wine.

8. Let the Head be washed in the Morning and gently drying it with a soft Cloth held over a Fume proceeding from this Powder cast on fresh Coals: Take Frankincense, Mastich, Storax Calamitis, red Roses, of each one dram: Benjamin, one scruple: the Raspings, of Juniper-Wood, half a dram: red Sanders, three scruples: make a subtle Powder.

9. A Lotion for the Feet for the same Intention, which is to be thus made: Take of Sage, Origanium, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Thyme, Camomil-flowers, of each one handful and a half: Bay-berries, three drams: Juniper-berries, two drams: salt, one dram and half: boyl them in a Lye, and about going to Bed wash the Feet therewith.

10. There are Medicinal Wines a draught whereof isto be taken at Eating: Take Roots of Florentine Orrice, three drams: Elecampane, six drams: Liquorice, three drams and half: the leaves of Sage, Marjoram, of each one dram and half: seeds of Fennel, Annise, of each two drams: the Fruit of the Crab-tree, one ounce and half: flowers of Borrage, one dram: the Wood of Sassafras, one ounce: let them be cut and bruised, for two quarts of Wine, after digestion pour off the clear by degrees.

11. As to Diet, let the Air be cold and moist, let his Food be easy of Digestion, Broths and Gellies of Flesh: Emulsions and things made of Almonds, Chickens, Pullets, Veal, Rear eggs, dried Apples, Barley and Oat-Broths; of Fishes; the Trout, Pike, Gudgeon: let his drink be clear not thick and Muddy and not very old: after meals he may eat preserved, or Candied Quinces or Conserve of Roses or Confects of Coriander-seed. Grulingius, Cent. Obser: 16.

LXXXIII. A Catarrh from the Head upon the Brest and Lungs.

1. A Certain Noble Person, having Com-

plain'd of this Malady, and being apprehensive of the danger he was in of Suffocation, askt my Advice, which was as followeth, having prescribed him a good Diet.

2. Take Crystals of Tartar, and Tartar Vitriolated, of each half a scruple: Syrup of Violets and of Betony, of each half an ounce: the Water of Sage, one ounce: make a potion and drink it warm all at once, when you go to bed.

3. Take Pills of Agarick, Pil. Cochiae, Pills of Mastich, of each half a scruple: Extract of Hermodactils, five grains: Alhandal, one grain: Mechoacan, three grains: oyl of Fennel, three drops: with Fennel water make Pills number 9, and take them after Midnight.

4. Take Syrup of Liquorice, two ounces and half: Hyssop, one ounce and half: Poppy, half an ounce: Oxymel simple, three drams: species Diatrageacanthos frigidum, Diaireos simplex, of each half a dram: Oyls of Anise, Fennel, Marjoram, of each two drops: Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, three drams: mix them for to lick of.

5. Take the Powder for a fumigation against a Catarrh, two drams: let a Cloath be suffumigated, and therewith rub the Neck and Breast, afterwards let a linnen well fumed with the same be put upon the Head.

6. This Powder of fumigation against Catarrhs is as follows: Take Amber, Juniper-gums, of each two drams: seeds of Peony, Frankincense, Mastich, the Cypress nut, yellow Sanders, red Roses, the wood of Juniper of each one dram: make a gross powder. Ex Grulingii, Cent. 1. Obser. 21.

LXXXIV. A Catarrh falling down on the Lungs from the Head.

1. A certain Lady of honour being sadly afflicted with a Cough proceeding from a Catarrh which fell upon the Lungs, I ordered her to take first every Morning a spoonfull or two of the oyl of sweet Almonds in a little warm drink; or, secondly, in the place of this two spoonfulls of our Arithmatick water; Thirdly, let there be taken sometimes a little of the Syrup

rup

Tap of Jujubes; or fourthly, use the following Morfels.

2. Take species diatragacanthon frigidum, diatreos simplex, of each four scruples: the flower of sulphur, a scruple: Citron-peels candied and cut very small, six drams: white sugar dissolv'd in Pauls Betony-water, four ounces: make morsels, to which add four drops of the Oyl of Citrons.

3. Fifthly, but if any danger threatens from thinness and saltiness, use the following Rouls: Take of the seeds of white Poppy, three drams and half: the water of Colts foot, one ounce: of Pauls Betony, of Roses, of each half an ounce: make an Emulsion: in which dissolve three ounces and half of white sugar, to which add species Diatragacanthon frigidum, one dram: and make Rouls according to Art.

4. By these he began to grow somewhat better; but fearing a Relapse, he desir'd me to give him somewhat that might purge the Body, comfort and strengthen the Bowels as a Nodul put in wine, a draught whereof he may take at dinner and supper.

5. Take Mechoacan, ten drams: yellow Sanders, four scruples: Roots of Bryony, half an ounce: Nutmegs, two drams: leaves of Sena, half an ounce: white sugar Candy, two drams: oyl of Cinnamon, one dram: Grains of Chermes, two scruples: Citron-peels dried, one dram and half: mix and make a Nodul.

6. Secondly, he may use Morfels, one whereof is to be taken at once, Morning and Evening: Take the salt of Coral, one dram and half: Pearls prepared, half a dram: Citron-peels candied, one ounce: Conserve of Rosemary flowers, two drams: white sugar dissolved in the waters of Cinnamon and Roses, four ounces and half: oyls of Citrons, seven drops: of Annis, three drops: of Nutmeg expressed, Confectio Alkermes, of each one scruple: make Morfels according to Art, and guild them.

7. Thirdly, let the following plaister be applied to the Region of the Bowels: Take powder of Nutmegs, one dram and half: Amber, one dram: Mustich, two drams: roots of Bistort, Frankincense, Pomegranate peels, Myrrh, red Roses, of each two scruples: Blood-stone, red

Sanders, of each half a dram: Plaister of a Crust of Bread, of each three drams, oyl of Quince, of Turpentine, Ship-Pitch and Wax, of each a sufficient quantity, make a Plaister quadrangular-wise, which spread on red silk.

8. Fourthly, the person may use the following water in the place of Morfels to the quantity of one spoonful: Take Aqua Vita, 3 ounces: Cinnamon Water, one ounce: mix them and therein dissolve Confectio Alkermes, one scruple: the salt of Coral, one dram: Work it well, and then filter it through brown Paper: and by these Medicaments the person Recovered. Ex Gruelingij, Cent. 1. Observe. 22.

LXXXV. A Catarrh falling from the Head upon the Jawes, accompanied with a difficulty of Swallowing by reason of some internal Tumor.

1. A Gentleman of a flegmatick Constitution, having a Cold moist Brain, it being a very wet and rainy Winter, was miserably afflicted with a Catarrh which fell upon the Head to the Jaws and Pallate, where there was bread such a Tumor, that the person was in danger of Suffocation.

2. The following Remedies were prescribed to be taken: Take the plaister of Melilot, Barly-meal Lint-seed, of each two drams Fennigreek, one dram and half: one yolk of an Egg: flowers of Camomil, two drams: oyls of Chamomil, of Violets, and Wax, of each half an ounce: make a Plaister and apply it warm to the Neck.

3. Take oyl of sweet Almonds, Camomil, of each one ounce: Oyntment of Marshmallows, one ounce and half: oyl of Anise, eight drops: make an Oyntment: wherewith the Neck may be anointed before the application of the Plaister.

4. Make a Mucilage of the seeds of flawort, with Rose-water, one ounce and half: the seeds of Quinces, three drams: the syrup of Liquorice, and of Violets, of each half an ounce: syrup of Mulberries, two drams: honey of Roses, half an ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds two drams: Oyl of Anise, three drops: white sugar Candy, two drams: Sal Prunelle, one scruple: Self-beal



beal water half an ounce : mix them, and let him lick now and then thereof.

5. Now for stopping the Defluxion and for strengthening of the Head, he may take *Mastic, Mace, Citron-peels, Camomil flowers*, of each two drams : *Gum of Juniper, Frankincense, Cloves, Rose-water macerated and exsiccated*, of each one dram : *red Roses, Myrtles, Amber*, of each half a dram : let them be pulverised, and being put between two silks, make a Cap for the Head. Ex Grulingij, Cent. 1. Observ. 24.

LXXXVI. A Catarrh Cured with the use of Tobacco.

1. A certain great Man was subject to a *Chronic Catarrh* which was taken away with powder of Tobacco snuffed or drawn up the Nostrils, and a decoction of *Sassafras*, for his Drink, after other things had been used in vain.

2. The preparation: Take Tobacco leaves, one dram and half : *Marjoram*, one scruple : *Musk*, one grain : make a fine powder, to which add a few drops of Oyl of *Aniseeds*. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 2.

LXXXVII. Of the mighty power of Tobacco, observed in Curing Catarrhs.

1. There is no Plant in the World for its many excellent Virtues in removing all kinds of diseases, both internal and external, that deserves such an Elogy as Tobacco ; especially in Catarrhs and Rhumes, the fume and powder thereof being exhibited ; its Fume satisfies the Appetite and removes hunger ; by the virtue of this Plant persons have fasted three or four dayes without any discernable hurt.

2. It is fit then to enquire into the Cause of such a strange Effect, seeing it appears somewhat disagreeable to reason, that any alliment should be conveyed to the Stomach from its fume.

3. *Nicholas Monardus*, a Spaniard tells you, the Indians sometimes wandering in the desert places, and wanting food, have deceived their craving appetites by Chewing the bigness of a large Pea of Tobacco, and have continued a

Tom. I.

Journey of four dayes without Meat or Drink ; and yet without any sense of hunger and thirst ; and ascribes the Cause of this to a watery kind of flegm drawn from the Head, by the Operation of Tobacco, which being swallowed, serves instead of Nourishment.

4. But a more occult Cause may be assign'd than this, viz. a certain *divinus vagarum* or stupefactive quality, making an impression upon the mouth of the Stomach ; which inables the person to abstain from Meat and Drink till its Energy is spent, and then the Appetite returns.

5. The root thereof mix'd with the Conserves of *Roses* and *Violets*, has been given to extinguish Thirst ; and it is not unlikely it can produce this effect ; For there are little Nerves belonging to the Jaws which reach the mouth of the Stomach, which being stupified there remains no sense of Appetite : Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 3.

LXXXVIII. A Catarrh from pituitous Humours.

1. A certain Gentleman being subject to shortness of Breath and a Catarrh ; I ordered him the taking of Cephalick Pills : Take *Pil. Aurea, Cochia sine quibus*, of each one scruple : *Extract of Carthamus*, half a scruple : with *Betony-water*, make Pills number 27.

2. And for strengthening of the Brain, the following Medicines were prescribed him : Take species *Diambra, Diamoschi dulcis* : *Plives-arconticon* with *Musk*, of each two scruples : *Confectio Alkermes*, half a dram : the Chymical Oyl of *Nutmegs*, six drops : and sugar dissolv'd in water of *Bay leaves*, and black *Cherry water*, four ounces : make Rowls. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 4.

LXXXIX. A Catarrh proceeding from Wheyish Humors.

1. A Gentleman afflicted with a distillation & pain of the Head, had prescribed to him by me Cephalick pills, for carrying off the wheyish Humours : Take *Pil. sine quibus*, two scruples : *Pil. Aurea*, one scruple : *Extract of Cartha-*

Y y

mm,

*mus*, half a scruple: with Betony-water make Pills, numb. 27.

2. For Comforting the Brain: Take species *diambra*, *Diamoschi dulcis*, the wood of *Alves*, of each two scruples: the Chymical Oyls of *Amber rectified*, four drops: of *Mace*, three drops: sugar dissolved in *Rose-water* and *Sage-water*, four ounces: make Rowls. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 5.

### XC. A Catarrh Ideopathick.

1. A Gentleman having a Catarrh, I prescribed him the following Medicines: Take *Pil. Cochia*, two scruple: *fine quibus*, one scruple: *Extractum Tabellarum*, half a scruple: with *Betony-water*, make pills 27.

2. And for Comforting the Brain: Take species *diambra*, *Diamoschi dulcis*, of each one dram: *Juyce* of *Alkermes* prepared, one scruple: *Extract* of *Lignum Aloes*, twelve grains: *Chymical Oyl* of *Nutmegs*, four drops: sugar dissolved in *Rose-water* and *water* of *Bay leaves*, four ounces: make Rowls or Tablets.

3. To prepare the *Extractum tabellarum* before mentioned: Take *Conserve* of the flowers of *Borage*, *Bugloss* and *Violets*, *Citrons-peels* candied, of each half an ounce: species *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, half an ounce: *Ginger*, two drams: *Turbith*, two ounces: *Sena*, two ounces and half: *Scammony*, one ounce and half: with *spirit* of *Wine* make an *Extract* according to *Arr.* Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 6.

### XCI. A Salt Catarrh.

1. A Gentleman of a Sanguine complexion, red Face, and Corpulent withall, was afflicted from the Birth with a *Chronical salt distillation* accompanied with a *Cough*, which proceeded from the too hot Constitution of his Liver.

2. I proposed the decoction of the Roots of *China* (least as it was feared the substance of the Lungs being Eaten with the sharpness or acrimony of the humour, there should follow a Consumption, which he took, and grew well thereupon. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 7.

XCII. A Catarrh thin and salt, with a Cough and difficulty of Breathing.

1. A noble person of 60. years of Age keeping his bed by reason of the above mentioned diseases, did first try the Skill of another Physician, who among many other things prescribed him for a drink the decoction of *Lignum Sassafras*, which was so far from doing him any good, that it did rather hurt him, the Disease being thereby irritated.

2. But that being Rejected, a decoction of *China* was prescribed him by me: and as for Pills, these following were ordered.

3. Take *Crato's Pill* of *Amber*, two scruples: *Pil. fine quibus*, one scruple: with *Betony-water*, make 21 Pills: and he being gently purged, there was exhibited at Evening these following.

4. Take old *Conserve* of *Roses*, three drams: *fine Bole* prepared, two drams and half:

5. And for moderating the defluxion and abating the saltness, he did often take one spoonfull of the *syrup* of *Myrtles* and *Corals*, of each two ounces: after Meat he took the following *Tragea* with the *Crust* of *White Bread* toasted and dipt in *Wine*.

6. Take the seeds of *Coriander* prepared, six drams: *red Corall* prepared, two scruples: *Pearls* prepared, one scruple: *Conserve* of *Roses*, half an ounce: *fine sugar*, three ounces and half: *Lozenges* of *sugar pearled*, half an ounce.

7. And for a perfume: Take *Lignum Aloes*, *Gum Juniper*, *Frankincense*, *Mastic*, of each half a dram: the *Juyce* of *Alkermes*, one scruple: *Syrax Calamitis*, one scruple and half: *Benjamin*, half a scruple: mix and make a gross powder. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 9.

XCIII. A Catarrh from wheyish and salt Humours.

1. A certain Gentleman being Obnoxious to these Humours; there was Prescribed him the following Pills to be taken: Take *pil. fine quibus*, two scruples: *pil. Aurea*, of *Cochia* of each half a scruple: *white Marl*, or *Cretica Ter-*

ra, four grains: with Betony-water make 27 Pills.

2. And to thicken the thin matter: Take seeds of white Poppy, half an ounce: with water of Colts-foot and Roses, of each one ounce and half: make an Emulsion and add thereto species *Diatragacanthum frigidum*: make Rowls or Tablets.

3. And for strengthening the Brain: Take *diambra*, *Diamoschi dulcis*, of each two scruples: the Juice of *Alkermes* prepared, one scruple: Oyl of Anise, four drops: sugar dissolved in water of bay leaves, four ounces: make Rowls or Tablets.

4. After eating, make Use of this Tragea: Take the seeds of Coriander covered with sugar, six drams: species *diatragacanthum frigidum*, four scruples: red Coral prepared, sugar of Roses tabulated, four ounces: make a Tragea. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 12.

#### XCIV. A Catarrh from a thick Rhume.

1. The same Gentleman mentioned in the preceeding discourse of a Catarrh, was afflicted with a distillation proceeding from a gross and cold matter, for whom the following was ordered: Take pil. *Cochia*, two scruples: pil. *Aurea*, one scruple: catholick Extract, half a scruple: with Betony-water, make twenty seven Pills.

2. This Gentleman being Costive, the following laxative Wine was ordain'd: Take Polypody of the Oak fresh gathered, half an ounce: Succory, Fennel, Elecampane, of each two drams: the leaves of Betony, Roman Wormwood, Hyssop, Sage, Rosemary-flowers, Centory the less, of each one pugil. the leaves of Sena, one ounce: Agarick trochiscated, choise Rhubarb, of each three drams: white Turbith, two drams and half: Crystal of Tartar, four scruples: Cinnamon, one dram: Gallangal, half a dram: make a Bag of fine silk for them; Infuse them, in three quarts of Wine, and a Pint and half of Betony-water.

3. And for Comforting of the Brain make use of a Tragea, but it must be gross: make a Confection of Coriander seeds, Anise, Fennel, Caraway, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each half an

Tom. I.

ounce: Cubebs, four drams: Citron peels candied, Orange peels candied, of each three drams and half: Tablets of *Diambra*, *Diamoschi dulcis*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*: the Chymical Oyls of Nutmegs, *Diaxyloaloes*, of each half an ounce: the juice of red Roses, (sprinkld with the Oyl of Vitriol rectified,) six drams: make a gross Tragea.

4. Let there be applied externally the following: Take flowers of Marjoram, Betony, Sage, flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, Roses, of each one pugil and half: Nutmegs, *Lignum Aloes*, of each two scruples: Cloves, gum of Juniper, Syrax *Calamitis*, of each one scruple: Troches of *Gallia Meschata*, six grains: make a Cap of red Silk.

5. Take oyl of Nutmegs expressed, four scruples: Balsam of Marjoram, two scruples: Oyls of Amber rectified, five drops: of Cloves, three drops: Ambergrise, two grains: Musk, one grain: mix and make an Oyntment for to anoint the Crown of the Head.

6. And for strengthening and Comforting of the Heart the following Medicine was ordered: Take Conserves of Roses, of Sage of Clovegilliz flowers, of each half an ounce: Confectio *Alkermes*, four scruples: Ambergrise, four grains: mix them Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 13.

#### XCV. A Catarrh from the Weakness of the Brain.

1. I apprehended that for strengthening of the Brain, and comforting both the Heart and Stomach, the following Medicines will be very Useful: Take the Confection of Coriander-seeds prepared, one ounce: the seeds of Annise, Fennel, Caraway, Cubebs, Cinnamon, *Corporis sine anima*, of each six drams: Confection of Mace, Cloves of each two scruples: Tablets of *Diambra*, *Diamoschi dulcis*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, the Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, Lozenges of sugar pearled, Oyl of Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Tablets of the juice of Roses (prepared with Spirit of Vitriol,) five drams: juice of Citrons with the Chymical Oyls of oranges, six drams: Liquorice clean scraped and cut, half an ounce: cut those things that are to be cut, or bruse them grossly.

2. Here



2. Here follows a Description of the Tablets made of the juyce of Roses: Take the flowers of red Roses, half an ounce: infuse them in Rose-water, a pound and a half: Spirit of Vitis rectified, twelve drops: for six hours, then strain it, when done, dissolve white sugar, six ounces: and make a Confection into Morsels.

3. A description of *Corporis sine Anima*: Take Florentine Orrice, one dram and half: choice Musk, three grains: fine sugar, half a pound: make it up according to Art, this *Tragea* for the fineness of its colour, together with its sweetness, is most pleasant and gratefull: Thoneri, lib. 2. observ. 14.

**XCVI. A Catarrh from the weakness of the Brain.**

1. One Peter Hubert, an Ecclesiastick of Ulme, was often troubled with a Catarrh or distillation of Rhume, which by the following *Tragea* was very much relieved, and by me upon such occasions ordinarily used.

2. Take Coriander seeds confectioned, one ounce: Confection of Anise, Carawayes and Fennel seeds, of each half an ounce: Cloves, Cinnamon, of each three drams: Cubebs, half an ounce: Lozenges of *Diambra*, of *Diamoschu dulcis*, of *Aromaticum Caryophylatum*, of *Diaplyresarconicon* with Musk, and Nutmegs, of each six drams: candied Citron-peels, five drams: being cut small, let them be mixt together by beating in a Mortar. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 15.

**XCVII. Another Catarrh from the Imbecility or weakness of the Brain.**

1. A Noble Virgin of Weltz, laboring under the same Disease from a Weakness of the Brain, being disappointed of her Care in following the Counsels of two Physicians, I gave her the following things which Cured her.

2. Take flowers of Marjoram, of Sage, of Beryony, of Rosemary, of each half a handful: Wood of Aloes, half a dram: Cloves, styrax Calamita, of each two scruples: Nutmegs, one dram: Juniper Gum, one scruple: make a powder, which mix with Cotton, and quilt between two fine silks, of which let a Cucupha or cap be made,

3. Take species *Diambra*, *Diamoschu dulcis*, of each one dram: Ambergrise, six grains: Oyl of Amber rectified, three drops: sugar (dissolved in black Cherry-water, and the water of Bay-leaves) four ounces: mix and make Rouls with a few drops of Chymical Oyl of Mace: they may be given with Broth. Thoneri, lib. 2. Observ. 16.

**XCVIII. A salt Catarrh and the abuse of Cauterries.**

1. A certain Gentleman called Marcus Antonius, being in great hazard by reason of a salt and sharp Distillation, although Innumerable medicines almost were Exhibited by several Physicians, besides five Cauterries or Issues and all to no purpose; yet by our pains, the common Emmuctories of Nature being opened, he grew well in a short time.

2. I cannot here pass without observing the Errour of some Physicians, who ascribed the Cure these kinds of defluxions to such greivous and tormenting Instrumens: not that I would be thought to disapprove and condemn altogether the use of Cauterries, but they are not to be exhibited promiscuously to all and every kind of disease, experience it self evidently confirms it.

3. In the Cure of this Person, we gently opened his Belly twice or thrice in a day with *Melanagogues*, and we unlockt by *Diaphoreticks*, the Pores of his Skin, that were shut up and constipated, and to the Members, being wearied and defatigated we applied corroborating and strengthening things, which we shall not here mention, because they are well enough known and plainly manifest in other Cures. Poterij Cent. 1. Observ. 25.

**XCIX. A Catarrh with the loss of Hearing.**

1. A certain Gentleman called Petrus Martyr Lucatellus, was afflicted with three sorts of Diseases, and all of them very greivous; the first of these affects was a frequent distillation of Rhume from the head, descending on the Jaws and Lungs, which did cause a Continual Cough, a difficulty of breathing, and the Almonds

monds of the Ears, the *Larynx* and *Oesophagus* being swell'd, it did cause an Incapacity of speaking.

2. The second affect, was such a tingling and sound in the Ears, that the Hearing was almost lost: The third, was a slow but continual Feaver with a signal decay of strength.

3. Several famous Physicians undertook to stop and resist this great distillation, and to that end, they Administr'd often Potions and Pills for purging the whole Body, and did draw Blood to the quantity of a pound out of his Arm.

4. Having received no benefit by these things, another Purgation was repeated, although the Winter was exceeding cold; afterwards they ordered another pound of Blood to be taken out of the Veins under the Tongue, Cupping glasses, with Scarifications were applyed to the nape of the Neck, and the Shoulders, and out of the *Salvatella*, there was not a little Blood drawn.

5. But all these applications were to no purpose; For the Disease continuing always stubborn and obstinate and the strength of the Patient for the most part consum'd; he threw himself into my Hands for a Cure.

6. We did propose to our selves in order to the subduing of so many Evils, these three Indications: *First*, to bring down those fierce Humours, that had got upwards from the lower parts; which a gentle, mild and continued purgation did Effect.

7. *Secondly*, to strengthen and supply with proper Medicines these Powers which were debilitated by the distemper; such is our *Diaphoretick Gold*.

8. *Thirdly*, to overcome the Feaver, and all symptoms from thence arising, and to restore Nature again to its former state; and to that purpose we did make use of our *Alexipyrutum*, the *Essence of Coral*, and other proper Medicines, by which this Gentleman in the space of one month was perfectly Cured. *Poterius, Cent. 1. Observ. 97.*

C. A Salt, stubborn and Malignant Catarrh.

1. A cerrain Gentleman about forty years

Tom. I.

old; being destitute of help notwithstanding all the Medicines which were applyed by several Physicians; we at last took him in hand, giving him much safer Remedies then had been prescribed him.

2. I was of the Opinion, That this Salt malignant continual *Catarrh* did proceed from the Liver and Spleen, as the fountain and original thereof; and these from a bad Diet, and the pravity of them to be increased by the bad Medicines which were applyed.

3. I began the Cure of this person with a stomachal specificck, by which the Obstructions of the *Visera* being unstopt, we prescribed the *Decoctum Melanagogum* and *Cholagogum*, for twenty days, in which time he Recovered his perfect Health.

4. The Decoction may be made as follows: Take *Sena*, *Epithymum*, *Dodder*, *Polypody*, of each two ounces: *black Hellebor*, one ounce: *Cassia extracted*, *Tamarinds*, of *Rhubarb*, *Prunes*, of each three ounces: *Violets*, an ounce and half: boyl in Water a sufficient quantity with a few drops of *Oyl of Sulphur*; sweeten, strain out and keep it for use. *Poterius, Cent. 2. Observ. 14.*

Cl. An Inveterate Catarrh of two years standing, from a great weaknes of the Nerves.

1. An illustrious Person 24 years of Age, fell into a most grievous and dangerous defluxion of the Head, from whence descending into the left side, did generate a signal impotency in the Arm, lower part of the *Spina*, Thigh and Foot of the same side.

2. He did use the advice of several Physicians in vain; For the usual purgations, phlebotomy and the like, the decoctions of *Guajacum*, *Sassa Parilla*, *Cauteries*, *Cupping-glasses*, *Frictions*, *Unctions*, *Embrocations*, and *Suffumigations*; had been all used though not with that desired success.

3. When I first came to him, I exhibited, for the strengthening of the Brain and Nerves, a Medicament with Conserve of *Roses*, then he took a Cephalick Decoction for thirty days, and the *Oyl* or *Balsam of Vitriol*, was added at certain seasons,

Z z

4. B j

4. By these few and pleasant Medicines he Recovered his former Health, in a fortnights time, which he kept without any Alteration to this very Juncture of time, excepting the two last months, wherein he had the like affect, unless he had been helped by our Industry.

5. Of all the corroborating Medicines our *Diaphoreticum Aurum* is one of the best, and our *Stomachal Ponder* is also an universal Corroborative. *Poterius, 2. Observ. 34.*

## CII. A Salt Catarrh.

1. A worthy Gentleman of 45 years of Age, being afflicted with a salt *Catarrh*, led his Life very unpleasantly and unhappily for the space of two years, under a pretended Cure of 3 Physicians: For he was sometimes accustomed by their direction to common Purgations, and Plebotomies, sometimes to use *Lignum Guajac.* now and then the Broths of Vipers, Juleps and Syrups; besides Capital Conserves, Confections, Morfels, Pouders, Clysters, and many things else, so that his Disease was most deplorable; an *Alopecia* being produced from a salt *Catarrh*, with the asperity and ficcity of the Skin of the Head, and accompanied with *St. Antonies* fire for some short Intervals.

2. While I thought of a fit Remedy to remove and extirpate this *Catarrh*, the weakness and imbecillity of the Ventricle proceeding from so many Medicaments came under my serious Consideration, and was to me, very discernable; Therefore I had a prospect of comforting and succoring the Ventricle, as a very necessary and publick Instrument, which Our *Stomatick Specifick* did happily effect.

3. I call it Ours, because I know of none that has ever made mention of its use and vertue: this Medicament is of a most sweet and pleasant Savour, and does exert its efficacy without any manifest alteration, it is to be exhibited in a very small quantity.

4. Now to Extract and draw forth this salt-ness out of the Body, we ordered the taking of the *Decoctum Melanagogum* with the *Lignum Sassafras* for twenty days.

5. As for a Diet we prescribed such as is plentiful, without any mutation almost of what

was Customary; only the Patient was to abstain from all things sharp, salt and spiced, with things wherein Vinegar was, as also Cheese and other things of a bad nutriment.

6. With these few good and safe things, within the space of 25 days he was freed from this stubborn, and as other Physicians call'd it, incurable Disease: about seven years after his Cure he died, being under the Cure of other Physicians of a simple Tertian. *Poterius, Cent. 2. Observ. 52.*

## CIII. A Catarrh accompanied with a slow Feaver, and a weakness of the strength, and for some years contracted.

1. A certain Gentleman of thirty years of Age, was afflicted with many greivous distempers; but the most troublesome and grievous of all these, was a languishing Faintness and Pain of the Stomach, which I did ascribe principally to Diet, and the weak Constitution of the *Viscera*, both as the external and internal Causes of so many Evils.

2. And as a proof of the Cure I endeavour'd to strengthen the *Viscera*, afterwards to destroy and purge out those Fleeting and Congelsted humours both in the Stomach, Intestines and other parts of the Body.

3. The first Indications we did absolve in a short time with our *Stomachal Specifick*, and the second with the following Decoction.

4. Take of choice China, cut in small pieces, half an ounce: *sarsaparilla*, one ounce; *sassafras* two drams: *Sanders*, half a dram: *Epithymum*, *Dodder* and *sena*, five drams: *Anise*, *Coriander prepared*, of each one pugil, the flowers of *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Balm*, *Betony*, of each one handfull: the flowers of *Violets*, one pugil: Boyl them all in the Broth of a Capon. *Poterius, Cent. 2. Observ. 71.*

## CIV. Of A Catarrh in general.

1. We may say concerning a *Catarrh*, as *Ovid* said of old concerning *Erynis*, there is no Countrey wherein it does not Reign, it spares neither Man, Woman, nor Child; against old Men it mainly bends its force.



2. A *Catarrh* is a distillation or defluxion of a preternatural superfluous Humour from the Brain to the Members: Scholars talk much of the Name and Power of a *Catarrh*, but we still consulting the profit of humane Kind; say with *Fernelius*, that a *Catarrh* is a distillation of the excrementitious Humour from the Brain to the lower Parts.

3. I call it excrementitious, because every thing which we Eat, has in it self a Mucilaginous Tartar, very noxious and hurtfull to the Health of Mankind, which tartarous Impurity or filth seeing it cannot be wasted, subdued and separated, there remains an Excrement, which should have a passage by Urine and other fecules of Nature.

4. But if it comes to the Members and Lodges there, it is the foundation and Basis of all distillations; from whence a *Catarrh* has its peculiar differences *not from cold and heat, &c.* as the vulgar Dreams, but *from the nature of the excrement, and the difference of the place.*

5. The differences of *Catarrhs* are not learned in a long time, and by much use and Experience; wherefore the Brain of all the Members does abound most with a *Catarrh*, For it being a soft and moist Body, requires and needs equally a great and suitable Nutriment, not so much for nourishing of the Bulk of the Body, as for the Reparation and Regeneration of the Spirits.

6. Now to cut off this *Catarrh*, let us strengthen all the natural parts, removing these Evils that are in them; we shall endeavour to dry the Brain, because if it be nourished with good nutriment, there is but little Excrement generated.

7. Therefore a frequent spitting is put under the name of a *Catarrh*, which rather proceeds from the Stomach and Lungs than from the Brain; and because it is not our purpose here to treat of the Essences of Diseases therefore in the following we have purposed to speak of them singly. *Poterius, Cent. 3. Observ. 92.*

#### CV. An Inveterate Catarrh.

1. A certain Worthy Gentlewoman of 35 years of Age, having consulted with some Physicians in Vain, within a short time being under my Cure, she grew perfectly well.

2. For the removing of this ill disposition, the Cause whereof had a tendency to a *Dropsy*, we gave *Conserve of Roses with the Stomachal specificck*, and to take away Obstructions, *Sulphur Metallorum* was used.

3. The strength being renewed and the distillation destroyed, the person was restored to his former Health; the true method of Cure is as we have said; therefore I would have you take notice, how wide they are from the truth that Inculcate, as if the Brain were to be dried, the Liver to be cooled, and the Ventricle to be warmed. *Poterius, Cent. 3. Observ. 93.*

#### CVI. A Catarrh in a Woman with Child.

1. My most dear and pious Wife, often, but chiefly when she was with Child, was troubled with a *Catarrh*, and a pain in divers parts of the Body: I do not believe she used a purge three times for twenty years, (*such was her healthfull disposition.*)

2. But by my advise, she drew into her Nostrils, the Suffumigation of the best *Mastick*, and that six times a day; by which she alwayes had so suddenly help, that afterwards being as it were a Vice-Physician to her self (for so she would merily tell me) she Prescribed the same thing oftentimes to her self, I not knowing it.

3. I have Cured so many *Catarrhs* caused by a thick *Lympha*, with a Suffumigation only, Or the Vapour of Vinegar poured upon a hot Iron, that it is needless to name any.

4. In *Cholerick Catarrhs*, I have also observed many, for Example sake the honest Matron *Lydia de Rovers*, which alwayes did very well (being first purged) with the following mixture, which she took by spoonfuls.

5. Take Our Prophylactick Water, or (in default of that) Vinegar rectified, an ounce and half: Mint and Bawm-water, of each two ounces: Syrup of Corn-poppy, an ounce: *Crabs eyes,* *leaved*

levigated, half a dram: *Laudanum Opiatum*, one grain: mix them. Barbet, Prax. lib. 1. cap. 4. Observ. 1, 2, 3.

**CVII. A Catarrh causing a Cough.**

1. A certain Man, a Dyer, laboured under a sharp *Catarrh*, which caused a most extream and strong Cough, chiefly in the Night; so that sometimes he cast up Blood with his Coughing.

2. His Urine was very thin, and but little colored: I exhibited the following Bolus: Take *Cassia* newly extracted, ten drams: *Diagredium*, three grains: distilled Oyl of *Anniseeds*, three drops: mix them well: he took it an hour before supper: in the night he took *Confectio Diatrachacanthi frigidum*.

3. In the Morning fasting, and at Night going to bed, he took the following *Tragea*, or Pouder: Take species *diatreos simplex*, two drams: brown sugar Candy, fine white sugar, of each six drams: mix them: by the use of these things he was quickly well. *Gabelchoverus*, Cent. 4. Observ. 13.

**CVIII. A Catarrh falling upon the Breast with difficulty of Breathing.**

1. A Senator was taken with a greivous *Catarrh*, mighty difficulty of breathing, with a pressure or heaviness or straitness about the Ventricle, with a Urine thin and Cholerick.

2. I Exhibited to him the following Syrup at twice: Take Syrup of *Camomil* flowers, two ounces: Syrup of the Juice of *Scabious*, one ounce: water of *Lady's thistle*, of *Colts-foot*, and of *Veronica*, of each two drams: mix them: He eat also *Succory* roots Candied: his wife came to me 3 days after, and told me her husband had much profited by the prescription.

3. I then prescribed to him *Saculum Stomachalem*, or a Stomacher quilted with Spices: and the Breast and Stomach was anointed with the following Liniment: Take *Unguentum pectorale*, one ounce: Oyl of *Camomil*, two drams: mix them: he related that by twice applying of these things, the matter and straightness of his Breast was gone to his great Satisfaction.

4. But by reason of his Suppers at Night, and large drinking, he complained a fresh of his *Catarrh* falling upon his Breast, Arms, and other parts of his Body, for which I prescribed the following Decoction.

5. Take *Raspings* of *Guajacum*, three ounces: *Raisons*, three ounces: roots of *Polypody*, *Liquorice* rasped, of each five ounces: *Galangal*, seeds of *Anise* and *Fennel*, of each one dram: *Cinnamon*, two scruples: spring-water, twelve pints: boyl and make a Decoction according to Art.

6. His Feet also were washed with this following: Take leaves of *Willow*, *Mallows*, *Thyme*, *Camomil*-flowers, of each one handful: *Poppy-heads*, number six; boyl in a sufficient quantity of water, to wash the Feet with.

7. Lastly, he often took *Confectio Diatrachacanthi frigidum*, by the use of which things for a little while, he became perfectly well. *Gabelchoverus*, Cent. 4. Observ. 65.

**CIX. A Catarrh with a pain of the Head.**

1. A certain Gentelman about thirty years of Age, his native Constitution hot and dry, chiefly in respect of his Stomach, was obnoxious to a *Catarrh*, having also great pains about his Temples, accompanied with a weakness of the Head.

2. The Operations of the Animal internal Faculties were thereby Impeded, his Appetite was much abated, and a vehement Thirst presently seized him about the time of Dinner and Supper.

3. Now that the *Catarrh* is the Cause of all the principal Diseases, Physicians not without Cause do agree: there are seven Channels, according to *Hippocrates*, to which the matter flows from the Head, to wit, the Eares, Eyes, Nostrils, Palate, Ventricle, and Arteries, the Vertebra of the Back-bone, and the Nerves.

4. As to the present Observation, we must Inquire into the Antecedent Cause of these distillations, where the Head offers it self in the first place, being the Receptable and Cistern of the serous superfluity, For as much as every mans Mouth and Tongue is naturally wet, from whence

whence also the Membranes of the Brain are found, when anatomized to be sprinkled over with a certain aqueous kind of humour.

5. But where the Intemperature of the Parts happens by a multitude of Fumes and Vapours, the matter of the defluxion is thereby encreased and accumulated, chiefly when that the hot and dry Constitution of the Vessels of the second Concoction, by taking in too soon the humidity of the Aliments and by disturbing the *Chylous* Juyce of the Stomach, may administer occasion of feeding and nourishing the Malady.

6. From whence, It is very Evident, why they that are afflicted with frequent distillations or *Catarrhs*, are also subject to a cold Stomach.

7. For the immoderate heat of the Liver and Spleen hurts the Stomach two ways, *to wit*, either by dissipating and debilitating, with their immoderation, the native heat of the Stomach, or by extenuating the Region of the Stomach and Belly; in so much that they waste and pine away.

8. Moreover the Vessels of Sanguification often generates *Catarrhs*; For the serous humidity yet crude, is too hastily and soon Attracted by the Stomach, which afterwards (because the fault of the first Concoction is not amended in the second) by the vehement attraction of the vessels being naturally hot and dry, comes and remains in the mass of the venal and arterial Blood, and from the ebullition and boiling of the Blood, is carried thence to and gathered in the head as their proper Receptacle.

9. It is no wonder then that the head abounds with humid and moist Vapours, when besides these there are many external Causes, which concur to produce this effect, such as the Retention of usual Evacuations, the South Winds, &c.

10. This is plain in the present Case, because the hot and dry constitution of the Vessels of sanguification are discern'd by these signs, *Galen* proposes, *to wit*, the Coldness and weakness of the Stomach in digesting, which proceeds either from its unequal temperature, or from some hurt receiv'd from an external object,

Tom. I.

and defluxions from the Head, often falling down thicker.

11. As to this Gentlemans Head, which did abound from his younger years with an Excrementitious humidity, the reason must be, That it being hotter than what it should be, did attract too readily the serous matter, and for the above-mentioned Causes did cherish and nourish the same.

12. Next, as to the great pains he endured about the Temples, the reason thereof is, the matter still encreasing and growing outrageous did endeavour an Egress and so did vellelicate the sensible parts; the too great humidity of the Brain did dull and blunt the Internall senses, and did also Cause a kind of dullness and torpor of the Animal Spirits, which might occasion that weakness of the Brain, whereof he complained.

13. The reasons why his Appetite was very much abated, was the falling down of the serous matter upon the Ventricle which hindered the Concoction, another reason was the humectation of the Stomachical Nerves, slowly exciting a sensible Appetite.

14. Now follows the Indications: *first*, that the too hot and dry intemperature of the Vessels of Sanguification be corrected: *secondly*, That the matter copiously running to the Head be driven back: *Thirdly*, That the matter of the *Catarrh* gathered in the Head be resolved, derived and evacuated.

15. Now, as to the *first* of these we prescribed him a Purgation to be taken every half year for the Evacuation of the serous humidity, then a Lentive *Hydragogue* to be taken in the *spring*, of the first tops or buds of Elder dried, with a slow heat, the quantity of one dram in the Decoction of Prunes.

16. In the fall it will be convenient to Use the *syrup of Buck-thorn*, a description whereof you may know by *Solander*. [and in Our *Dispensatory*.]

17. This or the like being done, I advised, the opening of a Vein, by which not only the serous and wheyish Blood may be diminished, but all the Venial kind may be helped by an amicable refrigeration.

A a a

18. After



18. After which, this following long digestive will not be inconvenient, which is to be thus prepared: *Take Roots of Succory, one ounce and half: Parsly, Liquorice, of each half an ounce: leaves of Fumitory, Centory the lesser, of each one handfull and half: the flowers of Elder, half an handfull: the seeds of Fennel, one dram and half: boyl them in the whey of Goats milk: thrice distilled, strain to a pound and half: and take of the decoction twice every day for the space of a fortnight, four ounces.*

19. These being continued let him afterwards take morsels of *Meechoacanna*, five drams: with a fasting Stomach to purge withall, drinking the decoction of pease for cleansing.

20. Neither are sweats to be neglected on the following days, but first, you must take either the Electuary or Rob of dwarf Elder, half an ounce: dissolv'd in the water of the flowers of Elder or the spirit of dwarf Elder half an ounce: mixed with the water of Fumitory, two ounces: or other *Hydrotick Medicines*, as burnt Harts-horn, Terra sigillata, Lapis Bezoar, &c.

21. Lastly, for Corroberating and for prevention of too great heat, use often the following powder, about two hours before Meat: *Take Conserve of Roses Vitriolated, one ounce and half: species Diarrhodon Absatis, one dram: the syrup of Conserve of Citron-peels, a sufficient quantity; make an Electuary.*

22. For the second, to wit, That the matter flowing to the Head be drawn back, which I judge may be done by taking those things Inwardly which restrain and repress the crude Exhalations ascending from the Vessels of Concoction, of such use are the Morsels mentioned above, whereof every Evening before sleep two drams may be taken; *Diacydonium simplex*, half an ounce, after meat, and also the fourth part of a Confected Nutmeg, being good for to Cause rest.

23. Outwardly Baths of proper herbs were prescribed, such as the decoctions of the flowers of Sage, Bay-tree, Garden Thyme, the flowers of Camomil, Betony, and red Roses.

24. Frictions and Ligatures are to be used

in the time of bathings: and evacuations of the *Menstrua*, may be made, by opening the Veins in the Legs: Or, a Cautery may be made in the left Thigh.

25. As to the third, viz. the attenuation, derivation and evacuation of the matter flowing together, inwardly we may try to Effect this by *Masticatories*, therefore some grains of Mastick may be chewed frequently in the morning.

26. Or according to *Fernelius*: *Take sugar Candy, one ounce and half: Mastich half an ounce: Long-peper, Pyrethrum, staves-acre, of each one dram: make Pills to be put into Noduls*, and then to be broken between the Teeth.

27. Also *sternutatories* may be used, beginning first at those more light, to wit, the Water of Marjoram, drawing it up often when it is a little warm, Or, *Take the Roots of Beets, one ounce: whole Barley, Liquorice, Currans, of each half an ounce: Water ten ounces: Honey, two ounces: make a Decoction to a third part, in the strained liquor, macerate the roots of Pyrethrum, one dram: the tops of Marjoram, the seeds of Nigella, of each one pugil, after twenty four hours, let the liquor be expressed, which is to be snuff up the Nostriils pretty warm.*

28. Outwardly, let the Air be dry, and without being too warm, which if otherwise by loosening the Humours would fill the Head; and for convenient *suffumigation*, you may use some of the Powder of *styrax Calamita*, a little of white Amber being added.

29. Or troches may be made for a fumigation, viz. *Take styrax Calamita, Benzoin, of each one dram and half: Tacamahacca, two drams: Cloves, Cinnamon of each one dram: Conserve of Roses, a sufficient quantity for incorporating, some drops of the water of Cinnamon being added, make Troches for a fume*, for the Richer sort, Musk, five grains, may be mixed therewith.

30. Little bags for the Head are not to be omitted, which are to be made of these things which have in them an exsiccating virtue, without any great heat, such are leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Rosemary flowers, Nutmegs, Sanders,

# CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 218

*ders, Maffich, Amber, red Roses, the seeds of Nigella, and the like.*

31. Chiefly there is to be applied to the Neck a blyftering Plaster, and for some days let there be also applied a Colewort leaf, which is to be renewed Morning and Evening, the Blysters being kept alwayes open.

32. *Fourthly* and lastly; we think, That the Head and Stomach is to be strengthened: by how much the Stomach is slower in Digestion, by so much the more strengthening and corroborating the Diet should be.

33. And seeing Crudities are generated by Fishes, Milk, things made of it, fryed Meats and such like things of a hard Concoction; therefore great heed must be taken to forbear these; as also from all Varieties and Repletions in reference both to things that are to be Eaten and drunk.

34. Let your drink be Wine where in is *Sage* or *Rosmarie*, or some other thing which can strengthen the Head and Stomach.

35. Use frequently with a fasting Stomach the following Electuary: *Take Conserve of Betony, Rosemary, of each one ounce: Borrage, six drams: species diamoschi dulcis, Diambra of each half a dram: Nutmeg and Ginger Confected, of each two drams: with the syrup of Betony or Stachas, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary, to which add the spirit or Oyl of Virriol seven drops.*

36. In this place the Confection also of *Diamoschi dulcis, Aromaticum, Diarrhodon Abbasis, with the species of Annise, and the like,* will be very convenient.

37. Outwardly, let him wear a *Cucupha*, made of the flowers of *Camomil, Rosemary, Stachas, of each half an handful: red Roses, Balanstians, of each one dram and half: the seeds of Nigella, Coriander prepared, of each one dram: Mace, Nutmeg, of each two scruples: make a gross Powder to be put in a Cotton or silk for a Cucupha. Ex Gregorij Harstij, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 11.*

CX. *A Catarrh from Intemperature of the Stomach.*

1. The famous *Nicolaus Braun, professor of Philosophy and Physick, to the Learned and worthy Gregorius Horstius, Physician.*

2. A certain noble Lady being long afflicted with a tedious, uneasy and dayly *Catarrh*, does Crave your Advice; if perhaps by our Joynt Endeavours we may by the blessing of God contribute either to the removing, or at least the mitigation of her Distemper.

3. The cause of this *Catarrh*, proceeded from the intemperature of the Stomach, and the heat of the Liver, by which means she was troubled with a vehement Thirst, which caused her to drink plentifully, from whence a great many Vapours being breed the matter of the distillation was continued and encreased, which being afterwards coagulated, did fall down on the Breast, and caused a great difficulty of breathing, together with a violent Cough.

4. But some times the Stomach was freed by an unforced and spontaneous vomiting, from the great plenty of the phlegmatick and serous matter, and sometimes the Head by the Expurgation of the like superfluous matter through the Nostrills, and nature assisting her to Expectorate the matter gathered in the Breast, she got no small ease.

5. Now nature being so kind and favourable, there was but few Medicaments used, we prescribed only some for cleansing of the peccant matter, viz. *Pil. Cochiae* and *Pil. Agarick*; and for drying of the Stomach, and comforting it, we ordered *Conserve of Roses*, and a *Compound Stomatick powder.*

6. Outwardly, we prescribed *Cucupha's*, and a Powder for a perfume to strengthen the Brain, and to dry up its Excrements, as also anointing of the Stomach and Epithems, &c.

7. Pectorals, I did not think very necessary, because of the former easy Expectoration, but rather that the Stomach and Liver should be regarded, as the Original of *Catarrhs*.

8. Her body being Plethorick, I esteem'd it necessary to open a Vein, notwithstanding this noble person for want of Expectoration in the precedent

precedent night was almost suffocated, then I prescribed her to take of the Infusion of Agarick and Turbeth, having before taken a digestive Pectoral.

9. And for diminishing the vapours from the Stomach and Liver, I look'd on the powder of *Species diarrhodon Abbatris*, with *Cinnamon* and *Mastich* to be very good.

10. I also prescribed for the discussion of Wind, with which the Stomach and Lungs were swell'd, to wit, a gross powder of the seeds of Annise, of Fennel, and Cinnamon, with the Confection of Fennel, and Ginger.

11. After these flatulencies were discussed, I ordered other necessary things for the strengthening of the Stomach and Head, for drying up the peccant humours in the Breast, and for expectorating the Recrements, &c.

12. *The Answer of Gregorius Horstius to the most Excellent and famous Nicholas Braun.*

13. Although all things by you were dexterously and rightly administered according to the Physical Indications to that Noble Lady, and that no better *Medium* can be prescribed, than what you have ordered; yet to satisfy her expectation, and gratify her Importunity I shall very willingly offer what is further to be done.

14. In the first place the Intemperature of the Vessels of Concoction is to be corrected by those things, which not only alter the hot Intemperature, but does also evacuate the superfluities about the first and second Region; besides those above mentioned by you, the powder of *Agarick* mixed with the *Extract Diacnicu*, is good for Evacuation.

15. And it will not be Inconvenient for alteration to take the Conserve of the roots of Succory, with Conserve of Roses vitriolated.

16. Secondly, the Fumes ascending to the Head are to be checked, that it may be done; Take pills de *Succino* and Morsels against distillations made of old Conserve of *Roses*, *Mastich*, *Frankincense*, *Nutmegs*, &c. she may take them every other day in the Evening, before she goes to Sleep.

17. Thirdly, the matter gathered in the Head is to be derived from thence, for which end apply to the nape of the Neck, a Plaster of *Cantharides*.

18. Fourthly, the Catarrh is to be stop'd, and suspended, I would have omitted the sprinkling of powder about the Neck, as also bags of *Nigella*, *Mastich*, and *Nutmeg*, &c.

19. Lastly, For expectorating, cutting and digesting the matter, I approve of *Oxymell of Tobacco*, from *Quercetan*, and *Rouls of the juice of Liquorice* with the *Species Diatrageanthum frigidum*, Oyl of Fennel, and sugar dissolved in the water of Pauls Betony, by these Medicines, a good Diet being observ'd, I hope that she will find Ease, and be freed from her Catarrh and Cough: farewell. Ex. Gregorij Horstij, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 12.

CXI. *A copious and thin Catarrh from an evil disposition of the Brain.*

1. *Philip Perse*, Physician in Ordinary to the Princes of *Austria*: To his Friend *Gregorius Horstius*, Doctor and Professor of Physick in the University of *Giesena*.

2. This Gentleman had a great hoarseness, which without doubt was much nourished and encreased by the Catarrh; the reason I conceive of this hoarseness is, the Evil digestion of the Brain; or rather a cold and moist Humour, because he never complained of any Heat, Tumor, Redness, Thirst, &c.

3. Now, that this and its Conjunct Cause may be taken away, and that for the future no new matter may be generated, but that the parts may be strengthened, I propose the taking of the Decoction of *China* and *Sarsaparilla*.

4. This will not dry the parts too much, if you put in the Decoction a small Portion of Calves flesh, in imitation of *Fernelius*; who made Use of the same in Phthisical persons, whom he restor'd by a Decoction of the Wood of the *Laser-tree*, and grew exceeding fat by using the same.

5. *Zuvingerus* commends the bark of *Gua-jacum*, who ascribes a greater vertue of purging and opening to it, than the wood it self, because,



cause of a greater saltness in the one than the other; to one ounce of which he did pour six pound of Water, and then boy'd it to a Consumption of the half: he would have also added to the Decoction six drops of the Oyl of Sulphur, according to Crato.

6. Now for the strengthening of the Head, and for removing and cutting off the Catarrh, two things are approved of, which by certain experience, I have found good, the first is the use of the pills *Asajareth* and *Arabica* of each either one scruple, or half a dram: give it every Evening about the time of going to Bed.

7. The other is of *Ludovicus Mercatus*, who disallows *Galens* Plaster of Pigeons-dung, and in the place of that approves of the powder of *Roses*, *yellow Sanders*, *Coral prepared*, *Celtick spike* and *gum Juniper*: and every fourth day to sprinkle it upon the Head, but it must be first thaven.

8. His night-Cap may be perfumed with the following powder: Take *gum Juniper*, *Frankincense*, of each two drams: the wood of *Aloes*, one dram and half: *Sage*, six drams: make a Powder.

9. And in the day time he may wear a quilt on his Head, after the manner of a *Cucupha*, of *gum Juniper*, *Frankincense*, *Roses*, *Cammomil*, *Stachas*, *Marjoram*, *Nutmegs*, *grains of Juniper*, *long Pepper*, *Cloves* and the Wood of *Aloes*.

10. For the strengthening of the Stomach and for stopping the Ascension of vapours to the Head, I have in great esteem the *Tragaca* of *Crato* made of *Biscuit*, as also of *Coriander*, *Cinnamon*, *Mastic*, *Roses*, the shavings, of *Ivory*, the flesh of *Quinces*, *Coral prepared* and the gizzard of an *Hen*, experience has abundantly shewed the good of these things, among Medicines to be outwardly applied.

11. I have found great success by *Electuariumpompnascorum*, which *Forestus* made use of for taking away of Hoarseness, which is as follows: Take *Lozenges* of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *sugar Penids*, *white sugar Candy*, of each half an ounce: *fresh Pine-nuts*, macerated in *Colts-foot water*, two drams: *sweet Almonds*

*blanched*, numb. 9. and beaten with pure Juice of *Liquorice* Extracted to the thickness of new Honey, a dram and half: *Syrup of Violets*, two ounces and half: *Loch Sanum*, half an ounce: mix and make a *Loboch* or soft *Electuary*.

12. Or you may take *sugar-Candy* mixed with the Oyl of *sweet Almonds*, for a *Lambitive*, or *Loboch* of *pine-nuts*; or *Sanum*, or *Troches*, of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*.

13. *Forestus* mentions another Composition, which I have Used successfully: Take Juice of *Liquorice*, *white sugar* of each two drams: the seeds of *Purslane*, of *Cucumbers*, of *Melns*, of *Citrulls* cleansed, of each half a dram: *white Starch*, *Tragacanthum*, of each one dram: *sugar Penids*, two drams and half: make Pills to be dissolv'd under the Tongue.

14. Cupping-glasses applied to the Shoulders with Scarrification have been very profitable, these things I gave the sick: *Ex Gregorij Horstij, lib. 2. Tom. 2. Observ. 12.*

CXII. A Catarrh falling down upon the Breast and external parts.

1. *Johannes Bilgerius*, Physician in Ordinary to the Republick of *Campodonia*, to *Gregorius Horstius*, Physician to the Republick of *Olme*.

2. The occasion of Writing to you now, is concerning a Gentlewoman who is afflicted with perpetual Distillations, of whose temperature and manner of Life, I shall give you some Relation.

3. This Woman aged thirty six years, is for the most part of a pale colour, very lean, and is troubled with an Indisposition both of the principal and less principal Bowels; by her Urine, I Judg her inclinable to a Cold temperament, and her kind of Life to be Sedentary, and her Diet divers or rather Improper, which is too common amongst many Women.

4. This person for about three years had continued Distillations, sometimes salt, sometimes sweet, which fell down on the Breast and External Members; insomuch that by some she was thought Paralytick.

5. With this violent *Catarrh*, she had also a vehement *Cough*, especially at Night and Morning, the *Flegm* she than spit up was tough and of a yellowish colour, she was also afflicted sometimes with shortness of Breath, and difficulty of Respiration; about Noon the matter which she spit fourth was of a white colour.

6. The various Remedies, used by other Physicians and my self, I have compared with your Recipe's; the first thing you propose is *pil. de Succina Cratonis*, with the species *Dianthos*; these my Friend and I have used without the species *Dianthos* adding to one scruple *Pil. Aloes Rosatum*, one scruple or one scruple and half: a description whereof follows: Take *Aloes Rosatum*, one ounce and half: *Mastich*, *Xylo-aloes*, *Liquorice* scraped, red *Roses*, of each one dram: *Cinnamon*, two drams: *Rhubarb*, one dram and half: *Spicknard*, half a dram: with the juice of *Roses*, make a mass, and take one Dose at seven in the Morning, another at three in the Afternoon, and the third at seven a Clock the next day.

7. Secondly, you propose *Morfels*, but in the place of these I use *Rouls*, Compounded after the following manner: Take species *Aromaticum Rosatum*, species *Diarrhodon*, of each two drams: *Cinnamon*, eight scruples: *Nutmegs*, two scruples: *Sugar* dissolved in *Betony-water*, and black *Cherry water*, of each a sufficient quantity, add of the *Oyl of Amber*, eight drops.

8. Thirdly, you propose pectoral *Rouls*, in the place of which, I use species *Diaireos simplex*, compounded with the flowers of sulphur, also the species *Diatragacanthum* with the Water and *Oyl of Fennel*, likewise *trochisci Bechisci*.

9. Fourthly, You propose a *Lambitive*, in the place of this, I prescribe many things according to the exigence of the *Catarrh*, such as *Oxymel of squills*: I also make a syrup of ground *Ivy*, *Colts-foot*, *Jujubes*, *Scabious*, *Pauls Betony*, which I use with or without the flowers of Sulphur, and the *Oyl of the same*; also an *Electuary of Marsh-mallows*, with the root of *Elecampane*, *Quinces*, with boyled *Honey*, the flowers of *Sulphur*, being added, I have

found this very profitable and successful in this and other Distempers.

10. Fifthly you propose a suffumigation not very different from our description, to wit: Take *Mastich*, two ounces: *Gum Juniper*, *Styrax*, yellow *Amber*, *Benjamin*, *Frankincense*, of each one ounce: make a gross powder.

11. Sixthly, you propose a powder to be sprinkled on the Coronal Suture, the following description I used in the same Words, without any alteration: Take *Mastich*, *Frankincense*, *Amber*, *Cloves*, *Gum Juniper*, the Wood of *Aloes* and red *Roses*: make all into a powder.

12. Seventhly, you propose an *Electuary* of *Tamarinds* with the leaves of *Sena*, If the Belly be at any time bound, I take *Prunes* with some of the leaves of *Sena*.

13. Eighthly, you propose the taking of *Troches* to be held under the Tongue till they are dissolved, in the place of these, chiefly when the distillation is thin, I have very fortunately used the *Pil. de styrace Cratonis*, I have used also other things such as the flowers of *Sulphur*, the water and roots of *Colts-foot*, *Amber* and *sugar Candy* to be taken in *Goats-milk*, or in a *rear Egg*.

14. Likewise pectoral decoctions have been tryed, made of the roots of *Althea*, *Elecampane*, *Centory the greater*, *Liquorice*, *Cloves*, *Jujubes*, *Sebastans*, *Prunes*, *Raisons*, *Colts-foot*, ground *Ivy*, *Sena*, together with pectoral Waters made of *Scabious*, *Pauls Betony*, ground *Ivy*, *Hyssop*, *Cinnamon* and *sugar Candy*.

15. Lastly, I used the *Pulvis Haly*, & *Anonymi*: farewell. Ex *Gregorij Horstij*, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 12.

### CXIII. A *Catarrh*, upon the Jaws.

1. I ordered one to open a Vein every Spring, in order to prevent a suffocation by a *Catarrh* upon the Jaws, and to be Cupped with Scarification on his Shoulders, three or four times in a year.

2. And to Bath his Feet at Night with this decoction hot, made of *Lye*, with *Sage* and *Camomil*, and to purge twice a year with *Pil. sine*

## CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 215

*sine quibus*, two scruples : taken at mid-  
night, and every month, if they Work without  
trouble.

3. In the fit he took *Aqua vita* and *Sugar Candy*, with *Cinnamon* and a little *Rose-water*; a spoonful or two, and after that he held in his Mouth Houfleeck and *Althæa* roots boyled in Goats Milk.

4. He wore about his Neck a black Wollen Cloth dipt in *Oyl of Lillies*, and covered with Linnen.

5. If the Disease holds him still, he may apply the following plaster to his Neck: *Take Swallows-nest, six ounces: Powder and boyl it in white Wine, add powder of Bayberries, an ounce: Honey, two ounces: Oyl of Lillies, three ounces: make a plaster: apply it hot to the Neck: this did Effect the Cure. Platerus lib. 1. pa. 185.*

### CXIV. *A suffocating Catarrh.*

1. A Laundress Washing night and day, and handling wet linnen at midnight, had a Feaver, accompanied with a straitness of Breast, and difficulty of Breathing, also with a Snorting and Wheezing in her Lungs, and especially when she lay upon her right side, she felt pain chiefly in her Breast.

2. I shewed that the defluxion did not fall only upon the Lungs, and that they were Inflamed with a *Peripneumony*, but also it fell upon the *Muscles* of the Breast.

3. She spit Crudities, and though Expectoraters were outwardly and inwardly applyed, Oyntments and Cataplasms, yet the *Dyspnæa* increased, and she died snorting the third day about midnight. *Platerus, lib. 1. pa. 186.*

### CXV. *A Catarrh and Cough after a Feaver.*

1. A certain Gentleman having a *Catarrh* and great *Cough* after a Feaver, which is usual, especially towards Winter in foul Bodies, in which it may not be convenient by reason of the Feaver to purge sufficiently and more especially because he was still weak.

2. Afterwards, at a fit time I purged him with Confection of Citrons purgative and I sent Tab-  
Tom. I.

lets of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, to hold at night in his mouth and others made with *Oyl of Anniseeds*, and ordered a good Diet to restore him, especially with Broth of Wine and Eggs.

3. I allowed him to drink Wine the twelfth day after, his Cough not abated, I sent him *Hydromel* of wine to drink, to strengthen and purge, and ordered a spoonful of *Diacodium* to be taken at Night, and if his Cough ceased not, and he slept not, to let him take as much at Midnight.

4. This (as his Wife declared in praise of it) Did the first night; thus, he was Cured of a dangerous disease, that continued thirty days. *Platerus, lib. 2. pag. 288.*

### CXVI. *A Catarrh, Cough, and pain of the side, with the Feaver Synoch.*

1. An Old man full of business, continued too long in the cold, for he had a shaking and a little Cough, yet went abroad the day following about Business that tried him, and then fell a shaking again, after into a Feaver, and presently found a pricking in his right side, he felt it only when he Coughed, but it was grievous.

2. First he spit frothy, and could not lye on his right side without great pain, especially when he Coughed, but sat upright.

3. I was of the opinion, that a defluxion moved from the Synoch Feaver, fell from the Head upon the Intercoastal Muscles; and that it was a *Bastard Pleurisy*; and because the next day, he began to spit up yellow matter, but little, and with difficulty.

4. I said that part of the humour fell upon the Lungs, and that there was a crude *Peripneumony*.

5. The next day, when the *Catarrh* first began, and he had a *Coriza*, I ordered him this night Cap: *Take Orrice roots, half an ounce: Angelica, two drams: Marjoram, red Roses, each a dram: Coriander seed, a dram: Gith seeds, half a dram: Storax Calamita, Benjamin, each a dram: make a powder for a quilted Cap to be used.*

6. At night he wash'd his feet with the Decoction



coction of *Sage* and *Camomil* in *Lye*, and had a bag of *Bran*, *Milium*, and *Camomil-flowers* boyled in *Wine*, applyed to his side.

7. Coming the third day to visit, I found that his Pulse was feaverish, his Urine high, and he very weak, being also of a weak Constitution.

8. Because his Belly rumbled, I gave an ounce of *Manna* in Broth, it gave him a large stool, he drank the Decoction of *Raisons* stoned with this syrup: *Take Syrups of Jujubes, Violets, of each an ounce: Juleps of Violets, two ounces: Oxy-mel simple, half an ounce: mix them.*

9. Because he spit no Blood, and his Feaver was not very great, I did not let him Blood.

10. On the fourth day, his side was anointed with the following: *Take Oyl of Camomil and sweet Almonds, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Orrice, two drams, resumptive Oyntment, half an ounce: mix them.*

11. And because he was exceeding weak, I gave him this Julep: *Take Julep of Violets, two ounces: Oxy-saccharum simple, an ounce: Cinnamon water, half an ounce: Manus Christi, two drams: and applyed this Epithem to his Pulses: Take Rose-water, three ounces: Bugloss, Scabious-water, each an ounce: Vinegar of Roses, half an ounce: juyce of Lemons, two drams and half: mix and make an Epithem.*

12. On the fifth day he Coughed feldomer, yet with difficulty and pain: *Take Dates, five: Jujubes, Sebestens, of each ten pair; Liquorice roots, an ounce and half: Maiden hair, an handful, with sugar boyl it thick: Let him take it often: let him Eat also Barley boyled, with Vinegar and Damask prunes, and a little thin Chicken Broth, he had Tablets of Diatragacanth and juyce of Violets.*

13. The sixth day, his Feaver remitted, but his Urine was very high, and because there was a pricking in his Breast and Shoulders, and his Belly troubled, I gave him another ounce of *Manna* in Broth: and he had eight stools after Dinner without pain, in somuch that he was restored thereby.

14. He took boyled Rice in Broth, and he used his syrup, and the oyntment for his Breast: he slept well.

15. On the tenth, day he was without a Feaver or pain; his Cough, only remained, he continued his Syrup and Tablets.

16. On the eleventh, his Cough troubled him at Night, and he was Bound, I gave him another ounce of *Manna*, with Broth: And this Linctus: *Take powder of Diatragacanth frigidum, a dram: Sugar Candy, two drams: with syrup of Liquorice, make a Lohoch: he gradually recovered of this Distemper: Plate-rus. lib. 2. pa. 344.*

CXVII. A Catarrh, a Disease of the Eyes going before.

1. This Gentlewoman complained of a Cloud before her Eyes, and she saw badly with the left Eye only, also had the same Cheek numb'd, which she said had been long so: hence I judged, that the Nerves in that part of the Brain were affected, she wept Tears, and had a Catarrh.

2. To drive the defluxion to the Nose, that ran through the great corner of the Eye, I ordered that small Hellebore roots should be put into the Nose, and they did good.

3. I purged her with Syrup of Roses, of the Infusion of Sena, and Agarick, an ounce: Catholicon, half an ounce: Diaphenicon, a dram.

4. I ordered for five Doses an Apozem, as in a flegmatick Megrin, in my Golden Practice: *Take Fennel, &c.* I took off the Escar, by force and put in a tent of Gentian.

5. The Jaw swelled again, and I ordered the last Cataplasim for the Aposteme under the Eye: the Apostem broak and to the other in the Corner, I applyed a Cataplasim, after an Emplaster that begins thus. *Take Honey, &c.*

6. She had only a Plaster upon the Ulcer without a Cataplasim, which first voided much matter, and afterwards became sound.

7. I ordered, that she should take my third Aromatick powder in the Chapter of Palfies, in my Golden practise mentioned for three mornings.

8. All

8. All was well, but because the Eye was red, and some matter did flow with Tears out of the great corner of the Eye, and her Eye-lids were glewed together after sleep, I ordered this: Take Pomegranate-peels, six drams, boyl them in Rose and Plantane-water, to four ounces: strain, add Blood Stone, two drams: white Vitriol, a scruple: Camphir, half a scruple: when it is used, add the Infusion of Fleabane seed, made in Rose water: by this the Cure was perfected, for the sight Return'd and the pain and redness went away. *Platerus, lib. 2. pag. 384.*

CXVIII. A salt and thin Catarrh:

1. A Yong man having for three or four months been very much afflicted with a Catarrh, so as that he could never cease spitting, he came to me and desired my help:

2. I caused him first to be Purged three or four times with these pills: Take *Pil. Aloephanginae*, one dram and half: *Pil. Cochiae*, two drams and half: Oyl of Lavenaer, six drops: with a few drops of Liquid storax, make a mass of Pills for four doses.

3. Afterwards I ordered him to take of *Laudanum Opiatum*, three or four grains every night going to bed, for fourteen nights, after which I prescribed him *Amber in fine powder*, to be taken half a dram at a time mixed with *Conserve of Roses*, and this to be done Morning and Evening for two or three Weeks.

4. Lastly, for his common constant drink he took a Decoction made of equal parts of *Guaiaacum*, *Sassafras*, *China*, and *Sarsa*, boyled in water a sufficient quantity, then strained, and bottled up with a little white Sugar and a Clove: By the use of these things, in something more then a months time, he became perfectly well. *Ex M.S.S.R. Turnerii, Observ. 37.*

CXIX. A Catarrh almost desperate.

1. A certain Merchant was so much afflicted with the Catarrh, that his Recovery was despaired of among Physicians: I Cured him by purging him thrice with my Antimony, for three Mornings together.

To m I.

2. And I gave him six Juleps prepared of the pectoral decoction, with the Extract of Lemons and Oranges, and the Extract of Peony with the spirit of Vitriol, and the fume of white Amber: these Medicines being all used, he was perfectly Recovered. *Petrus Faber Observ. 87.*

CXX. The Catarrh accompanied with pains of the Gout.

1. I Allow of an Issue in the left Arm and right Leg, for diverting the Serous humours, then the Belly to be made laxative by honey of Roses solutive and manna dissolved in the common Lenitive decoctions, with the leaves of Sena.

2. Afterwards the Humors are to be prepared and the Obstructions are to be opened with Crystal of Tartar vitriolated, Magisteries of Coral and Pearls, salt of Wormwood, with the Broth of a Pullet.

3. Then the vitious humours are to be cast forth by the Infusion of the leaves of Sena, fresh Agarick trochiscated, and Rhubarb in Betony-water, to which add some of the drops of the spirit of Vitriol rectified, in the straining dissolve the Honey of Roses solutive and Manna.

4. But, if another form of Pills shall please more; I approve of *Extractum Pil. Cochiae, Aurea, sine quibus*, and the *Pil. Panchymagoga Crollij*.

5. The body being thus cleansed, the Brain is to be purged by taking in the powder of Tobacco, with the flowers of Lilly Convally, and Marjoram prepared, to which should be added a little Musk.

6. For strengthening the Brain, take the following things to wit, the Confection of the species *Diambre, Diamoschi Dulcis, Diaplyris archonticon*, with Musk, white Amber, and the confection of *Alkermes*.

7. Here follows an excellent Cerecloth to be applied to the Coronal suture: Take *Labdanum, Syrax Calamita, Mastich and Amber*, with Resin dissolved in spirit of Wine, make a Cerecloth to be spread upon Leather.

C c c

8. The

8. The Stomach is to be also helped; I allow of the *Pulvis Pepicus*, to be taken after Meat: Take *Coriander* prepared, with the *Species Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Magisteries of Coral and Pearl*, with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, make a *Tragea*.

9. Then a Stomachical Cerecloth of *Labdanum* and *Tacamabacha*, and for subduing all these Symptoms, make use of the *Decoction of Guaiacum* prepared with *China*.

10. This is to be done, if we look to the first, second and third qualities, because hot and dry things do amend and correct the colder temper of the Brain and Ventricle: whereas sharp and bitter things do Cut, attenuate and open the humors, and evacuates them with a Hydrotick and Diaphoretick violence by Sweats and the habit of the Body.

11. The former comforts, the members, and restores strength: or in the place thereof may be prepared a distillation of *Lignum Sanctum*, *China*, *Sarsa-parilla*, *Capital* and *antipodagricks* herbs. Thonerus, lib. 5. Consult. 1.

CXXI. The Catarrh, with pain of the Loins, and an Atrophia of one of the Legs.

1. The Brain is to be dried and purged, as also the Stomach and Belly; then I allow of opening of the middle Vein; and I do not disapprove of an Issue in the left Arm, and right Leg.

2. For the Evacuation of the whole Body: Take the Cephalick pills, the Extract of pil. *Cochia*, *Aurea*, sine quibus, Extractum *Panchymagoge* Crollij.

3. The medicated wine: Take of the leaves of *Betony*, *Bawm*, *Rosemary-flowers*, *Hyssop*, *Wormwood*, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each one pugil. roots of *Elecampane*, *Fennel*, of each two drams: the leaves of *Sena*, ten drams: fresh *Agarick* trochiscated, three drams: choice *Turbit*, two drams: *Galap*, two drams and half: *Jujubes*, *Dates*, of each half an ounce: Cream of Tartar, one dram and half: *Galangal* the lesser, one dram: *Cinnamon*, one dram and half: Wine three pints: *Bawm* water, a pint: make a Bag.

4. The Body being well purged the *Decoction of lignum Sanctum*, and *Sarsa parilla* with a little of *Lignum sassafras*, will do well. Thonerus, lib. 5. Consult. 7.

CXXII. A Catarrh with other symptoms.

1. There was an insensibleness and weakness of Memory, as also a languishing Appetite, with a stupor and cold in his Feet, which did accompany this Disease; all which did proceed from a cold and moist temperature of the Brain.

2. As to the Method of Cure, the flegmatic humors are to be Evacuated by phlegmagogues, the Brain and Stomach with the Nervous kind, are to be heated and dried; to accomplish which ends, the following Medicaments I count usefull.

3. First Cephalick Pills are to be taken for drawing away the flegm from the Head: Take pil. *Cochia*, *aurea*, sine quibus, of each one scruple: Extractum *Catholicum*, six grains, with *Betony-water* make pills.

4. About the space of eight days after this medicated Wine is to be taken: Take the roots of *Elecampane*, *Orrice*, *Fennel*, of each two drams: the leaves of *Betony*, *Hyssop*, *Stachas*, *Sage*, *Rosemary-flowers*, *Bawm*, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each one pugil; the leaves of *Sena*, ten drams: fresh *Agarick* trochiscated, three drams: white Gum of *Turbit*, two drams: *Mechoacan*, two drams and half: Cream of tartar, one dram and half: *Dates*, *Jujubes*, of each half an ounce: *Galangal* the lesser, one dram: make a Bag and infuse them into three pints of Wine: Or rather in Hydromel to be taken every other Morning, about a quarter of a pint before Dinner.

5. For strengthening the Brain take the big-ness of a Nutmeg of the following Confect: Take the Conserves of the flowers of *Marjoram*, *Sage*, of each six drams: *Stachas*, *Betony*, *Rosemary*, flowers, of each half an ounce: *Myrobolans*, *Embelicks*, Confected Chebs, of each two: confectioned Nutmegs, three drams: *Citron* peels, two drams: species *Diambre*, *diamoschi dulcis*, of each two scruples: *Daplivis* *arconticon*



# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 219

arconticon made with Musk, half a dram : Dianthos, one scruple with the Syrup of the Conserve of Nutmeg ; make a soft Electuary.

6. Or if it will please better in a more solid form: Take species Diambra, diamoschidaleis, Diaplrir archonticon with Musk, of each two scruples: Confectio Alkermes, half a dram: the distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, six drops: Oyl of Amber Rectified four drops: fine sugar dissolved in Lavender-water, and black Cherry-water, four ounces: make a Confection in Rouls.

7. Every other Morning the hinder part of the Head and Neck was anointed with the following Balsam: Take Balsam of Marjoram and Amber, of each one dram: Oyl of Nutmegs expressed, four scruples: the distilled Oyl of Sage, and Cloves, of each four drops: Musk, Ambergrise, of each 3 grains: mix them.

8. Afterwards, you must wear a Cap of the following things: Take the flowers of Marjoram, Sage, Stachas, Rosemary flowers, of each one pugil: Lignum Aloes, one dram: Cloves, three scruples: white Amber, Gum Juniper, of each one scruple: styrax Calamita, half a dram: Troches Gallia moschata, half a scruple: make a round Cap of red silk.

9. For the stupor of the hinder part of the Head and Neck you may Anoint with the Oyl of Myrrh and the Oyl of Gum Ammoniacum, made by dissolution in the white of an Egg, and hard pressed out, or melted per deliquium into liquor.

10. For comforting the Stomach this Balsam will do good: Take Balsam of Fennel two drams: the distilled Oyl of Mace, three drops: mix: and give it in Chickenbroth.

11. Outwardly let there be applied Gum Tacamahacca, choice Labdanum, of each six drams: make a Sear-cloth.

12. If the disease be so stubborn as that it will not yeild to these, then make use of the decoction of lignum Sanctum with a little Saffras. Thonerus, lib. 5. Conf. 12.

## CXXIII. A Catarrh with a Cough.

1. In the beginning of this Disease I commended the milder sort of Clysters, proceed-

Tom. I.

ing by little and little to the use of those that are stronger.

2. Let him use frictions of the Back, Shoulders, Arms and Legs, then let him sprinkle upon the Head a Powder made of Cloves and Sandarack.

3. But if the distillation be more Urgent and vehement, I would exhibit in the Evening one scruple: half a dram or two scruples, more or less, of Philonium with Conserve of Roses, or one Pill, or one and half: or two pills, cut into little peices, with Conserve of Roses, the description of which is as follows.

4. Take Masculine, Frankincense, juice of Liguorice, of each one dram: Opium, Saffron, Myrrh, of each one scruple: mix them with the Syrup of white Poppies: and make little Pills, numb. 9. each pill, one dram: I have made use of these with singular advantage in troublesome Distillations from the Head and a great Cough, and I use them daily.

5. When the Catarrh seems to require it, the newest Treacle and Mithridate may be Exhibited.

6. I have observed, that when the Catarrh has been so violent that the Sick has been in danger of Suffocation, that Vinegar being Infused has stopt the Impetuous violence of the defluxion, and has rendered to the Patient a more liberal Respiration. Reinerus Solenander, Conf. 4. Sect. 3.

## CXXIV. A Catarrh upon the Lungs with a continual Cough.

1. Take Cambogia, eight grains: Tartar vitriolated, four grains: the Oyl of Amber, three drops: with Syrup of Roses, solutive: make five pills: Guild them, they Evacuate profitably serous and Catarrhus humours.

2. In the next place for attenuating the matter afflicting the Lungs, and for Expectoration and dilatation of the Breast, let him use every Morning the following Tragaæ: Take species Pleiresarchonticon, Diacumini, of each one dram and half: diarcos Solomonis, Diapenideos, of each one dram: Foxes lungs prepared, the flowers of Sulphur, of each half a dram: sperma Cati, one scruple: white sugar

Gandy

Candy, one ounce and half: or so much as is meet: make a Tragea or powder, which is to be taken with the following Syrops.

3. Take Syrup of Pauls Betony, of scabious, of each one ounce: Lohoch of Colts foot, one ounce and half: Zulep of violets one ounce: Oyl of Fennel, two drops: mix them, and let him take every night of the powder of Haly so much spoken of by the Antients, and Corrected and made better by Forestus and by me found experimentally Usefull.

4. Take the seeds of white Poppy, one dram and half: gum Tragacanth, Arabick, meal of Orobus, of each one dram and half: the seeds of Althaa, Purslane, Cucumbers, Melons, Citruls and Cotton-seeds, of each two ounces and half: the Ashes of water-Crabs, white Coral burnt, Amber, Liguorish, of each one dram and half: sugar-penides, the weight of them all, mix them and make a powder, and let him take it with the Syrup of Fijubes and Poppies, of each one ounce and half: Zulep of Violets, ten drams.

5. Every other day let him make use of these preservative Rouls against a Consumption or walking: Take fox lungs prepared, the flowers of Sulphur prepared, of each half a dram: old sugar of Roses, one dram and half: Pine-nuts, sweet Almonds blanched, of each one dram: sugar Penides, dissolved in the waters of Pauls Betony and Scabious, of each a sufficient quantity: mix and make Rouls.

6. For the same Intention the following Liniment is directed: Take Unguentum Resumptivum, three drams: Oyl of Sweet Almonds, Oyl of Violets, of each two drams: Mucilage of the seeds of Althaa, Tragacanth, (extracted with the water of Violets) of each one dram: Saffron bruised, half a scruple: Musk, three grains: with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make a Liniment.

7. But if his Cough be very troublesome, he must take two spoonfuls Morning and Evening of the following mixture: Take Oxymel of Squills, three drams: Aqua vite, well Rectified, Aniseed-water, spirit of Juniper, of each one ounce: species Diatreos Solomonis, half a

dram: Oyl of Anise, five drops: Laudanum, three grains: choice Musk, two grains, white sugar Candy, three drams: mix them well, and strain taking the straining off at one time: he may take over and above one Tabulet of species Diatreacanthi frigidi. Jo. Petrus Lotichius, Obs. 1. cap. 1. lib. 3.

#### CXXV. A Catarrh falling upon the Stomach.

1. The Catarrh is a moist vapour which assaulteth the Head, and afterwards falleth down again into the Stomach, where it Ingrosceth and Corrupteth, this moisture hath its beginning of the moisture of the Lungs, and untill such time as the Lungs be discharged thereof, the Catarrh will continue in its force.

2. This Disease reigneth more in Flegmatick and Melancholy Bodies, than in any of other Constitutions; such as are troubled with it, are not long lived, because their Lungs consume by little and little, and thereupon they are troubled with the Prifick, and consequently they perish, if they be not quickly Relieved.

3. Take Pulmonaria and Sena, that is fresh and new: Infuse them in wine and water over a small or gentle Fire, till the wine have drawn out the Vertue; then strain it, and put thereunto our Quintessence, and keep it close in a glass: Let the Patient drink thereof every Morning three ounces luke warm, for twenty days together, let him Eat good nourishing Meats.

4. If the Patient be weak you shall give him new-laid Eggs, and good White wine: If the humidity be perceived not to be quite expelled and evacuated, then give him our Aromatico, afterwards comfort him again with Restauratives and Cordials, to make him strong.

5. This method of curing this Disease differeth from the common course Physicians take, who would Cure it by Diet, Bleeding, Mollifying Liniments, and by causing them to spit, and such like; which are means rather to augment then diminish the Catarrh. Phioravant.

*The Chapter of the Catarrh continued.*CXXVI. *Another Cure of the said Disease.*

1. If you would cure this Disease, use these five things. 1. Our *Electuario Angelico*. 2. Our *Quintessence solutive*. 3. Our *pilula pro descensu*. 4. Oynments for the Stomach, and Head. 5. Our *Quintessence Vegetabile*.

2. The Electuary cleanseth the Head and Stomach: the Quintessence solutive evacuateth the Body: the Pills take away the cause of the descension; the Oynments dry; and the Vegetable Quintessence preserveth the Body, from all ill and noysom maladies.

3. The Electuary must be taken first in the morning: the Quintessence solutive, you must take a spoonful of in the Morning in a little Broth and sugar, keeping a good Diet, this is to be done for four or six days; then take the Pills in the Evening, and in the mean time anoint the Head and Stomach with the *Oyl of Wax*, and drink every Morning a little of our *Quintessence*, which if you do use continually, there is no doubt but the Body shall be freed from many troublesome maladies.

4. There was a certain Woman of the age of fifty eight years, who being grievously afflicted with a *Catarrh*, was cured by the use of our *Aqua preservans*, taking it Morning and Evening, and by anointing the Stomach with our Balm.

5. One that was troubled with a *Catarrh* and a *Stitch* in his side, was thus cured, He took Our *Aromatico* twice, then he took every Morning of our *Quintessence solutive*, with the Broth of a Capon, for seven or eight days together; and every night when he went to bed, he anointed his Stomach with *Oleum Incombustibile* and thereby was soon Cured.

6. Another woman having a *Catarrh* with a pain of the Head and Stomach, stoppage of her Menstrue's and loss of Appetite, was thus helped: first, she took two doses of our *Pilula Angelica*, then she took every Morning a spoonfull of *Quintessence solutive*, with Broth and

Tom.I.

Sugar for five or six mornings together, after that she took every morning one spoonful of our *Aqua preservans*, by these Medicines she was cured in a short time. *Phioravant*.

CXXVII. *A Catarrh suffocative with an Ischuria.*

1. A Reverend Father aged sixty one years, of a hot humid Nature, handsome Feature, and full well-set Body, being given to Wrestling, Ball-playing and Bowls, would be apt to heat himself and Sweat much, which course he took for about some eight or nine years.

2. Afterwards upon a certain day he grew hot, and in the night following, when he should have taken his rest, was taken with a suffocative *Catarrh*, for the space of a quarter of an hour, by which assault, getting upon his Knees in his Bed, he recommended his Soul to God, with folded hands.

3. He could scarce speak one word, his Breath was so stop't, and the Flux so impetuous, at the end of which, a most cold and an exceeding great sweat all over, (with which the Bed and the Cloaths were wet) a continually weakning of the Body dayly follow'd, after that first assault.

4. When the Evening drew on, and the time of sleep approach'd, he was surprized with so great a Terrour in the months following, that he durst not rest one moment, except attended by his Freinds, until in time he had accustom'd himself, to a symptom, cunningly creeping upon him.

5. Twice or thrice yearly, it came again upon him in like manner in his Sleep: the chief occasions whereof, were still almost either Anger or Sorrow, and its declining was the same.

6. In the first year of his sickness, being beat to the ground upon the Belly by a horse, he was for some time astonish'd; eight days kept his Bed, the Prints of the bruise yet a long while after appeared.

7. Neither from that time was he seen to

D d d

have



have a free passage of Urine, but thrice or four times every year, to be tormented with the stoppage of his Water, as often as he had first drunk what was cold, or when he had taken exceeding cold upon his Feet.

8. Wherefore in the following years, he accusom'd to use warm drink: after long bathing, he went a little stooping, and by moderate riding, pist pure blood without Pain.

9. But it fell out when he had compleated the sixty first year of his age, that he was grievously tormented with a suffocative *Catarrh*, accompany'd as usually with sweat and most cold Spittle: but what never happen'd before, the *Catarrh* terminated, and the Strangury with a vehement Pain was excited.

10. This we gave present ease to, by opening a Vein in the Arm: and three times exhibiting the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* in Broth: the Dose twenty drops: about evening tide he made his water freely.

11. This done, he rested quietly all Night; but early the next Morning a little before day, he caused to be administred a dose of my powder *Algaroth* or *Mercurius Vita*, by which he was plentifully and happily Purg'd; after which we left him in perfect health. *Binningerus. Cent. 1. Observ. 67.*

#### CXXVIII. A salt Catarrh, Cough, &c.

1. A noble Matron, about the age of forty nine years, of a hot and dry Constitution; after daily pain of the Gout, was taken for some days with a salt *Catarrh*; and begun to expectorate Blood, mixt with congeal'd Flegm, by Coughing, being so weak that she was thought to dye, all Night.

2. Upon the second day, of her sickness by taking a Clyster, and a *Carduus-passer*, and by applying Remedyes to the Heart and Arms, she was somewhat better; upon the third day, she used the Clyster again.

3. The fourth day, having an Inclination to Vomit, she vomited up some bitter matter.

4. The fifth day she complain'd of the bit-

ternels of her Mouth, and by an emollient and Purgative Clyster, her Belly was loosen'd.

5. The sixth day she arose, making use every hour of the Sugar of Roses, and the Syrup of Violets for the loosening of her belly: but seeing she could not Sleep, she anointed her Crown and Temples with the Oyntment of Poplar and Roses: her Breast was anointed, as from the beginning with an emollient Oyntment; which was most Commodious.

6. The seventh day she was at rest, frequently Cough'd in the Night time, Vomited much, her belly being freely loosen'd.

7. The eighth day, by the taking of the extract of *Pilula Cochis*, one scruple and a half, made up into five Pills, she had seven Stools.

8. But when the Cough continu'd to molest her, and being Sick, refusing to use inward Remedyes, she was without Sleep: having Orders to wash the Soles of her Feet at the hour of sleep, they procur'd her pleasant rest.

9. But she was twice taken with a Suffocative *Catarrh* in her Sleep, at which very moment the term of her Life seemed ready to expire, bidding a farewell to her Physicians, yet they were against those that apply Cupping-Glasses with Flame to the Back.

10. The aforementioned extract given to twenty two grains, which gave five Stools without any Gripping or Pain, gave present relief; after which the Patient daily mended, and was freed from her *Catarrh*. *Binningerus, Cent. 1. Observ. 74.*

#### CXXIX. A suffocative Catarrh.

1. A Widdow of 70 years, strong and full of Blood, Complaining for some time of the Head-ach, was taken in her Jaws and Lungs with a salt, sharp, and thin running *Catarrh*: by which she became Hoarse, and seemed to be Suffocated with a most dry Cough, which was not broken, she enjoy'd no rest, was continually afflicted, but without a Fever.

2. Many things were applyed inwardly and outwardly, to mitigate the fierceness of the Humours, and to incrassate the thinness.

3. But she said that she could conceive manifest

felt ease by nothing, but by the Oyl of sweet Almonds, mixt with the tabulated Sugar of Roses; by using of which the *Catarrh* was stopt, the Cough, Hoarsness, and the sharpness of the Artery's were taken away.

4. About a year after, she was taken with such a like *Catarrh*, and by opening a Vein according to my direction, she grew well, her attendants watched, least she should be taken the third time with the same Distemper, but she remain'd still safe and sound. *Binningerus, Cent. 3. Obs. 42.*

CXXX. *A sharp Catarrh, &c.*

1. I was afflicted with a *Catarrh* falling upon my Throat and Jaws, by which my Lungs and Wind-Pipes puffed up by little and little, drew Breath with so great a Noise, that people at a distance might hear me painfully Breathing.

2. After that, I was forced to walk a broad in a most thick mist, and up high Mountains, where I was surrounded with so great a Fog, that notwithstanding I had a quick sighted Horse, and Guide expert of the ways, who accompanied me, lead me, by reason of the darkness, through many by-ways, for the space of six hours; so that being forced to go on Foot, Cloaked and Booted, I fell into an exceeding great Sweat.

3. From that day, the Cough encreased, by which pure Blood was expectorated, the effect of a salt, sharp and most lasting *Catarrh*, with a rattling of the Breast.

4. The Cough still encreas'd with the rattling: afterwards I Vomited up some thick matter, congealed and mixed with a little yellowish Blood, which at last appear'd full of little Specks: sometimes I was troubled with fuliginous Vapours, which afflicted me with so great a violence, that my Breast would seem to be rent and torn in pieces.

5. I abstain'd from Wine three Weeks, and was content to live upon Pisan made of Barley, and Liquorice, prepared with the Seed of Annise and Coriander.

6. I purg'd my inward parts with Emollient and Purgative Clysters; hence by dissolving

and mixing Manna in Broth, I most conveniently cleansed my Body three times.

7. Having opened a Vein upon the right Arm, it bled at the first time like Hogs-lard, and the second much like, but more natural: then I applyed a Cautery to the left Arm, to the nape of the Neck, Vescicatories of Cantharides incorporated with Leaven, and mixt with sharp Vinegar.

8. After Supper, that same day, till about the hour of Sleep, they moved me with great desire to make Water, in so much that it can scarce be said, with what grief and pain of the Yard I without Intermission drop by drop made Water.

9. But from that Symptom, I was delivered by an Emulsion of the Seeds of Gourds, Cucumers and Melons made with fair Water, taking some few spoonfuls of it at a time; 'tis wonderful what present and miraculous relief it gave me: taking away all my grief.

10. Besides from the application of Vescicatories, I twice observ'd the earnest desire of making Urine, to be mov'd in a Noble Matron.

11. I found no better Medicine against the Cough, than that of the Syrup of dried Roses one part, mixt with Syrup of white Poppies, two parts; and this very pleasant Electuary: *Take the flowers of the dwarf Medlar, red Roses, of each one dram and two scruples: flowers of the Sloe-tree, of the greater Dasy, of each one scruple: Honey, fine sugar, dissolved in Rose water, of each a sufficient quantity, mix them.*

12. When I had again expectorated Blood, clammy and full of black filth, the Electuary always seemed to be uppermost, whereby the rotten matter was carry'd away, and at last the Veins were consolidated.

13. But the Fever and the Cough still remain'd; which at length too were Cured by the frequent use of the aforementioned Medicines and Oyntment: so that by Gods Blessing, I recovered my perfect Health, who had been hindered from visiting the Sick no less than three whole Weeks. *Binningerus, Cent. 3. Observ. 58.*

CXXXI. *A Catarrh upon the Breast, threatening a Phtisis or Consumption.*

1. A man almost thirty years old, strong of Body, was most grievously taken with a Cough for the space of five or six Weeks, who by a *Catarrh* which tormented him in his Head, was deprived of his Taste, with a manifest pining away, and a mild Fever, but not desirous of Drink.

2. His Brother taking care of him, gave him various Purges, Blooded him, and prescribed him to take the Syrup of red and white Poppies, but he thought by them his Breast was pressed, and his Spittle stopped, which a little before was very raw and unconcocted.

3. Falling into a Consumption, wherein his Elder Brother dyed some years before, he was thought to pine away in like manner: I going to visit him, according to my Duty, told him, that his whole Distemper took its Original from the Head, and I sent him these Directions.

4. Take prepared *Cantharides*, one dram: bruised *Mustard-seed*, one scruple: Leaven mixed with sharp Vinegar, of each a sufficient quantity, mix for two Vescicatories to be applied to both sides of the nape.

5. Take the leaves of dry Betony, half an ounce: the seed of Gith, half a dram: the juice of the root of white Beets, two drams: sweet Marjoram-water, four ounces: steep it in a warm place, strain, and add Amber-grise, two grains: and make an Errhine.

6. Take Betony leaves, Calamint, Sage, Marjoram, of each two handfuls: Fennel-seed, half an ounce: flowers of red Roses, one pugil: Bran, salt, of each half a handful: mix them for a Bag, to be applyed warm Morning and Evening to the Forehead.

7. After the use of this *Sacculus* or Bag, let the Head be shaved, and the following Plaster applied to the Crown of the Head: Take Gum, Caranna, six drams: Tacamahac, four ounces: beat them in a Mortar with a hot Pestle: adding Spirit of Wine, half a dram: Oyl of Amber, one scruple: after you have used the Plaster, apply a Cephalick *Cucupha*.

8. Let a Fontinel, or Issue be made by a Cau-

tery, or burning upon the left Arm, between the *Deltoides* and the *Biceps*.

9. About five a Clock at night, and three hours after Supper, let him smoak a Pipe of dry Colts-foot leaves: use the *Trochisci sublinguales*, anoint your Breast with the following: Take half an ounce of resumptive Oynment: the Oyl of Bays, Chamomil, of each two drams: mix them.

10. Sharp, Salt things, Spices, Milk-meats, Fried meats, things hard to Concoct, and things very Liquid are to be avoided.

11. At Supper and Dinner time, drink Claret allay'd with Water between your Meals, use a Decoction of Lentisk-wood, Sanders, or Pitsan, made of Barley, and Liquorice aromatized with Coriander-seed, and Aniseed.

12. After Meat close your Stomach with Biscuit and Meats made of Quinces; prevent sleeping at Mid-day, or immediately after Supper.

13. Being hard bound in your Belly, loose it with Clysters, than Passions of the Mind, and Studies; lye in bed with your Head erected, and when aside, let it be in the time of fluxions of Rhume: These Directions were very advantageous to him: first, the Fume of Colts-foot and the Plaster, and by purging his Body with the Manna, the Patient recovered his former health: *Binningerius, Cent. 3. Observ. 73.*

CXXXII. *A Catarrh with a continual Cough in a Youth.*

1. A Youth eleven years old, was taken with a *Catarrh* together with a continual Cough, and a Fever; he oftentimes Vomited up Flegm, eat much Milk, and made little Water.

2. After many Remedies tryed, to very small profit, I ordered him to anoint his Reins, with the Prince like Oyl of Scorpions of *Matthiolus*, three times in a day; by which he made Urine more freely, and the *Catarrh* was allayed.

3. For saith *Mercatus*, Boys are sometimes taken with a *Catarrh*, by reason of the defect and weakness of the Reins, not contracting the humour upwards, whence it comes to pass, that what is convey'd upward becomes a *Catarrh*.

4. If



4. If that Symptom had continued, the same Remedies might have been used, which *Mercatus* gave out in the Chapter concerning the stoppage of Urine in Boys; as Clysters, opening Broths, &c. *Riverius, Cent. 1. Observ. 55.*

CXXXIII. *A Catarrh in a Choleric Person.*

1. I saw a sick person forty years old Choleric and lean, who was taken for four years with a sharp and salt *Catarrh*, which fell down out of his Head upon the Lungs.

2. To this Man, I applied from the beginning of his Cure, two Causticks between the Shoulders, the Back-bone coming between, for the breadth of two fingers.

3. And I commanded, that once a Week a Cupping-glass should be applied, which gave so great easement, by reason of his pains, which every moment redounded in great abundance, that in a manner I prescribed to him a perfect Cure. *Jo. Marfin ad River. Obs. 6.*

CXXXIV. *A salt Catarrh flowing to the Breast.*

1. If a salt *Catarrh* flow to the Breast, we must use to cleanse it with Pills of *Aloes, Scamony, Coloquintida, Agarick, Bdellium*, and the *American Gum*.

2. In making use of which 'twill be more safe if to drink first, the preparative Whey of Goats-Milk, or Barley-water to the quantity of two or three pints.

3. An Electuary of the *Sugar of Roses, Diasebestens dissolved, Troches of Violets, with Scamony*, &c. take away the thin matter with quick Concoction. *Fortis Consult. 14. Cent. 2.*

4. Capital Pills also may be taken inwardly by those that have good Blood, at least twice without harm, made up of *Pilula Aurea, Cochia, and Pilula Mastica.*

5. And although *Galen* commends Pills of *Aloes, Scamony, Coloquintida, and Agarick* to be most Medicinable in an Ulcer of the Lungs, yet those Pills although swallow'd with Whey, or Barley-Water, are to be forbidden, where there is a

great heat and dryness of the Bowels. *Fortis Consult. 18. Cent. 2.*

CXXXV. *A Catarrh flowing to the right side.*

1. A Man fifty five years old, of a hot and moist Constitution, after many mistakes in Mear, especially troubles of Mind, Cares and Drinking of Wine; being also born of Parents, who were troubled with *Catarrhs*, was taken with a distillation from the Head into the whole right side of his Body, with a certain unmoveableness of the Tongue; the Arm and Leg of the same side.

2. All these Accidents were Cured by convenient Medicines; only a certain heaviness & fence of weight in the Arm and Leg of the same side remain'd; hindering him, that he was not able to go through with his usual Dutys.

3. Besides he complained of a certain impediment of the Head, insomuch that when he cast his Eyes up or down, to the right or to the left, and placed his Head again in its natural position, he remain'd as if he had been stupid, and in a swoon, yea and would stagger sometimes.

4. For the remedy of which, although he had Cauteries or Issues upon the hinder part of his Head, and his right Arm, yet no remedy redounded from thence, and sometimes also in Vain he used the Bath waters.

5. *Prevotius* with fortunate success advised him to take *Physical Wines*, to use *Turpentine with the Oyl of Castoreum*: the Decoction of Box-tree, China, viscus quercinus, Mastich-Wood, with Sage and Chamepytis: besides Treacle with Sugar of Roses.

6. And for outward Medicines he applied Goose-grease with she pure Spirit or Oyl of Rosemary upon Scarlet Cloth, to the nape of the Neck. *Velchius, Obs. 14.*

CXXXVI. *A Catarrh with a Cough.*

1. A *Catarrh* and a greivous Cough, happen'd to a Gentleman, about the twenty fifth year of his Age, what he brought up he evacuated with vehemency, so that nothing remain'd within him, it kept him four years.

2. *Hellebor* did not agree with him: but a moderate Dyer, to make lean his Body, to eat Bread, abstain from Bitter, Salt and Fat things, from the juyce of *Silphium* or Benjamin, from all raw Herbs, and to walk much; took no Milk, but drunk pure Oyl of *Sesamus* mixt with pleasant Wine.

3. Hence it is manifest, that the *Catarrh* proceeded not so much from the multitude of Excrements in the whole Body, or in the Brain either, as from the intemperature of the Brain it self, so that the Excrements, caused not the Intemperature, so much as the Intemperature, the Excrements.

4. For if the Excrements had been the first cause of the Distemper, purging would have been medicinal, but because the first original was Intemperature, and an intemperate Brain, from which the very food which he took unadvisedly, contracted the matter of the distillation; *Hellebor* was not advantageous, but abstinence from meat and to pine away with hunger.

5. For the aliment so detracted, from the Brain, causing a want, there remain'd less matter to distill, and the Brain through abstinence from food was exsiccated; and in this manner it fell out, that the moist intemperancy of the Brain was stopr.

6. Besides he receiv'd hurt from hot, sharp, salt and fat Meats, for such besides their heat are of that quality to whet the passages of the Breath, and cause Coughing: for sharp things are unpleasant to the Stomach; Salt things cleanse and knaw; and salt causes moisture.

7. The juyce of *Silphium* or Benjamin was hurtful, because 'tis very sharp or biting, hot and windy, by which the Head was made hot

and filled again with humors and therefore the distillation run more; raw Herbs were hurtful, because by them the thick humour Replenishing the Head is elevated: the drinking of Milk was not convenient, because offensive to those who are troubled with the Head-ach, and that for the same reason because it easily excites sorrow in them, and therefore by those troubled with *Catarrhs* are to be avoided.

8. Much walking was necessary, for it causes dryness; but we must include in due season, for any man troubled with such distempers walk to much, he perceives more hurt thereby, then if he move not at all.

9. Rubbing also and moderate watching was advantageous, his Food was Bread every manner of way wholsom, and harmless, except taken with immoderation: he drunk black wine, because in my opinion it makes the moisture of the body not so fluent, as white Wine doth; but this I Question, because 'tis much more replenishing then white wine, and and purges less by Urine and Sweat.

10. He likewise found relief by a potion of sweet wine, and pure and green *Sesamus*: good wine is pleasant and convenient for those that are troubled with the Cough, and those troubled with hard excrements, also *Sesamus* by reason of the sweet humour which it produces; which potion is more fit for the passions of the Breast, then for a *Catarrh* proceeding from the Intemperature of the Brain: for it could give but small relief to the Brain, but 'twas so far beneficial that nothing of the distillation remain'd within. *Vallesius, Comment. in loc. citat.*

## SCHOLIA.

## The THEORY of the CATARRH.

By W. Salmon, the Author of this Work.

CXXXVII. *The Pathology of the Catarrh; and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Name.* It is called in Greek *Kάταρρις*, in Latin *Catarrhus*; and in English *Distillation of Rhume*.

2. *The Definition.* A *Catarrh* is a flux of Rhume to the Throat and Mouth, coming sometimes from the Head, sometimes from the Lungs, sometimes from Stomach translating the preternatural or superfluous juyce to various parts of the Body, as the Eyes, Ears, Nose, Joynts, &c.

3. *The Kinds.* A *Catarrh* is commonly but two-fold, one in a sulphureous saline dyscrasy of the Blood, or a hot and moist habit of Body; the other, in a saline sulphureous Dyscrasy of the Blood, or a cold and moist Constitution of the Body, in which latter Case, it is for the most part Complicated with the *Scurvy*, in the first Case, the flux of Rhume is for the most part thin, being rarified by the two great heat of the Body; in the latter Case, the humor or Rhume is for the most part thick, being condensed by reason of the too cold habit and disposition of the Body.

CXXXVIII. *The signs whereby a Catarrh may be known.*

1. The *Pathognomick* sign or sign peculiar unto and accompanying this Disease is the flux of Rhume to the part or parts afflicted, in the Mouth, it is known by the perpetual filling with a moist humor, either thick or thin, and a continual disposition to Spit, in the Nose and Eyes by a continual running of them, upon the parts of the Throat as the *Tonsils*, or *Amygdallæ*, the *Pharynx* or *Larynx*, the Gums, Joynts, &c.

2. It is known by the Tumor or Swelling of

Tom.I.

the part, and for the most part is accompanied with Inflammation and pain.

3. If the flux be to the Mouth and Throat, it is either gentle or violent, if it be *gentle*, it Causes only a continual Spitting, but if it be *fierce* or *vehement*, it causes a dangerous Suffocation, or at least an Obstruction of the Lungs, from whence often ensues shortness of Breath, difficulty of Breathing and a vehement Cough.

4. If it falls upon any of the extrem parts, as it is known partly by Tumor, Inflammation or pain, so likewise it manifests it self by a sudden and often removal of the same and translation thereof to some of the other parts.

5. If it falls upon the Nerves, it is known by a pain and weakness of the part going before, a gradual increase of the same pain and weakness, then a decrease of the pain, with numbness and a kind of want of feeling, an increase of the weakness and numbness, and sometimes there is added a shaking and trembling of the part, together with a whitish kind of painless Tumor.

6. This I have observed in several, inasmuch that some very Learned men have pronounced it to be a Palsy or Paralytick affect, whereas it was nothing more or less, but a *Lymphatick* flux upon the Nerve weakning the same, the stopping and removal of which, has been for the most part, the Cure of the Disease, without using any *Antiparalyticks* at all.

CXXXIX. *The various Causes of a Catarrh.*

1. The Causes of a *Catarrh* are manifold, both according to the kinds, and according to the parts of the Body afflicted.

2. In general it is Caused by a flux of the *Lympha*, made sharper than ordinary either with the *Acid Salts* or *Sulphureous Particles*.

2. IF

3. If it proceeds from an *acid Salt*, it is caused from a hurt of the Blood in its *Crafsis*, whereby being dissolved by the *acid Salt* now in Flux, it is not able to carry along with it, its *Serum*, but as it passes along up and down, here and there, it loses the same, and if any part be weaker than ordinary, whether by nature or accident, there it commonly leaves a Flux of *Serous humors*, which late Authors call *Lympha*, or a *lymphatick Juycce*.

4. Sometimes it heaps them upon the Glandules, and according to the various position of the Body, and proximity to other parts, so they discharge themselves, whereby a fluxion of Rhume is Caused in the said parts adjacent.

5. If the said *Lympha* be discharged upon the upper or lower *Maxillary Glandules*, the parts afflicted with the *Catarrh*, are the Mouth and Throat.

6. If it be discharged upon the Brain, filling its Cavities; there may be a flux on the Nose, Eyes, and other parts:

7. If it be discharged upon the *Axillary Glandules*, oftentimes the Arms, *Pleura* and parts adjacent are affected.

8. If it be discharged upon the *Glandules* of Groin, it causes a flux upon the Hips, Thighs, and the parts adjacent to them.

9. If upon the *Glandules* of the *Mysentery*, it causes a watery disposition of the whole blood, and sometimes endangers a *Dropsy*, or other hidden and occult Diseases.

10. But if the *Blood* abounds too much with *Sulphur*, its whole substance becomes too much loosened and dis-jointed, so that great separations of the *Lymphatick Juycce* are not easily made; but by reason of the excessive heat thereof, it loses its *Serum* after the manner of a Vapour.

11. Whence it is, that the *Catarrh* or flux of Rhume is caused from a thin matter, and has for the most part its habitation in the Cavities of the Brain.

12. So that in a sulphurous, saline habit of Body, the *Catarrh* is for the most part accompanied with Vapours offending the Head in both Cases, but more especially where the *Acid Salt* abounds, it may proceed from a Rupture of the

*Lymphatick Vessels* in the parts descending from the Head.

13. Whereby there is not only caused a great flux of Rhume in the Mouth, but also being very fierce, vehement and plentiful, it oftentimes falls upon the Lungs, whereby either Obstruction, Tumor, or Erosion of the part commonly ensues, whence is Coughing, dangerous Suffocation, Ulcers of the Lungs, Phthisicks, or a Consumption of the Lungs, that is to say, where the *Catarrh* has been of long continuance, and without remedy.

14. Some say, a *Catarrh* is only caused from a flux of Rhume falling from the Head, without admission of any other way of fluxion whatsoever, but this being strictly examined, will be scarcely found probable: For as much as no passage can be found from the Head, but by the *Glandula pituitaria*, and *Os Cribofum*, whereby a certain passage is found to the Nostrils.

15. But there can be no reason from that cause, or way of fluxion for an immediate and fierce Rhume to flow to the Mouth in great abundance, as is commonly to be seen in those which have *Catarrhs*, immediately after drinking, wherein the matter lately drunk, shall immediately flow by the *Salivatick* passages into the Mouth, and be straight way spit forth again.

16. That it is chiefly the same liquor is apparent from this, that in spitting the taste of the Liquor whither salt, sour, sweet, or bitter, will be alwayes in the Mouth, and almost as perfect as if it had not been swallowed, which alone Consideration forces us into the thoughts of a new Theory, relating to the *Catarrh*; For as much as the matter even now put into the Stomach, is forthwith spit out of the Mouth again by a passage thorough the *Salivatick Vessels*, as aforesaid.

17. The *Procatactick* or remote Causes, comes partly from fault of the nourishment, and that may be known by what is Eaten, or thorough fault of the Concoctive or nourishing faculty, the which may be known by the defects of the Stomach, and evil disposition of the *Mysentery*.

18. The



18. The nourishment taken in, is either Evil, or too much in quantity, whence oftentimes comes Surfering, and for the most part in a cold habit of body, which has been fed with cold, moist and slimy Meats and drinks, excessively taken in and ill digested, whence Vapors, Ventosities, and a sharp chylous Juyce is bred.

19. To these Causes, also we may add, a Southern Air, long sleeping, especially in the day time, sloathfullness and idleness and taking of extreame Colds, whereby many crude humors are engendred, which nature not aptly disposing of them, they by a vitious quality are thrust upon other parts.

20. Cold taken by the Feet, naturally produces a *Catarrh*, a fluxion of Rhume from the Brain upon the Eyes, Nose and parts adjacent, which is by consent from the sympathy and Community of the parts, for that the cold is Communicated to the Brain by the greatest Nerves, that come thorough the marrow of the Back-bone, whereby the innermost parts of the Brain, are immediately affected, so as that they cannot retain their Humidities, as naturally they ought.

21. *Riverius* says, that a *Catarrh* is caused by cold, from shutting up the external Pores, especially in those times wherein the Body ought most to Sweat, hence it comes to pass (says he) That men very much enflam'd or heated by violent Exercise, or otherwise, running suddenly in the cold Air, are troubled with *Catarrhs*.

22. Which is the reason, that this Disease is most frequent in *Autumn*, because the Body being made thin, and the Pores opened in the *Summer* time, casting forth many excrements by Insensible transpiration, if they be presently stopp'd by Contraction of the Body with cold, do cause Humors and Vapours to fly into the Head, and Center of the Brain.

23. So that about the beginning of *Autumn*, there are not only *Catarrhs*, but also abundance of watery humors are sent forth by most men by Urine and Stool, whence comes fluxes of the Belly at that time.

Tom.I.

24. How great this evacuation by the Pores is, which is usually made by insensible transpiration, *Sanctorius* has taught in *libro de statica Medicina*, where he shews that those Transpirations are larger than all the sensible evacuations put together; so that if the Meat and Drink of one day be eight pound in weight, the insensible Transpiration will be five pound, whereby it appears that all the other sensible evacuations made by Urine, Stool, Mouth, Nose, &c. cannot exceed three pound.

25. Moreover, the loss that is made by a sensible Sweat is very remarkable, some that have gone to the *Royal Bagno*, have weighed themselves both before and after Sweating, and in an hours time Sweating little more or less, have come out ten pounds lighter, than when they came in.

26. *Hippocrates* saith, That the Lungs being enflamed, draw humors from the whole Body, and especially from the Head, and the Head being made hot from the Body, spits forth that thick matter, but by what ways this humor is drawn from the Head, the good old Man has not told us, nor can we imagine, except by those passages by us a little above enumerated.

#### CXL. The Prognosticks of a *Catarrh*.

1. It is easier to Cure in a *sulphurous saline* Constitution, than in a *saline sulphurous*, because the ways and means of cooling a hot Constitution or habit of Body, are much more facile than to remove a cold and moist habit.

2. If the Disease be recent, it is much easier to be Cured, than if it has been of long standing; and it is yet more easy to be Cured in a young person than in an old.

3. A *Catarrh* in an old Man or Woman, and of long standing is for the most part incurable, and sometimes it degenerates into a *Palsy*.

4. If the humor (saith *Celsus*) flows from the Head into the Nose, it is small, if in the Jaws it is worse, if upon the Lungs, it is worst of all; and saith *Hippocrates*, a *Catarrh* is scarcely to be Cured in such as are very old.

5. The greater the *Lymphatick* flux, the more difficult is the Cure, and if it be Caused from the evil disposition of the *Stomach*, it is so

F f f much

much the more dangerous, lest the humor should flow suddenly and cause a Suffocation unawares, or by its sharpness should prick, vellicate and excoriate the Stomach, as it has once hapened to a young Woman a Patient of mine, the vehemency of which Symptom is scarcely to be expressed.

6. If it immediately comes at the end of any other Disease, it is for the most part Critical, and may be easily cured, but if it be made after a Feaver, or any other violent Distemper by translation of the matter to the Brain, it is dangerous and sometimes mortal.

7. If it be accompanied with *Hysterick fits*, or with a *Lethargy*, *Carms*, or other sleepy Distempers, 'tis very dangerous, if an Apoplexy follows upon it, it is commonly Mortal.

8. If it be accompanied with *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, I will not say, It is Incurable, but it may be very well accounted one of *Hercules's* Labours: the Cure is also very difficult in those that are Crooked.

**CXLI. The THERAPIA, or method of Cure of a Catarrh; and first of the Cure in a hot Constitution.**

1. If there be a great flux of Rhume in the Throat and Mouth, and if it be thin and from a hot Cause, there is a necessity immediately to cool the Blood, and the hot disposition of the parts affected, that thereby the Vapours arising from the Rarification of the Blood, and ascending up to the Head, Brain, and other parts, may be prevented.

2. For this purpose, it will be necessary to cool the Body by a Clyster, such as this following: Take an Emulsion of the four cold seeds, a pint: Oyl of *Roses*, four ounces: Salt, two drams: mix for a Clyster; and let it be exhibited warm.

3. Inwardly, the Body may be cooled, more especially if it be bound also, by giving *Cassia* new drawn, or *Electuarium Lenitivum*, or Syrup of *Roses solutive*, with *Barley-water*, or *Diaprunum* in the same, drinking after Emulsions made of sweet Almonds, and of the four Cold seeds, and such like.

4. And that the Derivation may be more

firm, it will be good to give this following Liqueur for the ordinary Drink of the Sick: Take Emulsion of sweet Almonds, a gallon: pure sal *Prunella* in Ponder, three drams: fine white sugar, three ounces and half, or more, according as the sick likes it in sweetness, this Salt will intimately mingle it self with the Blood, and quench all preternatural heats; although it will most signally make the *Flamula vita* burn more clear, it may be drunk to a quart a day.

5. *Riverius* commends this following Purge: Take of the best *Rhubarb*, four scruples: yellow *Myrobalans* rubbed, with the Oyl of sweet Almonds, half a dram: yellow *Sanders*, half a scruple: infuse them in Lettice and Purslane-water, and strain it, adding of Manna and Syrup of *Roses solutive*, of each one ounce: mix and make a Potion; instead of the aforesaid Waters, you may use if you please a Decodion of cold Herbs and *Tamarinds*.

6. The second Intention, is to condense and thicken the humor: Take Syrup of the juices of Lettice, Purslane and Plantane, of each four ounces: Emulsion of the four greater cold seeds, Syrup of Corn Poppies, of each six ounces: Syrup of Violets, and of red *Roses*, of each an ounce and half: mix them, and make a Julep to be taken Morning and Evening, two ounces, more or less, according to Age and Strength, at a time.

7. Or instead thereof, the Sick may take *Diacodium solidum*, which may be eaten now and then all the day long; taking at Night this following Dose: Take Syrup of Poppies, six drams: Syrup of Lettice, two drams: Emulsion of the cold seeds, two ounces: mix them for a draught.

8. If these things do not, we must come to such as are more powerful, among which are our *Liquor Vita Anodynus*, or *Confectio Anodyna*, our *Laudanum*, the *Liquid Laudana* of *Schefer* and *Helmont*, the *Trochisci de barbaricum Camphora*, and the *Narcosick Pills of Platerus*.

9. Outwardly, pickled Herrings may be applied to the Soles of the Feet, the Temples and Forehead may be anointed with Unguentum *Populneum*, mixed with a quarter part of Oyl of Nut-

# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 231

*Nutmegs by expression*, Or you may apply this: *Take Oyl and Vinegar of Roses*, of each two ounces: *the Whites of two Eggs*; beat them very well together, and Embrocate the Head therewith, applying afterwards a piece of Rose-Cake dipt in the same.

10. This following is commended, as an excellent thing to cool, thicken and sweeten the humors: *Take spring-water*, six ounces: or if you please, *Almond Milk as much*: *sugar*, one ounce: *the Yolks of two new laid Eggs*, beat them very well together, and stir them upon the fire, which is to be taken as hot as conveniently it can Morning and Evening, for three days.

11. The following I know by manifold experience to be good: *Take Conserve of red Roses*, four ounces: *the whites of two Eggs*: *the levigated Ponder of Amber*, one ounce: *Ponder of Olibanum*, six drams: *white Terra sigillata*, three drams: mix all well together by beating in a Mortar, of which let the Sick take the quantity of a Wall-nut, Morning Noon and Night.

12. Lastly, as the most excellent and admirable of all things, and that by which this Cure must be Consummated, is the continual taking of the Oyls of Salt, Sulphur or Vitriol in all the Liquor the Sick Drinks.

13. *Platerus* commends this in all Fluxes and Defluxions: *Take Emeralds prepared*, a dram and half: *Male-peony-seeds husked*, extract of *Male-peony-roots*, of each two drams: *red Coral prepared*, three drams: *Salt of Coral*, one dram: *Wood of Aloes in powder*, two drams and a half: *biting Cinnamon*, seeds of *Sorrel*, of *Purslane*, of *Docks*, of *Mistletoe of the Oak*, *Cochinel*, or grains of *Kermes*, of each two drams: *Pearls prepared*, *Hartshorn philosophically prepared*, of each four scruples: *Salt of Pearls*, one dram: extract of *Saffron*, eight grains: mix them with juice of *Citrons*, or *Quinces*, three ounces: and let them ferment in the Sun or by the fire, and after keep it close stopp'd for use.

14. If the Catarrh has concomitant with it a Diarrhœa, you must use Medicines for both, especially when a salt or sharp water flows from the Brain to the Stomach: first, have respect to the Defluxion; then to the Diarrhœa. As to the Defluxion purge not with strong Medicines,

but gently by Nose and Mouth: Divert by washing the Feet with hot Water, and Decoctions made of *Cephalicks* and *Astringents*; use also *Frictions* and *Cupping-Glasses*; and strengthen the Head by *Emplasters* and *Fumes*: of which see more in the *Cephalœa*, *Falling-sickness*, *Apoplexy* and *Palsy*.

15. Then for the Diarrhœa, purge the Stomach gently, then strengthen it; using also things which are astringent.

16. If the Catarrh proceeds from a hot distemperature of the Blood, you ought to purge with gentle things, as *syrup of Roses*, *Cassia*, *Manna*, *Catholicon*, *Diaprunum*, *Tryphera Persica*, &c. Or this. *Take Rhubarb*, four scruples: *Spicknard*, half a scruple: infuse in water of *Iva arthritica*, or ground pine, strain, dissolve some of the even now enumerated things therein.

17. This following is said to cleanse and purify the Blood: *Take Hops*, *Fumitory*, of each a handful: *Cordial flowers*, a pugil: *Sebestens*, number twelve: *Tamarinds*, half an ounce: *Liquorice rasped*, three drams: *Polypody*, half an ounce: *Sena*, two drams: *Epithymum*, *Time*, of each one dram: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water: strain and infuse therein *Rhubarb*, one dram: *yellow Myrobalans*, a dram and half: *Spicknard*, a scruple: strain again, and mix therewith *syrup of Roses*, an ounce: or *Catholicon*, or *Tripheera*, half an ounce: make a Potion.

18. Or this: *Take Cheb*, yellow, and *Indian Myrobalans*, of each an ounce: *Polypody*, an ounce and half: *Raisons stoned*, number forty: *Cordial flowers*, two drams: *Spicknard* half a dram: infuse in *Wormwood-water*; boyl a little, and strain, to which add juice of *Roses*, six ounces: *Manna*, four ounces: *Sugar*, two ounces: dissolve for a Potien. Dose three or four ounces at a time.

19. *Joel* commends this Cholagogue: *Take choice Rhubarb*, a little bruised, a dram and a half: *Tamarinds cut small*, half an ounce: *Succory-water*, six ounces: mix and digest for a night, then boyl it a little, and strain it strongly out by expression: to the strained Liquor add *Pulp of Cassia newly drawn*, one ounce: or *syrup*

*syrup of Roses solutive, two ounces*: make a draught to be taken warm at five or six a Clock in the Morning,

20. After due purging, this may be taken every morning fasting: *Take Conserve of Roses, an ounce: species Diatragacanthum frigidum, three drams: powder of Olibanum, two drams: powder of Amber, fine Bole in powder, of each one dram: with syrup of dried Roses, make an Electuary.*

21. In the day time, for change, as ordinary Drink this may be taken: *Take sweet Almonds blanched, three ounces: Pumpkin seed husked, one ounce and half: Melon seeds, one ounce: white Poppy and Lettice seed, of each half an ounce: beat them together, and with a sufficient quantity of Barley-water, or distilled water of Milk, make an Almond Milk: of which make Barley Cream, by adding two pounds of the pulp of Barley, and a small quantity of white sugar, boiling them a little: of this he may take eight or ten ounces at a time, once in the Fore-noon fasting, and as much once in the Afternoon, between Dinner and Supper, and if he so like, he may put in a few drops of the Oyl of Sulphur or Vitriol.*

22. At last, at bed time, he may either take *Pilula è styrace*. Or this following, which *Benedictus Faventinus* used with good success: *Take juyce of Liquorice, two drams: washed Aloes, one dram: Pilula de Cynoglossa, half a dram: syrup of Violets, enough to make a mass of Pills: Dose a scruple at bed time.* Or instead thereof you may give my *Laudanum*, which in my Opinion is inferiour to no Medicine of like kind in the World.

23. Lastly, as a principal Topick, this following Emplaster may be applyed to the Coronal Suture: *Take Turpentine of Chio, Mastich, Frankincense, of each one dram: Gum Elemi, a dram and half: Gum Sandarach, Olibanum, red Coral, red Roses, Myrtles, Balaustians, Pomgranate-peels, fine Bole, all in powder of each two drams: with Oyl of Roses, and Wax, of each a sufficient quantity make an Emplaster: which spread upon soft Leather, or linnen Cloth, to be applyed, as aforesaid.*

CXLII. *The Therapia, Or method of Curing, a Catarrh in a cold and moist habit of Body.*

1. In the Cure of a Catarrh proceeding from a cold and moist Cause, you are to consider, whether it be gentle, or fierce, flowing down with violence.

2. If it be gentle, it is the more easily cured, and is commonly performed by *Interceptives*, or things having a thickning and astringent force, which are either Cold, as *Purslane, Lettice, Cucumbers, Poppies*, of all sorts, *Opium* and other cold things: among stones, prepared *Emeraulds* have a great name, for they stop all sorts of Fluxes in any part of the Body whatsoever.

3. Those things which thicken and dry are all sorts of Gums, chiefly Gum *Arabick, Tragacanth, Frankincense, Olibanum, Mastich*: and among Woods, *Juniper, Guajacum, Sassafras, Rosemary, Oak, yellow Sanders, wood of Aloes, and wood of the Balsam-tree.*

4. The herbs and plants may be prepared into a syrup, by taking their clarified Juyces and boiling them to a syrup with fine sugar or honey: *Opium* may be made into a *Confect* or *Laudanum*, as we have almost in an hundred places declared: these various Woods, among which we should have also enumerated *Lignum Nephriticum* are prepared for Medicine by boiling them in water and making a decoction either strong or weak according to the Intention, examples of which we have often given in the decoction of *Guajacum*.

5. A strong decoction of *Sarsa*, is very profitable in an *Acid dyscrasy* of the Blood, and sweetens all the sower humors, beyond Imagination.

6. As for *Lignum Nephriticum*, it is prepared only by a simple Infusion, in a very gentle heat, in half Wine and half water, the use of which drives the humor downwards, and carries it partly off by Urine.

7. In the Morning fasting therefore, the Sick may take this following Electuary: *Take Conserve of Red roses, six ounces: mucilage of gum Tragacanth in Wine, two ounces: levigated*



gated Ponder of Amber, one ounce: fine ponder of Gum Animi, of Mastich, with choice Olibanum, of each six drams: Ponder of Nutmegs, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Extracts of Contra yerva and virginia Snake-root, of each two drams: mix them together, and with sufficient quantity of the juyce of *Alkermes*, make an Electury to be taken to the quantity of a Chestnut every Morning fasting, and if you so please, last at night going to bed.

8. The ordinary drink I would have prepared from *Guajacum*, *Sassafras*, *Sarsa* and *China* with *Carminative* seeds; For that this Dyet mightily drys up the cold and moist humour causing the *Catarrh*.

9. This Dyet also may be prepared by a bare Infusion in a strong Lime-water, which has power to draw forth all the Internal properties of these simples, by which also the Diet it self will be made more powerful.

10. This drink I would have taken at least four, five, or six times a day: at night going to bed, things more powerful and thickning ought to be given, because then the Spirits being at quiet, all the powers and faculties of the Body, Conspire with the Medicament to overcome their Adversary, to wit, the Disease.

11. Among those things which are principal to this purpose we commend, Syrup of juyce of Willow-leaves, the syrup of the juices of Purslane, Lettice and Poppies, Syrup of *Diacodium* liquid or solid, or Syrup of *Myconium* are famous for this purpose, they may be taken mixed with Plantane, damask Rose, or Poppy-water, for they Incrassate the thin humour admirably; they may be given for some Nights.

12. But if by reason of the continuance of the Disease, they be not strong enough to overcome it, there is a necessity to have recourse to stronger Medicaments, among which are the Liquid Laudana of *Helmont* and *Scheffer*, our *Gutta vita Anodyna*, and *Liquor Vita Anodynus*, any of which may be given from fifteen drops to thirty, just at lying down, after which the Electuary before described may be taken.

13. Moreover *Apophlegmatizers* are mightily commended by *Decker*, For that faith he, they do best of all draw forth the thick *Lympha*, among which those Commended in the Cure of *Apoplexies* are very profitable, and the roots of *Mastewort*, by which the thick *Lympha*, which is indeed a pituitous matter, is drawn forth, that the Morbifick matter of the *Catarrh* may be wholly taken away,

14. And then the Pills de *Cynoglossa* may be taken at night going to bed, a gentle purge proceeding, by the use of which the *Catarrh* will be Cured.

15. But to confirm it more effectually, it may be good to receive up the Head by the Mouth thorough a funnel, the fumes of the following Suffiment. Take Amber, a dram: Mastich, a scruple: mix them and make a gross Ponder, a little of which is to be cast upon Coals, and the Fumes received, as aforesaid; or they may be drawn up by the Nostrils, the Head being first covered with a Mantle, or some such like things, so will the Disease vanish to admiration.

16. *Barbet* commends this, for a defluxion into the Ears; Take Cows-milk, a sufficient quantity: *Landanum Opiatum*, three grains: mix them, and put two or three drops into the Ears, applying outwardly a peice of hot Bread newly taken out of the Oven.

17. In a defluxion from the Eyes, the same *Barbet* Commends the following: Take a Hens egg, boyl it to a moderate hardnes, cut it in halves long way, take away the yolk and put into its Cavity Sugar of Saturn, six grains: *Camphir*, two grains: white Vitriol, eight grains: all in ponder: honey of Roses, half an ounce: put the parts of the Egg together for two or three hours, then strain out the Liquor hard, of which let a few drops be put into the Eyes twice or thrice a day.

18. Where the defluxion is thinner and sharper, he says nothing is better than this: Take flowers of *Cincum*, a scruple and half: Rose-water, a sufficient quantity: mix them and drop thereof into the Eyes.

19. This *Cincum* is a Kind of Tin, the best of which is to be had in England, and *Barbet*

G g g says,

says, It is Chymically prepared by a fourth degree of heat, but the true preparation thereof we have taught in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 153.

20. These flowers *Decker* commends in Excoriations of the groins in Infants, caused by sharpness of Urine, as also in the Excoriation, Chaps, and Exulcerations of Womens Paps.

21. Thus far of a gentle *Catarrh*, but if it be very fierce and vehement, we must give those things that will more powerfully root out the matter: First, It will be necessary to derive the matter downwards by the following Clyster: Take Mallows, Herb Mercury, Beets, Marjoram, Origanum, of each half an handful: Flowers of Camomil, Melilot and Dill, of each one pugil: Rosemary, two pugils: Caraway-seeds, half an ounce: cut, bruise and boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to the Consumption of the half: strain and take of this Decoction, twelve ounces: Hiera simple, one ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: Benedicta Laxativa, half an ounce: Oyl Olive, three ounces: Salt, a dram: make a Clyster: which cast into the Bowels warm.

22. Afterwards you may purge with Colocynthis, which may be given in Powder, Decoction or Tincture; It purges the Brain admirably and strongly, and indeed, all other parts of the Body: and may be repeated three, four, five, or more times with due Intervals between Purging.

23. *Riverius* says, It may be steeped in Urine to take away the bitterness of its tast, and so it may be given to the quantity of a dram, which will work very gently; I know it to be a very good remedy.

24. But this preparation of *Riverius*, in my opinion quite spoils it; For it diminishes above three quarters of its Vertues; it is best given unprepared in Tincture; the preparation whereof we have taught in our *Doron Medicum*, it may be given from six drams to an ounce and half, according to age and strength.

25. If the *Catarrh* having been of long standing proves stubborn, or Exercises its fury in a

Melancholy habit of Body, it is necessary you should often give the *Liquor Catharticus*, the preparation of which you have in our *Pharmacopœa* lib. 4. cap. 11. sect. 26. It purges all cold, serous and melancholy Humours out of the whole Body; It may be given to three or four ounces in the morning fasting.

26. *Joel* Commends this, Take Diaphanicon, six drams: Diacatholicon, half an ounce: Waters of Betony and Hyssop, of each two ounces: mix them, let it be taken warm early in the Morning.

27. Or in place thereof these Pills following may be taken: Take Pil. Cochleæ, de Agarico of each two scruples and half: mix them together, and with honey of Roses make twenty seven Pills: let them be swallowed with some fit Liquor in the morning fasting, for three doses; but if the Sick be not strong half the quantity may be given at one time.

28. The body with these or the like Medicaments, ought to be purged at certain distances of time, in the intermediate days, the parts afflicted ought to be comforted with Corroborative; among which this following is commended: Take Diamoscha dulcis, Diambra, of each half a dram: Dianthos, a scruple: ponders of biting Cinnamon, of Cubebs, of Mace, of each two scruples: white sugar dissolved in Juniper water, four ounces: pure Oyl of Lavender, fifteen drops, oyl of Cinnamon, seven drops: make a Confect, which form into Morsels or Lozenges, according to art: dose the quantity of a small Chesnut three or four times a day.

29. Or thus: Take Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, four ounces: Venice Treacle, three ounces: Powder of Nutmegs, Amber levigated, of each one ounce and half: powder of Cloves, and Cinnamon, of each three drams: Olibanum in powder, two drams: mix them and with syrup of Sacchar a sufficient quantity make an Electuary: Of which the quantity of a large Nutmeg may be taken in the morning fasting, an hour before dinner, and about four a Clock in the afternoon.

30. Now by reason of the fierceness and vehemency of the Disease; we are not to be wanting

wanting in any thing, which may contribute to the removal thereof; for which purpose, it will be good to make Revulsion, by application of Cupping-glasses, Vescicatories, the Seton, and making of fit Issues, the parts to which these may be applyed are chiefly, the nape of the Neck, hinder parts of the Head, the Shoulders, Arms, Thighs, and Leggs.

31. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, Commends Issues, made behind the Ears, as the best remedy against *Catarrhs* falling from the Head, and *Riverius* says, he has seen very good Effects from them in defluxions upon the Eyes.

32. The chief Vescicatories applyed in this Cause are *Flamula*, *Crow-foot*, *Daphnoides*, *Capsicum*, *Nettles*, *Milk of figs*, *Milk of spurge*, *Spanish Flies mixed with Leaven*, &c.

33. *Errhines* also are of good use, *Joel* commends this: Take *juyce of red Beet-roots*, *juyce of Marjoram*, of each half an ounce: mix them, and let it be drawn up the Nostrils, warm for three days together.

34. Or this of *Riverius*: Take *lignum Vita*, one ounce: *spring water*, one pint, infuse it all night upon warm Embers, and boyl it to a Consumption of the half: adding near the end of the boyling, sweet *Marjoram*, and red *Roses*, of each two pugils: strain out for a Liquid *Errhine*.

35. Or this: Take sweet *Marjoram-water*, four ounces: *juyce of Betony*, one ounce: *Nigella* or *Gith-seeds* in powder, half a dram: *Nutmeg* in powder, a scruple; *Musk* and *Ambergriſe*, of each two grains: mix them for an *Errhine*.

36. But the dissolution of one scruple of *Euphorbium* in three or four ounces of white Wine, transcends them all.

37. If the fluxion be thin, you may use Masticatories, such as this following: Take *Mastich*, half an ounce: roots of *Pyrethrum*, three drams: *Cubebs*, *Carraways*, of each two drams: seeds of *Staphs-acre*, one dram: bruise them grossly and mix them: in the morning fasting a pugil of this powder may be Chewed in the Mouth, the Nostrills being stop'd, it draws forth the morbidick matter powerfully.

Tom. I.

38. This following is more gentle, and may be given to the more delicate Bodies: Take *Nutmegs*, one dram: *Mastich*, and gum *Tragacanth*, of each half a dram: Powder of the two first, and with the latter dissolv'd in a small quantity of *Rose-water*, make *Troches* to Chew, being first thoroughly dried.

39. But the most excellent and profitable of all Masticatories is *Gentian* root, being constantly chewed in the Mouth every day almost from morning to night, it evacuates the morbidick Cause, strengthens and fortifies the Brain and Stomach with all its Faculties, quickens the Animal Spirits, exhilarates the Heart, and notably recreates the whole Man,

40. By the only use of this Medicament, I knew two persons cured of the *Falling-sickness*, and several of a *Vertigo*, which shews the Medicament to be no mean thing.

41. A Sternutatory proper in this Cause may be thus made: Take powder of black *Hellebor*, an ounce: powder of white *Hellebor*, half an ounce: *Nutmegs*, two drams: powder of *Cloves*, half a dram: *Musk*, half a scruple: pure white sugar, fourteen drams: mix them, tis a very excellent thing.

42. *Riverius* says, there is a new place found out, viz. in the Neck near the Jugular Veins between the Muscles, where if a Cantery be applyed, it cures to admiration, and by this means he saith, that two men had been Cured of old *Catarrhs*, which caused hoarseness.

43. If the whole habit of the body abounds with moisture, or where a Dropsy is feared, it will be good that the Patient, after due purging, as afore mentioned, should sometimes Sweat, which may be provok'd with proper Sudorificks, such as this following: Take *Mithridate*, and *venice Treacle*, of each one dram: *Bezoar mineral*, fourteen grains: *Volatile salt* of *Harts-horn*, half a scruple: mix and make a *Bolus*.

44. After the taking of it let the Sick swallow this: Take choice *Canary* three ounces: *Treacle water*, one ounce: *Aqua Calistis*, half an ounce: mix them: Or this which alone Sweats very powerfully: Take *Tinctura dia-*

*phoretica*

*phoretica Paracelsi, mixtura simplex, of each six drams: mix them for a Dose, after which if you please, you may take a draught of Carduus Posset.*

45. This following *Bolus* sweats powerfully: Take *Viper-powder*, a dram: *Volatile Salt of Amber*, *Bezoar mineral*, of each half a scruple: *Mithridate*, enough to make them into a *Bolus*: give it at night, and let the Sick be carefully attended, for it Sweats powerfully.

46. But if by reason of the very great frigidity of the Body, and Icy disposition of the humors, the former things, prove ineffectual, you may certainly provoke Sweat with this following *Compositum*: Take *Bezoartick-water*, of *Langius*, one ounce: *Prophylactick water of Sylvius*, half an ounce: of our *Guta vite*, or the *Liquid Laudanum* of *Helmont*, from twenty five to forty drops: mix them, this will not fail Expectation.

47. Or in place thereof you may give *Tinctura diaphoretica Paracelsi cum opio*, the preparation of which you may see in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 8. it is as Excellent a Sudorifick as is ordinarily to be met with; expelling tartarous Diseases, the *Scurvey*, *Pox*, *Dropsy*, *Jaundice* or *Gout*; it melts Icy and Resinous kind of Humours, expelling Wind from all parts of the Body, to strong bodies it may be given, from two scruples to two drams, or more as need requires.

48. The body being thus purged and cleansed, it remains now that the parts afflicted, together with the whole Humane frame, may be so strengthened, as for the future to resist and repulse, all future fluxions, and also that the habit of the body may be so altered and mended, and the mass of Blood so purified, sweetened and enlivened, that the generation of the *Catarrhs* may be prevented.

49. For which purpose, Corroberating Alteratives, sweeteners of the Blood, and things thickening may be prescribed, as the decoction of *Mastich-wood*, which is mightily Commended and is thus prepared: Take *Coriander-seed*, half an ounce, bruise them: *Mastich wood rasped*, six ounces: boyl in a gallon of water to the Con-

sumption of a third part, sweeten it with pure white sugar, and let it be ordinarily drunk hot as they drink Tea.

50. These *Troches* of *Solenander*, are mightily commended by Physicians, and I have had a large Experience of them: Take choice *Frankincense*, *Spanish juyce of Lignorice*, of each one dram: *Thebian Opium*, *English Saffron*, red *Myrrh*, of each one scruple: with syrup, of *Poppies*, make troches or pills to be taken now and then two scruples or half a dram at a time.

51. Take white sugar dissolved in *Rose-water*, ten ounces: *Conserve of red Roses*, one ounce: *Corianders-seed*, half an ounce: *Nutmeg*, *Frankincense*, of each three drams: *Powder of Lignorish*, *Mastich*, of each two drams: *Cubebs*, one dram: make a Confection in little Rouls, each weighing three drams: dose one of the Rouls, morning and evening.

52. Take *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, of each two ounces: *Confectio Anodyna*, one ounce: *powder of Amber*, *Frankincense* and *Mastich*, of each half an ounce: mix them and with syrup of *Corn poppies*, a sufficient quantity make an *Electuary*, dose from two scruples to a dram and half, or more.

53. Take *Venice Treacle* three ounces: sugar dissolved in *Rose water*, six ounces: *Lac sulphuris*, three ounces: *Oyl of sweet Marjoram*, twenty drops: mix them, and make a Confect for Rouls or Lozenges: Dose two or three drams thrice a day, this is a mighty thing in drying up the *Catarrhus* humor in what part of the Body soever.

54. Also it heals Ulcers of the Lungs arising from a sharp *Lympha*.

55. If these things prevail not, we must come to the use of *Narcoticks*, of which these following have been often proved *Pil. de Cynoglossa* may be given at night going to bed from half a scruple to a scruple, *Pills of Storax* may be given from eight grains to sixteen or more, *Nepenthes Opiatum* may be given from four grains to half a scruple.

56. *Pil. Bechica* is given from six grains to ten: and in the same Dose may be given *pil. Narcotica Plateri*: *Phylonom Taracensi Galeni*



*Galen* is given from a scruple to half a dram.

57. *Mynsicht* his Opiated Confect may be given from five grains to ten: Our new London Treacle, may be given to a scruple the *Requies* of *Nicholas* is given from a scruple to two scruples.

58. The Common London Treacle may be given to half an ounce or more at a time: the *Phylonum Magistrale* is given from four grains to eight or more; the *Phylonum Romanum* is given from a scruple to a dram.

59. The *Phylonum Persicum* from two scruples to four scruples or a dram and half: *Trochisci Albi Rhafis* with *Opium*, according to *Fouberius*, are a good thing. For they cool Inflammations, deterge, stop fluxions, dry, heal, and strengthen, Dose from one dram to two: *Trochisci Alkekengi* are given from three scruples to four scruples.

60. *Troches* of *Amber* from a scruple to a dram: *Troches* of *Sanders* from a dram and half, to three drams: and *Troches* of *Terra Lemnia*, from one scruple to two.

61. The *Liquid Landanums* of *Helmout* and *Scheffer*, may be given from twenty drops to forty, so also *Our gutta vita*, and *Liquor vita Anodynus*: The *Landanum* of *Peter Faber*, is given from three grains to eight; so also *cum Pearlarum preparatione*.

62. The *Landanum Paracelsi*, is given from one grain to six, also our great specificck *Anodyn*, the making of which you may see in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 8. sect. 7. may be given from one grain to six, seven, or eight; it stops all *Catarrhs* and fluxes of *Rhume*, after a very speedy and excellent manner, and is indeed inferior to none of the things before enumerated.

63. All these last mentioned things being Opiates, are to be taken at Night going to Bed, the next Morning, the Stomach, Head, Brain, and Animal Faculties are to be corroborated with some of these following things:

64. The *Wood of Aloes*, may be given from half a scruple to a scruple or more; drinking after it a glass of choice Canary: *Trochisci Cy-*

*pheos* made for *Mithridate* are good to be given from a scruple to a dram: and *Trochisci Alep- ta Moschati* are commended by many Physicians and not without Cause; for they fortify the Brain and noble parts, are Pectoral, Cordial and Cephalick, good against *Epilepsies*, *Apo- plexies*, *Vertigo's*, *Lethargies*, *Megrims*, *Catarrhs*, *Asthma's*, *Phthisicks*, fainting and swooning fits.

65. *Troches* of the *Wood of Aloes*, may be given from half a dram to a dram and more in *Conserve of red Roses*, to these you may add the species *Alexipharmica nostra*, our *Pulvis Antepilepticum*, our *Cordial species*, and the *pulvis Alexipharmica Barbetti*, species *Diasulphuria Mynsichti*, species *Diaolybani Mynsichti*, *pulvis polycrestus Imperialis Mynsichti*, *Electuarium ad tabidos*, and *Electuarium Stomathicum Mynsichti*.

66. And this following, which by experience is thought to transcend them all: Take *Musk* in fine powder, two scruples: *Ambergrise* in fine powder, one scruple: *Civet*, half a scruple: mix them; and with *Oyl of Nutmegs* by expression a sufficient quantity, make a mass, for four or five Doses.

67. If a *Catarrh* be conjoyn'd with *Hystericks*, you ought always to mix with those, things proper against a *Catarrh*, *Antihystericks*, of which kind the *Trochisci Hysterici* are said to be very good; so also the flowers of *Tin* mixed with *Conserve of Rosemary-flowers*, and taken.

68. The *Troches* of *Myrrh* are magnified by some, as also the Powers of *Amber*, and *Wax*. Or this, Take *Cubebs*, *Anacardinms*, *Calamint*, *Rosemary*, *Nutmegs*, of each one dram: *Myrrh* in fine powder, *Castoreum* in powder, *Ambergrise*, of each half a dram: *Musk*, one scruple: *Oyl of Savin*, ten drops: with natural *Balsam*, a sufficient quantity, make *Pills*: the Dose one dram at a time.

69. They comfort and fortify the Head, Brain, Stomach and Womb, they strengthen and restore the Memory when lost, expel Wind, and recreate the Animal Spirits.

70. As for *Topicks*, all the parts afflicted ought to be Bathed, twice a day at least, with

Powers of Amber, or Rosemary, of Oranges and Limons, of Sassafras, or such other like Cephalick, Hysterick and Aromatick things, in which also about an eight part of Camphir ought to be before hand dissolved.

71. The Hair also ought to be Shaved off the Head, and a Plaster strongly attractive or drawing, made of Burgundy Pitch, Venice Turpentine, and a fit quantity of the Oyl of Nutmegs, spread upon soft Leather or Cloath is to be applied.

72. The parts afflicted ought to be Fumed, with a Suffiment made of Amber and Mastick, and if the Catarrh be from the Head, the Fume ought to be received up by the Mouth through a Funnel.

73. So also in all cold Diseases of the Head; for that they are stubborn and rebellious: And an unwearied Care is to be taken, till we are certain they are perfectly rooted out, and therefore all those Medicaments which we have enumerated in the Cure of a Cephalæa, coming from a cold and moist Distemper of the Head, may be used here.

74. And besides the Diet we have prescribed to be made of Guajacum, and other Woods: and Spiced Wines would be good to be drunk now and then, to strengthen the Stomach, comfort the Heart, and refresh the Animal and Vital Spirits.

75. In this Case, some commend the *Vinum Sanctum*, which is indeed a good thing, especially where a Palsy, Cachexy, Dropsy, or the Relicts of the French Disease are to be feared.

76. The Wine of Pope Adrian is of singular use, being taken after a small quantity of Our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, in the Morning fasting.

77. Others commend *Vinum Claretum Stomachicum* to be drunk from two ounces to four ounces; also the *Vinum Claretum Præstantissimum*, the *Vinum Absinthiacum Laxativum*, of which four ounces may be taken in the Morning fasting.

78. The *Vinum Stomachicum Mylij* is of approved use, taken to three or four spoonfuls upon any illness of the Stomach, but the *Vi-*

*num Moschatum Mynsichti*, exceeds them all.

79. It is a Medicament of wonderful force in reviving and recreating of the Heart and Spirits, it fortifies the Brain, and comforts all its Internal Faculties; it strengthens the Nerves and their Original, it dries up cold and moist humors in what part of the Body soever; chiefly in the Head, Stomach, Bowels and Womb, resisting Fainting and Swooning fits, palpitation of the Heart and such-like; it Cures a stinking Breath to a Miracle, although it proceeds from an old and rotten Catarrh, and powerfully strengthens and fortifies all the Internal Viscera, a spoonful or two of it may be drunk at a time, viz. in the Morning fasting, and an hour before Dinner.

80. If the Body be at any time bound, it ought to be loosened with the *Vinum Absinthiacum Laxativum* before mentioned, or with the *Vinum Sacrum ex Hiera*, which see in Our *Dorón*, lib. 2. cap. 12. sect. 2.

81. The famous Gregorius Horstius commends this following Powder for strengthening of the Stomach: Take Coriander, one dram: Mastick, biting Cinnamon, white Sanders, of each three drams: Sugar, the weight of all: make a Powder: Dose after eating half a dram; with a Toast in generous Wine.

82. His Morfels against the Catarrh: Take Nutmegs, choice Olibanum, of each one dram: Mastick, Powder of Liquorise, of each two scruples: Hartshorn prepared, one dram: Coriander-seed, one dram and half: old Conserve of Roses, six drams: Sugar, eight ounces: dissolve in Rose-water, and make a Confect in Morfels. At night going to Bed, he orders Crato's Pills de succino to half a dram: the preparation of which you have in Our *Pharmacopœia*, lib. 4. cap. 23. sect. 29. you may encrease the Dose if you please to one dram, or more.

83. In the decrease of the Moon, he advises, The Head to be Bathed with this Lixivium: Take roots of Assarum, leaves of Betony, Thyme, Sage, Rosemary, Lavender-flowers, of each one handful: Cloves, Nutmegs, Frankincence, Orriceroots, of each two drams: Sena, half an ounce: Agarick, two scruples: Ginger, Anniseeds, of each an ounce: Bay-leaves, one pugil: boyl

boyl all in a Lixivium made of Vine Ashes ; with which Bath as aforefaid.

84. For a thin Catarrh and hot, he advifes to *Loboch de papavere, Sympus papaveris erratici*, of which the quantity of half a fpoonful may be taken. Thefe *Trochisci fublinguales* may alfo be held in the Mouth : Take white Poppy-feeds, one dram : Gum Tragacanth, Arabick, white Starch, red Coral prepared, juyce of Liquorice, of each one dram and half : Melon feeds bruised, Purflane seed, of each two drams : Sugar Penids, Sugar of Roses tabulated, of each one ounce : make Troches with fyrup of Poppies.

85. At length the following reftorative Morfels may be taken : Take fweet Almonds blanched, two ounces : Pine nuts, Pistich nuts, of each half an ounce : species *Diatrageacanthos frigidum*, *Diapenids*, of each one dram : juyce of Liquorice, half a dram : Sugar, one pound : difsolve in Colts-foot water, and make a Confect in Morfels.

86. Take Hogs Blood, four pound : Colts-foot, Scabious, of each two handfals : Conserve of Roses and Borrage, of each one ounce and half : Colts-foot water, fifteen ounces : mix and diftil in Balneo : fweeten the Water with Lo-

zenges of Sugar tabulated : Dofe one or two ounces, fafting in the Morning.

87. Another Water, thus to be made : Take the Lungs and Liver of a Calf, of each, number one : Crabs, number ten : Capons fleft, one pound : Crums of Wheat bred hot, eight ounces : roots of Succory, of Asparagus and Fennel, of each two drams : Turmeric, half an ounce : Rhubarb, fix drams : Indian fpicknard, Cinnamon, Camels hay, of each two fcruples : species *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, Troches de Rhabarbaro, de Eupatorio, of each three ounces : Agrimony, Dodder, Harts-tongue, Wormwood, Carduus benedictus, Centory the lefs, of each one handful : Liver-wort, Dandelion, Endive, of each half a handful : the four greater cold feeds, one ounce and half : Annifeed, two drams : flowers of Borrage and Buglofs, of each half a handful : red Roses, one handful and half : Waters of Agrimony, Carduus benedictus, Carduus Maria, Colts-foot, Succory, Endive, of each half a pound : diftil and cohobate for the fpace of two days : Dofe Morning and Evening three or four ounces. See more of this Difcafe in the fecond Edition of Our Synopsis Medicina, lib. 3. cap. 29. fect. 24.

## CHAP. V. Of the FALLING-SICKNESS.

### The AUTHORS Observations.

I. **T**He Falling-ficknefs in a Child of a Week Old.

1. This Child was brought into the World with Convulfions, but they feemed not to laft long, but were overcome by the Power of Nature, from thefe fits it was free fix or feven days, after which it fell into a fit of the Epilepfy, which although we could not diftinguifh from any other Convulfive Motion by the falling of the Child, yet it was fufficiently apparent by the foaming of the Mouth,

Tom. I,

2. There was immediately given this following Compofition : Take choice Canary, three ounces : Musk, fix grains : mix them and digest for a day : This was given to the Child about a quarter of a fpoonful at a time, three or four times a day.

3. A fecond fit feized it, obferving which, we found the right fide a little Contracted : I advifed, that the *Vertebrae* of the Neck, and hinder part of the Skull, fhould be Bathed with the Powers of Amber, which was accordingly done very gently.

4. I

4. I ordered also the Continuation of the former Wine, by the use of which two things alone the Child was perfectly recovered.

**II. The Falling-sickness in a Girl of fourteen years of Age.**

1. This Girl had four years, or more been troubled with this Disease, being of a fat and corpulent Body, pale Complexion, smooth skin and extremely well Feathered, her Parents applied themselves to many Physicians, but they all mistaking the Cause, exhibited their Medicines in Vain.

2. But this Maiden, from her Infancy up till she was between nine and ten years of Age, had been troubled with a continual running of the Nostrials, which by some accident or occasion was stoped, after it had been stoped half a year or somewhat more, she fell into the Falling sickness.

3. From whence I did Conjecture, that a cold pituitous matter lodged in the Cavities of the Brain, might be the Cause thereof, for which reason sake, I exhibited to her the following sharp Clyster.

4. Take Mutton-broth, twelve ounces : Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces : Tincture of Colocynthis, half an ounce : Oyl, two ounces : mix and make a Clyster ; this wrought four or five times upon her, whereby her Body seemed to be sufficiently opened.

5. I also made a Revulsion, by applying a Vesicatory to the Crown of the Head, which being healed up, I applyed others to the Soles of the Feet, whereby a strong derivation was made.

6. Six days after, I gave her this Vomit : Take Syrup of Squils, an ounce and half : Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, half an ounce : extract of black Hellebor, a scruple : dissolve, mix, and give it early in the Morning fasting ; this gave her eight or nine pleasant Vomits ; and brought forth a very great quantity of green viscous matter, after which she seemed more lightsome and pleasant.

7. Four days after this Vomit, I gave her this following Purge : Take Pilula Rudij, a dram : Colocynthis in powder, a scruple : Resin of Jalap, ten grains : with Syrup of Peony, make a

mass, adding six drops of the Oyl of Lavender, divide it into four Doses to be taken every fourth Morning.

8. The purging being over, I gave her my Specifick Antepileptick Powder, which was given from a scruple to half a dram.

9. Notwithstanding all this, sixteen days after she had another fit, but much more gentle than the former, and of shorter continuance ; I then gave her a Dose of my Cathartic Argenteum, viz. one whole dram, mixed with six drams of the Syrup of Squils, this made her to Vomit stoutly, and to bring up a great deal more of that filthy, viscous, eruginous matter.

10. Afterwards I gave her this following Powder : Take powder of the roots and seeds of Male-peony, of each one ounce : Bay-berries, Zedoary, Rosmary, of each half an ounce : Mistletoe of the Oak, six drams : Peaches-dung, 4 drams : Musk, native Cinnabar, of each two drams : Ambergrise, one dram : make a fine Powder and mix them : Dose from a scruple to a dram every Morning and Night going to bed.

11. But by reason there was a stoppage in the Head, of a certain Rhume which used to flow out by the Nostrials, I caused these following Errhines to be administred : Take White Wine, six ounces : Euphorbium, four grains : dissolve the Euphorbium therein, and let the Liquor be Injected up the Nostrials ; this brought much filth that way.

12. Afterwards, I caused her to use the following solid Errhines : Take Confectio Hamech, half an ounce : fine Powders of Scammony, of Cambogia, of Agarick, of each two drams : Powder of Colocynthis, Ginger, of each half a dram : Euphorbium in very fine Powder, ten grains : mix and make a mass of solid Errhines, of which little Rouls may be made to put up the Nostrials.

13. These I made her use every Night, or every other Night, a little before she went to bed ; she kept them not long in her Nostrials, because I desired not that they should draw very strongly, but I made her use them often, to accustom the humidities of the Brain, to make a passage through the Nostrials, which Current had been stop'd for full four years.

14. And



14. And that every thing might be made more firm, I applyed again *Blisters* to the *S*les of the Feet, by which a great quantity of Water was drawn out of the Head, by the use of these means afore-treated, within three months time, she was perfectly well.

15. Another Maid, about sixteen years of Age, was seized with the *Epilepsy*, as the former: several things were tryed, without success, afterwards her Parents sent for me; I looked upon her, but conceived her to be past recovery; however I was urged to give her something.

16. I first purged and cleansed her Stomach, then I removed the Obstructions of the Head; I gave her things to comfort and fortify the Head; and such things as were *Specificks*, so counted by all Physicians; but all these things were done in Vain; for after five Weeks time, she dyed in one of her Fits.

17. Being Dead, a large quantity, supposed to be more than a pint, of a thick glutinous matter flowed from the Nostrils, after which came a little Blood.

18. From hence in part the Conjun& Cause of the Disease may be seen, but how things were within, we cannot tell, her Parents not being willing to have her opened:

### III. The Falling-sickness in another young Woman about twenty years of Age.

1. This person had been afflicted with the *Falling-sickness* for above two years and a quarter, she was of a sanguine Complexion, a very pleasant Creature, but yet hitherto never had her Courses; which I conceived to be the principal Cause of her Disease.

2. What her other Physicians gave, were mostly *Specificks* against an *Epilepsy*, not regarding at all to bring forward the Course of Nature. I was sent for, and upon enquiry finding the Obstruction aforesaid, I forthwith gave her these following Pills: it being about eight days before the change of the Moon:

3. Take fine *Aloes*, two drams: *Resin* of *Jalap*, *Castoreum* in fine Powder, of each half a dram: mix them, and with Syrup of Garden Tansy, make a mass of Pills: adding also six or eight drops of the Oyl of *Savin*, of this I gave

Tom.I.

her twenty five grains every Night for four Nights.

4. After which I gave her this following Powder: Take *Zedairy*, round *Birchwort-roots*, *Bay-berries*, of each one ounce: *Borax*, *Dittany* of *Creet*, *Saffron*, of each one dram: seeds of *Nigella*, *Calamint*, dyed *Savin*, of each half an ounce: red *Myrrh*, *Sallap*, of each two drams: make a fine Powder, and mix them: Dose from half a dram to a dram, every Night going to bed.

5. By these means the young Lady, came to the benefit of Nature, and her Courses came down laudably, to wit, in good Proportion and Colour.

6. This being done, I emptied her Stomach with a gentle Vomit, then I drew Blisters upon both her Feet, so that the Disease which used to come once a day, came not above once a Month, whereby I was encouraged to proceed further.

7. I gave her the following Powder: Take native *Cinnabar*, *Mans Skull*, *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, of each a like quantity: mix them in a fine powder, and take it from half a dram to a dram every Morning.

8. At night going to bed, she took sixteen drops of the spirit of *Mans Skull*, in *Canary*, by the continual use of which things she became well, and so remained for the space of two years.

9. But accidentally being affrighted, she was seized with the *Epilepsy* again; at what time my help was again requested, after due purging, I gave her my magistral *Epileptick* Powder, which she took from a scruple to a half a dram every Morning fasting.

10. Also I caused her Head, being first shaved, to be anointed with this *Anti-apilectick* Balsam: Take Oyl of *Nutmegs* by expression, one ounce: Chymical Oyls of *Savin*, *Rosmary*, *Sage*, sweet *Marjoram*, *Ambry*, *Sassafras*, of each one dram: mix and make a Balsam for the Head; with this her Head was anointed gently Morning and Evening, as also the *Vertebra* of the Back, for the space of twelve days.

11. The *Epilepsy* went off from her, and she grew *Paralytick* in her right hand, which we restored by anointing with the Balsam aforementioned.

I i i

tioned;

tioned; after which we applyed *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum Mynsichti*; by which applications she became perfectly free from all her aforesaid Diseases.

IV. *The Epilepsy in a Man thirty four years of Age.*

1. This Man had been for four or five years vehemently afflicted with the *Epilepsy*, and given over by most Physicians, as Incurable; after Tryal of many things, as aforesaid, I gave him a strong Vomit made of the Infusion of the glass of Antimony, by which his Stomach was exceeding well cleansed.

2. Afterwards I ordered him to take the *Lunar Pills* once a Week, for four times together, by means of which a vast quantity of humors were evacuated out of the Body.

3. And by reason I was fearful that the *Viscera* should be too much weakned by so much purging; I ordered him to take our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, every Morning fasting, the quantity of a Nutmeg, and as much at Night going to bed.

4. These things went not without their success; for there was not only a plentiful evacuation of the humor made, but there was a Corroboration of all the Faculties and Functions of the whole Body.

5. Yet notwithstanding all this, we could not say, Our Patient was cured, or in any seeming hope of Cure; however I despaired not, but intreated him to go on, that we might make the utmost Tryal that could be.

6. I caused his Hair to be shaved, and a *Vesicatory* to be laid all over the whole Head, by which many large Blisters were drawn; these Vesicatories I repeated no less than four times.

7. Afterwards I gave him such things as were *Specificks* in the Cure of this Disease; as this following: *Take Mistletoe of the Oak, one ounce: Cinnaabar of Antimony, half an ounce: Volatile Salts of Amber, of Hartshorn and of Mans Skull, of each half a dram: Peacocks dung, one dram: Powder of Male-peony roots and seeds, of each two drams: Cocheneel, Saffron, Ambergrise and Musk, of each one scruple:*

*mix and make a very subtle Powder; of this he took from half a dram to two scruples every Morning fasting, and every night going to bed, in a glass of black Cherry-Wine.*

8. But by reason he complained of a great illness of his Stomach, want of Digestion, and loss of Appetite; I ordered him to take the *Antepileptick spirit of Vitriol*, in all the Liquors he drank, by means of which the Faculties and Functions of the Stomach came to be restored, and his digestion strengthened, so that he could eat with a strong Appetite.

9. Yet notwithstanding all this, his *Epilepsy* remained, however I advised him to continue the use of the means, and gave him encouragement and strong hopes, because the strength of his Disease declined every day: moreover, he had not one fit, where he used to have two before.

10. These things tired our Patient so much that he resolved to take no more; for although his Disease was not so strong, as it was when I took him in hand, yet nevertheless the tediousness of the Cure brought him into despair; however this advantage he had by the Medicaments he took, that whereas before he used to have fits almost every day; it would be a Week, and sometimes a fortnight between each *Paroxysm*, which to me would have been so much matter of hope and satisfaction, that I should have certainly continued the use of the means to a perfect Cure.

11. However a Cure did succeed, after a while though not by my means; for being in his Barn, accidentally he fell down and broke his Head, so that there was a Fissure of the Skull.

12. A Chyrurgion was forthwith sent for, the Man was taken up for Dead; when the Wound came to be searched, the Artift found a large Fissure in the Skull; I being by, he askt my advice, I concluded upon opening the Skull, without which he was certainly a dead Man.

13. The thing was forthwith very dextrously done, and the Sick became cured, not only of the Contusion and Wound, but also of his *Epilepsy* which had so long afflicted him; for by that Breathing place, the noxious Humours and Vapors had vent or passage.

14. I advised him to keep it open as long as he Lived, he followed my advice, and lived ten years after, free from the *Falling-sickness*, or any other distemper of the Head.

V. *The Falling-sickness in a Girl caused by a fall.*

1. This Girl being at Play with some of her Play-fellows, fell down from a Considerable height, whereby her Shoulder, Head and hinder part of her Neck was extremely bruised; she was taken up for Dead, but being carried home and got into her bed, she quickly came to her self again.

2. After which, a Chyrurgion applyed Cupping-glasses with scarification to the bruised parts; by means of which, a great deal of black bruised Blood was drawn forth, and in a short time after, all the bruised places of the Shoulders, Neck and Head, were made perfectly well.

3. However, about twelve or fourteen days after, near the new of the Moon, the Girl was taken with a fit of the *Epilepsy*, with a great crying and roaring out, a forcible falling to the Ground, and a foaming at the Mouth.

4. These fits came every two or three days; at the end of each fit, there came out of her Nostrils, about half a spoonful or better of clear viscous water, by the appearance of which, I Judged the Cavities of the Brain to be offended with a watery Humor, the Evacuation of which might conduce to the restoring of her to perfect Health.

5. I caused her to take the *Solid Errhines* mentioned in some of the former sections; also the *Liquid Errhine* made of a small quantity of *Euphorbium*, dissolved in white Wine, which draws forth the Excrements of the Brain, from the very hinder parts of the Head.

6. These were several times exhibited with due Intervals, and to the Head being shaved, was applyed the *Epileptick Emplaster of Franciscus Valesius*.

7. Inwardly, the humor was derived by a decoction of *Sena and Rhubarb*, in which a little Cream of Tartar was dissolved, which purg-

Tom.I.

ed her well and effectually, after purging I gave her *Crato's Epileptick powder*, which she took every Morning fasting.

8. Her drink was that mentioned in the former section, made of *Guajacum, sarsa* and *sarsaparilla*; the which she drunk with a prohibition from all other Liquors, and by the Use whereof she found much good.

9. I caused her Head to be shaved, and for twelve or fourteen days to be Bathed morning and night with the powers of *Amber*, either alone or mixed in Equal quantity with the powers of *Oranges and Lemons*: by which the Brain and nervous parts were comforted.

10. Also I ordered her, to take about two drops of the Oyl of *Rosemary*; or rather twenty drops of the Powers of the same in all her *Guajacum diet*, which warm'd dried and comforted the Head and Brain.

11. The using of these things caused an apparent Abatement of the force of the Disease, and in length of time, an absolute Cure.

12. However after the fits seemed to have left her, they Return'd again, but at larger distances of time, to wit, about six months, I advised, to the assiduous Use of the same Medicaments, concluding, that that which had so far weakened the Disease, as to make the Intervals of each fit to be five or six Months, would if constantly followed, totally take away the same: and so it proved, she continued the use of these things for three months, or more, after which she was perfectly Cured; nor so far as I know had ever another *Paroxysm*.

VI. *An Epilepsy in an Antient Man, mortal.*

1. This Man being sixty three years of Age, was seized with the *Falling sickness*: as he was a rich man, so nothing was wanting towards a Cure; nor did he spare any Cost nor to attain his wish'd for Health.

2. Several Physicians had him in hand, and many things were done, as Cupping, Blistering, Bleeding, Purging, Exhibition of specifics, but all to no purpose, he dyed in the four-

fourteenth fit, at which time I was sent for,

3. Immediately, concluded him Incurable, as soon as I saw him; of which opinion I was, partly because of his great years, and partly because of the vehemency and long continuance of the *Paroxysm*.

4. And indeed it was the longest, For he never lived to have another, but dyed as was supposed as he was Coming out of the fit; at which time he Used two or three short words of Prayer, and so gave up the Ghost.

5. After he was Dead, the body was opened, as also the Head; As to those *Viscera* in the *Breast* and *Abdomen*, he might truly be said to be *Eusplanchnous*, that is one of sound Bowels, but the Cavities of the Brain abounded with a watery humour, which at first was clear and viscous; but being Cold, thickish and white.

6. And in the fore Ventricle of the Brain, was found a small Blader of water: as for the substance of the Brain, it was free from any contamination, we could discern, save its Vessels were very full of Blood; from which Experiment and Observation, something more of the Cause of the *Epilepsy* is to be understood.

7. Another antient man was seized with the *Epilepsy*, who also dyed in a fit, when his Head was opened, nothing was found within the *Cortex* of the Brain, which might be called a preternatural matter, but only an Abundance of moist humor; the Brain it self

as it were overcome and contaminated with a moist, viscous Juyce.

8. Also a Woman about fifty years of Age, was taken *Epileptick*, she lived three Months, in which time she took many Medicaments, nor in that space was there any probable means neglected, at length she dyed of a fit.

9. After she was dead, there was a great flux of Blood at Nose, her Head being opened, the Cavities of the Brain were found filled almost with Blood, which could not be, but by a mighty Concussion of the Brain: in which through the Violence of the Agitation some of the Blood-vessels; chiefly the Arteries thereof, must be broken.

10. Indeed the whole Head was so full of Blood, when it was opened, that by reason thereof, we could not make any singular Inspection into any other parts of the same.

11. A Child also about a year and half old, was seized with *Epileptick* fits, and dyed in its fourth fit: the Head being opened, the whole Brain was so contaminated, that it seem'd to be nothing but a mass of filthiness and putrefaction.

12. Many of the like Examples we have seen; but the most of those which were of grown years, and dyed by force and violence of the Disease, had either a bladder of water lodged in the Cavities of the Brain; or the said Cavities were repleat with a watery humor, or the substance of the Brain was continued with a viscous humidity.



*The Chapter of the Falling-sicknefs continued.*VII. *The Falling-sicknefs in a little Boy.*

1. This little Youth by reason of a fright, fell into fits, not very unlike those, which we call Fits of the Mother, which fits by degrees and length of time degenerated into a true *Epilepsy*.

2. The Child was the only hope of its Parents, and Meir to all their Fortunes, which made them so much the more concerned for his Cure, he first fell into the Hands of several Men of great repute and fame for their Learning, but chiefly for their knowledge in Physick, these men did him no good at all mistaking the Cause of the Disease.

3. For when he was a little Infant, he had a sore in one of his Leggs near the Ankle, this drying up, or being healed by Art, without purging, brought upon him an evil habit of Body, so that he often complained of a heaviness or dull pain of his Head.

4. From whence I conceive, that the Disease might rather be caused from the Translation of the matter to the Brain, than from any fright, how great and sudden soever, though I believe Nature might take advantage thereby to make the first manifestation of the Disease, and no further I believe it to be a Cause.

5. The first thing I did in order to this Cure, was to make a couple of Issues, the one, on the same Legg where the Sore formerly was, the other on the Thigh of the other Legg.

6. This done, I applied *Vesicatories*, first to the Soles of the Feet, then to the Nape of the Neck, upon the *Vertebra* thereof, also I made a gentle kind of Revulsion by *Sternutatories* and *Errhines* applied to the Nostrils.

7. I purged him gently with *Sena*, stewed with *Prunes*, which was repeated five or six times, and was, indeed, all the purges I gave him.

8. Afterwards, I caused him to take my *specifick magistral Antipileprick Ponder*, and to continue the same for two or three months.

9. His Drink, I ordered to be a Decoction; made as follows: *Take Guaiacum, Sarfa, Sar-*  
Tom.I.

*safra, China-root, Liquorice* all rasped, of each half a pound: *Raisins of the Sun, blew Currans, of each a pound: Anniseeds, Carraways, Parsley-seed, all bruised, of each two ounces: make a Decoction in sixteen or twenty quarts of Water; boyl a third away: then strain, sweeten with sugar, and with Ale-Yest, being warm, work it up, when cold and settled, bottle it up.*

10. This was his constant Drink, during the Cure, and by the means of which things, he was perfectly restored to his Health; outwardly his Head and Leggs were anointed often with the *Apoplectick Balsam* mentioned in the former Cure.

VIII. *The Falling-sicknefs in a Melancholy Woman.*

1. This Woman was about thirty five years of Age, neither fat nor lean, of a Melancholy habit and constitution of Body, which Melancholy though it was continual, yet seemed to have certain *Paroxysms*, wherein the Melancholy disposition became stirred up to a height; if not to a *Frenzy*, yet to a Foolishness, when the fit was over, she would be as rational and sensible as ever, but yet very Melancholy.

2. After she had been in this Condition four or five year, she was taken with a *Vertigo*, which usually came once or twice a Month, and commonly a little before the Melancholy fit, this *Vertiginous* Distemper grew stronger and stronger upon her, so that at last she would fall down, but retaining her Senses, and as yet without any symptom of the *Epilepsy*.

3. But as the Disease grew stronger, and the fits more numerous, so at length she seemed to fall with a kind of *Convulsion*, this continued upon her about a quarter of a year.

4. Some judged it to be the *Falling-sicknefs*, others not; however the principal Symptoms of an *Epilepsy* were absent, yet notwithstanding in length of time, by the continual increase of the Disease, the fit seized her with a forcible falling down and foaming at the Mouth, by which the Disease first specified was confirmed.

K k k

5. After

5. After that she had several Fits, irregular as to their Intervals, but they at length became more certain, and seized her only upon the change, full, and quarters of the Moon, whereby she was a little forewarn'd of the time of their coming.

6. Moreover she would say, That she knew of the coming of the fit, two or three hours before-hand, by reason of a certain alteration which she found in her Head, which is no usual thing.

7. She would complain of a dullness and heaviness of her Head, and although not much pained of a *Vertigo* or Giddiness, by which things did not seem so much to turn round, but rather topsy turvey, heels over Head, so that she would often complain, though she sat never so securely, that she was falling back-ward :

8. By which it appeared, that the conjunct Cause of the Disease lay in the *Occiput* or hinder part of the Head, and assaulted the *Noble Ventricle* or Original of the Nerves; which was confirmed the more; for that when she fell, she fell not sideling, turning as it were a little round, and as is usual in this Disease, but all together backward, so that upon the approach of the *Paroxysm*, she would often cry out, some body was pulling her backward.

9. As to the Cure hereof, many things were attempted, but altogether in vain; several Physicians delivered their Judgment, that she was *Incurable*, grounding their Opinions upon the Authorities of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, that if an *Epilepsy* happened to any one above the Age of twenty five, it was always *Incurable*.

10. However notwithstanding these great Oracles, the contrary was proved upon this Patient, though indeed the Cure was difficult: many Methods and Processes were used in vain, being long and tedious and several years under Cure, yet at last it was happily accomplished, as in the sequel of this History you may perceive.

11. This Woman had been for a long time without her Courses, *to wit*, three or four year, and it was the opinion of her former Physicians, that if they were produced, or an equivalent quantity of Blood taken away instead of

them, that it was possible she might be *Recovered*.

12. According to this advice, she was several times let Blood, and several times even to Fainting; so that it was supposed several quarts of Blood was taken from her.

13. By this means she seemed to be much better for a considerable space of time, as to the *Epilepsy*; but she was made more pale, wan, thin, and lean than before, and her *Melancholy* Distemper seemed rather to increase, for the diminution of the Blood was no doubt the diminution of the Spirits; so far as the Blood is the Vehicle of the Spirits.

14. However though the fits seemed to be absent for a very considerable time, yet they were not totally removed, for after four months time, they return'd again with much greater violence:

15. Whereupon the Doctors advised her to the same course of Bleeding again, which she and her Friends were unwilling to; for that she had been so much weakened by the former bleeding, and that not yet recovered: they also saw, that the fit returned with so much the more violence by how much she was weaker, which could be no encouragement to such a kind of Cure.

16. She had also taken several things inwardly, whereby she had such a loathing and averseness to any thing of Physick, that it was difficult to persuade her to the taking of any more; so that what we were to do, we were forced to do chiefly by outward application, which was no small discouragement to the hopes of a perfect Cure.

17. Her Husband however earnestly required my help, and did at length engage me in this so difficult an undertaking: by reason she was so averse to inward means: my Consultation was, what outward Courses were to be used, as most probable to do her good; at length I concluded upon applying Vescatories to the Soles of her Feet, which I did, repeating them several times; *to wit*, five or six times, and it was done to a very considerable advantage of the Sick.

18. For although the *Epileptick* fits were not taken away thereby, yet they were much diminished, as to their vigour and time of continuance, also that which was most remarkable of all,

all, that they saw often, reiterating of the Blysters, totally removed the *Melancholy humor*, and from a dull, heavy, unpleasant, melancholy Creature, she became very lightfom, lively, pleasant and merry.

19. And whereas she had formerly complained of a pain in her left side, and Hypochonder, which was not very extream, but a dull, flow kind of pain, and what she said, she could well endure, provided she was free from her fits; yet upon so often repeating of these Blysters, this pain went also quite away.

20. She was apt to be bound in her Body; which I constantly kept open with a *Laxative Clyster*; wherein some ounces of *Crocus Metallorum* was put, or a spoonful or two of the Tincture of *Calocynthis*.

21. These brought a great quantity of cold, watery, slimy, and pituitous matter: these were reiterated every day, or every three or four days; as occasion required, for a Month together, whereby the Bowels became well cleansed of a sharp, acrimonious humor; so that she seemed to be exceeding pleasant, and to grow every day more chearful than other.

22. After this, I thought of other ways of *Revulsion*; I caused two large *Vesicatories* to be applied, one upon each Shoulder; these, after healing, I reiterated twice.

23. I also caused two Issues to be made, one in each Arm, in the Brauny part above the Elbow; they ran freely and well, and vended a large quantity of matter.

24. These things being done, I caused the Hair of her Head to be shaven off, and I applied a *Vesicatory* over the Head; this also was repeated three times, after which her Head was very lightfom and pleasant; also a dimness of Sight, which she had for some years complained of, was perfectly taken away and cured; so that she confessed her self to see as well as she ever could in all her Life.

25. Her Head being healed, after the application of the third *Vesicatory*; I caused the Seton to be applied to the nape of the Neck, putting a Skein of Silk thorough the hole, this was kept open, and running for above four Months; and to her Head being shaved, was applied the

Epileptick Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius*, which she wore a long time.

26. In all this time, we could not prevail with her to take any thing inwardly, save the following Diet, which she took for her ordinary Drink: Take Water, twenty quarts: *Guajacum rasped*, a pound: *Sassafras*, half a pound: boyl to the consumption of six or seven quarts: then add these following things: take *Sarsa*, *Lignum Rhodium*, of each six ounces: boyl again for half an hour, after which add *Mistletoe* of the Oak, Male peony-roots and seeds bruised, of each four ounces: *Carraway* and *Coriander-seeds*, *Nutmeg*, of each two ounces: boyl them a while, then strain all out hard by pressing: to the strained Liqueur add juice of Male-peony-flowers, a quart: Virgin Honey, enough to make it sweet; mix them well together; and whilst yet warm, add Ale-yest, a pint: let it work, putting these following things into it in a Bag. Take *Rosemary*, *Lavender-flowers*, *Sage*, *Bawm*, sweet *Marjoram*, of each a handful: *Juniper-berries* well bruised, four ounces: put all into a bag with a stone in it, in the time of working: where let it stay about six days, till it is fit to bottle, after which it may be bottled up, putting into each bottle, half an ounce of white Sugar, and one Clove, or a piece of *Limon-peel*.

27. Of this drink, she drank about a bottle a day, and sometimes more, for six whole Months together, to wit, from the first of our taking her in Hand: by reason of this drying Diet, and the many evacuations that were made, the *Epileptick* fits grew fewer; they came more seldom, and stayed a much lesser time; so that in the sixth month after the undertaking of this Cure, she had not one in seven Weeks, whereas formerly she used to have one every Week; to wit, every quarter of the Moon, so that indeed it was matter of encouragement to go on.

28. I at last of all prevailed upon her to take the following Confect: Take *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, two ounces: *Volatile Salt of Mans Skull*, two drams: *Volatile Salt of Harts-horn* and of *Amber native Cinnabar*, *Peacocks dung*, of each one dram and half: with Syrup of *Alkermes*, a sufficient quantity; mix and make a Confect.

29. I ordered her the continual taking of this Electuary for three or four Months at least, which she exactly performed: also if her Body was at any time bound, that she should keep it open with the forementioned Clysters.

30. And with much perswasions, I gained upon her to take now and then a Purge of *Sena*, made by boyling it with Prunes, the syrup of which she took without any disgust, and it purg'd her very well.

31. Also I ordered her, that once a quarter at least, if not oftener, she should apply *Vesicatories* to the Soles of her Feet, because they so powerfully attract from the Head, and empty the universal Body of all sorts of humors.

32. Upon the provoking of the Terms, she had a sharp pessary put up, and she swallowed every night going to bed, about four or five nights before the time that the flux was expected, Pills of washed *Aloes* half a dram; and after them about the time of expectation; one ounce of the Tincture of *Colocynthis*.

33. By means of which, and the Pessary aforesaid, her Terms were effectually brought down, and she confessed she found much benefit.

34. Now whereas she complained, that when the *Epileptick* fit came upon her, it was as if she had been pulled backwards, I caused all the hinder part of her Head, and nape of the Neck, as also the whole Back-bone it self from the *Vertebra* of the Neck to the *Os Coccygis* to be very well bathed twice a day with the Powers of *Amber* alone, and sometimes with the Powers of *Amber* mixed with the Powers of *Rosemary*, *Sage* and *Sassafras*.

35. These were constantly used for five or six Weeks, by which she found not only her Head and Brain comforted, but her whole universal Body warmed and strengthened.

36. Thus was this supposed incurable Creature, after a long use of Medicaments perfectly restored to Health, although but a very few Medicines were given inwardly; and she remained well and free from *Epileptick* fits, for several years; nor do I know that she was ever troubled with them after.

37. In this observation there is somewhat worthy of remark, to wit, an old Hypochon-

driack Melancholy was totally abolished, or taken away, by only drawing Blisters at the Feet, without the use of any Internal Medicament.

#### IX. An Epilepsy, accompanied with the Scurvy.

1. There was a young man who was for several years troubled with the *Scurvy*, and last of all, taking cold in the wet; he fell into an *Epilepsy* about midnight in in his bed.

2. He was of indifferent gross Body, flaggy hair, smooth skin, and of phlegmatick habit of Body.

3. Those fits when they first took him, came now and then, but afterwards by degrees they seized more and more upon him, untill they came two or three times a day, whereas formerly they came but once a week, sometimes twice, sometimes once every other day.

4. They came constantly with an exceeding Crying out and a great fall, the Physicians which had him in hand, took away a great deal of Blood from him, almost to fainting; but that did no good.

5. They likewise purg'd him, with several things, but all in vain; For the Brain was so weakened, and the passages so straitned, that without the strengthening of the one and opening of the other, there could be no hopes of a Cure.

6. I chose such a Medicament that had both these properties, to wit the tincture of *Luna*, of which I gave eight or ten drops Morning and Evening in a glass of wine: moreover I purg'd him with *Pil. Lunares*, three or four grains at a time; which was Administred once or twice a week, according as the Exigency required.

7. But whereas the *Epilepsy* fell in a *Scorbuitick* habit of Body; *Antiscorbuiticks* were Essential to this Cure, without which it could not be well performed.

8. Take spring water, twenty pound, *Guaiacum*, *Sarsa*, *Sassafras*, of each half a pound: boyl all together to the Consumption of a third: *Coriander seed*, *Rocket-seeds*, *Mustard-seed*, of each three ounces: put them in just at the last boyling; let the Liguor stand till it is almost cold, then strain, and add these following things;



things; Juniper-berries bruised, half a pound: juyce of Scurvy-grass, Brook-lime and Water-Cresses, of each ten ounces: mix them together, and with a pint of Ale-yest, work them all up; and having done working; let it be put up into Bottles, as you did the diet in the former section.

9. The constant taking hereof will alter the habit of the Body, and by degrees take away the Scurvy, and be the cause of the rooting out of the other Diseases also.

10. For if an *Epilepsy* comes upon a *Scorbutick* habit, it is Impossible it should be cured till the evill habit be clearly removed.

11. He also drank now and then in his Broth, a few drops of *Tincture of Antimony*; which has an Essential power against this Disease.

12. Lastly, over the futures of the Head I caused to be applyed *Franciscus Valesius* his Epileptick plaster, and in a short time he became well: this Caution is alwayes to be observed, not only in the Scurvy, but in all other Diseases concomitant with the Epilepsy, that those things good against those Diseases, be always mixed with *Antepilepticks*.

X. *An Epilepsy in young Woman from a disaffection of the Stomach.*

1. This Disease had long layn hid or secret, nor did it make it self manifest, till it had got singular advantages on the Animal spirits, afterwards it assaulted the young Woman, after an exceeding violent manner, and with so great a pain and weakness of the Stomach, that she her self, nor the standers by thought she would live.

2. Sometimes she was so sick as to Vomit a great deal of green Choler, and sometimes a great deal of tough viscous and yellow Flegm: after which she would be well for several days, as if she ailed nothing.

3. From whence it appeared that the Cause was really lodged in the Stomach; upon her next complaining, I provided for her the following Dose: *Take Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: salt of Vitriol, two scruples: mix them,* and give it her warm;

Tom. I.

this gave her eight or nine several easy Vomits.

4. This vomit I repeated the fourth day following: after which I gave her several specifics, as the *Tinctura of Luna*, *spirit of Harts-horn*, and *salt of Harts-horn*, *spirit of Sal Armoniack*, and such like, all which were of a singular good Use for the pain of the Stomach.

5. After these things were done; her Courses came down, nor were they stoped any more.

6. To her feet I applyed Blisters, which made a good Revulsion of the matter; and I now and then caused her to take a Glas of spiced wine, upon any Illness or faintness of the spirits, chiefly that of *Pope Adrian*, whereby the weakened Nerves are restrained to their former strength.

7. Her diet was that common to the household, nor could a little Irregular diet hurt her, by Reason she stayd not long upon it.

8. Nor can indeed change of diet create any evil habit of Body: nothing can do that unless it has been long used; because the Stomach being nourished and cherished by things which it likes, produces a good and laudable Chyle, and a good Chyle, a good Blood, whereby health of Body is attained at last.

9. This young Gentlewoman by looking upon another wishly, at the time of her falling down, caused her also, as it was thought, to fall into the same Disease; and some think it is done by the *Effluvia* of the Eyes, wherein the Venom of the Disease is secretly conveyed.

10. But whether it did or not, I will not here determine, though it is the absolute opinion of many great *Philosophers*, and some Circumstances are so strange that a man can scarcely misbelieve it, without doing a great deal of violence to his Reason and Understanding.

11. Much such an Example does *Platerus* give in his observations; which thing is well worth the Considering.

XI. *A simple Epilepsy Originally in the Brain.*

1. A Youth, fifteen years of Age, had been more than six or seven years obnoxious to an *Epilepsy*, he was of a fresh colour, sanguine Complexion, great high spirit, and of a singular Wit and Ingenuity.
2. The disease crept upon him by little and little, the fits being very gentle at first, afterwards more Extream: when they had held him about two years time, they left him for a year of their own accord, without Physick: but by being accidentally frighted, after an Interval of about fifteen months space, they afflicted him again, with an exceeding deal of violence.
3. The youth was sensible of the fit before it came, and would Cry out, Oh, 'tis now a coming! when he was come to himself again, he would declare how its approach was.
4. First he felt a lightness and swimming in his Head, which made all things seem as if they turn'd round, presently after his Head would be dull and heavy, and he would suddenly be taken with a Convulsion, as though his Neck and Shoulders would be drawn together, whereupon he immediately fell with violence, foaming mightily at the mouth.
5. I beheld him in several of these fits; but that which is more Admirable is, that these fits should visit him four or five times in a week, and sometimes two or three times a day, and then all of a sudden, so to leave him, that he should be without them for a month or six weeks together.
6. For which space of time he would seem to be perfectly well, being as merry and brisk as if he had never ailed any thing; and then of a sudden without any known or prævius Cause, to fall into the same again, with all the force and vehemence imaginable.
7. The reason of this *Phenomenon* I might give here, but I design to do it in another place, to which I shall refer you, however the method of the Cure, and by what I perform'd it, was as follows:

8. In the first place, I caused Blisters to

be laid to the soles of the Feet, because they universally, and also in a special manner derive, from the Head,

9. His head being shaved was morning and evening anointed with this following Balsam: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, two ounces: Liquid storax, Chymical Oyls of Amber, Rosemary, and sweet Marjoram, of each two drams: Chymical oyls of Lavender and Sage, of each one dram: mix and make a Balsam for the Head: with which it was anointed morning and evening, for near half an hour together before hot Embers.

10. After which was applyed over the whole Head, the *Epileptick* Emplaster of *Franciscus Valefius*, by which the Head, the Brain and the original of the Nerve were mightily comforted and strengthened.

11. This constant drink was this following: Take spring-water, twelve quarts: Mistletoe of the Oak, Rosemary, Sage, Betony, Bawm, winter-savory, Thyme, Hyssop, Mint, of each three handfuls, Angelica, Tansy, Rue, of each one handful: bruise all gently: and boyl them in the Liquor, to the Consumption of two quarts, or more; then strain it out by pressing, to which add Juice of Plantain and Taragon, of each a quart: mix them with the decoction, then put thereinto a bagg with Juniper-berries well bruised, four ounces: seeds and roots of Malopeony, of each six ounces: Caraway and Coriander-seeds, bruised, of each one ounce and half: put all into the bag with a stone in it, which put into the Decoction, making it work with the Ale-yeast, having first made it pleasant with honey or sugar.

12. After it had done working it became the youths constant Drink, and was repeated till he had drunk it six or seven months.

13. I commonly purg'd him once in three weeks, or a month, with *Pil. Lunares*, which I repeated six or seven times; also the specifick which I gave him was *Crato's Antepileptick powder*, which he constantly took for a month, afterwards our magistral Antepileptick powder, which he took for a month longer

14. Lastly, to the compleating and perfecting

feeling of the Cure, he took this following specifick, a Medicament of wonderfull vertues: *Take Musk, two drams: Ambergrise, Salt of mans skull, Powder of male peony-roots and seeds, of each one dram: mix them,* he took it for four months constantly.

15. By the assiduous use of which, for so long time, he became perfectly Cured, so as that he never had any more fits. Here is to be Noted also, that the back bone was also anointed twice a day, with the former Balsam for the Head.

XII. *An Epilepsy which was Cured only with a Sternutatory.*

1. A young man of twenty years of Age, was seized with the *Falling-sickness*, the fits came sometimes once a week, sometimes once in two or three days, sometimes every day.

2. This person had been troubled with this Disease for several years, nor in the twenty sixth year of his age was he freed from it, many Physicians had him in hand; and almost all methods were tryed, as *derivation, Revulsion, Medicaments internal and external; Vomits, Purges, Clysters, Blysters, Application of the Seton, Issues, Gargarisms, Errhines, Sternutatories: long and continued Diets, with variety of specificks*, but all these things were done vain; and after a long use of every thing that was thought to be proper, the sick was given over as Incurable.

3. And thus continued almost two years, afterwards without taking any Physick, wherein he had fits almost every day, but at the Change full and quarters of the Moon he never failed of them, and could always predict them himself, almost to an hour.

4. Last of all, he met with a man Reputed an Emperick, who told him, he would certainly Cure him, provided he would follow his Counsel, and that with three or four doses of Physick at most, the thing that was Exhibited, was a powder, a sternutatory, and indeed it was that of *Deckers*, whose principal Ingredient is *Turphethum Minerals*, the composition of which you have in our *Pharmacopæia*, lib. 4. cap. 21.

Tom.I.

5. A little of this was blown up each Nostril, but in somewhat a larger proportion, than what the Author limits, when it was reiterated four times with fit Intervails, the success was admirable, but the Operation very troublesome and dangerous, and the whole Head, Face, Neck, Throat and Tongue, was swell'd mightily so that the Patient could not speak.

6. But he avoided by the Mouth and Nostrils, such a large quantity of filthy Corrupt Pus or matter, that I should scarcely have believed it, at the report of another, had not mine Eyes seen it, it could not be Judged to be less than three quarts.

7. Where, or in what place, this Corruption could be lodged is the question, it is certain the Head could not hold it all, but without doubt the Violence of the Medicament, made an Attraction from all parts, and cleared his Breast and Lungs, as well as his Head.

8. For he had a long time a mighty Obstruction of the Lungs, with a difficulty of breathing, and a disaffected Spleen, which, by vertue of the Operation of this single Medicament, was Cured, together with his *Epilepsy*.

9. For after the fourth dose of this Medicament, as the Emperick had before predicted, he had no more *Epileptick* fits, and so it fell out in this patient. For he was freed from all his Diseases at once.

10. I remember it is the opinion of some Physicians, that a violent Feaver coming upon an *Epilepsy* commonly Cures it, the matter causing the Disease, being by the vehement heat of the Feaver either dissolved or dissipated, and I am apt to believe, that the operation of this Medicament was not much unlike.

11. For besides the Actual drawing forth of the large quantity of that Corrupted matter there was a mighty Inflammation of the whole Head; the whole Head and parts Adjacent being so Inflamed, that one could not lay ones hand long upon them with pleasure; this mighty Inflammation by degrees vanished, as the matter evacuated, by means of which, as aforesaid, the Patient was Cured.

XIII. 45

XIII. An Epilepsy, with a great pain of the Spleen, and disaffection to the Joynts, by some, supposed to be the Gout.

1. This man aged about forty years, had been for a long time troubled with a great Pain and Obstruction of the Spleen: with vehement pains in his extreame parts, chiefly the Joynts, both of Hands and Feet, of which he had lain ill several weeks together.

2. He was much given to drinking, and on a certain time playing the good Fellow, having, as it was supposed, drunk too much; fell into certain kind of fits, which the by-standers knew not what to make of, he was taken with the first sitting between two, so that he could not well fall, but the foaming of the Mouth, gave evident demonstration of the nature and quality of the Disease.

3. In the Interval of one of the fits, I was sent for, to discourse the Gentleman about his Cure; when all in a sudden as he was Earnest in discourse, he fell down sideways, and as it were a little turning round, not long after foaming at the Mouth.

4. I perceived plainly that it was the Falling sickness: and did my Endeavour that time to Restore him to himself again.

5. I Caused to be put into his Mouth the Spirit and Tincture of Castor; I also caused his Forehead, Temples and Nostrils, to be bathed with the Powers of Amber, which I take to be a specifick in this Case, so that partly by the use of these Medicaments, and partly by hard Frictions, &c. We restored him again.

6. After he was brought to himself, I felt upon his left Side, where I felt a very great and hard Tumor, the like of which I was never sensible of, but once before in a young Maid, which I did formerly Cure, the History of which will follow in its proper place.

7. The Tumor in this our Epileptick Patient was very hard, and of a great Magnitude, much about the bigness of a two-penny loaf; his Joynts, especiall in his Hands, seem'd to be Knotted, though I beleive they were free from Chalk, Stones or any such kind of hardness.

8. Probably it might only be a pituitous matter collected in those parts, not yet indurated, I never saw him in any of his *Arthritick Paroxysms*; but I ordered forthwith to be laid over all his Joynts, and other places where the pain used to Assault him *Unguentum Nostratibus*, commonly called *flos Unguentorum*, by the continual application of which, all those nodes were in a little while dissolved.

9. Also upon the Region of the Spleen, I applied *Mynsicht* his *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum*, which went not without its effects; but before the Application of this Plaster; I caused the said Region of the Spleen, to be extremely well Bathed before a Chaffingdish of Coals, with the Powers of Amber, which was done constantly twice a day for seven days, by which he confessed he found much relief.

10. So that by the use of these means and the inward Medicaments here after described, this *Scirrhus* hardness of the Spleen: (For such a Tumor indeed it was) became perfectly Resolved.

11. Thus much for *Topicks* Relating to the *Arthritis* and the *Splanchnick* affection, we come now to Internals, the first thing I prescribed, was a proper Diet, which was made thus:

12. Take white Wine six quarts: Juniper berries bruised, so that the seeds within may be broken, eight ounces: Gout Ivy, four ounces: male Peony roots and seeds, of each three ounces: boyl all for half an hour or more: sweeten it with white sugar, strain it, and let the sick take it as their constant Drink.

13. But this is to be noted, That for poor people, you may use Spring water instead of white wine; no man can tell the vertues of Juniper-berries, in resolving any hard Tumor, in the Liver or Spleen, I have done things beyond belief; only with a simple Decoction of the said Berries; In such like disaffections of the said *Visera*: but though the Vertue and Powers thereof be very great, it performs nothing unless it be long used; and taken as a constant Drink.

14. For all *Scirrhus*, *Oedimatosus*, and *Cancerous* Tumors, are always rebellious, and are never Mastered but by a constant and un-

wearied



wearied use of the means for a very long time, yet notwithstanding the contumaciousness of these disaffections, my Experience has confirmed to me, no more Excellent a thing, than a strong Decoction of Juniper-berries in wine or water, as aforesaid, to be long taken.

15. The Maid above mentioned, which I have cured of a *Scirrhus* of the Spleen, Drunk the said Decoction for no less time than a whole year together.

16. But this by the way; to return to this our sick Patient, finding in him an Complication of Diseases, I was forc'd to Use a Complication of remedies.

17. And finding that his Stomach was out of order, so that he could not well digest his Food, nor did ever scarce Eat with an Appetite; I immediately caused this following Clyster to be exhibited: *Take Mutton broth, twelve ounces: Cambogia dissolved therein, one dram: Tincture of Colocynthis, one ounce: Oyl of Roses, four ounces: Honey, three spanfulls: mix them, to be exhibited warm; this was given over night.*

18. The next morning I gave him two drams of my *Catharticum Argentum* mixed with a little broth, which wrought exceeding well, and both upwards and downwards.

19. The fourth day following, I repeated the same dose again; and with very admirable success.

20. The eighth day after, I exhibited this following Cathartick: *Take Pil. ex duobus, one scruple: Turpethum Minerale, four grains: Elaterium, two grains: Oyl of Lavender, two drops: mix, and make four pills for one dose: they wrought excellently, and evacuated the morbid matter to a wonder.*

21. I reiterated this purging dose commonly once in eight or ten days; with which Intervals of time he continued the use thereof for about four months.

22. In the Intermediate days of purging, I caused the following things in order to be exhibited: *Take our Electuarium ad Tabidos, two ounces: native Cinnabar, powder of male-peony-roots, and seeds of Mistleoe of the Oak, mans skull, of each two drams: mix, and*

*with Syrup of Alkermes, or juyce of male Peony flowers; make an Electuary: Dose every morning fasting, the quantity of a large Nutmeg.*

23. An hour before Dinner, I ordered forty or fifty drops of the *Elixir Proprietas*, made with the *Antepileptick* Spirit of Vitriol to be given in a little glass of Pope *Adrians* Wine.

24. Lastly, at night going to bed, our *Magistral Antepileptick powder* was constantly taken in a spoonful or two of the syrup of the juyce of *Male peony flowers*.

25. Moreover during this whole Cure, all the Sutures of the Skull, Forehead, Temples, Nostrials, *Vertebra* of the Neck, *Spina Dorsi*, even to the *Os Coccygis*, were bathed twice a day with the Powers of *Amber* and *Lavender* alternately used, first one, then another.

26. By the use of these Remedies, according to the former Directions; this our wretched Patient was restored perfectly to Health, and made so absolutely well, as if he had never been troubled with any Disease, notwithstanding his Diseases were so complicated and rebellious.

#### XIV. *An Epileptick afflicted with the Obstruction of Urine, which proved Mortal.*

1. A young Man about twenty six years of Age, having been for eighteen month very much afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*; assaulted with its *Paroxysms* almost every day; at length was taken with an Obstruction of the Urine, whereby he could make no Water.

2. Great endeavours had been used for the Cure of his fits, but nothing prevailed, and afterwards when the stoppage of Urine came upon him, nothing was left unattempted in order to his delivery therefrom; there were exhibited proper Incisers, Openers, Specifick Nephreticks, and such things as might not only prepare and fit the Body for a Diuretick Evacuation, but they were also given with *Oleaginous* bodies, things naturally to be exhibited in a *Nephritis*, that as well as the passages might be opened, they may be made smooth and slippery.

3. Ten days passed over, wherein not so much as one drop of Water was made; notwithstanding;

M m m ing

ing the Catheter was made use of, so that now all hopes of Life was despair'd off.

4. Upon the eleventh day after this stoppage of Urine, the Sick was taken with the last of his *Epileptick fits*, in which he dyed.

5. 'Tis wonderful to be observed, that after his Death, a flood of Water came out of his Mouth, near to the quantity of two gallons, clear and a little viscous.

6. Afterwards the Body was opened, and the substance of the Brain on the left Side was found resolv'd into a kind of Mucilage; in the Cavities a great quantity of humor was found, not much unlike thick Milk, his Liver and Spleen were found and firm; the *Cystus* of the Gall, not differing from those in perfect Health.

7. But that which was most admirable to behold, was, that in the superficies of the Lungs there was a great many Bladders full of Water; some as large as English Currans, some as big as Hazle-nuts, and some bigger; and one great Bladder, which probably might hold two or three pints or more (and not much unlike the Bladder of the Urine) which was found almost empty, with two or three spoonfuls of Water in it, the Reinal passages being wholly stop't up with a matter resembling a soft kind of Clay.

8. This without doubt, was the true reason that the Course of the *Serum* was converted to the Lungs, where Nature form'd a Receptacle, much resembling the Urinal Bladder, and out of which, without all doubt, Issued that vast quantity of Water; presently after the expiration of the Sick.

9. And this I am more induc'd to believe, because that during the whole time of this stoppage of Urine, and some Weeks before, when it came away in a very small quantity, he never complain'd of any pain in those parts, except only a kind of heaviness.

#### XV. A simple Epilepsy in a Girl of nine years of Age.

1. She was bred up under careful Parents, so that there was an equality and moderation, both as to her Eating and Drinking, and Exercise; whereby it could not be supposed, that there could be any great production of evil humors,

from the Irregularity of the six Non-naturals.

2. As she was dear to her Parents, and their only Child, so they spared for no Cost, in order to her Recovery, a Consultation of six or seven Physicians was immediately held, in whose discourse her Father told me, there was no Congruity, *quot homines, tot capita, quot mentes, tot sententia*, every Man was of a different opinion.

3. So that her Father being a Wise man, having sometimes studied Physick himself, forthwith relinquish't them all; he hearing of me, came to me, and gave me a Relation how his Child was affected, how tenderly and carefully he had brought her up, what Consultations of Physicians he had, under various opinions, and how *Heterogene*, in his opinion, they were to Truth, & therefore desired my thoughts thereof.

4. I asked him, if she had any forewarning of the coming of the Fit? he told me no, and that she never had the least apprehension thereof, till it was upon her, from whence I concluded this Disease to be *Idiopasethick*, or essentially in the Brain.

5. From her careful bringing up, I concluded there could be no *Cacochymick* habit of Body, but rather a simple dis-affection of the Brain.

6. He askt my opinion, if I thought, Purging, Vomiting, or Bleeding might be good for her, to which I made answer, That as from the *Antecedent* signs, I could perceive no fullness of humors, but rather that she was of a spare body, so I held that evacuations of that kind would be prejudicial to her, and diminish her native heat, radical humidity and vital strength, which we ought to preserve.

7. To which opinion her Father immediately conceded, and that he was always against any of those kind of evacuations, because of her thinness of Body, yet she would Eat and Drink with a good *Stomach*, would digest well, and walk in the strength thereof, he desired my further thoughts concerning the Cure of his Child.

8. I told him, as I did believe, it proceeded from a dis-affection of the Brain, that the true method of Cure, whether external or internal must be derived from that principal Indication of altering, comforting and strengthening of the part

part afflicted, which if it could be happily accomplished, I doubted not but his Child would suddenly acquire its pristine Health.

9. As to the Cure, my Judgment was, that she should not so much use drying things, as Cephalicks, or Neuroticks, which might restore the Head, Brain and original of the Nerves.

10. And for which purpose, I commended to him, this following Neurotick Wine : *Take choice Canary, six quarts: Rosemary and Lavender-flowers, tops of red Sage and sweet Marjoram, Garden Thyme, Musk-d Cranes-bill, Mistletoe of the Oak, Male peony roots seeds and flowers, of each six ounces: Nutmegs bruised, one ounce and half: Zedoary, Gentian, contrajerva, Virginia snake-root, of each one ounce: Cloves bruised, two drams: Volatile salt of Mans Skull, half an ounce: choice Muskin fine powder, Volatile salt of Hartshorn and Amber, of each two drams: Ambergrise in fine powder, one dram: mix all together, digest in a warm place, and after ten or twelve days, let her drink of the clear, three ounces in a Morning fasting, three ounces an hour before Dinner, and as much at night going to bed.*

11. This I ordered to be continued for about ten or twelve days, after which time she should take it twelve days more, twice a day, to wit, Morning and Night, and after that every Morning fasting only, for about two months together.

12. Outwardly, I ordered him to Bath her Head with the *Powers of Rosemary*, twice a day for two or three Weeks more or less; her Head being first shaved, and then to apply over the same, the *Antepileptick Plaster of Francis- cus Valefius*.

13. The Gentleman highly approved of my Council, followed my Directions, and in less than three months time his Child became perfectly well, for which he not only gave me his acknowledgments, but a very grateful reward.

XVI. *An Epilepsy, in an old Woman, which degenerated into a Palsy.*

1. This Woman being more than sixty years of Age, of a fat and gross body, swarthy Com-

plexion; robust or strong for her years, was taken with the *Falling-sickness*.

2. She had been under the Hands of many Physicians, by whom she had passed almost thorough all Methods, endeavouring the Cure of her Distemper; in so much, that what with Diets, Blisterings, Cuppings, Issues, application of the Seton, Errhines, Sternutatories, Apophlegmatisms, Vomits, Purges, and Specificks; often repeated and long taken, scarcely any thing else could be thought upon for a Cure.

3. After all which, she applied her self to me; to whom I delivered my opinion, that I much feared, by reason of her great Age, that she sought after what she would never find, and therefore desired her to desist any further thoughts thereof.

4. Only I told her, that to comfort and cherish her, she might constantly take some proper *Antepileptick Wine*; however being wearied with her, I was forced at last to attempt something, and that which I did, was neither more or less, but the application of *Vesicatories* to the Soles of her Feet, which were reiterated three or four several times; by means whereof her *Epilepsy* totally left her, so that to her Dying day, she never had any more Fits.

5. But she was forthwith taken with a *Palsy* on both sides; so that she could not make her self ready nor unready, nor Feed her self, or be helpful in any kind.

6. This *Palsy* was without pain, only with a little numbness, joynd with a trembling and weakness of the parts; it continued upon her to her dying-day, nor by the greatest help of Art could she meet with any the least benefit, much less a Cure.

7. In this person the *Morbifick* matter first afflicted the Brain, whence came the *Epilepsy*, but by a translation of the said matter, to the *Original of the Nerves*, and thereby to their various Branchings, the Disease was changed from a *Falling-sickness* to a *Palsy*.

8. This Woman after that the *Epileptick* Fits had left her, and the *Palsy* had seized her, by I know not whose advice, began to take *Opiates*, which she continued the use of for some

some years, and as she conceived with a manifold advantage to her self.

9. She always said, she found her self better after the taking of the Opiate than before, and conceived it added very much strength to her; for that after she had been used to it a while, if she pretermitted for one night the taking thereof, she should be the next day sick, heavy, and unpleasant, and stomachless as to her Food.

10. After the taking of the Opiate for a year or somewhat better, she came to a good use of one of her Hands, and she could also a little use the other, which benefit, no body could beat her out of, but that she received it from the assiduous taking of the Opiate.

11. And did verily believe, that had not her great Age been an obstacle in the way, that very Medicament alone would have restored her to her perfect Health; such was her opinion, and for any thing that I know, there might be somewhat of Truth in it.

12. But however, the consideration of this Observation, makes me believe, that there is yet a greater excellency and vertue in *Opiates*, than the World is aware of; and I doubt not but some experiments of this kind might more confirm this Judgment.

13. I remember *Roger Dickson*, a Chyrurgian in *Thames-street* told me, that he had once a *Paralytick* Patient, to whom he gave upon occasion a Dose of an *Opiate* for rests sake, after which, his Patient would never let him rest, without some few doses of it by her; which she took for six or eight months together, and thereby became Cured of a *Palsy*, which had afflicted her many years.

XVII. *The Falling-sickness in a middle aged Woman, proceeding from Melancholy.*

1. A Gentlewoman about forty years of Age, having had for a long time a great deal of discontent upon her Spirit, was extremely troubled with Melancholy; and to that degree afflicted with this pernicious humor, that she has confessed that she had many times tempted to make away her self; but the Cause or Reason of this trouble she would never reveal to any one.

2. Some thought it to be unlawful Love, and some thought it to be Discontent; others, some private grudge between her and her Husband; but those that had been her associates and familiar acquaintances for many years, knew the contrary; but guessed it to be from other things.

3. Some thought it to be a discontented Mind, because she could not attain that Glory, Pleasure, Fortune and such like in the World, as her equals had arrived to, or that her ambitious Spirit might aspire after, although she then lived happily, genteelly, and free from any care, trouble, or turmoil.

4. But what ever the true original of her Melancholy was, I could never learn, nor hear her confess: this Melancholy discontented Condition so far increased upon her, as to render her very unhappy in her person, made her very thin and lean, brought upon her great weakness; so that sometimes she would faint or swoon away.

5. Afterwards, as the evil increased, these fits degenerated, and from Fainting and Swooning Fits, she became affected with other Fits, not much unlike the *Mother*.

6. After these had afflicted her, for about four or five months, they still augmenting their force, became at length *Epileptical*, in so much that when or wheresoever they seized her, she fell down with a great Crying out, and a froath and foaming at the Month.

7. She had been under a Knights hands, reputed a great Physician; by whose advice and directions, her Husband said, he had spent two hundred pounds, but without the least amendment, he rather thought she grew worse and worse.

8. When I understood what was done, I partly conceived the cause of the miscarriage, for whatsoever *Antepileptick* Specificks he might give her, he gave her nothing which might repress these *Hypochondriack* disaffections and distempers of the Womb.

9. Moreover her Courses had been preternaturally stopt for about two years together; during all which time, she had a very large flux of



of the Whites, which was a great trouble and weakning to her.

10. I began in the first place to give her things that might evacuate the Melancholy humor; among which was an Infusion of *Rhubarb* and *Sena* in white Wine, with black *Myrobalans* and a small proportion of *Castoreum*; with this I gently purged her for many days together.

11. In the next place, I provided an Injection for the Womb, which was thus made: Take *Plantain* water, three quarts: Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, six ounces: spirit of Wine, eight ounces: fine *Aloes* in powder, half an ounce, or something more: *Roch Alum*, Salt of *Vitriol*, of each three drams: *Saccharum Saturni*, two drams: juyce of *Liquorice*, one dram: *sal prunella*, six drams: mix, dissolve, decant the clear from the faces; filter it through brown Paper, and keep it for use.

12. With this I caused the Womb to be Syringed three or four times a day, and sometimes oftner; by the use of which Medicine, and the internal means afore-mentioned, I perfectly removed and cured her of this great flux of the Whites, at which the Woman was very much pleased, and became much more chearful than before.

13. And because through the oppression of the Melancholy humor, her Spirits had been much cast down, I caused her to take the following things. Take juyce of *Alkermes*, six ounces: choice *Canary*, eight ounces: blood red Tincture of *Castoreum*, five ounces: spirit of *Hartshorn*, two ounces: Salt of *Mans Skull*, three drams: white sugar candy in fine powder, half a pound: mix all well together dissolve it over a gentle fire, and keep it for use.

14. Of this she took two large spoonfuls every Morning fasting; drinking immediately after the same, about an ounce or somewhat more of the best *Angelica Water*, by the constant use of this Medicament she confessed her self to be so much cheared and revived, so that she was in great hopes she should once again be well.

15. Now although these Medicines had not done much as to the *Epilepsy*; for indeed they were not levelled against it, yet they had much abated the vehemency of her fits; and also had

Tom, I.

altered the times of their coming, so that whereas she had used to have them sometimes two or three times a Week, or oftner, she had them not now, once a Week, and sometimes but once a fortnight.

16. So that I apparently saw, that we had got ground upon the Disease; and therefore I advised her still to continue the same in the Morning, as hitherto she had done; and at Noon to take this following Medicament:

17. Take *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, one dram and half: *Mans Skull* prepared, Mistletoe of the Oak, powder of *Male peony roots*, of each a scruple: mix for a Bolus to be given an hour and half before Dinner.

18. Lastly, at Night going to Bed, I caused her to take of this following Electuary: Take choice *Musk*, one dram: *Ambergrise*, salt of *Mans Skull*, of each half a dram: salt of *Vipers*, of *Hartshorn*, and of *Amber*, choice *Civet*, of each one scruple; those things being reduced into Powder which ought to be, make them into a Bolus, with a sufficient quantity of *Venice Treacle*, of this she took one dram every Night going to Bed.

19. For her ordinary Drink, a Decoction of *Guajacum*, *Sarsa*, *Sassafras*, *Lignum Rhodium*, *Rosemary* and *Lavender* flowers, Mistletoe of the Oak, *Male peony roots* and seeds, with *Coriander* seed, all in equal proportion, to be boyled in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, then strain it and sweeten it with white sugar; wrought up with a little Yest, and so bottled up.

20. This was her constant Drink she took, during the whole Cure, so that what with the use of this Diet and the former Medicaments, together with Bathing all the Head, Temples, *Vertebrae* of the Neck and Back-bone, the Stomach, the Region of the Spleen and Abdomen, with the Powers of Amber, this our Patient was through the Mercies of God, in about eight months time perfectly restored to Health, although this Complication of Diseases had afflicted her for many years together.

XVIII. An *Epilepsy* in an elderly Man.

1. This Woman being about forty years of Age,

N n n

Age,

Age, was seized with the *Falling-sickness* as was thought from an Accident, which was the peril of Drowning.

2. At first it only afflicted her once a Week, but the Disease getting strength, constantly afflicted her every day, insomuch that she would have sometimes two or three fits a day.

3. As it came from a fright, so I conceived the Disease Central in the Brain; and therefore applied my self to these *Indications of Cure*, which might rectify the Distemper thereof.

4. I caused her to smell to the Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, from which she received very great advantage; every two hours, I caused her to take two or three spoonfuls of this following *Julep*: Take *Aqua Caelestis*, commonly called *Aqua Vita Matthioli*, *Aqua Angelica magis Composita*, choice *Cinnamon water*, of each six ounces: choice *Canary*, ten ounces: Spirit of *Sal Armoniack*, so much as may make it pretty sharp.

5. At Night going to bed, I ordered her to take the *Electuary of Musk*, mentioned in the former Cure; taking after the same annouce or somewhat more of *Cinnamon-water*.

6. Her Hair I caused to be shaved off; I caused her whole Head to be bathed, twice a day, with this following *Compositum*: Take Powers of *Rosemary*, of *Amber*, and of *Sassafras*, of each two ounces: Powers of *Oranges* and *Lemons*, of each one ounce: Powers of *Lavender* and *Sage*, of each half an ounce: *Musk* in fine powder, half a dram: *Ambergrise* in powder, ten grains: mix all together, which keep in a Glass close stoppt for four or five days; then make use thereof as aforesaid in bathing of the Head.

7. After Bathing; apply over the whole, the Specifick *Antepileptick Plaster of Franciscus Valefius*; by the use of these things in a little time, we had the hopes of Cure.

8. And one thing let me here observe to the Reader, concerning the Vertue of *Musk*, *Ambergrise*, and the like *Odoriferous* things, that they have a specifick Influence upon the Brain, above all other things in Nature; and comfort its Functions and Faculties, beyond what I am able to express in Words; the which I have pro-

ved in manifold Diseases of the Head, to my great wonder and almost amazement.

9. But in the use of these Perfumes, a small Dose performs nothing; one may be bold to give twelve or fourteen grains of Musk, and as much of *Ambergrise* and *Civet*, as may encrease the Dose to a scruple, though in this Case, where they are simply used, it may not often be necessary to give a Dose above once in two days, but I must confess I have given such a Dose twice a day.

10. A young Woman about twenty three years of Age, was also accidentally taken with the *Falling-sickness*, by means of a Fright, whom I Cured in few Weeks time, by the method of the Observation, now recited with very little difference.

11. She had not above three or four fits before application was made to me, nor she had but two after she began to take of the abovementioned Medicaments, and she was perfectly well in about a months time.

XIX. An Epilepsy in a little Youth, who was afflicted with a scald Head.

1. This Youth was about eight years of Age, and was at once afflicted with a scald Head, and the *Falling-sickness*; two evil Distempers met in one person.

2. I caused his Hair to be clipt off with Scissors, not shaved with a Razor, to which I applied, the *Cataplasma ad Porriginem*, which was applied duly according to the Directions which I have given in my *Doron Medicorum*, lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 1. whereby, I perfectly cleared it from the said Scald.

3. But this being not all the Work which was to be done; there being a great humidity lodged in the Brain and Ventricles thereof, I applied a *Vesicatory* over the whole Head, which after healing, I repeated three times, whereby without giving any Physick inwardly, the *Epileptick* fits were much chang'd and abated in their Vigour.

4. However I thought it necessary gently to Purge the Youth, the which I did with *Pilula Linares*, repeated once a Week for six or seven Weeks together,

5. His

5. His Drink was a small Decoction of *Gua-jacum* and *Sassa*.

6. In the Intervals of purging, I sometimes gave him my *Magistral Antiepileptick powder*; sometimes the *musked Electuary*, mentioned in some of these *Epileptick Observations*, and sometimes I gave him *Crato's Antiepileptick powder*, which were of good use, yet they took not totally away the fits.

7. Upon the advice, which I received from another Physician, to try a few Doses of *Laudanum*, I made an attempt with one grain and half; afterwards continuing the exhibition thereof for six or seven days, I increased the dose to two grains, and to two grains and half, by the use of which thing the fits absolutely ceased.

8. I was the more willing to make Tryal thereof, because of the worth and experience of my Friend, who told me, that he had many times proved it in a *Falling-sickness* with great success, and that for the most part, he found it do the Cure when all other things failed.

9. Upon this assurance, I made this Tryal, and found it in all Cases to answer the Character he gave of it, and my Expectations; in about ten or twelve times taking thereof, the Youth was freed from his *Epilepsy*, nor had he it ever any more.

#### XX. An Epilepsy in a Consumptive person:

1. Whether the *Epilepsy* was the cause of the *Consumption*, or the *Consumption* the cause of the *Epilepsy*, I will not determine; because their beginnings were so nearly together.

2. This our Patient was about twenty four years of Age; a young man formerly fleshy, and of a good strong habit of Body to appearance, before this Disease seized him, though now become exceeding thin and lean; at the first coming of the fits, they afflicted him but seldom, as once every change, and full of the Moon.

3. But afterwards growing stronger upon him, they came every quarter of the Moon, and now at the time of undertaking of this Cure, sometimes once or twice a day.

4. 'Twas an *Epilepsy* arising from the extrem parts; for he could feel it coming upon him in his *Fingers* and *Toes*, a considerable time

Tom. I.

before it took away his *Senses*, so that he could tell the by-standers that the fit was coming, and also provided a place to fall down in.

5. This Disease he told me, crept so sensibly upon him, and he could as easily discern it creeping up both his *Legs* and his *Arm*, as if he had thrust them down gradually into cold water.

6. During this affliction; as there was a pining of his whole Body, so he had a very weak Stomach, seldom desiring to Eat, nor well digesting when he had Eaten. For this purpose, I gave him the following Emetick: *Take Crocus Metallorum, six drams: Salt of Vitriol, two scruples: mix and give it in a little Broth*; this wrought very well with him, and gave him about eight Vomits and five Stools.

7. The fifth day following, I gave him a dram and half of my *Catharticum Argentum*, which wrought excellently both upwards and downwards.

8. This done, I caused him to take in all his Drink, six or eight drops more or less of the *Antiepileptick Spirit of Vitriol*, or so much at least, as might make this Liquor so sharp as he could conveniently drink it; and this I ordered him to continue the use of for some certain time; whereby his Stomach was comforted and strengthened, and he began to eat his Food in good order.

9. Morning and Evening, I ordered him to take of this following Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: Mistletoe of the Oak in powder, powder of Male-peony roots and seeds, Mans Skull levigated, of each six drams: native Cinnabar, Pea-cocks dung, powder of the Liver of Frogs dried, of each four drams: Musk in fine powder, one dram and half: Ambergrise in fine powder, half a dram: Civet, half a scruple: mix all together, and with Syrup of the juyce of Male-peony flowers, make an Electuary according to Art.*

10. Of this he took the quantity of a Chestnut every Morning fasting, and every Night going to bed, which was continued for near a quarter of a year together.

11. Outwardly, his Stomach, Hypochonders and Back-bone, from the *Vertebra* of the Neck, down

down to the *Os Coccygis* was anointed with this following Balsam: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, four ounces: Oyl of Amber, Oyl of Rosemary, Oyls of Rue, of Sage, and sweet Marjoram, all Chymical, of each half an ounce: mix them well together, and anoint, as aforesaid.

12. His Head was shaved, and bathed all over with the Powers of Amber, Morning and Night, over which was put this following Emplaster: Take Rosin, per Rosin, Venice Turpentine, of each four ounces: Oyl of nutmegs by expression, three ounces: Sheeps Suet, Ship Pitch, of each one ounce: Oyl of Amber, two ounces and half: Wax, a sufficient quantity; melt, mix and make an Emplaster, which apply over the whole Head, after bathing, as aforesaid.

13. By the constant use of these Medicaments, our Patient in the space of ten Weeks was perfectly Cured; but he continued the use of the Medicines for some time after.

#### *Observations from other AUTHORS.*

#### **XXI. A Falling-sickness in a Child.**

1. A Boy three years old, had a fit of the *Falling-sickness*, from which he was freed with the Smoak of Tobacco.

2. It was done by a Servant drawing it out of a Pipe, and blowing it into the Mouth of the Boy being open; the Child fell a Vomiting, and the fit ceased. *Riverius, Cent. 2. Observ. 160.*

#### **XXII. The Falling-sickness in a young Maiden.**

1. I have often experienced, and can testify the same by many Witnesses, that Peony gathered under its proper Constellation, viz. when the Moon is descendant in the sign Aries, does remove the *Falling-sickness* only by external application.

2. And I caused a certain Virgin of eighteen years of Age, who had been troubled with this Disease from her Childhood, and dayly fits, being in the Hospital, to wear it about her Neck and Arms; after which she was perfectly cured.

3. Hence it is apparent, of what consequence

*Astrology* is in the practice of Physick. *Riverius, Cent. 4. Observ. 387.*

#### **XXIII. The Falling-sickness accompanied with a Dead Palsy.**

1. A Girl named Katherine Bagnole, ten years old, of a flegmatick Constitution, broad well-set Body, was afflicted five or six Months with the *Falling-sickness*, by fits almost every day, yea sometimes twice or thrice in a day, which was attended with a privation of motion and sense in her right Arm.

2. This Girl being brought into our Hospital in the month of December, 1643. in the first place, I prescribed her a potion purging flegm, with a *Cephalick Decoction*, which after some days was repeated, and she used between whiles Preparatives, and *specifick Medicaments*, but without success.

3. At length I gave her about two drams of *Montagnana* his Opiate, four or five days together, which being over, she began to move her Fingers, and soon after her whole Arm; she was not so frequently taken with Fits of the *Falling-sickness* afterwards.

4. So that within twenty days (taking every Morning of the foresaid Opiate) she was perfectly cured of both Diseases.

5. The Opiate was made as followeth: Take Roots of Male-peony, Stachys, Costus, of each ten drams: Agarick, five ounces: Pellitory of Spain; Caraway-seeds, Anniseed, Assa fatida, and Aristolochia Rotunda, of each two drams and a half: juyce of Squills and choice Honey, of each one pound and two ounces: let the juyce of Squills and Honey boyl together over a gentle fire, unto a good consistence, then add the Ponders and make them all into an Electuary. Let the Dose be two drams every Morning, three hours before Meat. *Riverius, Cent. 4. Obs. 395.*

#### **XXIV. A Falling-sickness proceeding from the Mother.**

1. The Wife of Mr. Polemarchus de Sumenes, was divers years together vexed with many Symptoms of the Mother, which had a resemblance of the *Falling-sickness*.

2. She



2. She tryed many Medicines prescribed by able Physicians, but all in vain.

3. At last by advice of a Woman, she took the flesh of a Wolfbrought into Powder, wearing a piece of the same flesh salted continually about her; after which she was perpetually freed from the said Symptoms. *Riverius, Cent. 4. Observ. 562.*

XXV. *Of the Falling-sickness by sympathy with the Stomach.*

1. As from the knowledge of the Fact, Lawyers understand what is Law and Right in the Case, so from the knowledge of the Disease, we must understand the way of Cure.

2. I was told of a kind of Fainting, expressed by uncertain signs common to other Diseases, which by Intimation I Judge to be much like a *Syncope* or Swooning.

3. But you affirm, by undoubted signs, that the Disease is the *Falling sickness*, not properly arising from the *Brain*, but by sympathy with the *Stomach*, and that it has its certain times of egress, which commonly happens in the wain of the Moon.

4. Matters going thus, the Cure must be thus undertaken: fix or seven days before the coming of her fit, give her a Clyster, which besides other things that are convenient, must have in it half an ounce of *Hiera picra*, and half an ounce of *Diaphenicon*.

5. Let her feed very sparingly the same day on a thin Diet; prepare the humour to be purged with *Oxymel simple* or compound.

6. Purge her the day after, with the *Infusion* of *Rhubarb* and *Agarick*, of each one dram: in which two drams of *Hiera Diacolocynthidos* must be mixed.

7. But if that Medicine be not to be had, dissolve therein *Hiera simple* and *Diaphenicon*, of each one dram and a half; when you consider the strength of your Patient and the greatness of the Disease, you may better determine of the quantity of the Medicaments.

8. The third day, let her forbear all evacuations and other Medicaments, unless you may think it fit to give her a dram of the best *Mithridate*.

9. On the fourth day give her a Vomit, which  
Tom.I.

is a proper and efficacious Remedy in these Diseases, the humours having stuck fast in the Stomach, and other adjacent parts,

10. Now, that is likely to be most effectual, which is made of two scruples, or one dram of *Asarum* roots, dissolved in *Hydromel*, or a Decoction of *Raisons*, with a little Cinnamon and Syrup of Violets.

11. The following days till the time of the fit be over, give her every Morning four scruples of this Opiate: Take *Conserve* of *Rosemary* and *Betony* flowers, of each one ounce: old *Mithridate*, two drams and a half: *Venice Treacle*, four scruples: *Mistletoe* of the Oak, *Peony-seed*, *Mans Skull* powdered, of each two scruples: mix them, let her take it by it self, or in *Betony-water*.

12. If you can get *Male-peony*, there is nothing better, either the Seed or the Root gathered in the Wain of the Moon; one dram in weight. These must be used three or four times near the time of the fit. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

XXVI. *A Falling-sickness in a Boy of eight years old, with the loss almost both of Reason and Memory.*

1. Take leaves of *Rosemary*, *Betony*, *Mary-joram*, *Stachas*, *Sage*, of each one handful: of the *Cordial-flowers*, of each a pugil: boyl all in two pints of Water, in the strained Liquor steep all night *Epithymum*, two drams: *Sena*, four ounces: *Ginger*, two drams: choice *Cinnamon*, four drams, in the Morning: boyl them a little and press out the liquor, wherein dissolve of the best Honey, and whitest Sugar, of each half a pound: make all into a syrup indifferently boyled, that is to an indifferent height; let him take of it once in a Week, one ounce and an half; with Decoction of *Betony*.

2. Item, Take *Conserve* of *Bugloss* and *Rosemary-flowers*, of each one ounce: the best *Mithridate* and *Treacle*, of each half a dram: *Seeds* and *Roots* of *Male-peony*, *Mistletoe* of the Oak, *Mans Skull*, *Harts-horn* powdered, of each two drams: mix all into an *Electuary* with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Violets; let him take one dram or four scruples, three

or four Mornings together after Purgation, three or four hours at least before Dinner.

3. Let him drink no Wine at all: let his drink be simple water, in which Hartshorn was boy'd with a little Ginger.

4. Let him abstain from Fruits, especially such as will not keep, from Milk and whatsoever is made of it, from Beans, Pease and Fishes. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

XXVII. *The Falling-sickness with many other Symptoms.*

1. This most deplorable Disease of the *Falling-sickness* proceeding from a strong inveterate Cause in an impure and ill habited Body, will hardly admit of any Cure; the Patient is so weak, that no part (the Lungs excepted) is freed from great disorder.

2. His Head is afflicted with Pain, Swiming, Melancholy and the *Falling sickness*, his Bowels are exceedingly impure, by means whereof the Body is infected, his Urine thick and gravelly, which argues an obstruction and heaviness in his Kidneys; nor is the old pain in his Thigh as yet removed.

3. In so great a Concatenation of Diseases, the Cure must be begun with Purging; and because it can scarcely with safety be perform'd by Purgatives, we must attempt the doing it rather by a thin drying Diet with *Guajacum*.

4. Let him then be purged first either with the Syrup formerly prescribed, or by a Medicine of the *Infusion of Rhubarb and Agarick*, with two drams of *Diaphenicon*.

5. The second or third day after, let him begin his thin Diet, but let him feed sparingly on Roast Meats, and let him drink a simple *Decoction of Guajacum* Wood without the Bark, that he may the better inure himself to it.

6. Let him Sup at seven in the Evening, and let him drink at five or six in the Morning, and again at four in the Afternoon a Cup of strong and pure *Decoction* made of the *Wood and Bark of Guajacum* and of *Polypody* with *Sage, Betony and Stechas*, and in the first days this shall be instead of a preparatory Apozeme; do not force him to Sweat.

7. When six or seven days are past, and the

humours prepared and stirred, let him again be purged with the former, or some other fit Medicament, or to which *Sena* and *Epythymum* are added.

8. And then let him begin to Sweat with the aforesaid *Decoction*, that the inner parts of the Belly being evacuated, the upper parts consequently may be disburthened of its Superfluities.

9. When the Sweat shall freely evacuate and cleanse his Body, so that it becomes more extenuated and lean, it will be time then to use Topical Medicaments.

10. Fomentations that are attenuating and dissipating must be applyed to his Thigh, which was the first Cause of all his weakness, and after the Fomentations a Cataplasim of the *crude Roots of Bryony and wild Cucumer*, with *Mustard-seed*, and the pulp of *Figs* mingled together in a convenient proportion.

11. If these things have not done enough towards the Cure, a *Phanigmus* at Last must be applyed of Leven and Cantharides till the roots of the Disease be pluckt up; for you shall do more by these strong attractives than with a very long Ulcer or Issue, which only receives the Humours, but does not draw them.

12. Afterwards you must also open the *Hæmorrhoid Veins* either with the juyce of *Mercury-leaves*, or of *Figs*; or with a Suppository of *Hiera simple*, with the root of round Birthwort, but so as that an emollient Fomentation be premised.

13. Or, if they cannot be opened enough, or will not run, it will be good to open the *Vena Saphena* in the left Foot, and to let him Bleed as his strength will bear.

14. While you apply these Topicks to the Cure of his Thigh, you may apply Topicks to his Head, and in the first place *Errhina*, which may draw Snivel out of his Brain, then use Frictions of his Head, with bags of discussing seeds, Miller, and Salt, fried.

15. After which his Head being shorn to the Skin, lay on a Plaster of roots of *Florentine Orice* with *Hermocattyles* and *Mustard-seed*: which being powdered must be made up with *Melilot Plaster*, and a sufficient quantity of *Turpentine*.

*pentine.* And afterwards use a stronger, if need require.

16. And to the same purpose Cupping-glasses, sometimes without, sometimes with Scarification, may be fastned to the hinder part of his Head, and you must continue the use of these things, with the foresaid Diet of *Guajacum* till both the inward and outward parts of the Body shall be cleansed from bad humors.

17. *Setons* in the hinder part of his Head, and *Issues* in the Coronal Suture have not that attractive faculty, as was said before; nor can they perform (as experience teacheth;) that which the other remedies are able to do, and many times they most sadly torment the Patients to no purpose.

18. When the Body and all its parts have been thus accomodated, if yet any suspicion of the *Falling-sickness* remains, those Medicaments may opportunely be applyed, which are known by their whole substance and hidden properties to Cure the said Disease. *Ex Consiliis Fernelij.*

#### XXVIII. *An Epilepsy easily cured.*

1. A Maid that had the *Falling-sickness* was Cured by taking *Oxyeratium*, a draught whereof she took every Morning, and before her Fit she drank pure Vinegar.

2. After the Disease was cured, she was taken with pains in her Limbs, which were removed by hot Baths. *Riverius, Observ. 601.*

#### XXIX. *The Falling-sickness in a young Girl.*

1. A Girl of twelve years old was frequently tormented with the *Falling-sickness*, for the Cure whereof many Remedies were used but all in vain.

2. She was taken also with a *Pleurisy*, for which she was at divers times let Blood, and from that time she was never afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*. *Riverius, Observ. 609.*

#### XXX. *The Falling-sickness coming every day.*

1. Experimented and approved by the Testimonies of many sick persons: among whom (I  
Tom. I.

shall speak of the rest else-where) was the Daughter of *David Schon* a Joyner and Citizen of *Lauringa*, who being ten years old, did for the space of three months, fall every day into *Epileptick fits*.

2. For towards Evening, she did suddenly fall down, being deprived of Sense and Motion: but after a short space of time, she came to her self, and would rise of her own accord.

3. I being desired by the Damselfs Mother, undertook the Cure of this grievous, cruel and long Disease, after this manner. Having well purged her Head, I gave her to drink five days together in the Morning fasting, and at the coming of her Fits three drops of the Oyl of *Lignum Heraclium*; by the use whereof, to the wonder of all that knew her, and the Glory of God, she was perfectly freed from that long lasting and dayly afflicting Disease, which for these many years hath never troubled her since.

4. To God alone be the Honour and Glory, who have Implanted in the said Oyl an hidden force and faculty, to Cure the *Falling-sickness*. *Rulandus, Cent. 2. Observ. 6.*

#### XXXI. *The Falling-sickness in a Child half a year old.*

1. Experimented upon the Child of *John Reschinger*, Chief Register in the Monastery of *Medinga* near *Lauringa*, being half a year old, who Night and Day was many times vexed with grievous *Epileptick fits*.

2. It foamed at the Mouth, trembled, was frightened, its Eyes were drawn awry, &c.

3. Being called, I gave it being near a fit, seven drops of the Oyl of *Lignum Heraclium*, by which (God be praised) the fit abated, the Infant came to its self; and was perfectly cured, and never after troubled with the like Disease; but from that time, many years afterwards it lived well and free. *Rulandus, Cent. 3. Observ. 61.*

#### XXXII. *The Falling-sickness arising from Blood.*

1. *Gordonius*, a most expert Physician, in his Chapter of the *Falling-sickness*, professes, that this Disease is incurable, for he ingeniously confesses, That he never saw any one cured in all his

Life

Life. I, as many other Authors have done, have seen many perfectly cured by Physick.

2. A Gentle-woman of Quality, twenty four years old, strong and full of Blood, is taken with a dangerous *Epilepsy*; for violently turning of her Eyes, and fiercely writhing of her Hands, she was moved with so great and so reciprocal a motion of her whole Body and Head, with the loss of her understanding and senses, that you would have thought her to be possessed with Devils.

3. I address my self to the Cure, like Saint George to fight with the Dragon; I pour Venice Treacle mixed with the sharpest Vinegar into her Mouth and Nostrils: I prescribed sharp Clysters.

4. I bound her Thighs so hard as to cause pain, and I applyed Cupping-glasses to her Ribs: I put strong *Errhines* into her Nostrils. Last-ly, when the seventh fit had cruelly afflicted her for the space of twelve hours, and I feared the Disease would turn to an *Apoplexy*, when the fit was over, I opened the *Vena Cephalica* so called, which is in the Arm.

5. After this evacuation, the eight fit came much more gently, and she had her Senses a little: which seeing, I let her Blood again more plentifully in the Head Vein of the other Arm. Having used these Evacuations, and her Belly being liberally purged by the use of biting Clysters, she recovered this grievous Malady. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. I. Observ. 18.*

XXXIII. A Falling-sickness cured by a Cautery stick.

1. I have seen a wonderful Case. A certain man had a trembling in the Thumb of his left Hand, a long time together.

2. This ceasing (when the venomous Vapour was risen from his Thumb into his Brain) he was frequently taken with this Disease by fits, the Physicians devised several ways to Cure the same.

3. At last with an actual Cautey (after the manner of the Ancients) applied to his diseased Thutub, he was cured: for there issued abundance of crude humors from the Ulcer. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. I. Observ. 19.*

XXXIV. The Falling-sickness, cured by Symp of Tobacco.

1. Wonderful are those things which are related by *Monardus, Clusius*, and others diligent Writers of Spices, concerning the admirable Virtue of *Tobacco* in the curing of cold Diseases; but that is more wonderful which I have experimented concerning its Power to Cure this Disease.

2. I have known diverse grown persons and of years, to whom I have been given many Medicines both such as work by open; and such as operate by secret qualities, and Issues have been made in the hind-part of the Head and round about, and have been long kept open, and all in vain, for they have grown worse and worse, and must certainly have dyed of these most violent *Paroxysms*, had not the Malady been overcome by this invaluable remedy.

3. Now the Medicament was a Syrup made of Honey and the juyce of green leaves of *Tobacco*, whereof they licked; (their Bodies being first well purged) three hours after Supper, the space of forty days, taking in that time the quantity of three ounces, and none of these relapted.

4. If you cannot get green *Tobacco*, use the dry leaves which are strongest and soonest provoke Sneezing. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. I. Observ. 20.*

XXXV. One preserved from a cruel Epilepsy by a Vomit.

1. That Vomiting is very apt to bring *Paroxysms* of the *Falling-sickness*, the most renowned *Septalius* informs us, *Lib. 6. Caution. Medicar. No. 50.* where he thus Writes.

2. Take heed you do not provoke Vomit in the *Epileptick fits*, for I have known some attempting to do this in the *Paroxysm*, led by the Authority of certain Writers, who suddenly kill'd their Patients.

3. For the Head being more filled by that violent motion, and the matter being strongly moved which was in the Head before, they caused an Obstruction, whence an *Apoplexy* is wont to follow, &c.

4. This is very true in driving away the *Epileptick fits*. But for the preserving of Patients from



from the Fits, the antecedent matter being voided which would Cause the future *Paroxysm*; that a *Vomit* is a most excellent Remedy, does appear by this example.

5. A man of an ordinary condition, had at times a most violent *Epilepsy* which arose from the Stomach: Before the *Paroxysm* there were rumblings and croakings in his Belly, he voided much thick and clammy Spittle, his Head did swim, and his Eyes grew dim.

6. He had tried for three years innumerable Remedies to no purpose; this wretched man being in horrid pain by reason of his Fits that came seven or eight times in a Month; and being too weak to bear such strong Medicines as were prescribed him by Physicians, he askt my advice; to whom I prescribed a very easy *Vomit*, which taking every day fasting for a year together, he was cured of this violent Disease.

7. The *Vomit* was made of four ounces of the Decoction of dry Tobacco, with an ounce of Oil of sweet Almonds, whereby he went twice or thrice to Stool, and voided much clammy and smoky flegma by *Vomit*, and broke Wind upwards.

8. Now whether a *Vomit* is good in Diseases about the Throat, although it seems to carry humours in the Head, the most Learned *Santorellus* amongst all the rest, Answers affirmatively, lib. 22. *Antipraxis* cap. 4. having very many Reasons to back him.

9. Concerning which Argument *Oribasius*, lib. 1. *Synop.* 18. *Mercat.* 1. *Indicat.* 9. and the most elegant *Fernelius*, lib. 3. *Method.* cap. 2. have excellently discoursed. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, Lib. 1. *Observ.* 21.

XXXXVI. A most excellent Remedy against the Falling-sickness.

1. A very young Boy was taken with a most fierce *Epilepsy*, who, in his *Paroxysm* did so strangely toss his Head and Rowl his Eyes, that if the by-standers did not hold him in, he would throw himself out of the Bed upon the ground.

2. When he was out of the Fit, he had several Medicines prescribed him, he had an Issue made in the nape of his Neck, of the exceeding rare

Tom. I.

effects whereof *Jacchinus*, lib. 9. ad *Almans.* cap. 14. *Rondeler.* cap. 37. *Meth. Mercurat.* lib. 2. *Varlett.* and many others do speak much.

3. A Cucupha or quilted Cap, with Medicaments that strengthen the Brain was put upon his Head, and Purgatives was given according to his years.

4. But nothing could recover him save this following Electuary, whereof when he had for a month together taken a scruple every Morning fasting, he was freed of his fits, and using the same afterwards for two years together, he never after found any hurt.

5. The Electuary was thus made: Take Confect. de Hyacintho, Conf. Alkermes, Electuar. de gemmis, Latificans Rhafis, of each a dram: Treacle of *Andromachus*, half a dram: Smaragds, two drams: Bezoar stone, two drams and half: Aromaticum Rosatum, Diamargaritum Calidum and Frigidum, Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each half a dram: Diamoschum, one dram: Troches of Gallia Moschata, one scruple: Pearls prepared, Granates prepared, Rubies prepared, each a dram: red Coral, two drams: Malepeony, the seed thereof, Mans Skull, young Swallows burnt, of each two scruples: powder of Bramble-Worms, of dry Rue, each a scruple: burnt Harts-horn, Unicorns-horn, of each a scruple: burnt Ivory, Cinnamon, each a scruple and half: Crystal prepared, half a dram: Mistle of the Oak, a scruple: Angelica, Rosemary-flowers, Lignum Aloes, of each a dram: Dittany, Zedoary, Valerian, Been white and red, each a scruple and half: crude silk torrifed, a scruple: Galangal, Basil-seed, Cardamons, each a scruple: powder what requires pondering very fine, and incorporate the same with this following syrup: take seeds of Bawm, a dram: of Betony, two drams: flowers of Stœchas, two drams and half: Indian Spike, half a dram: Sage, half a handful: seeds of Annise, of Fennel, of each one dram: Indian Myrobalans bruised, twenty: Borrage-flowers, a dram: Acorus roots, half a dram: boyl them in four pints of Water till half be wasted: to the strained Liquor add clarified Honey, four ounces: white sugar, a sufficient quantity to make it into a syrup wherewith make the foregoing species into an Electuary.

P p p

6. This

6. This I always found the most effectual Remedy in the World, to tame this rebellious and stubborn Disease, and other cold Diseases of the Brain, both in old and young people. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 22.*

XXXVII. *A cruel Epilepsy after Child-Birth, cured by applying Horse-leeches to the inner part of the Womb.*

1. After Child-birth, especially when the Labour hath been hard, a venomous Air arises from the Prison of the Womb, by the retention of the suppressed and putrified Blood, which breeds venomous and mortal Diseases, as *Galen* says in his third Book. *Epidem. Sect. 3. Com. 37.* where he thus Writes.

2. For the suppression of the Courses is offensive, but not so much as when they are suppressed after Child-birth; because they produce not only abundance, but an exceeding great pravity of humours: for the Child drawing the better Blood to nourish it self, and leaving the worse behind, Causes the Childing Woman to be full of bad Humours, which Nature voids after Child-birth, &c.

3. A woman upon this occasion, was taken with a most Cruel Epilepsy, with the loss of her understanding and senses: who because of the urgent danger, was twice let Blood in the *saphena* vein, because she was but a little purged after her Child-Birth, and other revelling remedies being applied the same day to the Original of the Flux.

4. At last three Leeches were applied to the inner part of her Womb, with Strings tyed to them, that they might not creep in, loosing a great quantity of Blood, she was better and her Epileptick fits ceased. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 23.*

XXXVIII. *The Falling-sickness in Women with Child, arising from their Wombs, are safely Cured by Bleeding in the Ankle.*

1. A Gentlewoman being in her seventh month with Child, of an excellent habit of Body, of a close Contexture, having wide Veins, full of Blood well digested, was miserably afflicted with a vehement Epilepsy.

2. In her Fits, her Countenance being ruddy, and her Eyes full of Blood; the Physicians by reason of the danger of the Disease was of opinion that it was the best way to let her Blood; but in what part to open a Vein they knew not well.

3. For if the Epilepsy be from the Womb, bleeding in the Arm would avail nothing, because we are to see to the original and the beginning thereof: If we should let her Blood in the Ankle, the Child would be endangered and choaked by drawing much Blood to the Womb, in so full a Body.

4. Being puzzled by these Reasons, they were at a stand, and so sent for me; I came and let her Blood three times in the *Saphena* Vein, by which she was perfectly cured, and was delivered of her Child in a good time, and in due season. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 24.*

XXXIX. *The Epilepsy took a Woman with Child in her ninth Month, she was cured by application of Leeches to the Hemorrhoid Veins.*

1. A Woman in her ninth Month by the obstruction and stoppage of a Customary evacuation by the Hemorrhoids, fell into a very fierce Epilepsy, upon which she grew extremely Melancholy.

2. Besides Clysters and Diversions of the Inferiour parts, and the Veins of both Ankles opened, she could not be cured, till she had Leeches three times applied to her Hemorrhoid Veins; whereupon she grew well and was safely delivered of a Child. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. Observ. 25.*

XL. *The Epilepsy in a Man, he was delivered herefrom by frequent opening the Saphena Vein.*

1. A man forty years old, both strong and well Complexioned, was divers times afflicted with such violent Epileptick Fits, that it was feared it would turn into an Apoplexy.

2. He had both in and out of his Fits many good Medicines applied to him, and the flegmatick humour was frequently purged; for it was supposed to be the Cause of the Malady.

3. This mighty Herculean Disease was at last overcome by Blood-letting. He was let Blood out of his Fits, every month in the Ankle, the Vessels being

being emptied, and the plenty of Blood being evacuated, which was caused by the Constitution of his Liver, which bred too much Blood, and the Blood being drawn to the remote parts of the Body, and keeping a good Diet, he was afterwards freed from his Disease.

4. It was said by a famous Physician, Those that are subject to the *Falling-sickness*, must bleed in their Legs to preserve them from their Fits; there is a *Falling-sickness* from Blood, which he has shewed in many places, and among the rest is explained by *Petrus Salius, lib. de Curat. Morb. Partic. Cap. 3. Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 26.*

**XLI. The Epilepsy, in a Woman that had her Courses actually flowing, is Cured by a Vein opened in her Nose.**

1. A young Woman well made and strong, fell into a greivous Epilepsy, which was ushered in by a swimming of the Head, and dimness of sight, and followed by a total oblivion of all things.

2. Her Courses at the time of her fit did duely flow, she was let Blood in the inferiour parts, but was not thereby cured: and the Disease proving very dangerous by its acuteness, Cupping-glasses being first applyed to her Thighs; I took Blood from her Cephalick Vein.

3. Cupping-glasses were set to her shoulder-blades with scarification; she was also let Blood in the forehead, and lastly, a vein being opened on the tip of her Nose, she began to speak and came to her self. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 27.*

**XLII. The Epilepsy cured by Stibium.**

1. The most Renowned of the Modern Physicians have been of the mind, that prepared *Stibium*, (commonly called *Antimony*) hath a divine faculty to vanquish Melancholick Diseases, especially when the dreggy humour is far from the first passages of the Body.

2. I saw a Porter, who after strange motions of his Hands and Tongue, extream Head-ach, paleness, turbulent Imaginations of Ghosts, turnings of his Head, and dimness of sight, did fall to the ground, as if he had been Planet-stricken,

Tom. I. 2

and when he was on the ground he did shake his body so violently, and turn his Head round about, that you would think he was possesst by the Devil.

3. This man had used many remedies for a year together, but to no purpose: For he was taken three or four times or oftner in a month, and could not be rid of this vexatious Disease.

4. And because the breeding of this Melancholy humour could not in any wise be hindered, and it was so rebellious, that it would not give way to Purgations: at last having taken four times the spirit of *Stibium* rightly calcined in Wine, and having voided upwards and downwards, much clammy Flegm, mix with a large quantity of Melancholy, he was cured of this sad Disease. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 28.*

**XLIII. The Epilepsy proceeding from an old Ulcer, shut up in the tip of the Nose, cured by an Issue made in the Leg.**

1. There came to me a woman seventy years old, in the tip of whose Nose a filthy Ulcer broke forth once every three months, sending forth a great quantity of a Virulent humour for three days, after a while the part was covered with a Scar.

2. And having for eighteen years together been troubled with this Malady, and yet otherwise lusty and in good health, having no pain in any part of her Body, and now growing weary of this loathsome Disease, especially when the Ulcer was open and running, by the advice of a Quack salver, she laid *Diapompholygos* thereunto.

3. A day was not past, till she fell into a dreadful Epilepsy, having before a greivous Head-ach.

4. Being sent for, I presently let her Blood at the Cephalick vein, gave her a sharp Suppository, bound her Thighs till they ak'd, and so she was free from her fits.

5. Because her old Evacuation was stop'd for six months, she continued like a Fool, and out of her senses, making no Answer to such Questions as were put to her: I ordered her a purge to draw the retained humour from her Head

Head, which was wont to be evacuated.

6. This evacuation doing no good, and she her self saying, That in the first day when the humours did flow through the opened Ulcer in her Nose, she felt the humour arising from her Lower parts, and an heat in the Region of her share.

7. Considering this, I thought how to Recall the humour to the Original of the fluxion; and having caused Issues to be made in her Thighs, near the fountain of the Malady, and the humour flowing therefrom; she was no more troubled with her *Dotage*, the *Falling-sickness*, and her old *Ulcer*. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 29.*

XLIV. *A strong Epilepsy in a Woman, that bore three Daughters, presently after which she died thereof.*

1. A Woman forty years old, having accustomed her self in the time of her being with Child to Eat good Chear and Drink good Wine, got an *Athletical* habit of Body; her Body was large, goodly and well set, her Veins full of Blood, she bled sometimes at the Nose.

2. This Woman in her ninth month brought forth two Daughters, and after she was delivered of the third, there remained some Portion of thick Blood in the Womb, out of which a venomous Vapour arising, did trouble and vex the Brain, which afterwards did bring the *Epilepsy*, wherein she did wreath all her Joints, and voided abundance of froth out of her Mouth.

3. In her last fit her strength being spent, and her Disease being Conquerour, she died. Wherefore, as *Hippocrates* says, *Aphor. 1. 3.* these *Athletick* and full habits of Body are dangerous, not being able to advance, they go back and grow worse.

4. For as *Seneca* says, whatever is come to its utmost height, makes hast to its End. And

therefore it is a saying of *Cornelius Celsus*, When a Man seems more full, more goodly and better coloured than he has wont to be, he ought to suspect all is not well with him. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Obs. 30.*

XLV. *The Falling-sickness in a Boy frighted with the shooting of Guns, died thereof.*

1. That terror, sadness, and other passions of the Mind, may cause the *Falling-sickness*, is so far from being doubted, that 'tis confirmed in all Authors; more especially in Children, who being very tender and fearful, are more subject to sudden Maladies.

2. A Boy being naked upon the Sea shore, where he had been a Swimming, and a Gunner to take his Farwell discharging some Ordnance, which the Boy was not awar of; who unexpectedly hearing the report of the Ordnance, fell suddenly to the ground, and wallowed and tumbled about, being in that Interim taken with an *Epileptick* fit, and dyed within a quarter of an hour. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. Observ. 31.*

XLVI. *The Falling-sickness in a Child.*

1. A Child of Mr. Walkers, of Ilmington Minister, aged six months, afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, by consent; was thus freed, first I caused round pieces of *Peony-roots* to be hanged about the Neck.

2. In the *Paroxysm*, I ordered to be applyed with a Sponge to the Nostrils, the juyce of Rue mixed with white Wine Vinegar, by which it was presently recovered, and falling into the Fits again, it was removed in the same manner.

3. To the Region of the Heart was applyed the following: *Take Venus Treacle, two drams: roots of Peony pulverised, half a dram: mix them: and thus the Child was delivered from all its fits.* *Hall on English Bodies, Cent. 1. Observ. 35.*



*The Chapter of the Falling-sickness continued.*

**XLVII.** *The Epilepsy in a Man by reason of a Regurgitation of his Urine, was with much ado Cured.*

1. A stout French Captain, having been a long time afflicted with the stoppage of his Urine, he fell into the said Disease by unseasonable drinking of cold Water, so that he could not void so much as one drop of Water.

2. The Distemper would not admit of variety of remedies, so that having retain'd his Urine for seven days, and it putrifying, sent up to his Brain a stinking and noxious Vapour, which did agitate the same, whereby the Patient fell into a grievous *Epilepsy*.

3. This Gentleman after an emollient, loosening and opening Bath, Fomentations, Injections, and sundry Ointments, when the Urine was now spread all his Body over, he became like one in a *Cachexy*.

4. In this miserable condition, he was much eased by *Cantharides*, whereof when he had licked a scruple with Oyl of sweet Almonds, he voided a stone with much Snevil, and eight pints of Urine; and so was totally quit of his stoppage of Urine and his *Epilepsy*. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 32.*

**XLVIII.** *The Falling-sickness is sometimes Hereditary.*

1. The most intelligent of all Physicians doth constantly avouch *lib. de Nat. pueri, & lib. de aer. ag. & locis*, that some Diseases do arise from the Parents seed, which Imprints a sickly and invalid quality in the Child like that which afflicted beforesometimes the Parents; for it is voided from the unsound parts of the Parents sickly seed.

2. So Grey-eyed persons beget Grey-eyed Children, distorted persons beget distorted Children, Elephantick persons beget Children afflicted with the *Elephantiasis*, a kind of Leprosy so called; persons infected with the Kings-Evil beget Children tainted with the same Malady, Gouty persons beget Gouty Children, Consum-

Tom. I.

ptive Parents beget Consumptive Children, Deaf Parents beget Deaf Children, Parents troubled with the Stone, beget Children afflicted with the same Disease; and lastly, *Epileptick* persons beget Children that are *Epileptick*, or subject to the *Falling sickness*.

3. I saw many years since an *Epileptick Portugall*, who had eight Sons and three Nephews deplorably tormented many years together in the flower of their Age and Strength with *Epileptick* fits, whereof all dyed.

4. There was an Infant, the Son of one of the Nephews, who being afflicted with the same Disease, and having an Issue made in the Nape of his Neck, and trying many cordial Medicaments, especially the Treacle of *Smaragds* was happily cured; the excellent virtues of which Stone are wonderful in subduing this rebellious and stubborn Disease. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 33.*

**XLIX.** *The Falling-sickness by consent from the Stomach.*

1. Mr. *Fortescue*, aged twenty years, was afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, by consent from the Stomach, as also *Hypocondriack* Melancholy with a deprivation of the Sense and Motion of the two middle fingers of the right Hand.

2. His Urine was clear like Spring-water and heavy.

3. Having visited him, I thus proceeded, the fifth of June 1623. were administered these Pills: Take *Pilula sine quibus*, one dram: *Fatida*, two scruples: *Castor*, one scruple: with a sufficient quantity of *Borragewater*, make seven Pills; which gave three Stools.

4. At the conclusion of its Working, the Sense and Motion of the Fingers were returned.

5. The sixth day there was drawn eight ounces of Blood from the Cephalick Vein; the same Night at Bed time was given Pills of Amber, three in number.

6. The seventh day, he had three Stools; the eighth day, the following was prescribed: Take

Q q 9

the

the best Castor, *Assa foetida*, of each half a dram: the roots of Peony well poudred, one dram: *Aromaticum Rosatum*, two drams: mix them with the syrup of Mint, and make seven Pills; he took one of them when he went to Bed.

7. The next Morning was given the quantity of a Nutmeg of the following: Take *Conserve of Bugloss*, *Borage*, *Rosemary-flowers*, of each one ounce and a half: *Confectio Alkermes*, two drams: *Latifians Galeni* and *de Gemmis*, of each half a dram: the Powder of the roots of Peony, Birth-wort, of each one scruple: the Rappings of Ivory, Harts-horn, Coral, of each two scruples: with the syrup of Hyssop, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.

8. In the very Instant of the Paroxysm the following Fume was used: Take Benjamin, Mummy, black Pitch, of each one scruple: mix them with the juice of Rue, and make a Perfume.

9. You may also anoint the Nose with the same more Liquid. Observe, That in the Morning before the Electuary was taken, there was used this Sneezing Powder.

10. Take *Pyrethrum*, roots of Peony, of each two scruples: black Hellebore, half a scruple: make a fine powder; by these means he was cured. *Hall on English Bodies*, Cent. 1. *Observ.* 29:

#### L. The Falling-sickness with the Scurvy.

1. A Gentlewoman long laboured of a scorbutick Epilepsy; always at her first falling into it, it was with a Feaver, and Convulsive motions with the rest of the signs in *Engalus* and *Sennertius*.

2. In the fit she was most miserably vexed with cold horror, and concussion of the Members for half an hour, so that the whole Body shoke, the fit lasted ten hours, she not knowing nor feeling any pain.

3. After in the same day she laboured of another fit for six hours, and was delivered from it beyond the expectation of the by-standers; after she fell asleep, when a waking, she had another Fit, wherein she said, she had vehement pain: Moreover there was Concomitant with these

things, a Jaundice, with a diminution of her Terms.

4. I cured her with the prescription following: Take *Electuary Ventriflu*, six drams: *Cremor Tartari*, one scruple: *Rhubarb* in powder, two scruples: mix and make a Bolus. It gave her six Stools.

5. For her filthy or noisom Jaundice, I gave her this: Take *Mithridate*, one dram: *Harts-horn* prepared, two scruples: powder of Worms, two drams: *Conserve of Barberries*, one ounce: mix them; to be given in two Mornings; by this she was freed from her Jaundice.

6. Afterwards, I thus purged her: Take *Pil. foetida*, *Pilula Aloëphangina*, *Pilula Cochia*, of each one scruple: *Agarick trochiscated*, half a scruple: *Castoreum*, six grains: and with syrup of *Stæchas*, a sufficient quantity, make seven Pills: she took three of them at Night going to Bed, and the other the Morning following.

7. This done, I used the following *Sternutatory*: Take Nutmegs, Peony-roots, of each half a dram: black Hellebor, one scruple: *Pyrethrum* white Pepper, of each half a scruple: mix and make a powder. A small part of this was blown up her Nostrils.

8. Whilst the time of the fit was expected, there was given every Morning, two drams of the following Electuary: Take *Conserve of Scurvey-grass*, two ounces: *Dianthos*, *Conserve of Betony*, old *Mithridate*, *Venice Treacle*, of each one ounce: *Mistle of the Oak*, shavings of *Hartshorn*, Peony-seeds, *Mans Skull*, of each in fine Powder, four scruples: mix them. This was taken by it self, and sometimes with Betony water, with a few drops of Oyl of Vitriol: By this means she was perfectly recovered, and remained well for many years after. *Hall on English Bodies*, Cent. 2. *Observ.* 17:

#### LI. The Falling-sickness in a Country Girl.

1. A certain Country Girl, something more than twenty years of Age, of a good habit of Body, but pale Complexion, being a Servant Maid, was seized several times with Epileptick fits, and much weakened thereby.

2. The 29 of January, in the year 1597. she was brought to Me, and my Counsel was desired:

I ordered the use of the following things: *First*, she was purged with my usual Electuary: *Afterwards*, I opened a Vein in the Arm.

3. *Thirdly*, she took this following Wine: *Take Peony-roots dried, half a pound: roots of Orrice, of Elecampne, of each one ounces: leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Ground pine, of each half an ounce: Fennel-seeds, two drams: Peony-seeds, half an ounce: bruise or beat all well together for two gallons of Wine: she drank a draught of it every Morning; afterwards she took a little Broth.*

4. She used these things to the 17 of *February* following, at what time she returned with her Father; in the mean season she had only one fit: I ordered her again to open a Vein; but in the Foot; because her Courses came down with much difficulty, or but slowly.

5. At last she was wholly freed from her Disease, and continued again in her former Service; nor afterwards was ever any more troubled therewith. *Platerius, Observat. lib. 1. pag. 28.*

### LII. The Falling-sickness in a Child.

1. A little Girl, was for three days almost taken with fits of the *Falling-sickness*, in the year 1558. I ordered, that the juyce of Rue should be mixed with the strongest Vinegar, and to be applied with Sponges to her Nostrils, when the *Paroxysm* should sieze her: It was done, and she immediately came again unto her self; but then she would presently fall into the same again, the former things were again applied; by this means the fits became shorter.

2. To the Region of the Heart we applied this Emplaster: *Take Venice Treacle, one dram: Peony-roots in powder, half a dram: mix them and apply it.* Also her Head was strewed over with Powder of Peony roots: by this means beyond all hope she was cured. *Platerius, Observat. lib. 1. pag. 29.*

LIII. A continuing Falling-sickness with a Lunacy in a Maid grown up; which never had her Flowers.

1. The Daughter of a certain Taylor of a pale Colour, Melancholick, having been afflicted with the Sight of a person in a *Paroxysm*, fell

into an *Epilepsy*, which continued for many years.

2. Upon a sudden she would often fall down to the ground, but more frequently about the time of the new Moon, hurting her self extremely by her fall and the inordinate motion of her Body.

3. Her Flowers in the interim were all together suppressed, which were never seen, though many Remedies were used to help them.

4. In the year 1558. trusting to Art in the beginning of my Practise, that I might effect here somewhat, and get to my self a good name, I fell about the Cure of her Distempers. This following Apozeme was used for a Preparation: *Take Roots of grass, of Asparagus, of Madder, of each one ounce: Roots of Florentine Orrice, of Eryngo, of Acorus, of each one ounce and a half: roots of Peony fresh gathered, two ounces: the leaves of Bawm, of Hyssop, of Mint, of Betony, of Mugwort, of Nepe, of each one handful: Maidens hair, Ceterach, Bugloss, of each sort, half an handful: four greater cold seeds, half an ounce: Anniseed, two drams: seeds of Peony, three drams: flowers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Tamarack, of Broom, of each one pugil: make a Decoction, and in one pound and an half of the strained Liquor, dissolve a sufficient quantity of sugar; make an Apozem which aromatize with Cinnamon, one dram and a half: yellow Sanders, one dram: Nutmeg, half a dram: use it five Mornings.*

5. Which being done, she was the following day purged: *Take our Diacarthamus, the Electuary Indimajoris, of each two drams: with a Decoction of the roots of Peony that is fish, two ounces: make a Potion.*

6. Let her take another day this Bole: *Take Methridate, one dram: the roots of Peony pulverized, one scruple, and a little Sugar: mix them.*

7. Afterwards let her hold these Tablets in his Mouth: *Take juyce of Liquorice, six drams: choice Cinnamon, two drams: Ginger, one dram: Mace, Clove-gilliflowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each half a dram: seeds of Peony, one dram: sugar Candy, four ounces: let them be made up with the Infusion of Gum Tragacanthum.*

8. Put the following Powder in a *Cucupha*, and then wear it all Night : Take *Mastich*, half an ounce : the roots and seeds of *Peony*, of each two drams : roots of true *Acorus*, *Citron-peels* dry, *Galangal*, of each one dram : flowers of *Rosemary*, of *Sage*, of *Peony*, of each half a dram : *Mace*, *Clove-gilli-flowers*, of each half an ounce : *Schananth*, *Spicknard*, the Wood of *Aloes*, of each one scruple : make a powder.

9. Let her take every Week the usual Pills : Take *Agarick*, two drams : *Mechocacan* and our *Bryony*, of each one dram and a half : *Turbith*, the best *Aloes*, of each one dram : the roots of *Asarum*, *Cassia Lignea*, the seeds of *Basil*, *Peony*, of each two scruples : *Ginger*, *Clove-gilli-flowers*, *Schananth*, *Saffron*, of each one dram : *Sarcocol*, half a dram, with the juice of the roots of *Peony* ; make thereof a mass.

10. Use this following Electuary by turns, taking one dram and a half thereof : Take the *Asses* of *Swallows*, *Asses* hoof, and the Skull of a man calcined, roots of *Peony*, *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, of each two drams : the roots of *Pyrethrum*, one dram : leaves of *Hyssop*, *Polymontane* *Dittany* of *Creet*, flowers of *Stachus*, of each half a dram : the seeds of white *Bryony*, *Basil*, *Clary*, *Bastard Lovage*, of each one dram : *Spicknard*, *Mace*, *Cubebs*, of each half a dram : of both kind of *Coral*, two drams : the *Renner* of a *Hare*, one dram : with the syrup of fresh *Peony*, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary.

11. The use of these being continued for almost a whole year, she was freed from her *Paroxysms*. Now when she was thought to be perfectly recovered, she partly of her own accord, and partly by my advice Married, if peradventure thereby her Terms might be provoked.

12. Though for some time living well and in a good habit of Body in her Married Estate, yet she still had not her Terms ; for which Cause I ordered her a Pessary, which was not convenient to be used before her Marriage.

13. Take roots of *Asarum*, *Agarick*, of each two drams : *Myrrh*, the leaves of *Rue* dried and *Marjoram*, of each one dram : the seeds of *Peony*, half a dram : *Nutmegs*, two scruples : bruise them all together, and make them up with *Rose-*

mary flowers, and add thereto the Gall of an Hog, one dram : make Pessaries.

14. By the use of those Medicines in the place of the *Menstrua* a wheyish sharp kind of humor Issued forthwith Extream pain about her flanks, yet scarcely any thing Bloody appeared.

15. This person thus restored after a year fell again into the *Epilepsy*, by reason of a new Terroure ; a vein was opened in the Arm first, and in the Foot the following day.

16. Afterwards she was thus purged : Take roots of *Liquorice*, *Peony*, of each half an ounce : roots of *Asarum*, two drams : *Polypody* of the *Oak*, three drams : *Carthamus*, two drams : *Epithymum*, half a dram : *Turbith*, one dram : *Anni-seed*, one dram and a half : Flowers of *Stachus*, *Broom* ; of each one pugil : make a Decoction in which infuse *Agarick* *Trochiscated* and *Rhubarb*, of each one dram : *Ginger*, *spicknard*, half a dram : *Sal Gem*, three grains : *Oxymel* a sufficient quantity, make a Potion.

17. And this following bitter purgative Electuary was used, by taking one dram and a half with the syrup of *Peony* : Take *Hiera* of *Hermes* and *Logadius*, of each half a dram : *Diaphoenicon*, *Diacarthamus*, *Diasenna*, of each two drams : with *Oxymel* of *Squills*, make thereof an Electuary.

18. And use successively now and then Tablets : and sometimes the following Electuary, from one dram to a dram and half : Tablets : Take *Basilseed*, *Clary*, *Peony*, *palma Christi*, of each one dram and half : *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Peony*, of each one dram : *Coral* of both kinds, one dram and half : *Asses* hoof calcin'd, and the fore-part of *Mans* skull calcin'd, of each half a dram : species *Diamargariton frigidum*, one scruple : sugar a sufficient quantity dissolv'd in the waters of *Betony* and *Peony*, make Tablets.

19. The Electuary : Take roots of *Peony*, *Pentaphylus*, *Tormentilla*, of each three drams : round Birth wort, *Gentian*, *Pyrethrum*, of each one dram : the leaves of *Polimountan*, *Golden maiden-hair*, *Penny-royal*, *Birds-tongue*, *Time*, of each half a dram : seeds of *Peony*, *Basil*, *Bastard Lovage*, of each two scruples : *Cubebs*,  
Car.



*Carpobalsamum*, *Cardamoms*, of each one scruple: the *Ashes* of swallows, and spicknard, the *Raspings* of Harts-tongue, of each half a dram: sugar dissolved and boyl'd with the juyce of Peony, four ounces, make an *Electuary*.

20. She was for a long time freed from the *Paroxysm* by the use of these things. But very easily, and on any light occasion, such as the Checks of her Husband, her fits returned; when she remained any time without frights, her *Paroxysms* return'd not so often, at length being suddenly taken or stricken, and her Temples being hurt, not long after Died. *Placertus*, lib. 1. *Observ.* 21.

LIV. A daily Epilepsy which had its Original from a Tumor in the Hand, afterwards turn'd into an Ulcer.

1. A certain Man had a Tumor in the Palm of his Right hand, under the root of his little finger, with a pain which with the Tumour did grow; after a few days being sadly afflicted he was taken with an Epilepsy that did cruelly shake him, whereby he was deprived of his senses.

2. The fit being over, he took the usuall Medicines in that Case: But the *Paroxysm* returned after a fortnight: and again within a Week: for which the following Cure was ordered.

3. He was Purg'd thus, the 13 of August 1601. Take the roots of Peony, two ounces: *Polypody*, one ounce and a half: the leaves of *Sena*, two ounces: *Epithymum*, half an ounce: *Fennel seed*, two drams: *Fumatory*, one handful: make a decoction in water and wine, to be taken three several times.

4. Afterwards he used the following powder: Take the skull of a Man beaten to powder, two drams: the roots of Peony, *Asses-hoof*, of each one dram and a half: the *Ashes* of Swallows, one scruple: *Mistleoe* of the Oak, half a dram: the raspings of Ivory, one dram: sugar to the weight of them all: make a powder, and let him take thereof a spoonfull every morning, drinking over and above the water of the flowers of Peony, one dram and a half.

5. He was purg'd afterwards the third of

Tom.I.

September, after this manner: Take *Tartar* two drams: *Diagrydium*, half a scruple: *Annis-seed*, half a scruple: roots of Peony, half a dram: *White sugar*, six drams: make a powder to be taken at three several times.

6. On the 12 of September he began to take the following *Electuary*: Take the fresh *sea-Onizon* cut, the best Honey, of each two ounces: *Mistleoe* of the Oak, one dram: the leaves of *Hyssop*, Rue, of each half a dram: *Agarick*, one dram: *Mans-skull*, two drams: let them stand in the Infusion for three days in the Sun: then strain out the juyce and boyl it a little: take a spoonfull of this twice a week.

7. By the vertue of these two last Medicines he felt the *Paroxysm* to be no worse than a shaking or vellication in the Hand and Foot without the least mutation of sense or motion; from whence there was hope of Recovery.

8. On the 18 of September, a shaking or convulsive Palpitation did seize him, first in the Hand, and then like unto a vapor descended into his Feet, which though he was thereby shak'd, yet did not fall.

9. On the 25 of September, after the use of these Remedies, lest nature should be too well acquainted or accustomed to them, they were thus chang'd: Take old *Treacle*, six drams: the roots and seeds of Peony: *Mistleoe* of the Oak, of each two drams: *Basil* and *Clary-seeds*, one dram: *Mans-skull*, half an ounce: with the Honey of squills, make thereof an Opiate, and give him one dram when he goes to Bed, and continue it.

10. Moreover he sweated in a dry Bath once; after the use of the Opiate, and he found himself much strengthened.

11. On the last of September, the Tumour in his Hand was much encreased, being also very red and painful, he said, That the beginning of the precedent *Paroxysms* did arise from thence, and did sensibly feel something as it were cold like Ice, trickling down from thence into his Arm, afterwards from the Arm to the Feet, and did then over-spread his whole Body before he fell down to the ground.

12. Being admonish'd by these indications,

R r r

last

left he should be in any danger through his falls, he would presently prevent it by sitting or lying down.

13. *Emplastrum Diachylon* was applyed to the Tumor, for the space of a whole month, which was often removed, and he wore the same till the swelling was ripned, or brought into an *Abcess*, which yeelded a large quantity of purulent matter; being now free from the fit, he complained of nothing more.

14. But the first of *November*, he was taken with another gentle fit of the *Epilepsy*: the following day he took these pills: *Take Pil. Cochia, Pil. Aurea, of each half a dram: with Peony-water, make nine pills*: these made him go plentifully to stool. The Ulcer in his Hand was committed to the care of the Chyrurgian.

15. The Eleventh of *November*, he feared that he should be seized with another fit: I caused a Cautery to be applyed to the hinder part of the Neck, making an Eschar by burning with a red hot Iron, which fell off the twenty first of *November*: And the Ulcer being opened as is usual, it was so kept and handled; from which time notwithstanding he seemed to have certain proffers of a fit; and although they were not so great as to cause him to fall down, yet they grew stronger and stronger.

16. The twenty eighth of *November*, The following pills were ordinarily given: *Take Castoreum, Assa fatida, of each one dram: Gum Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, both dissolved in Vinegar of squills, of each two scruples: Ox-Gall one scruple: Oyl of Amber eight drops: with juyce of Peony roots, make Pills weighing half a scruple*: of which let one be taken at night going to bed, for several times.

17. The fifteenth of *December*, he was again purged with this: *Pilula Aggregativa three drams: with Peony-water, make Pills*: they gave in two days eight stools. And he drank the following Wine: *Take roots of Peony, four ounces: Orrice, Elecampane, of each half an ounce: leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Chamapitys, of each two drams: seeds of Peony, three drams: seeds of Fennel, one dram: cut and bruised and put them into three quarts of*

Wine: of this he drapk a draught every morning.

18. From the time that his Issue ran, which was for the space of six weeks; he was free from any fit: and after the use of the afore-said wine, he said, That he found those Palpitations or Convulsive motions in his Feet to cease; but to that, they remained as yet in his Arm.

19. Wherefore I applyed to his Arm a Cautery, the second of *January*, 1602. by reason of the induced Ulcer, he said, that he felt for three or four Nights a light Convulsion in his Fingers, but no where else: wherefore, I purged him again with *Pilula Agregativa* the 20 of *January*, and ordered him anew, the aforeprescribed Wine, which he drank to the third of *February* following: a third Cautery I caused to be put to the sole of his right Foot, and again purged him with the aforesaid pills.

20. And feeling yet some reliques of his Disease, I caused him then to take the following Electuary: *Take roots of Peony, of Pyrethrum, of each one dram: seeds of Hyssop, of Peony, of each two drams: Honey of squills a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary, mix them*, and let it be taken every morning: the Disease was carried off by the Cauteries, and from the first of *November*, he fell no more.

21. About the end of *March*, he was Plethorick, for which a vein of his right Arm was opened, and repeated the Electuary prepared with mans skull and Peony-roots: from thenceforth the fits no more return'd.

22. Now all the Complaint was about the Ulcer, which was become Fistulous, the bone adjacent being rotten; for the Cure of which he repaired to the Hospital, where he was healed, after which for a year and some months, being perfectly well, not long after, viz. the 30 of *January*, 1603, being in a desperate humor he privately made away himself. *Platerus, Observ. lib. 1. pag. 24.*

LV. *A falling-sicknefs, from too great Intention of Mind.*

1. At a publick Commencement of Doctors, one of the Candidates fell down, while he was praying; the whole man was without fence and motion, in which fit he was carry'd out into a private room, and stay'd there a little space, till by comforting and reviving things he came to himself.

2. Being doubted, whether it was a swooning or an *Epilepsy*? and having declar'd, that he was never troubled with the like before: I at last judg'd it might be a *species* of a *Catalepsis*, proceeding from a too great Intention of the mind, upon his Oration, that he might repeat it well amongst so great a multitude; as also his precedent day and night studies, to prepare him for Disputation and Examination, and the weakness of his Head and the abundance of Melancholy humours.

3. Fearing least the fit should return, and having a great weakness of Body, a pain and heaviness of his Head, I ordered him to be purg'd with this following Medicine: *Take the Syrup of Roses solutive made with the Infusion of Rubarb and Sena, one ounce: Catholicon, half an ounce: mix them with Bugloss-water, of both sorts: and drink thereof.*

4. The following day being the ninth of December, he took this preparative: *Take Syrup of Hyssop and Fumetory, of each one ounce: Betony-water, two ounces: Cinnamon, half an ounce: mix them, and make a Julap.*

5. Afterwards by turns he was purg'd for three days, the 10, 11, 12 of December: *Take the five opening roots, macerated in Wine, of each half a dram: the roots of Bugloss fresh, one ounce: the roots of Peony fresh, one ounce and a half: Bark of Tamarisk, six drams: the roots of Liquorice, one ounce: the leaves of Hyssop, Fumetory, Bawm, time of each one handful: Cordial flowers, one pugil: Fennel-seeds, two drams: Annis-seeds, one dram: Peony-seeds, one dram and a half: Raisons of the Sun, half an ounce: the leaves of Sena, one ounce and a half: Polypody, two ounces: Epithymum,*

*half an ounce: make a decoction in which Infuse Agarick, three drams: Ginger one dram: add thereto a sufficient quantity of sugar: aromatize with Cinnamon, and then use it.*

6. On the thirteenth of December, being the fourth time, I ordered this last purgative Medicine: *Take Rhubarb infused in Endive water, and strain it out by pressing four scruples: juice of Roses, two drams: Syrup of Roses solutive with the Infusion of Sena, six drams: make a potion:*

7. Afterwards be used this Electuary: *Take the Conserve of the flowers of Stachas; Rosemary, Sage, Betony, flowers of Peony, of each one dram: Conserve of the flowers of Cichory and Violets, of each half an ounce: the roots of Pyrethrum, the leaves of Hyssop, of each one dram: the seeds of Basil: the roots of Peony, of each half an ounce: with Honey of squills, make an Electuary; let him take every other day one Bolus.*

8. On the 22. of December, because of some accidents I prescribed the following purgative potion: *Take Tablets of Diacarthamus three drams: Syrup of Roses solutive, with the Infusion of Agarick and Sena, one ounce: Sage and Hyssop-waters, a sufficient quantity; By which he was well purg'd and alleviated.*

9. The following day for Corroboration sake, I gave him a Bolus of Conserve of Marjoram and Roses, of each one scruple: I ordered afterwards the following Troches to masticate and spit: *Take Nutmegs, one dram: roots of Pyrethrum, Mustard-seed, of each two scruples: Cubebs, Pepper, Galangal, root of Angelica of each one scruple: Mastich, half a dram: make a powder, make them up in Wax, to the bigness of a silberd Nus.*

10. About the latter end of December, having felt himself pretty well, and preparing for his departure, he ask'd my Directions how he might preserve himself from the same affliction, to whom I prescrib'd the following purging Electuary which he might take weekly.

11. *Take Catholicon, Cassia Extracted with Sena, of each one ounce: the juice of Roses, Diaphenicon,*

*Diaphenicon*, of each three drams : *Cinnamon*, two drams : *Cloves*, half a dram : with the *syrup of Roses solutive*, make it like an *Electuary* : let him take two or three drams according as he finds it to work, drinking thereupon *Peas-Broth* or the *Broth of red Ciches*.

12. The day after the use of the purging *Electuary*, let him take one *Tablet* of the following, which is good for any distempers of the *Head* : Take three *Nutmegs* : the root of *Pyrethrum*, one dram : the leaves of *Sage*, *Marjoram*, the flowers of *Lavender*, the flowers of *Rosemary*, of each half a dram : the seed of *Nigella*, one scruple : *Cinnamon*, one dram and half : *Cloves*, *Galangal*, of each half a dram : *Mans skull prepared*, the *Ashes of Swallows*, of each half a dram : sugar six ounces : dissolv'd in *Sage-water*, make *Tablets*, each a dram and half.

13. Let him intermit and rest the third day : and on the fourth day after purgation, let him use the above strengthening and comforting *Electuary*, prescribed.

14. Let him again abstain from Medicaments the fifth and sixth day, but on the seventh let him use again the purging *Electuary* : then the *Tablets* and Comforting *Electuary* on the same days as is above mention'd, continuing this order for some time.

15. Let him drink of the following water two or three Spoonfulls, after the strengthening *Electuary* once a week, which is a singular good defence against the *Epilepsy*, it is thus to be prepared : Take young *Swallows* to the number of ten : young *Magg pies* to the number five : *Rue* one handful : roots of *Peony*, three ounces : oyl of *Castoreum*, one dram : species *Diamargariton*, *Diamoschu*, of each one dram : pour to it good wine.

16. Let him ware at night the following *Cucupha* : Take the roots of *flour-de-luce*, six drams : the roots of *Cypress* : the leaves of *Marjoram*, *Lavender-flowers*, and the flowers of red *Roses*, of each one dram : *Covander-seeds*, two drams : the seeds of *Nigella*, one dram : *storax calcin'd*, one dram and a

half : make a *Powder*, and sow it to your night *Cap*.

17. Let him observe a good Diet, which should be moderate and simple, temperance will be also necessary ; in the beginning of the *Spring*, let him open a *Vein*, and use the preparative and purgation, as is above prescribed. *Platerus, Observ. lib. 1. page 29.*

LVI. The Falling-sickness, with a Concussion of the whole Body.

1. A certain person of *Delf*, about the age of fifty, became *Epileptick*, and the fourth of *June*, in the year 1558 was suddenly afflicted with this symptom, his *Eyes* were swell'd, and unmovable, his *Teeth* as it were set, in which Condition he fell down, screaming, snorting, and foaming, and the Concussion of his whole Body was exceeding strong.

2. Wherefore, lest by the concussion of the *Teeth*, his *Tongue* should be cut, I put a wedge of *Wood* between his *Teeth* to help his Breathing, and to cause him to avoid at his mouth the spume and humidity, then I applied, strong Frictions to the outward parts and hard Ligatures to bring him out of the *Paroxysm*.

3. I also took *Rue* and rub'd between my *Hands*, which I applied to his *Nostrils*; the Juice thereof I put up the same. I then nipt his *Nostrills*, and wrong his *Fingers*, by which means he was freed from the fit.

4. But that he should not Relapse, having abundance of stegmatick and melancholick humours, I exhibited *Hiera Picra*, after which this following Decoction was prescribed.

5. Take *Betony*, *Hyssop*, *Balm*, of each one handful : *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Bay-leaves*, of each half a Handful, or in the place of *Bay-leaves*, one ounce of the *Berries* : roots of *Bugloss*, *Borage*, *Peony*, *Polypody*, of each half an ounce : *Thyme*, *Epithymum*, of each one ounce : make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of fair water ; strain, and add *Squills* one dram : mans skull, a dram and half : *Nutmegs*, one dram : boyl it two or three minuts, and strain it again : let him take of this Decoction four ounces every morning mix'd with *Oxymel of Squills*, one ounce and half.

6. After this was done, he used the following

ing



ing Decoction: Take Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Hyssop, of each one handful: flowers of Stachas, of Rosemary, of each one pugil: seeds of Peony, and Fennel, of each three drams: roots of Peony, half an ounce: Sena, half an ounce: Agrick, the best two drams: Epithymum, a dram and a half: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Carthamus seeds bruised, three drams: Raisins of the sun, one ounce: Liquorise scrap'd, half an ounce: boyl them in spring-water a sufficient quantity, strain it hard out: to nine ounces hereof add Syrup of Stachas, Oxy-mel of Squills, Syrup of Betony, of each one ounce: mix for three Doses: to be taken in the morning fasting.

7. Afterwards I exhibited these pills: Take pil. Cochia, de Hiera simplicis, of each a scruple: Agarick trochiscated, pil. Aggregativa, of each half a scruple: Troches albandal, five grains: with honey of Roses make five pills.

8. The Body being thus purg'd, let him take dayly of the following Medicine to the quantity of a Chestnut, by which he may be freed from the danger of having any more of those fits he was frequently afflicted with.

9. Take Swallows, the feathers pulled off, then wash'd in wine and dried in an Oven, number five, make them into a fine powder, to which add Conserve of Peony flowers, prepared in the decrease of the moon, Conserve of Cowslips, of each one ounce: roots of Peony, gathered in the decrease of the moon, (but I rather think in the Increase) dried and powdered three drams: Conserve of Rosemary flowers, half an ounce: mix well together with a little Oxy-mel of Squills, adding a little Vinegar of Squills, so much as may make it of the thickness of an Electuary: it was not very pleasant to his taste, yet taking, it cured him.

10. But that the Medicince might be more savory, take swallows deplumated, well roasted basted with butter, and afterwards with the Vinegar of squills: then put them into an oven to be dried, so as that they might be beaten into a powder, which you may mix with other things: I knew another Epileptick person which did use the hearts of Swallows only pulveris'd and was cur'd; but to this patient I gave the whole Swallows,

Tom.I,

with the rest of the things in powder, by which he was made perfectly well. *Forestus, lib 10. Observ. 53.*

LVII. The Falling-sickness, in a Man three-score years of Age.

1. A certain Prætor, or chief Magistrate of a Town by the Sea side, being sixty years of Age, overlooking the sea Banks, in a cold, moist and stormy season of the year, he being a man very obnoxious to Catarrhs or distillations, and almost always afflicted with the Gout in the Feet and other parts, fell into a fit of the Epilepsy which he never had before.

2. Having us'd some præparatory Medicines, his body and head being purg'd, I gave him the following Confect: Take the Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, three ounces: the powder of Peony roots dried, two drams and half: the powder of Peony seeds, one dram and half: with Oxy-mel simple, and the Syrup of Stachas, a sufficient quantity, make a Confect to be taken every Morning, four hours before Meat, to the quantity of a Bean.

3. Afterwards he was purg'd again with Pills thus prepared: Take Pil. fetida, Aloephansgina, Cochia, of each one scruple: black Hellebor, three grains: with the Syrup of Stachas, make seven Pills, and take them alter Midnight.

4. Then give him every Morning, three hours before he eats, three drams of these Tablets: Take the species Diamosci dulcis, species Diagalanga, species Diacymini, (for he was troubled with a wind in his Stomack) of each one dram: the powder of the roots of Peony, gathered in the decrease of the moon, half a dram: with the decoction of a sufficient quantity of Bawm and Betony, add thereto the best sugar; make a Confection in Tablets, according to Art.

5. Having us'd these remedies, he was no more troubled with fits, save that once he had a small one in a Journey which he undertook: he purg'd twice a year, and us'd the Confect and the Tablets, and so was freed in the space of three years from his Epilepsy, but this old distemper of the Gout did sometimes return to

S s s

him,

him, at last this antient Gentleman dyed suddenly of an *Apoplexy*. *Foreſtus*, lib. 10. *Obſerv.* 54.

**LVIII.** *The Falling-sickneſs whoſe Original is in the Brain.*

1. A certain youth of *Delf*, was taken with an *Epilepſy*, ſometimes in his dwelling houſe, ſometimes in the Church and Market, as he grew up ſo did the diſtemper; ſometimes he fell into the fire, and miſerably burnt his Face and Hands; his Head was extreameſly weakned by this Diſeaſe, inſomuch as it ſeem'd to him to be preſſed down with ſome heavy weight, it ack'd perpetually, and was troubled with a *Vertigo*: his Face grew black, his Eyes dark, and his Smelling and Hearing very dull: he began to ſtammer and faulter in his ſpeech, his very Thoughts were confuſed, melancholy, fear, forgetfullneſs, a profound ſottiſhneſs ſeiz'd him, and moſt frightfull dreams did diſquiet him.

2. Now that the abundance of *Flegm* was the cauſe of this Diſeaſe, does appear by theſe Indications: the Face was ſometimes white, ſometimes of a blackiſh blue (by which I gather that a melancholy Juyce ſuperabounded) the Eyes did run, the Noſtrills were full of ſnivel, the Mouth extream moiſt; his Head very heavy, and his Eating very immoderate.

3. I ordered him a Diet which he would not obſerve: growing worſe and worſe by the many fits he fell into, he became a Fool: and the Diſeaſe holding him for a long time, we did prognosticate Death to him: ſuch are ſeldom cured, if Age and the Change of times be of no benefit to them: Otherwiſe I have preſcribed to thoſe that have been long afflicted with the *Falling-sickneſs*, theſe two waters; one deſcribed by *Eraſtus*, the other by *Langius*, which I Had from *Eraſtus* after *Langius* his death.

4. The firſt this: Take flowers of *Lillies of the valley*, one pound and a half: flowers of *Peony*, of *Lavender*, of *Betony*, of each one pound: the flowers of *Tile-tree*, of *Cowſlip*, of each three ounces: the roots and ſeeds of *Peony*, of each two ounces and a half: roots of long *Birthwort*, one ounce and a half: *Mistletoe* of

the Oak, one ounce ſix drams: *Mistletoe*, of the *Filbert tree*, three drams: *Cubebs*, one ounce: black *Pepper*, *Pontick Caſtoreum*, of each half an ounce: cut and bruise what are to be cut and bruised, and infuſe all in *Rheniſh* or *Malaga wine*, three quarts for three Weeks, keeping the Veſſel all the while in a warm place, or in the heat of the Sun, and ſtirring it every day; then diſtill in *Baleo Mariæ*.

5. Seeing the leaves and flowers are not all at one time gathered, they are to be Infuſed into wine, thoſe firſt which appear firſt, and they are after three weeks to be preſſed out, then the liquor ſo preſſed out is to be mixed with wine, till you can have them all: they may be all taken dry, provided they be dried in the ſhade, except the flowers of *Lillies of the Valley*.

6. *Troches*: Take the beſt *Cinnamon*, the roots and ſeeds of *Peony*, of each two ſcruples: *Ginger*, *Cubebs*, *Cloves*, *Mace* of each one ſcruple: *Nutmeg* conſected, one dram: ſpecies *Cordiales*, ſpecies *Aromatici*, *Caryophyllati*, of each half a ſcruple: ſpecies *Diambra*, *Diamoschi*, of each five grains: the ſeeds of *Citrons*, huld, two ſcruples: diſſolved in the water above mention'd, and make *troches*, according to Art, like thoſe which they commonly call *Manus Chriſti*.

7. As for the richer ſort of people, they may take them Guilded, and made up with diſtill'd Oyl of *Aniſeed*, of *Mace*, or ſuch like.

8. The ſecond water which is *Langius's*, is to be thus prepared: Take the flowers of the *Lillies of the Valey*, ſeven handſuls: put upon them three pints of *Muskadine*, or other generous Wine: let them ſtand in the Infuſion five days. diſtill them in *Baleo Mariæ*, in a glaſs Bottle: afterwards take choiſe *Cinnamon*, ſix drams: *Nutmegs*, four drams: long *Pepper*, three drams: the flowers of *Lavender*, one ounce: the flowers of *Rosemary*, and *Stachas*, of each half an ounce: *Jujubes*, two drams: *Mistletoe* of the Oak, roots of *Peony*, roots of our *Dittany*, of each half an ounce: being all ſomewhat groſſly bruised, let them again be macerated in the above mention'd wine, for eight days.

days in some sunny place; and afterwards distill'd; as is before directed.

9. Troches: Take Peony-seeds hui'd, half an ounce: Pearl prepared, half a dram: Mase, one scruple: leaves of Gold, to the number of six, being beaten to a powder, mix them with nine ounces of the whitest sugar dissolv'd in five ounces of the water: boyl it fit to make Lozenges withal.

10. The use of these waters is, pour into the Mouth one spoonful thereof in the time of the fit, and bath the Jaws, Temples and Moftrills with the same, at what time soever you fear the approaching of the fit, or if after short Intervals it should return again, take Morning and Evening the same Medicaments with the Troches aforesaid.

11. If the sick person is unwilling to eat them, let him take them dissolved in the water.

12. Lastly, for preservations sake, let him take Morning and Evening at the four quarters of the Moon, one spoonful with two Troches: Afterwards all fear being remov'd, it will suffice to take them thice a month, at the new and full moons. *Forrestus, lib. 10. Observ. 55.*

#### LIX. The Falling-sickness in an Infant.

1. A Child of two months old, was continually afflicted, to whom I came, and according to *Galen's* opinion, I did hang a quadrangular bagg about his Neck, that it might touch his naked Brest: Take the roots of Peony green, four ounces: Male Peony-seed, which is black, one dram and a half: the root being cut and the seed bruised, were put into a Bag, and Cotton being added, was covered with fine linen, like Cambrick or Lawn, which hanging about his Neck did touch the Mouth of his Stomach.

2. By the vertue of this, his fits miraculously did cease, and never return'd again; in the mean time I ordered that his Nurse should give often the following Linctus to the Child.

3. Take clarified Honey, two ounces: Syrup of Stachys, Syrup of the Infusion of Damask  
Tom.L.

roses, of each half an ounce: mix them.

The Child was healed by these Remedies.

4. And many others were Recovered by the root only gathered green, and its seed put into a Bag: we experienc'd the great vertue and good success of this bag hung about the Neck: For a Child of three years of age, in our Neighbourhood was afflicted with the Falling-sickness, so that after one fit came another, and that so frequently that his Recovery was very much doubted of.

5. Being Invited to give this Child a visit, I presently raised him by *Rue*, rub'd and put up into his Noftrills, I also gave the seeds of Peony hui'd, bruised in a little Beer, and the bag aforesaid, according to *Galen*, is to be hung about the Neck.

6. In the same year an Infant of two years of age by the use of the same remedies, viz. *Rue* put up into the Nose and a decoction of the seeds of Peony in Beer, was not any longer troubled with fits.

7. I also Exhibited to these Children two or three grains of Unicorns horn in Beer, not wine, for wine is not to be given to such. *Forrestus, lib. 10. Observ. 59.*

#### LX. An Epilepsy in a maid, arising from a pituitous matter in the Brain.

1. This Maid, about eight teen years of age, having a moist Brain, and being immoderate in her diet and secretly drinking thick Beer, For her Mother was an Hostess, I did from thence conclude, that flegm was the original of her Epilepsy, and that it lay most in the Brain.

2. She was afflicted therewith before she had her Terms, and when she had them, it did not cease, but her fits were rather more frequent.

3. Now, although there was less hope of the Cure of this dangerous Distemper, because of her drinking & swilling, yet at the earnest Intreaties of her Mother, and for pity sake, I would not altogether neglect to make a tryal. But I prognosticated all Medicines to be in vain, unless her Mother did prevail with her to abstain  
from

from drinking of thick Beer, and to forbear immoderation in her other diets.

4. I advised her to keep in some upper Room, that was more hot and dry, and to take great heed that she catch'd not cold in her Feet; because cold taken there does immediately cause the Brain to suffer by consent.

5. Therefore I command that the Feet, as well as the whole Head, Neck and Throat should be kept warm, and defended against the injuries proceeding from Cold, for that the body being so provided, would be less hurt by any unseasonable Wind or Air.

6. As also that the Mind should be troubled with no business, and that she should avoid all Morning and Noon Sleep; for that the one does retain the excrements of the Head; and the other does generate or beget a *Catarrh*.

7. I therefore ordered her to rise early in the Morning, and to refrain her bed, and take a little walk after the same; But first that she should Comb her Head; then that all the Excrements of the Head, falling down by the Pallat and Nose should be taken away, and the parts cleansed.

8. That the Leggs and inferiour parts be exercised and well rubbed with course Cloths: And that if possible (or, that nature might be made to require) to evacuate the Excrements of the Belly and Blader, viz. by Stool and Urine.

9. I forbid her the eating of much and various kinds of Food; and that she should not so much as touch any thing of a *Quail*; for that they have a natural and innate property to induce the *Falling sickness*, by stirring up or exciting *Epileptick* motions.

10. As on the contrary, *Turtle doves* or *Pigeons*, and chiefly all Birds, which live by rapine as the flesh of Vultures; also the flesh of Swallows, have certain (as it were) occult quality, to resist the *Epilepsy*, and restrain *Epileptick* fits.

11. Moreover field-Birds, and Birds of Mountains are more profitable and proper to be eaten in this Disease, than such as have

been fed, or crammed, and kept up in Pensat home.

12. The flesh of Beasts or four footed creatures is to be rejected as hurtful. *Helogabulus* was wont to eat Camels feet, and the Combs take from live Cocks and Hens; the tongues of *Peacocks* and *Nightingals*, which who so ever does eat, it is believed, shall be free and safe from the *Falling-sickness*.

13. I also ordered her to abtain as much as might be from eating Fish, from all sorts of Pudding, Pastry Ware, things made of Milk, fried Meats, sower fruits, Cheefe, and hard Eggs.

14. For drinking I permitted her a thin *Metheglin* or *Mead*, but to abtain from all strong wines, as also from strong and thick Beer or Ale.

15. As for Medicaments, I prescribed attenuating Syrups, such as *Syrups of Stachas compound*, *Oxymel simple*, and with *Squills*, *Honey of Roses*, *Honey of Rosemary-flowers*, with attenuating decoctions, made of *Sage*, *Betony*, *Hyssop*, *Primroses*, roots of *Peony*, and such like: with *Pills Aloephangina*, of *Hiera simple*, and *Hiera with Agarick*, *Pills of Mastick*, *Compound*, *Pil. fatida*, and *Cochia*, I caused her to be well purged.

16. Afterwards I used Frictions and Ligatures, or binding of the extreame parts, then Errhines made of Juleps of Beets, of Ground Ivy, of Primpnel, of Rue, and of Marjoram, and Sternutatories or sneezing Pouder, made of Pepper, Hellebor, and Cloves: also a Masticator made only with Pyrethrum with Mastick, adding a little white pepper, to be continually chewed in the Mouth.

17. The Composition of *Largus Scribonium*, draws forth flegm very powerfully, she used also a Gargarism made of Peony roots, and roots of Pyrethrum, adding H. slop, Cube's, Rue, and Honey of squills, or in place thereof, both sorts of *Oxymels*.

18. Then for to comfort and strengthen the Brain, we gave her *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, after the first sleep; at length We consulted to give her *Auream Alexandrinam*, and then the Confect of *Nicolaus*, with which an *Epileptick* was cured, which had been troubled therewith



therewith for the space of forty years; the Description whereof you may find in *Guainetimus*.

19. Likewise the Bladder of a *Wild Boar*, taken and dryed with the Urine in an Oven (not too hot) and then poudred very fine, was given her, about a spoonful at a time: and sometimes one dram of *Mans skull* prepared, both which were exhibited in small Wine or Beer not very strong.

20. If these things had not reduced or restored her, I would then have applyed Caustics to the Thigs or Legs, and kept them continually open after the manner of Issues: And then give this following powder, to be taken every Morning fasting, one dram at a time, in Chicken broth.

21. Take seeds of *Peony*, *Mans skull* levigated, of each three drams; *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, seeds of *Citrons* husked, of each one dram: mix and make a fine powder, which keep for use. *Foresterius, lib. 10. Observ. 61.*

LXI. *The Epilepsy in a young Man of fifteen years of Age, by consent from the Stomach.*

1. I am of Opinion, Sir, that your Son is afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, which I am confirm'd in, from his great number of Fits, falling sometimes ten times in a day, or more, as also from the turning of his Eyes, his sudden falling, the drawing together of his Thumb; with Convulsive motions of his whole Body, and his vehement screaming or crying out (as I understand from your Friend;) but they were short and momentary, seldom continuing a quarter of an hour.

2. When the fit first comes, it has its rise about the Stomach, or rather the left Hypochonder, for that he is immediately sensible in those places of a certain straitness or pressing.

3. Perhaps the Disease may affect the Brain by consent from the Stomach, or from some disaffection adhering to the Spleen or Bowels; and because of the stinking and corrupt matter, existing in the Ventricle and Guts, the *Falling-sickness* is communicated rather from those parts to the Brain than from any other.

4. And having been afflicted for a year with

Tom. I.

the Disease, I did believe, that although it had not its primary Original from the Brain, yet because of the Assiduity of it, may now have its existence, and is confirm'd therein, the Fits coming frequently both before and after Meat.

5. In the Interim he had a great pain about his Stomach which vehemently afflicted him, the Reason whereof is to be Inquired into, not forgetting the Brain; which according to *Hippocrates, lib. 5. Aphor. 7. and lib. 2. Aphor. 45.* it will be difficult to Cure, for that it has been of a long continuance, except his Age (being twenty five years old) the place, his Diet, and the season of the year shall conduce to free him therefrom.

6. And because you have askt my advice, concerning your Son, I think he cannot Use a safer and better Diet, than that which is naturally drying, warming, extenuating; inciding; being of good Aliment, easy of Concoction, and which together strengthens the whole Body.

7. The Air, as also the region and place wherein he lives must be hot and dry; and to be concise, all Non-natural things must also answer: these things are so well known to your present Learned Physicians, that it will be needless to write any more.

8. But as to Medicines, which you seem to be most Earnest with me about, the lesser good will be done by them, if the Rules for his diet be neglected.

9. Now my Method shall be to proceed from more light to more strong Medicines, which I Judged more fit because of the weakness of his Stomach.

10. Therefore at first, take the following Lenitive Medicine: Take of the *Lenitive Electuary*, six drams: *Diaphanicon*, two drams: the powder of the roots of *Peony*, half a dram: with sugar make a Bolus.

11. Or you may dissolve the same, if he should loath the Bolus, with the Decoction of Wormwood, Hyslop, Betony, by adding half an ounce of the *Honey of Rosemary*, or *Roses*, or I would dissolve it with the syrup of Betony, of *stachas*, of *Calamint*, of *honey of Roses*, *Oxy-*

T t t

me!

mel simple and of squills, with the decoction of Balm, Betony, Hyssop, Calamint, Wormwood, Borrage, Buglofs, or the like.

12. I would have him purg'd with *Pil. de Hiera*, afterwards Pills more inciding, by adding some of the roots of *Peony*, being reiterated, I would exhibit the following Pills: *Take Pills of Mastich, pil. Aurea, Cochia, of each one scruple, with Syrup of Wormwood, make seven pills.*

13. But if he would rather use a decoction, let him take this or the like: *Take the roots of male-Peony, gathered in the decrease of the moon, half an ounce: the flowers of Borage, Bugloß, Rosemary, one pugil: Wormwood, Calamint of both sorts, Centuary, Penny-royal, Bawm, Cowslip, Betony, of each one handful: seeds of Peony, three drams: Polypody of the Oak, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each half an ounce: the leaves of the best Sena, one ounce: seeds of bastard Lovage, Caraways, of each a dram and a half: Raisons ston'd, Liquorice scraped, of each half an ounce: the best Agarick, two drams: white Ginger, one scruple: boyl them according to Art in Betony water, and Hyssop water, to one pound: being strain'd, add the Syrup of Hyssop, Betony, of Stachas, of each one ounce: Syrup of Epithymum, honey of Roses strained, of each half an ounce: mix them for three doses, to be taken early in the morning.*

14. These things are to be taken spring and Fall, and you may add (if you please) to the Decoction one dram of black *Hellebor*: After purgation, both the Head and Stomach is to be strengthened with Electuaries, and apt Confects of *Diagalanga, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diacorus, Conserve of Rosemary, Peony, Betony and bastard Lovage*, add the powder of the seeds and roots of *Peony*, and the like, with the Syrup of Betony and Calamint.

15. Also for the purgation of the Head, there are first to be given, *Apophlegmatisms, Errhins, Gargarisms.*

16. Lastly, if these things should not help, I would use the decoction of *Lignum Guajacum*, some *Peony-root* being added. *Forestm, lib. 10. Observ. 63.*

LXII. *The Falling-sickness in a Boy, by Consent from the Stomach.*

1. This Child of eight years old, having exercised himself more than was convenient, by play on the walls of *Delf*, fell down on the ground by a *Vertigo*, from whence being very carelessly carried away into a House, he was taken miserably with such a sudden violent *Convulsion* and long continuing *Epilepsy*, that the *Paroxysm* lasted for four whole hours.

2. I came to him in this deplorable Condition, out of which he could not be raised, though there were applyed Ligatures and Frictions to the Inferiour parts, and his Feet with the soles of them were rub'd with Salt and Vinegar.

3. And seeing his Mandibles did continually move, and were distorted, I put a wedge of Wood between his Teeth that he might not cut his Tongue, and that the Flegm might more conveniently flow out of his Mouth, Rue also being rub'd between his Hands, was put up his Nostrils.

4. And when he could not yet be raised by what was before applyed, I took a feather dipt in the following mixture, which I put into his Jaws to provoke him to Vomit.

5. For the Child (as it was related by one of his Play-fellows that was present when he fell) did complain as if he had been before his fall disposed to Vomit, I gave him a lincture in a spoon, his Teeth being separated, and his Jaw-bone being opened, then I anointed his Jaws with a wet feather or quill.

6. Take Oxymel simple, of squills, Syrup of Stachas, of each one ounce, mix them, and then together the Back-bone was anointed beginning at the neck and descending to the Inferiour parts with the following Oyls: *Take Oyl of Rue, and of sweet Marjoram, of each three drams: Oyl of Cinnamon, one dram: mix them.*

7. Let the sutures be also anointed, a third part of hot Waters being added, that they may acquire a penetration.

8. While we continued in this Course, the Child, about half an hour after the lincture, vomited

# CAP. V. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 283

mitted much water and pituitous matter, and at length was freed from his fit.

9. I put also about his Neck (according to the Judgment of *Galen*) a quadrangular Bag, in which was the root of green Peony bruised, it did hang so far down as to touch the Ventricle.

10. Now, when he had done Vomiting, and was delivered from his fit, he came to himself and could then tell how he felt a pain in his Stomach, before he fell into the *Epilepsy*, which before he was never troubled with.

11. Moreover I commanded, lest he might again be assaulted with the like violent *Paroxysms*, he should take for the two next days the following decoction: Take Betony, Sage, bastard Lovage, of each one handful: Mint, Camamint, Wormwood, either of the two, of each half an handful: roots of Peony, half an ounce: seeds of Peony, two drams: the seeds of yellow Carrots, Annise, of each one dram: the leaves of Sena, six drams: Agarick trochiscated, one dram: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Liquorice scraped, half an ounce: boyl them in common water, to eight ounces: press hard out, add the honey of Roses strained, the syrup of Stachas, of each one ounce: mix them for two doses, to be taken in the Morning.

12. Afterwards having anointed his Belly with the Oyls of Spicknard, of Wormwood and of Mastich, it being sufficiently loose, he grew very well for the future, and never had any more fits. *Forrestus*, lib. 10. *Observ.* 64.

**LXIII.** The Falling-sickness in a little Boy of three years old.

1. A little Boy of three years old was seized with an *Epilepsy*, who did void dead Worms together with his Excrements; I thought (as it does appear very largely in my *Scholia*) he might have fallen into his *Epilepsy*, by reason of foul stinking Vapours, which were carried up into his Head.

2. But having given him the following powder in distill'd waters, he grew well immediately thereafter: Take Wormseed, the powder of the roots of Peony, Agarick trochiscated, of each half a scruple: *Diamoschi Dulcis*, one scruple:

Tom.I.

*syrup of Vinegar simple*, half an ounce: *Waters of Wormwood*, Baum, of each one ounce: mix them.

3. I allow in the Intervals of the fits that he take often Worm-seeds rould in sugar, For by the sweetness of the sugar Children are allur'd to swallow the seeds, and the worms as it were more commodiously deceived.

4. Having taken these things, and the Worms being voided, he was hapily delivered from his *Epileptick Convulsion*. *Forrestus*, lib. 10. *Observ.* 65.

**LXIV.** The Falling-sickness arising from the Womb.

1. A certain Gentlewoman, of the age of twenty years, in the Spring fell into an *Epilepsy*, by reason of the Restriction of her Terms, who with her Aunt came to me.

2. And having understood the cause of this Malady, her body being first prepared by purgations, I ordered the opening of the Saphena Vein in her Foot.

3. She had her Terms as soon as the blood gushed out: and taking every Morning the bigness of a Chestnut of this Confection, she had no more fits.

4. Take Conserve of flowers of Rosemary, one ounce and a half: Conserve of the flowers of Bugloss, half an ounce: the species *Diamoschi Dulcis*, one dram and a half: the powder of the roots of Peony, one dram and a half: the seeds of Peony pulverised, four scruples: the seed of Juniper pulverised, half a scruple: with the syrup of Stachas, a sufficient quantity: make a Confect.

5. When she had used that, having breathed a Vein, she grew well, and was never all her Life time obnoxious to any one fit.

6. A certain Woman at the Breil was freed from an *Epileptick* fit, by putting up a sharp Pessary into her womb and hanging the following nodule about her Neck, that the smell might alwayes come into her Nostrils.

7. Take *Assa fatida*, one dram: *Castoreum*, one scruple: make a nodule to smell to, and likewise I ordered the root of Peony, to be hung about her Neck, so as that it might touch the Ventricle,

Ventricle, and to bind her Belly with a large swathing-band, least the suffocating Vapour ascend upwards.

8. Let her take also a decoction of Sage, Betony, Bawm, Mugwort, Penny-royal, Hyssop, roots and seeds of Peony, with the leaves of Sena.

9. By which remedies, her fits returned not again, to the Amazement of all by-standers, and was freed as well from the suffocation of the Womb as from the *Epilepsy*.

10. But I had almost forgot, to tell how she had bitten off a little bit of her Tongue, her Teeth being closed together in a fit, which I also cured by this Lincture.

11. Take the yolk of one new laid Egg, mix it with the syrup of dry Roses, and the Infusion of common Roses, like an Linament.

12. There was a Woman of the *Hague*, miserably afflicted with the suffocation of the Belly, and the *Epilepsy*, and having taking Treacle mixed with Wine, by the Counsel of another, she grew worse.

13. We gave her the powder of Master-wort, Gentian, and seeds of *Daucus*, of each one scruple: with two or three spoonfulls of Drink, and having applied burnt feathers of Partridges to her Nostrills, and the Hyferrick plaister to her Navel, round about which *Galbanum* was put, that it might stick, she thus became well. *Forestm, lib. 10. Observ. 66.*

LXV. The *Epilepsy* having its Original from the Feet.

1. A certain young man by profession a Cook, being of a strong Robust body and excellent Constitution, in the month of January 1567; brought to me his Water, which was crude and white.

2. Who said, That he felt now and then some pain in his right Foot, no Tumor appearing all that while, which like unto a cold Air run swiftly through his whole Leg, then presently evaporating to his Heart, last of all ascended up to his Head.

3. Not long after he became *Vertiginous* and *Epileptick*, nevertheless his fit lasted not long;

Upon whose account I was consulted with, to whom I prescribed the Receipt of the following purging Decoction to be taken twice.

4. Take Sage, Betony, Penny-royal, Hyssop, of each one handful: the roots of Peony, gathered in the decrease of the Moon, three drams: *Daucus*-seeds, bastard Lovage, Fennel, of each one dram and a half: leaves of Sena, six drams: the best white Agarick, one dram and half: white Ginger, one scruple: Raisins of the sun stoned, one ounce: Liquorice scraped, three drams: boyl them all in water to eight ounces: and being well strained, add Oxy-mel of squils: syrup of starchas, of each one ounce: mix them, and make an *Apozem* for two doses: to be taken every Morning.

5. Afterwards, I commanded that whensoever the fit came, he should apply strong Frictions, and bind his Foot hard, with a broad swathing Band, thereby to check the Vapours from ascending.

6. If these things help not, let him apply a Sinapism to the Foot thus pain'd, or let him make a Caustery.

7. I Advised all things to be done, which *Montanus, Consultatione 9.* writes of a German Child, afflicted with the *Epilepsy* by consent, out of whose Arm a vapour like Air suddenly ascended to his Head, and brought an *Epilepsy*.

8. I ordered him to take now and then, out of his fits these pills for the subduction of the Belly: Take choice Rhubarb, two drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, of each two scruples: Aloes, four drams: Agarick, three drams: seed of Peony, one dram and half: mix them and with the Honey of Roses make up a Magdalen.

9. Also this Electuary is to be prepared: Take squils well roasted and prepared according to Art, two ounces: seeds of Peony pulverised, one ounce: the honey of Roses strained, or one pound of the best honey, mix them and make an Electuary.

10. And for a purgation to be taken yearly, chiefly in the Spring we have prescribed these things, take of the Lenitive Electuary, one dram: *Hiera picra simplex*, two drams: make a Bolus, and let him take two hours before Meat, Oxy-mel



Oxymel simple, syrup of Betony, of each one ounce: a Decoction of the grains of Peony, Peony-water distill'd, of each four ounces: mix them together for to be taken at seven times.

11. Afterwards, *Take Confectio Hamech, half an ounce: Syrup of Roses solutive, two ounces: with Peony-water, make a Potion;* which is to be taken in the Morning fasting.

12. I also advis'd him to keep as much as he could from the Fire; which yet he could not will refrain, because he was a Cook; the Fire he knew (by experience) was no Friend to him; he was also told, that going from the heat into the cold Air was not good for him, especially it was naught for his Head.

13. Last of all, he was ordered to observe the Directions of *Montanus* in his 9 Consultation, both as to his Diet, and the Rule of his Life; for this Case resembles somewhat that he there mentions, only differs in this, that the Vapor or Air proceeded from the Arms of the one, and from the Foot of the other. By these Remedies the Fits came but seldom, and afterwards left him almost all together. *Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 67.*

LXVI. *A Woman big with Child seeing another in a fit of the Falling-sickness, brought forth a Child Epileptick.*

1. In the year 1599, a certain honest and pious Matron living at *Cologn*, who was young, strong, and indu'd with a good habit of Body, being young with Child, went about some affairs into the City, and chanced to see an *Epileptick* person to fall almost at her very Feet, who cryed out and tumbled and tossed from one place to another, which object put this Gentlewoman into great fear and consternation.

2. After a few Months she was happily brought forth of a Child, who was unhappily and sadly afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*; to whom many Medicines were exhibited by several Physicians of this City, and by me also; but all in vain, the Disease grew so fast, that she dyed before she arrived at one year old.

3. To me it seem'd most probable, that the imagination of the Mother, was the Cause of the Disease in the Child.

Tom. I.

4. Another example the same Author produces of a Gentlewoman with Child, who call'd to visit a neighbour of hers in a fit of the *Falling-sickness*, received a blow on her Belly from the same person, who nevertheless came to her full time, and was happily delivered, but the Child after a strange manner was afflicted with the *Epilepsy*, for the space of twenty four hours, of which she dyed. *Fabritius Hildanus, Cent. 3. Observ. 8.*

LXVII. *The Epilepsy cured in a young Man, who was afterwards blind.*

1. This *Epileptick* person known to you, Sir, had one vehement fit that very Night, we returned home from you: from that time an Apozeme being prepared, I purg'd the peccant humours with Capital Pills, and he us'd an Electuary made of *Elks-hoof, Mans skull, and of Triangular Bones* (by some mightily approved of in this Disease) *Harts-horn, the extract of the Mistletoe of the Tile-tree, Betony and Sage, with Sugar, for the greater pleasure of the taste.*

2. As also an Antepileptick Water of the flowers of Sage, Prim-roses, flowers of Line, Peony and Betony sweetned with the syrup of Peony: which Medicines, I pray God so to bless as he may recover his former Health, if not I have appointed a Seton.

3. But while I writ of these things, a case not common and vulgar, concerning the *Epilepsy* came into my thoughts, which possibly may not be unwelcome to you.

4. A certain Country-man, hard by, being a long time afflicted with an *Epilepsy*, sent for an *Emperick*, being then about the Age of forty; this Man gave him a violent purge, which wrought both up and down at one time; by the benefit of which, even against the opinion of *Hippocrates, lib. 2. Aphor. 42.* he was freed from the *Falling-sickness*.

5. But immediately after, he was through the Obstruction of the Optick Nerves deprived of his sight; he lived four years, but never recovered his sight.

6. Another example, I shall give you of the like effect of this bad Artist's Skill; another Country-man being for many years troubled

U u u

with

with the *Epilepsy*, and being now arrived at the twentieth year of his Age, received a violent purging Potion from the aforesaid *Emperick*, he was thereby freed indeed from that Disease, but yet very unhappily.

7. For not long after the peccant humours did flow down in such an abundance, that besides an Inflammation in his right Eye, he had an insufferable pain in his Head, which with the continual flux of the humours, brought at last, the loss of his sight of that Eye.

8. Now, that his other Eye might be preserved, I prescribed him some Medicaments to be taken now and then after a few days: For it is dangerous to Cure suddenly, if it be not safely too.

9. Therefore *Hippocrates* prudently admonishes in *lib. 1. Aphorism. 22.* not crude but concocted humours are to be healed and removed.

10. A crude humour, says *Butinm*, because of its thickness and coldness is in motion flow, nor does easily yield to Physick; thence from the commotion of them, bad Symptomes follows, and so much the worse, oft time, by how much the Medicine is gentler in its attraction, and the humour by its grossness stronger in its resistance, or more fixed, or is immur'd between strait passages. *Hildanus, Cent. 5. Observ. 5.*

**LXVIII.** *A Falling-sickness arising from one of the Legs.*

1. A certain Noble Youth being afflicted many years with the *Epilepsy* askt my advice: That it was the *Falling-sickness*, the affections did declare; the signs of which were, that the principal Faculties together with Sense and Motion were subverted. When yet notwithstanding the perceiving it before hand, the short stay of the fit; it not often invading, nor the disturbed Functions being altogether corrupted or vitiated, do rather argue it to be a symptom than an absolute *Epilepsy*; or rather a middle symptom intervening between an *Epilepsy* and a *Vertigo*.

2. Of this Disease there are three kinds: the first proceeds from the vitious temper of the Brain: another by consent from the Stomach; the third from any other part of the body; this

last is known by this token, that it falls not suddenly without warning, but the Patient has a discerning of it, some little time before it comes.

3. And indeed such was this of Our Patient; it cannot be accounted of the first kind; for, before the fit, he discerns as it were a kind of subtle Spirit or Vapour to arise or ascend by degrees from his said Leg, and from the great Toe of the same to the Brain, and without doubt there the fountain of the Disease is fixed.

4. But when (as it is wont to be with many men) the exhalations from the inferior parts into the Head, are as it were perpetual in whom such a symptom as here in our Patient does not arise; it is most evident that the exhalation contains in it a malignant and venomous quality, which offends the Brain.

5. And it is very agreeable, that the Legs, from whence the cause comes, should have been long vexed with Fluxes and Ulcers, whereof although the Patient be free, yet it is most likely that there remains a bad quality in some part, by reason of which the matter there gathered, partaking of that Venom, and touching the Brain, by certain Intervals, hurt its Faculties.

6. But when it might be said, That he was often troubled with the pain of the Stomach, and with the Cholick, it is not dissentaneous, that he is thus afflicted through the Sympathy of these parts.

7. The Cause of this Distemper is a cold humour, and from thence it may be concluded, the Disease is Chronick; the continual pain of the Stomach, as well as the pain of the Cholick, do testify and shew the Temperament to be cold and moist.

8. The Curative Indications are these, viz. the evacuation of the cold humors, the warming of the Stomach, the strengthening of the Concoction; the drying, warming and strengthening of the Legg; and when the Head receives matter transmitted from any other Cause, it is a certain sign that it is afflicted with weakness.

9. Therefore endeavours must be used to strengthen it, that it may be the better able to resist and beat off the assaults of such Enemies; although this Disease be of its own nature very grievous,

grievous, yet there is great hopes to be conceived of a recovery.

10. For according to *Hippocrates*, those young Men that are afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*, are freed very much by the change of Age, times, seasons and Diet, and some that are *Epileptick* before they arrive to the ripeness of Age, meet with a change.

11. As to the Cure: although the humour to be evacuated, seems to require no light Medicines, yet by reason of age, I think it better to use them: Therefore then I shall be content with one simple Medicament: But that being repeated let him take every other day about an hour before Supper one dose of *pil. Ruffi* with *pil. Agarick*, of which this is the composition.

12. Take the best *Aloes*, *Ammoniacum*, of each one ounce: the best *Myrrh*, half an ounce: bruise them a part, and then mix all together, with *Aromatick Wine* make a paste. Dose one pill the weight of a scruple: let them be taken to at least two drams, and every other day let him take three spoonfuls of *Oxymel simple*.

13. Evacuation being made, the flatuous humours are to be dissolved, and the Ventricle to be strengthened, taking for some days a Confection of *Ginger*, to the quantity of a Walnut in the morning with an empty Stomach.

14. *Diatrion pipereon Galeni simplex* is the best, also before Eating, let his drink be of *Wormwood-wine*, in the place of salt add to all his Meat the powder which is made of *Sugar*, two ounces: *Cinnamon*, half an ounce.

15. Let his Legs be rub'd often in a bath made of a *Lixivium*, in which are boyled, *Marjoram*, *Wormwood*, *Roses*, *Sage*, *Betony*, *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, with the addition of *Wine*.

16. The Finger from whence that venomous Vapour proceeds must be anointed at night before sleep, with *Treacle* dissolv'd in *aqua vita*.

17. It will be a very good præcaution, if before the fit, even while he feels it a coming, that he use things to bind the parts as either the root of the Finger, the Ankles and Kneec.

Tom.L

18. Great care is to be had of the Head, a *Lixivium* being often adhibited, in which are boyl'd Capital herbs, such as *Ditany*, the leaves of *Senna*, *Roses*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Betony*.

19. *Soap*, also is Medicinable, the description whereof is as follows: Take *Castile-soap*, four ounces: white *Agarick*, two ounces: *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Orrice*, of each one dram and a half: *Camphire*, half a scruple: let there be a sufficient quantity of *Soap*, with *Marjoram* water.

20. And always, two days before the use of the lye, let him chew between his teeth, the bigness of a Bean, of the grains of *Mastich*, and let him spit out, about an hour, the flegm that descends into his Mouth, he may attract the following Liquor into his Nostrils, whereby they may be cleansed.

21. Take *Marjoram-water*, three ounces: the powder of *Orrice-root*, mix them: sometimes he may use the following Gargarism: Take decoction of *Hyssop*, one pound: *Vinegar of Squills*, one ounce, mix them.

22. And for a suffumigation, let him throw white Amber on live Coals of Fire, or pure Frankincense.

23. On the very top of the Head in the place of the Coronal suture, let him sprinkle at night, before he sleeps, the following powder: Take *Gum Juniper*, *Frankincense*, white *Amber*, of each one dram: *Nigella*, grains of *Peony*, *Terra sigillata*, of each one dram and half: bruise them and make a subtile Powder.

24. Prepare also a perfum'd Pill, to be carried in the Hands and held often to the Nostrils: Take pure *Labdanum*, one ounce: *Syrax Calamita*, half an ounce: wood of *Aloes*, *Gallia Moschata*, *Cloves*, of each one dram: *Myrrh*, *Frankincense*, of each one dram and half: *Marjoram-water*, a sufficient quantity: make a Pill, to which add *Musk*, five grains.

25. Always anoint the Temples and Nostrils before sleep with *Treacle*, dissolved in *Aqua Vita*.

26. Now, because the *Falling-sickness* is a Disease difficult to be cured, chiefly in that it is accompanied with the pain of the Cholick in

this

young man; we shall add present remedies besides these before mentioned, which will undoubtedly work the Cure.

27. The first Experiment is, let him take, by turns, the Diuretick powder whereby the whole Body shall be purg'd and the matter diverted from the Head: Take *Germander*, *Ground Pine*, of each half an ounce: *Sage*, *Betony*, of each six drams: *Gentiana*, two drams: *madder*, of each half a dram: seeds of *Annis*, *Lovage*, *Parsley*, of each two ounces: being all beaten, make a most subtle Powder: one dram for a dose in Broth.

28. The vinegar of squils is most wholesome; one great spoonful for a dose afterwards, let him walk: the decoction of *sassafras* either in water alone, or in wine, is singularly good; a peice of *Aloes* is to be carried about, so that it may touch the skin.

29. The skin of a Wolf is of good use; that part which is near the Back, being cut in the form of a girdle two Inches broad, gird about the Bowels and Loins, so that it may touch the skin, the hairy side being outwards.

30. As soon as the Foal comes into the light, it casts by Vomir, a certain kind of matter, which if it be not suddenly snatch'd up, the dam her self swallows it: this matter being dried and powdered by certain experience, Cures the *Falling sickness*, which is a wonderful thing indeed.

31. Our common *Venice Treacle*, is a very proper remedy for this Disease, so as by that alone many have been cured.

32. There is also a most admirable water and of singular vertues, commonly called *Treacle-water*, being Philosophically prepared, causes plentiful sweating; and makes a wonderful change in the whole Body for the better, by vertue of which the Disease is overcome (a description thereof you may see in the new *London Dispensatory*, lib. 4. cap. 1. sect. 51. and 52.)

33. Oyl of vitriol, taken five drops at a time in the morning fasting for many days together, has cured many men of this Disease, so as to Bones filed and reduc'd to a fine powder, adding a small Portion of *Cinnamon*. The

bones best to be used in this Case, according to *Galen*, are those of humane kind, and of them the skull is preferable. Dose one dram in the morning, for many months, it has no ill tast. *Scholzins ex Donzellino, Conf.* 38.

#### LXIX. The Falling-sickness cured by the use of *Guajacum*.

1. The preparation of this Wood: Take shavings or Rasplings of *Guajacum* one pound, put them into a Copper diet-pot tin'd over within, or into an Earthen pot well leaded or Glazed, having a narrow mouth, so large as to hold 16 pounds more or less. Affuse on this wood, fair water twelve pounds, let it simmer over a gentle fire for twenty four hours; then boyl it to the Consumption of one half, then strain through a Cloth, and reserve it under the name of the first decoction.

2. The second Decoction. Take the same wood again, put it into the same Diet pot or Vessel, and add to it four ounces of fresh Wood, on which affuse twelve pounds or pints of fresh water, infuse again as before, twenty four hours, and then boyl to the Consumption of one third part, viz. four pints, which strain, as aforesaid: this reserve under the name of the second or latter Decoction.

3. Before the use of these waters, it is convenient that the Body be purg'd, and that at fit times with *pil. Cochis*, anapil. de *Agarico*, with the powder of *Ginger*, of each two scruples: which make into five or seven pills, according as he can swallow them.

4. But for three or four days before the taking of these Pills, the pituitous and thick humours are to be prepared for the better evacuating of them by taking every morning Syrups, viz. *Honey of Roses*, strained, and Syrup of *Stachas*, of each one ounce: mix with Syrup of *Germander*, three ounces: this done let the former pills be taken in the night after the first sleep.

5. The time more commodious for purgation is in the spring, when all sorts of Cures are more easily perform'd, the Air being purer and warmer; then the decoction of the wood



wood will have the better operation in order to the Cure of the Disease.

6. *The Quantity of the Decoction to be taken*; every other day after purgation, eight ounces more or less of the *first decoction* are to be drunk warm, and that about eight a Clock in the Morning, so much likewise more or less may be drunk at four a Clock in the Afternoon, let him be in bed when the first decoction is drunk, and if sweating be deligned, let him lye two hour less or more in bed: it is not to be wondred at, if the sweat presently break not forth, which always it doth after one hour or two; and then to be wiped off with linen cloths.

7. In the mean time before sweating, it is necessary that you dip a Cloath in the *first Decoction*, being warm, and therewith to foment the whole left Leg, for that the first cause of the Disease seems to lye there, and it is not to be slightly done, seeing it wonderfully draws forth the evil quality of the parts affected, and strengthens them, so also let the fomentation be applied to the whole face and foreparts of the Head, or let them be washt with the said Decoction, for the same reason.

8. *The use of the second Decoction*, This is to be used at meals, to wit, at dinner and supper, let the bread be white, well baked and a little salted, or rather twice bak'd, or he may use Bisket which is commendable.

9. Raifons of the fun are good food, but rather blew Currants, with Almonds and Pine-nuts blanched; and as to flesh he may eat Birds of mountainous and woody places, as *Pheasants, Partridges, Thrushes*: Sparrows are a specificke in this Case, and are all of them to be roasted, not excluding *Chickens* and *Capons* and *Kids flesh*, which ought also to be roasted, and to be Eaten with the said *second Decoction*.

10. If he goes not well to stool, he must have a Clyster, made of the *Decoction of the wood*, Oyl Olive and a little Salt, or instead thereof, two or three ounces of honey of *Roses*: then he is to purge with the pills before prescrib'd, unless necessity requires other Physick: the Pills are to be taken at Midnight, or after the first sleep, and the first Decoction to be omitted in the morning.

Tom.I.

11. But if the body be rendred weaker by purging, yet let nothing be omitted, moreover the Decoctions of the wood may be used for a month at least, observing the diet now prescribed.

12. Instead of wine and other strong liquors, he may use a small kind of Mead, wherein choice Cinnamon has been Infused. But at least the Body is to endure a Course of purging, *spring and fall*, with the preparatives of *honey of Roses, syrups of Stachas and of Germanander* aforesaid; the purges then mentioned being *pil. Cochia* and *pil. de Agarico*.

13. After the taking of these things, the pulp of *Cassia* newly extracted may be taken in form of a *Bolus*, or dissolv'd in Chicken-broth or other liquor he likes best.

14. Also here are not to be rejected *pil. Aloephangina*, which may be often taken; all these things are very commodious, as I have above said, for the purging both of the Stomach and Bowels: if also the Belly be too much bound, I do advise the taking of a gentle and easy Clyster, the eating of herbs and prunes is to be rejected because they are too moist and excrementitious.

15. Of all these which are to be taken inwardly and applyed outwardly for strengthening of the Stomach, I might write a large Catalogue, but a few of the best will suffice, as chiefly *Myrobalans Emblick*, preserved or candied, they may be taken frequently, the morning is the best time an hour before Eating; I am against *Nutmegs* prepared after the like manner.

16. Sometimes in the morning you may take an EleQtuary of *Aromaticum Rosatum*: if a plaster be needful, make it of the Oyl of *Mastich* and *Orrice*, the washing of the Head is commendable, provided it be before Eating, and the person keep at home for some time thereafter, and the Head be well dried with warm Cloths, which may be done with a Lixivium fit for this purpose, impregnated with *Stachas, Sage, Marjoram* and *Roses*, by boiling: rubbing the Head in the mean time with a piece of *Agarick*.

17. After the purgation of the Body, you

Xxx

may

may draw the flegm from the Head by the Nostrils, with *Orange-peels*, also it will be convenient to chew *Mastick* to draw away the phlegmatick humour by the palate.

18. There ought to be an Issue made on the Leg, by an *Actual Canterie*, below the knee toward the outward part; if he be not willing to have this done, let Cupping-glasses be applied to the same place, sometimes with and sometimes without scarification.

19. It may also be wash'd with a strong and sharp *Lixivium*, in which flowers of Sulphur are boyled, rubbing all the while the Leg exceeding well.

20. This done, apply to the said Leg *Emplastrum Oxycroceum*, with which so much *Enphorbium* must be mix'd as may raise on the skin little Blisters. *Scholzius, ex Versalio Conf. 40.*

#### LXX. A Falling-sickness happening in the Night.

1. There is no doubt of the rarity or thinness of the part; it follows therefore that we give somewhat that has a tendency to the Condensation thereof; such is washing of the Head, which if it be with hot things, you must use afterwards that which is extream Cold, thereby the Brain shall be much strengthened.

2. In your Lixivium boyl *Southern-wood*, *Rue*, *Balm*, and *Roses*, with your Soap mix *yellow Sanders* and a little Oyl of Cloves.

3. In my Judgment the following Medicament, is excellent: Take juyces of *Tarrow*, of *Rue*, of *Bawm*, of *Marjoram*, of *Hyssop*, boyl'd to a thickness with Sugar, of each one ounce and half: roots of *Eryngo* cut small, wood of *Mistletoe* of the Oak, of each one ounce: roots of *Pyrethrum*, powder of *Tormentil*, of each an ounce: *Harts-horn* levigated, six drams: old *Venice Treacle*, old *Mithridate*, of each one ounce: Conserve of *Rosemary-flowers*, one ounce and half: mix them over a gentle fire for an *Electuary* against the *Falling-sickness*, of this let him take every day in the morning one dram, and after supper at going to Bed half a dram:

4. But the Brain ought to be purg'd with

this following *Apophlegmatism*, take roots of *Pyrethrum*, one ounce and half: *Ginger*, half an ounce: *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Hyssop*, *Rue*, of each one pugil. boyl them in a sufficient quantity of fair water, strain and to a quart thereof put *sharp Vinegar* of *Roses*, two ounces: mix them: Before that you gargle and hold it in your Mouth, anoint the palat with the following *Lo-hoch*: Take *Rocket seed* two drams: *Stavesacre*, *Cubebs*, of each two scruples: roots of *Pyrethrum*, *Ginger*, of each four scruples: *Mastick*, one scruple: *Pepper*, half a scruple: with *Oxymel* a sufficient quantity, make a *Lo-hoch*.

5. Nothing is more convenient than a *Seton* to be applied to the nape of the Neck, or in place thereof a very strong *Lixivium* made of *Ashes* which may Exulcerate, also to the hinder part of the Head may be applied Cupping-glasses.

6. *Trallianus* promises a Cure, by the use of these pills which are made of *Aloes*, gum *Arabick*, *Colocynthis*, *Bdellium*, of each equal parts, mixt with the Honey of *Squills*: you will do well to make a Decoction of the bark of *Guajacum*, with the wood of *Mistletoe* of the Oak.

7. After the Body is evacuated, spring, summer and fall, a decoction of *Succory* roots may be used for a while: in the winter time use *Mithridate*, with syrup of the juyce of *Carduus*; I like also well the distilled liquor of *Carduus* and yarrow, to be taken for a whole year together with the syrup of *Violets*; in that liquor you may boyl *Guajacum* with wood of *Mistletoe* of the Oak, and drink thereof Spring and Fall for forty days together.

8. *Empericks* use peacocks dung distilled with *Carduus* and yarrow, which I highly approve of: the Livers of Frogs and Partridges dried to a powder is commended by many: let the Belly round about the Navel be anointed with the fat of a wild Cat: the Head may be purg'd with the powder of a stone found in a Bulls gall, snufft up the Nostrills, either by it self or put up by the juyce or Rue, the hinder part of the Neck, anoint with the oyl distill'd from the wood of *Juniper*.

9. But

9. But I have found nothing more powerful then *Carduus* and *Tarrow*, It is most convenient to use these and the other things which rightly applied, you may hope for a Cure through the Divine goodness. *Scholtzius, ex Cratone Consil.* 42.

**LXXI.** The advice of Rondeletius, for the Falling-sickness.

1. Take *Diapruna Laxativa*, three ounces with a sufficient quantity of Betony, make a Potion, to be given in the morning.

2. Take *Mistletoe of the Oak*, roots of *Peony*, Worm-seed, of each one ounce: the Bark of Citrons, half an ounce: Betony, Clary, Succory, Endive, Bugloss, Borrage, of each one handful: Damsons, to the number of twenty pair: *Tamarinds*, one ounce: *Agarick*, half an ounce: *Polypody of the Oak*, *Sena* the best, of each two ounces: the three Cordial flowers, *Stachas*, of each one pugil: fresh *Roses*, two pugils: *Anis*, bastard *Lovage*, of each half an ounce: make a decoction in Wormwood, and Fountain water, of each a like, two pounds: strain it, dissolve therein a sufficient quantity of Sugar, and make thereof a Syrup, and take it every morning.

3. Open the Cephalick Vein and draw forth four ounces of Blood.

4. Take pil. *Cochia*, *Fatida*, of each half a dram: the powder of the roots of *Peony*, six grains: (or rather a scruple) with the Syrup of *Stachas*, make seven pills.

5. After this the following potion is to be taken: Take *Agarick*, *Rhubarb*, of each two drams: Infuse them in Violet water, strain them and add Electuary of the juice of *Roses*, and *Diacarthamum*, of each one dram and a half: Syrup of *Roses laxative*, half an ounce: mix them and make a potion.

6. Take when the syrups are done, fresh Treacle, one dram: and afterwards the following Opiate: Take *Conserves of the flowers of Succory*, *Violets*, of each one ounce: *Stachas*, half an ounce: the ashes of a *Weasil* and *Swallows*, of each half a ounce: powder of *Diarrhodon abbatis*, two drams: with the Syrup of simple Endive make an opiate: let him take every

Tom.I.

morning the quantity of one Chestnut, about five hours before meat.

7. The following *Oxyrrhodium*, will also do good: Take Oyl of *Roses*, three ounces: the juice of *Ivy*, *Lettice water*, of each one ounce: *Vinegar*, one ounce and a half: dip the Head into it before the opposition and conjunction of the Moon. *Scholtzius ex Rondeletio, Conf.* 39.

**LXXII.** Another Falling-sickness happening in the Night.

1. Care must be had that such Meats and Drinks be not used as do swell up the Stomach with wind, stretch it out and oppress it, you must also know what meats are agreeable to the Stomach, which not.

2. For it happens that one sort of meat may be pleasant to many men, which may be hurtful to another man, and is discernable by this, that it so pains, and gnaws as it were the mouth of the Stomach, that some Anxiety thereupon follows.

3. He should so lay himself in Bed as that his Head be somewhat high, and let him cover it so, as that it may not be too hot or cold.

4. It will be convenient to wash his Feet often in hot water about the Evening, yet so as that the steam of the water be not drawn up into the Brain by his Nostrills, but before washing, he should use frictions of the Thighs with warm Cloaths; till they are made warm, and the skin begin to grow red.

5. The belly ought to be kept in a good habit, for according to the temper the Belly is in, the *Paroxysms* come oftener or seldomer.

6. The Vein of the Ankle is to be cut, it hath done so much good as many thereby hath been freed from the Invasions of the fits.

7. He would do well to use frequently, Syrup of sweet Apples, beginning at two ounces and so proceeding, if that does not purge, to three ounces or three or three and a half, and the most four ounces.

8. It being mix'd either with water or wine, is to be taken half an hour after dinner, or if he have a mind to take it more early, let it be five hours before dinner.

9. Presently after the taking of the Syrup you

you may either eat a boyl'd Apple or a soft Egg, or sugar of Roses, or such like.

10. Moreover he may take in place of this a Syrup made of the flowers of Peaches and of Prunes, this is also to be added, *to wit*, that with every dose there be mix'd the roots of Peony, and the grains thereof hulk'd, of each half a dram.

11. Also in place of the Syrups, he may use the pills below described, and the Confection of Diatribith with Agarick prepared, as it is in the *Dispensatory*: the dose is half an ounce.

12. He may use the Confection *Diacitri*, made into Lozenges, weighing five drams a peice.

13. Also *Agarick*, *Turbith*, *Mechoacan*, *Sena*, what quantity you please may be infused in strong-water for twenty four hours, in a warm place Close stoppt, after which you may strain it by pressing; in this strained liquor you may Infuse either Figs, Prunes or Raisons, till they have dissipated their sweetness into the liquor, and the fruit themselves are throughly imbib'd.

14. Being overspread with sugar and dried, they are to be eaten before meals, so many as may give two or three stools.

15. These are the purging Medicines, which for five or six days, or ten or twelve days, &c. are to be often repeated according to the Circumstance of time and place, for in these things consists principally the reason of the Cure.

16. Others things are to be added, as waters, Pouders, Oyls, raising of Blisters, and lastly, if need require, Cauteries.

17. He may take one spoonful, or at most two of these waters every morning, with two Rowls of the Confection, either with or without *Castoreum*; and that the first day after the new moon, or full moon, or the two quarters of the moon.

18. And when he fears the falling into a fit, it will be convenient to take these waters in the Evening, chiefly in the winter season, or when he has sup'd sparingly.

19. A water made of *Swallows* is also good,

he may make his choice of any one of all these: as to the powder, he may take thereof one dram, or a dram and a half, or at most two drams, in the morning two or three hours before Meat.

20. But this is to be done on those days, wherein he takes none of the aforesaid waters, and purging Medicines.

21. Also the body is to be purg'd Spring and Fall, and sometimes the vein on the Ankle is to be opened, as is above directed.

22. After the Autumnal purgation, it will be profitable to apply Vescicatories to the nape of the Neck, near the Shoulders, and afterwards to open the Bladder that the water may Issue out for some days, till at last it stops of its own accord.

23. The Bladder being anointed with fresh Butter, is to be morning and evening, covered with a Colewort leaf.

24. Anoint also the Coronal suture, with some drops of the oyl of Rue, when the fit is fear'd and expected, or proves very troublesome to the person.

25. It will be Convenient to drop into both the Ears some drops of the same oyl warm, and to stop them with Cotton least the Air should penetrate them, this being done wash them in the morning with warm wine, in which is boyl'd, Mint, Rue and the roots of Peony.

26. Let him use alwayes Pomanders, but chiefly in winter, when it is Cloudy and Rainy weather, in summer he may use, Roses, Quinces, and other fragrant fruites and flowers.

27. Last of all he may Eat instead of the aforesaid powder, the fourth part of a Nutmeg, also with the part of the powder mix Conserve of the flowers of Betony or Peony, or sweet Mullyen, or the flowers of Rosemary, or Cloves, all these Conserve taken alone are very good as also Confect'd Myrobalans.

28. Here doth follow some of the Medicines, which I have already mentioned: *Take species Aromatica Caryophyllata, species Diosmoschu Dulcis, seeds of Peony hulk'd, roots of Peony, of each one dram: Cinnamon, Galangal, Cloves, Mace, wood of Aloes, of each*  
one



# Cap.V. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 293

one scruple : seeds of Annise and Fennel, of each a scruple and half : sugar of Roses Tabulated, six ounces : mix and make a Tragea, or compound powder.

29. Take Rosemary, Marjoram, of each one pugil : Orange or Citron peels, two drams : seeds of Peony huld, one dram : Wood of Aloes powdered, one dram and half : boyl them in your broth, made of flesh.

30. Take syrup of juyce of Citrons, syrup of Mint, of each five drams : mix them.

31. Take species Aromatica Caryophyllata, two drams : roots of Peony, seeds of the same huld, of each a dram and half : Cinnamon, Ginger, Cloves, of each one dram and half : Wood of Aloes, two scruples : sugar of Roses tabulated, or in Lozenges, five ounces : mix and make a powder.

32. Take Chymical Oyl of Rue, seven drops : Chymical Oyl of Motherwort, three drops : of Orrice, of Earibworms, of each one dram : mix them.

33. Take Mechoacan one dram : Gummy Turbith, half a dram : Diagrydium, three grains : Mace, Spicknard, of each three grains : mix them for two doses.

34. Take Sena, half an ounce : Turbeth, Mechoacan, of each three drams : Rhubarb, two drams : Spurge, fifteen grains : Raisons of the sun, half an ounce : Cinnamon, Ginger, of each two scruples : roots of Peony, a dram and half : bruise all of them, and macerate them in a sufficient quantity of Hyssop water, for a quarter of an hour, after make an infusion upon hot Embers close covered: being finished, strain it strongly out by pressing.

35. Take of this water, as you please, or three ounces : syrup of Apples, four ounces : mix them and boyl gently to the Consumption of the water.

36. Take of the aforesaid Decoction or Infusion what you think good; cut raisons all wayes asunder, and put them into it, digest them so long till their whole bodies are thoroughly imbibed with the liquor, then dry them in the shadow; being almost dried, strew them over with a powder made of Cinnamon and Sugar. Erastus apud Scholtizium, Conf. 43.

Tom.I.

LXXIII. Epileptick remedies, out of the Epistles collected by Laurentius Scholzius.

1. Casars secret against the Falling-sicknes, He held the following Compositum for a great Secrer: confirmed also by Dr. Peter Cavizerum an aged Physician, that being given after purging, it fails not to Cure: Take Crystalls prepared, one dram : red Coral prepared, two scruples : Oriental pearls prepared, one scruple : Oriental emeralds prepared, half a dram : mix and make a powder : Of which the half part is a dose, given in Dandelion water.

2. Crato, the Author of the Epistle, saith, That he twice tryed this remedy against the Falling-sicknes, and it cured both times, but he said they died afterwards, For he questiones the safety of the powder of Crystall; and the true Emerald is difficult to be had, for that which is sold to us for the Emerald is nothing else (saith he) but Lapis de Peru, viz. a fragment of the great stone Prasius, Scholtziz, Epist. Medit. 121.

3. This is the opinion you see of Crato, but I am apt to believe that if Crystall is well levigated, and made impalpable, or perfectly fine and soft, there is no such danger in it, as that Learned man does stand in fear of: For all the hurt of that stone is in the largnes of its particles, lest they should prick or velicate the Stomach and Bowels, which being made so perfectly soft, there is not the least fear of.

4. Crato in his Epistle to Jordan. If it be by consent from the Stomach, it causes a Convulsion. If it be from the Womb, the reason may otherwise be considered. But nothing is more convenient than the use of Agarick : Then of Treacle, and the Bath waters : also pessaries of Misbridate, may be put up the Womb.

5. To these I add, Pills made of Aloes Rosata, Myrrh and Amber, which wonderfully recreate and strengthens the Stomach and Womb.

6. Also syrup of the juyce of Carduus benedictus; and extract of Calamus Aromaticus, which I have experienced to be of Wonderful use in the Falling-sicknes.

Y y y

7. So

7. So also *Harts-horn* prepared, to be continually taken in drink; this Medicament, says *Crato*, is by no means to be neglected. *Scholzij, Epist. Medic. 150.*

8. *Crato* to the same Man. If he has the *Falling-sickness*, let his drink be a decoction of *Gujacum*, with wood of *Mistletoe of the Oak*; by the use of which I have found much profit. *Scholzij, Epist. Medic. 158.*

9. *Crato* to the same man. Against this *Herculean* disease, I commend to them the livers of *Partridges* and *Frogs* gently dried, and powdered, to be given in *Yarrow* water: The latter of which, viz. of *Frogs* is accounted a divine remedy, and second to none.

10. The true Mummy is profitable, being taken from dead Bodies embalmed with *Frankincense*, *Myrrh* and *Aloes*.

11. *Harts horn*, and *Oyl of Vitriol*, he gives experimental commendations of, in the Cure of this Disease.

12. The *Epileptick Emplaster* of *Franciscus Valesius*, which being applied to the *Coronal Sutures*, is said, never to fail of the Cure, and by those who have practised with the same for thirty years together: Take white Amber, *Frankincense*, *Mastic*, of each a dram and half: *Galbanum*, *Opopanax*, of each a scruple: *Mistletoe of the Oak*, two drams: *Ambergris*, six grains: *Musk*, three grains: seed of the male *Peony*, half a dram: *Labdanum*, a dram and half: *Oyl of Nutmegs* a little: mix and make an Emplaster according to Art, strewing in also some powder of *Cubebs*: when you use it spread it upon Leather. *Scholzij, Epist. Medic. 161.*

**LXXIV.** A *Falling-sickness*, in a Woman by consent from the Stomach, happening suddenly by reason of the wonderful plenitude of the whole Body, but especially of the Brain, was happily cured within the space of two days.

1. *Galen* says, that the *Falling sickness* being a Convulsion of all the parts of the Body, which is not perpetual but returns at some certain intervals; consisting in the Brain or some other part affected, the humour stopping the passage of the Animal spirits, which are contain'd in the

Ventricles of the Brain, whereby follows such a Convulsion of the Nerves as forcibly to expel that which is held in the ventricles, or what is delated there from any other part; must needs do great hurt.

2. Those who are troubled with this disease, you may perceive not only to be afflicted with a Convulsion of the whole Body, but also with such a deprivation of the functions of the external Senses as that they cannot see, hear, nor speak.

3. Their looks are stern, their Eyes and Mouth drawn awry and they snort while they Breathe; and the reason why they make this noise when they breathe, is because there is no passage for the Breath through the narrow and unequal places which are filled with flegm.

4. The *Trachea Arteria*, to wit, near the *Larynx* being fill'd with the gross humour, there must needs be a snorting kind of noise, especially if the humour abound, and the place be narrow, by which the Breath should pass.

5. Another reason is when the pituitous humour descending from the Brain, contain'd in a hollow place, with which the Breath is mixed and by expiration is emitted, causes such an agitation of the humour (the native heat which is the Vehicle of all the powers assisting) as that in the act of breathing, there appears a great noise, which grows greater and greater according to the accession and force of the humour.

6. If according to *Galen*, snorting be an Indication of an *Apoplexy*, how more justly may we refer it to be an indication of the *Epilepsy*.

7. This snorting (which is nothing else but a sounding Breath emitted and received into the *Aspera Arteria*) is deducible from two Causes, as first, from some thick gross humour or dark vapour which obstructs the Breath, of which kind of distemper *Plinius Nepos* relates that *Plinius Peronensis* died.

8. And it was occasion'd thus, the latter going up to the Mountain *Vesuvius* to look on a prodigious flaming Cloud, his breath was obstructed by a gross dark vapour; by reason of the narrowness of the passage, and his great snorting

snorting he could not draw his Breath, and so died.

9. Lastly, it proceeds from the too great siccity or driness of the *Aspera Arteria*, or the want of strength, as is discernable in those that are near death, or in those that are *Peripneumonick* or *Pleurretick*, or in those that are troubled with acute Feavers, so much concerning snorting, which happens in the disease of the *Falling-sickness*.

10. Now by these Accessions, the mind and the internall senses are for the most part hurt, it is evident also, That the Brain being hurt, and its Ventricle being obstructed, there follows an obstruction of all its actions; according to *Galen*.

11. What wonder is it then, if the Animal spirit, which sit as Ruler of both senses and motion, be viciated, and all the Internal and External senses be hurt? and this is certainly the cause why the Reason, Cogitation and Memory in those that are taken with the *Falling-sickness* do not proceed regularly.

12. For the faculty of the Brain and its Instrument, the Animal spirit being possessed of the Disease, and being intent and earnest to overcome it, is rendred less able to perform its several functions and offices.

23. A wonderful weariness and weakness redounds from the Accession of this humour, which happens upon this Account, because Nature in this great Contest labours to be rid of so hurtful a Distemper, by which battel there is a great resolution, both of the native heat and the spirits, from whence they become pale, weak, and dejected.

14. And this Accession in the sick person proceeds rather by consent from the Ventricle and Belly fill'd with much flegm, than the property and primogenious affection of the Brain: as the manner, reason and celerity of the Cure.

15. Where the Evil comes from the primogenious affection of the Brain, chiefly in declining Age, either never or in a long tract of time that affection is wont to be cured.

16. According to *Hippocrates's*, mind those  
Tom. I.

that have the *Falling-sickness*, before the ripeness of Age, meet with an alteration: but if the Disease trouble till the twenty fifth year, the sick dies.

17. A great and habitual hurt is indicated in the principal part, where the affection continues so long that either it is with great difficulty, or not at all cured.

18. Why about the end of the Accession there appears much spume or froth in the mouth, there is this reason for it.

19. The matter contain'd in the Brain, obstructing the Ventricle, falling down, is carried by that pipe to the mouth, which ending on the palate from the middle Ventricle of the Brain, derives its Excrements.

20. It is called *μύλον* vel *χελὴν* in Greek, *Infundibulum* in Latin; *Colatorium* among Anatomists.

21. The matter being detrudd from this part, and mixed to the spirituous substance, makes a spume or Froth, for indeed according to *Galen*; all spume proceeds from the mixture of two substances, one spirituous, and the other moist.

22. The mixture of these is thus, both of them are broken and divided into many; and those procreate little small bubbles, the violent motion either of both, or of one makes the mixture sometimes of the frothy substance with the watery, as also a strong heat, as is experienced in the sea that is moved with the winds, which, according to the Impetuosity of the motion, it is more or less furious and frothy.

23. Now because the Disease is fierce and sharp and is accompanied with many bad symptoms, by which it is fear'd the sick person may fall into an *Apoplexy*: not only because of the plenty of the matter filling the Ventricles of the Brain, but also the greatness and duration of the *Epileptick* fits, (for the continued almost a day in one perpetual fit or Accession).

24. She must be help'd according to *Hippocrates*, in one day, if the Disease be Acute, procrastination, in such is, Dangerous.

25. Therefore we count it best to bring  
back

back the matter again from the principal part and to Expurgate the same; the Head is to be strengthened and the sick reliev'd by Efficacious and opportune Remedies.

26. Also the humour is to be caried down to the inferiour parts, by a smart Clyster, and the Cephalick vein is to be opened; and because the matter did swell by a vehement obstruction and had possessed the Brain; we must succour the principal part.

27. The description of the Clyster is as followes: *Take the four Emollitives* (For the Belly was constipated when she was taken with the Epilepsy) *of each a handfull: Hyssop, Betony, sweet Marjoram, Bawm, Centaury the lesser, of each half a handfull: the seeds of Annise, of Dill, of Fennel, and of Rue, of each three drams: the flowers of Chamomil, of Rosemary, of Stachas, and of Elder, of each one pugil: Agarick, tied in a thin linnen Cloth, three drams: Polypody of the Oak beaten, one ounce: course Bran, two pugils: make a decoction to one pound, and strain it. In the strained liquor dissolve Hiera Galeni, one ounce: the Electuarium Indi, Majoris, three drams: honey of Violets, honey of Rosemary flowers, of each two ounces: sal gem one dram: Oyl of Lillies, three ounces: mix them and make a Clyster.*

28. A great abundance of pituitous and flatuous Excrements were evacuated by this Clyster; and the Belly being emptied: we commanded Blood to be taken away, not only because of the greatness of the present bad disposition the patient was in, but to prevent an imminent danger.

29. For there was at once a most grievous fit and the fear of an Apoplexy; wherefore finding her to be of a succulent good habit of Body, we thought letting of Blood was convenient, according to the opinion of Hippocrates, who saies that in acute Diseases or affections, if the sickness be vehement, and the Infirmitie person be in their flourishing age, and strong withall, it will not be amiss to draw a little Blood out of the Cephalick vein.

30. And having taken also some Blood out of the middle Vein, the fit immediately after

became lighter; which being done, least the humour in the principal part should swell and encrease, we ordered the following potion to be taken the next morning after.

31. *Take Hiera Galeni, half an ounce: Diaphanicon, Electuarium, Indi Majoris, of each one dram: Agarick trochiscated infused and expressed in Oxymel of squills, four drams: Oxymel of squills, one ounce: and a sufficient quantity, of the water of the decoction of Betony, and Hyssop with the Cordial flowers, mix them: upon which there happened the evacuation of much flegm and water.*

32. On the day following we gave her an Antidote, Venice Treacle and Mithridate, with the Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary and Stachas, in Sugar, a Bolus being made; which, because she could not swallow, it was administered by way of potion, in a decoction of Hyssop and Bawm:

33. We did not forget the fit, for we used frictions, the rubbing of the members and especially the extreame parts, shoutings and noise, besides what we thought fit to apply to the Nostrils and put into the Mouth: fresh Rue, bruised and macerated in Vinegar, we put up in the Nostrils; and we did put into her mouth and did rub the Palat sometimes with Rue, sometimes with Castoreum.

34. Long and daily experience hath convinc'd me of the usefulness of the juice of Rue with the honey of squills, in order to relieve persons in such kind of fits; for this person having taken of it but twice, she was no more afflicted with fits, the humour being dissolved by the vertue and calidity of the aforesaid Rue.

35. I have found the like effects of it, in Children new born who were troubled with this disease.

36. Now whereas this affection proceeds from the fault of the Stomach, we conceive that a Vomit in this cause will be very profitable; which is to be thus made, as we have tryed it, mix Oxymel in the decoction of Raddish and Orache seeds: having dipt a feather in Oyl,



# Cap.V. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 297

Oyl, caused a great abundance of pituitous matter to flow out of her Mouth.

37. And, that she might not relapse into these fits, we prescribed, by way of prevention, the following Medicine : Take Catholicon, six drams : Diaphanicon, two drams : make with sugar a Bolus.

38. The day after she began to take the following Apozem for the Head, six days together : Take Acorns, the roots of Elicampagne and sea Peony, of each one ounce : Cypris, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce : dry Citron Bark, Mistleoe of the Oak, of each six drams : Bawm, mountain Hyssop, Betony, sweet Marjoram, Rue, of each one handful : common Maiden hair, half an handful : the herb Mercury, as much : gent Ivy, Primrose (these two are for the Gout with which this person was afflicted) of each half an handful : the flowers of Carthamus seeds, two ounces : Agarick trochiscated, tyed in a thin linnen Cloth, one ounce : Anis and Fennil seeds, of each two drams : Peony seeds, gathered in the decrease of the moon, half an ounce : Melons seeds with the hulls bruised, three drams : the flowers of Rosemary and stachas, of each one pugil : the flowers of Bugloss and Broom, of each two pugil : Epithymum, half an ounce : make a decoction of them all, in two pound of fountain water, and strain it : add to the strained liquor, Oxymel of squills, four ounces : honey of Roses strained, fresh Syrup of Betony, of each two ounces : mix them and make an Apozem clarified and aromatized with Nutmeg, the powder of the species diamoschi dulcis, of each one dram : for two doses, which repeat twice.

39. The Syrup being done, we prescribed this potion : Take of the decoction of the above-said Apozem, four ounces : add white Agarick with a little Ginger infused, four scruples : Diaphanicon, Electuary of Citrons solutive, of each one dram and a half : Syrup of Roses from the Infusion of Roses with scammony, two ounces : mix them and make a potion, and let them be given in due order.

40. Take Conserves of Roses and Rosemary flowers, of each one dram : old Treacle, two

Tom.I.

drams : make a Bolus thereof in the whitest sugar : which let her take as a daily Medicine five hours before Meat.

41. Take the Conserves of Acorns strained, one ounce : the Conserves of the flowers of Rosemary, stachas and Bugloss, of each one ounce : Conserves of the flowers of Sage and Succory, of each half an ounce : Emblick Myrobalans candied, one in number : the powder of the species Diamoschi Dulcis, one dram and a half : candied Citrons peels, half an ounce : Peony seeds, gathered in their proper season, mistleoe of the Oak, of each one dram and a half : the powder of mans skull, five scruples : the powder of red Coral washed, and the raspings of Ivory, of each one dram : the powder of Nutmeg and the sharpest biting Cinnamon, of each two scruples : mix them with the Syrup of the Conserves of Acorns and the honey of squills : make it after the manner of an Opiate ; when done, take every other morning to the bigness of a Chestnut, thereof washing the Mouth with a little wine, mixt with some Bugloss-water.

42. Afterwards let the person sleep and abstain from meat four hours.

43. When she had taken this Medicine, she found her self much released from her Disease, moreover, for diverting the matter from the Brain and Ventricle, we prescribed pills to be taken.

44. Take pil. Assajeret, two drams : Aloes, thrice washed in the juice of Hyssop, three drams : Agarick trochiscated, two drams : pil. Cochia, two drams : Mastich, Nutmeg, the powder of Mans skull, Peony seeds, of each one scruple : Troches Albandal, five grains : mix them and make a past with the honey of squill, out of a dram of which make six pills.

45. Let her take once in a month four scruples, and sometimes three pills, weighing half a dram, and after a light supper, let her go to sleep.

46. But least vapours after meat should seize her Head, for the repression of them, we ordered her to take the following powder.

47. Take Coriander and Mastich prepared, of each one ounce : Anis also prepared,

Z z z

one

one ounce : the seed of Myrtle-berries, two drams : Pulvis Diacridonium without the species, three drams : choice Cinnamon, two drams : the powder of red Coral washed and choice Pearl, of each one dram and half : the Rasplings of Ivory, one dram : sugar of Roses tabulated, a double weight of all the Medicines, mix them and make a powder, which she is to use when she has done eating, but without drinking after it.

48. This person was so well recovered and restored to perfect Health, that she relapsed no more into this dangerous Disease. *Ex Francisci Vallerioli, lib. 3. Observ. 7.*

LXXV. A certain Noble Woman, after difficult Labour or Travel in Child-bearing, fell suddenly into fits of the Epilepsy.

1. When the time of Travel came upon this Gentlewoman, most grievous pains seized her, and the Child in her belly being of a very great weight, and large Head, she endured a very painful Labour.

2. There happened thereupon, together with her straining endeavours to bring forth, that the Mouth of the Vessels being thereby too much opened, such a vast profusion of Blood, as that her strength was almost utterly wasted, and her danger so great, as that she was even ready to expire.

3. At last by the goodness of God, the Infant came forth, and the profusion of blood stopt, but she began to fall into an *Epileptick* fit, which was accompanied with a deprivation and loss of Wit, and the hurt of all the internal and external Senses.

4. Her Mouth was also full of froth, her Eyes were staring and pull'd awry, and a snorting wheeving noise was perceiv'd in the Jaws, all which did foretel the coming of an astonishing Disease.

5. These fits did not come once in a day, and gently but within a few intervals of some hours and fiercely, so that through the grievousness and frequency of them, together with the complication of other contrary affections and symptoms, she was in great danger of Death.

6. But what we must do in these kinds of repugnant and contrary Diseases, *Galen* tells us,

that the Disease which is most urgent, to it we should direct our Counsel, and apply our Cures.

7. When I had perceived a great Corruption of the humours, with the imbecility of Nature, and contrary Indications fighting one against another, my advice was, that seeing these Indications were so adverse to each other, the vitious and noxious humor was to be evacuated, and what was good and wholesome to be put in the place thereof.

8. We shall now in order to a Cure, regard that Symptom, from which no small danger did accrue to this person, viz. the too great loss of Blood, weakning and almost destroying Nature, neither shall we pass by the accession of the Fit, both which is according to *Galen's* Mind.

9. We stopt this great profusion of Blood by applying Ligatures to the superiour parts and Cupping-glasses under the Breasts, according to *Hippocrates*, as also astringent Potions, and Fomentations and Bathings of her Privy parts, and likewise by injecting Clysters into the Belly. This method was observed by us.

10. Take Blood-stone, four scruples: the powder of fine Bole, red Coral, Pearl, of each one dram: seeds of Plantane, Coriander prepared, the seeds of Sumach-berry, of each two scruples: mix them and make a subtile powder, of which I ordered a dram and sometimes half a dram, with the Decoction of Knot-grass and the Syrup of Quinces.

11. Those things which are for the affects of the Womb, may be given in a larger Dose, because of the situation and distance of the parts.

12. I also used *Pastils*, *Troches* or *Cakes* of Amber: but when those were not sufficient to stop the flux, I gave *Philonium Persicum* rightly prepared with juyce of Plantane; than which there is no greater nor more present help, in all effusions of Blood, that ever I could meet with.

13. For it inclines to Sleep, shuts up the Mouths of the Vessels, and thickens the blood, by which intentions the bleeding is stopt.

14. I used also the following fomentation: Take tops of the Lentisk, of Brambles, leaves of Plantane of Cypress, of Olives, of Bloodwort, of Knot-grass, of each one handful: red Roses, two pu-

*pugils* : Myrtle-berries, one ounce : Cypress-nuts beaten, number six : Nut-galls, as many : Pomegranate-peels, two pugils : make of all a Decoction in steeled Water, and thick red Wine : with which foment the part affected, viz. about the Region of the Womb.

15. Afterwards anoint the same with *Unguentum Comitissa* with juyce of Plantane; it is a most effectual thing in easing pain and stopping blood.

16. I also (by the example of *Galen*) injected the juyce of Plantane into the Womb, from which she had wonderful help.

17. In the mean season (whilst I was not wanting to take away the *Epileptick* fits) there was a new accession; and although all things was not so exactly performed which the thing required, yet to the above described Potion, I added seeds and roots of Peony, Mistletoe of the Oak, and a small quantity of the *Species Diamoschi Dulcis*.

18. I ordered also to the Nostrils (as an *Erbine*) the juyce of *Rue* pressed out with Vinegar, put *Castoreum* into her Mouth, caused a mighty Noise to be made, to pull her Hair, with several other things till she was recovered out of the fit.

19. Neither here is evacuation at all designed, for weak Powers will not admit of evacuation altho' the matter may, which breeds the frequent accessions of the Fits.

20. And since of all Indications, the first and chief are to be derived from the Powers, according to *Galen*; a great care must be had that we strengthen and rectify these weak and faint Powers; for which end evacuation cannot be a proper mean.

21. These Powers are strengthened (as *Galen* says) by exhibiting things likest to those which the Powers consist of; for the Custody of the Powers does Indicate the exhibition of things which were alike.

22. The substance of those Powers are supplied by the Breath, as also by the fleshy or carnos Species and by things that are firm and solid.

23. I endeavoured diligently to renew and repair the Spirit or Breath by respiration and transpiration; the solid kind by solid Nutrient; the carnos or fleshy kind, by these

things that are in a Medium betwixt humid and solid Bodies.

24. I did nourish the Breath with a refrigerating and pleasant Air, and because it was Summer, I ordered her Windows to be opened for the Air to come in, and her Chamber to be spread over with Roses and Myrtle leaves, Oranges and Limons, and the floor to be sprinkled with the Vinegar of Roses, that she might smell nothing but fragrant Odours.

25. There are a kind of superstitious Physicians, who will not permit any Air to come into the Room where the Sick is, nor suffer the Windows at any time to be opened; by which means the Air within being shut up, and the sick person's breath being mixt therewith, is infected with a putrid quality, and so the sick breathing therein is extremely prejudiced.

26. I endeavoured to renew and strengthen the Members which were solid with solid Nutrient, and of an easy Concoction, such as Broths made of Partridges and Capons, also the extracted juyce of Flesh, especially such as are roasted at the fire, the juyce being taken out by pricking it with a sharp pointed Knife, and afterwards the remaining juyce is to be pressed out and then swallowed.

27. I cannot indeed mention any juyce, that is better and more effectual than that of a Weathers Heart, for repairing these weakned Powers; the Heart above all parts of the living Creature, consists of more solid Flesh, how much more firm and solid the part is from whence the juyce comes; so much the more force and virtue it has to recover weakned Powers and decayed strength.

28. Moreover experience teaches, seeing every Member has somewhat that bears a resemblance of it self by a certain kind of Sympathy and tacit consent of Nature, it follows that the juyce extracted from the Heart does by an undiscernable property greatly help and strengthen the Heart of Man.

29. The method to be used in extracting this juyce is thus, take either the Heart of a Weather or Kid, cut it in the middle and wash it well in water that none of the blood and the fith may remain, then while its warm, put it into Rose-

water.



water, and being cut in pretty long bits, put it without Liquor in a Earthen Vessel glazed, with some Cloves, and the Vessel being well covered with Paste or Clay, put it into a hot Oven, when it is dissolved into a juyce, take it out, and give it to the Sick.

30. A broth made also of the Yolks of Eggs Wine, Sugar and Cinnamon is good for recovering the Powers.

31. I ordered these to be given to the Sick when the Spirits were exhausted and the person ready to dye, and the found great help, for thereby the Spirits, native heat, and blood were increased and restored.

32. The Yolks of Eggs are soon converted into Blood, much more Wine, which, according to Galen, is the best and swiftest of Nutritives.

33. And as for Sugar, Nature soon embraces it, because of its sweetness, and is most grateful to it, as also Cinnamon which by its Aromaticity strengthens the Heart and all the Members, according to Avicenna.

34. Now, if the Patient be much the better by this above-mentioned drink; I shall restore her exhausted humidity by generous red Wine somewhat tempered with Water.

35. By these aforesaid helps I strengthened the Patient, and the great Flux of Blood was stopt; now, lest there might happen any more fits; I purged her with gentle repeated Purgations which could not do her any harm.

36. The Syrups were as follows: Take Oxymel simple, then of Squills, with the Syrup of Betony in a Decoction of Hyssop, Betony, Sage, Germander and Ground pine; roots of Acorus, Elecampane and Peony with its seeds, Mistletoe of the Oak, the flowers of Frankincense and Stachai, with Nutmegs and Cinnamon.

37. I purged her with Agarick and Rhubarb, Ginger being added, Salt Gem, Schwananthus and Cinnamon, all infused in the Waters of Hyssop and Bugloss with a little Honey of Roses; they being strained, I put thereto two drams of Diaphenicon.

38. From the Decoction of the precedent Apozem, I prepared a Potion which did work happily, and carried away much watery flegm.

39. I used also the pil. Cochia with Agarick and powder of Sena prepared, and the following Confection, which she found good of.

40. Take Conserve of Acorus, one ounce: Conserve of the flowers of Sage, Rosemary and Stachas, of each half an ounce: Emblick Myrobalsans candied, number two: the bark of Citron-peels, six drams: the powder of Mans skull, one dram and half: the powder of Dronicum, one dram: the powder of Diamoschi Dulcis, two scruples: powder of Diamargaritum frigidum, half a dram: the grains of Peony, two scruples: the Syrup of the Conserves of Emblicks, a sufficient quantity: make an Opiate, and every other day take three drams with a fasting Stomach.

41. After Purgation, I ordered Errhines of the Decoction of sweet Marjoram and Agarick with a little Ginger, the juyce of Pimpernel bearing a purple flower, and the juyce of black beet being added.

42. By the help of these Remedies she was cured, and had no fits for the space of three years, (which at last were occasioned, though then very moderate by some Irregularity, in her Diet) according to that of Hippocrates, whoever have the Falling-sickness before ripeness of Age, meet with a Change, but those that have it about 25 years old, die. Franciscus Valeriola, lib. 4. Observ. 6.

LXXVI. An Epilepsy beginning with a Vertigo.

1. A comely Maid descended from Parents indifferently Healthful, being her self very well, till the time she had arrived at ripeness of Age; about which time she complained of her Head, as if she felt near the forepart thereof, such a Vertigo or Giddiness that all things seem'd to run round, whilst this Symptom continued, she was wont to talk impertinently, and to forget whatever she had formerly spoken or done.

2. At first these Fits were but of a short Duration, not continuing above a quarter of an hour, and siezed her again only once or twice in a Month, being pretty well in the Interval.

3. Afterwards the Fits returned oftener, by



by assaults gradually more greivous, and within half a year her Brain being daily more weakened, this giddiness was undeniably changed into the *Epilepsy*, insomuch that every fit struck the person down to the Ground, being affected at the same time with horrid Convulsions, foaming at the Mouth and great insensibility.

4. The servants observ'd that she still fell on the same side; and if at any time she was near the fire, and did sit in the right Corner, she was slung in the midst of the Fire; but if in the left Corner, she fell against the wall of the Chimney.

5. Once being left alone; she fell into the Fire, and so lamentably burn'd her Face and forepart of her Head, that the skull was made bare of the skin and flesh, and a deep and large Scar was burnt into it, and afterwards the out shell of it fell off a hands breath.

6. But so long as the Ulcer in this Maid contracted by the burning, ran with filthy matter, she was eased from the fits; afterwards they being healed up, the Malady return'd again.

7. The first appearance of this Disease was about the time of Puberty: For presently after the begining of it, she had her Courses; which constantly kept their set times, though the Distemper grew daily worse and worse.

8. None of all the various kinds of Medicines, which were discreetly administred, availed her any thing, it being the unhappy custom and practise of her and her Freinds to change often, both Physician and method of Physick; if the expected Event did not happily follow; and court every Emperick and outlandish Mountebank for a Cure.

9. The Vertiginous disposition accompanied with a short Delirium, being the forgoer of the *Epilepsy*, it plainly denotes, the cause of this Distemper (being planted in the middle of the Brain,) has its dependance upon a certain Inordination of the spirits: *viz.*

10. Those Inhabiting there began to admit at first an heterogeneous *Copula*; which being heaped up plentifully, and moved either of its own accord, or accidentally; while it was

shaken of; moved and inferred those Distempers by reason of the spirits being molested and not yet very Explosive, afterwards the gradually growing worse, the perturbations of the spirits did excite their manifest Explosions, and turn'd the *Vertigo* and *Delirium* into the *Epilepsy*.

11. From hence it must doubtlessly follow, the Maid being sick about her ripe age, that as the Natural so the preternatural ferment Explicates it self first at that time: wherefore as it falls out that the menstruous purgations do then burst forth, so the seeds of the *Falling-sickness*, whether Innate or acquired then budded forth a little, and by degrees were ripened to fruit.

12. When the preternatural ferment first appeares, oft times the natural following it defaces and blots it out; hence the *Epilepsy* of young ones goes no further than puberty or ripe age.

13. But if that ferment or taint of the Disease happens after the Menstruous flux or together with it, and ceases not presently, it for the most part remaines during Life unconquerable, and not to be vanquished by any remedies.

14. If a Cautery, by chance being made on this sick person, freed her from fits of the Disease, it may then be very justly concluded that fontanels or Issues may be advantageously administred in the Cure of the *Epilepsy*.

15. For wheresoever an Emisary is opened for the constant Evacuation of the serous water, both from the Blood and Nervous juice, there flows out with it very many Heterogeneous and morbifick particles, that thereby the Brain might be freed and discharged from the Disease, *Willis de Convulsivis, Cap. 3. Observ. 1.*

#### LXXVII. *Epilepsy Ideopathick, Or Originally in the Head.*

1. A Brewers Daughter of Oxford, had been from her Infancy very subject to a Rheum in her Eyes, otherwise of a strong and healthfull constitution, being daily accustomed and inured to hard Labour.

2. About the fourteenth year of her Age;

she began to be afflicted with *Epileptick* fits, which she had near the greater Changes of the moon.

3. Being invited to her Cure, I gave her a Vomit of Precipitate Solar, and ordered it to be renew'd three days before every New and Full Moon; besides that she should take twice in a day, a dram of male-peony root in powder, with a draught of black Cherry water.

4. There happened so long an Intermission of the fits, by virtue of these Medicines, that she seem'd to approach very near to a Cure: afterwards when they returned, the very same Medicines recovered her, and then the Menstruous flux breaking forth and keeping its true Periods, she was for the future happily delivered from that Disease.

5. I think it not amiss, in the curing of the *Epilepsy* to begin with a Cathartick; but if the sick can easily endure Vomiting, first let an Emetick be administred and repeated for several months, four days before the full of the Moon.

6. For Infants and Youths may be prescribed wine of squills, mixed with the fresh Oyl of sweet Almonds: as also salt of Vitriol from half a scruple to one scruple.

7. Those of riper years and of a stronger constitution may take the following Medicines: Take of *Crocus Metallorum* or *Mercurius vita*, four grains to six: or *Mercurius dulcis*, sixteen grains to one scruple: bruise them together in a Mortar, mix them with the pap of a roasted Apple, or Conserve of Burrage, one ounce: make a Bolus.

8. Or you may take an Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* or *Mercurius vita* in Spanish-wine from half an ounce to one ounce and half: Or take of Emetick Tartar of *Mynsicht* four grains to six.

9. They who are of a weaker and tenderer Constitution, let them take of the salt of Vitriol, one scruple to half a dram, and half an hour after let them drink several pints of posset drink, and then provoke and reiterate Vomiting, by putting a Feather or Finger down the Throat.

10. The day after Vomiting, unless there

be a just cause of forbearance, let the Blood be taken out of the Arm, or from the Hemorrhoid Veins with a Leech: then the next day after let a purging Medicine be taken, which may be repeated constantly four days before every new Moon.

11. Take resin of Jalop, half a scruple: *Mercurius dulcis*, one scruple: of Castor, three grains: of Conserve of the flowers of Peony, one ounce: make all into a Bolus.

12. Take pil. fatida the greater, two scruples: pil. Histerica, a sufficient quantity, make thereof five pills:

13. Take of the strings of black Hellebore, macerated in Vinegar, dry'd and powdered, half an ounce: of Ginger, half a scruple: of the salt of Wormwood, twelve grains: of the Oyl of Amber, two drops, make a powder, and give it in the pap of an Apple.

14. Take of the powder of *Hermodactilis compouna*, one ounce: of humane skull prepar'd, six grains: make a powder, let it be given in a draught of the Decoction of Hyssop or Sage.

15. On the days wherein they do not purge, let there be Administred specifick remedies morning and evening, about the time of the change of the Moon: For in these there is vertue (as is said) to Cure this Disease by a certain Innate and secret Energy: of these there are a great many to be found, and are prescribed in various forms of Compositions.

16. The most simple Medicines, which experience has found to be very successful, are the roots of the male Peony, and the seeds of the same. Take of the roots of the male Peony, powdered and dried one dram, to two or three; give it twice a day in the following Tincture.

17. Take leaves of mistletoe of the Oak, two ounces: of the root of Peony sliced, half an ounce: of Castor, one ounce: put them into a close Vessel, with simple water of Betony or Peony, and white wine, of each one pound: of the salt of mistletoe of the Oak, or the common mistletoe, two ounces: let them digest close in hot sand for two days, take three ounces: with a dose of the aforesaid powder.

18. The

# CAP. V. Salmon's HISTORT of Famous Cures. 303

18. The poorer sort of people may take of the aforesaid powder in a decoction of Hyssop or Castor, made with fair water and white Wine.

19. Cut also the root of Peony into little bits, and being strung upon a thrid, hung about the Neck (*I suppose both after the manner of a Neck-lace, and also so as to touch the pit of the Stomach, or Region of the Heart:*) also let the roots being fryed in a pan, or boyled tender, be eaten daily with their Meat.

20. Take of the roots and seeds of male Peony, of each two ounces: of mistletoe of the Oak, of Elks-hoof, one dram, each let them be sliced and bruised and put into a thin silk bag and hung at the pit of the Somach.

21. Among the Specificks this powder is highly esteemed of among many Authors: Take of Castor, Opopanax, Dragons blood, Antimony, and the seed of Peony, each alike; make a powder, of which may be taken half an ounce, to one ounce, every morning with Wine or some proper decoction, or with black Cherry water.

22. Take of mans skull prepared, one ounce: of mistletoe of the Oak, of Artificiall Cinabar, of an Elks Claw, of each half an ounce, mingle them: the dose is half a scruple to one scruple.

23. If the powder be unpleasant and loathsome by the long use of it; Elc&uaries, pills, Troches, spirits and Elixirs are usually prescribed; each of which agree with specifick Medicines.

24. Take of the Conserve of male-peony, of the Lilley of the valley, of each three ounces: of the seed and root of male peony powder'd, of each six drams: prepared Coral, one dram: of powder of pearls, and of humane skull prepared, of each two scruples: of the salt of mistletoe of the Oak, one dram and half: with a sufficient quantity of the syrup of Coral, make an Electuary: Take the quantity of a Nutmeg morning and evening.

25. Take the powder of the roots of male-peony, one ounce: of the seeds of the same, half an ounce: of mistletoe of the Oak, of an Elks Claw, of humane skull prepared, of each two

drams: of the roots of Angelica, Contrayerva, Virginean Snake-root, of each one dram: of the whitest Amber, of calcined Coral, of each one dram: of the common salt, of mistletoe, two drams: of sugar-Candy, eight ounces: with a sufficient quantity, of the Antiepileptical water, of Langius, make a Confection, of which take the quantity of a Nutmeg, twice a day.

26. These powders may be formed into a pilulary mass, by adding to them the salts of Amber and Harts-horn, with a sufficient quantity of Balsam Capivi, of which may be taken three or four pills in the morning and evening, drinking after them a draught of some appropriate Liquor.

27. Or of these sorts may be prepared an Elixir, of which may be taken from seven to ten drops twice a day, in a spoonful of a proper Julep, taking a little of it after it.

28. Take of Hungarian Vitriol, six pound; let them be distill'd with a glass Retort in a hot sand for twenty four hours, then let the same Retort, being defended or covered over with Clay, be put with a large receiver in a reverberating furnace, that the Acid spirits may be forc'd with a strong fire, till they come forth: the whole Lignor being distill'd, draw it off in hot sand, in a lesser glass Retort, and let there be poured out into the Mairass, of the roots of male-peony, cut in peices and dried, four ounces: of the seeds of the same one ounce: of humane skull prepared, of Elks Claws, and red Coral, of each half an ounce: mistletoe of the Oak, two drams: let it digest for several days with a gentle heat, to the Extraction of a tincture, the liquour being decanted, let it be drawn off in a glass Retort to a third part remaning; being stilled forth, keep it by it self.

29. To these remains, pour on of the rectified spirits of wine, a small quantity, impregnated with the Infusion of the same Ingredients, and let it digest for six days in Horfe-dung, the dose of which is half a scruple to one scruple: the distilled Liqueur may be given from half a spoonful to a whole spoonful, for the same Intentions.

30. Or let there be an Oyl prepared out of the *sa't* of *Venus* or *Copper*, according to other Prescription of *Henry Van Heers*.

31. Among the specifick remedies, which (when the former shall not be profitable) ought also to be tryed are the *Livers of Frogs*, the *Gall of a Boar dried with Urine*, the *powder of Briony roots*; The *ponder of the Cucow*, of *Crows*; the *Runnet and lights of a Hare*, the *Liver of a wolf*, *stones taken out of Swallows*, the *Liver of a Kite*, the *eggs of Crows*, with many more to be daily taken with food or Medicine; a notable Catalogue of which is Extant of *Henry Van Brays*, a Physician of *Zutphen*, from which may be had such prescriptions for poor people, as are easy to be prepared, and no great Cost.

32. Whilst these kind of remedies are to be inwardly taken, according to the aforesaid Method, some outward Administrations being applied, bring help, and are deservedly admitted to part of the Cure; therefore always *Issues* are made in this Disease, in one fit place; or other, also more often *Vesicatories* or *Blisters*.

33. Amulets hung about the Neck, or born at the pit of the Stomach, are Counted useful; the fresh roots of *Peony*, cut into little squares, and being strung like Bracelets, and hung about the Neck, and as soon as they are dry, let new be put into their places, and they being reduced to powder, may be taken Inwardly.

34. Take of the roots and seeds of *Peony*, of each two drams: of *Elks claw and Humane skull prepared*, of each one dram: of the *mistletoe of the Oak*, half a dram: let them be beaten into a gross ponder, and put into a peice of red silk, and let it be hanged like a little bag about the Neck.

35. An Amulet of a stalk of *Elder*, found growing in the *Willow-tree*, is hugely approved of.

36. It does not disagree with some to have their Heads shaven, and a plaster applied to the fore part: Take of the roots and seeds of *Peony*, of *Castor*, of *mistletoe of the Oak*, *humane skull most finely pondered*, of each one

dram: of *Betony plaster*, two ounces: *Caranna*, *tacamabacca*, of each two drams: *Balsam Capivi*, a sufficient quantity, make a mass and spread it upon *Leather*, and make a plaster for the *sutures of the Head*.

37. Anoint the Temples and Nostrills with *Oyl of Amber*; either by it self or mixed with *Oyl of Capivi*.

38. You may use every morning, Sneezing powders, and such as purge the Head of Rhume: Take of *white Hellebor*, one dram: of *Castor and Euphorbium*, of each half a dram: the leaves of *sweet Marjoram* and *Rue*, of each two drams: make a powder.

39. Make a decoction of *Sage* or *Hyssop*, with *Mustard* dissolv'd in it, with which gargle the Mouth and Throat; and if need shall require, you may use sometimes a Clister.

40. The more solid Medicines may be moistened sometimes with Liquids, or they ought to be drunk after them, for which end you should never want distilled waters, *Juleps*, *Tinctures*, or *Decoctions*, which are endued with a certain specifick Virtue against this Disease.

41. Take of *Hungarian Vitriol*, four pounds: of the powder of fresh humane skull, four ounces: of the root of *Peony* sliced, six ounces: bruise them together in a Mortar, add to them a quart of *Spanish wine*, or *small white Wine*, or wine made of the juice of *black Cherries*; which ferment in a Vessel, then distill it in a glass Retort in hot sand.

42. Take of the shavings of *Box-wood*, of *Hungarian Vitriol*, of each two pounds: *mistletoe of the Oak*, or the common *mistletoe* leaves, three handfulls: of *Rue*, two handfulls: being bruised together, put to it of *spanish wine* two quarts: and distill them in a glass Cucurbit with hot sand.

43. Take of common *Vitriol*, six pound: of the root of *male Peony*, six ounces: of the *mistletoe of the Oak*, one ounce: of *Green Walnuts*, eight ounces: cut and bruise them, afterwards distil them in a glass pot, placing upon it a glass Alembick, in hot sand: take of this liquor one pint: of *black Cherry water*, and of the water of the flower of the *Lime-tree*, of each half a pint,



of white sugar, four ounces: mix and make a *Julep*, the Dose two ounces to three, twice or thrice a day.

44. *Oxymel of squills*, also a *Decoction of Hyssop* sweetned with Honey, are much commended by ancient Authors.

45. Or an *Apozem* of this kind may be prepared, of which may be taken four ounces to six or eight ounces twice in a day: *Take of the roots of Male-Peony, Angelica, Imperatoria, Valerian,* of each six drams: *of the leaves of Betony, Sage, Lilly of the Valley, Penny-royal,* of each one handful: *of the seeds of Rue, Nigella,* of each three drams: *Peony,* half an ounce: *of Raisins,* three ounces: *Liquorice,* half an ounce: cut and bruise them, and then boyl them in six parts of spring-water to the consumption of the third part: towards the end add black Cherry Wine, half a pint, or ten ounces; strain and keep it in close Vessels; the Dose is from six to eight ounces twice a day, after the abovementioned remedies.

46. Or, the above prescribed Ingredients, *Raisins and Liquorice* excepted, may be boyled in six pints of *Hydromel*, or Water and Honey, or Mead, to the consumption of the third part; the Dose four ounces to six.

47. If that the aforesaid method, consisting in the use of Catharticks and Specificks, be tryed for some time, and altogether in vain, you must use Remedies of an other kind, and chiefly in the Catalogue of those Remedies that deserves the denomination and character of great and notable, may be justly plac'd, *Diaphoreticks, Salivation, Baths and Spaws.*

48. *Alphonfus Ferrinus* relates, that he had cured many Epileptical people with a *Decoction of simple Guajacum*, taken to six or eight ounces, and its second *Decoction* drunk (as in the Cure of the *Pox*) instead of ordinary Drink.

49. If to such a *Decoction* the *Roots of Peony* and other Specificks should be added, perhaps it would be more effectual.

50. Its not improbable that a *salivation* strongly excited from Mercury, and afterwards a sudoriferous or Sweating Diet following, might perfectly Cure this Disease.

51. What Baths or Spaw-waters are capable

Tom.I.

to do, I have not observed either by my own, or others Experience. Perhaps, I may have made a Tryal, that our Artificial Spaws have been sometimes profitable and available in curing the *Epilepsy*, viz. both those impregnated with Iron, and also those with Antimony, provided they be taken in great quantity for many days. *Willis de Convulsivis, cap.3. Observ.2.*

#### LXXVIII. An Epilepsy with Convulsions.

1. A Maid of nine years old was sometimes afflicted with the *Epilepsy*, for almost every day towards the Evening, she complained of Pains in the lower part of the Belly; after which there followed Convulsions, Giddiness, and as it were a turning round of the Brain, then she fell, having some appearance or shew of Epileptical Convulsions in her Countenance, and in that by consent; but, as to her Members, she was free from any Convulsion in them.

2. Now there was a Conjecture made, that there was in her some crude, phlegmatick and pituitous matter, apt and inclinable to putrefaction, out of which Worms had been, or is now, or may be bred.

3. First, let her take of the following *Electuary of Raisins Laxative*, two or three spoonfuls in the Morning: *Take Raisins laxative,* two ounces and half: *syrupus Polychrestus,* one ounce: *Balsam of sulphur,* six drops: *the spirit of salt,* four drops: *Oyl of Anise,* three drops: mix them.

4. The Belly thereby being put into a good frame, she found ease the very same day that she had used them, and was not taken as formerly.

5. I prescribed this: *Take of syrup of Roses solutive,* *syrupus Polychrestus,* of each two drams: *the extract of Diagridium* dissolved in a little Water, two grains: *Oxymel of Squills,* one dram: *Oyl of Oranges,* one drop: mix and let them be given.

6. After two or three days intermission and rest: *Take syrupus Polychrestus,* half an ounce: *extract of Diagridium,* two grains: *Oxymel of squills,* one dram and half: *white Tartar Vitriolated,* five grains: *Cream of Tartar,* six grains:

Bbbb

Oyl

Oyl of Fennel, spirit of Salt, of each two drops : mix as above.

7. After these, let her proceed to the use of the following things : Take the bark of Orange-peels, one ounce and half : Hartshorn prepared, one dram and half : roots of Peony, two drams : Briony, two drams : boyl them in fountain-water, one pound, to the consumption of the half : take of the strained liquor half a pound, and add thereto two ounces of white sugar : boyl till it be somewhat thick, then add the Syrups of Peony, of Limons, of Wormwood, of each half an ounce : of the salt of Wormwood, half a scruple : the water of Nutmegs, six drams : mix them.

8. Take roots of Peony, the flowers of Orrice, red Coral prepared, of each half a dram : white Amber prepared, Hartshorn prepared, of each two scruples : Mistleoe of the Oak, Coralline, each sixteen grains : Worm-seed, twelve grains : Conserve of Wormwood, two scruples : sugar dissolved in Wormwood-water, three ounces : make Troches or Tablets, according to Art ; add the Oyl of Oranges, two drops : the spirit of Salt, one drop.

9. Afterwards let then be used one after another, with a fasting Stomach, two or three hours before Meat ; three or four Tablets, or about two spoonfuls of the Syrup : In the Evening, let her take again two Rows or Tablets before Supper ; and when she goes to bed, let her take one Roul. Grulingius, Cent. Obs. 35.

#### LXXIX. An Epilepsy in another Maid.

1. I prescribed this Maid the following Medicines : Take syrupus Polycrestus, two ounces : Syrups of Peony, of Betony, of each two drams : Elect. Passularum Laxativum, three drams : the powder of the roots of Mechoacan, two scruples : the Oyl of Anise, of Rosemary-flowers, of each one drop : the spirit of Elder, half a scruple : mix them, and let them be used three times.

2. Take the Epileptick water of Langius, one ounce : the spirit of the flowers of Elder, half a scruple : Oyl of Rosemary flowers and Marjoram, of each one drop : Syrup of Peony, a sufficient quantity, make a mixture, and use them Morning and Evening.

3. Take the Oyl of Nutmegs, two scruples : Unguentum Pomatum, one scruple : the Oyls of Lavender, of Marjoram, of Rosemary-flowers, of Amber, of Rue, of each two drops : Castoreum, two grains : mix them, and make a Liniment, to anoint the nape of the Neck, Nostrils and the Coronal Sutures. Grulingius, Cent. Obs. 36.

#### LXXX. The Epilepsy without a Convulsion.

1. A certain Woman about the Age of twenty eight, having swallowed a Bodkin in her Infancy, she presently felt no harm by it, though it remained still in her Body.

2. It was observed, that being Married, she often stood in amaze and stupefaction, with Lips wide open, and with Eyes pull'd aside, looking sternly. She suffered somewhat like to the Epilepsy, therefore it was concluded, that Vapours did ascend from the lower parts ; but that they could excite such grievous Fits and assaults as are in a strong Epilepsy, is somewhat strange.

3. They resemble rather these Vapours proceeding from a Vertigo, which assault the Brain, as it were without any Convulsion, but with the Hallucination only, and deception of the Senses.

4. For evacuation, I prescribed, first Electuarium Diacatholicon and Diaphenicon, Confectio Hamech, of each one dram : the extract of black Hellebor, six grains : Diagridium, two grains : Conserve of Betony, one scruple : Aniseeds, half a scruple : make a Bolus with Sugar.

5. Secondly, for purging the Head and Ventricle : Take Pills of Mastich, Cochiarum, Anreaurum, Fatidarum, of each half a dram : Troches Alhandal, half a scruple : Diagredium, three grains : Mastich, eight grains : make with Betony-water, one and twenty Pills to be taken thrice.

6. And every month, for three days before a Full Moon ; let her take a Dose at two a Clock in the Night, and Sleep thereafter two hours.

7. Thirdly, For Corroberation, Take Rob Juniperi, one ounce : Conserve of Betony, two drams :

drams and half: Peony, one dram and half: the powder of the roots of Peony, one dram: the flowers of Orrice, half a dram: Mistletoe of the Oak, one scruple: white Amber prepared, half a scruple: Human skull prepared, six grains: the seeds of Rue, twenty three grains: Syrups of Betony, and of Peony, of each a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary, and take every Morning, and at going to bed, the quantity of a great Bean, or more.

LXXXI. The Epilepsy in a Maid.

1. At the command of a certain Illustrious person a Dutcheß, I prescribed these following Medicines for this Noble Virgin: Take the seeds and roots of Peony, of each five grains: choise Turbith, roots of Mechoacan, species Diaturbith with Rhubarb, our Cathartick Powder, each seven grains: Tartar vitriolated, five grains: Diagridium, four grains: Gum Gutta, one grain: choise Cinnamon, six grains: make a most subtle powder.

2. Take the leaves of Marjoram Thyme, Rosemary, of each two scruples: the flowers of Lavender, of Betony, of Prim-roses, of Tile-tree, of Origanum, and of Stachas, of each half a dram: the seeds of Peony, two drams: of Anise, one dram: Fennel and Coriander prepared, half a dram: the roots of Peony, of Orrice-flowers, of each two drams and half: the Wood of Sassafras, three drams: Mistletoe of the Oak, Cinnamon, Mace, Nutmeg, of each one dram: white sugar, one ounce: cut, bruise, and make a powder of them, and so let them be given.

3. Take Syrups of Peony, one ounce: of Betony, six drams: of Stachas, two drams: of Cinnamon, two drams and a half: the extract of Juniper, two drams: of Zedoaria, five grains: Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, one dram: Conserves of Bawm, of Borrage, of Betony, of each one dram and half: spirits of Elder-flowers and of Juniper-berries, of each two scruples: the Essences of Rosemary-flowers, one scruple: the powder of Peony, roots, half a dram: Orrice-flowers, one scruple: white Amber prepared, half a scruple: the Epileptick water of Langius, three drams: Lozenges of sugar pearled, two drams: make a mixture. Grulingius, Cent. Olserv. 37.

Tom.I.

LXXXII. The Epilepsy.

1. A certain person, called Marcus Antonius, fell into terrible and outrageous Fits, not unlike those of the Epilepsy, when at first this Disease assaulted him, he was afflicted with manifest and noted Palpitations of the Heart, which were also accompanied with a mighty oppression and wonderful dejection of the Strength, together with some Convulsive Motions, he was necessitated sometimes to make use of the nearest Seats, or to sit down on the ground.

2. At length being purged with *Pil. Catholica*: and the Brain being strengthened with Cephalick Conserves, the Balsam of Vitriol being added, he was restored to Health again.

3. There was also exhibited a Stomachal Specifick, by which chiefly he was eased. *Poterius, Cent. I. Obs. 78.*

LXXXIII. The Epilepsy in a Maid.

1. This Maid was often afflicted for the space of three years with an Hereditary Epilepsy.

2. A little before the assault and invasion of this Distemper, she was taken with a dimness of sight, and then fell flat on the ground, being first siezed with a Convulsion of her Members.

3. In this deplorable posture she would lye about half an hour, as if she were Dead, with Arms and Legs stretched out, foaming greatly at the Mouth, and being altogether forgetful of what had happened to her; but the fit being over, and the Muscles resolved, she went to Stool.

4. This affect she deriving as Hereditary from her Father, I was earnest to search out the causes of so great a Malady; and upon diligent scrutiny, I found that her Father had not only fallen often into Fits of the Falling-sickness; but had also been often besides himself, and dejected of the exercise of his Reason, not unlike that kind of alienation of the Mind, which happens to persons Lunatick.

5. I am certainly perswaded the reason of this name comes from nothing else but the inordination of the several Motions; because as some do observe, this sort of affect is moved and excited

ted



ted in the new of the Moon and its quarters.

6. But I am rather of the opinion, That this is to be ascribed to the Seed of the Parent, than to any such obscure and remote Causes;

7. This Maid was at length freed from her Distemper by taking thrice the *Marchasite* of *saturn*, which caused her to *Vomit* much flegm and greenish Cholera, and to this purpose we prepared by calcination the *Marchasite* of *Saturn*, of which in our *Pharmacopœia spagyrica* in 3 cap. *de stibio*. She lived seven years after the Cure was performed, without the least hazard and suspicion of a Relapse. *Poterius, Cent. 2. Observ. 48.*

**LXXXIV.** *The Falling-sickness in a Children years of Age.*

1. A Youth of about ten years of Age, was suddenly siezed with the *Falling-sickness*: He was first taken on the right side, it began always (when the *Paroxysm* came) on his right Foot, ascended up by degrees like a Vapour, from his Foot to his Ankle, so to his Knee, then his Hip, and from thence to his Arm, Hand and Head, where having taken possession of the Brain, he presently fell down with a great crying out, and a foaming at Mouth.

2. He was cured with the following things: Take *Rosemary*, *sage*, *Bawm*, *Betony*, of each two handfuls; boyl in ten or twelve quarts of Water to the consumption of a third part, then strain, let it settle and bottle it up with a little Sugar. This was his constant Drink, he drank no other.

3. In the mean season, he was six or seven times or more purged with the Infusion of the *best sena* with Carminative Seeds.

4. The Specifick Antidote he took for the perfect Cure hereof was this. Take fine powder of *Mans skull*, one ounce: powder of the seeds and roots of *Male Peony*, powder of *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each five drams: powder of native *Cinnabar*, of *Peacocks dung*, of *Elks hoof*, *Volatile salt* of *Amber*, of each three drams: *Crystals* of *Luna*, one dram: mix and make a powder: Dose from half a dram to one dram or more, according as the Sick is in Age and Strength.

5. This was taken every night going to bed in the full Dose, for eight or ten Weeks; and every Morning fasting, for the same space of time, in half the Dose.

6. All along, the Foot and Leg was anointed with this: Take *Oyl* of *Camomil*, four ounces; *Oyl* of *Nutmegs* by expression, two ounces: *Chymical Oyl* of *Rosemary* and *Sassafras*, of each one ounce: mix them: with this not only the Foot and Leg, but also the Hand, Arm, Shoulder, Back-bone, Nape of the Neck, Temples and Forehead, were all of them anointed Morning and Evening, and well chafed in before a good Fire.

7. By the only use of these Medicines was the Boy restored to his perfect Health in about ten or twelve Weeks time, to the great joy of his Parents, and remained well for many years after. *Ex MSS. R. Turneri. Observ. 17.*

**LXXXV.** *An Epilepsy occasioned by troubles of the Mind.*

1. A Gentleman while he was Sweating in a hot Bath, was taken with an *Epilepsy*, and as often as he was Angry or had his Passions stirred and excited, he fell into fits of this Disease, this Distemper was most afflicting in the Night season.

2. I prescribed the following Pills: Take *Picula Aggregativa*, three scruples: *Castoreum*, seven grains: with Syrup of *stoechas*, make fifteen Pills, and let him take them twice a day, Morning and Evening, with two spoonfuls of the following Syrup: Take Syrup of the flowers of *Peony*, two drams: *Oxymel* of *squills*, Syrup of *stoechas*, each one ounce: *Peony-water*, two ounces: the best *Cinnamon-water*, five ounces: mix them.

3. Let him drink the following Decoctions for three months: Take shavings of the Wood *Guajacum*, two ounces: fat or blew *Raisons* of the sun, three ounces: the roots of *Peony*, the seeds of *Anise* and *Fennel*, each two drams: the leaves of *sage*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, the flowers of *Rosemary*, each one pugil: *Cinnamon*, two scruples: *Liquorice* scrap'd and cut, five ounces: *Galangal*, one dram: mix and boyl them in six quarts of Water. *Wolfgangus Gabelchoverius, Cent. 4. Observ. 59.*



LXXXVI. *An Epilepsy prevented.*

1. A certain Woman having repaired to hot Baths, because of the pain in her Reins and Loyns; within two days after bathing, she fell into disquieted Slumbering accompanied with great Terrour; and whilst she endeavoured to shut her Eyes and compose her self for a repose, she felt a vehement burning heat about her Loyns, and the forepart of the Belly and Sides.

2. Another misfortune had attended her not long before, which was the breaking of her Arm; now fearing that she might be *Epileptick*, because of her once swooning away and voiding then some Froth at her Mouth; and complaining of frequent Eructuations and Belchings; I advised for prevention of this Disease, to take the following Cordial-water.

3. *Take of the four Cordials Waters, and the water of Languis against the Apoplexy, of each one ounce: Lozenges of sugar pearled, Amber, of each one ounce: mix them.*

4. Afterwards, the middle Vein of the left Arm may be opened, or the Salvatella in the Hand; and that it was convenient to forbear the use of the Bath unless she should stay for some short time therein; having followed my advice, she became well, and was freed from that Disease.

5. Naturalists observe, That the Eye of a Wolf dried and hung about the Neck, is an *Amulet* or preservative not only against the *Epilepsy*, but also banishes and drives away all fear and terrour happening in Sleep; some join both together, the right Eye of a he-Wolf, and the left Eye of a she-Wolf, and hangs them about the Neck, and they ascribe greater Vertue to them.

6. Others advise, to use the he-Wolfes Eye for the right, and the she-Wolfs to the left Eye: It is also affirm'd, that they sleep sweetly and securely without all fear, who are covered with a Wolves Skin; lastly, they ascribe wonderful vertue and efficacy in Physick to this Creature, and its parts; whereof I have treated particularly in my Book *De Lupo*.

7. Another preservative from the *Falling-sickness*, is a Ring made of *Elks-hoof*, to be  
Tom. I.

worn next the Skin; also the root of Elder growing upon a Willow-tree, if it be hang'd about the Neck does wonderfully preserve from the *Epilepsy*.

8. Smaragds or Emeralds hang'd about the Neck, may be used by such as are Rich; so likewise the Head of a *Cuckow* tyed about the Neck is thought a great preservative from that Disease; for it attracts and draws it to its self, as a *Load stone* doth Iron.

9. Let the person dwell in a hot and dry Air, free from smoak, chiefly of Coals, not cloudy, nor windy, without dust or any stinking smell, having the enjoyment of the Beams both of the Sun and Moon.

10. Let him or her carefully avoid high, piercing and dissonant sounds, and such as are terrifying, with all rustling Noises; they must not look nor stare on things that turn round, or dances, or things that are profound and splendid; neither must they look on places too obscure and dark.

11. They must shun all stinking and loathsome Smells, by which some have instantly fallen into *Epileptick* fits, such are Turf, Agath-stone, Hartshorn, Bdelium, Storax, and such like things; also things of a bitter Taste must not be taken.

12. As to things tangible, he must have a care of such as are of a swift and acute Impression.

13. Let him avoid sleep in the day time, and sleeping late with his Feet covered.

14. Meats to be used are such as afford good Nutriment, and are easily digested, and are not mixed with any flatuous quality; of this kind is, Bread well fermented and baked, not older then one or two days: Rear-Eggs, the Flesh of mountain Fowls, Partridges, Pigeons, Turtle Doves.

15. As for Quails, they must not be eaten because of an innate and natural consent and tendency they have to excite *Epileptick* fits, the flesh of Sheep and others Animals for the same reason must not be eaten: as also the flesh of those Creatures that are old, and such as affords a thick and gross Aliment, as Beef and Swines flesh: (*all this is not Gospel.*) For these breeds

C c c c adult

adust Melancholy, and too great a plenty of  
Flegm.

16. Likewise the Marrow and Brains of Animals is not good (*this is scarcely a kin to Truth;*) we do not disallow the use of Veal and Kid, although *Hippocrates* is of the Mind, that Goats-flesh is very dangerous and pernicious in this Disease.

17. As to Fish, they are seldom to be eaten, and if any, those which have Scales and live in stony or gravelly places.

18. We cannot allow the use of many Herbs, these few are safe, *Succory, Capers, Asparagus, Sorrel, Pimpernel, Mint*: (*Onions, Garlick and Leeks*, and such like ignoble Meat we forbid.)

19. As to Fruits, we indulge the use, if sparingly taken, of the Pistach-nut, the Kernel of the Pine, Raisons, Pears and Apples boyled, sweet Prunes, ripe Figs, Spices, and Treacles are sometimes profitable.

20. Cheese, and all things made of Milk, the seldomer they are eaten, the better; but chiefly beware of indigestion and crudities at all times.

21. The greater number of Physicians, commands such persons to abstain from Wine, unless the Stomach be cold, and if so, there must be regard both to the quantity and quality of the Wine, yet it may be drunk, if there be no just fear of a fit.

22. They may drink Muscadell wherein *Rosmary* and *Hyssop* are, because it does not only not fill the Head, but comforts by its own efficacy and dissolves and resolves the thick and viscous humours.

23. Lastly, let him live soberly not passing the bounds of moderation: nothing is more hurtful to *Epileptick* persons than *Venerie*, which indeed is of it self a small kind of *Epilepsy*, resembling the Disease so called in Motion, Breathing and Sweat, turning of the Eyes and redness of the Face, leaving the person after the Act pale, weak and sad.

24. Spring and Fall, if necessity requires, you may open a Vein, chiefly in the Legs, and in the Ankle-bone, the frequent Scarification of the Legs about the Ankle-bone does won-

derfully contribute towards the repelling the matter from ascending to the Head.

25. I approve of frequent and repeated evacuation by Pills, made as they should be, such are *pilula Aurea, Arabica, Alephangina, Aggregativa, sine quibus* and *Mastic*.

26. In Purgation, you must take care of moving and stirring too much, but rather endeavour to carry off the matter as it were by stealth, purge not too much at once.

27. Antidotes after universal evacuations ought not to be pretermitted, such as *Mithridate*, by which thing alone *Bernhardus Gordonius* affirms, He can preserve any person from the *Epilepsy*; *Converses of Stæchas* and *Rosmary*, are very good and profitable. *Wolfgangus Gabelchoverus*, Cent. 4. Cur. 60.

LXXXVII. An *Epilepsy* caused from the translation of the morbid matter.

1. A Noble *Dane* complained of an internal pain in his Ears, where a hard Swelling, or knob appeared, I advised him to use a softning and resolving Fomentation with a new Sponge, together with a like Oynment.

2. All the Care was, That the aforesaid Swelling should not come to an *Apostume* and *Suppuration*, and that the pain should be in some measure remitted, but the rest of the Cure was neglected.

3. At length he was taken with a grievous *Epilepsy*, whose fierceness and exacerbation was somewhat allayed by the use of proper means, but was never wholly overcome: from whence according to the *Prognosticon*, having had many *Relapses*, he at last dyed.

4. It is dangerous, when the course of ill humors near the principal parts, run from the external to the internal parts; which is here done.

5. Now although there appears no hope of recovery, because of the vehemency of the Symptoms, yet we esteem'd it necessary, That the vehemency of the *Paroxysms* be infringed.

6. We have raised one from the Fits by Rubbing and macerated in Vinegar; some drops of the Oyl of *Amber*, being put up into the Nostrils by a Pen, and the Fit being in some measure abated.

abated, we have exhibited for corroboration, a spoonful or two of the *Spirit of black Cherries*, also some of the *spirit of Peony-flowers* mixt with the *spirit of Vitriol*.

7. His Head being Shaven, we ordered the application of *Emplastrum Cratonis*, which is as follows: Take white *Amber*, *Frankincense*, *Mastic*, of each one dram and half: *Galbanum*, *Opopanax*, of each one scruple: *Mistecoe of the Oak*, two drams: *Ambergrise*, six grains: *Musk*, three grains: seeds of *Peony*, half a dram: *Labdanum*, one dram and half: a little of the Oyls of *Nutmegs*, and of *Roses* a sufficient quantity, mix and make an *Emplaster*: spread it upon Leather, then sprinkle thereon of the powder of *Cubebbs*, and apply it to the *Coronal Suture*.

8. By the use of these things, we brought the person to some better state, to wit, the Remission of these grievous accidents, whereby the sick was restored to his right Wits, and could easily know the standers by, and discourse with them for a time.

9. At last falling into more grievous and lasting Fits, he payed the Debt he owed to Nature.

10. Another like case, but the event more happy, we have. A certain person being for a long time full of the *Itch* and *Scabs*, and neglecting such internal Medicaments as are necessary for purifying of the Blood; and such as were external being only applied, the peccant matter was carried into the inward parts, and then having afterwards drank a little more Wine than ordinary, by the spirituous substance of the Wine perhaps, moving forwards the peccant quality to the beginning of the Nerves he suffered a grievous *Epilepsy*.

11. We prescribed preservatives against the *Paroxysms*, who after sleep grew much better, and a few universal Medicines being afterwards exhibited, he grew perfectly well again. *Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Observ. 21.*

LXXXVIII. An outrageous assault of the *Epilepsy*, by which was caused the contraction and shrinking of the Nerves, of the right Hand and Foot.

1. A Noble and Vertuous Woman had an  
Tom. I.

*Epileptick* Fit by consent from the Womb; in so much, that for the most part the right side of the Body, the Arm and Hand, the Knee and Foot of the same side were drawn together.

2. Immediately having purg'd the whole Body by a repeated laxative Claret, we attempted by Oynments and Cataplasms to soften and loosen the Fingers that were contracted, a daily fomentation of the Decoction of Sheeps feet in softning and mollifying Herbs being super-added.

3. So by little and little we extended the Fingers, though not without sensible pain, but they continuing unmoveable, after Fomentation the whole Arm was covered over with a Cerecloth of Wax, Rosin, Turpentine and Nutmeg, which being done, we hoped to see some good effect of it.

4. But not finding that desired success, we advised going to the Baths, by the benefit of which (presently) the very first Week she could move the Joynts of her Hand.

5. After this, intermediate evacuations not being omitted, she continued the use of Baths, by which her Hand was not only restored, but her Foot also was much helped.

6. Besides the Oynments and Cerecloaths that was applyed, there was a convenient Instrument used for the extention of the Foot, by which in the space of a few Weeks, it was by Gods Blessing, reduced to its former natural state of strength and eveness. *Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Observ. 22.*

#### LXXXIX. An *Epileptick Convulsion*.

1. My Son of about twenty years of Age, of a Melancholy Disposition, being for some time afflicted with a continual malignant Feaver; was at last happily freed therefrom, but when all appeared to be well, and he seem'd to be perfectly recovered, he was all on a sudden taken with *Epileptick Convulsions*.

2. Sometimes his Legs only were at certain intervals molested, when the *Paroxysm* siezed him; he made such a Snorting noise, that he could be heard in the very Streets, in these Fits he was in great danger of Suffocation.

3. When I had pondered the various circumstances

stances, and first his Melancholy disposition, I began to observe, That these Symptoms did not depend by an *Ideopathy* from the *Brain*, but by a *Sympathy* from the *Hypochondria*, under which the *Mesaraick* Veins lurketh an abundance of *vitious Melancholy humours* mixed with *Choler* and *Flegm*, from the fermentation of which is excited a certain kind of putridness.

4. And from those malignant and corrupt Vapours, invading the Brain and Nervous parts, and irritating the expulsive Faculty by their inimical quality, Convulsive Motions are excited.

5. In this opinion I am confirm'd, not by frivolous guesses and conjectures; for the *Paroxysm* returning, he was astonished, like a Man Thunder-struck, for six, seven, eight, or twelve hours, without Speech.

6. Perceiving also a great pain in his Head, as if his Brain were tyed with a strong binding, moreover he felt a vehement heat and burning throughout the whole Body, which did shew his feaverish disposition, he perceived this heat to arise first about the Region of the left *Hypochondria*, from whence Vapours effumating, imbued with an evil quality, became the Authors of so great a mischief.

7. Now, it will seem very consentaneous to Reason, for the better mastering of this Disease to evacuate those vitious Humors, to open Obstructions, and to repel the Malignities.

8. And to that end, several purgative Medicines were used by some famous Physicians, to eradicate this Distemper, but all in vain.

9. I tryed the opening of a Vein in the left Arm, and the Splenetick Vein being opened, it afforded him no small relief; for from thence a fiery kind of vapour was substracted, which seem'd to stick to the left *Hypochondria*.

10. When I saw this Disease would not yield to so great a force of various Medicaments, then I concluded this affect to have some relation, if not an Identity with an *Epidemical* Disease of *Hassia* called in High Dutch *Die Kirbelsucht*, proceeding from the corruption of the serous juce with the cholerick humour and other mix-

ed humours, complicated with the Convulsive motions.

11. From whence I directed the Scope of my Cure, towards the destroying that malignant poisonous humor, in which I had very happily a salutiferous success and event.

12. Take swallow-wort, Devils-bit, Elecampane, Male-peony, gathered in the decrease of the Moon (but I rather think in her increase;) Cloves, of each a dram and half: Bay berries, half a dram: flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Thyme, of each fifteen grains: species Plurisanthonticon, Diamoschi dulcis, Dianthos, of each half a scruple; mix and make a powder: of which one dram is to be given at a time; in Peony and black Cherry-water, of each an ounce and a half.

13. I could scarcely perswade, or force the Sick to take this Powder, both nauseating of it, and being of a suspicious or diffident humor, after the manner of such as are Melancholy. At length he was prevailed with, and he took it, lying in his bed all day till night, without Speaking, his Eyes shut, much like to one astonished or amazed.

14. When I went to see him, I enquired concerning the success of the Medicament, he Answered, that he felt only a hard binding or squeezing of his Head, which continued for some hours, as if the whole substance of the Brain would burst forth, by his Eyes, Nose, and Ears: Or, as if his Head was compressed or bound together with Cords.

15. I perswaded him to continue the use of this Powder for some Mornings; for as an old Oak is not to be removed by one blow, so a radical Disease is not to be overcome by once taking of a Medicament; but it is to be withstood by our whole strength.

16. So neither can one Dose of the said Powder, having an Alexiterian force prove, so miraculously effectual, unless all the Symptoms were so overcome and profligated, as never to return any more. There are some few, who look up unto God, and to his hidden Divine Power for the healing of their Distempers, all others endeavour in vain, what Medicaments soever they use, *Thonerus, Lib.2. Observ.1.*



XC. *The Falling-sicknefs with a Bastard Palsy.*

1. A certain noble person, about the age of thirty five, had such an indisposition of the Stomach, as that he could not digest his Food well, he was troubled with Eructuations or Belchings, with a disposition and offers of Vomiting, a pain of the Stomach and a loathing; whom a violent Cholick also siezed, with a black Jaundice, Epileptick Convulsions, and a painful Palsy both of the Hands and Feet.

2. Afterwards the Crudities of his Stomach, the flatulent Hypochondriack affection, the obstructions of the Belly, and the pains of his Joynts encreasing, his Animal, Vital and Natural Powers were chiefly hurt.

3. At length a *Tenesmus*, or a desire to go to Stool, with the exulceration of the *Intestinum Rectum*, or Arse-Gut, towards the end continue still as yet to afflict him.

4. Now a Prognostick being made, it may be concluded, that the hurt is very grievous and great, because of the operations of divers principal parts governing the whole, and that it was diurnal, because of the continuation of the Cause, and also that the Disease would be with difficulty perfectly cured, because of the resistance of the morbid Cause, Nature being debilitated, and so not capable of helping and encreasing the efficacy of the Medicaments, besides the imbecillity of the Members, which appears enough in those contracted and resolved parts.

5. Yet nevertheless, there is no Cause for Despair, seeing because of age, the Nature of the whole *Compositum* seems strong and lively.

6. Afterwards, we must have respect to the Indication; as *first*, that the peccant matter about the Vessels of the Concoction be prepared by degrees: *secondly*, being prepared, that it be evacuated by turns: *thirdly*, that Care be taken to prevent the generation of new matter: *fourthly*, that being translated to the habit of the Body, it be asswaged, sofred and discussed: *fifthly*, that the grievous Symptoms may be corrected, as much as is possible.

Tom.I.

7. For the first and second, other Physicians (for I was not called from the beginning) did endeavour by various Medicines both to attenuate the peccant matter, and being prepared to evacuate it, as well by the inferiour as the superiour parts, not suddenly nor all at once, because Nature being weak could not otherwise undergo this Course, or that it being contumacious and obstinate, would not at the first yield.

8. For the third, these things did teach how to prevent the generation of new Matter, which were enjoined in respect of dayly Diet, & the Laxation of the Belly against *Hypochondriack* Symptoms, thither also belongs all corroboratives as well as those designed and dedicated to the natural, as those appointed and design'd to the Vital and Animal Faculties.

9. For the fourth, among many things for the discussion of the peccant humour, lurking in the musculous habit with the membranous and nervous parts, the use of Baths are mightily commended.

10. For the fifth, there was nothing omitted for strengthening the Brain and Spinal Marrow, because of the Convulsive Motions, and for resolving and discussing of Winds in the Hypochondriack affection, and abating and diminishing all Obstructions of the Belly; and another exercise of the Baths was continued.

11. Now, because the present help was expected, we shall have some respect to these latter and posteriour Indications; *first*, that the matter or the antecedent Cause be not gathered anew: *secondly*, that the Members subservient to the natural Faculty most easily receiving the afflux of the matter may be strengthened: *thirdly*, that the matter, harming the hurt parts may be discussed, as much as is possible to be done without the hurting of the Faculties: *fourthly* and *lastly*, that the separate and distinct affect of the Arse-Gut be not any ways neglected.

12. Now as to first of these, when the natural Faculties do pretty well discharge their office in the business of Concoction, we must see that they be not clogg'd, either with the inconvenient and improper qualities, or the excessive

D d d d and

and immoderate quantity of Meat and Drink.

13. The convenient and agreeable qualities agree in this, that the several Foods be easy of Concoction, and that they be more moist in the act, than dry, because of the Inclination to diurnal Obstructions of the Belly.

14. Whatever does evaporate up to the Head must be laid aside, such as Onions, Radishes, Wormwood, and the like, it should rather be shut up with these things, which by their temperate quantities are amicable and friendly to the Brain, and help the Nerves, as Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Thyme, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, &c.

15. Wine, although generous, is very inconvenient, because by its penetrating Vertue, it is inimical to the Nerves and the Head, neither rough nor crude, because it does not a little encrease the excrementitious matter about the Vessels of Concoction; but pleasant and mild, such as has the tast of Muscadell, or somewhat more noble than the rest, may be made use of by infusing therein the roots of Elecampane, Avena, Betony, Rosemary, Sage, and the like.

16. Make use of Beer but sparingly, seeing it generates Wind, unless it be pure and clean from all dregs, it must not be either too new nor too old, into which infuse Harts tongue, Ceterach, Rosemary, *Spleen-wort*, Sage, roots of Peony, Elecampane, Carduus; also Hydromel, as it may be prepared about the Canicular days; in the place of Beer you may use the Decoction of Sassafras, with Fennel and Raisins prepared with Wine.

17. As to the quantity of Food, great Care must be had, that there be not too much satiety and gluttony, nor too much variety; Nature which is weak in Concoction, being content with a little, the like Care is necessary in respect of drink.

18. After a strict and punctual observation of Diet, both as to Meat and Drink, you must take heed, that there be no new gathering or collection of the peccant matter about the Vessels of Concoction.

19. For which purpose the Belly must be kept every day loose and lax enough, whose office may be excited either by a laxative splene-

tick Wine, or by the Whey of Goats Milk boyled with Fumitory, or by one ounce and half of Manna taken in the Syrup of Prunes, or by the following Electuary of *Mejerus*.

20. Take choice Turbith, *Mecboacan*, of each two drams and half: *Hermadaetys*, four drams: Sena, six drams: *Diagrydium*, one scruple and half: Aniseeds, Ginger, of each two scruples: Mace, one scruple: *sal Gem*, half a scruple: make a very fine powder.

21. Take Damask Prunes, one pound: *Jujubes* stoned, Raisons of the sun, of each half a pound: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to a pulp, pulp it through a sieve rubbing it; mix one pound of the pulp with two ounces of sugar, and two ounces of the above-mentioned powder, the quantity of the Dose, more or less than a Wall-nut.

22. First, every month about the last quarter of the Moon, a larger evacuation may be instituted of two scruples of the *Extractum Panchymagogum Crollij*, for four days together twice a day, the Cream of Tartar rightly prepared, with the Broth of flesh, taken two hours before Meat.

23. But it will be very convenient after the Canicular days, before the use of the Extract, to take fasting for the space of eight days somewhat distilled of Splenetick Herbs, such as Fumitory, Brook-lime, Water-cresses, done with clarified Whey.

24. The affections of the Mind are to be moderated, as Anger, and such like Passions, for the Blood being stirred by them, does much heighten the Disease, *Venus*, that Enemy to the Nerves and Brain, must be seldom used.

25. As to the second, that the Members subservient to the Animal Faculty may be strengthened, we endeavoured that no Medicaments externally or internally to be applyed, should be neglected: first, inwardly, the Balsam of Fennel made of the Oyl, Tincture and Salt of the same is proper: as also Rouls of the *Species of Diamischn dulcis*, with the Oyl of Nutmeg by expression, Confected with Sugar dissolved in the water of Lillies: the spirit or Water of Lillies of the Valleys, divers times rectified, Ambegrise, 3 grains, taken in the Morning; the Confection of

Ani-

# CAP. V. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 315

Aniseed with Ambergrise prepared, the Apopleck water distilled with *Castoreum*, and the like.

26. Outwardly, a frequent Fume, with the following Powder: *Take Gum Tacamahacca, one dram and half: Mastich, Olibanum, Benjamin, of each half an ounce: the Manna of Frankincense, two drams: the Wood of the root of Juniper, four scruples: make a gross powder for a Fume.*

27. Let a Pill be made and often taken with the species corroborating the Head: rub frequently the Members affected, first the Back and Joynts with Swallows-waters distilled with *Castoreum* warm.

28. As to the third, it is not to be doubted, but that the use of Bathing is convenient; for thereby the superfluous matter is rarified and expurgated, and the nervous parts corroborated.

29. But the benefit of such may be the greater and the more perceptible; if first, there be exhibited every day, for a Week or two, the Decoction or fomentation together with the application of the following Liniment and Plaster.

30. *Take the roots of Marsh Mallows, Bryony, White Lillies, of each one ounce and half: the leaves of Sage and Thyme, of each one pugil: the flowers of Camomil, the tops of Melilot, of each one handful and half: Line-seed and Fenugreek, of each half an ounce: make a Decoction in broth of the Head and Feet of Calves or of Sheep: let the parts afflicted be Bathed in this Decoction.*

31. Presently after anoint them with the following Oyntment, which done, apply this Plaster: *Take Oyl of Earth-worms, white Lillies, of each one ounce: Wall-flowers, flower-de-luce, of each two drams: Gum Amoniacum, half an ounce: Turpentine, a sufficient quantity: make an Oyntment.*

32. *Take Gum Amoniacum, half an ounce: Galbanum, Opopanax, Bdellium, of each two drams: dissolve them in Aqua Vita, or the spirit of the best Juniper, add the Marrow of a Calves legs, Mans-grease, of each half an ounce: common Rosin, a sufficient quantity: make a Plaster.*

33. As to the fourth, we are not of the opinion, That the affect in the *Intestinum Rectum*,

or Arse-Gut does principally proceed from the precedent Causes of the Disease, but rather think the original thereof to be some external Cause, the frequent use of Suppositories, or somewhat else.

34. The Chyrurgian in searching, did observe the exulceration, not to lye in the Sphincter, but a little higher in the left side of the *Intestinum Rectum*, that part above others being swelled to the bickness of a Filbert nut, and the pain to arise from the Compression of the same.

35. Although the exulceration causing a *Tenesmus* was not great, yet it is not to be wondered at, that it should prove difficult in Cure; for it being in that part which is endowed with a more lively sense and feeling, cannot endure sharp Medicaments; which also because of its hot moist nature, is inclinable to Corruption and Putrification, into which all the Veins end and concenter, and all the Excrements of the Belly flow thither, which hinder that Consolidation.

36. Medicines that are cleansing and consolidating, without any sharpness or biting were required; such as Barley-water chalybeated, mixed with the Honey of Roses, or Plantane, or the leaves of Oak boyled in the Decoction of Barley, or a little Nitre prepared being added, or the following Decoction.

37. *Take whole Barley, two pugils: Lignum Guajacum, an ounce: the leaves of Plantain, Mullein, of each half an handful: boyl them in Bean-water; strain, then add clarified Honey of Roses, Diamoron, of each one ounce and half: mix them.*

38. These cleansing Medicines being given, there may be added immediately something which is of a lenitive and consolidating quality, if the pain be again stirred up or provoked; as are the *Olenm Hyperici simplex*, mingled with an equal quantity of the Oyl of Eggs, and other like things, as shall seem most expedient to the Physician.

39. These Medicines we advised for this vehement fierce Disease, by which together with Gods Blessing she (as yet living amongst us) was freed from this and other bad Symptoms. *Horsius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Observ. 15.*

XCI. *The Falling-sickness not proceeding from Vapours only; but also from plenty of humors in the Cavities of the Brain.*

1. A worthy Gentleman living in *Stiria*, was so much wasted and consumed by an *Hectick Fever*, that there was nothing left besides skin and Bones, at length the *Epileptick Convulsions*, by putting an end to his uncomfortable wretched Life, afforded him a *quietus est*.

2. His fits were upon him almost day and night, continuing without any Intermission above two days together.

3. I was astonish'd to behold how while nature lay prostrate and vanquish'd, this person could sustain such a concourse of fierce and violent symptoms for so long a time.

4. It was observ'd, That the matter did descend from the Head very often by the Jaws into the *Oesophagus*, which he was forc'd to swallow sometimes: being cast out of the Mouth, it appeared to be of a greenish and blackish colour.

5. From thence it was very perspicuous that those corrupt humors mixed with *Choler* and *Melancholy*, were both the parent and nurse of this malady.

6. Here no small Controversy might arise, as, whether the *Epileptick Paroxysms* did proceed from the vapors only, or from the humors repleting and filling the Ventracles of the Brain.

7. Without doubt they ofteneft come from these Malignant vapours, pricking forward the Expulsive faculty; because that the Cavities of the Brain, have been replet with an abundance of Corrupt humors, of which this is a notable sign whilst the Sick frequently is forc'd to swallow down the matter, which nevertheless does not excite that disaffection by reason of the obstructions of the said Ventracles, but rather because of a Malignant, Inimical quality wherewith being infected, they do Irritate the membranes of the Brain. *Augustinus Tbonernus, lib. 2. Observ. 2.*

XCII. *An Epilepsy with a Cholick; where in all things appeared as double.*

1. A reverend Father, of a Melancholy disposition, strong in Body, keeping no good Diet, was afflicted with a violent Cholick, tormenting the Bowels with a mighty Compression, at length the morbid matter was carried into the Brain, which terminated in Epileptick Convulsions.

2. Being somewhat eased of his Pain, and walking about for some weeks, he began to Eat, no more complaining of any symptom but that all things he looked on, did appear to him as they were double; one or the other of the City. Stilline humors being removed out of its fear, and by the *Convulsions* either attracted upwards or drawn downwards; this was worthy of Admiration and Commiseration.

3. If any body did at any time stretch out their Hand to him, then he thought he did see a double Hand, being doubtful which of them he should lay hold on; the like happen'd when he was about taking of Meat out of a dish, or in putting the Cup to his Mouth.

4. This symptom troubling him for the space of a month, at length retired, but his health proved very uncertain; For within fourteen days the Epileptick fits, unexpectedly returned, and began to trouble this good Father, afflicting him day and night, and never left him till his last minute.

5. Also this Gentleman much like to him aforementioned, was forc'd to swallow down the greenish and black matter descending from the Brain by the palat, to the Mouth, which although sometimes it was ejected by the Mouth, yet at length was thereby suffocated.

6. When he was first taken with the Colick, purgatives were Exhibited; but necessity required Opiats.

7. Take *Laudanum Opiate* with *magisteries*, four grains one pugil: there being a great loss of Appetite, and an aversion to all sorts of meats, It was prescribed as follows: Take the waters of Bugloss and Borage, of each three ounces: Rose-water, two ounces and half: wa-



waters of Tilo-flowers, and black-Cherry, of Lillies of the Valleys, and of Cinnamon, of each one dram and half: Lozenges of sugar pearled, one ounce: mix them.

8. He was for some weeks comforted by these waters, the greenish matter being by them in some measure carried off. *Thonerius, lib. 2. Observ. 3.*

**XCIII.** An Epilepsy with a Colick proceeding from corrupt and stinking humors.

1. A certain Gentleman of the upper *Styria*, of a Melancholy nature being infested with vehement fierce fits of the Colick, and I being called to attend upon him; before I could come, fits of the Epilepsy seized him, in so much that there was great danger of his life.

2. And being passionately intreated both by him and his Wife not to leave him, but to administer all things which might concurr towards his ease and recovery; now his Body being first well purg'd, I did propose next *Decoctum Ligni sancti*, with *sarsa parilla*, of which he found great good.

3. From his sweating Briak a great quantity of stinking loathsome Sweat did evaporate, in so much that when he had done Sweating, and his bed was uncovered and thrown open, the standers by could not endure the stench, which was an Indubitable argument of the Corruption of the humors.

4. I stayed with him about a month; and at length I went away, (my Counsel being required by others that were in valetudinarie) leaving behind me an honourable remembrance of my self. *Thonerus lib. 2. Observ. 4.*

**XCIV.** The Falling-sickness in a young Man, having many fits in a day.

1. One *Nicholas Hazard* a young man, about twenty six years of Age (a person of a moist Brain but otherwise Plethorick) had strong fits every week; three times, and very often five times a day; which held him for the space of one, sometimes two hours, with a foaming of the Mouth, shrieking out, a hurting of

all the senses; and a long and profound sleep following.

2. I used no other Medicine (besides blood-letting, directed for particular reasons, not in respect to the Falling-sickness) than the following purging Electuary: by the taking of which he was cured in the seventh month, observing also a most accurate Diet; from which Disease he has now lived free these ten years.

3. The purging Electuary: *Take Electuary of the juice of Roses, an ounce: powder of Gallap, a dram: spirit of Salt rectified a scruple: Oyl of Rosemary, eight drops: mix it and make it into a soft Electuary:* Of this the Sick may take the quantity of a Nutmeg, three or four times in a week (but I think every morning fasting would be much better.)

4. *Deckers* commenting upon this Recipe; saith, That rather than Spirit of Salt; that Spirit of Sal Aromoniack ought to be taken; Or some other Oily Volatile salt; or one scruple of the distilled Spirit of these two mixt, and joyned by two or three Cohobations. *Barbet Prax. lib. 1. cap. 1. Observ. 1.*

**XCV.** Epileptick motions in a young Woman.

1. The Daughter of *Simon Gomes de Pais*, aged twenty years, was troubled a year with Epileptick motions; which held her from the seventh hour in the morning, till the ninth in the evening, with a foaming at the Mouth, without Speech, or the manifest use of her senses.

2. Her monthly Terms did, notwithstanding, observe their due manner and time: in the night she did speak, eat, and drink, but it was sparingly; I prescribed to her the following Pills.

3. *Take Castoreum, salt of Mugwort, of each four grains: refine of Gallap, six grains: fine Aloes, nine grains: Oyl of sweet Marjoram, two drops: mix and make five pills for one dose: with these she was well purg'd.*

4. Twice a day she took this following draught: *Take of the whitest Spanish Soap, half a dram: boyl it in Cows milk; and let the*

E e e Sick

Tom.I.

Sick take a quarter of a pint of the straining.

5. It is wonderful that by taking of this Medicine, the fit should be every day by degrees so lessened, that at the thirtieth day, she was perfectly cured; and so continued well. In persons Phlegmatick, I use not Phlebotomy. *Barbet prax: lib. 1. cap. 1. Observ. 2.*

**XCVI. The Falling-sicknefs in a Melancholy man.**

1. A man of about fourty five years of Age, of a Melancholy disposition, but especially about the fit, every week about the full moon, perceiving only a dizziness, fell down, and then was lamentably afflicted with mighty *Convulsions* and *Convulsive motions*, which continued for the space of three or four hours, forgetting two or three days following whatever was done, except his dizziness.

2. Then having many troublesome nights with horrid Dreams, he always awaked with a fright, every part of him shaking, and having also lost his Memory, lay with his Hand, very much trembling.

3. Blood-letting was often used by the direction of a certain Physician, sometimes to take away the *Paroxysm*, and sometimes for the Disease it self but without success.

4. The Wife of the sick person for taking away the fit, which could not be overcome, nor taken away by Phlebotomy, put into her Husbands mouth *Cloves* chewed, or bruised; by which the fit was profligated.

5. I being called to the Cure prescribed the following things; all sharp, sour and raw things being forbidden: first, take of the waters of *Betony*, and line tree flowers, of each two ounces: *Fennell water*, *Aqua vite* of *Matthiolum*, the *Antepileptick water* of *Langius*, of each one ounce: the Spirit of salt *Armoniack*, half a dram: Tincture of *Castor*, ten drops: flowers of *St. Johns wort*, one dram: *Laudanum opiatum*, four grains: Oyl of *Amber*, five drops: Syrup of *Stachas*, one ounce: mix them, of this he took four times at the least every day one or two spoonfull.

6. Secondly, once every week he took for a

dose five of the following pills, by which he had three or four stools: Take of the gum *Armoniack* dissolved in *Rose-water*, half a dram: the best *Myrrh*, the *Rozin* of *Salap*, *Scammomy*, *Virriol* of *Mars* calcin'd to a whiteness, of each one scruple: *Saffron*, half a scruple: Oyl of *Amber*, eight drops: mix them, and make gilded pills in number forty, and sprinkle them with the powder of *Cinnamon* &c.

7. Thirdly, he took the following powder every evening with Sack: Take of red *Coral* prepared, and of white *Chalk*, of each one scruple: *Sugar Candy*, three drams: mix them and make a very fine powder, to be divided into fix doses.

8. In the evening this powder being taken, the morning following, he had three or four stools: We continued the use of these Medicines about a fortnight.

9. And then, Fourthly, I prescribed the following Physical wine: Take of the roots of *Enula Campana*, sweet garden flag, wood *Valerian*, of each two drams: *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, an ounce: the leaves of *Sage*, *Hyssop*, of each an handfull: the seeds of *Peony*, sweet *Fennel*, of each two drams: *Cinnamon*, three drams: *Nutmegs*, one dram: *Orange-peel*, two drams: the Ingredients being cut and bruised, let them be grossly sowed up in a Bag, and put into a stone Vessel, upon which pour four pints of *Canary*, not french wine nor *Rhenish*, because they encrease the acid humor.

10. After a due Infusion he took three ounces of it three times a day, twelve drops of salt *Armoniack* being first drop'd into every dose, and we continued the use of the said Physical wine to the end of the Cure, the above mentioned pills, as also the mixture being repeated about the Full and New of the moon.

11. Fifthly, the day before and the day after the New and Full moon, as also in the New and Full moon if self, he took in the evening with his Physical wine a dose of the following powder: Take of *Vermilion*, of *Antimony*, twelve grains, *Elks claw*, one scruple: magistery of *Coral* and *Pearl*, of each eighteen grains: mix them, and make a very fine powder for three doses,

12. By these Medicines and the blessing of the great God his Melancholy was wholly removed, his Memory perfectly restored, and the trembling of his Hands cured; neither was the Patient any more afflicted with his fits.

13. By this method, a few things altered, certain *Antihysterical* Medicines only being added, we have cured two Damfels, one about two and twenty years of Age, very Melancholy and troubled with vehement fits every two or three days, accompanied with a *Hypocondriack Suffocation*, her Hands being shut by *Convulsive motions*.

14. Another of about nineteen years, being Phlegmatick, labouring also with a *suppression of her Terms*, and troubled almost every night with *Epileptick motions*, by the blessing of God we have cured.

15. As also we perfectly restored a young Man of twenty five years, he was very dizzy his *Epileptick Convulsive fit* returning every week.

16. By the following mixture, to be taken by spoonfulls, we have cured many Children of *Convulsive and Epileptick motions*, which the Dutch call *Stuypkens*: Take of the water of the flowers of the *Live-tree*, Fennel water, of each an ounce: syrup of *Stechas*, *Diacodium*, of each half an ounce: spirit of salt *Armoniack*, half a scruple: mix them.

17. Afterwards the Body was loosened with *Manna calabrina* alone: For they that are often bound in their Body, are easily subject to the *Falling-sickness*, and *Convulsive motions*, as *Hippocrates* doth witness, and *Peter Pachecue* in his Observations on the Learned *Riverius*. *Deckers in Prax. Barbetti, lib. 1. cap. 1. sub calce.*

XCVII. An Epilepsy in a young Girl, cured in twenty days.

1. A Girl of ten years old, being also afflicted with the Palsy, was Cured in twenty days by the following Electuary, after the failure of other means.

2. Take the roots of male Peony, *Stechas*, *Cosus*, of each ten drams: *Agarick*, five ounce.

Tom. I.

*ces: Pyrethrum, Caraway, Aniseeds, Asa fatida* and round *Birshwort*, of each two drams and half: the juice of *Squills* and Honey, of each one pound three ounces: boyl together the *Squills* and Honey over a gentle fire to a good consistency, then add the species; make an *Electuary*, dose two drams: to be taken every morning before Meat.

3. Several Infants troubled with *Convulsive* and *Epileptick* motions have been cured by the following: Take the water of the flowers of the *Tile tree*, of Fennel, of each one ounce: syrup of *Stechas*, of *Diacodium*, of each half an ounce: the spirit of salt *Armoniack*, half a scruple: mix them.

4. Afterwards, the Belly was kept open with *Manna*; Obstructions of the Belly in Children, exposeth them to *Epileptick* and *Convulsive* motions.

5. The Spirit of salt *Armoniack* held to the Nose, doth profit in the *Epilepsy*, and Mother.

6. The triangular Bone in the Skull, which appears manifestly about the *Lambdoid Suture*, hath cured: so also the moss of a Dead Mans skull, so the roots of *Valerian*, as soon as it begins to bud, given in Milk, or other fit Liquor, is powerful in curing the *Falling-sickness*. *Cooks Marrow of Physick, cap. 2. sub calce.*

XCVIII. Out of *Horstius* against the Epilepsy.

1. Take *Galbanum*, what quantity you please; hold to the Nose and smell often to it: it is profitable against the Invasion of the *Paroxysm* and sometimes prevents it.

2. Take *Rue*, bruise it with Vinegar and apply it to the Nostrils, Wrists and Temples; it is not only good in the fit, but oftentimes prevents the accession of a new-fit; the same thing does Powder of Castor and Saffron mixed with sharp Vinegar, being applyed, the Fumes also of *Rue* received up the Nostrils, being laid upon a red hot Tile or Brick, do much good.

3. Take *Angelica-water*, and *Lavender-water*, of each two spoonfulls; give it in the time of the Fit, or every Morning fasting for prevention.

4. Take

4. Take *Sperma Ceti*, pure and white, three or four grains; give it with Syrup of Violets for prevention, so also Rosemary-water may be frequently taken.

5. Take Water of Swallows with Castoreum, a spoonful: give it in the Fit, when the Fit is over, let Frictions be used to the Feet with Salt and Oyl.

6. In the intermission of the Fits, in such as are of years, convenient evacuation having gone before, let the Sick often drink a Decoction of Camomil flowers made in Vinegar, and sweetned with Honey.

7. For Children, an Emulsion of Peony-seeds made with the Water of Peony-flowers is of good use; also Syrup of Peony-flowers, mixed with half part of syrup of Violets vitriolated, and given by spoonfuls, is of good use.

8. Take Syrup of *Carduus benedictus*, three ounces: extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*, an ounce and half: mix them for a Lohoch: Dose two drams, or more every Morning fasting.

9. Take powder of Mistletoe of the Oak, two drams: roots of Male-peony, three drams: seeds of the same, one dram: red and white Coral prepared, of each half a dram: Pearls prepared, one scruple: white Sugar, half an ounce: mix them, and make a Powder: Dose one dram in Water of Lilly Convally, at the four quarters of the Moon; (every Morning would be better.)

10. Take ripe Ears of Wheat, and burn them to a Powder, and give the Patient a dram thereof frequently in Peony-Water.

11. Take white Amber, Frankincense, choice Mastich, of each a dram and half: Galbanum, Opopanax, Tamahacca, all strained, of each a scruple: Mistletoe of the Oak, two drams: Peony seeds, half an ounce: Labdanum, a dram and half: Oyl of White Amber, Oyl of Mans skull, of each ten drops: Oyl of Nutmegs and of Roses, of each enough to make an Emplaster; which let it be applyed to the Crown of the Head and Coronall Sutures, the place being first shaved.

12. The skin of a Wolf is worn about the Neck as an Amulet; and Hartman, has an Amulet made of the Berries of Elder, which grows on the Willow.

13. The *Primum Ens*, of the Tile or Line-tree is to be taken and drunk in the Spring time. *Gregorius Horstius*, Tom. 3. Lib. 2. pag. 194.

14. Take Syrup of Betony, one ounce and half: Baum-water, three ounces: mix them, against Obstructions in the Epilepsy and Apoplexy.

15. Take Syrup of the juyce of Succory with Rhubarb, two spoonfuls: let it be often given for prevention of the fits.

16. The roots and seeds of Peony, taken and applyed to the Pulses are good against the Epilepsy; so also the Decoction of the roots of Male-peony, sweetned with Syrup of Stoechas being drunk, is very powerful in this Case; the seeds also do the same thing, and are less nauseous.

17. Take powder of Male-peony roots, Emeralds of Mans skull prepared, of each a like quantity; mix them together: 'tis a powerful remedy; if to this powder, you add powder of Castoreum; it not only powerfully roots out the Epilepsy but the Apoplexy also.

18. Take Lavender-water, an ounce and half: Water of the Tile-tree, five ounces: mix them: it Cures the Falling-sickness in Infants: the Oyl of Lavender also, given a few drops at a time, is very powerful, and being rubb'd upon the Hands and smell'd to, notably comforts the Nerves and Brain.

19. Take Orrice-root, a dram and half: Peony-root, half a dram: make a Decoction in Water, which sweeten in Honey, for Children. Or, Take Orrice in Powder, half a dram: Peony roots in powder, a scruple: Saffron in powder, half a scruple: sugar, two drams: mix them for Children.

20. The Powder of the Root of Master-wort drunk in warm Wine: resolves all Convulsions proceeding from cold, warms the part, and prevails against the Falling-sickness: Vinegar of squills, is commended by almost all Physicians, and the Powder may be given in it.

21. *Horstius*, also commends the Decoction of *Carduus Benedictus*, to be taken every Morning and Evening, as a mighty thing against the Epilepsy and Apoplexy: but much more powerful if it be made with good Wine, and it is yet more effectual, if a dram of the Powder of the



## Cap. V. Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.* 321

the Herb be given at a time with the said Decoction; this he not only highly commends against the *Falling-sickness*, but also against all *Quar-tan Agues* and yellow *Faundice*, and that is *Opium Remedium contra Vermes*, the greatest Medicine that is to kill Worms.

22. Wine of black Cherries is often to be drunk for the *Falling-sickness*; for it comforts the Stomach and Nerves, and if Lavender and Rosemary-flowers be infused into it, it will yet be more powerful. *Gregorius Horstius*, Tom. 3. &c.

### XCIX. The Epilepsy in a Youth.

1. A Youth about sixteen years of Age, was cured of this Disease by the following Cathartick Potion exhibited by me: *Take the distilled water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, five ounces: extract of Asula, two scruples: mix and strain them for a draught*; which being taken he did fast nine hours, and his Belly was opened sufficiently.

2. The third day after this Cathartick, the left Cephalick Vein was opened.

3. For Drink, I gave him diluted Wine, into which Hyssop and Sage were put; by these things he was happily freed. *Martinus Rulandus*, Cent. 4. Cur. 22.

### C. The Epilepsy in a middle aged Woman.

2. *Ann Beringerina*, aged forty years, was afflicted with the *Falling-sickness* above eight years, about the new and full Moon, she did foam at the Mouth; I did restore her to her former Health by these following things.

2. Immediately before the new Moon, as also before the quarters and full Moon, I did exhibit every Morning five ounces of *Terra sancta*; by which she did Vomit and purge much, so that in the space of a month, she obtain'd her perfect Health. *Martinus Rulandus*, Cent. 4. Cur. 32.

### CI. The Epilepsy in a young Man.

1. A young man of about twenty years of age, was cured by the following things: *Take spiritum Vita Aurem, one ounce: three ounces of the spirit of the flowers of the Tile-tree: mix*

*them* for a draught; this he took fasting in the Morning, and was sufficiently purged.

2. The following day, he took the same draught, and was recovered perfectly, every Week he used once our Sternutatory, which is as follows: *Take Darnel, Nigella seeds, white Hellebor, of each a scruple: sweet Marjoram, Rosemary and Sage, of each half a dram: Musk, two grains: make all into a sneezing Powder*, of which let the quantity of a Pea be blown into his Nostrils in the Morning. *Rulandus*, Cent. 4. Cur.

### CII. The Epilepsy in an aged Man.

1. A Man about fifty years of age, was afflicted with the *Falling-sickness*; his Head was heavy and ached much; at the first Invasion of the Disease he fell, made a noise, foam'd, trembled and struck his Hands and Feet to the ground.

2. His Cure I endeavoured thus. First, *Take Aqua Terra sancta, four ounces*: he drank this cold in the Morning, and being well covered, did Sweat, and was also purged by Stool.

3. After two days, he took this Water again, and had the like Operation; he spake more readily, and the pain of his Head, &c. began to be remitted.

4. After three days, he took it again, and its operation was successful, and did so much abate the *Paroxysm*, that it did never return again.

5. After he was thus purged, Blood was let by my advice in the middle Vein in the right Arm, in the Morning; and in the evening the left Cephalick Vein was opened, he bled plentifully to his advantage, by these remedies he was cured.

6. The Sternutatory was used which is mentioned in the foregoing Section. *Martinus Rulandus*, Cent. 4. Cur. 71.

### CIII. The Epilepsy.

1. By certain and infallible experience I have found that several persons, that were *Epileptical*, were cured by our *Anti-epileptick Tragæa*.

2. I give of this *Tragaa* from half a scruple to one scruple, in pulp to Infants, and those that are of tender years, but to those that are elder and of a stronger Constitution, I give one dram with their ordinary Food. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 4. Cur. 80.*

#### CIV. The Epilepsy in a Child.

1. A Child of seven years of Age being grievously afflicted with the *Falling-sickness* day and night; he was cured by the following remedy.

2. Take *Oleum Heracleum* seven drops; this quantity was exhibited for seven days both before, and in the time of the *Paroxysm*; by the efficacy of this one Medicine, this Child was cured. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 4. Cur. 85.*

#### CV. The Epilepsy in an old Man.

1. A man about sixty years of Age, was suddenly grieved with an *Epileptick* symptom; his Urine was watry and muddy.

I exhibited the following Purge: Take the water of *Tile flowers*, six ounces: the powder of *Sena laxative*, two drams: mix them for a draught; this did work plentifully, his Urine the next day appeared well coloured, and he grew well.

3. The following Medicine is a preservative against the *Falling-sickness*; let him drink one ounce of the following Infusion in the Morning, and at going to bed: Take *Hysop*, the flowers of *Filo-tree*, of each one pugil: infuse them into two pounds of sublimated Wine, i.e. spirit of Wine. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 5. Cur. 5.*

#### CVI. The Epilepsy in a middle aged person.

1. One about the age of forty and two, was cured by these Medicines: Take the bigness of a *Pea* of our *Sternutatory* before mentioned: He put it up into the Nostrils every Morning and Evening; whereby Sneezing was much excited, and the Head was well purged.

2. Moreover the *Paroxysm* being remitted, I did exhibit the Decoction of *Sena*, half an ounce: syrup of *Roses solutive* of Montanus, syrup of *Sena*, of each one ounce and half: mix

them for a draught; by this he had Stools plentifully, and was restored to his former Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 5. Cur. 17.*

#### CVII. The Epilepsy in a Youth.

1. This following experiment was tryed upon a Youth of twelve years of age: Take the leaves of *sena*, half an ounce: the roots of black *Hellabor*, half a scruple: Troches of *Agarick*, one dram: *Ginger*, half a dram: Conserves of *Peony*, half an ounce: cut these things which are to be cut, then infuse them in one pound and half of *Whey*, and put them all Night under hot ashes; let him take in the Morning warm four ounces of this Infusion; in the Evening let him take the like quantity.

2. By these Potions alternately taken, the Body, was well purged, but the *Paroxysm* did return, but with a more mild tolerable force.

3. Secondly, I did exhibit our *Antepileptick* Medicine, by virtue of which the *Paroxysm* did cease, and it never returned again. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur. 55.*

#### CVIII. The Epilepsy vehemently afflicting a young Man.

1. One about the age of twenty five, was afflicted thrice in the space of an hour with *Epileptick* Fits; but so as that he came to himself in the space of an hour.

2. The Urine was froathy, white and muddy, the sediment was thick, and like white Bran.

3. I cured him with these following means; first, I gave him often my *Sternutatory*, which I have mentioned in my first Century.

4. Then secondly, I exhibited the following Sudorifick: Take the powder of the root of *Asarabacca*, two scruples: the Decoction of *Carduus benedictus*, six ounces: mix them; having taken of this warm, he both Sweated and Vomited; and he immediately was freed from the *Falling-sickness*, which never returned any more.

5. Thirdly, I caused him to open the Median Vein: Fourthly, I ordered him to drink of the Decoction of *Tile-flowers* sweetned with Sugar. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur. 62.*

CIX. *The Epilepsy.*

1. Oftentimes these following things has been instituted, for the Cure of Epileptick persons: Take *Spiritus Vita Aureus*, from half an ounce to two ounces, or our *Antepileptick water*.

2. Or, Take our *Antepileptick water*, from half an ounce to five ounces: take it in the Morning fasting, and after nine hours forbearance let him take Meat. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur. 89.*

CX. *The Epilepsy in a Youth.*

1. A certain Youth, was afflicted about half a year at intervals, with a very severe and fierce Epilepsy; by these means I cured him.

2. *First*, When the *Paroxysm* was about coming; I gave him the Fumes of Amber; which he receiving in at his Nostrils and Mouth, the fit was thereby remitted, or at least was made mild and tolerable.

3. *Secondly*, In the time of the fit, I ordered that thirteen drops of our *Oleum Heraclium* should be immediately infused into his Mouth.

4. *Thirdly*, That he drink the Water of Tile-flowers; to which, I added some drops of the Oyl of Vitriol, to wit, five drops of the Oyl in six ounces of the Water.

5. *Fourthly*, That he mix with the pulp our *Antepileptick Tragaa*.

6. *Fifthly*, I ordered him to put on his Head a Cap thus made: Take roots of Orrice, Cypress, Peony, of each two drams: the seeds of Peony, Mans skull, of each one dram: Mace, Nutmeg, of each one scruple: the flowers of Camomil, half a pugil: bruise them, and sew them up in silk, made after the form of a Cap, which wear always day and night; by these he was freed from the Falling sickness, and that in a very short time. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur. 96.*

CXI. *An Epilepsy proceeding from Madness.*

1. One about the age of forty; was afflicted for the space of six years, both with the Falling sickness, and a Madness, caused (as was thought) by Witchcraft.

Tom. I.

2. Twice every year he was taken with *Epileptick fits*; which were so fierce, that he lay prostrate on the ground, as if he had no Life: Recovering his strength a little after the fits, and his principal Faculties being a little eased; he ran to and fro (the exercise of his reason being notwithstanding intercepted) into the fields and woody places.

3. In this miserable Condition, destitute of all help, he implored my advice and help; which I willingly afforded him. *First*, I ordered both the Cephalick Veins to be opened, the right in the Morning, and the left about two at Noon.

4. *Secondly*, he used our *Sternutatory* every Week thrice. *Thirdly*, This following Cathartick was administered to him:

5. Take *Crocus Metallorum*, the bigness of one Pea; infuse it all night in six ounces of Wine; in the Morning let him take it all in a draught strained: which purged out plentifully the noxious humors and removed those Diseases. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 6. Cur. 100.*

CXII. *The Epilepsy in a sedentary young Man.*

1. A certain studious person, about the age of eighteen years, was day and night miserably distorted, I did help the young Man by these Remedies.

2. *First*, after the *Paroxysm* was a little remitted, I did exhibit this following Potion: Take the Water of Tile-flowers, three ounces: *Spiritus Vita Aureus*, half an ounce: mix them; by this Drink his Belly was very much opened; but the Disease was not any thing remitted.

3. Wherefore about Mid night the *Paroxysm* ending gently; I gave him our *Antepileptick water*; after taking he fasted nine hours, the *Paroxysm* totally ceasing, and never returning any more.

4. At evening about bed time, he took one of the following Confections: Take of Mans skull fresh, one dram: the grains of Peony hulled, numb. fifteen: sugar dissolved in the Water of Tile-flowers, a sufficient quantity; make Roults, every one of which let weigh one dram.

s. Lett.

5. Let his Drink be of the Decoction of the flowers of the *Tile-tree* with *Conserues* of *Peony*.

6. I prescribed these Pills, for drawing away the matter from the Brain and Ventricle: *Take pilula Aurea, half a dram: Aromaticum Rosatum, one scruple: the bark of black Hellebor, three grains: with the syrup of Hellebore, prepare seven pills, which are to be taken after a light Supper, about the time of going to bed.*

7. By the above prescribed Medicines, this Youth was so well recovered, that he never afterwards relapsed into his former distemper. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 73.*

### CXIII. The Epilepsy in an aged Man.

1. One about the age of sixty one, was troubled with a fierce *Epilepsy*, the *Paroxysms* coming twice or thrice every hour, he grew well by the grace of God, and by the following Medicines.

2. Morning and Evening he took the bigness of a Pea of my *Stercunatory*, with Musk mentioned in the precedent Centuries; which he put up into his Nostrils.

3. Then he took thirteen drops of our *Oleum Heraclium* four times every hour; his Drink was of the Decoction of *Tile-flowers*. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 49.*

### CXIV. An Epilepsy proceeding from the *Iliack* passion.

1. A certain person about the age of thirty eight, was lamentably afflicted with the *Iliack* passion, accompanied with most grievous Symptoms, to wit, the *Falling-sickness*, and frequent Vomiting; insomuch, that he did cast up, not only what Food he did Eat, but also his very Excrements, he was also troubled with a great pain about his Testes.

2. Now, to destroy the proximate cause of so many direful symptoms, we proposed this following Holagogue: *Take one ounce and a half of spiritus Vita aureus, by this Vomiting ceasing he did evacuate his Excrements by their proper Channel, and we did allay the great pain of his*

Belly, by a Bag made of Hogs dung Decocted in Vinegar.

3. We mitigated the pain of his Testiculi with the following Fomentation: *Take the Oyl of Violets and Goats Milk, of each three ounces: in which wet a Linnen Cloath; and wrap it warm about the Testes.*

4. And for preventing Inflammation, as also for repelling the matter; we ordered the opening of the Vein *Malleoli*.

5. Afterwards, we did exhibit this following Drink to be taken in the Morning: *Take the Whey of Goats Milk well boyled and clarified, one pound and half, in which we infused all night pure Sena, half an ounce: the grains of Peony hulled and bruised, three drams: Mans skull, Ginger, each one dram: with a little Sugar; boyl them all together at one boyling in the Morning, afterwards strain them, and let the Sick take seven ounces warm of the strained Liguor; and on the following day, the like quantity.*

6. By virtue hereof his Costive Bolly, and intestines, that were streightned, with the violence of flatuous, flegmatick and sharp humors; were sufficiently opened and eased; and the Sick, who was pittied by all; was freed from all his former pains. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 74:*

### CXV. The Epilepsy in a young Girl.

1. A Maid about eleven years of age, was afflicted for the space of three Months, with grievous fits of the *Falling-sickness*; the which, I cured with this one Antiepileptick Medicine.

2. Take our *Oleum Heraclium*, one dram and half: Plantain-water, one dram, mix them: I gave her fasting every day for four days together four large drops thereof; by which the *Paroxysm* was remitted.

3. And least that evil should return; I ordered her to take the same number of drops, for a whole Week together, which had so good an effect; that I hear she still lives free from any assaults of that Disease. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 90.*

### CXVI.



CXVI. *The Epilepsy in another young Girl.*

1. Another Maid, about the age of twelve years, was troubled for half a year, day and night, with a most fierce *Epilepsy*, as also *Worms*.

2. As soon as the Disease first assaulted this Maid, being suddenly Convulsed, she fell, made a noise, foamed, and trembled; about half an hour after she came to her self; Arose, Vomited, Rested and Slept; her Urine did appear froathy and muddy.

3. The Mother with the Daughter coming to Me, and begging my advice, for they were Poor; I ordered this following: Take *Saccharum Heracleinum*; of this Sugar she took every Morning fasting, the bigness of a Nutmeg for three days together; and after five hours she took Meat.

4. By this little Bole she did eject many vicious excrements, and above an hundred great and small Worms; by this *Saccharum* alone this Maid was happily freed, with a thin and little Diet, she drank for a month water, wherein Sage was infused. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 8. Cur. 13.*

CXVII. *The Epilepsy in a Man about forty years of Age.*

1. One about the age of forty years, was grievously vexed with the *Falling-sickness*; at the first assault of this Disease he fell, cryed out, foamed and trembled.

2. I being called to visit him; I instituted the following Method for a month: *Saccharum Antiepilepticum* or *Bezoardicum*, I did exhibit every day in the Morning one dram by which the Body was gently purged and cleansed, from all its peccant and noxious humors.

3. Moreover, for three days before the new and old Moon, I ordered her the use of our *Sternutatory*; and for Drink, small Wine, in which were infused the flowers of the *Tile-tree*; by this remedy the Gentleman was cured in the space of a month. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 9. Cur. 91.*

Tom. I.

CXVIII. *The Epilepsy, or Falling-sickness in a Child or Youth.*

1: A Boy of ten years of age was often afflicted with this Disease, both in the day and in the night; and in the time of the *Paroxysm* his left Eye, Mouth and Hand was convulsed, his Speech was lost, and his left Arm was benumbed; but the fit continued not long, and he came presently to himself, and did not fall; as it happens in a more fierce *Epilepsy*.

2. His Cure was thus instituted: let him drink for a month the Water of the Decoction of *Tile-flowers*: Take *Spiritus Vita Aureus*, half an ounce at a time: having taken this he did immediately evacuate a great many noysom, thick, flegmatick Excrements, and began afterwards to speak and to grow better.

3. I gave him two days after, two drams of the same Spirit for four days together; by which he was well purged and perfectly restored again to Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 9. Cur. 99.*

CXIX. *The Epilepsy in a middle Aged man.*

1. A Man of thirty three years of age suffered a Convulsion, Morning and Evening he was troubled with a *Vertigo*; he fell, and did breath with difficulty; these Maladies siezed him the third day and continued a quarter of an hour; afterwards he came to himself and could rise by his own strength without help.

2. He was cured by these following Medicines: Take the powder of *Sena laxative*, one dram and half: Wine, five ounces: being mixed, they did stand for a Night, and then took it in the Morning, by which many Excrements were evacuated.

3. That Powder of *sena Laxativa*, is not the powder of *sena Montagnana*; but is the powder of *sena laxativa Wieri*; the Composition whereof is as follows.

4. Take the leaves of *sena*, white Tartar, of each one ounce: Aniseeds, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galangal, of each one dram: *Diagriaum*, two drams: beat them into a subtile Powder according

G g g g ing

ing to Art, the Dose is from half a scruple, to one dram and a half; in the substance.

5. The Dose in the Infusion is half an ounce; this purged out much yellow and black Choller and Flegm; and so he was freed from his Disease by these Medicines. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 10. Cur. 3.*

### CXX. The Epilepsy.

1. A Woman was taken with a light Epilepsy; I prescribed her to take for Diet good Broths, Pease, Barley and Eggs, and for Drink the Water of Tile-flowers sweetned with Lozenges of Sugar Pearled, in her Meat the Tragæa Antepileptica was given.

2. In the Morning our Sternutatory prepared with Musk, the quantity of one Barley grain was put up into her Nostrils.

3. Take Syrup of senna, two ounces and half: Cinnamon-water, half an ounce: mix them for twice, which, every Morning he took for two days together, whereupon he was perfectly freed from this Disease. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 10. Cur. 12.*

### CXXI. The Epilepsy in an Elderly Gentleman.

1. A Gentleman in the fiftieth year of his Age, was taken with a grievous Epilepsy, whom visiting, I helped with these few Medicines.

2. In the time of the Paroxysm, I gave him thirteen drops of our Oleum Antepilepticum; by which to the admiration of the by-standers, he presently rested, came to himself, and grew well.

3. I gave him a Fumigation of a Lobster into his Nostrils, and extracted plentifully Blood from the Median Vein; his Drink was the distilled water of Lavender, sweetned with the Conserve of Peony. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 10. Cur. 32.*

### CXXII. The Epilepsy in a middle aged Man.

1. A Man about forty four years of Age suffered an Epilepsy, which was accompanied with Melancholy; his Urine was froathy and muddy.

2. My advice being required, I restored him.

in a few days to his former Health by these following Medicines: Take the powder of the roots Asarum, one dram: Wine, six ounces: mix them and make a draught, which he drank off warm in his bed; Sweating much, and Vomiting, whereupon he grew well.

3. Our Sternutatory was used to considerable advantage; for his Drink, Wine was given wherein Hysof was infused. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 10. Cur. 65.*

### CXXIII. The Epilepsy in a middle aged Woman.

1. A Married Woman becoming Epileptick; having advised with me in the forty six year of her Age, about her Cure; I ordered Drink of the Decoction of Sage; because she was a poor Citizen.

2. For purging her, I prescribed the following things: Take the Water of Tile flowers; mix them, and make an infusion according to Art, strain and take it every day for two days together.

3. She sweated seven days together in her Bed, taking six ounces of the Decoction of Hysof warm; these Prescriptions being followed, he was totally delivered from this Malady. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 10. Cur. 66.*

### CXXIV. The Epilepsy in a very aged Woman.

1. A Widow about seventy years of Age was vexed with the Falling-sickness, for four years at the interval of Weeks according to the variety of Weather.

2. Having advised with me, I prescribed Vinum sublimatum, i. e. spirit of Wine, Pantenofagogum; by which she was copiously purged without the least Detriment, and was freed from that dangerous and tedious Disease. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 10. Cur. 72.*

### CXXV. The Epilepsy in another ancient Woman.

1. Another Widow in the sixtieth year of her age; became Epileptick, having fits six times every day, and from the first minute of the Paroxysm her Hands and Fingers were convulsed; then

## CAP. V. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 327

then she fell and lay as one stupified for the space of half an hour; afterwards she could rise, and come to her self again.

2. This Woman was recovered by me, with this one following easy Medicine: Take *Sublimated Wine*, i.e. Spirit of Wine, into which infuse Hyssop, then take every night going to Bed three large spoonfuls or two ounces; when she had followed these Directions for a Week together the Convulsion totally intermitted and never returned again. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 10. Cnr. 95.*

CXXVI. *A Man Epileptick afflicted with the Stone.*

1. This Man being near forty years of Age, and for above ten or twelve years past, much afflicted with the Stone in the Bladder, was at length seized with the *Falling-sickness*. The first Fit took him about the beginning of May, the second Fit near the latter end of the same Months; afterwards the Fits followed him for a while once a Week, and at length he fell with them every day.

2. He tried several Physicians without any remedy; at length he came to me; he complained to me of both his Distempers, nor could he tell which afflicted him most, but desired my help against them both: and by reason his Body was very apt to be bound, I caused it to be kept open, sometimes with *Diacatholicon*, and sometimes with stewed Prunes prepared with *Sena*.

3. Then I ordered this following *Bolus* to be taken every night going to bed: Take *Balsam of Peru*, three ounces: powder of *Mans skull*, six drams: salt of *Hartshorn*, Mistletoe of the Oak, *Peony-seeds* in powder, of each three drams: mix and make an *Electuary*. Dose from one dram to half an ounce, encreasing the dose gradually: this was taken for about nine or ten months without intermission.

4. Every Morning fasting, the following Potion was given: Take *Rhenish Wine*, four pound: Onions shred small, six ounces: infuse all for forty hours, then squeeze hard out to the expressed Liqueur, add distilled Water of Onions, one pound and half: salt of *Mans skull*, one ounce; mix them: Dose five or six spoonfuls every

Tom. I.

Morning fasting, or somewhat more, encreasing the Dose also, as the Patient can bear it.

5. After this had been taken for a month; the following was given for a month longer: Take Oyl of *Juniper-berries*, from twenty drops to thirty: juyce of *Lemons*, two spoonfuls: mix the Oyl first with a little white Sugar, then with the juyce of *Lemons*, and so let him take it, drinking after it a little draught of Water distilled from biting *Arsmart*, or from *Onions*.

6. And every day an hour before Dinner about ten ounces of the following mixture was given him: Take simple water of *Juniper-berries*, simple distilled waters of biting *Arsmart*, and of *Onions*, of each a like quantity; mix them, to which add at time of giving (to every dose) two drams or more of the *Volatile and Antepileptick Spirit of Vitriol*.

7. Once also every Week and sometimes oftener, I purged his Head with proper *Errhines*, by which a vast quantity of Water and purulent Excrements were drawn from the Brain: this was commonly done at night going to bed, that he might not take cold by immediate going into the Air: and by the constant use of these Medicines this Patient was perfectly cured of his Disease: however after the first Month, I ordered him for his constant drink a small Decoction of *Guaiaacum*, in which a small quantity of *Mustard-seed* and *Horse Radish roots* were infused. *Ex MSS. R. Turneri, Observ. 127.*

CXXVII. *The Falling-sickness with other Symptoms.*

1. A Gentlewoman about 20 years of Age, was afflicted every day with Suffocation and Swooning which degenerated into a *Delirium* and Convulsion of the whole Body; afterwards there was some mitigations of those Symptoms; yet they continued sometimes for the space of fifteen days.

2. She was also troubled with a most grievous and sharp pains in her Arteries, inasmuch, that she was constrained to cry out bitterly; and if sometimes there appeared any intermission of her pains; yet she was oppressed by Melancholy, and became so lean, that she looked not much better than an Anatomy, being of a very

ware

wane palish colour, as if she had been labouring under the *Green-sickneß*.

3. She remained in this Condition without Cure for the space of four or five years, at length all the Physicians of *Thoulouze* were convoked to have a Consultation for her Cure; but they looking on her Condition as desperate, committed her Cure to time, her native Air and the care of her Parents; hoping that by those means she might recover.

4. Notwithstanding, she continued under her former Circumstances for many years; and those Symptoms getting ground and growing every day more and more vigorous; at last all means being dispaired of, I was called upon: and I asked what Medicines the Doctors of *Thoulouze* had prescribed her, which I found to be these, *Clysters breaking Wind, and emollient Clysters, Apozems, Juleps; things provoking her Courses, Baths, Oynments, Emplasters, Embrocations*; and many other Prescriptions, which I willingly pass by, least I should prove tedious.

5. Now, when that I had considered, this Disease could not be cured by *Galens* method; but was rather in danger of being made worse; I attempted the *Spagyrick* way of Cure.

6. First of all, I enquired what kind of Diet she had used all her Life long, and I found that she had always drunk Water, and did abhor all flesh Meat and the Broth of Flesh; and did eat all manner of Fruits, Eggs made ready with Bread, Oyl and Herbs; wherefore I altered the whole Course of her Diet; prescribing her to accustom her self by little and to drink Wine, till she could drink it pure without mixture; the Course of her Diet was hot and moist.

7. Afterwards, I prescribed the *salt of Vitriol* dissolved in *Mugwort-water*, to the quantity of one dram in one ounce of the said Water.

8. So great was the Vertue of this Medicament, that there was almost a Recess of all the Symptoms; she did Vomit up an abundance of flegmatick humors greenish and yellowish; by this Medicament alone, and a Bath of Wine with Tartar, she was perfectly cured in the space of eight days.

9. Of which benefit being always mindful;

she at last bestowed her self, and all her Riches upon me, as a Reward of my great Care and Cure; by whom living, as yet, I have many goodly Children. *Petrus, Johannes Faber, Cur. 11.*

#### CXXVIII. The Falling-sickneß.

1. A Labouring Man of my Brothers, whilst he was warming him before the Fire; fell to the ground (my Brother and I being present) without sense, trembling, crying out, and foaming at the Mouth, to whom we gave immediately *Aqua Imperialis* with the *green spirit of Vitriol*, by which he did presently rise, and was freed from the *Epileptick* assault.

2. But within three or four hours after the fit returned; from which he was delivered by the like Medicament, to wit, my *salt of Vitriol*, it purging him by Vomit for a whole day, and he was for a long time freed from the *Paroxysm*, which used to afflict every third hour.

3. Afterwards we purged him the next day with our *Antimony*, and for eight days together, he did use the Essence of *white Amber*, with the *green spirit of Vitriol*, in *Cinnamon-water* to a small quantity; and by these few Medicaments this young Man was perfectly cured of the *Epilepsy*, with which he had been afflicted from his Mothers Womb. *Petrus Johannes Faber, Cur. 42.*

#### CXXIX. An Epilepsy, with a vehement Obstruction of the Lungs.

1. It was in a Youth which for five or six years had been mightily troubled with the *Falling-sickneß*, having for so long time used the advice of Physicians without any hope of Remedy: at length by reason of a Fall had a bruise upon his Side and Back, from whence came a great difficulty of Breathing, sometimes to the endangering the stopping of his Breath.

2. The Disease encreasing upon him, (he receiving no benefit by any thing given by his Physicians) he became not only Hoarse, but breathed with a rattling Noise in his Throat and Breast, and complained that his Stomach was mightily swelled within, to his apprehension, as if he should burst, and therefore earnestly desired



## Cap. V. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 329

red that his Brest and Stomach might be suddenly emptied, without which he must necessarily dye.

3. At length I being called, perceived where the young Mans grief lay, and how that by reason of a great Obstruction of the Lungs, there was present danger of Suffocation: I forthwith ordered the following things: *Take Rhenish Wine, a quart: dissolve in it an ounce of the pure juyce of Spanish Liquorice, by receiving only its rubicund Tincture; in this Tincture dissolve Volatile Salts of Hartshorn and Mans skull, of each half an ounce: Dose one ounce, more or less, in a glass of Canary; putting into it at time of taking, eight, ten, or twelve drops of spirit of sal Armoniack, or as many drops as the Sick could well endure to swallow it withal: and this to be taken four or five times a day.*

4. After three or four days the danger of Death by Suffocation was over, then I ordered this following Vomit: *Take Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, half an ounce: salt of Vitriol, one scruple: mix them.* This was given in the Morning fasting, by which he had six easy Vomits and eight Stools, I repeated it twice more at four days distance: by means of which three several Emerick Doses and the continuation of the former prescript, the miserable sick Patient was perfectly cured, not only of his Suffocative Obstruction of the Lungs, but also of his Falling-sickness. *Ex MSS. R. Turneri, Obs. 130.*

### CXXX. The Falling-sickness.

1. A Barbers Wife in Bedfordshire being afflicted therewith every Change of the Moon, was preserved by taking each day three drops of *Oleum Heraclei* with the Extract of Peony.

2. Or the Cure of this Disease may be thus performed: first, you shall purge your Patient with the Extract of *Helleborus niger*; the Dose whereof is from eight grains to twelve, being before well Corrected, and then drank in some convenient Liquor or Potion.

3. This being done, he gave his Patient Morning and Evening of this Composition; which the longer it is used, the better it will be for him:

Tom. I.

*Take the Essence of Peony, Conserve of Rosemary-flowers, and of Betony, as much as you please; mix them together in form of an Electuary: then add thereto for every ounce of that Compositum, one scruple of Mans skull, and half a scruple of the Oyl of Rosemary-flowers, with twelve drops of the Oyl of Vitriol; hereof let him take half an ounce at a time, either by it self, or with some convenient Liquor, Broth or Potion.*

4. Also the nape of the Neck must be anointed with the Oyl of Castoreum, when the person falls, you shall anoint their Nostrils with the Oyl of Amber; for that will in a very short time recover them again; it will be also expedient to use those things that Comfort the Brain and the Heart. *Anonymous.*

### CXXXI. The Falling-sickness.

1. Against the Falling sickness, I have often given the juyce of the Herb called *Lanceola*, (which is *Herba Vernalis*, or the less Plantain called Rib-wort) with an empty Stomach, for the space of thirty days, mixing it with the Gelly of the shavings of Ivory, and the Blood of a Pigeon, (for the Man the Male, for the Woman the Female) in the Essence or Oyl of Mans Skull. *Paracelsus.*

2. I often cured the Falling sickness with *Essentia veratri nigri*, prepared by our order, *Paracelsus.*

3. A certain Woman was troubled with the Falling-sickness, in whose Nose I put the Oyl of *Gagates*, and in a short time she recovered again, then I purged her with our *Hellebor*, and the next day, I gave her some drops of the Oyl of Mans skull, who afterwards was not any more afflicted with this Disease. *Paracelsus.*

### CXXXII. The Epilepsy proceeding from a sudden fright.

1. A young Man about twenty years of age, did complain of the pain of the Stomach and Bowels; he had also the Falling-sickness.

2. His Mother hearing, That the Sick might be freed from it, if any unknown to the

H h h h

the

the Sick person, or never seen by him, at least since he was thus afflicted, should suddenly and by way of surprize affright and terrify him, she instantly called a Maid of hers, bidding her to go to him, and tell him, that he must instantly prepare for being Sacrificed, and that an Instrument was made ready for that purpose to cut him in the middle in two pieces.

3. This being done, the *Epileptick* person was struck with such dread and terror, that he was not for the space of fourteen days thereafter troubled with any Fit of that Distemper.

4. His Urine was Cholerick and Feaverish; therefore I exhibited the following Potion: *Take Electuarium Elefcoph, one ounce: the Decoction of the Flowers and Fruits, in which it is to boyl, one pint: Agarick trochiscated, a sufficient quantity; mix, and make a Potion.*

5. The middle Vein of the right Arm was opened; by the benefit of these Remedies the abovementioned Symptoms vanished, and he became perfectly recovered, and freed from the *Falling-sickness*. *Gabelchoverus, Cent. 4. Obs. 23.*

CXXXIII. *Another Epilepsy from vehement passion.*

1. A young Man, by Nature froward and peevish, upon a slight provocation, fell into such a passion which ended in *Epileptick* fits; and he foamed at the Mouth. Every time he was overcome and transported with Passion, he became *Epileptick*.

2. His Master consulted many Physicians, and tried divers means, which profited the Patient but a very little; it hapned that this young Mans Master desired him to do such a piece of Work, which he had no mind to do; but that put him into a Passion, and this into his Fits again; insomuch, that he fell violently to the ground, and likewise suffered a vehement Convulsion both in his Hands and Feet.

3. His Master not being able longer to bear and dispense with the troublesome humors of his Servant; took in his Anger a Bucket full of cold Water, and threw upon him, whereupon he came presently to himself, and was no more

troubled with the said Disease. *Gabelchoverus Cent. 4. Obs. 24.*

CXXXIV. *An Epilepsy in a Boy.*

1. A Boy a year and three quarters old, was taken with an *Epilepsy*, I prescribed to him this pleasant Potion: *Take Coral, Pearl prepared, of each one dram: Juice of Roses, two ounces: water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, six ounces; which were immediately mixt together.*

2. He was bound in his Belly by reason of a Feaver, which was loosened with the Oyl of sweet Almonds, two scruples: Oyl of Anise, one drop, mixt together, and the Flegm also was cleaned by the former.

3. The day following the Boy, was better, and not long after got four Teeth.

4. About a month after, the same Boy was grievously taken with *Epileptick* Passions, with foaming at the Mouth. I ordered him a Suppository of Honey and Salt, by which he was loosened in his Belly: renewing the use of the precedent Potion.

5. Thence he slept, starting sometimes and stretching out his Arms; but when he awaked, he was taken twice or thrice with such like Startings.

6. About five of the Clock in the Morning the next day, when the Fit was over, after this aforementioned Potion, he was ordered to take *Venice Treacle, one scruple: Syrup of Violets, two drams: Water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, one ounce: spirit of Vitriol, four drops: all mixed together; by which his Body was made hot, and his Cheeks which before lookt pale, were made red, and the Fits left him for a season.*

7. In the Evening he was chearful; the Morning following, being all over in a mighty Sweat, he was very well: About a month after that the Child was weaned, and fourteen days after he was wean'd he was grievously troubled (as was said) with the Belly-ach: he Vomited up in my presence some raw or undigested Cherries; the *Epileptick* Fits immediately assaulted him, with a manifest gnashing of his Teeth, with a various and frequent shaking of his Head, with wresting of his Body, and with very cold Feet and Hands.

8. Take

8. Take *Julep of Roses*, half a scruple: *Venice Treacle*, half an ounce: the Water of the flowers of *Tile-tree*, half a pound: the waters of *Male peony* and *Sorrel*, of each six drams: *Oyl of Vitriol*, six drops; mix them.

9. As soon as one spoonful of that Potion was given him in that *Paroxysm*, that very moment the Symptom ceased; the Boy began then to speak and ask for something; two spoonfuls of the *Julep* were exhibited and reiterated, which he took with ease and would have drunk more, if it had been given him, so that he slept the whole Night, the next Morning, and ever after he had his perfect Health. *Binningerus, Cent. 2. Observ. 64.*

CXXXV. *An Epilepsy from the Womb.*

1. A Gentlewoman forty years of age, of an angry melancholy Complexion, when she was beating Hemp by extending and wresting her Arm too long, and too violently, which accidentally caused a sharp and malignant vapour to ascend, which proceeded from the Womb to the Brain and Neck, afflicting the Nerves of the first, second, third and fourth Conjugation; causing Convulsive Motions of the right Eye, and Mouth, with the pain of the Fingers Hands, without the use of the outward Senses.

2. Keeping this Course, she continually struck many of those that saw her into terror, these Fits ended, not hurting the remembrance of what things were past, without the least sense of grief.

3. I said it was an *Epileptick* motion from the Womb, wherefore prescribing the Oyl of Amber, and Hysterick Medicines, she grew perfectly well. *Binningerus, Cent. 3. Observ. 91.*

CXXXVI. *An Epilepsy in a Child.*

1. A Noble Mans Child nine Months old was taken with some *Epileptick* fits, her Belly was loose, her Mouth somewhat hot with a Fever, and want of Sleep the whole precedent Night.

2. I judg'd the cause to be the breaking out of her Teeth, and the Milk waxing sower in the

Tom. I.

Ventricle, troubled the Nerves of the supream Ventricle.

3. I prescribed *Julep of Roses*, *Aqua Antiepileptica* of Bauhin, of each half an ounce: Water of the flowers of *Tile-tree*, half a dram: *Harts-horn burnt*, half a scruple: red *Coral prepared*, half an ounce: 'twas a very pleasant and powerful Potion; in so much that all Convulsive Motions being taken away immediately from her, she was refresh'd, sucking and drinking she slept long and quietly, and awaking, was perfectly cured. *Binningerus, Cent. 4. Observ. 35.*

CXXXVII. *An Epilepsy in a young Man.*

1. A Country Man nineteen year old complained to me, that he was taken, the precedent Summer, with a frail disease at uncertain times: I conjectur'd the Brain to be troubled by the Sympathy of the Ventricle, which the putrid and malignant Vapours sent up, were obnoxious to, and forc'd to move against Nature.

2. I gave him two doses of *Emetick Wine*, each containing two ounces and a half: then afterwards three drams of the following Poulder, for six Morning doses in the time of the new Moon, be taken in a convenient Vehicle.

3. Take the roots of *Male-peony Valerian*, *Mistle of Hasle*, of each two ounce: I was told, that not long after by these he was perfectly cured. *Binningerus, Cent. 4. Observ. 49.*

CXXXVIII. *An Epilepsy in a Boy, &c.*

1. A Boy for sixteen days together, was every day taken with an *Epilepsy*; most able Physicians believ'd, that it was caused by the Motion of the Head: but the more Medicines that were exhibited, the more the Motion encreased, so that in twenty four hours he had many fits, though slight ones, because there was a small commotion of the Head with foam about the Mouth.

2. When they perceiv'd, that the disease was not through the trouble of the Head, but by consent from the Ventricle; they desisted and forbore tormenting him with Medicines, and gave him only Corroboratives, so the Boy

be.

became perfectly well, *Trincavella, Lib. 5. Conf. 25.*

**CXXXIX.** *An Epilepsy in a Boy, and in a Girl.*

1. A young man, in a trance, was taken with a violent *Epilepsy*, his Face was red and swelled.

2. The fit lasting to the third hour, by my advice the *Cephalica* of the left Arm was open'd, from whence the Blood broke out so violently, that within some hours the whole might have been extracted.

3. Immediately the fit left him, and within three days space he was made whole without a relapse. See *Rhodus, lib. 1. Observ. 64.*

4. A Girl about twelve years old, was often taken with an *Epilepsy*.

5. But being taken with a *Pleurisy*, she was let Blood, and from that time, she was never taken with an *Epilepsy*. See *Riverius, Centur. 4. Observ. 38.*

**CXL.** *The Falling-sickness in a young Man.*

1. A young Man about five and twenty years of Age, used to be taken for several months with the *Falling-sickness*.

2. One of the Arteries of his Temples being let Blood by me, we were in expectation that he would be well within four Months: but, he by drinking of Wine familiar to him, brought the disease again upon him.

3. A man aged forty three years, was often used to be taken with Fits, working from the Fingers end to the Forehead, of which decease giving my advice, because he was ruddy and a drinker of Wine, I cut the Artery of his Forehead, taking away from him above four ounces of Blood.

4. But the Vein being open, much Blood issued out: by which accidental evacuation after many days he became well, and appeared as free from his Distemper.

5. A very Melancholy young Man about ten or fifteen years old, was taken with a violent Disease for the space of ten, twenty or thirty days, with a kind of Air or Vapour, running from the

inward part of the Arm to the upper parts: but was much eased by opening the shining Veins in his Forehead. *Severinus, Med. Eff. p. 46.*

**CXLI.** *Another young Man troubled with the Falling-sickness.*

1. A young man fifteen years old was Diseased about the privy parts, afterwards when the violence of the pain fell into the left side, his Spleen was immediately pained, and so was his Brain; which made him fall into the most violent fits of an *Epilepsy*; when the Region of the Spleen was pained it seized upon every Finger.

2. Among many Medicines nothing was equivalent to Wine *Chalibeated*, or *Helleborated*, by the use of which he immediately cast up to much black Choller, that at last he came to himself. *Tulpus, Observ. Lib. 1. Cap. 9.*

**CXLII.** *A Woman troubled with an Epilepsy.*

1. I observed in a Woman troubled with the *Epilepsy*, strange shapes of Worms: coming from Italy, the most greedily and often drank of the Water she met with when she was thirsty.

2. The *Epilepsy* was most violent, with a swelling and black colour of the whole Body.

3. Antepilepticks did her no good; at length by the frequent use of my *Mercurial Pills*, she avoided abundance of Worms of various colors; as soon as they were cast out of the Body, the *Epileptick Fits* ceased. *Bartholinus, Hist. 7. Cent. 4.*

**CXLIII.** *Of Epileptick persons, &c.*

1. Commonly using the Oyl of Amber in *Epilepticks*, Convulsives, and persons subject to Vomiting, who being full of filthy matter by the falling of a *Catarrh* into the Breast; I observed them not only odious to the Sick, but to all that were present, being loathsome by reason of the ill savor of the matter cast forth: whether they used anointing outwardly, and Medicines inwardly, Pills, or any other thing.

2. Now for some years I have used the Balsam *Peruvianum*, with things most beneficial for the Sick. I know Chymists now correct that, and take away the ill favour thereof by using



using destillation after washing; but I found the Medicament was much weakned with that washing, and that it gave little relief afterwards.

3. Wherefore I think it better, to use the said Balsam, or pure Syrian simple, since we know how to destill the Oyl of Amber strong without any ill savour. *Heer Observat.* 17.

CXLIV. *A remedy for the Epilepsy.*

1. The efficacy of the extracted spirit from

Mans Skull, is most certain for the Cure of an *Epilepsy* in a Child; if five or six drops be given, and more may be given to those more grown in years.

2. So also the Volatile Salt, which is found in the distillation of the same Liquor. See *Renfnerus, Obs.* 134. in *Epif. Velschij.*

## SCHOLIA.

### The THEORY of the EPILEPSY.

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

CXLV. *The Pathology of the Falling-sickness; and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek *Επιληψία, ή ερεν νόσημα, ή παιδον νόσημα*, in Latin, *Epilepsia, Morbus Comitalis, Morbus Sacer, Morbus Puerilis*; also *ήεγκλιον νόσημα, Morbus Herculeus*; and in English, the *Falling-sickness*.

2. *The Definition.* The *Falling-sickness* is a convulsive Motion of the whole Body, coming by Fits, depriving the Sick both of Reason and Sense, wherein the whole Body is contracted: *Galen* calls an *Epilepsy*, always a Convulsion, but improperly: For it is not a true Convulsion, but a Convulsive Motion of the Body, wherein both all the external and internal Senses are abolished.

3. *The Kinds, or Differences.* First, it is either *Idiopathetick* or *Sympathetick*, if it be *Idiopathetick*, the Cause is primarily in the Brain it self; if it be *sympathetick*, to wit, by Consent, it is either from the Stomach, or other Viscera, or in the extreame parts: secondly, it is either *Recent*, to wit, but newly begun, or *Inveterate*, of long standing: thirdly, it is either mild, or else strong and vehement: fourthly, it is either *Periodical*, coming at a certain time, or *Irregular*, coming now and then at unawares:

Tom. I.

fifthly, it is either *Accidental* or *Hereditary*: sixthly, it is either in Infants or in people of years, all which differences have something special in them in respect of the Cure; the parts afflicted are primarily the Brain, afterwards the original of the Nerves, and the Nerves themselves by consent.

CXLVI. *The signs of the Falling-sickness.*

1. The *Pathognomick* sign of the *Falling-sickness*, is a *Foaming* at the Mouth; for that it is scarcely observable to be common with any other Disease.

2. The *Diagnostick* signs are, a falling down to the ground, by reason of the *Convulsion* of the parts, there is a heaviness, giddiness, and pain of the Head, a paleness of countenance, and an inordinate motion of the Tongue, and coldness of the extreame parts, there is also a fearfulness and sadness in the Sick.

3. Sometimes one part is contracted, by the force of the Convulsion, sometimes many parts; one has his Hands contracted, another turns round, some run up and down, and others sit, some cry out aloud, as if they were extremely frightened, some snort and gnash their Teeth, some have an involuntary excretion of Excrements, but most, if not all *Foam* at Mouth.

I i i i

4. An

4. An *Idiopathetick* Epilepsy, is known by the Distemper of the Brain, heaviness of the Mind, slowness, dullness, decay of Memory, *Vertigo*, pain of the Head, and troublesome Sleeps; the Sick, also suddenly falls down without the least foreknowledge or sense of the fit, and coming to himself again, remembers not any thing that was done.

5. If it be *sympathetick*, and proceeds by consent from any other part, it is known by the proceeding Distemperature of these parts.

6. If it be from the *stomach*, it is troubled with weakness, indigestion, want of appetite, Wind, loathing and pain.

7. If it be from the *spleen*, there is commonly a heaviness, a dull pain and tumor upon the part.

8. If from the *Mesentery*, there are nauseous Vapors, paleness, sometimes an *Atrophia*, or pining; sometimes Melancholy preceeds, as also such as are called *Hysterick* fits.

9. If it be from the *Womb*, fits of the Mother, or Vapours often preceeded, from all which, certain Vapours are sent to the Brain, or some of the Nerves of the *par Vagum* being hurt by the tumultuous approach of the Animal Spirits extending and twitching the Nerves, causes the Brain immediately to be affected by consent.

10. If it be from the *extream parts*, it is known by certain Vapours, or thin and subtle matter creeping upwards by degrees; suppose in the *Foot*, the Sick is sensible of the fit before it comes, and a certain Vapour, resembling almost as it were a Living thing, creeps upwards by degrees, first from the Toes, thorough the whole Foot, then from the Heel, to the Ankle and by degrees creeps up to the Calf of the Leg, then to the Knee, afterwards to the Thigh, Hip, whole Side, up the Shoulder, by which the whole Arm and Hand is immediately affected and seized, from thence to the Neck drawing it a little aside: Lastly, the Head, where it seizes the Brain and the original of the Nerves, upon which the Sick immediately falls down with a great striking and crying out; and for the most part toward the end of the fit, with a foaming at the Mouth.

11. Now in this Case, when the Disease proceeds from the *extream parts*, as is aforesaid, the Sick is perfectly sensible of its first approach, and feels it as perfectly to creep upwards by degrees, as if he should put his Foot into cold Water and so shove it into the water deeper and deeper gradually, whereby the Water rises higher and higher upon the part, in such manner in all respects, and with like coldness as the coldness of the water, does the fit begin and take its progress to the Brain; inasmuch, that he can tell you of its coming, and how gradually it proceeds, and talk rationally with you, even till the cold Vapour seizes the Brain it self; which will be about the time, that you can leisurely tell a hundred, or more.

12. If the Disease be mild, all the foregoing signs which we have enumerated, are not seen in the sick at once, but sometimes one, sometimes another, and many times, at the end of the fit, there is no *foaming* at the Mouth.

13. If it be strong and vehement, the most vehement signs will be present, and almost all of them; besides the falling, and divers motions of the Body, there will be a staring and thrusting forth of the Eyes, a great difficulty of Breathing, a strong Convulsion of the parts, especially on one side, with a certain *foaming* at the Mouth.

14. And it may be known, whether it comes from the right or left side of the Head, by this, that on that side, the Head will be more dull, with a kind of obtuse pain, there will also a noise be on the same side, with a kind of thickens of hearing, and the Eye on that side will be more dark and obscurer than the Eye on the other side.

15. That which is *Periodical*, comes commonly at the New or Full Moon, or at the Quarters, or twice or four times a year, so that by observation, the sick can certainly tell when the Fit will be.

16. If it be *Irregular*, it comes twice or thrice a day, or oftner, sometimes two or three times a Week; but what time soever it comes, the intervals between each *Paroxysm*, are always unequal, so that when the fit comes upon the Patient, it is as it were by surprise.

17. If it be *Hereditary*, it is known by the Father and Mother, and their Generations before them, being *Epileptical*.

18. If it comes not from Hereditary Parents, it is always *Accidental*.

19. That which is in Infants, commonly makes them black in the Face, like a Man that is Hang'd and the blood settled, but that which happens to Age, causes not such discrepancy in the colour of the Countenance.

20. Hitherto of the signs of a perfect and present *Epilepsy*, but there are other signs shewing an approaching *Epilepsy*, or an *Epilepsy* to come; in respect of the Animal Functions there is an accustom'd trouble and disturbance of Mind, dullness and heaviness of the Head, Headach, Vertigo, desire of much Sleeping, troublesome Dreams, dullness of Mind, fear, trembling, sorrow, perplexity, forgetfulness, sloth, heaviness of moving, a deprivation of the Senses, a cloudiness in the Eyes, noise in the Ears, heaviness or dullness of hearing, stinking of the Nostrils, unnatural Sneezing, Yawnings, &c.

21. The vital Functions are also hurt, the beating of the Pulse is unequal or irregular, scarce at all to be felt at one time, and at another time beating with extream vigour and vehemency, there is also difficulty of Breathing, shortness of Breath, and an inclination to Anger upon trifles, or no occasion.

22. In respect of the natural Functions, there is either a nauseating or loathing of Meat, indigestion, Heart-burning, or pain of the Stomach, or there is an immoderate hunger, so that the Sick thinks he could devour all things, he spits much, his Urine is thin and crude; there is paleness of Face, swelling at the Breast and Stomach, as if the party would burst, and an indisposition to stir and move, as if idleness or sloath had seized the person.

23. These are all of them signs of an approaching *Epilepsy*; and sometimes of a fit ready to come, in those that have had it already, but all these signs are not to be expected to be found in one person, but some of them in one, some in another, according to their various Natures and Dispositions, Qualifications, Habits and Constitutions.

Tom. I.

CXLVII. *The various Causes of the Falling-sickness.*

1. There are many Causes of an *Epilepsy*, which arise in part from the quantity or quality of the matter causing.

2. The place where the prime Cause lodges, is within the *Encephalon*, and springs from the indisposition of the parts within the Skull.

3. But it may be demanded how that can be in those kinds of this Disease, where the *Paroxysm* begins in the extream parts, and ascends by degrees up to the Head.

4. Truly, this seems only to be so, and happens by meer Accident: For that the Morbifick Cause subsists about the *Encephalon* it self, thereby causing immediately a great insensibility and disorder with a vehement Contraction of most of the Members and *Viscera*.

5. By which it appears, that the *Encephalon* and original of all the Nerves are possessed with the Morbifick Cause.

6. The opinion of *Galen* was, that an *Epilepsy* was caused from an imperfect obstruction of the Ventricles of the Brain; but the true Cause of an *Epilepsy* is, from the sudden Rarefaction and Explosion of the Animal Spirits inhabiting of the middle the Brain, and these are the first and immediate Cause of this Disease, by which the Brain being as it were blown up and tumefied, is rendred insensible, and the Nerves appending thereto are put into Convulsions, whence comes, the sudden accession of the Fit, & the deprivation of both the internal and external Senses.

7. The *Procatartick* Cause of the tumultuating of the Animal Spirits we do not just now deliver, that being known almost to every one, but the *Proeguminine* Cause deserves a little to be enquired unto.

8. For that the Animal Spirits should be so rarified, as to tumultuate and to make those preternatural Explosions of their own accord, is not reasonable to believe, but there must be somewhat that must go before, as the Act of the sensitive Soul, to stir up those kinds of perturbations, viz.

9. There must be something, which must obstruct their regular and natural Motions, and this

this in some persons which we have seen opened, that dyed of an *Epilepsy*, was either a bag of water in the Cavities of the Brain, or a viscous water, or other corrupt matter, yellow, green, blew, &c. filling the said Ventricles, by reason of which, the said Spirits assemble together in a tumultuous manner, as aforesaid.

10. These Spirits making their explosions upon the the original of the Nerves, and indeed the Nerves of the whole Body, affect the other spirits in the *nervous system* by way of *Consent*, whence it is, that though the Disease seem to begin in the Hand or Foot, yet the original thereof is absolutely in the Brain it self.

11. *Barbet* says, that the nearest Cause is the *Lympha* vitiated in the Brain, and irritating the Nerves by its sharpness, and indeed he was not far off from the Truth.

12. For Nature being hurt by such a kind of sharpness, sends as it were Floods of Spirits towards the relief of the parts afflicted, but by reason of this vitiated *Lympha*, falling upon the original of the Nerves, the influx of the Animal Spirits is hindered, whence follows immediately Convulsion.

13. And by reason that the Community betwixt the nervous Systeme and the animal Spirits, is cut off by the Matter interposing, thence follows the so sudden deprivation both of Reason and Sense, and of all regular motions.

14. *Decker* is of the opinion, that it is an *acid Lympha*, that Causes this Obstruction, and indeed that is most probable, because that nothing can prick or vellicate so much as *acid things*; and all Obstructions made by Acids, are commonly great, and the Coagulations difficult to be dissolved.

15. Whence it is, That Diseases arising from an *Acid Salt*, as for certain the *Epilepsy* does, are of so difficult Cure.

16. *Deckers* saith, That from the Thumb of the left Hand, he had sometimes observ'd a sharp matter to be mov'd towards the Heart and Brain, so that the Patient was sensible of it.

17. This is nothing but what we said before, of this Disease, proceeding by consent from the extrem parts.

18. But the chief Observation that *Deckers*

makes hereof, is this, That the said Thumb being bound, had sometimes kept back the Fit, and that the sick had been several times so delivered from the approaching Fit.

19. This is confirm'd by *Galen de locis affectis, lib. 3. cap. 5.* Also *Johannes Schenkius de Epilepsia, Lib. 1. Obs. 82.* affirms the same.

20. I knew the person very well, that had it arising from the Foot aforesmentioned, 'tis probable the same thing might have succeeded in him, but my Youth and want of Skill in Physick; for it is near twenty years since, hindred my putting the thing in tryal.

21. If it proceeds from the Womb, pains of Loins does preceed; for those Women are for the most part troubled with vehement Head-aches.

22. The remote Causes thereof, says *Barbet*, are to be sought in the milky Glandules, the Womb and other parts; for whatever it is, whether it be Cholera, Flegm, the Pancreatick juyce, the Seed or menstruous Blood, that makes the *Lymphatick juyce sharper*, easily causes an *Epilepsy*.

23. The Brain not being rightly disposed, the region of the Brain is by all concluded to be the primary seat of this Disease.

24. But *Willis* will by no means admit, water heaped up within the Ventricles of the Brain, nor a thick viscous humor impacted in the passages of its Pores, to be the *Conjunct Cause* of this Distemper; for, saith he, such Causes are begot by degrees, and would shew some certain signs before hand of their first coming upon one.

25. To which we answer, that so they do, else how comes it to pass, that we have so many previous signs of an approaching *Epilepsy*, as we have a little above enumerated.

26. But saith he, the assault of the fit being over, such a matter could not wholly be discussed in so short a time, but that from its Relicts, some impediments of the Animal Functions would remain, which rarely happens in the *Epilepsy*, unless it be inveterate.

27. To which we Answer, that there is no such need, that the matter should be wholly discussed in so short a time; for it has been observable that the intervals between each fit, comes



comes not so much from the discussion of the matter, as by the quieting of the Animal Spirits, which force their way through the Obstruction.

28. So that when the continuity of the nervous System is made up with the original fountains of the Animal Spirits, the Fit passes off, but when the obstructing matter, fluctuates afresh, and dissolves again that continuity, then there comes an accession of a new fit.

29. From hence it may certainly be concluded, That the middle of the Brain is always the primary Seat of the *Epilepsy*, and that originally the morbid Cause is stored up in that Region.

30. But the Distemper growing inveterate, it gradually spreads it self through the whole Brain, enlarging its dominions after a wonderful manner, scattering the Morbid Matter every where up and down, which subjects the whole, much like Garrisons in Conquered Countries, keeping the vassallated people under subjection.

31. Its dominions being enlarged through the whole Head, extends it self likewise to the *nervous Appendix*, so that the semination of the Disease, like lightning, is diffused thorough the whole *nervous Systems*; but sometimes one Nerve is more affected than another, whence Convulsions follow; sometimes in one part, sometimes in another.

32. And if the nervous System be universally alike affected, the Convulsion generally affects the whole Body.

33. The Cause why Epilepticks fall down with violence, is partly from the surprize and sudden coming of the fit, whereby all their Reason and Sense is taken from them, and partly from the Convulsion of the Nerves adjacent to the Head, which being strongly contracted, the whole Body is vehemently carried forth and falls violently.

34. From these Contractions other parts become swelled and tumified as the Lungs, maxillary Glandules both upper and lower, out of which the *Lymphatick Juice*, being strongly pressed and squeezed, forthwith the Spittle appears like foam at the Mouth.

Tom. I.

# CXLVIII. The Prognosticks of an Epilepsy.

1. The *Epilepsy* is a Disease hard to Cure; if it be inveterate, or of long continuance, it is so much the more difficult: and the *Idiopathetick* is harder to Cure, than that which is by consent.

2. That which is in Infants, is of all the easiest to Cure, and much more easy while it is *Recent*, the Child having had but few fits.

3. That which is *Hereditary*, is never to be cured, and antient Physicians were of the opinion, that if it happened to people, which were much in years, that it was also incurable, but experience has contradicted that.

4. For we have known people above fifty years of age Cured, but we confess it has been with great difficulty.

5. In some persons it is cured without the help of Physick, in whom, seizing upon them young, it has continued ten, twelve or fourteen years, but at their arriving at puberty or ripeness of age, or in Virgins at the coming down of their Terms, the Disease of its own accord has left the Patient.

6. Though in this Case, I am very apt to believe, that there might be some congruous and benevolent Directions in Heaven, of the principal Stars or principal Significators, which might be adjuvant to the Native at that time.

7. If all the Functions be abolished, the Convulsion vehement and strong, the *Paroxysm* of long continuance, and Excrements flow forth of their own Accord, the Cure will be exceeding difficult.

8. If it comes from external Causes, or evil Diet, Surfeiting or Drunkenness, the Convulsion mild, and the fits not long, the Disease will not be very difficult to Cure.

9. *Hippocrates* says, That an *Epilepsy* coming in Boys at fourteen years of age, and in Girls before twelve, is curable; but after the age of twenty five it is incurable, as appears by his *Sett. 5. Aphor. 7.* and of this opinion is *Galen*; but the latter part of this *Prognostick*, as we said before, is not always true.

10. A strong *Epilepsy* often kills the Patient in the fit; or else turns into an *Apoplexy* by

K k k k rea-

reason of the strength of the Symptoms, whereby there is a great Concussion of the Brain, and a profligation of the strength of the whole Body.

11. *Riverius* tells us a strange kind of Story; that sometimes the Concussion of the Brain will be so great in the fit that some pieces of the Bones called *Processus Mamillares* will come out of the Nostrils.

12. If the *Falling-sickness* comes of Melancholy, it commonly degenerates into *Madness*, by which means the morbidick matter offends the very substance of the Brain it self, whereby being corrupted, it obfuscates or darkens the Animal Spirits, whence comes a *Melancholy Dottage*.

13. If the *Epilepsy* proceeds from a thick *Lymphatick Juice*, it for the most part degenerates into an Apoplexy or Palsey.

14. If a Quartan Ague, or a violent burning Feaver comes upon an *Epilepsy*; it commonly Cures it, because by the vehemency of the heat, the Morbidick matter comes to be dissolved, rarified and dissipated.

15. If the fits are often repeated, and every time grow stronger and stronger, the Animal Faculties will be quickly obliterated, by reason of which, the Vital Spirits come to be tainted, from whence, the Vital Functions comes by degrees to be profligated.

16. And this seems to be by consent of the Nerves serving the *Præcordia*, so that at length the whole Body languishing, the Pulse being quell'd, the Vital flame is not long after extinguished.

17. The reason why this Disease often ends in a *Palsey*, *Madness*, or *Melancholy*, is from the conformation of the Brain, being depraved by the manifold and tumultuous rushings forth of the Animal Spirits, whereby its natural state is so perverted, that the morbidick Particles of another kind are admitted, whereby the Animal Spirits, are either fixed or become dull and sluggish, being depressed by the Morbidick matter afflicting.

18. If the *Falling-sickness* happens to Children, and they be not freed from it about ripeness of age, being overcome by a new and na-

tural fermentation of the Blood, the Disease will continue, and 'tis much if it be not incurable to Death.

EXLIX. *The Method of Curing the Epilepsy, and first of the Cure of Infants.*

1. The Cure of the *Falling-sickness* in Children, differs something from that in elder people; for that in the latter, strong Evacuations are commonly used, which we cannot do in Children, nor indeed is there that need and necessity, because such a heap of morbidick matter cannot be supposed to be in them, as is in those of elder years.

2. The chief things we use to Children, are Revulsives, Discussives and Specificks.

3. For *Revulsion*, Blisters may be applied to the nape of the Neck or behind the Ears, or an Issue may be made behind the Ear, whereby the Morbidick matter is plentifully drawn away, or the Seton may be applied to the nape of the Neck, which may run for two, three, or four Months.

4. Blystering Plasters also applied to the soles of the Feet may be very profitable; for by reason of the consent of parts, they sometime Cure to a miracle.

5. Issues also in the Arms and Legs are also approved of by many Learned and Experienced men; if the Child be two or three years old; Cupping-Glasses with Scarification may be applied to the Shoulders, Loins, or both.

6. I knew a Chyrurgian, which lanced the Head, and cut many deep slashes even to the *Cranium*, whereby the Child bled extremely, after which he healed them forthwith up again, upon which the Child recovered, and had no more fits.

7. If the *Paroxysm* be tedious and violent, and a watery humor flows forth at the Nostrils, it will be good to shave the Head of the Child, and to apply a Vesicatory over the whole Head, this I have known sometimes to Cure at the first drawing, it may be repeated if occasion be, two or three times.

8. It cannot be done in vain, but with great advantage to the Sick, forasmuch as that the watery

watery juyce or degenerated *Lympha*, which is the Conjun& Cause of the Disease, is clearly drawn away.

9. And this is more admirably done, and with greater advantage in *Infants* than in persons of elder years, because as yet in Children the *Surfaces* of the Skull, are not perfectly closed, whereby not only the aforesaid degenerated *Lymphatick Juyce*, but also the preternatural Vapours lodged in the Cavities of the Brain are drawn forth.

10. This done, the Soar being healed, we must make use of *Discussives*, of which the Powers of Amber are of mighty force, being Bathed upon the whole Head, so all the Powers of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Tansey, Featherfew, Savory, and such like.

11. For they pierce and penetrate through the flesh, *Pericranium* and softness of the Skull, whereby not only the *Menings* of the Brain, but the Brain it self are marvellously dried, comforted and strengthened, and the Animal Spirits themselves recreated.

12. The Temples, Forehead and Nostrils, ought to be bathed with the same, and this ought to be done twice a day for two or three Weeks together.

13. After which, the *Epileptick* Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius* may be applyed to the Coronall Sutures; for as much, as it is said, that that Plaster alone never fails of the Cure; the Composition and Preparation whereof you may see, *sect.* 73. § 4. foregoing of this Chapter.

14. Moreover, it will be profitable that the the Hands and Feet should be bathed with these *Potestates* or Powers aforesaid, not only because it might probably have a rise from those parts, but also by reason of the consent and sympathy of the same.

15. The third Intention, consists in the exhibiting of proper *Specificks*, if the Child be two, three or more years old, the *Gilla Theophrasti*, or Salt of *Vitriol* may be profitably given.

16. For, as *Paracelsus* says, They are *Specificks* in rooting out the *Falling-sicknes*, especially in Children; for by gentle *Convulsions*

Tom.I.

of the Stomach, they cause Vomiting, whereby the root of the peccant matter is taken away, the Stomach cleansed and strengthened, from whence an laudible Chyle is generated, whereby strong and salutiferous Spirits are bred in the Heart and Brain.

17. This same salt of *Vitriol* may be given two, three or four times according as you see the Disease increase, and it is so safe, that it may be given even to young Children: the Dose to Children is ten grains to half a dram, according to their Age and Strength.

18. If it be given by a wise Hand; it will not only evacuate the humor upward, but also derive a part of the morbidick Cause downwards.

19. Some commend *Hierapicra*, or the Infusion thereof in a proper Liqueur, truly the thing is good, but 'tis too bitter to be given to Children.

20. The following things, I have proved as *Specificks* in this Case: Take powder of *Malpeony*, seeds and roots, of each one dram and half: powder of *Mans skull*, salt of *Hartsborn* and powder of *Nutmegs*, of each a dram: *Elkshoof* prepared, half a dram: mix them in a fine Powder; Dose from 15 grains to half a dram.

21. Take *Castoreum*, a dram and half: prepared *Amber*, half a dram: powder of *Peony-seeds* and *Peacocks dung*, of each two scruples: Oyl of *Lavender*, ten drops: mix them; Dose ten grains to a scruple.

22. Take *Nutmegs*, a scruple: powder of *Peony-roots* and *seeds*, of each two scruples: *Mistletoe* of the Oak, one dram: *Castoreum*, *Mans skull* prepared, *Musk* in fine powder, of each four scruples: mix them together, and make an *Electuary* with the Extract of black *Cherries*: Dose one dram to two drams: giving after it a little *Cinnamon* water.

23. Take *Tincture* of *Castoreum*, *Tincture* of *Mans skull*, of each an ounce: *Tincture* of *Lavender-flowers*, *Tincture* of *Saffron*, of each six drams: spirit of *Mans skull*, half an ounce: Powers of *Amber*, two drams: mix them; the Dose one dram or more in proper Liqueur.

24. Take

24. Take Water of the flowers of the Linetree, Water of the flowers of the Lilly Convally, of each six ounces : Syrup of the juyce of Alkermes, Syrup of the juyce of Male-peony-flowers, of each four ounces : Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, Spirit of Castor, of each three ounces : strong Cinnamon-water, Aqua Cœlestis, of each two ounces and half : Powers of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Origanum and sweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce : white sugar, enough to sweeten them well : mix all together, and so you have a Liquor whitish red ; of which you may give the Child half a spoonful every Morning and Evening alone, or in a glass of Sack.

25. With this following Powder, I have cured several : Take choice Musk, one dram : Ambergrise, Cochineal, Salt of Mans skull, of each a scruple : mix and make a Powder, which may be given with a little Conserve of red Roses, drinking after it a Glass of choice Canary.

26. Also our Epileptick Powder which we have commended in the Cure of the Vertigo is inferiour to very few things.

27. Riverius commends this, Take Peony-seeds a dram and half : Lavender-flowers, a pugil : Amber, two scruples : make a fine powder.

28. Columna saith, That the root of Wild Valerian given in powder in Milk, has cured very many.

29. Untzerus, commends the Gall of a black sucking Puppy, but of a Bitch for a Girl, to be taken to three or four drops in Tile-flower water ; he saith, it will cure to a Miracle.

30. Riverius commends the Back-bone, and the Members contracted, to be anointed with this following Liniment. Take Oyl of Rue, Oyl of Earthworms, of each two ounces : Oyl of Castor, a dram : and with a little Aqua Vita, make a Liniment, it ought to be well rub'd in

twice a-day, Morning and Evening.

31. That learned Man and great Chymist Maxy, commended to me this as a great secret, that would never fail : Take Venice Treacle, Confect of Alkermes, of each half an ounce : salt of Mans skull, fine powder of Cochineal, Musk in subtile powder, of each two drams : Ambergrise, a dram : mix and make an Electuary, of which the quantity of a Nutmeg may be given the Child every Morning.

32. He also commended to me salt of Vipers, mixed with equal parts of salt of Mans skull and Musk, as a remedy that had scarcely any equal.

33. Moreover he told me, from manifold and large experiences, that all fixt Alchalties, if often and long taken, would infallibly Cure this Disease ; for that they enervated the Acid juyce, and the fowerfulness of the Blood, which he conceived to be the Cause of this Disease.

34. And that he knew more to be cured by taking of Volatile and Fixt Alchalties, such as are Salt and Spirit of Mans skull, Hartshorn, Salt of Amber, Pearl, Coral, Crabs-Eyes and Terra Sigillata, &c. than by many other highly magnified Remedies ; for that these were cheap and easily prepared, other Specificks being costly and more difficult to be gotten.

35. But this he observ'd, that unless they were long given, they profited nothing.

36. If the Childs Belly be bound, you ought to loosen it by an emollient Clyster, I know by experience, that the Infusion of Rhubarb in White Wine or small Cinnamon-water, is an admirable thing, being given for many days together.

37. To the former Specificks, you may add Ens Veneris, see more of this Cure in our Synopsis Medicine, lib. 3. cap. 22. sect. 3. and cap. 29. sect. 11. of the last Edition.



*The Chapter of the Falling-sicknefs continued.*

CL. *The Cure of the Falling-sicknefs in elder Persons.*

1. In the Cure of this Disease, we must respect the time in the Fit, and the time out of the Fit; if a Fit be present and belong, it is necessary to endeavour the recovery of the Sick, lest it proves mortal, because some by the long enduring of the Fit, have been totally overcome.

2. You ought to put into the Mouth, some proper *Epileptick* or *Apoplectick* water; the Epileptick water of *Langius* is highly commended, so also the *Aqua Vita Matthioli*, and his *Cinnamon water*.

3. Powers of *Rosemary* and *Sassafras*, are of wonderful Power in this Case; so also the Powers of *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Thyme*, and *sweet Marjoram*, of *Oranges*, *Lemons*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, *Amber*, and the like; any of which may be given from twenty drops to forty or more, in half a spoonful or a spoonful of Sack, which may be forced into the Mouth.

4. The Nostrils, Temple, Forehead, nape of the Neck and Back-bone may be bathed therewith, using strong Friction; or some few drops of those Powers may be forced up the Nostrils, by means of which the Animal Spirits will be quickned and enlivened.

5. It will be also good to chafe and bind the exterior parts with proper Ligatures, Cupping-glasses may be applied with Scarrification and *Epispasticks* to the brawny parts.

6. If the body be bound, sharp Clysters and Suppositories ought to be given.

7. The part convulsed or shrunk up, ought to be gently rubb'd and stretched out, if possible, bathing them also in the mean time with some of the Powers abovenamed.

8. The Nostrils, Wrists and Sutures of the may be also bathed with the same Powers, or anointed with the *Oyl of Rosemary*, but in the time of the Fit all *Narcoticks* are forbidden.

9. Sometimes a Glass of fair Water being drunk, may do good, and experience has confir-

Tom. I.

med, that two or three glasses of water flung violently into the Face of the Sick has restored them, and brought them out of the Fit.

10. Hitherto of the time in the *Paroxysm*; the time out of the *Paroxysm*, or the preventive Cure now follows; if the body be bound, it will be good to exhibite *Enema in Epilepsia Mynsichtii*, which mightily derives the humors downwards, or this following: Take Mutton-broth, a pint: Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, *Oyl Olive*, of each three ounces: Tincture of *Colocynthis*, one ounce: mix and make a Clyster, to be given warm.

11. This done, the Stomach may be the next day cleansed with proper *Emeticks*, such are *salt of Vitriol*, which may be given from half a dram to one dram and half, the *Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht*, which operates with much safety and gentleness, curing all pains of the Head, Frenzy, Madnefs, Carus, weakness of Memory, noise of the Ears, difficulty of Hearing, Vomiting, Wind of the Stomach, pain of the Sides and Dropsy, as also putrid and acute Feavers; being given from two grains to six in Broth or Wine.

12. Some commend *Vinum Benedictum Rulandi*, which is a singular good thing.

13: Take *Crocus Metallorum*, six drams: *salt of Vitriol*, one dram: mix and make a *Vomit*; it gently cleanses the Stomach and Bowels, and derives the Morbifick matter from the Head to the inferiour parts.

14. Or, Take *Hartmans Infusion of the glass of Antimony*, one dram: *Sala his Emetick Syrup*, a dram and half: which may be mixt and given in a draught of posset-drink.

15. Or, Take *Mercurius Vita*, two grains: *salt of Vitriol* from ten grains to a scruple: *salt of Tartar*, half a scruple: mix them well together by grinding them on a *Marble*, and take it in the pap of an Apple.

16. After Vomiting, you may purge with this, Take of our *Family Pills*, half a dram: *Mercurius dulcis* three or four times sublimed, a scruple: *Oyl of Lavender*, two drops: make a

LIII

Dose

Dose of Pills to be taken early in the Morning fasting.

17. This Purgation may be two, three or four times repeated, according as need requires, and the manifest appearance of the *Cacoehymia*.

18. Or, Take *Pil. scetida, de succino*, of each one scruple: *Resin of Galap*, five grains: *Oyl of sweet Marjoram*, two or three drops: mix them, and make a Dose of Pills.

19. *Psol* commends this: Take *pil. Cocbia, Arabica, Troches of Agarick*, of each one scruple with a little *Marjoram Water*, make a mass, which form into twenty seven Pills.

20. Take *pil. Assajarish, Agarick trochiscated*, of each a scruple: extract of black *Hellebor*, five grains: with *Lavender water*, make a mass of pills for two doses.

21. Take *Hellebor*, two drams: *Sena*, three drams: biting *Cinnamon* and *Anniseeds*, of each a scruple: bruise them and digest twenty four hours in *Marjoram water*, then boyl them gently, strain, and resolve therein, *Diacatholicon* and *Diaphenicon*, of each two drams: mix them well for a draught.

22. *Platerus* commends this following Potion: Take of *Diaphenicon*, three drams: *Hiera* with *Colocynthis*, one dram and half: *Syrup of Fumitory* compound, one dram: *Hyslop* and *Peony water*, of each four ounces: mix for a Potion.

23. Or this: Take roots of *Acorus*, *Peony*, of each half an ounce: *Lignorice*, *Polypody*, *Sena*, of each six drams: *Mistleoe of the Oak*, *Hyslop*, *Bawm*, *Betony*, flowers of *Stachas*, *Peony seeds*, *Dodder of Thyme*, of each two drams: flowers of *Bugloss* and *Borrage*, *Fennel seed*, of each one dram: *Raisons*, an ounce: make a Decoctio in spring water, strain and infuse therein *Agarick*, a dram and half: *Ginger*, half a dram: strain again, and dissolve therein *Hiera* with *Colocynthis*.

24. Or, if bitter things be loathsome: Take in place thereof *Diaphenicon*, two drams: *Syrup of Roses solutive*, an ounce: mix and make a Potion.

25. If the sick be of a dull, heavy, melancholy and unpleasant habit of Body; you may give him this: Take Roots of *Polypody*, *Peony*, *Sena*,

of each half an ounce: *Epithymum*, three drams: *Fennel seed*, one dram: make an Infusion in *Goats-Whay*; boyl a little, strain and dissolve therein *Catholicon*, half an ounce: *Confectio Hamech*, two drams: *Syrup of Fumitory*, an ounce: mix and make a Potion.

26. If the habit and constitution of the Body be extream hot, you may give this: Take *Male-peony roots*, one ounce: *Betony*, *Clary*, *Succory*, *Endive*, *Hops*, of each half an handful: *Cordial-flowers*, *Broom flowers*, of each a pugil: *Anniseeds* and *Fennel seeds*, of each a dram: *Raisons*, number twenty: *Prunes*, *sebestens*, of each number ten: *Polypody*, six drams: *Sena*, *Tamarinds*, of each half an ounce: *Yellow Myrobolans*, a dram and half: make a Decoctio, and infuse therein *Rhubarb*, a dram: *spicknard*, a scruple: strain and mix therewith *Syrup of Roses solutive*, half an ounce; and make a Potion.

27. Or, instead thereof, a purging Wine may be made after this manner: Take *Sena*, an ounce and half: *Agarick trochiscated*, half an ounce: *Turbith*, two drams: pulp of *Colocynthis*, half a dram: *Tartar*, 3 drams: roots of *Peony*, *Acorus*, of each half an ounce: *Wormwood*, *Hyslop*, *Betony*, of each 3 drams: leaves of *Rue*, one dram: flowers of *Stachas* or *Lavender*, two drams: *Fennel seeds*, a dram and half: thick *Galangal*, 2 drams: *Ginger*, a dram: *Cardamoms*, half a dram: *Wine*, a sufficient quantity; bruise all and let them infuse, of which he may drink a little draught, more or less for some days.

28. Or, a Purging Diet may be thus made: Take new Ale, three or four Galons: *Sena*, twelve or fourteen ounces: *Rubarb* thin sliced, three ounces: *Juniper berries* bruised, seeds and all, eight ounces: *Raspings of Guajacum*, *Sassafras* rasped, of each four ounces: *yellow sanders* rasped, *Carraway seeds* and *Coriander seeds* bruised, of each two ounces: put all into a Bag with a stone to make it sink, let them work up; and when the drink is clear, let the Sick drink thereof half a pint more or less for fifteen or twenty days together.

29. Or, a specifick purging Eleauary may be made thus: Take *Hiera of Colocynthis*, an ounce: *Diaphenicon*, half an ounce: *Diacarthamum*,

*thamm, Diasena, of each two drams: Oyl of Amber, twenty six drops: mix it with the powders, and with Syrup of Stachas or Hyssop, make an Electuary, the Dose is two drams every Morning according to Age and Strength; this Purge by reason of the Oyl of Amber is made a specifick against the Falling-sicknes.*

30. For this purpose also I commend my *Catharticum Argentum*, it works gently both upwards and downwards, and takes away the conjoynd cause by the Roots.

31. I remember I gave it to a Maid that had five or six Fits of the *Falling-sicknes*; her Parents were very poor, and they desired me to do somewhat for their Daughter for Gods sake: the Girl was a well-set, lusty strong Girl, I gave her an ounce of my Silver Medicine, ordering her to take it four times with two or three days distance betwixt each time of taking; she did so, and by means of that one only ounce: the was made perfectly well, from which it appears, that *Luna* or *Silver* has a mighty operation upon the Head and Brain, and not much Inferiour are the *Pilula Lunares*, aforementioned.

32. All these Medicaments by a specifick power or force, take away the conjoynd or morbid Cause by the Roots, and do also in some measure strengthen the Head, Brain and parts assisted; for that they sympathize extremely with the Animal Spirits, refreshing and recreating them; for which harmony or unity, it may be believed that such kind of Remedies have a specifick force above all others.

33. The next Intention of the Cure is performed by *Revulsion*; for besides application of Blisters to the Soles of the Feet, and other depending parts; if the body abound especially with gross humors, the Hair ought to be shaved off, and a Vescatory ought to be applyed over the whole Head, and after healing to be repeated two, three or four several times; for by this means, the Brain is mightily discharged of a part of the morbid matter.

34. This done, a *Seton* may be applyed to the nape of the Neck, or *Cupping-glasses* with scarification to both Shoulders, as also to the Loins and Hips, if the person be very strong.

35. Errhines may be applyed to the Nostrils,

such as are made by dissolution of a dram of *Euphorbium*, in a pint and half, more or less of White Wine, which is to be cast up the Nostrils an hour before going to bed, or in the Morning fasting, as may best agree with the condition of the Patient.

36. A few days after, if the Patient has a good strength of Body, may be administred the Sternutatory of *Deckers*, mentioned in my *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 24. by which means a mighty evacuation will be made, and by the use of which alone, I have cured the *Falling-sicknes* in a Man of about thirty years of Age; 'tis true the Disease was recent, for he had not had above twelve or fourteen Fits.

37. *Foel* commends the following Sternutatory, although we know nothing exceeds that of *Deckers* above-mentioned: Take powder of white *Hellebor*, powder of sweet *Marjoram*, of each half a scruple: *Castoreum* and *Euphorbium* both in fine powder, of each two grains mix them: of which let a small quantity be blown up each Nostril by a quill: this we could not but insert, being second to *Deckers*; for it works wonders in this Disease, but it ought not to be given, but to very strong persons.

38. A more gentle thing, which may be used to weaker persons, are the Errhins of *Platerus*: Take juices of *Rue* and *Sow-bread*, of each two drams: juice of *Peony*, one dram: *Gall* (I suppose) of an *Ox*, *Castoreum* in powder, of each half a dram: make a Liniment to anoint the Nostrils within, which may be used by course out of the Fit.

39. Or, instead thereof you may use this Sternutatory: Take roots of white *Hellebor*, half a scruple: *Pyrethrum*, *Pepper*, of each one scruple: *Peony-root*, and flowers of *Stachas*, of each half a scruple: make a sneezing Powder.

40. The humour may be drawn away by the Mouth, by Gargling with this following *Apophlegmatism*: Take roots of *Pyrethrum*, half an ounce: *Rocket-seeds*, half a dram: sweet *Marjoram* and *Hyssop*, of each half an handful: cut, bruise and boyl them in Water and Vinegar, of each one pint: boyl till half is consumed, strain and mix therewith Honey of *Roses*, three ounces, to be used as a Gargarism.

41. After the Gargarism, this following Masticatory ought to be chewed long in the Mouth: Take sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, of each one dram: Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, of each half a dram: Carraway-seeds, Coriander-seeds, Cubebs, Mastich, of each a dram and half: make all into a fine powder, which mix with a little white Wax melted, so much as may make it into Balls, of which let him be continually Chewing one in his Mouth.

42. Or in place hereof, and which I think is no ways inferiour, but much superiour, may be chewed the root of *Gentian*: For that thing so used alone, has a miraculous and specifick property against the *Falling-sickness*.

43. If it be a Woman, and her Courses be stopt, they ought to be provoked by things proper for that purpose, among which we commend this: Take *Agarick* trochiscated, fine *Aloes*, of each one dram: *Rubarb*, a dram and half: red *Myrrh*, *Castoreum* both in powder, of each half a dram: pulp of *Male-peonyseed*, a scruple: with the juyce of *Leeks*, make Pills, of which she may take half a dram, for three or four nights together, going to bed.

44. And up the Womb, she may put a Pessary made of the following things: Take *Orrice* root, seeds of *Nigella* or *Gill*, of each a dram: *Colocynthis*, a scruple: *Castoreum* and *Catholicon*, of each half a scruple: juyce of *Sow bread*, one ounce: *Honey*, half an ounce, or more; mix them, and over a gentle heat evaporate the humidity till it comes to a due thickness to make a Pessary.

45. If the Sick has had usually a flux of the *Hæmorrhoids*, and of late have not bled, it will be good to apply Leeches to the *Hæmorrhoidal Veins*.

46. The third Intention, is performed by exhibition of Specificks, whose use we shall consider, either as Diet, or as Medicine.

47. For Diet, we prescribe the following, as a thing we have often times experienced: Take spring-water, eighteen or twenty pound: Rasplings of *Guajacum*, Rasplings of *Sassafras*, of each twelve ounces: roots of *Male-peony* bruised, of *Rosemary*, each sixteen ounces: *Lavender*, *Sage*, sweet *Marjoram*, *Peony* seeds and flowers of each six ounces: boyl the Woods first to the consump-

tion of eight quarts, then towards the end of the boyling, add the other things: boyl about a quarter of an hour or more, and strain out, dissolve in the strained Liquor, so much *Honey* as may make it pleasant; put it up into a little Vessel, whilst it is just warm, and put into it the following things. Take *Male-peony* roots, flowers and seeds, of each twelve ounces: *Rosemary*, *Juniper-berrids*, *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each six ounces: put all into a Bag with a stone in it, to which put Ale-yest, a pint: shake them well together and let them work; when they have done working, let it be the constant drink of the sick, and let him drink no other, except our Antepileptick Wine, which may be taken now and then, and sometimes in the Morning fasting, for the Stomachs sake, and is made as follows.

48. Take choice *Rhenish Wine*, a gallon: *Peony*-roots dried and bruised, *Peony* seeds bruised, roots of *Valerian*, *Vervain* dried, *Anacardium*, *Cubebs*, both bruised, of each three ounces: *Galangal*, *Nutmegs*, *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, *Cardus Benedictus*, *Rosemary*-flowers, *Wormwood*, of each two ounces: *Coriander*-seeds, the flowers of *Lilly-convally*, *Cloves*, *Betony*, *Cinnamon*, flowers of *Stæchas*, of each one ounce: juyce of *Peony*, six ounces: infuse all together, over a gentle heat, ten or twelve days; after which add clarified *Virgin Honey*, twelve ounces: dissolve well, strain hard out by pressing; and let it settle: let the sick drink now and then a little glass of the clear.

49. In the making of this Wine, if you can instead of the *Canary* get Wine of black *Cherries*, it will be so much the better, and if you dissolve in the Wine salt of *Hartshorn*, or *Mans skull*, half an ounce: salt of *Amber Volatile*, two drams: it will be yet much more powerful.

50. *Platerus* makes a Drink after this manner: Take shavings of *Guajacum*, half a pound: *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, a quarter of a pound: *Male-peony*-roots, an ounce: (I should rather think four ounces were better) Water, twelve pound: mix and boyl to the consumption of a third part; let him take it for ordinary drink, and sometimes when he takes it, he may mix it with



# Cap. V. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 345

with simple Wine, or the Wine of Pope *Adrian* for his Stomachs sake.

51. Thus much for Diet, we come now to the medicinal *specificks*, with which Authors plentifully abound; *Platerus* commends the two following Syrups of *Peony*.

52. The more simple sort: Take *juyce* of *Peony*, six ounces: *Honey* of *Squills* an ounce and half: *Vinegar* of *Squills*, half an ounce: *sugar*, two ounces: boyl them to a consistency of a *syrup*; 'tis laxative and pleasing by reason of its sharpness.

53. The Compound Syrup: Take roots of *Peony*, one ounce and half: roots of *Evingo*, *Dropwort*, *white Dittany*, *Birthwort*, of each one ounce: roots of *Masterwort*, *Pyrethrum*, *Squills* prepared, of each half an ounce: *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, six drams: *Hyssop*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Marjoram*, *Betony*, *Carduus*, *Ground-pine*, *Germander*, *Milfoil*, *Cinque foil*, *Hypericon*, *white Bryony*, of each one handful: flowers of *Stæchas*, of *Lavender*, *Violets*, *Clove-gilliflowers*, of each a pugil: *Peony-seeds*, three drams: seeds of *Rue*, *Trefoil*, of each a dram and half: *Annis* and *Fennel seed*, of each two drams: make a Decoction in *Water* or *Wine*, strain and add *juyc*es of *Peony-roots* and of *Hyssop*, of each two ounces: *Honey* of *Squills*, three ounces: *sugar*, five ounces: Aromatize with *Cinnamon*, two drams: and make a *syrup* by gentle boyling: Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, and to be often taken.

54. The same Author also commends this following Syrup: Take *juyc*es of *Mistletoe*, of *Rue*, of the greater *Honsleek* (but in my opinion the *juyce* of *Peony* would be much better) *juyce* of *Carduus*, of each two ounces: *juyc*es of *sage*, and *Marygold*, of each one ounce: *sugar*, four ounces: boyl them to a consistence of a *syrup*, of which let a spoonful or two be often taken.

55. This following Powder has been commended much: Take roots and seeds of *Male-peony*, of each one scruple: *Mans skull* prepared, half a dram: *Elks-hoof* prepared, two scruples: *red Coral* prepared, *Terra sigillata*, of each a scruple: *Musk*, half a scruple: make a subtle powder, which give from half a dram to a dram in *Lavender-water*.

Tom.I.

56. Or this: Take *Mans skull*, one dram: *Volatile salt* of *swallows*, *Elks-hoof* prepared, of each half a dram: *Leaf-Gold*, one scruple: *red Coral* and *Pearl* prepared, choice *Musk*, half a scruple: *Peony-seeds*, a dram and half: make a fine powder, to be given in *Sugar*.

57. Or, Take roots and seeds of *Male-peony*, *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each a dram: *Castoreum*, two scruples: *sweet Marjoram*, *Nutmegs*, *Anised*, of each half a dram: *Volatile salt* of *Mans skull*, *salt* of *Hartsborn* and *Volatile salt* of *Vipers*, of each a scruple: mix and make a powder, which may be given from a scruple to half a dram in this following water.

58. Compound water of *Swallows*: Take young *swallows*, number fifteen: *Jack-daws*, young *Cuckows*, of each four; or if they cannot be had take *swallows*, twenty-five: *Mans blood*, six ounces: filings of *Mans skull*, three ounces: *Castoreum*, *Peony-roots* and seeds, *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each two ounces: *Rue*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Sage*, *Rosemary* and *Lavender-flowers*, *Hyssop*, of each one handful: *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Cubebs*, *Anacardiums*, of each one ounce: of the best *Canary*, or *Rhenish Wine*, six pound: infuse twenty four hours: then distil them in a glass *Alembeck* to dryness: cohobate the water upon the feces four or five several times; then keep it for use: Dose one ounce or more; 'tis an excellent thing in this case, and beyond many things much commended.

59. *Platerus*, much commends this following Water made of *Mans-blood* thus: Take the *Blood* of a sound Man from a Vein newly opened, six ounces: *Male-peony roots* fresh sliced, two ounces: *Skull* of a Man rasped, one ounce: *Peony-seeds*, half an ounce: *Hyssop*, *Rue*, of each one handful: draw off the Water presently while the *Blood* is warm: Dose one or two ounces.

60. Take *Conserve*s of *Male peony-flowers* and flowers of *Stæchas*, flowers of *Rosemary*, of *sage*, and of *Betony*, of each one ounce: *Conserve*s of the flowers of *succory* and *Violets*, of each half an ounce: roots and seeds of *Male peony*, of each two drams: roots of *Pyrethrum*, leaves of *Hyssop*, of each a dram: seeds of *Basil* and *Mans skull*,

M m m m

skull,

skull, of each four Scruples: with Honey of Squills, make an Electuary.

61. Take roots of Peony and Pyrethrum, of each a dram and half: Hyssop, seeds of Peony, of each two drams: Mistletoe of the Oak, three drams: with Honey of Squills, make an Electuary.

62. Galens remedy of Squills: Take Squills sliced, Virgin Honey Clarified, of each half a pound: powder of Peony-root, and of the seed of each one ounce: Mistletoe of the Oak, Hyssop, Rue, Agarick, of each two drams: Pyrethrum, one dram: Powder of Mans skull, half an ounce: put them into a glass being first beaten together; digest in Horse-dung or Sand for fifteen days, being thoroughly hot, so as it may scald, let the juice be pressed out for use: Dose one or two Spoonfuls once or twice a Week.

63. Take old Venice Treacle, three drams: roots and seeds of Male-peony, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each a dram: Powder of Mans skull, two drams: seeds of Basil and of Clary, of each half a dram: with Syrup of Poppies, make an Electuary: Dose one dram or more going to bed.

64. The Antidote of Montagnus, which Riverius says, goes beyond all, by which many have been cured, is made thus: Take roots of Male-peony, Swallow, and Pepper-wort, of each ten drams: Agarick, five drams: Pellitory, Carraway-seeds, Dill, Assa fetida, round Birthwort, of each two drams and half: juice of Squills, Honey, of each a pound and two ounces: boyl the Honey and Juice to a good consistence, then add the Powders, and make an Electuary, of which three or four drams may be given at a time, as Age requires, continuing it about thirty days together.

65. Riverius his Specificke Electuary: Take Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, Peony and Baggloss, of each half an ounce: Citron-peels candied, two drams: powder of the Mistletoe of the Oak, Peony-seeds and Elks Claws, of each half a dram: Mans skull not buried, calcined Philosophically, a dram and half: Coral, Pearl, Harts-tongue prepared, of each four scruples: Oriental Bezoar, Diamoschi dulcis, Diarrhon Santalon, of each two scruples: old Venice Treacle,

Confectio Diabiacymbo, of each a dram: Spirit of Vitriol, fifteen drops with Syrup of candied Citron-peels, make an Electuary: Dose the quantity of a large Nutmeg, drinking after it a little Cinnamon-water.

66. Platerus his Antidote against the Falling-sickness: Take Peony-roots, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each two drams: roots of Tormentil, round Birthwort, Dropwort, Cinque-foil, Dittany, of each one dram: Squills prepared, a dram and half: Agarick, Hyssop, Marjoram, of each two drams: Male-peony-seeds, a dram and half: seeds of Clary, of Hartwort, Basil, Creses, of each half a dram: Cinnamon, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, of each one dram: long Pepper, Ginger, of each half a dram: Diamoschi, two scruples: Plures arconticon, Diamargariton frigidum, of each a scruple: Mans skull levigated, half an ounce: Elks hoof, two drams: Swallows and Cuckows Aloes (but I rather think their flesh in powder) of each a dram and half: shavings of Ivory and Hartshorn, of each half a dram: Hares Rennet, two drams: Mastich, Benjamin, Ammoniacum dissolved in juice of Squills, with Honey of Squills, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.

67. If the Disease be caused from Worms; you must use things that are Cathartick and kill Worms: such are Aloes, Rhubarb, &c. which are to be mixed with things that resist Putrefaction; such are juices and seeds of Citrons, of Limons, Hartshorn, Coral and Coralline, which being joyned with seeds of Male-peony, Mistletoe of the Oak, &c. will be of good effect.

68. Or, Take Aloes, Rubarb, of each one dram: Wormseed, Coralline, the pulp of Male-peony-seed, of each half a dram: Diagrediam, six grains: with the Syrup of the juice of Limons make Pills.

69. Or, Take Rubarb, one dram and half: Coral, two scruples: Pulp of Citrons and Male-peony-seeds, shavings of Hartshorn and Ivory, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each a scruple: sugar dissolved in Parslane-water, with juice of Limons, one ounce and half: make Lozenges: Dose one dram.

70. If the Disease come from fits of the Mother; let the following Pills be taken: Take Castoreum;

*forenm, Asaætida*, of each half a dram : *Gum Ammoniacum*, *sagapenum* dissolved in Vinegar of squils and inspissated, the Gall of a Bear, of each half a scruple : Oyl of Amber four or six drops : with juyce of Peony-roots, make a mass of Pills to be given from half a scruple to a scruple at Night going to bed.

71. If it be by consent of the Stomach : Take seeds of *Arach*, *Dill*-seed, *Radish*-root, of each half an ounce : *Figs* slit, number two : bruise and boyl in nine ounces of water to the consumption of a third part ; strain and mix therewith Vinegar of squils, two ounces : It will empty the Stomach well by Vomiting.

72. After purge with this following : Take *Pilule de Hierasimpe*, *Aloephagina*, *Agarick* trochiscated, of each a scruple : with syrup of Wormwood make a mass of Pills : for two or three Doses, according to the strength of the sick.

73. *Decker* commends the sweet spirit of *Nizze*, and he says, That the white, red and yellow flowers of *sal Armoniack*, exceeds all, which does not only cut the flegm, but correct the Volatile, sharp and sour humour, which is very Volatile and most penetrating, with which Melancholy men themselves are made merry ; which thing *Decker* is bold to say, he has proved above an hundred times.

74. And he says also, that he has not only cured the *Falling-sickness* in Boys, by this Medicine, but also in adult persons.

75. *Crato* calls native *Cinnabar*, the Loadstone of the *Epilepsy* ; and *Decker* says, it does specifically help in this Disease ; but he says, that of *Antimony* is better.

76. And *Crato* has made a powder, which you may see in our *Pharmacopœia*, lib. 4. cap. 21. sect. 91. to these you may add *pulvis Antiepilepticus* made of the Crystals of *Luna* ; *Pulvis Epilepticus Wickardi*, *pulvis Antiepilepticus Schroderi* and *pulvis Antiepilepticus Mynsichti* ; all which you may see in the Book and Chapter afore recited sect. 53. 77. 80 and 94.

77. The *Species Diacinnabaris Mynsichti*, has a wonderful Power against the *Epilepsy*, *Apoplexy*, *Convulsion*, *Palsy*, *Vertigo*, *Megrim*, fits of the Mother, and other Diseases of the Head and Womb, having cured those who have

been troubled nine, ten, twelve, yea eighteen years with many of the forenamed Diseases : Dose from a scruple to a dram in the Morning fasting, till the Cure is perfected.

78. If all these things after a long taking prevail not, you may exhibite the following Powder : Take *Musk*, three drams : *Ambergrise*, a dram and a half : *Civet*, one scruple : *Volatile salt of Vipers*, *Volatile salt of Mans skull*, of each half a dram : mix them with the *Civet*, and then with the *Musk* and *Ambergrise* in fine powder : if you please you may add *Powder of Cloves*, half a dram : *Peacocks dung*, two scruples : the Dose from half a scruple to a scruple or more.

79. If this prevails not, we must be necessitated to come to the use of *Opiats* ; of which our *Gutta Vita* is inferiour but to few, being given from fifteen drops to twenty five or thirty in a glass of Sack.

80. Or, if the Sick likes not this, they may take our *Laudanum*, beginning first with a small Bill of two grains ; and so encreasing it by degrees to six or eight grains or more.

81. To these you may add all the *Opiats* we have enumerated, in cap. 4. sect. 142. §. 55 ad 63. aforegoing ; where you have a large Catalogue of them, and to which we refer you.

82. There are multitudes of other things, which are specifics against this Disease, which we have gathered together in the last Edition of Our *Synopsis Medicina*, lib. 3. cap. 29. sect. 9. § 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16.

83. Outwardly, for *Topicks*, we advise, that the Head and Coronal Sutures, as also the Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, Back-bone, Hands and Arms, Feet and Legs, being extreemly well bathed Morning and Night, with the Powers of *Rosemary*, *Sassafras*, *Oranges*, *Lemons*, sweet *Marjoram*, *Sage*, *Lavender*, *Amber*, or any of them ; or a Compound mixture of them together ; or with the *Apoplectick Balsam of Horstius* or *Mynsicht*, or the *Balsamus Catholicus Steinbergij*, *Balsamus Polychrestus Mynsichti*, the *Balsamus Monicus Sennerti*, *Balsamum Nervinum Schroderi*, *Balsamum vita*, *Balsamum Paralyticum Horstij* : *Balsamum Paralyticum Clossai*, or the *Balsamus Cephalicus*, all which you may see in



in Our *Pharmacopæia* in their proper places : Applying over the Coronal Sutures the Epileptic Emplaster of *Valesius* at sect. 73. § 4. above.

84. If at last, these things being used, nothing prevails, we must come to the last and only remedy, which is the Trepaning and opening of the Skull, to let out those malign Humors or Vapours.

85. The following superstitious Observation *Joel* saith, Has been proved by experience : That the day before *John Baptists* day, at the bottom of the root of *Mugwort* (others say, at the root of *Plantane*) certain Coals, like burnt or dead Coals will be found, which being reduced into powder, and given a dram at a time in water of *Tile-flowers*, or of *flowers of Lilly-Convally*, will quickly and infallibly Cure.

86. I fear this is a Monkish Cheat, and that the Coals were designedly before hand put there, because they are not to be found at the same time at the roots of all the Plants of the same Species, but only at the roots of some, which the promoter of the Miracle can before hand directly go to. I once saw those Coals at the bottom of two or three *Plantane-roots*, which my Director after the digging up of two or three in vain did find out : but we dug up above twenty more, at the roots of which we could find no such thing, which made me to mistrust the deceit.

87. Yet *Deckers* saith, That they are almost always to be found under *Mugwort*, being very old acid roots, consisting of much *Volatile salt* ; it may be as he says, I will not much contend.

88. The usual Amulets, which are born and worn by hanging about the Neck, are *Vervain*, *Peony*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, *Elks-hoofs*, *Hypericon*, &c. Take *Peony-roots*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, of each one ounce : *Elks-hoofs*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Mace*, of each two drams : *Rue*, *Hyssop*, of each a dram and half : powder them grossly, and put them into red *Sarsnet*, to be hung about the Neck.

CLI. Of an Epilepsy caused by Distemper of the Womb.

1. Although from what we have already said, the signs, causes, judgments and method of Cure of an Epilepsy may be known, proceed-

ing from what cause soever ; yet by reason that which arises from distempers of the Womb is more eminent and remarkable, we shall here say something to it in particular.

2. This distemper is much more grievous, than that which preceeds simply from a Distemper of the Brain, because the Symptoms concomitant are more numerous and vehement. It is to be known as before is said, from a preceeding Distemper of the Womb, wherewith the Sick has been for some time afflicted, as Tumors, Wounds, Ulcer, Wind, Filthiness, &c. from whence comes, pain, stink, putrefaction, fits of the Mother so called, &c.

3. If the cause be from the Womb affected, the Sick seldom or never foams at Mouth, but there are present also all or most of the Symptoms of Hysterick fits : for there is not only a Convulsion as in a simple Epilepsy ; but there are also present other Symptoms, proper to the part afflicted.

4. Some Authors take the cause from ferid vapors arising from the Womb, proceeding from a malign and putrified matter, not always of one kind, but sometimes proceeding from the seed, sometimes from the Blood, sometimes from vitious humours, which infect sometimes one part, sometimes another, sometimes the Heart, and then it causes Fainting and Swooning fits ; and sometimes the Brain, whence comes a Vertigo, Apoplexy, or an Epilepsy.

5. If those vapours, or that matter be much and plentiful ; the Disease will be of longer continuance : If little, it will be the more easily discussed : if it be malign, many evil Symptoms will remain after the Fit is over ; if not, the sick will be pleasant and merry.

6. An Epilepsy arising from distemper of the Womb, will be as perdurable as that Distemper, nor will there be any hopes of curing the one, till a way be found out to remove the other.

7. Yet it is not so rebellious as a true and simple Epilepsy, though the accidents or symptoms be much more heavy and grievous : and sometimes it is cured by the bare application of fit Hysterick Medicaments, and so perfectly, as that it returns no more.



*Indicationes Curativæ.*

8. The Indications of Cure are two-fold, as in a pure *Epilepsy*, so wit, either in the *Paroxysm*, or out of it : The Cure in the fit is to be directed to take away the strength and malignity of the Convulsive affection, which how that is to be performed, we shall remit you to what we have already spoken hereof ; save that in composition with those things, you will do well always to mix *Hystericks*, especially such as may affect the Womb, by their proper Odour, as well as by their specifick qualities.

9. Out of the fit, the Cure is to be instituted as in that of fits of the Mother, adding thereto such things as are specificks in the Cure of the *Epilepsy* ; but this is to be chiefly noted, that whereas the Head is the principal part afflicted, so also, such things as strengthen the Head and Brain, are principally to be made use of.

10. *Sennertus* commends this following as an excellent thing : Take Roots of *Peony*, *Scorzonera*, of *Bryony*, *Mistletoe* of the Oak, of each half an ounce : *Polypody* of the Oak, one ounce : *Rue*, *Penny-royal*, *Calamint*, of each one handful : seeds of *Peony*, of *Hartwort*, of *Agnus Castus*, of each two drams : *Carthamus* seeds bruised, half an ounce : flowers of *Rosemary*, of *Sage*, of *Stoechas*, of *Borraga*, of each two pugils : boyl them in spring water a sufficient quantity : strain, and to a pint and half thereof add juices of *Betony*, of *Tarrow*, of *Herb Mercury* and of *Mugwort* ; in which infuse for a night choise *sena*, five ounces : *Agarick* trochiscated, *Epithymum*, of each half an ounce : choise *Rubarb*, *Cloves*, of each two drams : seeds of *Anise* and *Fennel*, of each three drams : The next Morning boyl, and strain, and with sugar, a sufficient quantity, make a syrup, which aromatize with a little *Cinnamon-water*. The Dose two ounces every Morning fasting.

11. Take *Cinnamon-water*, four ounces : Powers of *Penny-royal*, of *Savin*, of *Sage*, and of sweet *Marjoram*, of each one ounce : *Camphir*, half an ounce : *Musk*, three drams : *Ambergrise*, two drams : mix, and digest for a Week, then keep it for use : Dose from twenty to forty drops in Wine in the Morning fasting : More-

Tom.I.

over with the same, the Head, Temples, and Navel may be bathed every Morning and Night ; upon using of it shake all well together, and then use it.

12. The following Pills may be taken twice a Week, from a scruple to a dram, an hour before Supper : Take roots of *Peony*, choise *sena*, of each half an ounce : *Mugwort*, *Betony*, *Rue*, *Tarrow*, of each half an handful : make a Decoction to which add juice of *Herb Mercury* a sufficient quantity : in which dissolve fine *Aloes*, one ounce and half : the feces being settled, decant off the clear, which evaporate away to the thickness of an extract, which make into Pills with the following powder : Take *Rubarb*, two drams : *Agarick* trochiscated, half an ounce : *Mustich*, *Epileptick* powder, of each half a dram : mix, and with syrup of *Mugwort* make Pills.

13. Now for the strengthening of the Head, and restauration of the Womb from its vitiated habit, this following may be of good use : Take Powers of *Rhodium*, and of *Savin*, of each two ounces : *Musk*, two drams in fine powder ; *Ambergrise*, one dram : mix them and digest for a week : Dose from twenty to forty drops in Rhenish Wine and Sugar.

14. *Sennertus* commends this : Take *Fæcula* of *Peony*, one dram : *Fæcula* of *Bryony*, *Amber* prepared, *Mistletoe* of the Oak, of each half a dram : *Bezoar-stone*, *Mans skull* prepared, of each a scruple : mix and make a powder : Dose one scruple to half a dram in waters of the flowers of the *Line tree* and *Scorzonera* ; or made into Rouls with a little Sugar. Or, you may exhibite this : Take seeds of *Agnus Castus*, one ounce : Wood of *Aloes*, two drams : roots of *Peony*, seeds of the same, *Mistletoe* of the Oak, of each one dram : make all into a fine powder.

15. This following we commend upon our own experience, as a most admirable thing : Take Skulls dug out of the grave after twenty or thirty years burial, being well cleansed and prepared by levigation, half an ounce : choise *Musk* three drams : *Ambergrise*, two drams : make all into a subtil powder : Dose half a dram in the Morning fasting, drinking after it a little glass

N n n n

cf

of black Cherry Wine. Some may question, wherefore we chuse Skulls after so long time being buried, and not rather those fresh and never buried.

16. To this we answer, that Experience as well as reason has convinc'd us: for we have used oftentimes Skulls unburied without success; whereas we scarcely ever used the other, but with some profit to the Sick: Moreover in a certain Patient to whom we had given more than thirty doses of Skulls not buried, there was no good at all found, yet upon the exhibition of six or seven Doses of Skulls which had been long buried, the same Patient miraculously recovered, and was perfectly restored, so as the Disease never returned any more; and the same thing we have several times since proved in several others afflicted with an *Epilepsy*, to our very great satisfaction.

17. But the reason of the thing is obvious: for in a fresh Skull, the Particles are not so matured or ripened, so as to set the volatile parts at liberty to operate, as they are in a Skull long buried; the which may be easily proved in distillation, for that the volatile parts in the one are nothing near so easy to ascend in the former, as they are in the latter: Moreover the latter is more imbibed, impregnated, or saturated with the volatile parts of the flesh, on the out-side and the substance of the Brain within, all which putrifying about the Skull, and drying away, the substance of the Skull becomes meliorated, not only with its own proper Spirits and Salts; but yet much better digested by being as it were imbibed or immersed in the humidities and volatile Particles of the parts adjacent; which putrifying about it, and leaving their pure parts at liberty are probably attracted or drawn into the substance of the Bones of the Skull.

18. Take *Scorzonera*, *Cloves*, *Peony-roots*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, seeds of *Peony*, raspings of *Elks-hoofs*, *Dittany of Crete*, of each one dram: *Harts-horn prepared*, *Mans skull prepared*, of each half a dram: *Amber prepared*, *Peacocks dung*, of each one dram: powders of the *Electuaries de Gemmis*, and *Diamoschu dulcis*, of each a dram and half: *Cinnamon*, two drams: *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Bawm*,

of each a dram and half: seeds of *Agnus Castus*, and of *Rue*, of each one dram: *Sugar Candy*, the weight of them all: mix them in a fine powder: Dose a dram to two drams Morning and Evening, chiefly about the New and Full Moon.

19. Take *Conserves of Bawm*, of the flowers of the *Line-tree*, of *Rosmary-flowers*, of *Lilly-Convally*, roots of *scorzonera candied*, of each one ounce: one candied *Nutmeg*, species *Diamoschu dulcis*, one dram: powder of the seeds of *Agnus Castus*, and *Peony-roots*, of each two drams: levigated powder of *Mans skull*, three drams: with *syrup of stechas*, or of the juice of *Male-peony flowers*, make an *Electuary*.

20. This following Water was also highly commended to me by an ancient Practiser in the Art of Physick: Take roots of *Peony*, of *scorzonera*, of white *Dittany*, of each one ounce: *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Bawm*, *Lavender*, of each one handful: *Galangal*, *Nutmegs*, *Cubebs*, *Zedoary*, grains of *Paradise*, of each half an ounce: affuse upon them *Wine*, and *Water of Lillies* convally distilled with *Wine*, of each a sufficient quantity; let them stand eight days in digestion, and then be distilled in a *Copper Vesicatio* within, or in a glass *Cucurbit*, according to Art: In the distilled Lignor, to every pint thereof add *Volatile salt of Mans skull*, three drams: choise *Musk*, two drams: which digest ten days together, and keep for use.

21. You may cleanse the Body and Womb with this (if the sick cannot take Pills:) Take *Peony-roots*, round *Birthwort-roots*, of each one ounce: *Polypody of the Oak*, six drams: *Betony*, *Rue*, *Penny-royal*, herb *Mercury*, of each half a handful: seeds of *Peony*, half an ounce: seeds of *Carthamus bruised*, one ounce: choise *sena*, one ounce and half: *sena Cods*, six drams: seeds of *Anise*, of *Fennel*, and of *Hartwort*, of each two drams: flowers of *Bugloss* and *Rosemary*, of each a handful and half: make a Decoction in fair water: strain, and in a pint thereof infuse pure *Agarick*, one ounce: *Ginger*, *Galangal*, *Rubarb*, of each two drams: strain again, and with white sugar make a *syrup*, which aromatize, with a little *Cinnamon* in powder: with this the Body ought to be once or twice a Week cleansed during the whole Cure: if the Sick can-

## CAP. V. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 351

cannot take a purge in this form, let them take it in the form of Pills as above-mentioned.

22. The Body being sufficiently cleansed, the Head and Womb may be corroborated with some of the things abovenamed; or with this following: Take choice Venice Treacle, five ounces: of the best spirit of Wine, a pint: Camphir, two drams: digest in a glass close stopp'd in Horse-dung or sand for a Week, then distil in Balneo with a gentle heat, so that the Alembick may not grow very hot; draw off about a third part, and repeat the distillation three times: the Dose is one Spoonful Morning and Evening, adding thereto four drops of the Oyl of Vitriol, or six drops of the Tincture of Coral, and sweetening it a little with white Sugar.

23. Or this, which may be exhibited in the time of the Paroxysm also: Take Syrup of the Juice of Peony, one ounce: Syrup of the Juices of Rue and of Bawm, of each half an ounce: liquid extract of Castoreum, two drams: extract of Juniper-berries, a dram and half: extracts of Angelica and Zedoary, of each one scruple: of the former spirit, two drams: Lavender-water, one ounce: mix them: Dose one Spoonful.

24. Among the number of Corroboratives are accounted Mithridate, and Venice Treacle, Confect of Alkermes, Diamoschu dulce, Bezoar stone, given with Scorzoneræ water: but most effectual things are the Oyl and Powers of Amber, which may be given in the fit, as also to provoke the Terms.

25. If the Courses be obstructed, you must use with your Corroboratives such things as provoke them, among which some highly commend this: Take green branches of the Fir or Pitch-trees, one handful: Mugwort, half a handful: tops of Juniper, bark of the Beesh-tree, of each a handful: Celandine, leaves of the Alder-tree, of each half a handful: roots of swallow-wort and round Birthwort, of each five ounces: make a Bath in fair water, for the sick to sit in for about half an hour. The Belly and lower parts (after bathing) may be anointed with this: Take Oyls of Rue and Bays, of each an ounce: Chymical Oyls of Aniseeds, of Cloves, and of Camomil, of each a dram: mix them.

Tom. I.

CLII. The Cure of an Epilepsy by consent from the Stomach:

1. If vapours arising from the Stomach to the Head be the cause of the Falling-sickness, it is known by a certain pain going before, a perturbation and sickness at Stomach, with a kind of heaviness or weight about the Precordia, want of Appetite, weakness of the Concoctive Faculty, belching of Wind, with other like Symptoms.

2. The Sick also upon the accession of the Fit, is sensible of it before-hand; and it oftentimes comes upon an emptiness of the Stomach, or too long fasting.

3. Children are often affected with this Disease from this very cause, when either the Milk is corrupted in their Stomachs; or it was before hand of a vitious quality, from some evil habit of Body in the Nurse; and then it is known by gripings in the Bowels of Child, the Ordure being either of a Saffron, or of a Verdigrise like colour.

4. In order to the Cure, purgation is necessary; and that kind of Purgation by Vomit, more especially if the Sick is apt to that evacuation. The Bilious humor Physicians say, needs no preparation: but thick, tough and viscous flegm, they say, ought to be prepared beforehand for evacuation, that it may be the more easily expelled (which thing Dr. Willis stoutly denies.) Sennertus advises, to prepare the matter by taking Honey of Roses, Oxymels, Syrups of Betony, stachas, and such like.

5. If the Sick is not apt, or does not easily Vomit, the cause may be removed by things which work by Stool, as Hierapicra, & pilulis ex Aloe, in a cholerick cause: Agarick, fallap, in a flegmatick cause: sena, Hellebor, &c. in a melancholy cause.

6. In this case the stronger Purgers are not to be used, lest they draw too much, or new matter to the Ventricle, and thereby augment the Disease by a continued hurting or weakening of it.

7. The Stomach being cleansed, you must strengthen it with proper corroboratives: In a hot cause you may apply Topicks made of Oyls of

Quina.



Quinces, of Roses, of Olives, Omphacine, of Water-Lillies, of Lettice, of Nightshade, &c. in a cold cause Medicaments made of Mastich, Mint, Wormwood, Cloves, Nutmegs, and such like.

8. Inwardly, let the Food be given warm, and temperate in respect of quality, not sharp, or salt, or fat, or oily; and Trallianus forbids the drinking of Wormwood, or other bitter things, lest lying in the Ventricle, they should be converted into Choller; yet doubtless where the cause is from cold, moist, and indigested flegm, things hot and bitter can do no hurt: however other things of a warming Nature may easily be given instead thereof, as Coriander-seeds, Betony, Cheb Myrobalans, preserved Nutmegs which come from the Indies, extract of Juniper-berries, rolls of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and *Caryophilatum*, Syrups of Mastich and Cinnamon, &c. from which various Medicines, various Compositions may be made according to the humour abounding. If the cause be from heat and bitter and choller, you may use Conserve of Wood-Sorrel, Marmalade of Quinces, Quid-dony of the same, Oyls and Spirits of Vitriol, Salts, Sulphur, Nitre, &c. of which also things may be compounded.

9. Now in the mixion, while you are compounding things to fortify the Ventricle, you must be sure not to forget such things as are Specificks against the Disease afflicting, to wit, the Epilepsy, for by this means, the Sick will soon be reitored to his pristin Health.

10. Take Conserve of Roses, of Betony, and of Peony, of each two ounces: extract of Juniper-berries, half an ounce: powder of Mans skull, four scruples: Indian green Ginger preserved, half an ounce: Oyl of Vitriol, ten drops: with syrup of the Conserve of Citron-peels and juyce of Peony-flowers, make an Electuary.

11. Take powder of Cloves, two drams: extracts of Peony, of *Calamus Aromaticus*, of *Carduus*, of each one dram: Indian green Ginger condited, two drams: with sugar a sufficient quantity, make Morfels.

12. Take Mans skull prepared, Peony-roots, Scorzonera, Nutmegs, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each one dram: seeds of Anise and Fennel, of

each one dram: white Amber, Peony-seeds, Peacocks-dung, of each half a dram: Cubebs, *Anacardiums*, Galangal, Tormentil roots, Virginian Snake-roots, Rosemary-flowers, of each a scruple: white sugar, two ounces: make all into fine powder: Dose two scruples to two drams.

### CLIII. Of an Epilepsy arising from Worms.

1. If any one be taken with Epileptick Fits, and the Cause thereof be from Worms, it is known by these following signs: The sick oftentimes grates their Teeth, and that many times, or for the most part in their Sleep; there are also many sower Belchings, which by little and little filling the Mouth with an acid humor, the Teeth be set extreemly on edge, as if they had been eating of sower things: and commonly the Breath stinks, or smells not well.

2. They are often taken with a trembling of the extreem parts, and many times are affrighted, and vehemently cry out in their Sleep: there is also an Itching of the Nostrils and end of the Nose, causing a great desire to rub the same: about Evening, or in the Night time, the sick is troubled with much spitting: sometimes there is a great heat and flushing in the Face, and that of a sudden, with a pain and gnawing of the Stomach and Bowels.

3. And in some persons there is a contraction of the Muscles of the Abdomen, with a grumbling of the Guts and torment; costiveness of Body, dry Cough, Hiccough, or some ill taste in the Mouth: and sometimes the Worms are seen to come away in the Ordure or Excrements voided by Stool; and in some persons there is an *Atrophia* of some particular Member; in others an *Atrophia* of the whole body, the body pining away, by reason the most of, or the principal nutriment is devoured or consumed by the Worms, which Nature had otherwise designed for the nourishment of the Body.

4. The Cure is not difficult, especially if the Disease has been of no long continuance; but if the true cause of the Epilepsy is from Worms; unless the Sick can be freed from them he will never be cured of his Epileptick Distemper.

5. If



5. If the Disease be caused of Worms, and it has been of a very long continuance; then although the Worms (which seem to be the Proeguminine cause) be taken away, yet will not the fits leave the Sick, for that by the long continuance of the Distemper, a new nearer cause will be generated. And this I had twice experience of, in two Children, who being afflicted with *Epileptick* Fits arising from Worms for 8 or 9 years together: that although I perfectly freed them both from the Worms, yet the *Epilepsy* left them not, till much more means was afterwards used; whereas another person troubled with the same Disease arising from the same Cause, having been but a little while troubled therewith, by freeing him from the Worms, he was perfectly cured of his *Epilepsy* also.

6. The Cure ought to be performed by mixing Antepilepticks with such things as kill and expel the Worms: Take *Mercurius dulcis*, a scruple: Salt of Mans skull, fifteen grains: *Saccharum Saturni*, three grains: mix for a Dose to be given at night going to bed, purging the Sick the next Morning with a fit Dose of the Infusion of *Sena* and *Caraway* feed.

7. The following thing is commended by *Sennertus*: Take fine *Aloes* washed or extracted, a dram and half: *Scammony*, Troches *Albandal*, of each half a scruple: distilled Oyl of *Wormwood*, two drops: Oyl of *Myrrh* and *Zedoary*, of each one drop: mix and make a Mass of Pills: Dose from a scruple to half a dram, in the Morning fasting: but if the Body of the Sick be difficult to work upon, it will be better to take it over night, or about Mid-night.

8. If the Worms lye really in the Bowels and not in the Stomach, it will be good to give the Antepileptick Medicament by the Mouth, but the Medicine killing the Worms by the Fundament in form of a Clyster: As, Take powder of Mans skull, a scruple: Salt of the same, six grains: Oyl of *Rue*, two drops: *Conserves of Roses*, two drams: mix, and give it over-night: the next Morning give the following Clyster: Take Mutton-broth, a sufficient quantity, according to the Age of the sick: Tincture of *Colocynthis* from an ounce to two ounces: sal *Armoniac*,

two drams: mix them, and give it warm, it is an excellent thing.

9. After sufficient purging with any of the foregoing Medicaments, or others that may be proper for the same: or with *Mercurius dulcis*, which as *Sennertus* saith, may be given from sixteen grains to a scruple or more, you may exhibit the following specifick: Take Elks-hoof prepared, six drams: Mans skull prepared, four drams: Ox horns prepared, *Diamoschu dulcis*, red Coral, Pearls, Emeralds, Crystals, all prepared, *Terra sigillata*, of each two drams: seeds of *Nigella*, of *Rue*, of *Peony*, white *Dittany*, *Nutmegs*, *Mistleoe of the Oak*, salt of *Harts-horn*, of each one dram: roots of *Peony*, *Harts-horn* prepared, *Peacocks dung*, *Scordium*, *Marjoram*, *Coralline*, of each three drams: Musk and *Ambergrise*, of each half an ounce: mix all in a fine powder: Dose from half a dram to a dram, in black Cherry Wine.

10. Take salt of Mans skull, *Mercurius dulcis*, choice *Rubarb*, Musk, *Ambergrise*, of each fifteen grains: extracts of *Sena* and *Rubarb*, of each half a dram: mix them together for a Dose: and give it at night going to bed: with this I cured a Maiden Gentlewoman, being given but six times, at due intervals, having been above three years afflicted therewith.

CLIV. The Cure of a pure or simple *Epilepsy*, present in the fit.

1. The Cure preventive, of an immediate impending *Paroxysm*, is performed in the opinion of some great Physicians by adhibiting one Pill of *Laudanum Opiatum*, to four parts of which, one part of Oyl of *Camphir* is added, or these following Antepileptick Rouls: Take powder of *Peony*-roots gathered in a fit time, one dram: Magistery of Pearl and red Coral, Mans skull prepared, *Mistleoe of the Oak*, of each a dram and half: white Sugar dissolved in *Tile* flower water, a sufficient quantity, make according to Art, a Confection in Tablets.

2. Or you may exhibit four or five drops of the Essence or Powers of *Castoreum*, in a glass of *Tile*-flower-water: Or in defect thereof two or three drops of choise Oyl of *Amber*, or twenty or thirty drops of the Powers of the

O o o o

same

Tom. I.

James Handworth mof. 18. 1878

same in the Epileptick Water of *Langius*, or *Aqua Vita Matthioli*. Or this following draught: *Take the Epileptick Water of Langius, one ounce: Syrup of Peony almost half an ounce: spirit or Oyl of Vitriol four, five, six, or seven drops, mix them, to be immediately drunk.*

3. Or you may give a spoonful or two, of this following Potion: *Take Waters of the flowers of Peony, of the Tile-tree, of Wall-flowers, of Herb-Trinity, of each an ounce and half: Essence of Peony, one dram: salt of Mans skull, twelve grains: salt of Vipers, five grains: Syrup of the juyce of Peony, half an ounce: mix them for a draught. Or, Take Tincture of Castoreum, and of Peacocks dung, Tincture of Arabian Mummy, of each a dram: black Cherry Wine, four ounces: mix them, and drink it, having taken just before it a dram of choise Venice Treacle.*

4. The Cure in the Paroxysm: First, let the position of the body of the Sick be rather upright than otherwise; and rather in a light and chearful place, than in a dark and melancholy: and let a great noise, crying or roaring out be made in the Ears of the Sick.

5. The Mouth, or Teeth ought to be kept open with some wooden Instrument or spoon, besmeared with the juyce or extraet of *Rue*, or some other Antepileptick, that the Sick may the more freely Breathe, and the foam flow forth, as also that the Sick might not hurt or bite their Tongue.

6. The convulsed Members, as also the Thumbs, and Fingers of the Hands ought to be extended and pluckt gently, anointing the parts painted with some Lenitive, or resolving Oyl, chiefly Mans fat, or Oyls of Camomil, of *Rue*, of Bays, of Hypericon, of Juniper, of Earthworms, or of Castor, or with *Petroleum*: *Take Goosegrease, Oyl of Earthworms, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Camomil, Oyl of Turpentine, of each two drams: Oyl of Juniper, Petroleum, of each one dram: mix them to anoint with.*

7. The former mentioned Oyls, or the last Compound, with other of the like kind ought to be anointed all along the *Spina dorsæ* from the *Perrebra* of the Neck, to the *Os Coccygis*: Or you may bath the same with some proper Antepileptick water;

Or with the Powers of *Amber*. And you ought to hold the Hands, Arms, and other parts of the Body, lest the Sick by any violent concussion should hurt himself: Or, the matter should be retained in the Head whereby the *Paroxysm* should be prolonged.

8. You ought also to use *Revulsion* by *Frictions* and *Ligatures*, which are hard and painful; often losing of the Ligature, and then binding of it again hard up: *Frictions* ought also to be used to the Soles of the Feet with Salt and Vinegar.

9. If the Fit continues long, you ought to move the Belly with some sharp Suppository or Clyster, which may not only empty the Bowels, but may also revel the Vapors ascending up to the Brain. *Make a strong Decoction of any Antepileptick herbs: Take of this Decoction, a pint: Diaphenicon, benedicta Laxativa, of each half an ounce: Hiera simple, two drams: Oyl of Rue, two ounces: honey of Roses an ounce: Sal armoniack, a dram: mix and give it warm. Or Take a pint of the said Decoction: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis, Syrup of buckthorn, of each an ounce: mix them.*

10. To the Nostrills you may apply such things as have the power of Attenuating and Discussing, and withall a specifick force in resisting the Epilepsy: among which things are the Juyce, Essence and Extraet of *Rue*; Tincture, Essence, and Spirit of *Castoreum*: Oyl, balsam, and powers of *Amber*: Powers of sweet Marjoram, of Oranges, of Limons, of Nutmegs, of Cloves, of Cinnamon, of Pennyroyall, Hyslop, Time, Wormwood, Sassafras, Rosemary, &c. Experience has confirmed wild *Rue*, and *Savin* to be *Arcanum's* here.

11. Upon the Tongue and Pallat you may put *Mithridate* or *Venice treacle*, Consist of *Anacardiums*, or *Diacastoreum*, malaxed with the juyce or water of *Rue* or Lavender, Vinegar of *Rue*, or Tincture of *Castor*, to which you may add the Salt of *Rue* or *Carduus*, or of any other Antepileptick plant.

12. And the same things which we have advised to be applied to the Nostrills, may be applied to the Ears, crown of the Head, and

Coronal

Coronal futures; or you may impose thereupon the Emplaster of *Franciscus Valeſius* formerly mentioned; the Head being firſt ſhaved and anointed with the Oyl of Mans ſkull: fumes alſo and ſuſfumigations of Juniper, Rue, Allſaetida, Galbanum, and Amber, profit much: but ſome Phyſicians ſay, That the fumes of Amber, although in the fit they are of great advantage, yet out of the fit they are prejudicial to the Sick.

13. If the Sick by theſe means cannot be recovered out of his fit, *Sternutatories* are to be uſed; and to adult perſons, ſuch as are ſtrong. Take Roots of *Pyrethum*, Orrice, of each a ſcruple: *Caſtoreum*, white bellebor, of each two grains: ſeeds of *Rue*, of *Nigella*, leaves of *Marjoram* in powder, *Cubebs*, white Pepper in powder, of each half a ſcruple: make a fine powder, to be blown up the Noſtrills: Or Take white Pepper, *Marjoram*, of each two ſcruple: *Caſtoreum*, ten grains: *Euphorbium*, two grains: make a fine powder, to be uſed in like manner, a grain or two at a time.

14. It will be good alſo to apply Cordial Epithems to the Heart, and about the Neck you may hang *Xenechtons* or *Amulets*, made of Peony ſeeds and roots, Elks hoof, Coral, Jaſper, Emeralds, *Lapis Chelidonium*, Vervain, Ox horſe, Antimony, Camphir, and other things of like nature.

15. It is requiſite alſo that internally, for repreſſing of the fit and recovery of the Sick out of it, ſome things ſhould be preſcribed; ſuch are *Venice Treacle* and *Mithridate*, diſſolved in any convenient Vehicle. Tincture of *Caſtoreum*, or powers of Amber, may be given to a ſcruple or more, in a little black cherry wine, or Eſſence of the flowers of Lilly-convally, or flowers of the Tile-tree, or water of Swallows. In like manner the Powers of Mans ſkull profit, or ſalt of the ſame, diſſolved in any convenient Liquor.

16. For this purpoſe *Sennertus* adviſes to uſe the following powder: Take native *Cinnabar*, half an ounce: red Coral and pearls prepared, of each two ſcruples: Saffron, one ſcruple: leaves of Gold, number twelve, make a fine powder, which give to twelve or ſixteen grains in

Tom. I.

the following water: Take water of Tile flowers, one ounce and half: black cherry water, or ſpirit of the ſame, water of Swallows or Magpies, of each one ounce: Tincture of *Caſtoreum*, half a dram: mix them for a Vehicle.

17. Take water of Mans ſkull not burged (diſtilled by a Retort with a ſtrong fire and thrice repeated) Lixivium (made of the whole plant of Male Peony calcined) of each three ounces: *Caſtoreum*, one dram: ſpecies *Diamoschi*, half a dram: mix digeſt a week, and then diſtill in B. M. to the diſtilled liquor add Oyl of Vitriol five drops: Oyl of Aniſeeds, ten drops: mix them well together, and give a ſpoonful at a time in the ſtrength of the fit.

CLV. The Cure of a pure or ſimple Epilepſy, out of the fit.

1. For the more certain accompliſhing of this cure, not only all the Ancients, but alſo moſt of the Neoterick, or modern Phyſicians have been mightily buſied about rules and preſcriptions for preparing the humor abound- ing for Evacuation: but We (although we are not willing altogether to condemn thoſe famed Men, yet) with the Counſell of that Great and Learned man Dr. Willis, do judge that advice to be (if not fruitleſs, yet) the going round about by the hedge, while we leave untroden the ſtraight and diametrical paths of Truth and right reaſon.

2. To avoid therefore the tracing of this unneceſſary Labyrinth, we ſhall begin at their ſecond Intention which is the evacuation of the Morbiſick cauſe; which is don either by bleeding, purging, Sweating, or other like mediums of Art.

3. Bleeding then is only to be admitted, where there is an extravafation of blood; for if it be otherwiſe attempted, you will diminiſh the forces or ſtrength of the Sick ſo much, as to put the life of the Patient into apparent danger, or at leaſt make the diſeaſe incurable; for as much as the Sick has a very ſtrong and Giant-like diſeaſe to contend with all; and it requiſes all the ſkill and wit of the Phyſician to conſerve the ſtrength and Vigor of the diſeaſed; for if that be impaired by unneceſſary bleedings

bleedings or loss of blood; that loss you will afterwards find (but to the Cost of the Sick) to be altogether irreparable.

4. *Sennertus* (a man as much for bleeding as most Physicians) prescribes it with very much caution; as first, if signs of *Plenitude* appear; which although we admit not of, yet we make the construction thereof to be, if there be any extravasation of blood, and that in our Opinion, can only be truly called *plenitude*; and then it is reasonable, that that which nature has cast forth, and does daily cast forth should be taken away, and this is known by one evident and manifest sign, *viz.* that the Sick is very apt either to bleed at Nose, or else to spit Blood, and that in large quantities: In this cause (as also where the blood is mixt with much Melancholy,) the same *Author*, would have bleeding immediatly and in the first place to be attempted, a Clyster or proper purge being before hand given: and then also you ought not to draw away the Blood largely, but sparingly.

5. *In malo verò in veterato vena Sectio turò omittitur*: but if the disease is inveterate, old or stubborn and rebellious, blood letting may (saith he in his *Practise*, lib. 1. par. 2. cap. 31.) be safely omitted: and that doubtless for the reasons, by us already declared.

6. In the next place the morbidick cause is to be carried off by due purging. And this according to the mind of *Erastus*, is not to be done only twice, thrice, or four times, but to be continued even for some months: the Purgatives ought not to be too violent, but according to the strength and constitution of the Body of the Patient, and to be re-iterated every third or fourth day. But when you see the Animal faculties begin to be restored, and the symptoms apparently to remit, purgation ought to be used the more seldom, as once in seven or nine days, but yet at that rate to be continued for at least a year.

7. And this is truly the reason, why many afflicted with stubborn Epilepsies, have mist of a Cure, because (as well as specifics,) proper and long exercise of purgation has been pre-remitted, for which cause sake, when the Sick

has been in an apparent hopeful way of Cure, the Physician, or his *Epileptic* has given over too soon the necessary and proper evacuation. But at length Purgings, may be deferred to longer space of time, as to once a month, &c. moreover, you ought to begin with the more gentle things, and then by degrees, to administer the stronger, till you come to the strongest of all: but in this Case the body and constitution of the Sick, and your own reason, ought to guid you.

8. Among the more profitable Purges *Agriick*, in a cold, moist, viscous and pituitous constitution is said to have the preceedency, and after that *Jallap* and *Mechoacan*, or rather *Elaterium* and *Cambogia*. In a Choleric habit, authors highly prize *Rhubarb*, and that not undeservedly, and next after that choice *Aloes*, *Colocynthis* and *Scammony*. In a Melancholy habit *Hellebor* bears away the bell; and next after that the best *Alexandrian Sena*: and in this latter case a proper mixtion of *Colocynthis* and *Scammony* cannot be amiss; how ever we will not only give them the names of some of the principal purges, but we will also give you some brief forms of purging.

9. *Purging Decoctions*: Take any proper specificke Decoction quantitate sufficiente, boyl or infuse therein *Agarick trochiscated*, six drams: choice *Sena*, one ounce: *Ginger*, *Galangal*, of each one dram: Strain, six ounces thereof and sweeten it with two ounces of Honey of *Roses*, for two Doses. Or, if the Stomach be very foul, make a Decoction of *Groundsel* in Water or Wine, which strain and sweeten, and exhibit to six ounces, or more: but if the Decoction be made in distilled water from *Peony* or other *Antepileptic Herbs*, 'twill be so much the better.

10. *Purging Syrups*: Take *syrupus de spina cervina*, one ounce and half: *syrup* of *Damask Roses*, one ounce: mix them for a Dose. Or, Take *syrup* of *Buckthorn*, *Oxymel* of *Squills*, of each ten drams: Wine of *Squills*, half an ounce: mix for a Dose. Or, Take *Peony* roots gathered in a fit time, one ounce: true *Acorns*, *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each half an ounce: *Hysop*, *Betony*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Prim-rose* leaves, *Carduus Benedictus*, seeds of *Peony* and *Fennel*, of each two



two drams : flowers of the Tile-tree, of Lilly convally, of Primroses, of each two handfulls : polypody of the Oak, of each half an ounce : choice Sena, two ounces : Carthamus seeds hal'd, one ounce : Agarick trochiscated, six drams : strings of black Hellebor prepared, half an ounce : Ginger, Galangal, of each two drams : Citron peels, Nutmegs, of each one dram : Infuse all in quantitate sufficiente of Peony water, afterwards boyl gently and strain, and make it into a Syrup with white Sugar, to which add Oxyssel of squills, three ounces : dose two ounces or more. Oxyssel Helleborated is mightily commended by Gesner and others ; so also Symplicium Helleboratum Quercetani.

11. Purging Wines : Take Mechoacan, half an ounce : choice Sena, an ounce : Gummy turbit, six drams : Ginger, Galangal, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each one dram : Cloves, grains of Paradise, of each half a dram : flowers of Lilly convally, Arabian Stæchas, of each a pugil : Rhenish wine, a pint : bruise all and infuse in a Glas close stop't in a warm place, strain, and filter through brown paper, and sweeten with white sugar : dose two ounces : some commend the Vinum Helleboratum, Vinum Antimoniale, and infusion of Crocus Metallorum, or of the flowers of Antimony, to the skies, and that not undeservedly, if given by a prudent hand : so also the dissolution of Sal Vitrioli in Rhenish. Or this following of Eraſtus, Take roots and seeds of Peony, of each a dram and half : Cinnamon, Mace, Galangal, Ginger, Cloves, of each one dram : Sena, one ounce : Turbit, or Agarick, six drams : Wine, twelve ounces : Peony water, eight ounces : digest twenty four hours, sweeten with sugar three ounces : and then strain through Hippocrates his sleeve, for three or four doses : many more excellent wines for this purpose, you may find in Our Pharmacopœia and Doron, lately published.

12. Purging Electuaries : Take Electuarium Diaphœnicon, three ounces : de succo rosarum, two ounces and half : Antidote Convulsivæ, two ounces : Turbit, Esula prepared, of each a dram : Castoreum, Scamony, of each two scruples : Costus, Ginger, Cloves, of each one scruple : Saffron, seeds of Cumin and Rue,

of each ten grains : with Syrup of Roses solutive, make an Electuary ; dose half an ounce to an ounce : The Antidotus Convulsiva, is thus made, Take Mistletoe of the Oak, Peony roots, of each one ounce : Castoreum, Sage, of each half an ounce : Bayberries, Mans skull burnt, of each one dram : Venice treacle, Mitridate, both of the best, six drams : clarified Honey, two pounds : mix them for an Electuary. Take Pulvis Arthriticus Paracelsi, two ounces : clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity : mix and make an Electuary ; it is an excellent purge for this purpose : the powder here ought to be prepared with Mans skull levigated, instead of other bones.

13. Purging extracts. In this cause Quercetani Extract of black Hellebor is a very admirable thing : so also the Extractum Benedictum in Our Pharmacopœia, Or this following : Take extract of black Hellebor, a scruple : resin of Scammony, five grains : Volatile salt of Amber, ten grains : Chymical Oyls of Rue and Amber, of each two drops : Oyls of Cinnamon and Cloves, of each one drop : mix them for a dose.

14. Purging Morsels : Take Gummy Turbit, three drams : Diagrydium, one dram and half : resin of Scammony, two scruples : Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Galangal, of each half a dram : red Coral prepared, half a scruple : conserve of Peony, half an ounce : Oyl of Sage, six drops : Sugar dissolved in waters of flowers of Lilly Convally, and of the Lime tree, a sufficient quantity : make Morsells, dose half an ounce : In our Pharmacopœia and Doron, you will find some of Mynsichts, very excellent for this purpose.

15. Purging pills : Take Pil. Cochie, two scruples : Pil. Arabica, one scruple : Troches Albandal, three grains : Oyl of Sage, one drop : mix and make twenty five Pills, Or, Take Extract of Pil. Cochie, half a dram : or two scruples : Extract of black Hellebor, five grains : Oyl of Rue, one drop : mix and make fifteen Pills : But among all the purgatives Extract we know none better than Our Family Pills, which we have constantly Used with wonderful success. It is a Medicament that carries off all humors, works briskly, and yet without griping or making sick, unless the Stomach be very foul.

16. From minerals &c. Some purge with *Lapis Armenius* given in three scruples and mixt with *Hira pira*: *verum in Comitialibus inveteratis (dixit Sennertus) nullum adeo efficax medicamentum invenisse, ut hoc medicamentum purgans, multisque se novisse desperatis ab alijs medicis, vel hoc solo perfanatos fuisse.* Among Chymick and metalick Medicaments Antimony, and the preparations thereof are highly commended, as the *Vitrum*, *Flores*, *Crocus*, &c. of which latter the *Aqua benedicta Rulandi* is made: *Mercurius Vita* also is in great Estimation among some Physicians; but it ought to be well prepared, and very cautiously given.

17. Whichsoever of the Medicaments here enumerated, or any other of like kind not here named, the Physician shall be pleased to make use of, they are not suddenly to be given over, but to be long used, as *Galen* himself admonishes, in his counsel for the Cure of an Epileptick Child, where he commends a Medicament of squills to be used at least for forty days, Oxymel of squills prepared with Vinegar; Or rather the juyce of squills with Honey in an Epilepsy, whose seat is in the *Genus nervosum*, is very much praised being continued to be taken for forty days or more, from two drams to two ounces, before dinner; and in strong bodies also before Supper, a proper Purge being taken (in the use hereof) once a week.

18. Among simple Medicaments *Trallianus* commends the roots of *Pyrethrum*, being beaten into powder and taken with Honey, a spoonful thereof being taken at a time, till eleven spoonfuls are taken at certain intervals: *experientia (inquit) probatum est auxilium, ne ipsius utilitatem contemnas.* But squills, *Pyrethrum*, and such like hot Medicaments are not to be given but in bodies of a Cold, humid, and Pituitous constitution, or where the Cause of the Disease shall pertinaciously adhere to the inferior Venter: and then also, if they be mixed with Specifics, or proper Antepilepticks, they will yet be so much the more powerfull.

19. Now if by the continuall use of Medicaments, the appetite to food should be hurt, that at length, as the disease by degrees is

overcome, will return again of its own accord: yet however in the mean season it will be prudence in the Physician at certain Intervals to to desist from the other Medicaments, and to exhibit such things as may corroborate or strengthen the Stomach; for if that be overturned or weekned it can never perform its duty in the Concoction and alteration of the designed Medicaments, whereby the greatest part of the labour, pains, cost, and Medicines, will be bestowed in Vain.

20. The second part of the first Intention is performed by *Sudorificks*; which send those noxious humors through the pores of the skin, which lay beyond the reach of any purgative or Vomit. Here the Decoction of *Lignum Guajacum* has place, and indeed it is no mean thing: for as *Jacchinus* testifies, by the use hereof, with a drying and extenuating Diet, many *Epilepticks* have been perfectly cured; but the Use thereof was continued not only for some days, but for some weeks. Others there are which as highly commend the Extracts of *Cardu Ben.* *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *Gentian*: and it is known by certain Experience, that the Decoction of those three, being taken for an hundred days together has cured highly *Scorbntick Epilepticks*, who had been given over as incurable by several eminent and Learned men: but then, during the whole time of drinking of that Decoction, they did continually every day, (all day long) chew *Gentian* in their Mouths, which of how great vertue that alone thing is, in the Cure of this disease, I dare not be bold to say, to speak the whole truth, least I should be thought to Romance: if any one will but please to make the tryal, they may perhaps in less than a weeks time see the reason of the thing.

21. Antepileptick Sudorificks. *Quercetanus* in his *Pharmacopœia dagmatica restituta*, cap. 8. has this following preparation: Take raspings of Box-wood, two ounces and half: raspings of Juniper-wood, roots of Peony, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each an ounce and half: *Lignum Rhodium*; Harts-horn, of each five drams: Ivory, China roots, of each half an ounce: seeds of Card. Ben, Citron peels, of each an

ounce:

ounce: digest twenty four hours in warm (Peony) water eight pints: boyl to the consumption of a third part, and at the end of the boyling add flowers of the Line-tree, and of Lilly Convally, of each two pugils: then strain it out for use: dose five or six ounces: Bezoar stone, also Pulvis exchebis Cancrorum compositus, and Bezoar minerale, are of good use. To these add decoctions of Sarsa parilla, of China, of Sassafras, of the wood of Mistleoe of the Oak; roots of Cinkefoil and Tormential, with other things of like nature. Or this of Sennertus: Take raspings of Guajacum, one pound: Mistleoe of the Oak, three ounces: Peony roots, one ounce: Fountain water, twelve pints: infuse all twenty four hours; boyl to the consumption of a third part, and then strain it out for use: Dose six ounces to provoke sweat: the wood, or ingredients may be boyled again in fresh Water, for the common drink of the Sick.

22. Among Chymical Sudorificks, we commend the Spiritus ex tribus, Tinctura diaphoronica Paracelsi, spirit of Carduus Benedictus, spirit of Elder, the two latter of which may be drunk one ounce at a time, with two scruples of the spirit of Guajacum in any convenient Vehicle: to these add spirit of Tartar compound two scruples for a dose in some proper liquor, Volatile salts of Harts-horn, of Amber, of Mans skull, and of Vipers; Bezoar minerale simple and solar, fixed Antimony, or Antimony Diaphoretick given in a little Venice Treacle: Or Treacle water with Mithridate. There are many more of excellent use, which you may find out by a little pains in searching.

23. The third part of the first Intention is performed by particular evacuations of the Brain, by Errhins, Sternutatories, Apoplegmatisms or Masticatories, Gargarisms, and suchlike.

24. Errhins: Take juyces of Rue and Beets, of each half an ounce: Elder and sweet Marjoram water, of each one ounce: seeds of Peony and of Nigella, of each a scruple: mix them, and let it be drawn up the Nostrills: Take white or Rhenish wine, three ounces: Euphorbium, two grains: mix and dissolve for an Errhine; it is a powerful one: Take juyces of Peony and sow Bread, of each half an ounce: juyces of

sweet Marjoram and Rue, of each two drams: Syrup of buck-thorn, one dram and half: spirit of Juniper, half an ounce: mix them.

25. Sternutatories: Take Nutmegs, Peony roots, of each one dram: white Pepper, Pyrethrum, of each one scruple: white Hellebor, half a scruple: mix and make a powder: But the most excellent of all is that of Deckers, which in his Exercitation, he gives directions to make thus: Taken Turbith minerale, one dram: powder of Liquorice, three drams: powder of Rosemary flowers, one dram and half: mix them well: 'tis of Miraculous operation.

26. Apoplegmatisms: Take Nutmegs, roots of Pyrethrum, roots of Peony and of the true Acorus, of each one dram: Rocket seed, two drams: with Mastick, a sufficient quantity, make pastills or troches, weighing each two scruples: to be held in the Mouth and chewed: Take Galangal, two drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, of each half a dram: Cubebs, Gentian, Peony roots, of each a scruple: Anicardums, roots of Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: sugar two drams: distilled Oyl of Cloves, and of Cinnamon, of each two drops: with syrup of Stachas, and the whites of Eggs make Troches, for Masticatories.

27. Gargarisms: Trallianus commends a Gargarism made of Hyssop, Penny-royall, and dry Figs, being boyled in a sufficient quantity of spring water, and strained for use: Or you may gargarize with this: Take Pyrethrum, an ounce and half: Rosemary, Sage, Hyssop, Rue, of each two pugils: make a decoction in water, strain, and mix with a quart thereof, Vinegar of Roses, Honey of Roses, of each two ounces: for a Gargle. Or Take Rue, Betony, Sage, Hyssop, of each half a handful: roots of Peony and Orrice, of each half an ounce: Acorus, Pyrethrum, Peony seeds, of each two drams: Nutmegs, a dram and half: make a decoction in water; to a pint of which add Oxymel of squills, two ounces: Honey of Rosemary-flowers, one ounce: mix and make a Gargarism: more of these you may see in Unzerus de Epilepsia, pag. 194.

28. For this purpose, also where the Seat of the Distemper is in the Brain or Head, you may use actual Cantheries, which have a mighty power,

er, of attenuating and discussing of humors though firmly impacted in the part, and this more especially if they be applied to the Coronal Sutures; for thereby the matter causing the *Epilepsy* is dissipated. But in the doing hereof Caution ought to be used, lest you hurt the Membranes which lye adjacent to the Brain, or have a near vicinity thereto, whereby great mischief succeeds. You may also in the same case apply the Seton, or make Fontanels or Issues in proper parts, and the latter may be done either by Incision, or with an actual or potential Caustery, for thereby the Morbifick cause is at were drained forth.

29. These things being done, which are for removing of the near Cause, the next thing which we are to consider of, (which is the *Third Intention*) is the Exhibition of Specificks, or proper Antepileptick Medicaments, the which we shall consider either as simple or compound.

30. Among the Simple Medicaments, these following are most famed; the Roots, Flowers, and Seeds of *Peony*, gathered when the *Sun* is in *Leo*, at noon-time, at the *New Moon*: But *Hercules Saxonia* advises to gather them in *April*, the *Sun* being in *Aries*, and the *Moon* at the full, which is the better Advice. *Mistletoe* of the Oak, Hazle or Tile Tree, given from two scruples to a dram in powder, which has cured many. *Rice* both *Garden* and *Wild*, the latter of which is much commended by *Trallianus*. *Poly-mountain*, *Castoreum*, which may be given from a scruple to two in any fit Vehicle: *Elks hoof*, *Mans Skull*, but chiefly the triangular bone. Roots of *Pyrethrum* and *Eryngo*, which are commended by many. Roots of *Bryony*, which has done many Cures of this kind by taking a dram of it in powder every morning in wine, for a year together, as *Fontanus* prescribes, *Vervain* gathered (the *Sun* being in *Aries*) and taken with a few *Peony* seeds, is approved by *Mixaldus*, being taken in some Epileptick Wine. *Wild Valerian* taken to a dram, is mightily commended by *Columna*, and therewith many have been cured. To these things may be added, *Amber*, *Coral*, *Emerald*, *Lillys-Convally*,

*Tile flowers*, *Radix Dentaria*, *The Bladder of a wild Boar*, dried and poudred, *Harts-horn*, *Rennet of a Hare*, *Hazel-wood*, *Peacocks-Dung*, and various Preparations of all these things. *Hippomanes* dried and poudred, is reported to be a certain and wonderful Experiment. *Plantain* or its Juice, is said to be of excellent use by *Scribonius Largus*; and *Paracelsus* cured several therewith. *Livers of Frogs* green and taken in watery places given to about forty in number is commended by *Hartman* as a thing almost infallible: so also the Liver casted of an *Ass*, or of a *Goat*, of a *Thrush*, and of a *Bear*, have equal Commendations. More over, the Blood and Flesh of a *Weazel*, the Heart of a *Wolf*; the Testicles of of a *Wild Goat*, the Heart of a *Hare*, of a *Swallow*, of a *Stork*, of a *Vulture*, *Mares Milk*, *Storks Dung*, and the Worms found in the *Bryar Balls* are all commended by *Florentinus*.

31. Among simple Chymical things these following are in most Estimation: *The Volatile Spirit of Vitriol*, *Oleum Luna*, and *Oyls* out of the most of the things before enumerated, chiefly the *Magistery*, *Powers*, *Oyl*, and *Volatile Salt of Amber*, *Oyl of Box-wood*, *Oyl of the Hazel-wood*, (so much commended by *Rolandus*) *Spirit*, *Oyl*, and *Volatile Salt of Mans Skull*, and of a *Harts Head*, as also of the *Hornes*. *Tincture* and *Magistery of Coral*: *Magistery*, *Oyl*, *Spirit*, *Salt*, and *Powers of Elks hoofs*: *Water*, *Spirit*, and *Salt of Black Cherries*, of the *Flowers of the Tile-Tree*, of *Peony* and of *Lilly-Convally*: *Spirit of Radix Dentaria*, &c.

32. Of *Compound Specificks* there are many: and also many forms of them, as *Compound Waters*, *Syrups*, *Pouderes*, *Electuaries*, *Rouls* &c, of all which we will give you some singular Examples from the most learned and famous *Sennertus*; in imitation of which, every Artist may by the Exercise of his own Ingenuity, and the Necessities emerging, form or find out many others.

33. *Compound Waters*. *Aqua Hirundinum Sennertii* or water of Swallows, *Take Swallows*, number forty: *Rue*, two handfuls: *Castoreum*, one ounce: white Wine a sufficient quantity:



city: mix and distil in B. M. Or thus from Kolreuterus: Take live young Swallows, number two hundred: Castoreum, thirteen ounces: beat all well together in a mortar; and for every Swallow, put near two spoonfulls of wine Vinegar, digest in a glass Vessel close stoppt for three days; then distill putting into the beack of the Alembick some Cinnamon, through which the liquor may pass: Or thus: Take Swallows, number twenty, digest in Wine for fourteen days, and add Mistletoe of the Oak, two ounces: Castoreum, one ounce: fresh Rue, two handfulls: flowers of Elder, of the Tile tree, of Rosemary, of Primroses, of each one handfull: biting Cinnamon, three ounces: Mace, Cubebs, of each two drams: cut, bruise, mix and distill in B. M. adding first a sufficient quantity of Rhenish wine. Or thus: Take Swallows, number eighty four: Castoreum, Galbanum, of each five ounces, two drams and half: Coriander-seeds, two ounces, and four scruples: seeds of Hartwort, ten drams: wine Vinegar, ten pounds eight ounces: mix and distill a water according to Art. Or thus: Take Swallows, number forty five: Vinegar, four pounds: Rhenish wine, a pint and half: digest three days and nights, then add Castor, half a dram: Mistletoe of the Oak, one ounce: Elks hoofs, three drams: Harts-horn rasped, two drams: roots and seeds of Peony, of each one ounce and half: Orrice roots, two drams: digest again twenty four hours, then distill in B. M. Or thus: Take Swallows prepared, four ounces: Castoreum, three ounces: roots of Peony, two ounces and a half: Amber, half an ounce: flowers of Lillys-Convally, of Camomil, Marjoram, of each one handfull: digest in strong Vinegar for twenty four hours, then affuse thereon of the best Rhenish wine, six pints, and distil in B. M. according to Art.

34. Aqua Picarum composita Sennerti: Take seeds of Peony, roots of the same, of each half a dram: Castor, two drams: Mistletoe of the Oak, Pyrethrum, of each four drams: flowers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Arabian stachas, of each five drams: flowers of Peony, and of Primroses, of each six drams: flowers of sage, Marjoram, Betony, Hyssop, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Car-

Tom.I.

damoms, of each half an ounce: all being well bruised, add water of Lillys-Convally, three pounds: flowers of the Tile-tree, one pound and half: Primroses, one pound: Broth of twenty young Mag-pies (well boyled in a sufficient quantity of water of Lillys-Convally, in a Vessel close stoppt) mix all well together, and distil in B. M. Or thus: Take young Magpies, number fifteen, boyl them in water distilled from the leaves and flowers of Peony, strain out by pressing and add thereto Cardamoms, Peony seeds, Cubebs, of each two drams and half: Coriander prepared, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each two drams: Galangal, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, of each a dram and half: Castoreum, one dram and half: Bay-leaves, Bay-berries, of each two drams: Zedoary, wood of Aloes, of each one dram: flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, Roses, Marjoram, Sage, Bawm, Betony, Arabian stachas, Citron peels, of each six drams: Ginger, four drams: Pyrethrum, two drams: powder all grossly, and in the liquor aforesaid and Cowslip water, digest fourteen days in a warm place in a close vessel, then distil in B. M. adding saffron, half an ounce at the end. Or thus: Take Magpies cleansed, number ten: Nutmegs, Cinnamon, species Diamoschi Dulcis, Diaplyris Arconticon, of each a scruple: Mistletoe of the Oak, half an ounce: Peony roots, one ounce and half: flowers of Hypericon, of Betony, of Primroses, of the Tile-tree, of each half a handfull: Marjoram, Peony, the Cordial Flowers, of each one handfull: flowers of Lavender, of Sage, of Rue, of each one pugil: mix and add water of the flowers of the Tile-tree, of Peony, and Carduus Benedictus, of each a sufficient quantity: macerate the ingredients for a week, then distil in Balneo Mariae.

35. Other Antepileptick waters: Take fresh flowers of Lillys-Convally, two pounds: Primroses, one pound: digest in Mallago wine for some days, then distil; to the distilled Liquor add (in their proper season) flowers of Betony, one handfull: of Arabian stachas, two pugils: of Sage, Betony, Hyssop, Rue, of each half a handfull: seeds of Peony, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each one dram: roots of Peony, half an ounce: of round Birthwort and Pyrethrum, of each

Q999

two

two ounces: *Castoreum*, half an ounce: *Galangal* the greater, *Ginger*, seeds of *Hartwort*, *Cardamoms*, of each two drams: *Cubebs*, wood of *Aloes*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, of each half an ounce: species *Diamoschi Dulcis*, one dram and half: *Malago wine*, so much as may over-top it four inches: digest all for some days, then distil in *Balneo Mariæ*. The Antepileptick water of *Dornavius*: Take flowers of *Lillys-Convally*, one pound: sharp wine *Vinegar*: *Violet* flowers, three ounces, bruised with *Honey of Roses*, half an ounce: flowers and leaves of *Primroses*, and of *Betony*, of each six ounces: red *Roses*, three ounces: *Marigolds*, four ounces: flowers of *Lavender* and of *Bagloss*, of each two ounces: tops of *Rosemary* and *Marjoram*, of each six ounces: *Sage*, two pound: *Tile flower water*, nine ounces: depurated juyce of *Rue*, one pound: roots of *Peony*, seven ounces: *Rhubarb*, two ounces and half: *Vinegar of Clovegilliflowers*, six ounces: *Hungarian* or *Rhenish wine*, thirteen pound, digest all six days in a close Vessel, in a gentle heat, then distil, per *Vesicam*: to the distilled water add *Benjamin*, *Storax Calamita*, *Labdanum*, of each one dram and half: *Elks hoof*, *Saffron*, *Cinnamon*, of each two drams: seeds of *Peony*, of *Rocket*, of *Mustard*, of *Radishes*, of each three drams: *Mistleto of the Oak*, *Mans skull*, white *Amber*, both prepared, *Cubebs*, *Cardamoms*, of each half an ounce: digest two days in a warm place: then draw off six pints in a *Cucurbit* in sand: *Aqua Peoniæ composita*, *Flusswasser dicta*: Take *Peony roots* gathered in *March*, *Peony seeds* bruised, white *Dittany*, of each half an ounce: *Mistleto of the Oak*, fresh *Citron peels*, of each half an ounce: flowers of *Lilly-convally*, *Primroses*, dried *Marjoram*, of each one handful: *Malago wine*, six pints: spirit of *Wine*, a quart, mix, cut, bruise, and infuse in a *Glass-Vessel* close stopp'd, and in a warm place for a month, often shaking of them: then distil in a *Cucurbit* with a gentle fire: to the distilled Liqueur add fresh *Lavender-flowers*, two handfuls: *Fennel seed*, six drams: biting *Cinnamon*, *Mace*, of each one dram and half: long *Pepper*, one dram: bruise, mix, digest again

fourteen days in a warm place, and lastly distil in *Balneo Mariæ*.

36. Other Epileptick waters: Take flowers of *Lillys-Convally*, one pound: *Cowslips*, eight ounces: *Peony*, *Lavender*, *Tile-tree*, *Betony*, *Mullein*, of each two ounces: young *Swallows*, cleansed, number twenty four: seeds of *bastard Lovage*, of *Carduus Benedictus*, of each two drams: *Peony seeds*, two ounces and half: tops of *Rue*, two pugills and half: roots of *Peony*, two ounces: of long *Birthwort*, one ounce and half: *Dittany*, half an ounce: *Mistleto of the Oak*, one ounce and six drams: *Cubebs*, one ounce: black *Pepper*, *Castor*, of each half an ounce: *Rosemary* flowers, one ounce and half: affuse upon them *Malago wine*, a sufficient quantity, and distil per *Vesicam*. Or thus: Take flowers of *Lillys-Convally*, two ounces and half: *Peony*, *Lavender*, and *Betony* flowers, of each an ounce and half: flowers of the *Tile-tree*, of *Rosemary*, and of *Arabian Stachas*, of each half an ounce: roots and seeds of *Peony*, of each one scruple: round *Birthwort* roots, three drams: *Mistleto of the Oak*, two drams: *Cubebs*, *Cinnamon*, of each four scruples: long *Pepper*, half a dram: *Castor*, one scruple: cut, bruise, and infuse in spirit of *Wine*, a sufficient quantity for some days, then distil in *Balneo Mariæ*. Or thus: Take fresh flowers of *Lillys-Convally*, one pound: infuse them so long in a sufficient quantity of generous wine, till you can have fresh *Tile-tree* flowers, of which take half a pound: *Peony* flowers, four ounces: let them stand in digestion for some weeks, then distil in *Balneo* to dryness: in the distilled Liqueur, infuse again *Peony* roots, half an ounce: roots of white *Dittany*, *Mistleto of the Oak*, of each half an ounce: roots of *Pyrethrum*, half a dram: seeds of *Peony*, half an ounce: *Castoreum*, two scruples: leaves of *Rue*, one handful: flowers of *Stachas*, and *Lavender*, of each four pugills: *Betony* flowers, six pugills: *Cubebs*, *Mace*, of each two drams: *Cinnamon*, half an ounce: squills prepared, three drams: digest fifteen days, then distil in an Alembick: Dose from half an ounce to an ounce.

37. The Antidote of *George Phadro*: Take roots of *Angelica*, of *Tormentil*, of each half an

an ounce: *Rhubarb*, three drams: roots and seeds of *Peony*, of each six drams: wild *Tansie* with its flowers, three drams: *Rue*, *Coriander* prepared, of each two drams: *Mace* one dram and half: *Castoreum*, two drams: dung of wild *Geese*, and of *Peacocks*, of each half an ounce: *Ashes* of *Swallows*, an ounce and half: *Asses* hoof, half an ounce: being powdered, put upon them *Aqua Picarum*, and *Aqua Hirundinum*, of each a quart: digest for a month and then distil in *Balneo*. Or thus from the same *Phadro*: Take of *Our Mysterium*, one grain: prepared *Pearls*, half a scruple: of the *Oterine Elixir*, five drops: *Peony* water a sufficient quantity: make a potion to be given to the sick before the *Paroxysm*: after the fit let the hinder part of the Head be anointed with this *Balsam*: Take *Oyl* of *Turpentine*, one pound: strained *Galbanum*, half a pound: *Gum Elemi* or of *Ivy*, three ounces: distil from thence a *Balsam* to be used, as aforesaid. He also commends as a great specificck, the sweet *Oyl* of *Vitriol*, so made *per se*, without any other addition. Or thus: Take flowers of *Lillys* *Convally*, three pints: of the best wine, nine pints: digest in a vessel close stopt for some days, then distil, to the distilled *Liquor*, add *Lavender* flowers, a quart: *Cubebs*, *Cinnaman*, *Gallangal*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, of each half an ounce: *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Peony* roots, of each six drams: digest fourteen days, then distil in *Balneo*.

38. To these you may add *Aqua Absinthij composita*, *Aqua Angelica composita*, *Spirit* of *Lavender* compound, *Spiritus Castorei*, *Aqua Pœonia composita* (which is the *Aqua Antepileptica Langij*) *Bezzartica Matthioli*, *Cephalica Mylij*, *Cephalica Horstij*, *Apoplectica Crollij*, *Cardiaca Paracelsi*, *Aqua Picarum composita*, *Aqua Antispasmodica* and the *Aqua Epileptica Sennerti*, all which you may see in *Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis*, lib. 4. cap. 1. sect. 2. 3. 4. 5. 8. 31. 39. 40. 42. 47. 57. 58. and 63. with some others, to these you may add *Aqua Antepileptica Maxij*; *Aqua Regina Hungaria*, *Aqua Anbulina*, *Cephalica Reinesij*, *Antepileptica Vntzeri*, *Antepileptica Brunanum Vulgaris*; all which you may see

Tom. I.

in *Our Doron*, lib. 2. cap. 1. §. 1. 9. 12. 19. 21. 22. to which we here refer you. There are also several *Spirits*, *Oyls*, and *Potestates* of great *Virtue* for this purpose, described in those aforesaid named Books, which it would be too long for us here to enumerate, and therefore we leave you to the Works themselves.

39. Compound Antepileptick powders: Take *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Peony* seeds, flowers, and roots, (all gathered in their proper times.) of each two drams: solution of *Coral*, two scruples: of *Pearls*, one scruple: *Mans* skull, one dram and half: *Elks* hoof, one dram: white *Amber*, half a dram: mix and make a fine powder, dose a scruple, to one dram: for the Sick you may add *Bezoar* stone, *Ambergrise*, and *Musk*, of each a scruple. Or thus: Take *Elks* hoofs, *Mans* skull, roots and seeds of *Peony*, of each one dram: red *Coral* prepared, one scruple: *Diamoschi Dulcis*, half a dram: make a powder. Or thus: Take roots of *Peony*, *Florentine Orrice*, *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Elks* hoofs, *Peony* seeds, of each one dram: red *Coral*, white *Amber* prepared, of each a scruple: *Emeralds* prepared, *Xylo-aloes*, of each ten grains: flowers of *Lavender* and *Rosemary*, of each four grains: mix and make a powder. Or thus: Take *Mans* skull, two drams: *Amber* prepared, *Magistrys* of *Pearls* and *Coral*, of each one dram: *Elks* hoof, *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Peony* roots, of each two scruples: flowers of the *Tile-tree*, and of *Lavender*, of each half a dram: *Bezoar* stone, *Unicorns* horn, of each ten grains: mix and make a powder. Or thus: Take *Peony* seeds, *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Mans* skull, *Peacocks* dung, of each one dram and half: species *Diaxylo-Aloes*, *Diamoschi Dulcis*, of each half a dram: mix and make a powder.

40. Other Antepileptick powders: Take roots and seeds of *Peony*, *Cubebs*, *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Cinnamon*, of each one scruple: white *Amber* prepared, *Castoreum*, of each ten grains: *Mans* skull, *Harts-horn* levigated, of each one scruple: *Emeralds*, half a scruple: *Diamoschi Dulcis*, *Diapirus*, of each half a dram: leaves of *Gold*, number two: mix and make a powder. Or Thus: Take *Mistleto* of the *Oak*, *Elks* hoofs, *Harts-horn* levigated, red *Coral*, *Crabs* eyes, *Pearls* prepared,

pared, of each half a dram: Peony roots, half an ounce: Saffron, raspings of Mans skull, of each a scruple: leaves of Gold, number six, white sugar Candy, half an ounce: mix and make a powder. Or thus: Take Peony roots and seeds; Fragments of the five precious stones levigated, of each half a scruple: Diamoschi Dulcis, Mistleto of the Oak, of each a dram: Mans skull, three drams: Elks hoof, two drams and half: Mace, Cardamoms, Cubebs, Coriander, of each one dram: leaves of Gold and Silver, of each number six, make a powder which sweeten with Sugar. Or thus: Take Peony roots, one dram: Mistleto of the Oak, Elks hoof, of each ten grains: Storks dung, half a dram: Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, of each half a scruple: mix and make a powder. Or thus: Take Bezoar stone, one dram: Elks hoofs, Pearls, red and white Coral prepared, Harts horn prepared, roots and seeds of Peony, Mistleto of the Oak, leaves of most fine Gold, of each half a dram: Peacocks dung, a scruple: mix them, each being reduced first into a subtil powder.

41. Pulvis Epilepticus Sigismundi Kolreuteri: Take leaves of Betony, Hyssop, Cink foil, Cowslips, of each half an ounce: roots of Bryony, of Peony, of Eryngo, of Gentian, of each half an ounce: Mistleto of the Oak, and Hazle, seeds of Coriander, of Peony huld, of each three drams: Harts-horn prepared, six drams: Elks hoofs, two drams: Unicorns horn, two drams: flowers of Peony, Lillys-convally, purple Violets, of the Tile-tree, of each three drams: leaves of fine Gold number six, red and white Coral, Pearls prepared, Germander, of each two drams: Claws of the fore-feet of a Hare, one dram: Rennet of a Hare, or Goat, three drams: bones of Harts horn, number four: raspings of the fore-part of Mans skull, three drams: Asses hoofs, four scruples: make all into a fine powder. To this we may add Cæsars powder (formerly mentioned in sect. 73. §. 1.) Crato's powder of Native Cinabar, whose preparation you have in Our Pharmacopæia, lib. 4. cap. 21. sect. 91. But some prepare it thus: Take true native Cinnabar, one ounce: reduce it into a subtil powder upon

a Marble: to which add pearls prepared, red Coral prepared, of each one dram and half: Mans skull, Harts-horn prepared, of each one dram: Saffron, two drams: leaves of Gold number twenty five: mix them exactly in a most subtil powder. This following powder is well approved of: Take wood of Aloes, two drams: skin a Viper has cast off, Mans skull of both Sexes, of each five scruples: white Amber, one dram and half: red and white Coral, Pearl prepared, of each four scruples: Stribum reverberated to the color of Saffron, one dram: Emeralds prepared, half a dram: Ambergrise, one scruple: mix them in a fine powder: Dose to a Man or Woman a spoonful; to a Child half a spoonful in Lavender water, or other fit Vehicle.

42. Compound Antepileptick syrups. Take Honey of Squills, one ounce and half: Vinegar of Squills, six drams: juyce of Peony, six ounces: Sugar, three ounces: boyl to the Consistence of a syrup. Or thus: Take juyces of Peony flowers and of Rue, of each two pounds: juyces of Sage and Lavender, of each one pound and half: juyces of Marjoram and Rosmary, of each a pound: juyces of Featherfew and Bawn, of each half a pound: with choice Honey or white Sugar, twenty pounds: boyl all into the Consistency of a syrup. Or thus: Take Peony roots one ounce and half: roots of Eryngo, of Filependula, of white Dittany, of each an ounce: Mistleto of the Oak, six drams: leaves of Rue, Sage, Yarrow, Hyssop, Marjoram, Carduus Benedictus, of each one handful and half: flowers of Stachas, of the Tyle-tree, of Lavender, of each one pugil: seeds of Peony, two drams: of Rue, of Trefoil, of each one dram: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Peony water, strain, and add juyce of Peony roots, two ounces: Honey of Squills, three ounces: Sugar, five ounces: boyl all into a syrup: of which let the Sick often take half an ounce, or an ounce at a time.

43. Compound Antepileptick Electuaries: Take leaves of Cowslips what you please; cut them small and mix them with Honey, which beat up into an Electuary, by adding powders of Cloves, Pyrethrum, and Peony roots. Crato commends this: Take juyces of Yarrow, of Rue,



of Bawm, of Marjoram, of Hyssop, of each half an ounce: boyled to a thicknes with Sugar: roots of Eryngo cut small, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each one ounce: roots of Pyrethrum, of Tormentil, of each half an ounce: Harts-horn, prepared, five drams: Venice treacle, Mithridate, of each one dram: conserve of Rosemary flowers, one ounce and half: mix them over a gentle fire: dose Morning and Evening, one dram, or more. Or thus: Take roots and seeds of Peony, of each one dram: Emeralds prepared, half an ounce: Elks hoofs, red Coral prepared, of each one dram: powder of young Swallows dried, half a dram: juyce of Rue, half an ounce: mix them, and with syrup of Hyssop make an Electuary: Dose the quantity of a large Nutmeg.

44. Other Antepileptick Electuaries: Take species Diamoschi Dulcis, roots and seeds of Peony, of each two drams: Emeralds prepared, one dram and half: Marjoram, half an ounce: Mistletoe of the Oak, two ounces: leaves of Gold number five: with syrup of Peony make an Electuary. Or this: Take Conserve of the flowers of Peony, of Cowslips, and of the Tile-Tree, of each one ounce: Rue, six drams: flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, of each half an ounce: species Diambra, Diamoschi Dulcis, of each two scruples: extract of Peony roots and of Orrice, mugifery of Coral, Amber prepared, of each a scruple: with syrups of Stachas simple, and of Peony make an Electuary. The Electuary of Montagnana, which in his 44. Counsel, He saith, he has proved a thousand times: Take Pyrethrum, Stachas, Costus, of each ten drams: Agarick, five drams: seeds of Dill and Carraways, assa fetida, round Birthwort, of each one dram and half: juyce of squills, choice Honey, of each one pound two ounces: boyl the squills and Honey with a gentle fire to a just consistence, then adding the species, make an Electuary. Dose three drams every Morning fasting, and not eating after it for three or four hours.

45. Antepileptick Rouls. Take biting Cinamon, one dram: roots and seeds of Peony, of each two scruples: Cubebs, Cloves, Mace, of each one scruple: species Aromatici resati,

Tom I.

Caryophyllati, Diambra, Diamoschi Dulcis, of each half a scruple: white Sugar (dissolved in Peony and Tile flower water) four ounces: mix and make Rouls according to Art, adding Oyls of Anise, and of Mace, of each four drops. Or thus: Take Extracts of Aromaticum Rosatum, and of Peony, of each one scruple: Conserve of Primroses and of Tile flowers, of each two drams: Sugar (dissolved in Peony water) two ounces: mix and make Morfells.

46. Now concerning the use of these Medicaments, this is principally to be noted, that in this (as in all other difficult Diseases,) you are not suddenly to desist from the use of these Remedies propounded: for it oftentimes happens that little profit is found at first, and yet by a long continuation of the use of the same Remedy, a Cure may succeed.

47. For Topicks or External medicaments these are Commended: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression one dram: Ambergrise, Musk, of each six grains: Civet, ten grains: Oyls of Amber and of Marjoram, of each a sufficient quantity: mix them to anoint the Nostrills with. Or thus: Take Balsam of Rue, one dram: of white Amber, two scruples: of Rosemary, one scruple: Chymical Oyls of Cubebs and of Calamus Aromaticus, of each four drops: mix for a Balsam. Or thus: Take pure Labdanum, one ounce: styrax Calamita, half an ounce: wood of Aloes, Gallia moschata, Cloves, of each one dram: Myrrh, Frankincense, of each half a dram: Musk, four grains: Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, half a dram: Marjoram water, a sufficient quantity, mix and make Pomambers: But above all external things the Potestates or powers of Amber are found to have the prevalency, being bathed on the Coronal Sutures, Temples, Nostrills rape of the Neck, Spina dorsæ, Stomach, and Pulses of the wrists, morning and night for severall days together.

48. The fourth and last intention of Cure, is to corroborate or strengthen and confirm the Brain, after that the morbidick cause by the use of the former things is taken away. Sennertus approves of this. Take roots of Swallow-wort, of Elecampane, of Devils-bit, of

Rrrr

Coves,

Cloves, of Peony, of each six drams: Bay-berries, two drams: Sage, Time, Rosemary flowers, of each one dram: species Diamoschi Dulcis, Diaplyris, Dianthos, of each half a dram: mix in a fine powder. Or this, of Nevius: Take Peony seeds, bones of Harts-horns (viz. those at the roots of the horn) Ivory, of each half a dram: Mans skull, Elks hoofs, Pearls, of each two drams: make all into a fine powder.

49. A potion for the same purpose: Take waters of Magpies and of Swallows, of each two ounces: Epileptick water of Langius, spirit of Black-cherries, of each one ounce: Essence of Peony-flowers, three drams: Tincture of Coral, half a dram: extracts of Dittany and Rue, of each four grains: distilled Oyl of Sage, two drops: Sugar tabulated and pearled five drams: mix them together.

50. The following Electuary is said to be of Excellent use: Take Mithridate, electuary of Eryngo roots, of each one ounce and half: Conserves of Betony and Rosemary, of each two ounces and half: powder of Sassafras, six drams: juices of Rue and Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Castoreum, three drams: Mans-skull, Elks-hoof, of each two drams: roots and seeds of Peony, seeds of Nigella and of wild Rue, Roots of Pyrethrum, Hyssop, of each one dram: with Honey of squills a sufficient quantity, make all into an Electuary, which insolate for a month. Dose two or three drams.

51. These Rouls are also commended: Take species Diamoschi Dulcis, diaplyris, Diapleonia, Mistletoe of the Oak, Carduus Benedictus, of each one scruple: seeds of Peony, of Citrons, roots of Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: white Amber, Cloves, Nutmegs, Harts-horn, Mans skull prepared, of each ten grains: with white sugar (dissolved in Lilly-convally water) a sufficient quantity, make Rouls.

52. A Confortative Balsam: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, one dram: Civer, one scruple: Musk, Ambergrise, of each six grains: Oyls of Lavender, of Marjoram, of Rue, and of Amber, of each six drops: mix and make a Balsam, to anoint the places asore-named with: also it may be given inwardly morning and night, from half a scruple to a scruple, drinking after it a little Black-cherry wine, or Epileptick water of Langius, or strong Cinnamon water.

53. Over the Coronal sutures you may also apply this Emplaster of Sennertus: Take Oyls of Castor, of Rue, and of Orrice, of each one ounce: distilled Oyl of Amber, half a dram: roots and seeds of Peony, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each one dram: seeds of Nigella and of Rue, Castoreum, flowers of Lavender, of the Tile-tree, of Lillys-Convally, and of Arabian Stachas, of each one scruple: with wax and Rosin of each a sufficient quantity, make an Emplaster to be applied as aforesaid. Or you may apply that of Franciscus Valesius formerly described in sect. 73. §. 12. of this chapter, which is said alone to cure the Disease, and to strengthen the Head and Brain in such sort, as that it shall never return any more.

54. This Disease is sometimes Cured by Amulets hung about the Neck and Wrists, made of the roots and seeds of Peony, Or Beads made of the Mistletoe or Elder which grows out of a Willow, Or of Coral, Emeralds, Jasper, and those other things mentioned sect. 150. §. 88. In which section we have treated of the general Cure of this Disease, and to which we refer you, as to a place where you will have many things of singular Use, not so much as named in the Paragraphs of this present section.

## CHAP. VI. Of CONVULSIONS.

## The AUTHORS Observations.

I. A Convulsion in a middle Aged Man proceeding from the Cholick.

1. A Man about thirty eight years of Age, having had many Paroxysms of the Wind Cholick, at length they became so extreame as to bring him into certain fits, and so pass off: I was sent for in one of those fits, and when I came to see the Sick, I presently found they were Convulsive; and that the Convulsion was univrsal over the whole Body.

2. The whole body was cold, as if it was almost dead, and drawn up on a heap, the calves of the Legs were contracted into hard Knots of a great magnitude, the Hams were drawn up, the Belly was contracted into a heap, his Back was bent, Neck drawn aside, his Fingers Hands and Arms shrunk up, and his Mouth writhed in a very odd posture.

3. The condition the Sick lay in was very lamentable, and deplorable, and in all Appearance nothing but Death could be expected; yet the man having had already several of the like fits, and being naturally of a strong habit and constitution of Body, and not much brought down thereby, I doubted not, but if we could but restore him out of the present fit, that there might be sufficient hopes of recovery: but the great danger lay in the Extremity of the fit.

4. To reduce him to himself we conveyed as well as we could into his Mouth this following dose: Take *Spiritus Carminativus*, half an ounce: Powers of Caraways thirty drops: mix them: it was forced down his Throat; after which his Bowels began suddenly to make a noise; and in about two minuts time he broke wind both upwards and downwards.

5. All the Convulsed members I caused to be very well bathed with the Powers of *Ambr* by a chafing-dish of Coals, and by the use

Tom.I.

of them in less than half an hour we were Instrumental in restoring of this lamentable spectacle: his Head, Temples, Forehead, Nostrills, Cheeks, and Lips I caused to be bathed with the powers of *Rosemary*, so that in a very short time he came very well to himself again.

6. But by reason his Body was bound up, or very Costive, I caused this following Clyster to be exhibited: Take *Decoctum Commune*, a pint: Oyl Olive, or Oyl of Bay-berries, two drams: Chymical Oyl of Anniseeds, six drops, or forty drops of the Potestates or powers: Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, two ounces: Manna, an ounce and half: mix and dissolve, and exhibit it warm: This gave six or seven stools, and brought away a great quantity, not only of hardened Excrements, but also of Viscous, slimy, green, yellow, blew, and otherwise discoloured matter; so that the Sick confessed himself to be extreamely eased.

7. Being thus well recovered my next care was to preserve him for the future from such like Accidents, and therefore I ordered the following Diet, to be taken as his ordinary Drink: Take spring water, eight quarts: Juniper berries well bruised four ounces: Liquorice rasped, Figs slit, Raisons of the sun stoned, Currants, of each two ounces: Caraways bruised, one ounce: Fennel seeds, half an ounce: boyl all together to the Consumption of about three quarts, then strain, let it settle well, decant the cleare, and sweeten it with white Sugar: then bottle it up and let him drink it as his ordinary Drink.

8. But because I saw there was a preternatural matter lodged in the Stomach, which ought to be taken away, and which continually afflicted him, and oftentimes stirred up such like fits as the former; I evacuated his Stomach with the following Dose: Take *Carduus*:

Water

water a pint: *Infusion of Crocus metallorum*, one ounce: *Salt of Vitriol* two scruples: mix them for a draught: This wrought effectually with him, so that he evacuated both upwards and downwards a very large quantity of filthy green, and otherwise discoloured matter: this dose was twice more repeated upon every fourth day.

9. And that we might be sure to take away the proximate cause wholly, I ordered him to take of my *Family pills*, with *Aloes* once a week, for six or seven weeks together, which he exactly performed, whereby his Body was perfectly cleansed and all that matter which formerly used to Grip him, was now perfectly taken away, whereby the cause of the Convulsion was radically removed.

10. However I was not wanting as to the Convulsion it self; and therefore I caused all the Convulsed parts, and other parts in which was any weakness, or feebleness to be bathed Morning and Night with the powers of *Amber*: these things had indeed such an Effect upon him, as that he was never after troubled with any more Convulsive fits; though yet the wind would sometimes a little disturb him, but nothing like as in former times.

11. However, to prevent this, I caused him constantly Morning, Noon, and Night, to take of this following Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos*, four ounces: powder of Bay-berries, half an ounce: powers of Carraways of Rosemary, and of *Sassafras*, of each three drams: mix them: dose as much as a hazle nut, drinking a little glass of warm diet before mentioned, or of mul'd Sack, after the same.

12. His Back-bone from the *Vertebra* of the Neck to the *Os Coccygis*, as also the whole region of of the *Abdomen* were more especially and carefully bathed with the aforementioned powers of *Amber* twice a day, for about fourteen days; he by using these meanes was perfectly restored to health, so as that his fits never returned any more.

13. By this very method I cured two other Men, and one Gentlewoman, which were all afflicted in like manner, with *Convulsions* proceeding from the Wind Cholick, they were all

so admirably cured and restored that none of them (except the Woman) had a second fit, after we had began to attempt the Cure: and she had but one fit after, which is a thing worthy the remarking: Also one I cured simply by taking some few doses of my *Family Pills*; and bathing all the places affected with only the powers of *Amber*, used as aforesaid morning and night.

## II. Convulsions caused in a little Boy from Worms.

1. A Child of about seven years of Age often fell into *Convulsion fits*; and no cause could be discerned whence they should proceed: several Physicians and Doctors were sent for, yet so abstruse was the reason of those fits, that they could discover nothing from whence they could proceed: however they attempted the Cure, and many things were given, but all in Vain; although the meanes was continued for some months together.

2. At length I was desired to give the Child a visit, (which was in the absence of the *Paroxysm*) but to all appearance he ailed nothing, except when I came near him, I found his Breath to stink most egregiously: I enquired of his Parents whether that symptom had been from his Birth, or only came lately by Accident: and they told me that they had not observed it in their Child for above five or six months, which made them also concern'd whence that should arise.

3. I further enquired of them, if the Child never complain'd of his Belly-aking; they told me, That was ordinary with him every Morning, and the only complaint which he had, which they thought proceeded from wind in his Stomach, for that after eating he was wont to be very well again, except at such times as his Convulsion fits seiz'd, which was always at uncertain hours.

4. Upon this I conceived that all the former Doctors and Physicians had hitherto perfectly mistaken the Cause: I then told his Parents, that I much feared that the Child was troubled with Worms, and therefore enquired again whether he had ever voided any or not: they



they answered me, No, never any such thing being observed to come from him.

5. However I was strongly perswaded that Worms were the chief causes of that Convulsive disposition, and this I was the more perswaded to, because by his Friends relation, he would not only startle much in his sleep, but those *Convulsive* fits would also seiz him when he was fast asleep, which to me was no small argument of Worms.

6. I provided therefore against them : and in the first place, I ordered the Parents to give the Child of my *Family pills with Aloes*, for that I knew by manifold experience that no better Medicament could be given in the World to remove that cause : they were given three little Pills at a time, and the second dose brought away two large worms above seven inches long by Vomit : and by Stool he had six or eight such other Worms ; besides a great number of little small worms of about an inch long.

7. I ordered the use of these Pills to be continued so long till the Child ceased to evacuate any Worms at all, which was not till he had taken the ninth dose ; after that he avoided no more : the number of great Worms which he avoided was about seventeen, the number of the lesser (they were so many) could never be told : he took the Pills however thirteen or fourteen times, for security sake, but after the ninth dose no more worms came away ; the doses of the pills were repeated after every third or fourth day : they wrought very well, and without the least griping of the Bowels of the Child.

8. Outwardly, I also caused the Stomach and Belly, and all the Convulsed parts to be bathed morning and evening very well with the *Powers of Amber*, which was don for six or eight days together : and by the use of this means the Child was perfectly freed from all his Convulsion fits, and from thenceforth rested very quietly in his bed, without any disturbance in his sleep as formerly.

9. However for comforting and restoring the tone of the Inwards parts, and to prevent the breeding of more Worms for the future, I ordered the following thing : *Take Elietnari-*

Tom.I.

*um ad Tabidos, two ounces : Bay-berries in subtil powder, two drams : red Diaphoretick Mercury, salt of Mans skull, Ox horns in subtil powder, Bezoar stone, of each half a dram : powers of Cloves a sufficient quantity : mix all together and make an Elietuary : of this he took a scruple every night going to Bed.*

10. Several of the like examples of *Convulsions* proceeding from Worms, have fallen under my Cure, all which I either cured simply with some few doses of my *Family Pills* above named, or with the use of them and the Powers of Amber aforesaid. And now I am speaking of their effects in killing of Worms ; I care not much if I relate part of a Letter sent to me by one *John Mause* a Country Physician now living at Wellingbrough in *Northampton-shire*, dated the 11. of *January*, Anno 1672. his words are these. *All the Excellent Vertues of the Family Pills I am not able to declare : this I can speak upon my own Experience, that from a sick Patient of mine troubled with Worms, they brought away a joynted Worm, of about an hundred foot long.*

III. *Convulsions in a Woman troubled with Hysterick fits : as also in a Maiden whose Courtes were stopt.*

1. A young Woman of about twenty six years of Age, of a Melancholy habit of body, had been for more than two years troubled with Hysterick fits : she continuing without cure, the fits came to that Extremity that after a Convulsive manner they drew up all her Body into an heap, with an exceeding great Groaning, and almost intolerable pain, chiefly in the Bowels and *Mesentery*.

2. I was at last call'd to her, when she was in the extremity of one of her fits, at which time her ordure and urine came from her insensibly, and she was in an extream cold sweat, striving within herself as if the pains of Death had been upon her : how long the fit had been upon her, I cannot exactly tell ; but whilst I was considering what to do, she came to herself again.

3. However for the preventing of the like for the future, it was necessary that some speedy

S s s

dy

dy course should be taken; and therefore in the first place, I caused all the convulsed parts to be extreamly well bathed with the *powers of Amber* above mentioned, and this to be done Morning and Night, for at least twelve or fourteen days together: this ordered,

4 I caused this following Clyster forthwith to be administred: *Take Decoctum Amarum, one pint: infusion of Crocus Metallorum, Oyl of Camomil, choice Honey, of each two ounces: Powers of Amber, two drams: mix all for a Clyster, to be given warm: It cleansed the Abdomen well, and brought away a great quantity of greenish slimy matter, by which she found her self much eased.*

5. This done, I ordered her to take a dose of five or six of my *Family Pills with Aloes*, every fourth or fifth morning, for 7 or 8 weeks together: I ordered her to take them for so long time, for that I knew the Disease to be Chronick and stubborn, and that there was a great degeneration of the *Nervous juyce* by the superabundancy of Vitious humors; of which unless the body was perfectly cleansed no hope of Cure could be expected to succeed, which I knew these Pills (being taken for some time) would most admirably accomplish; nor in this thing (in this my Patient) was I mistaken; for they wrought very kindly with her, without any griping in the least, and brought away a vast quantity of filthy and putrefied humours, even to my wonder and amazement, by the use of which she not only grew more chearful and lightfom, but she also found her self apparently the better, and her fits when they came upon her, was not with the quarter part of the Vehemency with which they afflicted her formerly.

6. Then for the abating of the Hysterick Distemper, I ordered the following composition: *Take powers of Amber, one ounce: powers of Guajacum, of Elks hoofs, of each two drams: Powers of Mans skull, one dram mix them: of this she took between twenty and thirty drops at a time, in a Glass of Rhenish wine and sugar, morning and night, so that after she had begun to take them, she had never more than three fits, and has remained per-*

fectly free from them for more then ten years space.

7. But for fourteen days together, half an hour before Dinner, she took this: *Take salt of Mans skull, Volatile salt of Harts-horn, of each eight grains: Nutmegs, Cloves in powder, of each ten grains: mix them: and by the only taking of these things she was restored to her pristin Health.*

8. Now of how great Vertues these *Family Pills* are in restoring such as have Hysterick fits complicated with other Diseases, I will relate part of a Letter from one *Richard Hilton of Middleton* in *Somerfet-shire*, dated the first of *January Anno. 1672*. his words are these, *Sir, I cannot but give you an account what a great cure your Family Pills have wrought upon my wife, who has been long afflicted with Hysterick fits, as also with a Consumption and the Scurvey, she has tryed almost all things in vain, and was then (when she took your Pills) given over by all Our Physicians as perfectly incurable, upon her first taking of them she found more good than she ever did by any thing given her before: and by her continuing to take them according to your directions, she is now become perfectly well.*

9. A Maiden Gentlewoman also troubled with *Convulsion fits* from an Hysterick cause, I cured by the same method as the former, and in about two months time restored her to perfect health; but she having an obstruction of her Terms, I did over and above prescribe the following Medicaments: *Take Zedoary, round Bithwort root, Bay-berries, of each one ounce: Dittany of Crete, Saffron, Borax, of each six drams: Nigella seeds, Calamint, Savin dried, of each four drams: red Myrrb, Gallap, of each two drams: make all into a fine powder and mix them: of this powder she took half a dram an hour before Dinner, and as much a little before Supper, in any convenient liquor for seven or eight days before the time of their due flowing.*

IV. *Convulsion fits in a Man fifty years of Age, arising from the stone in the Reins.*

1. This Man having been for about eighteen years

years past troubled extreemly with the Stone in the Reins, ran up and down from one Physician to another to seek for remedy, but all in vain: at length his Disease became so Vehement upon him, that nature was no longer able to sustain the burthen, without seeming to sink under it; so that upon any occasionall Paroxysm of the stone he fell into dreadful Convulsion fits, which could not be beheld without horror in the by-standers.

2. Upon this a certain friend of the Sick requested that I should be sent for: but the man being exceeding Poor, and so not able to give a Physician his fee, some of his Relations declin'd it, untill a Gentlewoman (a meer stranger to the Sick, and to me yet unknown) professed upon her own Generosity to give the reward: upon this I was sent for, and viewing the Sick, saw his condition very strange and deplorable: the Lady requested my opinion, gave me three peices of Gold or Guines, and bad me do the best for the Poor Creature I could, and if things succeeded well she would further reward me.

3. Hereupon I attempted to do some thing, but found that (whatsoever was necessary to be done, or whatsoever the rules of Art prescribed,) I must be forc't to give my Patient an *Opiate*; or else it would be impossible for him to continue long, but that the strength of his *Convulsions* would infallably carry him off, in spite of whatsoever we should be able to do.

4. For this cause sake I gave him a *Laudanum* extreemly well prepared, and loaded with Volatile Salts, and compleated with *Campbir* and Oyl of *Wormwood* (which Medicament you may have exactly made and prepared either by my self, Or by *John Hollier* a *Chymist* living in *George Yard* neer brooken wharf in *Thames-street* London.) of this *Laudanum* I gave him at first two grains, which gave him some ease, and which dose he continued about a week, at the end of which I encreased the dose half a grain more: at fourteen days end I gave him three grains.

5. After this manner I continued the use of this Medicament for several weeks, still augmenting of it half a grain every week, where-

T.m.I.

by the miserable poor Man had not only ease for the present, but we perfectly mastered the *Convulsions* in about seven weeks time, and freed him from the danger of Death by those Paroxysms: upon this the Sick would never goe to Bed, without taking a Pill of his *Opiate*, for if he did, within a day or two he was sure to have a fit of the stone: and now his resolutions were set, that he would take them all the Days of his life, rather than loose the ease and happiness which that Medicine procured him.

6. He continued the use of it so long till by augmenting of it half a grain in a week, he took half a dram for a dose at night going to Bed; at what time he then began to take it diminishing the dose in like manner half a grain in a week, till he had brought it back again to seven grains, at which quantity he stuck for a long time: now it is observable, that during all the time of his taking of this *Laudanum* he voided every night a large quantity of red Gravel, and in his own opinion much more Urine than he drank drink, which was the first motive, which induced him to lessen his dose.

7. However now and than by pretermittting the use of this *Laudanum*, we found that although by the use thereof he was freed from his dreadful *Convulsion fits*, and from the extreem Anguish and Pains of the stone, as also from his stoppage of Urine, and painful making water, yet the true and Essentiall cause of those Pains remained, wherefore my business was next to consult what was most rational either to dissolve any *Coagulum* in the Reins or Bladder, and to prevent the like concretion for the future.

8. I advised him to many things by which he confest he found much good, as *first* the *Decoction* or *juyce* of *Camomil*, which he used successfully for a pretty while: *secondly*, being weary of taking that, I advised him to take the *Infusion* or *Juice* of large *Onions* mixt with a sufficient quantity of White or Rhenish wine, and Oyl of sweet Almonds, by the use of which he confest he found a vast and singular advantage: moreover, I ordered him to make *Onions* Leeks, Garlick, or Shelots, the only sawce for,

all



all the food he eat. *Thirdly*, I advis'd him to take the *Distilled water of Hydropiper* or biting *Arsmart*, by the use of which he also confess'd he had much relief. *Fourthly*, I caus'd him (after the use of all those things) to take *Egg-shells calcined* ten or twelve days in a potters Furnace; about a scruple or half a dram at a time every Morning fasting, in any convenient Vehicle, and to drink after the same a little Gill of *spirit of Juniper*. *Fifthly*, I order'd (after the taking of all the former things) *Winter Cherries* in fine powder, from a scruple to half a dram to be infused 48 hours in White or Rhenish wine, half a pint; and then the powder and Wine to be drunk off together in the Morning fasting, which he did for some weeks. *Sixthly*, The taking of choice Oyl of salt (as many drops as he could well bear) in a glass of Sack or other wine, which he took for many months: all these things were used in the Order recited, together with *Powers of Juniper-berries*, sometimes in *Perficary water*, sometimes in white or Rhenish wine, and sometimes in Sack, from the use of which the Sick had not only manifest ease, with a perpetual flux of Gravel, but was also in his own opinion much better in respect of the stone it self: yet this he found, if he abstained long from some of the things above named, his *Lithonriptick* paines would return again, and that with Vehemency.

9. I now began to consult upon his last remedy, seeing that all the former things had not the desired Effects which I could have wish'd for; at length I concluded upon this *Compositum*: Take choise *Venice Turpentine*, eight ounces: *Liquid storax*, two ounces: *Camphir*, one ounce: (dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Oyl of *Juniper-berries*) *Cochenele* in fine powder, half an ounce: dissolve the storax in the Turpentine over a gentle heat; then take it off the fire, and being almost cold mix therewith the dissolved *Camphir* and *cochenele* in powder: stir them well together till they are perfectly mixt and put it into a Gallypot for use. dose Morning and Evening as much as a hazel nut in a Wafer, or roll'd up in Sugar.

10. This very quantity cured the poor Man,

so that after the taking of it, ceasing from all other Medicines, no symptom of his Disease ever returned any more: but he by degrees augmented his dose till he took of it Morning and Evening as much as a very large Nutmeg or more: the Man having been well some months, five peices of Gold was sent me sealed up in peice of paper, by a foot-boy, the person unknown to me to this day, but I much suspect it to be from the Charitable and Religiously disposed Lady above mentioned, I might here philosophize upon the reason of this Cure, and the simples of the last *Compositum*, but for fear of being too tedious (seeing the matter is obvious) I shall now forbear.

11. A Brick layer who had been for about fifteen years troubled with the Stone, and gone from Phylician to Physitian without hope of remedy, I perfectly cured (after three or four times purging with my *Family Pills*) with only the last prescription: and he has remained now well several months.

12. Another man who had also been exceedingly afflicted for many years with the stone, I perfectly cured with this following Medicament: Take *Balsum of Peru*, eight ounces: *Liquid storax*, two ounces: *Camphir* (dissolved as aforesaid) one ounce: *Chochenel* in fine powder, half an ounce: mix them into a body according to Art: dose the quantity afore-mentioned. These are great Medicines (though in themselves but mean things) and therefore not to be disregarded or despised.

V. Convulsion fits in a young Lady arising from Pains of the stone, or Gravel in the Reins and Bladder.

1. This young Gentlewoman had been long tormented with the stone or Gravel in the Reins or Bladder, and for more than twenty weeks had lain in a very miserable condition, so that at last her Disease encreasing upon her and coming to Extremities, she fell into Convulsion fits, which followed her so excessively, that she would have sometimes fourteen or sixteen fits in the space of twenty four hours time; these in a few days rendred her condition both dangerous of desperate.

2. Her



2. Her Pulses which used to be equal, strong, and rather quick than slow, became very irregular, faint or weak, and so low, as scarcely to be felt: her Stomach was wholly taken away; a vehement Vomiting had seiz'd her, together with faintness or weakness, a trembling of the whole body, and extream cold sweats: Her ordour and Urine, were also black as a Coal.

3. In this miserable condition her Friends scarcely knew what to do, many Physicians were sent for, and that of the greatest note, whose judgments were requested, but as they came severally, so their judgments were divers, to the great dissatisfaction not only of the sick Patient, but of her relations; One said, It was an high Scurvy, and that it would be long and of difficult Cure: another, that it was Hypochondriack melancholy: another, that it was an Hysterick disease: another, that she had an Ulcer in her spleen: another, that her Liver was almost wasted, and that she had not so much of it left as two of his little Fingers came to, and therefore must irrecoverably die: &c. insomuch that the proverb *Quot homines tot capita, quot mentes tot Sententia*, was never more exactly verified than in these kind of men; every one of them of a different judgment, and all of them vastly different from the Truth.

4. Among the number of the rest I was at last thought of, and at the request of the sick Patient sent for: when I came, I began to examine the symptoms, and found present a great stoppage of Urine, with a vehement pain and scalding thereof, and what water came from her, came by drops, by reason of which, and the extremity of the Dolor, the sick fell into Convulsion fits, which lasted upon her for a quarter of an hour or more; which fit going off, the sick would be pleasant and chearful again, but of a sudden, upon the exciting of those pains, the fit would return again, which were accompanied with all the symptoms first above related: after a little consideration, I concluded them to be Convulsion fits, arising from Distempers of the reins or bladder, which the spasms or contraction of the parts gave demonstration of.

Tom. I.

5. This as it agreed most with reason and truth, so it was a very satisfactory judgment to those about the sick, and therefore the Patient was forthwith committed to my charge; and I was requested to use the uttermost of skill to restore her: her condition was truly desperate, which made me loath to engage, lest dying under my hands, I should reap discredit thereby: this they told me should be no discouragement to me; they requested me to do my best, they were willing to trust her to God, and me: and if that she dyed, yet I should be blameless, for as much as it was the judgments of all other men; and if she did well, it would make much to my honour, credit and reputation.

6. Upon these Intreaties I undertook to do what good I could to the sick: I perceived that slime and gravel were the principal things causing the obstruction, or at most only some little stones, about the bigness of gray pease, some of which by the use the following Medicines came afterwards from her. But my greatest care was to give the sick immediate ease, for which I was forced to give her of my *Gutta Vita* or Cordial Drops (the composition and preparation of which you have in our *Dorron Medicum*, lib. 1. cap. 22. sect. 170. dose) twenty five drops in a little Sack: this gave her some relief: and by the using thereof for three or four days, we took off (in a great measure,) the violence of the Convulsion.

7. But finding that great sickness at heart, oppression at Stomach, and continual disposition to Vomit, remain upon her, I was resolved to try a rougher Medicament, far from the Indications present, it was apparently manifested that the Stomach was exceeding foul, and much afflicted by the Viscous matter therein contained, and therefore I exhibited this; *Take Vinum Benedictum*, half an ounce: *sal Vitriol*, half a dram: mix them: and give them in a glass of Wine.

8. By the use of this Medicament the sick had, five or six gentle Vomits, and as many stools: it was repeated four times in all: once every other day, whereby a vast quantity of Viscous flegm was brought off from the Stomach,

T t t t

mach,

mach, twelve pounds by weight, at which I could not but wonder: hence appeared in part the reason of her Vomiting, and, in part, of her Convulsion fits, for the whole concavity of the Stomach was as it were glazed with this cold flegm, and viscous matter now brought away, and indeed after the first Vomit, the young Lady had no more of her Convulsion fits: and although thereby her Pains of the stone were not taken away, yet they were very much diminished, to my very great satisfaction.

9. The hopes of life now were not small, the Pulses were restored, the black colours of her Urine and Ordure were changed, her vomiting ceased, and a good Stomach was now begat in her, who for several weeks together had eaten nothing at all to speak of: I began now to think of taking away the root of the first cause, but withall to comfort and restore the Tone of the Stomach, which was depraved by reason of that large quantity of cold Viscous flegm lodged in it; and in some little measure hurt by the exhibition of so many Vomits.

10. For the first intention I gave her this: *Take Powers of Juniper-berries, four ounces: Ens Veneris, half an ounce: mix and dissolve as much as you can, by shaking them together: dose half a spoonful in a little glass of Sack twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening: in the intermediate parts of the day, for restauration of the Stomach, I ordered her the powers of Cloves to be given also, three four or five times a day or oftner, a quarter of a spoonful at a time in a glass of Sack, from the use of which things she confessed she found much comfort, also for change of Medicaments, I further prescribed this: Take spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, four ounces: Oil of Cinnamon, half a dram: mix them by shaking: of this she took half a spoonful at a time in a glass of Sack, now and then, sometimes of this, sometimes of the powers of Cloves, by the use of which, her Stomach was not only comforted and restored, but her Heart was corroborated, and her spirits mightily revived, so that now she no longer doubted of her recovery.*

11. By the Continual use of the powers of

*Juniper-berries and Ens Veneris*, a large quantity of red Gravel came from her, with much slime and viscous filth: in a months time, there was saved of pure red Gravel above half a pint: for a while no longer than she took the powers of *Juniper-berries*, could she have any ease; but by the constant use of the same in about six weeks time, the Lady was in hopes to be restored to her desired health: I must confess beyond all my inward presages and expectations, considering into what a low state of body she was brought, who was at my undertaking of her, little more than skin and bone, so much had her distemper emaciated and weakened her.

12. Outwardly, I caused her Temples, Nostrills, Pulses of her Wrists, and Stomach to be bathed with the following composition; as also the whole region of the Abdomen from the Sternon to the share: *Take powers of Oranges and Limons, of each an ounce: powers of Rosemary and Sassafras, of each half an ounce: powers of Caraways, and Amber, of each two drams: mix them together: with this mixture the parts above named were bathed twice a day, viz. morning and evening, for about twenty days together. By the use of all these things, as above prescribed, the young Lady was perfectly restored to her pristine Health in about eight weeks time, to the joy and satisfaction both of her self, and her afflicted Relations.*

VI. Convulsion fits in another young Gentlewoman, arising from Pains of the stone or Gravel, &c.

1. This person after many weeks lingering sickness fell into my hand, she was much wasted, and reduced into a very low condition, so that life was dispaired of: Her fits were plainly Convulsive accompanied with a continual Vomiting, loss of appetite, loathing, sickness at Stomach, paleness of countenance, and trembling over her whole body: her pulses were feeble, her urine and dejection black like soot, and whatsoever she eat for many days met with such a stoppage in her Stomach, that it past not through her; moreover the stoppage of urine, and extream pain in making of water was almost perpetual.

2. It was suspected to be the stone, upon which she was searched first by a Scotch man, secondly by an eminent Chyrurgian of this town; but no stone of any bigness could be found or perceived, except some small ones about the bigness of large Pease, or the like: however, the Chyrurgian and other eminent Physicians who were then sent for, concluded it to be a *Cancer of the Womb*.

3. I being present began to admire, at that judgment, for as much as the Lady had never any distemper of the Womb, and being an unmarried Gentlewoman, as she had never any eminent stoppage of her Courses, so was she not troubled with any other distemper of the Womb, to occasion such a suspicion: moreover among all the symptoms that were present, not any one symptom of a *Cancer* appeared: there was neither inflammation, tumor, nor obstruction of the Womb, nor any wound, Ulcer, hardness or Pain of the Womb; all the pains which she sustained arose purely from the obstruction of the urine, by slime, gravel, sand, and small stones, &c. and where as in *Cancers* there is always a perpetual pain in them, the contrary was evident in this Lady, for she has been sometimes not only hours and days in absolute ease, but weeks also, which very thing alone declared the absence of a *Cancer*.

4. Notwithstanding all these arguments, and many more, which I then used, so magisterial were the Gentlemen in their opinion, that there was no removing them from it; from whence it was concluded the sick was incurable, and therefore must be content to submit to her fate: which heavy and disconsolate judgment did in my opinion more hurt to the Patient than her Disease, for such a flood of tears, and so much grief seiz'd upon her for five or six days, that we thought by that alone she would be carried off; no arguments nor persuasion which I could use to the contrary could prevail with her, to satisfy her.

5. At length she submitted to my Arguments, and committed her self to my Care: and by reason of that great oppression at Stomach, I gave her a gentle Vomit, to wit, *sal Vitrioli*, a dram: dissolved in a little Chicken broth: it gave

her about six Vomits, and some slight motions downwards: the next day it was repeated again, and it gave her about the like number of Vomits, bringing up a very great quantity of thick, tough, viscid flegm, which cooled and chill'd the Ventricle, hindred digestion, caused Vomitings, and obstructed all the adjacent passages.

6. This Vomit was repeated five or six times, so long till she ceased vomiting up such a bird-lime-like flegm; and truly in my opinion the quantity of that kind of Flegm, which was brought out of her Ventricle much exceeded what we have mentioned in the former observation; so that I cannot but wonder in my own breast, how the Ventricle of any Creature could be loaded with such a quantity of præternatural matter and live: however this was observable that upon the second Vomit, all the *Convulsion fits* ceased, although the fits before returned sometimes more than ten or twelve times in the space of twenty four hours: this gave encouragement to me to prosecute the cure: and now this heavy matter being removed from the Stomach, she began to desire food, to eat it, to digest it, and to gather strength thereupon.

7. However to comfort and strengthen the Ventricle, thus debilitated with that abundance of cold matter, I ordered her now and then to take *powers of Cloves* in Sack: sometimes this following mixture: *Take spirit of Angelica, the greater composition, four ounces: Oyl of Cinamon, half a dram: mix them: dose* half a spoonful at a time in choice Canary: also for change of liquors, and for a farther gratification of the Stomach, I ordered the sick to drink her fill of Wormwood wine, which she also longed for.

8. Now I began to think of taking away the pain in making water, and the obstruction of the Urine; (both which were mightily abated by the preceding Vomits) for which purpose, I first gave her this: *Take pure spirit of Turpentine, one dram: juice of Lemons, two spoonfuls: mix them for two doses: which she took:* this done, I gave her the *infusion of large Onions* in Rhenish wine, which was drunk for some days: after that the *infusion of winter Cherries*, in Rhenish

nish Wine, which she drank also for five or six days, or more.

9. But the things which compleated and perfected the Cure, was this composition following: *Take powers of Juniper-berries, four ounces: Ens Veneris, half an ounce: water of Hydropiper enough to dissolve the salt: mix them well together by shaking:* of this she constantly took a quarter of a spoonful in a glass of Wine, morning, noon, and night, and sometimes oftner, for about fourteen days together, in which time she confessed her self to be perfectly restored to her former health. But one thing is to be noted, that through the whole course of this Cure, in any kind of extremity, especially if it was Vehement, we had recourse to *Opiates*, among which my *Gutta Vita* were chief, and which she took from twenty five drops to forty, as the vehemency or necessity required: and several nights she took them, about two or three hours after the taking of the *Compositum* of powers of Juniper-berries, purely out of fear, and for rest sake.

10. While she took this last *Juniperine Medicament*, she was observed constantly to avoid a great quantity of slime, viscous filth, and sand or gravel: the gravel was in quantity near a pint, with which she voided some little stones, about the bigness of small pease, which in a little time after crumbled into sand also: However after her amendment, she continued the use of the same Medicine for five or six weeks longer, by the use of which she became so absolutely freed from her Disease of the stone that to this day (and it is now about three years since) she has not had the least symptom of its return.

VII. Convulsion fits in the same Lady arising from an *Hypochondriack Melancholy*, and extreme *Rigor*.

1. The same Lady (last discoursed of) about three years after the former illness, was seized upon by degrees with *Hypochondriack melancholy*, this getting the upper hand of her, brought also with it a very great *Rigor*; which by continuation, introduced Convulsion fits: The coldness was not only extreme, but also con-

tinued long, sometimes for six, eight or ten, years, sometimes twelve hours: in so much that the sick Gentlewoman fell into them with such a dread, as to believe an Impossibility of her ever coming out of them again.

2. She being in the Country; her Friends sent to me a relation of her condition; upon which I ordered her to take the *Powers of Cloves*, in *Canary*: and by reason she complained of an exceeding pain and weakness at Stomach, with loss of Appetite; I further prescribed a *Magistery of Sulphur*, with this following powder: *Take Terra sigillata, one ounce: Crabs claws, red Coral, Oriental pearls, all levigated, of each half a dram: Elks hoofs, Mans skull philosophically calcined, of each half an ounce: mix them, dose half a dram: morning and night.* These things did her good as to her Stomach, and took away the pain and Vomiting, but the *Rigor* coming by fits remained.

3. For her Convulsions, and also to take away the *Rigor*; I order'd the *Potestates Convulsive* to be taken 30 or 40 drops at a time in Sack three or four times a day, or oftner. The said *Potestates* are thus made: *Take the powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of each one dram: powers of Sage, and of Pennyroyall, of each two drams: spirit of Mans skull, of Elks hoofs, of each three drams: Powers of Amber, half an ounce: mix them.*

4. Externally, I ordered her Head and Stomach, as also the *spina dorsi*, to be bathed with the *Potestates Nervosa* twice a day, viz. morning and night. The said *Potestates* are thus made: *Take Powers of Angelica, and of Sage, of each two drams: powers of Savin and of Juniper-berries, of each three drams: powers of Limons and Oranges, spirit of Saffron, of each half an ounce: mix them: and bath the places aforespecified therewith.*

5. For a farther Corroboration of her Stomach, I ordered the *Elixir proprietatis*, to be taken some drops at a time, now and then for change of Medicines sake: all these things had the good effect upon her stomach; but as to the *Rigor*, and *Convulsive affection* they did apparently got ground upon her, in so much that a Coach



Coach was ordered for me, and I was forthwith hasted into the Country.

6. When I came there I beheld the deplorable object, in all outward appearance without hope of recovery: when the *Rigor* fell upon her, it continued so long, that she always despaired of coming out of it any more: neither the warming stone, bottles of hot water applied to her Sides and Feet, nor hot cloths laid continually upon her Head, Stomach, Bowels, Thighs and Legs, could procure any heat in her, but oftentimes the Cold would last for ten or twelve hours; and if at any time it lasted but five fix or seven hours, it would then return twice in twenty four hours space: and in the time of the *Rigor* it was that these Convulsive fits (so numerous) invaded her.

7. Finding all that I had don ineffectual, I was at first at a stand what to do: but considering that it was an universal cold disaffection of the Nerves which so extremely afflicted her, and that it was caused from a stupendious Hypochondriack Melancholy, joyned with taking some external Cold; I plainly saw, that though inward things might be good, yet that with them we should not soon enough reach the conjoyned cause, so as to dissolve it, before possibly it might overturn or destroy the Patient. For this cause sake I forbid her the taking of any cold thing inwardly; and in all her drink to drink *Powers of Cloves*, or some drops of the *Potestates Nervosa* or *Convulsiva*; and withall ordered her to take either alone or in Sack, three four or six times a day *Spirit of Saffron*, which last thing she found to do her most good in respect to her *Hypochondriack* affection.

8. But seeing we wanted the thing which was most essential in order to this Cure, by reason of the extremity of the Patient, the next morning early, I hasted home, and sent down about threecore and ten ounces of the *Powers of Amber*, ordering the Head, or Temples and Forehead with the Nostrills, as also the Stomach, Sides, hypochonders, *spina dorsi*, Thighs, Legs, Feets, and Arms, to be twice a day well bathed with the same, till such time as they either found help, or that the whole quantity

was used. It is a neat Medicine: for it neither greases as Oyl, nor continues wet, as water, but momentarily drinks into the flesh, so that it could not be nauseous to the most queasy Stomach: By the time that the whole quantity was spent, the Patient (thanks be to God for so great a mercy) became perfectly well, to the great satisfaction of her afflicted Relations.

9. It is wonderful how suddenly and how admirably the External use of the *powers of Amber*, did not only dissolve that extream *Rigor*, but also perfectly remove the *Convulsive fits*, performing outwardly what no actual external heat could do; for hereby momentarily the whole *nervous systeme* was throwly heated, and the cause of the *Convulsion* dissolved, which by a Cart load of Internal medicaments could never have been so exquisitely, and so suddenly performed; moreover the *Nerves* themselves were mightily corroborated and strengthened.

10. But during all the time that this was a doing outwardly, inward Medicines were not wanting to be used; for I sent down also with the said *powers of Amber*, the *Spirit of Saffron* (which she much desired, and confest she found much good in) the *powers of Cloves*, and the *Potestates Convulsiva* and *Nervosa*, which I ordered her to take, either as her Stomach liked, or *alternatim*, in Sack, as aforementioned: these things she failed not to perform; and in one months time became perfectly well, beyond mine, or her Friends expectations:

11: But whereas she was troubled with an extream watching; so that for some times she could not sleep for two or three days and nights together, I ordered her now and then to take (in the evening) twenty five, thirty, or forty drops of my *Gutta Vitæ* in Sack, and so repose upon it; which she did several times, and in a short time removed that troublesome symptom: moreover after that she became well, I ordered her to continue for some time the use of the former internal nervous Medicaments, and matutine reception of the *Elixir proprietatis*.

U u u u

VIII. Con-

Tom. I.

VIII. *Convulsion fits in a Child, proceeding from Worms.*

1. The exquisiteness of the cure, and the speedy performance thereof, makes me to insert this example. A little Boy of four or five years old was of a sudden seiz'd with *Convulsion* fits, and that without any prævious cause that his Relations, or by-standers could apprehend: these fits had afflicted the Child for about two months, coming sometimes once in two days, and sometimes once a day, and sometimes twice a day.

2. A stranger accidentally seeing the Child, advised its Parents to give it of my *Family Pills*, two at a time every Morning fasting, or every other morning, according as they found them to work, and to continue the use thereof for a week or longer: they did so; the Pills purged the Child without any Pain, and in about ten or twelve days time brought away about fourteen long worms; a span or more in length, after which the *Convulsions* ceased of their own accord, and the Child presently mended, and grew exceeding well upon it.

3. This thing was done some years since: but of late, Mr *Hollier*, told me he gave them to a young Girl, who had not been well, and the cause of whose Disease seemed to be very abstruse: one or two doses, at most, brought a way from her several hundreds of Worms, after which she presently mended, and grew very well.

IX. *Convulsion fits attended with a Lethargy, which were Mortal.*

1. A young Maiden about seventeen years of Age, was seized with *Convulsion* fits (as it was thought by taking cold in the Snow) being put to Bed; some of the Neighbour-hood advised her Parents to make her drunk with Brandy, in hopes of a Cure: it was done, and the Maid drunk about three quarters of a pint, or better of that liquor, whereupon being overcome with it, she became very sick, and afterwards went to sleep: the next day, the Creature awaked not; about noon, they disturbed her; but she desired still to sleep.

2. Hereupon I was sent for, because they feared their Child would dye: when I came to her, another *Convulsive* fit seized her again; which after a while went off; but the sick remained sleepy: after this manner she continued for a week; or more.

3. Considering her condition, I presum'd it to be a *Lethargy* which accompanied the *Convulsion*; they desired my help; but truly, I plainly told them, I knew not well what to do: however outwardly I advised to bath all the External parts, Head, Temples, *Vertebra* of the Neck and Back-bone, as also the parts afflicted with the *Convulsion*, with *Powers of Rosemary*, which was done, but no amendment succeeded; this was done for about eight days, but the *Lethargy* still increased: as for internal Medicaments we could get nothing down her Throat; It was once attempted, but she was in danger of Choaking, so that for the future, we totally desisted to offer any thing of that kind.

4. Upon the fourteenth day after her first seizure, she was taken with her last fit, upon which, (by reason of the Extremity thereof) she expired: after she was dead, above half a pint of matter, not much unlike thick Milk, came (as I suppose) out of her Head by her Nostrills, which smelt as strong of Brandy, as if it had been Brandy it self: which gave me a satisfaction, that the Brain was hurt therewith, and the Animal spirits being confounded were overcome, whence proceeded her *Lethargy*, drowsiness, stagnation of the natural juices, and obstruction, or rather a suffocation of the Vital flame.

XX. *Convulsion fits arising from Excessive pains of the Gout, in both Feet and Ankles.*

1. A Woman about forty years of Age having been for about three or four years past troubled with the *Gout*, was at last so exceedingly afflicted therewith, that she became bedrid: This pain, by reason of an accidental taking of Cold, (it happening in the middle of Winter) was increased, and rag'd to that extremity, that the sick fell into *Convulsion* fits, which vehemently afflicted her.

2. I was forthwith called to her assistance, where her Husband related to me, the whole progress of her Disease, which was very strange, and admirable: a Physician and Chyrurgian, which had been before me, had taken away from her at four several times, and all in the space of eight days, above forescore ounces of Blood, hoping therefrom for amendment and Cure, but the sick instead of growing better upon it grew worse and worse every day, and at length became as is before related Convulsive.

3. Moreover, she was afflicted with an obstruction of her Courses, which by no artifice they could provoke; so that the condition of the Gentlewoman seemed to be desperate: upon this, I caused the parts afflicted to be well bathed with my *Gutta vita*, and then applyed over the same, my *Emplastrum Arithriticum*, inwardly I gave this *Bolus: Take Venice Turpentine, a dram: Venice Treacle, half a dram: Extract of Thebain Opium, two grains: Oyl of Vitriol, ten drops: mix altogether for a dose: this she swallowed, and drank after it a little Glasse of Rhenish wine and sugar: This was again repeated at night, and given twice a day for four days; by which the sick had wonderful ease; and the Convulsion fits much abated: moreover her Terms, which had been obstructed for more than fourteen months were provoked, and came down very well.*

4. A little respite from the *Paroxysm* being obtained, I gently purged her with my *Family Pills*, the which she took once a week for six or eight weeks together, by the use of which, she confessed her Body to be exceeding well cleansed; and they procured to her also an exceeding good Stomach, so that she eat her food very well, which she had not don for many months before: but every night going to bed (except the purging days) she took a dose of my *Laudanum*, by which she said she, perceived more comfort, than by all the other Medicaments she had taken thorough her whole life.

5. But by reason of her exceeding weakness (through loosing so much Blood) together with illness and faintness, which often attended her in the day time; I ordered her to take every

day, in the morning fasting, an hour before Dinner, and as long before Supper, a little *Electuarium ad Tabidos* upon a knives point, and if she so pleased, to take after it a small taster of choice *Cinnamon water*; this she did, and by the assiduous use thereof she was restored out of her weakness, even to admiration.

6. One thing more observable in this Cure is, that whereas this Gentlewoman never had a Child in all her life; nor that she knew of, had ever conceived with Child, but esteemed herself barren; she, (suddenly after her body had been well cleansed with the *Family Pills*), conceived, and brought forth in due time a delicate and lusty Boy: and after him, had several other brave and lusty Children: this I look upon to be caused from the power and force of the said *Family Pills*, which not only effectually cleanse the Womb, and parts adjacent, but also powerfully remove all obstructions, and open all the Vessels thereof, even in their most inward recesses.

II. Convulsion fits in a middle aged Woman, arising from obstruction of the Mesentery with a stony hardness.

1. This wretched and miserable creature: having been for a long time extremely afflicted with an inward pain of the Bowells, was by continuance, length of time, and vehemency of the Pain seized with *Convulsion fits*. When this Pain first afflicted her, it was after the manner of the *Cholick*, and came upon her by fits, as the Cholick is wont to do. But in the process of time the Pain seemed to be perpetual.

2. All things were don that could be imagined to give her ease, but nothing prevailed; and although at first, Carminatives and such things as expell'd wind, did her much good; yet as her Disease grew more and more upon her, the Pain became the more extream, and all Medicines which she took seemed rather to increase it: so that at length by the Vehemency thereof she was taken with *Convulsion fits*.

3. In this extremity I was sent for, and having examined into the state of her Disease, I much dispaired of her Cure: and so much the

more, 1. because her Pain was perpetuall, which made me fear some permanent matter. 2. because that although it was concluded by all to be the *Cholick*, yet nothing which was proper for the *Cholick* did her any good. 3. If any thing of an Opiate was given her, it rather added to her misery. 4. she eat but very litle, and what she did eat came away in a *Chylous* flux. 5. she was consumed even to skin and bone.

4. Upon these considerations, I concluded her Disease to be desperate: and by reason of the *Chylous* flux which had long afflicted her, I concluded the greatness of her affliction to be in the *Mesentery*, and that the *Convulsion fits* were caused by consent through a hurt of the Nerves of the *Par Vagum*: and thereupon I declined the giving her any Physick; but she had formerly taken many Medicines, so that scarcely any thing could have been thought of, which had been wanting to her; yet nothing that she took did her any good.

5. In this lingering condition she continued for a season, but at length in the strength of a *Convulsion fit* dyed: after she was dead, some of the Physicians which had been before concern'd in her cure, desired to have her opened; the which was don in my presence; all things were found well in her, from Head to Foot, excepting the *Mesentery*, which was changed into a stoney hardness, with many little stones in it, in several parts thereof; and the *Chylous receptacles* themselves were filled with these stones, which were of strange and unusual shapes, not round, but cornered and sharp, after a most admirable manner: and some of them shot out into length like Crystals.

6. I enquired of her Husband, what he thought was the prime or first cause of all her illness, and he told me, he believed it to be from her drinking *Epsom* waters; for before she went thither she was well enough, and ailed nothing: but going thither and drinking those waters plentifully, she by degrees, found a Pain in her Bowels to come upon her, which never after perfectly left her, and to her dying day she was of the belief, that the drinking of those waters was the sole cause of her Disease, and Death; the which I also am inclinable

to think, for as much as I have known them to be the ruine, of a great many more besides.

## XII. Convulsion fits in a young Child about six weeks old.

1. This Child through the intollerable griping of the Bowels fell into *Convulsion fits*, the which were so vehement upon it; that upon every *Paroxysm*, they feared the Child would never come out of them: in the absence of these fits, it would almost continually cry, in so much that I concluded, it must be wind, or a sharp humor, or both, that afflicted it, and was the cause of its crying, and also of the *Convulsion fits*.

2. Upon this, I ordered the powers of *Caraways*, six or eight drops to be given to the Child in Sack; and morning and evening, five or six drops of my *Gutta visa* to be given in wine also: these things gave the Child immediate ease: also, outwardly I caused all the Belly of the Child, as also the Stomach thereof to be anointed with *Oyl of Mace* by expression; and over the same a plaister of *Mithridate* to be applied.

3. These things had their desired effects, for the Child had presently ease, and never but one fit of the *Convulsion* after, and that much more gentle than the former: however after that we had overcome the fits, and the Child seemed to be restored, I caused it to be purg'd very well with *Manna*, correcting it with the Powers of *Caraways*: this brought away a great quantity of black and Green slimy filth from the Child, and purged it pleasantly without any Pain; so that its diseases vanished, and never returned any more.

## XIII. The History of a Gentleman that was seiz'd with the Cramp after a very strange manner.

1. This Gentleman, by reason of taking cold in his Feet, was seiz'd with the *Cramp* in both his Legs, so that when the fit came, the Calves would be both shrunk up, and be like hard knots, almost as big as ones fist, which made him rore and cry out with vehemency, like a mad



## Cap. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 381

mad or distracted man; the extremity thereof in less than half an hour, would be gon; but the *Convulsion* of the parts being very strong, left a great soreness behind it, and so weak'd him, that he could not set his Feet upon the ground to go; and if he strove to beare his Body upon them; it was with exceeding great Pain.

2. This Disease continuing, the *Convulsion* by degrees seized upon other parts, and in like manner afflicted his Hands and Arms, so that he could scarcely stir himself: and upon almost the least motion, or turning himself, one part or another would be cramped or shrunk up, with a horrible Pain or tortor of the part: upon the sudden opening of his Mouth, it would seize him under his Chin, so that he trembled to think of yawning; and indeed upon any sudden motion, or the feeling of the least cold the *spasm* would take him, sometimes in one part, sometimes in two parts, sometimes in more, and sometimes it would be universal over his whole Body.

3. In the first place I caused the Patient to be put into a warm *Sulphur*-bath, because it has great power not only to open obstructions, but also to dilate the Pores, whereby the Cold and Windy vapours or flatulent Spirit, engendered in the Muscles, Nerves, and Tendons, might be in some measure drawn out: this done, I applyed, to the principal parts afflicted with the *Cramp*, this following Cataplasm: Take fresh roots of Bryony, of Marsh-mallows, of Mallows, of each one handful: boyl them in Milk till they are soft; then beat them into a mass, and add to them the mucilage of seeds of Fleawort, and Quinces, Line-seed, of each two ounces: Goose, and Dogs grease, of each one ounce: Oyl of Bays, an ounce and half: Oyls of Amber, and of Anniseeds, of each half an ounce: Saffron, two drams: powder of Bayberries, enough to make it of a Convenient stiffness: mix all well together: spread it upon Leather, and apply it.

4. This went not without its desired effect, for the Patient found much ease and Comfort by it: but being removed, and exposing himself to the Air, or not being so careful, as he

Tom.I.

ought to be of taking cold, the *Tetanos* returned again, and that with a greater Vehemency: whereupon, I advised the Application of the same Cataplasm again; but first I caused all the Convulsed parts, for two days to be well anointed, Morning and Evening, with this following: Take Frankincense, Mastich, of each one ounce: Storax, Benjamin, Myrrh, Opopanax; Bdellium, Elemi, Sagapenum, Amomiaceum sarcocol, of each half an ounce: Euphorbium, Aloes, Labdanum, Castoreum, roots of Galangal, Costus, Nutmegs, Mace, of each six drams: sage, Marjoram, ground-Pine, Rosemary and Lavender flowers, of each ten drams: Venice Turpentine, a pound: distil all in a Copper Vesica, or in a retort, according to Art, so will you have a water and Oyl: which keep apart: with the water I caused him to be well bathed; and then after that, I caused him to be anointed with the Oyl: and after two days as aforesaid, applyed again the former Cataplasm.

5. Upon the removing of the Cataplasm, to avoid his immediate taking of Cold, as also to strengthen the parts weakned by the Vehemency of the *Convulsion*, I applyed this following Emplaster: Take Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, Oyl of Camomil, Oyl of earth-worms, Oyl of Whelps, Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of Line seed by Expression, Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Oyl of Hypericon, of each one ounce: Mucilage, of Fleawort-seed, and Linseed, Ducks-grease, Calves marrow, Turpentine, Frankincense, Myrrh, of each half an ounce: flowers of sulphur, six drams: powder of Earth-worms, two drams: Saffron, a dram and half: Wax a sufficient quantity, make all into a Cerate, which spread upon Leather, or new Cloths, and apply it.

6. This Emplaster was kept upon the part for a week, and renewed every week for a month or more: at what time I advised him to leave it off, but withall to bath the parts twice a day, with some warming and comfortable water; and so I doubted not, but he might be secure for the future of his Health, as in relation to this disease: Take roots of Orice, Horse-radish, Angelica, Scorus, and

X x x x

Galangals,

*Galangals, Costus, Pellitory of Spain, Zedory, Ginger, Cyperus, leaves of Sage, Time, Rosemary, Rue, Marjoram, Bawm, Hyssop, Savory, Lavender, flowers of Stachas, flowers of Hypericon, Cowslips, Mustard seeds, Gith, Juniper and Bay-berries, Nutmegs, Cloves, Mace, Cubebs, spicknard, long and round Pepper, Xylaloos, yellow Sanders, Saffron, Frankincense, Myrrh, Liquid storax, Castoreum, of each one ounce: sal niter, eight ounces: all being prepared and powdered grossly, affuse upon them spirit of Wine, five pints: digest in a warm place for a week, then draw off the spirit in Balneo Mariæ, or sand according to Art. with this water he bathed his Limbs and other parts affected Morning and Evening, and became well.*

7. But that we might the more secure his Health to him, and take away the progenerative Cause of that flatulent spirit producing the Tetanos, I advised him to purge two or three times with my *Family Pills with Aloes*: and withall every Morning and Night going to bed to take about a spoonful of this following mixture, by the use of which thing he found an incomparable kindness: *Take of the best Cinamon water, a pint: Cardamom water, Aqua Cœlestis, Aqua Mirabilis, Aqua Imperialis, of each half a pint: spirit of Saffron, Doctor Stephens his water, of each four ounces: Syrup of Roses solutive, Syrup of Clove-gilly-flowers, of each a pound and half: mix them well together, and keep them in a glass bottle close stopp'd for use; to be taken Morning and Evening, as aforesaid.*

XXIV. Convulsion fits in a young Man, arising from a hurt of the Genus Nervosum, occasioned by a Blow.

1. How many ways *Convulsions* may be caused is not my place here to lay down: yet by reason of this present observation, We shall a little search into some of the principal causes, that thereby we may make our discourse something the more intelligible to the Apprehension of the industrious Student. The more frequent cause of *Convulsions* is thought to be an irritation of the Brain, pouring forth the Spi-

rits into the Nerves: such a one by which its expulsive faculty stirred up, rising to cast off what is troublesome to it, doth together drive forth the Spirits; as Nature every where feeling Pain and trouble, is wont to thrust Spirits thither, and together with them Blood also, sometimes so powerfully, that there follows an Inflammation of that part which receives them.

2. But this irritation, or trouble of the Brain, is thought by some Physicians to happen rather by consent or compassion with some parts, than from its proper affect; because we see *Convulsions* happen rather from an affect and disease of another part, far distant sometimes from the Brain, than of the Brain it self; as from a Nerve prick'd, a Tendon hurt, or some violent Medicine taken inwardly.

3. Whereas, if it did happen from some grievous disease of the Brain (as indeed it must needs be a grievous Disease, which must induce so vehement a symptom) the accidents of *Convulsions* would not so soon remit: as also in other hurts of this principal part, we see there succeeds long continued and lasting symptoms, as you see in an *Apoplexy*. Now those affects which happen to the Nerves, which cause *Convulsions*, as a Puncture, Inflammation, &c. if they were in the Brain, would not cause them, but an *Apoplexy* and *Phrensie*: although the Brain thus affected by consent also, if the cause offending be great, and follows continually, not only irritating the Brain it self; but also by its Vehemency and frequency so hurting it, contracts also its proper Disease; then the contention of *Convulsions* lasts almost continually (as I not long since observed in a noble Lady,) nor does the sick hardly ever come any more to themselves, or the fit wholly cease, till the Patient is dead.

4. Yet it may be also, that from the same cause, (as we shall anon speak, when we treat of that which is poysonous) both the *Genus Nervosum*, and Brain being hurt together, *Convulsions* may happen, coupled together with other hurts of the mind.

5. But to find out the part which is first affected,

affected, and with which the Brain consents, we must consider the symptoms, *to wit*, the inordinate motion, and privation of Senses, which has so great consent with the Muscles exercising voluntary motion, and with the Brain communicating sense; that that being hurt, the Muscles are forced, and the Brain ceaseth a while from its function, which we say, is that *Genus nervosum*, Or *Nervous System*, because it begins in the Brain, and ends in the Muscles: under which name (*viz.* of *Genus Nervosum*) we understand all the Nerves in the whole Body, both within and without the skull, especially those endued with the sense of feeling, and the nervous parts which are compounded of them, which are of most exquisite sense: the which being so hurt, that the functions of the Brain are abolished by *sympathy*, and those of the *Muscles* augmented, it must needs be, that *Convulsions* follow, which how it may come to pass we will now immediately explicate.

6. The offence of the *Genus Nervosum*, not that which weakens its functions, but that which by bringing trouble to it, doth rather stir up its faculty, if it be caused either in one place or more, a Nerve or nervous part is affected: and if the hurt be great: then the whole *Genus Nervosum* (or *Nervous system*,) rising up; whilst it endeavors to shake off that with which it is offended, doth together exagitate the Brain, from whence it proceeds, and draws it into consent; so that, that also feeling these disturbances of the Nerves, whilst it endeavors to help them, to resist and overcome the disaffection, driving the Animal Spirits from it self, into the beginning of the Nerves, it is for a season left destitute of its functions: but no otherwise, than we sometimes observe in a *syncope*, that the Heart without any proper affect of its own, the Spirits wandering for some other cause, doth cease from its function, till they return again.

7. In which effusion of the Spirits into the Nerves, it happens that the motive power does continue in them, not only as was declared formerly, but also by reason of the plenty of Spirits of the *Nerves*, the *Muscles* are excited to exercise their motion; but chiefly that Violent

and inordinate motion, in the beginning of *Epileptical fits* is acted for this cause, that whilst the *Genus Nervosum* does endeavour to expel this hurt or disaffection, it is contracted into it self, and then again dilated, forcing the *Muscles* of the whole Body, into whose beginnings the *Nerves* are inserted, by consecution to commit those inordinate and outrageous motions, by pulling or drawing, and then remitting them; and that so long till the offending matter is removed or expelled from them; or by reason of dejection of strength, and as it were weariness, when they can no longer exercise Motion, yet notwithstanding they retain their Limbs convulsed or attracted, stiff and fixt for a while, till at last they come wholly to themselves.

8. This often happens in a *Catalepsis*, presently at the beginning, no agitation of the Body going before: perhaps because in that Disease, there is not so great an effusion of Spirits into the Nerves, when as in that sometimes some senses do yet remain, and there is a less irritation of the Nerves, whence as it may be accounted (as *Platerus* saith) a certain lighter kind of *Epilepsie*, yet very seldom happening, otherwise proceeding from the same cause, which breeds an *Epilepsie*, but which doth either less affect the *Genus Nervosum* by irritation, or else has that property, to produce a stupidity or rigidity of the members, rather than a *Convulsion*.

9. But that these causes of hurt to the *Genus Nervosum*, from whence an *Epilepsy* often proceeds, a *Catalepsis* more seldom, are diverse and frequent, it is no wonder; for that the Nerves by reason of their exquisite sense, are not only unable to endure great hurts or Pains, but also are so easily offended by the slightest, that they cannot suffer the touch of a body (for which reason, whilst they are carried in the Body, nature hath provided for them, that they touch not the Bones, neither are they joyned to any other parts, (besides those into which they are inserted) from which notwithstanding they are not exasperated by divers incursions; unless they be great and violent, so that they be Convulsed; of which sort are those which may happen to them from a Wound, ir-

ritation,

ritation, or infection, either acting singly, or more of them together.

10 That a *Convulsion* may be caused by a *Wound* made in a *Nerve* or *Nervous part*, daily experience has confirmed; yet not from every *Wound* of a *Nerve*, but only, or for the most part, from a *Nerve* hurt by *Pricking*, upon which *Convulsions* are wont to follow; its function being thereby stirred up, by reason of the hurt: for which reason also, if we cut off a *Nerve Convulsed*, we cure the *Convulsion* caused in it: but this molestation of the *Nerve*, proceeding from the solution of its continuity, is yet more increased by an *Inflammation* or *Putrefaction*, from the Corruption restrained in the narrow hole of the *Puncture* of the said *Nerve*, and by the great Pain from thence which for the most part does attend this affection if the *Wound* happen from *Iron*, which of its own nature is an enemy to the *Nerves*, commonly by reason of its rust, or because it is infected, or a blow or bite of a poysonous Beast.

11. But also a *Nervous part* being wounded, especially in that place where the *Nerves* goe under it, and constitute the greater part of it; as the *Bladder* being hurt at the Neck; the *Muscles* about their beginnings, either by chance, or whilst the *Chyrurgian* and *Lithotomist* attempt an aperture of the place, most commonly dangerous *Convulsions* succeed, which a difficulty of swallowing going before (so much feared by the *Chyrurgian*, calling it a *Spasm* of the Stomach) is wont most an end to foretell.

12. An irritation of the *Genus Nervosum*, if it be vehement, may also cause *Convulsions*; which proceeds either from some great Cause, which because it torments the *Nerves* with grievous Pain, maketh *Convulsions* by accident; or the which stimulating the *Nerves* by it self, by a manifest Quality, and causing Pain, or none, together with it, doth convell them: which cause proceeds either from *Medicines*, or internal humors, as Blood, Choller, Flegm, molesting the *Nerves* by their proper substance, or by a Vapour only.

13. But *Convulsions* are caused chiefly, by

reason of Pain, either, by reason of the greatness, and long continuance of the Torment, as in *Cholicks*, from whence often arises *Convulsions*; or if they vex and molest Bodies endued with most exquisite sense, and which by reason of their tenderness do uneasily and difficultly endure such Pains: on which account also *Infants*, not only in divers kinds of sickness, but when they begin to breed Teeth, being exasperated with Pain, are oftentimes taken with *Convulsions*: and also immoderate *Tickling* made in the like tender Bodies, because that also gives trouble and a sad sense, experience doth testify hath caused *Convulsions* in many: and by this Artifice a certain Man murdered five or six Wives one after another, and being dead pretended they died in *Convulsions*, which was true; the *Convulsion* being excited by an immoderate *Tickling*, which the Devil prompted him to, for the love of Money sake, he getting a new portion with every wife; at length it was discovered, and the man was hanged, for the exercising of his Art. And it is confessed by all, that even a light *Tickling*, caused by Worms, creeping up and down the Guts, and Stomach, and sucking them with their Mouths, doth move in *Infants* not only horrors, and scratching of the Nose, but also light Epileptical *Convulsions*.

14. *Medicines taken*, which stimulate the Expulsive faculty of the Stomach and Guts; if they excite those parts too much, as they excite a *Convulsive motion*, which is by *Hiccoughing*; so, if they be very sharp, biting, and burning, as those things put up into the Nose, they excite sneezing. And so a purging faculty, especially joyned to them, by which they sollicit Nature at once, very much, both by Vomit and stool produce *Convulsions*; such as happens by Hellebor, Euphorbium, Aron-roots, flowers of Antimony and other like things; and those deadly too, if by too much insinuating of themselves into the parts they cease not to exagitate them: but not yet deadly, if when they first begin to sollicit Nature, being repulsed by her, they be cast forth upwards and downwards, as I have observed from the use of Vitrum Antimorij, and Asarabacca, some feeling only fire-

runings



runings of a *Spasm* in their Thighs, but others also *Convulsive*, to have returned again to themselves.

15. *Corrupt and putrifying Blood*, if it be carried into the *Genus Nervosum*, or *Nervous system*, by its disaffection may cause *Convulsions*; as it sometimes happens from a blow of the Head, penetrating the Skull, yet not dividing the substance of the Brain, (whence rather an *Apoplexy* would follow) but only wounding the Membranes of the Brain, with a Malign quality, by consent of which, and also that sinking, and possessing the beginning of the *Nerves*, produced from the *Basis* of the Brain, it breeds *Convulsions*, which follow *Wounds of the Head*: which sort of *Convulsions* also in *Apothems*, are sometimes wont to follow a *Frenzie* which went before.

16. *Choler* of all the humors is commonly the principal, as well the *Yellow* as the *Green* and the *Black*, which by its Acrimony is wont to stimulate and irritate the *Nerves* and *Nervous parts*; the which also by its thinness, it the more easily enters: which in *Cholick Pains*, does cause those *Convulsions*; not only because it breeds those excruciating pains; but also, because, insinuating it self into the *Stomach* and *Guts*, it doth too much provoke them with a kind of Caustick vertue or force, which *Convulsions* last as long as this acid humor ceases not to irritate; so that there is no need to fancy any other reason, that it is far-fetched to the *Nerves*, if it ought to cause *Convulsions*: Also if a *Convulsion* proceeds from *Anger*, they think it may happen, by reason of the boiling and effusion of *Choler*; although that rather proceeds from too great a motion of the mind stirring up the *Spirits*.

17. *From thin, salt and acrid Flegm*, also, falling down from the Brain, into the spaces through which the *Nerves* are carried, and pulling of them, an *Epilepsie* or *Convulsions* may be excited. As in a *Palsy* sometimes moistening the *Nerves*, it first causeth *Resolutions*; afterwards by its Arimony, which it either had before, or by putrefaction has newly acquired, provoking the *Nerves*, it sometimes excites those *Convulsions*, which sometimes follow after a

Tom.I.

*Palse*; which sneezing, arising from the same acrid humor, distilling also from the Brain into the Nose, is wont to go before and Presage; whence some think, the custome of praying [*God save you*] after sneezing, took its first rise; for that it had been observed that sneezing was sometimes a fore-runner of an *Epilepsy*, or *Convulsion*.

18. *Filthy and acrid Vapours*, also if some malignity be joynd, being raised in the body, and especially plucking and twitching the beginning of the *Nerves*; or else where, provoking and irritating especially the greater, do beget *Convulsions*, which they say, are caused by consent, or Compassion (as we may better speak in Our Dialect) such as are from Vitiours, corrupt, and Putrid meats, humors, Excrements, Worms, collected in the Stomach, Guts, Womb, Veins, in divers diseases and disaffections of those parts, or of the whole Body, as those raised from *Feavers*, all which do produce *Convulsions*, and which are usual to follow those diseases.

19. But such things which excite *Convulsions* from a *Malign and Poysonous Quality*, are various: which according to the Divers nature of *Poysons*, and as they are either inimical only to the *Genus Nervosum*, they do infect that only, or the *Brain* also with it, and so produce *Convulsions*; where, the Brain being hurt or disaffected withall, other accidents do continue in the organ of the Senses after the *Convulsive fit* is over, especially in an *Alienation of mind and depraved motion*. Among these Poysonous causes, that sometimes offers it self, which by its propriety, and private hurt brings forth the symptom of a *Catalepsy*, rather than of a true *Convulsion*. Yet because it is a Disease very seldom happening, it evidently demonstrates, that seldom such a Veneate Quality is raised or breed in us, which may produce or excite such an affect in our Bodies: but very often that, which stirs up *Epilepsies* and *Convulsions*: Now of what kind soever that is, its fountain and original sometimes lurks intrinsically in the *Brain*, or *Bonels* or *Veins*, or in the *habit of the Body*; and sometimes Extrinsically to the Body.

Y y y

20. Some-

20. Sometimes *Convulsions* vehement and of long continuance have been caused from the corruption or Apottemation of the Membranes of the Brain, by reason of a filthy vapour raised from them, and at set times entering the Ventricles of the Brain; as *Fernelius* once observed in the dissection of an *Epileptick*: yet this cause for the most part, possessing the substance of the Brain, or its *Ventricles*, should rather induce an *Apoplexy*, than *Convulsions*. However, in the mean season we do not deny, but that the cause of an *Epilepsy* or *Convulsions* may oftentimes lye in the Head; for that we meet with many faults within the skull; in the membranes of the Brain, in its substance, and in its humors, which raging with their poysonous and malign quality (at set times, as the nature of the Venom maybe) by provoking the *Membranes* and *Genus Nervosum*, do cause either a long continued, and almost incurable *Epilepsie*; or Vehement and horrid *Convulsions*.

21. But the nature of the *Venenate cause*, as also of other Poysons, we can no otherwise know, than as by dissections made, sometimes a speck, or little spot is discovered; sometimes some black or frothy humor, in some inward part of the skull, or bone, or membrane, or Brain it self: and sometimes nothing at all can be discerned: But then that it is of a poysonous quality, we gather from this, for that there is no manifest cause, of any great moment, yet nevertheless such horrid symptoms are produced, which although they kill not the sick, will yeeld to no remedies.

22. This *Venenate cause*, also lying in the Bowels, may produce the like long continued and rebellious *Epilepsies* or *Convulsions*; as *Poysons* taken into the Stomach and Guts, which have sometimes the property of begetting an *Epilepsy* or *Convulsions*: Or meat changed into the nature of Poyson: Or *Excrements* assuming a *Venenate quality* contained in those places, as also in the Womb, or other parts. Of all which that these are the causes, and do lie in the *Veins*, is known and judged, from the affctes concurring with them; Or from others offering themselves about the *Præcordia* and Heart-

strings; or in the *Veins*; Or from the disaffection of the Stomach or Womb.

23. The *Veins* in like manner, if they be filled with Malign and Poysonous humors of this kind, as it often happens in Malignant and *Pestilential* diseases, as such as are *Epidemical* and *Contagious*, where the Malignancy doth besiege the Heart, and more especially the *Genus Nervosum*, do after a more particular manner excite deadly *Convulsions*, such as are wont to happen in Feavers; so much not by reason of the great hurt of the Nerves from extreame heat, as from the venenate quality of the humor assailing the Animal spirits both in the Blood and Nerves. Or, if without any such *Pestilential*, *Epidemical* or *Contagious* disease, the humors heaped up in the *Veins*, should be changed into a Poysonous property, inimical to the Brain and Nerves, then *Epileptical Convulsions* would rather be induced, than the others, more especially if the *Melancholy* humor should meet with such a transformation, which sometimes brings along with it a deep hypochondriacal Melancholly, foolishness, frenzy, or Madness; and from this cause does proceed a long continued and incurable *Epilepsie*:

24. Moreover as a *Venenate cause* raised from the same, may cause some short Madness (being produced from matter collected in the *Meferick* veins whether *Lactical* or other;) so that may also produce rather *Epileptick* *Convulsions* than *Hypochondriacal* Melancholy, whence also some think that a *Catalepsie* is caused; which we hold to arise from subtil Vapours ascending from a contaminated malign or venenate Melancholy humor, and with a Vehement and sudden motion, striking or smiting the Animal spirits and *Genus Nervosum*.

25. Also, in Women, such matter is wont more usually to be heaped up in or about the Vains of the Womb, where also the Blood retained and corrupted, (rather than the seed, which seldom is affected with such a Malignity, except in the furor, rage, or Madness of the Womb) doth cause *Convulsions*, such as are often to be seen in *Virgins* and Women *Hysterical*, who never yet had their Courses, or have them præter-

ternaturally stopt, whether before or after Childing.

26. That the like quality may be bred or contained in the habit of the body, which may cause *Convulsions* or *Epilepsies*, experience doth daily testify: from which *Galen* and *Fernelius* write, they have observed that *Air in an Epileptick Child ascending from his Foot, in one example; and the like air or Vapour running from the Crown, through the outward parts of the Head, in an other example, did cause Epileptick fits, as often as they came or returned*, and this very thing, I my self have three or four times observed in so many special examples, wherein the air or vapour ascending upwards, seemed to the Sick, as if he had put his Foot, Leg, or Arm, leisurely into cold water, deeper and deeper, the vapours gradually proceeding not much unlike to the rising of the cold superficies of the said water. And it has also been sometimes observed, that an Air or Vapour, running from the Hand, where afterwards an *Apothem* has bred, as also from the Feet or upper places, has don the like,

27. That the like *Poison* entring the body from without, many cause *Convulsions* or *Epilepsies*, for the like reason; as the biting of *Venomous Beasts*, especially of the *Viper*, or a mad *Dog*, the Ring of *Scorpius*, the reception of *Arsenick*, *sublimate*, or other *venenate* and *Corrosive* things, the same quotidian Experience doth largely witness: and particularly in the biting of a mad *Dog*, besides the symptom of *Madness*, and other cruell indications, *Convulsions* are at length excited, through the Malignity of the *Venene spirit*, whereby the Patient is carried off; and I once saw *Convulsions* arise from *poysenous smells*, hastily assaunting the *Animal spirits* in the *Brain*; which was don in a lusty young Man who hastily and unadvisedly received the fumes of very strong spirit of *Niter*, by which he was immediately callt into most cruel *Convulsion fits*.

28. These things being premised, for the better understanding of the matter; we shall now come to deliver our Observation; which is of a *Convulsion* arising from a hurt of the *Genus Nervosum* by a blow received on the

Tom.I.

hinder part of the Head and *vertebra* of the Neck, how great the blow was, I will not determine; this I am sure of, it brought dreadful *Convulsions* upon the sick, so vehement that life was despaired of.

29. The sick was immediately committed to a warm bed, *Roger Dixon* the Chyrurgian and my self being sent for: the fits often returned, for the strength of the *Convulsive* motion being spent, and the fit as it were going off, the sick scarcely seemed to be free; but new *Convulsions* were forthwith excited: *Roger* was for letting him Blood; which although it was a blow, I was in this cause utterly against, believing that if any such evacuation was necessary, that Nature would provoke it, however in the mean season all the external parts behind were bathed, first with the *Queen of Hungaries* water, then with the *Powers of Amber*, and that not slightly: also some few drops of the *Powers of Rosemary* were conveyed up his *Nostrills*, they, as also his Forehead and Temples, being extremely well bathed therewith; by which without doubt the *Brain* and *Animal spirits* were comforted.

30. But in less than six hours after the blow, (by reason I suppose of the adhibition of the *Powers of Rosemary* to the *Nostrills*) a vehement *Hæmorrhage* followed, in which the sick bled by the *Nostrills* at least a quart of Blood: seeing so exceeding great an evacuation, we did our endeavour to stop it: to his Forehead, this Cataplasme was applyed: Take the white of an new laid Egg, *Terra sigillata*, one ounce: fine Bole, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a *Pultise*; which was applyed with hards of flax upon Leather, as aforesaid: all the extream parts were strongly bound with good Ligature: the *Testicles* were also bound, and fomented with *Vinegar*; the sick was laid upon his back, and the powder of *Toads* was blown up his *Nostrills* with a Quill; and a dry'd Toad was given him to hold in his Hand: Moreover the Crown of his Head was shaved, and a *Vesicatory* applyed thereto: by the use of this meanes, the *Hæmorrhage* was in a short time stopt and the Vehemency and swift return of the

the *Convulsions* slack, whereby the Patient had some ease.

31. In about six or seven hours more his bleeding was again excited, so that it was supposed, that he lost at least three pints more of blood, and then it was stopt again, by the use of the means aforesaid: This extream bleeding doubtless mightily weakened the Patient, yet certainly delivered him from all future danger of an *Apoplexy* or other mortal Diseases of the Brain, which otherwise might have happened.

32. But now whereas his Body was exceedingly bound, so as he had not been at stool in above six days, no doubt but it was of evil consequence in this case, and therefore I ordered the exhibition of this following Clyster: Take fresh roots of Lillies and Peony, of each two ounces: leaves of Mallows, Beets, garden Arach, Sage, Centory the less, of each a handful: flower of Lavender, Stachas, Rosemary, Camomil, of each a pugil: Peony seeds, Wheat bran, of each two drams: Caraways, one dram: make a decoction, and strain: to a pint hereof add juice of Beets, brown Sugar, of each an ounce: Hierapicra, Hiera Logadij, of each two drams: Oyl of Amber, a dram: salt, half a dram: mix and make a Clyster: This was exhibited, and it wrought gently and pleasantly upon him; and he confessed himself much the better.

33. To Comfort him, by the mouth, I gave this: Take Aqua Cœlestis, Aqua Mirabilis, of each one ounce: Angelica water the greater composition, half an ounce: Peony water, Syrup of Betony, of each two ounces: Syrup of Limons, one ounce: mix them: of this the sick took now and then a spoonful, which exceedingly cheered his spirits, and Corroborated his Animal faculties, now very much hurt.

34. Every six hours also, I caused the parts aforesaid to be bathed with the Powers of Amber and Rosemary mixed, of each a like quantity, as also all the back bone from the highest Vertebra of the Neck to the Os Coccygis; all the joints and extream parts, together with the Stomach, Hypochonders, and Testicles, whereby the whole Nervous system

was strengthened, and truly restored: And although I must confess that inward Medicines are of mighty use in *Convulsions*; yet I am fully perswaded, and confirmed herein by very large experience, that external Medicaments, of a heating Anodyne resolving and neurotick property, do much more contribute to this Cure, as sooner reaching the parts hurt (except the Convulsion be first excited in the Bowels by poyson, violent purges, a Vehement Diarrhea the Cholick, &c. and yet in this Case when the Genus Nervosum comes to be universally afflicted, externalls, (such as those afore named, are of most admirable use,) and this thing I could not but communicate to all the sons of Art, for the sake and benefit of the poor afflicted patients.

35. The Chyrurgian, my assistant, would needs have the Sick constantly to take of the following wine, a quarter of a pint or better morning, noon, and night, about half an hour before eating, the which he told me, He had found large experience of; and doubtless it is a very good thing: Take Rhenish wine, choice Canary, of each a gallon: Peony roots, and seeds bruised, Mistletoe of the Oak, thick Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Zedoary, Aracardiums, of each an ounce and half: flowers of Lavender and Rosemary, of Stachas and Saffron, of each two ounces: Betony, Bawm, Calamint, Mint, Sweetmarojram, flowers of Lilly convally, of each half a handful: Wormwood, a large handful: digest all for eight or ten days: then decant of the clear wine, and let the Patient drink it: but it will be good to let the wine stand upon the Ingredients close stopt up, during the whole time of the drinking: this Wine the sick took: but I prescribed him to take it either with, or immediately after the taking of the following powder: Take roots and seeds of Peony, Mistletoe of the Oak, Elks hoof, skull of a dead Man, of each half an ounce: Swallows dried and powdered, Peacocks dung, Nutmegs, Cloves, of each six drams: Musk, one ounce: make of all a very fine powder: the dose from a scruple to two scruples: according to age and strength: This our Patient took half a dram thereof thrice a day, with Roger Dixons wine aforementioned;



ed; by the use of which things he perfectly recovered.

36. He was exceeding weak for a long time, and upon the taking of the least cold, or overstraining himself, or lifting any thing beyond his strength, his *Convulsions* were very apt to return for more than eight weeks together; for which cause sake we the more earnestly prest upon him the constant assiduous use of the aforesaid Medicaments, till such time as he found his perfect restoration: and for the keeping of his body soluble, I ordered him often to repeat the aforementioned Clyster: moreover, after about five or six weeks time, I began to purge his Body, which I did with my *Family Pills with Aloes*; and this was done once a week for a month together.

37. That the hurt in this Patient was great, was apparent, and that the *Genus Nervosum*, or whole *Nervous System* was grieved, was almost without question, for that the *Convulsion* seized every part from Head to Foot, leaving him no where free that we could discern; and the iteration of the fits were such at the first, as for the most part deprived him of all his senses, except that of feeling; and yet notwithstanding all this, the blow was not so great, as to make a wound outward; but from thence the Chyrurgian took his more dangerous prognosticks: however, such was the force thereof, as to breake some of the Sanguineous vessels within the Brain, as was manifest from that very great flux of Blood, which Roger confidently affirmed came from the Cavities within the Skull: and without which evacuation, the sick must have inevitably perished.

#### XV. Convulsion fits in a Child new born.

1. It was a little Girl, born dead, to appearance; but after a little time revived again; in less than half an hour after she was taken with *Convulsions fits*: My advice, (being accidentally present) was desired: the Face of the Child was all over black, as it were, and its whole body trembled: in the middle of the fit, about a spoonful of water fell out of its right Nostril.

2. I immediately advised to the following

Tom I.

thing: *Take Oyl of Cinnamon, one drop, mix it with a little Virgin honey very well; to this add six or eight drops of the Blood squeez'd out of the Navel-string, and a spoonful of breast Milk: mix them, and give it the Child:* This was done, and the Child was forthwith restored: I ordered it to be repeated, and also to be given if the Child should have any more fits, in the fit: The Infant had a second fit; but by three or four times giving thereof was perfectly Cured.

3. I cured another new born Babe, by the same prescription; and have advised it to several, where it has always very well succeeded: moreover where the Child has been older, so that the blood of the Navel-string could not be gotten; I have cured them by giving two or three grains of the *Navel string in powder*; which is a singular experiment worth the remarking.

4. A Child ten days old was seiz'd with *Convulsions*, which I cured with this: *Take Breast milk, a spoonful or two; of my Gutta Vita, four or six drops; mix them, and give it the Child twice or thrice a day.* A child two months old was cured with this: *Take choise Canary half a spoonful; of my Gutta Vita, six or eight drops, mix them:* This was given, and repeated, three or four times a day: and although the Infant had four or five several fits in twelve hours space, yet by taking of this Medicament it was perfectly recovered.

5. Another Child, about two or three months old, seized with strong *Convulsions*, arising as I conceived, from Wind, I cured with this: *Take choise Canary, a little spoonful; powers of Carraways, Gutta Vita, of each six drops, mix them and give it:* this was given about four times a day: and in two days time, was freed from its fits: many other Children of the same Age, and some elder, I have cured with the same prescription, save, as their age was greater, I augmented the dose both of the powers of Carraways, and Gutta Vita accordingly.

6. The *Oyl of Cinnamon* is a specifick in this Case, and I have often times given it with admirable success, but that is not every where to be got, and therefore somewhat else must be

Zzzz

sub-

substituted in its room; if that therefore be wanting, I scarcely know any thing better than the powers of *Caraways* and my *Gutta Vita*, to which if you add two or three grains of the powder of the *Navel string*, you will not do a mile: I have cured many Children with these things, and as far as I can remember, never yet so much as once exhibited them in Vain.

7. And indeed all those things which comfort the Vitals, and refresh or give respite to Animal spirits must be good and proper here, such are the *Tinctura aurea*, *Tinctura Vita*, *Tinctura diaphoretica Paracelsi*, and all *Nervoticks*, of what kind or quality soever; yet this is to be understood, that by so much as they are made more spiritual, by so much the more admirable they are; and operate with the greater celerity and certainty; and therefore the *Spirits*, *Potestates* or *Volatile Sale* of Mans skull, or of Elks hoof, of Vipers, Swallows, Magpies, Peony, Amber, &c. much transcend any gross or terrene preparation of them, wherein the Volatile and pure parts are clothed and clogged with the Earthy, &c.

XVI. Convulsion fits in a young Lady arising from terror and affrightment.

1. This Lady from a sudden consternation of mind or affrightment, was immediately seized with *Convulsions*; so that, falling into a fit, her whole Body seemed to be contracted, from Head to Foot, with intollerable Pain or dolour, no other apparent cause going before, she being one of a very healthful and sound constitution and habit of body, and of a pleasant merry disposition.

2. These fits came at uncertain times, without any order, and took her many times at great disadvantages, especially upon the least commotion of the mind, or disturbance of the spirit, Anger, or Affrightment, as the going over a dangerous bridge, looking down from a very high place, presence of a Serpent, Toad, Spider, or such like: and sometimes also they would seize her in her sleep, especially if she was dreaming of any frightful matter: They were also so often iterated, that in a very few weeks she became as it were a Changling.

3. By reason of this Vehement affliction, many obstructions were bred in her Body; together with a stoppage of her Terms: she had also contracted a paleness of Face weakness of the Stomach, indigestion, nauſeousness or loathing, want of Appetite, hoarseness, and Cough, with a certain kind of wheezing; and in short, the whole habit of her Body was altered, her strength impaired, and her mind in some sort alienated; and this purely through the frequency, and vehemency of the Disease, and long continuance of the *Spasmodick Paroxysm*:

4. Her Friends requested my help; and having well viewed the Patient, and considered the Disease, as aforesaid, I began the Cure with purging of her; for which purpose I gave her a dose of my *Family Pills with Aloes*; which I caused her to take twice a week, for three weeks together, with due observation as in other purges: after three weeks time, I ordered her to take them only once a week, and to continue the use of the same for five or six weeks, which she accordingly did; by which the nauſeousness and loathing at Stomach was removed, and she was in a little time brought to a good Appetite, and to digest her food very well: moreover by the same means her Terms were provok'd and made to flow in good order.

5. And by reason that in the Absence of the fit, she complained of a most Vehement pain of her Head, I caused her hair to be shaved off, and the common *Vesicatory* of the shops to be applied: which done, and the blister removed, I caused it to be drawn three or four days with *Colewort-leaves*, applying the smooth side to the Sore, on the fourth day, I ordered the rough side to be applied, by which means in about three days more, her Head was healed up: by these blisters her mother told me, she believed, above two quarts of humor evacuated.

6. In the mean season, whilst she took her Pills, I was not unmindful of what was further to be done: But as I was consulting, some of her Relations, were for sending for other Doctors, especially some of the Colledg, of whom Dr. T: and Dr. B: were sent for: with whom, although

although I was not unwilling to consult for the good of my Patient, yet I desired to be excused, and that they might act apart; but with promise, that if things succeeded not, I would reassume my Task, and do the best I could for my Patient, as if nothing had been.

7. These Gentlemen, having seen the Patient, and consulted what was, as they thought most fit for her, at last concluded upon these Things. First they ordered this purging Apozem to be given her: Take roots of *Cyperus*, *Flower-de-luce*, *Angelica*, *Zedoary* and of *Elecampane*, if each one ounce: leaves of *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Bawm*, *Penny-royal*, *Origannum*, *Calamint*, of each an handful: of the tops of *Tithe*, and *Sage*, of each half a handful: seeds of *Annis*, *Hartwort*, *Fennel*, of each three drams: *Liquorice* scraped, *Raisins* stoned, of each one ounce: choice *Sena*, two ounces: *Carthamus* seeds bruised, fresh poly-pody of the Oak, of each one ounce: *Agarick* Trochiscated, *Turbith*, *Hermodactils*, of each three drams: *Ginger*, *Cloves*, of each one dram: *Stachas*, *Rosemary*, *Sage*, and *Lavender* flowers, of each one pugil: boyl them in fair water to a quart, strain and add four ounces of white Sugar, Clarify it, and Aromatize it with *Cinnamon*, two drams: This she took at four times in four mornings: and in the two last draughts they caused *Diacarthamus*, six drams, to be dissolved, which she drank with care of taking Cold.

8. This done, they caused her to be anointed with this following Liniment: Take old Butter, fat Bacon, of each a quarter of a pound: *Bdellium*, *Ammoniacum*, of each one ounce: *Myrrh*, *Castor*, of each two drams: flowers of *Stachas* and *Rosemary*, of each one pugil: *Nutmeg*, *Cloves*, of each one dram: a young Cat head, bowelled, and cut in peices: put all these things into the belly of a Goose, and roast her very well, cast away the first dripping which is watery; and the next which is fatty, reserve in a vessel half full of Vinegar: with this they caused all the back bone, and other places afflicted to be anointed. This was used for a while, but not prevailing, they prescribed the following.

Tom. I.

9. Take Oyls of *Violets*, of *Roses*, of each three ounces: Oyls of *Foxes*, and of *Camomil*, of each two ounces: Mucilage of *Althea* roots, of *Fanugreek*, and *Line-seed*, four ounces: white Wax a sufficient quantity: mix, and make an Oyntment: with this in like manner, the Spine and other parts Convulsed were moining and evening anointed; for ten or twelve days: after which this following was ordered: Take oyl of *Castor*, and of *Earth worms*, *Oleum de Lateribus*, of each two ounces: water of *Juniper-berries*, half an ounce: with wax a small quantity, mix and make a Liniment: with this the *Vertebra* of the Neck and all the back bone was anointed, as also the Fore-head, Temples, and other parts affected. And for the Coroborating or strengthening of the Sick they ordered this: Take *Conserves of Violets*, of *Bugloss*, and of *Roses*, of each half an ounce: flesh of *River*, *Crabs* well boyled and cut small, one ounce: *Species Diamargarit* frigid, two drams: *Pine nuts*, half an ounce: Sugar dissolved in *Rose water*, half a pound; mix and make morsells; to be eaten at pleasure.

10. All these things were don for a month or more according to order, but without the least appearance of amendment: whereupon, and by reason of the filthyness of the last Oyntment, the Patient entreated her Relation that she might give over the use of those Doctors; and make use of her old Physician; upon which my help was entreated again: I then ordered her the going on and continuing of her Pills, as aforementioned; and to clear, her Body from those filthy and stinking Oyntments which had been so long used about her, I prescribed this following bath: Take *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Origannum*, *Hyssop*, *Time*, *Camomel*, *Fennel*, *Cardum*, *Scordium*, *Wormwood*, *Centory* the less, *Featherfew*, of each a handful: *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, and *Fennel-seeds*, of each two ounces: all bruised: yellow Sulphur, a pound: *Roach Alum*, four ounces: Salt of Tartar, two ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of water for a bath; in which let the Sick be put warm, that she may be cleansed: The bath being made, she was put into it, was well cleansed by rub-

ling

ling with the Herbs, and sat in it, with much delectation for about half an hour; after which she was taken out and put into a warm Bed.

11. Being in her warm bed, I caused her to be bathed with the following mixture: *Take Powers of Amber, fourteen ounces: Powers of Saffras, Rosemary, Juniper-berries, Sage, Savin, of each two ounces: Powers of Oranges, Limons, Caraways, Rhodium, of each an ounce: mix and bath the Vertebra of the Neck and Back bone, with all other parts affected with the Convulsion: by the use of this at the very first time she found comfort; and in two or three days time, had plain demonstrations of a Cure; besides it was a neat, cleanly Medicine, not daubing nauseous and loathsome, as were the former; and no sooner was it laid on or used, but the part was immediately dry, as if nothing had been applied, which was a great satisfaction to this our nice and curious Patient: she was bathed therewith Morning and Evening for about sixteen days time: afterward for about three weeks, she was only bathed at night going to bed; at the end of which time she found her self to be perfectly cured.*

12. But that we may not let the industrious Artist know things by halves; he is to understand, that during this whole Cure, in the intervals of Purging, *Specifick Antispasmaticks*, and Corroboratives were continually taken by the Patient: every morning fasting this: *Take powers of Rosemary, of Sage, and Penny-royal, of each three ounces: Aqua Celestis, four ounces: Syrup of Limons: twelve ounces: mix them: dose one spoonful in a glass of Sack: Every night going to bed this following Electuary was given: Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, six ounces: Conserves of Betony and Rosemary flowers, of each one ounce: filings of Elks hoofs, and of Ox horns, of each six drams: powers of Wormwood, two ounces: mix them: dose the quantity of a Nutmeg, drinking after it a little glass of Sack or other wine. This disease was stubborn and rebellious, and did not easily admit of remedy, yet by the constant use of the aforementioned powerful Medicaments was at length conquered and overcome.*

### XVII. Convulsions arising from the pricking of a Nerve or Tendon.

1. A lusty young Man being let blood by an unskillful or careless Chyrurgian, had the Nerve or Tendon lying under prickt by the point of the Lancer, whereupon the Man presently fell into *Convulsions fits*. Upon which three or four other Chyrurgians were presently called: some were for cutting the Nerve asunder, others were for laying it bare and so making application.

2. Objections were raised against both ways: by the first it was objected, The use of the member would be lost for ever: by the second, That the Patient would be put to a great deal more of exquisite Pain whereby the *Convulsion* might be encreased, and the sick put in manifest danger.

3. While all these great men were in consultation what to do; a Chyrurgians boy there also present, (a bold youth) clapt to the bleeding wound a peice of Spunge dipt in *Oyl of Turpentine*, and so bound it up, withall giving the Man a little *Aqua Mirabilis*, out of a bottle which he had in his pocket, then caused some servants there present to lay him down upon a bed: by this means the *Convulsion* was retrieved, and the wound and puncture of the Nerve, healed and consolidated, so that there was no need of a second application, or use of any other Medicament. See what great things are sometimes done suddenly and unexpected, and that by small and trifling remedies. The boy, only did this *extemporanee* or upon the spot, whilst wiser heads than his (as he thought) were consulting upon more mature and fit applications.

4. Once since, I was occasionally in the Country, where I saw such a like accident done by a Chyrurgian; letting a Man blood in the Arm; I immediatly, ordered the same application, gave the man a little *Aqua Celestis*, and caused him to be laid down upon a bed to repose himself; by which alone application, the Man was retrieved out of the *Convulsion*, and restored to his perfect health, without the least hurt to the use of his Arm,



XVIII. *A Convulsion which seized a Man, after great Repletion.*

1. A Man about forty five years of age, being invited to Supper, drunk liberally and plentifully; insomuch, that by his large eating and drinking he plainly surfeited himself: after Supper was over, he began to be very sick, and desired to vomit, but could not: his sickness grew extream upon him, so that, forthwith he was forced to be conveyed home; where he was got to bed; but he had not been in it long before his sickness came to that extremity, that life was despaired of; the Man all this while not Vomiting, and his sickness still increasing, a violent Fever seized upon him, with putrefaction of the humors, and about midnight by reason of the vehemency of his sickness and Fever, he was taken with *Convulsion fits*.

2. Upon this a Doctor was sent for, who prescribed, to the sick a rich Cordiall, which was made and given him, but without any effect, the Man's sickness still increasing upon him, and upon extremities of disaffections at heart, violent *Convulsions*: after this manner he lay till morning, taking at times the Doctors Cordial, and suffering at fits those *Convulsions*: he had eight *Paroxysms* before ten a clock the next day.

3. This not doing, some of his Friends sent for me; to whom they gave the former relation; by which, I perceived that Surfeiting was the original cause of his distemper, a *Convulsion* being present, through repletion: The other man being discharged, I attempted to do the best I could: I gave him first a good *Vomit*, which was this: *Take Infusion of Crocus metallorum, an ounce: Salt of Vitriol, half a dram: mix them for a dose:* He took this, and it gave seven Vomits, and three stools: by which the poor sick Creature had a very great relief: almost all the Supper he eat came up, some part undigested; other part of it corrupted and putrefied with a noysom stink.

4. After the Vomit I caused him to take this Corroborative: *Take Aqua Caelestis, three ounces: Baym-water, two ounces: Syrup of Li-*

Tom.I.

*mons, an ounce an half: Syrup of Meconium, half an ounce: mix them; of which he took now and then a spoonful. In the mean season, I caused his Fore head, Temples, and Nostrills, to be bathed with the powers of Amber, as also the Back-bone, from the nape of the Neck to the Os Coccygis, and to be duly repeated morning and evening, for three or four days together, by which he found very much Good.*

5. But by reason the Surfeit was so great as to cause *Convulsions*, and by reason I feared his Stomach was very foul, and not yet sufficiently cleansed with the first Vomit, I caused the same to be repeated the very next day: and that indeed, went not without its desired effects: for it brought up a much greater quantity of filthyness and corruption than the former, giving the Patient about six or seven Vomits and four Stools: and, its very probable, that this might have a greater and better effect than the first, by reason the first might loosen a great part of that filthy matter, which the latter brought away; and which without a primary dose could never have been evacuated: The third day following the same dose was again repeated (although after the second Vomit, the sick had no more *Convulsions fits*:) upon the fourth day after that, I gave him a dose of my *Family pills*, which wrought admirably upon him, and gave him twelve stools, after which I concluded his body to be very well cleansed, and thoroughly freed from that perilous Surfeit.

6. However because he was mightily weakened, not only by the force of the *Convulsion, fits* (which followed him close for the time) but also by means of these strong Vomits, and much purging, I thought to prescribe something to him, which might strengthen and corroborate his weakened body, and confirm the tone of the Stomach, so much debilitated both with the corrupt matter therein contained, and the operation of the exhibited purges: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, Venice Treacle, of each two ounces: Conserve of Barberries, four ounces: mix, and with Syrup of Quinces, a sufficient quantity make a Lobach to be licked of,*

A a a a

now

*now and then.* Also in the morning fasting, half an hour before Dinner, and as long before Supper, I ordered the *Powers of Mint*, to be taken forty or fifty drops at a time, in a small glass of Sack, or other Wine. These things he took for about eight days: at the end of which time, for a farther confirmation of his Health, (which now was present) I advised him to take every Morning and Night two spoonfulls or three, of the following mixture: *Take of the best Cinnamon water, a quart: Syrup of Quinces, Syrup of Limons, of each eight ounces: mix them together and keep them for use,* to be taken, as aforesaid.

7. It is wonderful to me, that great and learned men, and Doctors of Physick, should be so much mistaken, as to prescribe a strong Cordial in *Convulsions* proceeding from Repletion, and great Surfeit; when common sense might have told one, that there was a hurt of the Ventricle, and of its Functions or faculties, by means of the abundance of matter contained within the same: but this is oft the fate of the poor Patient, when he falls into the Claws or Hands of an unconsidering man: Had I taken the same course, and followed the same prescription, it might have been dooms-day in the after-noon, before I had seen the recovery of this miserable Soul: from such Doctors, let all Sick people cry *Liberamini Domine.*

**XIX. Convulsion fits in a middle aged Woman, arising from Pains of the Stone.**

1. This person having been long afflicted with the Stone, pains in her Back and Reins, and with the Cholick, as she imagined, was at length so exceedingly tortured, as that upon the access of any Paroxysm she would fall into *Convulsion fits*, which fits would also be repeated several times upon any small occasion, in the intermissions of the Nephritick Dolor.

2. Her Husband sent for me, in one of her extremities, and requested my help: I saw that the Sick was weak, and that her Disease had made a deep impression upon her; that it was dubious whether she would recover or no;

and that without speedy relief she must inevitably perish; lastly, that the abating of the symptoms, and alleviating of her pains, was first to be attempted, before we meddled with the Cause, because they threatened the life of the sick most.

3. Upon these considerations, I first (because her body was bound) exhibited this following Clyster: *Take decoctum Commune, a pint: Oyl Olive, Honey, Infusion of Crocus metalorum, of each two ounces: mix them,* and let it be put up warm: this gave her some ease, loosened her body, and gave her four or five stools.

4. After the Exhibition of the Clyster, I gave her three grains of my *Laudanum*, with a little glass of Sack, which gave her mighty relief; and this I ordered to be continued for several Nights together; she took it with good success for about a month, with repetition of the Clyster aforesaid every third or fourth day.

5. But by reason of the Extremities of her pains, and the many repeated *Convulsions*, she complained of a mighty weakness all over her, especially in her Back, Loyns, and Joynts, so that I concluded, there was a great hurt of the *Genus Nervosum*; the weakness was so great that she could not stand alone, nor scarcely turn her in her bed: I therefore caused her to be well bathed, Morning and Night, with the following mixture: *Take powers of Amber, eight ounces: powers of Limons, and Oranges, of each four ounces: powers of Sweet-marjoram, two ounces: mix them, and keep them in a glass close stopp'd for use.*

6. With that mixture her Head, Temples, nape of the Neck, and all along down the Back bone, to the *Os coccygis* with the whole *Abdomen* or Belly, and all her joynts, both in Arms and Legs, were exceedingly well bathed, and this bathing was continued for about twelve or fourteen days, so that her *Convulsion fits* so totally vanished, as that she had no more of them: And that we might Corroborate her inward parts also, I ordered her to take *alternatim*, a spoonful of the Spirit of Saffron, and the like quantity of powers of Cinnamon, that

## CAP. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 395

that is to say, one day *Spirit of Saffron*, and the next day, the *Powers of Cinnamon*: for that Nature is delighted with Variety as well as Congruity, and although one of those *Cordials* might have been enough; for the strengthening and encouraging of her, and for clearing of the *Spirits*, yet the *Stomach* is delighted with diversity of Medicaments of the same kind, which is a remark worthy the noting: for if the *Stomach* refuses what is given, and its tone be weakened, by the unity and likeness or sameness of things, all other Medicaments, destinated against the Disease, are certainly given in vain.

7. Respit being given to this Our sick Patient, and in some measure restored from her so great weakness by the Exhibition of *Opiats* and *Cordials*, with the external application of the *Powers* aforementioned, I ordered the Chyrurgian, R. D. my particular Friend, to make a search for the stone, which he plainly felt, and with dexterous Art, extracted it by Instrument through the *Meatus Urinarius*: it came forth in two peices, or else there was two stones: about the bigness of large Nutmegs, with some lesser stones, about the bigness of gray Pease, or Cherry-stones.

8. This done for the cleansing of those parts of Sand or Gravel; and prevention for the future, the breeding of any more stones, I prescribed her the following Electuary: *Take Venice Treacle, eight ounces: powers of Juniper-berries, two ounces: Elixir of Vitriol, one ounce: Confectio Anodyna, three ounces: mix them:* of this she took the quantity of two drams, morning and night, till the whole was exhausted; at the end of which she seemed to be perfectly well; nor did I hear, that she ever complained after: yet this thing is to be especially noted, that during this whole Cure, all her drink was an *Infusion of raspings of Lignum Nephriticum*, sometimes in white or Rhenish wine, sometimes in pure clear Ale, and sometimes in *Hydropiper water*; and with almost all her food or meat, I caused her to eat *Oyl of sweet Almonds by expression*, or pure *Oyl of Olive*, by which the passages and Pores of the *Urine* were all made slippery, whereby the Ne-

Tom.I.

phritick and diuretick Medicaments exhibited, operated with so much the more facility and safety.

XX. Convulsion fits (in a Woman thirty years of Age) joyned with *Hysterick fits*.

1. This miserable creature for five or six years had been exceedingly afflicted with those fits, and all things whatsoever that various Physicians could think of, in order to her Cure, was exhibited with all possible care and circumspection, yet without the least hope of remedy; so that being given over to despair, she resolved to make no more tryal of any other Medicament; moreover she was grown exceeding weak, and her Body pined away, as if she was in a deep Consumption.

2. But some of her Friends knowing of me, gave me an account of her condition, and with all, once more perswaded her, to make a proof of my skill, for that they had a strong belief that I (if any one could) might be an Instrument in the hand of God, for restoring her to her desired Health.

3. I first of all gently purg'd her with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, and repeated the purgation every fifth or sixth day, for five times; by which means her Courses (which had been stopt for more than two years) were admirably provoked, upon the seeing of which, I ordered the continuation of the same, once a week, for twelve or fourteen weeks together, which she accordingly did, both to her own and my exceeding satisfaction.

4. During all this time, in the intermediate days of Purgings; I gave her inwardly the following composition: *Take choice Musk in fine powder, two drams: Salt of Mans skull, a dram and half: Oyl of Peony-seeds, one dram: Salt of Vipers, Amber-grise, in fine powder, of each half a dram: with choice Venice Treacle, or Our Electuarium ad Tabidos, and oyl of Nutmegs by expression, of each two drams: make a mass:* dose half a dram at night going to bed, and to be continued for a month compleat, without intermission, except the evening before the day of purging.

5. Moreover, I ordered her to sit in a sulphur

phur bath, as long as she could bear it, and immediately coming out of it, and, being dried with cloths, to be extremely well bath'd with the powers of Amber alone; or with this mixture: *Take powers of Amber, eight ounces: powers of Limons, of Oranges, of Rosemary, of each three ounces: mix them,* with this her whole body from Head, to Foot was bathed, immediately coming out of the bath, as also morning and night, at other times, by the use of which things she found an unexpressible good, and in a short time a perfect cure.

6. However by reason she complained of a fullness and heaviness at her Stomach, I resolved to give her a Vomit, which I did with extraordinary good Success, with my white Emetick Troches or Lozenges, made of *Mercurius Vita*; they gave her six vomits and three stools (*viz.* half a dram of the Lozenges, which contained about three grains of the *Mercurius Vita*) After the taking of this Vomit but once, she became so pleasant and easy, that she thought her self in Heaven.

7. By these examples and many more which, I might hereafter set forth, it is manifest of how great force the *Powers of Medicaments* are in general, and in particular the *Powers of Amber*, as also those of *Limons, Oranges, Rosemary, Sassafras*, &c: for that in a moment they comfort and restore the whole *Genus Nervosum* and that even by External application, in which manner of use they do more (in a small quantity) momentarily, than a Cart load of other Medicaments can do though given inwardly: now if they do such great things by bare outward application, what may they do being also inwardly given, especially in all those Diseases where the Cause is more inward? but their operations are not wonderful, if we consider their absolute purity, subtilty, and Volatility, with their Comfortative and mighty penetrative power and force.

XXI. *A vehement Cramp in the Calves of both the Legs, and other Parts.*

1. A man of about thirty years of Age was much troubled with the *Cramp* in the Calves of his Legs, sometimes it was in one Leg, som-

times in the other, and sometimes in both; and sometimes it would seize other Parts, as the brawny part of the Arm, under the Chin, &c.

2. The *Convulsion* would be vehement causing a Tumor of the Nerves in the middle of the Musculous Part, as big as ones Fist doubled, which in a quarter of an hour or thereabouts would resolve, and go totally away, yet for the most part leaving a great Soreness and Weakness, and such an exceeding Debility as that he was not able to go for a day or two, or scarcely set his Foot on the Ground.

3. He had tryed many things but without Effect, as well Internals as Externals: and outwardly almost all the *Galenick* hot Oyls and Oynments had been applyed, but in vain, as aforesaid; and now his Disease increased more and more upon him, in so much, that upon the least Cold, the *Cramp* would seize him upon those Parts, and with such Violence and Torture, to make him roar and cry vehemently out, as if he had been a killing: and, if in bed he durst not many times thrust his Feet streight down, or put them in a cold Place, or yawn, for fear of a Fit of the *Cramp* taking hold of him, which for the time afflicted him with that Vehemency, that he hath many times said, He beleived it to exceed the very pangs of Death.

4. At length he made his Complaint to me, and I perceiving it to come absolutely from a cold Cause, caused him to bath the Part very well with the *Powers of Amber*, twice a day, *viz.* Morning and Evening, and to continue the use thereof for some few days, to wit, eight or ten, or more; this he did, and in less then fourteen days time was perfectly well, to his great Satisfaction.

5. Another man, much in the same manner afflicted, in the same Parts, and with like Vehemency, as also on both sides of his Neck, was cured by bathing the Parts afflicted with the said same *Powers of Amber*, Morning and Night, for some few days rubbing the Medicine well in, for about a quarter of an hour at a time: he was so perfectly cured that he had not so much as a Fit thereof, for several years after.

6. After the same manner and with the same



## Cap. VI. Salmom's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 397

same Medicament have I cured more than forty others, that had been a long time afflicted with the *Cramp*, and could meet with no Remedy; and some of them who had been so often seized therewith, that it had brought upon them such a Debility and Weakness of the Parts, as to render them almost wholly useless: even these, with the use of this only thing, have I so perfectly restored (through the Blessing of God) as their Disease never after returned: nor in the Cure of them, did I give the least of any thing inwardly, nor use any thing outwardly except that only thing; which for its excellency, worth, and certainty of its Operation, I could not be silent in; but communicate (from the Giver of all good) so great a Blessing to the World. It is indeed a most Excellent and Admirable Medicine, and as far as any thing can be said to be certain, it may be really pronounced of this Medicament, in the Cure of this Disease.

7. A woman in Child-bed (having lain in about two days) was seized with *After-pains*, and the *Cramp* in the middle of her Thigh: The whole *Abdomen*, as also her *Thigh*, I caused to be bathed well with the *Powers of Amber*, every two hours: This had such Effect that in a quarter of an hour after the Application thereof, her *After-pains* went away, and by the Blessing of God in twenty four hours space, she, was so perfectly freed both from *Them*, and the *Cramp*, that they returned no more upon her.

8. And this I was willing to insert here (though out of its proper Place) for the sakes and benefit of all women in Child-bed, who labour under that great Affliction; I have used it to a Multitude of women afflicted with *After-pains*, and can speak it (in the presence of God) that I never in that Case used it in Vain; and therefore commend the same to all Nurses, Mid-Wives, and Charitable Gentle-women to keep by them, and have it always in a Readiness for the use of their poor afflicted Neighbours.

9. That these *After-pains* are nothing but a *Cramp* or *Convulsion* of the nervous parts of the *Mesentery* and *Abdomen*, being hurt

Tom. I.

both by over-much straining, and also by Cold taken in, at time of Delivery, I am fully persuaded; the Reason and Evidence of which I may more fully prosecute in an other place: however this is manifest, that the same Medicament which not only gives Relief, but also cures the *Cramp* in other Persons, as suddenly and immediately resolves these *After-pains*, in Women in Child-bed; and so perfectly takes them away, as to return no more, for that bout.

10. And I remember, I was once called to a Woman who had laboured under those pains for about seven days and nights, without any hope of Cure, (Multitudes of things having been applyed to no purpose, but the Disease rather still getting ground upon them:) she was given up to Despair, and all about her esteemed her to be no better than a dead Woman: when I saw her, her case was so desperate that I could promise nothing: but I caused her to be liberally bathed over all the *Abdomen*, from the *Mucronata* or lower part of the *Sternum*, to the *Os Pubis* for about half an hour, with the said *Powers of Amber*, and her Belly to be covered with hot cloaths, as warm as she could endure them: this was repeated every third hour for eight or ten times, and through the Blessing of God, this miserable Creature was saved from the jaws of Death.

### XXII. Convulsions arising by Consent from Pains in the Stone.

1. This Man having been for many years afflicted with the *Stone* and *Gravel*; at length the Pains became so exquisite as to excite *Convulsion-Fits*, and that in an extream manner, the man was of a gross or fat Body, and of a long time used no kind of Exercise, but eat well and drank freely, and that a thick kind of foggy Ale, which doubtless left Recrements enough in all the principal Passages, from which Causes, without doubt his Disease had its Beginnings.

2. In the first place, by reason of the fullness of the Body, and the great Retention of humours, I thought fit to purge him, the which I did with my *Family-Pills*, as being a Medi-

Bbbbb

cament,

cement proper and specifick against the Stone it self, and of which I have had Experience in several Persons in that Disease: among the Rest, one *Andrew Beech* of *New-Castle*, in a Letter to me, dated 18th of *April* 1682. gives this Commendation. *Honoured Doctor, I have sold your Family-Pills for divers years, and have often taken of them with good Success. I believe under God, they have been an Instrument of my Preservation for these three or four years last past. But of late especially, I have been troubled with the Stone, and by taking of your Pills, I have voided many Stones, and some of them, of a prodigious Bigness to come through a mans Yare. These are the Gentlemans own words in his said Letter; however I have a Cloud of other Experiments of the same kind; which enduced me at this time to their Exhibition: I ordered him to take them every third or fourth day, by the use thereof for six or seven times, there was not only a large Evacuation of corrupt, putrid, and evil humours, but also a Production of several small Stones about the Bigness of Wheat-Corns, and some of them somewhat bigger, to the number of Twenty three.*

3. In the Intervals of Purging, I caused the Reins of his Back, the *Pubis* and *Perinaeum*, to be very well anointed twice a day, with the Blood red Oyl of *Scorpions*; and inwardly the *Powers* or *Tinctures* of *Castoreum*, from twenty to forty drops, to be given in this following Wine. Take Old *Rhenish Wine*, two quarts: large Onions extreamly thin sliced, or spread small, six ounces: digest forty eight hours, and keep it for use. He took four ounces of it at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night, with the Drops of the *Powers*, and sometimes of the *Tincture* of *Castoreum* aforesaid.

4. But by reason, the *Convulsions* came often, and held him very strongly, we were forced to have recourse to *Opiates*; amongst which I exhibited at first two grains of my *Laudanum*, at bed-time, in a glass of *Rhenish Wine* and *Sugar*: this was done four times: The fifth time I gave him three grains; and continued that for four other Doses: the ninth

Dose I gave him four grains, which I continued for a week, and once a week increased his Dose a grain, till it came to ten grains, the which Dose I gave him five or six weeks together: By this assiduous use of the *Laudanum*, not only the Pains of the Stone were mightily diminished, but also the *Convulsion-Fits* were wholly abated.

5. However the more absolutely to secure our Patient against these *Convulsive-Motions*; I caused him to be bathed all over, twice a day with this following Mixture. Take *Powers* of *Amber*, *Powers* of *Oranges*, of *Lemons*, of *Marjoram*, of *Sage*, of *Penny-royal*, of each three ounces: *Powers* of *Juniper-Berries*, of *Rue*, of *Caraways*, of *Aniseed*, of each three ounces: of *Rosemary*, of *Sassafras*, and of *Castoreum*, of each one ounce: mix them: with this Mixture he was bathed twice a day from Head to Foot, for ten days, but more especially the *Convulsed Parts*. Hereby the *Genu Nervosum* was mightily comforted and refreshed, and the Cause of the *Spasm* in some manner discussed.

6. But as it was apparent that the Stone was the prime Cause of this pestiferous Evil, so it was our Care to use powerful *Lithontriptick*, for this purpose I ordered the four following Medicaments (all of them singular specificks and of great Force in this Disease) to be used by Course.

7. A lithontriptick Liquor. Take *Rhenish-Wine*, two quarts: *Hydropiper-Water*, a quart: Large Onions shred small, six ounces: *Opium*, two ounces: Powder of *Winter-Cherries*, one ounce and half: *Honse-Radish Root* scraped, *Mustard seed* bruised, *Sal Prunella*, of each one ounce: *Salt of Tartar*, *Volatile Salt of Millepedes*, of each six drams: mix: digest twelve or fourteen days, and express the Liquor, which keep close stoppt for use, Dose two ounces.

8. A lithontriptick Pouder. Take *Millepedes* in powder, two ounces: *Egg-Shells* calcined ten days in a *Potters Furnace*, *Winter-Cherries* in fine powder, of each an ounce and half: *Sal Prunella*, *Opium* in subtil powder, *Volatile Salt of Harts Horn*, *Volatile Sal Armoynack*.

*Armoniack, Salt of Urine, of each one ounce: Salt of Juniper-Berries, one ounce: mix all in a fine Powder, and keep in a Silver Box with a good Skrew, to keep it from the Air. Dose from a Scruple to two Scruples Morning and Evening.*

9. *A lithontriptick Electuary. Take Venice Turpentine, four ounces: Opium extract. ad, Extract of Liquorice, of each two ounces: Liquid Storax, Powder of Millepedes, of Winter-Cherries, Egg-Shells calcined, Sal Prunella, of each an ounce: Volatile Salt of Millepedes, Oyl of Juniper-Berries, of each an ounce: mix and make an Electuary; to be kept in a Box with a Skrew. Dose from a Scruple to half a Dram, once a day in a fit Vehicle.*

10. *A lithontriptick Spirit. Take Rectified Spirit of Wine, three pints: Oyls of Sulphur, of Vitriol, and of Salt, of each four ounces: mix the Oyls first together; then mix them with the Spirit of Wine by little and little, till all is put in: shake all well together; digest for three months, then distil in a Glass Alembick or Cucurbit, with a very Gentle and Gradual fire, that the Subtile and Volatile Spirit only may come over, leaving a thick Magma at Bottom, of the Substance of Honey, or Consistence of a soft Extract. In this Distillation you must be cautious your Fire be not too great, for if it be, it will force over all the Magma or Faeces with the Spirit, and then your Labour will be lost, and all your Work spoiled.*

11. This Spirit is of most Subtile and Volatile Parts, and a specifick in all Diseases of the Brain whatsoever, as well as in Diseases of the Reins: It is a Specifick not only against the Stone, whether in the Reins or Bladder, which by its assiduous use it radically dissolves, but most powerfully opens all Obstructions in what part of the Body soever, cures the *Cachexia*, and *Chlorosis*, or Green Sickness in Virgins, provokes the Terms, and facilitates the Birth: And as there is no more powerful Remedy against the Stone and Gravel in the Reins, Ureters and Bladder, so no more excellent thing is known for the absolute Cure

Tom.I.

of old and inveterate *Head Aches, Vertigo's, Megrims, Lethargies, Apoplexies, Palsies, Epilepsies, Convulsions, Fits of the Mother, The Gout*, and other like *Neurotick Diseases*: And here, in one singular Medicine, we found a compleat Remedy for the complex Malady of this our distressed and miserable Patient.

12. These four last Medicaments were taken *alternatim*, or by Course, one after another for Variety sake, for about three Months time: at the end of that time he only took of the Spirit, Morning Noon and Night, from twenty to forty drops, in Beer, Ale, or Wine, as himself liked best, and he continued the use of it for about half a year longer, at what time he found himself perfectly well and free from all his Distempers, as well that of the Stone, as that other its Concomitant the Convulsive Fits.

13. Now 'tis to be noted, that this man had been formerly searched by a Scotch man, who upon the Gripe, declared, He found a large Stone, as big as a Hens egg or bigger, whose Opinion it was (and it is the Opinion of most learned men,) that he could not be cured without cutting: but the Dreadfulness of the Operation making him to decline that kind of help, he endured his Misery so long, till he fell into Convulsive-Fits by the Extremity thereof. He was above threescore years of age, by his own Relation, but a strong lusty man, at what time I undertook him: though I must ingeniously confess, that I was forced upon the Tryal, and undertook him without any heart or hope of Cure: but by reason the things I exhibited gave him Ease; the sick himself encouraged me to go on, which set me upon the study and search after such things as might most probably do him good: I proceeded on, according as I have before related, and in about eleven months time restored my Patient to perfect Health.

14. Now whereas he might possibly receive Benefit by all the things which were given him; yet that which (I conceive) perfected the Cure, was this *Our Lithontriptick Spirit*; which I believe did really and absolutely dissolve the said Stone in the Bladder; not that I ever made any after-search (which I have almost a thousand times since repented the neglect of)

but:

but beause he lived several years after free from any of those kind of pains, or the least obstruction or stoppage of his water. In the sixty seventh year of his Age, being invited to a Feast, he eat too liberally of something there which pleased him, whereby being surfeited, he fell into a vehement burning Feaver, which put a period to his days.

15. After the Cure of the aforesaid Person, I have with happy Success, used the same Method (with very little Variation) in the Cure of several others afflicted with *Convulsions* arising from Nephritick and Lithonriptick Dolors: but as in the former, so also in them, I do attribute the Cure chiefly to the Virtue of the aforesaid *Lithonriptick* and *Antispasmatick* or *Antepileptick Spirit*, whose mighty Power and Force, and singular Excellency is not to be explicated by me in many words, but rather requires the more serious Contemplations of industrious Physicians, the truly legitimate Sons of Art.

### XXIII. *Convulsions, arising from an Ulcer in the Ventricle.*

1. A young Man by too immeasurable eating of sower Limons without Sugar, created an Ulcer in the Stomach, the which upon eating, commonly excited such extream Pains as put the Sick into *Convulsions*; which fits were often repeated, six or seven times, in the space of four or five hours.

2. He consulted Physicians, to whom he only complained of a pain at his Stomach, which they not conceiving to be ulcerated, gave him hot and biting things, and such as were proper Stomaticks in a cold Cause; from whence in stead of receiving of Benefit, the pain was extreemly exasperated, and the *Convulsive fits* strengthened, so that he began to despair of ever meeting with a Cure.

3. Among the number of the rest, a certain Woman Emperick, gave him *Tinctura of Cardamoms*, and grains of *Paradise*, drawn as she said with *Cinnamon water*; but such was the event thereof, that such vehement *Convulsions* were excited, that at length the Patient seemed

to dye or rather swoon away, which put the by-standers into a great amazement.

4. Upon this I was sent for, and they gave me a relation of his condition, how that for above six months he had been afflicted with these *Convulsions*, and sickness at Heart, and that many things had been tyed, but all in vain; yea rather that he was always very much the worse for every thing that was administred to him; and that he had even now taken a Cordial and stomatick water (which they shewed me and I tasted of it, being only the *Tincture* aforesaid, which was very hot) and was fallen into this dreadful fit, accompanied with swooning away.

5. After a little consideration, and pondering the condition of the sick in my mind, I conceived it could not be any simple disaffection of the Heart, or matter offending the Stomach in quantity (for that some former Physicians had given him several Vomits for the cleansing thereof:) but rather an ulceration of the Nervous tunicle of the Ventricle; the which opinion I was the more confirmed in, when I understood, that the beginning of his Disease was from often and too liberal eating of sower Limons without Sugar, which possibly might cause a *Convulsion* of the parts.

6. Upon this I gave him salt of Vitriol, a scruple at a time, dissolved in fair water, and I gave it him Morning and Evening: I chose such a quantity as might not make him Vomit, but by staying in the Stomach, might strengthen and heal the same: moreover because I apprehended it to proceed from an acid, I thought good to absorb the said acid humor with some kind of Alkaly; for which purpose, I caused him to take (about ten in the morning, and at four in the afternoon) a dram of the following powder: *Take Terra sigillata, an ounce and half: fine Bole, two drams: Pearl prepared, red Coral prepared, of each a dram: mix and make all into a very fine powder*: By the exhibition of these things the Patient had immediate ease; and in six days time was made perfectly well.



# Cap. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 401

## XXIV. Convulsions accompanied with a burning Fever.

1. I conceive these *Convulsions* were excited through a kind of Malignity, not from the force of the Fever, for as much as they are stirred up rather from the effects of cold than of heat: and of this kind are those *Convulsions* which proceed from Poyson, the biting of Serpents or other venomous Creatures, Wounds made with poysoned weapons, and such like.

2. The Patient that laboured under this affliction was a young Woman, of about twenty years of age: The Fever was not only accompanied with extream heat, but also Malignity, as the Symptoms did demonstrate, she being in many parts very full of purple spots: whatever the Fever, or its appendent symptoms might presage, without doubt the *Convulsions* were evidence of danger enough, for that they gave a signification of the hurt of the Animal spirits, without which, in this Case the *Gen. Nervosum* could not well suffer.

3. From the manifestation of these causes, it behoved us to be speedy in the exhibition of proper and fit Medicaments, such as might powerfully resist the Poyson and Malignity of the Disease, as well as repress the exorbitancy of the Fever: for this purpose, I prescribed this: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram: salt of Vipers, seven grains: mix them: and give it as a Bolus.*

4. About a quarter of an hour after, I caused the Sick to take a little Treacle-water, with which was mixt half an ounce of the *Aqua Bezoartica Langij*: these things promoted a powerful Sweat, for almost eight hours. In the time of sweating the Sick was very thirsty, for the quenching of which, I prescribed this following Juleb: *Take Wood-sorrel-water, Bawm and Angelica waters, (all simply distilled) of each six ounces: Spirit of Angelica, two ounces: Sal prunella, two drams: Salt of Wormwood, half a dram: Syrup of Limons, enough to make it pleasant: mix them, and give the Sick two or three spoonfuls thereof at a time, as occasion requires.*

5. These things thus taken, had a singular

Tom.I.

good effect; for the great burning heat was abated, and therewith the malignity: however, to secure the Sick against any more Paroxysms of the *Convulsion*, I the next day caused the same dose of the Electuary, and Volatile salt of Vipers to be again exhibited, which produced a second *Ephidrotick flood*, exceeding the former, but much more pleasant and easy: and in this I permitted the Sick to take now and then the juice of a Sivile Orange, for her refreshment.

6. The Sweating continued between three and four hours, at which time, I caused the Nurse to lay the Cloths thinner, and by degrees to cool her, which was happily performed in less than an hours time: after which, to comfort and restore her, I caused her often to take of this following mixture: *Take juice of Alkermes, two ounces: Syrup of Wood-Sorrel, an ounce and half: Syrup of Limons, an ounce: Spirit of Saffron, Cinnamon water, of each four ounces: mix them together: of which let the Sick take every two hours a spoonful.*

7. These things thus given had so happy an effect as to take away the malignity of the Fever, so as that no more *Convulsions* followed; and in less than two days time after, the spots also wholly vanish'd, and by continuing the latter Cordial, she was in four or five days time become pretty well, so as that she could sit up, eat drink, and be pleasant with her Friends; nor afterwards did she relapse: As to her Diet during this time, it was partly Gruel, partly Mutton-broth, Chicken broth, Mace-Ale, all boyled with Wood-sorrel and Borrage-leaves; but she eat no kind of flesh; till after the seventh day.

## XXV. Convulsion fits happening to a Woman in Labour, or but newly delivered.

1. This Woman, by reason of her hard Labour fell into *Convulsion-fits*, which after her Delivery followed her very thick, with fainting away and swooning; inasmuch as the Midwife, and Women assisting very much dispaired of her life: whereupon it was moved, that I should be sent for.

2. But I being sick, and not able to go, having

C c c c c

ing

ing heard a relation of the Womans condition, sent her the following things: 1. *The Powers of Amber*, which I ordered to bath withall, chiefly the *Abdomen* and *Hypogasters*, as also the *Pubis*, and secret parts, and this to be exceeding well done, as also to moisten a thin flannel in the same, and apply it hot, and so to bind her up, with warm Linnen.

3. *Secondly*, I prescribed my *Guta Vita*, to be taken twenty drops at a time in a glass of *Aqua Bryonia composita*, for by that means the disturbed *Archeum*, and troubled *Animal spirits* would be immediately at rest: this I ordered to be taken but once or twice in all, unless, they found that the *Convulsions* yet ceased not: but they gave her it Morning and Evening, for two days space: By this she found much rest and ease, and through the use thereof, the *Convulsions* left her in a very little time:

4. Moreover, by reason of the bathing of the *Powers of Amber*, she had either, no *After-pains*, or they were so inconsiderable, as not to be much taken notice of, and vanished as it were upon their first approach; such is the admirable excellency and virtue of that precious Medicament.

5. *Thirdly*, To comfort and refresh her spirits, I ordered this following mixture, to be given her, a spoonful at a time, once ever hour or two: Take strong Cinnamon water, eight ounces: pure spirit of Saffron, four ounces: Powers of Carraways, one ounce: Syrup of the juice of *Alkermes*, two ounces: mix them, to be given, as aforesaid: This mightily comforted her, and so extreemly refreshed and revived her spirits, that by the use thereof with the other things, not only her Pain, the *Convulsive* motions, but also her fainting and decay of spirit totally left her; so that the Woman quickly growing brisk and chearful, was restored to her perfect Health; and her weakness so much abated that in about nine days time she arose from her Bed, and walked lustily every day about her House.

### Observations from other AUTHORS.

#### XXVI. Two cured of a Tetanos, by Valefcus.

1. He commanded the Sick man to be held upright by four other men, which done he poured twenty four pitchers of Water (I suppose it was warm water) upon him, falling from his Head, upon his inferiour parts.

2. This done he presently placed him before the fire, and for half an hour anointed him well, to wit from the Neck to the lowest *Vertebra* of the Hips, as also the Loins and Arms, with *Unguentum Dialthaa, Martiatum*, and *Agrippa*, mix with Oyl of *Castoreum*; after which he gave the Sick a little broth of a Pullet; and he grew well.

3. The same manner of Operation and with the same thing, he cured another of a Tetanos: *Valefcus, lib. 1. cap. 21.*

#### XXVII. A Convulsion coming from Repletion.

1. The cure of a *Convulsion*, is to be varied according to the variety of the *Convulsive* cause, for that which proceeds from repletion, must be otherwise cured, than that which is caused by Inanition: and that which proceeds of pain, otherwise than either of them:

2. For, that which is caused by repletion, is cured by discussing & evacuating Medicines, as by Diet conveniently appointed, by Purging, Bleeding, digestive local Medicines, exercise, Frictions, Sulphurous baths, and other things appointed by the prescription of some learned Physician, which shall oversee the Cure, which may consume the superfluous and Excrementitious humors, that possess the substance of the Nerves, and habit of the body.

3. The Topical remedies, are Oyls, Oyntments, and Liniments, with which the Neck, Back-bone, and all the contracted parts shall be anointed. The Oyls are, Oyls of Foxes, Bays, Camomil, Worms, Turpentine, *Costus*, and of *Castoreum*.

4. The Oyntments are, *Unguentum Arragon, Agrippa, de Aithaa, Martiatum.*

5. T is

5. This may be the form of a Liniment: *Take Oyls of Cammil and Bays, of each two ounces: Oyl of Foxes, one ounce: Oyntments of Marsh-mallows and Martiatum, of each half an ounce: Fox grease, one ounce: Aqua Vitæ, an ounce and half: Wax, quantum sufficit: mix and make a Liniment for use.* Or thus: *Take Oyls of Worms, of Spike, and of Castor, of each three ounces: Mans grease, one ounce: Sulphur vive, half an ounce: Wax, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Liniment.* Or thus: *Take Oyntments of Martiatum and Agrippa, of each three ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, an ounce and half: Oyl of Sage, half an ounce: Aqua Vitæ, one ounce: Wax, an ounce and half: mix and make a Liniment.*

6. As to the Diet, it ought to be slender, and sudorifick, with the Decoction of *Gnaja-cum*, because by these remedies, the grofs, tough, and viscous excrements, which are in fault, are digested. *Paras, lib. 9. cap. 10.*

#### XXVIII. The cure of a Convulsion caused by Inanition, or emptiness.

1. A Convulsion proceeding from Inanition, is to be cured by the use of those things which have a natural power to nourish and restore: and therefore there ought to be prescribed a Diet consisting of Meats full of good Juyce and Nutriments, as Broths and Jellies of Capons, Piegons, Veal, and Mutton, boyling therein Violet, and Mallow-leaves.

2. Conserves must be ordained, which may strengthen the debilitated Powers, and humect the habit of the Body; such as are the Conserves of Bugloss, Borrage, Violets, and Water-Lillies. The following broth will be profitable: *Take Lettice, Bugloss, Purslane, of each an handful: of the four greater cold seeds, of each half an ounce: Barberries, one dram: (half an ounce is better) let them all be boyled with a Chicken, and let the sick take the Broth, every Morning.*

3. If thirst is vehement, the following Julep will be good: *Take Rose-water, four ounces: Violet-water, half a pint: white Sugar, four ounces: mix them, and give it by degrees.*

Tom. I.

4. If the sick is bound in his Body, emollient and humecting Clysters are to be exhibited, made of the Decoction of a Sheeps-head and Feet, Mallows, Marsh-mallows, Pellitory of the Wall, Violet-leaves: and other things of like nature with them: Or, that the remedy may the more speedily be made, let the Clyster be composed only of Oyl and Milk.

5. Topick remedies may be made in the form of Liniments and Baths: A Liniment may be made after this manner: *Take Oyls of Violets, and sweet Almonds, of each two ounces: Oyls of Lillies, and Earth-worms, of each one ounce: fresh Hogs-lard, three ounces: new wax a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Liniment: with which let the whole spine and part be anointed.*

6. The form of an emollient and humecting Bath: *Take leaves of Mallows, Althea, Parietary, of each six handfuls: seeds of Time, and Fenugreek, of each half a pound: boyl them in spring-water; a sufficient quantity, adding at the end Oyl of Lillys, nine ounces: make a bath: into which let the sick enter, whilst it is moderately warm.*

7. When he shall come forth of the Bath, let him be dried with warm Cloths, or rest in his Bed, avoiding Sweat: But if the sick is able to undergo the charge, it will be good to order a bath of Milk, or Oyl alone, or of them equally mixt together: *Paras, lib. 9. cap. 10.*

#### XXIX. The cure of a Convulsion by Sympathy and Pain, as by the puncture of a Nerve, bite of a venomous Beast, &c.

1. A Convulsion which is caused both by consent of pain, and communication of the affect, is cured by remedies which are contrary to the Dolorifick cause. If it proceeds from a Puncture, or venomous bite, the wound must be dilated and enlarged by cutting the Skin, that so the venenate matter may flow forth the more freely, for which purpose also Medicines, which are of a thin, and liquid consistence, but of a dry and digestive faculty, are to be poured in, to call forth and dissolve the Virulency.

2. Of

2. Of this kind, are Venice Treacle, and Michridate, which may be dissolved in *Aqua Vita*, with a little of some *Mercurial Ponder*, for this is a noble Antidote, and admirable *Alexipharmacum*: Also Cupping-glasses and Scarifications will be good.

3. The condition also of all Dolorifick causes is to be opposed by the application of contrary Remedies; as, if pain by reason of a pricked Nerve or Tendon, shall cause a *Convulsion*, it must presently be resisted by proper Remedies: as Oyls of Turpentine, or Euphorbium, mixt with *Aqua Vita*; and also with other remedies appropriated to the punctures of the Nerves.

4. If the Pain proceeds from excess of cold, because cold is hurtful to the Brain, the spinal Marrow, and the Nerves, the sick shall be placed in a hot Air, such as that of a Hot-house or Stove: all the spine of his Back and convulsed parts, must be anointed with the hot Liniments above mentioned; for that is much better than to expose the Patient suddenly to a very hot fire or warm Bath.

5. In the mean time the Chyrurgian ought to take diligent heed, that as soon as the signs of the *Convulsion* to come, or at hand, or already present, do shew themselves, that he put a stick, or some other wooden thing between the Patients Teeth, lest they be fast locked up, by the pertinacious contraction of the Jaws; for many in such a Case have bit off their Tongues.

6. For this purpose he ought to be provided of an Instrument called *Speculum Oris*, which may be dilated and contracted, according to your mind, by means of a Screw. *Parans*, lib. 9. cap. 11.

#### XXX. A Convulsion in a young Man.

1. A Young Man had a *Convulsion*, so that he could not bend his Back-bone; by help of this following Medicament he could presently walk nimbly.

2. Take of rank Butter and old Lard, of each three ounces: *Bdellum*, *Ammoniacum*, of each half an ounce: *Myrrh*, *Castoreum*, of each three drams: Flowers of *Stachas* and *Rosemary*, of each one pugil: *Nutmegs* and

*Cloves*, of each one drachm: a young Kitting or little Cat unbowelled, and striped, and cut in peices: stop the Belly of a Goose with these things, and sew it up and roast it on a Spit, and the first Liquor that drops, cast away, the next save in a Dripping-Pan, half full of Vinegar, to anoint the cramped or convulsed Back. This is a divine Medicine. *Riverius*, lib. 4. observ. 308.

#### XXXI. A rare kind of Convulsion.

1. A certain Soldier, by a Bullet out of a piece of Ordnance, was wounded in his right Arm, the Bullet took his whole Arm away, only that part next his Shoulder was left, as much as four Fingers breadth.

2. His Arm being cured and the wound perfectly healed up, he was took with a kind of *Convulsion*, which drew his Head backwards, towards the right Side; and it frequently agitated his Jaws; so that he was fain to have linen Cloath always between his Teeth, which ever and anon he was wont to bite and grind with his Teeth.

3. He called many Consultations of Physicians and Chyrurgians; who were all of opinion; That in the extremity of the bone, which was taken away by the Bullet, that there was some sharp Point which pricked some Nerve, and caused this *Convulsion*; and that therefore the extremity of the bone must be again opened, and diligently made smooth and even.

4. This work being diligently performed did no good, but the Patient was vexed after the same manner, which took from him all hope of Cure.

5. By good Fortune I met him, and he told me his Trouble; it came into my Mind, that some hidden Venom of the Pox; might peradventure cause this accident; And I asked him presently; whether or no, when he was wounded he had the Pocky Disease upon him, or whether he ever had any; to which he answered, that a little before he was wounded; he had been troubled with a grievous *Gonorrhoea*, which notwithstanding had been perfectly cured.

6. This encreased my Conjecture; so that I advised the Patient to try such Medicines as are



## CAP. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.* 405

are given against the *Pox*; whereunto being very desirous of help, he willingly submitted, premising first universal Purgation and a sudorifick Diet-Drink.

7. I rubbed him with mercurial Oyntments; by which he was fluxed; and after the third day of his fluxing was over, those Contractions and Convulsions ceased, and he was never troubled with them again. *Riverius Lib. 4. Obs. 468.*

### XXXII. Convulsions in a Child.

1. A Gentlemans Child, of ten years of age, was taken with such epileptick *Convulsions*, that all the parts of his Body were dreadfully shaken, and the Fits returned ever and anon, and there was well near no Intermission.

2. In so great a danger, and so importunate a disease; I gave him half a dram of *Salt of Vitriol* dissolved in *Betony-water*; whereby Vomiting was presently raised, and the Patient voided much Flegm, and immediately the *Convulsions* were stopped.

3. Yet they returned after some hours, but were much shorter and lighter; and therefore a Purgation was given him of *Diacarthammum*, half an ounce: *Syrup of Roses*, one ounce: with *Betony-water*, and this was given about the Evening, because in the Morning he had his Fits. He was purged well in the Night.

4. Afterwards there was given to him *Oyl of Amber and Spirit of Vitriol*, of each five drops, in *Betony-water*: his Fits were more light, but the night following they were somewhat more frequent.

5. The next day in the morning we gave him a Potion of *Carduus-water*, of *Scordium-water*, of *Treacle-water* of *Bauderon*, of each one ounce: of *Salt of Carduus*, one scruple: *Confectio Alkernes*, one dram; by help whereof all *Convulsions* were taken away.

6. But lest they should return *Bezoardicum Joviale*, was twice given him, the quantity of twelve grains in eight hours time: we gave him the *Alexipharmical* Potion, and the *Bezoardicum Joviale*, because there was great suspicion of Malignity in the Disease, and because the Boy had fifteen days before been

Tom.I.

troubled with a Quinzy, which Disease was then very epidemical in that City of *Nemours*, especiall afflicting Children.

7. Whence we may conjecture that the Malignity remaining after the Disease in the Body of the Child, during the time aforesaid, was suddenly awakened and raised those *Convulsions*. *Riverius Obser. 650.*

### XXXIII. Convulsions in an antient Man.

1. One of the Senators of *Lauginga* being about sixty four years old, was taken with the *Convulsion*, called *Tenatos*: he could not stir his Neck, he could not becken with his Head, nor turn it backwards, or to either hand, but it was drawn both ways at once with Pain, so as to be held upright: he could not lie along, but sat upright night and day, bending a little forward.

2. This good man was by the Grace of God in four days time cured of this Disease, by these following Inventions. Take *Syrup of Sena*, three ounces: this he drank and was well purged after it.

3. In the Morning he took of my sneezing Pouder, the making whereof is set down.

4. After Purging he used in the Morning the vulgar sweating Bath; after he had used this, his whole Neck in the Evening was rubbed with hot Cloaths; especially near his Body.

5. It was afterwards anointed with *Linseed Oyl*; and folded and wrapped in hot linnen Cloaths; which being done; in the space of four days he was cured. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 3. Cure 85.*

XXXIV. Convulsions with loss of Memory, and a bad Sight, to which a heavy Sleep or Caros was antecedent.

1. One, aged fifty, living idly in Pleasure, presently after he was married, arising in the Morning, went into the Tavern to write somewhat, and found an Heaviness of head, with a Megrim, so strong that he could scarce return home, but being there he was amazed, and going to sit down, he fell, his Eyes turned, and he faltered in his speech, and vomited abundance of Flegm.

D d d d d

2. Some

2. Some thought it to be an Apoplexy, but when I come and saw that he moved both sides, I denied it to be so; and because he was astonished only, sat and with his Eyes shut, and Flegm came forth at his Mouth and Nose; and he was without a Fever, I concluded, that it was a *Caros* and not a *Lesbargy*.

3. And presently the same day, because he endeavored to vomit, I gave him this following Vomit: Take Syrup of Vinegar, Oxymel, Oyl of sweet Almonds, of each one ounce: Water of Nuts and Radishes, of each two ounces: he took it and vomited much Flegm.

4. His Temples were anointed with this, Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one dram and half: Oyl of Sage and Marjoram, of each three drops.

5. After this, when he was in bed, I advised a Clyster; which his Wife refused, therefore I gave this Suppository: Take Honey, as much as will make two Suppositories: boyl it, and add Salt, a dram: Pellitory-Roots, and Troches of Albandal, of each half a dram: make two Suppositories: give one presently, the other at night.

9. And I commanded a Feather dipt in this Juice to be put into the Nostrils: Take Juice of Rue and Marjoram, of each two drams: Castor, half a Scruple: Vinegar, a dram: mix them: He did this often.

7. This ointment was for his back, that the matter might be removed from the head, not fearing it should fall upon the Nerves immediately descending from the Brain; rather choosing a Palsy should follow, than an Apoplexy; being desperate and ready to fall into it: thus, Take Oyl of Castor, Euphorbium, and of Pepper, of each two drams: Oyl of Costus, half an ounce: with Wax make a Liniment.

8. Because he slept continually, they yielded to this Clyster, and he was insensible to refuse it: Take Orris-Roots green, two ounces: Elecampane, Angelica, of each half an ounce: Galangal, Sage, Rue, Betony, Origanum, of each a handful: Rosemary, Stachas, Primrose flowers, of each a pugil: Bay-Berries, half an ounce: Rocket and Mustard seed, of each two drams: Fennel seed, three drams:

Agarick, half an ounce: Spurge-roots, two drams: Bran, a Pugil: make a Decoction, and in a pint of the straining, dissolve Juice of Rue, half an ounce: Juice of Mercury, an ounce: Benedicte Laxative, Hiera Logadii, of each two drams: Castor, and Troches of Albandal, of each half a dram: Honey of Rosemary-flowers, Oyl of Rue, of each an ounce: Sal Gem, a dram: make a Clyster.

9. One day he had a Glyster, another a Suppository; they moved him, otherwise, he always slept; except he was raised, and then he took Broth down, when poured in, to his mouth, and nothing else.

10. I had applied a Vescatory to his Neck, but his Wife would not yield to it, therefore I fixed six Cupping-Glasses to his Neck, Shoulders, and Back, with Scarification.

11. His Back was still anointed and he had this Water in a Spoon: Take Water of Lily Convally, Rosemary, Cinnamon, of each one ounce: the Powder Pleresarchonicon, Dianthus, of each half a dram: Castor, half a scruple: Oyl of Marjoram, two drops.

12. A few days after, when he could swallow better, to move the matter from the head (I ordered this:) Take Lozenges of Diacarthamum of my prescription, two drams: Diagredium, six grains: Syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce: with Cinnamon-Water, make a Potion: he took it, but knew not whether it was Physick or Broth.

13. Being thus purged, he began to be less sleepy, and to take things better, and to know the Standers-by; therefore I purged him again, thus: Take Orris-roots, half an ounce: Angelica, Master-Wort, Galangal, of each two drams: Marjoram, Sage, Spike, Betony, of each an handful: Rosemary, and Stachas flowers, of each a pugil: Fennel-seed, two drams: Carraway, a dram: Senna, an ounce and half: Carthamus seeds, an ounce: boyl and in a pint strained being hot, infuse Turbith, three drams: Agarick, half an ounce: Ginger, a dram: Sal Gem, half a dram: let them stand a night, strain and dissolve Sugar, for

# CAP. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 407

for three Doses, with two drams of Cinnamon: He drank it three days, and was well purged.

14. I applyed this Cap to his Head: Take Orris, Angelica-roots, of each two drams: Marjoram, Rosemary, Stachas-flowers, and Lavender, of each a dram: Coriander-seeds, half a dram: Nutmegs, two drams: Storax, three drams: make a Ponder to be quilted in a Night-Cap.

15. After purging when he could open his Mouth, he took this Gargle: Take Pellistory-roots, an ounce: Angelica, half an ounce: green Orris-roots, two ounces: Staphis-acre, two drams: Sage, Rosemary, of each an handful: Nutmegs, three drams: Cloves, two drams: Pepper, half a dram, boyl them in Wine.

16. He eat in the Morning a Lozeng of Dianthos, with a drop of Oyl of Cinnamon: and somtimes this, Take Species-Dianthos, Diagalagal, Pleresarchontic. of each half a dram: Cinnamon, two drams: with Sugar make a Ponder.

17. When all things were better, and he could set up, I purged him with these Pills: Take Pill Cochea and Aurea, of each a scruple: with Sage-Water, make Pills.

18. These purged well, and all things abated; but while all hoped well, he suddenly fell into Convulsions, but though others feared, I told him, They were not so dangerous or deadly, for the matter fell upon the Nerves; and being sharpe, caused a Convulsion rather then a Palsy.

19. Another Phyfitian was sent for, because I was to go out of town, and we applied this to his Pulses: Take Rose-Water, two ounces: Vinegar, half an ounce: Cloves, half a dram: Species Cordiales, a dram: Clouts were wet therein and applied.

20. Also he had this Julep: Take Julep of Roses, an ounce and half: Cinnamon-Water, an ounce: Borage, Bugleß, Peony and Lilly Convally-Water, Epilpnetick-Water compound, of each half an ounce: Manna Conist, six drams: He took it often.

21. He had another Fit but he still used the

Julep, and purged again by the Physicians order; in my absence; and had things against the Epilepsy, and his Convulsions came no more.

22. Four weeks after the Disease began, at my return, he walked well, eat, and slept, but he complained of decay of memory and ill sight, that he saw things double, and could not read.

23. I advised thus: a Wine; Take Sage Marjoram, Betony, Worm-wood, of each two drams: Senna, an ounce: Agarick, three drams: Ginger, a dram: Annis and Fennel-seed, of each two drams: Nutmegs, a dram: Orris-root, half an ounce: Galangal, two drams: beat them for a quart of Wine and Betony-Water, three ounces: let him drink it three Mornings.

24. Secondly, Pills: Take Pill. Cochia, Fattida, of each half a dram: with Sage-Water make Pills.

25. Thirdly, a Ponder: Take Coriander-seed, Fennel, Annis, Caraway-Comfits, of each three drams: Marjoram, half a dram: Juniper-berries, twenty: Cinnamon, half an ounce: Diagalagal, a dram: with Sugar of Roses, make a Ponder; let him take it somtimes in the Morning, and somtimes in the Evening.

26. Fourthly, an Infusion: Take Aqua Vita, two ounces and half: Cinnamon Water, an ounce: Sage and Rosemary-Water, of each half an ounce: Ginger, Pepper, Cloves, Cubbs, of each half a dram: Confectio Anacardines, a dram: infuse them hot, strain it; he took a spoonful often in the Morning.

27. Fifthly, he washed his Eyes in the Morning, with this: Take Fennel-Water, three ounces: Rue and Eye-bright, of each two ounces: Rose-water, an ounce: white Wine, half an ounce: thus he was cured, and his Disease never returned. Platerus. Lib. I. Page 7.

## XXXV. A convulsive Palpitation.

1. A worthy Matron, about the age of forty years, which had many Children, and yet had her Courses two years since, after a Jaundice, felt an involuntary attraction on her left Cheek, which drew both Lips and Nose, and sometimes the lower Bye-brow on that side, often coming

coming and twiching, but her Mouth was not much awry, as in a perfect Convulsion of the Mouth when it is drawn aside.

2. All her Face was puffed and red, to these two Infirmities she desired Application, and came to me with a great Retinue: I called it a Convulsive Palpitation, as I shewed in my Golden Practice.

3. It must be cured least a Convulsion follow or Palsy, especially when a numbness in the Arm or Leg went before.

4. First, general Evacuation by Præparatives, Purges, and Bleeding, being she was Plethorick; and after that Alteratives and proper specifical Remedies.

5. Topicks outwardly to the Cheeks; first this Masticatory: Take Nutmegs, two drams; Pellitory, Angelica, Staves-acre, Mustard seed, of each a dram, Angelica-seed, half a dram: Cubebs, a scruple: Pepper, half a scruple: Mastick, a dram and half with Wax: make Forms to be chewd fasting.

6. Then let her hold this water in her Mouth warm, especially on the left side: Take Pellitory, Angelica, Acorus, Orrice, of each two drams: Sage, Marjoram, Time, Ground-pine, Origanum, of each two drams: flowers of Lavender, and Stachas, of each a dram: Nutmegs, Cinnamon, of each an ounce: Fennel, and Caraway-seeds, of each a dram: Rocket-seeds, two drams: powder and add Sack five pints: distil them.

7. A pillow to lay to the Cheek warm, or to sleep upon: Take Orrice-roots, six drams: Elecampane, Angelica, of each half an ounce: Sage, Betony, Ground-pine, flowers of Medlicot, Cammomil, Elder, Roses and Lavender, of each a dram: Coriander-seeds, two drams: Gromwel-seeds, an ounce: Carraway, and Fennel seed, of each a dram: Salt, an ounce: beat them and quilt them in a Pillow.

8. For her red Face with pustles, let her often lay on this Milk, with a Pencil: Take Straw-berries, not ripe, a pint and half: Goats-milk, four pints: green Dock roots, three ounces: green Purslain, Plantane, of each a handful: red Roses, three pugils: four whites

of Eggs, Limons, or Oranges sliced, six; Allum, half an ounce: Vinegar, an ounce: Camphir, a dram: distil them.

9. Take Litharge, an ounce: Ceruse, two drams: Borax, a dram: add Vinegar, four ounces: infuse them; mix a little water with these, and with this anoint the Face: And if any white remain, wash it off in the Morning, with the water mentioned.

10. Apply two Cupping-glasses to the Neck, two to the Shoulders, on each side one, and do the same a month after, let the Issue under her Ear, be closed, because it was troublesome: I ordered a good Diet, and a decent use of other things, called non-Naturals. *Platerus, lib. 1. page. 137.*

XXXVI. A Convulsion happening to a Woman in Child-bed.

1. A Woman in Child-bed, which often had been brought to bed, eight days after Travel, about Noon, was taken with Shivering, and fell into Convulsions.

2. When I came, she was come to her self, but was astonished, and did not well distinguish things, and by her Pulse, she had a strong Fever.

3. I prescribed these following things: Take Peony-seeds, a dram: and bruise them, and make an Emulsion, with an ounce of Julep of Roses and Peony-water, an ounce.

4. Then, Take Julep of Rose Water, an ounce and half: Peony-water, an ounce: small Cinnamon-water, half an ounce: let her take it two Mornings.

5. The third day, the Fit came at the said hour, and Convulsions followed; these ceasing, and the heat increasing, I gave boyled Water, and Syrup of Violets and Limons: And this following Elestuary: Take Conserve of Peony-flowers, Bugloss, Violets, Marjoram, Roses, of each half an ounce: Peony-seeds husked, a dram: Syrup of Currans, two drams: with Syrup of Violets, make an Elestuary: Let her take it in the Morning, and drink her Julep of Peony-water.

6. The third day, which was the first of January, it came at the same time, with Convulsions, and great weakness and loss of strength, the Julep



## Cap. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 409

Julep was repeated, and her Back and Neck anointed with Oyl of sweet Almonds.

7. Because it was two days absent, we doubted it was a *Quartan*.

8. And because she was very Melancholick, the third day, there was but some signs of a Fever, but a great pain in the Hip and in the right Groin, for which I gave her this Julep: *Take Syrup of Violets, Juleps of Roses, of each half an ounce: Syrup of Poppies, two drams: Bugloss-water, an ounce and half: Cinnamon water, a dram: she slept well, sweat little, and the pain returned again at Evening; and her Urine was wholly stopped.*

9. Therefore, I ordered the part affected to be anointed with two ounces of *Aqua Vite*, with a dram of Camphir dissolved in it, the pain abated by it, but the part itched, and was hot.

10. To provoke Urine, she drank Broth made of Pease, a pugil: *Asparagus and Parsley-roots, of each an ounce: Melon-seeds, half an ounce: add Butter: at Night she urin'd freely; in which was much filthy, stinking, white slimy matter.*

11. The day following, she took an ounce and half of Manna in broth, she purged and made Urine freely.

12. But the pain in her Hip returned, and the Convulsions were feared, therefore she took this draught: *Take Syrup of Limons, half an ounce: Syrup of Poppies, two drams: Rose and Peony-water, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon-water, a dram.*

13. Outwardly was applied, *Sage-water, two ounces: Aqua Vite, an ounce and half: Camphir, Opium, of each half a dram: with cloaths to the part.*

14. Now the pain went from the Hip, to all the Legg, and the Veins were broken in the thickest part of the Thigh without, and they were so painful, that they might not be touched.

15. Hence I gathered, that there was sanguine and foul melancholick Matter, that had first caused the Fever, Convulsion and Melancholy, and pain in the great Veins and Groins, fallen down.

16. And because she had a pain at Heart, and fainting from the pain, that they thought Death was at the door, being consumed and

Tom. I.

wanted Milk for her Child, I ordered the Stomach to be anointed with Oyl of Nutmegs, and to Take Julep of Roses, an ounce and half: *Cinnamon-water, half an ounce: She took it often, and good Broths, but she refused all things else.*

17. To the Varices or broken Veins, this Cerot was applied: *Take Populeon, two ounces: Mucilage of Fleabane, Thyme and Fennugreek-seed, of each one ounce and half: Oyl of Camomil and Bean flower, of each two ounces: with Wax, make a Cerot: She kept it not long, because she could endure nothing to touch her there.*

18. I would have made Derivation of the humor by opening a Vein in the Foot, but she was foolish and nice, and would not.

19. Therefore she had three Cupping Glasses with Fire applied to the Calves of the Legs; after she had held her Feet a while in the Decoction of Camomil-flowers, and Sage in Lie and Wine, by this she had great ease, and therefore the next day the same was done the third time, by which the pain so abated, that she could sit, stand, and afterwards walk, but a long while limping.

20. While these Diseases lasted, there came another, that almost killed her, and her Urine was totally stopped for four days.

21. I gave her these Pills: *Take Turpentine, a dram: with Liquorish and Sugar-candy, and Winter-cherry-stones, half a dram: and Diagredium, four grains: she purged so that she was weaker, and but once made water, half of which settled at the bottom like unto slimy matter.*

22. After that, I gave this potion: *Take Water-cress seed, half a dram: Peltory-water, an ounce: Julep of Violets, half an ounce: she drank it, and the decoction of Pease, mentioned before: and then there was voided abundance of thick Urine, as before, and after that she never felt any hurt in making of water; so that in the space of a month she was cured by degrees. Platerus, lib. 2. page 357.*

XXXVII. A Convulsion in a young Woman.

1. My only Daughter, was vexed with Tor-  
Eeeee 1484

*tura oris*, or the Convulsion of the Mouth, and was happily cured, as followeth.

2. First, I exhibited these Pills: Take *pil. Chocbia* and *Aurea*, of each one dram: make ten Pills. She took five the first day, which gave her seven stools; the next day, with the other five, she had five stools.

3. I fomented the parts with *Venice Treacle* and *Aqua Vita*; to the Neck was used this following Oyntment: Take *Unguentum Martiatum* the greater, one ounce: Oyl of Bays, *Petroleum*, *Castoreum* and *Turpentine*, of each half a dram: Oyl of Bricks, half a dram: mix them.

4. By this she had great advantage. her Courses being obstructed, thus I purged her: Take *pil. Fatida*, one dram: *Castoreum*, one dram: *Amber*, *Rhubarb*, *Agarick*, of each one scruple and half: make a mass: she took of this five pills in the morning, of the bigness of Pease; they gave eight stools.

5. The next day she took *Aqua Ophthalmica*, thus made: Take *Sarcocol*, three drams: *Tutia* prepared, two drams: *Aloes*, one dram: white Sugar-candy, one dram and half: Rose-water, four ounces: mix and let them stand a day, soaking them often. For an *Ophthalmia*, of which she laboured, dropping, two or three drops thereof into her Ey.

6. Her Courses staying, again I gave her the following Sudorifick decoction: Take *Lignum Vita*, two ounces: *Sassafras*, half an ounce: *Sarsaparilla*, one ounce: *China*, six drams: macerate them for the space of twenty four hours, in fountain water, eight pound: after boyl them to four.

7. After the use of these, the former form of her Mouth and Face, was restored, there was not omitted oyl of *Sassafras*, which was above all to anoint the Neck.

8. In the beginning of April, she went to London, and returning home-wards the 22 of the said month, she caught Cold, and fell into the said Distemper, on the contrary side of the Face.

9. Before it was on the left side, but now on the right, and although she was grievously afflicted with it, yet by the Blessing of

God, she was cured in sixteen days, as followeth.

10. Take *pil. of Amber*, half a dram: *pil. Aurea*, one scruple, make five Pills: She took them when she went to Bed, the same night; her Neck was anointed with Oyl of *Sassafras*.

11. In the Morning, I gave half a dram of *pil. Ruffi*, and again used the said Oyl with *Aqua Vita*, and dropped into her Eye the *Ophthalmick water*.

12. The aforesaid Oyl being wanting, I used the following: Take *pil. Castorei*, *Myrrh*, *Nutmegs*, *Saffron*, of each one scruple: Oyl of Rue, of Bays, *Petroleum*, *Turpentine*, of each two drams: *Unguentum Martiatum*, half an ounce: Oyl of *Costus*, of *Pepper*, of each one dram: mix them.

13. But first the Neck was fomented with *Aqua Vita*, in which was infused *Nutmegs*, *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Pepper*.

14. She eat *Nutmegs* often: to the Nostrils and top of the Head was used the Oyl of *Amber*.

15. She chewed on the sound side, of *Pellitory of Spain*, and was often purged with the following Pills: Take *pil. Fatida*, one scruple: *Castoreum* pulverised, half a scruple: *pil. Ruffi* and of *Amber*, of each one scruple: make *pil. number five*. And thus was she restored.

16. In the same year she was afflicted with an erratick Feaver: sometimes she was hot, and by and by sweating, again cold, all in the space of half an hour; and thus she was often vexed in a day.

17. Thus I purged her: Take the roots of *Parsly*, *Fennel*, of each half an handful: *Elder bark*, two handfuls: *Vulgar Orris roots*, of *Madder*, of each one handful: *Sparagus roots*, two handfuls: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water to six pints, to the straining add *Rhubarb*, *Agarick*, of each half an ounce: *Senna*, six ounces: *Mechoacan*, two ounces: *Calamus*, *Aromaticus*, one ounce: *Annis seeds*, one ounce: *Cinnamon*, half an ounce: infuse them in a Vessel well stopd, according to art: strain it again, and to the straining add Sugar sufficient

## CAP. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 411

sufficient to make a Syrup: of this take four ounces: Rhubarb, infused in five ounces of Cichory water, two drams: mix them and give seven spoonfulls ever day fasting; it gave seven or eight stools without pain.

18. Take Sarsaparilla, one ounce: Sassafras, two drams: Guajacum, one ounce: Liguorish, half an ounce: Leaves of Succory, Sage, Rosemary, of each half a handful: boyl them in ten pints of water till half be wasted: of which she took a draught hot in the Morning.

19. The following was used to anoint the Back-bone: Take Gum, Galbanum, Bdellium, dissolved in Aqua Vitæ, of each half an ounce: Benjamin, one ounce: Liquid storax, one dram: the leaves of Rue, Ground-pine, the flowers of Lavender and Stachas, of each two drams: the roots of Costus, half an ounce: Castoreum, one scruple: infuse, mix and pulverise them in Aqua Vitæ: It is to be infused in some hot places for some days.

20. Before it was used, the Back-bone was rubbed, an hour after it was used, all the symptoms remitted daily, till she was well. Thus was she delivered from Death, and deadly Diseases, and was well for many years. Hall, upon English bodies, Cent. I. Obser. 36.

### XXXVIII. A Convulsion in a Lady with Child.

1. My Lady Ronse being in the eight month of Child-bearing, was afflicted with Convulsions of the Mouth, very ill favoured, and she was twenty eight years.

2. Take a sufficient quantity of Rosemary-asbes; make a Lye with white-Wine, with which the afflicted part was fomented with four fold double Linnen.

3. Afterwards was used the Oyntment with the Oyls mentioned in the former Section.

4. There was held in her Mouth Rose-water sharpened with Oyl of Vitriol. And she was cured, as in the foresaid Observation. Hall upon English bodies, Cent. I. Obser. 93.

### XXXIX. A Convulsion in a young Maiden.

1. A young Gentlewoman of Stratford, as

Lib. I.

bout the age of thirteen, two years before this she had her Lunar evacuations sufficiently, they beginning to flow abundantly in the eleventh year of her age; but now they were stoped, upon which she felt a light Convulsion in the right Eye, as though her Eye was pulled inward, but presently it would be gon, afterwards both Eyes did suffer with great Pain of the Head.

2. For which I administred at Bed-time, pil. Cephalica Fernelii, half a dram: by which she had three stools, the next day they were repeated.

3. Then she became cruelly vexed with the Mother, continuing in the fit for nine hours, with some light intervals of ease, from which she was delivered by the following Medicines.

4. She had a fume of Horse-hoofs: there was also given Aqua Hysterica, now called the compound water of Briony: dose three spoonfulls, by Intervals as she could take it.

5. I applied Emplastrum Hystericum below the Navel. Lastly, I appointed the following Oyntment to anoint the inner part of the Matrix: Take Musk, four grains: Nutmegs, one scruple: Oyl of Lillies, half an ounce: mix them: By this it returned to its place.

6. For a fume, she had the following used to the nose: Take Castoreum, Galbanum, dissolved in Vinegar, of each half an ounce: Sulphur, one ounce: Assa Fatida, one dram: make Troches, with Oyl of Castoreum.

7. Take Pills of Peony, of Ground-pine, of each two scruples: Oyl of Sage and Wall flowers, five drops: make Pills, number ten; three of these were given her at bed-time, to which was added Extractum Hystericum, two scruples: by these she had five or six stools.

8. The following day she had another Fit, but less; but by the aforesaid Fume and Oyntment she was well amended.

9. Inwardly were given two spoonfulls of compound Water of Briony; at night she took two of the aforesaid Pills; coming to her in the Morning I found her eased of the pain of her head and stomach.

10. The eleventh of February she was generally afflicted with the Mother, and a light Fever,

ver, to prevent which I gave *Extractum Hystericum*, two drams: with *Aqua Hysterica*, a sufficient quantity: make ten Pills; she took one in the Morning fasting, and so she became well.

11. March the 28th, she fell again into the Mother, with *Convulsion* of the Eyes, the said *Convulsion* having grieved her two days before she was afflicted with the Mother.

12. Take Pills of Peony, Ground-Pine, *Hiera*, *Agarick*, of each two scruples: Pills of *Ambex. Russi*, of each one dram: *Extractum Hystericum*, two drams: with *Aqua Hysterica* make a Mass: of this there were made five of a dram covered with Gold, and of these she took three at bed-time. By these she was delivered. Hall upon *English Bodies*, Cent. 2. Obser. 44.

#### XL. A Convulsion in a Woman.

1. A Woman of *Stratford* was suddenly taken with *Convulsion* of Face and Eyes, loss of Speech, her *Matrix* carried from its proper place, and so cast down; she looked like the very Image of Death, sometimes vehemently opening and casting her Eyes hither and thither: was cured as followeth.

2. Take *Castor*, one dram: Juice of *Rue*, a spoonful: *Sage-Water*, two ounces: *Syrup of Mugwort*, one ounce: She was constrained to take it.

3. To her Nose were applyed stinking things: within the space of few minutes she both speak and stood up.

4. The next day this: Take *Species Hiera*, with *Agarick*, half a dram: pil. *Fatida*, *Peony*, of each one scruple: the *Facula* of *Briony*; *Dia grydium*, of each six grains: make five Pills. They were taken in the Morning with care.

5. Afterwards: Take *Briony* root, three drams: *Senna*, half an ounce: *Ginger*, half a scruple: *Cinnamon*, one dram: *Sugar*, one ounce: infuse them for a night in hot *Whey*, one pound and half: of this infusion was taken five ounces: for several days together; with which the Cure was perfected. Hall, upon *English bodies*, Cent. 2. Obser. 57.

XLI. A Convulsion, with flux of the Hemorrhoides, Feaver, &c.

1. Thou, O Lord, which hast the power of Life and Death, and drawest from the gates of Death; I confess without any Act or counsel of Man, but only from thy goodness and Clemency, thou hast saved me from the bitter and grievous symptoms of a deadly Feaver, beyond the Expectation of all about me.

2. Restoring Me, as it were, from the very Jaws of Death, to former Health, for which I praise thy name, O most Merciful God, and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying thee to give me a most thankful Heart for this great Favour, for which I have cause to Admire thee.

3. About the fifty seventh year of my age, from August, 27. 1632. to September, 29. I was much debilitated with an immoderate flux of the Hemorrhoides; yet, daily was I necessitated to go to several places to Patients.

4. A hardness being contracted by riding, the flux was stayed for fourteen days; after that, I fell into a most cruel torture of my Teeth, and then into a deadly burning Feaver, which then raged very much, killing almost, all that it did Infect.

5. For which I used the following method, which by the help of God succeeded. first, I purged, thus: Take *Rhubarb* infused, one dram: (it was infused in three ounces of some proper water:) *Syrup of Diaoreos*, one ounce: Electuary of juice of *Roses*, three drams: these gave four stools.

6. Afterwards, I used decoction of *Hartshorn*, and so the Disease was almost cast out by Urine, it flowed vrey much for four days space, that I was not only much emaciated, but also weakned, so that I could not move my self in my Bed without help.

7. I also had *Convulsion* of the Mouth and Eyes, then was a Pigeon cut open alive, and applied to my Feet, to draw down the Vapours: For I was often afflicted with a light *Dilirium*.

8. Then my Wife sent for two Physicians; I had used a Clyster with Emollient herbs and an Electuary:



# CAP. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 413

Electuary *Diacatholicon* and *Lenitivum*; the Physicians my Friends, prescribed the following, of which I swallowed the quantity of a Nutmeg, twice a day: Take Electuary of *Gems* hot, two drams: *Species Plerisarcoticon*, one dram: *Lozenges* of Sugar, pearled; one ounce: *Conserve* of Bugloss and Violets, of each two ounces: Syrup of Wood-sorrel, an ounce: Syrup of Violets, half an ounce: *Limon*, one ounce: Oyl of Vitriol, six drops: make an Electuary.

9. The twenty seventh of September, I was thus purged: Take *Electuarium Lenitivum*, one ounce and half: *Worm wood*, four ounces: mix them: It gave three stools.

10. At the hour of sleep, I took *Diacodium*; Syrup of red Poppies, with *Diascodium*.

11. For the heat of the Back: Take *Refrigerans Galeni*, one ounce and half: *Cerat. of Sanders*, half an ounce: juice of Honsleek, white Wine Vinegar, of each one spoonful: make a soft Ointment.

12. An Emplaster for the region of the Heart: Take *Labdanum*, six drams: *Styrax Calamita*, half an ounce: *Species Aromatica Rosarum*, Musk, four grains: mix them.

13. I was again thus purged: Take Syrup of *Diaireos*, one ounce and half: Electuary of the juice of *Roses*, three drams: *Cichory water*, a sufficient quantity.

14. It is to be observed, before the Physicians came, there were drawn seven ounces of Blood from the Liver-Vein, and three days after were Leaches applied to the *Hamorrhoides*, and thence removed ten ounces.

15. After which, I took the decoction of Harts-horn, thus I was pretty well able to take Meat: Then I used Chalybate wine with juice of Scurvy-grass, and Syrup of *Sceletyrbia Fockii*, and purged once a week with *Pulvis Sanctus*; Syrup of *Diaireos*, and infusion of *Rhubarb*.

16. For the pain of the Teeth, I used *Oleum Ligni Heraclei*. After I was troubled with Itching in the *Scrotum*, which was cured with our decoction of *Sarsa*, with *Antiscorbutick*  
Tom. I.

herbs: And so I became perfectly well, praised be God, Hall, upon English bodyes, Cent. 2. Observ. 60.

## XLII. A Convulsion in a young Woman.

1. The Daughter of Alderman Smith, aged about twenty two; from diminution of her Courses and fear, fell into the Mother, with Convulsion of the Eyes, and darknes of sight, it continuing all the Fit, together with distortion of the Neck, and palpitation of the Heart, as also a Fever, so that she tossed up and down in her Bed.

2. In the time of her fit, I commanded to distil into her Mouth, three spoonfuls of *Hysterick water*, afterwards I fumed her with *Ungula Caballina*, which delivered her from her fit.

3. To prevent the fit, was given as followeth: Take *Castoreum pulverised*, half a dram: *pil. Fatida*, one dram: make seven Pills guiled: this purged her well, and delivered her from the symptoms.

4. Lastly: Take powder of *Castoreum*, half a dram: *Extractum Hystericum*, one dram: make nine Pills; of these she took three at bed time, and two in the Morning, by these few remedies she was perfectly cured, and never had it after. Hall, upon English Bodys, Cent. 2. Observ. 63.

## XLIII. A Convulsion in another young Gentlewoman.

1. A young Gentlewoman, about the age of twenty, was miserably afflicted with the Mother, Convulsion of the Mouth, as also the Arms and Hands.

2. She had been well purged by expert Physicians, and many other Medicines fruitlessly used: Take the Decoction of *Briony*, with Uterin herbs, half a pound: *Species Hierapicra*, two drams: *Holand powder*, one dram: make a Clyster; this injected, gave two stools with success.

3. I gave her *Hysterick-water*, now called *Bryony-water*, one ounce: which the vomiting up, I presently exhibited the following: Take *Extractum Hystericum*, one scruple: *Facula*,  
Fffff of

of Briony, half a scruple : make three pills gilded.

4. About half an hour after she had taken them, she vomited them up with some Fleem and acid melancholy, complaining of great heat of her Stomach, as if it were excoriated.

5. I presently commanded she should drink half a pint of clear cold water, which she presently cast up; it was reiterated, and as soon as it was hot in her Stomach, she cast it up again; it was again repeated, and then she retained it with ease.

6. For her Convulsion : Take Unguentum Martiatum, half an ounce : Oyls of Sassafras and Amber, of each five drops : mix them : with this was her Neck anointed :

7. To the Navel, I applied Emplaster of Caranna, in the midst of which was put of Musk and Civet, five grains : in Cotton-wooll.

8. For many days she used a Jelley of Hartshorn, with a little Fecula of Briony and Aron, there was used likewise the Sternutatory of Rutandus.

9. Being troubled with Faintings, twice in an hour there was given her the following, by which she was wholly delivered : Take Musk, five grains : Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one scruple : with Confection of Alkermes : make gilded Pills. Hall, upon English Bodies, Cent. 2, Observ. 71.

XLIV. A Convulsion in a Child : advised by Dr. Willis, 21. June 1666.

1. For the right Honorable the Lord Roberts Brooks his Son, afflicted with Convulsions fits, these following things were ordered : first, Blister his Neck well, give him of the following powder as much as will lye on a two-pence, in a spoonful of the Julep, repeating it every six or eight hours; alter it, give a spoonful more of the same; let him have of Milk and Sugar every day; keep him to a thin Diet.

2. The powder : Take roots and seeds of Male-peony, of each one dram : Pearl prepared,

half a a dram : mix and make a powder of them.

3. The Julep : Take black Chery water, three ounces : Langims water against the Falling-sicknes, one ounce : Syrup of the flowers of Male-peony, and of Coral, of each three drams : mix them for a Julep.

4. June, 29. further directions : Before every change and full of the Moon, give the Julep and powder four or five grains, Morning and Night, four or five days together.

5. At the same time, let the Nurse which suckles it, take Night and Morning a draught of Posset-drink, wherein boyl of Peony seeds and roots, of each one dram : sweet Fennel seeds, two drams : Mistleto, half a handful : boyl them in a pint and half of Posset-drink, to serve for twice.

6. In case the Child should have fits again, give the powder a double quantity, and repeat every eight hours, and give it spirit of Hartshorn, twice in twenty-four hours; one or two drops.

7. At the first appearance of any fit raise a Blister in his Neck, and whilst he continues indisposed, give him a Clyster every day, and all that time let the Nurse be kept to a diet of Gruel, Panado, and thin Broth, boyl in them a bundle of sweet Herbs, viz. Rosemary, Thyme, Winter-savory, and Sweet-Majoram.

8. Let the following Bag be worn about the Childs Neck, and worn constantly, so that it may ly on the mouth of the Stomach : Take Elks claws, roots of male Peony, and its seeds, of each half a dram : make a powder, and put it into a Sarfenet-bagg.

9. Other directions for the same Child; let a Nurse be got that hath new Milk, and let the Child suck her three or four days.

10. If you see him still subject to fits, and to be heavy and oppressed in the spirits, apply a Leech to each Jugular Vein, take away an ounce of Blood from each side, be careful to stop it presently, for it will be apt to bleed very much.

11. Apply the following Cataplasim to the Feet, renew it Morning and Night, lay them on warm : Take Rue, four handfuls : Mistleto, if

# CAP. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 415.

if to be had, half an handful: stamp them very well in a mortar, add to it Bay-salt, half an handful: and as much Soap as a Pullets Egg, and Oyl of Scorpions, so much as to malax it.

12. If the Child should be free from his fits, leave off the Pouder and Julep, but continue the spirit of Harts-horn, giving with it Night and Morning, three spoonfulls of the distilled water following; yet every Change and Full of the Moon give the other Medicines.

13. Give his Medicines a pretty distance from his Sucking, and especially give him them before, and presently after his sleeping.

14. The distilled water: Take a pint and half of Snails in their shells washed (and dried with a cloth:) of Mistletoe, Rue, Penny-royal, Betony, Rosemary, of each two handfulls: Male peony-roots, four handfulls: chop these together, and put to them six pints of Cyder posset-drink, and distil it in a common still, put first and last together.

15. Having also a Cough, he took of this three spoonfulls, Night and Morning, with Sugar-candy; If he begin to loath his Medicine, leave them off for a while, and take only the pouder and Julep, at the New and Full Moon.

16. Let the Nurse (instead of him) take the distilled water Morning and Night; six or seven spoonfulls; in the first spoonful let her take as much of the next pouder as will lye on a shilling, and the rest after.

17. Take seed of Anis, Caraway, sweet Fennel, of each one ounce: male-Peony roots, six drams: Liguorish, two drams: Sugar-candy, one ounce: make a pouder, or else make the pouder into an Electuary with Loboch Sanum & Expertum, and take the quantity of a Nutmeg; This may do the Child as much good for his Cough, as if he took it himself.

18. The Childs diet may be Chicken, &c. Only let him not suck, an hour or two before nor after. Hall, upon English bodys, Conf. 59.

XLV. A Convulsion arising from green Choler.

1. A certain Student, lean and spare bodied, because he pined his Body with watch-

Tom. I.

ings, fell into an Itching of his whole Body with burning, and felt a biting heat in the region of his Liver.

2. After two months he was shaken with a direfull Convulsion, which was accompanied with a swooning, coldness of his Hands and Feet, small Pulse, heart-burning, desperation, Convulsion of the Jaws, shortness of Breath, distortion of Eyes, a notable grinding of his Teeth, all which were joined with a vain endeavour to Vomit, and argued either that he had taken Poyson, or that he had a worm in his Entrails.

3. Wherefore he drank store of Oyl blood-warm, by help whereof he vomited abundance of eruginous or Verdigreece colour'd Choler, with exceeding great straining, and so was freed from his present oppression; after two months were over, his fiery Liver, being habitually distempered and apt to breed a like humor, raised the same, yea, a more dreadful tragedy.

4. For he raved three whole days together, was speechless, and vomiting up the same kind of humor, by help of Milk he was freed from his fit.

5. The original of this Malady was sought into; and it was the unanimous opinion of all the Physicians, That it did proceed from a hot distemper of his Liver, which bred this pernicious and venomous humor.

6. Remedies are provided to strengthen the Liver, and withal to temper the dryness and assuage the Inflammation thereof; a cooling diet and a due order is prescribed in all the six non-natural things.

7. Cooling potions are given him to drink, and like Medicaments are outwardly applied. Baths of fresh water are enjoined; whey is given qualified with store of cooling simples.

8. A Vein is opened in the upper and lower part. An Issue is made in his Legg, Leeches are frequently applied to the hemorrhoidal Veins.

9. Lastly, nothing is left unattempted, but all in vain: For every month the Convulsion returned, attended with cruel symptoms.

100 Ina

10. In conclusion, this Lion-like Disease was conquered by Blood-letting, celebrated in the Salvatelia vein of the right Hand, which being sparingly practised every month, he was perfectly cured of his *Convulsion*. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 40.*

XLVI. *A Convulsion in a Infant.*

1. An Infant, its former Nurse being dead, did suck the Milk of another, whereupon his whole Body was defiled with many Ulcers; Physicians being advised with, said the Milk of this second Nurse was exceeding good, because the Woman had all the signs and qualifications of a good Nurse.

2. I being sent for, was of a contrary mind, because she had her Courses: For this blood being moved, provokes Lust, troubles the Body, heats the humors, pollutes the pure Blood, which is to make Milk, and when the Blood flows in its monthly Course, the Milk is abated, because the substance of the Milk and the Courses are one and the same.

3. For this cause, ugly colours, loathing of Meats, vomitings, looseness of the Belly, slight Feavers, pustles upon the skin, and Ulcers arise; since by the mixture of most filthy Blood, collected for the monthly evacuation, the other Blood which was provided before for the Infants Nourishment, doth contract such a pollution, that it puts on the nature of Poison rather than of Nutriment.

4. Hence Infants have their Epilepsies, *Convulsions*, shortness of breath, leanness and other grievous maladies, since from the Womb to the Dugs, there is a very great intercourse and sympathy: These things being propounded, in consultation, the other Physicians, recanted their former Judgment and ascended to me.

5. Then was the Infant delivered to another Nurse that was not menstruous, by her to be suckled; hence it came to pass, that for a month together, the Infant having used this new Milk became fatter, and the Ulcers being dried and covered with Scars, it grew more goodly and recovered its former habit of Body. *Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. 1. Observ. 118.*

XLVII. *A Convulsion arising from Worms.*

1. *Trincavallus*, a most substantial Author, relates, That he had seen Children so troubled with the Worms, that they were convulsed backwards, so that their Heels did almost touch their Heads.

2. When I first read this Authors experiment, I exceedingly wondered at it, hardly believing that the Leggs could be so far bowed backwards as to touch the Head; when being once called to cure the Son of a certain Goldsmith; I find him taken with this kind of *Convulsion*, which was accompanied with shaking, Anxiety, and a mighty Belly-ach at fits.

3. I was amazed at the strangeness of the Example, suspecting that he was poisoned; I gave him Treacle; returning home, I presently called to mind the story of *Trincavallus*.

4. Anon after I went to see the Patient, I made him a Clyster of Milk and Sugar, and after that, I gave him a Clyster of Milk, Aloes, and the juice of Garlick.

5. I gave him six Pills of a dram of Aloes, and a scruple of Dittamnus: with half a scruple of Treacle; being hereby sufficiently purged, he was never the better.

6. The next day following, I caused him to take three Pills made of Snake-Wood, Aloes, Myrrh, with Juice of Wormwood and Mints, and the Gall of a Bull.

7. After he had taken them, he faints away, and being griped, he voided with his Dung two black round Worms, and beyond hope recovered of this grievous Malady. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 2. Observ. 34.*

XLVIII. *A Convulsion happening in Winter-time.*

1. An exceeding bold Dutch-man in the middle of Winter went into the River, contrary to the advice of his Friends, and staid therein half an hour, after he came out; his yard was so writhen, and distended by way of *Convulsion*, that as often as he made water he pist in his own Face, unless he held his Hands at his Navel to keep the Urine off.

2. This Disease arising from an external Cause



## Cap. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 417

Cause; viz the Coldness of the Water, was in a months time cured without any Remedies respecting the whole Body.

3. For after a Fomentation made of a Decoction of Betony, Rue, Sage, Basil, Pennyroyal, Calamints, Stachas and Rosemary, and a Liniment made of Oyl of Aniseeds, of Turpentine, Earth-Worms, of Foxes, Castoreum, Rue, with Aqua vita and strong Wine, his yard by little and little returned to its former Condition. *Zacut. Lustan. Prax. admir. Lib. 3. Obser. 114.*

**XLIX.** A Convulsion in a young man from drinking Wine.

1. I shall recount a pretty-conceited, but yet a mortal, Story: being sent for some years ago, to visit a Master of a Tavern or Inn, as I alighted from my horse, two Scholars came and met me, very ingenious Persons both; they knowing me, were ready enough to speak, yea very talkative; but being benumbed in their Legs, elevated in their Mind, not able to speak plain, like Fools and Mad-men, they gave a Bowl full Wine to my Foot-Boy to drink.

2. This being done, one of them being in a Chair, made this merry Discourse, for he was well seen in Humanity: said, Wine is the sweet Milk of Venus, so saith *Apuleius* in his *Golden Ass*; it is the Milk of old men, as *Avicenna* saith; it is a rare Help for such as are sad, melancholick, and fly the Company of Men, for it cheers the Heart of man, according to the Scripture; and since it is exceeding like unto our Nature, it quickly breeds brisk Spirits, with the scarcity whereof those that are troubled, they are wont to be sad and melancholick.

3. Wherefore without the Help of the *Calline* Fountain and the double topped or forked *Parnassus*, only by the Assistance of *Bacchus*, I am suddenly become a Poet, and having drunk off his Cup, thus he sung:

*When Wine I drink, all Cares do sleep,  
No Harm I think, nought makes me weep.  
Then drink we Wine, sweet Blood of Grapes,  
Let's cease to whine, and toy, like Apes.*

Tom. I.

4. The other being excellently read in Philosophy, envying his Companion the Poet, began thus to speak: Many Commodities attend him that loves Wine; for Wine strengthens the Body, helps the Digestion, and Distribution of the Humours, moves Urine and Sweat, breeds Blood, purifies the Spirits, cherishes and refreshes them, is of a very speedy Nutriment, tempers the Humour, makes men confident, provokes the innate or inbred Heat, causes Fruitfulness in Women, is very like unto us, and friendly to Nature, repairing our decayed Forces, tempering the Labours of old men, the only Help against cold Diseases, it causes Sleep, breaks the Acrimony of bitter Choler, drives away Sorrow, makes the Mind cheerful, resists all Poyson, according to the Mind of all Authors.

5. Lastly, there is no Mea so sweet, because it serves both for Food and Physick: For it exceedingly helps swooning Persons, and feeble; in a word, it makes the Faculties, almost dead, to revive again, especially since with moderate though not with obscure Sweetness, it sends from it self a most fragrant Odour; wherefore prize Wine for its admirable Effects: and for that every four-footed Creature is extremely delighted therewith, also Serpents themselves: Swine, Crows, Bears, Apes, Elephants, when Occasion is offered do exceedingly covet Wine, as *Pliny* tells us, *Lib. 10. Cap. 72.*

6. Whereupon having taken off his Cup, thus he began to sing with an audible and clear Voice:

*Wine in my Crown, all Cares doth drown:  
I am rich and wise, in mine own Eyes,  
and Kings despise:*

*When Sprights of Wine, themselves intwine  
With my sweet Spirit, then I inherit  
Great Cæsus's Wealth; Wit, Valor, Health,  
And All is mine, by Force of Wine.*

7. I being tired out with so many words, suddenly getting out of their hands, who all this while kept me a Prisoner, going up the stairs, I visited my Patient, and enquiring more particularly concerning his Condition, I spent about half an hour, coming down and devising how to depart from that place without, being seen again by them; I find my Students as it were

G E E G

buried

buried in Wine; I feel their Pulses, in one I and one; in the other a very obscure one; the former slept his last Sleep; the latter being taken with a *Convulsion*, many things being applied, with much ado recovered.

8. Wherefore true it is that of *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, that from Drunkenness proceeds Speechlessness, *Convulsion*, Apoplexy, Palsy, dead Sleeps, Stupefactions, Falling Sickness, and other mortal Maladies; but these are not the Faults of Wine simply considered, but of over much Wine. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, Lib. 3. Obser. 122.

L. A *Convulsion* in a middle-aged Woman.

1. The Wife of a certain Country-man, about the age offorty, was afflicted with a grievous *Convulsion* of the hands, together with an intolerable pain in the rest of the Joynts; yet without any Cramp.

2. There was also the beginning of an *Epilepsy*; and her Urine was pale and muddy; for which Causes, the cure was thus instituted by me: Take of the water of Tile-flowers, six ounces: of Senna laxative, one dram and half: mix them.

3. As for drink let it be Sage and Hyssop-Wine; the third day after Purgation she did wash in a Decoction of Cammomil, Juniper-Berries, Mugwort; these things being administered she grew perfectly well within a few days. *Martinus Rulandus*, Cur. 21. Cent. 7.

LI. A *Convulsion* in a middle-aged Man.

1. A noble Poland, about the Age of thirty, was miserably afflicted with a *Convulsion* only in one Arm, Hand, and the Fingers of that Hand; my Counsel was desired towards the subduing of this Distemper.

2. I, because he did affirm he was found in all other parts, and did appear also to be so, did repel or remove this Disease in three weeks time, by the following Bath and Ointment.

3. Take Mallows, Lillies, Daffodil, of each six ounces: Sage-Leaves, three handfuls: Wormwood, Origanum, of each two handfuls: Flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, and Stachas,

of each two handfuls and a half: Line-seed, Fenugreek, of each one pound; Boyl them all in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath; in which he is to sit before and after Noon.

4. After he has used the Bath, let the Neck, Back-bone, and all the Places afflicted with the Cramp be anointed with this Ointment: Take Oyl of Violets, three ounces: of Lillies, two ounces: of sweet Almonds, of Mastick, of Roses, of each one ounce: mix them for an Ointment: By these two Remedies only (no other being tried) he recovered his former Health. *Martinus Rulandus*, Cur. 85. Cent. 8.

LII. A *Convulsion* in a Man grown into years.

1. A certain Husband-man, above four and fifty years of age, did suffer, under one of his Knees, a Retorsion and Contraction, with a pain of the Nerves; insomuch that he was lame and could not stretch out his Foot; he contracted all these Evills by a kick of a Horse; but within a very short while he was cured by the following Medicines, thus prepared.

2. Take the Flowers of Cammomil, Sage, and Juniper-Berries, of each ten handfuls: they were boyled in a sufficient quantity of water for a Bath: and he sat therein Morning and Evening.

3. After the Bath, the affected Ham under the Knee was well anointed with this Ointment: Take grease of a Badger and of a Fox, of each three ounces: Oyl of Mastick, two ounces: Oyl of Spike, one ounce: Vinegar, three drams: over a fire they were well mixed for an Ointment; by the use of which he could, in the space of ten days, stretch out his Knee, Leg, and Foot, and could either stand or walk as he pleased. *Rulandus*, Cur. 92. Cent. 8.

LIII. A *Convulsion* of the Hands.

1. A certain Nun had a Contraction of the Nerves of her Hands, which within a few days I restored by the following things: Take for a Purge, the Ponder of Senna laxative, one ounce: Sugar, one ounce: the distilled Water of Carduus Benedictus, one pound and half: they were macerated a whole night in a warm place for an Infusion;

*Infusion*; which being thrice strained, was taken in the Morning, and two hours before Supper.

2. *Take for a sweating-Bath, Rue, Wormwood, Penny-royal, Hore-bound, Marjoram, Origanum, Sage, Calamint, Hyssop, Centaury the lesser, of each three handfuls: Juniper-Berries, five handfuls: Flowers of Camomil, four handfuls: Sulphur, one ounce: Salt, three ounces: let them be mixed and boyled in a strong Lye, as much as is fit; in which Stones red hot is to be put: This sick Sister did use the same Morning and Evening.*

3. After Evening bathing, the convulsed hands were anointed with the following Ointment; *Take Foxes grease, four ounces: Badgers grease, two ounces: Mastick, three drams: Euphorbium, two drams: Pepper of both sorts, seven drams: choice Wine, one pound and half: make a Decoction to the Consumption of the Wine; these things presently did her good, and made her a sound and healthful Virgin, Rulandus, Cur. 54. Cent. 10.*

LIV. *A Convulsion in a young noble Woman.*

1. A noble Woman, about the age of thirty, of a tender Constitution and lean in Body; was every Winter wont to be afflicted miserably with a Catarrh or Rheum, flowing upon the Wind-pipe and Lungs, with a hoarse Cough and great Spitting, but the last year, great Care and Diligence being used, she was quit of that Evil.

2. After the Winter-solstice, having taken Cold, she was troubled with a great pain of the Head, a tingling of the Ears, giddiness, and a deflection also upon the Eyes, by which it did easily appear, that the Heap of Serum, which was wont before this time to distil into the Breast, was now wholly laid up within the Head and Brain.

3. Besides, an Effect of which was, that as often as she began to sleep she was exceedingly infested with Passions which seem'd Hysterical, to which she never had been obnoxious: For when she was sleepy and closed her Eyes, presently a Bulk ascending in her Belly, a Choaking in her Throat, Tremblings and Leapings

Tom. I.

about the *Præcordia*, were stirred up; which Affections notwithstanding quite ceased, when she was thoroughly awakened, so that the sick Party was necessitated to abstain, almost altogether, for many days and nights, from Sleep.

4. Being sent for to this Lady, after she had been sick and weak for many days, I was compelled at length to use gentle Medicines: therefore I took care, that Blood should forthwith be drawn from her Foot to four ounces, and every day a Clyster of Milk and Sugar to be administered, by which she was wont to have three or four stools.

5. Besides, I gave her every eighth hour a Dose of the Spirit of Harts horn, in a spoonful of the following Julep: *Take of the Waters of Penny-royal, of Walnuts, and Black Cherries, of each three ounces: of Hysterical Water, two ounces: of the Syrup of Clove-gilly flowers, one ounce and half: of Castor tyed in a little Knot and hang'd in the middle of the Glass, half a dram: of the Powder of Pearls, one scruple: mingle it.*

6. I caused with Success a *Vesicatory* to be put behind the Ears, and a *Cataplasm*, of the Leaves of Rue and Cuckowpint, with the roots of Briony, Bay-Salt, and black Soap, to be laid to the Soles of her Feet.

7. Sometimes I gave her in the Evening, in a little draught of the prescribed Julep, half an ounce of a *Discodium*, to which succeeded a moderate Sleep, without the wonted following *Convulsions*; which kind of Effects, from *Opiats* exhibited in the like Case, I have often experimented.

8. For the quenching her thirst, I gave her a *Prisan*, with diuretick Ingredients boyled in it: by the use of these she was very much eased in a short time; but that which proved a great Benefit to her, was, that an Impostume in her Ear, breaking of its own accord, poured forth at first a yellow matter, and afterwards, for many days, great plenty of thin Ichor or Excrement, by which Evacuation, the *Convulsions* of the *Viscera* and *Præcordia* wholly ceasing, the Disease was perfectly cured.

9. As to the reason of the aforesaid Sickness, without doubt it seems that these Distempers

WELLS

were excited by the *serous Colluvies*, laid up within the bounds of the head: For the translocation of that humor into the head brought at first both the Disease, and the Secretion or Flowing of it out through the Emunctories of the Ear, took away all the Symptoms. Besides, when the morbidick Matter had brought into the Spirits, planted about the beginnings of the Nerves, a Disposition somewhat explosive, they, though being struck as it were with a Madness, were continually troubled, yet so long as leaping back towards the Brain, they obtained a space, in which they might be more freely expanded or stretched forth, they did indeed only more vehemently exercise the Phantasy, and without farther trouble did only cause Watchings.

10. But when by Sleep, sometimes creeping upon her, the Excursion of the unquiet Spirits were restrained towards the Brain, (which indeed necessarily happens, when we sleep, the nervous Liquor within the Pores of the Brain, at that time being plentifully admitted) they tumultuously rushing upon the heads of the wandering Pair and intercostal Nerves, troubled the whole Series of Spirits, flowing within the Passages of these Nerves, and so caused the aforesaid *Convulsions* about the *Præcordia*, *Viscera*, and Muscles of the Throat.

11. I have known many both Men and Women sick after this manner, who when they have been troubled with an Head-ach, an Heaviness of the hinder part of the head, or a *Vertigo*, have, while they slept, felt forth-with in their *Præcordia*, or *Viscera*, or both together, Perturbations as it were *convulsive*, which indeed happens from the bending downward of the tumultuating Spirits, being reflected from the Brain, upon the beginnings of the Nerves.

12. But that the use of Opiats brought a pleasing sleep to this sick person, without the wonted *Convulsions* following, the reason was because the Animal Spirits, as unquiet and furious as they were, yet by the intanglement of the narcotick Particles, they were bound as it were in chains, that afterwards, without any resistance they were overcome by sleep. *I have*

*indeed very often happily cured most grievous fits of Convulsions, both Asthmatical, and as it were Hysterical, by administering Opiats. Willis on Convulsive diseases, cap. 5. Observ. 1.*

#### LV. A Convulsion in a young Maiden.

1. A Maid about the sixteenth year of her age, falling from her horse upon a stone, grievously hurt her left Breast, from whence a tumor arose with pain, which symptoms, notwithstanding by the use of Medicines, at the beginning seem'd to be mitigated, and to be indifferently well, for a long time after.

2. Three years after, she having taken cold, and having observed but a bad course of diet, all things began to be exasperated, the hurt part swelling into a bigger bulk troubled her with an acute, and almost continual pain, that the sick Virgin, for the cruel torment, could take no rest for many days and nights, neither could she suffer the *Glandula's* of her Breast, being then made more tumid, to be either touched or handled; nor any noise, or shaking to be made in the chamber.

3. When they had applyed fomentations to this tumor which was likely to degenerate into a *Cancer*, and Cataplasms of *Hemlock* and *Mandrakes* and other stupifying and repercussing things, this Gentlewoman began to suffer certain *Convulsive* affections, which frequently infested her.

4. At first, as often as the pain in her Breast did cruelly torment her, she felt in that place prickings, *Convulsions*, and contractions, running about here and there: then presently her *Ventricle* and *Hypochondria*, and often the whole *Abdomen*, were wont to be inflated and very much distended, with an endeavour of belching and vomiting.

5. By and by the same distemper, being leisurely translated to the superiour parts, excited insensibility: to which shortly after, convulsive motions succeeded in the whole body, and that so strongly that the sick party could scarce be held by three or four strong men.

6. These kind of fits were at first wandering and only occasionally excited, they would come as often as the pain of her Breast was excited by



by some manifest cause : afterwards these *Convulsions* did more often infect her, and at last became habitual, and periodical, twice in a day, *to wit*, they were wont to come again constantly at so many set hours after eating.

7. And when after this manner the sick person had been miserably afflicted for six months, she began at length to be troubled and molested with a *Vertiginous Distemper* of the Head, exercising her almost continually ; for which malady, when a fomentation of Aromatick and Cephalick herbs had been a good while administered to her Head ; she became better as to the giddiness, but then she was perpetually infected with a new and admirable symptom, *viz.* an empty cough, without spitting night or day, unless when she was overwhelmed with sleep.

8. After this worthy Virgin had tried without much benefit, divers Medicines and remedies, prescribed by several Physicians, she was at last helped by making use of the most temperate Bath at the Bath, then being presently married, after she had conceived and was brought to bed, she grew well by degrees.

9. If the reasons of the whole Disease and its accidents be enquired into, without doubt the convulsive distemper, was first of all excited from the tumor or pained place of the Breast ; the cause of which was, partly the most sharp sense of Pain, being impressed from its fibres and nervous parts, and partly from the *Heterogeneous Copula*, being affixed on the spirits inhabiting those fibres and Nerves.

10. For truly it may be suspected, that the most sharp humor impacted in the tumor, which perhaps had in some sort flowed thither, by the passages of the Nerves, being reperfused, by the use of Topicks, had entered the fibres and nervous filaments, or little strings dispersed thorough the whole border or neighbourhood, and so the *Heterogeneous*, and *Explosive Copula*, had struck upon the spirits ; for the shaking off of which, as often as by Pain they were excited, they entered into convulsive explosions, and together with them, other Spirits flowing within the neighbouring Nerves, by consent of

the forms, (as it often happens) were exploded after the same manner.

11. Then the convulsive distemper, when it first had begun in the extremities of the Nerves, being continued through their passages, even to the Head, was wont to cause the insensibleness and from thence leaping back upon the whole nervous system, the convulsive motions, of the limbs and all the members were excited.

12. The fits about the beginning of the sickness being excited after this manner ; By reason of Pain, from the distempered part, were carried secondarily to the Brain and its appendix : But afterwards when the spirits inhabiting those places, being often exploded, by sympathy, had so loosened and weakened the Pores of the containing parts, that there lay open a passage within the same for all Heterogeneous particles to enter, with the Nervous juice, the convulsive *Procataxis* or more remote cause, also increased in the Head.

13. And the spirits inhabiting the *Encephalon*, being infected with an *Heterogeneous Copula*, they themselves began the convulsive fit, or at least afforded the first instinct to its assault, which did return for the most part at such set hours after eating, because the morbid matter was carried in, together with the nervous juice, almost in an equal dimension.

14. In truth, in such cases, where the *Convulsion* being general doth possess almost all the parts of the whole *Nervous system* successively, we may suspect, that the animal spirits, had contracted an *Heterogeneous* and *explosive Copula*, in the whole nervous stock, which when it is risen, at the set time, to a fullness, incites the spirits themselves at the appointed time in like manner to explosions, and the same explosion being begun somewhere, is propagated in order to all after the manner of a fiery enkindling.

15. As to that empty Cough, which succeeding the fomentation of the Head, exercised this sick person almost incessantly for many months, it seems that this symptom should depend altogether from the nervous origin being distempered, and not at all on the stuffing of the

Lungs, for she did not avoid any thing with the Cough.

16. And, if at any time that force of Coughing was violently restrained, presently she was troubled with the sense of choaking in her Throat: so that it is very likely, the morbidick matter laid up near the nervous origine, being rarified and stirred by the fomentation, entered more deeply into the heads of the Nerves, appointed for the Lungs, and stirred up in their fibres, and filaments, perpetual *Convulsions*, after the like manner as when the nervous juice, which waters the fibres and tendons of the Muscles, being made sharp and degenerate, induces to those parts continual leapings and contractions.

17. Hence when a *Convulsion* or spasm was stopped, in some branches of the distemper'd Nerves, so as she could not Cough, presently the convulsive motion running into other branches of the same neighbouring Nerve, stirred up that choaking in the Throat: I will here propose another example of a *Convulsion*, arising from the extremity of the Nerves being affected. *Willis, de morbis convulsivis, cap. 6. Observ. 1.*

**LVI. A Convulsion in an ancient Gentlewoman.**

1. A noble matron, of fifty years of age, after her Courses for about half a year had left her, she began to complain of a pricking pain in her left pap, then afterwards that distemper leaving her, she was ill about the Ventricle, for there arose a hard and scirrhus tumor with a sad pain.

2. Upon this came an inflation of the Stomach with difficulty of Respiration, a nauseousness and frequent vomiting: then the Disease encreasing, with a more sharp pain running about here and there she fell into convulsive distempers of the Ventricle.

3. In that place she was almost continually afflicted with *Convulsions* variously running about, just as if her Ventricle had been torn in peices, besides a constant perturbation of mind with thirst and watchings, and frequent deliquium of spirits, and as if she had been just dying;

all which symptoms she plainly perceived to arise from that tumor in her Ventricle.

4. They saw that all vomitory, cathartical, antiscorbutical and Hysterical Medicines did her no good, but were rather hurtful and troublesome: she received some benefit by letting Blood by Leeches, and by the use of Asses-milk: And by the long drinking of Spaw-waters she was much eased.

5. The aforesaid symptoms, which commonly are ascribed to the Hysterical passion, and the vapours from the Womb, here plainly appear, to have proceeded from a tumor, arising about the bottom of the Ventricle.

6. For that the Blood of this Gentlewoman, being very hot and Melancholick, when it could be no more purged by her Courses flowing from her, it laid up its recrements, and adust feculencies, at first in her Brest, and then from a new beginning in the membranes of her Stomach, from the tumor there made, sharp and heterogeneous particles falling down perpetually, entered the fibres and Nerves, planted round about, which cleaving continually to the spirit, dwelling in and flowing into those parts, excited them to frequent explosions, and so made convulsive distempers, in all the neighbouring parts.

7. But the convulsive motions sometimes were more light in that place, hence it appears that the whole nervous stock and the Head it self (as is wont to be in greater *Convulsions*) had not as yet been touched, with the same distemper, but the disorder of the spirits arising about the parts affected, and from thence transferr'd by a smaller undulation or waving to the Head, and so only lightly disturbing the spirits, inhabiting it, induced watchings, with a great heat, and perturbation of the phantasy.

8. What we have hitherto discoursed of *Convulsions*, from the morbidick settling upon either end of the nervous system, will more clearly appear, when we shall hereafter treat particularly of these chief kinds of *Convulsions*; viz. the *Hysterical*, *Hypochondriacal* and other passions.

9. In the mean time, there will be no need to add a curatory method for this *Hypothesis* of

## CAP. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.* 423

of *Convulsions*, arising by reason of the extremities of the Nerves being affected, because the ways of curing may be better accommodated, to the passions of this kind, hereafter particularly to be spoken of.

10. But for the present it behoves us to proceed to the unfolding of the convulsive passions; whose cause or morbidick matter seems to subsist within the nervous unfoldings.

11. Wee have largely enough in another place discoursed of the nervous foldings, and in their description and use, we have shown that it is very likely the more grievous fits of convulsive motions, beginning oftentimes within these parts, are from thence propagated on every side, into the neighbouring parts, and not seldom to a great distance.

12. At least that it seems much more probable, that the *Heterogeneous* and *Explosive* particles, after that they have overcome the tract of the Head and its medullary appendix, and being more deeply hidden into the chanelles of the Nerves, and their passages, together with the juice watering them, do spread their stores within the nervous foldings, as it were in cross-streets, and by-paths, and there sometimes make their stations, until at length, being more plentifully heaped, they as it were with collected forces, produce the more cruel convulsive Distempers.

13. This I say, appears to be much more probable, than what is commonly said to suppose them vapours, arising from the Womb, Spleen Ventricle, or any other inward part, on which all the fault is easily thrown.

14. For within these foldings, there are spaces large enough for morbidick mines, that the matter may be there at leisure laid up and remain, till it be gathered to a fullness.

15. But then because we believe, that great plenty of spirits lodge there more than in any other little Cells, the *Heterogeneous Copula* growing to them laies as it were tinder for more grievous explosions, so that the spirits being exploded within these Bodies, do not only inflate and distend them, but elevate and lift them up from their place, even as an house blown up with Gun-powder, wherefore the

Tomel.

parts lying over them, are suddenly lifted up into a tumor, and being loose are drawn violently hither and thither.

16. That after this manner the more cruel fits of *Convulsions* about the *Præcordia* and *Viscera* are often stirred up, I have found to be true, besides the arguments taken from reason, not long since by my own sight.

17. For, when I opened the dead Body of a Gentlewoman, who had been exceedingly troubled with (as they say) fits of the Mother, or *Hysterical* distempers, I found the Womb wholly faultless, but the Nerves near the foldings of the *Mesentery*, as it seem'd, only to be lifted up, and elevated to a bulk, and the membrans of that appeared torn and loosened one from another, as being on every side tumid and loose, as it were blown up into little bubbles, or bladders. *Willis, de morbis convulsivis, cap. 6. Observ. 2.*

### LVII. *A Convulsion in a Gentlewoman.*

1. There are more considerations of solid reasons, whereby we are induced to believe, that the passions called *Hysterical* do most often arise, from the convulsive matter, heaped up within the Mesenterick enfoldings, and by turns exploded: which shall be more clearly manifested where we especially treat of those Diseases.

2. But neither is it less probable, that the *Collick* pains do very often proceed from a more sharp and irritative matter, contained in the same enfoldings.

3. Besides as the convulsive fits seem to begin from the Spleen, or Ventricle, by reason the beginnings of which are Inflations, and very great disturbances of those parts, so it is likely that the nest of the convulsive matter, was hid within the nervous enfoldings, belonging to the Spleen or Ventricle.

4. Also this kind of matter, seems to excite within the *Cardiac* foldings, most heavy tremblings, and pulsations of the Heart; and within the *Pneumonic* or *Cervical* enfoldings, those belonging to the Lungs and Throat, most terrible fits of the *Asthma*.

5. In our Treatise of the Nerves, we have related

related

related a notable case, of a worthy Gentlewoman, in whom a serous matter wonted to distil from the forepart of her Head thorough her left Nostril, falling down behind her Ear; where when the most cruel pain did infest her, *Convulsions* also and admirable contractions followed, whereby the Jointing or contraction, now of the Brain and the whole Head, seem'd to be pulled downward; now the Throat, *præcordia* and *viscera* upwards.

6. Which kind of *Convulsions*, vexing the parts so opposite, and at such distance, by turns, when they did proceed from one and the same seat of the Disease, planted in the midst, it will be obvious to conceive, That the grieved place, as the origen of either convulsive affection, was the *Ganglioform* enfoldings, planted near the *Parotida*, or the two chief arteries of the Throat: into which the Nerves both of the wandring pair descending from the Head, are entred, and out of which the shoots do stretch themselves, into the Muscles of the Throat, and Branching into the *Præcordia*, and *Vicera*.

7. Further, from the same cause, *to wit*, the convulsive matter, heaped and by turns exploded within the *Ganglioform* enfoldings, we think, and not undeservedly that sense of choaking in the Throat, so often excited in the convulsive fits, did proceed.

8. But there will be a more fit place to speak of this, when we shall particularly handle the convulsive disease, and symptoms: we shall now endeavour to search into what remains of the last kind of *Convulsions*, of which we made mention above; *to wit*, which relies on the nervous liquor being infected, through its whole mass, with Heterogenous and Explosive particles: and for that reason irritating the whole processes of the Nerves, and the nervous bodies, into universal Spasms or *Convulsions*; and those either continual or intermitting. *Willis, de morbis Convulsivis. cap. 6. Observ. 3.*

#### VIII. A Convulsion proceeding from a Fever.

1. This distemper in this Maid being accom-

panied with a frequent humid Cough was at first thought to be only a Cold: but within few days, this Cough plainly became convulsive: so that whilst she coughed, the *Diaphragma* being carried upward and with a renewed *Sistole*, held so long a time that she made a great noise as if about to be suffocated.

2. Then this little Maid, growing more apparently feaverish, complained of thirst and heat, and lay all Night without sleep, with a mighty agitation of her Body, and began to talk idly, as if her Coat had fallen into the water; and when all things grew worse, she began to be tormented with convulsive motions, first in her Limbs, by and by in her Face, and then in her whole Body:

3. The Paroxysms coming by often turns, twice or thrice in an hour, did most grievously trouble her, so that this little wretch within the space of twenty four hours, after the convulsive distempers began to grow more grievous, her Animal spirits being almost quite spent, she dyed.

4. Whilst the convulsive fits tormented her, her Pulse was very much disordered and often intermitting, also a frequent vomiting molested her.

5. Being sent for to visit this Maid, also too late, a little before her Death; when I could contribute nothing to the prolonging of Life, I endeavoured what I could, to find out from her death the knowledge of the aforesaid Disease.

6. Therefore having procured leave to dissect her Body, the reasons and marks of the symptoms chiefly urging in this Fever, more clearly appeared.

7. Opening therefore first the lower Belly, I found all the Bowels in it found enough, and well furnish'd: the Ventricle although tryed with empty vomiting, contained nothing besides the liquor lately taken in at the Mouth: For neither in it, nor in its Appendix were Worms or sharp humors found, which are wont oftentimes to give Cause to these kind of *Convulsions*.

8. The small Guts, were in many places mutually involved: *to wit*, the Convex superficies



cies of one part, was thrust into the Concave of another, as into a sheath; and hid far in it, which indeed I judg to have happened, wholly from the convulsive Motions of those Bowels.

9. For whilst by reason of the vehement *Convulsion* excited from the nervous Origen, the opposite Fibres being drawn together, did work the same Intestine into contrary Motions; it easily happened that one part of the Intestine of the *Ilion* being carried upwards, might run into the hollownes of the other, being snatched downward.

10. The *Thorax* being opened, the Flesh of the Lungs appeared very red, and as it were sprinkled with Blood, yea in some places, as if it were livid and almost black, out of the same wherever it was cut there flowed a thin and frothy Matter.

11. Certainly this shewed, that the feaverish Matter, or the serous Impurities of the boyling Blood, being soon impacted in the Lungs, do so stuff up their Pores and Passages, that the Blood it self being in its wonted and free Circulation there stagnated, and being extravasated did excite a certain Inflammation.

12. We found no less clear Track of this so deadly Disease in the head: For the Shell of the Skull being removed, presently the Vessels creeping through the *Meninge*, were seen to swell very much with Blood, as if almost the whole mass of Blood were gathered together in the head.

13. For the Veins being cut or broken, about the inwards of the lower and middle Belly, little Blood flowed forth: Besides those Membranes which cloath the *Cerebel*, and being higher spread, divide it from the Brain, being sprinkled in very many places with extravasated Blood, were noted to be of a black-purple Colour; that it was not to be doubted, but the *Phlegosis* or Inflammation round about excited was the cause of so cruel infesting *Convulsions*.

14. These Coverings being taken away, the Substance of the Brain was seen to be altogether moist and waterish above measure with a watery humour: yea, its Rind or Bark being taken off, all the Ventricles were full of a lim-

T. m. I.

pid or clear Water, of which kind of very clear Liquor, there was judged to be more than half a pint.

15. From these Appearances, the *Pathology* of the aforesaid Feaver is collected easily: to wit, in this Sickness as also in many others, the Blood feaverishly growing hot, presently depotes its Recrements, both into the Lungs and into the Brain:

16. Wherefore a serous *Colluvies*, or watery Heap, did presently overflow the Constitution of either; then because the Blood being hindred, both here and there, from its due Circulation, it began to grow into a very great Heap, about the Confines of the affected Parts, and at length to stagnate, and to cause as it were a *Phlegosis* or Inflammation.

17. Hence by reason of the *Serum* being plentifully heaped up in the Lungs, and baked by the Heat, (the troublesome Cough, with the thick and discoloured Spittle for the most part) came in this Disease, and by reason of the like Affection, excited within the Head the *Vertigo*, Swimming, Stupefaction and other cephalick Passions, constantly seized on the sick.

18. Which kind of Distempers in this little Maid, and in her Brother, by reason of the infirm Constitution of the Brain, before in either of them, being made more grievous terminated in an Apoplexy.

19. I might easily here propose many other Histories of persons of this Feaver at that time; but from these now recited, the type of the aforesaid Disease, may be sufficiently known.

20. But, because the same Feaver happens almost every year on some predisposed; and perhaps, by reason of an evil Constitution of the year, may hereafter at some time become Epidemical, it will be worth the while to represent some Method about its Cure.

21. Concerning which, first of all take notice, That in this Feaver no Critical days were to be observed, as in the vulgar continual Feavers: For the Blood as soon as it began to grow hot, poured out a part of the morbidick matter (as yet crude and not overcome, from its Embraces) to the Head or Breast.

22. Wherefore, it were vain to expect that

I iiii

the

the Blood should suffer the Heterogenous Particles to be heaped together in its mass to a fullness, that from thence a flowing or putting forth arising, at the set Intervals of time, it might thrust the same subtilties out of doors.

23. Yea, rather this growing hot glows not with a great and open burning; but like a Fire covered over with Chips, sends forth a moist smook or breath, rather than a Flame: But so that from thence, by reason of the nervous juice, being depraved soon in its disposition, and not rarely, because of the Lungs being stuffed with the consumptive matter, the convulsive or phthysical or consumptive Symptoms did molest chiefly in the whole Course of the Disease.

24. It behooves us to design the curative Intentions, according to the various times of the Disease, and the diversities of the Symptoms, chiefly urging.

25. About the beginning of this Feaver, the taking away of Blood, seemed convenient almost to all: this kind of Remedy, I often experienced with success, in little Children; for that by the means, as it were another breathing place is opened to the mass of Blood, silently and covertly growing hot, and obtruding its foot and smook on the more noble parts; and for that reason its impure efflorescencies or puttings forth, are drawn away from the Brain and Lungs:

26. Therefore, although this Feaver of an ill condition, may be accounted as it were malignant; yet for as much, as the Blood is not presently apt to be coagulated, but to be too much poured forth, and to restore its serosities on the nobler parts, *to wit*, the Brain and Lungs; therefore Phlebotomy, if it be administered in the beginning of the Disease, is convenient almost to all.

27. For the same Reason, Cathartick Medicines, and chiefly Vomitory, are administered at the very beginning of the Disease; for these do not only evacuate the *Viscera* of Crudities, and so draw away the chief fomenting of the Disease, and as it were its original, but besides, they draw forth the serosities from the Blood, and so effect its clearing, rather in the Sto-

mach and Intestines, than in the Head and Lungs.

28. Further by Emeticks, for that the receiving Glandules of the Lymphaducts, are pulled with a great shaking, the superfluities of the nervous juice, least they should evilly affect the Brain, and its dependencies, are expressed forth into the lower Bowels: also for this end, the Belly is to be kept continually loose, by the use of Clysters.

29. But in the mean time, whilst the Blood being infected with the taint of this Disease, threatens the *Brain* or *Præcordia* with the evil, it will not be safe to attempt any thing Diaphoreticks, or sweating Medicines, or Diureticks, or such as evacuate by Urine, or with Catharticks, vomiting or purging Medicines.

30. For these kind of Medicines, for as much, as they greatly pour out the Blood and compel its Serosities into more open Issuings forth, all the Recrements being apt to fall away from the mass of the Blood, are easily obtruded on the Brain or Lungs, when they are of a more feeble Constitution.

31. So in a person (in another place mentioned,) loss of speech came upon the raising of an untimely Sweat: also I have known that Sudorificks, no other than Chalybeats, in the morbid disposition of the Lungs, have brought on a wasting or Consumption.

32. Phlebotomy therefore, and if need be Vomiting and Purging, either one, or other, or both, being to be made use of at the very beginning of the Disease, the other intention shall be to draw away the morbidick Serosities of the Blood, apt to flow forth on the Head or Breast, and to derive them gently by other ways of evacuation, and to put them forth out of doors.

33. To this end, *Vesicatories* or Blistering Plaisters, ought to be applied to the nape of the Neck, or *Parotida*, or *Jugular* Arteries, or to the Arm-pits, or to the Groin, or about the Thighs, or Calves of the Leggs, sometimes in this part, sometimes in that, *to wit*, That the little Ulcers, being here and there excited, and continually running, might plentifully pour forth.

forth the *Scrum*, imbued with the morbid and heterogeneous Particles.

34. But Remedies gently carrying the *Scrum* into Reins and urinary Passages, are most often administred with success: For this business, diuretical Apozems and Juleps, are to be ordained after the following forms:

35. *Take of the roots of Scorzonera, Chervile-grass, and of Eringoes candied, of each six drams: one Apple cut: of the leaves of Burnet, Meadow-sweet, of each one handful: of Raisins of the sun, one ounce and half: of Harts-horn burnt, two drams: being cut and bruised, let them be boyled on a clear fire, in four pints of Spring-water, to the consumption of the third part, to a quart of the straining being cleared, add of the Syrops of green Citrons, or Violets, two ounces: of sal Prunella, one dram and half: make and Apozem: The Dose four ounces to six thrice in a day.*

36. Or into that straining put fifteen blanched sweet Almonds, and of the four cold seeds, of each one dram: being bruised, make an Emulsion, according to Art.

37. *Take Dragon and black Cherry water, of each four ounces: of Scordium compound, two drams: of Treacle-water, one ounce and half: Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, two ounces: of the spirit of Vitriol, twelve drops, make a Julep.*

38. Take oftentimes in a day, in small Beer or Posset-drink, half a dram, or two scruples of *sal Prunella*.

39. Besides in this Fever, Medicines gently Sweating, of that sort chiefly, which restores the Animal Spirits, and defends them from any heterogeneous *Copula* are of very great use: wherefore, either the Pouder of Pearls, or the spirit of Harts-horn, or of Blood in a moderate Dose are administred twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening.

40. Clysters are to be given almost every day, and if it be thought fit, a gentle loosening purge may be taken once or twice in a Week.

41. The Diet prescribed ought to be slender, as in other Fevers, let them be wholly Interdicted from flesh, or broth made thereof, only let the Sick feed on Grewel, or Barley-broth,

T. M. I.

and let their Drink be small Beer or Posset-drink.

42. If that notwithstanding any preventive Feaver, the morbifick matter should lodge in the Brain or Lungs, or both together, so that a dissolution, or inordination of the Animal function, or a violent Cough, should assault them, it must be considered, what is to be done in either state of the Disease, carried forth after the manner, into an evil condition; but then the curative Indications ought to respect the stupor or madness or Cough.

43. And lastly, if in the declination of the Disease these symptom do remit, proper remedies are to be adhibited against the *Atrophie*, as it were, the last fortress of this Feaver.

44. First, Therefore if the morbifick matter, as it is often wont, being brought to the Brain, should bring in an insensibleness, or a soporiferous or sleepy distemper; remedies drawing it another way and deriving it some way from the Head, and besides such as stir up the Animal spirits and take away the impure *Copula*, ought carefully to be administred.

45. Wherefore in this case, the use of *Epi-spasticks* or such things that drew the water outwardly, should be much increased; and let spirits of Harts-horn, be exhibited almost every sixth hour, in a little bigger dose.

46. Let Blood also be taken away by the sucking Leeches, more largely from the *Jugular Veins*, *Salvatella*, or the *Sedal Veins*.

47. If the distemper remits not, the Head being shaven, let emollient fomentations be often applied thereto: further let Cupping-glasses, Plaisters and Cataplasms, be laid to the soles of the Feet and other means of administration, such as are commonly prescribed for the curing of the stupor, or insensibleness, ought to be used.

48. In like manner, if on the evil days or *Crisis* of this Feaver, a Phrensie or Madness should come, remedies appropriate to those distempers, made use of.

49. Secondly, But if either with, or without this sort of displeasure brought to the Head,

Head,

Head, the Lungs also have taken the evil of this Disease, so that the sick not yet free from the Fever, seems to fall into a wasting or Consumption, with a troublesome Cough, with abundance of thick and often discoloured spit-  
tle; Medicines commonly prescribed for such kind of distempers, are convenient enough.

50. Wherefore pectoral Decoctions, Electuaries, Syrups, distill'd Waters of Milk and Snails, and other Remedies of the like nature, ought diligently to be made use of, the Forms of which may be found, in the before described Cases.

51. Thus far we have described the continual Fever, for the most part convulsive, and arising no less from the fault of the nervous Juice than of the Blood; I will here farther propose an Example of a Disease; having the likeness of an intermitting Fever, but radical chiefly in the nervous Juice; the nature of which kind of Distemper, for that is very rare, and truly pertinent to our convulsive *Pathology* will appear from the following History.

52. A noted Woman, very young and indued with a more weak Constitution of Brain and nervous Stock, and for causes very obnoxious to convulsive Distempers, after she had conceived with Child, about the fourth Month of her being big, cold being taken, she was grievously afflicted with asthmatical Fits, and besides, with a frequent sinking down of her Spirits.

53. But by the use of Remedies, indued with a volatile Salt, she grew well, within a fortnights space, but after that, about fourteen days, an unwonted and truly admirable Distemper fell upon this Gentlewoman.

54. One Morning awaking after an unquiet Sleep that night, she felt a light shivering over all her Body, as if she had had the Fit of an Ague: frequent Yawnings and Reachings, with an endeavour to vomit followed thereupon.

55. And then her Urine, which was but now of a Citron Colour, and of a laudable Substance, became pale and waterish: moreover about her Loins and *Hypochondria*, and in other places, Pains with light *Convulsions*, running about here and there were excited.

56. Which kind of Symptoms plainly con-

vulsive, with her frequent making a of limpid Urine, continued in the Morning almost to Evening, in which space of time, a great quantity of water, at least three times more than the Liquor she had taken, was rendred in the mean time, neither was the Heat great, nor did Thirst trouble her, nor was her Pulse increased.

57. In the Evening the aforesaid Distempers ceased, and her Urine became of a Citron Colour and moderate, and besides all night she enjoyed a moderate Sleep, then in the Morning following, about the same hour, the Fit returned, accompanied altogether with the like Symptoms, and so dayly acted the same Tragedy.

58. Visiting this Gentlewoman, after she had been sick in this manner for twelve days, I framed the *Ethiology* of the aforesaid Case, to wit, that this Disease chiefly radical in the nervous Stock, did depend upon the Effervescency and Flux of the Humor, watering the nervous Parts.

59. For it might be suspected that this water being diffused from the Blood, made degenerate by reason of the suppression of her Terms, upon the Brain and nervous Stock, became more sharp and serous than it ought to be, and for that Cause incongruous to the containing Parts.

60. Wherefore, being gathered together to a plenitude, by the nights sleep: did provoke them and stirr them up for the expulsion of it, every where into wrinklins and contractions: hence shiverings, yawnings, stretchings and wondring pains, were excited in the whole Body.

61. Furthermore from the solid parts after this manner contracted, and shaken, not only the nervous liquor, but also the nutritious every where laid up the solid parts, but not truly assimilated were shaken of;

62. And then either *Latex*, being exterminated from its receptacles, and received by the Veins or *Lymphaducts*, or water-carrying Vessels, was rendred to the mass of blood, from whose bosom, (before it had acquired a Lixivial tincture from it,) being at last cast forth by the reins, constituted a clear and copious Ruin.

63. But that this distemper observed such exact



exact periods; the reason is, because the nervous water being supplied with an equal dimension, did arise to a fulness of running over, daily at the set time.

64. Therefore also, the urine appeared concocted and yellow, before and after the fit, because then its matter consisted only from the *Serum* of the blood: afterwards, during the convulsive fit, the limpid humor being shaken off, from the solid and nervous parts, and passing quickly thorough the blood adulterated the colour and quantity of the urine.

65. I prescribed to this big-bellied Woman, Phlebotomy, and besides a powder composed out of Coral, Pearls, Ivory, and other Cardiacs, to be taken thrice in a day, in a proper liquor.

66. Morning and Evening she took of the *Tincture of Antimony*, twelve drops (whose singular effect in the too great flux of urin, I have many times experienced) by the use of these, all the symptoms ceased in a short time: *Wilks de morbis convulsivis, cap. 8.*

#### LIX. A Convulsion in a young Maiden.

1. I was sent for, some years since, to come and visit a noble Virgin who was sick almost after the same manner, but something worse: For these almost perpetual involuntary motions came by turns, to wit, shakings of the Head and members, or desultions or movings about here and there.

2. Besides she was afflicted with a very troublesome and wonderful *Convulsion*, of the *Diaphragma* and Muscles serving for breathing: For every minute of an hour and oftner, her back-bone was suddenly bent in, about its middle, and together her Breast shooting out forward.

3. And her *Hypochondria* being drawn inwards, she made a loud sobbing, now double, now threefold, but still with a less and less noise.

4. This kind of motion, and ebbing of a crashing noise, was wont to come for many hours, and so that she might be heard through the whole house.

5. And when any short interval of this hap-

Tom.I.

ned, she was compelled presently to shake or writh together her Arms and Hands, and sometimes her Legs and Feet, and also to fling about most furiously her Head, and by and by to hold her Neck, as if it were stiff and unmoveable.

6. And then in speaking, her Tongue would be taken after that manner, that she would repeat the same word very often, yea sometimes twenty times at least.

7. When the convulsive motions tormented her strongly in her outward Members, she was free a little while from that noise in the Throat, and this space of intermission she called her time of ease.

8. Tho' in the mean time, her Head and Members were carried violently here and there with convulsive motions.

9. If at any time she lay on her left side, presently a contraction of her right *Hypochondrium* inwards, with a sobbing and noise, vexed her.

10. Within a few day, her strength being very much lost by the assiduity of the passions, she contracted so great an imbecility in her loins and joints of her Legs, that she could not lean, nor stand on her Feet: her Somach, distempered either with weakness, or the *Convulsion*, return'd back, whatever was put into it, by vomit.

11. In this case as in the former it evidently appears that the animal spirits, not only those implanted in this or that part or region, had contracted an *Heterogeneous Copula* to be shaken off by some turns, but also the spirits influencing some Nerves, being imbued with explosive particles, had brought in the perpetual and wandering convulsive motions.

12. And when at first it hapened, that the Spirits so afflicted, did assault not only all the Nerves together, nor any indifferently, but for the most part, only those belonging to the *Diaphragma* and the Appendices of the spinal marrow, so that within those spaces, the fury of the spirits, perpetually exploding was limited.

13. For this reason it hapened, that the

K k k k k

convulsive

convulsive affections being restrained, in any one of these parts, did break forth more furiously strait way in another.

14. And when by their proper instinct, their motive force was employed in one region, the same was in the mean time, wont to be remitted in another.

15. Moreover in this sick person, the morbidick matter, consisting both of Narcotick and convulsive Particles, caused together the paralytick and convulsive distemper.

16. Coming to her on the fourth day, I gave her an *Emetick* potion, by which she vomited seven times, abundance of ropy Phlegm, with yellow choler, yet without any ease.

17. On the next day, I took six ounces of Blood, from her left Arm, presently from whence the Blood being more impetuously carried towards the Head, she complained mightily of an Head-ach and giddiness; But within three days she being let Blood in the Foot, found herself better.

18. She afterwards took remedies for the Distempers of the Nerves, *to wit*, spirit of Harts-horn and of Blood, Bezoartick and shelly powders, Juleps and Electuaries, Antispasmodical: by the use of these, the symptoms seem'd to be something remitted, but yet they remained somewhat after the manner lately described:

19. After a fortnight, by the prescription of a certain country-Woman; she took in a draught of Beer, six spoonfulls of blood, taken from the Ear of an Ass, by which she seem'd on a sudden to be cured: For forthwith all the convulsive motions did leave her, and she remained free from them twenty four hours.

20. But yet the Disease returning the next day, with its wonted force would not give place, neither to that remedy, nor indeed easily to any other, she therefore for the future took Medicines methodically prescribed:

21. Once within sick days she was gently purged, besides she took the powder composed of *Bezoar*, *Pearls* and *Coral*, with the roots and seeds of *Peony*, also an Electuary, prescribed by *Horslius* for these kind of admira-

ble *Convulsions*; also Juleps, and decoctions, proper in convulsive distempers.

22. Clysters were often used, frictions, ointments, and vesicatories were administered with success; within another week, the sobbing affection wholly ceased, and likewise the other convulsive motions being grown more gentle, by degrees, very much remitted.

23. Growing well of these Distempers, a Catarrh falling down in her Throat, she was so much troubled, that she almost continually spit forth a sharp, and as it were a corrosive spittle, as if she had had a Salivation by the taking of Mercury, which kind of remedy indeed hath been found to have been the last event in this case.

24. But I wholly abstained from administering it, because both the sick and her Friends, would not give me leave.

25. After this plentiful and troublesome spitting had continued for many days, the Disease seem'd almost to be wholly cured, so that this noble Gentlewoman, being free of her convulsive motions, went abroad, and was well both in strength and Stomack.

26. Only she complained that oftentimes in a day she was suddenly afflicted about a minute of an hour, with a shivering of her whole Body, which kind of Distemper coming upon her sometimes in the Night, broke her sleep.

27. Within the space of a month, this symptom also, and likewise her Catarrh wholly ceased: But from thence, she was sometimes afflicted with an extream foreness in her Ventricle, and the passage of the *Oesophagus*, at sometimes also in her Mouth and Pallate, that it was feared least the inward skin being fretted, those parts should contract an ulcerous disposition.

28. Besides she was tormented often in her sleep, sometimes also being awaked with the night Mare or *Incubum*: For this I prescribed, Spring and Fall, a gentle purge to be administered, with the use of *Antiscorbutick* remedies, and sometimes *Chalibiates*, or Medicines of prepared Steel, which kind of method she observed so much to her benefit, that she was in health for many years, and is as yet well.

29. Among

29. Among the many remedies, which were taken against that sourness, and as it were ulcerous disposition of the Pallar and *Oesophagus*, I prescribed that she should drink every morning, her own Urine fresh made.

30. This whilst it was very saltish, was wont to give her great ease; but at sometimes, her Urine flowed from her thin and plentifully, which being nothing salt, but like to four Vinegar, from the drinking of that she received little or no benefit.

31. The reason of the ease but now described, seems not much unlike the former, unless that in this sick Gentleman, the explosive particles had entred into more passages of the Nerves, *to wit*, besides the Appendices of the spinal marrow into those dedicated for the office of breathing, and also by firs, into those designed for the motion of the Tongue, and almost perpetually tormented the Spirits abounding in them, with rage or fury.

32. But that the cure of this Disease happened by the falling down of the sharp humor into the emunctories of the Mouth and Throat, we may from thence gather, that the material cause of this, was the heterogeneous particles, and as it were nitrous begotten in the blood; which, when from thence being passed through from the Brain, they were carried into the nervous stock, caused the aforesaid Distempers.

33. But as soon as by the help of remedies the more plentiful provision of that matter was hindered, and the morbid particles already produced from the blood, Brain and nervous stock, were derived into those Emunctories of the Head, the convulsive distemper presently ceased, and within a short time, such a *Crisis* or secretion still remaining, the perfect cure of the Disease followed:

34. For as much as the Urine, being of it self very salt, and as it were Lixivial, became at sometimes sowerish, which did not give any help as the former to the sourness of the Throat, it may be hence gathered, that the salt particles of the blood and humors coming away by the urine, had a two fold state or condition, *to wit*, of fixedness and fluidness.

Tem. I.

35. Wherefore the serum imbued by them became now of this, now of that nature, For it seems that the saline particles being degenerate within the mass of the blood, remained fixed and rendered the urine for the most part lixivial.

36. But those which flowed without the blood, in the nervous juice, or were laid up about the solid parts, did degenerate into a flux or acetousness, and therefore from these, being derived into the emunctories of the Mouth, that noted sourness of the Mouth, and *Oesophagus* proceeded.

37. Moreover when these kind of particles being gathered to a fullness in the nervous juice and solid parts, did swell up and arising to a fluxion, boyled up into the blood: presently these being sent away from thence, in heaps through the Reins, rendered the urine increased in quantity, sowerish.

38. But for as much as the saline particles, being of a diverse condition, and that those of the same kind could not be mingled together, they mutually moved against one another, and break their forces, therefore the salt urine and not the four healed the sourness of the Throat.

39. It appears by a vulgar Experiment that the most sharp spirits of Vitriol, by the mixture of the salt of Tartar, or any other lixivial grows very mild: and yet from thence appears, that the acid humor, sweating out into the parts of the Mouth and Throat of this Gentlewoman, came near the nature of sharp Vitriol.

40. Because the fume of Tobacco, being taken at the Mouth of the sick person, was wonderfully sweet, as it happens to such, who have before-hand tasted Vitriol. *Willis, de morbis convulsivis, cap. 9. Observ. 2.*

#### LX. *A Convulsion in a noble Virgin.*

1. Because we treat here of admirable *Convulsions*, which do not ordinarily happen, and whose nature and causes, ly deeply hid, for the better illustration of these kinds of distempers, we will yet shew one or two more cases no less wonderful than the former.

2. About ten years since, I visited the Daugh-

ter

ter of a certain noble Man, afflicted after this manner with convulsive motions, that some thought her possessed with an evil Spirit.

3. This Beautiful and well shaped Virgin, about the age of sixteen, begotten of a Paralytick Father, without any evident cause, about the Winter Solstice began to grow very ill.

4. At first she was troubled with the Head-ach, though not after a grievous manner, as also for many days with a giddiness; then she felt now in one of her Arms, then in another, a trembling and sudden contraction, which kind of *Convulsions*, returning often in that day, endured scarce a moment.

5. The next day sitting in a Chair near her Sister, suddenly leaping out, she took several Jumps successively with wonderful Agility, every Jump being several foot in length, then when she was come to the further part of the Chamber, she stood leaping, a great while in the same place, and every time a great height.

6. When her Legs were quite tired with leaping, she fell on the Floor, and presently she flung her head here and there, with wonderful Violence, as if she would shake it from her Neck.

7. As soon as she ceased from this Motion for weariness, presently the same Fury invaded her Hands and Feet, so that she was forced violently to exercise her Members by striking the Walls or Posts, or by beating the Pavement.

8. When by reason of Shame or Modesty, before her Friends and the By-standers, she did with some kind of violence hinder her self from these Motions (for all the while she was her self and spake soberly) the Distemper being sent inwardly, she was very much afflicted with a very great Oppression of the Heart, which caused her to sob and bemoan her self.

9. When she would ease her self, the Fury being transmitted to the Muscles of the outward Limbs, she was forced presently to leap about, to fling here and there her Head, or Arms, as also to run about the Chamber, or to beat the Ground with her Feet.

10. Because these kinds of vehement Motions of her Limbs or *Viscera* in the Tragedy of

the Distemper, did mutually relieve themselves, returning as it were in a Round.

11. Coming the fifth day, after this Lady was sick, I gave her a Vomit of the Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, *Wine of Squills*, and *Salt of Vitriol*, by which she vomited seven times cankered Oyl or Choler, in great plenty, with the Mixture of a sharp and as it were vitriolick Humor.

12. The next day ten ounces of Blood was taken from the *Saphena Vein*, besides she took twice a day Antidotes of the Pouders of pretious Stones, of Mans Skull, and the root of Male-Peony: By the use of these within a week she seemed to be cured; and she continued for many days afterwards free from the afore-said Distempers.

13. But after two weeks at the time of the full Moon, she fell into a Relapse of the same Disease more cruel than before; for besides those wonderful Leapings and vehement Conversions and Roulings about of her Head and Members, she was forced besides to fetch often a most rapid Course round about her Chamber.

14. She began at this time by the prescriptions of others, to take anti-hysterical Medicines, and purges at certain set Intervals, but without any Help.

15. At last, I being sent for, because she seemed indued with a strong Habit of Body, and with a notable Fierceness of Spirits; I gave her a stronger Emmatick, by which she vomited forth ten times, greenish Choler like to Rust, with Flegm sharp like Strygian Water and she was suddenly eased:

16. After this, I gave her every Morning a Draught of white Wine dilated with the water of Black-Cherries, with Sows or Hog-Lie bruised and infused therein and strongly pressed forth.

17. By the use of these she seemed presently to be cured, and was well above a Month: and when afterwards, the Distemper being about to return, she felt at any time some Fore-runners, presently by the use of the Vomit, and the expression of the *Millepedes* or *Chestnuts*, she averted the approach of the Disease.

18. Within



## Cap. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 433

18. Within three Months, she so far recovered her former Health, that she has now lived these many years free from those kinds of convulsive Distempers; But from the time the convulsive Passions wholly ceased she was sometimes troubled, about the parts of her Mouth and Throat, with a Defluxion of a most sour Humor, like the vitriolick *Stagma*.

19. Besides, sometimes she was obnoxious to the *Pica* or longing of Women, and at sometimes also to the Cough, with a discoloured Spittle threatening a Consumption, notwithstanding which, by Remedies used in these kinds of Cases, she was easily cured.

20. As to the *Ætiology* or rational Account of the aforesaid Case, there is no reason that we should fear to refer both the Causes and Symptoms of this Disease to the explosive Particles (the Brain being passed through without hurt) sent as a supply, continually from the Blood, into the nervous Stock.

21. Which, forasmuch as they being poured forth in great plenty, were not restrained within private Mines, to be struck off gently by turns, cleaving every where, both to the implanted and inflowing Spirits, forced them as it were inspired with a Madness, to be perpetually exploded, and to grow raging here and there, by Bands.

22. So that indeed they were not able at all to be ruled within the containing Parts, but there was need to subdue and tame them which did so impetuously tumultuate, and were apt to be carried here and there like a Whirlwind, by some violent and strong Motion.

23. It was in this sick Person as it is in musical Organs, which if filled above Measure by too great a blast of Wind, unless presently the Passages of more Pipes be opened, the whole Frame of the Organ is quickly shaken, and in danger to be broken to pieces.

24. In like manner in this Lady, when the animal Spirits, actuating the Pipes and the depending Fibres of some of the Nerves, were moved beyond their due Tenour, there was a Necessity, that their Force should be bestowed on many vehement local Motions together, whilst they inflated above measure the nervous Bodys.

Tom. I.

25. Wherefore when their Madness was hindered in one part, by and by like Wind pent up, creeping some where else, it broke forth more violently into some other part.

26. In this sick Person, the use of one or two Vomits brought help once or twice, because that by it, what was lodged in the Gall Vessel, yea the *Glandula's* and *Emunctories*, and also about the *Viscera* of Concoction, being by this means emptied, the purging of the Blood and nervous Juice, were more copiously drawn into the same place.

27. Therefore that the animal Spirits, flowing within the Pipes of the distempered Nerves, might be less infected by them; By this reason also the Juice of the Sows or Hog-Lice was beneficial, forasmuch as it derived the morbid-sick Matter, from the nervous system to the urinary Passages:

28. Besides these, the root, and in a great part, the branches of the morbid-sick matter being cut off, and when others, as it were Antidotes, hindring every where its Vegetation, were carefully administered, what was left of it, nature at length becoming superior (as she is wont in these critical Cases) sent away, to the Sinks of the Mouth and Throat. *Willis de Morbis convulsivis Cap. 9. Obser. 3.*

### LXI. A Convulsion in a noble Virgin.

1. I visited an illustrious Virgin, who was troubled with other kind of convulsive Motions, and those universal and no less to be admired: she was about the age of eighteen, handsome and well shaped, and before this time healthful; the Pestilence raging in this Neighborhood, and she being in danger of its Contagion, the fell into a pannick Fear, with frequent swooning.

2. The Night following, she was under so great a *Deliquium* or sinking down of her Spirits and insensibility, that she seem'd just a dying, hardly struggling with so great an Evil, afterwards she had every day convulsive Fits, though at first at uncertain hours, and returning after a manifold kind.

3. But within a short time, its comings being made regular, twice in a day, to wit, they constantly returned at eleven of the clock, and

LIII

before

before five in the after-noon, that no intermitting Feaver, kept more exactly its periods; yea also the same accidents of the Fit daily chanced after the same manner.

4. When she had thus been sick for three weeks, one day I was sent for, that I might take notice of all the Symptoms, and the whole Figure of the Disease.

5. She being up, about ten in the Morning, seemed to be well as to her countenance, speech and walking; in every action she behaved herself so well that none suspected her to be any ways indisposed; about eleven of the clock she began to complain of the repletion of her Head and the numbness of her Spirits, accompanied with a light swimming; by and by she felt a great Pulsation, and as it were the leaping of some live Animal in her left *Hypochondrium*.

6. Putting my hand on her side, I plainly perceived this motion, then a stretching and belching followed, which done she was presently put to bed, and a Maid sitting upon a Pillow held her down; who during the fit most strickly graspt the sick Person; holding her to her bosom with her Arms folded about her waist.

7. Besides Servants were ready, and her Relations standing by, who now pressed down her Belly, and *Hypochondria* rising up, and swelling to a great Bulk, now held her Hands and Arms.

8. The chief Symptoms of the Disease, which being excited by turns, almost divided the whole Fit, were these, one while cruel *Convulsions* of the Bowels did afflict her, so that the *Abdomen* rising up into a mighty Bulk, so strove against the hands, held upon it, that it could not be pressed down, and at the same time, her *Præcordia* being contracted upwards, the Motions of her Blood and Heart, were almost stopped, in which space of time, this Virgin, her Head falling down, lay nigh senseless, with a small Pulse and almost without Voice.

9. After two or three minuts of an hour these *Convulsions* ceased: and then the sick Person setting her self upright, looked about cheerfully, and for a while the force of the Disease was changed into talking and singing, which she performed without ceasing most pleasantly, and

elegantly, beyond her proper Capacity.

10. With these kinds of Speeches and pleasant Jest she fell upon all the By-standers, that nothing in a Comedy could be more pleasant. Then she uttered most melodious sweet Tunes, such as could not be parallell'd by any other, nay not by her self at another time.

11. After she passed some little time thus jesting and singing, the *Convulsions* of her Bowels and *Præcordia*, and the want of Speech came upon her, as before; and these soon remitting, the force of the Spirits leaping back from the inferior Nerves on the Brain, she was employed much after the manner above mentioned.

12. But if any of the By-standers did at any time answer her ruggedly, when she talkt to them, she fell into those most grievous and longer continuing *Convulsions* of the Viscera.

13. After this manner she was wont to be molested with an alternate Distemper of the Bowels and Brain, for about the space of an hour: then towards the End of the Fit declining, more light *Convulsions* of the *Viscera* being made, they were repeated three or four times, without any Intermission.

14. Then these wholly ceasing, the force of the Disease brake forth into her outward Members, from whence it quickly vanished; for her Arms, and Legs about one minute, suffered leaping forth and contractions; presently after the sick Person left her bed (being free from *Convulsions*) till a new Fit returned.

15. She walked about the house, her strength being indifferent good, and during the Interval of her Distemper, she cheerfully performed the accustomed Offices of life; except the languishing of her Stomach, which appeared in her loathing of food almost all day, but at Evening after her second Fit, she supped moderately.

16. This was the present State of the Disease, in whose Fits the clear use and free Exercise of some Faculties, seem'd in a manner to make Compensation for the Irregularity of others, about the beginning of her Sicknes, it was somewhat otherwise.

17. For the *Convulsions* of her Bowels were far more grievous, and an insensibility was joined to them; besides in their Interval, talking idly

idly, an incongruous singing, yea both Laughter and Weeping without any manifest Occasion breaking forth, were wont to follow one another.

18. But now the animal Spirits being forced into longer Explofions, performed them so regularly, that they seem'd after a manner to be done by the command of the Will and Reason.

19. That we may therefore according to our Hypothesis, frame an *Ætiology* or rational account of this Distemper; in the first place, it seems that a vehement fear did drive the Spirits inhabiting the Brain and *Præcordia* into great Disorders: so that they being disturbed out of their Ranks, both the kinds of her Mad-ness or Foolishness and the frequent swooning succeeded.

20. Further it may be suspected, that from the same impresson, the hurt was carried to the Brain it self, so that its conformation being somewhat viciated, the heterogeneous and mor-bifick particles were admitted together with the nervous juice.

21. Then although the spirits at the begin- ing, being confus'd and troubled after their short Inordinations, at last recovered them- selves and performed the wonted offices both of the animal and vital function; yet by reason of the taint impress'd upon the Brain, the heterogeneous particles being constantly ad- mitted, cleaving to those Spirits, induced ex- plosive endeavours, as soon as the spirits were fill'd to a plenitude with the extraneous *Copula*, they being irritated entred into con- vulsive explofions for the shaking or striking it off.

22. About the beginning of the Disease, when both the disposition of the Brain and the spirits inhabiting it, was more perverse and vitious, from the fresh received hurt, and a fullness of the heterogeneous *Copula* sooner happened, and so its explofion following more often and more inordinately, was dispatched with greater tumult.

23. But afterwards, when the hurt of the animal regiment abating, the suppliments of that *Copula*, even as the nervous liquor were daily brought in with an equal dimension, the explofions of the Spirits being made more re-

gular and mild, observed their just periods or set times.

24. So that upon the approach of the fit, she felt a fullness, and as it were an inflation, in her Head, with a heaviness and dullness of the Spirits; the reason is, because at this time the Spirits inhabiting the Brain being now prepared for explofions, were wont first of all to be mov- ed, and as it were to swell up, then that pulsa- tion in her left *Hypochondria* succeeded.

25. For that the Spirits inhabiting the ner- vous foldings and fibres thickly planted about the Spleen, began to be explof'd; afterwards, when the Spirits, flowing both within the *Me- senterick* and *Cardiack* enfoldings, were explof'd together, those elevations, and as it were leap- ings up of the *Abdomen* and *Thorax*, were induced.

26. And when in this distemper, the moti- ons of the Blood and Heart were almost whol- ly stopped, therefore there was a small and almost no Pulse, and she became speechless and in a manner senseless.

27. The *Convulsion* of the *Viscera* and *Præ- cordia* remitting, a prattling and singing suc- ceeded, because a falling down or removal of the Spirits as yet explof'd, being made from the nervous stock into the Brain, it chang'd the *Convulsions* into an exaltation of the fancy and more ready exercise of the phantasms, or representation of the imagination.

28. So long as the Spirits within the middle of the Brain are regularly and orderly explo- f'd, they bring forth the Acts of the habits and faculties so much more noble, and as it were above the strength and tenour of nature, as in this sick Gentlewoman.

29. But on the contrary, when the explofions of the Spirits in that region, happen to be in- ordinate they cause, for the most part, foolish- ness; or at least the exercise of their Powers is incongruous and absurd.

30. The *Convulsions* of the Bowels and the phantastick actions relieved one another mu- tually, and by turns, because plenty of Spirits being dispos'd to be struck off, made their ten- dency, as it were with a direct or reflected wav- ing



ing or undulation, now on this part, now, on that by turns.

31. Then lastly, when they were almost all exploded, the more often *Convulsions* of the *Viscera* were stirred up, and when a small hand-ful only remained to be exploded, that being at last excluded both from the Head and Bowels, it ran forth into the spinal marrow, and employed the last assault of the Disease, in the *Convulsions* of the Arms and Leggs.

32. There yet remains one great difficulty in this case why the fits of this Disease were always repeated exactly at set hours, and yet had so unequal periods, *to wit*, that the coming of the first was only but six hours before the second, and then the return of the next, did not happen but in eighteen hours space.

33. For the solving of this, it is to be supposed, that these fits did depend upon the nervous juice being stuffed to a plenitude, with Heterogeneous particles: which particles were altogether conveyed thither from the Bloody-mass, and the Blood did drink up the same from the nourishing juice sent as a supply from the Bowels.

34. These being thus supposed, we must consider, in what space of time, the Bloody-mass is filled with those morbidick particles, and then, in what measure it pours them forth into the nervous liquor:

35. As to these, that it may the better appear, after what manner it was done in the case of this sick person, you must know that she took in the space of twenty four hours only at one time a full meal: *to wit*, after the second fit was ended, she supped moderately, about seven of the Clock, the rest of the day being without an Appetite, she hardly took any food.

36. Therefore it is probable that the morbidick matter was poured forth with the nutritious provision into the Bloody mass, chiefly in the night; and that more plentifully than that all could presently be derived into the nervous Liquor.

37. The Heterogeneous particles, which are first conveyed from the Blood into the nervous liquor, newly satisfied, being heaped up to a

fullness, did excite the first fit, the coming of which therefore was longer delayed, because both one space is required wherein the Blood, and then another wherein the Brain and Nerves are to be filled.

38. After this fit was over, because the Blood yet full, containing in it self more particles of the same kind, pours them suddenly on the nervous juice therefore the other fit is induced within thrice the space of the former.

39. But this being ended, because both the bloody mass and the nervous juice, are wholly freed from their burthen, the sick person finding her self better, than at any other time, took her food greedily enough.

40. But after that, when to the next following fit, first the bloody mass and then the nervous juice, ought to be filled with the morbidick matter, therefore ten hours are required for this double task.

41. But for as much, as there is only need for the second fit, that the other particles yet full should be derived from the bloody mass into the nervous juice, therefore for this effect, a much less space doth suffice, *viz* of six hours.

42. After I had seen this Lady, who had laboured for many weeks with these kind of periodical fits, I ordered that three hours before the second fit, ten ounces of Blood should be taken out of a vein in the Foot.

43. Which being done, the coming of the fit, which was expected in the evening, quite left her, neither did it return again afterwards.

44. But the other fit, observing its former time, daily returned, till the Patient being let Blood, a little before its coming, remained that day free from the Disease, which however, returning the day after, according to the same manner, exercised her many months.

45. In the mean time, because the cold of the Winter, was very great, she forbore for some time the use of Remedies: but the Spring coming on, this honorable Lady being brought to Oxford, was cured by the following method.

46. First I gave her this Cathartick, and I took care that it was repeated every sixth or seventh



seventh day : Take of the Sulphur of Antimony, six grains : of Mercurius Dulcis, one scruple : of the resin of Jalap, four grains : of Ginger, six grains : let them be beaten together in a Mortar, then add of the conserves of Violets, one dram : make a Bolus ; it was wont to provoke two or three vomits, and three or four stools.

47. The flux of her Terms came constantly in great abundance at the set times : wherefore when the Blood seem'd very plentiful and hot, I ordered Phlebotomy twice or thrice in the midst betwixt the times of her Terms.

48. Besides every day that she did not purge she took twice in a day four Pills of the following mass, drinking after them a little draught of the Julep below prescribed :

49. Take Male-Peony roots, half an ounce : of Virginian-snake-weed, Contrayerva, Cretick Bitany, of each two drams : of mans skull prepared, one dram and half : of an Elks-Claw, one dram : of red Coral prepared of the powder of Pearls, of each one dram : of the salt of Wormwood, two drams : of the salt of Coral, one dram : with the syrup of the flowers of Male-Peony a sufficient quantity make a mass.

50. Take of the water of the flowers of Male-Peony, of black Cherries, and of Walnuts, of each four ounces : of the Antiepileptick of Eanigim, two ounces : of the syrup of the flowers of Peony, one ounce and half : of Castor tied in a knot, and hung in the Glass, one dram : mix them and make a Julep.

51. When she began to loath the Pills ; they being omitted, she took twice a day, to wit, in the Morning and Evening, about one scruple of the following powder, in a spoonful of the Julep, drinking after it four or five spoonfulls of the same.

52. Take of Bozar-stone, of white Amber, of Pearls prepared, of red Coral, of each one scruple : of Mans skull, two scruples : of the root of Virginian-snake weed, and the seeds of Rue, of each half a dram : mingle them, and make a powder, let her take one scruple Morning and Evening, with a dose of the above prescribed Julep.

53. Then, when also this Medicine began to

Tom. I.

be tedious to her, she used the Pills or the Elixir Proprietatis, and also sometimes for many days the Spirits of Harts-horn, at last, she began to be helped by that powder, being for some space daily taken.

54. In the mean time whilst this method of healing was ordained, her Hair being shaved from her Head, it was covered only with a thin covering : she wore upon her Belly an Hysterical plaister mixed with Galbanum for her ordinary drink, she took a Decoction of Sarsa, and China, the roots of the male-Peony and other proper things, infused in spring-water and boyled.

55. Within a month, the fits were something remitted, then being by degrees made gentler and lesser ; at length they almost quite ceased : unless that at the time of her Terms, one or two fits of the Disease was wont to trouble her :

56. Further, she was afflicted with an almost constant Giddiness, and queaziness of Stomach ; in the middle of the Summer, she drunk Astrop-waters for a fortnight, and was perfectly well.

57. But as for the means in general, to be shown for the Cure of those admirable Convulsions, it will not be easy to assign either fit Remedies for this Herculean Disease, or a certain method of Cure, approved by often Experience :

58. For, besides that these like Cases are seldom met with, it is likewise observed, that the same Medicines which at this time were helpful to this sick person being given to another, or the same, helpt nothing at another time.

59. The reason of which seems to be, because the cause of the Disease consists in the Discreasie, or evil disposition of the nervous juice, which liquor is not always perverted, after one and the same manner.

60. But by the manifold combination of the Salts and Sulphurs, it got a morbid nature after a various manner and kind, and oftentimes changes it.

61. Wherefore in the most grievous distempers of this kind, not the vulgar Medicines taken from the Shops or Dispensatory are to

M m m m m

be

be prescribed, but magistral, as cause arises according to the appearance of the admirable symptoms.

62. A gentle vomit, purge, blood-letting, ought to be in the first place ordained, and to be repeated as often as shall seem fit.

63. As to specifick Medicines and appropriate in these Cases, when the chief indication shall be, to mend the temper of the nervous juice, you may try many, and by their effect Judge of their virtues: Therefore it may be Lawful to try, what the remedies indued with a volatil or Armoniack salt, may effect.

64. For this end the Spirits and Salts of Harts-horn, blood, foot, and the flowers and spirits of sal Armoniack are taken.

65. These helping nothing, you must come to Chalybiats or Steel-medicines: the tinctures and solutions of Coral and Antimony are given: which kind of Medicines are exhibited in such a dose and form, and so often, that some alteration may be made by them on the whole Body or nervous juice.

66. Moreover, if success shall fail in such like, you must then proceed to Alexipharmicks which help against Poisons, and the malignancy impressed on the humors.

67. To wit, to institute from these Decoctions and distilled waters of Vegetables, powders, Conserves, and other preparations, and to compound variously some with the others, and to administer them diversly.

68. It is not improbable that those kind of Medicines which are wont to be helpful to such as are bitten by a Viper or mad-dog, or that have taken Wolfs-bane or poyson, may be useful also in the aforesaid *Convulsions*.

69. It may be lawful here, according to the Example of *Gregorius Horstius*, in his Tract of the malignant convulsive Disease, and also of wonderful *Convulsions*, to prescribe magistral remedies, in the form of a purging Electuary, and also of a powder and convulsive antidote, and to compound them variously, partly of simple Alexipharmicks, or Poyson resisters and partly of antepileptick. *Willis, de Convulsivis, cap. 9. Observ. 4.*

LXII. *A Convulsion from a continual Fever.*

1. An Illustrious Virgin, about the age of fourteen, fell into a Fever with a signal diminution of strength and fear of the Measels, which in the year 1614 were very epidemical, after which a Palsie of some parts and grievous *Convulsions*; the principal Faculties not being hurt.

2. Medicines were used for easing the Belly, then such as resist rottenness, and by the benefit of sweat and occult transpiration move the peccant matter from the center to the circumference.

3. First we applied this Clyster: Take Marshmallows, white Lillies, of each three drams: the leaves of Mallows, Marshmallows, Herb Mercury, Beares-Breech, Violets, of each half an handful: flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, one pugil: Line-seed, Fanugreek, of each two scruples: fat Figs, number eight, boyl them all in a sufficient quantity of water: take nine ounces of the Colature, the flowers of Cassia, six drams: Electuarium, Diaphanicon, two drams: Oyl of Chammomil, Honey of Rosin strained, of each one ounce: common Salt, two scruples:

4. When this was used, the Belly was well purged, but the excrements were not very much altered, because the digestive faculty was very much weakened.

5. Afterwards we endeavoured to purge by exhibiting the Bezoar stone, seven grains of which we prescribed with the water of Carduus Benedictus; upon which because of the weakness of nature, there was not any sweat, yet there appeared some signs of the measels.

6. And that nature might be helped in expelling; we prescribed this following expulsive drink: Take Terra sigillata, half a dram: the Bezoar-stone, six grains: Emmetory water, two ounces and half: the Vinegar of Elder, two drams: mix them, and make a draught.

7. After the use of this the Measels did more and more appear, but they were few in number, of whitish colour, and a little resembling the colour of Blew; which is rather the sign of a dying

dying than of an expelling Nature.

8. Her Feaver notwithstanding was continued, and about the Evening for the most part outrageous; therefore because of her great vehement thirst, we prescribed her a Decoction of the roots of *Succorie*, and a Julep of the waters of *Borage*, *Sorrel* and *Fumitory* mixed with Syrup of *Sorrel* and *Citrons*.

9. Within a few days a Paralytick weakness seized the right side, as well as the Arms and Feet, which was not continual in those parts but sometimes in one, and sometimes in another place.

10. This Paralytick distemper, I take not to be a true *Palsy* but a bastard one, much like to that which comes upon acute Feavers, though but seldom, where the malignity is not perfectly dissipated by the muscous habit; this symptom must be helped and followed with external Medicines, Sudorifics and such things as resist its malignity.

11. We did predict this Disease to be very difficult, because it seem'd to take its original from the Malignant matter not perfectly expelled.

12. While we did thus stick betwixt hope and fear, we did again help nature because of the sluggishness of the Belly with a lenitive infusion; and we did study to Evacuate the peccant matter by exhibiting a draught of the following Laxative Wine.

13. Take the Leaves of choise *Sena*, half an ounce: *Rubarb*, one dram and half: *Agarick* two drams: Roots of *Succory*, *Liquorish*, of each five drams: the Flowers of *Peaches*, six drams: *Borage*, one pugil and half: the Seeds of *Anis* and *Fennel*, of each one dram: *Mace* and *Galangal*, of each two scruples: being cut and bruised infuse them for the space of four and twenty hours, in half a measure of mila Wine.

14. By this she had three stools and appeared to be much better, nature being in some measure eased of that burthen, with which formally it was oppressed because of the obstruction of the Belly there continued still a weakness of the extreame parts; upon which followed a Convulsion, whereby not only all the Back-bone,

Tom.I.

with the *Vertebra* of the Neck (the Brain and Organs of the external Senses remaining unhurt) but the Arms also Hands and Feet were variously convulsed, not without great pain to the sick and the commiseration of the By-standers.

15. Although this Evil was fierce and outrageous enough, yet so great was the strength of nature, that it did drive away the malignity from the fountain of the animal Faculty, to wit, the Brain, to the back-bone and extreame parts.

16. We thought fit therefore to order this following Liniment, for the back bone to be used the first night: Take Oyl of *Cammomil*, half an ounce: of *Earth-Worms*, of *Rue*, of each six drams: *Nutmeg* by Expression, half a dram: mix them.

17 We then exhibited a gentle Extension to the convulsed parts and a Fomentation of the precious *Apoplectick* Water distilled with *Castoreum* and mixed with the Water of Swallows; by which Fomentation and Asperition the Paroxysms oft-times were remitted to a miracle.

18. But we thought it necessary to continue still anointing of the back-bone, with yet a stronger Liniment: Take the Oyl of sweet *Almonds* of *Foxes*, of each one ounce: *Castoreum*, three drams: the Flowers of *Cammomil*, *Rosemary*, and *Marjoram*, of each one pugil: the *Apoplectick* Water with *Castoreum*, two ounces: boyl them over a gentle fire to the consumption of the water, strain, and then add one dram and half of the Oyl of *Turpentine*, mix them.

19. In the mean time we did not neglect to exhibit Corroboratives, such as restaurative broaths of the Gravey of Meat or Flesh, and Rouls and Morfels proper for the Head and Heart.

20. A Confection of Rouls was after this manner: Take Species *Diambra*, *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, of each half a scruple: white *Amber* prepared, one scruple: *Pearls* prepared, half a dram: Oyl of *Nutmeg* distilled, five drops: Sugar dissolved in *Tide-flowers*, two ounces: make a Confection in Rouls.

21. Afterwards we granted Morfels for the Heart because of her feaverish heat, they were such

such as were made of the Juice and Peels of Citrons, a small quantity of Pearls prepared being added: and a little Sugar dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Rose-Water.

22. The fierceness of the symptoms being yet not very much abated, for the further Dissipation of the malignant matter, and the strengthening of the Nerves we ordered the following Cataplasm for the back-bone.

23. Take Line seed and Fennugreek, of each half a pound: the Flowers of Cammomil, and leaves of Sage, of each two handfuls: Castoreum, two drams: boyl them in Water and Wine an equal proportion, add thereto the Oyl of Rue and mans grease, of each half an ounce: mix them and make a Cataplasm; which is to be frequently applied warm.

24. Which being done, that wished for Remission of the convulsive Fits did succeed, inasmuch that the sick did rest well almost the whole night; this being on the third of October, about the Morning of the following day there was a swiftness in the Pulse with some Heat; which was presently abated, and perhaps was occasioned by natures forcing what was hurtful from the internal to the external Parts.

25. The Cataplasm was renewed and continued; neither were the Convulsions so great and frequent as formerly, but when they came they were light, and by Intervals happened to be in the right Arm with some pain; for the space of three days we rested content with those Administrations, save that we succoured Nature once and again by a laxative Infusion, with Suppositories because the Belly was somewhat constipated.

26. In the mean time the extreame parts because of the vehemency of the precedent Convulsions did appear as if they were paralytick; therefore we ordered this following Liniment.

27. Take the roots of Peony, Galangal, of each three drams: Tops of Sage, Hyssop, Betony, of each one pugil: the Flowers of Cammomil, of Peony, of each half a pugil: the Leaves of Origanum, fresh Rue cut, of each half an handful: Bay Berries and Juniper berries, of each two drams: Castoreum, one dram: being cut and bruised, boyl them in fresh Oyl o-

live, half a pound: old Wine, three ounces: boyl them to the consumption of the Wine; strain by Expression, and then add Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression two drams: Oyl of Amber and Rosemary, of each one dram.

28. This Liniment was continued for some days with advantage, both internal and external Corroboratives being prescribed on the precedent days; but we desisting a further Dissipation of the peccant matter; we did exhibit with success seven grains of the Bezoar-stone with two ounces of Pauls-Betony diligently prepared.

29. After the Administration of these things, he had several indicative signs of Recovery; such as convenient Sleep, an Appetite to meats, and a good Concoction; then we succoured nature by good Diet; and thought it also necessary to apply to the back-bone which was very much debilitated an Emplaster of Oxyeroceum, for strengthening the nervous and muscular parts, by the use of which she grew pretty well, and the strength of the Nerves and Muscles did return by little and little.

30. Yet there was some weakness in the Joynts all the next Winter, therefore we ordered her to repair the next Spring to the Baths, which were used for the space of three weeks according to our directions, a gentle Evacuation being first taken for the space of four days, of the following laxative Wine.

31. Take the Roots of Elecampane, Fennel, Pimpernel, of each half an ounce: Liquorish, Polypody, of each six drams: Mechoacan, two drams: Leaves of choice Sena, one ounce: Asgarick, half an ounce: Rhubarb, one dram and half: Sage, Rosemary, of each one dram: the Seeds of Anise, and Fennel, of each a dram: Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each one scruple: mix them and make a Bag.

32. By these things this illustrious Maid was restored to perfect Health, and was never afterwards troubled with the like Distemper. Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 1. Observ. 18.

LXIII. A Disposition to a Convulsion by consent of the spleen and the adjoining parts.

1, A noble Woman in the Dukedom of Wurtemberg,



temberg, about the age of four and twenty, did complain of a daily Compression and straitness of her Brest; with an Inflammation of the *Hypochondria*, a vehement pain of the Stomach and perpetual obstructions of the Belly.

2. It happened that for many years this person felt in the external parts a convulsive kind of pain, like the running over quickly of Pismires, whom also as it were an unmoveableness and stiffness of the Joints did seize; inasmuch that at length the motions of the parts were impeded, with a spontaneous weariness of the whole Body and an Eclipse of the Mind.

3. As to the curative Indications we ought to have respect to the preventing and extirpating the peccant matter, that the root and sink of the Evil may not be increased.

4. Secondly that the same matter may be corrected after the most convenient way.

5. For the first a good order and method of Diet is to be observed, and the circumambient Air should be moderately hot; first of all defend the Head, Hands, and Feet from the cold; and shun all cold, cloudy, rainy weather, and southerly winds; at which time it will be convenient to use in the Chamber a fumigation of the wood and berries of *Juniper*, *Mastick*, *Olibanum*, *Amber*, and the like.

6. The obstructions of the Belly to which the sick is inclinable may be removed by *Broths* of *Damask Prunes* sweetned with sugar, *rear-eggs* made ready with *Butter*, a *Prisan* made of *Barly husked*, the broth of *Beets*, of red *Ciches*; and a bird called *Solitarium*, or the *Tolks of Eggs* with a spoonful of sugar and the like, all which are to be taken a little before other Meats.

7. But if such like kitchen Medicines avail nothing, you may take, two hours before dinner and supper, six drams of the *Electuary of Tamarinds*, with the leaves and tops of *Sena*, either by its self or dissolved in some of the aforesaid Broths, for the same reason one dram of the *Cream of Tartar* may be conveniently given.

8 As to food, the flesh of Swine and Cows if it be old is to be avoided, as also Meats of more difficult digestion.

9. Under this prohibition we may include Fish of all sorts, except *Perches*, *Gudgion* and

Tom.I.

other Fish among the stony and rocky places; Milk and things made of it, unripe Fruits, Mustard, Garlick, and Onions, &c. are not to be used.

10. You must content your self with a few things, as *Veal*, *Weathers-flesh*, *Hens*, *Capons*, *Fowls of the Mountains*, *Spinage*, *Beets*, *Apples* neither too sweet nor sour, *Damascens*, and such like.

11. You may make ready and season those Fleshes with *Sage*, *Thyme*, *Marjoram*, and *Rosemary*, *Caraway seeds*, *Fennel* and *Capars*.

12. For drink in the beginning of your meal this physical Wine will be convenient; into which there may be infused some of the root *Elecampane*, *Cloves*, *Peony* with the leaves of *Harts-Tongue*, *Betony* and *Rosemary*, &c.

13. As to the correction of the peccant matter, it may be affected by appropriate Medicines; first therefore we order a laxative Wine to be taken for eight days: Take the Roots of *Peony*, *Valerian*, *Swallowwort*, *Madder*, of each half an ounce: *Scorzoner*, *Polypody*, of each six drams: the Bark of *Ash*, *dwarf-Elder*, *Elder*, of each one dram: the Leaves of *Sena*, ten drams: *Rhubarb*, two drams and half: *Agarick*, *Mechoacan*, of each two drams: the Flowers of *Peaches*, *Acacia*, of each three drams: the Leaves of *Centaury the lesser*, *Scordium*, *Hore-bound*, *Fumitory*, of each half an handful: *Carthamus-seeds*, two drams: *Cream of Tartar*, two drams and half: *Galangal*, *Zedoary*, of each one dram: cut and bruise them, and then put them into a Bag; which is to be steeped four and twenty hours in two quarts of Wine.

14. This with an empty Stomach let them take either five or six ounces alone, or with half a dram of *Cream of Tartar*, whereby the first ways or passages and the more proximate mesentericals may be purified.

15. The way being prepared thus, we shall the more expeditiously penetrate to the root of the Malady and that by a convenient digestion, which may be done by taking half a dram of the following powder either in Wine of *Harts-tongue* or *Worm wood*.

16. Take *Cream of Tartar*, one ounce and an half: *Magistry of Tartar vitriolated*, one

N n n n n

AT 442

dram and half: red Coral, one dram: Fecula Aronis, Briony, of each one dram and half: Salt of Worm-wood, Carduus Benedictus, of each four scruples: mix them, and let it be given in two Doses.

17. Then let this proper purgative be given after this digestion: Take Magistery of Tartar vitriolated, one dram: Diagridium with the Oyl of Fennel prepared, four grains, mix them and make a Powder, Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 12. Observ. 44.

#### LXIV. A Convulsion in a married Woman,

1. A certain married Woman was much afflicted with Convulsions, not much unlike the former we have already mentioned, with these she also laboured under, first a trembling and then a shaking of her members, which trembling was first felt in the extrem parts.

2. Presently by communication the Arms appeared convulsed, whereupon followed a Dyspnea, with a contraction of the back and the whole body, and which is very wonderful all this was without any pain, unless when the Paroxysm was remitted, all the parts were exceedingly wearied.

3. Her Urine was such that by its crudity there seemed to be an obstruction of the Viscera of the second concoction; therefore I had respect to the first ways or passages that they by little and little might be purged, and then to such Remedies as should open those latent and hidden obstructions, digest the peccant matter, and strengthen the Head and nervous System.

4. We began the Cure by this following laxative Wine: Take Roots of Peony, Swallowwort, of each half an ounce: the five Openers, one dram and half: Roots of Elecampane, Scorzonera, of each three drams: the Leaves of Scordium, Hoar-bound, Fumitory, Harts Tongue, Ceterach, Betony, of each half an handful: the Leaves of Sena, one ounce and half: Rhubarb, one dram and half: the Bark of the roots of black Alder, Esula, of each two drams: the Tops of Elder gathered in the Spring, half an handful: the Flowers of Elder, of Peaches, of each three pugils: the Seeds of red Ciches, six

dram: Fennel, one dram: Galangal, Sassafras, of each half a dram: Cinnamon, one dram: Currans, ten drams: Cream of Tartar, one dram and half: make an Infusion in six pound of Rhenish-Wine; let them stand four and twenty hours: and afterwards let her take for the space of eight days half a pint thereof every day with a fasting Stomach.

5. This being premised we endeavoured in the next place to open further those hidden obstructions; to digest the peccant matter, and to strengthen the Head and Genus nervosum.

6. Take Roots of Swallowwort, Elecampane, Cloves. Peony, of each half an ounce: the leaves of Betony, Sage, of each one handful: Stachys-flowers, Rosemary-flowers, of each half an handful: Species Deanthos, Plures Archonticon, of each half a dram: Diagalangal, Calamus Aromaticus, Cloves, of each one scruple: Sugar, to the weight of them all: make a Powder.

7. We gave every day in the morning one dram of this Powder in a draught of Sage and Rosemary Wine, which we continued for the space of fourteen days, not omitting appropriated Evacuations which were exhibited in the intermediate days.

8. Outwardly we advised a fomentation to be used with the spirits of Wine, wherein was infused Castoreum, Myrrh, Bayberries, Juniper-berries, the leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Betony, Rosemary flowers, Primroses, Lavender, and the like.

9. We also ordered the Back bone to be often anointed with the Oyl of Earthworms, Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of Foxes and of Or-rise, &c.

10. The drink was Beer well purged from its faeces, in which was infused the roots of Cloves and Elecampane; the leaves of Rosemary, Betony, Sage, with Bayberries, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Cloves, &c. By which Remedies and the blessing of God upon them, this most grievous and vehement symptom was remitted to that degree, that the sick never afterwards complained. Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 44.

LXV. *A Convulsion in the excrem Parts.*LXVI. *A Convulsion in another person.*

1. A certain Reverend Parson was afflicted with a most grievous pain about his Neck and Shoulders, which at length vexed greatly his left Knee, and then together with a sudden tumor, immediately relinquishing this place; they seized another, *to wit*, the right Knee.

2. Also the Arms, Hands and Legs alternately were swelled with these kind of wandering pains; yet all this was without any intemperature of the *Visera*, or loss of appetite.

3. This person having implored the help of a worthy Physician called *Cornelius Thauereus*, because I was absent; Evacuation being first premised, he ordered the following drink to be taken daily, *to wit*, a physical Wine which is as follows.

4. Take *Succory roots*, one ounce: *Swallow-wort*, *Cloves*, of each half an ounce: *Endive Peony*, of each two drams: *Betony leaves*, *Maiden-hair*, *gout Ivy*, *Primroses*, both root and herb, of each one handful: the flowers of *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Time*, of each half an handful: the leaves of *Carduus Benedictus*, one handful: cut them after a gross manner for this physical Wine.

5. Moreover he ordered the daily use of the convulsive powder, which was after this manner prescribed: Take the roots of *Swallow-wort*, *Sarsa-parilla*, *Endive*, *Cloves*, of each two drams: *Peony*, *Bay-berries*, of each one dram: the powder *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Time*, of each half a dram: species plives *Archonticon*, *Diamoschi Amari*, *Dianthos*, of each one scruple: make a powder.

6. The quantity of one dram of this powder being taken every day in the Morning; as also sweat being oftentimes provoked and continued for a week or two; those most violent pains and tumors of the External parts were thereby so much dissolved, that afterwards by these few strengthening Medicines the Patient was even restored to the vigour of his former health. *Georgius Herstinus*, Tom. 2. lib. 2. *Observ.* 45. pag. 118.

Tom. 1.

1. I see no cause, why I should change my opinion concerning the use of that powder which is already mentioned, But it should be gently boyled in the whey of Goats-milk or in the milk it self.

2. It will be convenient to take two drams of the convulsive powder, with *Conserves of Betony and flowers of Peony*, of each one ounce: which put together into a clean Rag; the milk or posset being seethed over a gentle fire is to be frequently instilled; by which you shall recover strength and allay the vehemency of the Disease.

3. To Anoint also the Back-bone twice or thrice a day with the Oyl, I have above commended, cannot but be very profitable. *Georgius Herstinus*, lib. 2. *Observ.* 45.

LXVII. *Convulsions by consent from the Womb.*

1. A Gentlewoman did complain that she had for above half a year felt a torturing pain in the Womb; a wind arising from the left *Hypochondria* with pain, the Arms and Mouth being also convulsed.

2. First a decent and proper Diet being ordered, I advised the following things: Take species *Hiera Simplex*, half a dram: *Castoreum*, assu *Fatide*, of each half a scruple: *Ammoniacum*, *Opopanax*, of each fifteen grains: *Galbanum*, five grains: *Cinnamon*, half a scruple: *Saffron*, four grains: mix them with the water of *Mugwort*, make Pills number twenty five and quila them, take five or six at once, and let them be repeated every eight day.

3. Afterwards with the following water you may use this bagg: Take the *Fecula of Briony*, one scruple: the salt of *Mugwort*, half a scruple: mix them; put them up into a paper for one dose, and to be continued so for five doses.

4. Take water of *Mugwort*, *Penny-royal*, of each three ounces: *Cinnamon*, one ounce: mix them.

5. This following En plaster is to be applied also

also and to be carried always on the Navel: *Take Emplaster of Galbanum, six drams: the Magnet reduced into a powder, mix them and malax them with the Oyl of Castoreum, and make a plaister, to be spread on Leather; by the help of these she was free from all fear or fits of this Disease for the space of two years. Georgius Horstius, Tom. 2. lib. 2. Observ. 50.*

#### LXVIII. A Convulsion in another person.

1. 'Tis necessary I give rules for diet; your meat must be such as affords a good Chyle, and is easy of concoction, as Mutton, Veal, Goats-flesh, Hens, Cocks, Capons, Partridges, all wild-fowls, &c. of Corns, Wheat, Barley, and Oat-meal, of Fruits, Apples, Pears, Damascens, and others both boyled and otherways dressed.

2. Of Herbs, these following are good, *Sage, Time, and Mother of Time, Hyssop, Penny-royal, Marjoram, Rosemary, Mint, Origanum, Savory, also Fennel, Cumin, Dill, Mugwort, Beet, Spinage Blit, sometimes Turnip, Skirrets, fresh Eggs and Butter, with good Broths, pure Wine and Beer, clear and not too strong.*

3. Sleep must not be presently after meat, nor in the day time; neither must violent motions or exercises be used after eating; these rules being carefully observed, we must then endeavour to eradicate the pestilent and malignant matter.

4. And first according to the measure of strength you must make use of a specifick Electuary two or three days, you may take the quantity of half an ounce thereof; and about four hours after and in the Evening you may take Broth wherein is a little Rosemary, Mother of Time, Savory or Sage.

5. After this purge, the following remedies may be used alternately for a whole month, and after the first Evacuation of the Body, if perhaps the Cure commences in the New-moon, let them take every day for five or six days one dram of the convulsive powder.

6. After this, on the sixth or seventh day, and indeed the next after the first quarter of the Moon, they must take again half an ounce of the said purgative Electuary, then let them

continue the convulsive powder to the time of full-Moon.

7. Which being done, let them repeat the same quantity of the Electuary; and so let them proceed to the third week, or to the new Moon, untill the malady is in some good measure remitted and the Members by renewed strength appeare more brisk and lively.

8. Which being effected, they may desist from the constant use of Remedies; yet they may reassume one dram of the convulsive powder, a little before the new-Moon, but chiefly in Winter about the months of December and January.

9. And let them cause Sweat, by taking a sufficient quantity of Treacle, and sometimes for strengthening of the Members, let them chew of Peony roots, Elecampane, Sage, Rue, Juniper-berries, Cummin, &c.

10. As to the affected Members and the comforting of them, It will be convenient that once every day the whole Marrow of the Back, bone from the first Vertebra of the Neck to the last Vertebra of the Os Sacrum be well anointed with one or the other of these Oyls, to wit, the Oyls of Foxes, sweet Almonds, Earth-worms, Castoreum, &c.

11. Or if these cannot be had, then make use of Goose or Hens grease, or the Marrow in the bones of a Calf; the Sewet of Mutton or the Fat of a Calf; one or the other of these following being mixed therewith, as Earth-worms, Castoreum, Cammomil-flowers, Rosemary, Dill, Origanum; Savory, Mother of Time, Primroses, Rue, a little Wine or broath of Hens being added, they being all boyled to the consumption of the Wine or Broth; make a liniment for the whole Back bone.

12. But if any person should find any great tumor or pain about the region of the Spleen and Liver or any other part of the Body; let him take some of the above mentioned herbs and boyl them in Wine for a fomentation, and afterwards anoint the part well, and moreover the Members that are ofteneft afflicted with convulsive motions, especially after sweating should be gently rubbed with warm cloaths.

13. And afterwards let him bath with spi-  
rit



rit of wine, in which are infused for a Night the flowers of *Primroses, Lavender, Rue, Sage, Betony or Castoreum* it self.

14. Or the said spirit of Wine may be mixed with the distilled water of *Lavender*, for which purpose let him always wear Gloves and Shoo's made of *Wolf's or Cats-skins*; the continual use of which is good for preserving the Members in their due strength.

15. And if the Feet require it, you may prepare a *Bath of Betony, Mother of Time, Primroses and Camemmil*, the Feet being bathed therein, you may gently rub them dry with a warm cloth.

16. But if all these means should not be sufficient, then Issues are to be made both in Legs and Arms, which are to be kept open until the malady be discernably remitted; But if this Evil be not yet eradicated, then he must repair unto the natural Baths. *Georgius Horstius, lib. 8. cap. 6.*

LXIX. Of those who are in the Paroxysm.

1. If any should be suddenly taken with Convulsions and held in the Paroxysm, immediately after he has felt the pain running over his Hands and Feet, let him rub the affected Member with the spirit of wine, above mentioned, and extend the parts contracted and bow the members that are distorted.

2. But if the vellication does not yet cease, then ligatures are to be made use of towards the parts afflicted.

3. If the hand, for example sake be grived, then the ligature is to be in the Arm, between the Elbow and Shoulder; if the Foot or Legg be afflicted, then the ligature is to be applied to the Thigh, between the huckle-bone and the Knee; and the part affected is to be kept tyed, till the malignant vapour and the sense of pain shall altogether vanish away.

4. And if the vellication and pricking should longer continue, then the ligature may be sometimes loosened, whereby the member may more liberally receive the blood and the enlivening spirit; which being done, let him presently bind on the ligature, and so let him proceed alternately, until there be a remission

Tom. I.

which pain and vellication at length ceasing, he may unbind the Ligature.

5. This being done, let him take one dram of the convulsive powder, or half an ounce of the convulsive Antidote, well dissolved in a little broth, for defending the Brain and principal members, and dissipating the venomous vapours in the same.

6. But if that malignant humor give him so long thruce as to lie in Bed, then he may if strength will permit, cover himself well with coverings till he swear, and so those vapours by insensible transpiration be evaporated.

7. These Remedies are to be alternately reiterated even till a total intermission of the Disease and pain; which being done, let him the next day take for a purge half an ounce of the purging Electuary: Observing all things exactly according to former prescriptions. *Georgius Horstius, lib. 8. cap. 7.*

LXX. Other universal remedies designed for the cure of this Disease.

1. Of these there are chiefly three, to wit, the purging convulsive Electuary, the convulsive Antidote, and the convulsive Powder.

2. The first, viz. the puring convulsive Electuary is this: Take *Diaphanicum Solidum*, four ounces: the Electuary of the juice of *Roses*, two ounces: and half: the convulsive Antidote, or Treacle here described, two ounces: the powder of *Hermadafts* cleansed from the upmost Bark, Turpentine, Esula, of each one dram: *Diagrydium*, *Castoreum*, of each two scruples: *Ginger*, *Costus*, *Cloves*, of each one scruple: the seeds of *Rue Cummin*, *Crocus*, of each half a scruple: mix them and with the Syrup of *Roses* solutive make an Electuary.

3. The convulsive Antidote: Take the roots *Peony*, *Mistleto*, of each two ounces: *Castoreum*, *Sage*, of each two ounces: *Bay-berries*, *Mans skull burnt*, of each two drams: *Treacle of Alexandria*, choice *Mithridate*, of each twelve ounces: clarified *Honey*, two pound: mix them for a Treacle Electuary.

4. The convulsive powder: Take the powder of the roots of *Swallow wort*, *Elecampane*, *Devills-bite*, *Avens*, *Peony*, of each one ounce

O o o o o

and

and half: Bay-berries, half an ounce: the tops of Sage, Mother of time, Rosemary-flowers, of each two drams: Species Diamoschi Dulcis, Plinifarcoticon, Dianthos, of each one dram: mix them, and make a powder.

5. After this manner have we delineated the convulsive Disease, with its cure; and we have by experience found that the above named Remedies has given such abundant help to Nature, that this stubborn dangerous Disease has been overcome and all its symptoms vanished. *Georgius Horstius, lib. 8. cap. 9.*

LXXI. These following things are also good for the Convulsion.

1. Make a fomentation of the leaves and flowers of the *Eile-tree*, boyled in Wine; after the fomentation, take for anointing the parts the Oyl of Line-seed, Goose-grease, mixed with the Oyl of Cinnamon, the Oyl of Earth-worms, mixed with Turpentine: Take the Oyl of Camomil, one ounce: of Earth-worms, half an ounce: Castoreum, the powder of Earth-worms, of each half a dram: mix them.

2. Treacle dissolved in the Oyl of Scorpions and Castoreum, is of good use, if the distemper proceed from a cold Cause. *Gregorius Horstius, vol. 3. lib. 2. cap.*

LXXII. A Convulsion in a certain Matron.

1. A certain Matron was for some days afflicted with horrible fits of a Convulsion, accompanied with a kind of foolishness: her body was sometimes so impetuously shaken that scarcely two of the strongest men could hold her.

2. I having observed that she loathed all kind of Medicaments, I advised that her Husband who had been for some time absent, should be called, and her Members which had been for some days shaken and wasted to be anointed with the following Ointment:

3. Take the Oyl of the flowers of *Slotanus*, one ounce: the Oyl of Earth-worms, of Foxes, of Camomil, of Lillies and white Roses, of each half an ounce: and mix them.

4. From that time I never knew that she was ever taken with convulsive fits or other Dif-

eases all the time she lived with her Husband, who was a Physician. *Fabritij Hildani, cent. 6. Observ. Chirurg. 26.*

LXXIII. Convulsions considered in general.

1. A Convulsion is two fold, either universal or particular; an universal Convulsion is threefold, either the Head and whole Body is contracted and drawn to the Breast: or the Head, Neck and the rest of the Body is convulsed and drawn to the hinder parts and Back: or the whole remains immoveable and inflexible to either part.

2. A particular Convulsion is only that which seizes one part.

3. This Disease, either proceeds from repletion, or emptiness or from the putrid malignant Vapours elevated to the Brain, and the original of the Nerves.

4. All Convulsions are dangerous, but particularly that which proceeds from emptiness; the Nerves being too much dried by immoderate Purgations, vomits, a burning Fever, &c. cannot be easily moistened or humected and oft-times the strength is loosened and destroyed by the sharpness of the Disease before the Nerves can recover their former Humectation and be reduced to some good temper.

5. Wherefore Hippocrates did rightly pronounce a convulsion from *Hellebor*, to be deadly, because of the immoderate Evacuation, which also an incurable siccidity and driness does follow.

6 The same Author affirms that a Convulsion occasioned by a wound is also incurable because of the hurting and inflammation of the Nervous parts, by which great pain comes, which by consent grievously afflicts the Brain.

7. A Convulsion from Malignant and venomous vapours is no less dangerous: For if them the Brain is not only afflicted, but also the Heart to which the vapours are carried by the Arteries.

8. In the cure of this Disease the cause is to be looked to: If the Convulsion proceed from repletion, according to Hippocrates, it requires evacuation; wherefore a good Diet is to be instituted, the Body is to be Purged and a vein

## CAP. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 447

is to be opened, and the part affected and the whole marrow of the Back-bone is to be anointed with the following Oyntment.

9. Take Oyl of Earth-worms, of Foxes, of each two ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, of Wax, of Castoreum, of each half an ounce: Mans grease, three ounces: juyce of Earth-worms, one ounce: mix them and apply them hot,

10. But if the Distemper proceed from inanition and siccity, purgative Medicine and blood letting must be avoided; and meats that are moistning or humecting, and nutritive must be used.

11. If the Patients thirst be great, then the following potion may be exhibited: Take the water of Bugloss, Roses and Violets, of each four ounces: Syrup of Violets, four ounces: mix them and make a Julep, which the sick may take as often as he pleases.

12. Emulsions of the cold feeds and the Milk of sweet Almonds are very agreeable, as also the Conserves of Violets, the flowers of Water-lillies, Nenuphar and Borrage.

13. If the Belly be not in good temper, you may administer a Clyster, let it be such a one as is both emollient and nutritive, made of the broth of Mutton, Capons and Hens, with the Yolks of four Eggs, and a little of the powder of Saffron, Mace and Cinnamon-water.

14. The part affected and the marrow of the Back is to be anointed with the following things: Take Mans fat, the Oyl of Violets and sweet-Almonds, of each two ounces: the juyce of Earth-worms, three ounces: mix and apply them warm.

15. If the Convulsion be by consent, that is to say, if it proceed from pain, inflammation and tumefaction, then the pain is to be asswaged, the inflammation is to be extinguished, and the tumefaction of the Member is to be resolved and dissipated; in which Case the following Oyntment is agreeable even to a wonderful manner.

16. Take Oyl of Sage, Dill, Cammomil, Foxes, the juyce of Earth-worms, Mans grease, of each two ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, Aqua vite, of each one ounce: Saffron, one dram: mix them and make a Liniment.

17. Ambrosius Parvus who deserves eternal

Encomiums, does exceedingly commend the following Liniment to be used in Diseases of the Nerves, chiefly those which arises from a cold cause: Take Sage, Ground-pine, Marjoram, Rosemary, Rue, Lavender, of each one handful: the flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, Dill, Hypericon, of each two pugils: Bay and Juniper-berries, of each two ounces: the roots of Pyrethrum, two draws: Mastick, Benjamin, of each one ounce and half: Turpentine, one pound: Oyl of Earth-worms, Dill, and Whelps, of each six ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, three ounces: Mans grease, two ounces: Crocus, one dram: white Wine, one pound and half: Wax a sufficient quantity, bruse those that are to be bruised, and pulverise those that are to be pulverized, afterwards let them be boyled in a double vessel with the several Oyls and grease above mentioned, and then make a Liniment according to Art, adding in the end three ounces of Aqua vite.

18. But if the Convulsion proceed from evil and malignant vapours, afflicting the Brain and other noble parts: the digestion and suppuration of the Wound must be accelerated, and although cold defensitives impede the Elevation of the vapours, yet because they retard the suppuration of the wound and hurt the Nerves, they are not to be used but with great judgment.

19. This one thing I shall add, that to those Liniments which are applyed to the Wound there be always added some Treacle, Mithridate, and the Bezoar stone.

20. Mithridate, also Treacle, the Bezoar stone Harts-horn and other Alexipharmacks taken in at the Mouth, does agree very well, an Epithem is to be applyed to the region of the Heart, as also to his Wrists. Eabritius Hildanus, de Gangrena, cap 26.

### LXXIV. A Convulsion in a fat Man.

1. A man fat, thick and flegmatick about the age of five and thirty, having after supper a great pain in his Head, was suddenly taken with an universal Convulsion through his whole Body, insonuch that I never before had seen the like.

2. For his Leggs and Arms were not only convulsed, but also the muscles of his Breast, yea a most violent Convulsion had seized the whole Body; he lay speechless, with his Mouth shut; if he had been pricked, there followed a contraction of the Hands and Feet; but he had some Sense, so that it did not appear to be an Apoplexy.

3. This Fit continued two whole days, and three nights till Death gave him a *Quies* est.

4. Coming to him at night, I ordered Frictions and Ligatures, and having by an Artifice opened his Mouth, I ordered *Oxymel* to be put into his Mouth, as also a sharp Clyster to be injected.

5. In this difficult Case I did press earnestly for consultation with *Cornelius Ericius* my Colleague, whose Sentiments of the Disease, and of the Necessity of the Clyster which was prepared was the same with mine.

6. We agreed in giving him for a gentle Purge (for he was very phlegmatick) one dram and half of *Pil. Cochia*, dissolved in a little Sage-Water, by this he had three stools; yet he continued as he was.

7. At night, returning again, we anointed the whole Nape and the whole Back-bone with the Oyl of Turpentine, mixed with the Oyl of Foxes; and we did exhibit again *Pil. Cochia*; but was nothing the better.

8. Afterwards the following *Sternutatory* was prescribed: Take white Hollebone, black Pepper, Staves acre, of each one scruple and half: beat them into a fine Powder, and then by a Quill put it up into the Nostrils.

9. But this also did no good, for it did not cause SneeZing, which without Controversy was a mortal Sign; at the same time his Teeth being opened a little of the following Compound was poured into his Mouth very often.

10. Take the Conserve of the Flowers of Rosemary, one ounce: Mithridate, half an ounce: choice Treacle, three drams: Oxymel simple, and Squills, of each half an ounce; Syrup of Stachis, half an ounce: mix them; neither was any thing the better by this, for he dyed the third night. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ.* 103.

LXXXV. A Convulsion arising from a pain in the Joints.

1. A certain noble Woman having a long time kept her Chamber by pains in the Joints; and growing thereby slegmatick, she was sadly afflicted almost every year with the Gout; and at length the pituitous matter being imbibed in the Nerves, she had a mighty Convulsion.

2. Among many things we prescribed for Diet, this one thing we thought convenient to be taken in stead of Wine, viz, a kind of Mead, made of the Decoction of Marjoram, Sage, Betony with a little Cinnamon and Honey.

3. We did commend frictions of the Vertebra and Neck, and that she would avoid all perturbations of the mind; and to keep the Body always in a good Temper, we ordered for her the following Clyster: Take roots of Marsh-Mallows, white Lillies, of each half an ounce; Sage, Betony, Hyssop, Rue, of each one handful: the Flowers of Carduus Benedictus, Rosemary, Cammomil, Centaury the lesser, Herb Mercury, of each one handful and half; Stachis, one pugil: Carthamus-seed, half an ounce: Caraway and Fennel-seed, one dram and half: Rolyody, half an ounce: Bran, one pugil: white Agarick, one dram and half: boyl them all together in common Water; to one pound of the straining I add Benedictum laxativum, half an ounce: Electuary of Hiera Picra, three drams: Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of Cammomil, of each one ounce and half: with a little Salt make a Clyster.

4. But if this will not do because of the hardness of the Belly, I would advise a more emollient Clyster of the Decoction of Mallows and Marsh-Mallows, &c.

5. The minoration of the pituitous matter being made by *Pil. Hiera simplex*; we endeavoured for the better Evacuation of the same to render the matter more thin and fluxile by Syrups made of the Decoction of Sage, Marjoram, Ground-Pine, Germander, Hyssop, and the like, the Syrup of Stachis, Honey of Roses, and the Syrup of Betony being added.

6. First for Purgation we exhibited these following Pills: Take Pills of Assajacet and Agarick



*Agarick trochiscated, of each half a dram: with Honey of Roses make seven Pills.*

7. Let her take afterwards the following Apozem: Take the bark of the roots of Parsley, Fennel, Butchers-Broom, Asparagus, of each half an ounce: the Flowers of Rosemary, one pugil: Hyssop, Marjoram, Sage, Germander, Ground-Pine, Betony, of each one handful: Anise and Fennel, one dram and half: Carthamus-seeds, half an ounce: Polypody of the Oak, one ounce: Tyme, one pugil: make a Decocti-  
on in water, to one pound of the straining you may add Syrup of Strachas, Calamint, Honey of Ro-  
ses strained, of each one ounce: aromatize it with a little Cinnamon, Mace, and Nutmeg: and let it be after the manner of a Claret.

8. I did purge her again with the following Pills: Take *Pil. Fetida*, *Cochia*, *Pil Hermo-*  
*dactylis*, of each one scruple: Castoreum, three grains: make seven Pills.

9. And after I had used dry Cupping-glasses with Scarification in the shoulder blades and hips, we then made use of Masticatories and Apoplegmatisms, for these not only divert but also draw the matter from the Head and hinder the Defluxion thereof from the Brain to the Nape and Vertebrae: Treacle, Mithridate, Diamoschi, Conserve of the Flowers of Sage and Rosemary were taken; and outwardly the Backbone, as also the other convulsed Members were first anointed with the Oyl of Foxes and Earth-Worms, then with the Oyl of Costus and an Ointment made of Bdellum; rowling all up in the skin of a Wolf.

10. The Members were for some time kept in a Decoction of Whelps in Wine and Oyl.

11. And that Experiment of Nicholas which resolves and remits the pain was not neglected; Take a fat Goose, open it and throw away the Garbils, and after you have put into the Belly thereof a Cat cut in small peices with Lard, Myrrh, and Frankincense; sew it up; putting it on a Spit, which roast, then set a Dish under it where in is Vinegar; in which the first Fat dropping, was laid aside; but that which distilled afterwards was reserved for Use.

12. Let the Goose after this be boyled in the said Vinegar, and the greatest part of the Fat  
Tom. II.

will be separated, and will swim above the Vinegar, which being mixed with the first, anoint therewith the convulsed Members.

13. I have known some to be freed from pain by using only a Bath of common Oyl with a Decoction of Earth-Worms; but the Members must be contained within the hot Oyl, and a Plaister of Earth-Worms must be applied to the affected Parts.

14. *Caesar Landulphus* said he was cured by Cats-mint, common Oyl, Worms, and the Oyl of Foxes; although he had a Convulsion in his Hips and Legs; it returning about half a year after, was presently well by taking *Sarsa-Parilla*. *Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 104.*

#### LXXVI. A Convulsion in an old Man.

1. A certain old man of *Delf*, having a Convulsion in his Neck and Arm, I exhibited to him *Pil. Cochia* with a small quantity of *Castoreum*, afterwards I gave him *Pil. Cochia & Fetida*; and his Neck also being anointed with the Oyl of Lillies, Earth-Worms, and Foxes, this old Man recovered even to a Miracle.

2. Also another sick Person was freed from Convulsions thus; a Vein was opened, then a Decoction was made of Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Strachas, and the like; to which was added also Syrup of Strachas; and the Pills above mentioned were exhibited, then Errhins and cephalick Purges were administered.

3. After this we came to use Topicks; first anointing the parts with Oyl of Lillies and Camomil, and then for greater Discussion we proceeded to the use of the Oyls of Rue, Bays, Orris, Ducks and Goose grease, and at length of *Petroleum*; a little *Aqua Vita* being added, as also a little of the Powder of *Castoreum*, with *Marsh-Mallows* and *Martiatum*. *Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 106.*

#### LXXVII. A Convulsion from too great Repletion of the pituitous Juice.

1. A Man drowsy and flegmatick, every day filling himself with thick Beer; and living a very idle life; being about the age of forty, fell suddenly into a Convulsion of the Arms and Leggs.  
P P P P P 2. Having

2. Having understood by several Causes and Signs that his *Convulsions* proceeded from too great plenty of the pituitous Juice or Humors; I ordered that according to *Celsus*, he should keep a continual Fire in his Chamber, it being cold Weather, which does certainly offend the Parts.

3. I took care that the Belly was kept in a good Temper; the Cream of *Pisani* was ordered for him as a Diet, as also rear Eggs, Chickens, or a Broth in which Hyssop, the Mother of Thyme, Sage, Elder, Savory were boyled.

4. I prescribed to him a Clyster, which having purged him sufficiently, I ordered him to use twice a day continually the following Decoction: Take Sage, Marjoram, Cowslips, Betony, Bay-leaves, the flowers of Rosemary, and Stachas, of each one handful: make a Decoction in Aqua Mulsæ, for one pint.

5. Afterwards I purged him with the following Pills: Take Pil. Cochia, and Ferida, and of Agarick, of each one scruple: with Betony water make five Pills; after the purge of Actus, I did exhibite one dram of Castoreum with Sage-Water.

6. After one or two days, (his Head being purged again with Errhines and Apophlegmatisms) I ordered one dram of choice Treacle with two ounces of Aqua Mulsæ.

7. And I anointed his Neck, Back-bone, and the inferior Vertebrae, with the Oyl of Spike, of Costus, and Castoreum, the Oyl of Pepper, and Earth-Worms; by which Remedies he was at length cured. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 107.*

#### LXXXVIII. A Convulsion from outrageous Cholera.

1. One dwelling in the City of Delf, who was intemperate and a great Feeder, fell under the Prædominancy of fierce and sharp Cholera by reason of continual Crudities; being taking with a violent Gripping and Evacuation, as well above as below; he fell into swooning Fits, which brought him into a Convulsion of the Hands and Feet, and a Contraction almost of all the Muscles.

2. For the Muscles of his Breast, Throat,

Neck, Back, and Belly were so convulsed, that every one that saw him, looked upon him as one just ready to expire; for subduing of this stubborn Malady I proposed the following Drink for cleansing the Ventricle from that sharp and gnawing Humor.

3. Take the Decoction of Barley not husked, three ounces: Syrup of the manifold Infusion of red Roses, one ounce: mix them:

4. By this he vomited up many cholerick humors; and had several watery Stools.

5. For his swooning, his Face was often sprinkled with Water, and Wine was often held to him to smell at; Frictions were also used; afterwards both for repressing the Impetuosity of Cholera, Vomiting and Loosness, as also his great Thirst and frequent Swooning: Take Rob de Ribes, two ounces: Rob of Cherries, Syrup of Quinces, of each one ounce: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, one ounce and half: mix them.

6. For those Contractions and Convulsions of the Muscles, I ordered that the Calves of the Leggs and the Muscles of the Breast should be anointed with the following Liniment: Take of the Oyl of Orrice, of the Oyl of Earth-worms, of each two ounces: Castoreum pulverized, four scruples: mix them; by the use of this with strong Frictions those Contractions were greatly abated.

7. When we saw the Distemper in the decline, we strengthened and nourished him with Milk of sweet Almonds with a little Bean-Water, at length we recovered him by good Diet.

8. But when the former Symptoms had ceased he was yet troubled with a Thirst, and after two or three days his Belly was so much bound that he could not go to stool; therefore I ordered him to take every Morning one spoonful of the Syrup of the Infusion of Roses, which had so good Effect that he got once every day a stool, and was delivered from his immoderate Heat and Thirst.

9. Having sometime after a pain in the bottom of his Belly, it was anointed with the Oyl of Cammomil, and so the pain did vanish, and he did make water plentifully and grew well. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 110.*

LXXIX. *A Convulsion of the Nerves of the Neck.*

1. A certain Widow of Delf, about the age of fifty six, of a strong constitution, falling into this Disease; we took from her eight ounces of Blood out of the middle Vein of the right Arm, and when we had set her Rules for Diet, we did cause her Neck which was very stiff to be anointed with the Oyl of Orris and Camomil, and then to be covered with wooll dipped in the Oyls.

2. Afterwards we ordered her the following potion: *Take green Betony two handfuls: Fumitory, one handful: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Betony water, and then take four ounces of the straining, syrup of Stachas, one ounce: syrup of Betony, half an ounce mix them.*

3. At Night she appeared to be a little feverish, which we looked upon to be a good sign, according as we find in *Aphor. 57. lib. 4.* a Fever coming upon a Convulsion, does deliver the sick therefrom.

4. On the second she found some ease in her Neck; and because she complained of heat, in the place of the syrup of Betony we mixed syrup of Violets with the preceeding syrup; and then exhibited the following purging decoction: *Take Sage Betony, Fumitory, Violets, of each one handful: Annis-seed, one dram and half: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Damascens, number seven, leaves of Senna, six drams: Agarick trechiscated, one dram: let them boyl in the waters of Betony and Fumitory, of each four ounces and half: let them stand for a small while infused, and to a strong Expression, add syrup of Stachas and Fumitory, with syrup of Violets, of each half an ounce: mix them for two doses.*

5. Having taken one of them in the Morning she voided much pituitous stinking, seculent and Melancholy Excrements; the next day she took the remainder of the potion, by which she had six stools.

6. She did always every day anoint her Neck with the above named Oyls; wherein the wool of the neck of a Ram was dipped, on the

Tom. I.

fourth day she was perfectly freed from this troublesome malady. *Petrus Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 111.*

LXXX. *An Emprosphotonon.*

1. An antient Woman being afflicted with this Disease, which properly signifies a *Convulsion* of the parts inward; desired my Advice, whom finding to be old, and the Disease so too, and the convulsed members being very hard and stiff, her Head inclining to her Breast: I would by no means undertake to cure her; yet I was willing to give her my Advice; and so I ordered her to use the following Ointment.

2. *Take the roots of Marsh-mallows boyled, three ounces: strain it through a sieve and add thereto the Oyl of Lillies and Foxes, of each one ounce: our Emplaster of Ammoniacum, Goose and Hens grease, the marrow of the legg of an Hart, of each half an ounce: liquid Storax, two drams: Unguentum Agrippa, three drams: the powder of Sage, and Rosemary, of each two scruples: Sulphur Castoreum, of each one scruple: with a little Wax and Turpentine, make an Ointment for the part affected, and let the Neck be covered all over with the skin of a Wolf. Petrus Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 113.*

LXXXI. *An old Convulsion with a hardness of the Nerve.*

1. A certain Maid being taken first with an *Epilepsy*, and continuing in that *Convulsion*, was often for the space of a whole week shaken and convulsed, and that so vehemently that her Leggs all her life long were convulsed and stiff, neither could she ever walk; she always sat in a Chair; and her condition was so bad that her Leggs almost touched her Knees and Belly.

2. Thus she lived above fifty two years; neither could she scarcely use her Hands; her Knees also were convulsed, in so much they were drawn towards the Head.

3. For easing that pain which comes by the *Convulsion* of the parts, a decoction of the Intestines of Cows and Sheep with their own fat is good, or anointing the parts with common Oyl with which and the Oyl of Olives, the



the green flowers of Rosemary, gathered in the driest season, are to be shut up close in a glass bottle; which being done, set it in the Sun all the canicular days; then strain it by expression.

4. But if the above named flowers be macerated in the Oyls of Lillies, of Foxes, of Earth-worms, and Oyl of Melilot, or the Oyl of Mucilages, they will be a much better Medicine.

5. *Ex scholia ejusdem*, for an Oyntment: Take the Oyl of Lillies, Oyl of bitter Almonds, Oyl de Kerva, sex olei lilliorum, the Lees of common Oyl; all these are mild.

6. A stronger sort are the Oyls of Pepper, of Costus, Bdellium and Saffron; but these are less convenient because they resolve much: the fatts to be used are such, as that of a Hen, Swallow, Porke, Duck, Mutton-sewet, and the fat of an Eel.

7. A stronger kind of fat, is the fat of a Cat, Goose, Libbard, Bear, Lion, As, Viper, to which you may add these following Marrows; such according to *Rondeletius* is the mildest.

8. Take Oyl of sweet Almonds and Lillies, of each four ounces: the fat of a Hen, Goose, Porke, of each four ounce: the Marrow of a Calfs Legg, two ounces: Mucilage, of Lime-seed, one ounce and half: with a little Wax make an Oyntment, to which add two drams of Castoreum.

9. This following is stronger: Take the Fatts of the Oyl of Lillies, the Oyl de Kerva or Sesamen, of each four ounces: the fat of a Goose, Bear and of a Man, or of a Cat, of each two ounces: Mucilage of line-seed, and Fennugreek, of each one ounce and half: Virgins bees-wax, three ounces: Bdellium dissolved in Wine, half an ounce: Castoreum, two drams: Pyrethrum, one dram: with a sufficient quantity of Wax make an Oyntment.

10. The strongest of all is the following: Take the Oyl of Foxes, one pound: the Oyl of Lillies and Daffodil, of each four ounces: the fat or blood of a Swallow, two ounces: the fat of a roasted Eel, two ounces: Bdellium dissolved in the Vinegar of squills, half an ounce: Liquid Styra, one ounce: Earib-worms well bruised, four ounces: Castoreum, two drams:

red Styra, three drams: Honey of Anacardiums, half an ounce: or old Treacle, one ounce: with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make an Oyntment.

11. If the Members be hard and distended because of the cold humors; they are to be cured with hot remedies, which are such as the Oyntments of Marsh-mallows, Oesypus, Emplaster of Melilot, if dissolved in the Oyl of Lillies, or in the Oyl of Line-seed or in the Oyl of Sesamen. *Petrus Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 114.*

**LXXXII.** A Convulsion from a distemper in the Womb.

1. A certain Virgin, by reason of the corruption of her seed, fell into Convulsions of her whole Body; to whom being called; I held to her Nostrills *Assa Fetida, Castoreum*, and the like.

2. Afterward applying to her Navel the following Emplaster: Take *Emplastrum contra matrisem*, spread it upon Leather, about the breadth of a Crown, and that it may stick the better, spread Galbanum, round the edges thereof.

3. I gave her also the following powder in a spoonful or two of beer, not Wine, it being hurtful to the Brain, Nerves and Womb, especially when the Womb is afflicted with any suffocation.

4. Take the seeds of Daucus, and Masterwort, (or in the place of seeds, if they cannot be had, take the root) the root of Gentian, of each one scruple: make a subtle powder to be divided into two parts: and to be taken as above-said. *Petrus Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 115.*

**LXXXIII.** A Convulsion from the Womb, and by eating of Mushrooms.

1. A certain Maid living in the *Hague*, from a suffocation of the Womb, fell into most horrible convulsive fits, insomuch that the Mandible being convulsed, her Mouth was shut very close, and her Head was pulled backwards, whilst she was in the Paroxysm, her Eyes were convulsed as also her Hands and Feet.

2. Another Physician did make for her, odoriferous nodules to be held in the Womb, as also odorifick



## CAP. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 453

odorificks for the Noftrils, and did apply Cupping-glaffes to the huckle-bone.

3. Thefe availing little or nothing; we propofed opening of a vein, which being done, even to admiration, the fymptoms were abated.

4. Afterwards a decoction was prepared of *Cephalick herbs*, and fuch as were proper for the Womb and Nerves, as the following: *Take Sage, Cowflips, Betony, Magwort, Fetherfew, Stechas, the leaves of Senna, Agarick, Anifeeds and a little Ginger*, (boyl in water and) make a decoction. When ſhe had taken twice of the decoction; ſhe was purged enough and grew prefently well.

5. *Ex ſcholio ejusdem*; This digeſtive ſyrup is good becauſe of the Muſhrooms? *Take ſyrup of Fether-few, of Betony, of Hyſop, of each half an ounce: the water of Origanum, Hyſop, Fennel, of each two ounces: mix them.*

6. *Take Agarick trochiſcated, Oxy mel of ſquills two drams: Eleſtuaryum Eleſchoph; Diacarthamum, of each two drams and half: with the Decoction of Hyſop, Origanum, Pennyroyal, of each a ſufficient quantity; mix them and make a Cathartick potion; by this ſhe grew well.*

7. Afterwards I adviſed her to take for three days one after another ſaltſing, one dram of Treacle in a glaſs of generous wine. *Petrus Foreſtus, lib. 10. Obſerv. 116.*

**LXXXIV.** *A Convulſion ariſing from the pricking of a Nerve.*

1. A young Man with a pen-kniſ accidental-ly pricked one of the Nerves in the top of his Finger, an unſkilful Chyrurgeon, coming to him, applyed a Medicine which preſently cloſed up the Wound: upon which a pain aroſe which with a light *Convulſion* creeping up his Arm, greatly afflicting him.

2. Another Chyrurgeon was ſent for, who immediately applyed an Anodyn made of the Crummes of white Bread with Saffron and the yolks of Eggs raw, by which the pain was ſomewhat abated.

3. My advice being alſo asked, I ordered the Surgeon, to keep the Wound open, and that he would add to his own Cataplaſm  
Tom.I.

Earth-worms alive and waſhed well in Wine:

4. And for his *Convulſion*, that he would anoint the whole Arm as well as the Finger with the Oyl of Earth-worms, and then apply the Oyl of Turpentine to the Wound, if there was occaſion; by theſe he grew well. *Petrus Foreſtus, lib. 10. Obſerv. 119.*

**LXXXV.** *A Convulſion from a Wound in the Throat.*

1. A Baker in *Delf* being wounded by a ſhot in that part of the nape of the Neck declining to the ſeventh *Spondula*; there grew a kernel which grievouſly afficted both Neck and Throat; going from the hinder to the fore-part under the Chin.

2. When at any time he drank or took any liquid ſupping meat, it went out by the wound, unleſs the wound was ſtopped hard and compressed by a Cloth; the Nerve about the ſeventh *Vertebra* being broken, it leading to the Hand, his whole left Hand was taken with a Palfy.

3. About the ſeventh day after this diſaſter he was taken with a *Convulſion* of his Shoulders, the left Arm and Fingers, there was alſo a Contraction of the left Ey.

4. My Advice being deſired; I ordered becauſe he was coſtly, the following ſuppoſitory: *Take pil. Hiera picra, two ſcruples: the powder of Alhandal trochiſcated, half a ſcruple: with a ſufficient quantity of Honey and a little Salt, make a Suppoſitory.*

5. Having taken this he went to ſtool, but his Excrements were hard and black, as if they contained coagulated Blood.

6. The Blood coming from the wound and falling down on the Stomach, ſome portion thereof deſcended to the Inteſtines; if much had fallen, it would have cauſed putrefaction and then a Fever.

7: Although he had no Fever, yet his Urine was not without ſome Tincture; he had a Thirſt; therefore for cleaning of the wound and cure of his thirſt, I ordered him the following Syrup.

8. *Take Syrup of Lemons, two ounces: Sy-*

Q9999

*syrup of the Infusion of Roses, one ounce and half: mix them, and let them be taken often.*

9. And because his Excrement was hard after the suppository, I gave him the same day one ounce of fresh *Cassia* in posset-drink; which having taken gave him two stools.

10. For his Throat and light Cough, I gave him the following *Lobach*; which he was always to lick: *Take Syrup of Violets, syrup of the infusion of Roses, of each one ounce: Sugar panned, half an ounce: make a Lambitive, which use with a liquirish-stick.*

11. At Night because he lay always upon his Reins, we caused his Loyns near the Reins to be anointed with the Oyl of *Roses*, and because of the Convulsion and resolution the Chyrurgeon by our Direction anointed the Back-bone and nape with the Oyl of *Earth-worms*; to which was added the Oyl of *Hypericon*.

12. His Belly being yet hard we prescribed the retaking of the above named *Suppository*.

13. Twice a day his wound was dressed, and in the hinder part of the Nape a Tent was put, but not in the forepart, although the wound reached thither.

14. In the mean time we prescribed the following Decoction: *Take Colts-foot, Barley husked, of each one handful: Centaury the lesser, Sanicle, Hypericon, Maiden-hair, of each one pugil: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Liquorish cut in pieces, half an ounce: Fuzubes, Sebestens, of each number, five: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Boyl them in Water, and to one pound of the straining add Syrup of the Infusion of red Roses, three ounces: mix them for an Apozem.*

15. But being again bound, I prescribed the following Potion: *Take the Leaves of Sena cleaned from their Stalks, three drams: Aniseeds, half a dram: choice Rhubarb, one dram: Schananthus, half a scruple: Boyl them, which done, infuse all night in five ounces of the above mentioned Apozem.*; he took four ounces of the Expression with one ounce of the Syrup of the Infusion of *Roses*; by which Potion he had one stool.

16. Therefore the day after he took the half of the following Potion: *Take the Leavess of*

*Sena, six drams: Rhubarb, one dram and half:*

*Aniseeds, one dram: Schananthus, half a scruple: Boyl them gently, and then infuse them into nine ounces of the Decoction all night; in the Morning give the half, it being strongly expressed, with the Syrup of Betony, and Violets, of each half an ounce: mix them, by this he had three stools; neither was he then feaverish.*

17. Not long after most greivous Convulsions hapened in his left Arms and Fingers, inso-much that he could neither eat nor sleep, his Condition then was so bad that we looked upon him as one ready to expire.

18. Therefore we ordered this Sear-cloth to be applyed to his Neck, and the Neck with the Back-bone to be anointed with the following Oyls; the Arm, Fingers, Arm-Pits are likewise to be anointed with the same Oyl and fomented with unwashed Wool.

19. *Take the Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Dill, of each half an ounce: common Oyl, Oyl of Lillies, of each three drams: the Fat of a Goose, one ounce: mix them for a Liniment.*

20. The Searcloth which is to be applied to the Nape of the Neck is such as follows: *Take the Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds, and Oyl of Dill, of each half an ounce: common Oyl, three drams: the Fat of a Hen, Goose, and Calf, of each half an ounce: the Fat of a Duck, two drams: the Powder of Earth-Worms dried, half an ounce: the Powder of the Flowers of Hypericon dried, two drams: with a sufficient quantity of Wax, make a Sear-cloth according to Art, adding a little Turpentine for the better Consistency of the whole: let it be put on a linnen Cloth and apply it to the Nape.*

21. Then for cleansing and consolidation the following Potion was prescribed: *Take Barley, one pugil: Agrimony, Sanicle the lesser, white Daist, of each one handful: Centaury the lesser, red Coleworts, of each half an handful: the roots of Comfrey the greater, one ounce: Liquorish scraped, six drams: Boyl them in Water till the Barley burst, to one pound of the strained Liquor add the Syrup of the Infusion of *Roses*, three ounces: make an Apozem for four Doses.*

## Cap. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 455

22. He took often of these Syrups: *Take the Syrup of Pomegranats, the Syrup of the Infusion of Roses, of each one ounce and half: mix them.*

23. Having in vain used the above mentioned Suppository; I gave him for his Costiveness four ounces of the Infusion above named, adding thereto one ounce of the Syrup of Violets; by this he went to stool five times.

24. We ordered him because he was weak, a small parcel of the Lozenges of Sugar pearled; afterwards he began to grow better, and his wound came by little and little to a Consolidation.

25. There was also prescribed again half an ounce of the Unguent of Roses for the Loins to be anointed with, and for his Arm and Throat only the Oyl of Sweet Almonds.

26. Presently after his paralytick Arm was fomented with *Lavender-Water, three ounces: Aqua Vita, one ounce: mix them.*

27. The *Convulsions* with pains returning again, this following Cataplasim was applied to the whole Arm: *Take the Flowers of Camomil, Melilot, of each four handfuls: the Leaves of Worm-wood, two handfuls; the Tops of Dill, one handful: Boyl them to a softness in thick Brer, then add Earth-Worms, two pugils: Oyl of Foxes and Roses, of each one pugil: this did not only mitigate the pains, but did assuage the Convulsions and Inflammations.*

28. Moreover this Apozem was used: *Take Sage, Betony, Hypericon, Vervin, Fumitory, Borage, Bugloss, of each one handful: the Cordial Flowers, one pugil: Aniseeds, two drams: Barley cleansed, one pugil: the Leaves of Sena, seven drams: Polypody of the Oak, half an ounce: Raisins stoned, one ounce: Liquorish scraped, half an ounce: Damask Prunes, number nine: Boyl them in Water, to nine ounces of the strongest Colature add Syrup of the Infusion of Roses, two ounces: Syrup of Betony, one ounce: mix them, make an Apozem for three Doses, to be taken in the Morning.*

29. Every day twice or thrice he went to stool, his wound began now to be consolidated, first in the forepart, then in the hinder, which to me seemed very strange.

Tom.I.

30. He yet feeling *Convulsions* and Pains through out the whole Arm, we ordered that his Arm, up to his Arm-Pits should be anointed with the following Liniment: *Take Oyls of Dill, Camomil, Lillies, Earth-Worms, Foxes, of each half an ounce: the Oyl of Melilot, three drams: mix them; this did egregiously abate the pain, and then the Cataplasim was no more used.*

31. When a few days were passed we ordered that the whole Arm should be bathed in a Bath made of the Decoction of Beer with Herbs, which might strengthen the Nerves, mitigate the pain, and ease the contracted Members, as the roots of white Lillies, Marsh-Mallows, Flowers of Camomil, Melilot, garden and wild Sage, Wormwood, Hypericon, Mugwort, Earth Worms, being added.

32. Omitting for a while these kinds of Baths we commanded that he should be anointed with the following Liniment: *Take Oyl of Foxes, one ounce and half: Oyl of Hypericon, Oyl of Earth-Worms, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Spike, two drams: Unguentum Martiatum, the Fat of a Badger, of a Goose, of a Cat, of each three drams: Deers Marrow, three drams: mix them and make a Liniment.*

33. He could now move his Fingers, and although he felt sometimes a kind of Stupor in his left paralytick Leg; yet he could go uprightly, not without some trouble, therefore we ordered him to be anointed with the following Oyls: *Take Oyl of Foxes, two ounces: Oyl of Turpentine, one ounce: Oyl of Costus, half an ounce: mix them, by this Ointment he was helped; insomuch that he could walk without any Difficulty.*

34. He did complain of the pain of his arm, and the contraction of his Fingers, I advised him to anoint the parts affected with *Dogs Fat* only; and after anointing the pain by Degrees vanished away; but the Arm was wrapped up in a wild Cats skin, and the Contractions by little and little ceased. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 122.*

LXXXVI. *A Convulsion from a fall.*

1. A Carpenter falling from a great height, broke



broke his left Legg and Elbow; he also received some hurt in his Head; and about his Eye, his Legg was broken without any wound, but his Cudbit with a wound.

2. The following potion was given him: *Take the Decoction of the leaves of Sena, and Rhubarb; decoctum Commune, of each a sufficient quantity, which sweeten with the Syrup of the juice of Roses, adding one scruple, of Mummy and Nutmeg, half a scruple: this did gently purge him, by which he seemed to be better.*

3. After two or three days Intermission he took the same potion again, which had so good an Effect that he did evacuate coagulated Blood, and much pituitous matter.

4. On the sixth day by a fall in the Night he fell into *Convulsions*, his Daughter at first sight, thought that her Father laughed, which we concluded to be a *Sardonick laughter*, pre-saging lamentably bad *Convulsions*.

5. Immediately in the fit his Mouth was closed together, and his whole Body was convulsed; we predicted death to him unless the *Convulsion* did cease within the fourth day.

6. Many proper Medicines were applied; which did not contribute much to his relief; on the seventh day his Urine was stopped by the *Convulsion*, but his Privy parts being anointed with the Oyl of Scorpions; he immediately rendered his Urine; neither could he swallow any sustenance.

7. His Distemper growing worse and worse, he dyed on the seventh Night of his Disease, in one of his convulsive fits. *Petrus Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 123.*

**LXXXVII.** *A Cynick Convulsion or the torture of the Mouth.*

1. A Man about sixty six years of age, was taken with a cananine *Convulsion* or the torture of the Mouth: coming to him, I ordered a Clyster, which he not taking I prescribed the following Syrup.

2. *Take Oxymel simple, Syrup of Stachas, Honey of Roses strained, of each half an ounce: water of Betony, Sage, and Hyssop, of each one ounce: mix them.*

3. Then I gave him the following Pill: *Take*

*Pil. biera simplex, Agarick trochiscated, of each half a dram: with Syrup of Stachas, make five Pills; which he took a good while after he supped, they gave him two stools.*

4. Returning the next day to visit him, and finding his Urin red thick and muddy, I ordered Cupping-glasses to be applied to his Shoulders, and a good quantity of Blood to be taken from him.

5. Then the Syrup being again exhibited to him, I purged him with Pills proper against *Convulsions*. *Forestus, lib. 10. Observ. 124.*

6. If there should happen a fulness without a Crudity; a Glyster being first Injected, you may take from him some Blood, and diminish the matter by Pills; and digest the Flegm by digestive syrups.

7. Others would not have strong Medicines applied in the beginning of the Disease nor sharp Clysters, nor strong purgatives and digestives; but must defer to the fourth day, or as some would have, to the seventh day: unless there be just fears of an approaching Epilepsy or Apoplexy.

8. The matter is to be digested with this or the like Magisterial Syrup: *Take the roots of true Acorus, half an ounce: Betony, Marjoram, Origanum, Cowslips, Hyssop, Rosemary, of each one handful: the flowers of both Stachas, one pugil: boyl them in Sage and Betony waters, in a double Vessel; add to the straining Syrup of Stachas, three ounces: Aromatise it with Nutmeg; and make an Apozeme, Or, a sufficient quantity of Honey being added; boyl them to the consistency of a Magisterial Syrup.*

9. Or make use of this or the like *Melicerat*: *Take the roots of the true Acorus, half an ounce: Stachas, one handful: boyl them in a quart of water and to the strained liquor, add half a pound more or less of Honey; make clarified Mead, which aromatize with one dram of Nutmeg.*

10. Let him be purged by little and little, first with *Pill Cochia* and *Hiera*, then with *Pil. Fetida* and *Cochia* but if he cannot swallow Pills, he may take this following potion.

11. *Take Diacatholicon, half an ounce: Electuary of Dates, or Diaphanicon, one dram and*



and half: *Electuary Elefcoph*, one dram: *Electuary Iudij Majoris*, two scruples and half: with three ounces of the above-mentioned decoction or Mead, honey of Roses strained, half an ounce; mix them and make a potion.

12. If a stronger is needful, let him be purged with *Hiera Pachij* and *Hiera Scribonij*.

13. But if the Malady be not yet mitigated, the Veins under the Tongue are to be opened, then frictions of all the members, as Hands and Feet &c. are to be used. *Ex scholio ejusdem.*

LXXXVIII. *A Convulsion in a Youth.*

1. A Youth was so miserably convulsed that he could not any ways bend his Back; by the following remedy he could presently walk.

2. Take rankold Butter, old Lard, of each three ounces: *Bdellium*, *Ammoniacum*, of each one ounce: *Myrrh*, *Castoreum*, of each three drams: flowers of *Strachas*, and *Rosemary*, of each one pyul: *Nutmegs*, *Gloves*, of each one dram: a little Cat emboweled, skinned, and cut in peices; with this infarse the Belly of a Goose, sow it up and then roast it.

3. The first juice that comes from it, is to be cast away; the second is to be preserved in a vessel half full of Vinegar; therewith anoint the Back; this is a Divine Medicine. *Petrus Pabrigius, Observ. 8.*

LXXXIX. *A Convulsion in a certain Noble Person.*

1. A certain noble person being afflicted with most severe pains proceeding from violent *Convulsions*; *Gnillandinus* commanded him to be dipt into a Barrel of Oyl; by which he was much refreshed.

2. Coral by its own natural property (saies *Henrinius*) is good for a *Convulsion* that proceeds from Emptiness; and the same Author says, That *Convulsions* that come from repletion are much helped by the application of hot and dry Medicines; as the decoction of *Peony*, *benum Guajacum*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafras*, *Treacle*, *Mithridate*, *Castoreum* &c.

3. He further alledges, That in *Convulsions* that proceed from a Plethory, blood let-  
Tom.I.

ing, and then a Bath of hot Oyl are convenient.

XC. *The Convulsion Opisthotonus in a Child.*

1. *Hieronymus Cardanus* said, That he cured a Child of seventeen months old of the *Opisthotonus Convulsion*, by three sorts of helps, to wit, abstinence from flesh, Wine and Eggs, cloths dipt in the Oyl of Cammomil and Lillies, applied to the Neck, and other parts convulsed.

2. And a consecret Medicament made of *Mithridate*, with triple Sugar of Roses, pearles *Jacinths* and *Emeralds*.

XCI. *Convulsions in an Infant Prince.*

1. There is no remedy more profitable than the *Embrocation* of the hinder part of the Head, the nape and Neck with the Oyl of Violets indifferent warm; I used this to *Lodowick Prince of Piedmont*, who in the time of his Infancy was afflicted with a Disease, called *St. Antonie's-fire* in his Thigh, and an *Apostume* near the huckle-bone and Joints of his hip; with a Fever.

2. Of which being indifferently well recovered he fell into a *Convulsion* caused by dryness; crying out perpetually; and by vertue of the same Disease his Head was contracted towards the hinder parts; so that he could not suck the Breast.

3. I anointed the nape and whole hinder part of his Head and Neck with Oyl of Violets made pretly warm, causing the Oyl to fall from a good height, and with my Hand expressing a Rag which was dipt therein, and that for the space of a quarter of an hour, and so by embrocating he began to sleep.

4. Immediately I wiped his Head with warm cloths by a gentle friction; being awake, after three or four hours sleep, he sucked Milk without any difficulty.

5. The same symptoms returning once or twice; the same remedy being reiterated, he was made perfectly well: *Petrus Bayrus, Pract. lib. 2. cap. 20.*

XCII. *A Convulsion in the Abdomen and Intestines.*

1. When I was student at *Pudua*, I saw a young Man whose Intestines and whole *Abdomen* were convulsed; his testes and spermatick vessels under the Mouth of the privy parts were hidden, there was also an extension of the *Hypochondria*.

2. He was of constitution cold; having a cold Stomach and sweaty; the *Diaphragma* being oppressed he fetched his wind thick and short; and was demented whilst he was in the *Paroxysm*.

3. The masters of the university did exhibit to him such Medicines as did discuss the flatulous humors, and by digesting and purging would overcome the cold matter and strengthen the intestines.

4. First a Clyster was injected of the decoction of Dill, with *Hiera*, Honey of Roses, and Oyl of Cammomil; then by a decoction of Agrimony and Parsly he was prepared.

5. Afterwards he was purged with *pil. Anurea* and *Alephangina*; every other day a Clyster was repeated.

6. He was anointed with the Oyl of Rue, and *Castoreum*, sometimes he took one Pill of *Castoreum* with the syrup of Betony.

7. He also did drink wine wherein was Sage and Betony; his Leggs were likewise rubbed. *Jo. Heurnius, cap. 26. de morb.*

8. There was an old woman who had pains of the Arms, Shoulders and Knees with a Convulsion, having used many remedies in vain, at length by applying burnt Malago to her side; there being added the leaves of Bays, Nep, Stæchas, Marjoram, Rosemary, Origanum and Sage, as also a fumigation and sweat; being taken she grew very well. *Salenander, Conf. 15. sect. 5.*

XCIII. *A flatulent Convulsion.*

1. This following Liniment is Excellent good for that Disease: Take the fat of a little Bitch, to which add the flowers of Germaner and Lavender, of each two handfuls: Ground-pine, Rosemary; Hyssop, of each one pugil: Earth-

worms washed in wine, number seven; Castoreum, two drams: Turpentine and Honey of each one ounce: these being cut and bruised, take a fat Goose, which deplumate and eviscerate, then wash it in wine and roast it, putting under the spit a vessel wherein is generous wine mixed with a little water, and reserving for use the fat that drops therein from the laid Goose.

2. This has been found by experience to have don much good in Convulsions of this nature: Take Foxes fat, and if that cannot be had, take the fat of a Dog; mix therewith some grains of Pepper grossely bruised, with a small quantity of generous Wine, or *Aqua vitæ*; boyl them over a gentle fire to the consumption of the Wine, strain the fat through a linnen cloth and reserve it for use: rubb therewith the convulsed members. *Reinrus Salenander, Conf: 23. sect. 2.*

XCIV. *A Dog-like Convulsion or Cramp.*

1. A Woman aged four and thirty, fell into a Disease which by some is called a Canine or Dog-like Convulsion, which is a Relaxation of the mandibular Muscles; the Mouth, Lips, Nose, Eyes, and Face of this miserable Woman was very often in an hour distorted and distended sometimes to the right, sometimes to the left Side.

2. In the Fit she knew the By-standers, but speak she could not; being called to see her, I gave her thrice every quarter of an hour thirteen drops of our *Oleum Heraclium*; by this and Gods Blessing she began immediately to speak and washappily freed from this Disease: *Martianus Rulandus, Cent. 4. Observ. 96.*

XCV. *A kind of Convulsion or Cramp in which the Head was twisted to the left Side.*

1. A famous Merchant came to me complaining of an old Disease, and I perceived it by his wry Neck. It came as he said, thus;

2. A year before, in the Winter approaching, he returned home out of Italy through the *Alpes*, and often suffered cold; and going over a Lake, he slept in the Boat, and when waked, was all over cold, and first he felt a pain in the Nape of the Neck,

3. This continued till his Head began to hang on the left side against his will, or a Contraction which still he had to the admiration of Beholders.

4. He had used many general and particular Medicines, and the Sulphur-Baths; and by them he found some Good, his Neck was not so stiff bent down as before.

5. He desired to know of me the cause, I proved it by many Arguments to be a kind of *Cramp* distinct from a *Convulsion*; such as when the Head is against the will drawn down; and when by voluntary Motion it is drawn up, it presently falleth down again.

6. I said, That the part affected was the Muscles that moved the Head on that side, that came from the Neck and Back, and are fixed to the Head; and this comes from the distemper of them; and so as in the *Cramp* the sick part draws down the sound.

7. Hence it is that he found pain, not only in the Neck, but above in the Back from whence those long Muscles came that reach to the Head, and go this way: Especially those Muscles suffer in that part where they end in tendons, and broad Aponeuroses or Nerves, met in the upper part of the Nape of the Neck, and are fastened to the Head.

8. Those Tendons bound up and so made shorter, always draw the Head on one side, except by the contrary forcible motion of the head, they are drawn up for a little time; For when this voluntary forced motion ceased the Head is drawn aside again.

9. The Disease that maketh those membranous, or nervous insertions or entrances to be bound, is a cold Distemper, which is an Enemy to the Nerves and Membrans, and also to the bloody parts, hurting them and making them shorter, by binding them, so that they will scarce be brought to their former shape.

10. This cold Distemper came from cold Air, which sooner gets into those parts naked.

11. Moreover he being prone to sweat, his Body was suddenly cooled; and therefore the hurt was worse in that part, because he used to go bare headed when he sweat and wiped himself.

Tom.I.

12. After this Discourse he desired my Advice, though I doubted of the Cure: being it was an old and stubborn Infirmary, and the Tendons were dry and hard, yet I would try an Emollient proper Ointment for the Nerves, which I prescribed him.

13. About the end of *December* he wrote that for twelve days he anointed the Nape of the Neck and all the Back-bone, which I commanded not, but only the Neck behind, and that there was a soft Tumor risen against his left shoulder-blade, and like two knots in the hinder part of the Neck that pained him, and his *Cramp* continued.

14. A month, after about the end of *January*, he wrote to me to take in hand the cure at the Spring; that there were Bladders, where he anointed, and water flow'd from them when they were broken.

15. This I shewed him came not from the Head, for the Defluxions from his Head went another way; but the emollient Ointment opening the Pores, caused the water under the Skin to transpire.

16. I prescribed the Emollients to be repeated in form of Fomentations, Emplasters, Cataplasms, and gave Pills to keep the Body clean, and such as were proper for the Nerves.

17. I advised to go to the Sulphur-Bath at Spring; by which he formerly found good; he used these Remedies till *May*, and had an Issue in each Arm, yet the Disease was as before.

18. He went to the *Spaw* and there stayed nursing it three weeks, and sweat much, and he commanded that Water to be constantly poured upon his Neck; coming from the Baths to me, he shewed that his Head was not as before, drawn on the left side, but could stand upright, and could look upon men; and no-body took notice of his wry Neck.

19. But another Accident happened, he could not turn his Head to the left side, and that in his left shoulder, and near his back he was so violently drawn down, that he could not bear up without a Staff or stand upright or lie down; nor could he walk or ride without a Staff upon his Stirrup, and that he felt pain as in a windy *Cramp*.

20. His ordinary Physician and I, concluded because

because the Disease was so stubborn, though there was small hope of Recovery, to do something to encourage him.

21. We gave him order for the following Pills, by which he found Benefit, and an Ointment for his back, and a moist Bath of the Decoction of proper Herbs, he used these all the Dog-days; and the Issue in his left Arm was stopped, and another made in the right.

22. About the middle of *August*, his Physician wrote to me that by the use of those Medicines he was nothing mended, but that his back-bone did bend sometimes to his left side. That he fell to the ground as if he were pressed down with a weight, when he had not the help of a Staff: that he doubted, whether this came from the retractions of the Tendons of the Muscles on one side, or relaxing of the other, because they were forcibly drawn to the left side.

23. Moreover he said, that he wondered that since the Patient could not go without a Staff, and when a great weight was laid on his left shoulder, he could without a Staff walk straight.

24. To this I answered, that this came from the Muscles of the Back that fill the back-bone from the Neck to the Loins on both sides, the lowest part of which grew all along the back-bone, and move it; of which there are eight pair, four that bend to the Neck, and four to the Back, and raise them again with an opposite Motion.

25. That the cause of the Disease was in these, and chiefly at the first in them that move the Neck and Head, as I shewed him; when his Head only was drawn on the left side; but now those Muscles that move the Back are infected, and so the bone is drawn aside.

26. And this is not on both sides: for then the bone would be stiff, but only on the left side, by which the bone is drawn violently, and the part affected draws to it the sound part, as I shewed in *Convulsions*.

27. And it is a sign that the Muscles of the right side are not relaxed (for then the sound part should draw the weak) because the inclination to the left side is not as in a Palsy, from the weight of the part, by which it gently declineth, but from a force that violently draws it,

with pain as in a *Cramp*, and so that the opposite Muscles are compelled to follow; in a Palsy there is no attraction, but the part becomes loose and flabby without pain, and is rather stupid and benumbed.

28. From whence it appears that in this *Convulsion* the Muscles of the back all along the left side are affected.

29. And that this is true, this may demonstrate; because as in a windy *Cramp*, if the Muscles contracted are drawn back by the force of the opposite Muscles, or by help of the hand, the contraction of the pain ceases; so in this, when on the left side the Muscles of the back there contracted, are driven back by leaning hard upon a Staff, or by a weight upon the opposite shoulder, the back is right again; so that he may walk as long as it is so. *Platerus, Lib. 1. Pag. 141.*

#### XCVI. A Cramp and a wry Mouth,

1. A Country-man as often as he went to speak had his whole Cheek on the right side in a *Cramp*, trembling and twitching upward and downward, so that he was forced to hold it down with his hands to stay the violent Motion.

2. After he had been thus a year, and used Empericks in vain; he came to me, first I purged him, and applied dry Cupping-Glasses, without Scarification under his Ears to his shoulders and back, then I gave him Mithridate, but that not making him sleep, I gave Syrup of Poppies thrice, increasing the quantity till he took two ounces and a half.

3. And when he slept not at all; I gave him my *Narcotick* that night, then he slept and sweat soundly, and that repeated, made his Sleep natural and the twitching of his Cheek ceased. *Platerus, Lib. 1. Page. 130.*

#### XCVII. A Tetanos in a Maiden.

1. A Maid about sixteen years of age, was taken with a *Tetanos*; by which she had her Neck drawn awry; within two days she was cured by the following *Epythema*.

2. Take Oil of Cammomil, Oil of Roses, of each four ounces: fresh Butter, five ounces: mix them for an *Epythem*; in which a cloth shre



three times double and apply it to the Neck warm; repeating it every three hours; by this she was cured. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 4. Observ. 84.*

**XCVIII. A Convulsion with involuntary Laughter.**

1. A certain noble Person, of nature melancholick, was often taken with a durable involuntary Laughter, with a trembling and convulsive motion of the extreame parts, from a collection of a sharp cholerick humour about the *Viscera* of the second concoction fermenting, and after a peculiar manner corrupted, from whence vapours proceeding and touching the *Diaphragma* and vellicating it, provoked and caused involuntary Laughter; and reaching the musculous and nervous parts did stimulate nature and excite *Convulsions* by their inimical and sharp quality.

2. The Body being first evacuated by *Melancholiques* and *Phlegmagogues*; four or five Spoonfuls were given of *Hydromel laxative* tartarified; at length for dissolving the corrupt matter, which did infest the nervous System, one dram of the following Powder was taken in black Cherrie water and *Pauls-Betony*; sweating thereafter in bed for some Mornings.

3. Take the *Roots of Angelica, Swallowwort, of each one dram: Sarsaparilla, Cloves, Paeony, Divels-bit, of each two drams: Rosemary-Flowers, Sage, Tyme, of each half a dram: Bay-Berries, one dram: Species diambra composita, Diamoschi Amari, of each half a dram: Confectio Diaxyloaloes, half an ounce: the cure succeeded according to desire. Thonerus, Lib. 2. Observ. 4.*

**XCIX. A Convulsion of Divers parts caused from Worms.**

1. A Maid of fourteen years of age finding a constriction in her Neck, employed a Chyrurgion, who concluding that her distemper proceeded from a *Catarrh*; thought to give her ease by a gargarism; which attempt proved unsuccessful.

2. This Virgin growing worse and worse and being in great peril of suffocation, I was called upon about midnight to visit her; whom

Tem.I.

I found sitting up in her Bed, complaining of the contraction of her Jaws, and crying out that she was at the very point of Expiration for want of Breath.

3. Her *Convulsions* were very conspicuous in both Arms and both Leggs; sometimes in the right, sometimes in the left Arm even to her Breast; sometimes in the right, sometimes in the left Legg even to her Hipps.

4. First of all I conceived that the following Cordial water would be very proper for a person under such deplorable circumstances: Take the water of *Borage and black Cherries, of each two ounces: Lilly Convally, Balm, Betony, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, half an ounce: red Coral prepared, one scruple: Bezoar, Origanum, six grains, Lozenges of Sugar pearl-ed, six drams, mix them: she had scarcely taken above one or two spoonfuls of this Dose but the constriction of her Neck was so much abated, that she could breath freely.*

5. From thence I began to suspect that those symptoms had their rise from Worms; which being appeased by the sweetness of the Cordial water; did cease from troubling of her:

6. Afterwards I exhibited the following laxative potion: Take the leaves of *Sena, three drams: Agarick trochiscated, Rhubarb, of each two scruples: Cinnamon, Ginger of each half a scruple: infuse in the water of Botony spirit of Vitriol, three drops: the Colature gently expressed, three ounces: dissolve choice Manna, one ounce.*

7. About four hours after taking, she voided two very long worms; with much vitious humors; the symptoms growing more remiss and less troublesome.

8. I also gave her the following things for carrying off the remainder of the humors: Take the roots of *Ditany, of Zedoary, Tormentil, of each one dram: the seeds of Worm-wood, two pugils: the leaves of Worm wood, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury the lesser, of each half an handful: the leaves of Sena, six drams: sifts Agarick trochiscated, of each four scruples: Cinnamon, two scruples: Ginger, Galengal, of each one scruple: make a Bag for wine, two pounds: water of *Carduus Benedictus, one pound four ounces.**

ssss

9 Of

9. Of this she took before Dinner, and in the Evening one great worm was voided, and she was delivered from that malady. *Thonerus, lib. 2. Observ. 1.*

C. A Convulsion which afflicted day and night at intervals.

1. A Man about seventy years of age, was afflicted above half a year with *Convulsions*; the Paroxysm coming often both Day and Night.

2. Many malignant vapours arising from the *Abdomen*, did cause a vellication and *Convulsion* of the nervous parts; with other bad symptoms; and there was a suppression of Urine.

3. Among other things, I ordered him to take the distilled Oyl of Amber rectified, six drops, with Parfly-water; two or three spoonfuls; this being sometimes given warm, did not only provoke urine, but also abated the other afflicting symptom. *Thonerus, lib. 2. Observ. 2.*

CI. An excellent remedy against the Cramp.

1. Several who had been affected with the Disease, did upon the bare skin and places grived wear the root of common flagg.

2. Also the skin of about twenty silver Eels new slaied, and chopped small, were boyled in two pound of May-butter, and four handfuls of Rue; after boyling scumm it well, anointing the grived part therewith, and this will work the same effect. *Anonymous.*

CII. A remedy against the contraction or shrinking of the Sinews.

1. A Man about six and twenty years old, having a fore and ulcerated Legg, fell into the hands of unexpert Chyrurgions, who by their corrosives shrunk up the Sinews; insomuch that he could neither go nor stand.

2. By the following Medicines he was perfectly cured: he was once purged with *Aromatico*, and then for two or three days he took quintessence solutive with syrup of Roses, and drank thereupon a little Broth.

3. Then the following Bath was used, as also the Oyntment against contraction of Sinews,

described by *Leonard Phioravante*.

4. Take two or three young whelps that can not see, boyl them in water with *Mallows*, *Hollibock*, *Mellilot*, *Walwort*, *Cammomil*, of each one handful: boyl the Whelps till the fleish fall from the bones, which being done strain it, then bath therewith very warm. *Anonymous.*

CIII. Another remedy for the same Disease.

A Child having her Neck drawn awry with a kind of *Cramp*; was Cured by drinking every Morning and Evening a little *Aqua Balsami Phioravante*; then was her Neck also anointed with some of the said water mixed with *Magno Liquore Phioravante*, and in the space of ten days she was perfectly cured. *Anonymous.*

2. Another of the same: Take the Oyl of Bricks one ounce: Oyl of Turpentine, half an ounce: of Juniper-berries, two drams: of Cloves, one dram: of Nutmegs and Mace, of each half a dram: mix them with a sufficient quantity, of the Oyl of Wax make it in the form of a Liniment: and therewith anoint the grived parts. *Anonymous.*

CIV. The Tortore or Convulsion of the Mouth.

1. A man about fifty years of age very obnoxious to *Catarrhs*, was taken with the tortore of the Mouth or Dog-like *Convulsion*; I coming to visit him in the Evening, I prescribed for preparing the pituitous humors, these following things.

2. Take Waters of Betony, and the Flowers of the Tile-Tree, of each one ounce and half: Syrup of Peony, one ounce: Spirit of Vitriol, six drops: make a *Julep* for one Dose to be taken at nine of the clock at night.

3. The second day in the Morning he took these purgative Pills: Take *Extractum Catholicum*, *Cochie*, of each half a scruple: the Oyl of Sage, two drops: make fifteen Pills.

4. The third day a Vein was opened in his right Arm; the fourth day in the Morning Cupping-Glasses with Scarification were applied to the Shoulders, and in the Evening a Vescatory

catory was applied to the Neck.

5. Troches of Mastick were prescribed: *Take the Roots of Pyrethrum, one dram: choice Mastick, Cubebs, long Pepper, of each half a dram: Treacle, Mithridate, of each one scruple: Mucilage of Gum Tragacanth, and Sugar, of each a sufficient quantity: make Troches of Mastick.*

6. The fifth day I ordered two Baggs to be made hot upon a hot Tile which was before sprinkled and wetted with white Wine; and one of them to be applied to the hinder part of the Head, and the other to the Jaw-bone.

7. *Take the Leaves of Betony, Sage, Cowslips, Gout-Ivy, of each one handful: the Flowers of Primrose, Elder, Stachas, Rosemary, of each one pugil: Juniper and Bay-Berries, of each two drams: cut them into pieces for two Baggs.*

8. When on the sixth day the Symptoms were not remitted, I prescribed the following Pills to be exhibited in the Morning: *Take extractum Pil. Aurea. one scruple: Resin of Gallap, five grains: Oyl of Amber, two drops: make eleven Pills guilded, let them be taken presently.*

9. Severntly Cupping-Glasses were again repeated, and for revulsion of the flegmatick Humors from the Brain and Parts affected, a Gargafins and sneezing Powder were prescribed.

10. *Take the Roots of Pyrethrum, two drams: the Leaves of Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Rosemary, and Ground-Pine, of each half an handful: Mustard seed, one dram and half: Juniper-Berries, one dram: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of fountain-water; strain, and in eight ounces of the straining dissolve Oxytel, of Squills, one ounce: make a Gargarism which is to be taken warm.*

11. *Take the Flowers of Lilly-Convally, Marjoram, Rosemary, Betony, of each half a scruple: Roots of Pyrethrum, six grains: Musk, Amber, of each one grain: make a sneezing-Powder.*

12. On the eighth day, I prescribed the following Electuary; and Tragea for strengthening the Brain: *Take the Conserves of the Flowers of Betony, one ounce: Peony, half an ounce: Marjoram, two drams: Citron-Peels, half an*

*ounce: Indian Nutmegs preserved, two drams: Species Diambra, one scruple: Diamoschi, half a scruple: Syrup of Peony, a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary; of which take at pleasure the quantity of a Nutmeg.*

13. *Take Species Diamoschi, two drams: Marchion, half a dram: Diambra, one scruple: Oyl of Cinnamon and Mace, of each two drops: Sugar of Roses tabled, three ounces: make a Tragea.*

14. On the ninth day the Tortore of the Mouth being somewhat abated, I ordered that the Cheek-bone which was affected should be twice a day anointed with the following water somewhat warm: *Take Aqua Vita with Castoreum and Mastick, of each one ounce and half: Sage, two ounces: the distilled Oyl of Rosemary, one scruple: mix them.*

15. By the help of these Medicines the sick recovered his Health; neither did there appear any more a Tortore of the Mouth.

16. To prevent a Relapse, I commanded both Spring and Fall the following purging Baggs to be taken, and about the Vintage to prepare a medicated Wine of new Wine.

17. *Take Roots of Peony, three drems: leaves of Betony, Marjoram, Carduus Benedictus, of each half an handful: the Tops of Centaury the lesser, the Flowers of Lilly Convally, of each one pugil: the leaves of choice Sena, two ounces: choice Rhubarb, two drams: Aniseeds, one dram and half: being cut, put them into a Baggs of white Silk, to which pour two quarts of white Wine; six ounces of the strained Liquor may be taken in the Morning every other day, observing a good Diet.*

18. *Take Roots of Elecampane, four ounces: Lignum Guajanum, three ounces: Sassafras, two ounces: Orange-Peel, one ounce: the leaves of Betony, Sage, Bawm, of each four handfuls: Agrimony, Carduus Benedictus, the Tops of Centaury the lesser, Worm-wood, of each two handfuls: being cut, put them into eleven Measures of new Wine; of which give the Patient a Cup full for a draught in the Morning and at Dinner. Bernardus Verzascha, Olsfer. 42.*

CV. Con-

## CV. Convulsions in a Child.

1. A Child was afflicted for the space of fix years with grievous *Convulsions*, not only his Head but his Arm and Thigh were so much convulsed that he could not bow them, in the Paroxysm he remembered all those that were then present, but after the Fit was over he slept for a long time.

2. Some were of opinion it was an Epilepsy, others a severer Cholick, a third *Convulsions* arising from Worms.

3. He used the Water of the Flowers of Lily Convally and the Tile-Tree distilled with Wine; Worm-wood also was boiled in Wine, and applied to the Navel, &c. yet all this did the Patient no good; for no sooner had he drunk thereof but he was taken with a Fit.

4. I advised him to put to his drink a little Harts-horn burnt, then to take a spoonful of the following Syrup.

5. Take the Syrup of the Flowers of Peony, one ounce: Syrup of Mint, five ounces: the Water of the Flowers of Peony, of Clove-Gilliflowers, and of the Flowers of Cammomil, of each one ounce: mix them.

6. Afterwards apply to the Navel unwashed Wooll moistned with the Oyl of Dill, of Cammomil, and *Verbascum*; when he had used these things he grew well by little and little. *Gabelchoverus, Cent. 4. Cur. 57.*

## CVI. Epileptick Convulsions.

1. A certain Gentleman fell into sudden *Convulsions* of the whole Body with Epileptick *Paroxysms*, and vomiting of Blood; this Person after he had taken one or two spoonfuls of the Syrup of Roses solutive with the Water of *Pauls-Betony*, he vomited much viscid and cholerick Stuff; afterwards he was much better.

2. After this he complained of great Heat as if hot Coals had been laid to his Skin, therefore I, ordered him to take this purging physical Wine.

3. Take the Leaves of *Sena*, six dram: Raisins, two ounces: the Leaves and Flowers of *Fumitory*, *Epithymum*, *Dodder*, *Ceterach*, *Agrimony*, *Harts-Tongue*, of each one handfull: the Leaves of *Worm-wood*, *Hyssop*, *Germander*, of each five handfulls: the Roots of *Bugloss*, *Elecampane*, *Avens*, of each two drams: *Ginger*, *Cichory*, black *Hellebore*, *Agarick* trochiscated, of each one ounce: *Liquorish* scraped and split, five ounces: *Anise* and *Fennel* seeds, *Cinnamon*, of each two scruples: the Flowers of *Borage*, *Roses* and *Violets*, of each one pugil: *Citron-Peels*, five drams: *chausse Rhubarb*, *Mechoacan*, of each two drams: *Spike*, one scruple: being all bruised, cut, and mixed together put them into a Bagg which is to be steeped in a Measure of Wine, of which the Patient drinking for some days:

4. Great Obstructions and many Excrements were carried off and he recovered his former Health. *Gabelchoverus, Cent. 4. Cur. 59.*

## CVII. Convulsions in several Persons.

1. One called *Ambrose*, while he yawned, suddenly the lower Jaw remained convulsed with great Grief and Pain, whom I cured with the Decoction of *Cammomil*, *Vervain* through Wax, and such like, as before in our Cure of *Luxation*.

2. A young Man that was troubled with *Spasmus Caninus*, so that his Mouth was drawn awry, I cured him by anointing the Reins of his Back with *Balsamum Helenii* and *Hedera*, and by little and little drawing the place which was awry to its form, with the gentle rubbing of my hand. Moreover I gave him in his drink the Oyl of Salt.

3. A certain Man of fifty years old was vexed with a Cramp, that his Head and Neck were drawn down to his Breast, and could not lift nor stir it, unto whom I applied *Arcanum Magnetis*, and the Oyl of Salt, and so was cured. *Paracelsus.*



## SCHOLIA.

## The THEORY of CONVULSIONS.

By the Author W. Salmon.

**CVIII.** The Pathology of Convulsions, and first of the Notation thereof.

1. The Names. It is called in Greek Σπασμός, in Latin *Convulso*, in English a *Convulsion* or Retraction.

2. The Definition. *Convulso Nervorum & Musculorum versus suum Caput, Originemque violenta præter Voluntatem contractio est, in qua voluntaria Extensio Articulorum laeditur, & Membra à Figura naturali detorqueantur, acerbissimoque dolore afficiuntur.* A Convulsion is a forced Contraction of the Nerves and Muscles towards their Original (*viz.* the Brain and spinal Marrow) wherein the voluntary Motion of the Joints is hurt, its natural Form and Situation is depraved or changed, and the Parts affected are afflicted with a most sharp Pain.

3. The Kinds or Differences. First the Kinds of *Convulsions* are chiefly four. First, *Euproctotonos*, *Emproctotonos*, which is when the whole Body is bended or drawn forwards. Secondly, *Omoctotonos*, *Opisthotonos*, which is when the whole Body is convulsed or drawn backwards. Thirdly, *Tétanos*, *Tetanos*, which is when the *Convulsion* is equally both ways, so that the whole Body is stiff like a Stake, that it cannot be moved any ways. Fourthly, *Σπασμός*, *Spasmos*, a *Convulsion*; which only happens to a particular Part, as the Hand, Arms, Legs, Thighs, Hips, Bowels, Stomach, Neck, &c. Secondly, the Differences are known from the Causes and Parts afflicted: and so a *Convulsion* is either *Universal*, afflicting the whole Body, and arising from the Brain and spinal Marrow; of which kind are the three first aforementioned: Or *Particular* afflicting some Part, as the Ey, Mouth, Arm, Legg, &c. arising from a particu-

lar Nerve hurt, of which kind is the fourth Species aforementioned. Thirdly, Some Authors make a *Convulsion* to be but two-fold, arising from opposite or contrary Causes, as *Fulness* and *Emptiness*. Fourthly, *Riverius* make a *Convulsion* to be either *proper* or *improper*. The *Proper* is that which agrees with the prime Definition at § 2. above: The *Improper*, saith he, Is a convulsive Motion, and they are thus distinguished: In a true *Convulsion* the Retraction of the Muscles is always; but in a convulsive Motion, the Retraction is continually renewed; moreover, in a true *Convulsion*, the convulsed Part is immoveable; but in a convulsive Motion (the chief of which is the *Epilepsy*) it may be moved divers ways.

**CIX.** The Signs of a Convulsion.

1. The Diagnosis of a *Convulsion* is manifest from the Definition foregoing, and the Signs are easily learned, for in a true *Convulsion*, the Nerves and Muscles are contracted, stiff, and immoveable; the Part afflicted is distorted and drawn out of its natural Shape, and afflicted with a most exquisite Pain.

2. The kind of the *Convulsion* is known from the manner of Retraction, whether it be forwards or backwards, or both ways.

3. A Spasm or particular *Convulsion* is known from a forceable drawing up the Nerves and Muscles of the Part afflicted, as it sometimes falls out under the Chin by excessive yawning. In the Neck through Cold or some sudden Motion; so likewise in the Mouth, Eyes, Hands, Arms, Fingers, Thighs, Legs, and Feet; and sometimes there are remarkable *Convulsions* of the Stomach, Guts, Mesentery, and other internal Parts.

4. If there be a *Convulsion* of the Stomach, it is known by exquisite Pain, Vomiting, and sometimes by Fainting away and Swoning.

5. If there be a *Convulsion* of the Guts, it is known by the exquisite pain, great tumbling of the Guts, and hardness of the Belly, and the sick by reason of the torture is almost ready to go distracted.

6. If there be a *Convulsion* of the Nerves of the *Mesentery* or *Diaphragma*, the Pain is more dull; there is a rising of something as it were out of the Belly into the Stomack, great hard, and round (much like as in those which they call *Fits of the Mother*) which at length by reason of its Prevalency and Force, takes away the Senses of the sick, so as that they neither see, hear, or understand any thing.

#### EX. The various Causes of a Convulsion.

1. The Causes of a *Convulsion*, whether they be *αποφθικα* *Προγονιμια* or *αποφθικα* *Προκαταρκτα*, are manifold and various: the more frequent Cause is from an Irritation of the Brain, pouring forth the Spirits into the Nerves, which arises for the most part by consent from other Parts, and those sometimes far distant from the Brain: as in a prick of a Nerve or Tendon; a vehement blow upon any part, causing a concussion of the animal Spirits, and putting them into disorder and confusion; the biting of a Serpent or Viper, or other poisonous Beast; The hurting of the Nerves or Tendons with a poisonous Weapon, which seizing upon the animal Spirits presently corrupts and poisons them, whence arises immediately universal *Convulsions* over the whole Body.

2. The Cause of an universal *Convulsion*, is for the most part from a hurt of the nervous System, together also with the Brain it self; from whence it is that a *Tetanus* is always accounted the most dangerous, because it arises from a compleat hurt of the animal Spirits, both in the Brain and nervous System whereas an *Emprostotonos* and an *Opisthotonos*, are caused from a hurt of the animal Spirits either in the Brain alone, or in the nervous System, according to the Situation.

3. And therefore an *Emprostotonos* is

when the Body with the Head and Neck are forcibly contracted and drawn forwards, so that the Chin is joyned to the Breast, and the Body is in some measure turned round, not much unlike to the Keel of a Ship; yea sometimes bended like a Bow, and sometimes round: sometimes the Head of the Patient is joyned to his Knees, and that is caused from the Affection of two Muscles which bend the Head forwards.

4. An *Opisthotonos* is caused by a disaffection of the twelve Muscles, which surround the Head, some or all of them being drawn together, by which means the Head and Body are drawn backwards.

5. A *Tetanus* is caused from an equal contraction of the Muscles both before and behind, whereby the Parts drawn by the opposite Muscles being as it were ballanced, they remain stiff and inflexible, which is called *Morbus Tonicus*, and is the most violent of all *Convulsions*, being caused from the contention or disaffection of all the Muscles.

6. A *Spasmus* simply so called, is a particular *Convulsion*, caused by the contraction of the Nerves and Muscles of some particular Part, which are ordained for its Motion; from the Effects or Symptoms of which it sometimes has a peculiar Name.

7. So the *Convulsion* of the Muscles which move the Eye is called *Strabismus*; A *Convulsion* of the Muscles of the Jaws and Temples is called *triquus Trismus*: the *Convulsion* of the Mouth which is caused by a contraction of the *Musculus latius* on the one side is called *Spasmus Cynicus*, a Dog-like *Convulsion*, wherein the Mouth is wrested aside: but if the contraction of the said *Musculus latius* be on both sides, it is called *Risus Sardonicus*, or a grinning. But there may be a wryness of the Mouth without a *Convulsion*, which may be made from the resolution of one Muscle, which causes the Muscle on the other side to draw the Lips to the sound Part, whence comes a Distortion: the *Convulsions* of other Parts want proper Names.

8. But the immediate Cause of a *Convulsion*, as Hippocrates and Galen and others deriving from them say, is from Repletion and I-nanition, viz, Fulness and Emptiness: This

Opinica

Opinions confirmed by the Example of a Lute or Harp-strings, which are commonly stretched out. For (saith Galen) while the strings are moist and filled with humor (as it falls out when the Wind is Southerly) they are swelled and stretched, and so broken: and when they are over dry (as it happens when the Wind is Northerly) then they are contracted, and so also broken.

9. The same thing befalls the Nerves, which being either too full of Moisture or too dry, are stretched and contracted; and the Muscles in which they are united, are so drawn back to their Principal or Original, that thereby a Convulsion is immediately excited.

10. But by reason a Palsey is also caused from a Water overflowing the Nerves, it is doubtful how a Convulsion should arise from the same Cause, they being as it were Diseases opposite; the one being a Resolution of the Nerves and Muscles, the other a contraction of the same. This has made Physicians much divided among themselves; and the most ingenious Galenists, have confessed it a Problem beyond their Capacities to resolve: Averroes said, *The former reason of Galen (at § 8. above) was more fit for a Fidler than a Demonstrator.* And Argentarius saith, *It is not easy to render a reason of all things, and especially why Water, which is said to be the Cause of the Palsey, or Resolution of the Nerves, and of a Convulsion or Contraction of the same, should sometimes produce one Disease, and sometimes another, when it is the same matter, and the same Parts that are affected, to wit, the Nerves; why should not when the same Disease be always produced?*

11. The great difficulty of solving this Paradox, is that which has divided almost all Authors, and fill'd them with contradictions and Nonsense; inasmuch as several learned Men, to wit, Averroes, Erasius, Celsus, Platerus, Sennertus, and others have justly deserted this opinion, whose long disputations and various reasons would be too long here to relate. However Riverius is very unwilling to quit the sense of Hippocrates and Galen, and therefore he expounds them thus: *Therefore (saith he) although we cannot satisfy our*

*solves in this great difficulty, while better Arguments are propounded, suppose that those Objections may be taken off thus: A Convulsion and a Palsey, differ in this; a Palsey is made of a pure watery humor without mixture, which doth not extend the parts, but only softens them, as we see in the tumor Oedema: but a Convulsion is caused of the same humor, but not pure and simple, but mixed with much wind, by which wind the Nerves are stretched, and the Muscles also, which are contracted to their Original: for no cause can be thought more fit to make so great a contraction, than Wind, which Galen acknowledgeth de sympt. caus. lib. 2. cap. 2. and Experience teacheth, us, that the greatest distentions are made especially by Wind, as we may see in the Dropsy Tympanites and the Cholick; and in Convulsions, those are the greatest, which are caused of Wind, which stretches and distend the parts.* River. pax. lib. 1. cap. 6.

12. Although we are here unwilling to undertake the answering of Riverius in this case; yet we may make bold to tell him, that in an Oedema, there is as well Tumor and Extension as softness of the matter; and if the humor be the same in both, as he seems to consent to, what Reason is there, That it should not as well extend the Nerve in the Belly of the Muscle, where it has more liberty to play, as well as it does the Tendons and parts adjacent to them in a joint, where it has less liberty.

13. Moreover for the Nature and Quality of the humor which he thinks may cause the Convulsions, he, it is to be feared, as much mistakes it; for many, yea most things which cause vehement extensions, will cause no Convulsion at all: and his parallell of the Dropsy Tympanites makes vastly more against his Argument will do for him, for that in the Tympanites where the extension is so eminently great and that among Muscular and Nervous parts, yet is there not the least appearance of a Convulsion, nor any inclination or disposition of the parts to such a distention.

14. And since Convulsions are often caused where neither fulness nor emptiness are previous (as in a prick of a Nerve or Tendon) it is manifest



manifest that some other cause is attendant; and that the Animal spirits are the principal objects of the matter causing, whose disaffection and hurt, are the near and conjunct cause of this Disease: for as much as the said spirits being disturbed and hurt in any part, there is presently an afflux of (as it were) a troop or Army of Spirits, which Nature immediately sends to the relief of those in the part afflicted; whence, by reason of their rushing force, and vast flux from their fountain the Brain; the Nerve (if it be particular,) Or the *Genus Nervosum* (if it be general) are infinitely extended, and shrunk up, and that with a vehement and almost intolerable pain, the which is excited not only from the hurt of those Animal spirits in the place prickt, or *Genus Nervosum*, otherwise hurt, but from the violent rushing and Collision of the said spirits one against another, by reason of their tumultuous occurse in order to the relief of Nature.

15. Now the reason why universal *Convulsions* are so dangerous (as for the most part bringing Death, is either from the exquisite pain overcoming all the Spirits; or from the extreame extension of all the Muscles, whereby the drawing of the breath is hindered, and suffocation in a short time ensues: If the affect or hurt of any particular part be small, it causes that Nerve or Muscle only to suffer, and so the *Convulsion* is only particular: but if it be very great and extreame, then the whole *Genus Nervosum*, or nervous System suffers also, so that indeavering to shake off that which does offend it, it doth therewith exagitate the Brain, and so draws it into consent, whereby the *Convulsion* becomes Universal over the whole body; and the Symptoms seem to be so extreame, that by reason of the great Flux of Spirits from the Brain, and their wanderings up and down, it doth as it were cease from its Functions till such time as they return again.

16. And after the same manner as a *Convulsion* is caused by a prick of a Nerve or Tendon through an enraging of the animal Spirits so vehemently as to bring the Brain into consent; so it is likewise caused by the biting of a Viper or other venomous Creature, by a Wound made

with a poisonous Weapon, or Poysons taken inwardly; or things of a vehement sharp or malign quality, as Spirit of Nitre, Oyl of Vitriol, Aqua Fortis, &c. by which the said Spirits are immediately corrupted and polluted; and in whose defence by reason of the effusion of Spirits into the Nerves out of the Brain, the motive Power of the Nerves and Muscles are more strongly than ordinary excited to exercise their Faculties, but with so much violence and inordinacy to expel their Enemy, that forthwith the Tumor and lateral Extension of the Nerve is made, which is the modificative or formal Cause of the Disaffection.

17. Now in this Case, if by this great affluence of Spirits, the Poyson or corrupted Matter is overcome, there is presently a cessation of the Fit; but whilst with equal Force they hold the Contest, the Fit continues: and if the poisonous Matter or Enemy proves too strong for the Forces which are sent in to nature's relief, the sick for the most part dyes in the Fit.

18. Nor is the Case very different where the remote Cause is from Worms in the Bowels, or the vehemency of Cathartick and Emetick Medicaments taken inwardly, which stimulate the expulsive Faculty of the Stomach and Guts, and too much excite those Parts, such are several malign Preparations of Antimony, Euphorbium, Hellebor, Spurge, Asarabacca, Aron roots, and other things of like quality, which too violently sollicit nature at once both by vomiting and stool, which sometimes by their Vehemency produce even deadly *Convulsions*: and after the same manner all sharp and acrid humors whether Choler, Flegm, or Melancholy, falling upon the Nerves, and by their Acrimony exciting Pain, cause *Convulsions* and convulsive Motion: and this is evident in the Cholick, Fits of the Mother, Epilepsies, and other Diseases a-kin to them.

19. And indeed when, and wheresoever the animal Spirits are hurt, corrupted, or assaulted by any foreign, sharp, malign, poisonous, or heterogeneous matter, even then, and there, will *Convulsions* certainly be produced, whose strength and force will be according to the strength and force of the matter assaulting or offending



## CAP. VI. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 469

sending : if it be little and weak, the *Convulsion* will be small and inconsiderable : But if it be great and strong, the *Convulsion* excited will also be answerable : If this Assault be begun in the Brain, the disaffection will be the more admirable and acute, and for the most part is mortal : But if it happens in any other part of the *Genus Nervosum*, the danger and magnitude of the Disease will be according to the Part or Parts afflicted.

20. Moreover in a *Spasm* or Cramp, which is a particular or singular *Convulsion* ; that which happens in the extrem Parts, as the Hands, Arms, Thigh, Hips, Legs, or Feet, or in the Neck, or under the Chin, is caused for the most part through a sharp and sudden Cold, which giving a disaffection to the animal Spirits, immediately causes them to tumultuate and assemble themselves together, in order to expel their Adversary, from whence arises by reason of their so hasty Union and Affluence to the part, not only a Collision, whence is in part the extremity of the Pain, but also from their too abundant Afflux, a great and hard Tumor in the Nerve and Muscle, which by reason of the sensibleness and tenderness of the Part, adds also to the anguish of the sensitive Soul, for that there is a great lateral extension, whereby the Nerve or Tendon is contracted in *Longitude*.

21. A convulsive Motion is caused for the most part from a sharp and pricking matter, which provokes the Nerves, but after a differing manner afflicts the animal Spirits : for in a true *Convulsion*, that which afflicts the animal Spirits, seizes upon them, and is joyned fast to them, so as that it can by no means be removed, till Nature overcoming and casting it off, the Fit ceases to be at present, and the contraction is resolved; but in a convulsive Motion, the matter causing it, is not fixed fast to the Spirits, but is loose and apt to slide off, being a spirituous humor or vapour full of acrimony and malignity, as is often generated in malignant Feavers.

22. These convulsive Motions, are also caused for the most part from the Brain and Nerves suffering by Sympathy, Consent, or Compassi-

on, as we may more properly speak, and then we call it *Convulsio sympathetica*. This Sympathy is either from their simple suffering together in respect of Similitude in Substance and Faculties : Or from their proximity or nearness ; Or from a spirituous Poyson and Malignity invading the Original of the Nerves : And it is many times caused by consent from the Mouth of the Stomach, through an æruginous or cankered Choler made spirituous or volatile, or joyned to some malign volatile Salt : Or through Worms, Poyson, or other sharp Matter which gripes and gnaws or corrodes the Bowels : Or from consent with the Womb, Mesentery, Diaphragma, or Præcordia, as it often-times falls out in Hysterical Fits, Swoonings, Swellings of the Stomach, Suffocation, &c.

### CXI. Of the *Prognosticks* of *Convulsions*

1. Universal *Convulsions* are much more dangerous than such as are particular, by so much as the hurt of the whole nervous System exceeds the hurt of a particular Nerve.

2. *Convulsions* in many parts, especially in those near the Brain are very dangerous : so also those which are in the Muscles of the Brest ; because they hinder breathing, and may suddenly endanger suffocation.

3. *Convulsions* in Infants are much more dangerous than in those of Elder years : and they are for the most part mortal in very aged people ; because of weakness, and the continual exhausting (through the leitude of the Pores) of the Animal Spirits : so also if it comes of too much bleeding, or vehement Purging, for the same reason ; and in these two latter cases it is for the most part mortal.

4. *Hippocrates* saith, *sect. 2. Aph. 37.* that it is better that a Feaver follows a *Convulsion*, than a *Convulsion* a Feaver ; for a Feaver coming upon a *Convulsion*, by its excessive heat, warms the parts, and dissolves the *Convulsion* by taking away the cause : but on the contrary, a *Convulsion* coming upon a Feaver, shews Malignancy, and is for the most part deadly.

5. *Convulsions* coming upon the taking of Poyson, are generally mortal ; unless the Poyson can be forthwith retracted.

6. A *Convulsion* arising upon Frensy is deadly: *Actius* saith, That he never hard of any that was so taken that ever recovered: and the reason is plain, because the Animal Spirits are assaulted in their Original or Fountain, and the *Convulsion* is of the whole nervous system.

7. A *Tetanus* is said to be Mortal within four days; but saith *Hippocrates*, *sect. 5. Aph. 6.* if it continues longer, it is cured: for the great stretching of all the Muscles, hinders breathing, so that suffocation follows, and from thence death: now the *Convulsion* is not the cause of Death, as to the hurt don to the Nerves, but the suffocation; by reason of the *Convulsion* of the Nerves and Muscles ordained for breathing.

8. By so much the more vehement the *Convulsion* is, by so much the more dangerous it is: the farther the *Convulsion* is from the Brain, so much the less dangerous it is.

9. A *Convulsion* is much more easily cured if the Brain be only affected by consent, than if it be essentially and primarily affected: *Hippocrates* also saith, *sect. 5. Aphor. 1.* that *Convulsions* caused by taking of Hellebor are mortal; and this I saw experienced, upon several persons at one time, who had taken Hellebor for the Worms.

10. A *Convulsion* arising from the Iliack passion, is dangerous, especially if it be accompanied with the Hiccough: so also if swooning immediatly follow it.

11. *Convulsions* arising from extreame Pains of the Bowells, or parts adjacent to the lower Viscera; are evil. *sect. 7. Aph. 67.* and the reason is because the Brain is forthwith drawn into consent.

12. *Convulsions* in continual Feavers, where the sick is very weak, especially if they seize upon the Lips, Nostrils, Eyes, Eye-Lids, Eye-Brows, or Parts near them, foreshew that death is at the Door.

13. *Convulsions* arising from continual watchings or long fasting, are mortal, for that there is not only a diminution of the animal Spirits, but an almost abolition of the natural heat, and radical humidity, which ought to conserve and support the Spirits.

14. Lastly. *Hippocrates* saith, *Sect. 5 Aph. 2.*

that *Convulsions* proceeding from Wounds are pernicious, more especially if they be near the Brain; for there is danger (from the great Inflammation) of Mortification of the Part, and from thence Death.

#### CXII. Of the Cure of a singular Convulsion or Cramp.

1. The Cramp as is for the most part caused of Cold, afflicting the Nerves and Muscles of the Part: so it is to be cured by the help of such things as warm and comfort the same, having also a specifick Property to be assistant to the Nerves.

2. In the first place, if the Body be full of evil humours you may purge the Patient with my *Family-Pills*, or with the *incture* of the same: and because we must prosecute the Cure according to the Indications, which offer themselves, you may know the strength or debility of the Stomach, and accordingly give things cleansing or strengthening: if the Stomach be foul you may exhibit a Dose of my vomiting Lozenges, which may be given from fifteen to thirty grains according to age and strength: yet they may be taken in the Morning fasting, and let a good quantity of broth or posset-drink be prepared to be taken, they will work well, and call the offending humor from all parts of the Body, and after they have cleansed the Stomach upwards, they will then work admirably well, and purge the Bowels downward.

3. This being done, a Diet of Neuroticks ought to be prepared after the manner of a constant Drink; but because that may be troublesome, I shall advise to something which may with more ease and conveniency be done, and what Experience has confirmed to me will be of great advantage to the sick, and that is the *Queen of Hungaria's Water*, a Medicament scarcely inferior to any: let it be taken constantly three times a day (a little before eating) viz. Morning, Noon, and Night; and oftner if the Patient so pleases, in a glass of Sack, or of some cordial Water.

4. This being taken for about 10 or 12 days, the sick ought to use sudorifick means, by taking inwardly, *English Bezoar*, *Bezoar mineral*,

## Cap. VI. Salmon's HISTORIE of Famous Cures. 471

*ral, Bezoar animal, Electuarium ad Tabidos, Powers of Vipers, or our Gutta Vita, mixt and made up into a Bolus with the choicest Venice Treacle, or dissolved and given in Spirit of Saffron, or in this following Compositum: Take Spirit of Saffron, two ounces: Syrup of Lemons, one ounce: Salt of Vipers, eight grains: mix them for a sudorifick Dose. Or this: Take choice Cinnamon-water, an ounce: Syrup of Citrons, six drams: Powers of Vipers, twelve drops: mix for a dose. Or this: Take Treacle Water, two ounces: Syrup of Lemons, one ounce: Electuarium ad Tabidos, one dram: Gutta Vita, ten drops: mix for a Dose to sweat withall.*

5. But during the time that all these things are doing, we must not be unmindful of the application of Topicks to the part affected, without which almost all other things will nearly be done in vain: for this purpose we commend to the sick the *Queen of Hungaries water*, a most excellent thing to bath withall: let the place pained be bathed therewith thrice a day, and let it be done almost half an hour together, it is a Medicament of great Vertue and has cured hundreds.

6. But that which transcends all others things, and which we can commend upon our own manifold Experience, are the *Powers of Amber*, a Medicament never to be sufficiently praised; for by the single use of this alone Medicament I can safely say it, I have cured several scores of the Cramp, so perfectly, as that it never has returned any more: I could advise to many other excellent things, which I know would not fail also, but this being the cheapest, easiest to come by, and of most approved use, I advise to the use of it above all other things; and they that shall be pleased to make use of it, shall find I have spoken a very great Truth.

### EXIII. Of the cure of a general and Primary Convulsion.

1. The first essay which Authors make towards the cure of a *Convulsion*, is to evacuate the Corrupt and moribifick humor abounding; for which Physicians prescribe many ways, as first Blood-letting: But this as it diminishes the

Tom.I.

Spirits and obliterates the strength and vigor of the Body, so ought it to be cautiously attempted; for in this Disease we ought rather to contrive how to augment the natural forces of the Body and conserve the spiritual parts than to diminish them, which this operation certainly doth; whereupon death, in some, immediately followeth, as I have two or three times observed from unadvised bleeding in this Disease, the Patient dying in little more than half an hour after; the cause of which doubtless was the defect and diminution of Spirits. *Riverius* (one much for bleeding) saith, *That tis only to be don, if the Patient be strong, and that it is better to take away too little Blood than too much, for that Blood opposes the principal cause of the Disease which is Flegm.* If this be true, in what Meanders of folly do Physicians wander, who attempt the cure by this kind of method, viz. by taking away that matter which opposes the Disease? but these Vanities are so gross and absurd, that they are not worth disputing about, and so deserve no Answer.

2. In an universal *Convulsion*, however evacuations are proposed; first Revulsive, chiefly by strong Clysters, such as are commonly exhibited in *Palsies*; and of which this following may be an example: *Take Mutton-broth, one pound: Tincture of Colocynthis, infusion of Crocus Metallorum, of each two ounces: Oyl of Dill, three ounces: Syrup of Roses solutive, two ounces and half: Chymical Oyl of sweet Fennel seeds, six drops or somewhat more: mix and give it warm:* This as occasion requires may be repeated again.

3. If age and strength admit, you may apply Cupping-glases with scarrification, to the Shoulders, Hips, Thighs, or Legs; if the *Convulsion* be particular, it will be requisite, that their application, be at a large distance from the part affected; but if the Patient be willing to admit of Cupping, 'twil be then necessary instead thereof to apply a Vescatory: these things ought to be don, say some Authors, first to the remote parts, then to the parts near the part affected; but if the Thighs or Legs have a *Convulsion*, then the Cups or Vescatory, are to be applied to the Buttocks and Loyns, if the Arms, then

to



to the Neck and Shoulders, endeavoring always to bring the humor back to its Original: And these operations are to be don (say some) after purging; but according to others before purging: Others say, That if purging went not before, you are to apply them without Scarification, but after purging with it: However in my opinion, if necessity require this kind of external Evacuation, Veficatories are to be preferred before Cupping for many respects.

4. In the next place (if you find the Head afflicted) you may purge and cleanse it by Errhines, Sternutatories, Masticatories, Apoplegmatisms, Gargarisms and such like, which evacuate powerfully noxious humors. An Errhine: *Take juyce of Marjoram and Sage, of each two ounces: juyce of Beets and Betony, of each one ounce: juyce of Pyrethrum, half an ounce: mix and make an Errhine to be taken up the Nostrills.* Or Thus, *Take white Wine, half a pint: Euphorbium, ten grains: dissolve it in Wine, and use it to the Nostrills as aforesaid; it draws much humor from the Brain, and parts adjacent.*

5. A Sternutatory for this purpose: *Take dried leaves of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, sweet Marjoram, of each half a dram: Pelitory, of Spain, Ginger, white Hellebor, of each a scruple: Musk, ten grains: mix them in a fine powder.* Let it be drawn up the Nostrills; or otherwise blown up with a Quill. Or thus: *Take Orrice root, Ginger, Nutmeg, Caraways, of each a scruple: Rosemary, Castoreum, Euphorbium, of each half a scruple: Ambergrise, Musk, of each four grains: make a powder for the same intention.* But some Authors say, that the chief sneezing powder is made of black Hellebor, with an equal weight of Sugar-candy finely powdered. Or thus: *Take black Hellebor in fine powder, Pyrethrum, of each half a dram: Orrice, Zedoary, Ginger, Caraways, of each half a scruple: Musk, six grains: mix and make a sneezing powder.* Or thus: *Take black Hellebor, Ginger, Orrice in powder, of each half a dram: Tobacco in fine powder, a dram and half: Musk, seven grains: mix and make a powder.*

6. Masticatories: *Take Ginger, Pyrethrum,*

*of each two drams: Mustard-seeds, one dram: Euphorbium, five grains: make them up with Wax, into little balls, of which let one be chewed Morning and Evening, holding down the Head.* The root *Gentian* chewed alone, all day long in the Mouth (except at meals) being used for some days, is of singular use above most other things: and in small Convulsions they may use Flower-deluce roots for the same purpose. Or thus: *Take Ginger, Pyrethrum, Staves-acre, of each a scruple: Nutmegs, Rocket seeds, Cardamoms, of each half a scruple: Mastick, half a dram: with white Wax make little balls as before.*

7. Gargarisms: *Take Ginger, Mustard-seeds, of each half an ounce: Staves-acre, Carraways, of each three drams: Pyrethrum, one dram: Aqua Mellis, a quarter of a pint: boyl them together, and dissolve therein Honey of squills, three ounces.* Or thus: *Take Staves-acre, half an ounce: Mustard-seeds, three drams: Pelitory of Spain, one dram: grains of Paradise, half a dram: boyl them in water and Honey, to three ounces: to which add Vinegar of Squills, two ounces.* Or thus: *Take Rocket-seed, Radish-seed, Mustard-seed, of each half an ounce: boyl in Mead, to four ounces: dissolve therein white Vitriol, half a dram: and being cold strain it and keep it for use: It is the best of all Gargarisms, for it draws away vast quantities of humors by spitting, as though the Patient was in a Flux and yet with much safety.* Now in the use of these Medicaments you must note, that those things which evacuate by the Palate, are much more beneficial than those things, which operate by otherways, because nature has ordained that as the chief or principal way by which the Head and Brain is to be cleansed: also evacuation by the way of the Pallet is more safe, for the Brain is not so shaken by it, as by sneezing: But Errhines draw forth the matter yet more violently, for that they stir up the very substance of the Brain it self.

8. The next thing which we are to consider of, is Purgation; which you may perform with these following things: *Take Pil. de Agarico, Pil. Cochia, of each half a dram: Pil. Bonitii, a scruple: Elaterium, four grains: mix and*



and make a Mass of Pills for three Doses. Or, Take Pil. Cochia, Pil. Aloephagina, Trochis Albandat, of each half a dram: mix and make a Mass for three Doses, as aforesaid: Or, you may give of our Family-Pills, half a dram at a time, they work admirably, and carry away the morbidick Cause to a wonder.

9. A Potion. Take Sena, five drams: Aniseeds, Cloves, of each half a dram: Mint, Betony, of each half an handful: Tops of Time, one pugil: boyl in spring-water to a quarter of a pint: strain, and infuse in it Agarick trochiscated, two scruples: Rhubarb, one scruple: Cinnamon, half a scruple: strain it again, and mix therewith four ounces of Syrup of Buckthorn: let it be given at two or three times, according to age and strength. Or, Take Sena, Rhubarb, of each six drams: Cinnamon water, eight ounces: infuse four and twenty hours, and then decant the clear, for three Doses.

10. Bolus. Take Diacarthamum, Diacatholicon, Diaphanicon, of each six drams: Confectio Hamach, half an ounce: mix and make a Bolus for four Doses. Or thus. Take Diacatholicon and Diaphanicon, of each half an ounce: mix and make a Bolus with a little white Sugar. But if with these Purges you mix Nuxvomicks, they will be so much the more powerful. Asin Example: Take Diacarthamum, six drams: Castoreum in Powder, a scruple: Nutmegs in Powder, ten grains: Oyl of Lavender, gut. ij: mix and make a Bolus, to be given in the Morning fasting, and to be repeated twice or thrice, if need be.

11. Pouders. Take Sena, Turbith, Rhubarb, of each two scruples: Diagredium or Scammony, half a dram: make a fine Powder for four Doses. Or thus: Take Sena, Scammony, of each a scruple: Cambogia, Jallap, of each half a scruple: Crocus Metallorum in fine Powder, eight grains: mix and make a Powder for three Doses. Or thus: Take Scammony, Cambogia, of each one scruple: Crocus Metallorum, ten grains: mix for two Doses, in a strong Person. Now in the giving of these things you must be sure that the Body of the sick be open: if it be bound, you must loosen it with an emollient Clyster, or with some such as we have

Tom.I.

above taught. Moreover in weak Persons you may give our Family-Pouder, or the Pulvis ex tribus; but in such as are very strorg and robustick, our Royal Pouder, which see in our Doron Medicum, Lib. 2. Cap. 21. Sect. 41.

12. After purging, yea in the very time of purging, it will be necessary to give such things as strengthen and corroborate the Head, Stomach, Nerves and animal Faculties: This Orvictan of Platerus is for this purpose commended: Take Roots of Gentian, Bistort, Carline, Tormentil, white Distander, Callamus Aromaticus, round Birthwort, Doronicum, Carduus Benedictus, Seeds of Vipers, Bugloss, Alkaver, Citron, of each an ounce: make them all into a fine Powder; to which add Roots of Scorzonera powdered, the weight of them all: clarified Honey, six pounds with a little generous Wine: boyl them together, and at the end of the boyling add Venice-Treacle, a pound and half: mix and make an Electuary, which keep for Use. But the Medicament would be much the better if you should add thereto the Viper-Pouder, ten ounces: Castoreum, six ounces: volatile Salt of Harts-horn, four ounces: Musk, two ounces: Ambergrise, one ounce: Juice of Alkermes, one pound: By the means of this addition, it would be inferior to few other corroborating Medicaments: Or in place of this Composition you may give of our Electuarium ad Tabidos, from half a dram to a dram, Morning and Night in generous Wine.

13. Or if the sick cannot take the Electuaries aforesaid, we commend the Powers of Vipers, which may be given from six drops to fifteen or twenty in a glass of Sack, Morning and Night; this mightily comforts all the animal Faculties; and not much inferior is the Salt of Harts-horn and Powers of Mans skull: but the volatile Salt of Mans skull, and volatile Salt of Vipers vastly transcend all other Neuroticks, being given in such thing as are cordial and fortifying of the Faculties of the Stomach: they may be given either of them from three grains to eight, Morning and Night, in the intervals of purging.

14. The morbidick Cause being thus in part abated or taken away; it is necessary that we come now to internal Corroboratives and Spe-

X x x x x

clicks,

cificks, to be used in good earnest, or without interruption of Medicaments of any other kind; among which we commend these even but now enumerated: but because those Medicines are not only great things, and many times, difficult to come by, but also above the Capacities of many vulgar People, in respect to the price; we shall descend (for the sakes of the meaner sort of People) to shew variety of more common Medicines, which although they may not be of so great Power and Force as these but now mentioned, yet have been found by manyfold Experiments, to be Specificicks of no mean Worth: We are also more the willing (not only in this Case, but in all other Diseases we shall have Opportunity to treat of) to shew great variety of Medicaments of all kinds and forms; for the difference-sake of places; for that various places afford various Medicaments, and as one place cannot afford all Medicaments fit for the same purpose; so neither can one Medicament (be it almost what it will) be found in all places.

15. For this purpose therefore we commend the following Neuroticks: Cinnamon-water (which see in our *Pharmacopœia* Pag. 451.) *Aqua Regina Hungarica*; (in our *Doron* Pag. 346.) Balsam of Sulphur as it is, (Pharm. Pag. 390) *Electuarium ad Tabidos* (Doron. Pag. 607.) *Orvietanum verum* (Doron. Pag. 607.) Venice-Treacle (Pharm. Pag. 660.) Elixir of Bawm. (Doron. Pag. 444.) Elixir of Cloves (hereafter in our *Chymistry*) Elixir of Contrayerva, of Caraways, Elixir *Hystericum-Maxii*, Elixir of Lavender, of Limon-Peels, of Orange-Peels, of Mint, of Sage, of Rosemary, of Rue, Elixir *subtilitatis* Paracelsi, Elixir *Bromachicum*, Elixir *vita nostrum*, Elixir of Virginians snake-root, of Wormwood, of Castoreum, (all which see in our *Doron* Pag. 437. 438. 439. 440. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447.) Essence of Saffron, Essence of Castoreum (Doron. Pag. 409. 410.) Extract of Gentian (Doron. 465.) Viper Wine (Doron. Pag. 260.) Oyl of Mans skull (Doron. Pag. 307.) Salt of Amber, volatile Salt of Urine, Salt of Vipers, Salt of Mans skull (Doron. 500. 308. 310. 314. Pharm. 192. 196. 253.) Spirit of Bawm, of Caraways, of Harts-horn, of Castoreum, of

Lavender, of Oranges, of Limons, of Rosemary, of Saffron, of Scurvy-grass, of Urine, *Spiritus Cardiacum*, *Analepticus*, ex tribus, *Spirit of Mans skull* (Doron. Pag. 366. 374. 375. 362. 373. 291. 372. 361. 366.) Tincture of Amber, of Cloves, *Tinctura aurea*, *Cardiaca*, *Corticum*, *Hysterica nostra*, *Vita nostra*, (in our *Doron* Pag. 450. 451. 452. 457. 460.) Powers of Amber, of Angelica, of Bay-berries, of Mans-skull, of Caraways, of Citron-Peels, of Cammomil, of Fennel-seed, of Oranges, of Limons, of Lavender, of Mastick, of Marjoram, of Origanum, of Penny-royal, of Rosemary, of Rhodium, of Rue, of Sassafras, of Sage, of Time, of Worm-wood, of Vipers, (which see in our *Doron* Pag. 393. 394. 408. 369. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 407. 409. 410.) Powers of Musk, and Ambergris. (Doron. Pag. 313.) Elixir *proprietas* Paracelsi, Elixir *Paralyticum*, Elixir *Vita minus*, Elixir of Sulphur, Elixir of Garlic, of Juniper-berries, Elixir *in suffocatione Matricis*, (in our *Pharmacopœia*, Pag. 131. 511. 512. 515. 516. 517.) Bezoar mineral, Magisteries of Coral and Pearl (Pharm. Pag. 301. 423. 429.) Oyl of Amber, of Caraways, of Cloves, of Oranges, of Rhodium, of Sassafras, of Wormwood, (Pharm. Pag. 401. 471. 465. 466. 464. 467.) Bezoar animal (Pharm. Pag. 252.) Powers of Bawm, of Cloves, of Aniseeds, of Antimony, of Harts-horn, of Mint, of Myrrh, of Nutmegs, of Sulphur, of Vipers, of Vertues, Pharm. Pag. 448. 498. 493. 499. 500. 501. 505. 507. 510.) volatile Salt of Harts-horn, volatile Sal Armoniack, volatile Salt of Urine, *Ens Veneris* (Pharm. Pag. 207. 192. 364. 285.) *Spiritus Diapente*, Spirit of Amber, of Angelica, of Castoreum, Lavender, of Sal Armoniack, of Vitriol Vulnerarii, of Sulphur Vulnerarii, Spirit of Wine of *Tenizellius*, Spirit of Worm-wood, (Pharm. Pag. 182. 400. 401. 439. 440. 441. 365. 380. 394.) Tinctures of Antimony, of Castoreum, of Cinnamon, of Coral, *Tinctura proprietatis*, of the Salt of Tartar, *Tinctura Vita Myrsichii*, Tincture of Saffron (all which see in our *Pharmacopœia*, Pag. 321. 518. 519. 426. 524. 384. 526. 120. 518.)

## CAP. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 475

16. Out of all this great Variety, where choice is to be had, you ought to elect the best things, and therefore out of what we have already enumerated these are chief: Oyl of Cinamon, Spirit of Vipers, and of Mans skull, the animal Bezoar, volatile Salt of Urine, and of Harts-horn, volatile Sal Armoniack; Spirit, Tincture, volatile Salt, and Powers of Castoreum, volatile Salt of Vipers, and of Mans skull, Powers of Lavender, Rosemary, Sassafras, and Limons, Powers of Vertues, volatile Salt, Spirit and Powers of Amber, Viper-Wine, Powers of Cloves, Pouder, Tincture and Powers of Musk and Ambergrise, (than which nothing is yet found to be more powerful) you may give Musk or Ambergrise from five grains to a scruple, in any convenient Vehicle; and their Tincture and Powers from ten grains to twenty thirty forty or fifty, according to age and strength. To these things we may add, volatile Salt of Peacocks, of Magpies, and of Swallows; Powers of the same Animals: and volatile Salt and Powers of their Dung, which are of no mean use; together with the volatile Salt and Powers of Ox-horns, Rams-horns, Elks hoofs, and Horse-skulls, which last thing has been found to do Wonders in *Convulsions*, and convulsive Motions.

17. The most learned Sennertus saith, That *Castoreum* given in pouder in any convenient Vehicle, is of great force and power: so also the *Essence of Castoreum* extracted with Spirit of Wine, and given to five or seven drops, (yea to twenty if you think fit) in Sage-water, and also bathed upon the part affected is excellent. Or thus: Take *Electuarium Diacori*, an ounce and half: Conserve of Sage-flowers, of Betony, of each one ounce: roots of *Pyrethrum* candied, three drams: choice Treacle of *Andromachus*, one dram: *Mithridate*, species *Diacastorei*, of each half a dram: extract of Peony roots, one scruple: and with syrup of *Stachas* make an *Electuary*; of which let the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken Morning and Evening. Or thus: Take conserve of Peony and of Rosemary, of each one ounce: *Marjoram*, Betony, of each half an ounce: *Primroses* or Cowslips, three drams: *Engloss*, two drams: pouder of *Carduus* seeds,

of Fennel-seeds, of each one dram: Peony roots, four scruples: Nutmegs preserved, two drams and half: Citron-peels candied, green Ginger preserved, of each one ounce and six drams: *Galangal* condited, *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each a dram and half: cut them which are to be cut, mix them, and with syrup of Peony, beat them in a mortar to an *Electuary*.

18. The same Sennertus commends the famous compound water of Swallows, which he prepares after this manner: Take young Swallows (from their nests) number sixty: cleanse them from their filth; bruise them in a mortar, and affuse upon them, *Mallago Wine*, three pints: or a sufficient quantity: seeds of hart-wort, of *Carduus-Benedictus*, of each half an ounce: *Calamus Aromaticus*, long *Cyperus*, of each two drams: leaves of *Marjoram* and of Rue, of each half a handful: raspings of Harts-horn, Mistletoe of the Oak, Elks hoof, of each half an ounce: Peony roots gathered in the (decrease of the Moon, say Authors, but I say in) the increase, two ounces: *Castoreum*, one ounce: let them stand in digestion for ten or fourteen days: then distill them in *Balneo Maris*, or in Sand. Some in making of this water, take Vinegar or juyce of Limons instead of the *Mallago Wine*, and then it is called *Aqua hirundinum acida*, as the former, is called *Aqua hirundinum dulcis*. Dose is from half a dram to an ounce, *Proratione atatis*, and it is given either alone, or mixt with Sugar, or with double quantity of Tile flowers water, or water of Lilly Convally.

19. This *Electuary* is very much commended: Take *Castoreum*, *Sagapenum*, *Opopanax*, of each one dram: *Succus Cyreniacus*, a dram and half: *Acorus*, *Scordium*, of each two drams and half: of the three kinds of Pepper, *Schannab*, *Carraways*, of each two drams: *Asarum*, squills roasted, of each one dram and half: Orrice roots, seeds of *Smallage*, Mustick, of each one dram: juyce of Arabian *stachas*, one ounce: Honey of Roses a sufficient quantity, beat them which are to be beaten, and make an *Electuary* according to Art. Dose half a dram: cum *Aquamulsa*, Morning and Night. *Egnetta*, de re medica, lib. 3. cap. 10. commends the



the root of Acanthus, and the seed of the Milk-thistle, as also the juyce of the lesser Centuary, which may be exhibited in Aqua Mulsa: and Cardanus, *de curationibus admirandis*, cap. 15. cured an *Opisthotonos*, by anointing the Neck and parts convulsed with Oyls of Camomil and Lillys made warm, and keeping them continually upon the places with Lint, giving also inwardly *Mithridate*, *Electuarium de Moscho*, with Oriental pearls, Jacynths and Emeralds.

20. As for Diet, We shall not be very curious in prescription: for a constant drink, the sick ought to take a mean decoction of Guaiacum, Sassafras, and Sarsaparilla, made with Spring-water, Aniseeds, Carraways, Raisons of the Sun, Currans, Liquorice, adding a little Wine at the end of the boiling; which being strained and made pleasant with Sugar, and then bottled up with a Clove stir in each bottle; may then be taken as ordinary drink: this hinders the generation of the pituitous humor, consumes what already adheres to the Nerves, and strengthens them.

21. But if all the things hitherto named performs nothing, you must then have recourse (as to the *Ultimum Asylum*) to Opiates: Such are *Our Confectio Aodyna*, *Theriaca Londinensis nostra*, *Electuary of Opium*, *Elixir of Opium*, *Essence of Opium*, *Laudanum Solidum nostrum*, *Extractum Opij Anodynum*, *Gutta vite*, *Our liquid Laudanum*, *Pillule Anodyna nostra*, and *spiritus Anodynus*, of which *Our Gutta vite*, and *solid Laudanum* are thought to transcend, having been found experimental specifics in this case. The *Gutta vite* may be given à gut. six ad twenty or thirty or more according to age and strength: Or, if the sick had rather have a Pill, then you may give *Our solid Laudanum*, from two grains to five, six, seven, eight or ten, according to age, strength, and custom of taking it: you may begin first with two grains, and continue it a week, afterwards increasing it a grain every week, so long as the sick shall find need to take it.

22. These things being don, we now come to Topicks, or application of Externals, among

which Sennertus commends these. Oyls of Foxes, of Castoreum, Fat of Whelps prepared, wild-Goose grease, *Oleum Philosophorum*, Chymical Oyls of Juniper, of Bays, of Rue, of Turpentine, *Petroleum*, *Balsamum sulphuris*; gum of Ivy; Ammoniacum, Galbanum, and Oyl or Balsam of Galbanum, which according to Sennertus in his *Institutes*, lib. 5. par. 3. sect. 3. cap. 34. is thus made: Take Galbanum, half a pound: clear Oyl of Turpentine, two pounds: digest them in a glass Cucurbit in a gentle heat for ten or fourteen days, then distil. To the distilled liquor add Oyl of Lavender, one ounce: and distil again, so have you the Balsam or Oyl, which being circulated with Spirit of Wine; will be most efficacious and penetrating; and will give present ease in all Gouts and Cholick pains proceeding from cold, more especially if mixt with Oyl of Venice soap, and anointed upon the Navel and parts adjacent. Or thus: Take Oyls of Turpentine, and Earth-worms, of each an ounce and half: Mans grease, one ounce: Dogs grease, half an ounce: mix them and anoint therewith. Or thus: Take *Unguentum Dialthaa*, six ounces: Oyls of Turpentine, and of Camomil, of each one ounce: Oyl of Lavender, three drams: Oyls of Cloves, Cinnamon, and wood of Aloes, of each one dram and half: Liquid styrax, and styrax Calamita, of each two drams: mix and make an Unguent. Or thus: Take Oyls of Dill and Camomil, of each one dram: *Unguentum Martiatum*, half an ounce: Oyl of Peter, and of Spike, of each one dram: spirit of Wine, three drams: mix them. Or thus: Take Oyl of Bays, two drams: Oyl of Spice, of Foxes and of Earth-worms, of each one dram and half: Chymical Oyls of Amber, and of Galbanum, of each six drops: Oyls of Rue and Dill, of each four drops: Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one dram and half: mix them to anoint with. Or thus: Take a Weasle cut it into bits; put it into a fat Goose, adding Pyretbryum, Sage, Lavender, Mustard-seed, Castoreum, with such other like things let it be roasted with a gentle fire, and the fat that drops from the same keep for use to anoint withall: the parts afflicted being anointed



ointed therewith, let them be wrapped up in a Fox; or wild Cats-skin. •

23. Moreover Baths may be made of proper herbs, with the addition of a third part of Oyl; Or, a proper Oyl may be fitted to anoint the parts affected with immediately after bathing. Some use a decoction, or broth of Foxes flesh, which is indeed a good Anodyn, V. G. Take flesh of Foxes separated from the bones, two pounds: common Salt, two handfuls: boyl in Water and Oyl, and make a Bath therof: with which bath for two or three hours at a time, several days together: Or thus: Take Agrimony, Betony, Fennel, of each a handful and half: Sage, Camomil, Pennyroyal, Ground-pine, of each one handful: Origanum, Calamint, Marjoram, Hyssop, Time, Hypericon, Stachas of both sorts, of each half a handful: Dill, Mellilot, Bawm, of each two pugils: mix and with water and Oyl make a Bath. Or Thus: Take leaves of Bays, Rosemary, of each a handful and half: red Roses, two handfuls: Time, half a handful: Lavender-flowers, three ounces: Orice-roots, four ounces: Cinnamon, one ounce: Mace, a dram: cut, bruise and digest in Tile-flower-water, two quarts: Sage-water, one quart: then distil in Balneo Mariæ, and keep the liquor to bath the convulsed parts withall. Sulphureous Baths are said to be most efficacious. Also dry or vaporous Baths are much commended, which are made from the boyling of Sage, Rosemary, Stachas, Germander, Origanum, Juniper, and such like.

24. This following plaster is said to be profitable: Take Colophony, two ounces: Ship-pitch, Rosin, of each one ounce: Frankincense, Mastich, Ceruse, of each half an ounce: Sangu Draconis, Niter, Sal Armoniack, Turpentine, of each two drams: white Vitriol, one dram and half: Mother of Pearls, six ounces: Load-stone, half an ounce: yellow Amber, one dram and half: Oyls of Eggs, and of Roses, of each two drams: mix and make an Emplaster according to Art: which spread upon Leather, and apply upon the place affected, after several pointings, especially with this following Liniment of Penotus: Take Oyl of Turpentine, half an

Tom.I.

ounce: Oyl of Cloves, six drops: Mucilage of Bryony, enough to make a Liniment.

25. But the things which I shall commend to you upon my own experience, and which you shall scarcely ever find fail, are these: first Waters; of which the chief are strong Aniseed-water, strong Cinnamon-water, Juniper-water, and the Queen of Hungaries water, as also the Aqua Anhaltina Schroederi, with which you may bath the convulsed parts half an hour or an hour, Morning and Night, for ten fourteen or twenty days, more or less as you see occasion, always taking care to keep the parts well bound up and warm, after the bathing.

26. Spirits for Topical use. The chief of these are the spirit of Amber, of Angelica, of Bawm, of Curraways, of Castoreum, of Harts-horn, of Juniper-berries, of Lavender, of Limons, of Oranges, of Mint, of Rosemary, of Savin, of Turpentine, of Urine, spirit of Wine simple and tartariz'd, Spiritus Cardiacus, Analepticus, Carminativus, Extribus, Anodynus, spirit of Man skull, spirit of Earthworms, and of Vipers; with any of which you may bath the parts affected Morning, Noon, and Night, if you can with conveniency for half an hour, or more together, and continuing the same also for many days.

27. Tinctures for Topical use. The chief of these are Tinctures of Antimony, of Amber, of Benjamin, of Southern-wood, of Castor, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Mace, of Pepper, black, white, and long. Tinctura Aurca, Tinctura Croci Metalorum, Tinctura Cardiacæ, Tinctura Corticum, Diaphoretica cum Opio, Hysterica Nostra, Proprietatis, Tinctura Salis Tartari, Tinctura ex tribus, Tinctura vitæ Mynsichti, with several others of like kind, with which you may bath the Back-bone, and parts affected, as above mentioned.

28. Liquors and Oyls for Topical use. The chief of these are Liquor vitæ Anodynus, Gutta Vita, Vinum Benedictum, a most admirable thing, but much more excellent if the infusion be made in spirit of Wine; Pestilential Drops: Chymical Oyl of Aniseeds, a certain practiser of our Art, told me, was not inferior to any thing, for that by its suavity, it cherisheth

Y y y y

and

and comforted the Animal spirits: Oyl of Amber, of Caraways, of Turpentine, of sweet Fennel-seed, of Oranges and Limons, of Mans skull, of Wormwood, of Rhodium, of Sassafras; with all which you may gently anoint once or twice a day, and so bind up the part warm.

29. *Powers and Elixirs for Topical uses.* The chief of which are, Powers and Elixirs of Amber, of Angelica, of Aniseeds, of Ambergrise, of Bawm, of Bay-berries, of Cloves, of Camphir, of Mans skull, of *Contrayerva*, of Caraways, of Cumia-seeds, of Citron-peels, of Oranges, of Limons, of Antimony, of Musk, of Camomil, of Feather-sew, of Harts-horn, of Juniperberries, of Lavender, of Mint, of Myrrh, of Mustard-seed, of Mastick, of Marjoram, of Nutmegs, of Mace, of Origanum, of Pennyroyal, of Rosemary, of Sage, of Rue, of Sassafras, of Savin, of Time, of Turpentine, of Vipers, of Wormwood, and of Castoreum: *Elixir of Virginian Snake-root, Elixir Alexiterium, in Suffocatione Matricis, Elixir proprietatis Paracelsi, Subilitatis Paracelsi, Elixir Stomachicum, Elixir visa nost. Elixir visa magis & minus Quercetani, &c.* All which may be used by bathing the parts afflicted, as also the *Vertebra* of the Neck and Back, morning and night, for ten, fifteen, or twenty days together.

30. Out of these things now mentioned, these excell; to wit, the Powers of Rosemary and Amber, the Powers of Musk and Ambergrise, the Elixirs of Oranges and Limons, the spirit of Mans skull, which have a singular power above most other things, and which by Experience being used either inwardly or outwardly, will certainly cure this Disease, if curable; nor have I ever found them to fail, even by external application: particularly, the experience I have had of the effect of the Powers of Amber alone, transcend what I can say of any other Medicine, for by the external use thereof alone, I have cured the most inveterate Convulsions, that ever I met with, yea where the fits have been so exorbitant as to return above sixteen or eighteen times in the space of twenty four hours; and therefore commend the same to the world from so great and large experience.

#### XCIV. Of Convulsions arising by consent from other parts.

1. Many ways are these Convulsions caused, according to the part or parts affected or hurt: in the Head they may arise from a puncture of the Menings of the Brain; in the extreame parts, from a puncture of a Nerve or Tendon: In the Stomach from poison received, or from a wound or Ulcer in the Tunicles or Coats of the Stomach, or from Worms: in the Womb, from fetid Vapours, or sharp humors contained in the part: in a part bitten by a Serpent or other Venomous beast, from the poison contaminating the Animal Spirits, by reason of which though the Medium of the Nervous system, the Brain it self becomes also affected by consent, or compassion rather.

2. These Convulsions are all dangerous if of any long continuance before the application of proper Medicaments; for if once the Animal powers be overcome, farewell Life: the further the affect is from the Head and Brain, the less is the danger; and so much the less, as the application is immediate after the Cause: Wounds in the Menings of the Brain are very dangerous: And though some Authors have reported that several have escaped with Life, and perfectly recovered, who have had the Menings of the Brain hurt, yet ten have died to one so recovered. In a puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, in any extreame part there is great danger, and if there is once a mortification and Sphacelous begun, there is no way to save the life of the sick, but by cutting off the part.

3. If poison be long received, it is for the most part Mortal, because there is commonly a speedy mortification of the Viscera: If there be speedy remedy exhibited, there is for the most part hopes, let the poison be what it will: if there be an Ulcer of the Stomach, and Convulsions thereupon, the Convulsions will not cease, till the Ulcer is consolidated: Convulsions from the Womb (if caused of fetid Vapours or humors) are commonly cured by cleansing the Womb; but if once Ulcers be created in the part, the success of the Cure will be

## Cap. VI. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 479

be doubtful. *Convulsions* arising from Worms in the Bowels are curable, while the parts are whole and not gnawn asunder: but if the Worms be in great numbers, and any of the parts eaten through, Death must come and be the Physician.

4. *Convulsions* arising from Cholick pains are curable by taking away the matter causing the Cholick: but if the Disease has been of long standing, so as that from the sharpness of the humor Ulcers are created; or the sick receives no benefit by proper Medicines, the case then is very dangerous; and so much the more dangerous, if it be attended with vomiting, a bloody flux, bloody urine or spitting of blood, or frequent swooning fits and faintings away, sickness at Heart, and such like.

5. The Indications of the cure of these kinds of *Convulsions* must be taken from their Causes: if there be a hurt of the Menings of the Brain, there will be a necessity of opening the *Cranium* with a Trepan, after which it is to be cured as in wounds of the Head and Brain; mixing with the Neuroticks and Antispasmaticks in the former section, proper Cephalicks, and such as have respect to the Brain, as the Powers of Gentian, Nutmegs, Sage Lavender, Rosemary, Spicknard, Ditany of Creer, &c. whether they be considered as relating to their Internal or External use.

6. If a *Convulsion* arise from the puncture of a Nerve or Tendon, as often times happens in letting of blood, &c. in this Case the common way has been to cut the Nerve asunder; but by this means the sick has been obliged to the loss to his Limb or Part for ever: to avoid this Inconveniency, and the Corruption of the Nerve which must otherwise unavoidably follow; you ought immediately to apply to the place Oyl of Turpentine, or Oyl of Aniseeds; and lay a Pledget dipt in the same over the Wound; by this so great Ease has been procured, as that the *Convulsion* has been prevented, or suddenly taken away, and the Wound soon after cured. Some mix with the Oyl of Turpentine, or Oyl of Aniseeds Oyl of Roses, or Mithridate, or Turpentine, or Natural Balsam, chiefly that of Peru; and some Oyl of Earth worms, but if any addi-

tion be made to the Chymical Oyls, the *Balsam of Peru*, or *Opobalsamum* are truly the best. *In punctura Nervi* (Dixit Sennertus) *si foramen sit angustius, ferro id dilatatur, ut medicamenta penetrare, & sanies exstillare queat*; but you ought to beware that you increase or exasperate not the *Convulsion*, by increasing the Pain: The common *Balsam of Sulphur*, or rather the anisated *Balsam of Sulphur*, are without equal in this Case. Lastly, over the Wound, you may apply this Emplaster: *Take Wax, one ounce: Pitch, Turpentine, of each half an ounce: Euphorbium, one dram: mix and make an Emplaster.* But in delicate and soft bodies, you ought to diminish the quantity of the Euphorbium: For it is so vehement hot and sharp that it is not to be applied to a naked Nerve, but where the Wound is deep; for, in punctures of the Nerves, Medicaments ought to be applied, which have a Power to resist Corruption, to dry, and are also without sharpness. Inwardly you may give the Powder, Spirit, Tincture, Powers, or Elixir of Castoreum, either alone, or mixed with our *Gutta Vita*.

7. If the *Convulsion* arises by reason of Worms, you ought to give with the Neuroticks and Antispasmaticks (mentioned in the 113 Section) such things as have a certain specifick Quality to kill Worms: Such are *Worm-seed*, *Aloes*, and most extreem bitter things, to which add, *Powder of Coralline*, *Mercurius dulcis*, *white Precipitate*, *white Vitriol*, *Salt of Vitriol*, *Ens. Veneris*, *volatile Sal Armoniack*, and *Salt of Harts-horn*, *Harts-horn calcined*; the Dose of any of which (having made your choice) is to be regulated according to the strength and age of the Patient to whom it is given: the which we here leave to the Discretion of the Physician.

8. If a *Convulsion* arises from an Ulcer in the Stomach, all will be done in vain, unless you apply those things which have Power to absorb the acid, and by their softness, sweetness and agglutinative properties, have Power to cleanse and consolidate the Ulcer: among which things are *Pearl and Coral levigated*, and their *Magisteries*: *Magistery of Oyster-shells*, *Crabs-Claws*, and *Crabs-Eyes prepared*, but above all things

Terra



*Terra sigillata* has the prebeminence; for immediately upon the taking thereof in any convenient soft and almost insipid *Vehiculum*, as *Rose-water*, or *Syrup of Poppies*, &c. the pain of the Stomach has been abated, the *Convulsions* taken off, and the Ulcer consolidated to a wonder: these things we speak by Experience. An ingenious Gentleman, a Friend told me, That the same thing would come to pass by giving *Goats Blood* either warm coming from the Beast, or otherwise in Powder to half a dram, mixt with any convenient Vehicle: the above said Magistery of *Crabs-Eyes*, or *Terra sigillata*, &c. may be given from one scruple, to two scruples, or a dram, twice or thrice a day, according as the Patient is in age and strength: fine Bole also is thought to have the same Vertue.

9. If *Convulsions* arise from Poyson received into the Stomack, a Vomit ought immediately to be given, as an *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, or our *vomitting Lozenges*; after which (the Patient having first well vomitted) you ought to give a second Vomit made only of *pure Oyl olive*, drinking a pint or more down at once, for so by floating upon the Mouth of the Stomach all other recrements not yet brought forth, and any reliques of Poyson if any be, will certainly be brought away; this done, the Stomach ought to be washed with two or three quarts of warm Water, till such time as the power of the Poyson is certainly overcome, and all the humors and juyces of the Stomach made sweet; after which you may give *Antispasmodick* mix with *Antidotes* against Poyson (lest any of it should be diffused into the Blood and Veins) which by its Sympathy to the Parts, and Antipathy to the Poyson may oppose its effects in all places: such are *Mithridate*, *Venice-Treacle*, *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, our new *London-Treacle*, our *Gutta Vitæ*, *Bezoartick-stone*, *Powers* and *Salt of Vipers*, &c. But if before you give any Medicine the Poyson has mortified any of the *Viscera*, or diffused its self through the *Veins*, whereby the whole Mass of Blood is contaminated, you may give Remedies, 'tis true, but you shall certainly give them in vain.

10. If a *Convulsion* arises from the biting of a Viper or Serpent, mad Dog, &c. in this case

you ought to apply the Head of the Viper or Serpent bruised, or part of the Liver of the mad Dog, to the place bitten (being first washed with Spirit of Wine) if they can be gotten: if not, you must give inwardly our *Gutta Vitæ*, or *Venice-Treacle* mixt with *volatile Salt of Mans-skull* or of *Harts-horn*; but above all other things are the *Spirit*, *Powers*, and *volatile Salt of Vipers*: and in the biting of a mad Dog, the *Powder of the Liver of a mad Dog* which may be given from half a dram to a dram in any *antispasmodick Vehicle*: if these things be wanting, there is no greater Medicine then our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, which may be given the quantity of a Nutmeg at a time in a little *Cinnamon-Water* or *Spirit of Saffron*; and the sick laid to sweat thereupon; a part also of the same Electuary being laid to the place wounded.

11. If a *Convulsion* arises from the Cholick or Gripping of the Cuts; it proceeds either from Wind, extending the Viscera, or from corrosion and ulceration of the parts, by reason of a malign sharp and virulent humor: if it be caused of Wind, you must mix with all your *Antispasmodicks*, *Carminatives* or such things as expel Wind, and open Obstructions, having in their own Nature and Essence an Anodyn and discussive Power: of this kind are the *Essence of Bay-berries*, *Powers of Aniseeds* and *Carraways*, *Elixir of Juniper-berries*, *Oyl and Powers of Fennel-seeds*; and these things more especially if they be mixed with our *Gutta Vitæ* or *Laudanum*, or with choice *Mithridate* or *Venice Treacle*, or other things which have also a power to ease pain, joyned with a carminative Property. If it proceeds from the power of malign, sharp, corrosive or virulent humors, it will be necessary to give such things as may absorb the Acidity, and overcome the Virulency; of what kind are all Alkalies whatsoever, as *Salt of Tartar*, *Salt of Wormwood*, and indeed all other vegetable alkalious Salts, as also volatile Salts of *Harts-horn*, of *Amber*, of *Mans-skull*, of *Vipers*, and volatile *Sal Armeniack*: to these you may add the Magistries and levigated Powders of *Crabs Eyes* and *Claws*, *Chalk*, *Terra Lemnia*, *Terra Sigillata*, both the redish and white,



## CAP. VII. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 481

white, as also fine Bole, Coral, Pearl, Oyfter-shells, and other things of like Nature. See § 8 above.

12. If a *Convulsion* arises from Obstructions or Filthiness of the Womb, you must take care to open those Obstructions, by exhibiting such things with Neuroticks and Antispasmaticks as may have a Power to operate upon the Womb; of this kind are fine Aloes, washed Aloes, and all sorts of Pills made of Aloes, as Aloephangina, Cochlear minoris, Pil. Rudii, Pil. Ruffi, &c. after the Body is well cleansed by Aloeticks, which have the greatest force of any thing in this case; you ought to have such things as potenti-

ally move the Courses without any thing of a purging force, such are Powers of Savin, Saffron, Borax, both natural and artificial; and indeed all volatile Salts whatsoever: these things you may mix with such things as either cleanse the Womb, as the Essence and Syrup of stinking Arach; or with such things as comfort, fortify, and strengthen the Womb, of what kind are the Essences and Syrups of Garden Tansey, Fetherfew, Myrrh, Powers of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, and most other Cephallicks, which by a secret power operate upon those Parts, and of what kind are all Hystericks; for which I refer you to their proper places.

## CHAP. VII. of A CONTRACTION.

### *The AUTHORS Observations.*

#### *1. The Contraction of the right Arm in a Child.*

1. A Little Youth about seven years of Age, having been for some time afflicted with *Convulsion-fits*, by the long continuance of them, and the more especial spasm of the right Arm, the Sinews thereof became contracted; so that the Child could not stretch out his Arm, nor make any use thereof, although the *Convulsions* had for a good time left him, having been cured of them by former Remedies.

2. The Child being beautiful, and this contraction of his Arm a great blemish, as well as a prejudice to the use of the Arm: moved his Parents to seek out still for further Remedy; and falling into my hands, I applied the following things.

3. First, a little to open the pores of the skin, thereby to make a more easy Passage for other Medicaments, I caused the Part affected to be bathed three or four times with the Spirit of Wine, then I caused it to be anointed with Neats-foot Oyl, afterwards I applied this following Cataplasm.

4. Take the pulpo of Turneps bak'd in their skins, Neats-foot Oyl, one ounce: mix them all together into a Cataplasm, and apply it, renewing it every Morning and Evening, together with the anointing and bathing of the spirits of Wine, as above said.

5. This was done for 5 or 6 weeks together or thereabouts without any neglect; in which space of time the Childs Arm seemed to be perfectly restored and the Contraction wholly resolved.

6. However a great weakness remained, so that its Arm seemed useless, but by Reason the Child was growing, we had great hopes that nature would contribute something as to adding strength to it.

7. Now to effect that intention, We applied that most admirable Emplaster of *Mynsicht*, viz. his *Diagalbano Crocatum*, a Medicament never sufficiently to be commended; by the application whereof our feeble Patient, in two or three months time was perfectly restored, to my great Credit, and the exceeding satisfaction of his indulgent Parents.

## II. A Contracture of the Arm in an old Water-man in Southwark.

1. This old Man aged about seventy, for the space of seven or eight year had lost the use of his left Arm, by reason of a Contracture, so that he could not in any wise attend his Calling; the poor old Man desired my help, which I granted and performed the Cure, as followeth.

2. First, I bathed the Contracture, very well with the *Spiris of Aniseeds*, then I caused it to be anointed with *Oleum Nervinum*, after which I applied *Emplastrum de minio simplex*, made with Vinegar and Oyl, without Wax, it was boyled and taken off whilst it was red, a little before it was going to turn black.

3. In this, Cloths was dipt and applied to his Arm, and about six or seven of these plasters or Sear-cloths performed the Cure.

4. The poor old Man was able to give me nothing for my Cure, but only gave me of his own free will a bottle of Sack: However not long after, as a further token of his grateful spirit, he helped me to a better Patient, from whom I Received about fifteen or sixteen pound.

## III. A Contraction in the left Ham in a certain Virgin.

1. It was occasioned through a fall, and a hurt in the part or parts adjacent, being ill cured; the Contracture was new, but by reason the joint was great as also the parts contracted, I was the more dubious of the Cure; however being encouraged by the Friends of the party affected.

2. I applied the following things with success, beyond Imagination: first, I caused the part affected to be very well bathed with the *Spiris of Aniseeds*, then I anointed it very well with the expressed Oyl of Mace, after which we applied for forty days together or more the *Cataplasma de stercore humano*, the preparation of which you may see in our *Dorron lib. 3. cap. 7. sect. 9.*

3. The Cure succeeded much contrary to my expectation, For the Patient could walk without Crutches or so much as halting.

4. The like Cure I performed in a Child, using only the same Medicaments.

## IV. A Contracture in the Ham with a lameness of both the Ankles.

1. This being a Youth about fifteen or sixteen years of age, had this disaffection upon him by reason of a fall; first, I bathed all the weakned and disaffected parts with the *Spiris of Aniseeds*, afterwards with the *Powers of Amber*.

2. Immediately after I anointed with Oyl of Mace by expression, after which I applied *Emplastrum disulphuris Rulandi*, by which my Patient seemed to be cured, save only a weakness remained upon the parts lately disaffected.

3. After the application of the Emplaster about eight or nine weeks, it being renewed once in three days, I caused the said weakned parts to be bathed with a strong tincture of Myrrh, made with the best rectified spirit of Wine, whereby the sick in a short time became perfectly well.

## V. A Contraction Incurable.

1. A young Man about seventeen or eighteen years of age, was taken with the *Sciatica*, by which he was vehemently afflicted; this Disease, either by nature or the Artifice of Empericks, degenerated; and the matter was translated into an Apostem on the outside of the Thigh, which being opened a great quantity of corruption came out.

2. But by the ill management of the cure or unskillfulness of the Chyrurgion, the Apostem fistulated and made Coney-borroughs as it were thorough the whole Thigh; which afterwards by another hand was Cut up and the bone laid open to be scaled, being black and corrupted in many places.

3. After two years time the Patient was in a sort cured, leaving only a great Contraction of the Ham and one running Fistula-fore, which was no great trouble to him, yet this evil Effect it had, that thereby the whole *Humidum Radicale* was drained away; the sick dying in a miserable Consumption.

## CAP. VII. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 483

4. In his Life-time almost a thousand things were applied to restore the contracted Hand but all in vain.

5. Being dead, I was desirous to see the contracted Tendon, which being laid open and freed from the rest of the flesh and Vessels, it had contracted not a *Gristley* but a kind of Boney hardness, to the great Admiration of the Spectators; this hardness by degrees decreased, till it left the Nerve in its own natural state.

### VI. A Contraction of the Fingers cured by a Woman Emperick.

1. She first anointed the contracted parts with the Oyl of *Camomil*, which being done for two or three days, she caused the Patient to hold her Hands in a hot Cows-Paunch for an hour or two; which was five or six several times repeated:

2. In the Intervalls of which and afterwards she only applied this following Cataplasim: Take *Oleum Nervinum*, one ounce: Oyl of *Camomil*, Oyl of *Euphorbium*, of each half an ounce: fresh Cow-dung, half a pound: mix them well together and apply them to the part affected.

3. By the use of these meanes, the Patient was in about five or six weeks restored again to perfect health.

### VII. A Contraction of the In-step with a scrophulous Tumor.

1. This was supposed at first to come through a Strain, but whatever the cause, there was a great flux of ill-digested humors to the part afflicted, whereby followed a Contraction of the In-step; with a great Tumor thereof and in the Ankle; and indeed a swelling of the whole Foot; Insomuch that the Patient a Youth about ten or eleven years of age, could not go, and was forced to keep his bed for many weeks together.

2. Many things were used to resolve the Tumor, and great Discussives were applied, but all in vain, at length we applied things to ripen it and to bring it to a Suppuration, which in convenient time was done.

3. The Tumor ran at first a great deal of Tom.I.

thin matter, afterwards the Sanies run more thick; being broke, we applied this following Cataplasim.

4. Take *Venice Turpentine*, two ounces: Oyl of *Roses*, one ounce: Yolks of Eggs, number two: with *Bean-Meal* a sufficient quantity, make a Cataplasim, which apply.

5. The Tumor seemed cavernous or hollow, whereupon we cast thereinto with a Syringe this following Injection: Take *plantain-Water*, a pint: *Salt of Vitriol*, two drams: *Saccharum Saturni*, half a dram: Tincture of *Aloes* made of white Wine, one ounce and half: Infusion of *Crocus metallorum*, Spirit of Wine, of each two ounces: mix and make an Injection to be cast in warm twice a day.

6 The Tumor, Lameness, and Sore continued more than a year upon him: Insomuch that the Friends of the Person were advised by several Chyrurgions to have it laid open.

7. But by reason of the place or scituation of the malady and the great number of the Vessels with which those Parts are stored, as Veins, Arteries, Nerves- Lymphaticks together with Ligaments, and Tendons, I told them my opinion, That it could not be safely done, but with apparent dangers, and that unless he had a very skillful Chyrurgion indeed, and if such, yet he could assure them nothing, he might endanger the cutting of some of the principal Vessels, whereby he should be made certainly lame without any hope of Recovery; whereas now whilst there was nothing hurt they might live in hopes of a perfect Cure.

8. By my persuasions they desisted from the Chyrurgeons advice, with a resolution only of following my Counsel. Hereupon because it was in a depending part, I ordered the sick to keep his bed for ten or twelve weeks or more, applying the foresaid things, casting in the aforesaid Injection and putting into the Cavities dipt in *Unguentum Nicotianæ*, swathing also up the parts above the Ankle.

9. In the mean season we instituted this following Diet, with which he was purged for twenty or thirty days or more together.

10. Take new Ale, three gallons: choice *Senæ*, eight ounces: *Juniper berries* well bruised, four.



four ounces: Caraway-seeds, Ginger, Coriander-seeds, of each one ounce, all well bruised: Sal Prunella bruised, one ounce and half: Sassafras rasped, round Birthwort roots, of each three ounces: put all into a Bag with a stone in it, and let them work up with Ale, of which when the working was over the Patient drank every day half a pint more or less as he found it to operate, by which he became very well cleansed, and the morbid matter of the Scrofula was thoroughly carried off.

11. This quantity of Diet was four times repeated, and although the Disease was rebellious and long, yet by the use and application of the above-named things in about a years space the Cure was completely performed.

12. However by reason of the long disaffection of the part, the whole Tumor did not vanish, and such weakness was contracted that he could not go for many Months without Crutches.

13. For the more perfect Resolution of the Tumor and Strengthening of the weakned parts and also to prevent a new Generation of the morbid matter, I ordered first a Repetition once more of the former Diet; secondly, the application of the following Emplaster: Take Honey, two ounces: Mithridate, four ounces: Aloes in fine Powder, one ounce and half: red Myrrh, three ounces: being in Powder and dissolved or made soft with rectified Spirit of Wine, mix them well together and spread them on Leather, and apply them, letting it lye for a week or more as you shall see Occasion.

14. By the use of these last things in a short time, he could not only go without Crutches, but stoutly walk many miles in a day. A like Cure not much differing from this, I performed in a young Maiden, of about fourteen years of age, and almost in all respects with the same things.

#### VIII. A Contraction in both Hands and Arms.

1. A young Man about thirty years of age, having taken a very great Cold, had universal Pains seized him running over his whole Body from Head to Foot, at last they took up their station in his Hands and Arms, with which he

was vehemently afflicted night and day for a long time together.

2. He had been under the hands of very many, as well learned Physicians as Empericks, But all their applications proved unsuccessful: at length I was sent for, and I found, that by unskilful practice, the Patient had been miserably abused, and that there was a great Contraction in both Hands and both Arms.

3. The Cure seemed difficult, so that I was loth to attempt any thing therein: However by perswasion I was wrought upon to make tryal what could be done; In the first place I gave him a Dose of our Royal Powder, the preparation of which you may see in our Doron, in its proper place; this was repeated four times. Afterwards I sweat him with this following: Take Venice Treacle, Electuarium de Ovo, of each half a dram, Bezoar Mineral, sixteen grains: mix them and let the Patient swallow it.

4. Immediately after which I gave this: Take Spirit of Angelica, the Greater Composition, Treacle-Water, of each half an ounce: Syrup of Clove-gelly-flowers, one ounce: Oyl of Cinnamon, one drop: mix them.

5. Outwardly I bathed all the afflicted parts with the Spirit of Aniseeds for two or three days; Afterwards with this following Composition. Take Powers of Aniseeds, Oxs-Gall, of each a pint, mix them together, and let the Patient bath therewith Morning and Night, this was done for a month or five weeks, at the end of which time our Patient seemed to be perfectly restored, but the sweating means was three times repeated after the same.

#### IX. Another Contraction in the Arm.

1. This person by means of a fall had both a numbness and Contraction so that the part seemed to be almost dead.

2. I caused the part to be bathed three times a day with the Powers of Aniseeds for about twelve days, afterwards with the Powers of Amber for five days, which was done with great frictions or rubbing.

3. Then this Cataplasim was applied: Take Pulp of Turnips, baked with their skin on, half a pound:



a pound: Oyl of Juniper-berries, one ounce: Orobolus-meal, enough to make it of the thickness of a Pulvis, mix them, and apply it warm twice a day, which was done for nine or ten days, at what time the parts seemed to be in a manner restored.

4. Afterwards we applyed *Mynsicht* his *Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum*, which was renewed every third or fourth day, and the Patient was about two months time made perfectly well; being freed both from the Contraction and numbness.

5. We cured also a little Girl, much in like manner afflicted, having a Contraction in her Ham and Thigh, occasioned by a vehement burning Fever, which came through taking cold, the Medicines were the same in all respects.

6. We also with the same Medicines cured a Baker, who had a Contracture in his Arm, but lately made through a Blow, and ill application of Medicaments by an unskilful Chyrurgion.

X. A Contracture of one Thigh with a Fistula in the other.

1. A Man about forty eight years of age, who by a fall hurting of his Hipp, after some few days the Pain fell from his Hips into his Thighs near the Ham: wherein, upon one, there was a Contraction, on the other, an Apostem, which afterwards degenerated into a Fistula.

2. The Man for a long time had used much means, and taken the Advice of many Physicians, but all in vain; sometimes he thought himself better, and sometimes worse.

3. However the Apostem was healed up too soon before it was thoroughly cleaned and fit for consolidation, whereupon the icorus matter made new furrows, and caused the breaking out of a sore about four Inches below the former Apostem.

4. This, for want of skillful looking after, degenerated into a Fistula, with a very hard Callos, the Cavity was so deep that a tent of four or five Inches long might go into it, when I came to view it, I presently saw it was a Fistula, and

Tom.I.

an unskilful Artift had it in hand.

5. I caused one Roger Dickson a Chyrurgion of my acquaintance to be sent for, who laid open the sore and took off the Callos by application of *unguentum Egyptiacum*, which was very well and accurately performed.

6. In the mean season, I caused the Patient to drink this following Diet-drink: Take Sage, Betony, Ale-hoof, Self-heal, Bugloss, Bawm, Avena, Agrimony, water-Agrimony, Scordium, Germander, Clowes-Woundwort, of each one handfull: Juniper-berries well bruised, six ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of spring-water, towards the end of the boylng add Sal Prunella, two ounces: boyl to the consumption of the third part of the water, then strain; and to every quart of the strained liquor, being seled add spirit of Wine two ounces: double refined Sugar, three ounces: let it be bottled up, and so keep it for use; one bottle of which the Patient drank every day.

7. However during the time of the taking of this Diet every fourth day, I purged the Patient with my *Pill. Pauchimagoga*, which infallibly conquered the morbidick matter, the Composition, preparation, vertues use and dose of them you may see in my *Doron, lib. 2. cap. 23. sect. 1.*

8. With the diet, I caused also the *Fistula* to be washed and cleansing it with *Unguentum Nicotiana*: Afterwards I caused it to be washed with my *Regulata* or Magistral water, the which you may see in our said *Doron, lib. 3. cap. 1. sect. 18.*

9. By taking the things above named inwardly, and by application of the other things outwardly, with the use of Incarnatives, the *Fistula* was disposed to healing, and in about ten weeks time was made perfectly well.

10. However all this while we were not unmindful of the contracture on the other Thigh; but we after bathing the part with the Spirit of Wine, applied thereto emollient Cataplasms, such as the following.

11. Take Pulp of Turneps baked with their skins on, pulp of Onions baked with their skins on, of each half a pound: fat Figs, four ounces: Oyl of Anniseeds, six drams: mix them

A a a a a

well

well together, and with Crums of white Bread and Orobun-meal, a sufficient quantity, beat them into a Pultise.

12. This was applied for a Month, afterwards we added to every half pound of the Pultise one ounce of Ox-Galls, which was applied five or six weeks, as before, at the end of which time our Patient seemed to be well, save there was left behind a weakness of the Part, which we restored by this following Emplaster.

13. Take Aloes in fine Powder, two ounces: Mithridate, Myrrh in fine Powder, of each three ounces: Load-stone in fine Powder, an ounce and half: mix the Aloes with the Mithridate, dissolve the Myrrh with the rectified Spirit of Wine, which make soft with a little Honey, then mix all together, adding thereto the Powder of Load-stone and make an intire Mass, which spread upon Leather and apply to the Part affected, all these things were done in a little more than a quarter of a year, and this deplored Patient was made perfectly well.

#### XI. A Contracture in the Arm of three years standing.

1. The Person was about three and thirty years of age, the Contracture was about three years standing, it was performed by a Chyrurgion; by an application of Emollients, and a steel Instrument screwed upon the Part.

2. He first of all by my directions bathed it with the Spirit of Aniseeds, then anointed it with the Oyl of Earth-worms, afterwards he applied this following emollient Pultise for ten days: Take Yolks of Eggs, number four: Oyl of Roses, Oyl of Earth-Worms, of each two ounces: Pulp of Cabbage, eight ounces: Pulp of roasted Turneps, six ounces, fat Figgs, four ounces: mix and beat all together and make a Cataplasim, which let it be applied upon Leather, Morning and Night for twelve days, as aforesaid.

3. At the end of twelve days he applied an emollient Emplaster, upon which he fixed a steel Compress with Screws, which being turned, straightned the Part, so that every day turning the Screws, by little and little reduced the Part to its true Situation.

4. By the same means with the steel Com-

press, another Person who had a Contracture in the Hand, was cured in about sixty days time.

#### XII. A Contracture proceeding from Epileptic Fits.

1. A young Maid being long troubled with an Epilepsy with convulsive Motions, had after the Epilepsy left her a Contracture upon several parts of the right Side, the first occasion was supposed to proceed from the vehemency of the Convulsions.

2. These Contractions afflicted in a manner her whole left Side, from which she was freed by the following Remedies.

3. Inwardly because she had been formerly afflicted with the Epilepsy; I caused these following things to be given: Take choice Musk, twelve grains: Ambergrise, five grains: Civet, one grain: Venice-Treacle, one scruple: mix and make a Bolus to strengthen the Nerves.

4. Outwardly I caused her to be bathed all over that Side with the Powers of Aniseeds which was done for five days.

5. Afterwards I caused her to be anointed all over that Side with the Oyl of Earth-Worms, especially where the chief Contractions were; then I caused to be bound about her Arm, Thigh and Legg, a new Lambs-skin or Sheeps-skin, whilst it was hot and new come off the Lamb or Sheep; by the application of which alone thing I cured these Contractions in this Patient which were thought beyond Belief.

6. For a Lambs-skin or Sheeps-skin whilst newly flead off hath the Power to mollify, soften, discuss, and mightily strengthen the Part afflicted, the which thing for its admirable Excellency in this kind I could not, but mention and declare to the World.

7. It is also an excellent thing against all manner of Gouts, other Pains, Lamnesses and Weaknesses of the Joints; And I knew a certain Man vehemently afflicted with the Gout, who was perfectly cured thereof by the application of fresh Sheeps-skins newly flead off, to the Part affected.

#### XIII. A Contraction with a Convulsion.

1. Though all Convulsions are Contractions,

yet

yet all Contractions are not Convulsions, but this was a *Contraction* with a Convulsion, the *Contraction* remaining when the Fit was off.

2. And being first created by the vehemency of the convulsive Motions, such a firm *Contraction* was made, that the animal Spirits could not have their recourse as before; whereupon for want of a Flux of Spirits, a *Contraction* or Hardness was generated, this Person thus afflicted was cured by the following things:

3. Take *Aqua Epileptica Langii*, four ounces: *Aqua Cerasorum nigrorum*, three ounces: *Spirit of Angelica* the greater Composition, two ounces: *Magistral Water of Earth-Worms and of Snails*, of each one ounce: mix them together, and dulcify them with Syrup of Clove-gilly-Flowers, of which there was taken three Spoonfuls every Morning fasting, and every Night going to bed.

4. And the Parts afflicted were bathed very well Morning and Evening with *Powers of Amber and Aniseeds* mixed together in an equal Proportion, by the use of which means the convulsive Motions totally vanished; yet so as that they left a *Contracture* behind.

5. This *Contracture* being new, was cured without any great matter of difficulty by appointing the place affected with this following Composition: Take *Oyl of Earth-Worms*, *Oleum Nervinum*, of each three ounces: *Oyl of Mace* by Expression, two ounces: *Oyl of Juniper-berries*, half an ounce: mix them together to appoint with, as aforesaid, by the use of this alone Medicament, the contracted Part was cured in about sixteen days time.

#### XIV. A *Contraction* occasioned by the Gout.

1. A certain man about forty years of age, having been long afflicted with the Gout, by reason of the extreme Pain fell into *Convulsion* fit, from whence of a sudden a great and admirable *Contraction* was excited, the Sinews were drawn together, and so remained about the bigness of a large Hens Egg, to which many things were applied, but all in vain.

2. The Physicians gave him many purges, vomits, exhibited sudorifick doses, outwardly there was applied emollients, Baths, Fomentations, Frictions, but all in vain.

Tom. I.

3. Last of all the Patient came to me, and made a relation of his condition, which when I had considered that the cause of the *Contracture* was from repletion of the musculous part, with an abolition and frustration of the Spirits in the same, I judged that some new course must be taken.

4. Whereupon I forthwith applied a vesicatory, which drew not a flux of humors there, as some vainly fear or suggest, but by drawing water did thereby indeed excite the natural heat; by which the obstrusive matter became dissipated and thereby also the humors came to be influxed, from whence I had very great hopes of a resolution, and that not without cause.

5. For that the Tumor was mightily diminished, even upon the drawing of the Blister, the Blister being drawn, I caused it to be emptied, afterwards I applied *Mynsichts Emplastrum de Galbano Crocatum*, which has a mighty power to resolve or discuss humors, of which kind are all such things as warm and comfort the Nerves.

6. After this had lain on ten or twelve days, being renewed every other day, I applied the following *Compositum* to the part affected, with such success as that it answered the end desired: Take *Myrrh* in powder, three ounces: make a kind of dissolution in the best rectified spirit of Wine, to which add *Venice Treacle*, two ounce and half: *Aloes* in fine powder, one ounce and half: *Oyl of Mace* by expression, one ounce: *Oyl of Rosemary*, two drams: mix them well together, and apply it being spread upon Leather.

#### Observations from other Authors.

#### XV. A *Contraction* of the Fingers and Palsy of the Hands.

1. A noble Man well in years, after a long Cholick and resolution, and a *Contraction* that followed, had his Fingers on both hands contracted, the two knuckles were so bound down, that his Fingers lay in the Palms of his Hands, and could by no force be extended, but what

Be



he laid hold with them, he held fast : his Hands hung a little down, and were loose, so that without help he could not lift them up, and his Thumb and Forefinger were out of joint and loose.

2. Many remedies and Baths were used to no purpose; For the infirmity continued for two years, at length being willing to undergo extremities in so desperate an evil, he went to the Pepper Baths, taking first my advice, because he knew I was successful in many things I attempted.

3. About the end of April the cure was thus begun; he was first purged well with a Wine, which was good for the Nerves, for the space of three days; then he tryed a Topick upon his right Hand; to wit, a plaster to the inward part of the Hand, and between the Fingers, with which he had a very good Ligature, to press the Fingers outwardly with a splinter and a rowler which continued some time at Night.

4. In the Morning they were taken off and had to every Finger a weight of Lead tied to a string, to stretch them by degrees. The Plaster was thus made: Take Gum Ammoniack, two ounces: Galbanum, opopanax, Baccinum, of each one ounce: dissolve them in Aqua vita; add Storax Calamita, half an ounce: Goose-grease, and the marrow of a Dear's Shank, of each one ounce: Frankincense, two drams: Orris, a dram: Hermodactyls, a dram: with Turpentine and Rosin a pint, make a Plaster.

5. He used in the Morning a fume of these Troches upon Embers, with a case for his Head to receive it; thus, Take marcasites, an ounce and half: Myrrh, Mastick, of each two drams: Storax, Benjamin, of each a dram: Orris, half a dram: with Turpentine make Troches; these were used eight days, and he could by pressing them stretch forth his Fingers, he used the Plaster three nights to his left Hand, and he found those Fingers also to yield.

6. They wrote to me of it; and to strengthen the Joints, I advised him to bath his Hand twice or thrice in a decoction of Sage, made of

Lye, that had Steel quenched in it; and continue his other course.

7. When his Fingers could be almost all extended especially in his right Hand, but not by the proper strength of the Muscles; he came to me, I advised the use of the Plaster to be continued, not only on the inside of his Hand but outwardly at Night, because his Knuckles were hard; and that he should use the same twice a week, not too hot, for then he observed that his Fingers were bound.

8. And that he should anoint before the applying of the Plaster both hands within and without with this Oynment: Take Oyl of Lillies and Earth-worms, of each two ounces and half: Oleum Cheyennum, and Orris, of each half an ounce: Lisharge, one ounce: boyl them a little, add Ammoniacum dissolved in Aqua vita, an ounce: Storax, two drams: Turpentine, half an ounce: with Wax make an Oynment.

9. In the Morning the Plasters were taken off, and this fomentation used: Take roots of Althaea, Briony, Orris, Lillies, all green and sliced, of each a good quantity, Wormwood, Thyme, Sage, of each an handful: Camemill, Melilot and Elder-flowers, of each one pugil: Line-seed and Fenugreek, of each three or four spoonfulls: boyl them in Broth made of Calves-feet and head, and a little Wine: let him wash his Hands in it hot a good while every Morning.

10. Though all things mended, and he doubted not of Cure, yet because the time was come, he went a long Journey with large expence to a Bath; by the use whereof his Fingers seemed rather to be bound than loosened.

11: And returning by Boat, over Tyber, he was taken with a Megrim, with vomiting at first, so that he could neither stand nor sit, but was brought home upon a Couch, his Hands from hence became again Paralytick; and despairing of Cure, because he had neglected to follow my counsel, he was ashamed to require it again. *Platerus, lib. 1. pag. 147.*



## CAP. VII. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 489

XVI. A Contraction of the right Leg after a *Sciatica*.

1. A noble Person had his right Leg contracted, drawn up and awry towards the in-side: so that standing upright, he could not move his Foot to the ground, unless he bent his Body, nor could he go without a Patten. Moreover his Leg was longer and wanted Nourishment.

2. The hurt of the Function, for no other Motion is hindered but that whereby the Thigh moves up and down, shews that the cause of the Evil is in the Hip-Joint, also the inequality, swelling, and stretching in the right side of the Joint, to be seen and felt, and the lower part of the Back-bone, and the *Os Sacrum* seeming awry also shew the same, especially the *Sciatica* having gone before this Disease and continued long, so much of the Part affected.

3. The Disease that is in the said Part is the Luxation of the Joint, the head of the Thigh-bone getting out of the socket, and falling down to the Procefs of the *Os Pubis*, and there stopping: the two Ligaments which bind this Joint being chiefly hurt.

4. For in regard the Ligament that goes about the Joint is the largest of that sort in the whole Body, it may yield, so that the head of the Thigh-bone may get out of its place and stay upon the Ligament, which being the thickest in the whole Body, cannot be broken, and the other thick and round Ligament that useth to keep the head-bone in the hollow, being enlarged and vehemently attracted.

5. This may be hard, by too much stretching, as a strong Cord, which cannot be broken, or by any violence drawn out of the socket, to the gristle, whereunto it groweth and keeps the Thigh hanging down, and hinders its Motion, because it is not loose, as when it was in the socket, but is very much stretched by the descent. This I suppose to be the cause of this stiff Leg.

6. For here is no Induration of Nerves, from whence Numness, Contraction, Resolusion or Palsy would rather follow, nor Impediment of the Joint, for the constitution of which Bones and Ligaments are required and not Nerves; nor the Tendons of the Muscles that move the

Thigh, the cause; as it appears by this, because the Thigh can move; and the Impediment is only that it hangs so that it cannot touch the ground, and so hinders sitting and standing.

7. Now this Luxation from whence this stretching comes, had its cause from a Defluxion, which formerly produced the *Sciatica*, which went before this Disease. As for Prognosticks, it is almost impossible in my Judgment, that this Joint should be reduced and the Luxation cured; Therefore there is nothing to be done by Force least the Disease should be worse, because these stiff Parts, when the Bones are thus twisted, can by no Art be rightly placed again.

8. Therefore we must labor only, that the Thigh should by degrees fall so low, that the Foot may touch the ground, and so he may walk a little again and stand.

9. And although he use not all Motions, yet he may lift it up and have it in a form more proper to serve him than now it is.

10. That the Thigh may be brought down, Art and Industry must be used with Medicines, and the Patient and Physician also must be patient to expect the time, for I have often been successful in the cure of a crooked Thigh, and Joints of the Knee.

11. After general Medicines to cleanse the Body and fit it for Topicks; I used things first to soften the hardened Ligaments and to draw down the Legg by degrees; it is very hard to soften these Ligaments that lie so low, especially this round one, which is the cause of the Disease, for Medicines can scarce reach thither.

12. Moreover this strong Ligament is so stretched, that it can hardly be stretched further, which must be done, if we will have the Leg descend. And if Force be used, it will be painful. But because the constant use of good and strong Medicines may pierce inward, and loosen the Ligaments though very hard, by continual following of them, I doubt not but in time all things being rightly ordered, to do the thing by Gods Blessing.

13. First he had a broad plate of Lead sowed in his Breeches on that Side, and I advised him when he sat, that he would press down his Foot therewith, while he could endure it.

Bbbbbb

14. This

Tom.I.

14. This at first was troublesome, but after it was easy, and the weight was encreased, and another hung to the Legg with a broad Rowler near the Knee. A weight to the Foot, Heel or Legg could do little good, because the Knee was loose between, but it is better to the Thigh, than to any Part beneath.

15. I advised a Ligature to the Thigh, and to be fastened to the ground, and that he should strain and pull it out, that his Foot might but reach the ground, which is our desire.

16. That the Ligament might yield better, he had mollifying Plasters, as of Briony; Henbane, Orrice, Sulphur, with piercing things to help the Operation; Experience has taught me the use of Baths of Sulphur; and their use seems very rational, because Sulphur is the Fat of the Earth, and soonest burns, and is most softning.

17. I advised the Bath to be used (such as are those at Baden in Helvetia, which are very profitable to the sick, as Experience has taught me,) and other ingenious ways to stretch the Thigh. *Platerus, Lib. 1. Pag. 151.*

XVII. The Contraction of the left Legg to the Buttocks, with a hard tumor about the Knee, and want of nourishment in the Legg.

1. A Youth had his left Knee swollen, both before and in the Ham; it was an insensibile hard Tumor about the whole joint, but with Pain; where the Nerve was pressed: all his Leg above and below the Knees wanted nourishment, the swell'd joint did not apparently move, his Foot was so high that his Heel almost touch'd his Buttock.

2. I suppose that this Tumor was inwardly in the Tendons and Ligaments about the joint, from thick and excrementitious nourishment which came from the weakness of the part and a defluxion, he used many Medicines at Paris, such as sweats and Diets, evacuations and Topicks of all sorts, yet I began thus.

3. I cleansed his body often, in this manner: Take *Spear-dock roots*, two ounces: *Fumitory*, *Mercury*, tops of *Hops*, of each an handful: *Aniseeds*, two drams: *Raisons*, two ounces: *Sebestius fix*, *Tamarinds*, pulped an ounce: *Polypody*, two ounces: *Senna*, two ounces and

half: *Cordial flowers*, a pugil: *Epithymum*, half an ounce: boyl them according to art, add Syrup of *Roses*, *Solutive* and of *Fumitory*, of each one ounce and half: *Cinnamon*, two drams: give an ounce or more now and then; he took Conserve of ground-pin, and *Roses* sometimes, and sweated once a week in a Bath.

4. He held his Leg an hour in the Morning fasting, for some weeks in this decoction, which was renewed every third day: Take *Briony-roots*, half a pound: *Lilly* and *Marsh-mallows-roots*, of each three ounces: *Mallows-roots* and all, *Violets*, *Wormwood*, *Ground-pine*, of each an handful: *Camomil*, *Melilot*, *Elder-flowers*, of each two pugils: *Line-seed*, an ounce: wild *Cucumber-roots*, an ounce: *Orrice-roots*, an ounce:

5. He applied this Plaster, to his Knee: Take gum *Ammoniack*, *Bdellium*, of each an ounce: *Opopanax*, *Galbanum*, *Frankincense*, liquid, *Storax*, of each half an ounce: *Veal* or *Ox-Marrow*, an ounce: *Orrice-roots*, an ounce: *Bay-berries*, half an ounce: *Volubilis*, an ounce (I suppose it to be *Mercury*) with *Turpentine* and *Wax*, make a Plaster or Cerot.

6. He anointed with this Ointment: Take *Oyl* of *Earth-worms*, *Foxes*, *Camomil*, of each an ounce: *Oyl* of *Pepper*, *Lillies*, *Bears-grease*, of each half an ounce: with *Wax* make a Liniment, add *Oyl* of *Spike*, three drams.

7. I repeated the Plaster and added *Volubilis*, two ounces: *Mucilage* of *Line-seed*, and *Marsh-mallows*, of each one ounce: *Gum Elemi*, half an ounce: and fomented with this: Take roots of *Marsh-mallows*, two ounces: green *Briony*, a pound: *Lillies*, four ounces: *Mallows*, *Violet-leaves*, of each two handfuls: *Wormwood*, *Sage*, *Ground-pin*, of each an handful: *Fennigreek* and *Line-seed*, of each one ounce and half: *Orrice roots*, an ounce: *Bay-berries*, half an ounce: boyl them in *Wine* and *Water*, and foment in the strained Liquor, three measures.

8. Of the residue make a Cataplasim thus; Beat and sift it, and add *Oyl* of *Lillies*, four ounces: *Hens* and *Goose-grease*, of each an ounce and half: *Gum Ammoniack*, dissolved

## CAP. VII. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 491

in *Aqua vita*, an ounce : tops of *Time*, dried *Orris*-roots, of each a dram : make a Cataplasma.

9. Use this fume to his Leg : Take *Marcafites*, three drams : *Storax Calamita*, two drams : *Orris* roots, half a dram : with *Vinegar* and *Turpentine*, make *Troches* weighing a dram : by these means and an Instrument to draw his Foot down applied to the Knee, he was restored, but he went on his tip-toes, and could walk where he pleased. *Platerus*, lib. 1. pag. 157.

XVIII. A Contraction of the Arm about the Elbow, with want of nourishment, from a Nerve hurt in Blood-letting.

1. A Stone-cutter opening the inward Vein of the Arm in an old Woman, Pain followed in the same place, which reached from the Elbow to the ends of the Fingers, with numbness and pricking, called *Formication* ; returning home the Pain increased, and he sent for the Stone-cutter to help her, but he sent his Servant, who only applied Bacon to the Wound, which was swelled, and when by that, neither Pain nor Tumor abated, and the Stone-cutter neglected and would apply nothing else.

2. She asked counsel of the Hang-man, his Medicines prevailed not, and her Arm began to fall away, and to be in a Convulsion : therefore the Hang-man anointed her Arm, with hot attracting ointments to cure the Atrophy and bring nourishment, but all was in vain.

3. The evil grew worse, and in the wounded place was an Ulcer that was foul, and the parts there were corrupted. She sent for a City Chyrurgion, he held her some months cleansing the Ulcer, and used Balsams, Ointments and the like, to her decayed Arm ; and at length he cured the Ulcer, which was very broad and deep, and had corrupted the Nerves, Veins, Arteries and heads of the Muscles, some pieces whereof he took forth.

4. But he left her Arm extenuated, stiff and contracted about the joints of the Elbow and Figure, and not fit for motion, and in the bending of the Arm was a Tumor like a thick cord from the end of the Shoulder to the Arm-pit, binding it up with a numbness without Pain and without use.

5. When she knew it was done by the careless-  
Tom. I.

ness of the Stone-cutter, he sued him at Law for damages and expences ; the Judge hearing divers testimonies of Chirurgions, at length called for Testimonies of Physicians ; which I gave thus.

6. Whatsoever Errors are committed in Blood-letting, is thought by the vulgar to come from opening of the Vein above and beneath, if this happen as it often doth, then because the Blood runeth not only through the external Orifice in the skin, but also through the other that is beneath, it sweats through the flesh thereby, and the part about the wound is a little swollen, and then grows blew and yellow as in a bruise, and it goes away of it self ; except by a great flux of Blood, any inflammation follow ; and if it be not discussed it turns to supuration and an Ulcer, which sometimes brings greater accidents.

7. But a greater evil may happen by Blood-letting, as great Pain of the part opened or the parts near, with Inflammation, perverse Ulcer, Corruption and Gangreen, and sometimes Impotent motion and Contraction of the whole member, or stiffness or numbness, and sometimes Convulsions follow ; when any great Nerve under the Veins is pricked.

8. This is from the unskilfulness of the Chyrurgion ; when either he cannot distinguish between a Vein and a Nerve, or pricks it in that place, where the Nerve lyeth under the Vein, as it is in many places, or when he strikes in his Lancet too rashly and cuts the Vein and Nerve beneath it, then as the hurt is, and as the prick is neglected or ill governed, the accidents mentioned may follow.

9. Also the heads of the Muscles when they are hurt by the Lancet ; will cause great symptoms, and when their Tendons, are wounded there follows defect in motion, it might be then well concluded, That this malady came from the hurt and puncture of the Nerve ; because of the Pain with a numbness and other accidents, which she felt, after he opened the Vein. *Platerus*, lib. 1. pag. 159.

XIX. A Contraction of both Hands and Feet.

1. A certain Woman was above half a year affected



afflicted with a *Contraction* of both Hands, and the distortion of the Heel of both her Feet, in so much that she could not move, stand, nor go; mucilaginous humors having troubled the *Tendons* and *Nerves*.

2. By the advice of another Physician Ointments and Baths made of the decoction of diverse Herbs were used without any good to the Patient: my advice being taken; I ordered, the Body being first purged, the following things.

3. Take *Mechoacan*, one dram and half: *Scammony*, seven grains: *Cream of Tartar*, half a scruple: with *Honey of Rosemary flowers*, make a *Lobach*; afterwards take roots of *Elecampane*, *Feunel*, *Orrice*, of each two drams: *Wormwood*, *Carduus*, *Betony*, *Bawm*, *Rosemary-flowers*, of each one pugil: the leaves of *Sena*, one ounce and half: *Agarick* trochiscated three drams: *Turbit*, *Hermoadalts*, of each two drams and half: *Mechoacan*, two drams: *Cream of Tartar*, one dram and half: *Cinnamon*, one dram: *Galangal*, two scruple: make a bag: then infuse it into *Hydromel*; she being very hard and much bound in her Belly; she took four ounces thereof every day.

4. There was also prescribed a decoction of *Lignum Sanctum*, *Sarsaparilla*, with a little *Sassafras*.

5. But that which did very much good, was *Emplastrum Diaphoreticum Adriani Mynsichti*: Take *Ship-pitch*, three ounces and half: *gum Ammoniack*, choice *Turpentine*, of each one ounce: *Colophonia*, *Bdellium*, of each two ounces: *white Frankincense*, *Mastick*, of each two drams: *gum-Juniper*, *Galbanum* dissolved in *Vinegar*, of each half an ounce: *juice of Citrons*, one ounce and half and two

drams: *Yellow Wax*, five ounces and half: make an *Emplaster*, which being spread upon linnen, is to be applied to the Feet about the Heel; twice a day renewing it, this had a good effect.

6. Here follows an Ointment for the Hands: Take *Mans-fat*, *Bears* and *Wolves fat*, of each two drams: *Badgers fat*, three drams: dissolve, add the *Oyl of Foxes*, two drams: mix them, being removed from the fire, add the *Oyl of Annis*, half a dram: *Oyl of Wax*, half an ounce: By these things we did her so much good that she could stretch out her Hands, take Food and walk.

7. Lastly, for greater strengthening we advised to the use of a Bath of the decoction of Herbs with a mixture of Minerals; the form of the Bath is thus: Take *Alum*, *Sulphur*, *Berberies*, of each one pound: the Berries and tops of *Juniper*, the leaves of *Sage*, of each one handful: bruise them all in a mortar; then being put up into a bag, boyl them all in water for a bath. The half of this mixture is to be used for one bathing; and it is to be continued for three days: *Thonerus*, lib. 2. *Observ.* 5.

## XX. A Pain and Contraction of the Back.

1. A Gentleman being miserably afflicted with a Pain and Contraction of the Back, from a defluxion upon the Nerves, was freed by the following Oyntment.

2. Take *Unguentum Aregon*, *Martiatum*, *Agrippa*, of each two drams: *Oyl of Camomil*, *Oyls of Dill and Lillys*, of each one dram: *Oyls of Earthworms*, and of *Foxes*, of each one dram and half: *Badgers-fat*, *Mans*, and *Foxes grease*, of each half a dram: mix and anoint the parts with it warm. *Thonerus*, lib. 2. *Observ.* 3.



## SCHOLIA.

## The THEORY of CONTRACTURES.

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

XXI. *The Pathology of Contractures or Contractions, and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* This Disease is called Συμπίπτειν, *Contractio*, the Contraction or shrinking up of a part: as also from the parts which are contracted, (which are for the most part the Nerves or Tendons) νέρων σίνωσις, *Contractio Nervi*, νέρων συμπίπτειν, ἢ συμπεσάμενον, *Nervi contractus*: and from the Effect νέρων καλλόν, ἢ τύλον, *Nervi cornu, vel callous*: συμπεσάμενον τύλλον, *Callus Tendinum*, A Callous and horn-like Nerve or Tendon.

2. *The Definition.* A Contraction is a preternatural Tumor in a Muscle, hardning and shrinking up a Nerve or Tendon in the same, whereby the Parts adjacent are attracted to it, and as it were bound up, so as they cannot be stretched out.

3. *The Kinds or Differences.* Sometimes but one Nerve or Tendon is contracted: Sometimes many: as in a Contraction of the Wrist, and other Joints, where many Tendons meet. It is either new and not wholly confirmed, or confirmed and of a bone-like hardness. It differs also according to the Situation of the Parts: in some the Contraction is in the Arm against the Elbow: in others the Fingers are contracted: in some the Hams are contracted: in others the Toes: and in some the *Musculi latini*, which causes a wry Neck.

XXII. *The Signs of a Contracture.*

1. The principal Signs of a Contracture are manifest by the Definition. as, 1. Tumor in the Muscle. 2. a hardning of the Nerve or Tendon. 3. a shrinking up or shortning of the same.

2. Where these three Symptoms of a Contracture.

Tom.I.

tracture happens, there is also (for the most part) an Attraction, or drawing up of the adjacent Part: but this is more or less eminent according to the Magnitude of the Contraction.

3. If one Tendon only be contracted the Tumor is not only the less, but the Attraction almost inconsiderable: but if many Tendons or Nerves be contracted, the Tumor is the greater, and the Attraction very manifest to the Senses.

4. If the matter contracted, be very hard, so as that it is arrived to a boney or horn-like hardness, the Disease is then confirmed: but this is most common where the Nerves or Tendons are very small or slender, by reason of which they the more easily admit of Arefaction.

5. Lastly, a Contracture is known by feeling, there being always an external hardness of the Part, not much unlike to the stringing of a Cord or Bow-string; and this for the most part in the hollow or bending of the Joint.

XXIII. *Of the Causes of a Contracture.*

1. The Causes of a Contracture are manifold; though the first and prime Cause is or can be but one, *to wit*, a deficiency or cutting off of the animal Spirits, and a siccation or drying up of the neurotick Juyce, and this may be sometimes caused by a Scirrhus or Node arising from the Excrements in the Muscles, especially about the Tendons, where many meet near the Joints, as is often-times to be seen in the bending of the Elbow, Wrists, Ham, &c. wherein, the Hand in the one, and the Foot in the other are drawn upwards, the one inwards as it were, the other outwards or backward.

2. It sometimes also comes to pass by a Callous in a Muscle, Nerve, or Tendon, which may be caused from a Wound, by which the y

Ccccc

were

were wounded, wherein, though they were not wholly cut in two, yet by the gathering together of the lips of the Wound, it contracts or shortens the body or tail of the Muscle, and causes that Part into which it is inserted, to be more or less bound up; the which also has sometimes come to pass in a wound of the temporal Muscle, wherein the Mouth was so drawn up, that it would scarcely admit any thing of Food, although the most liquid. And in this case it is clear, that there is a cutting off of the animal Spirits; and while Nature is endeavouring to restore the Part whereby to entertain the Spirits in their Channels, she, by reason of their absence, and loss of the neurotick Juicy, forms only a Callous, whence is the generation of a matter which perpetually obstructs the Motion and Course of the said Spirits, and consequently of that softening Juicy, which in part contributes to the constitution of the said Nerves and Tendons.

3. There being thus a Siccation of the Muscles, or the Tendons, and with them sometimes the Nerves inserted into them being as it were wrinkled, shrunk, or bound up, they become hardened, and resemble a Callous, so as that they cannot be extended or bent; and so in what Situation they remain, in the same posture also they keep the member into which they are implanted, fixt and immoveable, which is either more or less contracted, according to the urgency of the first Cause: and these things sometimes come to pass in old Age, or by reason of too much and long continued Labour, which too plentifully exhausting the animal Spirits, causes the Parts to become stiff, and diversly crooked, with a kind of horney hardness of the part, as may be seen in the Hands and Fingers of such as continually use hard work, or hold hard things therein, as beating with a Pestle in a Mortar. For here the Pores being mightily opened by the continual grasping of that heavy and hard matter, there is first a too great exhausting of the animal Spirits in the part: secondly, a loss of part of the neurotick Juicy, Blisters being raised: these it is true, after the first or second occasion would easily grow well again, and the Parts come to their pristin State: but a continual Exercise of the same Work, as it is a con-

tinuation of the Cause, so at length, it causes so great an Irregularity, as is scarcely ever to be retrieved.

4. And the reason is the same in those who have crooked Backs, and cannot raise themselves up straight, for that they have for a long time carried heavy Burthens; for which Cause the animal Spirits being obstructed in their Course, are driven back to their Center, and the neurotick Juicy likewise in like manner exhausted, by unnatural Sweating, and other insensible ways of Evacuation, and withall, a continuation of such like drudgery for several years, an evil habit is at length caused; so that for the want of Spirits, and exsiccation of the nervous Juicy, these wretched Creatures go all their days after bending downwards: and these things may also come to pass in those who have long and often laboured under a *Tetanos*, or other Species of *Convulsions*; from whence there is the same loss of Spirits and exsiccation of the said neurotick Juicy: the which humor being wasted by the aforementioned causes, such a Consumption and leanness appears manifestly in the Muscles of the Limbs, even outwardly, especially in the greater, that their Nerves and Tendons seem to consist rather of Fibres than Flesh, and to represent dry Cords, rather than soft Nerves.

5. This is also caused in part, from a defect of Fat, which is wont first of all to be wasted, by the aforesaid causes; when as, it growing both extrinsically to their Membranes, and being intrinsically inbred with the Fibres of certain of the greater Muscles chiefly, anointing and bathing them therewith, as it were, that they might be the easier extended and contracted in Motion; being now deprived thereof, renders them unfit for motion; whence also follows a Consumption of that which Physicians call *Ros*, *Cambium*, *Gluten*, or *Gine*, with which the Tendons in like manner are wont to be smeared: all which happens often-times from the force of an external Heat being too great; and persevering long, which doth as it were shrink up the Tendons and Muscles, as well as dry them.

6. Hence, the Difference between a Convulsion and a *Contraction* is much more manifest: a Convulsion proceeds only from the Irritation

## Cap. VII. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 495

of the Nerves, not their exsiccation: but a *Contraction* from the exsiccation of the said Nerves, either from too frequent and long Irritations, or the Causes first above mentioned, which every Artist is desired to take notice of: and so it appears that a Convulsion is only a hurt of the animal Spirits in the *Genus Nervosum*, &c. A *Contraction*, a cutting them off, from the Part affected, whence arises the aforesaid exsiccation and shrinking up. But such an exsiccation can scarcely be caused from any internal heat, though in the most burning Feavers: And in an Hæctick, the Body being otherwise almost wasted, yet the Members do not appear contracted, except by accident in the Tongue, or in the Midriff, being over dried, &c.

7. After these manners the Muscles almost proper to every part may be hurt; whence only particular *Contractions* of those Parts do ensue: Of one Part only if its particular Muscle be hurt: Or more, if one Muscle send *Tendons* to many Parts; but these things never simply beset a Nerve, being so small and slender a Part, but they may be effected in the *Tendon* of a Muscle, because it is so strong.

8. Some Authors say, That a *Contraction* may be caused from a pituitous or encremētous humor falling upon, and filling the body of the Muscle, or Tendons, which being thereby distended and made shorter, it thereby attracts the Part into which it is inserted, from whence they infer, that a *Contraction* may be caused: but I should rather think, that if an humor fallen down upon the Muscles, possesses their spaces, by which they are joyned together, that it should rather cause a Pain, and upon that account, a difficulty of motion than a *Contraction* of the Part; and if it bedew or smear the Nerves or Tendons, a *Palsy* should rather ensue.

9. And this is a certain Truth, that the Parts being deprived of animal Spirits, their Functions must necessarily cease; for from them are communicated to the Muscles the Power of moving, and to the sensible Parts the Power of feeling: and therefore if the Nerve be wholly dettined of them, the remaining Part thereof, from the place affected, even to the Part into

which it is inserted becomes useless: the same comes to pass, if its continuity with the Part be broken, for then the passage of the said animal Spirits is interrupted: And this may be sometimes when the Nerves are so straightned, that the animal Spirits, which require a free passage through them, can no longer pass, or fill them up, or not sufficiently; for that, though they be most thin and subtile, and do illustrate the Nerves, like the Rays of the Sun, yet nevertheless they may be hindered, even, as the Sunbeams also may be stopt: And this happens if a Nerve or Tendon be so prest in any part of it, that its substance doth wholly sink down: Or if its substance be so condensed also, whereby the passage of the said Spirits are interrupted.

10. And the same may come to pass (as well as from a solution of continuity, straightness of the Nerves, condensation, preternatural Tumor, simple Distemper, &c.) from some fault of the Organ, which may arise either from internal or external Causes; hurts by compression, ligatures, blows &c. whereby plenty of humor flowing from the adjacent Parts, in those narrow places, compresses the Nerves with its weight, whereby is intercepted the passages of the animal Spirits, as is aforesaid: the which being detained, by so much the longer stop, by so much the more the humors become thicker and mucous, which cooling and compressing the substance of the Nerves or Tendons, destroys their proper temper, and so hinders them from ever being filled with, or enjoying the said animal Spirits any more.

11. And truly this was the reason why we handled *Contractures* in this place; for although they seem to be rather Diseases of the extrem Parts, yet being for the most part (if not always) caused from a hurt of the animal Spirits and Functions, the Fountain of which resides in the Brain; we thought good rather to treat of the same, amongst Diseases of the Head, and therefore have here added these few Observations, and brief Theory, as an Appendix to the Chapter of Convulsions: being the first that ever we saw in print of this kind,

### XXIV. The Prognosticks of Contractures.

#### I. Con-



1. *Contractions* proceeding from Dryness or Inanition of the Muscles or their Tendons that draw the Member, or of the Nerves, or Ligaments that encompass the Joints, are very difficult to be cured.

2. If they have been of long standing, or they consist of a boney hardness, or happen in any principal Part, whether in the Back, or other places, are scarcely ever cured, and so much the more, if they proceed from, or are caused by old Age, or extream hard Labour.

3. If a *Contraction* be recent in a tender Part, and it is not extreamly hardened, and in a young or growing Person; there is hopes of Cure, if timely and proper means be used.

4. *Contractions* of a horney substance in the Hands or Feet, proceeding from long and hard Labour, are hardly ever cured; and more especially those that proceed from a *Tetanos*; for those for the most part remain, and the *Contraction* continues as long as Life lasts, or is at most, but little changed for the better.

5. *Contractions* from a solution of Continuity, where the whole Muscle, Nerve, or Tendon, are cut in two, are seldom or never taken away: *Contractions* also in the Back, from old Age are incurable.

6. A *Contraction* arising from over-straining of a Part, or Tumor of the Muscle, may be cured while recent; but with much difficulty after it has contracted an absolute horney and callous-like hardness: and truly from hence it is, that such like Cures are not common to be met with in Authors.

#### XXV. The Method of curing Contractures.

1. As to the Cure of this Disease, we can do nothing singular by things taken inwardly, unless by accident; as in relation to things strengthening the Nerves: and in those cases, where it may arise from a Spasm or Cramp, or Convulsion going before: wherein *Antispasmodicks* and *Neuroticks* may be found proper, an Enumeration of which you may find in their respective places in the former Chapter, at also in the Chapter of the Palfey hereafter ensuing.

2. However, that we may inculcate the most

proper Internals if any be used, the Pouder, Tinctures, and Powers of Musk and Ambergrise transcend all other things, or the volatile Salts of *Vipers*, *Swallows*, *Harts-horn*, and *Mag-pies*, as also the volatile Sales of *Peacocks*, and *Peacocks-Dung*. Take Musk, twelve grains: Ambergrise, volatile Salt of *Vipers*, of each six grains: mix and make a Pouder to be given three or four hours after meat at Night going to bed. Or thus, Take Musk, sixteen grains: volatile Salt of *Mag-pies*, eight grains: *Viper-pouder*, a scruple: mix them for a Pouder to be given as aforesaid.

3. Now this is to be observed in the giving of these and the like things, that you may suffer the Patient to be so covered as to be moved only into a very gentle Sweat, for thereby the vital and animal Spirits are excited, and made to move more vigorously out of one Part into another: but you must be cautious that you suffer no great Sweat, for those want not simply the Spirits (which ought to be only stirred not exhausted) but also the natural mucilaginous humor, or *humidum radicale*, which is the chief thing wanting, and by loss of which the Part is already made of a callous substance, or horn-like hardness.

4. As to Topicks, you ought first to apply to the Part afflicted humecting and laxating Medicines, which have a gentle, heating and resolving Property: but because things of a relaxing Property do for the most part cool, you must mix hot things with them, being also proper and specifick *Neuroticks*, which are to be applied to the Muscle and its Tendon, as also to the adjacent Parts which are contracted or drawn up, and indeed to the whole Joint, if the Ligaments are withall shrunk up.

5. If the Back-bone, to wit, its Muscles, Nerves, and Tendons are contracted, through the long affliction of a *Tetanos* you may anoint with this. Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, two ounces: Oyl of Aniseeds, one ounce: mix them. But before you use this, it will not be amiss, if the Pores of the Part affected be in some little measure opened, by the use of the Powers of *Aniseeds* simple, being bathed for a while upon the place: For *Aniseeds* are a certain specifick in the



the loosning of a *Contracture* in any Part of the Body, comforting the Nerve by its gentle heat, suavity, and sweetness, and in some measure dissolving the matter of the *Contraction*; and therefore it is that in all *Contractures* the Spirit, Powers, or Oyl, or some of them are constantly used, either, alone; or with some other mixture; nor do we know any other simple thing that has the like Force in resolving contracted or shrunk-up Parts. And therefore it is for the same reason, that whatever things those may be, which may be hereafter applied in resolving of any *Contracture* in any Part of the Body whatsoever, we always make use first of the Spirit or Powers of *Aniseeds*; for the opening of the closed Pores of the Part, that the things which are after to be applied for the more complete relaxing of the Part shrunk up, may take the better Effect.

6. The *Contracture* then, having been for some few minutes before hand bathed with the Spirit or Powers of *Aniseeds*; you afterwards anoint with the Composition in the former Section: or with this following. Take Oyls of sweet Almonds, of Ben, and of Line-seed (all newly made by Expression,) of each an ounce: Oyl of Hypericon, an ounce and half: Oyl of Earth-worms, two ounces: Oyl of *Aniseeds* chymical, three ounces: mix them together to anoint the contracted Part with all.

7. Some Authors commend this: Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce and half: Oyl of Line-seed by expression, Oyls of Violets, of Lillys, of Camomil and of Earth-worms, of each one ounce: Oyl of Hypericon; Mucilage, of the seeds of Fleawort, and Line-seed, Ducks grease, the Marrow of Calves-leggs, of each half an ounce: Turpentine, two drams: Sulphur, two drams and half: poulder of Worms, one dram, flowers of Hypericon and Saffron, of each half a dram: Wax a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Cerot not too hard. It is a Medicine of good use: but if Oyl of *Aniseed*, one ounce, had been added, it had been much more powerful: however if things be applied plaster-wise, there is not many things which transcend the common *Emplastr. de minio* mad with Vinegar without Wax, boyled to a soft consistence,

Tom.I.

and linnen cloths to be dipt in it, whilst it is yet blood-red, or before it comes to the changing of its colour, experience has confirmed it as a most admirable thing. And what may take place next is the *Diasulphuris Rulandi*, whose effects in resolving of *Contractures*, are very eminent.

8. The grease or fat of Eels is said to be singular; and an appropriate or Specifick thing, for that it is very humid and relaxing, but that which yet transcends all these things, is *Mans grease*; and *Vipers fat* is thought to exceed that: However, before the use of them, it will be good to bath first with Spirits or Powers of *Aniseeds*; then the part may be fomented with some of these things applied warm, as Mineral waters, simple spring water, Cows milk, fat broth of the head and entrails of a Sheep, Calf or Kid: or Water and Oyl mixed together; Or Oyl and Wine which is better, Or Oyl alone, chiefly that of Violets or of Earth-worms.

9. Or you may make the bath and fomentation with this following Decoction: Take fresh roots of *Althea*, *Bryony*, and Lillys, of each a pound: Earth-worms, shell-Snails, of each half a pound: Mallows, Violets, Ar-rach, Lettise, Coleworts, of each a handful: Sage Ground-pine, of each half a handful: *Aniseeds* bruised, four ounces: Line-seed, two ounces: boyl them in water for a Bath; to every quart of which decoction, add as time of using of it Powers of *Aniseeds*, two ounces: Oyl of Tartar per deliquium, one ounce: mix them together for either a bath, or fomentation, or both, as you see need requires. Sulphur Baths are said to have a great vertue to mollify and relax, because nothing is fatter than Sulphur: and therefore if you can meet with no natural Sulphur baths near you, you may make one after this manner: Take spring-water, two gallons: Salt of Tartar, four ounces: flowers of Sulphur, six ounces: boyl them well together for an hour and half: stirring it continually, being sufficiently boyled you may weaken it with a sufficient quantity of fresh warm water, and so use it; adding with all, also at time of using of it to every quart of the liquor

D d d d d

two

two ounces of the powers of Aniseeds, as aforesaid.

10. The Contracture being thus first bathed with the simple Spirit or Powers of Aniseeds; then with some of the former Baths, or fomented, as aforesaid; it will be then convenient (if the Contracture be very strong) to apply to it for some time Cataplasms, which may be made according to these following forms: Take pulp of Turneps, white Bread, of each a pound: Oat-meal, half a pound: make it of a due consistence by adding Oyl of Earth-worms, or Mans, or Vipers fat, or a little Nerve-Oyl: mixing also therewith at time of application, with every pound of the pulvis half an ounce of the Oyl of Aniseeds: but if the Patient be of a very hot constitution and complexion, then mix therewith only two drams: yet in a cold and moist habit, you may encrease the proportion to six drams without any detriment, such is the difference of Mens Bodies. Or thus: Take pulp of Turneps and of Bryony-roots, of each two pounds: Oat-meal (well boyled with Milk, to a convenient thicknes of Past) a pound and half: Gelly of Harts-horn, Gelly of Hogs feet, of each a pound: powder of Orrice-root, Venice Soap, of each half a pound: Barley flower enough to make it of a due consistence: mix and make all into a Cataplasm, to every pound of which add (at time of using) Oyl of Aniseeds, from two drams to six.

11. Some also make a Cataplasm of the Call, Mesentery, Kidney, Liver, Spleen, or Lungs, of a Hog, Lamb, Sheep, Kid, Calf, &c. being newly killed, and the said parts or other intrails, applyed to the Contracture warm; which ought to be kept long on, and to be often repeated; the good effects of these things, will be beyond expectation, if the Patient be not incurable.

12. Platerus commends this Cataplasm, as a very excellent thing: Take fresh roots of Althea, of Bryony, of each two ounces: of Mandrakes, one ounce: fresh leaves of Henbane (which I have known, saith he, as also Mandrakes, do wonders in molifying mallows, of each one handful: boyl them in Milk, bruise them, and add thereto Meal of Line-seed, two ounces:

of Fleawort seed, Seeds of Quinces, of each half an ounce: Hogs and Goose-grease, of each one ounce: Oyl of sweet Almonds, fresh Butter, of each half an ounce: Barberies, two drams: Saffron half a dram: mix and make a Cataplasm. This may be a good thing, as the Author says, but it would be much better, if in stead of the Hogs or Goose-grease, you add double quantities of Vipers and Mans-fat: and in stead of the Oyl of Almonds and fresh Butter, Balsam of Sulphur and Oyl of Earth Worms, adding also at time of using of it, a small quantity of the Oyl of Aniseeds, as before advised.

13. Skins of Beasts newly kill'd, pull'd off and applyed are excellent, the Contracture being first bathed with Powers of Aniseeds, then with the anisated Balsam of Sulphur: Fox-skins are specially commended for the purpose, and a Goose-skin with the Feathers; but the Skin of a Lamb, Sheep, Kid, Calf, Bullock, Ox, &c. are not to be despised, being all of excellent use: a fresh Cats-skin is also praised in this Case: but above all a Dogs-hide, which some say, has so great a Power of resolving or relaxing, as to make the contracted Muscles, Nerve, or Tendons, too largely to extend themselves.

14. The use of Baths, Anointings, Fomentations, with the applications of Cataplasms and skins as aforesaid, having been for a fit time used, you may now come to the application of fit and proper Cerots or Emplasters, among which the two former have few that excel, mentioned at § 7. foregoing: to these you may add Emplastrum de Galbano Myrsichii, and his de Galbano Crocatum, both which are things of admirable use for this purpose: others (not without cause) commend the Cerot of Ammoniacum Forestu, which he kept as a great Secret for a long time, for the dissolving of any hard Tumor: you may see it in our Pharmacopœia Londinensis lately published: and the Emplaster of Ammoniacum with Hemlock, in my opinion is no way inferior: all these Emplasters would yet be much more effectual if towards the end of their making up a proportionable quantity of Oyl of Aniseeds were added, as in other Medicines we have directed:

## CAP. VII. Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.* 499

A Friend of mine, and a very ingenious Man a Chyrurgion, mightily commended to me the use of the *chymical Oyl of Wax*, either used alone, or mixt with other things; as *Fat of Vipers*, *Mans-Grease*, &c. as a thing which had scarcely any Equal.

15. If the contracted Members can be separated by manual operation (being otherwise incurable) then, though they be not made moveable again (the which yet sometimes comes to pass), nevertheless another form may be fitted for them, which brings a less obstacle to the motion: as if the Fingers being extended, be stop'd, they are less prejudicial in catching hold of things, than if they be contracted: if the Foot remain contracted or drawn upwards; being relaxed back again to the ground (although by cutting) though the Joint of the Knee remain fixt, yet it restores the going, which before was taken away:

16. This we may sometimes do in some places with our Hands, or by application of Instruments (without cutting) forcing the contracted Part down daily, not with a great force, but by little and little, in process of time, more and more relaxing the bound-up Tendons and Ligaments, and that according to the nature of the Member contracted, divers ways; as if by reason of the Joint of the Knee fixt, as it often comes to pass, the Foot is drawn upwards, by continually drawing it down, while they sit, or are doing any thing; or by hanging a Weight to it, oftentimes depressing it: the which will be neatly performed, if two oblong Plates, hollow in the middle, filled to the Leg, and hinder part of the Hips, and joyned about the Joint, by Interposition of an Engine and turning it, as long as the Patient is able to endure, the Foot be forced by degrees from the upper Part downwards.

17. Also it is conveniently performed in other places after the same manner by an Engine fitted with Screws, commonly called a Compress; (the Figures of which for some particular Parts, you may see in my *Synopsis Medicina*, with their parti-

Tom.I.

cular Explication and Use, (because if it be turned by degrees, pressing Parts, to which it is applied, it forceth the fixt Member: and because the Engine or Instrument so turned, remains immoveable, the same doth return and sustain the Member, as far as it shall have forc't or thrust it; the which we have made tryal of with Success, the Instrument being neatly and ingeniously made,

18. Moreover, if a Finger remains extended, a Ring being put upon it, which must be contiguous, and made fast to another Ring, applied on the next Finger; whiles this Finger is moved, the other which is fixt being continually forced, will be at length constrained to yield and bow. And indeed all fixt Members, if they be very prejudicial in that Scituation, they must be continually drawn into a better and less incongruous Form, by Force either of Instruments or otherwise, as we said even now.

19. If the loss or hurt of motion be by a hard Tumor, Callous, or Skar, affixed to the Tendons and Ligaments; and by which also there is a compression of the Nerve, whereby a Palsy (as it were) is caused in some other Part, there can be no other kind of Cure but by the use of Emollients, such as we have above rehearsed: but if a Palsey should be caused from a Compression of the Nerve by reason of too hard Ligature, or closeness of the compress, then the Ligatures must be loosned, or the Instrument removed and taken away; which done, if a numbness or Palsy does still continue, the Spirits must be recalled by long and strong frictions, and application of Neuroticks and Antiparaliticks, and such as are Powers of Amber, of Aniseeds, of Castoreum, and such like.

20. Lastly, having tried all external means that are before mentioned, in vain: before you come to the use of Instruments or Cutting, you may make tryal of *Mercuriates* which have an exceeding great power of Resolution and performing in this kind more than all other things upon Earth, however in this Case

you

you must make use of your *Mercury Crude* as it were, *to wit*, either made into an *Amalgama* with Lead or Tin, or kill'd with Spirit or juyce of Limons, and then mixt with some proper *Cerat*, or *soft Emplaster*, which has a natural dissolving power joyn'd with it: Or you may use *Vigo's Emplastrum de Rana* with three, four or six times the proportion of *Mercury* to what is ordinarily prescri-

bed: and in the same proportion you may mix it with other *Emplastick Bodies*: you may use it Emplasterwise without danger: and the *Mercury* must be mixt in the proportion aforesaid, or else it will perform next to nothing. If this does not, you must be necessitated either to use the compress with fitted Screws, or come to cutting.

### Libri Primi FINIS.

---

## IATRICA

---



IATRICA, seu Praxis Medendi.

Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures.

LIBER II. Of Diseases of the Head.

CHAP. I. of the Incubus.

The AUTHORS observations.

I. Incubus or Night-Mare.

1. A Young Man about twenty five years of age, was for several years troubled with this Disease, and so great a weight seem'd to oppress his Stomach that he could not stirr any part of his Body, it seized upon him commonly between sleeping and waking, and so to the apprehension of the sick, he strove mightily with himself, but when he came to himself, he found no member out of its place.

2. First, when it came, it was towards the latter part of the night, and he had but few fits, which came sometimes once or twice a week, in process of time they were more frequent; and at length came to that exorbitancy, that they would return fifteen or twenty times in a night, with a certain kind of fearfulness, so that the Patient was not able to endure them.

3. The next day he looked pale, as if his Eyes were sunk in his Head; And as the vulgar phrase is, as if he had been hag-ridden.

4. He was of a gross and corpulent Body, would eat plentifully, and drunk freely without undergoing any kind of labour or exercise, coming to me, he requested my help, and I cured him with the following things,

5. First I cleansed his Stomach with a fit dose of *Crocus Metallorum*, every other day this was repeated for three times. Afterwards I ordered his Body to be purged with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, the use of which were repeated six times, taking a dose every fifth or sixth day.

Tom.I.

6. In the interim he drank constantly this following decoction: Take *Rosemary, Sage, sweet Marjoram, Thyme, Winter-savory*, of each four ounces: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of *Spring water*, till the quarter part be consumed, then strain out without expression; sweeten it with double refined Sugar, and bottle it up with a Clove in each bottle, of which the sick took one every day.

7. Moreover I ordered his Stomach to be anointed with Oyl of Mace by expression, every Morning and Night, and for some few days at the beginning of the Cure, *Rose-cakes* dipt in Vinegar of Roses were bound warm to his Temples at Night going to bed; by the use of these means, the fits were not only suddenly abated, but the Patient was in about six weeks time perfectly cured.

8. A Maid servant also in the same family was cured of the same Disease by using the same means, with very little difference.

II. The Incubus or Night-Mare in a very aged Man.

1. Although this Disease is seldom or never cured in aged people, but that for the most part it degenerates into an *Apoplexy*, of which they die, yet this in my opinion is rather from the formal than efficient cause, For as much as if the *Incubus* proceeds from a bladder of water in the Brain, which I twice saw in persons that died *Apoplectick*, the Disease may be supposed to be incurable.

2. But where the formal cause, is either from a distemperature of the Stomach or  
E e e e e                      disaffection.

disaffection of the Spleen, whereby an excrementitious Blood or vapours are generated in the Brain; in this case I cannot conceive but this Disease may be cured in persons of what age soever, provided no other mortal symptom intervene from any other present cause, and without doubt this latter is the case of our present Patient.

3. For although he was very aged, and had been for many years troubled with this Distemper, yet the *Paroxysms* of this Disease were never excited in him, but upon eating food of evil juice, or some disorder, or Intemperature in his Diet, or excess in Drink, or from the quality of the things received.

4. For when he drank strong Wines he was sure to be troubled with it the next Night, so also when he did eat red Herrings; nor could he remember that he ever in his life, but that he had some fits the next night after the eating of red Herings, so also after other things which bred wind and vapours, from which so long as he abstained, so long he would be commonly free.

5. But at length being wearied with the reiteration of them by reason of his age, he desired of me if possible some remedy, but I knowing how difficult it was to perform such a Cure in old people, was loath to undertake it.

6. However at length by many persuasions, I gave him the following things: Take fair water, twelve quarts: *Fumitory*, *Spleen-wort*, *Maiden-hair*, *Angelica*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, of each one handfull: fresh *Polypody-roots* bruised, twelve ounces: boyl all to the consumption of almost the half: In the scalding liquor infuse for a day and a night the best *Alexandrian Sena*, three ounces: *Caraways* bruised six drams: after strain out without pressing; sweeten it with double refined Sugar, and bottle it up for use, of this he drank about a pint a day, which gently purged him every day, whereby the old man had much relief.

7. After the taking of these bottles, I ordered him to take *Elixir proprietatis* from twenty to thirty drops, in a glass of Sack twice a day for about a month together, by this means his Stomach was so strengthened,

that the generation of Crudities and vapours were for the future prevented; so that the person could eat the things above named without being vexed with fits following the same; nor so far as I could learn, was he ever troubled with them any more till his dying day.

### III. The Incubus or Night-Mare in a person that was troubled with a Rupture.

1. This Disease is of pernicious consequence in those troubled with Ruptures, unless they be very careful of themselves; although there be little or no motion of the parts, yet there is a great perturbation of the Spirits which sometimes increases the Rupture of the *Peritoneum* as it fell out in this our Patient.

2. For when the fits first seized him, the Rupture was very small and inconsiderable; but after the fits increased upon him and grew strong, although he was one that did no exercise nor labour; yet the Rupture was considerably augmented, of which he could render no other reason but his great striving or struggling in the night, as he thought.

3. Which indeed although there was no real stirring of the parts, might come to pass here as in another like case, where a fissure or fracture of the Skull is made on one side by striking a blow on the other.

4. And it has been observed in several Examples, that many people from the meer turgency of the Spirits, have had *Varicis* and *Anurisms* made, which are Diseases far more wonderful and unlikely to be made by the Actions of the Spirit than that which we here treat of.

5. This person being very much afflicted and troubled in his mind by reason of the Rupture, made his application to me, whom I Cured after the method following.

6. First, I caused a gentle Clyster to be given; made of emollient herbs, afterwards I exhibited another stronger, in which was put three ounces of *Crocus Metallorum*.

7. Then I caused his Body to be gently purged with the following Decoction: Take spring-water, three quarts: of the best *Sena*, three ounces: *Sal Prunella*, two drams: digest in a gentle heat twenty four hours, strain them

them out without pressing, of this the sick drank half a pint every Morning.

8. In the mean season, I caused the Rupture to be bathed Morning and Evening with *Elixir proprietatis*, with the application of a substantial truss, which truss I ordered him to wear Night and Day, after his purgative potions were over.

9. I ordered him to take *Elixir proprietatis* twenty five or thirty drops at a time, in a glass of choice Canary or Tent, the which he did with good success. For after a months time the Paroxysm of his Disease returned no more, and the Patient seemed to be perfectly cured.

10. But as to the Rupture after a months bathing of it with *Elixir proprietatis*, I caused him to apply our Rupture Plaster of Ox-galis, with the truss aforementioned; by the assiduous and constant wearing of which he confessed the said Rupture to be consolidated in little more than three months time; the composition, preparation, vertues and use of this Rupture Plaster you may see in our *Doron Medicum*, lib. 3. cap. 6. sect. L. to which I refer you.

#### IV. An Incubus or Night-Mare, with Vomiting.

1. This person was a young Woman lately married, after which she was exceedingly troubled with the *Incubus* every Night, so that she could have no quiet, and the affliction was so extream, that she oftentimes protested she was afraid to go to Bed, nor could she lye down on the bed in the day-time, but if she fell never so little in a slumber, she was sure to be overtaken with fits of the *Incubus*.

2. Moreover all the time she was afflicted with these Paroxysms, she had an extream and assiduous vomiting, so that she could scarcely keep any food in her Belly, whereupon she became exceedingly ill, so that most people concluded her to be in a most deep Consumption.

3. Yet had she neither Cough, wheeving nor spitting, being in this sad condition, she desired my assistance, whereupon hearing the relation of her Distemper, as above said; I concluded there must be a mighty foulness of the

Tom. I.

Stomach, which was the chief cause of all her Evills.

4. Whereupon after the exhibition of an emollient Clyster, I gave her this following emetick dose: *Take infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: salt of Vitriol, two scruples: white Wine, three ounces: mix them together*, it was given in the morning fasting; it produced eight vomits and ten or twelve stools.

5. The matter first vomited up, seemed to be a tough viscous or thick Flegm, afterward there came forth a matter thick, yellow, green and of almost all sorts of colours; such a horrible kind of filthiness with stink, that I never saw to come from any Patient before, and that also in an excessive quantity.

6. For this cause sake, I repeated the same dose again, it brought forth matter again much like the former, but nothing so plentiful a quantity; the same dose I reiterated once more, by which means her Stomach was very thoroughly cleansed, so that she seemed to be a new Creature; hereby not only her vomiting but also the Paroxysms of the *Incubus* were totally abolished.

7. However to consummate a perfect cure, I ordered her to take the Quintessence or powers of Wormwood every morning fasting, and half an hour before Dinner, the which she did for a month together and so was made perfectly well.

#### V. An Incubus in an old Gentlewoman, with running pains.

1. This old Matron being about sixty years of age, had an old running Sore upon one of her Leggs, which had been opened for near fourteen years, being weary of the trouble of it she sought for a Cure, and at length she met with a Chyrurgion who both undertook and performed it, but I think much to her disadvantage.

2. For, as before she lived as it were in perfect health, now she was troubled with running pains all over her whole Body; nauseousness or loathing of the Stomach, and sometimes vomiting, together with a kind of Vertigo in the day time.

day-time, and the *Incubus* or *Night-Mare* in the night.

3. She related her case to me, upon which after a little consideration, seeing there was a complication of Diseases, I advised her to the following things; first my counsel was, that she should have a couple of Issues made, one in each Thigh or Legg, which run very well for some weeks, to wit, ten or twelve.

4. This done, I caused her to take daily *Tinctura Sacra* or infusion of species *Hierapicra*, in white Wine or other Wine the quantity of two Spoonfuls or thereabouts, the which she did for near twenty days together; whereby all her griefs seemed to vanish, and she became lightfom and chearful as she was before.

5. However that we might corroborate the Tone of the parts, and strengthen the animal and vital Faculties; I caused her to take the following drops; every Morning fasting and last every Night going to Bed, for a month or two or three together.

6. Take powers of *Rosemary*, three ounces: powers of *Juniper-berries*, two ounces: powers of *Sassafras*, one ounce: mix them for use, Dose from twenty to forty drops, in a glass of generous *Canary* at the time aforementioned.

VI. The *Night-Mare* in a young Maiden of sixteen years old.

1. This Maiden as yet had not had her Courses, lookt pale, had a bad Stomach, was troubled with vomiting and Indigestion of her Food, and at certain times had some short fits of the *Vertigo*: but the great matter which molested her was a mighty affliction of the *Incubus* or *Night-Mare*; which sometimes was so troublesome and vehement, that she feared a stoppage of her Breath in the Night, for which cause she was often afraid to go to Bed.

2. Moreover to these things there was adjoyned a *Melancholy* habit of Body, with strange apprehension of terrible things, which would then extremely disturb her, so that many times when she was alone, she would vehemently cry out, as if some great hurt or violence had been offered to her, which was in-

deed only the effects of her *Melancholy*.

3. When I had twice or thrice several times viewed her in some of these passions, I conceived her not to be very far from *Madness*, so much had the *Melancholy* humor prevailed: nor, as it was, could I call those fits any thing but a *Melancholy Madness*; and considering this her constitution, her chief Disease the *Incubus* was so much the more insupportable to her, for that she could not be driven out of the opinion, but that it was a *Spirit* which haunted her.

4. Her friends requested my help: her age and strength of body gave me hopes of cure, and her ready compliance to any thing that could be don for her, made it so much the more easy; first I universally purged her body by a very good *Panohymagogue*, viz. my *Family Pills* with *Aloes*, which I repeated six or eight times and in a pretty large dose, so as that each dose of Pills gave her twelve or fourteen stools: but by reason her Stomach was foul, the first two or three doses, gave her one or two vomits, afterwards her Stomach being well cleansed they only wrought downwards: she took them every 4 or 5 day: and in the intermediate days of taking them I caused her constantly to take Morning Noon, and Night, about half an hour before meals twenty five or thirty drops of *Elixir proprietatis* in a glass of *White* or *Rhenish* Wine: and upon the new of the Moon, I caused her to take a dose of *Spiritus vite aureus Rulandi*, made of *Colocynthis*, infused in a small *Cinnamon water*: by this means the habit of her Body was somewhat altered, and her Terms were made to flow plentifully, whereby, she confessed she found herself much better.

5. By the use of these Medicaments her *Incubus* was much abated, but had not totally left her; I caused her Head to be purged with this Errhine: Take new *Rhenish* Wine, half a pint: juice of *Sow-bread*, half an ounce: *Euphorbium* in powder ten grains: mix and dissolve the *Euphorbium* in the Wine. Some small quantity of this was put up her Nostrills Morning and Night for four or five days, by which her Head was plentifully purged, she evacuating by her



her Nostrills a very large quantity of filthy matter, and by the removal of which she thought herself to be perfectly cured: now the reason which in part induced me to this way of the cure, was a great stoppage which I perceived to be in her Head, for that she always breathed through the Mouth, and seemed as if she spoke in the Nose.

6. But that we might not only take away the near or conjunct cause, but also so strengthen the vital Faculties, that the Disease might no more return, we thought it necessary to come to the exhibition of specifics, which comfort and corroborate the Brain, and all the principal parts: for which purpose I caused her to take for a month together every Morning fasting of this following mixture: *Take choice Cinnamon-water, spirit of Saffron, of each ten ounces: Damask-Rose-water, eight ounces: syrup of Citron peels, six ounces: mix for a juleb to be taken three or four spoonfulls at a time.*

7. At Noon, about half an hour before Dinner, I prescribed this: *Take Bawm water compound, eight ounces: spirit of Lavender, five ounces: Damask-Rose-water, syrup of Limon peels, of each four ounces: pure Tincture of Tartar, two ounces: Powers of Musk, half an ounce: mix them: she took a spoonful or two of it at a time, alone by it self, and, she confessed she found it to strengthen both her Stomach and Head very much.*

8. Lastly, at Night going to Bed; I ordered her to take of the following Electuary the quantity of a large Nutmeg, drinking after it a glass of generous Canary, or choise Rhenish wine a little sweetened, and to continue the same for a month, as aforesaid: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: volatile Salts of Mans skull and of Amber, Musk in fine powder, of each half an ounce: Powers of Oranges, Limons, and Rosemary, of each two drams: Extracts of Saffron, of Contrayerva, and of Virginian Snake-root, of each one ounce: mix and make an Electuary, she constantly took these things according to my order for about five weeks together, at the end of which time she found her self to be perfectly well: nor had she ever any more fits of the Night Mare, so*

far as I know: for above four years after this Cure was performed she continued in perfect health.

VII. *The Incubus or Night-Mare in a young Man.*

1. The Youth made great Complaints of this Grief, in so much that many times he would be afraid of going to bed, so vehement and terrible has been the Paroxysms to him: also he greatly complained of the stoppage of his Breath, and that, by reason thereof, he feared he should be suddenly carried off; so much the terror of choaking seized him.

2. And so much was the Youth possessed with the fancy of his Disease, that it would seize him both sleeping and waking; in the time of the Fit, he would intollerably groan, and when the Fit was off him, he would say, That something lay upon him and pressed him, and that it was some Witch or Devil that thus continually afflicted and persued him, in so much that he not only persuaded himself that he has felt it, when it invaded him, but that he has also seen it, and done his endeavour to strike it; and that sometimes he has thought with himself, that he has flung it off from the bed, and he has heard it fall upon the Ground.

3. So greatly was the Mind of the Youth possessed herewith, that he believed it constantly had the impudence to come when he was awake, that he has seen it come in the likeness of a Car, sometimes of a Dog, and sometimes of another Creature, but oftentimes in the shape of an old Woman which he had some suspicion of, and believed did practise against him, and although that he thus saw it come, and was thus sensible of it, yet that he was always so charmed and taken therewith, by a kind of Enchantment, as he thought, that he could no ways resist it; but that it took him, after the manner of some unconquerable and uncontrollable power.

4. By reason of his continual Affliction, and the Youths manifold Complaints, his Parents were forced at length to send for a Physician, who upon sight of him, declared that the cause of his Distemper was from a disaffection of the greater mesaraick Veins, every where about the

Heart and Bowels, in which by reason of the many Excrements of the first concoction, impure Blood was generated and collected, from whence such like Vapours arising, and stopping about the Midriff, caused that kind of Suffocation, which is called the *Night-Mare*, *Incubus*, *Phnigation*, or *Ephialtes*, it invading rather, in the Night, from a collection of malign and melancholy Vapours, by the accession of mere Crudities or indigested matter, which being increased by the Food taken over Night, would be moved and carryed upwards, and so the more vehemently tormented the Youth: whence between sleeping and waking, feeling these pressures, he would either dream or fancy these aforesaid Actions of Witches, or Devils,

5. So that his Mind being thus extremely affected therewith, he could by no means be driven out of the persuasion: and though being raised, and set upright, the Vapours would be disscuss'd, and the Paroxysm cease for the present; yet lying down again, it would in a very short time return again, in so much that he would have more than twenty Fits in a Nights time. The Physician declared further, That the Vapours being disscuss'd the Paroxysm then ceased, but the seeds of the Disease remaining, upon the collection or accession of new Fuel, the Evil constantly would return, with the more impetuosity, thereby threatening, and bringing along with it, more greivous accidents, which seizing upon the Brain, and at length contaminating it, or the animal Functions might at last produce an Epilepsy, or else what might be worse, an Apoplexy.

6. The remote cause of which things, he conceived to be from an evil course of Diet; a very long time continued, from which Crudities being heaped up in all Parts, the Blood in its universal Mass became contaminated and loaded with a melancholy *Sufflatus* or Wind, which upon the least motion or fermentation of the Humors, being stirred up, forthwith excited these incubitous and nocturnal Afflictions, with such vehemency and constancy to the sick.

7. These things being declared and considered of, the Cure was attempted, as followeth: first by reason his Body was extremely bound,

this following Clyster was exhibited. *Take sat Broth, a pint: Oyl of Roses, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, of each three ounces: mix them together to be exhibited warm: it wrought very well and loosned his Body.*

8. Three days after I gave him an ounce of *Vinum Benedictum*, which gave him five or six Vomits, and three or four stools: this after five days I repeated again, whereby a great quantity of filthy matter, almost as black as Ink came away, and he confest himself very much relieved.

9 But in the intermediate days (to strengthen and corroborate the *Viscera*) I gave him this following Bolus. *Take Extracts of Gentian, and of Saffron, of each half a dram: Extract of Juniper-berries, a scruple: mix them; to be given at Night going to bed, and the same dose to be repeated the next Morning: the other four days it was only given at Night going to bed: this done,*

10. Upon the tenth day from the first giving of the *Vinum Benedictum*, I gave him the following Dose. *Take our vegetable Extract, Extract of Black Hellebor, of each a scruple: Rosen of Gallap, three grains: Oyl of Angelica, three drops: mix them for a Dose, this wrought well and evacuated the melancholy matter almost to a Miracle; so that our Patient began apparently to grow well, however the same was three times repeated, but each at seven days distance.*

11. In the Intervals of purging the following specifick Poudre was Morning and Night exhibited to half a dram or two scruples, by the vertue of which the Cure was compleated. *Take Peacocks-Dung, Salt of Haris-born, of each two drams: Salt of Mans-kull, Ponder of Vipers, volatile Salt of Amber, Musk, of each one dram: Terra sigillata, three drams: make all into a fine Ponder and mix them: having taken this Ponder for a while, he confest he found every day a continel change and alteration of his Disease, and that so sensibly as that the sick himself of his own accord would take special notice thereof.*

12. Lastly having done allthings as abovesaid, I ordered him to take the *Extract of Gentian* half a dram, at Night going to bed, and to be continued

# Cap. I. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 507

continued without Intermission for a Month, by the assiduous use of which (and the former Method) the sick became perfectly well, so that his Disease returned no more.

## VIII. An Incubus or Night-Mare in a married Woman from obstruction of her Courses.

1. This Woman having a great and long obstruction of her Courses, complained at first of vapours and fumes up into her Head, and had certain strange fits beset her, but appeared not to be Hysterical, at last they seemed to terminate in an *Incubus*, which did so extremely afflict her, that she grew weary of her life.

2. Many Physicians were consulted, who indeed pierced not into the cause of her disaffection: and in order to her cure they first let her Blood, which was repeated six times, and Blood was taken from her to the quantity of eighty or ninety ounces; and her Doctors ordered her this following Julep, exactly as it is taken off from the Apothecaries file: *Take Funitory and Cowslip-water, four ounces: Syrup of Violets, three ounces: Tinctura of Saffron, twelve drops, mix them:* of this she was to take four spoonfuls Morning and Night: and it was repeated for twelve or fourteen days, but did her no good; then they prescribed this: *Take Plantane-water, Doctor Stephens his water, of each three ounces: Syrup of Clove-gilliflowers, one ounce and half: Syrup of Betony, an ounce: Spirit of Earth-worms, half an ounce: mix them.* This was continued according to order for about three weeks more, with several Baths, Fomentations, Anointings &c. But all to no purpose.

3. At length they sent for me, and complaining of the ill success of the former Doctors; withall told me, of a perpetual Sickness of her Stomach, vomiting, and swelling of her Belly, with strange vapors, and fancies filling her Head at certain times, with a long and tedious stoppage of her Courses, upon which complaint we adhibited the following things.

4. In the first place, I gave her a vomit with my vomiting Lozenges, (the preparation of which you will hereafter have in my Chymistry) which wrought admirably with her, gave

Tom. I.

her five lusty vomits, and six or seven stools, by which she found great relief: but I fearing her Stomach not to be sufficiently cleaned, repeated it again the third day following, which wrought again admirably, and brought away yet a larger quantity of more filthy and evil coloured matter, upon which the Woman concluded herself well.

5. Her Courses being not yet produced, we thought it necessary to do somewhat more, least her Disease should return again: for this cause sake, I ordered her to purge every other day, with *Angelick Pills of Grulingius*; which she did, taking about ten or twelve doses of the Pills: and in the intervalls of purging, I also ordered her to take the *Elixir proprietatis*, thirty drops at a time in Sack, Morning Noon and Night, half an hour or more before eating.

6. By observing this course her Terms were effectually provoked, and came down plentifully, and this our so miserably afflicted Patient not only came to have a good colour in her Face, but also had a good Stomach, eat her Food well, and digested it: moreover a pain which she complained of that she felt in her left Side about the region of her Spleen left her, and she seemed to be restored to her perfect health.

7. However to consummate the Cure, and to corroborate all the weakned Viscera, I ordered her to take the following Electuary, Morning and Night going to bed, and to drink after the same a glass of Rhenish Wine and Sugar, and so to repose herself to rest: *Take choise Venice Treacle, two ounces and half: Indian green Ginger, Indian preserved Nutmegs, candied Citron peels, of each two ounces: conserve of Rosemary flowers, Spicknard in powder, of each one ounce: Extracts of Gentian, of Contrayerva, and Virginian Snake-root, of each half an ounce: mix and beat them all well together, and keep them for use.*

8. Of this Electuary she took the quantity of a large Nutmeg, Morning and Night for about fifteen or sixteen days, and became thereupon perfectly well: It not only strengthened the Stomach and other Viscera, but also brought down her Terms in due order, and perfectly removed



removed those ascending vapours, which before so much afflicted her.

IX. *An Incubus or Night-Mare coming up on the healing up an old Ulcer.*

1. A Man near forty years of age, having had an old Ulcer upon his left Leg, which had run many yeares, had it cured or healed up, by a very skilful Chyrurgion, upon which not long after he was afflicted with the *Incubus*, which continually assaulted him every Night, so that he could scarcely take any rest, all which he imputed to the too hasty healing-up of his Ulcer without due Purgation.

2. Upon this he sought out to Physicians for Remedy, who gave him many Purges, but all in vain: at length they concluded, that it arose from a certain kind of Hypochondriack Melancholy, which seizing upon his Spirits wrought that Indisposition: But the Man who was well enough in his wits, nor any thing out of his Senses, was of another opinion, and therefore desired of them a more mechanick remedie, which might operate upon his Body, not his Soul.

3. At length wearied out with his Doctors, he sent for me, to whom he made a relation of his grief: I concluded it to be partly from the turning of the humor, partly from an indisposition of the Stomach, because we see that an *Incubus* seldom or never invades any one without a preternatural Distemper of the Stomach: and in this our Patient, there was almost a continual disposition to vomit, nor since the healing up of the aforementioned old Ulcer, could he scarce ever eat any thing with a stomach, but was either afflicted with loathing, sickness at Heart, or vomitings.

4. These symptoms being confidred, I first evacuated the Stomach with *Asarabacca*, by which he had about eight vomits; this don, I purged him well with my Family Pills with *Aloes*: but notwithstanding all these things, his *Incubus* could not be wholly taken away; but though not so violent, yet would often return, so that his fears of the Disease was worse to him than the Distemper it self: for this cause sake, I thought convenient to make him an Issue in his Leg, that part of the matter or humor

which used to flow out by the Ulcer, might there have some evacuation; which being artificially performed, this our sick Patient in a little time began to be brought to his wonted health.

5. However after having sufficiently purged and vomited him, as aforesaid, by the foregoing things; I thought it necessary to give such proper Specificks as might sympathize with the parts afflicted, but be Antipathetical to the Disease, of which kind are all Antepilepticks, Antapoplecticks and Aromatick Cephalicks.

6. But the thing which was particularly given to this our Patient, was first *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, which was constantly given him every Morning fasting, to the quantity of a hable nut at a time: at noon before eating he took twenty drops of the Spirit of Harts-horn, in a glass of Sack: and at Night going to Bed he took this following Electuary: *Take Zedoary, Bay-berries, Winters-Cinnamon, of each (in fine powder, ) one ounce: Nutmegs, Ginger, Radix Serpentaria, Dittany of Crete, of each half an ounce: Saffron, Cochenele, fine Bole, Terra sigillata, of each two drams: long Pepper, half a dram: all being in fine powder, mix them, and add thereto thrice their weight of pure Virgin Honey, and make an Electuary according to Art.* Of this he took the quantity of a small Chest-nut at a time.

7. Moreover, to the soles of his Feet there was applyed a drawing Emplaster made only of Venice Turpentine, Rosin and Bole-Armoriack in fine powder, which being mixt were spread upon Leather and applied: by means of which, he said, he felt the Vapours sensibly to be drawn from his Head (at least he thought so) by which means with the other helps, he was perfectly restored to health.

X. *The Incubus or Night-Mare in a young Man.*

1. A Mantwenty five years of age, complaining of the *Night-Mare*, and how he was continually afflicted therewith, was thus cured by an old Woman: first she vomited him, by giving him plentifully *Carduus-Posser*, which she said she did for clearing his Stomach.

2. Secondly, she drew a large Blister in the Nape



Nape of his Neck by applying a *Plaster of Cantharides*: after which the repeated his Vomit with *Carduus-Poffet-drink* two feveral times more, for the more effectual and substantial cleansing of his Stomach.

3. *Thirdly*, she purged him downwards by giving him *Prunes stewed with Sena*, and some of the *Syrup of the same*, by which he was plentifully evacuated downwards.

4. *Fourthly*, after all this, she gave him the *Conserve of common Worm-wood*, which he took the quantity of a Wall-nut at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night: the two first times, a while before eating; but at Night, an hour after Supper, and this he did for a Month together, by which he became perfectly well.

5. And by this very method I cured a young Virgin which was afflicted with this Disease; and afterwards a middle-aged Woman, who had been been many years diseased therewith: moreover I cured a Man who confest he had been seventeen years troubled therewith, following exactly the same method without any alteration: and not long since, by the same means, I cured a young Lady, who had been vexed therewith for above half a year.

#### XL. *The Incubus or Night-Mare in a Woman whose Terms were obstructed.*

1. This Creature being about eight and thirty years of age, and having been long troubled with this Disease, caused as she conceived, from the Obstruction of her Terms, and other Stoppages, I cured as followeth.

2. First, I opened her Body with the following Clyster: *Take fat Broths, a pint: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis in Spirit of Wine, Honey, of each one ounce: Oyl, three ounces: mix them together, and give the same warm*; this was done in the Morning.

3. The next day I purged her with my *Family-Pils with Aloes*, which gave her two Vomits and ten Stools; and I repeated the Dose four times more, giving the same every third or fourth day; and all this was done about fourteen days before the time she expected them.

4. And in the intermediate days I gave

Tom. I.

her Rhenish Wine and Sugar: with some drops of the Powers of Juniper-berries; and sometimes with the Powers of Savin, by which also the Courses were in some measure provoked, in so much as about the time that they used to flow, they came down plentifully.

5. But with all, at Night going to bed, she took a dram of this following Powder: *Take Bay-berries in fine Powder, Winters-Cinnamon, Borax, of each five drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, of each four drams: Grains of Paradise, Rosemary-Flowers, of each three drams: Zedoary, Ginger, Salt of Harts-horn, of each two drams: black Pepper, one dram: fine Sugar, three ounces: the Species being in fine Powder mix them with the Sugar to be given as aforesaid.*

6. Her Courses being produced and made to flow very well and naturally, she became much better; however I ordered her to take the specific things following: first every Morning I caused her to bath her Head, Temples, Forehead, Nostrils, as also the Region of the Heart and Spleen with the Queen of Hungaries-Water, which she did for ten or twelve days together: and presently after to take of the Powers of *Rosemary, Rue, Sage, Lavender, and Angelica (all equally mixt)* in a Glass of pure Rhenish-Wine and Sugar.

7. An hour before Dinner she took about the quantity of a Hazel-nut of this following Electuary. *Take choice Venice-Treacle, four ounces: Salt of Amber, one ounce: Ens Veneris, Salt of Harts-horn, of each three drams: Extracts of Saffron, and of Gentian, of each two drams: mix them to be given as aforesaid, having first fermented four and twenty hours together*: For the Salts will put the Electuary into a new Fermentation.

8. At Night going to bed, she took this: *Take Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, four ounces: Powers of Juniper-berries, half an ounce: Oyl of Cinnamon, half a dram: mix them: Dose a spoonful in a Glass of Sack, last at going to bed: these three things in this order she continued the use of for a Month.*

9. *Lastly*, In the day time, in all her drink as she had occasion for it, I prescribed some  
G g g g g g drops

drops of *Oyl of Sulphur*, to be taken; so many at a time, as might give it a grateful acidity: By her exactly following of these Directions all her obstructions were removed, her Courses made to flow orderly, and she at length perfectly freed from her Disease, so as she never had it more.

XII. *An Incubus in a middle-aged Man, accompanied with a vehement Catarrh.*

1. This Man (about forty years of age) having been afflicted with these Distempers for neer a years space, and having forborn the taking of any Remedy for some time, out of hopes, that Nature would vanquish his Disease; when he saw he prolonged the time in vain, and that the longer he went, the worse he was, at length he committed himself to the hand of a Physician, a learned Graduate, and one of, &c. who promised to cure him: he purged him, vomited him, caused him to be blooded six or seven times to the loss of more than an hundred ounces of Blood, so that the poor Man was brought to a very low estate, and yet as far from Cure as he was at first; for besides his nightly trouble of the *Incubus*, his *Catarrh* was much more and vehement, so extream indeed, that he thought it alone would carry him off, his *Catarrh* was so far from being made better, that it was much increased, his strength was mightily impaired, his Stomach (which ought to be the Index of Health) much weakned, and there was also now added to the former *Symptoms* another or two vehement ones, to wit, a violent Cough, with a shortness of Breath and difficulty of breathing.

2. Upon these evil Successes of our Doctor, it was thought fit to call two other famous and great Men into the Consultation, that if the Patient should dye, the Discredit thereof should not make any great Reflections: But alas! that which was not any particular Mans Credit, was no Mans; nor in great Consultations of many Physicians, is any one in particular greatly concern'd, whether the Patient doth well or no: If by chance the sick recovers (though it was purely from the strength of Nature, not from the Vanity of the Physicians, or their for-

mal and inconsiderable Consultations) Oh, how a Consultation of Doctors is magnified; though peradventure not any two of them agreed, and the casting Voice, which gave the *Recipe* or *Prescription*, was only a singular Oracle, whose great Name and Reputation were the alone things that made it *Orthodox*; and might peradventure have done as much *per se*, if not more, than he did in Conjunction: But if the sick dies (though from the male-Practice of the careless Consulters) no Man is concerned, nor is the Reputation of any of them hurt, for that he dyed by the hands of the learned, and was cast away by the Authority of a consulatory Oracle, in which no Man had so much as one grain of Reputation to loose. *Hac autem obiter.*

3. Two others being added to the Consultation, it was thought fit either by them all, or the greater, or the lesser part of them, to take away more Blood, which was done at five times to the quantity (in all) of about seventy ounces or more, by which the poor sick Man was made much weaker than before: Purgations, Vomits, and other like things were again iterated, *idem ad idem*, to the end of the Chapter, in so much that at last, he was given over as uncurable; and one of the said Doctors had the Vanity (after all his fruitless Labour) to say, that he would be bound to give any Man five hundred pounds that could cure him. But how unwilling he would have been to have made good his confident and vain glorious Promise, had he been after put to it, I cannot but smile to think of: And how ill an Opinion he ought to have of himself when he considers, the folly and falsehood of this his lying Oracle, and the weakness and insufficiency of his own Judgment and Understanding in the Art of Physick, which I leave to all the learned in our Profession to determine.

4. Being thus deserted in this wretched condition by the learned Tribe, he for a season gave himself over to Despair: at length some Friend commending me to him, he requested my Advice: his condition was truly deplorable, but according to the vulgar Proverb, *whilst there is Life there is Hope*; and being perswaded to do my endeavour, I prescribed to him the following method, by which he was perfectly

fectly restored to his former Health: first, for his Cough and shortness of Breath, &c. I prescribed the dulcified Spirit of Sulphur, to be taken in all his drink, as often as he drank: *Take Spirit of Wine, a quart: Oyl of Sulphur or Vitriol, six ounces: put it in by drops; digest two or three Months, and draw it off in a Glass Retort, with a very gentle Fire, so that a thick Magma may be left behind:* this he took sometimes in Ale, sometimes in Canary, and sometimes in other Wine.

5. Every Morning fasting, he took this Composition: *Take Spirit of Earth-Worms, Spirit of Vipers, Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, Spiritus Vita Matthioli, of each four ounces: choice Cinnamon-Water, eight ounces: mix and dulcify it with Syrup of Damask-rose-water:* Dose two spoonfuls every Morning fasting.

6. An hour before Dinner I ordered him to take the quantity of a large Wall-nut of this following: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, three ounces: Salt of Mans-skull, Salt of Amber, of each half an ounce: Indian green Ginger, one ounce: mix and make an Electuary to be taken in the quantity aforesaid.*

7. Lastly, at Night going to bed I prescribed my *Elaudanum* to be given constantly for some Months beginning with two grains, and to increase a grain every Week, which he did, till the Dose came to twelve or fourteen grains: these were all the things I gave him; by the assiduous use of which, in little more than three Months time he became well in all Respects.

#### Observations from other Authors.

#### XIII. The Night-Mare in a young Man.

1. A certain noble Person about the thirtieth year of his age, did complain that whilst he was awake, he was as it were often oppressed with a great Weight, and that he could not but with great difficulty either move or breath; his Voice was uncertain, small, and scarcely discernable; this Disease is called in Latine *Incubus*, in Greek *ἐπιδάμιος* or *παραδάμιος*. I helped him presently with the following things.

2. *Take Aqua Benedicta, two ounces: by drinking this he did vomit up many Crudities,*

Tom. I.

Choler, and Flegm, and He said, he immediately found himself better; his Body being well purged, I caused Blood to be taken plentifully out of the middle Vein.

3. His Meat was sparingly given; and Hyssop-Wine was given; he never lay on his Back, but on his side according to my Direction, and he was presently well. *Mar. Rulandus, Cent. 9. Cur. 67.*

#### XIV. The Night-Mare.

1. There was a certain Person, who though he was well all day, yet at Night when he would take his Repose and sleep, this Disease seized him; he asked my Advice.

2. After an universal Evacuation by *Panchymagogus Crollij*, I ordered him to make use of these Medicaments after eating, which repress all Vapours from the Stomach; such are, a Confection of Anise, Coriander, Mastich, Frankincense, Quinces, &c.

3. I also exhibited these things which strengthen both Head and Stomach: *Take the Species of Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram: Aromaticum Rosatum, Diambra, Diamoschi Dulcis, of each one scruple: white Sugar dissolved in the Water of Betony, four ounces: the Oyls of Amber, of Rosemary-flowers, and Rosemary, of each two drops: make Rowls according to Art. Grulingius, Cent. 1. Cur. 25.*

#### XV. The Night-Mare in one Melancholly.

1. An intimate Friend of mine, of his natural Constitution melancholy and sad, said, that he felt in his Sleep a black Man lying upon him; and when he would cry out, his Voice was stopped by the said Man, and was by him kept fast bound every Night.

2. This Man came to me, I acquainted him with the Danger he was in, unless he prevented it by seasonable and suitable Remedies: And that dreggy viscous humor sticking about his Præcordia, and by its ugly Vapour possessing the Throat, Midriff, Lungs, Brain, and all his Senses with Visions and horrible Apparitions, were evacuated; and the bad quality thereof abated with Cordials: I feared he would fall into a worse Disease.

3. He smiling jeered me, saying, I do not care a button for all your purgation; I slight and scorn

scorn them; For this is not a meer fancy and toy wherewith I am troubled, and so left me.

4. Within two days after, his Brother comes at midnight to fetch me, in all hast, to this miserable Man; I found him lying in his Bed, pale, cold, speechless, scarce opening his Eyes when he was loudly called upon, he was also forgetful, stupid and drowsy; I laid my Hand on the left side of his Chest, and felt a very strong palpitation of his Heart.

5. Having seen all this; I provided Remedies, I applied Cupping-glasses, but he being taken with a rattling in his Throat, dyed in a quarter of an hour after, like one that had been planet stricken.

6. Let us not then make light of the *Night-Mare*, which is a fore-runner of the *Apoplexy* and other greivous Diseases; *Avicen*, saies, it is the forerunner of one of these three, the *Apoplexy*, the *Epilepsy*, or *Madness*.

7. I knew a Man that as soon as ever he was fallen asleep, imagined he saw black Dogs lying upon his Breast, and violently oppressing his Heart; this Man after sundry Remedies were tryed, was at length cured by *Scitium*, which made him void Melancholy upwards and downwards. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. Observ. 42.*

#### XVI. Of the Night-Mare in general.

1. It is a Disease of that nature, that one thinketh himself oppressed with a great weight and believeth that something cometh upon him; This Malady is somtimes caused by Excess of Drinking, and continual Rawness of the Stomach, from whence do ascend Vapours, gross and cold, filling the Ventricle of the Brain, letting the Faculties of the Brain to be dispersed by the Sinews.

2. They that are afflicted with this Disease can scarcely move, are astonished, and feel as it were a suffocation and strangling, and the holding of something that doth violently invade them: the Voice hereby is suppressed, some have in that Juncture such idle Imaginations, that they believe, they hear the thing that doth oppress them; at the last, with trouble the Vapours being attenuated and driven away and the passage of the Spirits being opened, the sick was raised.

3. It is good to have this Disease at first eradicated: For if it continue it brings the *Apoplexy*, the *Epilepsy*, or *Madness*.

4. Let his Diet be thin, his Drink be Wine mixed with Water, or rather Ale; he must avoid after day-sleeping and sleeping immediately Meat; let his whole Diet be such as is prescribed for them troubled with the *Falling-Sickness*.

5. If the whole Body be full, you must begin with Blood-letting, and you must cut the Cephalick Vein: But if ill juyce be gathered for want of perfect Digestion, then purge the Body by Purgations; and if Flegm abound, you must minister Preparatives to extenuate the Flegm, and then purge it.

5. The Body being purged, you must apply outward Medicines, whereof you may find Examples before, black Seeds of Piony doth chiefly help them, you may give them fifteen Seeds brayed with Water, and nourish the Head with Oyl of Dill made hot, and cover the Head with a Cap, when they go to bed.

7. Minister within the Body those things which strengthen the Head, as *Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diamoschi Dulcis*, *Diambor*, *Dianthos*, *Plerisarcoticon*, and such like. *Bagrows Method, Lib. 1. Cap. 26.*

#### XVII. The Incubus in a young Person.

1. One aged twenty years, of Constitution, melancholy stigmatick; and troubled for the most part with horrid and frightful Sleeps, could scarcely breath, by a pressure as he thought upon him, and he was so afflicted that he was in danger of suffocation.

2. His Cure was effected by taking those Pills that are proper in the *Epilepsy*; viz. *Gum Ammoniacum*, &c. and the medicated Wine with the Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

3. Take the Roots of *Angelica*, *Orrice*, round *Birth-wort*, of each three drams: the *Leaves of Sage*, *Origanum*, *Marjoram*, *Penny-royal*, of each one handful; *Sena*, an ounce: the *Flowers of Lavender*, *Hypericon*, of each one pugil, *Agarick*, three drams: *Juniper-berries*, one ounce: *Cubebs*, *Cardamoms*, *Nutmeg*, *Cinnamon*, of each one dram and half: *Salt of Tartar*, one dram: cut and bruse, then  
few



# CAP. I. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 513

few them up in a Bag, upon which pour four pints of Rhenish or French Wine, let him take of this thrice a day, two ounces: adding in every Dose, of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack, ten drops.

4. Then take the next Confection. Take Conserves of the Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, of each one ounce: Species Diambra, Species Diamoschi Dulcis, of each one dram: Mithridate, two drams: Oyl of Amber, six drops: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, half a dram: Syrup of Stachas, a sufficient quantity: mix them and make a Confection. This was taken every Evening after Supper to the bigness of a Chestnut: Cookes Marrow of Physick. Chap. 3.

## XVIII. Of the Night-Mare in a middle aged Man.

1. A Man about forty years of age was well all day, and could exercise his Reason and Senses, but when at Night he set himself to sleep, could not rest quietly being troubled with the Night-Mare.

2. He thought in his Sleep that he was choaked and oppressed with some great weight; in so much that he could scarcely breath or speak; his Senses being also stupified; when he offered to stir or move, he felt great Heaviness and Anxiety.

3. Rembertus Dodonæus, in his Observations tells us of one who was so grievously afflicted with this Malady, that when at Night he thought to rest and sleep, he became instantly as one mad; shouting out, throwing his Arms and Hands every where about him, sometimes he raised himself, then he leaped and ran about the House; till the By-standers hindered; when he was got into bed, then he came to himself.

4. He was purged with proper Medicines and let blood, but these availed not much, till a Cautey was made in his Neck for an Issue; which being for some time kept open, the peccant humor came forth, and he grew better, and at length he recovered his former Health.

5. This Patient of mine was ordered to observe a good Diet, and to forbear the use of such Meats as were hurtful, after eating he was ordered to use Quinces and Coriander corrected with Vinegar.

Tom.I.

6. I commanded him to abstain from Wine, unless it was mixed with Water; but he might drink Beer, provided it were not thick and flatulent, yet he may rather drink Metheglin.

7. He may use Meats of an astringent Quality, such as Pears and Quinces; it will not be good for him to drink unless at Meals, moreover I prescribed him to mix with his Meats such things as are of an extenuating nature, as Hyssop, Marjoram, Thyme, Savory and the like.

8. Also he should continue in some light-some place indifferently warm, let him avoid long Sleeps and long waking, and too much and too long Labour; let his Exercise be moderate, and let him use Friction, beginning at the Shoulder-blades and Breast, then proceeding to the Legs and Feet; then lastly, the Head; he must keep himself from the Cold and too much Heat, from Wind and Smoke; pleasant, merry and witty Jestes and such like are convenient.

9. When we had considered the strength of our Patient, as also the plenty of Blood, we ordered the opening of the Cephalick or middle Vein in his Arm, and to take from him about six ounces of Blood; which I thought was enough; in regard there should be place left for purging the humor.

10. First of all extenuating things being exhibited for preparing the humors; which being done; I ordered him to be purged, the flegmatick humor abounding; with the stomatrical Pills, or Hiera Galeni simple or with Agarick, and that after Purgation such things should be administred as strengthen both Stomach and Head.

11. Take the Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum Rosatum, Diambra, Diamoschi Dulcis, of each one scruple: dissolve them in the water of Betony, there being added two ounces of white Sugar, make a Confection in tables, Dose two or three drams twice in a day.

12. Moreover I commanded that the Flegm should be drawn from the Head by Gargarisms, Apophlegmatisms and Errhins; then afterwards at turns that Treacle and Mithridate should be exhibited, as also the Experiment of Actius, then of Paulus; which is fifteen grains of the Fruit of black Peony bruised in Water for a

H h h h h

draught,

draught, and that should be continued till the sick recovered. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 50*

XIX. *The Night-Mare in a Child.*

1. When I was a Child I thought my self oppressed as it were with a black Dog; *Theodorus Bizantius* is of opinion, that those nocturnal Apparitions never yet appeared to wfe and strong Men, but to such as are Children, Women, effeminate Persons, mad Men and sickly People, who are because of the weakness both of the Mind and of the Body, racked with daily Fear, vain and idle Dreams.

2. There are some Children who waking with a Fright; leap out of the bed: such kind of Fears, according to *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, proceed from the gluttonous and ravenous sucking of Milk, or from bad Nutriment; or Indigestion: But we have observed that not only in these, but those also who are of perfect Age have had most frightful Imaginations in their Sleep; especially when many vitious humors oppress the Stomach.

3. Some get this Disease by external causes, such as Cold, and the Beams of the Moon; if Children be troubled with this Disease, it is not good that they sleep with their Belly full: while they are eating, you may give them a little Honey to lick; but Children that are subject to surfeiting by reason of great feeding are to be cured by the same Medicines that are used in the *Epilepsy*.

4. Frictions in this case are to be used, Rose-Water sprinkled in the Face, or rather Wine; if it be from a cold cause, is good.

5. *Rondeletius* advises Clysters for discussing and evacuating Flatulencies, if there be Repletion, cutting of a Vein is necessary; the Head is to be purged and strengthened, then Topicks are to be made use of; as we have prescribed in the *Vertigo*, *Cephalalgia*, and *Epilepsy*. *Petrus Forestus ex Scholiis, lib. 10. Observ. 51.*

XX. *The Incubus or Night-Mare in a Girl.*

1. A Maid about nine years of age was suddenly taken in the night with somewhat like a Fever; then afterwards with the Contraction of the whole Belly and Breast, her Eyes continuing open, she did not answer when a question was put to her, yet she seemed to be in her right wits.

2. She was afflicted with a difficulty of breathing; a thick kind of Spirit possessed her Heart and *Pracordia*, and as one oppressed with some great Weight, she could not speak.

3. A venomous kind of Spirit coming from the Belly to the *Pracordia*, then to the Breast and superiour Parts, did afflict this poor Maid; in this sort of *Paroxysm* she continued from nine to eleven of the Clock: afterwards on the third day she was troubled with the like Fit.

4. I coming to see her, and finding that she could not be raised up by Frictions and other Medicines, I ordered a Clyster to be made for her of the Poudre of *Hiera Picra*, *Sal Gem* and *Hony*, which had a good Effect: For she was a little eased from the *Paroxysm*, yet she continued weak.

5. Then we did exhibit a little Wine with the Rasplings of the true *Unicorn*, and so thereby she slept the next day much better.

6. The Mother of this Maid thought her Daughter was troubled with Worms, and therefore gave her Worm-feed, yet she could not void any Worms; her Daughter now grew better; her Pulse which in the *Paroxysm* was weak, swift and small; became equal in its Motions.

7. Now, that the Malady may not return again at its usual hour, I commanded that the Maid should drink Beer wherein Pulp of Cassia was put, containing therein the Poudre of the Seeds of Peony; it was drained by Expression into the Beer and then drank.

8. The next Night the Fit was more easy and favourable; because she refused to take one dram of the Poudre in its pure substance we included it in the Pulp; which was put into six ounces of Beer, this maid continuing to drink always Beer so ordered; she became at length perfectly freed from this troublesome Disease. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 52.*

# SCHOLIA.

## The THEORY of the *INCUBUS* or *NIGHT-MARE*.

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

XXI. *The Pathology of the Incubus ; and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names :* A Græcis *Ἐπίδαλνις*, ab *ἐπιδάλνις*, hoc est, *infilando* Nomen habens: Quidam & *Ἐνυάλμω*, Teste Aureliano, hoc est, *Aggressionem & Invasionem nocturnam* nominant: ab aliis *πνιγνάλμω*, & *πνιγνάλμω*, Dioscorides *πνιγνάλμω ἐνύπνιον*, à Species Suffocationis, quæ hoc malò laborantibus in Sønno offertur: *Avicenna* suâ linguâ *Strangulatorem* nominat. In Latin it is called *Incubum*, ab *incubando*: in English the *Hag*, or *Night-Mare*.

2. *The Definition.* *Incubus* ergo est *respirationis offensus, & vocis interceptio, corporisque oppressio, seu motus impedimentum, cum falso in sòmno ponderis thoraci incumbentis, à vapore crasso, posteriora potissimum cerebri obstruente, ut spiritum animales ad liberam respirationem, & motum edendum prodire nequeant.* It is a Disease (arising from thick Vapours) chiefly obstructing the hinder part of the Brain, by which the Flux of animal Spirits being stoppt, the respiration or breathing is hurt, the Voice intercepted, and the Body so oppressed (as it were between sleeping and waking) with a weight lying upon the Brest and holding fast the whole Man, that (notwithstanding all his endeavours) the whole Faculty of moving seems for a Season to be abolished.

3. *The Kinds or Differences.* They are twofold, 1. The Disease is considered as it happens to such as are young, or in old People, and in these it has been either of short, or of long continuance. 2. It is either essential in the Head and Brain, or is caused by Consent from the Stomach, Hippochonders, Testicles, &c. all which may be discerned by their proper Indications.

XXII. *The Signs of an Incubus or Night-Mare.*

1. The Paroxysm comes for the most part when the Patient is in a Slumber, or between sleeping and waking, sometimes it invades him in one Part, sometimes in another: in some begins at the Feet, and creeps up the Legs and Thighs by degrees, till it seizes upon the Brest, and laying hold (as it were) of all the Powers and Faculties of the whole Body, chains them: in some it begins at the lower part of the Belly, and so ascending higher, immediately takes a seizure of the whole Man.

2. In other Persons, and in those especially where it is essential in the Head. It begins to their apprehensions in the Ears: with a great Noise, and with a kind of Terror, Fear, Amazement, and so descending to the Brest where it makes its usual Residence, seizes the Arms, all the extream Parts, and immediately the whole Man, wherein there seems to be a Suffocation, or at least, the sick is in great fear and dread thereof, being so mightily oppressed with an extream Weight upon their Brest and Stomach, which also holds fast the whole Body; that they cannot breath or but with great difficulty: and doubtless where this oppression is long, it may be dangerous, and from this cause it is that some dye suddenly in their Sleep, and some go to bed, and never arise; or awake more, which is caused from a too long compression of the animal Spirits and vital Spirits, whereby at length, there is a total Suffocation, and from thence Death.

3. In the time of the Paroxysm, the sick endeavours to stir, move, and shake off his Burthen, and to strive with vehemency, but all in vain, for when the Fit is off, and the Man is come

to himself, he finds he is not moved a hairs breadth from the Posture in which he was first seized; and yet he thought he struggled strongly with what oppressed him, and cried out, when indeed he never spake so much as one word, but because of the great oppression about the Heart and Midriff, and fear of Suffocation, he commonly groans, and thereby expresses the weight of his Affliction.

4. In some Persons the Disease first seizes them in their Hands and Arms, and creeping up by degrees, (as before, where it began in the Feet) is suddenly seizes the whole Body, but making it residence upon the *Thorax* and Parts adjacent thereto, it compresses all the Spirits, endeavouring a Suffocation.

5. Although the Disease in the *Paroxysm*, so strongly seizes the universal Man, as to abolish all manner of external Motion, yet it little hurts the Understanding, and internal Senses, nor the common Sense of Feeling: for if any one being by, do but touch or pull them (though in the height of the *Paroxysm*) the Patient immediately comes to himself, and can perfectly remember and tell you all the Circumstances of his Affliction.

6. As from the great oppression, the sick groans, so also are the inward Senses in many so disturbed, as that they believe, that it was a Spirit that held them. Or that they are hagg-ridden, (whence the Name:) or that some Witch or Devil, sometimes in one Shape, sometimes in another, as of a Dog, Cat, Bear, Lyon, &c. lies upon them and oppresses them, and that they fight and and strive with them, and will positively tell you, (and they also believe it) that they struck the Devil or Witch a notable Blow, when indeed and in truth, they never stirred their Hands or Arms (as aforesaid) an hair from their places.

7. It differs from the *Epilepsy* in this; for as that is always attended with convulsive Motions, so this is always free from them, being only accompanied with impotency of Motion: & as the *Epilepsy* is caused from a sharp matter stimulating the meninges of the Brain: so this is thought to be caused from some gross Vapours obstructing the Passages of the Brain. It differs also from

an Apoplexy, in this; for that Disease is accompanied with the abolition of all manner of Sense and Motion; this only with an hurt of Motion, the internal Senses still remaining, though sometimes a little obfuscated or clouded.

### XXIII. *The cause of the Incubus or Night-Mare.*

1. *Fernelius*, and some others of his stamp, will have the cause of the *Incubus* to be from thick flegm and Melancholy, not in or afflicting the Brain, but adhering to the *Præcordia*, or compressing the *Diaphragma*, and tumifying or extending the *Lungs*, arising from Surfeiting, Drunkenness, Gluttony, and crude or indigested humors filling those parts, from whence gross vapours arising, seize upon the fauces and Brain whereby is caused a suppression of the voice, and a troubling, obfuscating, or clouding of the other senses, whereby (as in chains) the Patient is held so fast, that he cannot stir or move the least part about him.

2. This I confess seems plausible at first sight, if those passages out of the Stomach and other Viscera were plainly proved to be straight or immediate, that so those affrighting exhalations might have a ready passage to the *Cortex* of the Brain; but till these things are more plainly demonstrated by the Authors of this doctrine, we desire a suspension of our assent thereto; and that they would be pleased to answer us to these following Objections. *First*, whether Surfeiting, Gluttony, Drunkenness, &c. be the remote or proximate causes of this evil: if the *remote*, how comes it that upon the immediate prevarication, the Patient is seized with a *Paroxysm*? if the *Proximate*, how is it, that all persons (or the greatest number of them) abusing themselves in that kind, are not forthwith taken with this Distemper, for that we see the generality of Man-kind, thus prevaricating to be absolutely free therefrom, yea though the most Debauched or Luxurious? *Secondly*, How comes it to pass that many time the most abstemious and selfdenying persons (where those pretended causes can be no ways previous) should (after an extreme manner)



manner) be molested herewith; and the most temperate persons be so afflicted, as to be brought thereby into dispair, or involved into some more dangerous Disease? *Thirdly*, Why every adherescencie to the *Præcordia*, or compression of the *Diaphragma* should not cause the same thing, and that in every person so afflicted? but the contrary hereof is evidently manifest by quotidian Experience, and that the persons so oppressed are for the most part taken with some other Disease? *Fourthly*, Why one should not rather be troubled with this Disease (if the former doctrine be true) after the eating of things windy, and such things as are apt to generate vapours and exhalations, as Onions, Leeks, Garlick, Cresses, Rocket, Mustard, &c. than after the eating of things either insipid in their own nature, Or which are of a constringing and binding quality, being rather of a fixt than volatile property?

3. But we are not singular in this judgment, for the most learned *Sennertus*, seems to dissent something therefrom: his words are these, *Ei si verò quandoque istam Thoracis oppressionem hoc modo fieri posse non negamus; tamen ea non est præcipua causa, nec semper à Cruditate & Crapula, verum etiam, sine his, & alijs causis fieri potest.* And he gives you the near or conjunct cause, in these words: *Causa proxima est obstructio meatuum Cerebri, qui ad initium Spinalis medulla tendunt, & Spiritus animales organisi Sensui ac motui deferunt, à vapore crasso: which doubtless is not far distant from truth:*

4. We affirm the Brain to be the principal part affected, together with the Animal Spirits in the passages thereof; and that great oppression or weight upon the *Thorax* or Breast, together with that fast holding of the Body whereby it becomes immovable, is caused from a withdrawing or stoppage of the said Animal Spirits, which is the fountain or prime cause of the motive faculty, as also the near or conjunct cause, by which the instruments of motion perform their operations, by the guidance of the sensitive soul; which being by some accident, obstructed in its passages, or

Tom. I.

as it were cut off, for a small moment, all motion (for so long time) ceases through the whole Body: And although the Man strives never so much to stir or move himself, it is all in vain, for as much as the Animal spirit which gives being and life to the motive facultie is for a season cut off, and its flux hindered; and the suppression of the Voice is from the same cause, *viz.* From that which abolishes the motive faculty.

5. Now by reason of the short continuance of the *Paroxysm*, the Disease seems not to be dangerous; but should it continue long, a suffocation of the Vital flame should certainly ensue; for the Animal Spirit being the Breath or Air, by which the Vital Spirit is nourished and kept alive; should that be but for a little while withdrawn or cut off, the said vital flame in a short time after becomes extinct: and truly (in my opinion) a long *Paroxysm* of the *Incubus* is the cause for the most part of sudden Death in sleeping, and that many that go to Bed and fall a sleep, and awake no more, dye by force of this Disease, being suffocated, and not of an *Apoplexy*, as some have formerly believed. And whether this be admitted or no, that the Vital Spirit is nourished and kept alive by the Animal Spirit, yet the suffocation of the Vital might be caused also in part, by other means, *viz.* From the want of inbreathed Air, which must infailably cease, if the motive faculty be totally abolished in the whole Body.

6. Hence it appears that in some the prime, antecedent, or remote cause of the *Incubus* may be from the irregularity of using the six Non-naturalls, which according to the opinion of *Rhases* and *Avicenna* is lodged in the Blood, that being corrupted through those irregularities: *Sennertus*, thinks it to be from the hurt of the digestive faculty, but chiefly from a cold intemperature of the Head or Stomach: But truly the *Procatartick* cause is either from error in Diet long used, or a melancholy habit of the mind whereby the Blood becomes excrementitious, and filled with crude vapours.

7. The *Proeguminine*, nere or conjunct cause of this Disease, is from vapours immediately

I l i i i

diately

diately filling the passages of the Brain, or Avenues of the Animal Spirit, chiefly about the beginning of the *Spina Medulla*, by cutting off its flux, whereby the functions of natural and voluntary motion are immediately impeded, and the whole Man and every part of him bound (as it were) in Chains. And this for the most part comes to pass in such (where there has been a long antecedent cause) who eat and drink such things as immediately put the Blood and other natural juices upon a gentle fermentation, from whence vapours are generated, which in the passages of the Brain, fail not to effect those things before mentioned. Now what these things are in particular, which in every constitution, will excite such a fermentation is not easy to determine: for in some persons one thing does it: in other persons another. Some if they eat but an Onion or Leek, are certain the next night to be troubled with it: Others if they should eat an hundred, would never be hurt thereby. Some again, if they eat but a red Hering, would after it be afflicted above measure; others can make them their daily Food without prejudice: but these things are to be known particularly from Observation and experience; and accordingly such as are subject to this Disease, should make it their business to avoid the same.

8. Moreover the *Paroxysm* is promoted, partly from the position of the Body (in those who are subject to this Disease:) for it commonly seizes them lying upon their Backs; seldom when they ly upon their Bellies or Sides: and yet I knew one, in whom the Disease had such a prevalence, that it would as familiarly seize him lying on his Side as on his Back: as also when they are in a slumbring condition, or between sleeping and waking at what time, and in which condition, the matter is more easily moved to the hinder part of the Head or Brain, and the beginning of the said spinal marrow.

#### XXIV. The Prognosticks of the Incubus or Night-Mare.

1. This Disease the more gentle it is, the

less danger of degenerating, and the more easy to be cured; the more grievous, the more difficult of cure.

2. It is more incident to Children and young people, than to elder; and is more easily cured in the one than in the other.

3. The more constant and frequent the fits, the more perilous; and so much the more dangerous if the sick remains in a stupid kind of condition after the fit is gone.

4. If it comes from any external cause, or continued Surfeit, it is less dangerous, because, the cause being removed, the effect will cease.

5. That which is essential in the Head is the most dangerous, if it is by consent from others it is not of so evil a consequence; though in this latter case, the cure is for the most part very long and tedious, nor does the Disease vanish till the discriase of the part causing be remedied.

6. If it happens in sleep it is less dangerous, than if it happens just at the awaking; for this latter is nearer to an Epilepsy, into which, this Disease does oftentimes degenerate: moreover it is the more dangerous if the Paroxysm be accompanied with a cold Sweat or trembling of the Heart, or if either of them, or both of them, or a Convulsion, or Swooning, immediately follow upon the going off of the fit.

7. If the Disease be of long standing and frequent, and proceed purely from a Distemper of the Brain, especially in elder people, it presages the falling sickness; or the Apoplexy.

8. Fat Children, and young people having fat Bodies, are many times suffocated therewith; because in such, the matter cutting off the flux of the Spirit, is so thick and plentiful, that nature can never dissipate it.

#### XXV. The Therapia, or method of curing the Incubus or Night Mare.

1. The indications of the cure of this Disease are threefold: *First*, the humor or matter cutting off the flux of the Animal Spirits is to be removed, which is done by proper evacuations: *Secondly*, the Discriase of the Blood is to be rectified, and to be reduced to its prestine state

of

of Health: *Thirdly*, to strengthen the parts afflicted and weakened by force of the Morbifick matter. And indeed the same order and method, and the same medicaments which are used in the cure of the Falling-sickness may be used here, though truly things less in power and virtue may in this case serve the turn.

2. The first Indication requires evacuation of the morbifick matter, and this is either general or particular.

3. The general evacuation is done by such Medicaments as by a Catholick property purge the whole body universally, of which kind are all *Hologogues* and *Panchymagogues*, which take away the *Cacochymy* either by vomit or stool.

4. *Emeticks* proper in this case are the *Gilla Theophrasti*, *vinum Benedictum*, or the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, the first of which you may give from a scruple to four in Broth or Posset Drink: and either of the latter from three drams to an ounce or ten drams, according to age and strength; which will work well: Or you may exhibit from three to five grains of *Mynsicht his Emetick Tartar*, which here is inferior to no other Medicament: and to Children, *Our vomiting Loxenges*, which are pleasant, and work most effectually to the intention: to strong and rustick bodies you may exhibit two or three grains of the *Vitrum Antimonij*, in a little Conserve of Roses or of Barberries, or in some other vehicle as the Patient likes: these things you may give if you find the Stomach to be afflicted, or the remote cause to be Gluttony, Drunkenness, Surfeiting &c. wherein it is fit that the matter should be evacuated by vomiting, for without an effectual cleansing of the Stomach, no success in the cure can be expected.

5. *Catharticks* proper here, are *Pil. Rudi*, *Pil. Rufi*, *Aggregativa*, *Cochia maj.* & *min.* Our *Family Pills* which are inferior to none of them, our *Royal Powder*, or *Pil. Panchymagoga vegetab.* which works gently and pleasantly: all of which may be given from twelve grains to four and twenty: but you ought to be aware that the Body be not bound, least evil

Symptoms succeed: if so, you must provoke Stools by a Clyster, as shall be directed in the following Paragraph. Moreover, we commend our *Catharticum Argentum*, as a Specifick against this Disease, and most other the Diseases of the Head, for that it evacuates powerfully the morbifick matter, and may be given from two scruples to two drams, according to the age and strength of the Patient, with due Government of the Body during its operation. *Platerus* commends this: *Take Species Hiera Galeni*, half a dram: *Aggregative*, one scruple: with *Syrup of Stachys* make Pills. Or this, *Take Liguorish*, half an ounce: *Raisons*, one ounce: *Aniseeds*, two drams and half: *Cordial-Flowers*, one pugil: *Epithymum*, *Senna*, of each half an ounce: boyl them, and add to the straining *Rhubarb*, one dram: *Bark of black Hellebor* prepared, half a dram: (if the Patient be strong you may encrease the quantity of the *Senna*) *Ginger*, *Grains of Paradise*, of each half a scruple: strain it, and give it, with half an ounce of *Syrup of Roses*. Or you may give other Potions with *Diasena*, or *Pil. Cochia*, evacuating at diverse times the matter offending. Or this: *Take Species Hiera Archigenis*, one dram: *black Hellebor* prepared, one scruple: *Agarick*, *Rhubarb*, of each half a dram: *Epithymum*, a scruple: *Peony-seeds and roots*, of each half a dram: with *Hony of Squills* make a Mass: Dose from a scruple to two scruples as strength will bear it, and let them be given fasting before Dinner, or Supper.

6. But if the Body be bound as aforementioned, 'twill be necessary to give a Clyster to open the same, that the Cathartick Medicament may operate the more pleasantly and safely: for this purpose you may use this: *Take Diacatholicon*, six drams: *Diasena solutive*, one dram: *Oyl of Cammomil*, three ounces: *fat Mutton-broath*, a pint: mix them, strain, and exhibit it warm. Or this: *Take Decoctum commune*, a pint: *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, *Virgin-Honey*, *Oyl of Roses*, of each an ounce: mix them for a Clyster, to be given warm, as aforesaid. If the Body abounds with Wind, you may make it thus: *Take a strong decoction of Juniper-berries*, a pint: *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*,

*Metallorum*, three ounces: Honey, two ounces: which let be first well mixt with Oyl of Aniseeds, ten drops: and then added to the other things: and so exhibit it warm.

7. The Body and Head having been thus generally cleansed by an orderly and methodical administration of the former things, we may now come to particular Evacuations, whereby the Excrements of the Head may be purged away by Errhines, Sternutatories, Gargarisms, Malticatories, &c. all which (as well as the former Evacuations) are often to be repeated, by Intervals, *maxime* (saith Sennertus) *cum metus est, ne in alium affectum hoc malum transeat.* But of these kinds of operations we need not be particular or long in this place, having shewn Examples enough in some of the foregoing Chapters of the former Book, to which I shall refer you.

8. The Second Indication is to amend the *Discrep* of the Blood, which is done by such things as take away its evil quality: and this is done chiefly by the exhibition of volatile things, such are the Powers and Salt of Harts-horn, Powers and Salt of Vipers, Powers and Salt of Mans-skull, with other things of like nature: Take Conserve of Roman-Worm-wood, two drams: volatile Salt of Peacocks-Dung, ten grains: mix them for a Dose to be given at Night going to bed. Or this: Take Conserve of Rosemary-Flowers, two drams: Salt of Mag-Pies, choice Musk, of each fourteen grains: mix and make a Bolus to be given at bed-time. Take Electuarius ad Tabidos, half a dram: volatile Salt of Swallows, a scruple: Musk, ten grains: mix them for a Dose. Or thus: Take Electuarius ad Tabidos, half a dram: volatile Sal Armoniack, Salt of Harts-horn, and volatile Salt of Amber, of each six grains: Oyl of Rosemary, two drops: mix them for a Dose: Or thus: Take Mithridate or Venice Treacle, a dram: Salt of Vipers, or of Mans-skull, five grains: volatile Salt of Mag-pies, three grains: mix and make a Bolus. There are many other things which are excellent against this Disease but truly exceed not in Power and Vertue the Powers and volatile Salts of Vipers and of Mans-skull, which admirably resist the Disease

in the very Essence thereof, and so perfectly rectify the Blood, as to free it from all heterogeneous matters causing this Malady. And therefore the Powder of Vipers is of excellent use for this same purpose; and being given to one dram, and the Patient sweating upon, it expels the noxious humors by Sweating through the pores of the Skin, and produces such a purity in the Blood (especially being several times used) that it will not easily degenerate again. To these things add the *Tinctures of Coral and Amber.*

9. The third and last Intention is *vitalis*, to wit, the confirmation and strengthening of the Parts afflicted, which is done either by *Internals* or *Topicks*.

10. Internals ought to be Specificks to the Parts afflicted, and such are all Cephalicks and Neuroticks, and indeed all such things as we have prescribed as Specificks in the cure of the Epilepsy; but that we may not leave you in the dark we shall give you some Examples: Take the Queen of Hungaria's Water, four ounces: Syrup of Citrons, Angelica-water, of each two ounces: Powers of Nutmegs, one dram: mix them: Dose half a spoonful or more every Morning. Or thus: Take Spirit of Earth-Worms, Powers of Rosemary, of each two ounces: Damask-Rose-Water, Syrup of Clove-gilly-Flowers, or of Citrons, of each an ounce and half: Powers of Vipers, two drams: mix them for a Potion: Dose half a dram, or more in a glass of Sack. Or thus: Take Spirit of Saffron, four ounces: Spirit of Harts-horn, one ounce: Peony-Water, two ounces: Salt of Mans-skull, one dram: mix them: Dose one spoonful every Morning in a glass of Sack.

11. To these things you may add *Tinctures* and *Magisteries* of Coral and Pearl, as also of Amber, of Crabs-Eyes and Crabs-Claws: Powers of Amber, Rue, Sage, Cammomil, Cinnamon, and of Juniper-berries, all which things have an absolute Power to corroborate the Parts: the Powder and Extracts of Peony, whether the Roots, Seeds, or Flowers, the Powder of Mistleto of the Oak. Take Mithridate or Venice Treacle, a dram: Powder of Peony-roots or of Mistleto, half a dram: mix them for a Dose to be taken at Night going to bed.



# CAP. I. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 521

Or thus: Take Venice-Treacle, a dram: Extracts of Peony and of Mistleto, of each half a dram: mix them for a Dose, to be taken as aforesaid. Or thus: Take Conserve of Acorus, three ounces: Powder of Mistleto of the Oak, three drams: mix them: Dose six drams at Night. Or thus: Take Aromaticum Rosatum, Extract of Gentian, Extracts of Peony-roots, of each an ounce: Salt of Mans-skull, half an ounce: mix them: Dose a dram to two drams. Or thus: Take Extracts of Gentian and of Saffron, of each two ounces: choice Musk, half an ounce: Ambergrise, one dram: being in fine Powder mix them: Dose half a dram to a dram and half.

12. Sennertus commends this: Take Species Aromaticum Rosatum, one dram: Diarrhodon Abbatis, half a dram: Diamargariton frigidum, Cinnamon, Mace, Cloves, of each one scruple: Mistleto of the Oak, half a dram: Peony-seeds, Magistery of Coral, of each one dram: Aniseeds, two drams: Coriander seeds, half an ounce: Sugar of Roses tabulated, the weight of them all, mix and make a Powder: Dose one spoonful. Or this: Take Coriander-seeds, half an ounce: Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds, Aromaticum Rosatum, of each half a dram: Peony-seeds bul'd, red Coral prepared, of each two scruples: Sugar of Roses tabulated, the weight of them all: mix and make a Powder. Or this Electuary: Take preserved Quinces, an ounce and half: preserved Wall-nuts, number one: Citron-Peels candied, half an ounce: Conserve of Roses, six drams: Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, and Marjoram, Roots of Scorzonera candied, of each half an ounce: Powder of Peony roots and seeds, of each half a dram: red Coral prepared, one dram: with Syrup of Citron-Peels, and of Quinces make an Electuary. Or this: Take Aromaticum Rosatum, three drams: old Venice-Treacle, a dram and half: Plerisarcoticon, four scruples: Diamoschi Dulcis, Musk, of each one dram: Conserve of Rosemary, and of Rosemary-Flowers, of Acorus, of each half an ounce: Peony-seeds, a dram and half: Coriander seeds, one dram: with Syrup of Stachas make an Electuary: Dose one dram after eating. Or thus: Take Powder of Cloves, two drams: of

Aniseed, of roots of Elecampane, and of Angelica, of each a dram and half: Aromaticum Rosatum, two drams and half: Nutmeg, Cinnamon, Musk, of each one dram: candied Orange-Peels, one ounce and half: with Syrup of Epithymum, a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary.

13. Some other Physicians commend Worm-wood-Wine taken in a Morning fasting; as also Lozenges of Aromaticum Rosatum, of Diarrhodon, or of Diamoschum, to be taken at bedtime. Platerus advises to this Electuary: Take Conserve of Roses, of Borage, and of Marjoram, of each an ounce and half: Citron-Peels, Myrobalans, and Ginger candied, of each half an ounce: Elecampane, Galangal, of each a dram and half: Peony seeds, Coral, Ivory, of each two drams: Diarrhodon, Dianthus, of each a dram: Cordial Species, half a dram: with Syrup of Betony make an Electuary: Dose the quantity of a Chett-nut, drinking after it a little Wine mixt with water of Lilly Convally.

14. Topicks to be applyd in this Disease, are either proper Cephalicks and Neuroticks, or Amulets.

15. Of Cephalicks and Neuroticks these following are chief. The powers of Rosemary, of Rue, of Sage, of Sassafras, of Savin, of Amber, of Lavender, of sweet Marjoram, of Hyssop, of Time, of Feather-few, of Tanisie, of Baum, of Mint, the Queen of Hungaries water, the Quintessence or Powers of Virtues; all, or any of which, may be bathed Morning and Night, upon the Head, Temples, Fore-head, Nostrills, Breast, Stomach, and regions of the Liver and Spleen, as also upon the Pulses in several parts: for thereby the Tone of the said parts come to be strengthened, so as the generation of the morbifick matter will be prevented. Moreover the crown of the Head may be shaved, and thereupon you may apply the Emplaster of Franciscus Valesius, which we have so often celebrated in the former Book against the Epilepsy.

16. Of Amulets against this Disease, these are chiefly commended by Sennertus: Peony roots hung about the Neck, Bracelets made of Peony seeds, red Coral, Lapis Chrysolitus put

into a golden Locket; as also *Lapis Malachrites* (which is a kind of green stone, and I suppose nothing differing from the green *Lapis Nephriticus*) which being inclosed in a golden Locket, may be worn upon the left Arm.

17. Hitherto of a simple *Incubus* essential in the Brain; a word or two now of that which is by consent from other parts. In this case you must mix with the Medicaments before proposed, such things as are most appropriate to that part, from whose consent, the affliction may be thought to arise: so, if it be from

the Stomach, you ought to mix Stomaticks: if from the Liver, Hepaticks; if from the Spleen, Spleeneticks; if from the Womb, Hystericks; if from the Reins, Nephriticks, &c. That thereby the Medicaments designed, may be directed to the intencion: Now to know when it proceeds from a Sympathetick affection, or Compassion (as I should rather speak it) of any other part, you ought to consider the symptoms attending the same, and so accordingly to judg.

## CHAP. II. Of a TREMBLING.

### The AUTHORS observations.

I. A Trembling in a young Man from excessive drinking of Brandy.

1. A Young Man of about twenty eight years of age, having acquired a Trembling of his extreame parts, through his much drinking of Brandy, and other strong liquors, desired my help, it being extreame troublesom to him: And whereas, it might have been thought, that he should have been very hot and inflamed, he on the contrary acquired a pale countenance, and a very cold disposition of Body.

2. The reason of this thing being inquired into, was found to be from the weak constitution of his Body; for as much as many that drink strong liquors in like manner, are contrariwise of a fresh Rofy or red colour, and continually hot as if they were in a Fever. Now the heat in Mans Body arises from the prævalency of the Spirit, for where that is strong and turg'd, the Man is in a good heat, or it may be it superabounds; but where it is Latent, or Languid and weak, there the heat is diminished, and it may be much less than it ought to be.

3. Now the reason why in one Man it should be very much diminished; and in another (from the same cause) it should be as much augmented about its natural temperature,

seemes to me to be wholly from the strength of the natural constitution, and in part from the rarity or density and straightness of the Pores, in one more than in another; by means of which there is an occasion of a greater wasting, or diminution of the Spirit in the one than in the other.

4. And this is clear in such as are in continual Feavers, who before they sweat, are extremely red, and of a vehement burning heat: but if by accident or art, they are made to sweat well, than the heat is not only abated and as it were totally taken away, but also that unnatural redness vanishes, and leaves in the place thereof a palish whiteness. Now whereas such a great, red colour and vehement heat of Body was caused from the turgency of the Spirits in the Blood, now in a vehement fermentation; so the loss of that colour and heat was by reason of the diminution and wasting of the said Spirit, in sweating, a transpiration being made through the Pores of the Skin: and this is so much the more evident, for that after such sweating, the sick (although his heat and inflammation is but barely allayed, yet he) finds himself much weaker and fainter, with a certain lowness of Spirit and Dulness.

5. And therefore it is, that in very strong constitutions, and in such who have a greater density

density and straightness of the Pores than others, such upon drinking Brandy and other strong liquors, have always a great redness and heat upon them, as if they were in a Fever, because of their strength of Body and apt disposition thereof, to retain the spirit and native heat, how much soever stirred up: whereas on the contrary, the other through their natural weakness, and laxity of the said Pores, are subject to a continual wasting of the Spirit, and vast diminution of the said internal heat, whereby they are rendred, pale in countenance, and extrem faint and feeble; and this was indeed the true case of this our Patient.

6. This Tremor or Trembling, *Riverius*, lib. 1. cap. 10. calls voluntary motion depraved, by which the member is sometimes elevated, sometimes depressed, through the mutual contention between the faculty, and the part affected; this definition may serve for this place; but he seems to fetch it out of *Galen de sympt. caus. lib. 2. cap. 1.* who upon this subject doth not wholly agree with himself, but calls it in another place motion diminished, But *Riverius* saith, That the moving faculty desires to lift up the member, and to keep it in that position, but the weight of the member presseth it downwards, whence comes (saith he) the Trembling motion.

7. The Trembling in this our Patient being very great, and his weakness much, I was unwilling to purge him, for fear of farther weakness: but I began the cure with a prohibition of those things which were the *Procatarrick* cause of his Disease, and therefore I totally interdicted Brandy to him, yet withall gave him liberty to drink for a season now and then a glass of generous Wine, least if he was wholly debarred of all strong liquors at once, a faintness of the Spirit, and general weakness more than ordinary should immediately seize him: and therefore in this case, I endeavored to make a virtue of necessity; and so caused him to take those things which I designed for his cure partly in Wine, partly in Mead, whereby his restoration was rendred more facile and easie.

8. Now whereas the prime, first or remote cause proceeded from drunkenness, (besides

interdicting the superfluous drinking of strong liquors) so two things seemed necessary in this cure. The first was to rectify and restore the the Spirit, hurt and diminished in its operations: Secondly, to comfort and strengthen the parts weakned through the Spirits aberration.

9. The first intention is performed by *Internal Medicaments*, chiefly such as are of a volatile property and comfort the animal Spirit. And therefore I gave him the following things: every Morning fasting he took the Spirit of Harts-horn, or the Powers thereof to half a dram, in a glass of Wine or Mead; and about an hour after the same he eat a hard Biscate for his Breakfast: he increased the dose as he found occasion: after fourteen days was over, I changed his Medicament, and gave him instead of the preparations of Harts-horn, the volatile Salt of Mans skull, from twelve grains to sixteen in old Conserve of Roses; the which he took every Morning for a month together in the same manner.

10. An hour before Dinner, I prescribed him ten grains of volatile Salt of Amber, to be taken in Conserve of Roses, as the former, and to drink after it, if he so pleased a glass of Riper Wine: and this was also continued for six weeks together.

11. About two hours after Supper, just at going to Bed, he took a dose of Our *Electuarium ad Tabidos* the quantity of a large Nutmeg, and drank after it a little glass of Mead; and so reposed himself to sleep: the which he continued during the whole course of his Cure.

12. The second intention, which was to strengthen the Muscles, Nerves, Tendons, and other parts weakned, was performed by outward application; (although it is not to be doubted, but that the former internal Medicaments, much contributed to the same intention: to perform which I caused him for eight or ten days to be Morning and Night bathed first with the Powers Amber, or the Powers of Mans skull: and then with the Tincture of Myrrh: and after ten days he was only bathed Morning and Evening, as aforesaid, with the pure Tincture of Myrrh made with the Spirit of Wine, for near a month more: by the use of this

means here prescribed, (and the enjoyned abstinence) he was in about six or seven weeks time restored to his pristin health.

II. *A Tremor or Trembling in another Man, arising from Drunkenness with a leprous Scab.*

1. He being of a middle age, and of a heavy, fat and gross Body, filled with many ill humors, I conceived it necessary first to make a gentle evacuation, which I did by exhibiting of my *Family Pills with Aloes*, repeating the same six times, at five days distance between each Exhibition: and withall giving in the intermediate days *Elixir proprietatis*, every Morning fasting, thirty drops at a time, in a little glass of Canary, with all prohibiting him from the ordinary or frequent use of strong liquors.

2. At Noon, as also between meals when he desired to drink, I ordered him to take from six to ten, or twelve drops of Oyl of Sulphur in all the liquor which he drank, by the use of which his Stomach which had been much enervated and weakened, became restored; and whereas, he was before afflicted much with a Nauseousness and Vomiting, so that he could scarcely eat any food without loathing, and many times vomited it up again, upon the use of these things the nauseousness and vomiting left him: And he now began to eat his food with an Appetite, and to digest it well.

3. But after the vomiting was stopt, within about eight or ten days after, a strang breaking out came into his Face, Neck, and parts adjacent, being a kind of Scab, not much unlike to a Leprosie, and it was of so rebellious a nature that it resisted all remedies whatsoever we could apply to it outwardly, or administer inwardly; so that having used things for about sixteen weeks and all in vain; we were at length necessitated to another kind of cure.

4. The Man himself, as also several Physicians, and others, took it to be the effects or reliques of an old Surfeit; some thought it to be a true Leprosy, from its rebelliousness: but without doubt it was caused from a Contamination of the whole Mass of Blood, through

immoderate drinking, and that many times either of unnatural liquors, or at least such as were obnoxious to his constitution and habit of the Body, from whence upon a fermentation of Blood, it cast forth its diseased matter into the parts thus afflicted: and the stubbornness of the Malady seemed to arise from the peccability of the whole bloody mass, whereby, when the matter broken forth was cast off, there was a perpetual supply of new, and that without end, as it were, for that all the juices of the Body were universally corrupted.

5. This evil thus afflicting our Patient, I was forced to think of new ways of cure; and in the first place I purposed a rectification of the sanguinous mass, which I thus performed: I caused him constantly Morning and Noon to take two or three ounces of *Viper-Wine*: and at Night going to bed, two scruples or a dram: of the *Viper Powder* (purging him every sixth day, with a strong tincture of Sena.) these Viperine Medicaments were continued for about thirty five or thirty six days, by means of which the Leprous disposition of the Blood became changed: and I ordered for his drink a strong Decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, of which he drank a quart, and sometimes three pints a day, which was begun when he began to take the Viperine Medicaments, and was continued about fifty days.

6. Outwardly to his Face and other parts afflicted with this evil, I applied a Vesicatory, which was that of the shops: it was laid on at Bed-time, viz. about ten a clock at Night, and taken off the next Day at Noon; the Blisters being cut or removed, a green Colewort-leaf was applied to the same twice a day, the smooth side first, for the two first days; and then afterwards the rough side, till such time as the Sores were perfectly healed: by this means we had hopes to have cleared the skin; but as yet we succeeded not: about a week after it had been well, it broke out again afresh, as plentifully as ever, upon which we repeated the vesicatories in like manner as before, healing it up also, as aforesaid, with the Colewort leaf: about seven or eight days after, it broke forth again, as before; I encouraged my Patient,



tient to make one tryal more of the Vesicatories all things was don, as desired, with great expectations of a cure, but yet we were unsuccessful.

7. However after the third application of the Vesicatory, the Malady was apparently decreased, insomuch, that we now hoped for a perfect cure: I intreated him once more to apply the Vesicatories, and with much ado prevailed; they were applyed as before, and in about four or five days healed up, after which the Disease broke no more forth, and this our Patient remained in perfect health.

8. From hence it is manifest how rebellious those Diseases are, which are seated in the Mass of Blood, and how strangely they resist the force of all Medicaments, at last when they are only Cuticular, although all the juices of the Body be thoroughly rectified; and the seed of the Disease only remains in the Cutis: For nature then distributing her juices, though never so pure, into each respective part, falling upon the morbidick matter in the Cutis, that (as a ferment) turns all the said pure juice, into an impure leprous matter, and so continually discharges it, through the Pores of the skin, whence comes that perpetual breaking out, although the Blood be made never so clean.

9. And here it is evident, that Vesicatories are of notable use in all Cuticular Diseases, especially where the mass of Blood is not contaminated; or having been contaminated, is now made pure again: And also that oftentimes, either the Disease is so deeply rooted, or the morbidick matter is so plentiful, that once, or twice applying of Vesicatories will not do; though on the contrary, manytimes such like maladies have been cured at the first application: but this I spake that none who do attempt this cure, should be discouraged, if the success should not answer after the first, second, or third application, for that manifold experiments have confirmed to me, that such like Diseases have been perfectly conquered at the third or fourth applications, whose inveteracy has rendered them seemingly incurable after the first or second attempt.

Tom. I.

### III. A Tremor or Trembling in a Woman arising from Drunkenness.

1. Having in the first place interdicted all strong liquors, I purged her with my Family Pills with Aloes, three or four several times, letting three or four days be between each purgation; in which intervalls I gave her *Ens Veneris*, twelve grains at a time in conserve of Roses, which she took at Night going to Bed: and in the Morning following it, twenty drops of the *Spiritus Diapente* in conserve of Wormwood.

2. I ordered her to take constantly this following Diet: Take raspings of *Gnajakum*, of *Sassafras*, and of yellow Sanders, of each half a pound: *Cortex Gnajaci*, Liqueur scraped, of each four ounces: Mealy *Sarsaparilla*, two pounds: Carraway seed, Juniperberries, Coriander seeds all bruised, of each three ounces: Raifons of the sun stoned: Figs slit, of each two pounds: Spring-water, twenty four quarts: infuse all in a gentle heat for twenty four hours, then boyl all together for the space of six hours, or to the consumption of eight or nine quarts: then strain out, let it settle, and bottle it up, with a little white Sugar, and a Clove in it, and keep it for use: of this she drunk a bottle every day; and the quantity of the decoction was three times repeated.

3. Outwardly, I caused all the Trembling parts to be bathed in the Morning with Powers of Amber, and at Night going to bed with Spirit or Tincture of Castor; and sometimes with Spirit of Earth-worms; and over the joynts of her Wrists, I applied this following Plaster or Cataplasme: Take Venice Treacle or Mithridate, four ounces: powder of Myrrh, (mixed with pure spirit of Wine) one ounce: Turpentine, half an ounce: and the yolk of one Egg: mix all together very well, and make it of a convenient thicknes with powder of Bay berries, which spread upon Leather, and apply to the parts mentioned, and let it be renewed once every twenty four hours. Following these my directions she was in about five or six weeks time restored to her perfect health.

4. But whereas she complained to me of the obstruccion of her Courses, I purged her again.

LIIII

two

two or three times with my *Family-Pills with Aloes* before mentioned, with the intervals of three or four days; and withall I ordered her to take in the intermediate days thirty or forty drops of *Elixir Proprietatis*, thrice a day in a glass of Canary, or Rhenish-Wine and Sugar, and by this means, (all this being done sometime before the expectation of their flowing,) they came down very well, which without doubt contributed something towards her desired Health.

5. This Woman had (unknown to me, till afterwards) an old Ulcer upon one of her Legs, which had being there, and continued running for more than twelve years, and had been under many Chyrurgions hands, and always given over as incurable. This Ulcer, by the course above prescribed abstinence from taking in of strong Liquors, and a constancy in the Diet-drink, abovementioned, was perfectly healed up, without any other Provision for the same, than what she commonly dressed it withall: such is the Power and Vertue of good Medicines, if rightly fitted and adopted to the proper Intentions of healing.

#### IV. A Tremor or Trembling concomitant with a fierce and vehement Catarrh.

1. This Person was a Man temperate in all things, but as far as I can gather by relation, by getting cold towards Winter, was afflicted with a vehement Catarrh, which being suddenly and imprudently stopt, before the morbid matter was carried off, or the Parts strengthened, to prevent the generation of more for the future, it fell upon all the extrem Parts of the Body, from whence it is supposed came this long continued and almost paralytick kind of Tremor or Trembling.

2. But that which mostly contributed to the compleatment of this Disease, was an evil disposition of the Blood, contaminated with the catarrhous matter, for want of being duly carried off the right way: from which ill disposed Blood, those Parts being nourished, they received its morbid disposition; whereby the Nerves being watered, and as it were, oppressed with a heterogeneous Juice, became lax and

feble, and thereby a spreading abroad of the animal Spirit, which ought to have been more strictly bound up, in order to the faithful performance of its Operations: for the said Spirit being spread abroad through the laxity and febleness of its Organs, the motion of the Part (of which the animal Spirit is the root or principal cause) became depraved.

3. To remedy these Evils I purged him with my *Family-Pills with Aloes*, and sometimes with a *Tincture of the same*, which was done six or seven times, with due Intervals; by this the Patient confessed he found some Relief, but far from a Cure: In the intermediate days I ordered him constantly to take *Elixir Proprietatis*, thirty drops at a time, thrice a day in a glass of choice Canary, half an hour or better before eating: at breakfast to eat a Bisket, or some such like thing. After Dinner to take a spoonful or more of choice *Cinnamon-Water*, and the like at Night, after Supper.

4. The time of purging being over I prescribed him the Diet mentioned in the former Observation at § 2. to be taken constantly for threescore days; and now and then a spoonful or two of *Cinnamon-Water*, as aforesaid, for his Stomach sake. Every Morning fasting, he took *volatile Salt of Amber*, *volatile Salt of Harts-horn*, of each ten grains, in two drams of *Conserve of Worm-wood*, fasting an hour after it: before eating at Noon, the quantity of a Nutmeg of the *Electuarium ad Tabidos*; and at Night going to bed sixteen grains of *Bezoar mineral in Conserve of Roses*, drinking a little glass of Sack after it, to wash it down and then to sweat well upon it.

5. This last thing was done five Nights together: afterwards he ordinarily took but twelve grains of the *Bezoar mineral in Conserve of Roses*, without sweating upon it, and only sweat every third or fourth Night, at which time the Dose was increased to twenty grains. Moreover for a change of the Medicament at Noon there was sometimes exhibited instead of the *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, a dram, or sixty drops of the *Tincture of Coral*, in *Cinnamon-Water* or in *Canary*: and sometimes ten drops of the *Potestates Cranii humani*: and sometimes twenty

twenty

twenty drops or more of the blood red *Tincture of Tartar*.

6. Outwardly I caused all the weakned and trembling Parts, but more especially the Backbone, from the beginning of the spinal Marrow to the *Os Coccygis* to be bathed Morning and Night with the *Powers of Amber*: Sometimes with the *Powers of Lavender*: and sometimes with the *Tincture of Castoreum*, by which he con- fess he found much Comfort and Refreshment, and also Ease from his pains, for the places upon which the principal defluxion was, were commonly pained either more or less.

7. Moreover, I caused his Head to be shaved six inches diameter over the Crown, and to be bathed Morning and Night with the aforementioned Medicaments, for about ten days time, after which, I applied to the place, the *Emplaster of Franciscus Valefius*, formerly mentioned in this Work, in the former Book, in the Chapter of the *Falling-Sickness*, which went not without its desired Effects.

8. But that we might perfect the Cure thus happily begun and carried on, I prescribed my *Laudanum*, made of a fermented Opium, and repleat with volatile Salts, (the Recipe whereof, you will hereafter have in my Chymistry which is now in the Press) I first gave him two grains and continued the Dose for 4 days: the fifth day I gave him three grains, and continued the Dose for four other days: the ninth day, I gave him four grains, and continued the Dose for four other days: the twelfth day I gave him five grains: the sixteenth day I encreased the Dose to six grains: the twentieth day, I encreased the Dose to seven grains: the four and twentieth day, I encreased the Dose to eight grains: from which time I gave him every Night eight, nine, or ten grains, as I saw occasion for a Month or somewhat more, at the end of which time, he conceived himself to be perfectly well.

9. By this very Method I cured an antient Gentlewoman of a *Tremor* or *Trembling*, which was caused by a Catarrh going before; and thus after she had been troubled with it above two years.

10. I moreover cured a middle-aged Man, nearly with the very same things, who had a

Tom. I.

*Trembling* seized him, after the long affliction of a Tertian Ague, and the loss of above an hundred ounces of Blood, accompanied with a vehement Catarrh, and a violent Cough, Hoarseness, and Wheezing.

11. I also cured a young Gentlewoman of a like affliction, who had been formerly seized with the dead Palsy through her whole right side: the said Palsy was cured by an antient Physician, but a *Trembling* of all the extremities was left behind; which by the foregoing Method was perfectly taken away in about ten weeks time, after she had been afflicted therewith above three years.

#### V. A Tremor or Trembling in a little Boy, from Worms.

1. This Child was taken with a *Trembling* of the whole Body, like as one affrighted, or in an Ague, and yet truly it was neither, but it was not continual as other *Tremblings*, but came frequently, and by Fits, which, as the Event after proved, arose from Worms in the Stomach, for he avoided more than twenty long, round Worms, of a Span or more in length.

2. When the Physicians were called to see the Child, they could not tell what to make of his Disease, nor to imagine from what cause his *Tremblings* came: it was (as aforesaid) by Fits; but the Paroxysm would last sometimes three, four, five or six hours, and that in so extream a manner, as was to the wonderment of the By-standers; the Child being also all the while free from Pain: but he had other times very great torment in his Bowels, and would vehemently cry out, like one in extream Misery.

3. This *Trembling* was frequent with the Boy by Fits, for eighteen Months, during which time, many things were given without the least imaginable Success: at length, an Aunt of the Childs advised the Parents to make use of my *Family-Pills*, only for the name sake, and the repute they had in the World: They gave it two Pills of the Composition with Aloes: they wrought well, and brought away four long Worms dead.

4. From this Accident they now conjectured at the Cause, and gave it two Pills more, which again

again brought away three such other Worms, for this cause they reiterated the Dose; and withall took up a resolution to give the same till those Worms ceased to come away: they gave them after this four or five times, till the Child had avoided three and twenty of those long Worms; after which, the Child voiding no more, they ceased giving them, and he remained thenceforth in perfect Health. It had been a kind of impiety, to have withheld this Observation any longer, although it might more properly have been placed under another Title or Head.

VI. *A Tremor or Trembling in an aged Man.*

1. This Tremor befell a Man of about eight and fifty years of age, all his extreame Parts so trembled, that with his Hand he was not able to lift a Cup to his Mouth, nor scarcely feed himself: when I first saw him, I feared it might fall to him by reason of his age, but he would not be perswaded but that it came to him by an overstraining of himself, striving to lift or remove something, which was above his Power: he was a lusty fat Man, and of a gross Body.

2. Requesting my Help, I advised him to the drinking of *Viper-Wine*, and the taking of *Viperine Medicaments*: he took the Wine every Morning fasting for two or three Months together; and the *Electuarius ad Tabidos*, the quantity of a Nutmeg, an hour before Dinner, drinking after it a glass of Ale or Wine, in which forty or sixty drops of the Tincture of Castor were drop'd.

3. Moreover I advised him constantly to take the volatile Salt of Mans skull in all the Liquor which he drank, and never so much as once to drink without it; unless at meals; and then I prescribed the volatile Salt of Amber to be taken in stead thereof.

4. At Night going to bed he took from one dram to two drams of this following Composition: Take Venice-Treacle, Extracts of Gen-tian, of Contrayerva, and of Virginia-snake-root, of each two ounces: Extract of Saffron and of Cochenile, of each an ounce: choice Myrrh, fine Aloes, of each half an ounce: vo-

latile Salts of Amber and Harts-horn, of each six drams: Indian green Ginger, an ounce and half: mix and beat up all into an Electuary, to be taken, as aforesaid.

5. Every Morning and Night I caused his Head and Temples to be bathed with the Powers of Rose-mary: as also his whole Back-bone from the highest Vertebra of the Neck, to the Os Coccygis, together with all his extreame Parts, as his Fingers, Hands, Arms, Thighs, Legs, Feet, and Toes, to be extreame well bathed with the Powers of Amber, in like manner twice a day; from which in a very short time he found much Comfort and Relief; and was compleatly cured of this trembling Disease in less than three Months time.

6. Another Man who had a Tremor fallen upon him, in the sixtieth year of his age, I cured in like manner: but whereas he complained to me of an exceeding weakness of his Stomach, and how that he could scarcely eat any Food, or if he did, he was always apt to vomit it up again, I caused him every day (towards the end of the cure) to take Powers of Worm-wood in a glass of Sack, by which he found a very great Relief: and outwardly I caused him to bath his Stomach with the Powers of Nutmegs, by means of which, the tone of the Stomach was strengthened, so that he could both eat and digest any kind of Food, and eat almost at any hour of the day or night.

7. A Gentlewoman of about forty years of age corpulent, and very fat, was also seized with such a like Tremor, and I cured her also by the former Method; save, that before I began the said Course I purged her very well with my Family-Pills with Aloes, by which many evil humors were carried off, and whereas her Courses were obstructed, they were brought down again, and reduced to their natural order.

VII. *A Tremor or Trembling arising from over-great Weakness.*

1. A Lady having at several times lost above an hundred and fifty ounces of Blood (being supposed to be in a Consumption) fell into a Tremor or Trembling of all the extreame Parts of her Body, being then in the thirtieth year of her age: this



# CAP. II. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 529

this Trembling more discomposed her, than all tier other illness; because she feared it was the forerunner of an approaching Palsy.

2. She consulted *de novo* with several Physicians and great Doctors about it, who after a long course of Physick gave her over as incurable: at length by the advice of some Friends she applied herself to me, requesting my assistance: after an inquiry into her Condition, I found it to proceed purely from weakness, which as I conceive was occasioned partly from the loss of the quantity of Blood above named; and partly from the improper Physick which had been given her, as well as from the force of her Disease: so that I ascribed a great part of the external cause to the male-practice of her learned Doctors.

3. Her Stomach was exceedingly out of order, so that she could take nothing, nay not her ordinary Food without vomiting; and so exceedingly was it enervated, that she constantly loathed all things which were designed to be received in at her Mouth, so that by reason of the little Nourishment she took in, her Disease seemed continually to encrease upon her, now this evil disposition of her Stomach, she told me was chiefly caused from the large quantities and nauciousness of the Medicaments which had been for a long time given her; so that if I could not find out things more pleasant and delectable, and such as withall might strengthen her Stomach, she confidently assured herself, that I should never be able to do her any kindness.

4. These precautions I confess were a means to put me into the right way, and therefore I consulted with myself, how I might restore the tone of the Stomach, now so much overturned I perceived the Faculties of the Stomach themselves were hurt, and that that nauciousness and vomiting rather proceeded therefrom, than from any real foulness, or quantity of matter filling the same: and I was the more confirmed in this opinion, because she told me, that her former Doctors had given her above twenty Vomits, by which she was assured her Stomach was effectually cleansed.

5. Upon this, I applied my thoughts wholly to strengtheners of the Stomach, Restauratives

Tom. I.

and Neuroticks, the first thing I gave her was the *vulnerary Spirit of Vitriol*, which as it is a great strengthner of the Stomach, so also it is a thing of very subtil and volatile parts: I ordered her to take it in all the drink she took whether Beer, Ale, or Wine, and to put so much therein at a time, as might give it a pleasant tast; and to take it as well at meals, as between meals: by this she confessed she found much good, and in less than a fortnights time, began to eat her Food indifferently well.

6. But by reason she complained of a coldness at Stomach, and wind which much oppressed her, I caused her about half an hour before eating to take from fifteen to thirty drops of the *Tincture of black Pepper* in a glass of Canary, and this to do three times a day at least: as also immediately after eating to take a glass of choice *Wormwood-Wine*, (made very bitter with the Wormwood) and sometimes for change, a spoonful or two of the best *Cinnamon-Water*, or half an ounce of the *Aqua Vita Matthioli*: Moreover every Morning fasting, I caused her to take from forty to sixty drops of *Elixir Proprietatis* in a glass of generous Wine; by the constant use of these things, in about twenty days time, her loathing and vomiting was wholly taken away, as also that windiness and coldness of the Stomach, of which she so much complained.

7. By the assiduous use of these things, she began to eat and digest her Food very well, so that now she was put into hopes of a Cure; but that I might effectually accomplish what I designed, I now applied myself to such things as were of a pure restorative nature, and withall had a power to comfort and strengthen the Nerves: For this purpose I prescribed to her the taking of *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, to be taken the quantity of a large Nutmeg every Morning fasting, drinking after it a small glass of *Wormwood-Wine*, and to continue the same for six or eight weeks as she in the process of time should see occasion.

8. I ordered her to take the Electuary about six in the Morning, and about three hours after, viz, about nine a clock, to take this following Neurotick. *Take pure Musk, half an ounce: Ambergrise, one dram: Extracts of Gentian, Zedoary, Contrayerva, Virginian snake-root*  
M m m m m m and

and Saffron, of each two drams : mix and with pure juice of *Alkernes* a sufficient quantity make an *Electuary*, to be taken, as aforesaid, from half a dram to a dram, and drinking after it, a little glass of White or Rhenish-Wine and Sugar : and this same Dose, I so ordered to be taken at four a clock in the Afternoon, viz. about four hours after Dinner ; and to continue it twice a day for ten or twelve days together ; and afterwards only to take it once a day, viz. at ten in the Morning, as long as need required.

9. At Night going to bed I prescribed a small Dose of my *Laudanum*, made of a fermented *Opium* with volatile Salts ; I began with two grains, and caused her to encrease a grain every week, till she took eight grains, which was the largest Dose ; and she continued the use thereof for about three Months. Moreover I was induced to the use of the former Medicament made of *Musk*, because she exceedingly delighted in that Scent, and assured me, that she ever found it exceedingly to comfort and refresh her.

10. Lastly, twice a day, viz. Morning and Night, I caused all the Parts afflicted with the *Tremor* to be very well bathed with the *Powers* of *Rhodium*, which was done for three weeks, and afterwards only once a day, to wit, at Night going to bed, just before taking of the *Laudanum* : These means being pursued according to my directions, her Disease daily weakened, and the encreased in strength ; so that in less than a quarter of a year she was (beyond all expectation) restored to her perfect Health.

#### VIII. A Tremor or Trembling in a young Lady, proceeding from Affrightment.

1. Being abroad late, she apprehended she saw a Spirit or Ghost, by which being put into a terrible fear, a notable *Trembling* seized upon her, which continued for some hours, with great vehemency, her Friends expecting that when the terror or affrightment was clearly gon, that probably the *Trembling* would leave her.

2. But contrary to their expectation, so great was the disturbance of the Spirits, that though after a season the terror was clearly va-

nished, yet it left behind it, some portion of its effects : for though it was somewhat abated, in relation to her whole Body, yet it partly remained in all the extream parts ; so that after ten weeks waiting, in hopes to see it terminate, it then left work for a Physician to exercise his skill upon.

3. I was at length sent for, to whom they gave the aforesaid relation of her condition ; by which I saw the Nerves and their Original to be indeed affected ; and therefore adhibited to her such proper Cephalick-Neuroticks, as might probably restore the Oeconomy of the *Genus Nervosum* or Nervous System : Take *Venice Treacle*, one ounce : volatile Salt of *Amber*, and of *Harts-horn*, of each one dram and half : *Musk*, one dram : with confect of *Alkernes* a sufficient quantity, make an *Electuary*. Of this she took the quantity of a dram and half, or nearly two drams every Morning fasting, drinking after the same a little glass of Sack, and fasting after it for the space of two hours.

4. But that we might the more absolutely settle the Spirits, and confirm the *Archeum* (thus of late disturbed) I also resolved to give her at Night going to Bed a dose of my *Laudanum* (made of a fermented *Opium*, and repleat with volatile Salts :) I first gave her three grains, the use of which she continued for a week every Night : then I gave her four grains for a week more : and augmented it a grain every week whilst she took it, which was to the end of five weeks, at which period of time she was restored to her perfect health.

5. Since the performance of this Cure, I have cured four other Persons, who were affected with a *Tremor* from affrightment : and that only with Our *Laudanum* but now above mentioned, given every Night, as aforesaid, and augmented the dose only one grain a week, being continued, four or five weeks in like manner : which Observations are truly worth the taking notice of.

#### IX. A Tremor in the right Arm and Hand, which was caused by overstraining it.

1. A Servant Maid by some accident (whether

## Cap. II. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 531

ther of lifting, thrusting, puling, or holding fast, I cannot now call to mind) had so overstrained the part, that such a weakness seized the Nerves and Muscles, as caused a continual Tremor or Trembling, so that she could not hold any thing in her Hand but it would extremely shake; nor could she guide with it, a Cup of Drink to her Mouth, whereby she was for a while disabled for her Service.

2. Upon this, I caused for six or seven days time, her said Arm to be very well bathed with the Powers of Amber, Morning and Night: and then to be bound up with new Flannel and so kept warm.

3. A week being past, I caused this Cataplasim following to be applied: Take Mithridate eight ounces: fat Myrrh (dissolved in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine,) one ounce: Orrice root in powder, enough to make it of a fit consistencie; mix them well for a Cataplasim. This was spread upon Lambs leather and applied to the part affected: it lay two Days and two Nights, and then was renewed; and was repeated in all about five times: at the end of which she found her self well, and her Arm restored to its compleat strength.

4. But while these things were doing, I thought good to give her a few doses of my Laudanum aforementioned, which she took to four grains every Night, for a fortnight together, drinking after it a glass of Rhenish Wine and Sugar.

5. Another Maid Servant who had a Tremor in one of her Arms and Hands which came by overstraining, was cured by taking the Laudanum every Night, as aforesaid, and bathing the part affected with the said Powers of Amber: but instead of the Cataplasim of Mithridate and Myrrh, she applied a Plustise made of raw Comfrey roots, being cleansed and beaten till they were soft, in a stone Morter, and then spread upon Leather, which was renewed every third day, and repeated four times.

6. And by this latter method, I cured a little Youth of eight years of age, who had a Tremor seized upon all his extreame parts, caused, as was supposed by a blow given him over the Reins of his Back: the Youth lay several weeks in a

very sad and languishing condition, and also in perpetual Pain, so that some Physicians thought it to be a Nephritis; others an Apostemation of these parts, or some other thing: after three months time he fell into my hands; by the first dose of my Laudanum the Child had ease of his Pain, and by the assiduous use thereof, it was wholly removed: and the Cure was compleated by applying to the Reins of the Back the Powers of Amber, and the Cataplasim of Comfrey roots in manner, as aforesaid.

### X. A Tremor of Trembling caused from a perturbation of the Spirit.

1. A Woman near thirty years of age, of a melancholy disposition of body, and very apt to be frighted upon the least occasion, was at length taken with a Tremor, which had now continued upon her above two years, so that a Palsie was feared to ensue: she was Hypochondriack, and complained of a great oppression of the Spleen, which would be so great sometimes that she could not lye upon her left Side.

2. This Woman oftentimes seemed to be indifferent well, but if she drank any thing of strong liquors, as strong waters or Wine, she would be in a manner raging mad, as if she had been affrighted out of her wits; and this would befall her, if that she drank but strong drink plentifully; so that she would cry out of being kill'd, frighted with Swords, and that she saw Devils, Ghosts, and such like; and so violent and extreame would her fits be upon such an occasion, that three or four Men could scarcely hold her; that what with the dread or terror upon her Spirits, and her violent struggling for two or three hours together, she would be so weakened, that when she came to her self, she could scarcely stand alone, but would tremble so that she could not hold a joynt of her.

3. This great Trembling seldom lasted upon her longer than an hour, after the affrightment was over; but by reason of the many affrightments and other perturbations of Spirit which frequently followed her, she became so enervated, that at length although the great Trembling might goe off, yet it left behind it, upon the

the extrem parts, a very notable weakness so that she could not hold any thing in either of her Hands, without a Tremor or shaking of the same, which she thought to be a great affliction upon her.

4. She had tryed many Physicians but all in vain, and by their advice she lost at times above an hundred and forty ounces of Blood, which they pretended was to cure her of her madness, which whatever it might do in that respect, I will not say; one thing I am sure of, that it vastly weakned her, and contributed much to her Tremor or shaking. I first purged the Melancholy humor with the following Tincture: Take Sena, two ounces: Crystals of Tartar, one ounce: Scammony, three drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Galangal, Zedoary, Aniseeds, of each a dram and half: juyce of Liquorice, half a dram: mix and with white Wine, and choice Canary, of each a pint: make a Tincture: This was given her at three times, something more than three ounces at a time, and that every third day, with observation after taking the same, as in other purges. By the means of this purging, the Melancholy humor was mightily abated, and Our Patient grew after it very chearful and merry:

5. In the intermediate days I ordered her to take Tinctura Paralytica Mylij, which was given her three ounces or more at a time, Morning, Noon, and Night. The preparation thereof you may see in Our Pharmacopœa, lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 36. by which she found much good: for her Drink I ordered a small decoction of Guajacum, Sarsa, and Sassafras, compleated with seeds, to be taken at all times when thirst required.

6. But whereas she complained much of the pain of her Spleen, I ordered her every Night (except the evening before the day of purging) to take a dose of my Laudanum; she began with two grains, and increased the dose a grain, every fourth or fifth day till she took ten or twelve grains at a time, drinking after it, a little glass of Mylius his Paralytick Tincture, made (not with Wine, but) with Cardamom water.

7. Outwardly, I caused all the Trembling

parts to be bathed with the Powers of Amber, Morning and Evening, for fourteen or sixteen days together, by which they became warmed and strengthened; and indeed by the constant using of these things, the Tremor was wholly taken away.

8. Notwithstanding, she yet complained of her Spleen, and the pain on her left side, for which I ordered her to take constantly every Morning fasting, and an hour before Dinner of Mynsichts Tinctura Juniperi, the quantity of an ounce at a time; it heats, opens, attenuates, provokes urine, expells wind, and gives ease to all the most vehement pains of the Bowels or other Viscera, you may see the preparation thereof in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 32. This Tincture she took for at least two hundred days, withall taking the Laudanum every Night going to Bed.

9. After the former purges were taken, I sometimes, (viz. once in fourteen or sixteen days) purged her with this: Take Extract of black Hellebor, a dram: Pil. Rudij, a dram and half: mix and make a mass of Pills for four doses: and sometimes for change of Medicaments, I gave her in the Morning fasting Myndererus his Extractum Diapœonias (the preparation of which see in Our Pharmacopœia, lib. 4. cap. 8. sect. 10. to the quantity of one dram, drinking after it a glass of black Cherry-water sweetned with syrup of Citrons. This comforted and restor'd the Animal Spirit, fortified the whole Genus Nervosum, and in process of time perfectly took away that Pain of the Spleen, with which she had been formerly so exceedingly tormented.

10. But we were not unmindful also outwardly to bath the regions of the Liver and Spleen with the Powers of Amber Morning and Night, which was continued for twelve or fourteen nights; by the benefit of this Medicine, together with the Tincture of Juniper, Extractum Diapœonias, and Our Laudanum the Pain and Tumor of the Spleen (for there was a hard Tumor outwardly to be felt) together with the Tremor or Trembling was wholly taken away, and in less than a years time this miserable



## CAP. II. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 533

scorable creature was restored to her health.

### Observations from other Author

#### XI. A Trembling of the Limbs.

1. For a singular remedy in this case; first of all the Electuary *Orvietanum* is commended by *Platerus*, which is as follows: Take the roots of *Gentian*, *Bistort*, *Carlne*, *Tormentil*, *white Dittander*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, round *Birth-wort*, *Wolfs-bane*, the herb blessed thistle, the seeds of *Vipers-Bugloss*; *Alkanet*, *Citron*, of each one ounce: make them into a fine powder, to which add the roots of *Vipers-grass* powdered, the weight of them all; clarified Honey; with a sufficient quantity of generous Wine, three times as much, and towards the latter end of boiling mix of the best Venice Treacle, one pound and half: and keep it for use; the dose is from half a dram to a dram, *Platerus*, tom. 1. lib. 2. cap. 3. pag. 353.

2. Another good remedy in this case is, to wash the trembling members in Urine; some commend urine of a Child as the best; it is esteemed as an indubitable experiment from what cause soever the trembling arises whether from Venery, or excess of Wine, or from other Diseases, or the fume of Quick-silver.

3. In the trembling of the Hands, I exhibit after universal Medicaments, those that have the credit of strengthening the Head and nervous parts; such is chiefly *Diacorus*, *Extractum Calami*; outwardly the trembling Hands were fomented with warm Wine; in which *Betony*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*, and the like are boiled; and for penetration sake I poured in some of the spirit of Wine; *Petrus Monavius* *Epist.* 28. lib. 2. *Con. & Epist. Cratonis*.

#### XII. A Tremor or Trembling in an aged Woman.

1. A Woman aged fifty years, being afflicted with trembling of the Arms and Thighs, afterwards felt vapours ascending to the Heart, thence to the Throat, and after thought herself suffocated, was thus cured.

2. Take *Mercurius vita*, five grains: *Dianthion*, half a dram: mix them; this extract.

Tom. I.

hibited, gave two vomits, and two stools, and afterwards she took Venice Treacle, one dram, in posset-drink.

3. I purged her with the former again; only adding one grain of the *Mercury*, which gave four stools; after which she had the former Treacle with the shavings of Harts-horn, for four days, By which she was helped miraculously, all symptoms vanishing. *Hall*, upon *English Bodies*, cent. 1. *Observ.* 39.

#### XIII. A Trembling of the Hands.

1. A certain Apothecary told me that a Gold-smith in the City of *Brussels*, was cured of his trembling by eating the brains of an Hare roasted, and those kind of wild Pigeons which haunt the Woods.

2. But as to other Medicines, take for a light purge the following Pills: Take pil. di *hiera simplicis*, two scruples and half: *Troches of Agarick*, half a scruple: with *Sage-water* make seven Pills.

3. Afterwards by the following things prepare the pituitous matter: Take the decoction of *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Hysop*, *Betony*, *Cowslips*, *Gent-Ivy*, the flowers of *Stachas*; add thereto the syrup *Stachas*, and the Honey of *Rosemary-flowers*, and then let him purge with these Pills.

4. Take Pil. *Cochia*, two scruples and half: *Castoreum*, half a scruple: with *Sage-water*, make seven Pills, let them be taken in the morning early.

5. Afterwards use a masticatory of *Mastic*, the roots of *Pyrethrum*, with a little Wax; the *Troches* being prepared; take one of them and chew it every morning, for the space of a quarter of an hour, that the Rheum may flow forth;

6. When you have don this, anoint the Neck then the Back-bone, Arm and Hand, with the Oyl of Lillies; in which the flowers of Lilly-Convally are infused and macerated before the Sun.

7. Wash the Trembling Hand with the decoction of *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, and Earth worms, then anoint with the Oyl of *Costus* and *Spike*, some drops of *Aqua*

Nnnnn

Vita

*Vita* and a little *Castoreum*, or the Oyl of the flowers of Trefoil being added.

8. These things as also *Castoreum* either taken inwardly or outwardly are good for this Disease; moreover it is required that all hurtful things be forborn, viz. frequent Blood-letting, too much use of wine Vinegar, Venery and washing in cold water; For these not only nourish but generate a trembling, and are Inimical to the Nerves.

9. This following is excellent to wash the Trembling Members in, Morning and Evening: Take Sage ten handfuls: the flowers of Lavender, six handfuls: the flowers of Rosemary, and Stachas, of each two handfuls: *Castoreum*, six ounces: Spirit of Wine, one pound: Rhenish wine, twenty eight ounces: let them putrify in the Sun, till they grow slimy.

10. It will help much to wash in the persons own urin; or in a decoction of Sage in Wine; or infuse the Sage in Malago Wine, let it putrify and distil it in an Alembick; add the juice of Agrimony, or rather the juice of Sage and distil them together, let the first distillation be light and when the stillitory begins to grow hot, take it from the fire, and add the juice, and then distil them again.

11. Infuse Juniper berries for a night in water; afterwards let them be covered with Aqua Vita, and let them stand eight days together in the infusion, and then decant off the clear Liquor, and let there be taken ten drams of it every day; it strengthens the Nerves and removes the trembling from the Hands.

12. But this Balsam is only commended as being good against trembling Convulsion and torture, with which the Back-bone and Nape is to be anointed, these universal evacuations being premised: Take choice Myrrh, Aloes, Hepatica, Spikenard, Sanguis Draconis; Mummy, Oppopanax, of each two drams and half; Carpobalsamum, Saffron, Mastick, gum Arabick, Liquid Styrax, and red Styrax, of each two drams and half: Musk, half a dram: Cowslips, two handfuls: Turpentine to the weight of them all, beat them to a powder that are to be beaten, and mix them, and then distil them.

13. Resolving frictions will be convenient as also covering the Trembling members in hot Sand, or hot Ashes or hot Dung; if these do no good then make use of the Decoction of Guajacum, Petrus Forestinus, lib. 10. Qb. serv. 99.

14. But if this Disease of Trembling be the consequence of some daily indisposition or sickness; prepare this or the like confection: Take the pulp of young Storks boyled in wine to a mass, three ounces: the Brains of a Hare roasted, one ounce: sweet Almonds number thirty, fresh pine-nuts washed in Hydromel, number twenty, Currants, one ounce: Species Resumptivi, two drams: Cinnamon, three drams: Ginger, Cloves, Galangal, Mace, of each one scruple: Cardamoms, half a scruple: Musk, two grains: Sugar-Candy, two ounces: clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity.

15. If the Trembling proceed from frequent touching of Quick-silver, as it sometimes happens to Goldsmiths in the exercise of their trade, anoint the part with hot Oyls, and such as are in some measure constringent, as this which *Rendelisius* used.

16. Take *Sebanantus*, Spica, Calamus; Aromaticus, Cypress, Nutmegs, of each one scruple: *Hermadaetis*, Satoryon, of each half an ounce: the juice of Sage, four ounces: Oyl of *Castoreum*, three ounces: with a little wax make an Oyntment; for the Richer sort, add the subtil calx of Gold, half a dram, anoint therewith the Hands and the superiour Vertebra.

17. In the place of Gold add, if for the poorer sort, two drams of Treacle; sometimes a Trembling happens, from the fumes of Henbane and white Poppy; let him wash his Hands in the decoction of the flowers of Stachas, Sage and the roots of Galangal, *Ex scholis ejusdem*.

#### XIV. The Trembling and palpitation of the Muscles of the Cheek-bone.

1. A certain country Woman about the age of thirty five, fair and of a good stature, was long afflicted with a Trembling or Palpitation about the Muscles of the Cheek-bone; this Woman was long without her Flowers; therefore

fore I concluded this Distemper might arise from the Womb.

2. After I had ordered frictions both of the Feet and Leggs for diverting the vapours, as also ligatures, I commended her to use this following decoction: *Take the roots of Fennel, Rhubarb, Parsly, Butchers-broom, of each half an ounce: roots of Peony, two drams: Madder, three drams: Betony, two handfuls: Sage, Mugwort, Vervain, Savin, Agrimony, More-bound, Marjoram, Centary the lesser, Scabius, Bawm, Maiden-hair, of each an handful: Fumitory, Savory, of each half an handful: Fennel seeds and Fannigreek, of each two drams: Raisons stoned, one ounce: Sena, one ounce and half: Epithymum, Polypody of the Oak, of each one dram: boyl them all in water; and to one pound and half of the straining and Syrup of Mugwort, Syrup of Vinegar, and Syrup of Stachas, of each one ounce: make an Apozem, which she used twice a day; by this she was conveniently purged.*

3. After she took these Pills: *Take traches of Myrrh, two scruples: pil. Aurea & Cochia, of each one scruple: with Syrup of Mugwort, make seven Pills: by this she was well purged.*

4. We also ordered for diverting, Cupping-glasses with scarification to the saphenick Veins about the Ankle, then two to the Hips, then two to the Shoulder blades; this being done, her Feet was washed in a decoction of Tyme, Fetherfew, Mugwort, Vervain, the flowers of Camomil, red Coleworts, Baum, Marjoram, Savin, Juniper-berries, Salt, Bran, of each one handful: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water.

5. Let her for some time receive the vapours there from first, and then wash her Feet, Throat and Cheek-bone; anointing with the Oyntment of *Alabaster* and *Nard*, throughout the whole course of these Medicines she had not but one fit; and she grew afterwards well: *Petrus Eorastus, lib. 10. Observ. 100.*

#### XV. The Trembling of the Members:

1. That same Trembling which you propose, (most learned *Orpheus*) in the strongest age of Man, cannot proceed but from very grie-

*Tam. I.*

vous and preternatural causes; and because I do not understand that the Patients Brain is remarkably afflicted, nor that Flegm does any where abound, there must be some extraordinary cause of this symptom.

2. Considering the Patients by past life, and the constitution of his Body; I am with you induced to think, that his Nerves and solid parts, are weakened by immoderate use of strong unmixed Wine and of Venery, and that they are now become, so feeble that they cannot perform their natural and wonted office.

3. Neither being able firmly to move, nor to hold the joints steadfast, hence is Trembling caused, which is then urgent, when the Patient is put in fear, either by the presence of great persons, or upon some other occasion as is usual.

4. And seeing that this Trembling has its original rather from the dryness than the repletion of the Nerves, it will hardly admit of Cure, even as a Convulsion springing from emptiness.

5. Yet if you have a mind to make a trial, you must endeavour a Cure, not by purgations or immoderate evacuations, but by the contrary causes, and a good course of Diet.

6. Nevertheless, if you shall perceive any Crudity to stand in the way; that may safely be removed, either with a Clyster or with a potion of Rhubarb and Agarick, you may do it.

7. And if also you shall think fit to purge pure Choler; which abounding about the Midriff, is many times observed to rush into the Nerves of the Spinal-Marrow; and sometimes to cause Trembling, other whiles nummedness and Palsy: the self-same, or some such potion should be repeated, every tenth day.

8. Also he should be prepared two or three days before his purging, by *Apozems*: and in the intervenient days, if he by bound, he must have a Clyster, with a good deal of *Hiera simple*, and *Honey of Rosemary*.

9. This method of Cure is to be continued to the thirtieth or fortieth day, or at least till his Trembling do begin to go away. At which time he must wholly forbear Wine; abstinence

*only*



only from which, has cured these Diseases.

10. And let his Drink be either Barley-water, or ordinary Piffan; in which Cinnamon or Nutmeg are steeped; or a dilute decoction of *Guajacum*, which they call a *Botchet*; or *Methelin*, wherein Sage has been steeped.

11. Let him use Meat of good juyce and sparingly, sometimes roast, sometimes boyled, that it may neither altogether dry, nor over much moisten; when by means of good Diet, and the aforesaid Medicaments, his Body shall seem not so much to tremble, and so the humor will be prepared, and the antecedent cause evacuated; then it will be good to use Baths, wherein Cephalick roors and herbs are boyled, or a *Balneum Vaporis* thereof composed, wherein for some days together, in the Morning his Body is to be rubbed, till the Sweat runs down.

12. And when he is dried, let him be laid in a warm Chamber, wherein all his Back-bone must be anointed with this following Oyl: Take *Stachas*, *Rosemary-flowers*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Primroses*, of each one handful: *Bay-berries*, and *Juniper-berries*, of each half an ounce: *Nutmegs*, *Ginger*, *Cloves*, *Pellitory of Spain*, of each three ounces: all being bruised, sprinkle thereupon a pint of *Aqua Vita*, then pour thereon common Oyl, a pint and half: let them boyl together over a gentle Fire, till all the Water be drunk up, press out the Oyl, and reserve it for the use aforesaid: and never leave this Course, till his trembling be quite gone.

13. If haply during the Cure any suspection of a distillation shall arise, which may concur to foment the Trembling: It also must be dried with Millet and other fryed Seeds, and with a Fumigation: Or if it prove very troublesome, it may fitly be derived by Errhins, or a Nose-Liquor. *Johan. Fernelius, Couns. 16.*

#### XVI. A Trembling with a Heaviness.

1. A certain Gentleman in a Letter propounded his case thus to the learned *Fernelius*: I began to feel a great illnes with a Trembling of all my Members; especially after meat and sleep, a pain goes from the middle of my Hip, directly to the Brain, comprehending all the right side of my Back-bone and reaching to my

Arm on the same side; and all my Members remain heavy, so as not to be moved, and to desire nothing but sleep, especially after meals;

2. And I feel through the whole habit of my Body, a certain fluxion under my skin of Waters, which sometimes makes a tumult like a swift Torrent, and sometimes they run slowly, so that you would say, it were only the elevation of a thick Vapour, through the nervous Parts, as far as to my Gums.

3. Now my Head is frequently vexed with coldness, as also other outward Parts of the Body: nor can I long stand upright, nor endure to stand still; and the right side of my Body seems absolutely fallen away and pined.

4. The Answer of *Fernelius*. A frequent distillation falling upon the Muscles, Nerves and Membranes, especially on the right side, is one, if not the only Cause of all these Symptoms, which are declared in your Letter, as of heaviness and pain, which is in your Back, Arms, Hands, and right Hip: whereunto is added a weakness of your Body; by reason of the ill constitution of the Stomach, and Bowels for they are obstructed and impure, nor do they conveniently nourish the Body.

5. And the causes are, Frustration of Concoction, and the Head especially, but the whole Body withall, clouded with Vapours and wonderfully burthened.

6. In this Variety and Contrariety of Infirmities, a light and a gentle Cure must be undertaken, which may cleanse the Head and Nerves, and as little offending the Stomach and Bowels as may be.

7. In the first place therefore the whole Body must be purged with this following Syrup twice a Month, which is compounded with respect to all the premisses: Take a Syrup made of *Cephalick*, *Hepatick*, and *Splenetic* Medicaments, with three ounces of *Sena*, and two drams of *Agarick*.

8. Five or six days together after purging, take fasting, at least two hours before meat one of the following Lozenges: Take Powder of *Di-amaragritum frigidum*, and *Electuarium la-rificans Galeni*, of each half a dram: Shavings of *Ivory* and *Harts-horn*, and choice *Cinnamon*, of



## CAP. II. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 537

of each a scruple: white Sugar dissolved in Rose-water, three ounces: make an Electuary in Tablets or Lozenges, weighing three drams apiece.

9. Also these dry Remedies following, are to be used to purge and strengthen your Head; Ephem must be drawn out at your Nostrils by the Juice of Marjoram and Beets, or some strong Sternutatorie.

10. Your Head must be dried and strengthened by the ordinary Bags, and, as for the coolness and weakness of your Nerves, if any thing help you, it must be a Decoction of Guaiacum used at meals in stead of Wine; in the Morning to sweat upon: which sweating if your strength will not bear, at least your whole Body must be rubbed pretty hard, soon after sleep with hot and dry linnen cloaths, and afterwards with moderate Exercise let all your Joints be long warmed and strengthened.

11. After you have been purged two or three times by the Syrup; if your Joints prove not sufficiently firm and strong, use dry Baths, or Bath-stoves, which have a mighty Faculty to dry and strengthen the Nerves.

12. They must be made after this manner: Take Juniper-berries, Roots of Acorus and Elecampane, of each two ounces: Sage, Betony, Marjoram, Stachas, Bays, Wormwood, Origannum, Calaminth, Rue, Cammomil, Melilot, Dill, of each a handful: Aniseeds, Fennelseeds, of each half an ounce: boyl all in Water and white Wine: pour the decoction on a hot Tile, and receive the Vapour in a Hogs-head, or other covered bathing Vessel till your Body grow hot, and the Sweat run out.

13. If you cannot easily endure the Stove; at least lie in your Bed in the Morning very well covered, and let hot Stones extinguished in the foresaid Decoction, be laid to the Soles of your Feet.

14. And thus as you lie, you may gently sweat, and let the Sweat be wiped off. And this Course must be continued till your Nerves be sufficiently firm and strong.

15. As to Diet, eat but twice a day, and that sparingly, that your weak Bowels may not be overwhelmed, let your meat be of good

Juyce, and easy of Digestion, such as all Men are wont to commend.

16. Eat no Fish, or a very little, no Beans or Pease, or the like. Abstain also from Fruits and Herbs that are raw, from all Suppings and Broths, and from all those things, which overmuch fill and moisten the Body.

17. Use Wine that is neither very vaporous nor strong, but thin and plentifully allaid with pure Water, least it trouble the Brain and Nerves. Abstain from all other Drinks, and use that soberly and sparingly; because nothing does more cool and moisten the Nerves and oppress the whole Body with heaviness, than overmuch pouring in of Drink.

18. After meals you must sleep long, except noon-day sleeps which must be avoyded. *Johan. Fernelius, cons. 17.*

### XVII. The involuntary Trembling of the Joints without any Pain.

1. There was a certain woman who above twelve or more years had her left Side in continual motion against her will, whilst she walked; her left Eye always twinkled, her Lips always moved in the action of opening and closing them together; her Arms Fingers and Feet were always stirring; yet all this was without any sense of Pain; when she slept all was quiet and without motion.

2. There was another also about the age of forty; a Man Melancholick and Corpulent; whilst he was performing some part of his office as a Minister, had an Involuntary motion of his left Foot.

3. As to the first intention; I would rub the Back-bone, chiefly about the end of the Neck and the beginning of the *Os Sacrum*, (universals being premised,) with *Aqua aurea Langij*, the water of Swallows being added with *Castoreum* and the spirit of Lillys *Convally*, five pints: in which infuse a nodul made of *Castoreum*, the flowers of Lavender, Stachis, the leaves of Rue, Sage, Betony, Rosemary-flowers, Camomil, Camphir, &c. After some few days you may decant the clear, and use it as aforesaid.

4. Also a fomentation to be used before the

former things, would do much good: Take the leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Germander, Ground-pine, Betony, the flowers of Stachas, Chamomil, Bay and Juniper-berries, &c. boyl them all in Wine.

5. As to the second intention; his Thigh and down the Leg to his very Toe, as also his Hand and Fingers, is to rubed and fomented with a new sponge in a decoction of Sage-Wine.

6. Afterwards a Balsam made of Mans fat is to be used frequently: Take Mans fat, six ounces: clear Turpentine, so much; the fat of a Badger and a Fox, of each three ounces: the Oyl of Bays, Mastich, and Spikenard, of each half an ounce: Bay-leaves, Germander, Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Aquavita, rectified, eight ounces: steep them in water, for the space of twenty four hours, afterwards distill them.

7. I ascribed much good to the spirit of Tartar well rectified, to be exhibited by way of friction. Oleum distillatur, Galbani Cratonis may be profitably applyed outwardly; whose use may be also convenient for the first intention, unless the smell offend.

8. In the third place, I shall say nothing to the government of the whole, but I am altogether of opinion that nature may be succored by Infusum Splenicum Laxativum, which being done, in the next place, I would have exhibited twice a week pil. Marocostin, one scruple before Supper.

9. And in the Morning, not omitting universal Corroboratives, I would give in the first place Elixir proprietatis, Paracelsi, then let the Spirit of Turpentine distilled with Vinegar, obtain the second place.

10. I would strengthen particularly the Head by using Amber-grise, with the Extractum ligni Aloes, a sufficient quantity of Sugar dissolved in the water of Lilly-Convally: make all into Rowls.

11. A Drink made of Sorrel is not inconvenient because of the Concurrent affection of the Spleen; I do also advise for draining the superfluous humors, and strengthening the parts affected, a Drink rather than a Bath, made of

the decoction of China, with Sarsaparilla and Sassafras; these are the remedies I think proper for this worthy Gentleman. Gregorius Hosp. lib. 8. Observ. 15.

#### XVIII. Of Trembling and shaking.

1. This Disease is accompanied with two sundry movings: one is, while the member, is constrained through heaviness and Grief to creep downwards: the other is while the member is carried upward from his natural course and faculty.

2. This evil is caused altogether through weakness of the Sinews, which does plainly decipher old age; but privately it cometh of other causes, such as a cold temperature of nature, cold drink taken either immoderately or out of season, especially in Feavers, moreover the abundance of Cold, Gross and Clammy humors, together with too great plenty of Wine unmixed, as also old age and fear are the causes thereof.

3. There needs no signs to know either the evil or the cause of it; because it may be known either by sight, or the Patients words, or the state of the Body.

4. Let the Diet be so ordered, that it may be clean contrary to the causes of the Disease, and let his Meat be such as will be easily digested and distributed; such as Broths, Birds, and delicate kind of Fishes.

5. Against an abundance of gross and clammy humors; it is good to use those things that have a power to divide, extenuate and cut, but he must avoid all things which do hurt the Sinews, and chiefly the drinking of Wine that is unmixed; he must drink Wine that is mixed with Water, or Hydromel, or Ale.

6. For the Cure, they which do Tremble or shake through some manifest error, they must altogether abstain from things that are hurtful.

7. But if they do Tremble thorough drinking of Wine, until they be delivered from the Disease, let them drink in the interim Hydromel with the decoction of Sage and Betony.

8. If the shaking proceed from cold and gross humors, then minister the Cure which is ascribed for the Palsy and the Cramp, coming from

from *Repletion* (letting of Blood only excepted.)

9. You must anoint the outward parts of the Body, with Oyls that will heat, and cover it with soft Wooll, then fasten Cupping-glasses without scarification from the first shutting of the Joints; which may be drawn to the outward part of the skin, and so thereby humors may the easier be dissolved and driven away.

10. Also it is good for the Sick to drink daily five grains of Pepper, with one ounce

and half of Mulse: there are moreover certain other simple Medicines, which being taken do help Trembling, that is, *Castoreum*, root of *Althea*, decoction of *Agrimony*, and the Brain of an Hare.

11. The Medicines and especially the Oynments which are prescribed for the cure of the Palsy, are to be used here as remedies against this Disease. *Barrow's method. lib. I. cap. 29.*

## SCHOLIA.

### The THEORY of a TREMOR or TREMBLING.

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

**XIX. The Pathology of a Tremor or Trembling, and first of the notation thereof.**

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek *τρεμουσι*, in Latin *Tremor*, and in English *Trembling* or *Shaking*.

2. *The Definition.* Tremor est motus voluntarius depravatus, quo qui laborant, membra libere movere, et propensa vel suspensa servare non possunt, sed membrum à facultate animali in altum sublatum pondere suo deprimitur, iterumque à facultate motrice erigitur. Trembling or shaking is a symptom of the hurt of the Animal faculty, and depravation of the Motive, by reason of which the parts can neither move freely, nor keep their station, being lift up by the moving faculty, and then depressed downwards by their own weight, whence comes a Trembling motion.

3. *The kinds or differences.* Although some make these as kinds or differences of a Tremor, that it is either greater or lesser; Or, that it is either of the whole Body, or of some particular part; yet that is the chief which depends upon the causes, and accordingly to which the Cure is to be varied. And therefore it is either *Ideopathetick* or *Essential* in the Brain, from a defect or dissipation of the Spirits: Or

*Sympathetick*, and by consent, from a distemperature of the Nerves, being afflicted with cold and moisture, or obstructed or compressed, and condensed or otherwise hurt with some venenate, malign, narcotick, or occult quality. The chief or principal difference is, that it is either simple or joyned with a Convulsion, which latter is called *μαστωρεσμός*, of which *Hippocrates* (prognost. 10.) has made mention, which happens sometimes not only in Fevers; but also in an *Epilepsy*, at the end of the Paroxysm, where sometimes a Trembling joyned with a convulsive motion, doth afflict the sick for some hours, so wit, till the Epileptick matter is wholly dissipated.

**XX. Of the signs of a Tremor or Trembling.**

1. A Tremor superficially considered is evident to the sight, as whether it be great or small, and whether it afflicts the part or the whole; as also whether it proceeds from any other affect, as a Palsy, Convulsion, Palpitation, Rigor; or be joyned with a convulsive motion.

2. This vitious Trembling is sometimes accompanied with cold and moisture of the part; and sometimes with a continual and dry heat; and sometimes the parts afflicted have a notable strength;

strength; and sometimes they are extremely Weak, so that the Sick has not power to guid a Cup to their Mouth.

3. Moreover, the Disease is known to be *Idiopatheick*, or Essential in the Brain, if no violent external cause went before, to overstrain or hurt the extream parts. In all such cases, the Disease is *Sympathetical*, and the Brain only suffers by consent or compassion.

#### XXI. Of the causes of a Tremor or Trembling.

1. Authors have given many causes of *Tremor* or *Trembling*, which causes require other causes to explain them: as, That it is caused by reason of the weakness of the motive faculty, or nerest Instruments thereof, to wit, the Animal Spirit, which is not able to exercise a voluntary motion perfectly. The Spirits are made weak either by a fault in themselves, or by a defect in the Nerves, which are the Condit-pipes of the Animal Spirits, and by which they are conveyed and do act. The fault is in the Spirits, when either they are but few at the first; Or, when they are afterwards dissipated. They are few at the first, either by reason of the cold distemper of the Brain, as in old men; Or, for the want of Vital Spirits, which are the matter of which the Animal are made. The Spirits are dissipated from many external causes as immoderate evacuations, much use of venery and unseasonable, great Pain, much fasting, Grief, and long violent Diseases. They are hurt by a defect in the Nerves; and are weakened when either the Nerves are too cold, or are infected with a malign quality, Or obstruction, Or compressed. They grow too cold either from cold Air, Or the eating of cold Meats, Or much drinking of Water, Or swimming often in cold water, and the like. They are infected by the use of Opium, Henbane, Poppy, and the fumes of Mercury, as it often falls out to Goldsmiths and Gilders, and to such as (having had the french Pox) have been cured with the fumes of Cinnabar, Arsnick, or Mercury; as also to such as have had Malignant Feavers. They are obstructed either wholly by some hurt, provocations or irritati

on of the Nervous parts; Or in part, as in a Palsy, from a watery humor gently sprinkled upon the Nerves, produced from Gluttony, Drunkenness, and other causes. Lastly, *Trembling* may come from compression of the Nerves, when excrementitious humors abounding in the whole Body do compress the Nerves, and so hinders the free passage of the Animal Spirit. Thus Authors.

2. These are the common Opinions with which many learned Men have been pleased: but we confess no way satisfy us, who have a mind wholly desirous to investigate Truth. For if these be true causes, wherefore is it, that they should be causes in one person, and not in another? for that we see in persons where most of those supposed causes are prævious and eminently manifest, not one of an hundred are yet taken with a *Tremor* or *Trembling*? This thing to me seems to argue a defect in the causes by Authors assigned, and that there is yet the true cause hidden, which being stirred up, must infallibly produce the Distemper: we shall therefore, in the first place discourse of the *Procatartick* or Antecedent cause; then of the *Proeuginine* nere or conjunct cause, in order; and that we hope with so much Perspicuity, plainness, and solid demonstration of Truth, as may be satisfactory to all the lovers thereof.

3. The *Procatartick*, external or remote cause, is evidently manifest in all such as have been affected with a *Tremor* or *Trembling*, from the bare relation of the course of Life. In some great drinking of strong Liquors, as of strong Beer, Ale, Wines, Brandy, &c. has been the Antecedent cause thereof, though we confess that for once or twice, or now and then to be overcome with those liquors, is not very material to the production thereof; yet the assiduous and continual repeating of such a kind of intemperance, will in process of time produce such an effect; so likewise Gluttony and Gormandising, thought more rarely, unless the said intemperance be promoted to a vast excess, and also for a long time repeated.

4. To these causes, we may add the force of *Poyson*, and of *Poysonous things*, I mean in those cases where their strength is not great enough



enough to eradicate life. I remember once upon design, an Acquaintance of mine, out of a Frolick gave one drop of the *Oyl of Tobacco* in a glass of Wine, to one of the company unknown to them, but alas! upon a sudden how great an alteration was made, the Mans countenance waxed pale, sickness at Stomach overtook him, a *Trembling* of the whole Body; with fainting and swooning away, insomuch, (being ignorant of what was don,) I almost despair'd of life; to these symptoms was added vomiting, with vehement convulsive motions: after three hours the force of the Poyson vanished, but left behind it a *Trembling* of all the extrem parts, and a palpitation of heart for ten or twelve days after. And other poysons effect the same things, if not so speedily, or after the same manner, yet with as ill a consequence, if not worse. One poysoned with *Arsenick* (though not mortally yet) had such a *Tremor* left behind as the consequent and effects thereof, that lasted during the Mans whole life. Another I knew poysoned with *Night-shade*, who notwithstanding all the industry which was used by the Physicians, which that place and time could afford, though he escaped with life, yet had a *Tremor* which continued upon him for more than a year after it. And although I can enumerate some who having been accidentally poysoned, have had yet no such effects succeeding it, that may be imputed rather to their strong habit and constitution of Body, or something which happily was taken in beforehand, which so clothed the Nervous tunicles of the Stomach and other passages, as that it could not so immediately have its effects, till such time as its greatest power was lost in the passage through the Body.

5. Another *Antecedent* cause are the fumes of *Cinnabar* and *Quick-silver*, which excite a *Tremor* after such an admirable, yet silent and insensible manner, that it is not easy to apprehend the true reason thereof: and this is daily evident in such as are Gilders, and deal much in Quick-silver, or daily handle it with their Fingers: I have known some persons, who having been much concerned with Quick-silver, that have been so enervated, and seized with such a *Trembling* withall, that they have totally

Tom. I.

lost the use of all their Limbs: And indeed the Fumes of *Arsenick*, and of other mineral Poysons being received up the Head by the Nostri have produced the same thing, to which sometimes other evil symptoms have been added.

6. Another cause which we may lawfully assign, even from experience it self, is sudden fear or joy, either of which being extream, so profligate the Animal Spirit, that suddenly it recovers not it self again. I knew a certain Merchant, who upon the hearing of the loss of a Vessel in which he had a considerable Cargo, was struck into such a consternation, that immediately a *Tremor* seized him all over from Head to Foot, nor was the Man scarcely himself: he continued in this condition eight days and then died *Trembling*. Another being frightened, with the apparition (as he thought) of some *Demon* or *Ghost*, was immediately taken with such a *Tremor*, as lasted upon him a week or more. On the contrary? an elderly Woman of about fifty six years of age, having a Son absent about twenty two or twenty three years beyond Sea, comming home, and knocking at the Door (she having no intelligence thereof before hand) her Son calling upon her, and she knowing his voice, fell into such an Extacy of Joy, which so enervated her, that she could not hold one joint, nor yet speak plain to him: and in the excess of this passion, being as it were infinitely transported with kindness, suddenly Died. And I have known several others; who being transported with a sudden excess of Joy, have been taken with a *Tremor* beyond imagination, which has lasted many days.

7. Another eminent cause, and what is very common, are too violent vomits and purges, which forcing nature beyond her strength, so profligate the Spirit, and enervate the whole Man, that many times he is taken with such a weakness and *Trembling* withall, that the force of no Cordial or restorative could be able to retrieve the mischief in many weeks after: but as to this we shall say little more; for that when Medicaments so much exceed the strength of nature, and in stead of helping hurt her, they approach very near to the nature of Poyson, and act the part of an Enemy, not of a

Friend:

ppppp

Friend: so that in this case, they may in a manner be considered as Poysons, though not absolutely so in their own natures, yet so in respect to their evil Effects consequent.

8. A Tremor sometimes also is caused from the excessive loss of Blood, whether taken away by Accident or by Art. A young Woman (upon the supposition of a Pleurisy) was twelve times let blood, and lost at those several times about two hundred and twenty ounces of Blood, by means of which she was taken with such a Tremor or Trembling, that with the greatest help of Art and Industry of the Physician, which afterwards attended her, she was not perfectly recovered out of it in sixteen weeks time. A Soldier of about five and forty years of age, was taken with an extream Hemorrhage, so that he bleed about a quart, sometimes three pints at a time, before the flux could be stopt; this bleeding being often repeated, (though at last it was perfectly stopt, yet) left behind it such a weakness and Tremor withall, as could never be taken away to his dying day, although he lived above seven years after it with much Temperance and Sobriety.

9. Sometimes it is caused in a Part, from the hurt of some of the Vessels thereof by a prick, or cut or contusion, by means of which the animal Spirit is in part frustrated or cut off; and this is when some principal Nerve, Tendon, or Artery, or some, or all of them, are cut in sunder, or otherwise obstructed with some heterogeneous matter whereby the flux of the animal Spirit is frustrated, cut off, or turned aside, some other way: This is manifest in several Persons who having been in the Wars, have met with variety of Wounds in several Parts of their Bodies, which notwithstanding the dexterity of the Artift's healing of them, have a manifold Tremor, as a perpetual Remembrance of their former Adventures; though probably the said Tremor in some of them might be caused partly through loss of Blood, and partly through the hurt of the Vessels thereof.

10. Lastly a Tremor may be caused either in the whole Body, or in a part, from an overstraining of the same, by some act of violence either of lifting, thrusting, or pulling, beyond what

Nature is able to bear: and though many Examples of this kind are not easy to be produced, yet some such I have known; but the error is seldom of long continuance, and easie to be retrieved. Hetherto of the antecedent, procatartick, external or remote cause of this disaffection; we come now to speak a word or two of the proeguminine, conjunct, or nere cause.

11. Now Strong Liquors, as Ale, Wine, Brandy, &c. contribute to this affect by weakning both the animal Spirit and the Nerves: too much of any thing, as the Proverb is, is good for nothing; the Sun is the Fountain of Light, yet possibly by long gazing upon it, you may be made blind; the same it is in the use of all spirituous and cordial Liquors; being taken in due measure and proportion, they cheer the Heart and revive the Spirits, but taken to an excess, they are so far from contributing to that end, that they wholly overturn the Oeconomy of Nature, especially being extravagantly and assiduously used, for thereby such an intense heat is enkindled, as causes not only a diffusion but also a dissipation of the animal Spirit; and by the vast quantity which is continually poured in, the said Spirit is as it were overturned or drowned, at least corrupted and weakened by being immersed in the heat and fumes of the too abounding matter, whereby it is in part disabled for performing its wonted operations.

12. Thus these Fumes from their intimate mixtion with the animal Spirit (also corrupting of it) being conveyed thereby to the Brain and Cerebel, (the Fountain of the said Spirit, and root of the nervous production) fall by means thereof upon the Nerves, where, by too much opening of their constringed Pores the said Nerves became relaxed, as it were and weakened, so that the animal Spirit, which ought to be more strickly bound-up, becomes dilated and spread abroad, and thereby the muscular Motion is either hurt or depraved. And this must needs be, when the Spirit which is the prime or essential cause thereof is contaminated, weakened, and dilated; and the Nerves which are the instrumental cause of the said motion are watered as it were with a heterogeneous matter, relaxed, and made unfit for the performance of their Functions,

13. And

13. And truly, not in a much different way do Poysons promote the same disaffection, (but more dreadful in their Operation) for being received into the Stomach, and being subtilised by the fermentative quality thereof; their spiritual Parts separate themselves from the more earthy, and thereby make a Conjunction with the animal Spirit; either mediately, by immersing themselves in the Mass of Blood; or immediately, by insinuating themselves into the nervous Tunicles of the Stomach; whence arises, besides the weakning, contamination, and dilatation of the Spirit, and a relaxation and hurt of the Nerves; a debility in the Stomach it self, with a hurt of its proper Functions; by which the original matter for the generation of Spirit becomes both depraved and diminished, which not a little contributes to the said relaxation; for there being not a sufficient generation thereof, it follows that there must be a deficiency in the Nerves, (the Channels and Condit-Pipes of the said Spirit, and the proximate Instrument of muscular motion) whence a Tremor is immediately excited.

14. Thus also the Fumes of *mineral Poysons*, being drawn up the Nostrils, and penetrating the Brain, may more easily and immediately contaminate the animal Fountain; from whence those fuliginous Vapours being conveyed over the whole *Genus Nervosum*, or nervous System, not only foul and sully its Crystal-like Streams, but confuse and obfuscate its limpid and translucent matter, corrupting even the nervous Juice it self, the very support and stay of the Neurotick Frame, thereby causing not only a relaxation of the substance of the Nerves and diffusion of the Spirit out of its proper Current, but also many other evil Symptoms besides.

15. But how this thing should sometimes come to pass, by the only handling of Quick-silver, is yet more admirable, and deserves our farther consideration. How easy it is for Quick-silver to insinuate it self into the Pores, and to diffuse it self into all Parts of the Body, especially the upper Parts, as the Head and Brain, I think is sufficiently known almost to all: and that common experiment of whitening Gold by treading of the naked Foot upon Quick silver, the Gold

in the mean season being held in the Mouth; is something of demonstration. By what Artifice the Mercury is conveyed to the Mouth, I will not positively determine; though it may be more than probably conjectured, its Ascension might be by way of Fume: The whitening of the Gold is a proof of the matter of fact: but if any should object, that the Gold attracted or drew up the Mercury, and that if the Gold had not been held in the Mouth, the Mercury would never have ascended: to this we answer; *first*, that the possibility of the penetration of the Mercury is demonstrated from the whitening of the Gold, whether the Gold attracted it or no. *Secondly*, that it is probable the Mercury might have ascended to the Mouth and Head, as well without the Gold as with it; only with this difference, that in its ascension, meeting with the Gold it fixed there, whereas had the Gold been wanting, those particles of the Mercury which fixed themselves upon the Gold, might have gone further, and have seized the very Brain it self. *Thirdly*, that it has been confirmed by manifold experience, that those who have frequently and long but handled Mercury, have contracted such a Tremor, whereby they have wholly lost the use of their Limbs, and the Affection incurable to boot; by which we think the matter is beyond dispute.

16. How a sudden consternation by Fear, or Extasy of Joy, should produce such an effect is yet more worthy our inquiry. Truly these are Passions which first fix themselves in the apprehension, and thereby breed a perturbation of the animal Spirit, but immediately seize and exercise their fury upon the Heart, and Vitals. And here, in both cases the Heart is dilated or as it were opened, and the Blood and Spirits by a certain flux enter it, in the first case, by filling it, to support and fortify it as much as may be against the danger of the evil appendent: in the second case, to augment and maintain the fulness of the Joy conceived, which flux being vehement and immeasurable, leaves the extrem Parts of the Body destitute as it were, whereby being deprived of great part of their nourishment and support, a feebleness immediately seizes upon them, and a Tremor forth with, as a consequent thereof;



for being thereby emptied in part, a diffusion of the remaining part of the Spirit is made, whence follows a forceable relaxation of the Nerves. Now when this is extreme or vehement from the magnitude of the Joy and Fear, the flux of the Blood and Spirits being more impetuous, or greater than the dilatation of the Heart, whereby it is unable to receive all that are sent on that occasion, hence it is that oftentimes not only a *Tremor* but a Suffocation immediately follows, and a total extinction of the vital Flame. For as the Flame of a Lamp is nourished and maintained by the Oyl which continually feeds it, yet will that Flame be extinguished by a suffocation thereof, through an afflux of too much Oyl drowning the same, as well as by a detention or with holding of its proper nourishment.

17. Hence also the reason is apparent how the loss of Blood should produce the near cause thereof: for if a *Tremor* be immediately produced from a large Diffusion, Dilatation, Diffipation, Diminution or loss of Spirits; it is evident, that it must also follow upon the loss of Blood, for that the Blood is the *Vehiculum* of the vital Spirit, the progenitor of the animal; and according to the diminution of the Blood, such (in proportion) is the diminution of the Spirit: which being largely taken away, must necessarily leave a feebleness and weakness upon the Parts from whence it is detracted, thereby disabling them for performing their wonted Functions.

18. Now that *Tremor* which follows from a hurt or puncture of the Nerve, is caused from compression, wherein the animal Spirit is stoppt or straightned in its course or flux, and so is forced out of its domicil; by means of which diffusion, a dilatation and relaxation of the Nerve ensues, causing a weakness and feebleness of the Part, whereby it is incapable of performing of its Functions; and in this case sometimes a numbness and want of feeling goes a long with it, which in a proper Sense can be nothing but a Palsy of the Part, of which in the next Chapter we shall largely treat.

19. So likewise there is made an exceeding compression of the Nerves, when they are vehemently extended or strained by Force, beyond

their natural Composure, whereby the Channels of the animal Spirit are straightned or made narrower, and so forced to diffuse it self into the adjacent fleshy Parts; whence it comes to pass, that as soon as there is a relaxation of the extension, there is also a relaxation of the Nerve, which being defective in Spirits is immediately weakened and taken with a *Tremor*. But this, as we said before, seldom lasts long, for that there being no real obstruction in the Organ, there is in short time a new supply of Spirits, whereby the hurt occasioned by the Force is again repaired.

## XXII. Of the Prognosticks of a Tremor or Trembling.

1. A *Tremor* proceeding from watching, want of eating or drinking, too much exercise, light fear or joy, or distemper of the mind, is for the most part without danger, and when the causes cease, it ceases.

2. A *Tremor* coming from an internal cause, although of it self it is not mortal, or otherwise dangerous: yet it is apt to degenerate into an Apoplexy, Lethargy, Convulsion or Palsy, whereby it becomes the more perilous.

3. The more vehement the *Tremor* is, and in the more noble Parts, so much it is the more evil; and the longer its continuance, so much the more doubtful is the Cure: and if it be on the left side (according to *Avicen*) it is yet the more evil, for that it is observed that the innate heat of those Parts, more easily fails or is diminished.

4. A *Tremor* in old Persons is seldom or never cured, because of the great imbecility of the Brain and animal Spirit, and for the most part it ends in Death.

5. An hereditary *Tremor*, or that which comes from long drinking of vast quantities of Wine, Brandy, and other errors of Diet, more especially in those who have by nature the Organs of the animal Spirit very weak, are very seldom cured: and they either remain in the same state, or it encreases upon them with Age.

6. If a *Tremor* degenerates into a Convulsion it is dangerous, and for the most part mortal, unless the Convulsion can be suddenly removed;



## CAP. II. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 545

ed; for that (as some think) there follows a great exsiccation of the nervous Parts, whereby the free afflux of the Spirit is prejudiced, and from the privation of which an opposite habit is begot.

7. A Tremor in a burning Feaver, often presages a Delirium; for by reason of the ardent heat, whereby the Blood is inflamed, gross Vapours are mixed with the Spirits in the Brain and Cerebrum, whence comes a confusion and hurt of the Senses, which is not without danger.

8. A convulsive Trembling in the extrem Parts, chiefly in the Hands is dangerous, and so much the more if it be attended with a Consumption of the whole Body.

9. A Tremor in a slow, long or lingering Feaver is less dangerous: but in a vehement burning and acute Feaver it is not without peril; and in this case if a Delirium follows with a Convulsion it is mortal.

10. A Tremor in a Phrensy and Melancholy, arising from yellow choler changed into Acrabitis, is very dangerous, if not mortal, because of the malign quality of the humors, (as Hippocrates in Coacis testifies) which are inimical to the original of the Nerves and the whole Genus Nervosum.

11. A Tremor hapning to a Woman in Child-bed, by reason of the Secundine or After-birth, is of very evil consequence; for it signifies a putrefaction and malignity of the humors, which contaminate the animal, and suffocate the vital Spirits.

12. A Tremor hapning in an Apoplexy or Lethargy is very dangerous: so also if it comes from emptiness, or extream evacuation, whereby the Spirit is exhausted and diminished, and the natural heat dissipated and at length abolished. A Trembling of the lower Lip, presages vomiting to be at hand.

### XXIII. The Therapia, or Method of cure of a Tremor or Trembling.

1. In order to the cure of this Disease we must have respect to the causes: 1. The Procatarrick or external causes ought in the first place to be removed: 2. The Matter generating the vital and animal Spirits ought to be

augmented: 3. The Brain, Cerebrum, and Genus Nervosum, ought to be corroborated and strengthned: 4. The Body and the fleshy Parts if emaciated and wasted, ought to be restored and conserved.

2. If therefore the external or remote cause of a Tremor shall proceed from great drinking of Wine, Brandy, or any other external cause or causes before enumerated; to which the sick has been accustomed, they ought immediately to be removed, for otherwise, what ever we shall do to promote the Cure will be in vain. But whereas we forbid those to drink Wine, Brandy, &c. whose Disease has been caused thereby, yet by reason the sudden, abrupt, and total prohibition of those Liquors, might be of immediate evil consequence, we must prescribe something else, to be used in stead thereof. And therefore in stead of the Liquor to which the sick has been accustomed, let him drink Hydromel, Metheglin, or Mead, but with great moderation and temperance.

3. Or in stead thereof he may take this: Take Hydromel or Mead, twelve quarts: Betony, Sage, Rosemary, of each four handfuls: sweet Marjoram, Penny-Royal, Mint, of each one handful: bruise and infuse four and twenty hours, then boyl gently one hour, cool, strain, let it settle, decant off the clear, and bottle it up, with two Cloves split and put into each Bottle. Or thus: Take fair Water, fifteen quarts: white Sugar, seven or eight pounds: pure Sal Prunella, an ounce and half: dissolve all together in the Water, and make it boyl for an hour, being almost cold, work it up with Ale-yest; putting into it in a Bag, with a Stone in it, and these following things. Take Coriander-seed, Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Penny-Royal, Mint, of each four ounces: Ginger bruised, Juniper-berries, Bawm, of each three ounces: Jamaica-Pepper, Anacardiums, of each two ounces: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one ounce: bruise what are to be bruised, and let them work in the Liquor two or three or four days: the working being over, let it stand to grow fine two or three weeks, or till you see it is very pure and clear, then bottle it up, and let the sick take it moderately, as their constant drink.

4 If the Disease proceeds from any venene or poysonous cause, you must give such things as are Antidotes against the Poyson and Malignity. If it proceeds from pestilential Poyson, you may give this following: Take *Extracts of Saffron, Contrayerva, Virginian snake-root, Gentian, Zedoary*, of each an ounce: *Casterum in fine Ponder*, five drams: *Bezoar oriental*, two drams and half: *Musk*, one dram: *Juyce of Alkerns*, a sufficient quantity to make it into a soft Electuary: of this the sick may take the quantity of a *Hazel-nut* or *Nutmeg* three times a day, viz. *Morning, Noon, and Night*, drinking after the same, a little glass of one of the former Liquors. If the Patient be strong, and the Malignity be great, it will be necessary to cause a gentle sweat, which you may perform with this: Take *Philonium Romanum*, two drams: *volatile Salt of Harts-horn*, fifteen grains: *Musk*, ten grains: mix them for a Dose: let it be given at bedtime, and let the sick drink after it. If the sick cannot swallow an Electuary; you may give a Dose of our *Laudanum*; and so much the more if a *Delirium, Phrensy, or Convulsion* be feared. Or this following Mixture: Take of the prepared *Metheglin* above prescribed, a quarter of a pint: of our *Gutta Vita*, thirty or forty drops: *Spirit of Vipers*, sixty drops: mix them for a Dose: this will sweat powerfully, and expel all the poyson, venom, and malignity of the Disease to a Miracle. And these things may be of good use, let the venene cause be what it will.

5. But if it be caused from Poyson (whether vegetable, mineral, or animal) immediately received into the Stomach, you must forthwith give a Vomit, that the matter of the Poyson may with all possible speed be evacuated: for this purpose I commend my vomiting Lozenges, which you may give from a scruple to half a dram, or the *Aqua Benedicta Rulandi*, Infusion of *Vitrum Antimonii*, and such like: If these things be not to be had you may give (except it be a mineral Poyson) a large draught of *Sallet-Oyl*, and then presently after provoke vomiting by a Feather put into the Throat. This done, and the danger of the Poyson being over, you shall then exhibite some proper An-

tidote, that the very reliques of the Poyson may be obliterated; and for this purpose, you may either give some of those above mentioned at § 4. Or this following: Take *Venice-Treacle, Extract of Saffron*, of each a dram: *Salt of Vipers*, eight grains: mix them for a Dose to be given about three hours after the vomiting is over.

6. If it be caused from the Poyson of Quick-silver, or other mineral Fume, you must use preparations of Gold, as *Aurum potable, Tincture of Gold, Sulphur of Gold*, and other the like Medicaments: but if these cannot be gotten, you must give preparations of Gold and Mercury, such as are the *Aurum Vita* of *Sennerius, Hercules Bovii*, and the like; for these things being given gradually and for a long time, take away at length the contamination of the vital juyces, and free the neurotick Frame from the morbidick Poyson: after the use thereof for some time, you may then give *Sudorificks* made of Minerals, such as this following: Take of our *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, one dram: *Bezoarticum minerale*, one scruple: *Extract of Saffron*, ten grains, mix them for a Dose: after which give a glass of generous Wine, or of the former preparation of *Hydromel*, and dispose the sick for a Sweat. This Dose you may repeat three or four times, giving it every other day.

7. If it should proceed from Surfeiting or Gluttony, it would be good to evacuate the Stomach upward: to Children and weak Persons you may give the *Sal Vitrioli* from a scruple to a dram: stronger Persons may take the *Emetick Tartar* of *Minsicht* to four five or six grains: Or you may give our *Catharticum Argenteum* from a dram to two drams according to age and strength, for that evacuates admirably both upwards and downwards, and the latter especially if it be given with a little salt Broth. These emetick purgations may be two or three times repeated, according as you see occasion, or the strength of the sick will bear: but if the sick be very weak, you must be cautious of giving of strong Evacuators, lest you add to the Disease, and make the Tremor or Trembling so much the worse, by an unfit diminution of the Spirits.

## Cap. II. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 547

8. *The second Indication* is for the generating of vital and animal Spirits, which is performed by such things as abound with volatile Parts, and nutriments full of Spirits. For this purpose we commend strong Jellies made of the juyce of Oxes Hearts, Sheeps Hearts, and Jellies made of the flesh of Fowls, chiefly of wild Fowl, which Jellies ought to be strong, and mixed with a little Wine, and aromatized with Spices to be made grateful to the Stomach: But if the Tremor come through drinking of Wine or Brandy, then in stead of mixing of Wine, you ought to mix Mead or some small portion of the Diet before mentioned, for thereby the Nutriment is the better and more easily assimilated, and the chylous juyce more absolute for the generating of pure and spirituous Blood.

9. But that which in this case we shall commend above all these things, is the Jelly or Broth of Vipers, which after a most admirable manner, augments, comforts, and fortifies the Spirits, of what kind soever. The same thing does the Viper-Powder, and the flesh of Vipers, being boyled and eaten as you eat Eels or other Fish. To these things add the Salt and Spirit of Vipers, as also the *Potestates Viperarum*, which Medicament we cannot easily nor enough commend. The volatile Salt and Spirit of Earth-Worms is of good use here, as also the Spirit of shell-Snails, and the Jelly and Spirit distilled from a Deers Head: Or a Jelly made of a fresh Deers-Head, beaten all into a mass, with a Spirit drawn from other Heads.

10. Now this is to be noted, that whatsoever things are given which are spirituous, they ought always to be mixed with such other things as breed a good Chyle; for from a generous Chyle is generated a good and spirituous Blood, and of the Blood elaborated in the Heart is made the vital Spirit, which Spirit, elaborated in the Brain, produces that which we call the animal Spirit, which being disseminated through the whole *Genus Nervosum* is that which gives Sense and Motion to all the Parts of the whole Body.

11. But lest these things should not be so well accomplished as may be desired, you must have respect to the Stomach, that its Tone be

Tom. I.

preserved intire and free from hurt: for if there be a weakness of the Stomach or any other hurt or indisposition, you must be sure to remove those Symptoms (according as we shall hereafter teach in their proper Chapters) or else you act in vain. For a simple weakness of the Stomach, you may give the Tincture of black Pepper, of Centory the less, of Worm-wood, or the Elixir Proprietatis, any of which may be given the sick from fifteen to twenty, thirty or forty drops in a glass of Ale or Metheglin, and that three four or six times a day, or more, or as often as the sick has occasion to drink. But if there be a preternatural heat conjoyned, by which also the Spirits are much wasted, then in stead of the former things, you must give Spirit or Oyl of Vitriol, or Salt, or Sulphur, or the *Acetum Antimonii*, or Juyce of Limons, which may be constantly mixed with their drink as aforesaid: Yet if a sourness by adjoyned, then volatile and alcalious Salts are to be administered, and the acid avoided: Or else you may profitably give Tartar vitriolate, which grows sweet in the Stomach, and although sour, takes away all manner of Acidities, and withall cools the unnatural heat (which wasts the Spirits) to a wonder, and by its gratefulness strengthens the Stomach singularly. What we might say more as to this matter, shall be referred to the Chapters of Weakness and Distempers of the Stomach, hereafter to be treated of; We now come to our third Indication.

12. *The third Intention* is to strengthen the Brain, Cerebel, and *Genus Nervosum*, which is done either by exhibition of Internals, or application of Topicks. For this purpose Sage, and Castoreum are commended as also Goats-Rue and Arabian Stachas, which may be given one dram at a time in Hydromel; but the Potestates or Powers of those things transcend, and may be also given in Hydromel or Cinamon-Water from twenty to forty or sixty drops, or in Conserves of Primroses, Bawmy Rosemary-Flowers, or Acerus, or other things of like kind. The Powers of Rosemary and of Lavender given in like manner prevail much. Avicenna commends the Brains of a Hare roasted, but above all things Castoreum; as the most admirable thing in the World.

13. But



13. But more particularly to comfort the Brain and Genus Nervosum, this following is by Sennertus advised: Take Pulp of the flesh of wild Pidgeons, or of a Magpie or a Stork, being boyled in Wine, three ounces: the Brains of a Hare roasted, one ounce: sweet Almonds blanched, number thirty: fresh Pine Nuts washed in Hydromel, number twenty: blew Currants, one ounce: Species of the Electuarium Resumptivum, two drams: Pulvis Cinnamoni, three drams: Ginger, Cloves, Mace, Galangal, of each one scruple: Cardamums, half a scruple: Musk, two grains: clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity: mix and make an Electuary. Or this: Take Conserves of the Flowers of Rosemary, Lavender, and Sage, of each half an ounce: Electuarium Diacori, six drams: brains of a Hare roasted, one ounce: Castoreum, half a dram: Mans-skull prepared, two drams: Pouders of the roots and seeds of Peony, of each one dram: Misteto of the Oak, half a dram: Spirit of Primroses or Cowslips, one dram: Essentia Salis, half a dram: with Syrup of Stachas, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary.

14. Or this: Take Conserves of Betony and Rosemary, of each an ounce and half: green Ginger, six drams: Species Diamoschi, Diambra, of each half a dram: Venice-Treacle, two drams: Aurea Alexandrina, half a dram: volatile Salt of Vitriol, one scruple: with Syrup of Betony a sufficient quantity make an Electuary. Or this: Take Conserves of Acorus, and of the Flowers of Rosemary and Sage, of each two ounces, Mans-skull prepared, half an ounce: roots and seeds of Peony, roots of Water-Plantain, of each one dram and half: the Brains of a Hare roasted, two ounces: mix and make an Electuary.

15. But these things following are more powerful. The Potestates Virtutum, given from twenty to forty or sixty drops in Canary or Spirit of black Cherries, Morning, Noon, and Night. Or this: Take Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Sage, of Savin, of Mans-skull, of each one ounce: Powers of sweet Marjoram, of musked Cranes-Bill, of Tyme, of each half an ounce: Powers of Musk and Ambergrise, of each six

drams: mix them: Dose from twenty to forty drops or more, in any convenient Vehicle. Powers of Cinnamon given alone in Canary or Metheglin, are of admirable use; Or this mixture: Take Powers of Cinnamon, two ounces: Powers of Nutmegs, Powers of Cloves, of each half an ounce: rectified Spirit of black Cherries, of Earth-Worms, and of Lavender, of each three drams: mix them all together: Dose from thirty to sixty drops in Canary.

16. This following Ponder is of good use: Take Peacocks-Dung, flesh of Swallows thoroughly dried, Mans-skull levigated, of each one ounce: Musk, six drams: Ambergrise, half an ounce: Ponder of Cloves and Cinnamon, of each two drams: Bezoar oriental and mineral, of each one dram: all being in fine Ponder, mix them together: Dose from ten grains to one scruple, and in some cases to half a dram: Or this: Take Ponder of Mans-skull, and of Musk, of each half an ounce: Ambergrise, Salt of Harts-horn and of Amber, of each two drams: Salt of Vipers, one dram: mix them: Dose from eight to sixteen grains. Or this: Take Mans-skull levigated, Swallows, and flesh of Storks dried and pondred, Ponder of Vipers, of each one ounce: Salt of Harts-horn, Tatar vitriolate, of each half an ounce, mix them: Dose forty grains.

17. This Electuary following is singular: Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, Venice-Treacle, of each two ounces: Peacock-Dung, one ounce: Salt of Mans-skull, Musk, of each half an ounce: volatile Salt of Swallows, volatile Salt of Amber, of each two drams: with juyce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity: mix and make an Electuary. Dose one scruple or half a dram. Or this: Take Mitbridate, Electuarium de Ovo, of each two ounces: Ponder of the roots and seeds of Peony, Ponder of Vipers, and of Swallows of each one ounce: Salt of Amber and of Mans-skull, of each half an ounce: Oyls of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, and sweet Marjoram, of each twenty five drops: juyce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity: mix and make an Electuary. Or this: Take Venice-Treacle, three ounces: Oriental Bezoar, Bezoar mineral, volatile Salt of Amber, of each one ounce. fine Ponder of an Elks.



Elks hoofs, and of Ox-horns, of each half an ounce: Spirit or Powers of Vipers, six drams: with juce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary: Dose one scruple or half a dram Morning and Evening.

18. Authors prepare a syrup after this manner: Take leaves of Primroses or Cowslips, of Sage, Rue, Ground-Pine, Marjoram, German-savory, Calamint, Origanum, Betony, of each half a handful: Calamus Aromaticus, half an ounce: boyl them in water or Mead, and with a sufficient quantity, of Honey make a syrup, in which while hot hang the following Nodulus, letting it remain therein: Take Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, black and long Pepper, Ginger, Spicknard, Aniseeds and Peony-seeds, of each one dram: make all into a powder, and tie it up in a Rag. This following syrup is better: Take Syrup of the juce of Alkermes, twenty ounces: Spirits of Angelica, of Rosemary and of Castoreum, of each three ounces: Powers of Cinnamon, of Musk, and of Ambergrise, of each an ounce and half: mix them. Dose half a spoonful Morning, Noon, and Night, drinking after it a little glass of good Mead, or Black-Cherry Wine.

19. Nicolas Florentinus, Sermon. 3. To. 3. cap. 9. saith, That a certain Woman sixty years of Age, was delivered from a Tremor of the Head only by eating the flesh of a night Raven, being skinned, exviscerated and so boyled. The Essence of Bawm given in Basil water is in good estimation: so also a strong Tincture of Sage leaves made in rectified spirit of Wine: to these things add Tincture of Wormwood, Tincture of Myrrh, Elixir proprietatis, with other things of like nature. Moreover some learned Men say, That nothing profits more, than a decoction of Lignum Guajacum, and Sarsaparilla being drank for some days, for that it dries up excrementitious humors, or evacuates them by sweating.

20 We now come to the Application of Topicks, which may warm, comfort, strengthen, and corroborate the Nerves: for which purpose Authors commend these things, viz. Oyls of Costus, of Foxes, of Castor, of Earth-worms, of Turpentine, of Bricks, of Pepper, of Spick-

nard, of Juniper, and of white Lillys; in which flowers of Lavender, of Lillys-Convally, and of Rosemary have been infused or digested. Moreover there is commended an Oyl made of the flowers of Trefoil, and of Cowslips; with which, or some of the former, the Neck and Original of the Nerves, as also the Trembling members are to be Morning and Night anointed, also you may bath them with Apoplectick, Epileptick, and Cephalick Waters.

21. This following is prescribed by Senner-tus: Take Oyls of Juniper-berries, of Castoreum, of Pepper, and of Foxes, of each half an ounce: Unguentum Martiatum, one ounce and half: Venice Soap, one ounce: powder of the seeds of Rocket, of Onions, of Rue, and of Nettles, of each one dram: Goose or Ducks grease, one ounce and half: mix them for an Oyntment. A Balsam made also of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Petroleum, and the distilled Oyls of Juniper-berries, Marjoram, and Baym, is of singular use. The Trembling Members may also be washed sometimes with a hot decoction of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Juniper-berries, and Castoreum; to every quart of which, (at time of using of it) you may put two ounces of Spirit of Wine, or about three ounces of Aniseed water. Some commend the hot Baths, but chiefly such as are from Sulphur mines; if such cannot be had with conveniency, you may prepare a Laconick Bath, or a bath of Herbs, as aforesaid.

22. Some commend this following distilled water for a secret: Take green or fresh leaves of Sage, one pound: Camphir one ounce: white Wine a sufficient quantity: digest for eight days; then distil in Balneo, according to Art, and with the Water bath the Trembling parts. Or this: Take Mastich, Frankincense, Myrrh, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each three drams: Syrax Calamita and Liquid, of each half an ounce: Turpentine, two ounces: Gout-joy, flowers of Lilly-Convally, and of Lavender, of each a handful and half: cut and bruise them, and affuse thereon Rhenish Wine two pound: let all stand in digestion in a warm place for four days, then let it be distilled: and in the distilled liquor dissolve, one dram of chise Muske with

their liquor let the nape of the Neck, and *Spina dorſi*, and members affected be anointed.

23. Theſe Oyls and Oynments preſcribed by Authors are very greaſy and loathſom to the ſick, we will preſcribe things more delicate, curious and neat, and yet more effectual. The Powers of Amber, alone ſupply the place of all theſe things, and will do more than all, either apart or conjoynd: if the Head be taken with a Tremor, or if the cauſe of the Tremor be Eſſential in the Head, let the Hair be ſhaved off, and then let it be well bathed with the ſaid Powers of Amber, and this may be don Morning and Night for a week or ten days, keeping the Head very warm bound up after it, at the end of that time you may apply the Emplaſter of *Franciſcus Valeſius* againſt Epilepſies, which you may ſee in the former Book, letting it lye on four or five days, and then renewing of it, and repeating the ſame fix or ſeven times: Or this, in the place thereof, if that cannot be had: Take ſat Myrrh in fine powder, one ounce: make it very ſoft with rectified Spirit of Wine: and mix therewith choiſe Venice Treacle, two ounces: Oyl of Roſemary and of Amber, of each twenty drops: being all well mixed, ſpread it upon Leather and apply it over the whole Head, it being firſt cloſe ſhaved. With thoſe Powers of Amber, you ought alſo to bath the whole *Spina dorſi* or Back-bone, from the *Nucha* to the *Os Coccygis* Morning and Night, and that for ten or twelve days, as alſo in like manner all the Trembling parts.

24. Or inſtead of the Powers of Amber, you may uſe this which may be ſomething more effectual: Take Powers of Oranges and Limons, of each two ounces: Powers of Saffaſras and Savin, of each one ounce: Powers of Roſemary, of Sage, of Caraways, and of Amber, of each half an ounce: mix them to bath with all as aforeſaid: where note, that if the ſick delight in ſweet things you may add to the former Compoſition the Powers of Muſk, and Ambergrife, of each ſix drams: with which the ſaid parts as alſo the Temples and Noſtrils ought to be bathed.

25. After the parts affected have been bathed with the ſaid powers for ten or twelve days or

more, or till the ſaid Tremor is taken away, if there then remains a weakneſs in the ſaid members, you ought to apply things of a ſtrengthening nature: firſt, for ſome few days, you may bath with the Tincture of Myrrh: which done you may apply this: Take Mithridate or Venice Treacle, three or four ounces: fine Myrrh in powder (diſſolved in rectified ſpirits of Wine) one ounce and half: two yolks of Eggs: mix and make a Cataplaſm, which ſpread upon Leather and apply, renewing it once in two or three days, and repeating the ſame for three weeks or more as you ſee occaſion: but before the application of each Cataplaſm, it will be good to bath the part well with the Powers of Amber.

26. If the Tremor proceeds from Quickſilver, there ought to be mixed with the internal Medicaments before mentioned ſome choiſe preparation of Gold, as *Aurum potable*, volatile Calx of Gold, or Sulphur or Tincture of the ſame; *Sennertus* adviſeth to the uſe of the crude powder of Gold (made of the leaves being very ſubtil and fine,) and that both Internally and Externally, which are to be taken mixed with ſome other proper thing: for by this means he thinks the Quickſilver will be imbibed by the Gold, and ſo being united, will be both caſt forth by ſtool.

27. Some ſay alſo that Quickſilver and its Poiſon may be over-come by a Sudorific Courſe, wherein, it ſhall ſo adhere to the ſkin like ſmall Sand, and may be waſhed off with Water: for this purpoſe the ſick ought to be put every other day into a dry Bath: the beſt is *Hartmans Chair*, which may be made of a convenient heat by firing in the ſame the moſt pure rectified Spirit of wine: The Sweat may alſo ſometimes be abſolved by Frankincenſe or Olibanum, caſt upon live Char-cole (though in my opinion that with Spirit of Wine is much the better) and this ſweating courſe ought to be repeated at leaſt fourteen times. During the time of the ſweating, the ſick ought to be comforted, and his Spirits ſupported with ſome pleaſing Cordial, ſuch as this following: Take Cinamon-Water of the beſt, Aqua Caleſtis, of each two ounces: Roſewater, one ounce: ſyrup of Citron peels, an ounce and half mix them.

## CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 551

Of this let the sick take a spoonful now and then during the time of sweating.

28. After the sweating is over the Trembling members may be anointed with Venice Treacle mixed with Oleum Irinum, or Oyl of Bay; or bathed with Aniseed-water, which comforts and nourishes the Nerves; Or with this of Sennertus his prescription: Take Camels Hay, Cyperus, Acorns, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cloves, Pepper, of each two drams: Hermodactils, Satyrion, of each one dram: Spirit of Wine, or Aqua Apoplectica, one ounce: Wax a sufficient quantity, melt, mix, and make a Liniment, but that which goes beyond all these things, are the Powers of Aniseeds, which by a certain kind of Specifick virtue, corroborate the weakned Nerves. Some also highly commend the Balsam of Sulphur, being anointed down the whole Back-bone, and upon the parts afflicted with the Tremor, and that this will be so much the more effectual, if the said fine powder of leaf Gold be mixed therewith.

29. The fourth and last Intention is to restore (if need be) the emaciated or wasted body. This may well be performed by many things prescribed in the second Intention of Cure, seeing that those things which restore and recuperate the humane nature, also breed Spirits. The first thing which I shall here recommend for this purpose is the *Electuarium ad Tubidos*, being taken Morning, Noon, and Night, about an hour before eating, to the quantity of a large haffle nut at each time.

30. The Gelly of Vipers flesh is admirable for this Intention, nor is there scarcely a better thing in nature, so also the flesh eaten boyled or baked: but for such as cannot attain it you must give other things, as the Spirit and broth of Earth-worms, with the Tincture of black Pepper, which is no mean thing: Or you may make the Tincture of the said Pepper with the said Spirit of Earthworms, which you may give in Milk, or in all his drink, and Morning and Night you may give this following Electuary: Take Venice Treacle, one dram, to one dram and half: powder of Earthworms, one scruple to half a dram: of Our Laudanum, from one grain to two grains: Oyl of Cinnamon, one or two drops: mix for a dose to be given every, Night going to bed. Or thus: Take Venice Treacle, two ounces: powder of Earth-worms, powder of Vipers, oriental Bezoar, Bezoar mineral, of each half an ounce to six drams: Oyl of Cinnamon, one dram: mix them, and with juyce of Alkermes, a sufficient quantity make an Electuary: Dose one dram to two drams, Morning and Night. Or thus: Take Venice Treacle, Extract of Sarsaparilla, of each two ounces: Scorzonera roots candied, Indian green Ginger candied, Citron peels candied, of each one ounce and half: powder of Vipers, and Earth-worms, of each three ounces: Pistich nuts, number eighty: beat all together in a mortar and with the Syrup Diacodium a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary according to art, adding at last Oyl of Cinnamon, one dram and half: Dose two drams, two or three times a Day.

## CHAP. III. Of the P A L S I E.

### The AUTHORS observations.

I. A Palsie in a middle aged Man, of a gross body, with a vehement Catarrh.

I. **T**His Person being about forty three years of age, And of a Gross fat, pituitous habit of body, was taken

Tom.I.

with a Paralytick Distemper, in all his Extream parts, which was thought to be first caused from taking of an extream cold; there was a numbness almost all over him, together with a very great Tremor or Trembling, which was continual



continual and equal, but without any manner of Pain.

2. This Gentleman had been under the Hands of several Physicians, for two or three years together, but could receive no benefit, so that he gave himself over to despair, having indeed passed through all the ordinary courses of Physick: at length some of his Relations perswaded him to make use of me; I was accordingly sent for, they gave me a relation of all that had passed, and requested my care for the future.

3. All the things, and the whole course which had been used to him, during all this time had been wholly *Galenical*, so that I did not wonder that no success had attended the same. I therefore proceeded as follows, first I caused his Body to be effectually purged with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, and repeated the same eight or nine times, with fit intervals, three four or five days being sometimes between. And by reason he complained of an exceeding sickness and weakness of his Stomach, so that he could scarcely digest any Food that he took, I prescribed this following Electuary to be taken three times a day for ten days, an hour before eating: *Take Diateseron, two ounces: Powers of Pepper, forty drops, mix them. dose twenty grains.*

4. Moreover, I ordered him to take the *Tincture of black Pepper*, thirty forty or sixty drops at a time, or as much as he could conveniently bear in all the drink he took, by means of which the great indisposition of his Stomach became rectified, and he began now to digest his Food much better than formerly.

5. I also gave him of the *volatile Spirits of Vitriol*, and *Sulphur*, in Wine sometimes, and sometimes in Mead or Ale, for change sake, the use of which he continued for nere twelve weeks: he took from twenty to forty drops at a time, according as he could bear it, and by this he was very much relieved, and the Head and Stomach, with the whole *Nervous system* was very much comforted and restored.

6. His purging being compleatly over, I caused him to sweat well, which was done sometimes in *Hartmans Chair* with *Powers of Rose-*

*mary, of Oranges and Limons, of each a like quantity mixed together*: and sometimes in Bed with this following sudorifick dose: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, one dram: Bezoar mineral, one scruple: mix them* and give it, drinking after it a small glass of Sack. This was repeated about ten times at four days distance: the sick sweat well, and after the sixth time sweating, the numbness of the parts went quite away.

7. By the use of these things the Catarrh was much abated, but not wholly taken off for which reason I ordered him to take constantly the following Electuary for some time: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, two ounces: Our new London-Treacle, one ounce: mix them. Dose from half a scruple to one scruple.* I caused his Head to be shaved, and applied over the whole *Cranium* (being first very well bathed with the *Powers of Rosemary*), The *Emplastrum Cephalicum* of the shops.

8. But this not wholly removing the Catarrh, I prescribed him my *volatile Laudanum*, to be taken every Night going to bed the last thing. he began with two grains, and once in a weeks time we increased the Dose a grain, so long till he took about twelve grains of it at a time, which had so good an effect upon him, that by the assiduous use thereof, this vehement Catarrh was perfectly removed.

9. What this *Laudanum* is and how prepared, We have taught in *Our Chymistry* now in the Press: But that we may not wholly detain or withhold from you, so long the knowledge of that so excellent a Medicament, we will here briefly declare the Composition and Preparation thereof, a remedy in my opinion superior to all others of that kind yet made use of or known in the World.

10. *Laudanum Volatile Nostrum*: *Take of the best Thebian Opium, thirty ounces: make it into an Extract of a middle consistence, with Spirit of Wine; and mix therewith ten ounces of the best Venice Treacle: being well mixed add thereto Volatile Salt of mans Skull, of Harts-horn, of Sal Armoniack, of Amber, of Tartar, and of Vipers, of each one ounce: mix them well in a wooden mortar, and keep them*



them some days, then add, *Extract of Virginian Snake-root, of Contra yerva, of Zedoary, of Saffron, of Castoreum, of Mithridate, of each two ounces and a half: Chymical Oyls of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Rosemary, of Sassafras, of Wormwood, of Limons, and of sweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce: being all well mixed together, keep them so, till the fermentation is compleatly absolved, which done, bring it into the just consistency for a mass of Pills, by adding Bezoar oriental, Bezoar mineral, Camphir, Cochinets, of each a like quantity in subtil powder, than keep it close in Wooden or Silver Boxes with screws, for use.*

11. This is a truly noble Medicament, the Opium being fermented and filled with volatile Salts, and almost a thousand times transcends other Opiates, whether made of crude Opium, or the Vulgar preparations thereof; yet this we affirm of Opium, unprepared or Crude, that it consists chiefly of volatile parts, and therefore can have no such operation of fixing a Disease, as some Gentlemen have been pleased to affirm, against which assertion we thus Argue.

12. Opium, and so all Opiates, are either fixed or volatile, that is, they consist either of fixed or of volatile parts: if of fixed parts, they can perform nothing at all, much less fix any thing; for all fixt things are dead things, they can neither act or move, nor can they penetrate or enter into another's property, for that they are fixt and as it were immovable: if they be volatile, then they must do violence to their own nature and act against their own property, which to affirm, is next akin to pure nonsense: so that we conclude, that by reason of the volatile particles of which they consist, they are so far from fixing any Disease, or making it immoveable, that on the contrary they became a means of moving such Diseases which are already fixt.

13. But to return to our sick Patient, by the continual taking of this *Our Laudanum*, the Catarrh was at length perfectly removed, and his Paralytick Distemper much abated: now that we might the more effectually goe through

with the Cure, I caused the following Topicks to be applyed to him.

14. First, I ordered all the Paralytick parts as also the Spina dorsa from the highest Vertebra down to the Os Coccygis, to be bathed well Morning and Evening, with the following Compositum: Take powers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Marjoram, of Lavender, of Savin, of Amber, of each a like quantity, mix them together and keep the Tincture for use. And sometimes the said parts were bathed only with Powers of Amber alone.

15. I also caused his Head to be shaved, and bathed it with this mixture: Take Powers of Sassafras, of Savin, of Rhodium, of each one ounce: Powers of Musk, two ounces: mix them for use. With this the whole Head was bathed, the Forehead, Temples, Nostrills, and Puffles, as also the pit of the Stomach, Morning and Night, for about ten days: this don, his Head was shaved again, and bathed once more with the said mixture, after which I caused the Emplaster of *Franciscus Valesius* to be applyed over the whole Head, and to be renewed every fifth day, the which was reiterated six times.

16. After these things had been don for about twenty days; I caused the parts to be bathed twice a day with a strong Tincture of Myrrh, made with rectified Spirit of Wine, for the space of twelve or fourteen days, and the parts to be bound up with Leather: by this the Nerves were mightily strengthened, and the Man seemed to be restored out of his languishing condition.

17. But that all things which were needful for him might be performed, I caused him to drink constantly a Diet made of Guajacum, Sarsa, and Sassafras, after this manner: Take Raspings of Guajacum, and Sassafras, of each twelve ounces: Sarsaparilla, 24 ounces: Juniper-berries, Peony-seeds, Caraways, Coriander-seeds, of each four ounces: all bruised: Raisons stoned, Figs slit, of each two pounds: boyl all in twenty four quarts of Water to twelve; strain, cool, let it settle, and bottle it up with a little Sugar and a Clove slit in halves, in each bottle; of this he drank a pint and half, and sometimes a quart a day; and the Diet was

six times repeated: he took about a pint in the Morning fasting, and as much at Night going to Bed.

18. But for his ordinary drink; *the same ingredients were boyled in twenty quarts more of water to which was added fresh Raisins stoned, Figs slit, of each a pound: Peony-seeds, Coriander-seeds, Caraways and Juniper-berries, of each two ounces: this was boyled to twelve quarts as the former, and bottled up in like manner, this he drank at meals, and as his ordinary drink, for ten or twelve weeks together.*

19. This kind of Diet I prescribed, for that Experience has confirmed it as a most admirable thing to corroborate the Vital and Animal functions and strengthen the Nerves; which it performs in part, by altering the Discreasie of the Neurotick juyce; and in part by drying up, and consuming the superfluous humidities, which the Nerves and Nervous parts seem to be watered and weakened with.

20. But whereas he was sometimes troubled with fainting and swooning fits, I ordered him between whiles, but more especially at the time of the Paroxysm, or rather upon the approach thereof to take this following mixture: *Take choise Cinnamon-water, Angelica-water, the greater composition, of each eight ounces: juyce of Alkermes, six ounces: Tinctura aurea, two ounces: mix them.* Of this he took now and then, as aforesaid, a large spoonful or better. And sometimes for want thereof he took Our *Tinctura Vita*, from a quarter of a spoonful to half a spoonful: And sometimes he took the said Tincture mixed with a half part of juyce of Alkermes, by the use of which the fainting and swooning fits in a little time, were perfectly removed. See the said Tincture in Our *Doron*, lib. 2. cap. 7. sect. 2.

II. A Paralytick Distemper in the lower parts of the right side, with the Stone in the Reins.

1. A Man about 37 years of age, having for a long time been troubled with a great Pain in the Reins, with difficulty of making water, and sometimes voiding of red Sand or Gravel; (from which symptoms the Physicians conceived him to be afflicted with the Stone) was at

length in the extremity of one of his Paroxysms taken with a Paralytick distemper on his right side, from his Loyns downwards to his Foot.

2. This continuing upon him, he sought out for help, and was for near two years in several Physicians hands, but without any the least benefit: the distemper of the Sone (as it was thought) also continued with him: These things brought upon him many other weaknesses, so as that it seemed there was a complication of Diseases, nor could those who were his constant Physicians tell well what to make of it: but that they might say something; they pronounced it to be a high Scorbute, and that for his absolute cure he must be bound to drink the Waters for some considerable time.

3. Through the continuance of this Indisposition, he was taken with an extream vomiting, which was in part caused from the consent or compassion of parts, arising from the Inferiour and greater branches of the Internal Stock of the Nerves of the *Par Vagum* and the Superior Branch of the same; for that the Ramifications of the said Internal Stock serve both the Stomach, Kidnies, and Bladder; The Twig of the Dexter Superior Branch of the internal Stock goes to the right side of the bottom of the Stomach, the upper membrane of the Omentum: and the Tunicle of the Liver. The Inferiour branch of the said Internal Stock goes to the right Kidney (and hence is the cause of vomiting in the stone in the Reins: ) And the third and greatest branch of the said Internal Stock send twigs to the Mesentery, Guts, and right side of the Bladder; so that the Anatomical reason is sufficiently evident.

4. But besides the compassion of Parts, there was an exceeding foulness of the Stomach, which was contracted from his too liberal feeding, and over gorging of his Stomach with Varieties and Delicacies, which was to such an excess, that he seldom rose from table without being sick, and sometimes vomiting after his so liberal eating: this course he took for some years, so that at length he could scarcely eat at all, and at the time of this his illness he took

his food, no otherwise but as he forced himself, which for the most part he vomited up again.

5. For this indisposition of his Stomach and to take away the vomiting, his Physicians gave him *Mint-water*, *Spirit of Mint*, and *Syrup of Mint*, and *Mint-water mixed with Syrup of Quinces*; as also *Conserve of Mint* and *Wood-sorrel*, sometimes alone, and sometimes made into a kind of *Electuary* with conserves of *Barberries*; but alas! all these things were done in vain: Outwardly too they applyed to him greasy Oyls and Oynments, and certain Emplastick Bodies, to remove the *Paralysis*, but without the least success.

6. The Patient at length fell into my Hands, who gave me a full relation of all things which had passed, from which I conjectured at the cause of his Disease: I concluded him to be affected either with the Stone or Gravel in the Reins, or some other obstructive matter, and so much the more because of a *Paralysis* succeeding the same: which was caused partly from the compression of the *Muscle Psoa* on which the Kidnies lye, and is appointed for the bending of the Thigh, being inserted into the inner part thereof.

7. The Man being of a strong constitution of Body, I first began with cleansing of his Stomach, which I performed by giving him my *Pulvis Admirabilis*, which you may see in my *Doron Medicum*, lib. 2. cap. 21. sect. 14. I gave it him to a scruple in *Diodates Syrup of Sugar*, and gave it him every third day, till I had reiterated it five times: It wrought both upwards and downwards, and during the time of the working he took Broth or Posset-drink, as in other purges.

8. In the Intervalls of purging, that we might, in some measure comfort and strengthen the body, a little weakened by the evacuation, I gave him of the following mixture, which was taken an hour before eating, three times a day: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos*, two ounces: *juyce of Alkermes*, one ounce: *Oyl of Mint*, thirty six drops: mix them: dose two drams at a time.

9. Having thus effectually cleansed his Sto-

mach, and taken away in part the morbid matter, I conceived it necessary, to do something for the removing that Distemper of his Reins: for which purpose I prescribed the following Liquor to be taken in all the drink which he drank. It was thus made: *Take distilled Waters of Onions*, and of *Hydropiper*, of each eight ounces: drop into it so much of the best *Spirit of Niter*, as may give it a pleasing *Acidity*: This he took several times a day; and sometimes he took it sweetened with *Syrup of Marsh-Mallows*. I also ordered him to take the *Spirit of Niter* in all his drink; a few drops at a time, and sometimes the dulcified *Spirit* after this manner: *Take choise Metheglin*, half a pint: *dulcified Spirit of Niter*, forty drops: mix them for a draught. By the use of these things a large quantity of Gravel and Sand came daily away.

10. But by some Symptoms which appeared, I feared there might be some Stone in the Bladder, for which reason, I caused him to be searched, and a Stone was found about the bigness of a large Wall-nut, but, for that it was of a gritty and brittle substance, it broke into several pieces upon the search, which gave me encouragement to proceed the more vigorously on the Cure; and therefore I the more earnestly pressed the use and continuance of the former things, by which we cleared all those Parts of the offending matter; for all the substance of the Stone came away by degrees in Gravel, and sometimes in little bits.

11. And the more to promote this Cure, withall having respect to the *Palsy* of the Parr, I caused him to take every Morning fasting half a pint of the following Liquor: *Take Bark of Guajacum*, *Lignum Aloes*, *Galangal*, *Gentian*, *Zedoary*, of each two ounces: *Raspings of Guajacum*, of *Sassafras*, and of *China*, of each six ounces: *Sarsaparilla*, roots of *Angelica*, and *Peony*, of each eight ounces: *Onions bruised*, *Hydropiper*, *Betony*, *Ivy-leaves*, *Lavender*, *Rosemary*, of each ten ounces: *Venice-Treacle*, half a pound: *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, seeds of *Peony* and *Parley*, of each three ounces: all being well bruised, let them be digested in eight Gallons of *Rhenish-Wine*, in a



gentle heat, for the space of two or three days, then put them into a Copper Vesica tin'd within, adding thereto three Gallons of spring-water: distil off eight Gallons of Water according to Art (but beware of burning) which Water dulcifie, and aromatize, with three pounds and a half or four pounds of tabulated Sugar prepared with Oyl of Cinnamon. This he took constantly according to my order, and it is incredible what good he received from the use thereof.

12. But this is to be noted, that as sometimes he took it alone, so many times he took it with drops of the Spirit of Niter, to a pleasing Acidity; and sometimes with the vulnerary Spirits of Sulphur and Vitriol, by the use of which things many great obstructions in his Body were removed and his Stomach, so exceedingly debilitated, as aforesaid, comforted and restored.

13. However besides taking the *Pulvis admirabilis*, as aforesaid, I once a week constantly purged him with the Tincture of my Family-Pills, by the use of which Medicament it is almost incredible what a vast quantity of cold, slimy, viscous, and sometimes purulent matter was brought away, by which the sick often confessed himself to be much better, and that the hope of his cure was now apparent.

14. For his constant drink, I prescribed a weak Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, and Sarsaparilla to be made, which drink I caused him to take even at meals: you have several Examples of such a Diet in some of the Chapters aforesaid, so that in this place I need say no more thereof.

15. Now whereas he often complained (in the Intervals of purging) of his Body being bound; I prescribed this following Clyster to move his Belly: Take Muston-broath, a pint: Oyl-olive, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, of each three ounce: Tincture of fine Aloes, one ounce: mix them, and let it be exhibited warm: This cleansed the Bowels, and brought away with the hardened Excrements much slimy matter, so that his Body would be open four or five days after it, even till the time of repeating the purge.

16. As for Topicks I caused the Paralytick

Members to be well rubbed with cloths, then to be fomented with Wine wherein Cephalick and Antiparalytick Herbs had been boyled: this done to be very well bathed with a strong Aniseed-water, for the Aniseeds have a specific Vertue in comforting and restoring the Nerves, especially if hurt by any cold and moist Distemper, or frustration of animal Spirits.

17. This being done for some days, the said Parts were Morning and Night bathed with this following Mixture: Take Powers of Aniseeds, Powers of Caraways, of each two ounces: Powers of Rosemary, one ounce: mix them to bath with as aforesaid. By the use of this alone Medicament externally the Palsy was removed, and the sick came to the compleat sense and use of his Limbs.

18. Yet was not the ancient strength restored, for which purpose I ordered him (as for the most part in such like cases) to bath with the Tincture of Myrrh made with rectified Spirit of Wine, which has a most excellent corroborating Vertue; this was done Morning and Evening for a week together.

19. Lastly, I prescribed this following Cataplasim to be laid to the joints of the weakened Parts, and to be renewed every two days: Take Mithridate, four ounces: Myrrh, two ounces: dissolved or made soft in Spirit of Wine: Yolks of Eggs, number three: Oyl of Aniseeds, one dram: mix them well together; spread it upon Leather, and apply it as aforesaid. By the use of these things, in about twenty weeks time the sick was perfectly restored: But he continued the use of the Spirit of Niter, for above three Months after.

### III. A Palsy in a young Man accumulated through lying in the cold.

1. A young Soldier by lying abroad one Night in the Snow, was taken with a Palsie of the whole Body, and that in so extrem a manner, that he seemed to be helpless: he was before of a healthy constitution, strong Body, and fleshy withall, but not very fat: In this condition he applied himself to several pretenders to Physick, but all in vain.



2. At length he fell into my hands, and I cured him by the following means. First considering him to be strong and able to endure strong Physick, I evacuated his Stomach with a Dose of *Vinum Benedictum*, and repeated the same again the third day: on the fifth day I purged him with my *Family Pills with Aloes*, and repeated the same again on the seventh and ninth day: afterwards I only purged him once a week with the *Tinct. ex tribus*.

3. After the ninth day I gave him a sweating dose: *Take Venice Treacle, one dram: Bezoar mineral, one scruple: Saffron in powder, six grains: mix, and give it at Night going to bed:* This sweat him well, and powerfully: In the time of his sweating, least he should faint, I ordered him to take now and then a spoonful or two of this following Cordial: *Take strong Cinnamon-water, six ounces: Aqua Celestis, Poppy-water, Damask-rose-water, of each three ounces: Syrup of Citron peels, juice of Alkermes, of each two ounces and a half: mix them, to be given as aforesaid.*

4. This sudorifick dose was seven times repeated, at five and sometimes at six days distance, by means of which, with what was outwardly applied, he quickly found relief, and in short time after a perfect cure. But taking cold, after one of his sweats, a Rheumatism fell upon him, which was much more tedious to him than his *Palse*, for he had running Pains which wandred up and down over his whole body, sometimes in one side, anon in the other; sometimes in his Leg, then in his Arm, then in his Shoulder, again in his Foot.

5. Moreover he was extremely afflicted with a *Catarrh*, which accosted him with such a flux of Rheum, that he feared in the Night he should be choaked, and in the day he could do nothing but spit. To remedy these things, I thought it necessary first to purge him again, which I did twice with my *Family Pills*, and twice with the *Tincture of the same*. This purging gave him some relief, but did not wholly take away either those running Pains or his *Catarrh*.

6. This done, I caused him to sweat well with a dose of my *volatile Landanum*, before

described in the first Observation of this Chapter, by which he found an incredible good: For this cause sake I repeated it four or five times more, at what time his Pains wholly vanished, and his *Catarrh* was almost nothing at all: yet least it should return again, I ordered him to continue the use of the said *Landanum* for some time. He began with three grains, and increased the dose a grain every seven days, till he took about twelve grains thereof at a time, and then diminishing again, a grain at a time, by degrees left it off.

7. For his Diet I ordered him a mean decoction of *Guajacum, Sassafras, and Sarsaparilla*, whose complement was *Juniper-berries, and the Carminative-seeds with Raisins and Figs:* into which was dropt constantly as he drank it some drops of the Powers of *Rosemary, Sage, and Lavender*.

8. Likewise as an alterative to comfort and restore the Nervous system, he took about the quantity of a Chestnut, Morning and Night, of this following compositum: *Take of Our Electuarium ad Tabidos, four ounces: Venice Treacle, Castoreum, Extracts of Carduus Benedictus, of fine Aloes, of Gentian, and of Virginian snake-root, of each one ounce: Oyls of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, and Sweet Marjoram, of each twelve drops: mix and make an Electuary, to be taken as aforesaid, or when any sickness or illness afflicts the Stomach.*

9. But while all these things were a doing, we neglected not Topical remedies. First we caused his whole Body to be bathed twice a day, viz. Morning and Night, with the Powers of *Aniseeds, and of Amber, mix together in an equal proportion.* This was done for about five days.

10. After that he was well bathed twice a day with this mixture: *Take Powers of Aniseeds, Ox Galls, of each a pint: digest them in a gentle heat, then set the Vessel in a Cellar, that the thick or grosser parts may settle: after a weeks time decant, the more pure and clear part, which keep for use to bath the Paralytick members with:* by the constant use of these thing, he was in about thirteen or fourteen weeks time restored to his perfect health.

IV. *A Palsy in a young Lady, accompanied with Convulsions of the Mesentery.*

1. This Lady by reason of a fall from a Horse, was bruised on her Back-bone and very much hurt on her right side, so that she became lame, which lameness proved to be an absolute resolution of the Nerves of the said right side, wherein there was a numbness of the Part, trembling and great impotency of motion. To this there was added Fits occasioned through the Fright. These Fits were altogether those called Hysterical, and so esteemed by the Physicians.

2. To perform the Cure, they purged her, bleed her, gave her Hysterick Medicaments, and outwardly they used Frictions, Blisters, Oyls, Ointments, Emplasters, Baths, &c. so that little seemed to be left unattempted which they had not done, yet all this was without the least advantage to the sick.

3. But as to the Hysterick Fits as they were accounted, I suppose there was a mistake; for that Distemper which they thought to be from the Womb, was purely a Convulsion of the Mesentery, wherein the nervous Parts were drawn together, and appeared outwardly nere the region of the Stomach like a great Tumor, or something rising and swelling up the Part, which made her when in her Fit beat and bruise herself, if not withheld by force, till such time as she went quite away: when she came to herself again she would complain of a great soreness and weakness in her Bowels, and withal a heaviness in her Loins, and an indisposition to stir or move herself; and sometimes she would have such a Distemper in her Stomach, as would make her sick at Heart, and vomit exceedingly.

4. Hence it appears that her Disease was complicate, and proceeded from two opposite causes, at least the Effects were opposite, for there was both a Resolution of the Nerves and a Contraction also: which made the Disease so contumacious, and difficult of Cure.

5. Such too was the vehemency of these Fits, that sometimes they would return ten, or twelve times in the space of four and twenty hours, so that by reason of the extremity thereof we were necessitated to use some speedy course to ease

and quiet the troubled and disturbed *Archæus*: for we saw clearly that no delays were to be permitted, and that if some speedy course was not taken, the Patient must inevitably submit to her harder Fate: And therefore I first gave her *our volatile Laudanum*, whose preparation we have taught in the first Observation of this Chapter.

6. This *Laudanum* was at first exhibited in a Dose of two grains, which was continued five days, and encreased then a grain, and so augmented a grain every fifth day, till such time as she took about twelve grains for a Dose: moreover the next Morning she took from fifteen to thirty drops of *our Gutta Vitæ*, in a little glass of Cinamon-water, and so reposd herself in bed till Noon, or later.

7. Outwardly all the Regions of the Abdomen, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, and Hypochonders were very well bathed with this Mixture: *Take Powers of Amber, and of Aniseeds, of each two ounces: Powers of Pepper, half an ounce: mix* and bath the Parts afflicted therewith; this was done Morning and Evening for five or six days: by the use of these things, the Fits were repressed much, and whereas they used to return sometimes eight, ten, or twelve times a day, they came now sometimes but once a day, sometimes but once in two or three days, and sometimes but once in a week.

8. But that we might wholly suppress and conquer them, I prescribed this following *Bolus*, to be given once a day, viz. at Night going to bed, for two or three weeks, or a Month, or as long as we should see occasion: *Take of our Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram: choice Musk in fine Powder, fourteen grains: Ambergrise, Laudanum volatile nostrum, of each six grains: mix and make a Bolus.* This was taken constantly at time of going to bed, immediately after the reception of which, I ordered her to take this following Julep: *Take Orange-Flower Water, six ounces: Aqua Vita Martioli, Syrup of Citron-Peels, of each an ounce and a half: mix them for one Dose.*

9. These Rules thus followed, did in about a Months or five weeks time absolutely and perfectly free her from her supposed Hysterick

Fits.

Fits, which as we said before were only, and purely Convulsions of the Mesentery: However, we did not only give her Alteratives, but always in about eight or ten days time I gently purged her, (that the morbidick matter might also be evacuated) which was done with the *Tincture of my Family-Pills*: It wrought very well upon her, and gave her commonly seven or eight stools that day.

10. Having thus overcome one branch of the complication, it was necessary to have respect to the other, *viz.* the *Palsy*, although during all this time, we were not unmindful of applying proper Topicks for this occasion, as hereafter in this Observation you will find.

11. In the first place I instituted a Diet made of Guajacum, Saraparilla, and Sassafras which was boyled in Water (after an infusion of eight and forty hours) till nerely half the Water was consumed, and at the end of the boyling there was added to every quart of the Diet half a pint of *Hippocras*; which being bottled up as we have formerly taught, I ordered to be taken as her ordinary drink, but more especially in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed.

12. Now because the *Paralytick Distemper* yet continued, (although there was indeed some Symptoms of Amendment) I prescribed this Purge, *Take White Wine, eight ounces: choice Senna, half an ounce: Rhubarb, two drams: infuse all twelve hours in a gentle sand-heat, then strain out and add thereto Powers of Caraway, two drams: Powers of Aniseeds, one dram: dulcify it with Syrup of Clove-gilly-Flowers,* and give it in the Morning fasting. This wrought very well, without the least griping or making sick, and gave the sick about ten or twelve stools, of cold, watery, and slimy matter.

13. This purging I continued from this time once a week, till the Cure was accomplished: but sometimes a *Tincture* was drawn from the Ingredients with *Cardamom-Water*, which the Patient liked much better: and although the Patient took at least twenty Doses of this purging Liqueur, yet was the not in the least weakened by it, but made much the stronger, so that

Tom.I.

by degrees she eat her Food heartily, and after an insensible manner came to the use of her Limbs, the Disease every day vanishing.

14. From this Observation, and some others of like kind, it is manifest how great things are wrought by purgative Medicaments which are given in spirituous Vehicles; for that the Virtue of the Medicament is made by their means to enter the more easily into the Veins, and thereby to mix it self intimately with the Mass of Blood; whereby such a fermentation or struggling and separation in the Blood is made as causes a præcipation and excretion of the morbidick matter, even beyond expectation.

15. And in all sorts of *Paralytick Distempers* this kind of purging has greater effect, because thereby not only the humid and diseasy matter is drawn away; but the Neurotick juyce, too much cooled and weakened, is restored and confirmed, whereby a restitution of the pristin health succeeds.

16. In her Diet before mentioned she constantly took of this following mixture, forty, sixty or more drops at a time: *Take Powers of Rosemary, Powers of Lavender, Powers of sweet Marjoram, of each a like quantity: mix them together to be used as aforesaid.* But at Morning and Night she took about half a spoonful of the same in the Diet aforementioned.

17. Twice a day, *viz.* an hour before Dinner, and an hour before Supper, she took the quantity of a large Nutmeg of this Electuary: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, one ounce: Powers of Vipers, three drams: mix them well together.* After the taking of it, she washt it down with a little glass of *Hippocras*. This Medicament immediately after it was taken warmed the whole humane frame, to a very high degree, yet not so as to inflame it, or cause a Fever; yet her whole Body would presently grow as warm as if she had been heat by a very great fire.

18. The use of this Medicament was continued during the whole time of the Cure; yet sometimes for change sake, she took the said *Powers of Vipers* in a glass of Sack, or *Hippocras*, which notwithstanding had the same virtue and effects, in warming or heating the universal frame as before.

19. But

19. But whereas she sometimes complained of an illness and weakness of Stomach, as also of want of Appetite and Loathing, I caused her oftentimes, both between meals and at meals also, to take of the *volatile Spirit of Vitriol or Sulphur*, made so by mixing, digesting, and being distilled off with rectified spirit of Wine; after this manner: *Take rectified spirit of Wine, two quarts: drop there into, by degrees, two pounds of the best Oils of Vitriol or Sulphur: shake them well together: digest in a gentle sand-heat sixteen weeks at least, shaking the Vessel once a day: then put it into a glass Cucurbit (or a Retort if you so please) and leisurely draw off the Spirit with a very slow and gradual Fire, so that the pure, thin, and volatile Spirit may only ascend, and the thick Magma remain alone at Bottom.* And for this cause you must be very cautious that the Fire does not exceed its just Limits, for that if it be too great, the *Magma* will ascend with the Spirit, and then all your Labour will be lost, and you will be forced to repeat the Distillation again.

20. The use of this Spirit restored the Tone of the Stomach, and made her digest her Food very well, besides it has a great Power to restore the motive Faculty in all *Paralytick Distempers*, for that it has a specifick Vertue to open all Obstructions of the Nerves in what Part of the Body so ever.

21. And now and then for the Stomach sake also, I permitted her to eat *preserved Nutmegs, candied Orange, Limon, and Citron-Peels*; and sometimes *preserved green Ginger*: and sometimes she took this Electuary: *Take Conserves of Betony, Sage, Comflips, and Rosemary-Flowers, of each two ounces: preserved Nutmegs extremely well beaten, number four: Indian preserved green Ginger, four ounces: candied Orange, Limon, and Citron-Peels, of each two ounces and half: beat all very well together; and with Juice of Alkermes a sufficient quantity make an Electuary, with which mix well Oil of Cinnamon, half an ounce: Of this she took as her Stomach required it, the quantity of a Chest-nut at a time.* By the use of these things the Cure apparently drew on.

22. Whilst all these things were doing we

were not unmindful (as we before declared) of using fit Topicks to the distemper: and therefore in the first place we caused the *Nucha and Vertebra* of the *Spina dors*i from the Original thereof down to the *O Coccygis* to be well bathed with this mixture: *Take anisated Balsam of Sulphur, two ounces: Chymical oyl of Lavender, one ounce: mix them well together.* This was anointed upon the places aforesaid Morning and Night, for nere a month together; it had not been used twelve or fourteen days before the sick found great benefit therefrom.

23. All the extrem parts also of the Body which the Palsie had seized were bathed with this following: *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Savin, of Sassafras, and of Limons, of each three ounces: Powers of sweet Marjoram, of Sage, and of Amber, of each an ounce and half: mix them together: with this the Paralytick parts were bathed Morning and Night, during almost the whole time of the Cure.*

24. Lastly, to strengthen and corroborate the Nerves, this following Emplaster or Cataplasm was applyed over all the *Paralytick* members (after the aforesaid bathing was over) *Take Venice Treacle, twelve ounces: yolks of Eggs, number six: Balsam of Peru, fat Myrrh made soft with rectified spirit of Wine, of each four ounces: Balsamum Capivi, two ounces: powder of Cubebs, or of Zedoary, enough to make it of a fit consistency, not too hard, mix them well together: and let them be spread upon Leather, and apply to the Diseased parts.*

25. This distaffection at first was great, and the poor Patient truly deplorable, for that in the Eye of humane reason she seemed to be absolutely incurable: but by the assiduous use and application of the foregoing remedies, according to our directions, the Cure was completely accomplished in a little more than half a years time, to the great satisfaction of all the persons concerned.

V. A Palsie in a young Woman occasioned by taking a great cold after violent Sweating.

1. This young Woman being in a vehement sweat



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 561

Sweat through long and much Exercise, and being impatient, cooled her-self with cold Water, and withall exposed her-self to the Wind and cold Air, so that cooling her-self too hastily she contracted such a Cold, as brought upon her immediately a complication of many Evils: For she contracted a vehement Cough, and so great a Hoarseness, as that she could scarcely speak so as to be understood: Moreover she had a straightness of Breath, an obstruction of the Lungs and difficulty of breathing, together with many and great Pains, which seized her in all her extream Parts, that she became lame, and the use of all her Limbs was taken from her: after, about ten days, her Pains vanished, and she became absolutely Paralytick.

2. Being in this Condition, I thought fit to provoke sweating by this following: Take mineral Bezoar, one scruple: of our new London-Treacle, half a scruple: Venice-Treacle, half a dram: mix them for a Dose. It was given at Night going to bed, and the sick sweat well: during the time of her sweating this cordial Julap was given her to keep up her Spirits, and preserve her from fainting: Take Spirit of Saffron, of the best Cinnamon Water, of each four ounces: Angelica Water, Bawm Water, of each three ounces: Juice of Alkermes, Syrup of Citron-Peels, of each two ounces: mix them. Dose a spoonful or two now and then, to prevent fainting. This sweating was repeated four times, at four days distance.

3. In the Intervals of the sweating, I prescribed these things: Take Venice-Treacle, a dram: anisated Balsam of Sulphur, twenty drops: volatile Salt of Mans skull, eight grains: mix them for a Dose to be taken every Morning, after which she drank a little glass of the Queen of Hungarias Water well dulcified: at Night going to bed she took this: Take Oyl of sweet Almonds new drawn, two ounces: Syrup of Citron-Peels, Syrup of Junibes, of each an ounce and half: white Sugar-Candy in subtil Powder, six drams: mix them for a Dose to be given at Night going to bed. By the use of these things her Cold and Hoarseness were wholly taken off, and she was somewhat amended as to her Paralytick Disaffection, but yet far

Tom. I.

from a Cure, so that I was forced wholly to apply my Mind to that.

4. After therefore that her sweating was over, I ordered her to take the volatile Spirit of Sulphur or Vitriol (mentioned in the last Observation) every day, at least four, five, or six times a day in a glass of choice Hippocras, sometimes also in Mead or Wine, and sometimes in a glass of Ale, as she liked best: this she took from forty to sixty or eighty drops at a time, as she liked best herself.

5. And sometimes she took the said volatile Spirit of Vitriol in a glass of this following Doction: Take Guajacum rasped, Acorus-roots, of each six ounces: roots of Angelica, and of Peony, of each nine ounces: choice Sarsaparilla, China, of each eighteen ounces: Coriander and Caraway-seeds, of each four ounces: Spanish Juice of Liquorice, three ounces: Figs slit, three pounds: Spring-Water, four and twenty quarts: boyl all till the Water is half consumed, then strain, let it settle, and bottle it up with a Clove slit, and an ounce of white Sugar in each Bottle: this she took as her ordinary drink, during the time of her Cure.

6. Lastly, having very well bathed all the Backbone and the Paralytick Members with the Powers of Amber and of Aniseeds mixed in equal proportion for about ten days Morning and Night: and afterwards with Ox-Gall mixed with an equal quantity of the Powers of Rosemary, this miserable Creature was in about twelve weeks time restored to her perfect health and strength, to the admiration of all that saw her in that her languishing Condition.

VI. A Palsy in a middle-aged Man arising from drinking cold Water too plentifully, &c.

1. A Man nere forty years of age, by being exposed to extream cold in the middle of Winter, and being forced also to drink too plentifully cold Water, was taken with a Paralytick Distemper almost of the whole Body, so that what with the loss of his Sense of Feeling, and impotency of motion, he became helpless to himself.

2 It would be worth the while to enquire somewhat strictly into the cause of his Distaste,

Uuuuuu

he

he being of a gross and fat Body, and at the first seizure thereof afflicted with a most vehement Catarrh, which being imprudently stopt, before the morbidick matter was carried off or evacuated, presently retreated, and fell upon the Muscles and Nerves : and this we should now do, but that we have determined to treat thereof more amply in another place.

3. However we shall not be wanting to the young Artist, but will deliver in this place the sense of several learned Authors, from the disquisitions of whom 'tis hoped the ingenious Favourers of Truth may possibly investigate her Foot-steps. Thus from a cold Distemper, or too much cooling of the Muscles and Nerves, but chiefly those Muscles into which the affected Nerves are inserted, a *Palsy* of those Parts whose Nerves are affected, is said to succeed : for that Cold being a very great Enemy to them, either binds them up, or condenses them, so that the animal Spirit can no longer have a passage, whereby their Function ceaseth.

4. Now the Disaffection of the spinal Marrow or Nerve is that which deprives it of the animal Spirit the essential Agent of all natural Motions ; for being so affected, it can neither any more communicate to the Muscles the Faculty or Power of moving, nor to the sensible Parts the Power of Feeling ; and the remaining part of it from the place affected, even to the part into which it is inserted becomes unfitable.

5. This is true also, if the continuity with the part be dissolved ; for then the passage is interrupted ; or if the Nerves be so constricted, that the animal Spirit, which exacts a free passage through the nervous System, can no longer flow through, or fill it up, or not so amply as it ought to do ; which sometimes happens if the Nerve be prest upon in any part, whereby its Substance is so condensed that the animal Spirit thereupon becomes interrupted : and this is often caused from an afflux of humors, chiefly such as are cold and pituitous : and sometimes by a Blow, Compression, Ligatures, &c.

6. And as an Apoplexy, which is a *Palsy* of the whole Body, (as we shall hereafter explicate) is generated from a pituitous, or a wate-

ry, serous, cold, and moist Excrement of the Brain, watering of it, or pressing upon the original of the Nerves ; so this bedewing, or otherwise afflicting the Nerves themselves causes a *Palsy* : for falling from the Head, not through the Substance of the spinal Marrow, but either descending through the Cavity of the *Vertebra* of the *Spina Dorsi*, which does contain the spinal Marrow, and there stopping about the beginning or passage of it, or falling down farther through the progress, which the conjugations of Nerves pass in their entrance into the Body, following the said conjugations, and sticking here and there about the Nerves ; in what place soever this happens, whether about the spinal Marrow, or about the conjugations, or branches of Nerves proceeding therefrom, by bedewing or compressing them, it produceth a *Palsy*, either of more or fewer Parts, according as a more general or particular Nerve is affected.

7. For if plenty of humors flow thither, in those narrow places, and by their weight, or taking up of place do compress the Nerves, the animal Spirit must necessarily be intercepted in its passages : and if this matter be long detained there, it becomes thicker and mucous : and also by heating, filling, and cooling the Substance of the Nerves, it destroys their proper Temper in that place, and so hinder the free occurrence of the animal Spirit, so that the said Nerves cannot be filled therewith nor enjoy it : whence also by the interposition of this morbidick matter, in the place of the first disaffection, the other branches of the said Nerve, which are carried to and supply other Parts, are also frustrated as to the exercise of their Functions ; so that if the hurt be great, there must needs follow a perfect resolution of the Parts unto which those Nerves are communicated, and that by so much the more lasting and pertinacious, by so much as the hurt of the Nerve is greater ; and which Authors affirm they have found by dissection, to be the true cause of a *Palsy* proceeding from cold, moist, and pituitous humors ; wherein the spinal Marrow has been swelled up with a watery humor : so that in this case there is no need to conceit

## Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 563

any obstruction in the Nerves, which are made up of filaments, nor any cavity which may admit that thick humor, as some have foolishly thought.

8. Also such a superfluous or excrementitious humor arising elsewhere than from the Brain, being carried to the Nerves of certain parts, or heaped up there, does induce a *Palsie* proper to certain parts, which sometimes also mixt with other acid and colerick humors, or otherwise putrefying, not only by humecting but also by irritating the Nerves, does cause Pains, and together with them a resolution of the part, and sometimes withall ending in *Convulsions*: and this sometimes happens in colick Pains, Pains of the Mesentery, Torments of the Limbs, and other disaffections.

9. The same also is thought to come to pass from extravasated Blood, falling into these cavities of the Nerves, and a long time retained there, but this is very rare or seldom seen: but a great and lasting pressure of a part, caused by a heavy burthen, or some other force, especially in that place where the Nerves are great, or lye bare under the skin, may cause a repulsion of the Animal Spirits, and hinder its assux whereby a tingling and stupidity will be induced, after a little while an abolition of motion, and at length a perfect stupidity of the part, into which the compressed Nerve is inserted.

10. And this often falls out in lying, especially in the time of sleep, one part lying long upon another, as the Body on the Arm, one Foot on the other, or sitting long upon the Buttocks in Bed, without stirring, by which such a pressure is made, as oftentimes renders the part immoveable, and insensible, which the common people call a sleep; this if the pressure be very long, and the sense return not in some reasonable time, causes at length a certain resolution of the part: but this compression being sudden and caused with a strong blow upon the Nerve, it only causes a stupidity mixt with Pain, and a sense of Tingling, but not a Resolution or *Palsie*; as it is often wont to fall out in the accidental striking of the Elbow, there where the Nerve lyes almost bare.

T and L.

11. Sometimes also a *Palsie* is caused from too hard Ligatures of the Members, chiefly where a Nerve is contained under the bandage; for that the sense of feeling and motion of the part do cease: and if the recurrent Nerves be too hard bound, there is immediately a defect of speech, and at length the voice is totally lost.

12. Upon a luxation of the *Vertebra*, and the bones of other joynts, if there be a vehement pressure of the adjacent Nerves, a *Palsie* certainly follows: but this seldom comes to pass, because the Nerves in those parts, for the most part gives way, so that other disaffections commonly follow upon such like accidents.

13. Sometimes also it comes to pass that a pituitous or serous humor a long time wasting and humecting the Tendons of the Muscles, does make them to be too much relaxed, whence follows a *Palsie* of that part: but this chiefly happens in those places where many Tendons are carried in a straight or narrow place and void of much flesh; as about the bending of the Joynts, which are bound and joyned together with Ligaments, as it were with Rings, as in the regions of the Wrist and Instep, where sometimes a humor retained, by reason of the straightness of the place, (many small bones being also tyed together in the *Carpus* and *Metacarpium*, as also in the Ankle and Instep,) humecting and relaxing the Tendons, causeth that the Hands and Feet do continue Paralytick all their life time after.

14. And although the *Palsie* may be overcome and cease in other parts of the Body, yet it remains in those, yea when the humor is wasted, the Tendons remaining longer than is fit, whence for ever after, they carry their Hands and Feet hanging: and when they strive to lift them up, or to lay hold on any thing (because nevertheless they can move their Fingers or goe) yet because they cannot do that by the benefit of the Muscles, they are wont to cast them up on high by the force or strength of the Arm or Thigh, in which also many times appears an eminency, like as it were a certain Tumor in the superficies of the Wrist or Ankle, arising by reason of Extenuation, which is worse

100.



to accompany the same, the Bones bunching forth there: but oftentimes this resolution of the Wrist, is accompanied with a Contraction of the Fingers, for that for want of nutriment, the Ligaments and Tendons labour under an Atrophy whereby being wasted and dried, they become contracted or shortned.

15. Hence it appears that all the Causes of any kind of voluntary motion hurt, is either in the organ sending, or communicating the power of moving; not in the principal part the Brain; for then also the Internal Senses would cease together with the motion, which comes not here to pass: Therefore the cause is in the Nerve, or in the Instrument which moveth, a Muscle; Or in the part which is moved, as is already in part explained and shall be more fully in what follows.

16. Seeing the Nerves (under which name we comprehend both the Spinal marrow, and *Genus Nervosum*) which are part of the Brain, every where repleat with the Animal Spirit, do communicate the faculty of moving and feeling; if they be so hurt that they can no more do that, then one or more Muscles into which they are inserted, looses also their power of moving, not being any more able to attract or draw up the Members which they ought to move, there presently follows a resolution of the same, *to wit*, they become feeble and unfit for motion.

17. And if the hurt be vehement, the sense of feeling is also taken away, not only in the Muscle, but in the skin drawn over it, which receives sensory Nerves from the same Nerve which is hurt. But if the hurt be not so great, because greater force is required to exercise motion, than to confer the sense of feeling, then this sense may be either perfect, or hurt in part, though the motive faculty be totally abolished: these things being thus premised and considered, we shall now declare what Nerve affected does produce a *Palsie* in each respective part.

18 The spinal marrow lying under the Brain and being ready to receive its excrements, is often hurt, and very much exposed to manifold Injuries; which if it be affected in the beginning

of its passage from the Brain through the Backbone; by depriving all the Nerves which spring from it of the Animal Spirit, it creates a general *Palsie*, in which all voluntary motions cease, as well the stronger of the Body, as the weaker of the Face.

19. Besides the former, breathing also, the Voice, Speech, and Swallowing, with some excretive motions, do suffer some hurt, more especially if the prejudice be nere to the Brain, and great: because the conjugations of the Nerves do issue forth there, from the beginning of the spinal Marrow, and they also are hurt, as we shall shew hereafter. But if in the rest of the production of this Marrow, there happens any such detriment to the Back, then by taking away the motive Faculty from those Nerves only, which are under it, it makes those Members only Paralytick, into which they and their branches are inserted.

20. Therefore from the hurt or defect of the Members, it is manifest what Part of the spinal Marrow is first in the prejudice; which in what place so ever it is, if the prejudice be on both sides, the cause is in both; but if only in one side, (as the said *Spina Medulla* is perceived to be truly distinguished) that only side becomes Paralytick: now the *Palsy* is so much the more general, by how much the said spinal Marrow is more or neerer affected towards the Brain, or original of the said Marrow.

21. If Pairs of Nerves, proceeding from the spinal Marrow be disaffected, then according as a general Nerve, communicating Nerves to many Parts; or a special one, communicating to some only, is seized with the Disease, so more or one part suffers a resolution; by which also we may easily find out what Nerves are affected, knowing beforehand, which are communicated to each part of the Body.

22. And hence many particular resolutions may be made in the Members, which have received Nerves from the Pairs of the Spinal marrow, yet not in all; because the Muscles moving the Brest (chiefly the Midriff, and those of the Belly, being also compelled by a necessity of breathing, especially seeing breathing is caused also from the help of natural motion)



do nevertheless perform their office in Paralytick parts, both in respiration, and excretion of Excrements.

23. And therefore Authors affirm, That the Midriff does receive Nerves, not only from the spinal Marrow, but also from some particular conjugations of Nerves; now besides those Parts, the rest which are moved by the Muscles may suffer a resolution withall.

24. The disaffection of the Nerves which are derived from the Brain, and do communicate motion, shew a *Paralysis* in those Parts to which those Nerves are peculiar; and by a *Palsy* of the Part the Nerve affected is known: If the Nerves of that conjugation derived to the Muscles of the Eye be affected, there is a *Palsy* of the Eye; the which nevertheless cannot easily be done in this Nerve, unless the *Cerebrum* adjacent be hurt, as it comes to pass in an *Apooplexy*.

25. But more commonly, the conjugations of Nerves, replenishing the Face, Ey-lids, temporal Muscles, and Lips, are affected; whence there is oftner a resolution of the Lips and Ey-lids, but seldom of the lower Jaw; for that the temporal Muscle doth receive more Nerves. If the Nerves of that conjugation serving the Tongue, be hurt, the Tongue then suffers a *Palsy*, and the Speech becomes defective: and then, by reason of its communication with the auditory Nerve; if the defect or hurt be so great, that the sick becomes wholly Dumb, they then are for the most part deaf also.

26. The same may happen in those Nerves (by some Authors) called the sixth and seventh conjugations, which coming from the Brain, and being joynd into one descending Nerve, and communicating the sense of Feeling to many inferiour parts, and giving also motion to the Muscles of the Larynx, Tongue, Jaws, Midriff, as also to the Muscles of the Bladder and Fundament: if, I say, it be hurt about the Original, or somewhere in its Progress, it produces a *Palsy* of the parts into which it is inserted, if they be moveable, but in other parts, a certain kind of stupidity.

27. Hence if the recurrent Nerve be hurt, there is a defect of the Voice: if the Nerves

which go to the Muscles of the Jaws be hurt (seeing Swallowing is caused by them, and not by the Fibres of the Oesophagus as some Authors have thought) there is presently a difficulty of swallowing, with some difficulty of breathing: If the Nerves which go to the Midriff be hurt, there is much danger of suffocation, especially in a violent sending forth the Breath, as in calling aloud, or in a vehement Cough, being then unable to express it; though otherwise the Midriff (the Instrument of breathing, which receives also Nerves from the Spinal marrow) can in some sort perform its office, those Nerves being hurt: in which case if the sense of Feeling be hurt, the sick feels a heat and tingling about the Stomach and other internal parts, chiefly among the greater Nerves.

28. But if there be a certain general disaffection of the same conjugation, then both the Sphincters of the Bladder and Anus, with the rest of their Muscles will be Paralytick, from whence will follow in the one an involuntary pissing; in the other, a relaxation of the Fundament, conjoynd with the said Paralytick Distemper, as hereafter in some other places we shall explicate more at large.

29. From what has been said, it may be easy to determine, not only in this but in any other Paralytick Patient, what conjugations of Nerves are most afflicted; and that in universal *Palsies*, there is for the most part an affliction of the whole *Genus Nervosum*, or nervous System, which oftentimes happens from the contamination of the nervous Juicy by the Poison of Mercury or Quick-silver.

30. It remains now that we give you the History of this cure, which truly was great, but performed by ordinary means. First I instituted a Diet of *Guajacum*, *Sassafras*, and *Sarsaparilla*, such as that in sect. 1. §. 17. and 18. atoregoing, of which the Patient drank nerly a pint every Morning and Night: and then a meaner or weaker decoction of the same ingredients in new water for ordinary drink, to be taken at meals. unless now and then a glass of *Hippocrass*.

31. Next, I caused the sick to be purged once every

Xxxxxx

every

Tom. I.

every fifth sixth or seventh day, as I saw occasion, sometimes with the tincture of my *Family Pills*; and sometimes with a Tincture of Sena and Rhubarb, made in small Cinnamon water, after this manner: Take small Cinnamon-water, a quart: choice Sena, chosen Rhubarb, very thin sliced, of each three ounces: make a gentle infusion in a sand heat for twenty four hours: then strain out by gently pressing, and keep the liquor in a glass close stopp'd for use: This quantity will serve for six Doses, which are to be given early in the Morning fasting, with observation as in other purges.

32. In the intervals of purging, I caus'd the sick constantly to take these following things: Take the Powers of Rosemary, and Lavender, of each two ounces: Spirit of Angelica the greater composition, six ounces: mix them. Of this mixture there was taken every Morning from half a spoonful to a spoonful in a glass of Hippocras, and sometimes in a glass of Cinnamon-water.

33. An hour before Dinner, I prescribed this: Take Salt of Mans skull, sixteen grains: Salt of Hartshorn, Salt of Vipers, of each eight grains: mix them, to be given in a glass of Hippocras. It is marvellous to think what a great alteration the exhibition of these things made in a very few weeks in this Paralytick Patient: but whereas before I permitted, if required, a glass or two of Hippocras at Dinner, to also I ordred as the sick liked it to take after Dinner a glass of Wormwood.wine.

34. At night going to Bed, I ordered this: Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, green Ginger preserved, candied Orange-peels, Conserve of Rosemary, and Lavender-flowers, of each three ounces: Castoreum in fine powder, Mans skull, Anacardiums, of each two ounces: preserved Nutmegs, number six: Oyls of Rosemary, of Rue, of Sweet Marjoram, of Lavender, of Limons, of Sage, and of Sassafras, of each ten drops: juice of Alkermes, four ounces: or so much as may make it of a just consistence: mix all very well together by beating in a Mortar. Dose from six drams to an ounce at a time.

35. After five times purging, I swat the Patient very well five times with this following

composition: Take Bezoar mineral, a scruple: Salt of Worm-wood, ten grains: Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram: mix them together for a dose: This was given about half an hour before going into the sweat; which was then performed in Harmsens Chair, with rectified spirit of Wine set on fire: It was suppos'd that every time more than a quart of sweat came from the sick: during the time of Sweating, the spirits were supported and sustained with this cordial Julep: Take spirit of Angelica the greater composition, or in place thereof Aqua Vita Matthioli, three ounces: small Cinnamon-water, four ounces: Damask Rose-water, Syrup of Citron peels, of each two ounces and half: mix them together by shaking. This sweating was repeated commonly at five or six days distance.

36. But whereas the sick was troubled with a vehement Catarrh, which by all that we had yet done could not be taken away, I was forced at length to have recourse to Opiates: and therefore after eleven weeks using all the former things, without much success against the said Catarrh, I order'd the sick to take every Night going to bed a dose of Our volatile Laudanum, the description of which you may see in sect. 1. §. 10. of this chapter. My Patient begun with two grains, and increased a grain every fifth day, till the dose came to be fifteen grains, at which time the Catarrh seem'd to be wholly taken off: from thence the dose was diminish'd a grain every third day, till it came to two grains again, and then it was wholly given over, having accomplished what it was designed for.

37. Yet constantly all the while this was doing, the prescript, at § 32. and 33 aforegoing were not neglected, but assiduously followed with all the care imaginable: and the Diet of Guajacum was also continued to the compleat end of the Cure.

38. While all these things were doing we apply'd to the griev'd parts proper Topicks; first Frictions were used with course cloths all over the Paralytick parts, then immediately after they were very well bathed and fomented with pure spirit of Wine, by which the Pores were well

well opened, and made fit to receive the impression of some more powerful remedie.

39. After the fomentation, all the Paralytick parts were anointed with this following Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, a pound and half: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Savin, of Sassafras, of each an ounce and half: Oyl of Aniseeds, three ounces: mix them together to anoint with.* This was anointed all over the Back-bone, as also upon all the Paralytick members Morning and Night (after friction and fomentation, as aforesaid) and it was well rubbed in with the Hand (by a comfortable fire) for half an hour together or more at a time.

40. Moreover I caused solid Errhines to be put up the Nostrills, they were thus made: *Take Confection Hamech, half an ounce: salt of Harts-horn, half a dram: salt of Mans-skull, a scruple: Scammony, and Gambogia, of each a like quantity in fine powder, enough to make the Electuary into a consistency for Pills.* Of this long slender rouls were made and put up into the Nostrills, and kept there nere an hour and half, with a Muffler pined up before the Nose from Ear to Ear: this was don four several times, but always about two hours or something more before going to Bed (to prevent taking cold, which if it be don in the Morning the Patient is very apt to do:) They operated admirable well, and brought away a vast quantity of cold, pituitous and slimy Excrements out of the Head, which very much facilitated the Cure.

41. Lastly, I caused the Head to be shaved, and rubbed well; then to be bathed with the *Queen of Hungaries water*, for about half a quarter of an hour: and after that to be anointed well with this Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, three ounces: Musk in fine powder, Chymical Oyls of Nutmegs, of sweet Marjoram, and of Savin, of each three drams: mix them well together.* With this the Head was constantly anointed Morning and Night, and then bound up very warm: By the diligent use of these things and careful following of these our directions, was this miserable Patient perfectly restored to health in the space of twenty weeks time.

Tom. I.

42. A young Man eighteen years of age, being taken with a general *Palsie* from cold, was cured in three weeks time, only by anointing with the Oyl at § 39. aforesaid; and taking as a Diet, a strong decoction of *Juniper-berries, and Calamus Aromaticus made in Wine, mixing therewith at time of taking about sixty drops of the Powers of Rosemary.*

43. A Woman also of about thirty years of age, going to Bed well, and rising the next Morning Paralytick, was cured by anointing the palsied parts with the aforesaid Oyl at § 39. for about ten days; and then afterwards bathing the parts affected Morning and Night with the *Powers of Amber*; being also three times purged with the *Tincture of Our Family Pills*: and withall taking in all her Drink some drops of *spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

44. Another young Man by lying one Night too long upon his Arm, became Palsied in that part, so that he wholly lost the use of it: many things meerly Galenical were tryed upon him for about eight weeks together, but without the least success: at length he was cured by taking inwardly only *Powers of Carawaes*, Morning Noon and Night, chiefly in a glass of choice Canary; and bathing the Paralytick members first with *Powers of Aniseeds*; then anointing with the Oyl mentioned at § 39. aforesaid: by the use of these things he was perfectly restored in about fourteen or sixteen days time.

#### VII. A *Palsie* in one part with a *Contraction* in another.

1. A Man about twenty four years of age had a *Palsie* on his right side, occasioned as was thought by too long lying upon it: but in his left Hand a *Contraction*, for all his Fingers were so contracted or drawn up, that they could not by force be stretched out; but continually stood bent.

2. In regard he was of a pretty fat and corpulent Body, I prescribed him to Drink this following Diet: *Take Guaiacum finely rasped, half a pound: Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, China, of each seven ounces: Rosemary, Lavender, sweet Marjoram, Time, Hyssop, Savory, Savin, Tenueroyal, Featherfew, Tanisie, Mint, Angelica, of each*

eight ounces : boyl all in eighteen quarts of water ( after an infusion of twenty four hours in a sand or other gentle heat ) to the consumption of eight quarts : then strain out by pressing : let it settle, and decant of the clear liquor, which bottle up, ( being first well sweetned with white Sugar, and a little Tincture of Spanish juice of Liquorice ) putting into each bottle a Clove slit in two. This he took as his constant Drink, and the same quantity was four times repeated ; but at Meat I sometimes permitted him a glass of Wine or Hippocras.

3. Every seventh day, I purged him with a Tincture of my Family Pills, by which a large quantity of cold, pituitous, and slimy matter was brought away : he took it with observation as in other purges : and at a months end, I caused him to sweat very well with Bezoar mineral, in Hartmans chair, being heat with rectified Spirit of Wine : he continued nere an hour in the Chair, and then went into a warm Bed, where afterwards he sweat again plentifully.

4. During the time of his sweating I corroborated his Spirits with this Cordial : Take Spirit of Saffron, three ounces : Cinnamon-water, four ounces : Syrup of Citron-peels, two ounces : Bawm or Mint-water, two ounces : mix them together in a glass by shaking. Of this he now and then took a spoonful in the time of his sweating, when he found himself to grow faint.

5. Every Morning fasting, I caused him to take the Magistral Spirit of Earth-worms, in a glass of Hippocras : at Noon he took half an ounce of the spirit of Juniper-berries in the same Vehicle, a little before Dinner : and at Night going to Bed this following Bolus : Take Extracts of Saffron, of Gentian, of Contrayerva, of Angelica-roots, of Peony-roots, and of Juniper berries, of each half a scruple : volatile Salt of Harts-horn, sixteen grains : mix them together. Having swallowed it down, he drank after it a glass of Hippocras, and so composed himself to rest.

6. Outwardly I caused the Paralytick members to be well anointed with this following Oyl : Take Oyl of Ben, a pound : Oyls of Ju-

niper-berries, and of Rosemary, of each three ounces : mix them together, with this he was well anointed, Morning and Evening for about a week, then was applied over all the palsied parts the Ceratum Paralyticum Riverij, which was renewed every fourth day, and ten times repeated ; but with this direction, that every time before the application of the new Cereloth, the said palsied parts were first bathed with the Oyl above mentioned. See the said Cerate in Our Doron Medicum, lib. 3. cap. 5. sect. 11.

7. The Contraction on the left Hand was cured by this mixture : Take Palm Oyl, six ounces : Chymical Oyl of Aniseeds, three ounces : mix them well together : By the constant anointing with this Oyl the contracted parts were after a marvelous manner restored to their pristin state ; for Oyl of Aniseeds has a specifick virtue and power, in helping and healing almost all disaffections of the Nerves, chiefly where Contractions and Convulsions are prevalent, by the use of these things, the young Man was restored to his perfect health.

VIII. A Palsie in a middle aged Woman with obstruction of her Courses, and a Dropsy.

1. This Woman being nere forty years of age, through an extream Cold which she took in Travelling was seized with a Palsie, together with a great obstruction of her Courses : she fell under several Physicians Hands, who being ignorant of the cause of her Disease, or true state of her Body, gave her many things but all in vain : at length, her Disease continuing upon her, she fell withall into a Dropsie, her whole Body being very much swelled from Head to Foot, so that all her learned Doctors which then frequented her, declared her incurable.

2. In this miserable condition by the advice of Friends, she made her application to me. Her state of body was truly deplorable and dangerous ; yet by the following means she was ( in no long time ) restored to her perfect health. That the obstruction of the Terms might contribute much to her present distemper,



per, not any that understands the Art of Physick, can make any doubt: In consideration whereof, I thought it necessary first to provoke them, which I did by giving this following *Bolus*, some few days before the full Moon: *Take Elettuarium Diacarthamum, one dram: six Aloes in Powder, half a dram: mix them together.* This she took late at Night going to bed, and it wrought early the next Morning, she drinking then a little Posset-drink, to make it work the more pleasantly: It gave her eight stools, and brought away many windy and watery excrements: This she took every other day for about six times, save the Dose of the Aloes was after the first time augmented to two scruples.

3. By the often exhibition of this Purge, her Courses were at length provoked, and they came down very plentifully and well, by which she received much benefit and comfort: Moreover by this continual purging her hydropical Distemper was manifestly diminished though not perfectly taken away: now whilst her Courses were coming down, I desisted the aforesaid purging: but to promote them the more effectually, during the whole time of their flowing, I caused her to take half a spoonful of *Elixir Proprietas* in a glass of Rhenish or White-Wine, Morning and Night.

4. There are many other things which are thought powerfully to provoke the Terms in Women, but I have truly found nothing so effectual as *sine Aloes*; for that, by a certain specific Force, opens the mouths of all the sanguiferous Vessels, chiefly in the lower parts; and performs that in five or six times taking, which other Medicaments (designed for the same purpose) will not do in twenty times.

5. The time of the flowing of her Courses being over, I purged her every fourth or fifth day with the Tincture of our *Family-Pills*, which wrought upon her commonly eight ten or twelve times, so that the Flood of her hydropical humors was in a manner wholly taken away, and that extream swelling, which everywhere appeared before, now vanished: nevertheless I took care so to strengthen the *Viscera*, that by an error in their weakness the Disease might no more return.

6. For this Purpose in the intervals of purging I gave this following *Bolus* Morning and Evening: *Take Extracts of Gentian, of Zedoary, of Centory the less, of Virginian-Snakeroot, of Contrayerva, of Saffron, of each an ounce: Powder of Cloves, Nutmegs, and Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Cubebs, Anacardiums, Myrrh, of each in fine Powder three drams: Bezoar mineral, Cochenile, Winters-Cinnamon, Oyl of Worm-wood, of each two drams: black and long Pepper, of each one dram: mix and make an Electuary, of this about two drams was given her every Morning and Night: immediately after the swallowing of which she drank this: Take Hippocras, three ounces: Spirit of Saffron, six drams: mix them for a draught.*

7. By the taking of this Medicament she found her inward Parts so strengthened, and the whole universal Frame so corroborated, that the fears of an hydropical Relapse were wholly taken away: and truly she conceived herself somewhat the better as to her *Palsy* also.

8. But that we might now apply our selves to the removal of the paralytick Distemper, which seemed to have seized all the extream Parts of the Body; I first caused her hair to be shaved off towards the hinder part of her Head, where I applied a large Vesicatory: It was the common Vesicatory of the Shops, and was laid on late at Night going to bed, viz. nere twelve a'clock, and continued on till about two in the After-noon the next day, at which time I removed it, and applied over a Melilot Emplaster: This was four times renewed upon the same place, at about eight days distance, so viz. when the sore was compleatly healed up, and the tendernefs of the skin a little passed off.

9. Besides the former Blisters, I caused Blisters to be drawn in like manner upon the *Nucha* or Nape of the Neck, as also upon both the Shoulders, which were each three times repeated, at fit Intervals of time; by means of which a vast quantity of a cold, viscous, and watery humor was drawn away, and the Paralytick Parts seemed to be discharged of the matter offending them.

Y y y y y 10. After

10. After these Blisters were drawn and healed up, I caused all her Back-bone from the highest *Vertebra* of the Neck to the *Osc Coccygis* to be anointed Morning and Noon with this following Oyl: Take Oyl of Ben, six ounces: chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, two ounces and half: Oyl of Cloves, two drams: mix them well together for the purpose aforesaid. Moreover with the said Oyl I caused all the paralytick Parts also to be anointed twice a day, which continued for about seven weeks, at which time she came to the perfect sense and use of her Limb; but her strength was not yet compleatly restored.

11. To add the Complement of her strength, I prescribed outwardly to both her weak Limbs a strong Tincture of Myrrh, for eight or ten days, during which time she took this following Mixture now and then a spoonful or two at a time, to wit. three, four, or five times a day, as her self best liked: Take choice Cinnamon-Water, eight ounces: Angelica-Water, the greater Composition, Spirit of Saffron, of each three ounces: Juice of Alkermes, four ounces: mix all together, and dulcify it with the Syrup of Citron-Peels, to the liking of the sick. By the constant and regular use of these Medicaments, this miserable Woman was perfectly restored, the complication of her Disease was removed, and she reduced to her pristine health. What great things are accomplished by small and light means, when rightly adapted or fitted to the intentions of healing, and supposed incurable Diseases (as it were) silently conquered and overcome?

IX. A Youth of fourteen years of age by sitting in the Snow, was taken with the Palsie.

1. This Youth being of a sudden taken with a Palsie by taking cold in the Snow, was committed to the care of an old Woman, who anointed all the paralytick limbs which were only on the right side with Oyl of Bays, which she did for six or eight weeks, but without the least appearance of amendment.

2. Then a Country Apothecary was sent for, who anointed him for several weeks longer with Oyl of Camomil and Unguentum Ex-

cessence; he also applied *Emplastrum de Baccis Lauri*, all over the affected parts, but all this was done for a long time without the least symptom of a good effect.

3. Being at that time accidentally in the place: They desired my advice and help: I first of all caused him to be well cleansed from all the filthy medicaments with which he had been so long time dawbed, which was performed with a warm bath of Venice Soap, made of Spring-water to every gallon of which, I caused them to add a pint of Proof Spirit of Wine: with this he was well washed and bathed for almost an hour, with good frictions with coarse Cloths.

4. Being taken out of the Bath and dried, I caused him to be put into a very warm Bed, and all his Back-bone and palsied Members to be bathed with the *Queen of Hungaries water*: and when he came out of his Bed, he was bathed or anointed again with this following Oyl: Take Oyl of bitter Almonds, eight ounces: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary and of Rue, of each four ounces: mix them together, to anoint the Paralytick parts with. With the use of this in about three weeks time the Youth was restored to his Health, without the use of any other means save the *Queen of Hungaries water*, which he took an ounce at a time Morning, Noon and Night, in *Hippocras*, during the time of the Cure.

X. A Palsie of the upper parts, with Convulsions of the Stomach and Mesentery, Worms, &c.

1. A Woman about thirty six years of age was taken with a Palsie of the upper parts, on both sides, which was complicated with strange Convulsions both of the Stomach and Mesentery, besides which, she had been observed several times to avoid Worms: she had strange fits, commonly called Hystrick, which afflicted her with that violence, that the by-standers for the most part doubted of her every coming out of them, in which the Stomach or cavity of the Thorax, became so extremely tumified, or swelled up, that it was even almost beyond belief; so that had the exact relation thereof been

given

## Cap. III. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 571

given me, I should have indeed doubted the Truth thereof, had I not beheld it with my own Eyes.

2. In the Intervals of these fits, she for the most part complained of the great Pain and gnawing at Stomach, which sometimes used to be so vehement and extream, that she would even desire to die rather than to live: Moreover she had a symptomatical vomiting, which always afflicted her at set times, so that she could tell before hand when a fit thereof would take her.

3. Now the cause of the vomiting was without doubt, from preternatural matter offending the nervous Tunics of the Stomach, which matter might be either those Maw-worms, the principal cause of that Pain she complained of, or from some sharp humor, collected or bred there: but the cause of the periodical vomiting, came from a new aggression of matter; for after the matter at present offending, was cast forth by the force of vomiting, she seemingly became well as to that, nor had she any more inclination thereto, till the periodick time returned again, which was commonly once in six or seven days; but the Pain of her Stomach (occasioned by the Worms, still continued.)

4. But that we might be a little more curious than ordinary, we a little Mathematically considered the cause thereof; and we found the vomiting fit always or for the most part took her upon the Moons approach to the Conjunction, Quartil and Opposition of Saturn, from whence I concluded that it was a cold, sower, unpleasant, heavy, melancholy humor, which at those times was congregated together and afflicted her.

5. That she had certainly worms was very evident, not only from that gnawing at Stomach, which she daily complained of, but also from the coming away of them at several times both by vomit, and stool: and she often evacuated them upon taking of the Juice of Centory the less, which she was advised to by an old Woman.

6. Having considered and well weighed her Distemper with the complications thereof, I began the Cure with purging, the which I per-

Tom. I.

formed with my *Family Pills* with *Aloes*: she took them seven several times, and they brought away from her about seventeen or eighteen long Worms, of about seven or eight inches long: I have given them several times for this very occasion with very great success: whilst I was writing over this observation, viz. 15. November 1683. I had a Letter sent to me from one Mr John Cordel, of St. Jves in *Huntingtonshire*, with the following account.

7. Sir, — Your Pills begin now to be in request: the first box that I sold of them, brought from the Man that took them, about thirty Worms, some of them was half a yard long; and one of them was eight foot and half long, it was measured by a Carpenters Rule.

8. Now as to the Periodical vomiting, I conceived it in vain, to attempt the cure thereof by Emeticks simply, for that upon the revolution of certain times it exactly returned again, which made me believe the Distemper proceeded from a general *Discreasy* of the Blood, not a simple disaffection of the part, and therefore that we ought to amend the general habit of the whole Body, rather than apply ourselves to the peculiar symptom.

9. For the removal of this cause therefore, I gave such things as had a mighty power to alter the Blood: among Vegetables, I chose the *Virginian Snake-root*, because of its singular virtue in overcoming the Poyson of the *Rattle-Snake*, which it performs in a moment, (and besides which no other vegetable upon earth is yet known to have power to answer that intention) notwithstanding the Poyson of the *Rattle-Snake* transcends almost infinitely the power of all other Poysons, Vegetable, Mineral or Animal and transfuses its mortal malignity, by contaminating the whole mass of Blood and nervous juyce, and so extinguishing the vital flame.

10. Among Animals, I made choice of the *Viper* and *Toad*, because of their admirable effects, the one in curing of a Leprosy though radicated, which is an universal disaffection and contamination of all the juyces in the whole Body: the other, to wit, that of the *Toad*, in amending the watery disposition of the mass of Blood.

Blood, and taking away its evil and malign quality in the case of a *Cancer*, which Experience has confirmed it has performed with a marvelous dexterity beyond all other things.

11. Among Minerals I chose *Gold* and *Antimony*; the one for its infinite diffusive power; the other for its admirable effects; not only of purifying *Gold* it self; but also of cleansing and altering the whole mass of *Blood* in Mans body, which it singularly performs beyond any other Mineral whatsoever, being also a great friend to nature, and (as it were) a kind of natural Balm to the humane life, correcting all its exorbitancies, healing its disaffections, and restoring and comforting one of its Essential parts (to wit) the Radical Humidity.

12. From these reasons I made of the choice of the aforesaid particulars; and out of them such Preparations as might be most conducive to the removing of the present Malady, with respect also to the Paralytick Distemper: Of the *Virginian-snake-root*, I made a Tincture in rectified Spirit of Wine, and also an Extract: Of the *Viper*, *Viper-Wine*, and also a Powder of *Vipers*. Of the *Toad*, a Salt of *Toads*. Of *Gold*, an *Aurum Potabile*. And of *Antimony*, *Basil Valentine* his Tincture.

13. Out of these things I compounded these following Medicaments, first an Extract: Take Extract of *Virginian-snake-root* of a middle consistency, six ounces: Powder of *Vipers*, three ounces: Salt of *Toads*, half an ounce: *Aurum Potabile*, two drams: mix them, and bring it into the just consistency of an Electuary by adding a sufficient quantity of the Tincture of *Antimony*. This Electuary the Patient took every Night going to bed, the quantity of two drams at a time or better, drinking after it a glass of *Viper-Wine*, and continued the use thereof so long till the whole quantity thereof was spent.

14. Secondly, a liquid Mixture: Take *Viper-Wine*, from two to three ounces: Tincture of *Virginian-snake-root*, Tincture of *Antimony*, of each two drams: *Aurum Potabile*, ten drops: mix them for a Dose to be given every Morning fasting, and to be continued every day, so long as the former Electuary lasts: by the use of these things the Blood became truly

purified, and the periodical vomiting was perfectly taken away, and truly (with the use of Topicks also, as follows) the Paralytick Distemper was completely cured.

15. But notwithstanding all these things we were not unmindful of the miserable Convulsions of the Mesentery, which were attended with manifold symptoms; and therefore while the other Medicaments were exhibited, these following things were given in the intervals between Morning and Night: Take choice *Venice Treacle*, one dram: *Musk*, fourteen grains: *Ambergriſe*, six grains: *Indian green Ginger*, three drams: mix and make a Bolus, adding a little quantity of juyce of *Alkermes*. This he took every day, an hour before Dinner, for eight days, drinking after it this: Take choice *Hippocras*, *Orange flower-water*, of each four ounces: mix them for a draught.

16. About four in the After-noon she took this mixture: Take choice *Hippocras*, six ounces: Powers of *Caraways*, Powers of sweet *Fennel-seed*, of each thirty drops: mix them for a draught: By the use of these things, together with bathing the whole region of the Abdomen with Powers of *Aniseeds*, Morning and Night, these dreadful Convulsions of the Mesentery where not only in a very short time much diminished, but also in no long time, viz. in less than fourteen days wholly taken away.

17. But whereas she was very apt to be bound in Body, and extremely afflicted with Wind, I prescribed this following Clyster, to be exhibited once in two three four or five days, as the necessity of the sick required. Take *Mutton-Broth*, a pint: *Honey*, Oyl *Olive*, of each three spoonfuls: Powers of *Caraways*, and *Aniseeds*, of each half a spoonful: mix them and exhibit it warm.

18. Outwardly as Topicks, all the upper part of the *Spina Dorsi* was twice a day, viz. Morning and Night bathed with this mixture. Take Powers of *Amber*, of *Aniseeds* of sweet *Fennel-seeds*, of *Rosemary*, of *Lavender*, of *Savin*, of each one ounce: Powers of *Nutmegs*, and of *Cloves*, of each half an ounce: mix them to bath withall, as aforesaid.

19. The Paralytick Parts were first well rubbed



bed with a course Cloth; then fomented with Spirit of Wine, for almost an hour together; then well anointed with this Oyl: Take pure Oyl of Ben, eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Sassafras, and Juniper-berries, of each an ounce: Oyl of Aniseeds, half an ounce: mix them well together: with this the extreame Parts were well anointed twice a day, from the very beginning of the Cure to the confirmation thereof, which was in about twelve weeks time, or somewhat more.

20. Lastly, for her constant drink, I ordered an ordinary Decoction of Guajacum, Sassafras, and Sarsaparilla, to which was added as a Complement; Spanish Juice of Liquorice, Raisons of the Sun, Figs, Coriander seeds, Aniseeds, Caraways; It was made in half Water, half White-Wine, the Wine being added a little before the end of the boiling: this she took as her ordinary drink; by the due use of these things according to the course afore-prescribed, she was restored to her perfect health, in the time above limited.

#### XI. A Palsy in a Man about five and forty years of age.

1. This Man being of a middle age, and of a pituitous constitution of Body, going a long Journey in a wet Season, got a very great Cold, whence followed a vehement Catarrh, the Catarrh being unadvisedly stopt by receiving the Fumes of Amber into the Mouth by a Funnel, he was taken with a numbness, and impotency of motion, and became in a very little time extremely paralytick in all Parts.

2. By the advise of a Quack-salver they applied almost all over him Cataplasms of Turneps boyled, but without Success: Yea, so far was it from doing good, that he received much prejudice therefrom; for the Cataplasim not long after growing cold, and not being presently renewed, he added to his former Distemper, and made his Paralysis much worse than it was before: whereupon some of his Relations sending for me, I prescribed him the following Things.

3. Take Treacle-Water, magistral Water of Earth-Worms, of each four ounces: Spirit of

Tom.I.

Angelica the greater Composition, two drams: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, sixteen drops: mix them for a draught: he took it in the Evening, and sweat upon it very well: The next Night I gave it again with this following Bolus: Take Venice-Treacle, half a dram: Oriental Bezoar, Mineral Bezoar, of each eight grains: mix them: this sweat more powerfully, as we desired it: and it was twice again repeated, each at six days distance.

4. In the mean season, we ordered from the highest Vertebra of the Neck, to the Os Coccygis, to be very well anointed twice a day, with this Compositum. Take Oyls of Hypericon, and of Castor, of each four ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Savin, of Sassafras, and of Lavender, of each six drams: Powers of Amber, an ounce: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, seven drams: mix them together, and anoint therewith.

5. He also took as a Diet, a Guajacum-Decoction thus made: Take Rasplings of Guajacum, eight ounces: Bark of the same, three ounces: Rasplings of Sassafras, and of Juniper-wood, of each four ounces: boyl all in spring-water, eight quarts: in a proper Diet-pot, three or four hours; then add thereto these following; Juniper-berries, roots of Angelica, Penny-seeds, all very well bruised, of each two ounces: leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Thyme, of each a handful: choice Sena, three ounces: boyl them again in the said Diet pot, close shut with its Cover, or rather covered with a Head having a Neck and Receiver, that what ascends may be saved, and put it into it at the end of the boiling; boyl all together till five quarts only remain: being strained and settled, add thereto, magistral Spirit of Earth-Worms, Spirit of Angelica, Aqua Celestis, of each two ounces and half: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, two drams and half: mix them: and put all into a stone-bottle, which stop close for use. Of this Decoction he took about four ounces three or four times a day, and it very gently and pleasantly moved his Body downward.

6. But notwithstanding this Diet, he took once a week, a Dose of our Family-Pills with Aloes, which wrought very well with him.

Z z z z z

gave,

gave him about eight or ten stools, and sensibly called the morbidick or offending matter from all the extream Parts of the Body, by which he confessed he found a very singular Advantage.

7. Whilst all these things were doing, I caused all the paralytick Parts to be very well anointed Morning and Evening with this following Oyl, *Take Oyl of Hypericon, ten ounces: Oyls of Amber, and of Rosemary, of each two ounces: Oyl of Limons, one ounce: Powers of Juniper, three ounces: Spirit of Sal Armoniac, ten drams: mix them well together by shaking, and anoint therewith as before ordered.*

8. When the former Diet was spent, I prescribed him the following Wine. *Take Rosemary, and Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, Time, Lavender-Flowers, Origanum, sweet Marjoram, of each a handfull: roots of Angelica, Penny, Masterwort, Florentine-Orrice, black Hellebor, seeds of Carthamus, of each three drams: Hermodactils, two ounces: white Agarick, Sena, of each half an ounce: Cardamums, Cubebs, Anacardiums, Salt of Tartar, of each two drams: the Ingredients being cut and grossly bruised, they were put into a Bag with a stone in it, and infused some days in a Gallon of Rhenish-Wine: after four or five days, it was gently strained out, and kept in a Bottle close stopp'd.*

9. Of this Wine he took an hour before eating, three times aday, viz. Morning, Noon, and Night, but at time of taking thereof, there was always added, to about half a pint thereof, more or less, about ten drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniac: and by the constant use of these things, in about twenty weeks time, he was restored to his perfect health.

10. A certain Woman of about thirty years old, being in like manner taken paralytick, through an extream Cold, was cured by the same means, save in stead of the former Oyls she only used this Mixture: *Take Oyl of Ben, eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Juniper-berries, and of Savin, of each three ounces and an half: Oyl of Rosemary, one ounce: Oyl of Cammimil, half an ounce: mix them: with this all her Back and paralytick Members were very well anointed twice a day, and she became*

perfectly well in a little more than twelve weeks time.

## XII. A Palsie in an ancient Gentlewoman, which was mortal.

1. A Gentlewoman nere seventy years of age was taken with the *Palsie*, and continued Paralytick almost two whole years, during which time, many Physicians were called; and variety of Medicaments were used, but to no effect; for notwithstanding all things which were applied, she grew worse and worse.

2. At length some of her relations desired that I should be sent for, requesting my Opinion, and help, if I thought it possible to do her any good. When I came to her, I beheld her as a true object of Pity: for besides her *Paralysis*, she was mightily afflicted with wind in her Bowels, which oftentimes vehemently tore her, nor could she eat any Food, her Stomach was so mightily weakned, partly with the Disease, and partly with the nauseating Medicaments, which had been before plentifully given her.

3. Her exceeding great age and weakness, made me very much fear that she would never be cured, but because as the proverb is, while there is life there is hope, and because her relations were very earnest with me to do something for her, I prescribed the following things: first, I ordered all the Paralytick parts as also the *Spina dors*i to be very well bathed with the *Powers of Nutmegs*; and sometimes with the *Powers of Limons*: but whatsoever we did, as relating to the *Paralysis* availed nothing, for she rather grew worse and worse, yet however we continued the use of the most proper Medicaments.

4. Inwardly because of the extream weakness of her Stomach, I prescribed this following water to be constantly given her four five or six times a day, or as often as she desired it, by the assiduous use of which she found her Stomach to be much restored, and by means thereof she began to eat her food indifferent well: *Take choise Cinnamon-water, ten ounces: Angelica-water the greater composition, Aqua vita Matthioli, of each four ounces: Spirit of Saffron, two ounces: mix them together, of this*

# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 575

this she took now and than a spoonful as it best pleased her:

5. Moreover because of the Cholick which was familiar to her, I prescribed her this following Dose to be taken every Morning and Evening: *Take choise Hippocras, four ounces: Powers of Carraway, sixty drops: Powers of Cloves, ten drops: mix them together*, this she took in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to Bed, by the use of which in the space of five or six days, her Cholick wholly left her.

6. Her Cholick being thus taken away, and the weakness of her Stomach amended, she now entertained hopes of recovery; but as to my own particular thoughts, her great age, and other weaknesses, wholly disheartned me: However we constantly continued the use of the former things, by which her appetite continued also with her, and she remained free from the griping Pains of the Bowels: after this manner she subsisted bedrid for more than a whole year.

7. In this Bed-rid condition, she at length became much oppressed with Flegm, and many times in danger of being choaked: at last a fierce Catarrh seized her, which giving no time to provide against it, suffocated her a little after midnight, and in less than forty eight hours after its first taking her. After she was dead, about three pints or more of Flegm and Water came forth at her Nose.

## XIII. A Palsie in a young Woman with Cholick Pains, and retention of her Courses.

1. A young Woman of about thirty years of age, having a Scorbutick habit of Body, took a Surfit, by drinking a large quantity of cold small Beer, in the heat of Summer, at Hay-making, and when she was almost in a melting heat: A while after she had taken it she grew sick, and in about two or three hours after vomited exceedingly, all her Limbs, grew numb and stiff, and in less than twenty four hours, vehement Pains seized her all over, from Head to Foot, so that she seemed to have no place free: in this condition she lay in great Torment, for about three weeks or somewhat more,

at length her Pains left her of their own accord, and she became every where Paralytick: But the Cholick seized her to that degree of extremity, that she despaired of life, nor could her Physicians give her any ease; so that it seemed that all the Pains in the extream parts, upon their removal thence, took possession of the Bowels.

2. Upon this occasion her Courses also stopt upon her for more than ten months time, so that indeed, there was a complication of Diseases, which required the help of a truly skilful Physician to remove it. She had tampered with many Doctors for nere a year together, but without any hopes of amendment; for they were all to her, *Physicians of no Value*.

3. The most vehement symptoms urged our first consideration, which was that of the Cholick, and therefore I gave her for several days an infusion of Rhubarb thin sliced and bruised in choise Canary: *Take of the best Sack a quart: Rhubarb thin sliced and bruised, four ounces: digest forty eight hours, then decant off the clear Wine, of which give three ounces at a time, twice a day, viz. Morning and Night, putting into each dose sixty drops of Powers of Caraways*: By the use of this thing alone, she had ease in a little time, and in something less than three weeks time, this excruciating Cholick was perfectly removed.

4. From hence the reason was apparent why her former Doctors could give her no relief in her Cholick Pains, for that there was an offending matter to be carried off; and they only gave her before Carminatives, which did her no good but for the present, for as soon as ever the power and force of the Medicament was gon, the Cholick returned again, and that with grater vehemence.

5. And though possibly they might sometimes give several purgatives, yet they never did any good, for that they for the most part cleansed the Bowels even to corrosion, which were now by the violence of the Disease not only mightily weakened, but by reason of the Blood, and bloody matter, which frequently came from her, there was a very great suspicion of Exulceration: and therefore it was requisite not only

to cleanse the Guts: and that gently too, but to do it with such a Cathartick, as might have a healing and astringing property withall.

6. For this purpose I knew nothing better than *Rhubarb*, which besides its purgative quality, has a specifick Virtue in curing of *Cholicks*: This Medicament was given her as before mentioned till the *Cholick* was perfectly removed from her: but over and besides that, I caused it to be infused in all the drink she drank, yea in all her small drink, which she frequently had against the wills of all about her.

7. However fearing that the retention of her Courses might contribute something to those gripings, we took care to force them down, which we performed with this Bolus: *Take fine Aloes in powder, half a dram: Saffron, Aron-roots, both in powder, of each fifteen grains: black Pepper, five grains: Honey a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Bolus, for one dose.* This was repeated five times, at two or three days distance: she began to take it presently after the last quarter of the Moon, and before the first quarter of the Moon, they appeared, and came down plentifully, and of a good colour; and so continued to come down at their due times.

8. These things being done, We now applied our help to the removing of the *Paralysis*, which we performed with the following things. first, I purged her with this: *Take Rosin of Jalap, Aloes, Agarick, of each six grains: Salt of Amber, eight grains: Oyl of Mint, two or three drops: mix and make thereof five Pills:* with this she was four times purged at six or seven days distance; and by it she found a sensible good as to her Paralytick Distemper.

9. In the intervalls of Purging, I gave her this thrice a day: *Take Prophylactick water of Sylviu, or instead thereof choice Treacle-water, an ounce and half: Magistral, water of Earthworms, Spiritus Lavendula, of each half an ounce: water distilled from Onions, two ounces: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, twelve drops: Syrup of Saffron, enough to make it pleasant, shake them together; and give it for one dose.* By the use of this thing she became

very chereful and lively; but she complained much of its sharpness, yet without that it is much to be doubted, whether she might have done well or no: for these kind of things have not only a mighty power in opening all manner of obstructions, but also have a specifick virtue in curing of *Palses*, and most other cold and moist distempers of the Brain and Nerves.

10. But sometimes for change of Medicaments, in the place of the last this following was exhibited: *Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram and half: Salt of Amber, Salt of Hartshorn, volatile Sal Armoniack, of each six grains: mix them for a Dose* to be given at Night going to bed, drinking after it this following: *Take Hippocras, four or five ounces: Spirit of Vipers, one dram: Powers of Vipers, twelve drops: mix them for a draught.* The taking of this Medicament presently put the universal Frame of the Body into a notable heat (yet not so great as to cause Inflammation or a Fever) whereby the too much chilled and coagulated particles of the neurotick Juycce became resolved, and those obstructions of the Nerves removed, which in part hindered the free afflux of the animal Spirit:

11. Now during all this time, we caused her to be anointed all over the paralytick Parts, as also along the *Spina Dorsi*, with this compound Oyl: *Take Oyl of Ben, twelve ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Savin, of Juniper-berries, and of Sassafras, of each an ounce and half: Oyl of Limons, two ounces: mix them together to anoint with, as before directed; this was constantly done twice a day, so long till such time, as she perceived her Palsy to be removed, which was in about fourteen weeks time: but in the last fourteen days of the using thereof there was mixed therewith (as it was used) to every ounce of the Oyl one dram of the Powers of Aniseeds, and half a dram of Spirit of Sal Armoniack,*

12. Lastly, for her common drink a small Decoction of *Guaiaacum, Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, and Acorus*, was used adding to it as a Complement *Juniper-berries, Coriander-seeds, Caraways, Aniseeds, and Juycce of Liquorice*, and towards the end of the boiling a third part

of



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 577

of *White Wine*, then *straining*, *sweetning* it with *Sugar*, and *bottling* it up with a *Clove* *slit* in two in each *Bottle*. This she took every day constantly as her ordinary drink: into every draught of which, as she drank it, *sixteen drops* of the *Tincture of Castor* was drop'd. And after the anointing was over; all those members where the *Palsie* had lately been, and which had been weakned by it, were very well bathed Morning and Night with a strong *Tincture of Myrrh*, made with Spirit of Wine, for about ten or twelve days together: Thus by the use of these means was this miserable creature restored to her perfect health in about sixteen weeks time, and remained so, for several years after.

## XIII. A Palsie in a Gentleman, occasioned by taking cold in swimming.

1. A young Man taking cold in swimming, was at first taken with a kind of Convulsive motions, but at length it proved to be Paralytick, for that he was deprived of all motion in his Hands and Feet; and his sense of Feeling was much impaired also, which without controversy was occasioned from the coldness of the water: for that it is the nature of things over-cold to thicken the humors and render them slow in motion, and by congealing the nervous juice, and clouding or thickning the Spirits, to hinder their free passage into the sensitive parts, whereby many times the Animal flame in some particular places becomes extinguished.

2. His Physicians which he first sent for, first prescribed him a set Diet: then they both vomited him, and purged him with several sorts of Medicaments: they apply fomentations to the *Spina Dorsi*, and also to the *Paralytick parts*: Likewise they anointed him with several Ointments and Balsams made of Gums, Spices, and hot Galenick Oyls: but these things doing no good, they sent him to the *Bath*; then sweat him with *Venice Treacle*, *Treacle-water*, and other things, but all to no purpose, so that they then gave him over as incurable.

3. Being advised by some Friends to make tryal of me, I enquired into all that had been done, and they gave me the former relation,

Tom. I.

whereby I perceived, that the things which had been used, proved ineffectual by reason of their weakness, and misapplication.

4. I therefore first purged him with the *Tincture of Our Family Pills*, which purge was repeated once a week for twenty weeks: but sometimes (though not often) he took the Pills themselves: these purges brought from him a large quantity of cold, slimy, and viscid humors, and sometimes water in great abundance: three or four times, they also gave him two or three vomits.

5. I ordered him this following Diet: Take *Gnajakum*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafras*, *Acorus*, of each eight ounces: boyl all in six quarts of water to four: then add *Aniseeds*, *Caraways*, *Coriander-seeds*, *Juniper-berries* (all well bruised) of each three ounces: *Spanish juice* of *Liquorice*, one ounce: *Raisins* of the *Sun* stoned, *Figs* slit, of each half a pound: boyl all till only three quarts remains, then strain and let it settle: being clear, decant it off, dulcise it with *white Sugar*, and put it up into a stone bottle with two or three *Cloves* in it: Of this he drank about three quarters of a pint Morning and Evening, with twelve drops of the *Spirit of Sal Armoniack* in each draught:

6. But by reason he was vehemently afflicted with a violent *Catarrh*, whereby he spit much every day; by an old Womans advice he took the fumes of *Frankincense* up his Mouth by a Funnel, whereby the *Catarrh* was stop't; but a greater inconvenience presently fell upon him, for he was immediately taken with vehement and runing Pains all over his whole Body, so that he could not rest either Night or Day: this was acted without my knowledg, not long after I began the Cure; but seeing the ill success, they told me what they had done.

7. I was necessitated now to take new measures, for that the *Catarrh* was fallen not only upon the extream parts, but upon the *Viscera* also, for he was exceedingly tortured in his Bowells, and the *Cholick* so far prevailed upon him, that he was many times swooning away.

8. Inwardly, I gave him often in the Day the *Infusion of Rhubarb* in an ordinary or small

A a a a a a

G n a j a -

*Gnajakum decoction*, with thirty, forty or more drops of *Powers of Caraways*: Outwardly I caused *Vescatories* to be applied to the *Nucha*, to both Shoulders, and to his Hips: these were three times reiterated: and by the seasonable and happy application thereof, the *Rheumatism* was at length removed, and withall, the said *Vescatories* very much contributed to the retrieving him out of his *Paralytick* Distemper, for after the Blisters had been applied the third time he came in a good measure to the use of his Hands and Feet.

9. Having thus removed his *Rheumatism* and *Cholick*, I ordered him Morning, Noon and Night, viz. an hour before eating to take the *Powers of Vipers* in a glass of *Hippocras*, whereby the whole *Genus Nervosum* was in an instant heat, as if set on fire, yet without any danger of a *Feaver*: he began with twelve drops, and increased the dose by degrees, till such time as he took twenty four drops: The virtue of this preparation of *Vipers* is so great, that it is scarcely to be expressed; and in this Cure there was a demonstration thereof.

10. And truly the *volatile Salt of Vipers* is no ways inferior thereto, being given in choice *Cinnamon water*: And one Patient (to wit) a young Lady, who was taken with a *Palsie* on her right side, was perfectly cured by giving of it inwardly in *Aqua Celestis*, twice a day, and bathing the Paralytick members twice a day also with the *Powers of Rosemary and Savin*.

11. But to return to our young Gentleman again: Outwardly, I caused all his Back as also all the Paralytick parts to be well bathed with this following Oyl: Take Oyl of *Ben*, ten ounces: *Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Rue, and Savin*, of each two ounces: *Chymical Oyl of Euphorbium*, one ounce: mix them to anoint with: this was used Morning and Evening, till such time as he was restored to his former health.

12. But whereas he complained of a weakness of his Stomach and indigestion, I caused him to drink sometimes *Tinctures of Wormwood* in choice Canary; and sometimes the blood red *Tincture of black Pepper*, these things be-

ing used for some time, sometimes the one, and sometimes the other, or *alternatim*, as he liked best, he was in about five Months time restored to his health.

XV. *A Palsy in a middle-aged poor Woman.*

1. This Woman being about forty years old, was taken with a *Palsy*, by taking of cold in washing of some Cloths: she could make use neither of Hands nor Feet; but lay in that miserable condition for about six Months: yet notwithstanding without making tryal of many things, to no purpose.

2. She was cured at last by taking inwardly only a strong *Tincture of Castoreum*, with some drops of *Spirit of Sal. Armoniac* two or three times a day, and bathing the Back-bone and all the paralytick Parts Morning and Evening with the *Queen of Hungaria's Water*.

3. And after the same manner, with the same Medicament was a young Man cured of a *Palsy*, after he had been eighteen Months afflicted therewith, and given over as incurable.

XVI. *A Palsy in a very fat Man of about forty years of age.*

1. This Man being of a strong robust Body, and full of humors, took a Surfeit by over-eating and drinking of himself, which after a while degenerated into a *Palsy*, in which condition he lay for about five Months, notwithstanding variety of Medicaments had been applied to him.

2. Finding him of a gross and foul Body, I first very well purged him with my *Family Pills with Aloes*; and sometimes with the *Tincture* of the same, by which a vast quantity of Water, and other cold, viscous and pituitous matter was drawn away: after he had taken this four times, I gave him a dram of the Extract of *Esula* mixed with a little new-drawn *Cassia*; it was taken in the Morning, and it purged him exceeding well.

3. I prescribed him also for a Diet this following Decoction: Take *Gnajakum* rasped, *Acorns* roots bruised, of each an ounce and half: *mealy Sarsaparilla*, six ounces: infuse in warm Water.

## Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 579

Water, two quarts: then boyl it half away or more; nere the end of the boyling add White-Wine, a pint and half: let it boyl a little, and then strain it out, which sweeten a little with white Sugar. Of this he took half a pint in the Morning in his bed, with sixteen grains of Be-zoar mineral in a little Honey; and being well covered with Cloths, he sweat well, and a long time together.

4. Every Morning he took three ounces of pure Cinnamon-Water with six drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack, and ten drops of Spirit of Harts-horn: and an hour before Dinner he took an ounce and half of Aqua Vita Matthioli mixed with half a dram of Spirit of Vipers: an hour before Supper the same thing was repeated again: and about nine a clock at Night he took this Bolus: Take Electuarius ad Tachidos, two drams: volatile Salt of Amber, one scruple: mix them.

5. Outwardly I caused the Spina Dorsi, and all the paralytick Members to be very well fomented with Spirit of Wine: then bathed with the Powers of Aniseeds: and after that to be anointed with this compound Oyl: Take Oyl of Ben, eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Cammomil, of Savin, of Rosemary, and of Sassafras, of each one ounce: mix them well together in a glass by shaking: this was done every Morning and Evening.

6. Moreover his Head was shaved and every part bathed with this Mixture: Take Powers of Rhodium, Powers of Sassafras, of each an ounce: Powers of Musk, and of Ambergrise, of each six drams: Powers of Nutmegs, half an ounce: mix them being well bathed (which was done two or three times a day) it was kept warm with a silk Cap, quilted with the chief Spices and pure Musk.

7. The use of these things brought him to his former health; but fearing least he should relapse I prescribed him this following Water to be taken every Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed. Take magistral Spirit of Earth-Worms, Spirit of Angelica the greater Composition, Aqua Vita Matthioli, choice Cinnamon-Water, of each four ounces: Powers of Rosemary, two ounces: Powers of Lavender,

Tom. I.

one ounce: Juice of Alkermes, three ounces: mix them very well in a glass by shaking. Of this he took two spoonfuls at a time: also I ordered him once a Month to take a Purge; which was that of the Tincture of our said Family Pills.

### XVII. A Palsie happening in a scorbutick habit of Body.

1. A Gentlewoman about thirty eight years of age, of a cold, gross pituitous, and scorbutick habit of Body was seized with the Palsie on both Sides, so that she had an impotency of motion both in her Hands and Arms, Legs and Feet, whereby she became totally helpless, moreover she had a great weakness at Stomach, so that whatsoever she took down, she for the most part vomited up again.

2. Having lain about half a year in this distressed condition, she sent for me: I enquired into the cause of her Disease, but could hear little, for that it crept on her, as it were insensibly and by degrees, so that she was some months before her distemper came to the height, it beginning first with a light numbness then with a weakness, after that with an Impotency of motion first in one part, then in another, till at length she became as aforesaid, wholly helpless, with a loss of Appetite.

3. Perceiving her habit of Body to be extremely scorbutick, (for she was loaded with various colored spots in several parts of her Body, her Gums were wasted, and her Teeth loose, with wandering Pains up and down) I judged it highly necessary in the Cure, to mix Antiscorbuticks with Antiparalyticks, and especially such as were of a hot nature, for that the Scorbute seemed to be in a cold habit.

4. I began with gentle purgations, which was performed with Senna and Rhubarb infused in a weak spirit of Scurvy grass: I purged her therewith at first twice a week for a month together, afterwards but once a week, which purgation was continued during the whole time of the Cure.

5. In the Intervals of purging, I prescribed this following Julep to be taken every Morning, fasting: Take Aqua vita Matthioli, two ounces:

(Rij 122)

(*Spirit of Earth-worms, four ounces :*) *Spirit of Scurvy-grass, six ounces :* water of Hydropiper, eight ounces : Syrup of Citron-peels, six ounces : mix them well together by shaking them in a Glass. Of this mixture she took three or four Spoonfuls at a time.

6. Nere Noon, to wit, an hour or thereabouts before Dinner, she took this : Take Cinnamon-water, three drams : Water of Onions, one ounce : Salt of Scurvy-grass, Carduus and Wormwood, of each four grains : Syrup of Rosemary-flowers, an ounce and half : mix them for a dose. This caused a great fermentation in the Stomach, and sometimes endangered vomiting ; but by Dinner time, the force of its operation would seem to be over, so as that the Sick would eat a hearty meal, and with a singular appetite.

7. At Night going to Bed I prescribed this : Take *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, a dram and half : salt of Scurvy-grass, volatile salt of Hartshorn and of Mans-skull, of each five grains : Oyl of sweet Fennel seed, eight drops, mix them. This was given at going to Bed, so that she slept upon it, and it had a very pleasant and sweet operation upon her, for it composed her to rest, and withall enforced upon her a gentle Sweat : moreover the Oyl of sweet Fennel seed has a power of corroborating the Stomach, which is performed in part from the suavity and gentle heat ; for that it is observable that Oyls of Aniseed and of sweet Fennel-seed, have a natural and specifick virtue to comfort and strengthen the Nerves in particular, and *Genus Nervosum* in general ; and the Tunicles of the Stomach being composed of a nervous substance, and I fearing there might withall be a *Palsie* of the Stomach, concluded, nothing could be more proper than that thing of which I have had a large experience in outward application against the *Palsie* : and truly at this time it was given with great success.

8. For her constant drink, I ordered her a *Gnajakum-Diet*, such as is prescribed at Sect. XIII. § 14. foregoing, but not made too strong, so that she even drank it also at meals : but in all she drank, at time of drinking of it there was dropt about thirty or forty drops of pure

*Spirit of Scurvy-grass*, and sometimes *Spirit of Horse-Radish-root*, that withall we might encounter the *Scorbute* at the same time. By the use of these things, the running and *Scorbwick Pains* were perfectly removed, and she began to eat her Food well, and with a Stomach, and withall the *Paralysis* in the extreem-Parts evidently vanished.

9. However during the performance of all these things, we were not unmindful of applying fit Topicks : and therefore I caused all the *Spina Dorsi* from the highest Vertebra of the Neck, to the lowest of the Loins, as also all the paralytick Members to be bathed with the Powers of sweet Fennel-seed, which was done Morning and Night for seven or eight days : at the end of that time, we did not only continue the use of the said Powers, as already related, but also after the bathing was over anointed all those Parts with this following Oyl : Take Oyl of Ben, fourteen ounces : Oyls of Aniseeds, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Savin, of Sassafras, and of Limons, of each an ounce and half : Oyl of Caraways, one ounce : mix them well together by shaking in a glass. By the use of these things, in about four Months time she was perfectly cured.

10. A young Woman of about seven and twenty years of age, and of an extreem scorbick habit of Body, was also completely restored by the Method above prescribed, save in the internal Medicaments in stead of the Spirit of Scurvy-grass and Horse-Radish, there was used the *Spirits of Water Cresses*, and of Mustard seed, which had full as great an Effect upon her as the other Spirits had upon the other Woman, Moreover in stead of the last Topical Oyl, this following was used : Take Oyl of Ben, twelve ounces : chymical Oyl of Rosemary, eight ounces : mix them together to anoint with, by the use of these things she also was cured.

11. A Man also of about fifty years of age, extreemly over-grown with the Scurvy, becoming withall Paralytick was cured both of his Scurvy and *Palsie*, by the former Method : save in stead of the *Gnajakum Diet* he had only a Decoction of Juniper-berries, made in half Water half Wine, which he took with Spirit of Scurvy.



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 581

*Scurvy grass*, as aforesaid: and in stead of the Powers of *Sweet Fennel-seed*, he bathed with the Powers of *Caraways*, and then anointed with this Oyl: *Take Oyl Olive, twelve ounces: Oyl of Juniper-berries, five ounces: Oyl of Lemons, or of Oranges, three ounces: mix them to anoint with.*

12. A noble Youth through careless living acquired a *Scorbutick* habit, and by taking an extraordinary Cold became *Paralytick* through his whole right Side: many Galenick things had been used to him for six or seven Months time, but all in vain, for the Physicians not perceiving a *Scorbute* to be joyned with a *Paralysis*, mistook their measures in the Cure: at length falling into our hands, we cured him by the method above prescribed: Save in stead of the *Guajacum-Diet* (which we could by no means persuade him to take) he took choice *Hippocras*, with permission to drink now and then a draught of Beer.

## XVIII. A Palsy in a middle-aged Woman, accompanied with a kind of Lethargy.

1. This Gentlewoman taking Cold in going a long Journey, was seized with the *Palsy*, and withall a kind of *Lethargy*: the Physicians of the place to which she went, were consulted, but were at first at a stand what to do: at length they gave her *Julep of Roses* inwardly, and appointed her outwardly with *Unguentum Martiatum*, *Oleum Excelsense*, and other the like Galenick Remedies, but without the least appearance of good.

2. When the Country-Physicians could do her no kindness, her Husband brought her to London, where he meet with other *Asses of Esculapins*, who whiled away several weeks in doing nothing at all: for all the things they applied to her were wholly Galenical, so that having no power to penetrate into the root of the matter, it was impossible they should ever effect the thing desired, without the help of a Miracle.

3. These Tools proving all useles, (by the advice of a Freind) they sent for me: having well viewed her I immediately perceived a *Paralysis* with a *Lethargy*: the Gentlewoman was

Tom.I.

in a very dangerous Condition, so that she was not to be play'd or dallied withall, but there was a necessity of speedily using some powerful Medicines, especially such as might throw off her *Lethargick* Disposition.

4. In the first place I purged her Head with *solid Errhines*, such as these following. *Take Confectio Hamech, half an ounce: Scammony, and Gutta Gamba both in fine Powder, of each a like quantity so much as may make it up into a good consistency for Pills: to every ounce of which you may add of Euphorbium in fine Powder, half a dram.* Of this there was long Pellets made to put up the Nostrials, which were kept in with a Muffler put before the Nose, and pin'd from Ear to Ear: this was done in the Evening, and the *Errhines* were kept in about an hour and half.

5. By the use hereof her Head was exceedingly well purged; and the operation was four several times reiterated at two or three days distance, by which a very vast quantity of cold pituitous matter was drawn away from her Head: after the fourth time, we used the following *liquid Errhine*, which wrought yet more powerfully upon her, and with less trouble. *Take White-Wine, a pint: choice Euphorbium, two scruples in fine Powder: Cambogia, four scruples: make a dissolution of the Gums over a gentle heat, and keep it in a glass clost stopp'd for use.* This was cast up the Nostrials with a Syring, and repeated thrice at three days distance: by which her Head became effectually purged; and upon the last exhibition thereof her *Lethargy* wholly left her, with great hopes of amendment as to her *Paralysis* also.

6. But whilst all this was doing, I was not unmindful, to evacuate the whole Body, of the cold morbid matter with which it was afflicted: and this I performed sometimes with the *Tincture of my Family-Pill*, and sometimes with an *Infusion of Roubarb and Sena* in a small *Scurvy grass-Water*; this purging I promoted every fourth, fifth or sixth day, as I saw occasion, and the strength of her Body would bear.

7. In the intervals of purging I ordered her to take this following Mixture: *Take Cinnamon-Water, an ounce: Basil's Tincture of sinz*  
Bbbbbb  
umony,

*timmy*, two drams: Powers of Rosemary, one dram: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, ten drops: mix them together for a Dose: This was given her every day (except the days of purging) three times a day, viz. in the Morning fasting; an hour before Dinner, and at four a clock in the After-noon.

8. At Night going to bed, I prescribed her this Bolus. Take Electuarium ad Tabidos, a dram and half: Bezoar mineral, sixteen grains: volatile Salt of Mans-skull, volatile Salt of Amber, of each seven grains: with Juice of Alkermes a sufficient quantity, make a Bolus, to be taken at bed-time: this compos'd her Spirits, gave her good rest, and provok'd a gentle kind of sweating.

9. Her Diet was choice Hippocras, with permission to drink now and then, (yet but seldom,) a draught of Beer or Ale; or a Decoction of Sarsaparilla in Water: thus made: Take mealy Sarsaparilla split, two pounds: Caraway seeds bruised, four ounces: Spring-Water, sixteen quarts: boyl the Sarsa in the Water till near the consumption of the one half: then add the seeds, boyl a quarter of an hour longer, and take it off the Fire and strain it, which make pleasant with white Sugar, and put it up into Bottles with a Clove in each Bottle, and keep it for use.

10. Outwardly these Topicks were apply'd: first the paralytick Members were extreamly well bathed with the Powers of Aniseeds, Morning and Night for six or seven days: this being done, they were every day, twice a day anointed with this following Oyl. Take Oyl of Castoreum, and Oyl of Scorpions made as we have directed in our Doron, Lib. 3. Cap. 2. Sect. 1. of each eight ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, sweet Fennel seeds, Savin, and Limons, of each two ounces and half: mix them well together in a glass by shaking.

11. By the use of this the palsied Parts were restored, but there yet remained a very great weakness upon them which were thus remedied. Take fat Myrrh, make it very soft and by adding a sufficient quantity of rectified Spirit of Wine draw a blood red Tincture: to every ounce of this Tincture add a dram of the chymical Oyl

of Limons, which mix well together. With this being bathed for some time, they were restored to their former strength.

12. But to prevent a Relapse, and because the sick was very apt to be sleepy, I ordered the taking every Morning a little Sup of the Queen of Hungaria's Water; and the same half an hour before Dinner, and to be repeated about four a clock in the After-noon: and at Night going to bed, this Electuary. Take Indian preserved Nutmegs, number six: Indian preserved green Ginger, eight ounces: candied Citron-Peels, four ounces: pure Indian-Oyl of Mace by Expression, two ounces and half: beat all very well together in a Mortar, and with a sufficient quantity of the Juice of Alkermes make an Electuary according to Art. Dose the quantity of a Wall-nut at going to bed: This was taken near six weeks after the Paralysis seemed to be perfectly taken away: and by the constant use of these things for that time the Lethargick Disposition and Inclination were wholly removed.

13. A beautiful young Lady, of about sixteen years of age, was by taking a vehement Cold, seized both with a Lethargy and Palsy, who in about eight weeks time was perfectly restored by the precedent Method, with very little variation. The same Lady, after she seemed to be well cured of the aforementioned Diseases became in one Night Dumb: This accident was removed by taking inwardly this mixture, and also holding some of it for a little while in the Mouth. Take Spirit of Angelica the greater composition, Aqua Vita Matthioli, of each three ounces: Powers of Rosemary, one ounce and half: mix them together: Dose two drams to half an ounce, in Spirit of black Cherries, but she held it in her Mouth without mixture, sometimes for a quarter of an hour together.

14. A Youth of about fourteen or fifteen years of age was so taken also, viz. with a Palsy and a Lethargick Distemper; the Lethargy would sometimes seem to be off; yet then he remained as it were foolish and void of his reason; and again in a day or two the Lethargy would return: we cured him in about four

# CAP. III. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 583

Months time, by the Method first above prescribed in this present Section, and with the removal of his Distemper, his Understanding was also restored to him, as perfect as formerly.

## XIX. *A Palsy in a Gentlewoman of about six and thirty years of age.*

1. This Gentlewoman being seized with a great Cold in her lying-in, was presently taken lame, and from thence became *paralytick* in all her extrem Parts, so that she wholly lost the use of her Limbs: her Courses also were so stoppt upon her that they could not be produced for above fifteen Months; and her Belly swelled as if she had had a Dropsy, or rather been with Child: her Stomach likewise was impaired, so that she scarcely eat any thing but what came up again; and she complained of a vehement grinding Pain in her Bowels or Womb, and in the Reins of her Back.

2. In this distress she applyed her self to several persons for remedy: she took advise of her Midwife, and then of another Woman, who pretended to do wonders; but all to no purpose, for the daily grew worse and worse: These failing she sent for a Physician, who tampered with her for six or seven weeks with as little success: at length two or three other Gentlemen were called to consult withall, but yet notwithstanding all their endeavours, the event answered not, nor indeed could they tell what their sick Patient ailed, but one was of one opinion, and the other of another; however the *Paralysis* was evident.

3. Thus about fourteen or fifteen months was elapsed without remedy, and the poor Gentlewoman remained without hopes, for that such vast quantities and numbers of things had been so long tried in vain; but the wonder when enquired into soon ceased; for examining the Apothecaries file, I found such poor, low-spirited, and almost insipid things to be inwardly ministered; and such gross, greasy, and abominably nauseous fooleries outwardly applyed, that I rather began to wonder she was no worse; I imputed the misery she went through; and the long hopeles Cure, to the ignorance of her Physicians, who had for so long time attended

her: which although it was with small advantage, or rather hurt to her the distressed Patient, yet it was with a singular advantage and profit to themselves who received all their Money and Fees not for doing nothing at all, but rather for doing mischief, by bringing this miserable creature under the terrour of an Incurable Disease.

4. After a serious enquiry into the nature of her Distemper, it sufficiently appeared, that taking cold was the remote cause of all her illness; And that the obstruction of her Terms very much contributed to the augmentation of her Disease: That her Disease was become stubborn and habitual, and that without powerful remedies, and such as might be long taken, so as to alter the universal habit, no hope of cure could be expected.

5. In order to this design, I first prescribed this following Decoction to be taken as her constant and ordinary drink, (save at meals: I permitted her to drink a glass of Hippocras:) *Take mealy Sarsaparilla, two pound: Juniper-berries well bruised, a pound: infuse the sassa, forty eight hours in warm Water, sixteen quarts: then boyl it away till the half be consumed: after which add the berries, and boyl again till two quarts more is wasted: this do put thereto white Wine, two quarts: and boyl again a walm or two, then take it off, cool and strain it, and being settled, decant and dulcify it, to the liking of the sick, with double refined Sugar, and bottle it up for use.*

6. This was all the Drink she drank during her whole Cure, and she continued the use of it for nine or ten months: it is almost incredible what good she found by it, and that in a very short space, so that she contest all the grinding Pains in her Bowels, Womb, and Reins, were perfectly removed and that in about three weeks time: but at time of drinking thereof, she for the most part dropt into each draught fifteen twenty or twenty five drops of the *Powers of Caraways*: by the constant drinking of this Liquor, her Courses also began to appear, though but faintly.

7. Now the more powerfully to provoke them, I caused her to take every Night

to bed ( for about a weeks space before the time they used to flow ) the *Angelick Pills of Grulingius* to the quantity of two scruples, which excellently purged her, and that without Pain, and according to our expectations they began to flow, about the usual time, admirably well, both in quantity and colour, by which this poor Gentlewoman found very much relief : and to accustom them to the due time of their flux, I caused her for two or three months one after another to take for four or five days before hand the said *Angelick Pills*; so that at length they were again reduced to their ordinary course.

8. By this time we began to be in hopes of a Cure, and the Patient herself also encouraged us in Our undertaking; for now the great tumor of her Belly was abated and gon, and she began to eat her Food indifferently well : but this is to be understood, whilst all this was doing ( having first cleansed her whole Body from the filthy, greasy and nauseous Oyls and Oyntments, which they had applyed to her, by a proper bath made of Juniper-berries and spring-water with venice soap ) I caused the whole region of the Abdomen to be Morning and Evening bathed with the Powers of Aniseeds; sometimes alone, and sometimes mixed with Powers of Fennel seeds.

9. Moreover, as to the Paralysis we were not unmindful to administer proper things; which were given her at three or four distinct times of the day. In the Morning she took this following mixture : Take *Aqua Celesti*, spirit of Castoreum, of each one ounce : Powers of Vipers, twenty or twenty five drops : choice Hippocras, two ounces : mix them for a draught. This warmed her all over, and heat the whole *Genus Nervosum*, as if she had been by a good fire, yet as I have formerly said, without the least danger of putting her into a Fever.

10. About an hour before Dinner she took this : Take Powers of Cinnamon, thirty drops : spirit of Angelica the greater composition, spirit of black Cherries, of each two ounces : mix them : this not only contributed to the restoring the Nerves, and removing the paralytick affection, but also mightily strengthened her Stomach, so

that she in a little time after the use thereof eat and digested her Food with a very good Stomach, and not only her vomiting but loathing also left her.

11. About four a clock in the afternoon she took this : Take *Basil's Tincture of Antimony*, forty drops : Tincture of salt of Tartar, two drams : Powers of Vipers, twenty drops : choice Hippocras, three or four ounces : mix them for a draught. This warmed and heat her again all over, and that immediately, so that to feel of her Hands or Face, she would be as warm, as if she had been heat by a fire : such is the great force and virtue of the Powers of Vipers : for they immediately put even the nervous juyce into a kind of fermentation, and warm, comfort and excite the Animal Spirits above all other Medicaments whatsoever, and therefore without controversy, very much conduce to the restauration of all sorts of Paralytick persons.

12. At Night going to Bed she took this Eleatuary : Take *Electuarium ad Tabidos*, a dram and half : sal Cranii humani, ten grains : Oyl of Rosemary, three drops : mix them to be taken upon a Knives point : having swallowed it down, she drank after it sometimes a glass of Canary or Hippocras, as she best liked, and sometimes a draught of her Diet-drink : if at any time she rested ill, there was mixed withall a grain or two of our volatile Laudanum; by means of which she had also gentle breathing sweats.

13. Outwardly, these Topicks were applyed to the whole Spina Dors, and all the Paralytick parts : Take Powers of Rosemary, of Sassafras, of Savin, of Nutmegs, of Limons, of each three ounces : Powers of Aniseeds, of sweet Fennel seeds, and of Caraways of each two ounces and half : Powers of Juniper-berries, an ounce and half : mix them well together : with this she was well bathed twice a day, viz. Morning and Evening : And by this method, and the use of these things according to our order, was this supposed incurable Patient perfectly made whole in the space of ten months time, after our first undertaking her Cure. And from hence the poorness and sufficiency of the vulgar



## CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 585

vulgar shop Medicaments are more than sufficiently apparent.

### XX. A Palsy in a middle-aged Gentleman cured by taking of Opiates.

1. A Gentleman of about four and forty years of age through travelling in the extremity of cold in the Night-time, was seized with the Palsy, so that being wholly impotent, he was forced to keep his bed: Several great Doctors were sent for, who used to him Purgings, Vomiting, Bleeding, Frictions, Vesicatories, Cuppings, Oyls, Unguents, Baths, &c. so that scarcely any thing that was usual was unattempted.

2. In this wretched Condition he lay near ten Months: at length being wearied with these long, tedious, and uncomfortable Courses of Physick, he resolved to give over, and commit himself to the good pleasure of God, for that his Physicians by their very Practice declared him incurable.

3. It was not long before he had given over taking of Physick, but a certain Emperick came to the place where he lived, who visiting of him, promised to cure him, if he would commit himself to his care and disposal: The Gentleman over-joyed at so great promises, resolved to submit, for that he knew, if this his new Doctor succeeded not, his Disease could be no worse, nor he any more miserable than he was before.

4. In the first place he well cleansed him in a Bath, whereby the Pores of the skin were somewhat loosened and opened: this done, he was put into his warm bed, and he gave him two grains of the *Laudanum Paracelsi* (very exactly made up) after which a small glass of *Cinnamon-Water*: This, in about three or four hours time put him into a plentiful Sweat: In the time of sweating he still comforted him with a dram or two of *Cinnamon-Water*, by which his Spirits were much refreshed.

5. He gave him this *Laudanum* every day, and every fourth day encreased the Dose a grain, till it came to be ten grains; causing him to be well sweated every Night; and as before upon any faintness, caused him to drink a little *Cin-*

Tom. I.

*namon-Water* to refresh his Spirits, and comfort his Heart.

6. The next Morning after the Sweat was over, he caused all the palsied Parts, as also the whole Back-bone to be well anointed with Oyl of Spike; and the same was also done at Night going to bed, save that before the anointing the Parts were very well rubbed with a course Cloth.

7. In the day-time he caused him to take (three, four, or five times a day) a strong Tincture of Castoreum in a glass of Canary: and sometimes he took it in *Cinnamon-Water*: and whereas he was very subject to be griped, he caused him often times to take with the same, some drops of the *Tincture of Pepper*: By the use of these things only, the Patient was restored to perfect health, after the using of all the aforementioned things in vain: But the Person that did the Cure, wholly imputed it to the Virtue of the *Laudanum*, and his powerful sweating thereupon for so long time, viz. for near eight weeks space, in which the Cure was perfected beyond all expectation.

8. By this very Method this Person assured me that he had cured many who had been paralytick, and had laboured under their disaffections for some years; and that he seldom or never failed of Cure, if the Patient would be constant and regular, and follow in all things his Directions, as is above prescribed: and I knew another Person, a Woman of about thirty years of age, whom he cured by the Method above said, and made her completely well in about six weeks time, which still adds to the Credit of this opiatick Cure.

### XXI. Counsel and Advice sent in a Letter to a paralytick Patient.

1. Madam, I conceive your Disease to be of very difficult cure, considering you have lain under this indisposition two years and five Months, as you relate, and have taken the Advice of so great and learned Men as you give an account of, wherein scarcely any thing has been wanting to you, which they have not attempted, and yet notwithstanding all these things which

C c c c c c have

have been done, your Disease has continually got ground upon you.

2. You write that you have a great Contraction in both your Hands, so as that you can neither extend your Fingers, nor suffer them to be extended by others: Truly this may be caused from the very great resolution of the opposite Nerves, which not being sufficiently able to cause extension, nor keep the Parts so, when extended; suffered them to stand continually bent, from which habitual position for a long season, the Nerves and Tendons whose proper office it was to draw the Fingers in, by degrees became contracted.

3. The Weakness and Indisposition of your Stomach, and want of Appetite may proceed from a coldness of the Stomach, and it is possible there may be a *Paralysis* of the Stomach also. The reason why I fear an exceeding coldness of that Part, is, because of the Benefit you apparently receive from hot things, and extraordinary Cordials which corroborate the Heart and Vitals, which give you immediate Relief not only in faintings and sicknesses at Heart, but also cause you to eat your Food with a much better Appetite, and to digest it also better.

4. You also signify that you are now and then taken with Fits of the Mother, which seize you with that Violence that the By-standers never expect your coming out of them again. Truly, Madam, I conceive those Fits to be purely Convulsions of the Mesentery, which are excited from some certain sharp matter, pricking the intricate mesenterical Plexures of Nerves, which being everywhere distributed into infinite capillary Ramifications, cannot but be hurt if any heterogeneous or noxious matter interpose: and according as those Plexures of Nerves and their Ramifications are prejudiced either in whole or in part, so are the excited mesenterick Convulsions either greater or lesser: Therefore from the vehemency and long continuance of your Fits, we cannot but conclude, all the mesenterick Nerves vastly suffer in that agitation.

5. In the midst of all these Grievs you complain also of a great Pain and Weakness of your Back and Reins; and that you have sometimes a

great stoppage of your Water, at which time you always make it by drops, with much difficulty and pain: This Grief your Physicians (you say) have assured you is the Stone in the Reins. It may be that indeed, Madam, for all that I know, yet you have not related those *Pathognomick Symptoms*, which should make us to determine: for Sand or Gravel, or a slimy and viscous matter obstructed in the Reins may sufficiently cause Pain and Weakness, where nothing of a Stone is: and I have known the like in one Person, where there was only a weakness of the Part, and of the expulsive Faculty, which lasted upon him three Months, and at last became well, without voiding either Stone, Sand, Matter, or Slime, and has remained in health now these twelve years, without the least Symptom of that kind: Yet the Physicians that attended him, all concluded it to be the Stone in the Reins; which how much they were mistaken, I think the Event has now sufficiently demonstrated.

6. You seem to be much averse to all manner of Cuppings, Vescications, Fontanels, Blisters, &c. for that you say, They have been often used to you without the least Success; rather that you have always been worse after the use of them; which is a kind of *Paradox*, if the morbid matter of your Disease be a cold and moist humor, as your Physicians all of them have believed it to be: If this be true, 'tis much to be feared that there is a light congelation of the neurotick juice, from whence it comes to pass, that when Cups, or Vescicatories are applied, they rather draw the common *Ros* or *Galen*, than the offending matter, so that the thinner Parts being continually drawn away, the thicker, upon which also there is a slight congelation remain behind, whereby the Disease becomes more stubborn than it was before: In this case such things ought to be given of a subtile, volatile, and penetrative Quality which may thoroughly warm the whole *Genus Nervosum*, and take off, or resolve the congelation.

7. You say, That you fear that you are exceedingly over-run with the *Scurvy*, and that you were very much troubled with it before you was seized with the *Palsy*, which your Physicians

## Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 587

cians conjectured from those many and various coloured Spots which often-times appeared almost all over your Stomach, Arms, Legs, and other Parts, running and wandering Pains which you had both in your Bowels and all your extremities, weakness of Stomach and indigestion, universal weariness which you had over your whole Body, as if you had been exceedingly tired-out with hard Labour or Working, to which Symptoms also was added a thinness and wasting of your Gums, and looseness of your Teeth.

8. These are truly Symptoms of the *Scurvy*, so that it may be rationally conjectured that your Distemper is not simply a *Palsy*, but a *Palsy* in a cold *scorbutick* habit of Body; and from what has been discoursed of before, we may safely conclude, that there is a complication of Diseases, the particulars of which, ought to be seriously considered, before it can be possible to fix upon a right Method of Cure.

9. One thing more you signify in your Letter, That you are much afflicted with Wind in your Stomach and Bowels, and when you eat, though it be a very small matter, you are for the most part swell'd after it, as though you were ready to burst. This is caused, as I apprehend, through the evil disposition of the Stomach and other Bowels, and the evil Ferment which is contained in them, which must be taken away or altered, before the affliction after eating can be wholly remedied: now the reason of your Stomach being thus swelled is from the Nature and Quality of the fermenting matter: as you see in Wort and New-Ale, as also in Bottle-drink, upon the exciting of the fermentation, the fermenting Liquor takes up a larger space of place, and therefore must have more room.

10. The prescription of cure Madam, must follow the complications of your Disease; and as it plainly enough appears to be a *Paralysis* in a *Scorbutick* habit of Body, so the Medicaments designed for your Cure ought to be *Antiparalyticks* joyned with *Antiscorbuticks*, to which ought also to be added proper *Stomachicks* (though *Antiscorbuticks* are so esteemed by many) and such other Medicaments as may

Tom I.

have some respect to the obstruction of the Reins and your *Mesenterick fits*: and these things we shall advise in a two fold respect, viz. *Internal* and *External*.

11. The chief *Antiscorbuticks* taken from vegetables (I mean such as may be agreeable to your constitution, or fit your habit of Body) are *Scurvy-grass*, *Mustard-seed*, *Horse-Radish*, *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Hydropiper*, *winters Cinnamon*: The chief mineral *Antiscorbuticks*, are *Antimony*, *Vitriol*, *Sulphur*, *Niter*, and *Salt*: The chief Animal *Antiscorbuticks*, are *Lizards*, *Millepedes*, *Earth-worms*, *Snails*, *River* or *Sea Crabs*, *Lobsters*, *Oysters*, &c.

12. The chief *Antiparalyticks* among vegetables, are *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Lavender*, *Marjoram*, *Indian Spicknard*, *Time Angelica*, *Saffron*, *Guajacum*, *Cowslips*, *Orange* and *Limon-peels*, *Peony*, *Mistletoe*, &c. The chief *Antiparalytick* among Minerals, are *Antimony*, *Gold*, *Silver*, *Quick-line*, *Amber*, &c.: The chief *Anteparalyticks* among Animal Medicaments, are *Vipers*, *Mans skull*, *Mans Blood*, *Harts-horn*, *Deers Blood*, *Elks-hoof*, *Sal Armoniack*, *Castoreum*, &c.

13. Among proper *Stomachicks*, *Virginian Snake-root* is accounted the chief, and by many a most admirable *Antiscorbutick*, and no doubt but it is a famous Antidote in that case, as at some other time, I may more plainly demonstrate: to this you may add *Pepper*, all the three sorts, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Ginger*, *Carpobalsam*, *Zedoary*, *Cardamoms*, *Grains of Paradise*, &c. all which expell wind also.

14. Among such things as open obstructions of the Reins these are chief: *Niter*, *Salt of Tartar*, *Millepedes*, *Juniper-berries*, *winter Cherries*, *Turpentine*, *Liquid Storax*, *Balsam of Peru*, *Rhenish Wine*, *Spirit of Wine*, *Mustard-seed*, *Horse-Radish-root*, *Caraways*, *Onions*, *Garlick*, *Hydropiper*, &c.

15. The chief *Antihystericks* or rather *Antispasmaticks* are *Castoreum*, *Elks hoof*, *Vipers*, *Musk*, *Ambergrise*, *Harts-horn*, *Mans skull* and *Blood*, *Amber*, *Tin*, *Peony*, *Mistletoe* of the Oak, *Opium*, &c. This latter part adventure some may object against as a thing

of ..



of no approved use, but of very dangerous consequence; but experience (against which there is no Augment) has given us a sufficient proof to the contrary.

16. Out of these enumerated simples it is that I intend the prescriptions of Cure, the which, although I dare not warrant, nor for good reasons much hope for; yet I doubt not, but if your Ladyship shall be pleased to follow exactly, you will find some signal advantage thereby, which may encourage you to the farther use of the same.

17. For your ordinary Drink, I prescribe you a *Guajacum* Diet made not too strong; into all of which (as you drink it) put a small quantity of *Spirit of Sal Armoniack*, or *Spirit of Onions*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Horse Radish*, or *Mustard-seed*; The said Diet you may make Thus: Take *Guajacum rasped*, *Sassafras rasped*, *Sarsaparilla bruised*, of each a pound: *Liquorice bruised*, half a pound: boyl all in twenty quarts of water to ten quarts: then add *Caraways*, three ounces: *Coriander-seeds*, two ounces: *Fennel-seeds*, one ounce: *Raisins stoned*, a pound: boyl again half an hour, then strain and cool sweeten to your liking with white Sugar, then bottle it up, with a Clove in it, and keep it for your ordinary drinking: but at meals I permit you to drink a glass or two *Hippocras*, if you shall so please: and this order of Diet, my advise is you should continue constant to, during the time of your Cure.

18. For your Food, it is not very material what you eat, provided you have a constant change of Diet, for once or twice eating of a thing cannot prejudice you, though evil, because it begets no habit, and varieties please the Appetite: and therefore rather chouse to please your Stomach, than to be tyed to any certain Diet, though never so advantageous, least you hurt your Stomach thereby.

19. Every Morning fasting take this following mixture: Take *Tincture of Antimony*, *Tincture of Salt of Tartar*, *Spirit of Horse-radish-roots*, of each one dram: *Powers of Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Rue*, and *Lavender*, of each half a dram: *Spirit of Vipers*, two scruples: choice *Hippocras*, four ounces: or *Cinnamon-water*,

two ounces: mix them for a draught: after the taking of which fast an hour or better.

20. About an hour before Dinner you may take this mixture: Take *Tincture of Virginian Snake-root*, *Tincture of Cloves*, *Powers of Cinamon*, of each a dram: *Tincture of Castoreum*, two drams: *volatile Salt of Millepedes*, fifteen grains: choise *Hippocras*, three or four ounces: mix them for a draught, to be taken as aforesaid: after the same you may if you so please, drink, the infusions of *Onions* two or three ounces made thus: Take *Onions cut and bruised*, six ounces: *white Wine*, *Hydropiper water*, of each a pint, or somewhat more: infuse all in a vessel close covered for forty eight hours: then drink of the cleare liquor, as is before advised.

21. Having dined, you may take a glass of *Hippocras*, which will help to digest your Food; and if you so please, you may drop into it about sixty or eighty drops of the *Powers of Cinamon*, which mightily corroborate the Stomach: or in place thereof, forty drops of the *Powers of Caraways*, or *Tincture of black Pepper*.

22. About four in the Afternoon, take this following Mixture: Take *Powers of Rosemary*, and of *Sassafras*, of each sixty drops: *Powers of Vipers*, twenty or five and twenty drops: choise *Canary*, two or three ounces: mix them for a Draught. Or this: Take *Powers of Cinamon*, sixty drops: *Powers of Vipers*, five and twenty drops: strong *Tincture of Castoreum*, a dram: mix all with *Hippocras*, two or three ounces for a Draught. Or this: Take *Tincture of Virginian-snake root*, *Powers of Juniper-berries*, of each a dram: *Tincture of Castoreum*, half a dram: *Powers of Vipers*, twenty drops: mix them together and give them in a glass of *Canary*. Or this: Take *Tinctures of Antimony*, and of *Virginian-snake-root*, of each one dram: *Spirit of Scurvy-grass*, four scruples: *Salt of Vipers*, ten grains: mix and give it in a small glass of *Hippocras*: or if you like it better, in a glass of *Juniper-Water*.

23. At Night going to bed, you may take this Bolus: Take *Extracts of Virginian-snake-root*, of *Saffron*, of *Castoreum*, of *Zedoary*, and of *Cloves*, of each a scruple: *Salt of Millepedes*,



des, of Harts horn, and of Mans skull, of each six grains: Oyls of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Juniper-berries, of each three drops: mix and make a Bolus for two Doses. Or you may make this Electuary: Take Extracts of Gentian, of Zedoary, of Saffron, of Virginian snake-root, of Castoreum, of Cloves, of each one ounce: Piper-Powder, four ounces: Tincture of Antimony, three ounces: the Balsam of Peru, two ounces: Sa'ts of Scurvy-grass, of Carduus, of Harts-horn, of Mans-skull, of Amber, of Sal Armoniack volatile, of each two drams: mix all well together, and keep them a while till the Fermentation is absolued: then add Oyls of Rosemary, of Rue, of Sage, of Lavender, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of each a dram and half: Mux in fine Powder, two ounces and a half: Juice of Alkermes enough to make it into a body of a good consistency. Dose from a dram to two drams, as your strength will bear it, at bedtime, drinking after it a little glass of Hippocras:

24. If by all that has been hitherto directed, you find that the Pain in your Reins, and stoppage of Urine do not go off; you must between whiles in the day-time take some of these following things. Balsam of Peru is commended being swallowed from a dram to two or three drams: Or you may drink the distilled Water of Hydropiper, which has a singular Effect for that purpose; or the distilled Water from Onions or Garlick: These you may drink from a quarter to half a pint. Some commend a distilled Water from Horse-radish-root, Scurvy-grass or Mustard seed: However the Infusion of these things in White or Rhenish Wine, as also the Infusion of Onions or Garlick, are of a most singular account. Millepedes washed in Wine, then dried and powdered, and given to a scruple, or more, are of good use: so also the Powder of Winter-Cherries, give to a scruple at a time in White or Rhenish Wine, or in the Infusion of Onions, or Water of the biting *Arsmart*.

25. If these things prevail not, you must come to stronger Remedies, such are the Powers of Juniper berries, which you may take to sixty, eighty or an hundred drops in a glass of Rhenish Wine and Sugar; Salt of Egg-shells, made

Tom.I.

by a strong Calcination for ten days in a Potte's Furnace, and then dissolved in Spirit of Salt, &c. which may be given in any convenient Vehicle from ten grains to a scruple, or more, according as you can endure the appetitive and cleansing Quality. To these things add the volatile Spirits of Salt, of Sulphur, of Vitriol, and of Niter, dulcified and made volatile with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, as I have formerly directed you: these things you may take in white or Rhenish Wine, or in Infusion of Onions, or Hydropiper-Water.

26. If also notwithstanding all that has been directed, these *Misenterick Convulsions*, (which you commonly call *Fits of the Mother*) shall molest you, there is no other Remedy but to be take your-self to the use of Opiates, which you must take warily and with caution. There is nothing better of that kind that I know of, than our *Laudanum volatile*, which you may take at Night going to bed, beginning with two grains, and so encreasing the Dose a grain once a week: but your best way of taking of it will be by making it soft with two or three drops of Wine, and then mixing it with the Dose of the Electuary at § 23. above: by which means I doubt not but you will find an extraordinary Effect.

27. These things *Madam*, you must continue the use of for a long time, and not be weary of taking them; for as your Disease is complicated, and radicated even in the *Mess of Blood*, and nervous Juice, in a Body habituated with the *Scorbute*; so it will be necessary to habituate your Body for a long time with the taking of these Medicaments, that the former habits may be over-powred and destroyed, for others wise, whatever we do will be done in vain.

28. Hitherto I have only given you directions as to Internals: I shall now advise a word or two concerning the most fit and profitable Topicks, and so conclude. First therefore, as to the Contractions in your Hands, my Advice is, that you first bath them with the Powers of Aniseeds: then anoint them with this following Liniment. Take Palm-Oyl, (that which is pure sweet, and good,) six ounces: chymical Oyl of Aniseeds, three or four ounces: mix them well together for a Liniment: anoint with

D d d d d d d

this

this Morning and Evening, it is probable it may reduce the contracted Parts, because it is known by many experiences that *Aniseeds*, and especially their *chymical Oyl*, have a specifick Virtue in comforting and restoring the Nerves: I order it to be mixed with an unctuous Body, such as *Palm Oyl*, because contracted Nerves have a great need of such things as have a suppling and humecting Property.

29. And because of that Pain which you often feel in your Bowels, which you take to be Wind, but more especially because of those *Mesenterick Convulsions*, I advise that twice a day, the whole Region of the *Abdomen*, from the *Mucronata* to the *Os Pubis* downwards, and laterally to the *Hypochonders* be well bathed with *Powers of Aniseeds*, or of sweet *Fennel seeds*, or with *Powers of Savin*, which have a specifick Virtue against those kind of Fits: for want of these you may use the *Powers of Amber*, which in some Persons have succeeded well.

30. All the Paralytick Members, as also the *Spina Dorsi* you may bath with this following Mixture: Take *Powers of Aniseeds*, of *Amber*, of *Rosemary*, of *Juniper-berries*, of *Lavender*, and of *Savin*, of each three ounces. *Powers of Oranges*, of *Lemons*, of *Sassafras*, and of *Nutmegs*, of each an ounce and half: mix them together to bath withall Morning and Evening. Or you may bath with this Mixture: Take *Powers of Rue*, and of *Rosemary*, of each four ounces: *Powers of Amber*, three ounces: *Powers of sweet Fennel-seeds*, two ounces: mix them to bath withall, as aforesaid. Or you may use this Oyl: Take *Oyl of Ben*, ten ounces: *chymical Oyls of Juniper-berries*, of *Caraways*, of *Aniseeds*, of each two ounces: *Oyl of Savin*, one ounce: mix them together to anoint withall, during the time of the Cure.

31. Lastly, I advise you, Madam, that you limit the Doses of each Medicament, not exactly to the Proportions which I have assigned, but as you find your strength, constitution, and Stomach will bear, for that is the *Index* by which you must be directed through this whole Course, and we must be careful to keep that right upon the Wheels; for if that prevaricates we can expect no good Success in the rest of our Under-

takings: If you find a nauousness, you may drop of this following Mixture in any Liquor which you drink, so much as may give it a grateful acidity: Take pure *Oyl of Vitriol*, one ounce: *Oyl of Cloves*, one dram: *Cinnamon-Water*, four ounces: mix them together by degrees: Dose thirty or forty drops at a time in any convenient Vehicle. Use it as you see convenient. Add this, that once in seven, eight or ten days, you purge off gently the morbidick matter, (being then fit for excretion,) with a strong Tincture of *Sena* and choice *Rhubarb* made in *Cinnamon-Water*, repeating the same at the limited times through the whole course of the Cure.

#### Observations from other Authors.

##### XXI. A most excellent Oyntment against the Palsie.

1. A most Illustrious noble Man, being frequently accustomed to swim, coming out of the water after swimming, towards the Evening he felt his Body to be convulsed, and a while after he found himself deprived of all motion in his Hands and Feet.

2. Being brought home, he calls Physicians to advise, who constantly averr that the coldness of the water had cast him into a *Palsie*, and they had reason so to Judg; For the cause foregoing did argue that it was so, For cold water weakens the Brain, thickens the Spirits, renders them slow to motion, straitens the Channels and the passages whereby the Spirits flow into the sensitive parts, and many times extinguishes the inbred fire of the Nerves; as *Hernius* a learned Master of our Art relates, lib. 5. *Aphorism. Com.* 17. happened to a notable swimmer in the River of *Seine* at *Paris*, who having twice swam over the said River, the third time as he was crossing the same, he perished in the midst of the Chanel.

3. The Physicians having in the first place appointed an exquisite Diet for the person aforesaid, they prescribed for him sundry purgations, such as might both strengthen and withal draw out the cold humor.

4. They apply fomentations to the Marrow of

# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 591

of the Back and also to the palsied parts: Likewise they apply Oynments made of hot Gums, Spices and Oyls. But all these things doing no good at all, he made tryal of natural Baths: But when these and sweating drinks made of Ebony would do no good, the Disease was given over by Physicians as incurable.

5. Being sent for, I provided a remedy for so great a malady, by the help whereof I have healed many (by Gods blessing) that were troubled with an universal and particular Palsy: this being applyed a month together, he was freed from his Palsy and restored to his perfect health. The said Medicament is thus made.

6. Take Sage, sweet-Marjoram, Bays, Betony, Rosemary, Origanum, Calamint, Stachas, Marjoram, wild Time, of each half a handful: roots of Acorus, new Orris, of each an ounce and half: Bay-berries, Pellitory of Spain, Cubebs, Nutmegs, the three Peppers, of each half a dram: flesh of Squills, an ounce: roots of wild Cucumbers, two drams: Ground-pine, Germanander, of each a pugil: live Sulphur powdered, half an ounce: Oyl of Castoreum, half a pound: Oyl of Bays, of Rue, of each two ounces: Aqua vite, half a pint: Orange flower-water, three ounces: the strongest-Wine, a quart: boyl all these till the Wine is consumed, to the strained liquor add Sagapenum, Opopanax, Bdellium, of each two drams: Castoreum, two drams: Mace, Nutmegs, Storax, Cloves, Lignum Aloes, of each two drams: long Pepper, half a dram: Balsam, two ounces: Oyl of Liquid Amber, one ounce: Unguentum Martiatum, Aregon, Agrippa, of each an ounce: Oyl of Tiles, of Turpentine, of each two ounces: Oyl of Mace, of lignum Guajacum, of each one ounce: Oyl of the Peppers, of Rosemary, of Anise, of Salt, Angelica, of Sulphur, of Thyme, of each an ounce: Oyl of Euphorbium, an ounce and half: grease of a wild Cat, Goose grease, of each two ounces: Badgers grease three drams: Vipers grease, a dram: Oyl of Foxes, an ounce: Marrow of a Cows leg, two drams: juice of Dwarf-Elder, Sage, Bawm, of each two ounces: mix all and with a sufficient quantity of Wax melted in the foresaid Oyls, reduce them to the

Tom. I.

form of an Oyntment, of a middle consistency, Zacutus Lusitanus, lib. I. Observ. 34.

## XXIII. A Palsy after Child-birth.

1. Though the Palsy be a Disease bred of cold and clammy Juyce, yet it sometimes arises from an humor somewhat hot; in which case all Physicians grant Blood-letting to be necessary.

2. But if the Palsy arise after Child-birth, the menstrual Blood being suppressed, out of what Part Blood is to be drawn, those that write of Womens Diseases do not determine; although it is a doubtful Question and full of difficulties.

3. I remember that I have seen Women that have had a real Palsy in their Legs, when after Child birth their Courses have not flowed in such a measure as might answer to the fullness of their Blood.

4. These Women being taken with a burning Fever, the Physicians tormented with Purgations and local Remedies applyed to the Parts affected, and exceeding hot Baths, being extremely affraid to let any blood.

5. For, if Blood be taken from the Arm, it suppresses their Courses, if from their Feet, the Blood will be drawn to the Parts affected, and the humors rushing violently down, they make the Disease worse.

6. But because this Disease took its original from a vaporous matter, transmitted from the Womb to the original of the Nerves, breeding in them an obstruction, stopping the way, by which the animal Spirits descend, and hindering the sense and motion of the lower Parts, and she had not been duly purged after her Child-birth, and the Fever hence arising was urgent, and the Woman being ruddy, of a musculous and well compacted Body, and having broad Veins full of Blood, I boldly took a good quantity of Blood from her right Ankle; after which Evacuation, the cause of the obstruction being taken away, she began to move her Feet; and so being let blood again in her other Foot, her Legs recovered their sense and motion. Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. I. Observ. 35.

XXIV. A

XXIV. *A Palsy in a Man of seventy years of age.*

1. A certain lusty and strong Souldier, being in the seventieth year of his age, having in the Eastern Countries served forty years in the Wars; and consequently being much wasted and broken with hard marching and labour, worn out with watchings and stricken in years, he seemed of a thin Body and spare of Flesh; yet his Body was musculous, his Colour fresh, his Veins large and full of Blood, and as himself related he had during his past Life been troubled with few Diseases, and those gentle, which commonly were terminated and cured with bleeding at the Nose; to which he was subject at the approach of the Spring: all which proceeded from the abundance of Blood, as his hot and moist Complexion declared.

2. This Man was taken with a *Palsy* on his left Side, which arose as it appears from what had been said, from the plenty of Blood obstructing, and the moisture thereof slackning his Nerves: for he had a deep Redness in his Face, and he voided red Spittle mixed with snotty Flegm, and that without any Cough or straining.

3. Being called to him, although in regard of his age, the Disease seemed incurable, or at least it would continue long, yet I entred upon the Cure in this manner; having in the first place injected an emollient Clyster, I drew Blood from the *Basilica* Vein of his right Arm.

4. And a great Company of Remedies being prepared to attenuate, Heat, and strengthen; visiting him in the Evening, he told me, he found some sense in his palsied Arm and Leg:

5. I growing bolder, though he was in years, opened a Vein again on the following day, and purtified Blood being voided, he said, he had his Feeling perfectly in his Arm: For which cause, since he was better and his bodily Forces were more vigorous, the Burthen being taken off, and the Passages being opened, being let blood again the next day, he began to stir his palsied Members.

6. And lastly, after the fourth blood letting, without any external Medicament applyed to the Parts, by the motion of his Arm and Leg it

appeared that he was perfectly cured. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. Observ. 36.*

XXV. *A Palsy of the Eye lids.*

1. A certain Person travelling in the depth of Winter through the Snow, fell into a *Palsy* of his Eye lids; for they lost their sense, insomuch that he could not move either his upper or lower Eye-lids; for they stuck so close together, that they could not be parted but with an Instrument, or with a Mans Nails, for him to see.

2. This Man after general Remedies respecting his whole Body and Head; and diverse particular Applications, was chiefly helped by an Ointment made of *Balsam* mixt with *Aqua Vita*. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. Observ. 39.*

XXVI. *A Palsy of the Tongue cured by opening the Veins under the Tongue.*

1. The Flesh of the Tongue is soft, rare, lax like a Sponge, which is covered with a very thin Membrane, common to the Mouth and Palat, into which the Nerves of the third and fourth conjugation are disseminated.

2. These being palsied, and the fault being communicated from the Brain, viz. the way being intercepted and stopped by thick Blood, and the free Passage both of the moving and sensitive Faculty being hindered, a certain young Man fell into a *Palsy* of the whole Tongue; for it wholly lost both Taste, Motion and Speech.

3. This Man tryed many Remedies, which are wont to be contrived for an universal *Palsy*. These things being done, he had an Issue made in the Nape of his Neck, and drank a Decoction of *Ebony* many days together.

4. He took many times corroborating Medicaments, Apozems, Tablets, Opiats: to the binder Part of his Neck, and behind his Ears he applyed diverse Ointments, these things profited nothing.

5. But he being plethorick and strong, and his Cheeks being red, I caused him to bleed twice in the Veins under the Tongue, encouraged thereto by the Authority of *Avicenna*, 6: 3. *Traict. 1. Cap. 7.*

6. And if it be conceived that Blood and Moisture are predominant in the Body, let the

Veins



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 593

Veins of his Tongue be opened, and apply Cupping Glasses to his Chin, &c.

7. This being practised, the Patient grew better, for the Part being refreshed, ventilated and assisted by the help of those Medicaments wherewith the Tongue was washed, it dissolves and dissipates the subject humor, and the Patient recovered Sense, Motion, and Speech. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Lib. 1. Observ.* 76.

**XXVII.** A Palsy of the Gullet coming upon a burning Fever, is cured by drinking of Wine.

1. *Dioscorides* the admirable Interpreter of the nature of all things, *Lib. 5. Cap. 6. post Princip.* does most plainly aver, That Wine is the most safe Antidote against all Poysons in the World; they, *to wit*, Wines, saith he are good against Venoms which kill by Exulcerations.

2. A certain strong Woman fell into a contagious spotted Fever, having her Tongue black, burned, and like Soot in Colour, continually crying out for Drink, and intollerable hot, this Woman on the eleventh day becoming dumb, was taken with a difficulty in her swallowing, so that she could eat neither solid nor liquid things.

3. The antient Physicians have told us, That this Disease proceeds from an adust and fiery heat in burning Feavers, by reason of the dryness of the external Coat and the transverse Fibres, wherewith the Gullet or Pharynx is interwoven; for which cause, they, by reason of their dryness, cannot purge themselves, so as is requisite in the swallowing of Meat and Drink.

4. The Original of this Disease being discerned, we provide Lotions and Ointments for her Fauces and Neck, which being applied externally and internally, might moisten the Part; and amongst the chief, we used a Bath of Goats Milk with Oyl of Roses, and we did all other things, which are fit to bridle the Acrimony of Cholera, and to help an inward Inflammation.

5. After which things she being worse, and without Pulse, lay speechless, as it were and ready to die the same hour, with a gastly Countenance; she used no Food for the space of ten days, nor had any Benefit from nourishing Cly-

Tam. I.

sters, which if peradventure they were at any time injected, presently she let them go again, her vital Spirit being almost consumed, with an exceeding hot Fever, did at length cool, to use the words of *Galen, Lib. 6. Epidem. Sect. 4. Com. 29.* destitute of all help, she lay like a dead Carcass, tumbled down to the feet of the Bed, her extreame Parts being cold, her Pulse very weak, her Lips blew, as if she had been breathing her last.

6. What to do to her in this Agony, I was quite to seek: I gave her strong Wine to drink, she refused it; I caused it to be squirted into her Mouth with a Syringe, whereby it came to pass that some drops went into her Stomach against her Will.

7. With this small quantity of Drink, which exceeded not half an ounce in a day, or at least with the fragancy and odour of the Wine, being recreated, she began to open her Eyes and to know the By-standers.

8. Being made more chearful, I gave her more of the said Wine to drink; conveying the same into her Mouth by a Silver-Pipe: from this small quantity of Wine, by little and little in eight days space, we rose to a very great quantity, so that every day she drank a pint or more, whereas she had not been accustomed to drink Wine before.

9. She now becoming stronger, would chew a bit of Bread dipped in Wine, at which time she began to pronounce all her words plainly, being now more smooth, comly and fatter than before; in stead of Water, she was content only to drink Wine, which she drank in abundance without measure, by the Force and Efficacy whereof, her Stomach being strengthened, which through the malice of the Venom, was as it were mortified; *Galen, Lib. 6. Aporism. 3.* the Fibres of her Gullet being strengthened; the destructive and deadly quality of the humor being vanquished and overcome, which had impaired the Organs of swallowing, and all the Bowels in a manner; it came to pass that she whom all the Diligence of the Attendants, nor the accurate Care of Physicians, nor any kind of Medicaments could help, so that she lay for dead, without Speech, without any Pulse, without Sense, breathing

E e e e e e

breathing out her Soul amongst her Kindred and Allies, yet by the help of the merciful God, and of Nature, rousing her self up, and only by the use of Wine she began to revive.

10. So great is the Force of Wine, such it's Efficacy, in recreating an exhausted Body, to the drinking whereof wild Creatures and Beasts themselves are naturally inclined, wherewith delighted, holpen, and in extream weariness recreated, and that for many causes, which are accurately and most eloquently cited in the Store-houses of Authors; of Forrainers by *Laelius Bistiola*, Tom. 2. *horarum subsestivar.* Lib. 4. Cap. 3. of those of his Country by the most eloquent *Canonberius Antnarpensis*, Lib. 2. *de Vini Facultatibus admirandis.* *Zacutus Lusitanus*, Lib. 1. *Observ.* 93.

### XXVIII. A Palsy of the Sphincter-Muscle cured by Ebony.

1. It is elegantly said by *Avicen*, 1. 4. *Tract.* 2. Cap. 2. That from killing acute Feavers the Patients seldom escape without Contraction of a Member.

2. An honest Matron was sick of a most malignant Feaver, from which through the Blessing of the Almighty upon the endeavours of the Physicians, she was delivered. When she recovered, she felt the Excrements of her Belly came away against her Will, and she confessed, she could not shut her Fundament, nor contract the Spincter-Muscle thereof.

3. This Malady did, as I supposed arise from the debility of native Heat, wasted away by the foregoing Feaver, and the abundance of a cold Humor falling down to the Sphincter: For by means of the foregoing deadly Disease, her forces were decayed, and her digestion weak; for she had no Colour, was lean, and could scarcely go.

4. Remedies are prescribed; a gentle Purgation, Fomentations, Washings and Fumigations are applied to her Fundament, the Malady gave way to no Remedies.

5. In conclusion, Sweats being raised with a Decoction of *Ebony* for twenty days together, she retained her Excrements a longer space than formerly; lastly, applying this Plaister to

the *Os Sacrum*, she was perfectly cured.

6. Take *Emplastrum Viperinum*, *Conservativum Vigonis*, *Gummi Tacamahaca*, of each half an ounce: Oyls of *Bays*, of *Angelica*, of *Castoreum*, of *Costus*, of *Aniseed*, of *Turpentine*, of *Rosemary*, of *Pepper*, of each half an ounce: with Wax make a Plaister according to Art, and spread it upon a Wolfs Skin.

7. I remember that long since I cured by natural Baths a Palsy of the Arse-Gut in a certain old Man, whose Excrements came away against his Will, which proceeded from a cruel Epilepsy: For after that it had miserably tormented him for a Month together; being attended with most greivous Symptoms, it ended in a Palsy of his Arm and Arse-Gut.

8. Nor should you think this strange; for *Galen* taught the same 4. *Acut.* 27. *Avicen* confirm'd 1. 3. *Tract.* 5. Cap. 8. And as the Apoplexy turns to the Palsy, so the Epilepsy in many turns to the Palsy, &c. This is confirmed by *Erastus*, Lib. 4. *Disput. contra Paracelsum*; and by *Salinus* ad Cap. 19. *Alhomer.*

9. For the Apoplexy doth very frequently turn to the Palsy, because the cause hereof is much greater, the Obstruction being confirmed and hard to remove, and the Brain languishing; and therefore it can neither discurr the thick Humor, nor transmit the same to places ordained for Excretion, and contrary causes do frequently happen in the Epilepsy.

10. Sometimes, though seldom, if the Epilepsy be greivous and afflicts the Patient with frequency of Fits, and is near of Kin to the Apoplexy, it ends in a Palsy, as *Costans* in *Com.* *Avicen* learnedly explained the matter.

11. Wherefore frequently the Apoplexy, sometimes the Epilepsy ends in a Palsy: with this distinction that Contradiction is solved in *Galen*, who, *Vallesius* saith, doth manifestly contradict himself. Lib. *de locis manifeste pugnantibus contradiet.* 6. Whereas thus he is to be understood in 4. *de loc.* 2. saying, That only an Apoplexy turns to a Palsy. See *Amasius*, 4. *Gen.* 22. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, Lib. 1. *Obs.* 158.

### XXIX. Of the Palsy in Arms and Legs.

1. A certain worthy Gentleman fell into a Palsy.

## Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 595

*Palsy* of both his Arms, his Hands, his Fingers, and Feet: to whom being called, I observed that this Disease sprang from too much Repletion; wherefore I fell upon this following brief method of Cure.

1. Th first day, I gave him an ounce of my *Aqua Benedicta*, with as much fair Water mingled therewith. This Potion made him Vomit much Cholerick and Flegmatick matter.

3. On the third day, I gave him a dram of *Extract of Esula*, in four ounces of Pea's-broth: which being mixed, strained, and pressed out, he drank in the Morning; and he was orderly purged.

4. On the fifth day, he began by my advice, to use a Decoction of *Sarsaparilla*, prepared after this manner: *Take Sarsaparilla bruised, one ounce: infuse it twenty four hours in Water and Wine, of each one pint and half: and boyl, it half away.* Of this he took in the Morning, in his bed, seven ounces hot, and being well covered with Cloaths, he did sweat plentifully a long time together.

5. After this sufficient and very proper Sweating, I opened his *Vena Basilica* with great success.

6. His Diet was drying, and moderately heating; after all this he began to grow well, and to recover the perfect Motion of those parts, which had been Palsied. *Martinus Rulandus; Cent. 1. Cur. 3.*

## XXX. Of the Palsy in a very aged Man.

1. One *John Fux*, of the Village of *Alte-pain*, being seventy five years old, was taken with the *Palsy*; for his right Arm was deprived both of Sense and Motion; which grievous Disease was accompanied with pain in the Stomach, loathing of Meat; and difficulty of Breathing.

2. For the Cure of which Symptoms, I began this following Method; first, I purged his Breast, Stomach, and whole Body with this following Potion: *Take of the Decoction of Sena, three ounces: Benedicta Laxativa, one dram: Extract of Esula, one scruple: Ginger, ten grains: mix them.* I gave him in the

Evening.

Morning fasting, which purged him very well, and he was much the better.

3. His Body being well purged for five days together, he took by my advice the quantity of a Pease of this following Pouder, which caused him to sneez often and to void much thick and clammy Snevil out of the Ventricks of the Brain; the Pouder was thus made.

4. *Take Darnel, Nigella-seeds, white Hel-lebor-root, of each one scruple: Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a dram: Musk, two grains: make all into very fine Pouder.*

5. His Diet was spare, drying, attenuating and moving Urine: his Table-Drink was Wine, wherein Rosemary had been steeped, also every Morning he drank half an ounce of *Aqua Vita*, wherein Rosemary had been also steeped.

6. The Original likewise of the Nerves and his whole Arm were many times rubbed with hog's Cloaths: And so by these few Remedies, fit for an old Man, his Arm, beyond all expectation within the space of seven days, recovered its sense and motion, to God only be immortal Praise. *Martinus Rulandus; Cent. 2. Cur. 54.*

## XXXI. Of the Palsy in a Gentle-Woman from drinking Water.

1. A certain Gentle-Woman, who for the recovery of her Health, took a Journey for *Bristol*; for she thought she was afflicted with the Stone, for which she drank *St. Vincents-Well Water* too greedily, to the quantity of eighteen pints a day, so that thereby cooling her Body too much, she fell into a *Palsy*.

2. She afterwards went to the Bath, where being purged, and using the Bath, she was restored; returning home in rainy tempestuous Weather, that Night she was assaulted with the Mother, with Fainting and a light *Palsy* on the left Side, to whom being called I helped by the following things.

3. *Take Aloes-lucid, two drams: Agarick trochiscated new made, Rhabarb, of each one dram: the Barks of Caper-roots, Winterian-Cinnamon, Tamarisk, of each one scruple: the Fecula of the roots of Briony and Aron, of each half a scruple: Cassia, one dram and half: Cream*



*Cream of Tartar, half a dram: Spirit of Amber, four grains: with Syrup of Fumetory compound, a sufficient quantity: make Pills number six of one dram. Of which she took three at Night when she went to bed, which gave her four stools the next day.*

4. For the Wind of her Stomack: *Take Species Diambra, one dram: the Oyls of Sage chymical, of Nutmegs, of Cloves, of each four drops: Sugar dissolved in Rose-Water, two ounces: make Rowls to be taken after Meat.*

5. For the Palsy: *Take Spirit of Rosemary, Oyl of Amber, of each an equal part: with which her Neck was gently anointed.*

6. For Fainting: *Take Species Plerisarchonticon, half an ounce: fine Sugar, two ounces: mix them. Dose half a spoonful, this delivered her both from her fainting and trembling at Heart, with which she had been often troubled; it is a Pouder worth Gold, which I always carry about with me.*

7. She used also this Decoction: *Take Guaiacum, eight ounces: Bark of the same, Rosemary, Sassafras, Sarsaparilla, of each one ounce: Betony, Sage, Lavender, Germander, of each one pugil: roots of Elecampane, Peony, Orrice, Citron Peels dryed, of each one ounce: Spring-Water, six pounds: infuse them for four and twenty hours in a hot place, after boyl them in a close Vessel; then straining, sweeten it with Sugar, and aromatize it with Species Diambra, half a dram: She took six ounces of it in the Morning and sweat, and as much at four a clock in the Afternoon, without sweating.*

8. She had Clysters framed of the common Decoction and Carminative-seeds, to which we added *Holland-Pouder*, she used also *Ciprus-Turpentine* framed into Pills very often, and thus was she delivered from all these, and also the Danger of Death. *Hall, Cent. 2. Obs. 76.*

#### XXXII. Of a Palsy in an aged Man.

1. There was prescribed for the Palsy, in a very aged Man the following things: *Take Oyl of Foxes, two ounces: of Amber, two drams: mix them. With it anoint the whole Spine from the Nape of the Neck to the Coxis, every third day.*

2. The resolved Parts, with those near, were anointed with *Oyl of Castor, one ounce, and Spirit of Wine, at pleasure.*

3. *Take candied Ginger, beat it into a soft Electuary with Syrup of Wood-Sorrel. Dose half an ounce every day in the Morning; at other times, oft in a day he took the Antiepileptick of Langius, with Crums of Bread, and sometimes Oyl of Amber, six or seven drops, with a knob of Sugar.*

4. Veficatories were applyed to each Shoulder, and kept open.

5. *Take Pil. Aloëphangina, one scruple: Extractum Rudii, half a scruple: Castoreum, three grains: with Oxytel, make four Pills to be taken twice a week, or at pleasure.*

6. He had sneezing Pouder, but seldom used it: *Take Aqua-Epileptica Langii, three ounces: Spirit of Castor, one ounce: the Syrup of the Flowers of Cow-slips and Stachas, one ounce: to be taken at need.*

7. *Take White-Wine-Vinegar, a pint: Mustard, two spoonfuls: Pepper finely powdered, a spoonful: Honey, three spoonfuls: make a Gargarism: use six spoonfuls Morning and Night, three days before the new and full of the Moon, Hall, Cent. 3. Observ. 23.*

#### XXXIII. A Palsy or Resolution of the lower Parts.

1. A Maid marriagable, returning with her Sister and others to *Basil* from a Town hard by, riding behind a Man, by a shot from another, was made *Paralytick* in the lower Parts from the middle of the Back, insomuch that she could move neither Hand nor Foot, but was senseless, and was so brought home.

2. The Chyrurgion found the Wound in the middle of the Back, which he dressed, supposing it to be a Fall from the Horse, but when he found no Defect above, and all the lower Parts were loose and stupid, he and the Woman used diverse means, among others, they used Stuphs for the Feet, from which arose such a hot Vapour, because she felt no burning by reason of the numbness, that her Feet and Legs were black and burnt all over to the Hips and swollen, as if the skin had been scalded.



3. I being sent for, asked the first cause, she said, when she heard the report of a Gun, which was shot off by one that travell'd with them, she felt a Pain at that moment of time, as if her Back had been touched, and suddenly fainted, and knew not whether she fell or was held by her Freinds, till she came to her self.

4. I looked upon the Wound on the right side of the Back, about the eighth or ninth *Vertebra*, and went into the Marrow of the Bone turning: It was exactly round in the Skin, and grew deep, no sign of Contusion being about it: I supposed it to be from the shot, and commanded her Cloaths to be brought, which with her Smock had a round hole; I determined that the Wound was by the Gun shot, and that the Marrow was hurt.

5. And the Chyrurgions and others were of my Opinion, especially when by the Probe they found that part of the *Vertebra* was broken off.

6. Now ten days were passed since the hurt was first, in which she complained not before of any hurt in the upper part, and she began to be worse, and to vomit, and to complain of heat above in her Back-bone, Head-ach, and Cramp about her Neck.

7. For these we gave Remedies: as for the Wound, prognosticating in the mean while that it was incurable, as it streight appeared; for the twentieth day after the Mischance she died.

8. And because some doubted whether it was from a Fall or a Gun-shot, though it was manifest that she fell not from the Horse, but was held by him that rid before her, after the Gun went off and she fainted, therefore the Bullet must needs be in her Body, because there was no passage out.

9. Therefore in regard, after opening her Body, we found no Bullet in the Wound, which went under the *Vertebra*, we took out part of the Back-bone, and opened right against the place where the Wound was, and found a leaden Bullet that broke through the spinal Marrow and stuck in the body of the *Vertebra*; the Bullet was flat where it touched the Bone, as I have seen in others that touched the Bone, and had not penetrated it through. *Platerus, Obs. Lib. 1. Pag. 129.*

#### XXXIV. A Palsy in the Tongue that hindered Speech.

1. An old Merchant after an *Apoplectick* Fit, remained *Paralytick* upon one Side; and had the Palsy in his Tongue; he was cured after a sort, and could walk again, the Palsy stil remaining in his Tongue: he could not speak that you might understand him, and now his Disease was old.

2. I being requested to help him, because I would purge him before I used Topicks, I gave these Pills: *Take Pil. Cochia, and Fetida, of each a scruple: with Honey of Squills make Pills.*

3. Afterwards I advised him to use these following three or four times in a Month: *Take Agarick-Troches, two drams: gummy Turbith infused in Hydromel, half a dram: Myrrh, Sarcocol infused in juyce of Roses, of each two scruples: Castor, a scruple and half: Mastick, Sal-Gem, of each a scruple: Aloes, half an ounce: with Honey of Squills make a Mass.*

4. Let him often in the Morning chew this: *Take Cubebs, Nutmegs, Mustard seed, of each a dram: Cloves, Galangal, long Pepper, of each half a dram: Salt an ounce: with Wax make a Masticatory.* Then let him wash his Mouth with salt water of pickled Olives.

5. And he anointed his Nostrils with this Ointment to divert the matter: *Take Troches of Alhandal, Diagrydium, of each a dram: white Hellebor, a scruple: Castor, half a scruple: with Honey of Squills, make an Ointment.*

6. Let the hinder part of his Head and Neck shaved be anointed with this: *Take Oyl of Pepper, of Euphorbium, of each an ounce and half: with red Wax make a Liniment.*

7. After he had used these for a time, he licked often the Electuary of Honey of Squills and Rosemary, he washed his Mouth with this and gargled: *Take Nutmegs, an ounce: Galangal, Costus, of each half an ounce: Ginger, two drams: Mustard seed, three drams: boyl them in Wine and Honey to wash the Mouth.*

8. He used a good Diet, which I ordered

FFFFF and

and Baths for sweating, and that he should endeavour to speak : thus though he could not plainly speak, yet he speak so that he might be understood. *Platerus, Obs. Lib. 1. Pag. 133.*

XXXV. *A Palsy in the Tongue that hindered Speech, and in the Fingers.*

1. A Preacher in his old age had his Face swollen, with great Bladders full of yellow matter, he cut them off and they filled again, a little after he found an Impediment, when he began to speake in his pronuntiation, and he moved his Fingers, and when he laid hold on any thing with his right Hand, as his Pen to write, it was weak. And on the Thigh on the same side, there was a Bladder full of yellow matter, as before in his Face.

2. All these Accidents ceased, only his Speech was a little faltering, which troubled him most, because it was taken notice of when he preached.

3. He desired my Counsell, because he had used little Physick ; I prescribed these light but efficacious Remedies, he drank this Wine made new, because it was Vintage : *Take Ground-Pine dryed, half an ounce : Sage, Worm-wood, of each two drams : Rosemary-Flowers, Prim-roses, of each a dram : let them work in the Wine, he drank often of it.*

4. And because he could not swallow Pills, I ordered this Potion to purge him, it is gentle, least by working strongly, it move the defluxion, and cause it anew, as I have often observed it in the Palsy and Gout : *Take Rhubarb, four scruples : Mechoacan, a dram and half : Sena, two drams : infuse them in the aforesaid Wine of Ground-Pine, strain and add Syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce.*

5. He took a Bolus sometimes in the Morning of Ground-Pine and Sage boyled in Honey and preserved ; and drank after it a little Rosemary and Thym-Water.

6. And used this Masticatory : *Take Cubebs, a dram : long Pepper, half a dram : Nutmegs, a dram and half : Mastick, a dram : Angelica seed, half a dram : Mustard-seed, and Water-Cresses, of each a scruple : Euphorbium, three grains : with Wax make a Masticatory to chew.*

7. He washed his Mouth often with Rosemary-Wine distilled, and rubbed his Tongue with Mustard, and washed it with Wine. *Platerus, Observ. Lib. 1. Pag. 135.*

XXXVI. *A Palsy and Convulsion.*

1. An eminent Physician of *Frontina* was afflicted the foregoing Autumn with a very long lasting and double *Tertian*, which continued to the beginning of Winter, he was of a melancholy Complexion, being forty years old, he had sed in Lent upon bad Diet : also had been troubled with grievous Passions of Mind.

2. After Easter he began to be troubled with a *Catarrh* falling upon his left Shoulder-blade, where he felt Pain ; a few days after he fell into a painful imminution of Motion and Sense in all Parts almost, but especially in his Legs and Thighs.

3. Moreover painful stretchings happened by Fits in the said Parts ; so that the Toes of his Feet were contracted, and the Muscles near his Groins were stretched like Cords.

4. In his upper Parts, especially his Arms, he could stir himself more freely : but in all Parts, his Sense was obtuse and dull, so that he affirmed, he had little or no Feeling in his Nose and Face.

5. He voided at his Mouth a thin humor, which he said tasted sharp and harsh like *Vitriol* ; every day his Feaver was exasperated, and during the exacerbation, the tension of his Muscles, his Fluxion, and other Symptoms were increased ; also his Breast was very much straitened, so that he seemed to be stifled.

6. At the beginning of this Malady, he was twice let blood and twice purged, and then went to the *Balnerian Baths* ; where he was four times put into the Bath for four days together, and had his Head washed, to no purpose.

7. Being returned from the Bath, he took my advice ; now I judged that this Disease of his proceeded from a wheyish humor flowing from his Brain into the Marrow of his Back, and all the body of the Nerves, and that the said wheyish humor was first gathered in his *Hypochondria*, especially in the *Meseraick Veins*, where.

where a great quantity of melancholy humor was contained, bred of foregoing causes.

8. So that I conceived this Disease of his was an hypochondriacal affection, whose Symptoms were that some *Palsy* and imperfect Convulsion, bred of a wheyish humor, shed into the aforesaid Parts.

9. An Argument whereof was both the melancholick constitution of the Patient, as also the flowing of such an humor from his Mouth in great quantity, likewise the Feaver where-with in a manner he was afflicted continually; and as the Feaver encreased, all the Symptoms encreased, when as nevertheless a *Palsy* is wont to cure a Feaver proceeding from Flegm.

10. *Sennertus* tells us, That such Symptoms proceed from a melancholy humor, treating of the *Hypochondriacal Disease*, and of the *Scorvy*.

11. This is no *Palsy* properly, which is caused by the stoppage of the beginning of the Nerves, but abusively so called, being no total privation of Sense and Motion, by stopping the influx of the animal Spirits through the Nerves; but rather a deprivation of the sensitive motive Function, because there is a painful Sense.

12. I prescribed him an *Apozem* for many days together of temperate Aperitives, purging him one day and altering another, and applying an emollient and opening Fomentation to his *Hypochondria*, a Liniment of the same faculty; also blood-letting after the first Dose of the *Apozem*, a Clyster being premised and a purging Medicament.

13. He used for his Drink the infusion of Tamarisk-Bark, Agrimony and Burnet.

14. But the Blood which came from him, appearing very full of bad Juyce, he was let blood again. He found no good by his other Medicaments, but seemed to grow worse.

15. When I visited him again, being on the 24th of April, I found him very weak with a continual slow Feaver, which had nevertheless Paroxysms of a tertian Ague: In which his *Hypochondria* were puffed up with wind by Fits, especially his Spleen. Sometimes also by reason of the said Wind, his Midriff was so compressed,

that he would cry out, he was choaked and stifled, and having drunk a Cup of Water, he belched twice or thrice, and was presently freed from the said Suffocation.

16. A fatty substance did swim upon his Urine like Cobwebs, and their sediments were of a mealy substance, which kind of Urines are deadly, according to *Hippocrates* in the second of this Prognosticks.

17. On his well day he did spit exceedingly, and felt the humor trickle down between his Skull and Skin, or the Muscles of his Face. On the 29th of the same Month I visited him again, being at the last cast, his Pulse very small, his spitting staid and his Breath stopt, yet his Understanding was not hurt: he dyed the next day following in the Morning. *Riverius, Cent. 1. Observ. 74.*

### XXXVII. A Bastard-Palsy.

1. A vertuous Woman of *Aix*, about fifty years old, having suffered *Abortion*, was at first troubled with a nummedness about her Belly, which she easily perceived; by putting her Hand upon her Belly.

2. After the *Abortion* some Months, she proved with Child, and during the Course of her Impregnation, the said nummedness seized also upon her Thighs and Legs, and a far worse Symptom was added thereto, viz, an inability to stir them.

3. After she was brought to bed, many purging and sweating Medicines were used, and many other heating and drying Remedies, without any Effect, so that she had been now two years troubled with this grievous Infirmary in the Part aforesaid; the Sense of Feeling was not quite taken away, but only impaired, but all motion was quite lost.

4. Yet there is one thing peculiar and well worth the observation; that when her Legs were drawn forth by her Servants, or were any other waies stirred, presently they became stiff and convulsed, in manner of a *Tetanus*: to which is added a certain convulsive motion like that of persons which have the Falling-sickness, which is wont also frequently to take her of it self by fits.

5. And when she is taken with these symptoms, she perceives a kind of motion in her *Hypochondria*, moreover she is frequently afflicted with wandring pains, possessing divers parts, but especially her Chest, so that sometimes the fore-part, other whiles the hinder part; now the right, anon the left part of the Chest is troubled with these runing Pains; this is the History of the Disease, related by the Patient herself, who returning from the Baths which she had used in vain, desired my advice.

6. I could have indeed wished that the Disease had been more exactly described, by those skillful Physicians, who had her under Cure, to the end that the nature of so most intricate and difficult a Disease, might be the better known, and the Cure more solidly undertaken, by a diligent disquisition of all the Circumstances thereof.

7. Yet I shall not forbear to gratifie the desire of the Patient in shewing my opinion, submitting the same to the judgment of those most expert Physicians who are able to take Cognition of all the particularities of the said disease, and to see perfectly into the nature thereof.

8. I conceive therefore, that it is no true Palsy arising from a flegmatick humor, loosning and resolving the Nerves, but rather that it is a mixt Disease, consisting partly of a bastard Palsy, and partly of a Convulsion.

9. Now these bastard Palsies, compounded with distention, and Convulsions of the Nerves are in those inferior Parts, often produced by Cholerick, Melancholick, or wheyish humors contained in the *Hypochondria*, or other parts of the lower Belly, and translated into the Backbone.

10. From which seeing the Nerves to arise, which bring motion and sense into the parts, as also into the Muscles and skin of the Belly, it is no wonder, that the animal Actions of these Parts are very much hurt; this may be confirmed by a large discourse, the judgment of Authors, and by Experience: but unto such learned Men it may suffice, to declare a few things which make this conjecture of mine sufficiently probable.

11. In the first place therefore, it must be

taken as a certain and unquestionable truth, that all deprivation of sense and motion does not draw its original from the flegmatick humor, but that it proceeds sometimes from a hot and dry distemper, and humors following such a constitution.

12. This may be confirmed by the opinion of Trallianus alone, who in the 16. chap. of his 1. Book, alledges such a cause, and confirms it with a clear example in these words: *I knew, truly, a Man that was palled through sorrow, much care and fasting, and having taken Hiera-picra, he became so bad, that he could not stir at all, and was near to death, unless he had been altered to the contrary, both with all kinds of moistening things and potions, and meats and other things that might reduce him to his right temper, especially with Baths and frequent anointings with Water and Oyl, with mutation of the Air to a temperate kind, and to use all kind of cheerfulness.*

13. A story not much unlike to this may be seen in Forestus his 97. Observ. of his tenth Book; of a certain young Man who being deprived of motion from his Thighs to the Feet, with an extenuation and non-nutrition of the said parts, and growing continually worse and worse by the use of hot and drying Medicaments prescribed by other Physicians, at last he was cured by the above mentioned Physician, only with moistening Medicaments, which were partly taken-in, and partly applyed externally.

14. Moreover it is a thing long since observed amongst practitioners, that there is a cholerick Cholick, which does frequently degenerate into a Palsy, and that such a Palsy proceeds from Choler, no Man doubts.

15. And lastly, that from a Melancholick and wheyish humor, symptoms are produced very like the Palsy and Convulsion, is every where related by such Authors, as have written of the Scurvy and the *Hypochondriacal Disease*, as you may see in Sennertus where he explains the symptoms of the aforesaid Diseases, in his Book of the Scurvy, and of the *Hypochondriacal Disease*.

16. Now that those Impairments of sense and motion, which afflict this honest Woman, does



# II. u th, does k hu- a hor such inion. p. of con- rds: ugh ras: ould left ish and im ind ish nd be th - t, e, d - e h, e r. e e Cap.III. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 601

does proceed from adust and hot humors, we may in the first place Conjecture from such things, as help and hurt; For seeing the received no good by heating and drying Medicaments, but was always worse after them, it follows that they were no ways contrary to the Disease.

17. And this was the only way whereby *Trallianus* and *Foestus*, in the foresaid Histories, came to the knowledge of a *Palsy*, proceeding from an hot and dry distemper.

18. *Secondly*. That this Patient has a dry distemper, may be hence collected, in the causticks applied to divers Parts, and Issues made thereby afforded very little humor, and were quickly dried up.

19. *Thirdly*, *Palsies* which proceed from Flegm, draw their original from the Brain, as the fountain of that humor; and those parts which are near the Head, are commonly first and most of all hurt.

20. Whereas in the Patient, there are no signs of any humor flowing from the Head, nor is there any hurt in her upper parts, so that her Arms, Hands and other upper-parts do perfectly perform their Actions.

21. *Fourthly*, the first Insult of the Disease did cause a dullness of the sense of feeling in her Belly and the Muscles of the *Abdomen*, which shews that the Nerves which spring out of the Back-bone, through the *Vertebra* of the loins were first hurt; and that afterwards the Disease was propagated to the Nerves, which arise from the *Os Sacrum*, and crept along to the Thighs and Legs.

22. Whence may be gathered that the humor offending transferred from the parts contained in the lower Belly unto those Nerves, just as in a *Palsy* following after the Cholick, such a like translation is wont to happen.

23. *Fifthly*, pains afflicting divers parts, especially about the Brest, and those so fleeting, do argue that sharp and biting vapours, are carried from the *Hypochondria* into those parts; as like pains in such as are troubled with *Hypochondriacal* Melancholy, do most frequently happen.

24. *Sixthly*, as often as the Patient's Feet and

Tom.I.

Legs are stirred, a stretching and trembling motion does presently arise, which argues that the matter impacted into the Nerves is thin and moveable, and consequently put into agitation by the least stirring, by that means causing tensions and vibrations of the Nerves.

25. *Seventhly*, when the *Convulsions* seize upon this Woman, a certain motion goes before in her Bowels, which she plainly perceives, which motion proceeds from the aforesaid matter, beginning to work and stir it self, or from vapors raised out of the said matter by its commotion; as in a *sympathetick Epilepsy*, arising from the inferior parts: such commotions are perceived in the Belly, when the fit is about to come.

26. *Lastly*, this Disease began to shew it self after the Patient had miscarried and took its encrease, during the time of her afterwards being with Child; which signifies that a bad humor collected in the veins of the Womb, not sufficiently voided by the monthly purgations, did fall into those nervy parts, and did at last cause these impediments of sense and motion.

27. These things thus laid down, let us come to the Cure, which must be directed to these indications, *viz.* that the hot and dry distemper of her Bowels be corrected; that the Melancholick and burnt humors (which I take to be the chief cause of these symptoms) be prepared and evacuated, the obstructed passages be opened, and the chief Bowels producing these humors be strengthened.

28. I shall briefly propound such Materials, as are fit to satisfy these Indications, and those the choicest, promising this Prognostick, that Diseases proceeding from Melancholy, are of all others most hard to cure; and if they seize upon the Nerves, they are yet harder to cure, and confirmed old Diseases of the Nerves are Incurable; whence it follows, that this case propounded is hardly vanquishable by remedies, and that there is little hope of cure.

29. I advise nevertheless that this cure should be undertaken, seeing many things daily fall out besides hope, and many Diseases are cured, which were accounted desperate.

30. In the first place therefore, her Diet

G g g g g g

mult

must be of good meats and easy digestion, somewhat cooling and very moistening, of which kind are the flesh of young Beasts, and new soft Eggs, the other particular of her Diet, are left to the prescription of Physicians.

31. The rest of the Cure must be begun with the laxative Clyster, after which must follow the next day, Blood-letting in her left Arm, to eight ounces. And if the Blood be corrupt, or infected with any bad quality, she must be let Blood again the next day, out of her other Arm, in like quantity.

32. After bleeding let her use the following Broths: Take roots of Bugloss and Asparagus, of each one ounce: leaves of Agrimony, Ceterach, Maiden-hair and Cichory, of each one handful: boyl them in Cock-broth, and dissolve therein one dram of Cream of Tartar; let her take thereof for twelve days together.

33. In every fourth Broth, infuse all Night three drams of Sena, one dram of Aniseed, and in the strained liquor dissolve one ounce and half of choice Manna. Let her take it and be ordered accordingly.

34. Her Broths being ended, let her use a Bath to sit in luke-warm, of a decoction of Barley and sweet Almonds: let her sit in it twice a Day for three days together, at good distance from meal-times.

35. The Day after her last use of the Baths, let the Vein of her left Ankle be opened, and take away six ounces of Blood.

36. Afterwards let her drink the Whey of Goats-Milk for fifteen or twenty days, taking at first one Cup, afterwards two or three, as her Stomach can bear, for the more she shall drink, the more good it will do her: now the Whey must be presently made, before she takes it, of Milk newly milked, by boyling the same one walm, and as soon as it begins to boyl, therein to sprinkle a little quantity of Juice of Lemons or Vinegar, and presently removing it from the Fire; for presently the Whey will be separated from the cheefy substance, which is made exceeding clear by straining and clarifying the same with the white of an Egg, and may be drunk in great quantity without offending the Stomach, so that it is by many drunk after

the rate of mineral Waters, with great profit.

37. Every fourth or fifth day let two ounces of Manna be dissolved in her first Cup of Whey: during the rest of the Summer, let the Bath to sit in be repeated once or twice a week, that her Hypochondria may be moistened, and the Acrimony of the offensive humor tempered.

38. If she be not loose-bellied, let her take a Clyster every other day.

39. Take Conserve of Eglantine-berries, four ounces: Conserve of the Flowers of Borrage, Violets, and Tamarinds, of each two ounces: Conserve of the roots of Elecampane, and Citron-Peels preserved, of each half an ounce: Ivory-shavings, two drams: Salts of Worm-wood, and Tamarisk, of each one dram and half: two preserved Myrobalans, Confection of Alkermes, half an ounce: with Syrup of Maiden-hair make an Opiate, of which let her take the quantity of a Chest-nut every Morning, two hours before meat, and drink a little Wine allayed with Water after it.

40. And because the Disease is very stubborn, and cannot be vanquished, unless by Remedies very long continued; in Autumn the Cure must be begun again, beginning with a Clyster, then letting-blood, after which the following Apozem shall be used for 12 days together.

41. Take root of Asparagus, Butchers-broom and Bugloss, of each one ounce: roots of Eruacampane, Bark of Caper-roots, middle Rind of Ash, and Tamarisk, of each half an ounce: Leaves of Agrimony, Borrage, Burnet, Cichory, Ceterach, Maiden-hair, of each one handful: fragrant Apples ripe and cut into bits, number two: Flowers of Borrage, Violets, and Tamarisk, of each one pugil: boyl them to a pint for three Doses; adding to each Dose one dram of Crystall of Tartar, Salt of Worm-wood, and Tamarisk, of each one scruple: Syrup of Maiden-hair, one ounce: let her take it for twelve days, in the Morning, three hours before Meat, renewing the Decoction every third day.

42. In every fourth Dose infuse all Night three drams of Sena, Aniseed, one dram: and in the strained Liquor dissolve two ounces of choice Manna: let her take it and order her self accordingly.

43. After

# Cap. III. Salmort's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 603

43. After the *Apozem* let her again use the Bath to sit-in according to the aforesaid Directions: the day after her last use of the Bath, let her Fundament be chafed with a course Cloath, and fasten two Horse-Leeches, to those Parts that swell most, and draw away five or six ounces of Blood.

44. The next day make Issues in both her Legs on the inner side, and keep them open a long time.

45. Take Juices (newly pressed forth, and clarified over a gentle Fire,) of Borrage, Bugloss, Fumitory, Cichory and Endive, three pints: Juice of fragrant Apples newly pressed out and clarified, two pounds: Sena, six ounces: Epithymum, three ounces: Agarick newly troscificated, and choice Rhubarb, of each one ounce and half: Mace, and Cloves, of each one dram: infuse them and boyl them according to Art, till there remain fifteen ounces: And therein dissolve fifteen ounces of Sugar, make all into a Syrup perfectly boyled, of which let her take two ounces twice or thrice in a Month, in chicken broth boyled with leaves of Borrage, Bugloss, Agrimony and Pimpernel: let her continue the use of the aforesaid Opiate on all such days, as are free from the use of the other Medicaments, *Riverius, Lib. 2. Observ. 198.*

## XXXVIII. A Palsy in one side of the Body.

1. A Man about fifty years of age, had been afflicted four Months with a Palsy of one side of his Body; viz. the right Side, so that he that he could hardly speak or pronounce his Words plain; he was for a whole year troubled with this Disease, and in that while he used many Medicaments to no purpose.

2. But I undertaking his Cure; gave him a Bolus of Bezoardicum Minerale, twelve grains: with Conserve of Roses, which he was to take twice a day, and every fifth day one scruple of the smaller Cochia Pills, with eight grains of Mercury calcin'd, per se, without Corrosives; with which being continued for 20 days together, he was perfectly cured. *Riverius, Observ. 594.*

## XXXIX. A Palsy in an ancient Gentlewoman.

1. A Gentle-Woman about sixty four years  
Tom I.

of age, a little before the setting of the Pleiades, fell suddenly in the Evening into a Palsy of her right Side: so that she could not distinctly speak, nor had she the Power of Sense or Motion in her Limbs, on that Side: Moreover she was exceedingly heavy in her Head and inclined to sleep.

2. Now because her Belly was bound, a Clyster was presently injected, partly of emollient, partly of cephalick Herbs, in the straining whereof, was dissolved the Hiera Picra of Nicolaus with Diaphanicon, Oyl of Cammomil and Mel Anthosatum, or Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, which she voided after an hour with much Dung and stegmatick Excrements.

3. At mid-night I caused her to swallow seven Pills of Pil. Fatida and Cochia, with three grains of Troches of Albandal made up with Syrup of Stachas, which about Morning brought away so great a quantity of thick and clammy Flegm, that the heaviness of her Head, and Sleep seemed to be very much abated.

4. On the third day she took an *Apozem* made of Galangal roots, Calamus Aromaticus, Betony, Bawm, Chamepytis, Sage, Hyssop, and others of this sort, with Oxytel of Squills, whereof she took four Doses for the four ensuing Mornings.

5. After which having taken again the aforesaid Pills, she was somewhat better, yet she was not able to stir so much as her little Finger on the Side affected.

6. These things being done, certain stotty Excrements of her Brain, were voided at her Nostrils and Mouth, by the use of Errhins and Apophlegmatisms, but three days after she used a Diet-Drink of Guajacum Morning and Evening, whose strained Liquor was aromatized with Pouders of Nutmeg, whereof she always held a bit under her Tongue, and sometimes with Diamaschi Dulcis.

7. Having drunk this Drink with the second Decoction for the space of five and twenty days, her palsied Members had recovered some Sense, and could stir a little, but after she used Stoves to procure Sweat, wherein many red hot Stones were quenched in a Decoction of Bay-Leaves, Lavender, Bastard Spike, Flowers of the two sorts.



sorts of Sarcas, Cammomil, Maiden-hair, and Sweat was provoked.

8. And she was anointed with hot Oyntments of *Martiatum*, *Opopanax*, Oyl of *Castoreum*, of the Peppers, Oyl of Foxes, and other such like, all over her Back bone, and the Members affected, she totally recovered her Health: not to speak how I appointed her to keep a drying Diet all the course of the Disease. By this Method I have cured many that could not speak, nor stir their Limbs. *Riverius, Lib. 4. Observ. 720.*

**XL.** A Palsy which came by taking cold in the Rain.

1. A Man about forty years of age, phlegmatick, going a Journey in a rainy and wet Season, awak'd in the Night, and was afflicted with an impotency of Motion and Sense, and returning home, within 3 weeks he was *Paralytical*;

2. Wherefore by the command of a certain Mountebank they laid upon all Parts, Brine where before Beef had been seasoned, after the application of which he felt a great Pain. I prescribed him the following things by which he recovered; except that the Parts were not so strong as before.

3. Take of the Water of *Cardus Benedictus*, two ounces: the simple distilled Water of Treacle, six drams: the *Anti-Paralytical-Water*, three drams: the Spirit of Salt *Armoniack*, sixteen drops: mix them for a draught: which being taken in the Evening, he sweat according to our desire.

4. Secondly, we ordered the Nape of the Neck, the Neck, and the Back-bone to be twice a day anointed with this following Liniment. Take *Unguentum Martiatum*, half an ounce: Oyl of the Flowers of Cammomil, St Johns wort, of each one ounce: Oyl of Juniper-berries, Castor, Laurel, of each two drams: the Juice of Scurvy-grass strained, three drams: Allom, one dram: Spirit of Salt *Armoniack*, two drams: *Aqua Vite Matthioli*, half an ounce: mix them and make a Liniment.

5. Thirdly, he took every day, three or four times four ounces of the following Decoction: Take the shavings of the Wood *Guajacum*, three ounces: the Bark of the same, an ounce: Juniper-Wood, two ounces: Fountain-Water, seven pints: boyl them according to Art three hours, and then add Juniper-berries, an ounce: Angelica-root, half an ounce: the Leaves of Marjoram, Sage, Rosemary, of each half a handful: Sena cleansed, an ounce: Hermodactyls, six drams: boyl them again in a Vessel close shut, to four pints, to which being strained, add *Antiparalytick-Water*, simple distilled Water of Treacle, of each an ounce and half: Spirit of Salt *Armoniack*, one dram: mix them and put them into a stone Vessel close shut.

6. Every week he took the following Pills and thereby had three or four stools: Take Pil. *Fetida* the greater, half a dram: Resin of Jalap, Albandal Troches, of each four grains: Oyl of Rosemary distilled, four drops: mix them and make seven Pills.

7. These things were used about two Months, the Liniment being a little sometimes altered, to wit, two drams of the Oyl of Spike, and the Juice of the stinging Nettle the lesser, half an ounce being added.

8. I also prescribed the following physical Wine: Take of the Herb Germander, Ground-Pine, of each one handful: Primrose-leaves, half an handful: Rosemary, Sage, and the Flowers of Rosemary, of each an handful: the root of Master-wort, Angelica, Florentine-Oris, black Hellebor, seeds of Carthamus, of each three drams: Hermodactyls, an ounce: (which thing is called the Soul of the nervous Parts, as Saffron is of the Lungs) white Agarick, three drams: Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each two drams: Salt of Tartar, a dram and half: the Ingredients being cut and grossly bruised, let them be put into a Bag, with six pints of French-Wine, and make it a physical Wine, of which (after a due Infusion) he took three times a day three ounces, into which was always drop'd eight drops of the Spirit of Salt *Armoniack*; with all which things at the fourth Month he was cured. Decipher upon Barbest his Practice, Lib. 1. Cap. 3.

**XLI.** A Palsy with grievous Symptoms.

1. One about the age of five and thirty, fell into a Palsy of the right Side, with most sharp pains of the fore-part of the Head, the superior Vertebra



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 605

Vertebra being distorted, his Neck was so stiff and hard as if it had been a piece of Wood, to which may be added his wearisome Watchings and deprivation of Rest and Sleep, and frequent convulsive Motions in his Shoulders and Back, as also Sorrow and an Apepsia.

2. This Malady growing every day stronger, another Physician did apply divers things in order to a Cure, but without Success, he prescribed purgative Potions, and did not omit things proper for the Head and Phlegmagogues, he did repeat twice Phlebotomy in his Arms, a Seton was put to the Nape, and Horse-Leeches to the Fundament; Cupping-glasses to the Shoulders, and the Arms were burnt with Causticks.

3. This miserable Man repaired to me as his last Refuge; at first I gave him *Pil. Catholica Pteris*, which are made as follows: Take fine Aloes, half an ounce: Myrrh, two drams: Mastick, one dram: Crocus Oriental, half a dram: Magnesia Saturnina Meteorizata, one dram: with Syrup of Roses solutive, make a Mass. Dose from fifteen grains to four and twenty.

4. Those Pills are happily exhibited and very profitable in all Diseases proceeding from Intemperance, they cure Pains of the Cholick, and wonderfully succour in the Asthma, and help the Megrims, Vertigo, Epilepsy, and give ease to the Pains of the Gout.

5. On the following days this Decoction was given him. Take *Lignum Sassafras*, one ounce: Bay-berries, one ounce and half: let them be infused in six pounds of White-Wine for twelve hours; then boyl them to a Consumption of the third part, strain and then take of the Colature twice a day, early and late five ounces for a Dose.

6. Within eight days thereafter the Pain of his Head and the Palsy with all its Symptoms vanished. *Poterius, Cent. 2. Cap. 26.*

## XLII. A Palsy of the Tongue and the left Arm.

1. A certain reverend Father about the age of forty seven was taken suddenly with a Palsy: upon which having lost his speech and the motion of the left side, a grievous num-

Tom I.

bedness also seizing him in that side, I came presently to him and gave him our *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, six grains: (with half an ounce of Treacle Water) which is made thus.

2. Take one part of the purest Gold, the Mercury of Antimony a sufficient quantity: dissolve and make an Amalgama; boyl it over a gentle fire for the space of four days in a glass vessel a cubit and a half high, the lower part whereof being large and wide, but the upper part strait and long; let the fire be gentle and continual; this way the Amalgama is turned into a very red powder; which for the space of fifteen days lay in Horse-dung, circulating it with the spirit of Wine, at last draw off the spirit, and then you have your Gold prepared, dose from four grains to six or seven in any conserve, or Wine or Broth of flesh.

3. After he had taken this he began by little to speak and move his Arm; in the Evening this Medicine being repeated again, he grew perfectly well. *Poterius, cent 2. cap. 66.*

## XLIII. A Palsy in a young Gentleman.

1. A very considerable Gentleman about the age of twenty five, after a Feaver fell into a most grievous Disease, to wit, the Palsy, by which his Mouth and Eyes were distorted, which was accompanied with a thicknes of hearing, and a continual Head-ach; as also with frequent vomitings, watchings, gnawing of the Stomach, want of appetite, costiveness and great weakness.

2. The advice of two Physicians was made use of for destroying so many evils, but in vain; but under our Care he was restored to his former Health by these following things:

3. At first because of the loss of his strength we had regard to the Stomach, administering twice a day our *Stomachical Specifick* and our *Aurum Diaphoreticum*, which we have already described in the last Section § 2. by which he was discernably relieved.

4. For removing the pains of the Head, *Pil. Polychresta* and *Catholica*, were of great use, as also the *Balsam of Vitriol*. *Poterius, cent. 2. cap. 92.*

XLIV. Of the Palsy, and gangreen with a mortification.

1. There was a certain person aged twenty five years, whilst he was taking his diversions in the Country; and was in his Journey homewards to the City, he contracted a great heaviness in his Head, after he was returned home he felt in a few days that he could not walk, he was sensible of a very great Pain a little above the *Os Sacrum*, to whom happened afterwards stinking Urine.

2. His Body being gently purged with the following decoction, we gave him Turpentine for a month: the decoction was thus; Take *Lignum Sassafras*, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each half an ounce: the leaves of Gout-Ivy, Betony, Ceterach, Pimpernel, Cichory, of each one handful: Dodder, Epithymum, Carthamus-seed, of each six drams: Sena, one ounce: Anise, two drams: Liquorish, half an ounce: the decoction was prepared in a sufficient quantity of water, strain, of this Colature there was given five ounces for a dose twice a day, for twelve days.

3. Take Turpentine, three drams: washed in the water of Betony; at Intervalls there was added one dram of Rhubarb beaten into powder.

4. To be applied outwardly, a half Bath was thus prepared: Take Juniper-berries, two pound: Bay-berries, one pound: the leaves of Rosemary, Sage, Mint, Marjoram, Wormwood, Calamint, Origanum, Rue, Cammomil, Melilot, of each four handfuls: the flowers of Stachas, Roses, of Rosemary, of each three pugils: boyl them in Wine and Water for a half-Bath.

5. This being done, anoint the Parts affected with the following Ointment: Take Oyl of Badgers, Oyl of Foxes, of each six ounces: Oyl of Worms, Oyl of Bays, of each one pound: Petroleum, one ounce: Aqua Vita, four ounces: mix for a Liniment.

6. Acetum Minerale was used for a mortification, and a digestive of the Yolks of Eggs was applied.

7. And because the Cure went on but slowly, we gave him often *Aurum Diaphoreticum*

with Conserves, and so at length he attained to firm Health by these Remedies, *Poterius, Cent. 2. Cap. 94.*

XLV. A Palsy with a troublesome Hiccough.

1. A certain Pastor was taken with a Palsy, with a numbness of the Fingers and stammering of the Tongue, he was always cold, his urine was pale and thick with a spume on the crown thereof, to whom I prescribed the following draught.

2. Take choice Rhubarb, four scruples: Spicknard, three grains: white Agarick, one dram: Salt Gem, five scruples: the Rhubarb, with the Spicknard may be infused in the water of Endive and Agarick, with the Salt Gem in Oxymel simple for a Night, make a strong expression in the Morning; then add to the Colature Manna of Calabria, two ounces: Elettarium Elefchoph, three drams: a decoction of the flowers of Cowslips, Marjoram, Sage, the three Cordial flowers, the Violets being excepted, a sufficient quantity, mix and make a potion.

3. And let him afterwards drink the following decoction of wood: Take *Lignum Guajacum*, Raisins of the Sun, of each two ounces: Sassafras, two drams: Cinnamon, Galangal, Aniseeds, of each one dram: Liquorish scraped and cut five ounces: mix them for three measures.

4. In the Morning let him use the following gross powder for comforting the Brain and Stomach: Take confectiō of Amber, of Diambra, of Diamoschi Dulcis, Orange-peel confected of each five ounces: Nutmegs, four ounces: mix them for a powder.

5. Galangal may be used in Broths; by this purgative draught he was very well cleansed, but was very much afflicted for three days, Night and Day with a troublesome Hiccough, his urine was pale, yet clear enough, having therein plenty of a sandy sediment.

6. I prescribed the following Stomachical tragea: Take Aniseeds, five ounces: the roots of Elecampare, Galangal, of each one dram: the seeds of Fennel, of Caraway, of Cinnamon, of each two drams: Sugar a sufficient quan-

# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 607

ing: mix them for a Tragea.

7. Let him drink after the following draught of Wine: Take Aniseed, two ounces: Cinnamon, Mastick, of each five ounces: boyl them in three quarts of Wine to the consumption of a third part: let him take Morning and Evening one draught.

8. Let him use in Broth two or three drops of the Oyl of Caraway-seeds or of Anise distilled.

9. After Meat it will be fit to take the Confusion of Coriander-seeds, or an Electuary of Quinces.

10. There may be applyed to the Orifice of the Stomach before and behind the twelfth Vertebra: the following Bag: Take the Leaves and Flowers of Cinnamon, of each two handfulls: the Leaves of Marjoram, Mint, Worm-wood, of each one handfull: Galangal, the seed of Anise, Fennel, Caraway, of each two drams: make a Bag, to be carried always upon the Stomach.

11. Two other Bags may be prepared, pressed from Wine and Water between two Trenchers, about which another dry Cloath is to be put, to be applyed on both Sides; I did try hot Ashes, made wet in Lye or Aqua Vita or Malaga-Sack and then put into a Platter, in which a Rag may be dipped.

12. Afterwards he may anoint himself with the Oyl of Honey and Mastick, these Remedies being diligently used, he was freed from this troublesome Hiccough. Wolfgangus Gabelchauerus, Cent. 4. Cur. 61.

## XLVI. A Palsy in a young Girl.

1. A Maid of about ten years of age began to be troubled with a certain numbness of the left Side, whereupon followed an impotency of the Tongue, insomuch that she could scarcely speak out though she endeavoured what she could.

2. She was afflicted with an old Head-ach, her Brain was moist and cold, her Urine was white and thick in some measure; the Medicines that were tryed for the Cure of this Disease, are as follow.

3. Take the root of Mechoacan, two drams:

Tom.I.

the Leaves of Sena, one dram and half: A-garick, half a dram: the Bark of black Helle-bor, one dram: the Flowers of Stachas, of Rosemary, of Betony, of each one pugil: Ani-seeds and Coriander-seeds prepared, of each one dram: choice Cinnamon, one dram: the roots of Orrice, of Peony, of each half a dram: Grains of Paradise, one scruple: the Leaves of Baym, half an handfull: cut and bruise for a Noctule in a pint and half of Rhenish-Wine.

4. Take Syrup of Cinnamon, one ounce and half: of Stachas, half an ounce: Gallia Mos-chata, Magistery of Pearls, the roots of Florentine Orrice, of each six grains: Oyl of Anise, two drops: mix them and in the Morning let him take one spoonful.

5. Take the roots of Orrice, half a dram: of Peony, of Mistle of the Oak, of each one scruple: red Coral prepared, white Amber prepared, Cinnamon, Harts-horn prepared, of each two scruples: Emeralds prepared, Pearls prepared, of each a scruple: Elkes hoof, seven grains: the seed of Coriander prepared, Lozenges of Pearls, Sugar-Peneds, of each three drams: make a very fine Powder, whereupon sprinkle of the Oyls of Anise, two drops: of Cinnamon, one drop.

6. She may take Morning and Evening after she has made use of this Syrup, the following things: Take the Flowers of Cow-slips; Lilly Convally, Peony, of each half a dram: the roots of Peony, one dram: Florentine Orrice, white Amber prepared, of each one dram and half: the Barks of dried Citrons, two drams: Arabian Sanderack, Styrae Calamita, Myrrh, Frankincense, of each one scruple: Flowers of Stachas, and of Time, of each two scruples: red Roses, Coriander-seed, of each half a dram: make a gross Powder as it ought to be for a Cucupha or Cap.

7. Take Oyl of Nutmegs, one dram: Oyls chymical of Amber, two drops: of Marjoram, and of Aniseeds, of each three drops: of Cloves, and of Cinnamon, of each two drops: Musk, Ambergrise, and Civit, of each one grain: mix and make a Liniment.

8. A Masticatory: Take Mastick, two drams: roots of Pyrethrum, Nutmegs, Macis, Cubebs

*Cubebs*, *Aniseeds*, of each half a scruple : *Marjoram*, six grains : *Troches of Gallia Moschata*, three grains, with Wax and Honey inspissated make *Masticatories* weighing twenty five grains.

9. *Pulvis Pepticus*, or digestive Powder : Take Sugar-Candy aromatized, *Flesh of Quinces*, of each one ounce and half : *Nutmegs*, *Coriander-seed*, red Coral prepared, of each half a dram : red *Roses*, one scruple : *Confects of Aniseeds*, and of *Fennel-seeds*, of each two drams : Sugar of *Roses tabulated*, three drams : make all into a fine Powder : By the use of these things she was through the Blessing of God made perfectly well. *Gruling. Cent. 1. Observ. 37.*

#### XLVII. A Palsy from the Cholick.

1. A certain Canon having the Cholick, was totally resolved, and deprived of the motion of all his Members, the morbidick matter being translated to the musculous and nervous Parts, intercepting the passage of the animal Spirits.

2. Several convenient purgatives and sudorifics of the Decoction of *Lignum Sanctum* and *Sarsaparilla* were administered by me without giving ease, at length by the divine Benediction he was wholly recovered by the benefit of a Bath of the Decoction of *Cammomil*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Origanum*, *Rosemary*, *Mint*, the berries and tops of *Juniper*. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Observ. 8.*

#### XLVIII. A Palsy of both Legs in a young Girl.

1. A Maid about ten years of age, was taken with a Palsy of both Legs, and totally deprived of motion from the obstruction of the Nerves proceeding from the *Os Sacrum*, by thick flegmatick humors shutting up the passage of the animal Spirits.

2. These following things were ordered for evacuating the flegmatick humors, this laxative Hydromel was prescribed : Take roots of *Elecampane*, *Fennel*, *Orrice*, of each two drams : *Betony*, *Bawm*, *Rosemary-Flowers*, *Sage*, of each one pugil : the Leaves of *Sena*, one ounce : fresh *Agarick* trochiscated, half an

ounce : *Mechoacan*, three drams : the best *Turbit*, two drams : the lesser *Galangal*, one dram : make a Bag for three pints of Mead, of which a quarter of a pint is to be taken at once.

3. The Body being thus cleansed, the above mentioned *Balneum* may be used, of the Decoction of the Leaves of *Sage*, *Origanum*, *Rosemary-Flowers*, *Marjoram*, *Cammomil*, the tops and berries of *Juniper*. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Observ. 9.*

#### XLIX. A Palsy in an ancient Person.

1. A Person about seventy years of age, of a good habit and great strength of Body, having too much accustomed himself to excess in Wines, fell suddenly into a Resolution of the right Side, with a Torture of the Mouth, the Arm and Leg of that Side were also resolved.

2. Being invited to give him a Visit, I ordered him the following Clyster : Take *Mallows*, *Marsh-Mallows*, *Violets*, *Blites*, the Herb *Mercury*, *Bears-Breech*, of each one handful : *Hyssop*, *Centory the lesser*, and *Sage*, of each half an handful : *Agarick* tied in a thin Cloth, three drams : the seeds of *Anise*, of *Dill*, of *Caramays*, of *Rue*, of each two drams : *Poly-pody of the Oak bruised*, one ounce : the Flowers of *Stachas*, and of *Rosemary*, of each one pugil : coarse Bran, two pugils : make a Decoction of all, and in one pound of the straining, dissolve *Catholicon*, one ounce : *Electuary of Indis-majoris*, half an ounce : Oyl of *Rue*, and of *Dill*, of each two ounces : *Honey of Rosemary-Flowers*, one ounce : *Salt Gem*, two scruples : mix them and make a Clyster.

3. This being injected, a wonderful plenty of watery and spumous Flegm was drawn forth, then on the very same day about two hours after the Clyster was injected, I did draw a moderate quantity of Blood, out of the middle Vein of the left Arm for revulsion, the quantity not exceeding six ounces ( he was full of Blood although an old Man.)

4. Being let blood and the sick ordered to rest one day, I prescribed these easy Pills to be taken on the next day : Take *Pil. Asajaret*, and *Cochy*, of each half a dram : *Agarick* trochiscated,



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 609

chicated, one scruple: *Mastick*, *Diagridium*, of each one grain; mix them, and with *Sage-Water* make seven Pills: let him take it three hours after a light Supper.

5. Afterwards I commanded the following *Apozem*, which warms the *Nerves* and prepares and attenuates the *Flegm*, to be taken eight whole days together, and immediately after I gave a Tablet made with the Syrup of *Electuary Diamoschi*.

6. Take roots of *Male-Peony*, one ounce: the roots of true *Acorus*, *Galangal*, *Elecampane*, of each half a dram: the tops of *Hysop*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Primroses*, *Germander*, *Ground-Pine*, of each half an handful: *Cnecbs*, *Hartwort*, of each two drams: *Juniper-berries*, three drams: *Liquorice* scraped and bruised, half an ounce: the Rasings of *Lignum Sanctum*, four ounces: infuse the roots and wood in *Water* and *White-Wine*, and boyl them leisurely over a gentle Fire, afterwards add the leaves and seeds and make a Decoction, adding in the end the Flowers of *Sage*, of *Stachas*, of *Rosemary*, and *Bugloss*, of each one pugil: to the straining add Syrup of *Maiden-hair*, *Honey of Roses*, *Honey of Rosemary-Flowers*, of each four ounces: *Sugar*, a convenient quantity: make a Syrup clarified and aromatized with choice *Cinnamon*, three drams: *Nutmegs*, one dram and half; for four or six Mornings.

7. This Syrup did cause the sick to sweat, Nature being provoked and assisted by laying on of Cloaths; the Syrup being finished, and a digestion appearing now in the Urine; I gave the following Pills.

8. Take *Pil. Fetida*, and *Cochia*, of each two scruples: *Troches Alhandal*, and *Mastick*, of each two grains: with *Sage-Water* make nine Pills: These Pills did work well, I gave in the Morning Conserve of *Rosemary-Flowers* with *Mithridate*, having commanded the sick to abstain from any Nourishment for the space of five hours, then I made for him such an Opiate, as was to be taken every other day to the quantity of a Chest-nut a little *Sage-Water* being drunk thereafter.

9. Take *Conserves of Rosemary-Flowers* and *Stachas*, of each an ounce and half: *Conserves*

of *Acorus*, one ounce: *Conserves of Sage*, half an ounce: *Ginger* bruised, three drams: *Powder of Diamoschi Dulcis*, one dram: *Mithridate*, two drams: *Powder of Nutmegs*, one dram: seeds of *Peony*, and grains of *Juniper*, of each two scruples: the Brains of a *Hare* roasted, one dram: mix them and with *Oxymel of Squills* make it up after the manner of an Opiate to be taken as aforesaid.

10. The sick did declare that he was wonderfully helped by this, and that he was sensible of a pleasant kind of heat which by virtue of this Medicament had comforted his Members.

11. Then I used *Topicks*, first I ordered *Erbines* of the Decoction of *Elder* and black *Beets* with *Agarick* and a little *Ginger*; there being added in the straining the purple Flower of *Pimpernel*, one ounce.

12. First I ordered that the places affected and the roots of the *Nerves* about the Back-bone should be anointed with the following Oyls I shall begin with those that are lightest and easiest: Take Oyl of *Cammomil*, white *Lillies*, of each two ounces: the Oyl of *Wall-Flowers*, and *Bays*, of each one ounce: mix them and anoint the Back-bone with these warm.

13. Afterwards I did appoint this more efficacious Ointment, by the use of which this sick Man was by Gods Blessing freed: Take *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Bays*, *Betony*, *Rosemary*, *Primroses*, of each one handful: the roots of true *Acorus*, fresh *Orrice*, of each three ounce: Oyl of *Foxes*, of the *Indian-nut*, and of *Rue*, of each one pound: Oyl of *Turpentine*, half a pound: strong *Wine*, one pound: *Aqua Vita*, half a pound: boil them all together to the consumption of the *Wine*, strain and add to the straining *Sagapenum*, *Opopanax*, *Bdellum*, of each two drams: *Castor*, half an ounce: *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, *Syrax Calamita*, *Benjamin*, of each three drams: long *Pepper*, *Pyretbrum*, of each one dram: the Fat or Grease of *Cats*, of a *Serpent*, of a *Goose*, of each one ounce: *Propolis* or *Virgins-wax*, two ounces: the marrow of an *Oxes Leg*, the Juice of *Dwarf Elder*, *Sage*, and *Bawm*, of each four ounces: mix them, and with a sufficient quantity of wax melted in the aforesaid Oyls, they are a reduced

ced to the form of an Ointment of a middle consistency, with which I advise that the whole Back-bone be anointed warm.

14. Moreover I order that there be applied for drying soft woollen Cloaths fumigated with the following Fumigation: Take Frankincense, Mastick, Gum Juniper, of each one ounce and half: the Gum of Ivy and Nigella torrefied, of each one ounce: Benjamin, Sigrax Calamita, of each half an ounce: Coriander, Mace, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Rosemary-Flowers, Stachas, of each one pugil: make a suffumigation, all being bruised after a gross manner, that the soft woollen Cloath may be the more fumigated: and let them be applied warm to the Back-bone after anointing.

15. After this was done, he could move the Arm and Leg which had been formerly affected; after he had followed this course of anointing for the space of twenty days, and had taken the usual Pills and the aforesaid Confection, and had observed a good Diet, he was restored to perfect Health, having recovered Sense and Motion, which I looked-upon as somewhat miraculous, seeing the Disease it self is of its own nature almost incurable, and the sick had arriv'd to the seventieth year of his age.

16. That this Person of so great an age, and afflicted with so great a Disease, ever recovered must be attributed to the immense Power of God Almighty. *Franciscus Valeriola, Observ. 4. Lib. 4.*

#### L. A light or gentle Palsy.

1. Diet is so to be ordered, as that it may warm indifferently; dry, cut lightly, attenuat and cleanse.

2. Herbs, moist meats, and flatulent, fruits and Rape; meats that are slow of digestion and clammy, must be abstained from, as also Milk the Entrails of Beasts and their Heads; Mutton a little salted is good, which is better roasted than boyled, flesh that is roasted is to be stuck with Cloves, Cinnamon, Orange-peels, Rosemary, Sage, Hylop, Marjoram, Origanum, Rue, and the like, with which boyled Meats may be seasoned.

3. Physicians have found by experience that

Pigeons, especially those that haunt Woods have been profitable in these kind of Diseases, fish must be used seldom, as also Wine.

4. Let his drink be made of Hydromel prepared after this manner: Take pure water, twenty six measures: Honey, one measure and half: boyl it over a slow fire scum it always, being thus scumed and by boyling reduced to twenty measures, then add the roots of Florentine Orris or Elecampane two ounces: the flowers of Hops, two handfuls: when the straining is almost cool, you may add and mix therewith Ale-Yeast to cause it to work.

5. In the Evening scatter a little of the powder of Cloves in the hinder part of the Head near the Coronal suture; But if the heat of the Cloves be feared, being bruised a little, dip them in Rosewater, and being dried, let them be pulverized, and keep the powder for use.

6. Comb your Head with an Ivory Comb or rather with one made of *Lignum Guajacum*, which being done, rub the Head with warm Cloths and let the Head be thereafter covered; It will be very convenient to swallow eleven Pills of this following Mass once every week, or at least once a fortnight, either before the full Moon or new Moon: For they are most fit and proper in this Disease and may be taken without the least disadvantage.

7. Take Pill. de Hiera, three drams: Pills sine quibus, fresh Agarick trochiscated, of each one dram: Castor, nine grains: with Honey of Roses make a soft mass.

8. Use this powder to the quantity of one dram in a little Wine or Broth, or the water of *Carduus Benedictus*, or dip a peice of Bread toasted in Wine and sprinkle thereupon a little powder and eat it in the Morning: Take the seeds of Peony, Coriander prepared, Nutmegs, Mistletoe of the Oak, of each half an ounce: Galangal, Cubebs, the root of Tormential, of each one dram and half: the seeds of Rocket, white Ginger, of each one dram: the tops of Rosemary, two drams: of the whitest Sugar, three ounces and half: make a fine powder. It may be taken sometimes in the Evening after Supper as much as the sick can contain within his three Fingers.

## Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 611

9. Let him use this following Electuary every Morning to the quantity of a Walnut; which is more pleasant, less warming and drying: Take Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary, one ounce and half: Conserve of the flowers of Bugloss, one ounce: Citron or Orange-Peels, the roots of Sea Holly confected, Ginger confected, of each one ounce: the roots of Cichory condited, ten drams: the seeds of Rocket, long Pepper, of each half a dram: Species Diambra, one dram and half: with the Syrup of conserved Nutmegs: mix them and make an Electuary; Reinerus Solenander, Confil. 13. Sect. 2.

10. In the first place the Pills of *Matthiolum* are to be used, which if continued long; they will be of great advantage in this Disease; the composition is after this manner: Take Ground-Pine, the Flowers of Betony, the Flowers of Stachys, the Flowers of Primrose, of each one dram: fresh Agarick trochiscated, two drams: gummy Turbitb, one dram and half: Rhubarb to be moistned with Cinnamon-Water, one dram: Trochis-Albandal, half a dram: Diagridium, one dram: white Ginger, SalGem, of each eight grains: Spica Indica, six grains: the Powder of Hiera Simplex, half an ounce: with the Juice of Ground-Pine make Pills: of these every Evening after a slender Supper take two or three about the time of going to bed.

11. But if this cannot be done every day, you must endeavour that it be done often and almost every day; for by the use of these the crementitious humor which used to come from the Head and elsewhere, to the Part affected, is checked and averted.

12. If indeed the Body stand in need of Evacuation, then after these three Pills to be taken in the Evening, you must swallow other eight or nine in the following Morning very early, abstaining from Meat for four or five hours thereafter.

13. I would have the following Electuary to be used every day as well as the aforesaid Pills: Take Galangal, Ginger, Nutmeg, of each one dram and half: Cassia Ligna or Cinnamon, two drams: Cubebs, roots of Peony, of each five scruple: Herba Paralysis (that is Cornstips) see tof Southern wood, roots of vulgar *Acorns*, of each Tom. I

three drams and half: Marjoram, Flowers of Rosemary, Sage, of each two drams: Betony, one dram and half: long Pepper and white, Saffron, of each one scruple and half: the Flowers of Stachys, one dram: the Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, and Roses, of each nine ounces: Syrup of conserved Ginger, and Nutmegs, of each half a pound: the Water of Ground-Pine or the Water of *Carduus Benedictus*, three ounces: boyl them all together over a gentle Fire to a consistency, then add the rest each one by themselves pulverized; and first mixed, make an Electuary according to Art.

14. Make use always of this Electuary in the Morning, so as that after the Mouth is washed, two drams thereof more or less be taken three or four hours before Meat, or that some thereof by it self be taken solid on the point of a Knife, or dissolved in the Water of Ground-Pine, or Rosemary, or Betony, or *Carduus Benedictus*; or in a little of *Vinum Medicatum*:

15. As to Externals, I do advise that the hinder parts of the Loins round-about and a little above the *Os Sacrum*, be anointed with hot Oyl, and that moderate Frictions be used to the Legs then warm.

16. And having anointed these Parts, defend the same from the injury of a moist and cold Air by the Skins of Foxes or warm Cloaths: let the Oyl be this following:

17. Take the Oyl of bitter Almonds, half a pound: Rosemary-Water, one ounce: Malago-Wine, one ounce: Pyrethrum bruised, six drams: Saffron, three drams: Arabian Sanderack, Juniper-berries, of each one dram: boyl them in a double Vessel, to the diminishing of the Liqueur, strain, and to the strained Oyl add the Oyl of Castoreum, one ounce and half: mix, and use as is prescribed: Reinerus Solenander, Confil. 16. Sect. 2.

### LI. A Palsy of the Tongue.

1. Let there be held under the Tongue *Castoreum* or the Juice of Sage, or *Castoreum* with the Juice of Peony; *Castoreum*, Cloves and Nutmeg in a Draught of Wine is profitable.

2. The Friction of the Tongue and Pallat is very convenient, Treacle and Mithridate being exhibited.

3. It is reported of a Woman who had lost the



the use of her Tongue, that by taking thirty grains of Peony, the Bark being cast by, began presently to speak again.

4. Letting of Blood in the Veins under the Tongue is also good, which is afterwards to be rubbed with *Cresses* and *Castoreum*.

5. An Emplaster made of Dogs-Dung and Vinegar applyed to the hinder part of the Head, has restored again the lost use of speaking. 7. *Crato, Conf. 50. Lib. 6. Pag. 229.*

### LII. A Palsy from Flegm.

1. A noble Matron of a pale Complexion being long affected with a Pain in her Head proceeding from a pituitous humor that was gathered there, and the Winter being exceeding rainy, fell first into an *Apoplexy*, then into a *Palsy* of the Arm and Leg of the left Side, which stuck to her for some time.

2. For curing of this, seeing Flegm abounds, from which the resolution has its original, I judg it necessary that we begin first at those Remedies which are weaker, and to proceed to those that are stronger.

3. There must be some Intervals between the use of Medicines, as for Meats such as are roasted I judge to be better than those that are boyled, as also drying Meats.

4. She must shun cold, moist snowy and rainy Weather, it will be convenient that her Chamber be fumigated with Cloves.

5. The following Pills were ordered for her, *Pil. de Hiera Simplex*, two scruples and half: *Agarick trochiscated*, one scruple: *Castoreum*, three grains: make Pills: These she took twice a week.

6. Afterwards the following digestive Syrup. Take Honey of Roses strained, Syrup of *Stachas* and *Betony*, of each one ounce and half: with the Decoction of *Sage*, *Hysop*, *Gout-Ivy*, and *Cowslips*, one quart: with *Nutmeg* and *Galangal*, aromatize, mix for three Doses to be taken in the Morning.

7. Afterwards I did add *Oxymel of Squills* and Syrup of *Stachas*; I did use a Decoction of *Bay-Leaves*, as also other Herbs aforesaid, there being added also the roots of *Galangal*, *Elecampane*, *Guajacum*, and such like;

8, Then I caused her to take *Pil. de Hiera composita*; lastly I came to use *Pil. Cochia*, *Pil. Fatida*, *Opopanax*, and *Sagapanum* in a lesser Dose.

9. The Brain being afterwards purged with proper Medicaments such as *Errhines* and *Masticatories*; I came to use *Conserve of Pyrethrum confected*, *Galangal confected with Honey*, if it may be had, then the *Conserve of the Flowers of Sage*, *Rosemary-Flowers*, *Stachas*, *Treacle*, *Anacardiums confected*, the golden *Mithridate of Alexander*, *Diambra*, *Diamoschi*, *Diagalanga*, *Diacastoreum*, new *Conserve of Roses*, *Diacalamintha*, and their *Electuaries*.

10. A Decoction of the root of the great Bur does move Sweat.

11. Then we come to Topicks, and first we anoint the Nape and Back-bone with the Oyl of *Spiknard*, and then with the Oyl of *Cassia*.

12. It will be very profitable at last to anoint the paralytick Members with *Oleum Philosophorum*, Oyl of *Elder*, Oyl of *Rue*, and of *Emphorbiu*.

13. But we begin at things more mild in Women, as first the Fat or Grease of a Duck, of a Goose, of a Hen, then afterwards of a wild Cat, Fox, Badger, lastly of a Lyon, Libard, and Vipers.

14. Take notice of those Ointments which are commended at the beginning, then the middle sort of Ointments, which are not too strong: then such as are strongest, and the most excellent spirituous Water of *Rondeletius*.

15. The following Drink was used in stead of Wine and Beer: Take the Flowers of *Rosemary*, *Sage*, *Betony*, *Stachas*, of each one pugil: *Fountain-Water*, nine pounds: purified Honey, one pound: boyl gently, clarify and aromatize with *Cinnamon*, half an ounce: *White Ginger*, one dram and half: *Galangal*, half a dram:

16. We did anoint also with the Oyl of *Foxes* and *Turpentine*, some drops of *Aqua Vitæ* rectified being added.

17. One *Beitus* found by experience that such as was paralytick got great good by the following Ointment: Take *Earth-Worms* washed



ed in Water (but rather in Aqua Vita) and dry'd in an Oven and pu'verized, one pound: the Powder of Ginger, Galangal, of each half an ounce: then conſect it With Oyl of Lillies or of Coſtus, according to the teſtimony of this Man, this is a wonderful good Medicine. *Petrus Foreſtus, Lib. 10. Obſerv. 83.*

LIII. A light Palsy.

1. A certain Perſon travelled in a very rainy, cold, and moiſt Season; it was Winter, having carried his Cloak a long time wet about his Neck, the Muſcles of his Hands began to be reſolved, the Nerves about the Nape being wet, which came down to his Hands.

2. His Nape and Back-bone about the firſt Vertebra, from whence the Nerves have their Original, were anointed with the Oyls of Bays, of Bricks, of Coſtus, and of Turpentine; by this Remedy his Hands received Senſe and Motion; his Arm and Hand being alſo anointed, whereupon followed a Cure.

3. Another Perſon being in a Wine-Cellar, through the moiſture of the place is affected with a Reſolution of the Members; when the Phyſicians could do him no good, a Friend led him towards an Oven, or a very hot Stove, and there being put into a Bed, he was made warm, and then covered him with Nut-Tree-Leaves warmed in the Oven; together with warm Cloaths.

4. He did ſweat exceedingly, which flowing forth plentifully, his paralytick Members were warmed; whiſt he ſweated, he was often reſreſhed with the Broth of a Capon, after this he grew preſently well. *Foreſtus, Lib. 10. Obſerv. 84.*

5. Take *Rulandus* golden Spirit of Life, one ounce: Syrup of Liquorice, one dram: mix them: by this a wonderful quantity of watery and ferous humidity was evacuated; and his Speech reſtored firm and whole as formerly; yet before this Purge was taken, as alſo in the very time of its Operation, I did anoint his paralytick Tongue, by drops, with our Oyl of Hazelwood, which had the good Succeſs of recovering him to his Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Curat. 53. Cent. 7.*

Tom. I.

6. Another Perſon about ſixty eight years of age was afflicted with a Palsy of the Tongue; by my adviſe ſhe infused for a Night the Flowers of Lavender in burnt Wine or Aqua Vita, afterwards for ſome days in the Morning and a little before going to bed, ſhe took an ounce; from that time ſhe began every day to ſpeak more right and plain. *Martinus Rulandus, Curat. 55. Cent. 4.*

LIV. A Palsy after an Apoplexy.

1. A certain Perſon from a weak Apoplexy fell into a Palsy, to whom we exhibited the following Remedies; firſt becauſe there was much legm mixed with a plenty of Blood; and the Face red, his ſtrength continuing as yet firm, we ordered a moderate quantity of Blood ſhould be taken out of his ſound right Arm (for his left Arm and Leg were paralytick) leaſt his Body ſhould be deprived of too much heat.

2. There can be no more apt Remedy in the beginning of this Diſeaſe, as *Etius* witneſſeth, if there be nothing that hinders; than the opening of a Vein in the ſoundeſt Parts, but as it is ſaid before, it muſt be moderate, leaſt the ſick be too much cooled.

3. Where the Palsy is begotten by degrees and of a long continuance, breathing of a Vein is not convenient: afterwards a Clyſter being injected, we did diſteſt the peccant matter with the following Decoction.

4. Take the Leaves of Hyſop, Sage, and Marjoram, Cowſlips, Gout-Ivy, Bay-Leaves, of each one handſul: make a Decoction, and in one pound of the ſtraining add Syrup of Hoarhound, of Hyſop, of Stachas, of each one ounce: mix them for three Doſes to be taken in the Morning.

5. In the mean time I ordered that this Compoſition made of Water and Honey ſhould be drunk in ſtead of Beer for ſome days: Take Hyſop, four handſuls: Sage, Roſemary, of each two handſuls: boyl them in Water to one pound and half, add a ſufficient quantity of Honey, make *Mellicratum* for a Drink.

6. Immediately after I gave theſe following Pills: Take Pil. Hiera, Alephangina, Agarick trochiſcated, of each one ſcruple: with Sage-Water make five Pills.

K k k k k k k

7. He

7. He ought not to use, *Cassia, Manna, Whey,* and *Syrup of the Infusion of Roses*; as things not having Efficacy enough, although we ought not to use things that are of operation too strong in the beginning of a Disease.

8. I prescribed afterwards these following Pills: Take *Pil. Fetide, Pil. Cochia,* of each one scruple: choice *Turbith,* and *Castoreum,* of each half a scruple: *Troches-Albandal,* two grains: with *Sage-Water* make seven Pills: let them be taken after going to bed.

9. The Body being first well purged, then I ordered such things as were proper for purging the Head: Take *Nutmeg, Pyrethrum,* white *Pepper,* of each one dram: *Hyssop,* half a dram: *Raisins,* one dram: with *Honey,* *Mastick* being added, make a *Masticatory.*

10. Then let *Errhines* be made of the *Juice* of *Beets, Marjoram, Rue, Coleworts,* with *Honey* clarified, to be drawn up the Nostrils.

11. Afterwards he may use *Confects* of the roots of *Acorus, Peony, Conserves of Rosemary-Flowers, of Sage, Mithridate, Treacle, Diamoschu, and Castoreum* a little being added: let him take in the Morning *Treacle* one dram, with *Wine* to provoke *Sweat.*

12. Lastly, we must come to *Topicks,* the Nape and paralytick Members being first rubbed with a hard Cloath, which you may anoint with an Ointment made of *Aregon, of Martiatum Oyl of Costus, of Nard,* and of *Cats.*

13. This latter is to be made thus: Take a very fat Cat, fed in the Kitchen, which being unskind and exentrated, and the Head struck off, put for a whole Night in *Aqua Vita,* then in the Morning stuff the Cavities with *Leaves of Bays, Sage, Rue, Lavender, Rosemary:* moreover you must stick therein also *Lard* and *Cloves,* when you have thus done, roast it before a gentle Fire; that which drops forth, esteem it for a most convenient Liniment: and the Member which is affected is to be rowled up carefully in *Foxes* or *Cats* skins.

14. By these Remedies this Man and many others were restored to perfect Health.

15. Likewise some paralytick Persons have used with advantage a Decoction of *Gnajakum,* such herbs being added as strengthen the Nerves,

to wit. *Cowslips, Gout Ivy, Betony, Lavender, Rosemary.*

16. Some have ordered, where other Remedies have not availed, that they repair to Baths, where the Water comes from *Sulphur* or *Alum.*

17. The Bath may be made of a Decoction of a live Fox, Sulphur, Salt, Sage, Dwarf-Ellder, Mint, Mugwort, Bays and the like.

18. A Fox either dead or alive, boyled in Oyl, gives a dissipating Vertue to the said Oyl, we have also made use of live Dogs cut in small peices and put in Oyl, of which good has been got. *Petrus Forestus, Observ. 82. Lib. 10, de Cerebri Morbis,*

#### LV. A Palsy easily cured.

1. These vulgar and common Medicines have been profitable to many: Take simple *Aqua Vita,* wherein digest for some time, *Marigold-Flowers, Mace, Castoreum,* with a little *Saffron,* they give one spoonful thereof.

2. You may rub the resolved Members in the same Liqueur, others take some handfuls of the Leaves of Sage; boyl them carefully in Wine, till the half or two parts of three are consumed, of this Wine strained they give in the Morning one ounce or two, *Castoreum* one scruple, or two scruples being dissolved therein.

3. The Back-bone as also the Part affected when they are made warm by Friction, must be anointed in the Morning with the Oyl of *Costus* well prepared, to which I would have added the distilled Oyl of *Nutmegs* and *Cloves.*

4. The Oyl of Bricks, Petroleum, the Oyl of Turpentine and Junipers will also be convenient. *Reinerus Solenander, Conf. 20. Sect. 2.*

#### LVI. A Palsy variously cured.

1. Some have it for a Secret, to anoint the affected Members with the Fat that falls from an old Gander roasted, in the whole Belly is sewed up first *Bdellium, Galbanum, Opopanax Ammoniacum,* and the Flesh of a Fox.

2. But I have also used *Sinapism:* with great Success, Foxes skins undressed, the Ponder of *Nutmegs, Cardamoms* and *Ivy,* first macerated in hot Water, then afterwards dried in the Shadow,

# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 615

Shadow, fumigated and applied are of great use.

3. Outwardly for the Head I have found by Experience that first a double *Cucupha* is very good, made of Cephalick Flowers, the Wood of Aloes, Nutmegs and the like.

4. Another is a Bath made of a Lye prepared of the Ashes of Juniper and a Decoction of the Cephalick Herbs, of Elder and Cloves. *Julius Caesar Claudinus, Consul. 135.*

## LVII. A Palsy in the Tongue.

1. The following Remedies were exhibited to a Man who had a Palsy in his Tongue, accompanied with an Indisposition of his whole Body: *Take Fountain-Water, six ounces: Oyl of Virginal, a sufficient quantity to correct the Crudity of the Water: let the Person take each hour one spoonful of this Water.*

2. Now that this Disease might be vanquished, I prescribed this Cathartick Potion: *Take the Extract of Colocynthis, to the bigness of a Filberd-Nut: the Whey of Milk, two ounces: mix them and drink them warm: upon which a plentiful Evacuation of the Belly followed.*

3. The Impediment of the Tongue still continuing the third day after the first Purgation; I did repeat the Evacuation of the Body which was to replet with humours.

## LVIII. A Palsy coming on a sudden.

1. A certain Widdow whilst in good Health, and eating at her own Table, was taken suddenly with a Palsy; which deprived her both of sense and motion in the one half of her Body; insomuch that she could neither move her left Hand or Foot; yet her Intellectuals remained undisturbed.

2. There came to her an Emperick who instead of doing her good, did do much hurt; the third year of her Palsy, I being by Marriage nerely related to her, endeavoured to do her all the good I possibly could, though I could not root up this Disease and restore her to perfect Health again.

3. Yet I attempted these following things for precaution: *Take Conserves of the Flowers of Betony, Sage, Rosemary, Conslips, of each an* Tom. I.

*ounce: the Ponder of Galangal, or the roots of true Acorus, two drams: the roots of Peony, one dram: the roots of Elecampane confected, half a dram: there being also added the Ponder of Diacumin (for she was afflicted with Wind in the Stomach, and belching because of her daily sitting) one dram and half: Species Aromatici Rosati, two scruples and half: Species Diagalanga, Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each one scruple and half: with Syrup of Stachas make an Electuary.*

4. Afterwards there was added Syrup of Mint, when she was ill in her Stomach, as also the Species Aromatici Rosati was used in Tablets, but more frequently the Conserves of the Flowers of Betony, Sage, and Rosemary; by which Remedies she was preserved full eleven years from any further Palsy or Apoplexy. *Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 85.*

## LIX. A Palsy of the Tongue after an Apoplexy.

1. Sometimes the Tongue is resolved and remains so after an Apoplexy; chiefly in those, who during Health are addicted to Stammering; the whole Body being purged and Head also, every Morning some of the following Electuary was used, and now and then some grains of white Mustard-seed covered over with Sugar.

2. *Take Conserves of the Flowers of Sage, Rosemary, of each one ounce: the Conserves of the Flowers of Conslips, of the Flowers of Betony, of each half an ounce: the Ponder of the root Galangal, and of Peony, of each one dram and half: the roots of Elecampane confected, half an ounce: the Species Diamoschi Dulcis & Amari, of Diambra, and Dalangal, of each one dram and half: the Species Aromatici Rosati, the Species Lætitia Galeni, (for the Person was inclinable to Melancholy) of each half a dram: Mithridate confected, three drams: Nutmeg confected, two drams: Oxyzel of Squills, and Syrup of Stachas, of each a sufficient quantity: make an Electuary indifferently liquid, and let him take in the Morning the bigness of a small Chest Nut thereof. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 85.**

LX. A

LX. *A Palsy of the Tongue happening suddenly.*

1. A certain Taylor, whilst he sat at work at his Table, was suddenly taken with a Palsy of the Tongue; to whom a Physician came, concluding that he was troubled with a *Lethargy*; he having done him little good occasioned me to be sent for, to whom I came on the sixth day of his Disease.

2. Finding him awake, yet not able to speak to me, nevertheless he followed his Business every day; he had the use of his Reason; for by putting his Finger upon his Tongue, he shewed me where the Malady lay, and the Part affected, but with indistinct Words or rather a meer Sound.

3. By which Signs I presently observed that his Tongue was resolved, as to his Belly it was in such a Condition, as that he had not had so much as one Stool, though it was the sixth day of his Distemper, therefore finding his Strength as yet firm, I ordered the Injection of the following Clyster.

4. Take *Centauray the lesser, Sage, Majoram, Betony, Hyssop, the Flowers of Camomil, of Melilot, of each half an handful: Aniseed, two drams: the seeds of Peony, one dram: Pulp of Colocynthis, half an ounce, Agarick trochiscated, one dram and half: Colocynthis and Agarick tyed up in a round Knob, boylin common Water, one pound: to the straining adding Hiera Picra, Benedictum Laxativum, of each half an ounce: Diaphanicon, three drams: Oyl of Cammomil, Oyl of Rue, of each one ounce and half: common Salt, one dram and half: mix them and make a Clyster: This purged the Belly thrice and eased it of many pituitous and viscid Excrements.*

5. On the Day following, Frictions of the Arms being first used; I commanded two Cupping-Glasses with Scarification to be put to the Shoulders, and one to the Neck without Scarification.

6. I opened a Vein under the Tongue, but he could not extend his Tongue, wherefore having swallowed the following Pills of *Cochia*, two scruples: *Castoreum*, one scruple: and the

Belly being soluble enough; I came to Gargarisms and Apophlegmatisms, and then ordered the Tongue to be rubbed strongly with *Aqua Vita* and a little *Treacle* added.

7. The Fore-Head, Chin, and Nape were anointed with the Oyls of *Orrice* and of *Dill*; by which Remedies to the Admiration of all the By-standers, he recovered immediately his perfect Speech, and was happily delivered from the Palsy of the Tongue. *Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 87.*

LXI. *A Palsy of the Bladder.*

1. The constringent Muscle of the Neck of the Bladder was resolved, by reason of which the Urine came involuntarily; which sometimes also happens in an Apoplexy, sometimes by a stroke or bruise, or from the inferiour Vertebra or the Os Sacrum being hurt, or from too much Refrigeration.

2. These following things were prescribed, because the Urine could not be retained: Take *Electuary Lenitive, Hiera Picra Simplex, of each three drams: Diaphanicon, one dram: choice Rhubarb, Resin of Turpentine, of each two scruples: Troches of Winter-Cherries without Opium, half a scruple: dissolve in Mint-Water, or Worm-wood, or in the Decoction of these Herbs, three ounces: Honey of Roses strained, half an ounce: mix them and make a Potion, by which much flegmatick matter was twice evacuated.*

3. Immediately the following Fomentation was used: Take *Mint, Calaminth, red Roses, of each one handful: Sage, Rue, Origanum, of each half an handful: the roots of Elecampane, Galangal or the true Acorus, the roots of Cypress, of each two drams: the Bark of Frankincense, Sumach-berries, Maiden-hair, Acorus, Cypress-Nuts, Balanstians, of each one dram: make a Decoction in French-Claret for one pound and half or two, to be used every Morning for a Fomentation to be applied to the Breast.*

4. Take roots of true *Acorus, Cypress, of each three drams: Galangal, the Wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus cut, Cypress-Nuts: Balanstians, Pomgranate-Peels, Myrtles, Acorn-Cups, the roots of Male-fern, Comfrey, of each one dram: Galls, Frankincense, the seed of Agnus*



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 617

*Annus Castus, Rue, of each one scruple: choice Cinnamon, half an ounce: being all pulverized let them boyl in Claret, sugar being added to give them a pleasant Taste, and according to Art make a Claret for one pint and a half.*

5. By this Claret I cured a Maid, which for the space of five years could not retain her Water, especially in the Night; after the Fomentation I caused the Womb to be anointed with the following Liniment.

6. *Take Unguentum Aragon, half an ounce: the Oyl of Costus, and of Spike, of each two drams: mix them.*

7. There was taken every Day the quantity of a great Bean of this Mixture: *Take the Meal of dried Acorns, half an ounce: of Frankincense, two drams: the Rasplings of Ivory, Spodium, Cypress, Galangal, of each two scruples: make a very soft Pulp, and force it through a Sieve, to which add the Syrup of Mint, a sufficient quantity: and make it after the manner of an Electuary moderately liquid.*

8. We also ordered the resolved Reins to be anointed with this Liniment: *Take Unguentum Comitissa, Ceratum infrigidans Galeni, half an ounce: with a little Oyl of Nirtles: mix them.*

9: Afterwards because these things did not much relieve this Man, I prescribed the following, which were used by another Physician with Success in the Cure of one who had been troubled for eighteen years with this Disease of not retaining of Urine.

10. *Take Acorns, one ounce and half: Galangal, half an ounce: boyl them in two pounds of Claret and Smiths-Water, in which hot Iron is put, with two drams of Frankincense, strain it; of this Decoction our Patient drank every Morning and Evening, it did him much good.*

11. We also anointed other Persons, who after the Epilepsy fell into a Resolution of the Bladder with the Oyl of Mastick and of Juniper, with a little of the Oyl of Turpentine being added, and by this alone he retained his Water which before he could not.

12. There was also an old Man about the

Tom. I.

age of seventy who could not keep his Water, to whom I ordered this following Cere-Cloath to be applyed to his Breast, by which he was cured.

13. *Take Unguentum Aragon, half an ounce: Oyl of Wall-Flowers, of Costus, of Spikenard, of each two drams: Mastick, red Roses, Acorns, all pulverized, of each half a dram: Frankincense, one scruple: Wax, a sufficient quantity: make a Cere-Cloath, it was often reiterated.*

14. After three years falling into the same Malady again, this Remedy recovered the Person again.

15. Another Person a Country-Woman after Child-birth could not retain her Water: First I gave her these Pills: *Take Pil. Hiera Simplex, Pil. Mastick, of each half a dram: with the Syrup of Stachas, make seven Pills: let them be given in the Morning.*

16. She was of a flegmatick, cold and moist Complexion, and this Malady was increased by the great Flux of this pituitous humor, her Belly being loosned by Pills, she did use this Claret.

17. *Take Cypress, two scruples: grains of Myrtle, roots of Comfrey dried, Cypress-Nuts, Balaustians, Sumach, of each one scruple: Wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus cut, of each two scruples: boyl them in two pounds of rough Claret, to one pound and half: let it be clarified and sweetned with two ounces of white Sugar, and aromatize it with three drams of choice Cinnamon, Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum Rosatum without Musk, of each one scruple: make a Claret according to Art.*

18. Presently after the following things were used: *Take Cypress, two scruples: grains of Sumach, Balaustians, Cypress-Nuts, Pomgranate-Peels, of each half a scruple: the Wood of Aloes, Calamus Aromaticus cut in peices, of each two scruples: boyl them all in two pounds of Claret, and in two ounces of Horse-tail-Water, and make a decoction to one pound and half of Water: in which let hot Steel be twice or thrice extinguished, then strain it, and aromatize it with choice Cinnamon, two ounces and half: Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, Aromaticum*

L I I I I I

Rosatium,

*Resatum*, of each one scruple: *Troches of Terra Sigillata*, of *Amber*, of each half a scruple: adding white *Sugar* for *Tast*, by which *Remedies* the was helped. *Petrus Forestus*, *Lib. 10. Observ. 92.*

### LXII. A Palsy of the Yard.

1. In the resolution of the Yard, as *Aetius* in his *Lib. Cap. 30.* says, the excretion of *Urine* is not stopped, but the ejection of the seed: this Evil is most troublesome and inconvenient to such as are married.

2. We shall come to the Remedies, the *Jelly of a Bulls or Harts Pizel*, and *Conserve of Satoryion*, and a *Confect of the same* are good.

3. We advise that the Yard, Groin, and Thighs be anointed with the following Ointment: Take the Fat of *Foxes Stones*, the *Juyce of Rocket*, of each half an ounce: the Gall of a Bull, one ounce: boyl them to the consumption of the *Juyce*, and when it begins to grow cold, put into it the following Powder. Take *Pyrethrum*, one dram: *Euphorbium*, half a dram: the seed of *Rocket*, two scruples: make a Powder: and with the Oyl of Nuts and Wax a sufficient quantity make an Ointment.

4. We have used to give to one more flegmatick, *Conserve of Sarcocol* and *confected Ginger*, *Pyrethrum* *confected* and *Pimpernel*, and and of the Species of *Saxifrage* *confected*, and *Conserve of the root of Cow-Parsneps*.

5. Much like to this was prescribed for an old Spaniard who would needs marry, for the erection of his Yard which was paralytick: Take *Oriental Saffron*, long *Pepper*, *Cardamoms*, *Pyrethrum*, of each half a dram: the tails of *Skinks* with their reins, two scruples: *Galangal*, four scruples: the seeds of *Rape*, of *Parfnip*, of *Rocket*, of *Nettles*, *Bird-tongue*, of each one dram: *Leeks*, white *Ginger*, choice *Cinnamon*, of each two scruples: the *Electuary of Diasatoryion*, four ounces: with the Syrup of *confected Ginger* make a Mixture, which keep in a glazed Vessel, let him take Morning and Evening the bigness of a Nut thereof, drinking an hour after a Cup of a pleasant Wine.

6. And let this following Powder be taken before he go to bed: Take white *Ginger*, one

dram: *Galangal*, two drams: *Bulls-Pizel* dried and pulverized: make a Powder, and give one dram or more in Wine.

7. There was also a Powder made of *Pyrethrum*, three ounces: *Euphorbium*, one ounce: which was kept in a Bag of red Leather, about three spoonfuls whereof were boyled in strong Wine, with which the Stones, Yard, *Perinaum* and Thighs were washed Morning and Evening.

8. The Feet and the Soles of the Feet, and the Hands and the Palms of the Hands may be washed with that Wine: It was ordered for the Person that he should eat Beans, Onions boyled, and roasted Parsnip, Rape, with the Broath of Flesh, made ready with Butter, Honey and a little Ginger. All which did very much good. *Forestus*, *Lib. 10. Cap. 83.*

### LXIII. A Palsy with an Atrophie of the Legs.

1. Although the restauration of wasted and decayed Strength depends chiefly upon Diet, yet in the mean time there is great need of restorative and corroborative Medicines, and of such as remove Obstructions: this following Claret was used.

2. Take *Fennel-roots* and *Parsly-roots* (for without drying and heating much, they open Obstructions of the Livers) *Bugloss-roots*, (for it comforts the Heart) *Mountain-Eryngo*, (for it moistens and nourishes) of each one ounce: the *Cordial-Flowers*, one pugil: common *Maiden-hair*, red *Maiden-hair*, *Borage*, *Bugloss*, *Bawm* of each one handful: *Raisons*, *Currans*, of each one ounce: *Liquorice* scraped, half an ounce: boyl them in two parts of *Rhenish-Wine* and one part of Water to a pound, strain thru aromatize with choice *Cinnamon*, three drams: *Species Rosata Novella*, *Species Electuarii Resumptivi*, of each one ounce: add to these a sufficient quantity of *Sugar*, and make a Claret according to Art.

3. Then the following Electuary was used: Take *Conserves of Borage*, of *Bugloss*, *Citron-Peels*, of each two ounces: *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Species Trisantila*, of each three drams: *Pine Nuts*, *Pistick-Nuts*, of each half an ounce: *Species Resumptiva*, two drams and half:

half: *Species Haly contra Tabem*, one dram: *Species Aromatici Rosati*, one dram and half: Conserve of Maiden-hair, half an ounce: Sweet Almonds blanched and bruised, three drams: Syrup of Maiden-hair, Syrup of Vinegar, of each a sufficient quantity: make it after the manner of an Opiate or liquid Electuary: He took thereof twice a Day to the quantity of a Chest-Nut.

4. The next thing that we ordered, was Frictions first with the Hand, then with a rough Cloth before a Fire for the space of twelve or more Days, then to continue the use of the afore-said Electuary, to which we did add for the removing of the Obstruction of the Liver, the *Species Diacnurma*, three drams: but the Liver being now made more, free the Electuary was repeated without the said *Species Diacnurma*.

5. A while after the same was prescribed, but after this manner: Take Conserve of Borrage, Bugloss, Citron-Peels, of each one ounce: the *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Species Resumptiva*, *Species Triasantila*, *Species Aromatici Rosati*, of each two drams: Syrup of Maiden-hair, Syrup of Vinegar simple, of each a sufficient quantity: make a Confection.

6. Then after this these Tablets were used: Take *Species Resumptiva*, two scruples and half: the *Species of Haly contra Tabem*, *Species Diarrhodon Abbatis*, *Species Aromatici Rosati*, *Species Triasantila*, of each one scruple: dissolved in Borrage-Water, white Sugar, three ounces: make a Confection in Rowls weighing three drams: let him take one in the Morning and drink thereafter one Cup of Canary, or Rhenish Wine.

7. We did speak of Frictions: now we come to prescribe Ointments which are to be used after the said Frictions: Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, two ounces: Oyl of Cammomil, one ounce: mix them. This was often repeated, then the next soft Ointment was used.

8. Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, one ounce: Oyl-Olive, half an ounce: Ship-Pitch, two ounces: with a sufficient quantity of Wax make an Ointment. By these Remedies, but especially by that Ointment first described, this Youth

Tom.I.

grew well to the wonder of many People.

9. Moreover these following Medicines are good against an Atropia. Take Linefeed Oyl, Oyl of Worms, of each one ounce: Oyl of Mace, two drams: Oyl of Hypericon, three drams: Salt Gem dried and levigated, one dram: Oyl of Roses, half an ounce: with a little Wax make a Liniment.

10. This following Medicine is also very good: Take the Pulp of the Wings and fleshy Parts of a Capon, and of Partridges, of each six ounces: the Flesh of Dates, two ounces: the Flesh of Jubebs, one ounce: Pine-apples washed in Water of Colts-foot and Hyssop, of each three drams: the seeds of Comfrey, and Mallows, of each one dram: Liquorice scraped clean, half an ounce: Tragacanthum, Gum Arabick, of each three scruples: sweet Almonds blanched, three drams: beat them together according to Art: adding a sufficient quantity of Sugar, as also the Syrup of Bugloss and Violets, a sufficient quantity: the Powder of *Species Resumptiva*, one ounce and half: Electuary de Gemmis, one dram: mix them and make a Pasta Regalis, or Marchpane.

11. Take Syrup of Stachas, six ounces: the Powder of *Species Aromatici Rosati*, one dram: mix them.

12. Take Oyl of sweet Almonds, Oyl of Violets, Oyl of Sesame, of each half an ounce: Gum Tragacantha, Gum Arabick, of each one dram and half: the Powder of *Species Resumptiva*, one dram, the Yolk of an Egg, with a little Wax: mix them and make a Liniment. Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 97.

#### XLIV. The Palsy in a middle-aged Man.

1. A certain Gentleman of a robust strong constitution, about forty years of age; for the most part in good Health, at length having accustomed himself to a sedentary Life and Idleness, and thereby being made more dull, did hate all kinds of Exercise and Recreation: Furthermore being melancholy and sad would upon any light Occasion, yea sometimes for no manifest Cause break out into Weeping and Tears.

2. This Man after a very little while (the like thing I have usually observed of others)

was



was affected with a Weakness and Trembling of all the Members, and afterwards with the resolution of the lower Parts.

3. Yielding himself up to this Conquerour, and every Day more and more sensibly languishing, he dyed within six Months.

4. I remember many others, especially two that had committed themselves to our Cure, who in the former part of their Life and middle Age were very ingenious and learned, but afterwards in their declinature and latter part of their Life; growing very dull and forgetful partly from the ill disposition of the Body, and partly from the perturbations of the Mind, became paralytick notwithstanding all the Remedies that were used in the beginning of the Disease.

5. In such like Cases first of all the Brain seems, as to its disposition and confirmation, to be corrupted and appaired, and the Spirits being carried out of their proper Chancel, being also dull and heavy cannot rightly perform the Acts of Imagination and Memory, therefore because of their Defects and inordinate Motions, there must needs be an Impotency and Eclipse of the motive Faculty in the nervous Appendix. *Willis Patholog. Cap. 9. Observ. 1.*

#### LXV. *The Palsy in a young Man.*

1. A young Man of a sanguine Complexion, ingenious, and for the most part healthful, sitting in his Chair after Supper, and too plentifully drinking Wine, was taken with a Stupidity and Numbness in his right Hand; insomuch that his Glove which he had in his Hand did fall involuntarily from him.

2. Afterwards, rising out of the Chair and endeavouring to walk, he felt a resolution in his Right and Leg of that Side; a little after he fell, yet without any Apoplexy, into a certain Dulness and Hebitude of Mind with a kind of Heaviness and Unsensibleness.

3. Nevertheless he remained in his right Wits, and could, when interrogated, answer aptly enough, though but slowly and not without some Impediment, doing also whatsoever was commanded him.

4. A learned Physician being brought, Phlebotomy, Vomits and Purgations were celebra-

ted in their order; Cupping Glasses, Scarification, Liniments, Frictions, and other Administrations were carefully exhibited; yet notwithstanding the use of these Remedies the Palsy still grew worse.

5. Insomuch, that besides almost a total deprivation of Motion in the Members of the right Side, he also lost the Sight of his right Eye; in this his miserable Condition, though somnolent and numb, he knew his Friends, and was conscious of his own Infirmary, and solicitous for recovering his Health, and did take all Remedies were tendred him.

6. But every Day more and more the animal Functions, and by consent from them the vital did at length grow feeble and faint, so that about the seventh or eight Day of his Sickness, he fell into a Delirium, and presently after into Convulsions and other distractions of the animal Spirits, of which his Strength being utterly destroyed, he dyed.

7. The Head being opened, the fore Cavities of the Brain were filled partly with Ichorous-Blood, partly with Concrete and Gummy, as also with plenty of the ferous humor.

8. From whence it is easy to conceive that from that Illuvies compressing the *Corpus striatum*, and shutting-up its Pores and the Passages; the Afflux of the Spirits into the nervous Appendix of that Side is impeded; and so a Resolution in the respective Members is excited.

9. As also because of the *Thalamus Opticus* where it is fixed to the *Corpus striatum* being compressed, the Eye of that Side was deprived of Sight; moreover the callous Body was a little compressed by the matter gathered together; from hence the Principle of the animal Functions, their Slowness, Dulness and Heaviness were excited without any subversion of them.

10. These kinds of Affections because of some Hurt affixed to the substance of the Brain do proceed from thence, and not (as we in another place asserted) from the Implexion of the Ventricles; which I do think is clear enough from this one Instance. *Willis Patholog. Cap. 9. Observ. 2.*



# CAP. III. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 621

LXVI. *The Palsy in another middle-aged Man.*

1. A Farmer who belonged to a certain noble Man, about the age of forty, his Constitution was cholerick and his Blood sharp, and not long since obnoxious to a *Vertigo*, who while he was travelling a horse-back through a certain Village, was suddenly taken with a *Scotomy*, by which he fell presently to the Ground, from whence being taken up by the Inhabitants and put into a Bed, he lay for many hours insensible and as it were dead.

2. Afterwards he was taken with an universal *Palsy*, and did feel all the Members of both Sides resolved.

3. Coming to see him, I caused twelve ounces of Blood to be taken from him; afterwards I prescribed Medicines to be both internally and externally administered, not without good Success.

4. For about five or six Days after he began to move his Hands and Feet, and to extend and bow them here and there, yet slowly; and by a constant use of Remedies he began within the space of two Months to raise himself up, to stand on his Feet; and to walk a little with the Benefit of Crutches.

5. And then having used an artificial Bath sometimes at home; he grew every Day stronger and more capable of motion, at length going to the Bath at the proper Season, he was perfectly recovered, and by the use of these Waters in the space of a fortnight; where he left his Crutches behind him.

6. In this Case the apoplectick Matter falling from the *Medulla* of the Brain, being divided and largely diffused, had got into both the *Corpus striatum*, and this caused an universal *Palsy*; but forasmuch, as the same was expanded, it was with less Density impacted in the *medullar Pores* and consequently more moveable and apt to be discussed and the Cure more facile and sudden.

7. The hotter Sort of Medicines did not agree with this Man, therefore I endeavoured to exhibit such as were of their own nature temperate,

8. Now that the *Palsy* comes not only by *cephalick Affects*, but also by a *Colick* and the *Scurvy*; the following Relation doth evidently declare. *Willis Patholog. Cap. 9. Obs. 3.*

LXVII. *The Palsy in a young Woman after Child-birth.*

1. A certain fair and young Woman after Child-birth fell into a tertian *Ague*; which afterwards became *Quotidian*; she having some Intermission of her *Feaver*, fell into a very fierce daily *Cholick*; the Pains first only in the *Abdomen* were outrageous, being accompanied with Vomiting and most sharp Gripes.

2. She being for a long time afflicted with these and almost consumed, began at length to be troubled with a kind of stupefaction and sense of pricking, much like to that which one feels when the Hand or Foot is said to be asleep.

3. Not long after this a *Palsy* which was universal followed (of which Disease the precedent Distemper is the usual Fore-runner) in this helpless Condition she was carried to *Oxford* and committed to the Care of another Doctor and my self.

4. This poor young Womans Arms, Legs, all the greater and lesser Members, were so much resolved, that she could not so much as move Hand nor Foot, nor a Finger of either Hand: Moreover she had so great a Consumption that there was no Flesh to be seen on the Bones, and the Bones could scarcely stick to the Skin; yet that which afforded us some small ground of hope was her good Pulse and a lively Aspect.

5. After we had for many weeks exhibited several Medicines as well *antiscorbutick* as *antiparalytick*, according to various Methods without Success, we at length proposed to her and her Friends *Salivation* as a Remedy more powerful but more dangerous than others.

6. Therefore we did exhibit a small Dose of *Præcipitatum ex Mercurio cum Sole*, and did repeat the same the next Day; on the third Day a *Salivation* easy and moderate was continued for a week without any malignant Symptoms, which did succeed well.

7. Then the sick complaining of a greivous

Head-ach and *Vertigo*, began to be afflicted with convulsive Motions; for that cause it was necessary immediately to depress the *Salivation*, and to break off this Course as soon as possible, by diverting and deriving the Defluxion of the ferous humor from the Head towards other Parts, which may be effected by the application of frequent Clysters, epispastick Emplasters and Revulsions together with Cordials and Opiats inwardly given.

8. By these things this noble Lady found herself a little better, and began to extend and stretch out the Joints of her Hands and Feet, and move the Members from one place to another.

9. The Defluxion ceasing, she began to be gently purged for many Days with the *Decoction of China, Sarsa, Sanders, Ivory, &c. with the addition of the dried Leaves of Sage, Betony, Pauls-Betony, &c. with which there was wont to be mixed with the Spirit of Harts-horn or Soot, cephalick and cardiack Confections, as also the proper Powder and Julap.*

10. In the space of a Month she could stand on her Feet, being supported by her Servants, and could walk a little in her Chamber, moreover sleeping and eating indifferently well, she grew every Day in Strength and in Flesh; and at last became perfectly well by the moderate use of the Baths.

11. The cause of this Distemper proceeded from the Blood, which being corrupted and vitiated did bring an intermitting Feaver, then because of the said Feaver, the Blood being more vitiated did communicate its Infection to the Brain and the nervous Stock.

12. This peccant Matter being thus interlaced with the Blood and the nervous Juice, first almost only spasmodick, and also chiefly entering into the intercostal Nerves, did excite the Cholick, afterwards being diffused more largely into the Nerves of the Marrow of the Back-bone, did cause painful Contractions in the nervous Fibres through the whole Body.

13. And whereas by the daily abundant In-course of the spasmodick Matter, the Passages of the Brain and Nerves were very much opened, the thicker Particles getting in at length,

did disseminate a paralytick Disposition throughout the whole Body.

14. About the *Therapeia* the usual Remedies of it before *Salivation* have been less profitable, because they force the morbidick Matter so far that the nervous Channels or Conduits are obstructed thereby; mercurial Particles as they did dissolve the matter so compacted, did first of all open the way to a Cure, which was every Day much advanced by cephalick Medicines, and was happily consummated by using of the Baths. *Willis Patholog. Cap. 9. Observ. 4.*

#### LXVIII. *A Palsy which happened to a healthy Man.*

1. But the use of the Baths is not profitable to all paralytick Persons; yea to some they have been hurtful, as the following Relation will abundantly manifest. A certain Merchant of London after he had put his Foot out of Joynt, did thereafter halt and was lame in that Part; yet otherwise was healthful and strong enough, this Person finding no great Benefit by Topicks of several Sorts; he went to the Bath by advice of his Physician and began to make use of the temperate Baths.

2. From the further use of which he would have forborn, being sensibly made worse, the Palsy beginning immediately in the other Parts, but that a Physician who was then present advised him, to continue the use of them, promising him that he would be much the better: whereupon for the space of thirty of Days he used the Baths, till all the lower Members from the *Oss. Sacrum* to the Feet were altogether resolved.

3. Moreover in his Breast there was a notable *Dyspnoea* or straitness of Breath, and a kind of *Astima* excited, wherefore the Breath did labour under the enforcement of those Parts and the agitation of the *Thorax*.

4. In the sad Case he departed from the Baths, now it was too late to think of using other Medicines, for his Members were not only paralytical, but his Belly swelled, and his Breathing was more and more difficult and impeded, his Pulse became wonderful weak, for there was scarcely place left for Catharticks, only

only *cardiack* and *antiparalytick* Remedies were to be made use of.

5. This sick Person notwithstanding the exhibition of these, within a fortnight after labouring under a *Dyspnaea* for many hours, at length expired.

6. The cause of this Gentlemans Death I take to be the concretion of the Blood in the Heart, for the long time the motion of the *Præcordia* was exceedingly obstructed: it seems to me very profitable that peices of Flesh did grow together within the Ventracles of the Heart. *Willis Patholog. Cap. 9. Observ. 5.*

LXIX. A Palsy in a Child:

1. A Child about three years old, of a moist Brain, being sometimes obnoxious to Inflammation in the Eyes and watery Wheals in the Face, was taken ill in the beginning of the Fall, having a slow Fever, and a dejected Appetite, he grew dull and drowsy, insomuch that almost Day and Night he slept continually.

2. This Child when he was wakned, he knew the By-standers, and could answer aptly when he was spoke to.

3. Proper Medicines were exhibited, such as Clysters, Veficatories, Catharticks, also Juleps, Spirit of Harts-horn, Pouders, with many other Things used in such a Case, all which being immediately and carefully exhibited, did so much good that in the space of six or seven Days the sick Child was freed from his Fever, and calling for Viftuals grew so well that for that time he stood not much in need of a Physician.

4. But within a very short while, he elapsed, becoming somnulent, was affected with a more grievous Dulness and Heaviness than the former: insomuch that he could be scarcely awakened, he knew nothing, nor did do any thing knowingly.

5. The next Day following he became stupid, and although he could open his Eyes briskly and turn them here and there, yet he could not see any thing.

6. And within a Day or two thereafter he was seized with a *Palsy* of the right Side, the former Remedies being repeated, there were added Sternutatoriess, Apophlegmatifms, Blood-

Tom I.

letting, Cataplasms to the Feet, and Epispasticks were applyed to the Head when shaved.

7. These and other Medicaments were prescribed but no happy Effect: For the sick after he had lain four or five Days unsensible, both Pulse and Respiration growing more and more feeble, he breathed out his Soul to God.

8. The Body being anatomized, all things were found sound in the lower and middle Venter or Region, except that in the right Kidney the Ichorous humor waxing white, had begun to gather together after the manner of some thin Putrifaction, which did flow forth plentifully from some Parts of the defective and compressed Kidney.

9. This seem'd to be beginning or Rudiment of a future Imposthumation and perhaps because of the serous humor not gathering plentifully enough here, a greater abundance had flowed to the Brain: For the hollowness of the Skull being empty; the foremost Region of the *Encephalon*, even to the Insertion of the fourth *Sinus* did swell, a clear limpid Water being through the Membrans translucent; which did immediately overflow the Meninges.

10. Moreover in that place, Portions of the Brain cut off as it were by piecemeal, which were too much soaked and moistened, did appear almost without the least reddish or sanguine Color.

11. In the hinder Part or Limbus of the Brain the Vessels were somewhat red, and the substance of the *Cortex* was without any Tumour or overflowing of Water, it appearing firmer; by this it appears that the cause of the Lethargy did proceed from the watery Illuvies of the outmost Brain.

12. The Brain being cut away by piecemeal, and a Hole being made in the fore Cavity distended by the *Lympha*, the clear limpid Water being held-in within too straight a Compass, breaks forth, the great abundance whereof had filled all the Ventracles to the top, which by compressing the optick *Thalami*, (as we in another Case related) and by entering into the *Corpus Striatum* and its Pores causeth a Blindness; and also by compression the *Palsy*.

13. The *Plexus Choroidees* did appear as they



they had been perboiled, waxing white and without blood. It is probable by these things that all or the greatest part of the *Lympha* of the vessels, has sent forth or dropped out that humor, which hath overflowed the Ventricles of the Brain.

14. Although in this case, if the watery *Larva* falling lower from the *Cortex* of the Brain, the Brain being altogether pierced thorough; it may be demanded whither it can flow down upon those *sinus*.

15. And it may not be improper to ask a reason why a Lethargick person appears at first to be cured, and then immediately grows worse, having a blindness and a *Palsy*: it is certainly from a store of the soporiferous matter falling from the *Cortex* of the Brain into its Cavities, whereby the Animal function is a little revived but afterwards a new matter engendring in the *Cortex* of the Brain, and this falling down into the *sinus*, is gathered and congregated to a fulness.

16. And therefore it is that the person relapsed in the former Disease, with these of blindness and the *Palsy*.

17. And although also the dropfy of the inmost Brain or the Inundation of its Ventricles either by compressing the *Corpora striata* or the *Thalami Optici* causes a *Palsy* and blindness, or by vellicating the Original of the Nerves stirs up the Spasmodick affections; yet the Lethargy does not arise from any such cause, but from the exterior Brain is inundated and compressed. *Willis Patholog. cap. 9. Observ. 6.*

#### LXX. *The Palsy arising from a Cholick.*

1. A certain Gentleman who had been long sickly, & oft times sick indeed, was troubled for almost five months with a Cholick, or rather a wandring Gout, and a fierce and stubborn Scurvey; Infomuch that not only the Bowels and Loins were afflicted with great torments, but moreover the whole Membrains and Muscles were troubled with continual pungent and pricking Pains.

2. At length he endured most horrible Convulsions; one while resolutions of the parts, now

a Phrensy in the Head, then Appoplectick assaults, and obfuscation of the sight; at length he Died, his strength being wasted, and the treasury of the Spirits being exhausted.

3. Seven days; the penult being excepted, before his Death, he was more vigorous both as to sense and intellect, yet live almost always without sleep; and although Opiats, milder and stronger Medicines were exhibited, yet could he scarcely sleep.

4. A little before he came to be watchful to that degree; a great quantity of water did flow forth from a Vesicatory applied to the Neck, and did afterwards run every day till the day of his Death: from thence I suppose that the watery humour being taken too copiously from the Brain, was the cause of his being so little addicted to sleep and drouziness.

5. This Gentlemans Head being opened, the inward Cavities of the Brain, or all the Ventricles were filled full of clear lympid water and they appeared as if they were distended, yea about the top of the Back-bone the very *Foris Medullaris* seemed to be immersed in water that was gathered there.

6. Without doubt for this reason; Pains and fierce Convulsions in the Loins and Members, yea in the whole Body were so troublesome, and because of the overflowing in the Ventricles, he was obnoxious to frequent obfuscations of the sight and resolution of the Joints.

7. Nevertheless from thence there was no Lethargy; but because of the water too much derived from the Brain by Vesicatories, a great watchfullness was occasioned.

8. He was afflicted with a Dropfy of the Breast because of the Lungs being much vitiated; his Liver, which was very big, was every where full of white spots, and almost without any blood; therefore the vices of the blood and Nervous part ought in some measure to be attributed to these faults of the *Visceras*. *Willis Patholog. cap. 9. Observ. 7.*

#### LXXI. *A Palsy following upon a Fever.*

1. A certain Youth had a Fever, with a Cough which ended in a *Palsy* of the Tongue, first



## CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 625

first we gave him this Laxative Syrup.

2. *Take Syrup of Rosesolutive, two ounces: Manna, half an ounce: a little of the decoction of the flowers and fruits with the leaves of Sena.*

3. After the Belly was loosened, we gave a sudorifick powder to be taken at two several times, made of Harts-horn prepared, with the threads of Scarlet-Cloath, of each half a dram, in the water of *Carduus Benedictus*.

4. We gave him in the next place for his Cough, the roots of Sorrel, with Harts-horn and Sugar-Candy, and the syrup of the juyce of Citrons, mixed with syrup of Violets, also Conserve of Roses and Violets, and the like.

5. But we gave ease to his violent Cough by syrup of Jujubs, mixed with syrup of Violets; and sometimes for Inflammation of the Catarrh and defluxion, we gave him in the Evening the syrup of the flowers of wild Poppie.

6. When by these things the principal Disease was defeated, there happened and succeeded a Palsy of the Tongue, from which he was deprived of his speech, I conjecture the cause of this proceeded from a Catarrh falling upon the Nerves of the Tongue; for whom was prescribed the following Cephalick Balsam.

7. *Take Oyl of Nutmeg by expression, one dram: Oyls of Bawm, Rue, Rosemary, Marjoram, of each half a scruple: mix them and make a Balsam, wherewith anoint frequently the Head, Temples, and Nostrills.*

8. The following Gargarism was prescribed: *Take the waters of Sage, and Lilly Conually, of each six ounces: the spirit of black Cherries, one ounce and half: Mithridate, one dram and half: mix them.*

9. Outwardly was applyed a bag of the seeds of Nigella, Mastich, Nutmeg, the flowers of Lavender, Marjoram, and the like; by these things and the observation of a good Diet this Youth gradually recovered strength. *Gregorius Horstius, lib. 1. Observ. 29.*

### LXXII. A Palsy following upon Cholick Pains.

1. One about fifty years of age had violent Pains of the Cholick, but when the Inten-

Tom.I.

ness of the pain abated, there succeeded a great weekness of the Feet and Hands, which ended in a Palsy of both, but chiefly of the Hands and Arms.

2. The Diet we prescribed for this person is such as is of an easy concoction, and will rather keep the Belly loose than hard, such is the Broth of Hens, wherein Prunes and Currans are put, Apples roasted with confectioned Anise and Fennel, rear Eggs with fresh Butter, the flesh of Hens, Pullets, Pigeons, Veal and Mutton, the Broth of these meats is to be aromatized, with a little Rosemary, Time, Marjoram, Mace, Savory, Fennel, Anise, Caraway and the like: your Wine must be old and your Beer new.

3. Then we appointed the following Clyster: *Take Broth of Hens flesh, one pound and half: the flowers of Cammomil, half an handful: Aniseed, Fennel-seed, Cucumber-seeds, of each one dram: make a decoction, strain, then add the Electuary of Hierapicra simplex, one ounce: Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Cammomil, of each two ounces: Salt one dram: mix them.* By the benefit of this the belly was not only rendred loose, but the flatulency of the Inward parts was corrected.

4. After two days one dram of the powder of Mechoacan with four grains of the Troches Albandal was given hot in Wine of Raisons for a fuller purgation.

5. Or in the place of the powder you may take a Bolus: *Take our Electuary of Tamarinds, six drams: Pulvis De tribus Augustanorum, two scruples: mix them, and take it fasting, a draught of the decoction of Pease is to be drunk immediately after.*

6. And in the intermediate days for making the Belly loose, a draught of the Wine of Raisons warmed, with one ounce and a half of the Oyl of bitter Almonds will not be Inconvenient.

7. You may take these Medicaments for strengthening and comforting of the Stomach; so wit, the roots of Succory, one handful, boyl them in flesh broth, with which you may mix eight or nine drops of the Spirit of Turpentine two hours before Meat, but in the mean time,

Nnnnnnn

you

you must forbear the use of other Medicines.

8. By the continuance of this proper means the Stomach will be strengthened, Ventosities dissipated, and obstructions in the Mesentery prevented.

9. You may take half a dram of the following Stomach-powder with white bread a little roasted and moistened in Malago Wine: *Take Coriander prepared half an ounce: Anise and Fennel-seeds, of each one dram: Harts-horn prepared, Citron-peels, of each half a dram: Sugar half an ounce: make a powder.*

10. The quantity of half a scruple of *Mithridate* and old *Treacle* taken in the Morning, will contribute much to the strengthening of the Head, as also *Marjoram-water*, after other evacuations attracted and drawn up the Nostrills; the seed of *Nigella* prepared with Vinegar, and put up in a *Nodul*, will derive defluxions from the Head to the Nostrills, outwardly let the top of the Head be anointed frequently with the Balsam of Amber.

11. These being continued for a month, we think because of the affect of the Feet and Hands, that baths for Sweating will be convenient, to wit, *Of the leaves of Sage, Rosemary, Rue, Origanum, Time, Camomil, and the like, of each three handfuls: Bay-berries, one handful: Juniper-berries, four handfuls: make a Decoction.*

12. After this sweating Bath, let sweating be provoked in Bed, that being done, the Back-bone, Shoulder blades with the extreame parts are to be anointed with the following Liniment, which is as follows.

13. *Take the fat or grease of a Badger, of a Fox, of a Duck, of a Goose, of each one ounce: Oyl of Wormwood, of Cammomil, of Rue, of each half an ounce: Bay-berries, Juniper-berries, of each two drams: the flowers of Cammomil, of Sage, of each one handful: of generous Wine, three ounces: make a sufficient quantity of a decoction strain it by expression for a Liniment.* This Person grew well and recovered his strength by degrees by the use of these things.

14. Among other things we did exhibit what *Crao* speaks of in his counsels 172. *Take Gum Galbanum, Gum Elemi, Gum of Ivy,*

*the Oyl of Bays, or of Juniper, of each an equal part, make a distillation; from whence will Issue a water, then a clear and thickish sort of Oyl like unto Honey, which is mightily commended as a good Balsam.*

15. Outwardly, after the aforesaid bathings, the Spirit of Tartar frequently applied by way of friction, in anointing is good for resolving and attenuating the peccant matter in the muscular Parts. *Gregorius Horstius, lib. 2. Observ. 16.*

**LXXIII.** *A Palsy of the right side, accompanied with some defects and Impairment of the Intellect and Speech.*

1. A Youth about the age of twelve was taken with a Palsy of one side, by which he was not only deprived of perfect Ratiocination, but also of Articulate Speech, together with a contorsion of his right Foot.

2. I did resolve first of all to evacuate the Flegm and Serous humors, to help concoction, and to strengthen the Brain and the Marrow of the Back-bone, wherefore I prescribed this following purging powder.

3. *Take roots of Peony, half a scruple: Cream of Tartar, one scruple and half: species Diarrheth, with Rhubarb, one scruple: Diagridium, with Oyl of Fennel prepared, half a scruple: Aniseed and Coriander-seed prepared, of each one scruple: mix and make a Powder, to be divided into two parts, we allowed him the use of this on intermediate days.*

4. Twice to be taken for purgation of the whole Body; we perscribed the following preparation: the manner of taking it alternately: *Take roots of Peony, half a scruple, species Diarrheth with Rhubarb, Cream of Tartar, of each one scruple and half: Diagridium with Oyl of Fennel prepared, six grains: mix and make a powder to be divided into two equal parts.*

5. Secondly, for helping of concoction; we appoint that such things as are proper for the Head; be taken; wherefore we prescribed the following powder to be daily taken with his meat as a pickle or seasoning.

6. *Take roots of Peony, half a dram: the leaves*

leaves of Sage, Rue, Betony, Time, of each one handful: the flowers of Lavender, of Rosemary, half an handful: the seeds of Fennel, and Peony bul'd, of each two drams: Mace macerated with Vinegar and dried, one dram: Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: make a fine powder by sifting: half a dram whereof is to be taken both at Dinner and Supper, you must mix it with the Meat you eat.

7. Your daily drink must be of the decoction of Saffras, with the roots of Peony, Elecampane and Avens, &c.

8. Thirdly, to wit, for the strengthening of the Head and the Nervous kind we prescribed the following things: Inwardly by turns let him use the corroborative powder with the appropriated distilled water and Cephalick Rowls.

9. Outwardly, we ordered that the Marrow of the Back-bone and the parts that are hurt be rubbed and fomented with the aforesaid distillation, all which being continued for the space of six months; not only the defect of his reason, but of his Speech was helped, and the Child restored to his pristin vigour, no more complaining of his sudden fits, this being the second year from the first assault of his Disease.

10. Here follows the forms of the forenamed remedies: Take the roots of Angelica, of Peony, of each one ounce and half: Orris, Gentian, long Cypress, of each six drams: the leaves of Marjoram, of the greater Sage, Germander, Betony, of each two handfuls: the flowers of Lavender, of Cammomil, of Stachas, of each one pugil and half: Nutmegs, Cloves, Cubebs, of each one dram and half: cut and bruise them and then infuse them in two quarts of Malago, let them stand in a hot place for three days and make a distillation in Balneo.

11. The strengthening powder: Take roots of Peony, Mistle of the Oak, of each one scruple and half: the leaves of Sage and Betony, of each half an handful: the seeds of Peony, half a dram: Coriander prepared one dram: Mans skull prepared one scruple: Mace, Cloves, of each half a scruple: Harts horn prepared, one dram and half: Sugar, half an ounce: make a powder.

Tom. I.

12. A comfortable Water to be taken with the foregoing Powder: Take black Cherry-Water, one ounce and half: Waters of the Flowers of Tile, of Borrage, of each three ounces: of Sorrel, six ounces: Lozenges of Sugar pearled, one ounce and half: mix them.

13. Sometimes in place of the aforesaid Powder the following was taken by him: Take Powder of Massick, one dram and half: Harts-horn burnt and prepared, red Coral prepared, of each half a dram: Sugar of Roses tabulated, half an ounce: mix them and make a Powder.

14. Cephalick Rowls: Take Spirits of Diamofobi Dulcis, of Diambra, of each one dram and half: Oyl of Nutmeg by Expression, half a scruple: Fennel, four drops: Amber, three drops: Sugar dissolved in Lavender-Water, six ounces: make a Confection in Rowls.

15. A Liniment for the Back-bone: Take Oyls of Castoreum, of Worms, of Rue, of each one ounce and half: Fennel distilled, half a scruple: Unguentum Nervinum, six drams: mix them for a Liniment. Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 2. Lib. 2. Observ. 41.

#### LXXIV. A Palsy of the left Side from an approaching Apoplexy.

1. A certain Gentleman about the age of seventy by his natural Constitution, Sanguine, was suddenly afflicted with a dreadful Shivering over his whole Body, with a Resolution of his left Side, and a Diminution of his animal Powers, the operation of his Intellect remaining as yet with him, though he could not express himself because of the Impediment of his Speech.

2. Now although there was but little hopes of his perfect and total Recovery by reason of his great age, yet we despaired not but that the grief might be averted from the more remote Parts so long as Nature continued strong.

3. First of all after the rigorous Coldress the external Parts growing hot, we thought it necessary to provoke Sweating, by exhibiting eight grains of the Bezoar-stone with a sufficient quantity of Fumitory and Sage-Water which being done, and a convenient Repose following thereupon, the Day after for the sake

of



of a greater Revulsion, we ordered that a sharp Clyster be injected.

4. And lest it should operate slowly, we stimulated Nature with a Suppository, and as the Gentleman was accustomed to take, so we gave him one ounce and half of Conserve of Roses dissolved in Broth for a greater Laxation.

5. By which at length, the retain'd hard Excrements were evacuated, and the rest was committed for that time to Nature; except that in the Evening we did anoint the Nape and Back-bone, with the Oyls of Juniper, Turpentine, Lavender, &c.

6. And we gave him a spoonful or two of the apopleckick Water, upon which followed a more easy Night and a more refreshing Sleep.

7. After a while his Abdomen being filled full of Wind, and his Urine coming involuntarily from him; we again gave him another Clyster, whose Operation was more successful than the former.

8. Secondly, we had Respect to the more special Indications: as first the hot Intemperature of the Liver, transmitting more than usual Vapours to the debilitated Brain; secondly, that the Matter afflicting the Brain may be repelled; thirdly, that the Head and the Marrow of the Back-bone be strengthened.

9. As to the first, we must prevent the Obstruction of the Belly; which may be done by Conserve of Roses and the frequent use of the Decoction of Cichory-roots with Raifons, Conserve of the roots of Cichory, Spirit of Vitriol, with Cock-broth, Cream of Tartar with Ptiisan, &c.

10. For the second, to wit, the Revulsion of the peccant Matter, we judge Blood-letting will be convenient, the Moon being in Aquarius; as also frequent Frictions of the extrem Parts, Ligatures, and usual Scarifications, likewise a Vesicatory to the Nape of the Neck.

11. I do not disapprove of the Decoction of China-root, as it will afterwards appear.

12. Thirdly, we think the following Powder convenient for the Head: Take Species Diarrhodon Abbatiss, one dram: Ambergrise, half a dram: Magistery of Coral and Pearl, of each one scruple: Emeralds levigated, half a scruple:

Lozenges of Sugar pearled, half an ounce: mix and make a Powder: of which the Person is to take half a dram in some proper and fit Water.

13. In the place of this it will not be inconvenient sometimes for change to use the following Rowls: Take Oyl of Nutmeg by Expression, one scruple and half: Species Diambra, Species Diamoschi Dulcis, of each one ounce: white Amber prepared, half a dram: Sugar dissolved in Lavender-Water, five ounces: make a Confection in Rowls.

14. Outwardly, for anointing the Neck and Back-bone and the paralytick Parts, make use of this following Distillation: Take the roots of Angelica, Orrice, long Cypress, Asarum, of each one ounce: the leaves of Sage, the greater Germander, Gout-Ivy, Lavender, Rosemary, Betony, of each one handful: the Flowers of Cammomil, of Lilly Convally, of the Tile-Tree, of Rosemary, Stachas, of each half an handful: Nutmeg, Cloves, Mace, of each two drams: cut and bruise them, and then infuse them in a sufficient quantity of good Malaga-Wine, let them stand in some convenient warm place for four Days, afterwards distil them in Balneo maris; then rub the above-named Parts with the distilled Liquor, and sometimes in the Morning a spoonful and half of the same Liquor may be taken.

15. By the Administration of these Things for a week or two he was somewhat recovered, but the Blood (as appeared by opening of a Vein) being disposed to Putrification, I look'd upon as a sign of the Defect of native Heat.

16. Wherefore besides these Remedies already mentioned, there was prescribed for strengthening the Concoction, the Elixir Proprietary Paracelsi; some drops whereof were to be oft taken, as also Oxymel of Squills mixed with a little Mithridate and diluted with Sage-Water, and the like.

17. And we did apply the following Emplaster to the Crown of the Head, which needed not to be first shaved, because it was bald: Take Myrrh, Electuary of Storax Calamita, Bellium, Benjamin, Labdanum, of each half an ounce: Gum Juniper, Vernix, of each two drams: Mans-skull prepared, two drams and half:



half: *Lapis Lazuli*, half a scruple: with *liquid Syrax*, make a Mass for an Emplaster for the Neck.

18. Also the following Emplaster was prescribed for the Neck: Take Oyl of *Euphorbium*, of *Castoreum*, of *Rue*, of *Bays*, of each one scruple: *Castoreum*, long *Pepper*, *Pyrethrum*, of each one dram: *Rocket-seed*, *Cresses*, *Zedoary*, of each one dram and half: *Juniper*, and *Bay-berries*, of each one dram: *Sagapine*, *Opopanax*, *Galbanum*, *Euphorbium*, of each half a dram: *Aqua Aurea Langii*, with a little *Wax* and *Resin* make a plaster.

19. By these Medicines this most grievous afflicting distemper was so much abated, that by little and little he came to the free use of his Speech, and in the spring of the year he was very well, only the Palsy of the left Side remained.

20. After a while I was called again; and I thought it necessary to have respect; First, to the cause of the defluxion; Secondly, to dissipate the same; Thirdly, to strengthen the Paralytick parts.

21. As to the first let the superfluities of the Belly be evacuated by the use of Glysters and Sugar of Roses.

22. The roots of *Succory* in conserve, in *Physical Vinegar*, and in decoction does qualify the Intemperature of the Liver; concoction is strengthened by the use of a convenient *Tragæa*.

23. Let the food be such as is easy of digestion; and let your drink be *Wine* moderately taken, wherein put *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Betony*, and *Ambergriſe*.

24. Secondly, as to the dissipating and removing of the defluxion: Take the decoction of the roots of *China* and *Sassafras* for at least 15 days, fasting, either alone or with the *Bezoar stone*.

25. As to the third cause, let these things aforeprescribed be often repeated, to which add a fresh distillation of *Lilly Convally* prepared after this manner:

26. Take the flowers of *Lilly-Convally*, nine handfuls: choice wine, four quarts: let them stand and digest for eight days, to which add the flowers of *Lavender* dried, the tops of *Rosemary*, of each one handful: *Nutmegs*, *Cubebs*, of each one dram: *Mistletoe of the Oak*, and *Castoreum*, of  
Tom. I.

each half a dram: let them again digest in some warm place, and then distil in *Balneo Maris*.

27. This Gentleman was for a while pretty well recovered, and could go abroad, but at length falling into a sudden fit of the *Apoplexy*, this good old Gentleman paid his debt to nature, in the seventy fifth year of his age. *Gregorius Horstius*, Tom. 2. lib. 2. cap. 43.

#### LXXV. A Palsy upon a Cholick.

1. A certain Woman of a cholerick constitution, abounding in crudities by reason of the obstruction of her monthly Terms; suffered a great pain in her Belly; she was bound in her Belly; and troubled with flatulencies; she did covet eating, and had a bad digestion, accompanied with vomiting and nauseating.

2. At length for some weeks she was grievously afflicted with great pains in the external parts, to wit, her Hands and Feet, her urin was red and thick; she had an Imbecillity and inability both to sense and motion, with a pungent and burning kind of pain; insomuch that she altogether appeared Paralytick.

3. In the cure of this person we had respect to two things, first her vehement continued pain of the Cholick, and then the following Palsy, improperly so called, being nothing else but the decayed and weak constitution of the Muscles of the Hands and Feet.

4. The Belly because of her Cholick, was to be loosened and the peccant matter must be attenuated, resolved and evacuated and the intestines strengthened, for which inwardly Glysters were to be applyed made of the decoction of the roots *Marshmallows* and *Mallows*, *Mercury*, *Cammomil*, *Pauls Betony*, and the like; there was added *Hiera picra Simplex*, *Benedictum Laxativum* with the Oyl of *Chamomil* and *Rue*, &c.

5. Outwardly the caul or Suet of a weather, wherein the Bowels are lapt, being made hot in a Kettle were applyed, as also with other moistening Oynments, cheifly that which is made of the Oyl of *Cammomil*, white *Lillies*, the fat of a Hen and the Marrow of a leg of Veal.

6. We endeavoured to loosen the Belly, and for attenuating and resolving the peccant mat-

ter we used the decoction of the opening roots, Cammomil, Pauls Betony, and the like, with the syrup of the five roots, some drops of the Oyl of Salt being added.

7. As also the following evacuation by the Pills of *Labdanum*: Take *Labdanum*, half an ounce: *Mastich*, one dram: let them be made warm in a Mortar, and being dissolved add *Troches of Alhandal*, three drams: *Electuary of the juice of Roses*, half an ounce: Syrup of *Roses* solutive a sufficient quantity, make a mass, dose from one scruple to one dram.

8. For strengthening, confected *Ginger* is good and *Malaga Sack*, with white Bread, as also *Aromaticum Rosatum*, mixed with conserve of *Borage* and *Rosemary* flowers, &c.

9. As to the subsequent Palsy it is necessary that we provide for preventing the nutritive cause; here we approve of *Crato's* counsel for strengthening the Intestines, who orders the Navel to be anointed with the distilled Oyl of *Galbanum* confected.

10. Also after the Belly is mollified he would have this following powder to be frequently made use of: Take tender *Harts-horn*, *Myrrh*, of each one dram: white *Pepper*, half a dram: make a confect: which take in a glass of Wine.

11. But in respect of the Paralytick affect it self, the Hands and Feet were washed frequently with the decoction of *Nettle-roots*, the leaves of *Rosemary*, *Gout-jvy*, *Origanum*, &c.

12. Afterwards they were anointed with this kind of Liniment: Tak the fat of a *Badger*, the fat of a *Fox*, and the fat of a *Stork*, of each half an ounce: the juyce of *Sage*, of *Wormwood*, of each two drams: the Oyl of *Bays*, one ounce: mix them and make an Oyniment, *Gregorius Horstius*, Tom. 2. lib. 4. cap. 13.

#### LXXVI. The cure of the Palsy.

1. Purgations and Sweats being taken, the Intention is to be directed to three sorts of Liniments, to wit, that which is mild, that which is in a mediocrity, and that which is strong.

2. In the beginning let the Members be gently stroked and anointed for eight or ten Days with the Oyl of sweet *Almonds*, *Womans Milk*, and the *Marrow of Calfs-Feet*.

3. Afterwards for so many Days again let them be anointed with wild *Cats-Grease*, and a little *Castoreum*; or the Oyl of *Castoreum*, with a little *Mucilage* and *Lin-seed*.

4. Lastly, anoint with an Ointment made of the Fat of an *Eel*, which lies in its Belly, and also drops while it is roasting; mixed with the Fat of a *Fox*, and Oyl of *Lin-seed*, of each an equal part: *Earth-Worms*, half a part: These being shaken together or wrought with Oyl, let be boyled in a little Wine over a gentle Fire to a consumption thereof; until a drop thereof cast upon the Coals makes no Crackling.

5. But if it should happen, that at once these Parts notwithstanding their being anointed should not be freed from the Palsy; after the space of a Month you may repeat the same medicinal Ointments again, or by consent of your Physician repair to the Baths. *Gregorius Horstius*, Tom. 2. Lib. 8. Cap. 8.

#### LXXVII. A Palsy and Pissing of Blood upon the suppression of the Hemorrhoids.

1. A certain noble Person had the Hemorrhoids for many years every Month, without any inconveniency, yea rather with great Advantage, but in the beginning of the Year and about the seventieth year of his age, they stopped.

2. From thence a certain Weariness and Heaviness of his whole Body seized him, and after two Months he pissed pure Blood without Pain for the space of three Days.

3. His Body being gently purged, the Pissing of Blood did spontaneously cease, as also the Weariness of his Body.

4. Not long after looking out of his Window after Dinner, upon the Course of the River *Bronia* and upon the Circumvolution of the Wheels of a Mill, fell immediately upon the Ground, having both a Pain in his Head and the Vertigo, and was taken with a Palsy of the left Side.

5. I and another Physician did institute a Cure to this Person under those sad Circumstances, we presently ordered this following Draught.

6. Take choice *Treacle*, one dram: *Cinnamon-Water* distilled without Wine, two ounces: mix and make a Potion.

7. Thereafter we did anoint the Side affected and

# CAP. III. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 631

and the Back-bone with this Ointment: Take the Oyls of Cammomil, of Worms, of Roses, of each one ounce: mix them.

8. He did not eat any Supper that Evening; and the following Night, which was somewhat bad, he did sweat well.

9. The next Day a moderate Clyster being first exhibited, we did apply Leeches to the Hemorrhoid Veins, whereby six or seven ounces of Blood were extracted.

10. Then the Day after he took the following Potion: Take the Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Sage, and Rosemary, of each half an handful: Anise-seeds, and the Leaves of Sena cleansed, of each two drams: let them boyl in a sufficient quantity of Water, till the strained Liquor come to four ounces, which dissolve the Electuary of Diaphanicon, with Rhubarb and Diacatholicon, of each one dram: Syrup of Roses solutive, one ounce: mix them and make a Potion, by which he was gently purged six or seven times.

11. The whole left Side which was affected, was every Day twice anointed with the preceeding Liniment; the Body being purged, the following Apozem was used.

12. Take the roots of Fennel, of Parsly, of Polypody of the Oak, of each one dram: the Flowers and Leaves of Betony, Primrose, the tops of Marjoram, of each one handful: Anise and Fennel-seeds, of each two drams: Liquorice scraped, one ounce: boyl them in Water till the strained Liquor come to one pound, in which dissolve Syrup of Betony, two ounces: Sugar and clarified Honey, so much as is convenient to sweeten it: exhibite it four Mornings with Tablets of Diarrhodon Abbatis.

13. This Apozem being taken, the following Pills were used: Take mass Pil. Cochia, and Pil. Aggregativa, of each half an dram: with Syrup of Betony, form seven Pills, and then wrap them in the Powder of Cinnamon.

14. In the mean time the whole Side was anointed twice every Day with the above-named Liniment made very warm.

15. The Pills being taken we prescribed another Liniment to be made use of twice every day. Take the Oyl of Earth Worms, the Oyl of Foxes, the Oyl of Costus, of each one ounce: the Oyl of

Tom.I.

Juniper-berries, two dram: Aqua Vita, one dram: mix them and make a Liniment.

16. These Remedies thus prescribed he used, and having for the space of ten Days thereafter taken no Medicine; we ordered for him the following Pills. Take Pil. Cochia and Pil. Hermo-dact. of each one scruple: Pil. Agarick, one scruple and half: with Syrup of Roses solutive form 7 Pills and rowl them in the Powder of Cinnamon.

17. For strengthening of the noble Members this following Electuary was used: Take the Conserve of the Flowers of Betony, Sage, Primroses, Rosemary, Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Species Aromatici Rosati, one dram and half: choise Cinnamon, one dram: with the Syrup of the Conserve of Citron-Peels, make an Electuary: of which every Day, three hours before Dinner he did take the bigness of a Chest-nut.

18. From the very beginning of his Disease he observed a good Diet; he did abstain from Wine altogether for the space of twenty Days, but in the place thereof he used Hydromel, in which the Flowers of Betony, Sage, Primroses, Agrimony, and Pansy Betony were boyled.

19. By these Remedies through the divine Favour he was freed from the Palsy, and continued afterwards for many years in good Health, even to his decrepid age; and then died. Fabricius Hildanus, Cent. 2. Observ. 11.

## LXXXVIII. A Palsy degenerating into a Lethargy.

1. A noble Person about sixty years of age, of my Acquaintance, being afflicted with a Palsy in the Legs; did use according to prescription a Bath of hot Leaves and Flowers; as Betony, Primroses, Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Lavender, Bay-leaves, Gout-Ivy, Origanum, Juniper-berries, and the like boyled in Wine.

2. Having used these for some time, he fell at length into a Lethargy; in which he quietly began his everlasting Sleep. Fabricius Hildanus, Cent. 5. Cap. 6.

## LXXIX. A Palsy cured in several Persons.

1. A certain worthy Matron being afflicted with an inveterate Head-ach and Scotomy, having applied Cupping-Glasses while her Body

was



was foul and not expurgated, did not long after fall into a *Palsy* of the Arms.

2. I being called to Consultation of her Cure, ordered her Body to be decently purged, and prescribed *Masticatories* and *Sudorificks*.

3. Afterwards I sent her to the Baths of *Valesia*, and she recovered again, though not without great Expences and Trouble.

4. Another Person, by Occupation a Potter, being afflicted with a *Pain in the Head* and *Scotomys*, was also taken with a *Palsy* after the application of Cupping-Glasses: But having visited many Baths, though all in vain, he at length was forced to pay his Debt to Nature.

5. This Man having from his Youth been much employed in this his Trade, which requires that the Hands be often in cold Water and Clay, the nervous Parts were so debilitated and the native Heat so weakened, that though the best Medicines were applied yet they could not overcome the Disease.

6. Let young Students then learn, that universal Remedies are to be preferred before Topicks. *Fabritius Hildanus*, Cent. 5. Cap. 71.

#### LXXX. A Palsy.

1. The Baths of *Hirschberg* will do good, if the Body be first purged with the following Pills. Take *Pil. de Sarcocolla*, *Pil. Aurea*, and *Cosibia*, of each one scruple: with *Betony-Water* make seventeen Pills.

2. If the Belly be bound, whilst you use the Baths, take the bigness of a Chest-nut of the following Electuary about three hours before Meat.

3. Take fat *Figs* pulp'd through a Sieve, four ounces: the seeds of *Carthamus* hul'd, one ounce: *Species Diaphanicon*, half an ounce: *Cloves*, two drams: with Syrup of *Roses laxative* make an Electuary.

4. For strengthening of the Bowels and Joynts you may eat four of the following Rowls, two hours before Dinner: Take *Species Rosata Novella*, *Aromaticum Rosatum*, of each two drams and half: *Peony-seeds*, three scruples and half: fine Sugar dissolved in *Bawm-Water*, a sufficient quantity: make a Confection in Rowls.

5. Let the Neck and the Joyns of the Arms be every day bathed with the following Ointment warm: Take *Unguentum Martiatum*,

*Aragon*, of each one ounce, *Oyl of Foxes*, of *Pepper*, of *Euphorbium*, of each half an ounce: *Hares-Fat*, one ounce: *Malago*, two ounces: mix them and boyl them to the consumption of the Wine, and make an Ointment. *Abrah. Seylerus apud Scholtzium*, Conf. Med. 49.

#### LXXXI. The Palsy.

1. The use of Cupping-glasses in this Disease is necessary, which I would have applied in both parts to the Back-bone. *Actius* commends the use of *Cassoreum* in this Disease, but his dose of half an ounce, I think is too great.

2. Conserves of *Germander*, *Acorns*, *Rosemary-flowers*, *Bawm*, are of good use.

3. Many Topicks may be applied to the Back-bone, but an Oyntment of *Badgers grease* and the *Oyl of Nutmegs* is the best and fittest Medicine; afterwards there was applied to the Back-bone an Emplaster made of the Powder of *Galangal*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, and mixed with the Powder of *Earthworms*, being inspissated over a slow fire with Honey.

4. I would not have omitted the use of *Grana pini*: in drink I approve of *Muscadel*, either with *Sage* or *Rosemary*: but if these Herbs should offend, *Goose-grass* is commended. *Crato*, conf. med. 48. apud *Scholtzium*.

#### LXXXII. The Palsy in a Noble Man.

1. All Physicians agree that this Disease is difficult to Cure, especially if that part which is whole abound in heat; and that part which is infirm and grieved be very cold.

2. Some of the modern Physicians are of opinion that a *Palsy* in old People is almost Incurable, if the Relaxations be more than annual.

3. *Avicenna* saies, If the languishing Member loses not its heat and is not made less, then a recovery is not to be dispaired of: And because all kind of Diseases are to be cured by contrary Medicines; care must be had that the same be qualified and moderated according to the strength of the Sick.

4. It is necessary by powerful Medicines to open, to evacuate, to dry and to warm.

5. These which are found and included in the efficient causes, are divided in these three, the six nonnatural things, the exhibition of Medicines,



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 633

Medicines, and the action of the Hands.

6. The Diet which is proper, is such as has a Tendency to warm and dry, the Air must be endowed with the same qualities; and if the Climate you live in afford you not that benefit, you must repair to the place where it must be had.

7. Mountainous places and Lakes are to be shunned; but if the Air be extream cold, it may be corrected with Fires of dry Wood, and Cloaths made of skins or furred.

8. You are to correct the badness of the Air, by dried *Marjoram*, *Stachas*, *Bays*, *Time*, *Rue*, *Origanum*, *Hyssop*, and such like; there are some who commend the fumes of Musk, Amber and the wood of Aloes.

9. *Egenita* prescribes that the sick be carried, to Maritime places, although *Avicenna* says that moist exhalations are excited and drawn up in the firmament from the next Sea.

10. Cold no doubt is an Enemy to the Nerves, the Brain and Marrow of the Back-bone.

11. As to Meat and Drink, they must be both moderate, all Physicians almost condemn the use of Wine, and advise the drinking of water where in Honey has been put, to which I think may be added a little Cinnamon, it may be also qualified with the wine of sweet Pomegranates.

12. Let his Bread be choice and well fermented, sometimes Bisket may be used; let his Meat be for the most part roasted.

13. Young Cocks who have never trode a Hen are mightily commended, and Fowls that keep in Mountainous places, being seasoned with Pepper, Cinnamon, and such like things.

14. Season also the Eggs you eat with *Pepper* and *Cinnamon*, but they must not be too much boyled, and the Yolks are only to be eaten.

15. Milk and things made of Milk, Fishes all kind of Pease and fruits are condemned; the fruits of the Pine tree, if moderately taken are commended, and are very proper for Paralytick persons.

16. A pickle or seasoning with Sage, Mint, Time, Pepper, Cinnamon and Cloves tempered and mixed with the Wine of Pomgranats, is approved of.

17. Beware of day sleeping, and of sleeping immediately after meat.

Tom. I.

18. The Belly must be always kept in good tune: if nature be stubborn, Clysters must be prepared of the decoction of Figs dried Censuary the less, having its flower, but not its root (as some would have) Dill, Fennel, Beets, one ounce of *Hiera picra*, Oyl of Dill, the Yolk of an Egg and Salt being added.

19. The use of *Venus* is hurtful; yet motion warms and attenuates, an Author says, that vehement wrath and passion did restore one that was Paralytick to his Health, to wit, *Titus* the Son of *Vespasian*.

20. Deep and serious thoughts as also Melancholy does hurt extreamly.

21. According to *Avicenna* the administration of Medicines and the Method of Cure ought to be otherwise in the beginning of the Cure, than it is in the progress; and so on the contrary.

22. For about a fortnight Clysters are to be used and easy Medicines, then we must proceed to more efficacious Remedies.

23. Now as to the present cause, (For it appears that this is the third or fourth year of this Disease,) I judge it necessary that powerful and efficacious Medicines be often made use of and repeated, whereby the humors might be concocted and often evacuated either by stool or vomit.

24. After two or three purges are taken, of which any of them shall endure about fifteen days more or less; let them be afterwards exhibited fifteen or twenty or forty days more.

25. Sudorificks are convenient.

26. Outwardly let there be exhibited some remedies, such as Emplasters, Artificial waters, Masticatories, Gargarisms, Oyntments, Perfumes, Errhines, Frictions, Ligatures, Cupping-glasses, Vesicatories, shaving of the Head, Cauteries.

27. Blood-letting, if at all, it should be done in the begining of the Disease.

28. I do not disapprove of what a late Author writes, that in long chronick Diseases there should be ten days of Intermision of the use of Medicines.

29. But if the sick, notwithstanding all evacuations and nutritive Medicines, be nothing the

PPPPPP

b. uter,

better, the same must be repeated again, concoctions, Evacuations, things alleviating and comforting.

30. And lastly, dry Baths must be used, or natural Sulphur, Alum and Nitrous Baths.

31. For a digestive the Syrup of Stachas is proper, Oxymel of Squills, Oxymel compound, and the like.

32. Let a decoction be made of Sage, Rue, Ground pine, Cowslips, Daisies, Hyssop, Time, Origanum, Pyrethrum, Carduus Sanctus, Betony, Asarabacca, the wild black Vine or Briony, Bugloss, the root of Masterwort, and the like.

33. Things fit for evacuating are Pills made of Euphorbium, Pilula fatida Majores, Pilula Hermetis, with Troches of Colocynthis, and the like.

34. Vomit may be provok'd with four ounces of the decoction of Radish seeds: three ounces of Oxymel simple being added.

35. This may be rendred more efficacious this way; let the Radish be pierced through; in the holes put a peice of white Hellebor; then dig up some part of the Earth, and lay it there for some days; which being done, throw away the Hellebor, and wash, and bruisse the radish, and let the sick take the juice thereof.

36. Treacle and Mithridate does comfort, the quantity of a dram and no more may be taken once every day, but at divers hours and very cautiously.

37. Sagapenum or Opopanax or assa Fatida are of powerful vertues for this purpose, according to the received opinion of some learned Men.

38. Some have cured the Palsy by exhibiting Hiera gilded, Pepper gilded being also added; others by exhibiting every Night gilded Castoreum, and gilded Pepper.

39. There are some who give two drams of the confection of Anacardina, which suddenly provokes Sweat and brings a Fever; which I have here inserted, because I have found it prescribed by experienced Physitians, though by me it is scarcely allowable.

40. One of the Modern Physicians does greatly approve of this following Eleſtuary; if half an ounce thereof be taken thrice a day, that is

to say, three hours before Dinner, two before Supper, and when the person goes to Bed.

41. Take the Brains of a Hare fried in a Frying-Pan, one pound: the juice of Sage, the roots of Acorns, of each three drams: Cinnamon, Cloves, Pepper, of each half a dram: Turpentine washed in water of Ground-pine, three ounces: Sugar dissolved in Ground-Pine-water a sufficient quantity; make an Eleſtuary.

42. Another thing he advises, after evacuations to make use of dry Baths; after which he orders the taking of Treacle for many days.

43. Another advised (which I take to be very proper for the purpose) that when they come out of the Bath the Neck be rubbed and the marrow of the Back-bone either with fresh Orrice root cut, or the root of the Lilly, until the part be red with rubbing; then let it be fomented with a long Sponge, according to the length of the Back-bone.

44. Dip the Sponge in the following decoction: Take the flowers of Cammomil, Ivy, Sage, Stachas, Marjoram, Cowslips, Calamint, of each five pound: white Wine, four pound: sharp Vinegar, one pound: let them boyl: which fomentation may be made use of twice a day, according to the strength of the sick.

45. A dry Bath may be also made of the like things; likewise bags may be made of the same things according to the length of the Spinal Marrow.

46. After fomentation of the Back-bone, anoint the same with the following Oyntment: Take the Oyl of Euphorbium, Pepper, Oyl of Foxes, of each one ounce: Mastich, Savin, the Cypress Nut, of each one dram: and Wax a sufficient quantity make an Oyntment, with which Oyntment the parts hurt may be anointed.

47. For the same use is the following Oyntment; by others very much commended: Take Sagapenum, Opopanax, Bdellium, Euphorbium, Mastich, of each five drams: Oyl of Turpentine, Oyl of Bays, of each two ounces: let the Gum be dissolved in the Wine and make an Oyntment.

48. Several Physicians are of the opinion that

# Cap.III. Salmon's HISTOR Y of Famous Cures. 635

that *Topicks* are to be applied to the Original of the Nerves and the Parts grieved, especially if the peccant humours have diffused themselves too much; and have got into the Concave of the Nerves: by which happens a Resolution.

49. It is usual after Evacuations to apply Medicines to the relaxed Members, for in the *Apoplexy*, which is called an *universal Palsy*, the Body is wont to be anointed with the most odoriferous Oyl.

50. Moreover Emplasters are useful, which make red the Back-bone: an Emplaster of Lily-roots with Honey is wont to be commended, to which may be added *Mustard*, *Castoreum*, *Euphorbium*, *Pyrethrum*, *Pepper*.

51. After the same manner there may be exhibited Oyl of *Foxes*, or of *Costus*, or of *Spikenard*, *Pepper*, *Euphorbium*, *Castoreum* and *Pyrethrum* being mixed therewith.

52. Many approve of *Aqua Vita* which is made of generous Wine, therewith the Back-bone and the Part offended should be rubbed.

53. By others an Ointment made of Vipers is commended; which is to be thus made: cut off first the Head and Tail of the Viper, which is then to be put into a Pot bored through with many holes: This Pot is to be put within another Pot not pierced through, which is to be closely stoppt with Clay all round about, that nothing evaporate; and immediately put the same into a brass Vessel, and let it boyl for three hours: The Oyl or Balsam which distils from thence into the whole Pot, is of that Vertue and Efficacy to cure the Palsy, if the Back-bone and relaxed Parts be anointed therewith.

54. The Decoction of a Viper taken in at the Mouth is wont to be commended, also the Decoction of an old Cock.

55. The Decoction of a Fox is approved; if it be boyled till the Bones stick out, neither will it be inconvenient that the same be done in excellent Wine.

56. First the hinder Parts may be embrocated, for it is good for Diseases of the Nerves, then the fore-parts.

57. A Bath of the Decoction of a Fox, is profitable, to which add Salt and Dill.

58. Sweat may be provoked thus, let the

Tom.I.

sick go into a very large Vessel very well covered, the Head thereof all round about being open; to which set another Vessel as close as can be to the other, in which a Fox is to be boyled with proper Herbs, from whence by a Pipe leading from that Vessel into the other Vessel where the sick is, the Fume may be conveyed.

59. The Syrup of *Sanctus Ambrosius* is of excellent use, because by its great Power to cause sweating, it eases the Nerves and the whole Body of the peccant matter.

60. I have exhibited it to many, when that which they call *Sarsaparilla*, *China* and *Lignum Sanctum* could not provoke any ways Sweat, which hapned to me, when I had a certain Person under my Cure, to whom I exhibited *Sarsaparilla* five and twenty Days twice a Day; and could not make him sweat, but by the fore-named Syrup he did sweat so well, that his Malady did presently vanish.

61. You may take Millet well cleansed and hulled, put it into a Pot in which is Water, let it boyl as much as is convenient, even till it swell and make a Noise; seven or eight ounces of this Decoction may be taken: It is to be mixed with three or four ounces of Greek Wine, all which Potion the sick may take warm in the Morning.

62. Let him after he has taken this be well covered in order to sweating; this may be used eight, ten or more Days, as necessity shall require.

63. *Odorificks*, *Fumigations*, *Gargarisms*, *Masticatories*, and *Sternutatories* must be exhibited.

64. The following *Odorifick* is good for comforting the Brain and Heart: Take *Syrax Calamita*, *Labdanum*, of each eight parts: *Lignum Aloes*, seven parts: *Amber*, two parts: *Gallia Muschata*, six parts: make Balls with the Jelly of *Tragacanth*.

65. A *Fumigation* is usually commended of *Musk*, *Amber*, *Lignum Aloes*, and dried *Myrrh*.

66. And this following *Gargarism* is very profitable, which is to be given warm four or five times fasting: Take *Oxymel of Squills*, one ounce and half: *Hiera Archigenis*, Decoction

of



of dry Figs, Pyrethrum and Mustard seed, three ounces : mix them.

67. The following Masticatory is very commendable and profitable, which is also to be taken fasting : Take Mastick, one ounce : Pepper, Pyrethrum, Origanum, of each one dram : Staves-Acre, half a dram : bruise them all together after a gross manner, and let the sick take thereof half a Spoonful at a time, it may be reduced into the form of Lupins, with the Juice of Sage, or Ivy and a little Wax.

68. The Sternutatory is to be made of white Hellebor, which is to be blown up into the Nose, or of Staves-Acre, or of the fresh roots of Sowbread, which is to be held in the Nose for half an hour, it is called a Ptarmick.

69. You may infill into the Nose the following Liquor with great advantage : Take Opopanax well bruised, three ounces : mix them with the Oyl of wild Cucumbers, and the Juice of Mouse Ear, which may be made to the thickness of Honey that it may run the better, it is to be exhited with a Mixture of the Juice of Marjoram.

70. Your domestic Baths of Wine and Oyl in which proper and drying Herbs are boyled, do much help, chiefly those wherein the Decoction of Foxes is put.

71. As for natural Baths this Country and Italy afford many, which your illustrious Highness may make use of ; for a Remedy of the Tongue, you may hold under it Castoreum, or the Juice of Sage, or Castoreum with the Juice of Peony.

72. Castoreum, Cloves, and Nutmegs drank in Wine are also very good.

73. The Head is to be shaved and then appointed with the following Ointment : Take Sagapenum, Opopanax, Galbanum Ammonicum, Euphorbium, of each one ounce : Castoreum, two ounces : let all these be dissolved over the Fire, (the Castoreum only excepted) Oyl of Roses and Bays being mixed therewith to the weight of all, add thereto a little Wax, and make an Ointment.

74. Immediately after take thirty or forty Cantharides, bruise them in a little Fat and Honey; and when they are thus mixed apply them

to the Nape of the Neck, for a Vesicatory.

75. The Friction of the Tongue and Pallat is profitable, Treacle and Mithridate being exhibited.

76. It is reported of a certain Woman, who had lost the Liberty and Use of speaking, that by taking of thirty grains of Peony hulled, began immediately to speak again.

77. Letting of blood from the Veins under the Tongue is convenient, provided it be afterwards rubbed with Cresses and Castoreum.

78. An Emplaster of Dogs-Turd in Vinegar, applied to the hinder part of the Head has restored lost Speech ; the Labour of the Hands in this very thing ought to be used for no other cause than Diversion and Evacuation.

79. Although, as I have said before, that the cause of your Highness Relaxation, was not without a mixture of Blood and Choler, yet nevertheless, according to the present state of things, letting of Blood to me seems unprofitable.

80. Some affirm, That letting of Blood is of no use, unless the person becomes Paralytick by a stroke.

81. Frictions in the begining of a Palsy are very profitable, if they be applied to the whole part.

82. And after evacuation, let the parts affected and the original of the Nerves have the benefit of Friction ; continue it for the space of an hour with warm and soft Cloaths to the Shoulders, Arms, the Marrow of the Backbone, Belly, Hips, Thighs and Feet.

83. In the extreame parts you may use Frictions a little more vehement : It will be profitable after evacuations to exhibit frictions to the affected part with this kind of Powder.

84. Take Mustard-seed, Pepper, Origanum, Ginger, Pyrethrum, of each equal parts : Salt gem, to the weight of them all : mix them.

85. Cupping-glasses draw the humors from the Nerves to the outmost skin, if they be applied to the begining of the Muscles throughout the whole Body ; then in the hinder part, then to the Spondylus ; yet without Incision.

86. It will be profitable afterwards to apply to the very same places, where the Cupping-glasses were set, Emplasters which may make red



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 637

red the flesh it self; but let that be done before Dinner, which remedy perchance may be of great use.

87. *Ligatures* have been sometimes probable for diverting.

88. *Cauteries* are mightily commended by some, which I very much approve of; I esteem a *Cauterie* necessary which is applied to the *Coronal suture* in the midst of the Head, after a little time another may be applied to the hinder part of the Head.

89. Some Practitioners do commend a *Cautery* in the right part and in the left, and in the Head it self, to wit, in those places that are nearest to the Fore-head.

90. They also advise that in the three Spindyls of the Neck three *Cauteries* are to be made by little and little. *Lauren. Scholzius. conf. med. 50.*

## LXXXIII. A Palsy

1. Although it be difficult to determine any thing certainly concerning the *Palsy* wherewith this Man is afflicted, because I am ignorant of his other circumstances; yet that I may not be wanting in the discharge of my Duty, I shall here prescribe somethings in order to effect the Cure.

2. The first thing after his Diet, which should be according to the prescription of Art, is purgation, which must be light and frequent, and must be thus ordered.

3. Take the distilled water of *Guajacum*, and if that cannot be had, take the decoction of the bark of *Guajacum*, three ounces: the water of *Sage*, of *Betony*, of each half an ounce: *Wormwood* half an ounce: infuse into them for a Night the leaves of choice *Sena*, six drams: *Ginger*, one dram: *Agarick* trochiscated, two scruples: in the Morning strain, to which add Syrup of *Roses* solutive, two ounces: aromatize with *Cinnamon* water or *Bawm*, let it be taken in the Morning four hours before Dinner, and the same dose continued for eight Days, increasing the dose or diminishing as shall seem convenient to the Physician.

4. But when he has used this twice or thrice; let him forbear a day or two, and afterwards let

Tom.I.

the *Baslick Vein* of the opposite side be opened.

5. Then let him rest for two Days, afterwards he may return to the taking of three or four portions.

6. These things being done, we must come to the use of *Sudorificks*: boyl in the Broth of flesh the opening roots *Parsley* and *Fennel*, or the water of *Guajacum* or the decoction of the same; take thereof Morning and Evening four ounces, and put in twenty four or thirty drops of the same *Liquor*, which you have always ready prepared; let him compose himself for a Swear, which must be of two hours continuance, yet so as that after an hour he takes some refreshment.

7. He must Sweat again in the Evening provided he can bear it, but if otherwise he must Sweat only in the Morning.

8. Let him use a slender diet, such a one as is wont to be prescribed in the use of *Guajacum*, after a while a more liberal Diet.

9. When he has sweated for the space of six days, there must also be great care taken of the affected part, inasmuch that in the Morning before he sit himself for sweating, his Arms and Legs that are affected, be well rubbed with a hard and rough Cloath, made wet in Childrens Urine, in which *Sal Ustularum* has been dissolved, for one measure of urine let there be one handful of Salt.

10. After sweating the part is to be anointed with Oyl of *Earthworms*, of *Costus*, of *Camomil*, of *Roses*; and if the smell can be endured, there may be added a little of the Oyl of *Castoreum*, and one drop or two of the Oyl of *Amber*. *Laurentius Scholzius, conf. med. 51.*

## LXXXIV. A Palsy of the one side.

1. When one part of the Body is resolved, it is a certain token of the Back-bone and Meninges being affected.

2. All things that offend the Nerves and Head must be thuned, as the cold and humid constitution of the Air, or a mutation from cold into heat; you must beware of Noon and Evening sleep with a repleat Body, or in a moist place, also vehement passions and affections of the mind such as move the humors must be avoided.

Q999999

3. Great

3. Great care is to be taken that the Belly be kept in a good temper; if it be not loose I know nothing better than *Aloes Rosata*, let the person take it with white Sugar after the following direction: Take *Aloes, Rosata*, one dram and half: white Amber, one scruple: *Species Diarhodon*, one scruple: with syrup of Betony, make Pills for fourteen drams: and let him take seven of them.

4. But let him take in order for purgation the following syrup before Winter: Take syrup of *Stachas*, of Betony, of each half an ounce: the decoction of *Calamus Aromaticus*, in water of Betony, three ounces: mix them, he should drink after it four or five times.

5. The syrup being taken, let him use this potion: Take *Raisons*, six drams: *Galangal*, one dram: *Rosemary flowers*, *Violets*, *Borage*, of each one pugil: the whitest *Agarick*, one dram: choice *Rhubarb*, four scruples: the leaves of *Senna*, five drams: make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of pure water, take of the strained liquor four ounces: choice *Manna*, syrup of *Roses solutive*, of each one ounce: and a little *Ginger* mix them.

6. If he be not purged enough at one time, he may take the potion again; the Body being evacuated it may be used thrice in a week during this Winter, as also the Electuary before ordered to the bigness of a Walnut, the description whereof is as follows.

7. Take *Conserve of Rosemary flowers*, three ounces: *Treacle*, one dram: *Anthradate*, half a dram: *conserve of Roses*, one ounce: mix them.

8. You may make use of Rows with Oyl of Anise and with the Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*; these things aforementioned may seem enough for strengthening the Nerves and Head; the marrow of the Back-bone is to be fomented with the following water: Take rich Wine well burnt, one pound: infuse in a glass Vessel well stoppt, the flowers of *Lavender*, *Rosemary*, of each one pugil: the root of *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Galangal*, of each half a dram: they must be well cut, *Cloves* beaten, two drams: let them stand well covered in a hot place, and use them in the Morning.

9. Sometimes in a sweating Bath make a fomentation for the affected members of the decoction of *Origanum* and *Rosemary* with Wine; and anoint the affected Members with this following Oynment, then afterwards wash them in a decoction of *Origanum*.

10. Take Soap, half a pound: Oyl of *Juni-per*, one ounce: *Rocket-seeds*, six drams: mix and make an Oynment: to write many more things is not necessary; I advise him to abstain from all strong Wines, and such things as any wise offend and weaken the Head. *Crat. apud Scholtzium conf. med. 52.*

#### LXXXV. A Palsy of the Leg.

1. An inveterate Palsy of the Leg is not easily cured: Topicks cannot, nor ought not to be applied before the Body is purged, as all learned and experienced Physicians know; therefore this is the first (to wit) Purgation, of the remedies which lead the van.

2. This being done, the matter which afflicts the Nerves must be attenuated, and the natural heat in the Paralytick Member must be comforted.

3. To effect which there is nothing more convenient and agreeable then Grape kernels; the Leg being afflicted let the Marrow of the Back-bone be first of all anointed with such an Oynment.

4. Take Oyl of *Costus*, three ounces: *Malago*, one ounce: *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Galangal*, of each two drams: *Castoreum*, one dram: let them boyl to the consumption of the Wine, and strain them out strongly by expression, add to the expression, Oyl of *Nutmegs*, two drams: *Cloves*, one scruple: *Badgers grease*, one ounce and half: *Earth-worms*, a sufficient quantity: make a soft Liniment: let the lower part of the Marrow of the Back-bone be anointed every Morning with this Liniment.

5. Afterwards apply the Grape-kernels hot; the whole Leg is to be as it were buried in the same, from the Huckle-bone to the sole of the Foot, for the space of an hour, or so long as they continue hot.

6. These Grape-stones being removed, anoint the Back-bone again with the Oynment first

prescribed by me; you must do the same about the time of going to bed.

7. If the Constitution and Temperament of the Body were altogether known to me, I would add other Remedies; which strengthen the inward Heat; but those Physicians that are with the sick may do this better; only I advise that in the Morning, he may take one spoonful of Honey of Roses, to which add the Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*; it ought to be mixed after this manner.

8. Take Honey of Roses, half a pound: Extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*, one dram: mix them: As for Drink, Wine boyled with Sage and Rosemary, or the like Decoction, or Muscadell may be used. *Crato apud Scholtzium, Conf. Med. 53.*

LXXXVI. A Palsy of the inferiour Parts, with a Convulsion and Pain about the Region of the Reins and Thighs.

1. As to the Cure, Phlebotomy is not needful herein; because the Malady proceeds not from the Blood, but it is consonant to reason, that other Humors do rather abound; his usual Exercises having been laid a-side, and the Body cooled.

2. But if the Hemorrhoides run, it is not against Reason to draw some Blood from that place; Issues are mightily commended in both Arms.

3. If all Things external and internal applied to the affected Part avail nothing; we approve (if there be any suspicion of a density or thickness in the Marrow of the Back-bone) of burning with a hot Iron in that place; that the matter there contained may by that means be evacuated.

4. A lenitive Medicine may be given of Honey of Roses solutive; as for Preparatives you may take Syrup of Betony, Succory, Borrage, and because the sick complained of Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, things that open are very proper, yet without any notable heat, such are *Pentaphyllum*, *Agrimony*, *Maiden-hair*, *Tamarisk*, *Fern-roots*.

5. The Humors being prepared, let them be purged not once but twice with Agarick, or Tom'l.

with Compositions of Agarick, or Pills of Agarick mixed with *Cochia*, and the like.

6. The Head may be purged by the Nostriils by *Sternutatories* and Juices attracted and drawn up by the Nostriils, as the Juice of Beet and Marjoram.

7. This being done, use is to be made of *Salsa*, *China*, *Gujacum*, *Sassafras*, as also the Decoction of *Salsa* and *China*; to which because of the Liver, *Borrage* and *Sucory* are to be added.

8. In the more cold Season, if the Malady cease not, *Gujacum* and *Sassafras* are to be used, but if the Season be hot, *Conserve of Betony*, and such as are hot only in the first degree, *Betony*, *Mint*, *Wormwood*, *Anise*, &c. are good for the Stomach.

9. Medicines that are drying and not much warming are convenient for the Head, as Baths made of Lye and the Ashes of a Vine, in which are boyled *Betony* and *Sage-leaves*.

10. It will do well to apply an Emplaster first of *Melilot* for four or six Days to the Region of the Reins, chiefly where the density is; then for six Days more to mix the same Emplaster with *Emplastrum Sacrum* in an equal proportion.

11. Lastly, apply *Triapharmicum* a Compound of old Oyl, *Lithargicum* and *Vinegar* in equal Portions; to which let there be added *Elaterium* and *Co'ocynthis*. *Capivaccius apud Scholtzium, Conf. Med. 54.*

LXXXVII. A Palsy of the right Side with the Cramp and a Trembling.

1. An honest Matron fell into a Palsy of the right Side, it was so violent that she could neither stir Hand nor Foot of that Side, I followed this Course in subduing this rebellious and contumacious Disease.

2. Take the Leaves of *Prin roses* one handful: *Betony*, *Bawm*, *Germander*, *Ceterach*, of each half an handful: *Fennel roots*, five drams: *Calamus Aromaticus*, roots of *Peony*, *Orrice*, of each three drams: the Bark of *Ash-root*, and *Capers*, of each two drams: the seeds of *Fennel*, of *Anise*, of *Citrons*, of *Carduus benedictus*, of each half a dram: the Flowers of *Stachas*,

one dram and half: Cichory, two pugils: Raisins stoned, one ounce: fat Figs cut, number six: beat them together and make a Decoction.

3. Take Syrup of Stechas, of Bitony, of each one ounce and half: Oxy-mel simple, Oxy-mel of Squills, of each half an ounce: mix them: Of this Decoction and Syrup let her drink warm in the Morning such a Draught every day as that there be enough left for another time.

4. After this I ordered these following Pills, which are somewhat stronger: Take Pil. de Hiera with Agarick, two scruples: Pil. sine quibus, Pil. Fetida, of each half a dram: Pil. Cochia, one dram: with Sage-Water make sixty Pills.

5. These things I have premised for taking away the peccant Matter by Preparation and Purgation, it follows now in the next place that the Head and Stomach being afflicted as appears by the several Indications, we apply such Things as may corroborate and dry those Parts, repress the venomous Matter, and preserve from Convulsions and the Epilepsies. For which end I have prescribed these two following excellent Remedies.

6. The first is a Confect, the other a Powder. The Confect. Take Conserve of Peony, Rosemary-Flowers, of each half an ounce: Betony, Lavender, of each two drams: Bugloss, three drams: choice Mithridate, one dram and half: the Powder of the seeds of Carduus Benedictus, and Fennel-seeds, of each half a dram: the roots of Peony, two scruples: the Powder of Stechas, half a scruple: Nutmeg, one dram: Calamus Aromaticus confected, three drams: Ginger confected, six drams: Citron-Peels, half an ounce: Cinnamon cut, one scruple.

7. The Powder. Take Species Diaxyloa- loes, one dram: Diamoschi amari, Diagalangal, of each half a dram: Powder of Mistletoe of the Oak, the roots of Peony, of each four scruples: Orrice, Galangal, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two scruples: Nutmeg, one scruple: Lignum Aloes, half a scruple: white Sugar, half an ounce: pulverise mix and make a Powder.

8. She may take of the Confect every Morning the quantity of a Wall-Nut and of the Pou-

der from half a dram to a dram, either upon Bread toasted, or in a little Beer; let this be done alternately; and for some time the use of other Remedies must be suspended.

9. Mithridate if it be often taken is an excellent Antidote; prepare three Pills thereof somewhat bigger than a Pease, and let them be swallowed in the Morning, it consumes the Relicks of the matter of the Spasm, and excites and revives the natural heat which was oppressed by the said peccant matter.

10. There yet remains two grievous Evils to be vanquished, to wit, the Resolution of the Marrow of the Back-bone on the right Side, which caused that the Arm and Foot could not be used; and a Trembling of the other Side, which shews the Imbecility of the Nerves and the Hazard that Side is in also; for which Purpose make use of the following Ointment, in which dip a double linnen Cloth.

11. Take Oyl of Costus, Oyl of Earth-Worms, Mastick, of each one ounce: of Foxes, three drams: of Spikenard, two drams: of Juniper-berries, one dram: Ammoniacum dissolved in Wine, one dram: Castoreum, half a dram: Aqua Vita rectified, one dram and half: Turpentine, two drams: Wax, half an ounce: mix and make a Liniment.

12. Lastly, the Matrix seem'd to be afflicted with some flatulent or other matter; from whence did arise that impetuous Storm which did shake and agitate the whole vicinity of the Veins, Heart, Stomach, Head and Sides; for allaying and discharging of which, I have sent an Emplaster, which being spread on Leather and covered with Silk is to be applyed to the region of the Vesica, according to the bigness of the Tumor and hardness, it is to be often and long used.

13. But if the too often use thereof be troublesome, you may desist a little while the use thereof. The Emplaster is this: Take Emplastrum Matricale, Melilot, of each two ounces, mix them.

14. To smell frequently to Castoreum is profitable, as well for the sake of the Womb as the Head. Hofmannus apud Scholtzium, Con. Med. 326.



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 641

## LXXXVIII. A Palsy from a Cholick.

1. *Idæone*, which always follows a Cholick Pain, differs from a *Paralysis*, which is either an *Apoplexy* or a *Paraplegia*, both in the original and cause. In the *Palsy* the Brain, and the beginning of the Nerves are afflicted, and therefore we apply remedies to the Head and Backbone.

2. The *Pareisis* arises from a Cholick in the Bowels, and seizes with a kind of violence the external parts, as also the Muscles and Tendons, and oftentimes the principal of the Nerves is affected.

3. First we ought to endeavor to correct the intemperature of the Intestines, and then dissipate the peccant matter which is in the external Members, and to strengthen them.

4. I exhibited with good success for this intemperature of the Bowels, the *Distillation* of *Galbanum*, *Bay-berries*, and *Gum Elemi*: Take *Galbanum*, *Elemi*, *Ivy*, *Oyl of Bays*, or *Bay-berries*, of each equal parts: distill them, saving the several matters distilling over by themselves, first the *Water*, then the *clear Oyl*, and lastly the *thick Oyl* like *Hony* (which some suppose to be best.)

5. Take *Nettle roots*: three handfuls: *Gout-Ivy*, two handfuls: *Bay-berries*, *Sage*, *Rue*, *Rosemary*, of each one handful: *Juniper-berries*, one handful and half: cut them and prepare them for a Bath.

6. Take *Badgers grease*, the grease of a *Fox*, of a *Hen*, of a *Duck*, of a *Goose*, of a *Stork*, of each one ounce: the juices of *Sage* and *Wormwood* inspitated, of each half an ounce: *Oyl of Bays*, two ounces: mix them and make an Ointment, which make use of after bathing. *Crato apud Scholzinum, Consil. med. 172.*

## LXXXIX. A Palsy after a Cholick.

1. In this *Palsy* of the Hands after a Cholick, the Evil being in the bruised Muscles; first for expelling the matter from the Muscles by exhalations and sweats, there was used a *Sudorifick*, *Fomentation* and *Oyntment* here after-mentioned.

2. The *Sudorifick*: Take *Syrup of Betony*, of the juice of *Carduus*, of each two ounces and half: the best *Treacle*, two drams: mix them. I used this, but it prov'd but a slender *Sudorifick*.

3. I prefer the *Syrup of Ambrose*; let the sick take one spoonful thereof in the Morning, every other day; and keep his Bed, that by sleep and fomentation his sweating may be increased.

4. The *Fomentation*: Take *Sage*, *Origanum*, *Rosemary*, *Gout-Ivy*, of each three handfuls: cut them and boyl them, and let the decoction with the hot Herbs be infused into a Vessel prepared for that use, which cover in the top with a Cloth four times doubled; then foment the Hands for a quarter of an hour, Morning and Evening before Supper.

5. The *Oyntment*: Take *Hens grease*, the fat or grease of a *Heron*, of a *Badger*, of each one ounce: of *Earth-worms* washed in *Wine*, one ounce and half: boyl them over a slow Fire, and add the *Oyl of Nutmegs*, mix them and make a *Liniment*, to be used after fomentation.

6. Add to these Soap of such a kind as shall be presently described, with which the sick may wash his Hands after fomentation and anointing; this Soap will of its own accord grow dry in the Hands, the description of this Soap is as follows.

7. Take *Venice Soap*, *Mucilage* of *Marsh-mallows*, of each one ounce: *Rocket-seeds*, bruised, two drams: *Oyl of Juniper berries*, half an ounce: mix them.

8. But if by the above mentioned things you are not any thing the better, in the place of the aforesaid *Fomentation*: Take *Nettle roots*, three handfuls: *Cumin seed*, one ounce: *Salt*, three drams: mix them and boyl them as above directed.

9. In the place of the aforesaid *Oyntment* this which followes may be also taken: Take old *Oyl*, half a pound: *Hogs Blood*, three ounces: *Castoreum*, one dram: with a little *Wax*, mix and make a *Liniment*.

10. I have used both the first and second, and the second in the first; by which I perceived the Trembling of my Hands (For my Feet were always firm) palpably to vanish; in so much

much that I had no occasion to use these following remedies.

11. But if the last above mentioned Oyntment have not efficacy enough; the following stronger Oyntment may be used: *Take the shells of black Snails, burn them in some Pitcher and save of the liquid Fat, two ounces: the Fat of a Heron, of a Badger, of a Dog, of each one dram: Goats and Harts Sewet, of each six drams: Venice Sope with the juice of Carduus and Marsh-mallows dissolved, a sufficient quantity; mix them over a gentle fire.*

12. But if yet a stronger Medicine be required the following Oyntment may be applied: *Take the powder of Earth-worms, two ounces: Calamus Aromaticus, six drams: Galangal, four drams: clarified Honey, a sufficient quantity, boyl them to a thicknes. Crato apud Scholæxium Epist. Medic. 237.*

#### XC. The Palsy of the Tongue.

1. An antient Woman about sixty eight years of age, was afflicted with a Palsy of the Tongue.

2. By my advice the flowers of Lavender were infused in Spirit of Wine; afterwards for some days Morning, and Evening, she took before she went to Bed, one ounce thereof; and from that time she began to speak more plainly. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 4 Cur. 55.*

#### XCI. The Palsy of the Tongue.

1. A Country Man by some Blows and Hurt that he received, fell into a Palsy of the Tongue, having therewith a Pain in his right Side occasioned by the former accident; he had the exercise of his reason; but could not speak; he was cured by me with the following Medicines.

2. I took the bigness of a pease of my Sternutatory with Musk, and by a quill did thrice blow it up into his Nostrils; from whence more frequent Sternutations were excited.

3. In the next place I did anoint his Tongue which was resolved with the *Oleum Ligni Heraclij*; afterwards I gave him half a spoonfull by degrees of the *Oleum Heraclium*; when he had taken thrice of this, his Speech was restored, and he could articulately express the Sentiments of his mind.

4. His right side that was pained I did gently rub with Rags dipped in Butter; in which Cumin bruised was sprinkled, by this the Pain of the Side was removed.

5. I did also prescribe this Purge for evacuating the impurity of the coagulated Blood; which should be used in all contusions and bruises.

6. *Take Extractum Esula, one dram: the Whey of Milk, six ounces: mix them; boyl them once, then strain, afterwards drink it all off.*

7. His body being well purged, by this he began to glow very well; after this, he descended into a Chalybeated Bath; then after going out of the Bath, his Head was washed with a Lye of Marjoram, Pennyroyal &c. this being done, he was restored to his Health, and soundness of Body. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 36.*

#### XCII. The Palsy of the Tongue.

1. A Man in the fifth year of his age, was afflicted with a Palsy accompanied with want of rest; I exhibited to him these following things: *Take Fountain water, six ounces: so much of the Oyl of Vitriol as is sufficient to correct the crudity of the Water;* he took every hour of this water one spoonful.

2. And because he was slow in expressing himself distinctly; I did prescribe this following Cathartick potion: *Take extractum Colocythidis, the bigness of a Nut, Whey two ounces: mix them:* this being done he drunk it up warm; upon which followed a plentiful evacuation; yet the impediment of his Tongue remained.

3. Wherefore the next day I exhibited this following Holagog: *Take Spiritus vita Auræ, one ounce: Syrup of Liquorice, one dram: mix them,* by this a great quantity of watery and ferous matter was expurgated.

4. His Speech being wholly restored, before I exhibited this dose, and also in the very time of the operation, I anointed his Paralytick Tongue with our *Oleum Heraclij* drop by drop, with good success, then I advised him to sweat liberally; which being done, I ordered his

Head

# Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 643

Head to be washed with the following Lye.

5. Take Fountain-Water, good Lye, of each two pounds: the Heads of white Poppies, number six: boyl them all together to the Consumption of six ounces: let his Head be washed in the Decoction to incline him to sleep.

6. And because of the Pain in the Head, whereof he complained; I ordered his Cephalick Vein to be opened; by this he was restored to perfect Health. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 53.*

## XCIII. A Palsy of the Tongue.

1. A certain married Woman, was suddenly taken with a Palsy of the Tongue, I being then present; infomuch that she could not speak, yet she was found in her Intellectuals; her Urine was muddy and watery; and another bad Symptom did accompany the former, which was a Pain of the Head.

2. For removing and eradicating this Disease, we ordered first the use of our *Sternutatory*; then the whole Tongue was to be washed thrice with our *Oleum Heraclii*.

3. I applyed to the Crown of his Head, a Ferment sprinkled with *Amber pulverized*.

4. Take Cinnamon-Water, five ounces: Oyl of Vitriol, so many drops as are sufficient to render it acid: I gave her often one spoonful of this Water or about half an ounce.

5. All these things being administred according to Prescription; she began to speak distinctly in the space of one Day, and to walk about. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 8. Cur. 77.*

## XCIV. A Palsy of the Tongue and Arm.

1. A Man about sixty six years of Age was delivered from and cured of this Disease by the following Medicines: Take Syrup of Roses solutive Montana, three ounces: Lavender-Water, three ounces: mix them for a Potion, this wrought well.

2. Take Wine, four ounces: rectified Oyl of Vitriol, so many drops as are sufficient to render the Wine acid: This was first still applyed to the Tongue, till he began to speak.

3. His Meats were few and drying; his Drink was Lavender-Water in which Sugar was

dissolved; by these few Medicament he began to speak and walk. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 8. Cur. 71.*

## XCIV. A Palsy with a chronical Pain of the Head.

1. A Man about two and forty years was taken with a Palsy accompanied with a chronical Pain of the Head; the Cure was undertaken thus.

2. Take Pil. sine quibus, two scruples: Agarick trochiscated, half a dram: with the Water of Cinnamon, make nine Pills: which were taken after Supper; and he was well purged.

3. Take Worm-wood, Origanum, Mint, Juniper-berries, of all an equal part: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Lye for a sweating Bath: By which he sweat abundantly, and the Parts affected were from that time more and more restored to their proper use and motion. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 9. Cur. 96.*

## XCVI. A Palsy cured in a Man fifty years of age.

1. This Man in his declining years was through taking Cold by going in the Wet, in the Winter-time, seized with the Palsy, wherein he lost both his Sense of Feeling and Motion: so that he was forced to lye for many weeks bed-ridden, not being able to help himself.

2. His Physician coming to him ordered him to take constantly Morning and Night two or three ounces of the *Queen of Hungaria's Water*, and also to repeat the use of it for several times in the Day; and to be taken either alone or in a glass of choice Canary.

3. Moreover he made a Mixture of Ox Galls, two pounds: with pure Oyl of Vitriol, eight ounces: which being well mixed and digested together for the space of forty Days: He caused the paralytick Parts to be very well bathed therewith twice a day for twelve days.

4. This done he caused all the said Parts to be afterwards bathed with the *Queen of Hungaria's Water*, Morning and Evening for a month together; by the use of which means this diseased Patient was in less than two Months time restored to perfect Health.



5. By the use of these very Medicaments, and the same Method exactly, the same Physician affirmed, he had cured more then twenty several Persons of the *Palsy*. *Anonymous*.

### XCVII. A Palsy of the Tongue.

1. A noble Matron of a whitish Colour, flegmatick, living in a very wet and moist place, was obnoxious to distillations of Rheum, about the fiftieth year of her age, a thin Flegm falling down from the Brain into the Nerves of the Tongue; and filling up all their Passages; she became suddenly afflicted with a *Palsy* of the Tongue; the animal Faculty not having free Course, insomuch that she could not move her Tongue.

2. We thought it therefore convenient to subdue and evacuate the pituitous humor which did abound, for upon this the dissolution of the whole Disease did depend.

3. First of all then we ordered the following Clyster: *Take of common Decoction, one pound: in which boyl the Leaves of Betony, Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: the Flowers of Cammomil, Melilot, Rosemary, Stachas, of each one pugil: to which add the Electuary of Hiera Picra, Diaphanicon, of each two drams: Diacatholicon, Electuarium Lenuivum, of each half an ounce: Oyl of Cammomil, Oyl of Lillies, of each one ounce and half: Honey of Rosemary-Flowers, or if that cannot be had, Honey of Roses, half an ounce: common Salt, one dram: Salt Gems, half a dram: mix them and make a Clyster.*

4. This having sufficiently purged him, I gave him on the next day the following Pills: *Take Pil. Asajeret, Agarick trochiscated, Pil. Cochia, of each one scruple: with the Water of Sage, make five Pills: which she took so soon as she went to bed.*

5. When we had effected our Design with the Clyster, we let her Blood in the Cephalick Vein; now because there was not a Repletion of the whole, but of a part, to wit, the Head which was filled with Flegm; after taking the Pills at another time, we applied Cupping-glasses with Scarification.

6. Afterwards finding that the Veins under

the Tongue did in some measure appear to be swelled, we commanded them to be opened.

7. Moreover for digestion of the matter she used a Decoction of the Leaves of Primroses, Cowslips, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, Origanum, the Flowers of Stachas, with which Honey of Roses, Oxyssel simplex, Syrup of Stachas and Betony were mixed.

8. After a while I purged her with the following Pills: *Take Pil. Fatida Mes. Pil. Cochia, de Agarico, of each one scruple and half: with Betony-Water make five Pills: by which the Belly was purged egregiously.*

9. On the second day after she took one dram of Treacle, with the Conserve of the Flowers of Rosemary, one dram; when this was done, we used Gargarisms of the Decoction of Hyssop and roots of Capers; Pyrethrum, Origanum, Sage, Figs, and in the end of the Decoction a little Mustard, Honey of Roses and Oxyssel for a seasoning.

10. I ordered her Tongue to be rubbed with these or the like: White-Wine perfumed, and a little Castoreum being added do much good if it be moderately done; the Tongue is to be rubbed with Mustard alone, not with the Juycy of Tithymal, &c. as some think.

11. We ordered the hinder Part of the Head and Neck to be anointed with the following Oyls: *Take Oyl of Costus, Oyl of Spikenard, Oyl of Lillies, of each half an ounce: mix them: let the Parts after anointing be covered warm with the Skin of a Fox or Hare.*

12. Lastly, we raised Vesicatories in the Neck, Cantharides being applied (but the Heads and Wings were taken away) with Leaven, or in place thereof, Fat, which being broke open, a yellowish Sort of Water flowed forth, and then I applied a Colewort Leaf.

13. After this Remedy for evacuating the Water she began immediately to speak; and I further commanded that she should take every day of the following Confection for strengthening of the Nerves in order to her more ready and distinct speaking.

14. *Take the Conserves of Rosemary-Flowers, Sage, Betony, of each half an ounce: the Ponder of Diamoschi dulcis, two scruples: Nutmeg,*



*meg* pulverized, two scruples: *Castoreum*, one dram: with the Honey of *Rosemary-Flowers*, or the Honey of *Roses*, and *Oxymel*, of *Squills*, of each half an ounce: make a Confection.

15. I advised these following to be often held in the Mouth: Take *Nutmeg*, one dram: *Castoreum*, two drams: with the Juice of *Sage* make Confections in the form of *Lupines*. *Petrus Forestus*, Lib. 14. Observ. 32.

#### XCVIII. An universal Palsy.

1. An antient Man of sixty eight years, no ways addicted to Melancholy, but merry and facetious, fell suddenly into an universal Palsy, his Legs, Arms and Hand being resolved, his Speech was somewhat impeded, he was very weak being (besides some Defect and Eclipse of his Mind) afflicted with an *Asthma* and *Straitness* of his Breast.

2. *Antonius Schinckelius* a Physician in the Hague came to visit him, who ordered that his Temples and paralytick Members should be sprinkled and rubbed with the Water of *Lavender*, and that the following Syrup should be sometimes administred: Take Syrup of *Stachas*, of *Betony*, of *Roses* solutive, of each one ounce: Oyl of *Vitriol*, nine drops: mix them: these Things were prescribed by him.

3. Within a day or two I was called, finding him very weak and bound in his Belly; I thought it meet to administer to him a Clyster for diversion and subduction of the Belly, which was as follows: Take the Ponder of the Species of *Hiera Picra*, *Troches* of *Albandal*, of each one scruple: a little Salt with a sufficient quantity of Sugar, make a Clyster: whereby twice or thrice he had a stool; and because it was easy of operation, it was repeated every two or three days.

4. Then when this was done we ordered the subsequent Medicines to be observed; and with the first Clyster, the following Ointment: Take the Oyl of *Marjoram*, the Oyl of *Costus*, of each half an ounce, mix them: and then let the Back-bone beginning at the Nape even to the Os Sacrum be anointed therewith Morning and Evening.

5. Moreover when he could better endure these Medicaments, we prescribed for him these

Tom.I.

Pills: Take *Pil. Cocbia*, half a dram: *Pil. Aurea*, half a scruple: make seven Pills: by which he had seven stools.

6. Not long after this following solutive was also given him: Take Syrup of the Infusion of *Roses* with the Leaves of *Sena*, one ounce and half: *Agarick* trochiscated, *Specierum Benedicta Laxativa*, of each half a scruple: *Sage-Water*, one ounce and half, mix them: by which Potion he had above six stools.

7. When this was taken, we ordered that his Legs and other paralytick Members should be anointed with this Liniment twice a day: Take the Oyl of *Marjoram*, the Oyl of *Costus*, of each half an ounce: *Aqua Vita*, one dram: mix them.

8. Then the following Apozem was prescribed: Take the Barks of the roots of *Succory*, *Peony*, of each one ounce: the Flowers of *Stachas*, *Rosemary*, of each one pugil: *Cowslips*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Sage*, *Origanum*, *Bay-leaves*, of each one handful: *Damask-Prunes*, number thirteen: Raisons of the Sun stoned, one ounce: *Carthamus*-seeds a little bruised, half an ounce: the pure Leaves of *Sena*, six drams: *Polypody* of the Oak, one ounce: *Aniseeds*, one dram and half: boyl them in common Water, for one pound of the straining add Syrup of *Betony* made of *Betony* alone, *Oxymel simple*, of each one ounce and half: mix them for four Doses.

9. Then take what follows: Take the Conserves of the Flowers of *Betony*, *Sage*, *Bor-rage*, *Rosemary*, of each half an ounce: *Nutmeg* confectioned, three drams: Confection of *Mithridate*, one dram: *Oxymel simple*, Syrup of the Juice of *Betony*, of each half an ounce: mix them and make a Confection: which he took twice or thrice a day, to the bigness of a Chest-nut.

10. There was also another Confection ordered him: Take Conserves of *Bor-rage*, one ounce: Conserves of *Betony*, *Sage*, of each half a dram: *Lozenges* of Sugar pearled, two drams: for the trouble of his Mind.

11. But as this and the *Asthma* with a Shortness of Breath wherewith he was affected, was not great; so I ordered him to take the following Syrup: Take Syrup of *Maiden-hair*,

Stiff

four

four ounces: Syrup of *Hysop*, one ounce: mix them.

12. He anointed his Breast with the Oyl of sweet Almonds; by which Remedies those Symptoms ceased.

13. But we shall now again return to the *Palsy*, which of them all is the most difficult to cure, and most grievous to bear, for this we ordered the following Decoction: Take the Barks of the roots of *Succory*, *Lions-tooth*, of each one ounce and half: the *Cordial-Flowers*, one pugil: *Succory*, *Borage*, *Maiden-hair*, *Betony*, golden *Maiden-hair*, *Cowslips*, of each one handful: the four greater Cold seeds, of each one dram: *Raisons stoned*, one ounce: boyl them in Water, to nine ounces of the straining add the Syrup of *maiden-hair*, Syrup of *Betony*, of each one ounce: mix them, and make an *Apozem* for three Doses.

14. Afterwards he also took this Decoction being in danger of falling into a Fever: Take the Barks of the roots of *Succory*, *Lions-tooth*, of each one ounce: the *Cordial-Flowers*, one pugil: *Cowslips*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Betony*, *Germander*, of each one handful: the four greater Cold seeds, of each one dram: *Carthamus-seeds* a little bruised, half an ounce: *Raisons of the Sun stoned*, one ounce: make a Decoction in Water, and to one pound of the strained Liquor add Syrup of *Roses solutive*, two ounces: mix them and make an *Apozem* to be taken at four Doses every Morning.

15. He always had at the least two stools a day by each of the foregoing Doses: And because he could not sometimes sleep well, we gave him a *Barley-Drink*, which he took at night.

16. Take clean *Barley*, one ounce: sweet *Almonds blanch'd*, one ounce and half: the four greater Cold-seeds, of each one scruple: *Lettice-seed*, half a dram: make a *Barley-Drink* for eight ounces, sweeten it with *Sugar pearled* according to Art: this Drink he used two or three times.

17. But the *Palsy* doth require hotter, dryer and more attenuating Medicines, such as *Diambra*, *Diamoschu*, Confection of *Mithridate* and *Treacle*.

18. Wherefore he sleeping now much better

and finding his seaverish kind of heat much abated, and the above mentioned Symptoms ceasing; we became most intent on the Cure of the *Palsy*.

19. Therefore we exhibited to him again the abovenamed Pills; not long after we gave him in the Morning two scruples of choice *Treacle* in a little *Rhenish-Wine*, and he did sweat sufficiently; otherwise if he had not sweat we had given him to one dram thereof.

20. Which being done, we continued the foregoing Ointments; then he began to move his Hands and to lift them to his Head, and to walk a little about his Chamber, his Servants supporting him.

21. In the next place we thought of somewhat that would strengthen the paralytick Members, which was the following *Apozem*: Take the roots of *Peony*, half an ounce: the Flowers of *Rosemary*, and *Stachas*, of each one pugil: *Sage*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Cowslips*, *Bay-leaves*, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each one handful: *Raisons stoned*, one ounce: *Coriander-seeds* prepared, half a dram: *Cubebs*, one scruple: boyl them in Water for nine ounces, let them stand in the Infusion: in the Morning strain and add to the Liquor choice *Cinnamon*, one dram: and Syrup of *Stachas*, and of *Betony*, of each one ounce: mix them and make a Wine after the manner of *Claret* for six Doses.

22. This *Apozem* being twice or thrice repeated with the above named Confects, and by anointing often the *Paralytick* with the Ointments above specified, his Speech was not only restored, but his paralytick Members recovered also their former Strength and that in so short a time that this antient Mans Recovery was accounted little less than a Miracle; he did also very strictly and cheerfully, observe all the Instructions which we gave him, which did exceedingly facilitate the Cure. *Petrus Forestus*, Lib. 18. *Observ.* 14.

XCIX. A *Palsy* of the Thumb from the cutting of a Muscle.

1. One having lost the motion of his Thumb by cutting one of the Muscles, and having also lost by that Accident, the Use and Strength thereof,

thereof, was cured by the following Cere-Cloth, applied by *Laurentius Brunnicke*.

2. Take the Mucilage of Line-seed, the roots of *Althaea*, of each one ounce: *Ammoniacum*, *Serapinum* dissolved all Night in White-Wine, of each half a dram: *Frankincense*, *Mastick*, of each two drams: Oyl of *Foxes*, one ounce: Wax, half an ounce: make a Cere-Cloth according to Art: spread a small quantity of this Ointment upon Leather, according to the largeness of the wounded Member; by which Remedy the Person found himself to be much better.

3. We have given you several Examples of Persons that have been taken with the Palsy by this or the like Accidents: Some by Bruises, Blows and Wounds in the Head and Neck have fallen first into a light *Apoplexy*, then into a Palsy; the History of which and their proper Cures, as also their Causes and Signs we have given you in their peculiar Places.

4. We have likewise told you how difficult, or rather incurable this Disease is, which is most evident in old Men, who are scarcely ever freed from it.

5. If a Trembling and Feaver follow upon a Palsy; and that also which comes from a Blow or Wound, provided the Nerves be not too much bruised and torn, it is possible that such a Palsy may be cured; but on the contrary a Palsy that is occasioned by some signal Contusion or tearing asunder of the Nerves, is really incurable.

6. *Avenzoar*, according to the Judgment of *Galen*, says, That if the Nerves which serve Respiration be wounded, there is eminent danger of sudden Death.

7. If the resolved Member grow nothing less, nor is weak nor corrupted, there is some hopes of a Cure, but on the contrary, if it grows discernably feebler and smaller and the native Colour perishes; it portends no good nor easy Cure to the Patient.

8. In the Cure of a Palsy or the resolution of the Nerves from a Wound or any other extrinsecal Cause, the whole Body is to be purged or Blood is to be taken, or both is to be done; and the Humors which have their influx upon the re-

Tom.I.

solved Part are to be diverted, and strict Rules of Diet which have been above prescribed are to be followed.

9. Proper Topicks should be also set against this mighty Disease; outwardly diverse Remedies are to be applied and made use of in a Palsy proceeding from a Wound, such as Emplaisters, Cataplasms, Ointments, Fomentations, Cupping-Glasses, and the like.

10. *Guido* did use this one Liquor very well, described by *Mesues* in the Passions of the Heart, with which the whole Back is anointed and it is this: Take choice *Myrrh*, *Aloes*, *Spikenard*, *Sanguis Draconis*, *Frankincense*, *Mumia*, *Opobalsamum*, *Opopanax*, *Bdellium*, *Carpobalsamum*, *Ammoniacum*, *Sarcocolla*, *Saffron*, *Mastick*, *Gum Arabic*, liquid *Syrax*, of each two drams or two drams and half: choice *Labdanum*, *Castoreum*, of each two drams and half: *Musk*, half a dram: choice *Turpentine*, the Weights of them all: pulverize those which are to be pulverized, let them be all mixed with the *Turpentine*, then put them into an Alembick, which distil over a gentle Fire and receive for Use the subtil Liquor.

11. *Guido de Cauliaco* did add to this pretious Liquor, Herbs proper for and dedicated to the Palsy, and as he witnesses, it did help more effectually. *Petrus Forestus*, *Lib. 6. Olserv. Chirurg. 20.*

#### C. A Palsy cured by Paracelsus.

1. One (saith he) was troubled with the Palsy, whom I cured only with the Essence of Wall-Flowers, drawn with the Spirit of Wine.

2. Note. First it is to be supposed that this Essence was either a Tincture drawn from the dried Herb with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, such as will fire Gun-Powder: Or otherwise such an Essence as is made of the Juice of the Herb with an addition of Spirit of Wine, as we have taught in our *Doron Medicum*, *Lib. 1. Cap. 15. Sect. 2. § 1.* where you shall receive further Satisfaction. *Salmon.*

3. Note. That as to the use of the Medicament, it is possible, that he might as well give it inwardly in any proper Vehicle good against the

the

the Palsy; as apply it outwardly to the Part by Bathings and Fomentations. *Salmon*.

4. A compleat Palsy, or benumbedness and loss of Motion: A Boy fifteen years old falling down a stone pair of Stairs, had his Arm and Leg benumbed and void of moving; whose Neck with the hinder Part of the Head and all the Back-

bone I anointed with this following Ointment.

5. Take Fox Grease, two ounces: Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of Bricks, half an ounce: mix them together and anoint therewith: It was accordingly done, and in short space, no Wound; Swelling or Palsy appeared in him. *Paracelsus*.

## SCHOLIA.

### The THEORY of a PARALYSIS or PALSY.

By the Author *W. Salmon*.

#### CI. The Pathology of the Palsy, and first of the Notation thereof.

1. The Names. It is called in Greek Παράλυσις, in Latin Paralysis, Resolutio Nervorum, and in English the Palsy. Paralysis à παραλύειν id est, resolvi, dicitur, for that the Nerves, and the Muscles in whom also the Nerves are inserted, are so resolved and weakened, that they are wholly unfit to exercise the Motum περιεργητικόν or voluntary Motion.

2. The Definition. Est videlicet Paralysis, motus in Parte una, vel pluribus abolitio, (nonnunquam & Sensus simul aboletur) ob Spirituum animalium ad motuum spontaneum necessarium Defectum, Sennertus. Paralysis Resolutio Nervorum est, ubi aut totum Corpus, excepto Capite, aut alterutrum Latius, aut Corporis adnataxat aliqua Pars, videlicet Pes, Manus, aut Lingua, Motu, ac Sensus simul, aut Motu tantum privata est. *Joel*. Paralysis describitur, nempe, quod sit, Partium nervosarum à debita tensitate Resolutio, sive Relaxatio, cujus ratione Motus & Sensus, nempe aut alter tantum simul uterque, in toto Corpore, vel in quibusdam Partibus debito more exerceri nequit. *Willis*. A Palsy is a loss of Sense and Motion in some Parts of the Body, by reason of the stopping of the Conduits or Passages of the animal Spirits. *Riverius*. Among these, *Willis* his Definition is the most am-

ple, viz. that it is (namely the Palsy) a Resolution or Relaxation of the nervous Parts from their natural or due Habit, by which means Motion and Sense, to wit, either the one only, or both together in the whole Body, or in some Parts can not be exercised after their due Manner. But *Joel* will have it, that if the whole Body, together with the Head be affected, it is not a Paralysis but an Apoplexy, and indeed most Authors say, That an Apoplexy is an universal Palsy of the whole Body.

3. The Kinds or Differences. It is either universal, call'd παραπλῆξια, in which the whole Body (the Head excepted) is affected: Or particular, called πάρεσις, in which some Part or Parts are seized therewith. 2. It is either on both Sides of the Body, called παραπληξια. Or on the one half or Side of the Body, and is called ἡμιπληξια. But some Authors use all these Terms promiscuously, for one and the same Disease, viz. for a Resolution of the Nerves, which is a loss of Sense and Motion in any Part of the Body. 3. It is either perfect, in which Sense and Motion are quite gone: Or imperfect, wherein Sense and Motion are only decayed or diminished; and in this case, if the diminution be but small, it cannot be properly Paralysis, a Palsy, but rather Stupor or Torpor, a numbedness, which is commonly the Fore-runner of a true Palsy. 4. A Palsy may be either from the hurt of the motive



## CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 649

five Faculty the sense remaining sound: Or, from the hurt of the Sense, the motive Faculty remaining well. 5. A *Palsy* may arise either from a solution of unity in the Nerves, as by a Bruise from a Fall, or Blow; or by a Wound: or, from a relaxation of the *Vertebra* of the Back, suddenly caused. 6. It is either from Causes innate, as 1. From cold pituitous humors which relax and dissolve the Tone of the Nerves. 2. From straightness or narrowness of the Nerves caused by *Obstructions*: Or, by *Constriction* from some Tumor, &c. 3. From thin, sharp, serous, and windy humors, moved in the Bowels not only to the beginnings of the Orifices of the Nerves, but to the very Muscles and Tendons. Or, from causes external and foreign, as from Narcoticks and Poysons, as touching the fish *Torpedo*, immeasurable drinking strong Liquors, taking of Henbane, Poppies, Opium, Quick-silver, Antimony, Arsenick, &c. To these external Causes may also be added, the excess of heat or cold; by the first of which the Spirits are wasted and spent, and by the latter of which, they are obstructed in their passages by Congelation, &c. 7. It is either *Idopathic*, or by consent of Parts; and that for the most part in a scorbutick habit of body.

### CH. The signs of a Palsy.

1. The Pathognomick signs of a *Palsy* are the hurts of the motive and sensitive faculty: for where the loss of motion and sense is, there is certainly a *Paralysis*, or *Palsy*.
2. Where these Symptoms are universal, there the *Paralysis* is universal: if they afflict but one part only, those part only suffers by the *Palsy*: Sometimes it affects but one side of the body; and sometimes it affects both.
3. If the sense and motion be both wholly lost, the *Palsy* is said to be perfect: if they be not absolutely destroyed, but only depraved, it is but an imperfect *Palsy*, and is rather a kind of *Torpor*, *Stupor*, or *Numbness*.
4. If the motion be only hurt, and the sense perfect, yet it is a *Palsy*; so also if the sense be abolished, and the motion remains: but this kind of *Palsy* in my opinion ought rather to be

Tom. I.

called an *Hemiplegia*, than that which only afflicts one side.

5. Hence it appears, that the kinds of the *Palsy* is easily known, from the abolition of the motive and sensitive faculties, according to the part or parts affected being discoverable by the Eye; and the habit of the body in which it happens: but the principal part affected, or what first suffers, is with more difficulty to be discerned, being only known from Anatomical Learning, which teacheth the original and distribution of the Nerves through all the parts of the body.

6. If the right or left side of the Face has the *Palsy*, and no other part suffers, the Brain is only hurt in that part from whence the Nerves are brought, which distribute their branches to those sides of the Face: but if the parts under the Head be affected, together with the Face, then it is a sign that the Spinal Marrow is hurt as well as the Brain: and, if the parts beneath the Head are hurt, and not the Face, the fault is only in the Spinal Marrow, and some of the Nerves springing from thence.

7. If one half of the body only has the *Palsy*, only one half of the Spinal Marrow and Nerves thence proceeding are affected: but if the whole body suffers, then is the whole Spine afflicted from its very original.

8. Now the disaffection of the Spinal Marrow, is that which hinders the afflux of the Animal Spirit, the principal Instrument not only of sense but also of all natural motions: for by reason of its disaffection, it can neither communicate to the Muscles the faculty of moving, nor to the Nerves the power of feeling, for that the parts into which it is inserted become unprofitable.

9. And this is true, whether the passage of the said Animal Spirit is interrupted by a solution of Unity; or Obstructed by a morbid matter, or otherwise constricted; for by either of these hinderances the said Animal Spirit, can no longer have a free passage through the nervous System, flow through or fill it up, or not so amply as it ought to do.

10. In whatsoever place this hinderance happens, whether about the Spinal Marrow, or

T e t t e t t

9. BUT

about the conjugations or branches of Nerves proceeding therefrom, it causeth a *Palsy*, either of more or fewer parts, according as the Nerve affected is more general or particular.

11. We shall now declare what Nerves affected do produce a *Paralysis* in each respective Part. If the Nerves nere to the Brain, or in the beginning of their Passage from the Brain, or the spinal Marrow lying next under the Brain be hurt or effected, there is commonly a general *Palsy*, wherein also breathing, the Voice, Speech, and Swallowing with some excrevise Motions do suffer hurt.

12. But if the hurt is in the following production of this Marrow, it makes those Members only paralytick, into which its Branches of Nerves are inserted: But the *Palsy* is so much the more general, by how much the affect of the said spinal Marrow is nere to the Brain, or original of the Nerves.

13. If the Ey be affected with the *Palsy*, the visive Nerves are originally hurt, as also the *Cerebrum* adjacent it felt: If the Tongue is paralytick, the Conjugation of Nerves serving the Tongue is hurt, and the Speech is also defective: and by reason of its Community with the auditory Nerve, if the defect be so great, as to cause a perfect loss of Speech, then the sick is for the most part deaf also.

14. If there be a *Palsy* of the Larynx, Tongue, Jaws, Midriff, as also of the Bladder and Fundament, those Nerves (which some Authors account) of the sixth and seventh Conjugations are hurt about their original: If there be a defect of the Voice, the recurrent Nerve is affected: If there be a defect in Swallowing, the Nerves which go to the Muscles of the Jaws are hurt: If there be danger of Suffocation, the Nerves which go to the Midriff are hurt, though the Midriff, (the Instrument of Breathing) can otherwise in some sort perform its Office, for that it receives Nerves also from the spinal Marrow.

15. If the Sphincters of the Bladder and *Anus* be paralytick, from whence follows in the one an involuntary Pissing, in the other a Relaxation of the Fundament; the Conjugations of Nerves

supplying those Parts, are generally disaffected.

16. If the *Palsy* is in the Legs, the Nerves affected, are about the bottom of the spinal Marrow, and the Vertebra of the *Os Sacrum*. And thus we must seach out for the place whence the Nerves spring, which are dispersed to those Parts which are afflicted with the *Palsy*.

17. From these things it is apparent, what Conjugations of Nerves are most afflicted; and that in universal *Pulses*, there is for the most part an affliction of the whole *Genus Nervosum*, or nervous System; which many time comes to pass from the effects of Poyson, and the Contamination of the neurotick Juyce by the fuliginous Vapours of Arsenick, Antimony, and Quick-Silver.

18. *Galen* relates a Story of a Man, who in a cold stormy Time, by wrapping his wet Cloak about his Neck, was taken with a *Palsy* in his Hand: And of another who had a *Palsy* in part of his Fingers, occasioned by a Fall from his Chariot upon his Back, whence he concluded that some part of the Nerves of the seventh Vertebra were hurt in their original; to which place applying the means (after he had in vain applyed Medicines to the Fingers) he compleated a Cure.

19. The Signs of the Causes of a *Paralysis*, are drawn from the primary Causes, the Diseases aforegoing, the Temperaments and Habit of the Patient; and therefore when external cold and moist Causes go before, as also old age, a pituitous habit of Body, cold Weather, cold and moist Diet, or an Apoplexy has preceeded they are Signs of a paralytick Disposition nere at hand.

20. Moreover a Catarrh long flowing and at length suddenly stopt, without taking away the morbidick Matter, is a sign of an approaching *Palsy*; unless the matter of the Catarrh, be suddenly conveyed some other way, for otherwise, it commonly falls upon some noble Part; or diverts it self to the original of the Nerves in the Brain; and of this Case, we have had two or three singular Examples, all incurable.

# Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 651

## CIII. Of the various Causes of a Paralysis or Palsy.

1. The general Causes of a Palsy, are all those which hinder the Passage of the animal Spirit into the Nerves and Muscles; which by how many ways and by what Artifice those hinderances are done, we shall in what follows more particularly declare.

2. A Paralysis therefore happens when the animal Spirit does not sufficiently invigorate or actuate the Nerves and their Ramifications, which is caused either by an Obstruction of the Passages by which they should flow to the respective Parts; or from the imbecility and paucity of the said Spirits, whereby either their activity is hurt; or they are wanting, so as that the Nerves cannot be sufficiently repleat, or filled up therewith.

3. Hence the Variety of Palsies comes: from great and universal Obstructions, a complete and perfect Palsy arises, in which both Motion and Sense are both abolished; and this comes not only from the substance of the matter obstructing, but also from a malign Quality, affecting even the Spirit it self; this Obstruction of the Passages of the Spirits happens either in the first Sensory, *to wit*, the streaked Bodies; or in or nere the medullar Trunks: Or in the Nerves themselves, *to wit*, either in their beginnings, or middle, or ends, *viz*, in the very Fibres themselves.

4. If the first Sensory, or spinal Marrow is affected; it either obstructs the whole Spine, whence comes an universal Palsy below the original Obstruction: Or one half thereof, whence comes a Palsy only on one Side: Or it obstructs the original of the Nerves of some particular Conjugation or Pair, either on one Side alone, or on both at the same time, whence a Palsy is caused in this or that particular Part or Member only.

5. Now these Obstructions are made either 1. by a foreign Matter impacted in them: Or 2. by Constipation and Compression, from matter abounding without them, and that may be either from some particular Tumor, offending in Magnitude, whereby the Nerves are consti-

pated or compressed: Or from a large Flux of Humors out of the Vessels, flowing upon and overpowering them: Or 3. by solution of Unity by a Bruise or Wound: Or 4. and lastly, from the excess of heat and cold; the Spirits being also in part wasted by the one, and (as it were) congealed by the other.

6. An Obstruction in the first or common Sensory or streaked Bodies, causes either a general Palsy, or a Palsy of one Side: And this is the chief Reason, why such-like Palsies follow upon an Apoplexy, Lethargy, or Coma; for that in those Diseases the Conduits of the callos Body are at first affected; from whence (upon the passing off of those Diseases,) there is many times a Translation of the morbidick Matter into the marrowy Passages of one or more of the Corpora striata; whence it is that the Afflux of the animal Spirit into the Genus Nervosum is hindered, either in one or both Sides: And here if the Obstructions be very great, Sense and Motion both are abolished; but if not, the motive Faculty only suffers loss: And if it be but a very small Obstruction, the motive Faculty has only been deprived or diminished, not taken away.

7. But why Sense should not be hurt as well as Motion in every Palsy, is manifest as aforesaid, from the Magnitude of the Obstruction: For if the Obstruction is truly so great, as to deprive any Member or Part totally of the animal Spirit, then Sense and Motion both cease, for that they both are performed and invigorated by the same Nerves and Fibres, within the same marrowy Passages. But if the Obstruction is small, then a small Portion of the animal Spirit is distributed, so much as may manage the sensitive Faculty; but the motive is hurt, forasmuch as it can not be performed but by a larger Proportion or Measure of the said Spirit.

8. Moreover a Palsy may be caused not only from the Obstructions of the Corpora striata, but also from the Compression of the same, by Blood extravasated within the inferior Cavity of the Brain, or a large quantity of Lympha or serous Matter, lying upon the same and pressing them together, by which means the medullary Conduits will be so straightened, as to hinder the Afflux of the Spirit into the same.



9. But sometimes the morbid Cause affects the oblong or spinal Marrow, (though rarely by an Obstruction, yet sometimes) by Constipation and Compression, and sometimes by a Solution of Continuity, whereby a *Palsy* is excited: Now Obstructions are not here so easy to be made, for that the obstructing Matter in the Head, does not easily fall beyond the *Corpora striata*; but the poisonous Miasms may affect the Spirits, and so cause a kind of *Paralysis*, *Hemiplegia*, a Numbness, or depraved Operation of the Part or Parts.

10. But in either the oblong or spinal Marrow, especially the latter, a *Palsy* may be excited from a Compression, or Solution of Continuity by a Bruise, Apoplexy, or Wound, by means of which the Blood or serous Humor may flow within the Hollowness or Chanel of the Spine, so as to straiten the spinal Marrow, and stop up the Passage of the Spirit: And this may come to pass from a hurt of the *Vertebra* by Distortion, or Extremity of Cold in hard Weather; by the latter of which a Congelation is sometimes bred, from whence paralytick Diseases sometimes arise.

11. And if any of these Accidents seize upon any of the greater Nerves, or their Ramifications, the same thing is caused; for that which is bitterness in the Fountain, will be bitterness in the Streams also.

12. The Matter or Particles causing the Obstruction, descending from the *Cerebrum* into the oblong Marrow, falling upon the beginning of the Nerves which spread themselves into some of the Muscles of the Face, and by obstructing the Passages of the Spirit, excite a *Paralysis* of the Tongue, Eyes, Eye-Lids, Lips, Jaws, and other Parts: From whence the contrary Muscles being contracted, a Cramp or Convulsion is stirred up in the opposite Part.

13. The same Particles being carried forth into the spinal Marrow, spreads it self sometimes into all its Conjugations or Pairs; and sometimes into some particular Nerves of the same, from whence a *Palsy* of all those Parts, into which those Nerves or their Ramifications distribute themselves: And in all those Parts whether in the Neck, Hands, Arms, Legs, or

Feet, where a *Paralysis* is caused from the Resolution of some particular Nerve or Nerves; if all the Nerves of the same Part or Parts be not resolved, but the opposite Nerves be free from the paralytick Affect, there is always a Contraction of the same, (as in a particular Cure before-going we have observed.)

14. As the imbecility of the Animal Spirit often causes Paralytick Symptoms, without any great Obstruction: so that imbecility or impotency may be caused by an afflux of malign Particles, from Narcotick, stupefactive, or poisonous Steams, whether internal or external, arising from *Opium*, or *Opiates*, the *Deadly Night-shade*, *Aconitum*, *Mercury*, *Antimony*, *Bismuth*, *Arsenick*, &c. any of which, if they kill not, yet many times induce paleness, weakness, tremblings, and a relaxation or resolution of the Nerves and muscular parts. And the same may be caused from the fumes of *Aqua fortis*, and *Aqua regia*, unadvisedly taken up the Nostrils.

15. Such like malign Particles as these, whether proceeding from the aforesaid Fountains, or from a scorbutick and cacochymick habit of Body, passing through the brain and its medullar appendix, seize upon the nervous Conduits, and thereby not only contaminate the Animal Spirit, but also the Neurotick juice, whereby both the sense and the power of moving in a very short time comes to be obliterated. These upon their first approaches only induce Paralytick Symptoms, as stiffness, or numbness, and withal cause a weakness in the part; but at length being plentifully cast into the Nerves, and as it were tumultuating there, they fix themselves up and down, and so perfectly obstructing the passages of the Spirit, cause an absolute and durable *Palsy*.

16. *Galen*, and many other Physicians, his followers affirm, a thick, glutinous, cold flegm to be the morbid matter of a *Paralysis*; but such alike substance is impossible to pass through the brain, much less the Neurotick Cavities, by reason of their exceeding smallness; from whence it is manifest, that the proeguminine, proximate, or conjunct cause of a *Palsy* is malign and very subtil Atoms or Particles, which

con-



contaminating the Spirits, whether in the Brain, callous, or streaked Bodies, the oblong or spinal Marrow, the original of the Nerves, or their several and various ramifications, do infallibly excite a *Palsy*, and in those part or parts which have a sympathy, consent, or community with the parts first affected.

17. But that such thick, cold flegm, or a watery humor in the Brain is not the cause of the *Palsy*, is manifest; for that these humors commonly find another vent, *to wit*, by the Nose, Eyes, and Pallat: And where there is a Dropsy of the Brain, in which the Brain (*saith Willis*) and the tops of either Marrow, do as it were swim in Water, yet are not such for that reason disposed to the *Palsy*, unless the Water by its weight make a compression of the Marrow.

18. The Procatartick, remote, or foregoing causes, remain now to be enquired into, and they are either Accidental or Habitual. The Accidental are manifest, as a Bruise, Wound, Luxation, and extream heat or cold, without any previous or habitual disposition of the Body, besides which, and the conjunct cause, which is either a Compression, or Solution of Unity, there is no other.

19. The Procatartick habitual cause is always a malign extraneous matter, generated and heaped up together, which being suffused into the Organs of sense and motion, obstructs the marrowy or nervous passages, and sometimes withal profligates the Spirit by mere contact, or effects both together, whence by reason of the cutting off of the Animal Spirit a *Palsy* is excited in the congruent parts.

20. This cause depends upon a double antecedent cause, *viz.* one more remote; which is a disaffection of the Blood and Lymphatick juyce, generated in themselves, or taken from the Stomach, Intestines and Mesentery, which conveys to the Head a morbidick matter: the other more near, which is a brain of evil disposition or conformation, being either too weak, or too loose and resolved; or otherwise of evil conformation, whereby it easily admits of foreign, heterogene and malign Particles,

21. The morbidick matter being brought to the Brain induces a *Paralysis* either primarily, for that those heterogene and malign Particles are chiefly disposed for the exciting or stirring up a *Palsy*: And with all, that they are conveyed gradually, and in small proportion: for otherwise, should there be a great afflux together, they would first cause an Apoplexy or Carus, or excite Convulsions, the Cholick, Gout, or Scorbute, and then at length a *Palsy*. Or Secondly, which is most common, after some of the aforementioned Diseases, a slow and long Feaver, immoderate Grief, a Consumption, Atrophy, or Wasting, and some other Distempers for the most part Chronical; wherein the natural and vital Faculties being thereby very much hurt, and the strength at length worn out, enervations and resolutions of the whole Body, or of some Members, often-times succeeds.

22. A *Palsy* for most part follows after long and continued Convulsions, or convulsive Motions, as Epilepsies; for that the Nerves and Muscles in several Members are mightily debilitated, so that the motive Faculty is as it were, only through infinite weakness, abolished, the sick becoming first Lame, then wholly helpless; for that the morbidick matter, being continually thrust into the passages of the *Cerebrum*, and its medullar and nervous Appendix does at length so weaken and dilate them, that it gives a free course to those malign and heterogene Particles by which the *Palsy* is certainly induced.

23. So also after a frequent and long Cholick, which cruelly tormenting, and returning by intervals, causes other cruel, and almost continual pains in the other *Viscera* of the *Abdomen*; from whence (through the subtilty of the matter) is excited wandering pains through the Body, and its Members, which causes first infinite weakness, then a *Stupor*, or Numness, and at last a Resolution, or *Palsy* of the parts afflicted; for that the seat of the morbidick matter, or Particles is now changed being transfused into the *Splanchnick* Nerves, which pulling and twitching the Fibres of the *Viscera*, stirs up Pains and Convulsions; then becoming

more plentiful, diffuse themselves through the Spinal Marrow, where entering into the Nerves, destined to such respective parts, forthwith induces as aforesaid, a Resolution, or *Palsy*.

24. In like manner, after a frequent and vehement Gout, a *Palsy* may be excited, from the infinite weakning of the Nerves and Muscles (through the extream anguish and misery of the part) for thereby, at length voluntary motion comes to be abolished: but not for that cause only, but from a more inward cause inherent in the Cavities of the Nerves themselves; for that the Neurotick juice by the heat and inflammation of the Disease afflicting is rarified, and forced out of its own domicil into the hollows of the Nerves, where interfering with the Animal Spirit, not only exasperates the pain, whereby the part comes to be weakned, but also obstructs the future occurrse of the said Spirit to the same place: besides which, 'tis also possible, that the gouty Particles transfusing themselves into the masss of Blood, with which being carried to the Brain, and being continually multiplied by manifold accessions, may at length contaminate the Spirits in the Callous and streaked Bodies, oblong and spinal Marrow, and in the original of the Nerves of several conjugations or pairs, and their several and various ramifications, so as to induce an absolute and confirm'd *Palsy*.

25. There is another species of this Disease, wherein the motive Faculty is not abolished, but only weakly performed, or depraved. This is caused either from the want or impotency of the Animal Spirit, whereby the Members cannot strongly move, or lift, or bear any weight, but they labour under a great debility and trembling: for a sufficient strength being wanting for the performance of any act at one essay, Nature submitting, is forced to act by a more often repeated endeavour, and so the part being in motion, is forced to shake and tremble; whence it is, that in some palsied people, there is always a trembling and shaking in all their Limbs, for that the nervous Fibres are universally weakned, which continually striving to exert their wonted power reiterate those depraved motions perpetually.

26. Those who suffer a *Palsy* through a de-

fect of the Animal Spirit, are such as have lost much Blood; or, such as have too often exercised the Venerial Act; or are arrived to an extream or unhealthy old Age; for by these means the Spirits are wasted, and the supply or stock and provision of them being but small, their dispensation into the *Genus Nervosum* is so much diminished, that a trembling *Paralysis* commonly succeeds thereupon.

27. The same thing almost happens to such as have lain long sick in an Atrophy, or wasting condition, and some other chronical Diseases, in which the Spirits wast or decay, and the Vigour, force or strength of the Body, *gradatim*, and as it were, insensibly declines, whereby they become so enervated, as that they can neither go nor stand upright, much less perform any other action, which requires any considerable power: these sometimes lye Bed-ridden long, and it may be without any considerable sickness; and although they seem every day, as if they were ready to die, yet they lye easily quietly, and undisturbed, talk cheerfully, but dare not rise or move; for that upon the least motion, such a signal uneasiness and weariness seizes upon them as if they had don some hard labour, or gon some great journey, so that they cannot be rested again in some hours after: In this case certainly, although the Animal Spirit do in some sort inliven and actuate the *Genus Nervosum*, yet the due measure is so small, and their proportion to the whole so defective, that the power of moving (though not wholly taken away, yet) is so depraved, that the sick can scarcely be perswaded to try whether they can move or not.

28. And almost for the same reason the Motive faculty, fails or is depraved in Scorbutick Persons, and such as have often Surfeited themselves with Gluttony, and strong liquors, whereby such a superfluous quantity of ill humors, and indigested matter is generated, that thereby even the Spirits themselves are contaminated, and at long run almost overwhelmed; whereby, they are either made imbecil, impotent or weak; or the Spirit making faculty (from the impotency of the Stomach and the other *Viscera*) though not wholly ceasing to perform its

its duty, yet does it so poorly and meanly, that there is not a sufficient generation of Spirits daily made, to support the humane frame in its due energy and strength. For by these means the whole Sanguinous mass becomes polluted, and filled with impurities and serosities, which being therewith conveyed to the Brain, (made lax or loose as to its Pores, by a long continuation of irregularities) is easily received there; out of which impure Blood, as there is a less proportion of Animal Spirits generated, so are they not so sublime, serene, or subtil, but more dull or cloudy (by reason of the adhesion of the impure matter) whereby they become incapable of exerting in themselves the motive faculty.

29. And in these cases arising from the defect, or imbecility of the Animal Spirit, we conclude the Spirits not only to be in fault, but the Organs also generating and containing them, made weak by the depraved Serosities or Gas of the Blood, transmitted every where through the whole universal Body into the moving Fibres; whereby it is reasonable to think, that those few Spirits (impure also) derived from the Brain, being disposed at length through the whole *Genus Nervosum*, into the minutest Fibres, and meeting there, with that depraved Serosity, or malign Gas of the Blood, make the motive Faculty both more weak and trembling.

30. And therefore as to an habitual *Palsy*, or a *Palsy* generated from a previous long and habitual vicious course of Living; this we say, that whatsoever things do more than ordinarily vitiate the Blood; or, obstruct the Brain and its nervous Appendix, excite an afflux of morbidick Particles, or matter; produce a *Narcosis*, or stupefaction of the Spirits; or, impedes their generating, may be accounted as antecedent causes of a *Paralysis*. In order to the producing of these causes, are the disorders of the six Non naturals, insatiable eating, immeasurable drinking Wine, or other strong Liquors, an idle and sedentary course of Life, sleeping too much or unseasonably, immoderate use of *Vinum*, too much loss of Blood, too vehement evacuations either by Vomit or Stool, a cold and

Tom. I.

moist Air, Metallick and Narcotick Fumes, stupefying Medicines, excess of heat, cold, or moisture, vehement and long Passions of the Mind, &c.

31. Hitherto of a *Paralysis*, where motion is only hurt, the sense remaining firm; it is now reasonable, that we shew the cause of sense being hurt, the motive faculty being sound and strong, as is ordinary in such as are afflicted with an *Elephantiasis*, *Leprosia*, *Gracorum*, and *Mania*, who often go naked, lye cold in Frost and Snow, or the middle of Winter, and whose Skins are so numb and senseless, that they feel not, though prickt with Auls, Needles, or Pins, or cut with Knives, &c. The true reason of this is, because the Nerves replenishing the Skin, (the outer and primary Organ of feeling) and the Membranes covering the Muscles by their various Ramifications and innumerable membranaceous Fibres (which chiefly convey to the parts, the sense of feeling) are only hurt, or chiefly suffer: Whereas those greater Tenuous and Muscular Nerves, who by their musculous and fleshy Fibres exert the motive faculty; or, in whom is seated the power of moving, remain safe and unhurt. Wherefore the loss or hurt of the sensitive faculty, proceeds from a hurt of the exterior and membranaceous Fibres, either through some poysonous or malign Gas: or, extremity of cold benumbing them, so that the Animal Spirit cannot (as it ought to do) irradiate them: and hence it appears, that the Nerves of the exterior Membranes are only hurt, for that sense being lost, the part or parts waste not, as when deprived of motion, but have a sufficient afflux of the Animal Spirit, enabling them to perform their proper duty, and to assimilate the nutritious juice brought to the said parts, by the Arteries.

32. Now out of what has been already said it appears, that the extreamest kind of *Palsy*, in which the motive and sensitive Faculties are both hurt or abolished, is caused from a general affection of all the Nerves distributed into the part or parts affected, as well the *Cutaneous* and *Membranaceous* Fibres of the Nerves, as the *Tendinous* and *Muscular*, whereby the Tracts, or passages and ways of the Animal Spirit



Spirit are (in a manner) compleatly shut up, and all its irradiations intercepted or frustrated: This may chance (though rarely) from the descent of the morbidick matter from the Brain, into the oblong Morrow; but very often from a notable hurt of the Back-bone, by a Blow, Wound, or Fall from some high place, whereby (the *Spina Medulla* being compressed, or too much distended, or writhed) the passages of the Animal Spirit are mightily obstructed, and in danger of perfect obliteration.

#### CIV. The Judgments or Prognosticks of the Palsy.

1. A *Palsy* coming from a cold and moist Cause, or in a cold and moist habit of body, especially in such as are extream Fat, and have been so of a long time, is very difficultly cured: and if the Disease in such a person, has been of any long continuance, it seldom or never is cured.

2. The cure is difficult, or seldom or never performed, if the Disease happens in old Age, more especially if the Sick is Fat, and of a cold moist habit of body.

3. A *Palsy* whereia motion is abolished, is much more difficult to Cure, than that in which sense is only hurt; in regard of the deep scituation of the Nerves, for that the force of the Medicine cannot so easily reach them: but that *Palsy*, wherein both Faculties are hurt or abolished, is yet much worse.

4. Every *Paralysis* whither coming by degrees, or happening by accident, whether universal or particular, though for the most part they are free from imminent danger, yet they are long in curing.

5. A *Palsy* coming after an *Apoplexy*, is seldom cured, and many times returns into an *Apoplexy* again, by a new afflux of like matter into the Brain, which is made lax and weak by the former Disease.

6. If it comes from a Blow, Fall, Wound, &c. or upon an *Apoplexy*, Lethargy, Carus, Convulsion, Cholick, Gout, or other affects of the Brain, or *Genus Nervosum*, it will not quickly be cured, or so much as easily give place to Me-

dicines, but for the most part remains incurable.

7. A *Tremor*, or Trembling, coming upon or after a *Palsy*, is said to be healthful; for that the passages of the Nerves begin somewhat to open themselves, to make way for the Animal Spirit, whereby Motion (though at first after a trembling manner) begins to be restored.

8. If the Paralytick retains an actual native heat in it, there is hope of Recovery; but if it is always cold, and cannot be induced to retain a natural heat, the Case is desperate.

9. If a total resolution follows upon a general obstruction of the original of the oblong Marrow, or the *Spina dors*, being extreamly hurt, and that thereby both sense and motion are both taken away, the Disease will scarcely admit of any cure.

10. An *Atrophy*, or want of Nourishment in the paralytick part, with great paleness, takes away all hopes of a Cure: For it not only signifies an impotency and decay of the Animal Spirit, but shews great danger of the extinction of the native heat.

11. A *Palsy* happening in the Winter is cured with much more difficulty than that which happens in the Spring or Summer; more especially if it happens in cold and moist Constitutions, and in Aged people.

12. They who are once cured of a *Palsy*, proceeding from an evident solitary Cause, do not so easily Relapse into the same, as they who are cured of it arising from a *Procatartick* cause: This seems to be Truth from the very reason of the thing, and nature of the Causes.

13. If the Ey on that side on which the *Palsy* happens, be hurt thereby; there is but little hopes of a Cure; for it argues a great defect or want of Animal Spirits in the part or parts affected.

14. A *Palsy* happening to Scorbutical, or Cacochemical, and very intemperate or surfeited Persons (although otherwise of a strong body) though the Distemper be not very great, yet will it be with much labour and difficulty cured.



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 657

15. A *Palsy* in the Legs and Feet, is more easily cured than that in the upper parts, because those Nerves are harder and stronger.

16. A strong *Feaver* coming upon a *Palsy*, is healthful; for the extrem heat thereof Rarifies, and consumes, or expels the morbidick matter: and partly for the same reason, a *Diarrhœa*, or Loosness coming upon a recent and weak *Palsy*, foreshews speedy Recovery; for saith *Rhasis*, I have seen many Paralyticks cured by a *Diarrhœa*.

CV. The general method of curing the Idiopathic Palsy.

1. We now come to the Therapeutick Considerations of the *Palsy*; and first of an *Idiopathic Palsy*, excited from a *Procatartick* cause, or previous disposition of the body to such an indisposition: wherein we are chiefly to endeavour the alteration of the habit of the body, by rectifying the *Discrasy* of the Blood: then to take away the morbidick matter offending; and lastly so to strengthen the parts hurt, that they may for the future be able to resist all other assaults of the Disease.

2. The *Palsy* may happen in a hot or cold Constitution, and therefore you are first wisely and prudently to consider the Temperament of the Sick; for if you adhibit hot things in a hot Constitution; or cold in a cold habit, you will but exasperate the Disease, and make it so much the more difficult to be cured. Now whereas a *Paralysis* in a cold and moist habit of body is most usual, and frequent; we shall first lay down a method of Precepts for the Cure thereof.

3. Here then since the Disease arose from a long Series of prepared matter, and Paralytick Particles begotten in the Blood from a cold and moist external cause: this habit must be altered by a long course of a proper Diet, which entering into the Sanguinous mass may in length of time, and by degrees (as the Disease came) remove the *Discrasy*, which continually hitherto has breed those heaps of Paralytick Particles.

4. For this purpose we commend a *Guaia-cum Diet*, which you may make after this manner.

Tom.I.

ner: Take *Guaia-cum* rasped, twelve ounces: *Sarsa parilla*, *Sassafras* rasped, *Juniper* berries well bruised, white and yellow *Sanders*, of each six ounces: crude *Antimony* in powder tyed up in a rag, eight ounces: boyl all after due infusion in twelve quarts of spring-water till near half be consumed: then add *Carraways*, *Coriander* seeds, *Rosmary*, *Sage*, *Savory*, *Penny-royal*, sweet *Margoram*, *Galangal*, *florentine* *Orrice-root* bruised, of each two ounces and half: *Raisons* of the sun, stoned, a pound: boyl all gently, according to Art; strain the Decoction, and to every quart thereof add choice *Sherry Wine*, half a pint: then dulcify it moderately with double refined *Sugar*, and Bottle it up with a *Clove* slit in each Bottle, and let it be kept for ordinary Drink. Let this be drunk during the whole course of the Cure; but Morning and Evening drop into the same twenty, thirty, or forty drops of the Spirit of Mans Blood, Spirit of Hartshorn, or of Skulls, of Soot, of Amber, of *Sal Armoniack*, or some such like, which by their operative quality, give a more speedy inlet into the *Genus Nervosum*.

5. Those who cannot take the former Diet may take this: Take new *Ale*, four gallons; *White-Wine*, four quarts: *Juyce* of *Scurvy-grass*, three pints: *Juyces* of *Tarragon*, of *Water-Cresses*, and of *Brooklime*, of each one pint: *Shavings* of *Horse-radish* Roots, *Mustard-seed*, bruised, of each four ounces and a half: put these into a bag, and mixing them all together; let them work up with the *Ale* for a day or two, or till the fermentation is over: Which done, after five or six days, bottle up the clear Liqueur, with a *Clove* slit in each Bottle, and an ounce of pure white *sugar*. Let the Sick drink of this as their ordinary Liqueur, save in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed, a Dose of the aforesaid Spirits may constantly be drop into it.

6. But because some cannot take things unless they be grateful to the Pallate; a compound sort of *Hydromel* or Mead, may be made very effectual, which may be drunk sometimes before Meat, or otherwise as the Sick has occasion; and it may be thus made: Take spring-water, ten quarts: *Honey*, two pound: roots of

Xxxxxxx

Acorns

*Acornus* and of *Orrice*, dried, *Sage* and *Rosmary*, of each two ounces and a half : boyl them to a consumption of a third part, and in the end Aromatize it with *Cinnamon*, half an ounce : *Nutmegs*, two drams : *Pepper*, half a dram : make a *Melicrate* according to Art. This may be done after the same manner (for want of Honey) with *Sugar*. To this Mead you may add *Stachas*, and *Lavender-flowers*, of each an ounce ; if you so please.

7. Or this following Decoction may be given instead thereof : Take roots of the true *Acornus*, *Orrice*, of each an ounce : *Cyperus*, *Elecampane*, *Zedoary*, of each half an ounce : *Rosmary*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Tyme*, *Penny-royal*, *Ground-pine*, of each one handful : *Hyssop*, *Betony*, *Calamint*, herb *Mastick*, of each half a handful : the flowers of *Lavender*, of *Rosmary*, *Stachas*, *Camomil*, of each one pugil : seeds of *Anise*, *Fennel*, *Carraways*, *Rue*, of each two drams : *Liquorice* bruised, one ounce : *Raisons* of the sun, stoned, four ounces : make a Decoction in *Water*, adding at the end of boyling, a quarter part of *Wine* ; dnlcifie it with *Honey* or *Sugar*, and Aromatize it with *Cinnamon*, or with some Aromaticall Ponder, then bottle it up for ordinary drink.

8. Or the Sick may take this distilled Water of *Willis* his design : Take leaves or roots of *Aron*, one pound : leaves of *Garden Scurvy grass*, of the greater *Rocket*, of *Rosmary*, *Sage*, *Savory*, *Tyme*, of each four handfuls : of the flowers of *Lavender*, three handfuls : the outward Rinds of ten *Oranges* and six *Lemons* : *Winteran bark*, three ounces : Roots of the lesser *Galangal*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Florentine Orrice*, of each two ounces : *Cubebs*, *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, of each two ounces : all being cut and bruised pour to them of white *Wine*, and of *Brumswick Beer* or *Mum*, of each two quarts : distil it in common Organs, to dryness, (but with great caution that it burn not,) and let all the *Liquor* be mixed together.

9. *Riverius* commends this following Water : Take the Chips of *Guajacum*, four ounces : Bark of the same, one ounce : *Sassa parilla*, one ounce and half : *China-root*, one ounce : *Sassafras*, six drams : *Lignum Aloes*, *Galangal*, of each

one dram and half : roots of *Angelica*, *Peony*, and *Fennel*, of each three drams and half : *Peony seeds*, two drams : infuse them all in *Water*, twelve quarts : and *Wine*, two quarts for four and twenty hours. After add the leaves of *Betony*, *Ivy*, and *Sage*, of each one handful : Flowers of the *Tile-Tree*, of *Primroses*, of *Stechas*, and of *Rosmary*, of each two pugils : of *Lavender*, one pugil : old *Treacle*, half an ounce : *Citron-Peels*, and *Seeds*, of each three drams and half : *Polypody*, half an ounce : *Cinnamon*, six drams : distil them in *Balneo Maria* according to Art, and to every two pints and half of the *Liquor*, put of *Mannus Christi* prepared with *Oyl* of *Cinnamon*, four ounces : Dose four ounces in the Morning fasting, and as much at bed-time.

10. Infusions, especially those made in *Wine* do good, for though *Wine*, especially if it be strong and too liberally taken is no ways convenient, yet drawing into its Body other things, and being to them as it were a Vehicle, whereby their Virtues are conveyed to the Nerves, they become profitable, being thus made Medicinal. You may prepare a simple Infusion after this manner : Take roots of *Acornus*, two ounces : Rasps of *Guajacum*, twelve ounces : leaves of dried *Sage* and *Rosmary*, of each one ounce and half : *Ground-Pine*, sweet *Marjoram*, musked *Crane-Bill*, *Nutmegs*, of each one ounce : *Wormwood*, *Zedoary*, of each half an ounce : *White*, or *Rhenish*, or *Sherry Wine*, ten quarts : make an Infusion in a gentle *Balneo* for a Week, then strain, filter, and dnlcifie it with double refined *Sugar*. Give it alone, or with *Cinnamon-water*.

11. But while these things are doing, we must not be unmindful to remove (as much as may be) the morbifick Cause, which is done by convenient Evacuations either upwards, or downwards, or both ways, and by the other ordinary ways of Revulsion and Derivation : But Authors advise, that at first, gentle Evacuations, and them but rarely are to be adhibited, (because the Nervous parts are apt to be made more imbecil or weak, by strong and reiterated Purgations : ) but *Riverius* saith, that it is good to give a purging Drink fifteen days before-hand,

## Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 659

hand, that all the load of crude humors may be the better cast out for so the Reliques afterwards will be the more easily dissolved by the habit of the Body.

12. For that purpose he prescribes this : Take Rasplings of Guajacum, three ounces : Bark of the same one ounce : spring-water, two quarts : Infuse them warm twenty four hours : then let them boyl to the consumption of half ; adding at the end choice Alexandrian Sena, one ounce : Turbith, Hermodactyls, of each two drams : infuse gently for twelve hours, then strain out : Dose half a pint every Morning for fifteen days, not Sweating.

13. If the Stomach be foul, and nothing oppose, a Vomit may be first given, made of Sal Vitrioli, or of the Sulphur of Antimony, the Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, or an Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, or of Vitrum Antimonij, or Mercurius Vite : Or, if the Body be weak, it may be prepared of Gutta Gamba, Infusion of Ebulæ, and such like : a day or two after the Emetick is taken, you may purge with Pilulæ Ruffi, Pilulæ Aloephanginæ, Cochix, or our Family Pills, which are inferiour to no other purging Pills whatsoever. Some commend Aloephanginæ, given with Refin of Jallap once a Week, and doubtless it may (if wisely given) be very profitable for the Intention. This is commended by Sennertus : Take Pilulæ Assajereth, one dram : Pilulæ Mastich, one scruple : with Syrup of Stæchas simple, or Oxymel of Squills, make it up into Pills : Or you may mix Assajereth with Aloephangine. Dose one dram at a time.

14. Platerus commends this : Take Pilulæ Assajereth, two drams : of Aloephangina, one dram and half : of Agarick, Rhubarb, of each one dram : Mastich, half a dram : Sal Gem, one scruple : Castoreum, half a scruple : with Syrup of Stæchas, make a Mass : Dose one scruple to half a dram by course. Or, Take Turpentine, half an ounce : make it up into Pills with Species Hiera : or, if liquid things be most desired, you may open the body of the Turpentine with the yolk of an Egg, then dissolve it in Ground-pine-water, and dulcifie it with Honey. For Turpentine is an appropriate, purging and singu-

lar remedy for the Palsy, being given often and long, for it carries off the very Effence of the Disease not only by Stool, but by Urine too.

15. But the fifteenth day being over, the opinion of Physicians is, that we must come to the use of stronger Purges, such as these following : Take Pilulæ Fætide, Cochix, of each one scruple : Opopanax, half a scruple : with Syrup of Stæchas, make Pills : If they work not so much as you would have them, you may quicken them with five grains of the Troches Albandal.

16. You may also Purge with Pilulæ de Agarico, Cochix, Fætide, de Hermodactylis, de Sagapeno, de Opopanace, Turbith, Colocynthis, Elect. Indum, Benedicta Laxativa, Hieracum Agarico, Hiera Logadij, Hiera Pacchij, and others of like kind : one dram of the Pills of Ground-Pine are given with great success : you may make them according to Sennertus as follows.

17. Pilulæ de Iva Arthretica : Take Gout-Ivy, Cowslips, flowers of Arabian Stæchas, and of Rosmary, of each one dram (being dried and in powder :) choice Turbith, a dram and half : white Agarick, two drams : Colocynthis, half a dram : Castoreum, Ginger, Sal Gem, of each ten grains : the best Rhubarb, one dram and half : Indian spicknard, eight grains : Species Hiera simple of Galen, half an ounce : Diagrydium, one dram : Opopanax, half a dram : all being finely powdered ; with fresh juices of Gout-Ivy, or Ground-pine boyled like an Extract, and the Oyls of Marjoram and Rosmary, of each five drops : make a mass of Pills. Let them be given several days together ; some say, an hour after Supper : but Sennertus advises, rather in the Morning fasting : but my advise is, that if the Body be difficult to work upon, that then they ought to be given over Night. Matthiolus commends them, and Benedictus Victor calls them a glorious help.

18. Take Pilulæ Fætide Mesua, or which are yet stronger, of Rhasis, two scruples : de Opopanace, one scruple : Castor, five grains : with Syrup of Betony, or Hyssop, make twenty one Pills : which repeat as often as need requires. Or this : Take Agarick trochiscated, two drams :



*Turbith*, one dram : *Sal Gem*, *Ginger*, of each one scruple : *Castoreum*, half a scruple : *Hiera Diacolocynthid*, one dram : make a mass of Pills : the Dose one dram. Or thus, Take *Pilula fatida*, two scruples and half : *Agarick trochiscated*, one scruple : *Troches Albandal*, five grains : *Castoreum*, four grains : with Honey of squils, make Pills.

19. Those who cannot take Pills may take the following Portion : Take roots of *Fennel* and *Peony*, of each half an ounce : *florentine Orrice*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each two drams : *Fennel-seed*, a dram and half : *Bay* and *Juniper-berries*, *Cubebs*, of each two drams : *Betony*, *Cowslip-leaves*, *Sage*, *Gout-Ivy* or *Ground-pine*, *Rosmary*, flowers of *Arabian Stachas*, of each one pugil : *choise Sena*, an ounce and half : *white Agarick*, half an ounce : *Meechoacan*, two drams : *Ginger*, one dram and half : *Cinnamon*, *Mastic*, of each one dram : Infuse all in a sufficient quantity of *Hydromel* ; being sufficiently infused strain, of which straining take ten ounces : Syrup of *Stachas* simple, two ounces : Syrup of *Hyfop*, one ounce : mix them together, and let it be given in the Morning fasting for three daies.

20. Or thus : Take *Primrose-flower-water*, *White or Rhenish Wine*, of each a quart : *Rosemary-flowers*, *Lavender-flowers*, *Stachas*, of each two ounces : infuse them in a warm *Balneo* for twenty four hours ; then press them strongly out with a press : to the straining put rectified Oyl of *Vitriol*, two drams : and shake them well together, after add, *choise Sena*, four ounces : *white and gummy Turbith*, *Hermadaityls*, of each an ounce and half : *Cortex Guajaci*, one ounce : *Cinnamon*, half an ounce : *Cloves*, *Aniseeds*, of each two drams : put all into a large glass Vial, and digest them again in a warm *Balneo* for twenty four hours ; then increase the fire so as they may just boyl, after which strain all out by pressing ; add double refined sugar, one pound : clarify it with the white of an Egg, and boyl it to the consistency of new Honey.

21. Or this : Take *Betony*, *Rosmary*, *ground-Pine*, of each one pugil : *Carthamus* seeds bruised, *choise Sena*, of each three drams : *Hermo-*

*dact*, one dram : *Aniseeds*, four scruples : make a Decoction in *Hydromel* ; strain, and infuse therein *Agarick trochiscated*, one dram and half : *Turbith*, half a dram : *Ginger*, two scruples : *Cinnamon*, one scruple : strain, and to four ounces thereof add Honey of *Roses* solutive, half an ounce : mix them for a Dose.

22. Or thus : Take the Electuary *Diaphcon*, the greater *Indum*, of each two drams : the Syrup *Diacnicum*, six drams : *Cinnamon-water*, two drams : *Ground Pine* water, half a pint : mix them for a draught. Or, Take *Tables of Diacarthamum* of *Platerus* his description, one dram and half : *Lozenges of Citrons* solutive, two drams : *Sage-water*, half a pint : dissolve them for a draught.

23. A Decoction : Take *Carthamus* seeds, *choise Sena*, of each three drams : *Hermadaityls*, one dram : *Liquorice* bruised, half an ounce : *Raisons*, number forty : *Figs*, number twenty : *Aniseeds*, two drams : *Rosemary-flowers*, one pugil : make a Decoction in Wine : and infuse in it *Agarick trochiscated*, *Turbith*, *Crocus Metallorum*, of each one dram and half : *Cinnamon*, one dram : *Ginger*, half a dram : strain, and in four ounces thereof, dissolve Syrup of *Buckthorn*, half an ounce ; for one Dose.

24. *Platerus* his compound purging Syrup : Take roots of the tree *Acorus*, *Orrice*, of each an ounce : roots of *Angelica*, of *Masterwort*, *Elecampane*, *Pyrethrum*, *Hog-Fennel*, round *Birchwort*, of each half an ounce : *Galangal*, *Cyperus*, *Valerian*, *Dyers-Madder*, of each two drams : leaves of *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Betony*, *Bawm*, *Penny-Royal*, *Polley*, *Hyfop*, *Time*, *mild Time*, of each one handful : *Ground-Pine*, one handful and half : *Flowers of Stachas*, of *Lavender*, of *Rosemary*, and of *Primroses*, of each one pugil ; seeds of *Caraways*, *Fennel*, *Mountain-Hartwort*, *Peony*, of each two drams : seeds of *Rocket*, *Rue*, *Agnus Castus*, *Angelica*, of each one dram : *Bay* and *Juniper-berries*, of each half an ounce : *Liquorice* bruised, one ounce : *Figs*, number four and twenty : *Raisons of the Sun*, number forty : *Carthamus* seeds bruised, two ounces : *choise Sena*, three ounces : *Agarick*, six drams : *Turbith*, half an ounce : *Meechoacan*, *Hermadaityls*, of each three drams :

roots



roots of Plantain, two drams: make a Decoction (in half Water half Wine, according to Art: strain and aromatize with Cinnamon, half an ounce: Ginger, a dram and half: Sal Gem, half a dram: Lastly dulcify with double refined Sugar half a pound, boyling to the consistency of a Syrup: Dose two ounces or more.

25. An Electuary: Take *Electuarium Diaphanicon* the greater; *Electuarium Indum*, Tables of Citrons solutive, of each one ounce: Tables of *Diacarthammum*, six drams: Species *Hiera* of *Colocynthis*, three drams: Mastick, *Opopanax*, *Sagapenum*, of each half a dram: Nutmeg, Ginger, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each one dram: with Syrup of Ground-Pine, or of *Stæchas*, make an Electuary. Dose from two drams to four.

26. We have hitherto only shewed you the tedious and troublesome Prescripts of Authors: We will now shew you one or two peculiar and select Recipes of our own, and so conclude this Topick of Purging. The first shall be a Potion: Take small Cinnamon-water, a quart: of the best Alexandrian Sena, four ounces: choice Rubarb thin sliced, one ounce: infuse twenty four hours in a warm Balneo: then gently strain out: Dose four, five, or six spoonfuls, according to Age and Strength: in every Dose as it is taken put Powers of Rosmary, of Lavender, of Cloves, and of Carraways, of each one dram or more. The other is Pills: Take of the best Venice Turpentine, four ounces: and make it up into Pills without boyling by adding thereto the pouders of Zedoary, Bay berries, Ginger, choice Rubarb, Scammony, of each equal quantities, beating them very well together in a Mortar, adding a little Sugar. Dose from half a dram to two or more, according to Age, Strength, and the Constitution of the Body.

27. These two last are experimented Specifick Antiparylitick Catharticks, and if wisely and orderly given, as Nature will admit, and the Disease requires, will do wonders in the cure of a Paralysis; And it is certain, that Turpentine is one of the greatest Specificks in the Cure of a Palsy and the Scorbute that is, it transcending indeed all other Medicaments; but it ought to be constantly and long given, and with those

Tom'l.

advantages, that it may not nauseate the Stomach; so taken it becomes a perfect Balsam, cleanses the whole Body of all impurities, munitifies the whole mass of Blood, heals all inward Bruises, Wounds, Ulcers, or Excoriations, whether in the Bowels, or Lungs; and otherwise restores decayed Nature to a Miracle, carrying off all its Fæculencies by urine & stool.

28. Now these Purgers ought to be repeated by course if the Disease continues, especially if there be great plenty of evil Humors, as in a more general Palsy: For in this Case there ought to be reiterated Purgation, at due intervals of time, which you may perform with the two things, (one or both of them as you think most convenient) now last mentioned; intermitting sometimes a day, two or three, and repeating the Purge again. But you must be very cautious of Vomits, especially of such as are very strong, as in *Stibium*, by the use of which it has been several times observed that the Patient has become presently palsied, who was not so before. Therefore Vomits are not to be given unless there be a previous loathing or apæct to Vomit, or exceeding foulness of Stomach; or that the Patient be accustomed to that way of Evacuation, or vomits easily, otherwise the Violence of the Vomit does as it were enervate the whole Body, and so (instead of weakning) strengthen the Disease.

29. If the Body be bound, before Purging you ought to give an emollient Clyster, that the Body may be in some measure prepared for the succeeding Purge, by which means, it will also work with so much the more ease. You may make it thus: Take roots of Lillies, two ounces: Mallows, Beets, or Mercury, Sage, Rue, Hyssop, *Origanum*, Ground-Pine, of each one handful: flowers of Camomil, Lavender, of each one pugil: Carraway-seeds, two drams: Bay-berries, one ounce: Wheat-bran, one pugil: make a Decoction adding a little Lye: strain, and dissolve therein Honey, one ounce and half: Oyl Olive, half an ounce: *Hiera Galeni*, two drams: Salt, half a dram: mix, and make a Clyster.

30. Or thus: Take juyce of Beets, or Mercury, two ounces: juyces of Rue and Hyssop, of

Y Y Y Y Y Y

each

each one ounce : Honey, two ounces : Oyl of Nuts or Butter, two ounces : salt Broth, or Decoction of Sage, or Boys urine, eight or ten ounces : mix and make a Clyster. This is easier and as good : Take fat Broth or Milk, a pint : Honey, sweet Oyl, of each two ounces : Powers of Aniseeds, half an ounce : mix them for a Clyster, and let it be exhibited warm. Or thus : Take Milk, a pint syrup of Violets, Oyl of Roses, of each two ounces and a half : Powers of Carraways, and of Aniseeds, of each three drams : mix them for a Clyster, and put it up warm.

31. Sennertus prescribes this Clyster : Take herb Mercury, Beets, Sage, Hyssop, Origanum, Betony, of each one handful : flowers of Cammomil, tops of Centory the less, of each half a handful : seeds of Rue and Fennel, of each one dram and half : white Agarick, two drams : boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water : Take of that strained decoction, a pint : in which dissolve the Electuary Hiera cum Agarico, Benedicta laxativa, of each six drams : Oyls of Cammomil, white Lillys, and of Rue, Honey of Roses strained, of each one ounce : Salt, half a dram : mix and make a Clyster.

32. Another for the same purpose : Take Bryony-root, six drams : leaves of Sage, Gout-Ivy, Centory the less, Herb Mercury, of each one handful : flowers of Cowslips, Origanum, Rue, of each half a pugil : Arabian Stechas, one pugil : seeds of Siler Montanus : one dram and half : Carthamus seed, one ounce : Colocynthis, one dram : make a decoction in a sufficient quantity of water. Take of that decoction strained, one pint : in which dissolve Electuar. Diaphenicum, half an ounce : Hiera Diacolycynthid, 3 drams : Oyls of Castor and Rue, of each one ounce : Sal Gem, one scruple : mix them for a Clyster.

33. If purging seems not sufficiently to carry of the conjoynd cause, but that great quantities of gross and crude humors offend the Head, you must endeavour to evacuate them by Masticatories, Gargarisms, Errhines, Sternutatories, and such like ; for that they draw forth pituitous and watery humors, and also both dry and alter ; and in a Paralysis they empty from the Head, and make Revulsion from the original of the Nerves, being held for excellent Remedies.

34. A Masticatory : Take Nutmegs, two drams : Pellitory of Spain, Mustard seed, of each one dram and half : Cubebs, Pepper, Galangal, roots of Angelica, of each half a dram : Mastich, one dram : Wax, a little : mix and make Masticatories. If a little Castoreum be added (so the sick dislikes not the smell of it) it will be much more effectual.

35. A Gargarism : Take roots of Angelica, Pellitory of Spain, the true Acorns, of each half a dram : leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Tyme, Hyssop, Origanum, of each one handful : Mustard-seed, two drams : Staves-acre, long Pepper, of each one dram : Nutmegs, half an ounce : make a Decoction in Water ; and adding Honey of Squills, or of Resmery, mix them well, and make a Gargle to wash the Mouth and Throat withal. If the Sick can keep from Swallowing of it, there may be added, Carthamus-seeds, six drams : Turbith, half an ounce : otherwise they must be omitted.

36. A liquid Errhine : Take juices of Beet-roots, and of Pimpernel with the purple-flower, of each one ounce : juices of sweet Marjoram, and of Rue, of each half an ounce : seeds of Gith, root of Pyrethrum, of each half a dram : Castoreum, half a scruple : Honey of Squills, half an ounce : Wine, one ounce : mix and make an Errhine. This being drawn up into the Nostrils, or the Sick lying on his back, being distilled into them by drops, does powerfully provoke slegm and watery humors, and draw them away. But a more powerful one is this : Take White or Rhenish Wine, four ounces : dissolve therein Euphorbium, a scruple : and use it as the former : it is of admirable effects.

37. Another for the same purpose : Take juices of Sowbread and Pimpernel, of each two drams : juice of sweet Marjoram, one dram : Troches Albandal, one scruple : Pellitory of Spain, seeds of Gith, of each half a dram : Castoreum, half a scruple : Honey Acardine, a sufficient quantity : mix them together ; with which besmear the insides of the Nostrils.

38. A Sternutatory : Take of the root of Pyrethrum, Gith-seeds, of each half a dram : the best Spanish Tobacco, three drams : Castoreum, a scruple : Euphorbium, ten grains : make

make each into a most fine powder, then mix them together: this may be sometimes blowed up into the Nostrils. Or thus: Take choice Spanish Tobacco, half an ounce: roots of white Hellebor, Musk, Ambergrise, of each a dram: make each into a fine powder, then mix them to be used as the former.

39. If all these things do no good, we must come to more general Remedies, the chief of which are *Sudorificks*, or sweating Medicines; then *Diureticks*; *Vomitories*; lastly, *Mercurial Medicines*, producing Salivation or Spitting; each of which we shall touch concisely in order: but these indeed ought not to be attempted, till all other Remedies both internal and external have been long used in vain.

40. How Sweating contributes to the Cure of *Paralyticks* of a cold and moist habit of Body, we now come to shew: (but manifold Experience, against which there is no Argument, has proved it very pernicious in hot, dry, and cholerick Constitutions: and such instead of being helped by it, have received much harm, the morbidick Matter being thereby made the more outrageous, and the Disease sometimes so fixt, as to become incurable.) Now Sweating in a cold and humid Constitution, rarifying all the Humidities of the Body, and opening its Pores, doth thereby in a great measure send forth and exterminate the Impurities and Fæculencies of the Blood and nervous Juyce: so that the morbidick Matter thus breathing forth, does not any more flow into the Brain and Parts affected; and that which has already proceeded therefrom, in thus going forth and passing also out of the Pores of the Nerves, before obstructed, opens those porous Passages, whereby a clearer way is made for the afflux of the animal Spirit.

41. Now that a plentiful *Diaphoresis* or Sweating may be procured, Medicines both internal and external are commonly made use of: By the former, either the Blood or its Serum, or both, are excited into an heat, or the Heart forced into most swift Motions, whereby the sanguinous Mass being more rapidly or hastily circulated through the Heart and Vessels, and so brought into a kind of Fermentation, many of

its ferous and noxious *Effluvia's*, which are partly the morbidick Matter, and the Matter also of the Sweat, are sent hastily forth. Hereby (saith *Platerus*) the Humors are drawn forth by insensible Transpiration, or manifest Sweats, and do wast from the Part affected, the conjunct and antecedent Cause, and oftentimes is the prime Remedy in curing this long continued Disease.

42. Sweat (saith *Sennertus*) is provoked by a Decoction of *Lignum Guajaci*, and its Bark, *Sassafras*, *Sarsaparilla*, *China*, either singly or jointly used; adding also, if you so please as a complement, the leaves of *Primroses*, *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Cinnamon*, *Nutmegs*. Of which Decoction the sick is to drink in the Morning six or seven ounces in bed, and so to sweat thereupon an hour or more. The second Decoction of the Ingredients being made more weak, ought to be used at Table and Meals, as ordinary Drink, and to be continued for some weeks together.

43. What other things sweat whether simple or compound we have given a large Catalogue of in our *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 1. Cap. 10. Sect. 14. & 15. and Cap. 23. Sect. 52. ad 165. where you may receive ample satisfaction: to which you may add the *Decoctum Sudorificum Empirici* *Germain* mentioned in our *Pharmacopœia*, Lib. 4. Cap. 14. Sect. 20. as also the next following it, and many other good things which you will find at length in that Book. *Sennertus* prescribes this following: Take *Lignum Guajaci*, eight ounces: Bark of the same, roots of *Elecampane*, of *Peony*, of *Orrice*, the outer Rind of *Citron* Peels dried, of each one ounce: pure Water, five quarts: infuse them four and twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards boyl and make a Decoction; strain and sweeten with Sugar; of which let the sick take Morning and Evening six ounces, sweating after it in the Morning.

44. *Liquor Antiparalyticus Sennerti*: Take *Rassings* of *Guajacum*, four ounces: Bark of the same, one ounce; *Sarsaparilla*, one ounce and half: *Rassings* of *Sassafras*, seven drams: *Aloes*, *Galangal*, of each a dram and half: roots of *Scorzonera*, of *Polypody*, of *Hermadactils*, of *Peony*, of *Fennel*, of each two drams and 1



and half: Peony seeds, two ounces: Spring-Water, and Rhenish Wine, of each a sufficient quantity: infuse four and twenty hours in a warm place, afterwards distil in a Vesica almost to dryness, or two thirds of the Liquor: Into the distilled Liquor put Leaves of Betony, Ground-Pine, Sage, of each one handful: Flowers of the Tile-Tree, Primroses, of Arabian Stachas, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of each half an handful: Flowers of Roman Cammomil, the three Cordial-Flowers, of each two pugils: Venice-Treacle, two drams and half: Mithridate, three drams: Citrons-Peels, and seeds, of each two drams and half: Cinnamon, six drams: distil all according to Art in Balneo Maris, and draw off two pints and a half, which keep for use, adding thereto Manus Christi conserved with Oyl of Cinnamon, and Oyl of Amber, of each one ounce: Confectio Diacymini with Oyl of Cumin-seed, six drams: mix them: Of this Liquor the sick may take four ounces Morning and Evening.

45. Much is attributed to a Water or Decoction of Rosemary (the Queen of Hungaria's Water is good in this Case) being daily taken to three ounces with six or ten grains of the Extract of the roots of Pyrethrum, or of Castoreum, there is highly commended also a Decoction of the greater Burdock, root, also Mithridate, Venice-Treacle, and Aurea Alexandrina, which may be given after it, in bed to half a dram, two scruples or more.

46. Moreover besides the Decoctions of Guajacum, Sarsaparilla, &c. you may exhibit for this purpose Spirit and Oyls of Guajacum, the Powers of Guajacum, Mixtura simplex, Flowers and Spirits of Sal Armoniack, Aurum Diaphoreticum, Salt, Spirit, and Powers of Vipers, as also the Poudre and Wine of the same, Bezoar mineral vulgar and solar, Tinctures of Antimony and Coral, Powers of Sassafras, &c.

47. To these things we may add our Gutta Pestilentialia, a thing of admirable use in all paralytick Distempers, the which (because we will not too long deprive the World of the knowledge of so excellent a Remedy) we will here declare: Take tartarised Spirit of Wine, (drawn off from new Rhenish Wine and pure Salt of Tartar)

eight pounds: Carpobalsamum, eight ounces: Virginian-snake-root, Radix contra jerva, Cortex Winteranus, Bayberries, Cinnamon, of each four ounces: Gentian, Cubebs, Zedoary, of each three ounces: Cloves, berries of Kermes, of each two ounces: Nutmegs, Mace, Opium, of each one ounce: Ginger, Pepper, Saffron, Cockenelle, of each half an ounce: mix them: digest twenty days, shaking the Glass twice or thrice every day; then let it stand till it is fine and clear, and of a glorious red Colour; decant the pure Tincture from the Faces; and keep it in a Glass close stopp'd for use: Dose one spoonful at a time in a Glass of Sack, to sweat upon. 'Tis an admirable thing.

48. But besides the inward means, Sweating is to be promoted by external Expedients, for that they excite the native heat of the Body, whereby the humors and serosities of the Blood being rarified and made thin, and the Pores of the Skin more effectually opened, the morbidick Particles the more easily and more readily exhale. For this Purpose there are Stoves and Hot-houses of various kinds; as also Sweating-chairs, which are made hot with the Spirits of Wine set on fire, or some other like sulphurous and combustible substance.

49. There is also a dry Bath, wherein the sick sweats only with the Vapour of some Decoction, of which kind is this following of Platerus; Take roots of Dwarf-Elder, three ounces: Acorus, one ounce: Hogs-Fennel of Dioscorides, two ounces: Leaves of Sage, Ground-Pine, Primroses, of each two handfuls: Origanum, Penny-Royal, wild Time, Calamint, Hyssop, Marjoram, Rosemary, Garden-Time, Bays, Flowers of Cammomil, Elder, Juniper-berries, of each an handful: boyl them in a Mixture of Water, Lye, and Wine: over the Vapour or Fumes of which let the Patient (being fasting) sit naked, and repeat it often as he is able to endure it.

50. But in great and almost desperate Palles or Resolutions, the sick may often sweat in Hartmans Chair, with convenient Intervals between each time: the Chair may be warmed either by the Beak of an Alembick (distilling Spirit of Wine, &c.) with many Holes in it, entring



## Cap. III. Salmon's *HISTOR*Y of Famous Cures. 665

entering the Chair nere the bottom of it, or with the *Alchool of Spirit of Wine*, or the Powers of *Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Thyme, Origanum, Sassafras, Limons, Oranges, Caraways*, or other things of like nature. In this Chair the Patient is so long to sit as he can well endure it, then he is to be removed to his bed, where he is gently to sweat for two or three hours, and to be cooled by degrees. In the time of his Sweating give some Cordial to strengthen and corroborate the Spirits, as also to facilitate the Operation, as *Aqua mirabilis* or *calestis* mixt with *Juice of Alkermes*, &c.

51. But of all the outward Expedients for Sweating, the natural Baths of the *Bath*, are thought to exceed, and by many esteemed as the best Remedy, from the manifold Experiences of those who have been cured of the *Palsy* thereby: But this Caution is to be taken in the use thereof; that because many times the *Bath* doth no good but injury to some Paralyticks, and in some it stirs up convulsive Motions, nephritick Pains, Gouts, (and in others where there was not a disposition thereto) Spitting of Blood. *Asthma's*, Consumptions, &c. and because it may be difficultly discerned by the Physician beforehand, whether the *Bath* will prove beneficial or hurtful to the sick or no; the Baths ought not to be tryed without serious consideration of the nature and habite of the Body, whether it be fit for their Constitution: Or if the sick will be so bold as to try them first, they ought, if they be found not agreeable to their constitution, to be speedily left.

52. If you cannot with conveniency attend the natural Baths, you may make an artificial one after the following manner, by adding to the Water for exsiccation-sake, *Nitre, Vitriol, Salt, Alum, Tartar, Sulphur*, and often extinguishing therein Gades of red hot Iron with such proper Vegetables, as heating and drying, may be proper against the Disease: Take Flowers of *Sulphur*, three pounds: *Nitre*, one pound: *Roch Alum, Tartar*, of each four ounces: white *Vitriol*, two ounces: *Juniper-berries*, four handfuls: Leaves of *Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Penny Royal, Rosemary*,  
Tom I.

*Lavender, Hyssop, Origanum, Thyme, Ground-Pine*, of each three handfuls and half: Flowers of *Cammomil, Melilot, Bay-berries*, of each two handfuls: roots of *Pyrethrum*, and *Bryony*, of each two ounces: boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water for a Bath.

53. *Diureticks* are next to be considered; forasmuch as by them some *Palsies* have been wholly taken away. Now since the Blood and Humors are very much repleat with Salt, and are wont to be diversly changed by it, from one state to another; it will be the Prudence of the Physician, to enquire what Salt that is, which predominates, that such saline *Diureticks* may be given, whose Particles are opposite, that thereby Health may be the more easily recovered again. Therefore the Physician is to be well assured of the constitution and habit of the sick, lest he runs himself into error, and so instead of restoring of Health, rather confirms the Disease.

54. However in this Case, considering we have a cold and moist habit of Body to deal with, the sanguinous Salt is for the most part either sharp or acid; and therefore Salts of a volatile, sulphurous and spirituous Quality are to be chosen, such as is prescribed in our *Doron Medicum, Lib. 1. Cap. 23. Sect. 173. ad 188. & Sect. 221. ad 235.* and sometimes Salts fixed and acids; but in these latter Cases, the Physician ought to be very well perswaded and ascertain'd, before he makes use of them.

55. *Vomitories* sometimes also do yeild a notable Relief in an inveterate *Palsy*; because they draw away the Nourishment of the conjunct Cause; and do not always promote, but oftentimes recal the morbidick Matter impacted in the Nerves, and as it were weaken and break its Force by abstraction; so that by the continual wasting thereof, the animal Spirit the more easily dissipates the remaining Particles of the diseasy *Miasms*. But Vomits ought to be given to such as easily vomit, or where part of the Cause is lodged nere the Stomach and Lungs. For weaker Persons you may give Salt of *Vitriol* with *Oxymel* of *Squills*: or to the more strong Emetick *Tartar* of *Mynsicht*, or Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, or *Vitrum Antimonii*; or  
Z z z z z z z the

or the *Crocus* in substance, or *Sulphur of Antimony*, which have a Power to call even from the extream Parts: these things being given a while, you may with a Feather put down the Throat, provoke Vomiting four or five times, drinking warm Posset-Drink or Mutton-Broth between whiles.

56. *Sennertus* prescribes this Vomit: Take Radishes scraped or thin sliced, one ounce and half: seeds of Radishes, and of Arrach, roots of Asarabacca, of each two drams: Agarick, one dram: Broom-Flowers, a pugil: boyl them in Hydromel: strain, and to four, five or six ounces thereof, add Oxy-mel simple, half an ounce: and in stronger constitutions you may (saith he) add depraved Juice of Tobacco, half an ounce: He also advises to the use of the Flowers of Antimony. Other Vomitories you may see in our *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 1. cap. 3. sect. 70. & 71. and cap. 21. sect. 1. ad ultimum. But Vomits are to be used with extream Caution, as we before advised.

57. Salivation is the last extream consideration, by the use of which several Paralyticks have been recovered, which I my self, as well as some other Physicians have observed: but it ought to be used only to an habitual and inveterate Paralysis, and there where all other means have proved ineffectual; but not in that which follows upon a Lethargy, Coma, Apoplexy, Cholick, or Convulsions, or have too lax and weak a Brain: because as it is for the most part attempted in vain, so oftentimes not without great hurt, by reason that Mercury is apt to excite in such Persons frequent Convulsions.

58. Now how Mercuriates (whose proper office is Salivation) become beneficial in a Paralysis remains to be declared. For by entering into the sanguinary Mass, and separating of its Impurities or Fæculencies, it cut off that Matter by which the Disease is nourished; the mercurial Particles passing through the Brain, or otherwise, entering the nervous Passages, causes presently a Fermentation of the morbid Matter impacted in the neurotick System, and so through their own power causing an Excretion, they so either disperse or expel it, that the ways and Passages of the animal Spirit, in a short time become clear.

59. We are now arrived to the vital Indication, wherein we shall shew by what means the Brain and *Genus Nervosum*, or the Organs generating animal Spirits, and the Instruments of Sense and Motion, may be restored and corroborated, and then conserved in their pristine estate. And this is done by such things as are proper Cephalicks and Neuroticks, which have a peculiar and specifick Vertue to absume the Humidities of those Parts, and comfort them, by augmenting their native heat: this done, we shall come to the last Intention, which is Topical, and so conclude this Section.

60. Decocta Cephalica: Take Betony, Sage, Flowers of Arabian Stachas, of each half an handful: Peony-roots, Fennel-seeds, of each three drams: Nutmegs, half a dram: running Water, a quart: boyl to the consumption of a third part, strain and sweeten with Sugar. Or thus: Take roots of Peony, Cloves, of each two drams: Marjoram, Betony, Sage, of each an handful: Flowers of Arabian Stachas, two pugils: Flowers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of each one pugil: seeds of Anise, and Fennel, of each one dram: Spring Water, a quart: boyl to the consumption of a third part, strain and sweeten with three ounces of Sugar. Or thus: Take Acorns, Galangal, of each two drams: roots of Peony, half an ounce: Cowslips, red Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Hyssop, half an handful: seeds of Annise, Fennel, and Hartwort, of each two drams: Flowers of Arabian Stachas, of Rosemary, and of Sage, of each a pugil: Water a sufficient quantity: boyl and strain: and to every pint add three ounces of white Sugar, and aromatize with Pouders of Nutmegs, and Diamoschu dulcis, of each half an ounce: Dose five ounces in the Morning fasting.

61. Vina medicata & clareta: Take Virginian-snake-root, Contrayerva, Ginger, of each two drams: Cloves, Cinnamon, of each one dram: Nutmegs, Mace, of each half a dram: Galangal, Grains of Paradise, of each a scruple: Rhenish Wine, a pint and half: infuse four and twenty hours, boyl a little; filter, and sweeten with Sugar, four ounces: and make a Claret with Saffron, and Coghenele, of each ten grains:

Or thus: Take Virginian-snake-root, Ginger, Nutmegs, of each two drams: Cloves, Mace, Contrayerva, Galangal, long Pepper, of each one dram: Grains of Paradise, half a dram: biting Cinnamon, an ounce: Rhenish-Wine, a quart: the Species being well beaten infuse them ten days, then strain through Hippocrates his sieve, sweeten with white Sugar, eight ounces: and with a little Saffron and Cochenele in a Nodul, make a Claret.

62. Vinum Hippocraticum Langii: Take choice Cinnamon, an ounce and five drams: Ginger, six drams: Cloves, Galangal, of each one dram: Mace, Nutmegs, of each two scruples: Grains of Paradise, Cardamoms, Coriander, of each one scruple: Aniseeds, ten grains: white Sugar, two pounds: red Wine, two quarts: mix, digest, and make a Claret according to Art.

63. Take Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves, Contrayerva, Virginian-snake-root, of each an ounce: Cubebs, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce: Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds, of each two drams: Rosemary-Flowers, two ounces: Lavender, and Sage-Flowers, of each half an ounce: Species of Aromaticum Rosatum, Dianthos, of each a dram: Rhenish-Wine, Sherry or Canary, a gallon: let all stand three days in infusion: dulcify with white Sugar, then strain several times through Hippocrates his sieve, and make a Claret. After this manner you may make medicate anteparalytick Wines, of Baum, Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Stæchas, Betony, Origanum, Herb Mastick, &c.

64. A Claret prepared after another manner: Take choice Cinnamon, an ounce and half: Contrayerva, Virginian snake-root, Zedoary, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Grains of Paradise, of each a dram: white Pepper, half a dram: Schenanth, Indian Spicknard, of each ten grains: all being grossly bruised, infuse them in Spirit of Wine, two quarts: for eight or ten days shaking them two or three times every day: then decant the clear and filter it through brown Paper: keeping the Tincture for the following use. Take Rhenish or Spanish-Wine, a pint and half: white Sugar, four ounces: of the former Tincture, from three to six ounces: mix and make a Claret.

Tom J.

65. Mulsim Antiparalyticum: Take contrayerva, Virginian Snake-root, biting Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms, grains of Paradise, Coriander-seeds, of each one dram: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams: Honey one pound: make an Infusion in Rhenish Wine five pints for forty eight hours: then boyl them in a Copper Vesica tin'd within, close stopp'd, for almost an hour: strain it through Hippocrates his sieve, and keep it for use.

66. Hydromel: Take Spring-Water, twenty quarts: of the best Honey, ten pounds: boyl and scum it as it ought; afterwards put in Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Origanum, Marjoram, Hyssop, Betony, of each a handful: all tyed up in a bag: and in another bag, Bay-berries bruised, a pound: Hops, three handfuls: Baum, one handful: boyl all to the consumption of a third part, scumming of it, or so long till an Egg will swim on the top thereof: then strain, and in fit Vessels work it up with Ale-yeast, hanging these following things in a Nodule therein: Take Virginian snake-root, Contrayerva, Zedoary, Tormentil, Galangal, grains of Paradise, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Pepper, of each half an ounce: the fermentation being over, let the Vessel be filled up, and stopp'd down close: after three months it may be drunk, as a most excellent Hydromel against the Palsy.

67. Aqua Antiparalytica: Take flowers of Lilly-Convally, eight handful: of Lavender, four handfuls: Rhenish Wine, six quarts: digest fourteen days, then add Peony-flowers, four handfuls: digest again three days, then distil in Balneo Maris, drawing off a proof spirit: in the distilled Liqueur infuse Flowers of Rosemary, of Arabian Stæchas, and of Cammomil, of each a handful: Indian Spicknard, an ounce: Virginian-snake-root, Contrayerva, Cloves, Mistito, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs, Cubebs, of each two drams: digest two days, then in a Glass or Copper Vesica tin'd within, draw off the Spirit according to Art.

68. Aqua Antiparalytica alia: Take Snake-root, Contrayerva, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs, Cubebs, Ginger, Acorus, Galangal, roots and seeds of Peony, Rocket seeds, of each two drams: Rosemary,

and



and Lavender-Flowers, of each two handfals: Rhenish Wine, five quarts: digest fourteen days, then draw off the Spirit: Dose one spoonful.

69. Take Hungarian-Vitriol, (calcin'd to yellowness) three pounds: Filings of Mans-skull killed by a violent Death, Mistleto of the Oak, Elks-hoof, Peony-seeds, gathered in a right time, of each two ounces: affuse thereon Spirit of Wine, as much as it can imbibe: mix them well together, put them into a strong earthen Retort, and by fit Degrees of heat draw off the Spirit according to Art, which rectify in a Glass-Cucurbit in Balneo. To every pint of this Spirit add of old Venice-Treacle, three ounces: Castoreum, Species Diambra, of each half an ounce: being mixt, put them into a Glass-Cucurbit and distil. To the distilled Spirit add Salt of Peony, two drams: volatile Salt of Amber, a dram and half: Liqueur of Coral, and Pearls, of each two drams: Oyls of Amber, of Sage, of Rosemary, of Angelica, of each one dram: digest all together for a Month in a Phial hermetically sealed, till they are united. Dose half a spoonful in Peony-Water or other fit Vehicle.

70. Aqua Cephalica & Antiparalytica Langii: Take Flowers of Rosemary, of Marjoram, red Roses, of each two handfals: Bugloss-flowers, one handful: Species of the Confect Anacardina, two ounces: Waters of Bugloss, of Betony, and of Tile-flowers: of each a pint: Lavender-Water, half a pint: Spirit of Wine, a pint and half: infuse and digest for a Month, then distil: Dose two or three spoonfuls.

71. Aqua alia Quercetani: Take Flowers of Rosemary, of Marjoram, of Betony, of Cowslips, of each an handful: Species Diamoschu dulcis, Diambra, of each six drams: Species of the Confect Anacardina, half an ounce: Cubebs, Lignum Aloes, Nutmegs, Cloves, long Pepper, Carpopalsamum, of each a dram: roots of Acorus, round Bithwort, Orrice, of each an ounce and half: Grains of Juniper, two drams: seeds of Hartwort, of Anise, of Fennel, of each a dram: Waters of Cowslips, of Betony, of Sage, of each a sufficient quantity: or rather in their place of generous Wine, a sufficient quantity: infuse and digest eight days:

then draw off the Water in Ashes: Dose a spoonful or two.

72. Aqua contra Paralyfin: Take Rosemary, Lavender, of each three ounces: Sage, Mustard-seed, of each one ounce: Cinnamon, Cubebs, Galangal, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce: Mace, Saffron, Mistleto of the Oak, of each one ounce: Castoreum, Aurea Alexandrina, Mithridate, of each an ounce and half: of the best Spirit of Wine, a quart: macerate them eight days in a warm place: then add thereto Waters of Sage, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Flowers of Lilly-Convally, of each two ounces: mix and distil according to Art.

73. Aqua Salviae composita: Take Flowers of Sage, seven ounces: Snake-root, Contrayerva, Nutmegs, Cloves, white Ginger, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Grains of Paradise, of each half an ounce: Bay-berries, Galangal, Indian Spicknard, yellow of Citron-Peels, of each two drams: Camphir, one dram: Flowers of Rosemary and Lavender, of each an ounce: infuse and digest all for three or four days in old Wine, four quarts: then carefully draw off the Water in Balneo.

74. Aqua alia: Take the true Acorus, roots of Galangal, of Angelica, of Elecampant, of each six drams: Snake-root, Contrayerva, of each an ounce: Rosemary, Marjoram, red Sage, Lavender, Rue, Bawm, of each an handful: Flowers of Lavender, Indian Spicknard, of Lilly Convally, of Cowslips, of each half an handful: Saffron, yellow of Citron-Peels, of each an ounce: Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Zedoary, of each three drams: Castoreum Species Diamoschu dulcis, of each two drams: bruise all well and macerate them in a sufficient quantity of strong Wine, then distil off the Water, with a Copper-Vesica tin'd within, according to Art.

75. To these you may add the simple Waters and Spirits drawn from Rosemary, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, Lavender, Bawm, Cowslips, Lilly-Convally, Stachas, Flowers of the Tile-Tree, and of Betony, Origanum, Calanins, Juniper, Time, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Angelica, Pennyroyal, Rue, Betony, Ground-Pine, Herb Mastrich, Savory, Hysop, Mint, Featherfew, Tan-sy, Wormwood, &c.

76. Tinctura



# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 669

76. Tinctura Antiparalytica : Take Cowslips, Sage, of each one handful : flowers of Lilly-convallys, of Stæchas, of Lavender, of Rosmary, of each half a handful : Virginian Snake-root, contra-yerva, of each an ounce : Cloves- Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Cubebs, grains of Paradise, Galangal, Lignum Aloes, of each half an ounce : roots of true Acorus, of Orrice, and of Peony, of each an ounce and half : seeds of Fennel, Anise, Peony, and Hartwort, of each a dram : species Diambra, Diamoschu dulcis, of each two drams : all being bruised that ought to be bruised, affuse thereon so much of the best rectified spirit of Wine, as may overtop them four inches, macerate them in a glass Vessel close stoppt twelve or fourteen days, shaking the glass two or three times every day : afterwards being well settled, decant the Tincture by inclination and keep it for use : Dose from half an ounce to an ounce, either alone, or in Wine, or some other convenient Vehicle.

77. Tinctura alia : Take species Diambra, Snake-root, of each two ounces and a half : Diarrhodon abbatiss, Diamoschu dulcis, Contra-yerva, of each two ounces : the best rectified spirit of Wine, a sufficient quantity : digest in a glass Vessel close stoppt for fourteen days, shaking it every day : then decant the Tincture and keep it for use : Dose a spoonful in Wine, or other fit Vehicle.

78. The Tinctures, Extracts, and Chymical Essences of Rue, of Calamus Aromaticus, Peony, Rosemary, Bawm, Lavender, Virginian Snake-root, Contra-yerva, Cloves, Cinnamon, Gentian, Amber, &c. are of a singular use : As also this compound Extract following : Take roots of Peony, Acorus, Mistletoe of the Oak, Lignum Aloes, Juniper-berries, Snake-root, Contra yerva, of each one ounce : Cinnamon, Peony-seeds, of each six drams : Cloves, Mace, Anacardiums, Cardamoms, of each half an ounce : flowers of Rosmary, of Sage, of Cowslips, of Peony, of Betony, of Lavender, of Arabian Stæchas, of the Tile-tree, of Lilly-convally, of Ey-bright, Saffron, of each one pugil : cut them which are to be cut, and bruise those which are to be bruised, and affuse thereon spirit of Wine, so as it may overtop them four inches : digest in,

Tom.I.

Balneo for eight days ; and then strain forth the Lignor by pressing : draw off the spirit till the thickness of an Extract is left at bottom ; which keep for use. Dose of the Extract one dram, in a Bolus, or otherwise ; the Spirit may be given inwardly a spoonful or more at a time in some fit medium for the same purpose.

79. Among other Tinctures and Extracts, those of Sulphur, of Antimony, and of Amber, are thought to excel ; as also the Elixir Proprietatis, Elixir Peonia, Elixir baccarum lauri, and the Powers of Musk and Ambergrise, which have a specifick Virtue to comfort and corroborate the Brain and Nerves.

80. Sennertus commends Conserves of flowers of Cowslips, of Rosemary, of Sage, of Lavender, of Stæchas, of Betony, and of Ground-pine : as also Preserves and Candies of Acorus, Elecampane, Orrice, Galangal, Pyrethrum, Nutmegs ; to which we may add of Angelica and Masterwort roots, Orange, Limon, and Citron peels ; and of Species or Pouders, Aromaticum Caryophyllatum, Diambra, Diagalanga, Diamoschu dulcis ; to which you may add a many more, which you may observe by reading in our Pharmacopœia and Doron.

81. Pouders : Take Nutmegs, Snake-root, Contra yerva, of each six drams : Viper powder, five drams : Cinnamon, Cloves, Musk, of each four drams : flowers of Lavender, Rosmary, Sage, of each three drams : Cubebs, Galangal, of each two drams : Cardamoms, roots of Pyrethrum, of each one dram : Ambergrise, half a dram : make all into a subtil powder, and keep it in a silver Box with a screw for use.

82. Another : Take powder of Vipers flesh, one ounce : of the Hearts and Livers of the same, half an ounce : of species Diambra, two ounces : make a powder. Dose a dram, once or twice a day in two or three ounces of Viper-Wine, sweating after it : or you may give it in some of the Antiparalytick waters before described.

83. Another : Take solar Bezoar Mineral, half an ounce : Cloves in powder, two drams : mix and make a powder ; divide it into twelve parts, whereof let one be taken at a time, in the same manner as the former, twice a day : between

A a a a a a a

thef

these kinds of Remedies, gentle purging may be sometimes used.

84. A Powder of singular use: Take filings of *Mans skull*, *Snake-root*, *Contrajerva*, *Solar Bezor*, *Musk*, of each half an ounce: flowers of *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Sage*, *Stachas*, of each three drams: *Cloves*, *Nutmegs*, *Cinnamon*, *Cubebs*, *Anacardiums*, *Zedoary*, of each two drams: *Cardamoms*, *Coriander*, *Peony-seeds*, of each one dram: *Carraways*, *Aniseeds*, of each half a dram: make all into a subtil powder. Dose from half a dram to a dram in any convenient Syrup, Conserve or Electuary.

85. Electuaries: Take *Conserve of Rosemary-flowers*, of *Sage-flowers*, of *Cowslips*, *Ground-pine*, and of *Lavender*, of each one ounce: candied *Calamus Aromaticus*, six drams: species *Diambra*, *Diamoschu dulcis*, of each half a dram: *Mithridate*, one dram: *Nutmegs* in powder, two scruples: *Cubebs*, one scruple: with simple Syrup of *Stachas*, make an Electuary. Dose the quantity of a Wall-nut, every day, four hours before Dinner, and two hours before Supper.

86. Take *Conserve of the leaves of Garden Scurvy-grass*, and of *Rocket*, made with an equal quantity of *Sugar*, of each three ounces: *Ginger* candied in *India*, half an ounce: *Orange* and *Limon-peels* candied, of each six drams: powder of *Crabs claws* and *Eyes*, of each four scruples: of the species *Diambra*, two drams: *Captain Winter's Cinnamon*, one dram and half: of the roots of *Zedoary*, the lesser *Galangal*, *Cubebs*, seeds of *Water-creffes* and of *Rocket*, of each one dram: spirit of *Scurvy-grass* and of *Lavender*, of each two drams: the Syrup of *Indian candied Ginger*, a sufficient quantity to make an Electuary. Dose the quantity of a Wall-nut at eight of the Clock in the Morning, and at five in the Afternoon; drinking after it a glass of *Hypocras*, or some proper *Antiparalytick water*, or three ounces of *Viper Wine*.

87. Another: Take *Conserve of Cowslips*, an ounce and half: *Conserve of the flowers of Sage* and *Rosemary*, of each an ounce: *Nutmegs* preserved, *Elecampne* preserved, *Viper powder*, of each half an ounce: species *Diambra*, *Diamoschu*, powder of *Contrajerva* and *Zedoary*, *Casto-*

*reum*, of each two drams: *Galangal*, *Pearl prepared*, red *Coral prepared*, *Extract of Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, of each a dram: *Mithridate*, three drams: with Syrup of the *Tincture of Nutmegs* make an Electuary.

88. The Brains of a Hare are praised as a Specifick in this Disease; and therefore some Authors have composed Electuaries of them after this manner: Take the Brains of a Hare roasted, and dried, *Viper powder*, *Conserve of the flowers of Lillys Convally*, of *Sage*, and of *Cowslips*, of each two ounces: the best old *Mithridate*, one ounce: species *Diambra*, half an ounce: seeds of *Peony*, *Juniper-berries*, of each two drams: with Syrup of *Stachas*, make an Electuary: Dose every day half an ounce. Or thus: Take the Brains of a Hare roasted or fried, *conserve of Sage*, of each half a pound: *Ground-pine*, *Betony*, of each four ounces: *Cinnamon*, *Cloves*, of each an ounce: *Cypress*, *Turpenine*, half an ounce (opened with the Yolk of an Egg:) *black Pepper* a dram and half: with *Honey*, or Syrup of *Ground-pine*, make an Electuary: Dose half an ounce, or six drams, in the Morning fasting, and fasting three hours after it.

89. Lozenges. Take extract of *Calamus Aromaticus*, two drams: Oyl of *Cinnamon*, of *Cloves*, of *Nutmegs*, of *Rosemary*, and of *Sage*, of each seven drops: species *Diambra*, a dram: with white *Sagar* dissolved in compound *Lavender water*, and boyled up to the consistency of Lozenges, six ounces: make Lozenges. Or thus: Take species *Diamoschi Dulcis*, a dram and half: species *Diambra*, two scruples: *Diamargariton Calidum*, half a dram: raspings of *Mistletoe*, *Elks hoof*, of each a scruple: fragments of the five precious stones, of each half a scruple: Extracts of *Galangal*, of *Orrice*, and of *Peony*, of each seven grains: *Cardamoms*, fifteen grains: distilled Oyl of *Nutmegs*, seven drops: *Sugar* boyled to a height in *Lilly-Convally-water*: mix and make Lozenges.

90. Take powder of the best *Zedoary*, the lesser *Galangal*, of each half a dram: species *Diambra*, one dram: powder of the seeds of *Mustard*, *Rocket*, *Scurvy-grass*, *Water-creffes*, of each half a dram: make of them all a fine Powder; add to it of the best rectified Oyl of Amber,

# CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 67

Amber, half a dram : and with white sugar dissolved in compound Peony-water, and boyled up to the consistency of Lozenges, six ounces : make Lozenges according to Art, weighing each half a dram : Eat of them three or four, twice a day, drinking after them a taster of some of the atoregoing Antiparalytick waters, or that of the Queen of Hungary.

91. Take species Diambre, a dram : distilled Oyls of Sage, of Nutmegs, and of Cloves, of each four drops : with Sugar boyled to a height in Rosemary-water, two ounces : make Lozenges or Rouls. Or thus : Take Oyls of Sage, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, and of Nutmegs, of each fix drops : with Sugar boyled to a height in Ground-pine-water, two ounces : make Lozenges or Rouls. Or thus : Take rectified Oyl of Amber, fifteen drops : Oyl of Cinnamon, ten drops : Essence of Sage, one dram : white Sugar, half a pound : boyled to a heigh in waters of Lavender-flowers and flowers of Lilly convallily, make Lozenges or Rouls.

92. Pilulæ : Take the ponder of Virginian Snake-root, two drams : of the lesser Galangal, one dram : of the Gummy extract, of the remains of the distillation of Quercetans Elixir Vita, two drams : flowers of sal Armoniack, (for the most pure Volatile Salt of Soot, or Harts-horn) one dram : Balsam of Peru, one scruple : Balsamum Capivi enough to make a mass : which make into small Pills rousing them in the species Diambre. Dose half a dram, Evening and Morning. Or thus : Take Resin or Gum Guajaci, three drams : species Diambre, one dram : chymical Oyl of Guajacum purely and rightly rectified, a dram and half : Liquid Amber, enough to make all up into a Mass which form into little Pills, to be taken after the former manner. Willis.

93. These are the Prescripts of the best Authors: We shall now lay down some more singular Specificks and so conclude this Head, halting withall speed to Topick applications. And therefore in this case we commend the Waters and Spirits of Lavender compound, of Castoreum, of Peony compound, of Earthworms, magistral, Aqua imperialis, Aqua Vita Martialis, Bezoardica Matthioli, Aqua Cephalica

Mylii, Aqua Cardiaca Paracelsi, Aqua Aromatica nost. Anhaltina Schroderi, Cephalica, Reinesij, Antepileptica, Unizeri, Aqua Magna, Fioravanti, Aqua Vita aurea Langii, Virtutum Reinesij, the Apoplectick Water of Jacob Martin, Fabers Epileptick Spirit of Vitriol, Spirit of Harts-horn, Spirit of Mans-skull, Spirit of Rosemary compound, carminative Spirit of Sylvius, compound Spirit of Scruvy-Grass, Spirit of Urine, Spirit of Juniper-berries, Spirit of Rosemary and Savin, Spiritus Paralyticus, Spiritus Antepilepticus, Apoplecticus Clossai, Spiritus Diapente, Antidotum Salis, Spiritus Salis Armoniaci, Spiritus Vitrioli dulcis, vulnerary Spirit of Sulphur, chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Savin, of Juniper-berries, of Aniseed, of Caraways, of Cinnamon, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Sassafras, of Rhodium, of Bay-berries, of Turpentine, and of Amber, Balsamus Polychrestus Mynsichti, Nervinum Schroderi, Balsamum Vita Bilgens, Vita magis compositum, Paralyticum Horstii & Clossai, Elixir Synopiticum Clossai, Vita majus Quercetani, Vitrioli Mynsichti, Elixir Sulphuris, Paralyticum Horstii, Elixir Vita nostrum, Elixir Aurantiarum, Baccarum Juniperi, Castorei, Lavendula, e Corticibus Limonium, de Melissaphyllo, de Mentha, Rosmarini, de Mentha, Radicis Serpentaria, de Salvia, Elixir Vita rubrum, Tinctura Castorei, Antimonii Mynsichti, Diaphoretica Paracelsi, in Convulsionibus Mylii, Paralyti Milii, Succini Horstii, Martis Mynsichti, Cardiaci, Argentea, Extracts of Vipers, of Genian, of Angelica, of Acorus, of Carduus Benedictus, of Elecampane, of Zedoary, Diapionias Minderevi, Castorei Zwelferi, Antepilepticum Zwelferi, Antipestilentialia Zwelferi, Aureum Mynsichti, Ponder of Vipers, Liquor Cephalicus & Diaphoreticus Mynsichti, Sal Argenti, Succini volatile, Tartari volatile, Sal Urina, Granii humani, de Cornu Cervi, Armoniacum volatile, volatile Viperarum, Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Sage, of Savin, of Penny-royal, of Savory, of Marjoram, of Origanum, of Limons, of Oranges, of Aniseeds, of Caraways, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Cinn min, of Sassafras, of Juniper and Bay berries, of Amber, Powers of Virtues, Powers of Vipers, which last with its volatile Salt :



Salt are superiour to all other things; *Mynsicht* also his *Tincture of Mars*, is a Medicament of no small account; so also the dulcified Oyls of Sulphur, Salt and Vitriol, so made by a long digestion with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, for at least three or four Months, for these open Obstructions to a wonder, and free the Passages of the animal Spirit. In a Word the Powers and Elixirs of things transcend all other Forms of Medicaments, for that by their neatness, and exceeding Subtily and Power of Penetration, they do what no other kinds of Remedies can.

94. We are now at length arrived to the Topick part of this Cure, by which we also endeavour to recal the Heat and Spirits to the grieved Parts; and these are either particular or general. The particular Topicks are such as are applied to the affected places, as *Frictions*, *Cupplings*, *Issues*, *Setons*, *Fomentations*, *Oyls*, *Balsams*, *Oyntments*, *Cataplasms*, *Cerecloths*, *Emplasters*, and *Powers*. The general are *Sudorificks* (as Hot-Houses, Stoves, Baths, of which we have already spoken) and *Mercuriales* externally applied by way of Unction, &c. and as we have taught in our *Synopsis Medicina*, Lib. 3. Cap. 32. Sect. 6. § 9. ad 17. to which we shall at this time refer you.

95. Where there is age and Strength of body able to bear it, you may use daily *Frictions* on the Parts affected with course warm Cloths; but it ought to be done gently, lest the Heat and Spirits be not only attracted but also dissipated: Moreover *Frictions* ought (if with conveniency they can) to be used before *Fomentations*, *Anointings*, *Bathings*, &c. for that thereby the Pores are before hand opened, and prepared for the reception of the Vertues of the applied Medicament.

96. Sometimes also *Sinapisms* and *Rubifiers*, are profitably applied; but these are chiefly used when the resolved Part or Parts have lost the Sense of Feeling: But when the Part is made red they ought to be removed, lest the Spirits by too great an Attraction should be dissipated, and such things ought to be applied as may be warming only, confortative and strengthening, that the attracted Heat and Spirits may be pro-

fitably retained in the said Parts.

97. After due Purgings, Authors, chiefly *Avicenna*, very much commends *Cupping-Glasses* to be applied, which is done for the most part without Scarification to the Part or Parts affected, but with much Flame, yet they are not to be continued long, lest they not only draw the Heat and Spirits, but also dissipate them, as we before observed in *Frictions* and *Sinapisms*: and that that which is drawn away may be conserved, *Sennertus* advises an Emplaster immediately to be applied made of Pitch and Pine-Rosin.

98. *Vesications* are with more caution to be used, except in Persons very gross, and full of watery humors, in whom, the Nerves, and their capillary Ramifications, are as it were soaked and overwhelmed with Water, for by this means a great part of the morbidick Matter seems to be drawn forth easily and speedily: And you may repeat the Operation several times upon the same Part and Place, the Skin being first healed again: But you are to be very careful to conserve the natural heat, by the application of fit Medicaments, of a warming and corroborating Vertue, lest hereby, it being too much dissipated, a Gangreen should immediately ensue.

99. *Issues* are profitably applied in Cacoehymick Bodies, or abounding with ill humors, for they continually drain forth the morbidick Matter; and that so moderately and by Degrees, that there is no danger of dissipating either of Heat or Spirits; for thereby, Nature disposes of the offending Matter, and sends it forth for her own Relief after an admirable manner: and these (for their safety) may be used to old or young, Male or Female, without any respect to the Sex or Age.

100. The *Seton*, which is also a kind of Issue may be used for the same reason: it is commonly applied between the first and second Vertebra: but sometimes in other places (*pro ratione Membræ affectæ*) that the humor oppressing the Nerves may be evacuated: and, in the Opinion of some Men, the *Seton* is more profitable than the other kinds of Issues, for that it evacuates more liberally and more speedily (yet not in too extreme



# Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 673

stream manner) but as they have one good convenience, so they have an ill, which almost counterbalances it, to wit, their troublefomness; for that they are more tedious and painful than other kinds of Issues are.

101. *Suffumigations* are also commended by some, where the Part or Parts affected are (for a convenient time) held in the Fume or Fumes of some proper and fit Antiparalytick, as of *Amber, Olibanum, Frankincense, Myrrh, Benjamin, Opopanax, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mastick, Sandrach, Gent-Ivy, Juniper-wood, &c.* Or you may make a suffumigating Powder thus according to *Sennertus*. Take *Amber, Mastick, Myrrh*, of each one dram: *Frankincense*, two scruples: *Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Cinnamon*, of each half a dram: *Wood of Aloes*, half a scruple: let them all be made into a fine Powder, and moistned or sprinkled with Spirit of Wine, and dried again, which repeat five times; make a Powder: which cast upon live Coles, so that the Fume may ascend, with which fume linnen Cloths, and therewith gently rub the paralytick Members.

102. Anointings are next to be considered: the ancient Physicians used Oyls of *Cammomil, of Lillies, of Orrice, of Hypericon, Elder, Rue, Bays, Costus, Spike, Pepper, Earth-Worms, Foxes, of Castoreum, of Euphorbium, of Vipers, of a Stork, of a Goose, and of a Cat*. Some later Physicians have used the distilled Oyls of *Juniper, of Wax, and of Vipers*, also of *Rosemary, Lavender*. Others commend *Mans-Fat*, as also the Fat of a *Goose, Fox, Cat*, (chiefly of a wild Cat) of a *Bear, of a Lyon, and of Vipers*, especially being mixt with hot and drying Oyls, such as the distilled Oyls before named. *Ex his varia pro re nata misceri possunt.*

103. Oynments. Unguentum Anserinum: Take an old fat Goose, deplume and draw it, and fill the Body of it with the following things: *Bees-Wax, Butter, Salt*, of each two ounces: *Fox-Grease*, three ounces: *wild Cats Grease*, two ounces and half: *Hogs Grease*, two ounces: *Mans-Grease*, one ounce: *Marrow of the Leg of an Ass, of an Ox, of a Deer*, of each an ounce and half: *Powder of Olibanum, Beans Meal,*

Tom. I.

*Rye-Meal*, of each two ounces: close it firmly up, and let it be well roasted with a gentle Fire, taking great care that it be not burnt, the Liquor dropping from it keep for use, to anoint the paralytick Members withall.

104. Or thus: Take a fat Goose, deplumate and eviscerate it, then stuff its Body with *Sage, Rosemary, Cloves, Indian-Spicknard*, of each a sufficient quantity: adding also Fat of a wild Cat, one ounce and half: *Powders of Myrrh, and Frankincense*, of each half and ounce: *Castoreum and Euphorbium*, of each a dram and half: *Earth-Worms* suffocated in Vinegar, number thirty: roast it after the usual manner upon a Spit, basting of it with Vinegar of Rue, and the Fat dripping from it, keep for use.

105. Unguentum de Sapone Cratonis: Take *Venice-Soap*, half a pound: *Oyl of Juniper-berries*, one ounce: *Powder of Rocker-seed*, six drams: mix them for an Oynment. *Crato* commends it.

106. Take Oyls of *Bays, of Bricks, nard-Oyl, and Oyl of Mustard-seed by Expression*, of each an ounce and half: *Opopanax, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Sagapennum*, of each half an ounce: (all dissolved in Spirit of Wine) *Euphorbium*, two drams: mix them, then add Oyls of *Juniper, of Pepper, of Amber, and of Spicknard*, of each one dram: roots of white *Hellebor, of Pyrethrum, of Mustard-seed*, of each one dram: *white Pepper*, half a dram: *Sal Armoniack*, two scruples: *Castoreum*, one scruple: *Wax*, a sufficient quantity: make an Oynment, with which anoint the Parts affected, being first bathed and rubbed with Spirit of Wine.

107. Take *Ammoniacum, Bdellium*, (dissolved in Spirit of Wine) of each half an ounce: *Fat of a Badger, of a Goose, of a Fox*, of each three ounces: *Orrice-root*, one dram: leaves of *Rue, Betony, Cowslips*, of each a dram and half: flowers of *Arabian Stachas, of Rosemary, of Cammomil, of Melilot*, of each one pugil: *Storax Calamita, Benjamin*, of each two drams: *Cloves, Frankincense, Nutmegs*, of each a dram: Oyls of *Foxes, of Castoreum, of Earth-Worms, of Wax*, of each a sufficient quantity: mix and make a soft Oynment.

Bb bbbbbb

108. Take

108. Take roots of Orrice, of *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each one dram and half: *Galangal*, one dram: leaves of *Sage*, of *Rosemary*, and of *Ivy*, Flowers of *Lavender*, and of *Arabian Stachas*, of each one pugil: Oyls of *Foxes*, of *Castoreum*, and of *Earth-Worms*, of each two dram: *Turpentine*, one ounce: the best *White-Wine*, four ounces: boyl to the consumption of the *Wine*: strain, and add *Spirit of Wine*, one ounce: *Sagapenum*, *Bdellium*, *Castoreum*, *Styrax Calamita*, *Benjamin*, of each a scruple: *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, long *Pepper*, *Pyrethrum*, of each half a scruple: *Badgers-Grease*, half an ounce: *Wax*, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a soft Oynment.

109. Take Oyls of *Cammomil*, and of white *Lillies*, of each one dram: of *Earth-Worms*, and of *Foxes*, of each half an ounce: *Species Diamoschi dulcis*, *Powder of Ground-Pine*, and of *Rosemary*, of each half a dram: *Castor*, one scruple: *Fox-Grease*, *Wax*, of each enough: mix and make an Oynment. Or thus: Take Oyls of *Foxes*, of *Bays*, of *Turpentine*, and of *Castoreum*, of each half an ounce: Oynments *Aregon*, and *Martiatum* the greater, of each two drams: *Galbanum*, *Ammoniacum*, *Bdellium*, of each one dram: *Wax*, enough to make a soft Oynment.

110. Linimentum ad Paralyfin Valeriolæ: Take *Earth-Worms* washed in *Spirit of Wine*, and dried in an *Oven*, half a pound: *Ginger*, *Galangal*, both in *Powder*, of each half an ounce: Oyls of white *Lillies*, and of *Costus*, of each a sufficient quantity: mix and make a soft Oynment. For this Purpose the Unguentum ad Paralyfin Valeriole, and the Unguentum Paralyticum Riverii, described in our *Doron Medicum*. Lib. 3. Cap. 4. Sect. 32. & 33. may be profitable: as also the Oynments. *Agrippa*, *Aregon*, de *Bdellio*. and both the *Mariatums*, which see in their proper Places.

111. This Mixture has been of good use: Take an *Ox-Gall*, *Spirit of Wine* rectified, half a pint. Oyls of *Rosemary*, and of *Aniseeds*, of each half an ounce: mix them well together, by shaking them in a *Glass* for about half an hour; and keep it in a *Glass* close stopp'd for use: and therewith anoint the paralytick Parts Morn-

ing and Evening, it is indeed an admirable thing.

112. If the Disease gives not place to these things, *Sennertus* advises to Emplasters and Cerrots to be applied along the Back-bone, according to this Form: Take *Castoreum*, *Euphorbium*, long and black *Pepper*, of each one dram: *Ammoniacum*, *Opopanax*, of each six drams: *Marrow of a Deers* and of an *Oxes-Leg*, of each two drams: *Turpentine*, six drams: *Liquid Styrax*, two drams: *Hens* and *Goose-Grease*, *Hogs-Lard*, of each a dram and half: Oyls of *Nard*, of *Orrice*, of *Bricks*, and of *Turpentine*, of each half an ounce: old *White-Wine*, a sufficient quantity to dissolve the Gums: boyl all by a gentle Fire to the consistency of a Cerrot or soft Emplaster.

113. Or thus: Take *Emplastrum de baccis Lauri*, of *Betony*, and of *Melilor*, of each one ounce: *Frankincense*, half an ounce: *Castoreum*, *Euphorbium*, of each a dram: seeds of *Gith*, of *Cresses*, *Mustard seed*, roots of *Pyrethrum*, *Niter*, of each half an ounce: with Oyl of *Bricks*, or *Amber*, make all into an Emplaster: which apply being spread upon *Leather*. Some make an Emplaster only of *Gum Tacamahacca*, which they apply after anointing with Oyl of *Mans Blood*, or *Balsam of Galbanum*. *Doron Medicum*, Lib. 1. Cap. 2. Sect. 12.

114. But before every new anointing Authors advise to cleanse the Part or Parts from the Filth of the former anointing, by bathing and fomenting: Take flowers of *Cammomil*, of *Melilor*, of *Betony*, of *Marjoram*, of *Rue*, of *Sage*, leaves of *Bays*, of *Ground-Pine*, of *Hyssop*, roots of *Calamus Aromaticus*, of *Orrice*, of *Pyrethrum*, of *Dwarf-Elder*, and of *Sow-bread*, of each a sufficient quantity: make a Decoction in *Spring-water*, with which very warm make a laraer of *Venice* or *Castile-Soap*, and bath the affected Parts therewith, or foment them therewith, as you shall see convenient.

115. Or thus: Take *Betony*, *Rue*, of each an handful and half: *Marjoram*, *Herb Mastich*, *Lavender*, *Germander*, *Gout-Ivy*, of each one handful: *Calamint*, *Origanum*, *Time*, *Horeboud*, *Nettles*, *Bays*, of each half an handful: *Indian Spicknard*, *Arabian Stachas*, of each two pugils: *Galangal*, long *Pepper*, of each

each one dram and half : *Mastich*, *Amber*, of each one dram : cut, bruise grossly, and make a Decoction for a Fomentation.

116. Or you may bath with this : Take Spirit of Wine, Spirit of Juniper-berries, of each four ounces : chymical Oyl of Castoreum, one ounce : Powder of Mustard-seed, two or three drams : mix them.

117. Before the laying-on of any Emplaster or Cerot, it will be good to anoint the paralytick Part or Parts with natural or artificial Balsam, or with some distilled Balsam, many of which you may find in our *Pharmacopœia* and *Doron*, of most admirable use : to which add some others which we shall hereafter publish in our *Ars Chymica*, not long hence to be delivered from the Press : in the mean season take this of Matthiolus : Take leaves of Sage, of Marjoram, of Mint, of Cowslips, of each one pugil : Spicknard, Saffron, Carpobalsamum, Olibanum, Frankincense, Opopanax, Bdellium, Mastich, liquid Storax, Benjamin, Ammoniacum, Mummie, of each two drams and half : Turpentine, six ounces : all being powdered, mix them with the Turpentine, put them into an Alembick and distil ; first comes forth a Water, then an Oyl, afterwards a Balsam good against the Palsy, and all cold affects of the Nerves. in the Oyl you may mix Musk in fine Powder one dram.

118. Of great force also are the distilled Oyls of Sage, of Rosemary, of Time, of Rue, of Bayberries, of Juniper-berries, of Wormwood, of Southernwood, of Savin, of Fetherfue, of Savory, of Tansy, of Marjoram, of Hyssop, of Mint, of Origani, of Calamint, of Lavender, of Spicknard, of Castoreum, of Sassafras, of Rhodium, of Amber, of Caraways, of Aniseeds, of Oranges, of Limons, and of Vipers ; anointing with them Morning and Night : But the Powers & Elixirs of the same things vastly transcend the Oyls, being almost infinitely more volatile, subtil, and penetrating, and so by consequence more able to loosen and dissolve the obstructing Matter : and of these, the Powers of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Marjoram, Anise, Sassafras, Amber, Castor, and Vipers excel all others by many degrees, and perform what no

Tom. I.

other Medicaments can do besides.

119. But where the Powers cannot be had, and the Oyls may, and because that in some Persons the Oyls simply used may prove too hot, you may make a Mixture of them after this manner Take pure Oyl of Ben, or of sweet Almonds, or golden-coloured and sweet-scented Palm-Oyl, eight ounces : Oyls of Rosemary, of Nutmegs, of Sassafras, and of Aniseeds, of each two ounces : mix them well in a Glass by shaking, and anoint therewith the Vertebra of Back and Parts affected Morning and Night.

120. If that proves not hot enough in some cold Constitutions, you may alter the Proportion thus : Take Oyl of Ben, or Palm-Oyl, eight ounces ; chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Savin, of Marjoram, of Juniper-berries, of Sassafras, of Limons, of Amber, and of Aniseeds, of each an ounce and half or two ounces : mix them by shaking, as aforesaid, and anoint therewith : But if this or the former be too hot, you may diminish the heat, by diminishing of the hot Oyls thus : Take Oyl of Ben, or Palm-Oyl, eight ounces : chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Sassafras, of Aniseeds, and of Amber, of each one ounce : mix them by shaking, as aforesaid, and anoint therewith, as before directed. These things we advise where the Powers cannot be had : but where they may be had, we absolutely advise to the use of them, not only for the reasons before given, but for that they are infinitely more excellent, efficacious and safe.

#### CVI. The Cure of the Palsy in a hot, dry, and choleric Constitution.

1. If the Palsy be excited in a hot and choleric Temper, or in a young Person, you must give Medicines of a milder nature, and less hot than what we have before prescribed in a cold Palsy ; for those more hot and Elastick things do rather aggravate and increase the Disease than diminish it : and therefore for a Diet you must wholly forbear Guajacum, and make use of Sarsaparilla, and such like temperate things after this manner.

2. A Diet for a Paralysis in a choleric Constitution : Take mealy Sarsaparilla, three pounds ; bruise it in a Mortar : sal Prunella,

four

four or five ounces : Peony roots and seeds, Burdock roots, Liquorice, Sage, of each half a pound : Raisons of the sun, blew Figgs slit, of each two pounds : Water, five gallons : infuse all twenty four hours in a gentle heat, then boyl to the consumption of one half : strain, dulcify it to the Pallat of the sick with white Sugar, and bottle it up with a Clove or two in each bottle for ordinary drink.

3. Or thus : Take Sarsaparilla, two pounds bruised : Virginian Snake-root, contra jerva, Zedoary, Peony roots, Burdock-roots, Liquorice, of each six ounces : Carraways, Coriander-seeds, of each four ounces : Raisons of the sun, blew Figgs, of each a pound : sal Prunella, three or four ounces : Spring Water, sixteen quarts : first boyl the Sarsa to the consumption of a third part or better : then put in the rest of the things, and boyl till about eight quarts only remain : then strain, dulcifie with white Sugar, and bottle it up, as before.

4. Let the sick once a Week or oftner, purge with Diacassia with Rubarb, or with Diaprunum Lenitivum, Electuarium amarum Magistrale majus & minus, Diacassia with Manna, and without the leaves of Sena, Diacarthamum, Diaphenicon, Electuarium de Citro solativum, Diaprunum solutivum, Electuarium Lenitivum, & Passulatum, Catholicon, Tryphera solutiva, given in Rhenish Wine and Peony-water, or in Clarified Whey, Elixir Proprietatis, made with the Oyl of Sulphur ; the Infusion of Sena and Rubarb in half White Wine half Rose-water, or with other things of like Nature ; but the Physician may join with the Purge proper Specificks against a Paralysis ; as the salt of Wormwood, Extract of Peony, Tincture or Syrup of Steel, Volatile Salt of Mil-lepedes, &c. as he shall see fit.

5. The habit being in part altered, and the morbidick Matter mostly carried off : it will be necessary to give such things as may strengthen and corroborate the Organs and parts weakened ; such as these following : Take roots of Aron, of Male-Peony, Angelica, Imperatoria, of each half a pound : flowers of Sage, Rosmary, Marjoram, Brooklime, Water-cresses, of each four handfuls : Rinds of six Oranges and four

Limons : flowers of Prim-roses, Cowslips, Marigolds, of each three handfuls ; cut and bruise all, and put to them new Milk, six pints : Mal-lago Wine, one quart : distil them in common Organs (with great care, that there be no Em-pyreuma) and let the whole Lignor be mixed together.

6. An Electuary : Take Conserves of the flowers of Betony, of Fumitory, of Prim-roses or Cowslips, of each two ounces : Species Diam-bra, one dram : Ponders of Ivory, Crabs-Eyes and Claws, of each four scruples : Powder of Peony-flowers, two drams : Lignum Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each one dram : Salt of Wormwood, a dram and half : with Syrup of Peony-flowers, a sufficient quantity, make an Electuary. Dose two drams twice a day, drinking after it, either the simple Water of Aron-flowers, or some of the afore prescribed distilled Water three ounces ; or as much of the Decoction of Sage, or of the above prescribed Diets.

7. Sometimes, instead of the aforesaid Water and Electuary, you may give Myrsich's Tincture of Mars, the preparation of which you may see in Our Pharmacopœia Londinensis, lib. 4. cap. 7. sect. 34. It is a most admirable thing, and opens Obstructions in the remote parts as well as in the Viscera, almost to a miracle : You may give it from six to twenty or thirty drops, in any convenient Vehicle ; chiefly a glass of Rhenish wine.

8. Or the Sick may take Dr. Willis his Syrup of Steel, which may be taken a spoonful at a time in the former distilled Water, for fourteen or fifteen days between whites. It may be thus made : Take of the whitest Sugar dissolved in black Cherry-water, and boyled up to a consistency, eight ounces : adding to it of our steel in powder, three drams : let them be stirred together over the fire ; then by degrees pour to it Rosmary-water twelve ounces, warm ; let it boyl gently for a quarter of an hour scumming it, and pouring it forth warm through a hair Sieve or strainer.

9. You may also exhibit Lozenges of Steel, made after this manner, viz. with Sugar boyled sufficiently with Steel, adding the Chymical



## CAP. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 677

Oyl of Amber, or of Rosemary, half a dram; then presently pour it forth, for Lozenges. Dose two drams twice in a day, drinking after it, a draught of one of the former Diets, or six ounces of the following Apozem.

10. Take China root, one ounce: Raspings of Ivory, of Hartshorn, of each half an ounce: white and yellow Sanders, Wood of the Mastich-tree, of each half an ounce; infuse them in warm water and close stopp'd for a whole Night, six pints: in the Morning add to them roots of Chervil, of sweet smelling Avenes, of Broom, of Parsley, of each one ounce and half: of the dried leaves of Ground-Ivy, Sage, Germanander, Betony, of each one handful: Coriander seeds, three drams: let them be boyled till half be consumed: then add to it White Wine, half a pint; and strain it into a Jugg, upon the leaves of Water-creffes bruised, two handfuls: let it infuse warm, and close shut, for two hours: strain it again, and keep it in a Vessel well stopp'd.

11. But if Choler boils in the Body, and the Constitution be exceeding hot, you will find the following a most admirable Antiparalytick, and sometimes performs Cures of this kind to a Miracle being long, and constantly given: Take of the best rectified spirit of Wine, a quart: drop into it by degrees, of the best Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, twelve ounces: shake it all well together: stop it up close, luting if you so please the mouth of the glass; digest in a warm place, or in the sun for the space of three months: at the end of that time put all the Liquor into a glass Alembick, or a glass Retort, and distil with a gentle and gradual Fire, encreasing the fire a little towards the end, but be very cautious that you make it not too great, lest you force over the Magma. (For then your labour of distillation will be lost,) but having drawn off the subtil and pure spirit, leave a thick Honey-like matter at bottom. Dose of this Spirit a quarter of a spoonful or something more at a time in any convenient Vehicle: The Magma remaining at bottom you may keep to mix with your ordinary drink; and with this subtil Spirit the Paralytick parts may be sometimes bathed.

12. After the same manner you may make a volatile Spirit with the Oyls of Vitriol, and

Tom.I.

of Salt, which being given in like manner will have the same operation: those who have not the conveniency of distilling of it, may use it without distillation; they will (being so taken) find it a thing of admirable use: but being drawn off according to Art, as before directed, it is much more subtil and penetrating, and conduces to a much speedier cure.

13. As for Topicks, things very hot are not to be used, but a bath of fair water, or water wherein Sal prunella has been dissolved, has been found in these cases very profitable: you may make it after this manner: Take spring-water, a gallon: sal prunella, three ounces: pure white Wine Vinegar, half a pint: mix them for a Bath. and according to this proportion you may augment the sal Prunella and the Vinegar, if you have occasion for a bath for the whole Body.

14. But if you would have the Bath withall to cleanse the skin, then you must leave out the Vinegar, and dissolve in every gallon of water half an ounce of the best Venice or Castile Soap; and a bath so made will both cleanse the superficies of the Cutis, open its Pores, draw forth the dark and fuliginous Vapours and Fumes, open the obstructions of the capillary Nerves, and so facilitate the cure to admiration.

CVII. The cure of a Paralysis arising by consent from other parts or Diseases.

1. If the Disease is excited in a Scorbutick habit of Body, cold and moist, you must take the self same method and course of cure, which we have Instituted in the hundred and fifth Section of this chapter, and therefore we shall not any more repeat those things in vain: but this is to be observed, that through the whole course of the cure, as there directed, you ought always to mix with the Antiparalyticks, Antiscorbuticks, for thereby the Scorbutick juyce will be depressed as well as the Paralysis removed.

2. A Diet drink may be instituted like those formerly prescribed, in which also you may put the Juyces and Expressions of Antiscorbutick herbs, Or Mustard-seed, or Rocket-seed bruised, or Horse-radish-roots scraped, &c. Or

Cccccccc

into

into new Ale you may put the Juyces of Scurvy-grafs, of Brooklime, of Water-creffes, of Garden Creffes, of Tarragon, and fo let them work up together; Or Mustard-feed or Rocket seed bruifed, with Horfe-Radish roots scraped, and put up into a bag: after four days the sick may take thereof.

3. All the Purges ought to be made in a liquid from, and of a spirituous substance, that they may the more intimately mix with the Mass of Blood, in order to purify and alter it; and withal to be mixt with some Antiscorbutick Spirit, such as are the Spirits of Scurvy-grafs, of Water-creffes, of Brooklime, of Horfe-Radish, of common Radish, of Rocket, of Mustard-feed, of Tarragon, of Garden-Creffes, of Aron, of Onions, of Leeks, of Garlick, &c.

4. The internal Specifick Alteratives and Corroboratives ought also to be joyned with the said Antiscorbutick. Dr. Willis prescribes this: *Take of the leaves of Brooklime, Water-creffes, and Plantane fresh gathered, of each four handfuls: bruise them together, and pour to them of the distilled Water (at § 66. sect. 105.) eight ounces: squeeze the juyce strongly forth, keep it in a glass, and take three or four ounces of it twice or thrice a day.*

5. Or this Medicinal Wine: *Take German-ader, Ground-Pine, Scurvy-grafs, Brooklime, of each a handful: Sage, Rosemary, Rosemary-flowers, Marjoram, Angelica, Tarragon, of each a handful and half: roots of Angelica, of Master-wort, of Florentine Orrice, Horfe-Radish, Black Hellebor, Mustard-feed, of each half an ounce: Carthamus-seeds, Agarick, Hermodacts, Onions, Leeks, of each three drams: Cardamoms, Cubebs, salt of Tartar, salt of Hartshorn, of each two drams: The Ingredients being cut and grossly bruised, let them be put into a bag with three or four quarts of White or Rhenish Wine, which infuse for five or six days: then let the Sick drink thereof about three or four ounces, three times a day, always dropping into it about eight or ten drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.*

6. A distilled Water: *Take Garden Scurvy-grafs, Water-creffes, Brooklime, of the greater Rocket, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Savory,*

*Tyme, of each six handfuls: flowers of Lavender and Stoechas, tops of sweet Marjoram, and Penny royal, of each four handfuls: the yellow of fifteen Oranges, and ten Limons: Winter's Cinnamon, Mustard-feed, Indian Spicknard, Virginia-Snake root, Contrayerva, of each four ounces: Galangal, Acorus, Florentine Orrice, large Onions, of each three ounces: Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Jamaica Pepper, Cubebs, Horfe-Radish roots, of each two ounces: all being cut and bruised affuse thereon so much Rhenish Wine, as may cover all the Ingredients about two handfuls over: distil in a Copper Veficain'd within, and let all the Liquor be mixed together, which dulcify, with syrup of Peony-water.*

7. Or, if you design to have a very strong Spirit to be taken in some few drops, or in a small quantity in some other convenient Vehicle: you may draw off the eighth part of the Liquor first distilling, and save it by it self: then draw off the remainder by its self, which you may dulcify to be taken ordinatily, or reserve it for a new distillation. Or, if you so please, instead of the Rhenish Wine, you may take so much proof Spirit of Wine, which digest with the ingredients about twelve or twenty four hours, and then distil it off; saving the first half of what distils for your use; and the other half for another distillation, as before.

8. Among the number of the things which we commend in a Paralysis (whether Idopathetick or Symptomatick; whether in a scorbutick habit of Body, or arising from any other Disease) the Volatile salt of Beans is found by Experience to transcend all other vulgar Remedies, and is thought by several learned and experienced Men, not to be much inferiour to the salt of Vipers, in paralytick Distempers. The way of making of which, and its use, we have taught in Our Doron Medicum, lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 66. 67. 68 and 69. It prevails against not only Palsies, but also Cramps, Convulsions, withred Limbs, Epilepsies, Apoplexies, Gouts, Rhumatisms, Cholicks, and other Diseases of the Head, Brain, Womb, Nerves, Tendons, and Joynts; and is withal a most approved thing against the Scurvy. You may give it inwardly from

from four grains to twelve or more in any convenient Vehicle, or Antiparalytick Water, and that Morning and Evening, as the Patient is in Age and Strength to bear it.

9. Outwardly, you may anoint the Paralytick parts with Oyl of Aniseeds, or Oyl of Ben, with which the Volatile salt of Beans is mixt: or, it may be dissolved in any Antiparalytick water, and the palsied Parts bathed therewith Morning and Evening; for it penetrates notably, and opens the Passages of the Spirits in the Nerves powerfully, comforting the parts, and restoring the native heat.

10. Next to the Volatile Salt of Beans, we commend the Spirit, Powers, and Volatile salt of Millepedes; the making of which we have taught in Our *Doron*, lib. 1. cap. 25. sect. 133. these purify the whole mass of Blood, and expel its impurities by transpiration: they powerfully mortify Acids, and therefore cure old stubborn Ulcers, Fistula's, and Running Sores, Cancers, Jaundice, Scurvy, Palsy, Numbness, and other weaknesses of the Nerves and Joints; they ease pains of the Gout, Rheumatisms, and other dolours of the Nerves and Tendons.

11. They which cannot get these Preparations of Millepedes, may use Dr. Willis his Pills, which may be prepared after this manner: Take Millepedes prepared, three drams and a half: Pearls, one dram and half: root of Cretick Dittany, one dram: Venice Turpentine, a sufficient quantity to make it up into a Mass, which make into small Pills. Dose half a dram, drinking after it some Antiparalytick water.

12. Or thus: Take powder of Millepedes, Powder of Bees dryed, of each a dram and half: Volatile salts of Armoniack and Amber, of each half a dram: salt of Vipers, (or instead thereof, of Urine,) Oyl of Nutmegs, of each half a scruple: Balsam Capivi, a sufficient quantity: mix and make Pills for eight or ten doses, to be taken Morning and Evening: it is a good Medicine, and of great force.

13. Take Venice Turpentine, Balsam of Peru, of each one scruple: Viper powder, Bezoar Mineral, Volatile Salt of Millepedes and of  
Tom. I.

Amber, of each half a scruple; mix them together.

14. Take Millepedes prepared, half an ounce: Bees prepared, Powder of Vipers, of each three drams: Nutmegs, two drams: Tincture of Salt of Tartar, Aetherial spirit of Turpentine, of each seven ounces: distil in Balneo with a gentle fire, so have you a Spirit and Oyl, as also a deliquium of salt of Tartar. The Spirit may be given in any convenient Vehicle, from a dram to two drams: the Oyl from seven to fourteen or twenty; and the Deliquium of Salt of Tartar, from ten drops to thirty. You may also mix the Oyl with Oyl of Aniseeds, and anoint therewith the parts affected. This last preparation is a thing of singular force and use, and prevails mightily against a scorbutick Paralysis.

15. If a Paralysis comes upon a Fever, Lethargy, Coma, Apoplexy, Epilepsy, Convulsion, or other cephalick or convulsive Disease, and be vehemently and suddenly excited, you must labour to take away, the conjunct Cause, which for the most part has its Seat in the oblong or spinal Marrow, and therefore at the beginning of the Disease, Clysters, Purging, the Seton, Issues, Vesications, Cupping-Glasses, Sternutatories, Errhines, Masticatories, Oyls, Balsams, Oyntments, Powers, and other Exhibitions used in cephalick Diseases, which may any way loosen, dissipate, or otherwise remove, the malign and morbidick Matter fixed to the spinal Marrow, or Ramifications of Nerves coming from it, are to be made use of. If these things do not, in about a Months space, so that the Disease becomes chronick and habitual, other Courses (though long) are to be taken, as are both curatory, confortative, and preservative, of which we have largely spoken before.

16. If the Palsy proceeds upon or from a Cholick, the Cure consists in correcting the Intemperature of the Intestines, and evacuating of the vitious humors; then that the morbidick Matter, which is in the exteriour Members, be discussed, and the Parts affected corroborated. If the Bowels (in this case) be obstructed, you must give Clysters of an humecting and absterging Quality. These may be made of Mallows, Pellitory



Pellitory, Herb Mercury, Bears-breech, Violet-leaves, and Goats-Milk, to which you may add Cassia extracted, Oyls of Violets, and of Roses, with Goose-Grease, and Yolks of Eggs. For absterſion you may profitably add a little Hiera ſimple, or Honey of Violets, or of Roses, or a little Niter, or Sal Prunellæ. Theſe Clyſters, if being exhibited once or twice, it be not enough, you muſt repeat them three or four times or oftener, till the irregular courſe of Nature is inverted, and the depraved humors of the Bowels carried off.

17. After the Belly is opened and molified by Clyſters, gentle Purgation is to be adminiſtered, with which temperate Aperients are to be mixed. For this Purpoſe you may give Syrops of *Roses ſolutivæ*, and of *Violets ſolutivæ*, *Manna*, *Rhubarb*, and *Rhubarb with Sena*, with Powers of *Aniſeeds*: If the Diſeaſe requires ſtronger things, you may exhibit the *Extracts of Eſula*, of black *Hellebor*, and of *Turbiſh*, or the *Extractum Benediktum* which you may ſee in our *Pharmacopœia*. But if the Ventricle be lax and humid, the uſe of *Hiera* will be convenient, for that it will then better abſterg the humors in the Bowels: now if you fear that the heat and dryneſs thereof ſhould hurt, you may exhibit alſo with it ſomthing that humectſ and refrigerates.

18. The morbiſick Matter being thus taken away, you may give ſuch Remedies every Morning faſting, as are commonly given to ſuch as are troubled with the Scurvy and hypochondriack Affection. As, Take ſpirit of Tartar corrected, *Aqua Salvia*, or *Mixtura ſimplex*, of each a ſcruple: *Aqua Paralytica*, an ounce and half: mix them. Or you may provoke Sweat with this: Take Cowſlip and Betony-Water, of each an ounce and half: *Amber* and *Mother of Pearl* both prepared, of each ten grains: *Extract of Galangal*, eight grains: *Spirit of Tartar rectified*, half a ſcruple: *Manus Chriſti* conſected with Oyl of *Amber*, three drams: *Treacle-Waſer*, two drams: mix them for a Doſe.

19. Or with this following Bolus: Take *Conſerves of Betony* and *Sage*, of each a dram and half: *Treacle*, two ſcruples: *Extracts of Gentian*, *Lignum Sæctum*, and *Contrayerva*, of

each half a ſcruple: *Salt of Commomil*, eight grains: with *Sugar* a ſufficient quantity make a Bolus. Which being taken, let a little Glaſs of ſome antiparalytick Water be taken after it. Or thus: Take *Conſerves of Sage* and *Rosemary-flowers*, of each a dram and half: *Extracts of Gentian*, of *Calamus Aromaticus*, and of *Cloves*, *Salt of Carduus*, of each ten grains: mix them for a ſweating Doſe.

20. Moreover ſome comfortative antiparalytick Medicament is to be inſtituted, to be taken Morning, Noon, and Night, which may alter the habit, reſiſt the Diſeaſe, fortify the Stomach, and corroborate the Parts weakned, ſuch as this following: Take *Extracts of Galangal*, of *Gentian*, of *Virginian-snake-root*, and of *Contrayerva*, of each half an ounce: *Viper-Powder*, *Extract of Lignum Aloes*, and of *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each three drams: *Chymical Oyls of Rosemary*, of *Sage*, of *Pennyroyal*, of *Lavender*, and of *Cinnamon*, of each two ſcruples: *Julep of Kermes* or ſyrup of *Male-Peony flowers*, enough to make an *Electuary* of a good conſiſtency: Doſe from a dram to a dram and half at a time. We might ſay more, and deliver other things in order to the curing of a Paralyſis, proceeding not only from theſe but other Cauſes: but he that has read over our foregoing twenty Observations, cannot be ignorant what Method we hold moſt fit to be followed in all Caſes.

CVIII. The Cure of a Pally, ariſing from Cauſes evident and accidental, as from a Fall, Blow, Wound, Contuſion, &c.

1. If Blood be extravafated there will be a neceſſary of letting-blood, for the extravafated Blood can never return into its antient Current again; for thereby the Afflux to the Part is preſently diminiſhed and abated: this done, a ſit Clyſter is to be adminiſtered that the Bowels may be made ſlippery and molified, and be the more ready to caſt forth their Excrements.

2. Then if it proceeds upon a Fall, whereby it may be feared that ſome of the inward Parts are bruifed, the *Pulvis ad Caſum* may be given in a ſit Doſe; or *Lucatella's Baſam*: Some preſcribe *Iriſh ſlate*, to the quantity of about a dram,



# Cap. III. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 681

dram, being given in a draught of White-Wine or Tent, and repeated every six or eight hours: drinking withall the *Decoſtum Traumaticum* frequently, or as ordinary Drink; or a Decoſtion of *Madder-roots*, or *Butter-bur-roots*, in half Wine half Water.

3. Or you may give *Venice-Turpentine* made up into Pills with *Powder of Zedoary* and *Sugar*, without *boyling*: of which you may give the quantity of a dram or dram and half, Morning and Evening drinking after the ſame the aforeſaid *Decoſtum Traumaticum* or *Tent*, or a Glaſs of muld Sack: Or you may give this Electuary. Take *Viper-Powder*, half an ounce: *Extraſts of Gentian*, and of *Zedoary*, of each two drams: with *Juyce of Alkermes* a ſufficient quantity make an Electuary: Doſe a dram at a time Morning and Evening; ſometimes alſo gently ſweating upon it, being kept in the bed, that the Superfluities and noxious Matter may copiouſly exhale from the affected and hurt Part, for thereby the Spirits being gently agitated may repeat their former ways, and flow through the late obſtructed Pores, into their wonted haunts.

4. But if the *Viper-Powder* be given for any time, it will be neceſſary gently to purge the Body once a week, with ſome proper Purge: for the ſaid Powder creating Strugglings, Contentions, Combinations, Fermentations, and Segregation of Particles in the Blood, a morbid Matter will be made fit for Excretion, which muſt be then carried off with a Purge. You may exhibit this: Take *Sena*, one ounce: *Rhubarb*, Salt of *Tartar*, of each two drams: *Spaniſh-Juyce of Liquorice*, one dram: *Spring-Water*, a pint: *White-Wine*, a quarter of a pint: make an Infuſion to redneſs, for four Days.

5. As to Topicks, *Sennertus* would have applyed to the paralytick Parts not ſimply adſtringents, and refrigerents, as in a Contuſion without a Palsy; but partly diſcutients, and partly adſtringents, with heating things added, except an Inflammation be preſent: for which purpoſe he preſcribes this Emplaſter: Take *Maſtich*, *Frankincenſe*, Gum of *Ivy*, of each half an ounce: *Powder of Earth-Worms*, one dram:

*Marjoram*, two drams: *flowers of Cammomil*, and of *Roses*, of each half a dram: Oyls of *Roses*, of *Cammomil*, and of *Wall flowers*, of each one ounce: *Turpentine* and *Wax*, a ſufficient quantity: mix and make a Cerot or Emplaſter.

6. If any thing be out of joint, be careful that it be reduced as ſoon as may be into its place again: If a Tumor, Contuſion, or Wound be, you are to provide for them with proper Balſams, Liniments, Cerates, Emplaſters, or with Stuphs, Fomentations, Baths, Puliſes. If nothing preternatural does appear outwardly, lay over the hurt Part, either the aforeſaid preſcribed Emplaſter of *Sennertus*, or this: Take *Oxycroceum*, de *Mimio*, of each a like quantity: mix and melt them together, which ſpread upon new linnen Cloth. The Balſam, Cerot, or Emplaſter being laid on, let the ſick be kept very ſtill and quiet, and in a gentle heat for three or four days.

7. If the Palsy ſtill remains, but the afflux of new Matter be not feared, let more reſolving and diſcuſſing Remedies be applyed to the affected Parts, as Fomentations with Spirit of Wine, hotter Balſams, or the Powers of Medicines, which pierce warm and reſtore without inflaming: Or the palsied Parts may be covered with Horſe-Dung, warm Grains, or the Preſſings of Grapes when ſlung out of the Wine-Preſs (if it be in a Country where Vines grow:) Or they may be thruſt into the Belly of a Beaſt newly kill'd, or into a natural or artificial Bath, and kept there for ſome conſiderable time.

8. In the Declination, you may diminiſh your Aſtringents, and increaſe your Digetiſes, that there may be a diſſipation of the Reliques; and thoſe Medicaments may be made uſe of, which are propoſed in a cold and moiſt Palsy: Take Meal of *Fennugreek*, Powder of *Althaa-roots*, of each half an ounce: Powder of *Earth-Worms*, three drams: *Ammoniacum*, *Bdellium*, *Goſe-Greaſe*, of each two drams: Oyl of *Roses*, white Wax, enough to make a Cerat or Emplaſter: which apply upon the place affected immediately after it has been well bathed with the Powers of *Amber*, *Rosemary* or *Sage*.

## CHAP. IV. Of the APOPLEXY.

## The AUTHORS observations.

## I. An Apoplexy in an elderly Woman.

1. A Woman near fifty years of Age, of a cold moist habit of Body; having been for some time before vehemently afflicted with a *Vertigo*, was at length taken with strong Convulsions, so that the Physicians then present, and others which were about her, concluded her never able to over-come them: these Convulsions and Convulsive Motions often returning, and handling her very sorely, made her so weak and feeble, that a very great shaking and trembling took her almost in every part: this trembling going off of her all at once, she seemed to be perfectly well.

2. But she had not been in this condition above two days, when all on a sudden she was taken with an *Apoplexy*: by which it appeared that the morbidick matter, which before had seized the Nerves, Muscles, Joynts, fleshy and extrem parts, was now translated to the Brain: the consternation was great, for there was loss both of the motive and sensitive Faculties; the Patient being in a deep sleep as it were, but in all other respects as if she had been dead.

3. Being called to her whilst in the Fit, and perceiving she was not dead, we caused a dram or two of this following mixture to be put into her Mouth: *Take subtil Spirits of Nutmegs, of Cloves, and of Rosemary, of each an ounce: Tincture of Castoreum made with the best rectified spirit of Wine, spirit of sal Armoniack, of each two drams: subtil Spirits of Amber, and of Hartshorn, of each a dram: Aqua Antipylitica, two ounces: syrup of Stœchas, an ounce and half: mix them.* A little of this was put into her Mouth, and part of it forced down her Throat.

4. In the mean season Frictions were used to all her extrem parts: and her Temples, Fore-

head, Nostriis, nape of the Neck, and Pulses were bathed with this. *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Lavender, of sweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Powers of Sassafras and of Penny-royal, of each two drams: mix them,* to bath withall, as aforesaid. If these could not have been readily got, we had anointed her with this mixture. *Take Oyls of Rosemary and Sage, of each two drams: Oyls of Ben, half an ounce: mix them.*

5. While these things were doing, this following Clyster was prepared to be exhibited: *Take Decoction of Mallows, a pint: sweet Oyl, two ounces: Powers of Rosemary, of Carraways, of Aniseeds, and of Amber, of each a dram: Tinctures of black Hellebor, and of Agarick, of each two drams: Tinctures of Colocythis, and Hiera picra, of each an ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, half an ounce: Salts of Rue, and of Carduus, of each half a dram: mix them.* It was injected warm, and in about half or three quarters of an hour, it wrought well, so that there came from her by Stool, a great quantity of cold, slimy, pituitous, as well as serous Matter or Excrements; when it began to work, she came to her self again.

6. Afterwards we caused her to continue the use of the first prescribed mixture for three or four days: The next day, I purged her Brain with this Errhine: *Take White Wine, four ounces: Gutta Gamba, two scruples: Scamony, ten grains: Euphorbium, six grains: dissolve the Gums in the Wine over a gentle heat: this brought a great quantity of cold, viscous and serous Excrements out of her Head; by which she confessed she found her self much more pleasant and lightsom then in many weeks or months before: we repeated the use of them four times at two days distance.*

7. In the intermediate days we purged her with this: *Take Extracts of Castoreum, and of black Hellebor, of each fifteen grains: Resin of Colocynthis and of Scammony, of each four grains: spirit of sal Armoniack, six drops: Oyl of Rosemary, two drops: Tartar Vitriolate, ten grains: Honey of Rosemary-flowers, enough to make a Bolus.* This purged her very well, gave her eight Stools, and one Vomit.

8. But whereas she complained of a great heaviness and loathing at Stomach, and oftentimes of a great Sickness there, and had withal a spontaneous Vomiting: I exhibited a Vomit made of the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, which gave her five Vomits, and emptied her Stomach of a vast quantity of viscous, pituitous matter, which had for a long time afflicted her; and so took away her Stomach, so that she could scarcely eat a Meals meat in a month with an Appetite.

9. I ordered her the continuation of the first prescribed mixture, a spoonful at a time Morning and Evening: and to drink three or four times a day of this following Physical and Antipoplectical Wine. *Take choice Rhenish Wine, choice Canary, of each three quarts: Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Cubebs, of each half an ounce: Virginian Snake-root, Contrayerva, Bay-berries, Zedoary, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Origanum, Aronroots, Agarick, of each one ounce: Florentine Orrice root, Juniper-berries, of each two ounces: Sena, four ounces: infuse, digest, and after four days take about two ounces of the clear at a time, dropping into it every time, about eight or ten drops of the spirit of sal Armoniack, or twenty drops of the best rectified spirit of Hartshorn.* By following this advice she became perfectly well, nor had she any more fits.

10. After this very method, without any difference in the particulars, we cured divers others persons taken with an *Apoplexy*, so that they never had above the third fit, and some of them not above the second, and they remained absolutely free from their Disorder, for many years after.

## II. An Apoplexy in a young Man of a sanguine Complexion.

1. Authors define an *Apoplexy* to be a stupidity with a resolution of the whole *Genus Nervosum*, in which affect the Sick does not really Sleep; but being astonished he lies stupid like a stock, all the senses alike, and motion together with them being abolished.

2. But these Accidents are sometimes more mild, and sometimes more grievous, in which both the internal and external Senses are taken away together, whence the whole understanding is abolished; nor do they see, though some Apoplectical Persons, seem to look upon a Man with fixt Eyes; nor do they hear a noise, nor shew any sign of sense, though you pinch, cut, prick, or burn them.

3. Also being deprived of all motion of the Body, and so becoming helpless in a moment, they fall down, and all their Members being resolved do languish and grow feeble: they neither speak nor swallow, but their *Breath* only remains, which is oftentimes very obscure, and so little as scarcely to be discerned by any artifice whatsoever, but is drawn with great difficulty and noise as in dying people.

4. For this cause it was doubtless, that *Frederick Deckers* advised the Cure to be considered on with a prognostick, whether there be life or not; being first known either by a Candle lighted, the Windows being shut, (if life cannot be known by the Pulse,) and moved to the Nostrils, or by a Feather or Looking-Glass, held to the Mouth, to wit, whether or no the one be moved, or the other stained; these things being tryed, although no sign of life appeare, yet they are not to be buried before the third day, because, in that time, they have been observed to come to life again.

5. In this difficulty of breathing, the Pulse is for the most part strong, but discovers it self in great inequalities, and so it remains, till their senses returning, they come to their selves again, but this is in the more gentle *Parex fms*; for in the more Vehement they continue resolved; and where the Disease is ex ream, their breath being wholly taken away, they are immediately suffocated.

suffocated, froth, slimy and Viscous matter for the most part, then flowing out of their Mouth.

6. It is evident from what has been said, that the Brain must needs be affected, for that all motion and sense proceeds from it: but it is not to be thought that the functions are diversely weakened, as the fore, middle, or hinder Ventricles of the Brain are hurt; nor as the Brain is affected before or behind, for that the substance of the Brain doth in all parts perform its duty; and therefore as it is more or less hurt, so it looserth more or less of its function.

7. And if the hurt of the Brain be so great, as that all the senses be abolished, whence motion also does cease; yet the other Functions (which the Brain is not the cause of) may remain, as the Pulse which is excited by the Heart. Now whereas the motion of breathing is partly Natural, partly voluntary, it is manifest that it is caused from the Organs of both kinds of motion; both of the Midriff and Lungs. And therefore it is, that though the Brain be very much hurt, so as all voluntary motion does cease, the Midriff, or Muscles of the Breast contributing then nothing to the motion, yet breathing may be from the natural motion of the Lungs, they moving themselves after a sort, by a natural or spontaneous contraction and dilatation, but it is with difficulty, because it is performed but with one half of its Organs: And therefore if the disaffection or hurt of the Brain does not speedily cease, (because the Lungs cannot be able long to perform the whole duty of Breathing,) the Sick must needs be suffocated; for that the Faculty in both kinds will be wholly abolished.

8. But if voluntary motion is not wholly obliterated with the Senses, then the respiration (in the *Paroxysm*) will be the more free: for as the disaffection of the Brain is less, being compared with the former, by which the senses only are oppressed, as in a sleepiness or gentle stupidity; so Motion (though thereby it be made to falter a little) will be less hurt, and may possibly persevere against the prevalence of the morbidick matter.

9. Too great a coldness of the Brain may cause a *Stupidity*; and too much moisture *Im-*

moderate Sleep; which being extravagantly heaped up within the Skull (by reason of the sacculencies of the Blood and weakness of the part) and there suppressed or stopped, so as that it flows not through the passages appointed for it; but perfuses it self through the substance of the Brain, may cause a *Carm*: where if it stays long, so as to moisten or make soft and lax, the bulk of the Brain, and so flowing abroad, falls upon, or presses the original of the Nerves proceeding from the Brain at the *Bas*s of the Skull, it will stop up the Avenues or Passages of the Animal Spirit, and so cause a strong *Apoplexy*. This humour if it stop not here, but does descend from thence and follows the course of the Nerves, causes the *Apoplexy* to end in a *Palsy*.

10. That these things are thus in a *Carm* and *Apoplexy*, has been evident after the Death of the Patient; for that the said humour has sometimes flown from the Head by the Mouth and Nostrils in a very large proportion or measure. Moreover in some that have been diseased, it has been found that the thick Membrane being cut open, a great plenty of humour has presently ran forth: And Authors affirm, that the very substance of the Brain in a certain old Woman, who died of an *Apoplexy*, was turned into a Cream-like substance, and presently ran all over her Face. But in another ancient Woman, who died of an *Apoplexy*, which my self saw opened, only a Bladder of Water about the bigness of a small Hens Egg was taken out of the fore Ventricle of the Brain; this Woman was troubled with a *Vertigo* for some time before, and died in her first fit. In this latter case the morbidick matter did not possess the whole Brain, but tending to some particular part, formed it self a Vesicle, to which it had an habitual recourse.

11. If Blood be carried out of the Vessels, and diffuses it self into the substance of the Brain, so as to obstruct the Windings and Ventricles by suddenly filling them, whereby the Original of the Nerves are oppressed and stopped, it causes a Stupidity and *Apoplexy*: and this often happens a Vein being broken, occasioned many times, from a fullness of the Vessels in such who



dram, being given in a draught of White-Wine or Tent, and repeated every six or eight hours: drinking withall the *Decoctum Traumaticum* frequently, or as ordinary Drink; or a Decoction of *Madder-roots*, or *Butter-bur-roots*, in half Wine half Water.

3. Or you may give *Venice-Turpentine* made up into Pills with Powder of *Zedoary* and Sugar, without boiling: of which you may give the quantity of a dram or dram and half, Morning and Evening drinking after the same the aforesaid *Decoctum Traumaticum* or Tent, or a Glass of mul'd Sack: Or you may give this Electuary. Take *Viper-Powder*, half an ounce: Extracts of *Gentian*, and of *Zedoary*, of each two drams: with Juicy of *Alkermes* a sufficient quantity make an Electuary: Dose a dram at a time Morning and Evening; sometimes also gently sweating upon it, being kept in the bed, that the Superfluities and noxious Matter may copiously exhale from the affected and hurt Part, for thereby the Spirits being gently agitated may repeat their former ways, and flow through the late obstructed Pores, into their wonted haunts.

4. But if the *Viper Powder* be given for any time, it will be necessary gently to purge the Body once a week, with some proper Purge: for the said Powder creating Strugglings, Contentions, Combinations, Fermentations, and Segregation of Particles in the Blood, a morbid Matter will be made fit for Excretion, which must be then carried off with a Purge. You may exhibit this: Take *Sena*, one ounce: *Rhubarb*, Salt of *Tartar*, of each two drams: *Spanish-Juice* of *Liquorice*, one dram: *Spring-Water*, a pint: *White-Wine*, a quarter of a pint: make an Infusion to redness, for four Doses.

5. As to Topicks, *Sennertius* would have applied to the paralytick Parts not simply adstringents, and refrigerents, as in a Contusion without a Palsy; but partly discutients, and partly adstringents, with heating things added, except an Inflammation be present: for which purpose he prescribes this Emplaster: Take *Marsh-mallows*, *Frankincense*, Gum of *Ivy*, of each half an ounce: Powder of *Earth-Worms*, one dram:

*Marjoram*, two drams: flowers of *Cammomil*, and of *Roses*, of each half a dram: Oyls of *Roses*, of *Cammomil*, and of *Wall-flowers*, of each one ounce: *Turpentine* and *Wax*, a sufficient quantity: mix and make a Cerot or Emplaster.

6. If any thing be out of joint, be careful that it be reduced as soon as may be into its place again: If a Tumor, Contusion, or Wound be, you are to provide for them with proper Balsams, Liniments, Cerates, Emplasters, or with Stuphs, Fomentations, Baths, Pultises. If nothing preternatural does appear outwardly, lay over the hurt Part, either the aforesaid prescribed Emplaster of *Sennertius*, or this: Take *Oxyrocenum*, de *Mimio*, of each a like quantity: mix and melt them together, which spread upon new linnen Cloth. The Balsam, Cerot, or Emplaster being laid on, let the sick be kept very still and quiet, and in a gentle heat for three or four days.

7. If the Palsy still remains, but the afflux of new Matter be not feared, let more resolving and discussing Remedies be applied to the affected Parts, as Fomentations with Spirit of Wine, hotter Balsams, or the Powers of Medicines, which pierce warm and restore without inflaming: Or the palsied Parts may be covered with Horse-Dung, warm Grains, or the Pressings of Grapes when flung out of the Wine-Press (if it be in a Country where Vines grow: ) Or they may be thrust into the Belly of a Beast newly kill'd, or into a natural or artificial Bath, and kept there for some considerable time.

8. In the Declination, you may diminish your Astringents, and increase your Digestives, that there may be a dissipation of the Reliques; and those Medicaments may be made use of, which are proposed in a cold and moist Palsy: Take Meal of *Fennigreek*, Powder of *Earth-Worms*, of each half an ounce: Powder of *Earth-Worms*, three drams: *Ammoniacum*, *Bdellium*, *Goose-Grease*, of each two drams: Oyl of *Roses*, white Wax, enough to make a Cerat or Emplaster: which apply upon the place affected immediately after it has been well bathed with the Powders of *Amber*, *Rosemary* or *Sage*.

CHAP. IV. *Of the APOPLEXY.**The AUTHORS observations.*I. *An Apoplexy in an elderly Woman.*

1. **A** Woman near fifty years of Age, of a cold moist habit of Body; having been for some time before vehemently afflicted with a *Vertigo*, was at length taken with strong Convulsions, so that the Physicians then present, and others which were about her, concluded her never able to over-come them: these Convulsions and Convulsive Motions often returning, and handling her very sorely, made her so weak and feeble, that a very great shaking and trembling took her almost in every part: this trembling going off of her all at once, she seemed to be perfectly well.

2. But she had not been in this condition above two days, when all on a sudden she was taken with an *Apoplexy*: by which it appeared that the morbidick matter, which before had seized the Nerves, Muscles, Joynts, fleshy and extream parts, was now translated to the Brain: the consternation was great, for there was loss both of the motive and sensitive Faculties; the Patient being in a deep sleep as it were, but in all other respects as if she had been dead.

3. Being called to her whilst in the Fit, and perceiving she was not dead, we caused a dram or two of this following mixture to be put into her Mouth: *Take subtil Spirits of Nutmegs, of Cloves, and of Rosemary, of each an ounce: Tincture of Castoreum made with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, Spirit of sal Armoniack, of each two drams: subtil Spirits of Amber, and of Hartshorn, of each a dram: Aqua Antiparalytica, two ounces: Syrup of Stæchas, an ounce and half: mix them.* A little of this was put into her Mouth, and part of it forced down her Throat.

4. In the mean season Frictions were used to all her extream parts: and her Temples, Fore-

head, Nostrils, nape of the Neck, and Palles were bathed with this. *Take Powers of Rosemary, of Sage, of Lavender, of sweet Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Powers of Sassafras and of Penny-royal, of each two drams: mix them, to bath withall, as aforesaid.* If these could not have been readily got, we had anointed her with this mixture. *Take Oyls of Rosemary and Sage, of each two drams: Oyls of Ben, half an ounce: mix them.*

5. While these things were doing, this following Glyster was prepared to be exhibited: *Take Decoction of Mallows, a pint: sweet Oyl, two ounces: Powers of Rosemary, of Carraways, of Aniseeds, and of Amber, of each a dram: Tinctures of black Hellebor, and of Agarick, of each two drams: Tinctures of Colocynthis, and Hiera picra, of each an ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, half an ounce: Salts of Rue, and of Carduus, of each half a dram: mix them.* It was injected warm, and in about half or three quarters of an hour, it wrought well, so that there came from her by Stool, a great quantity of cold, slimy, pituitous, as well as ferous Matter or Excrements; when it began to work, she came to her self again.

6. Afterwards we caused her to continue the use of the first prescribed mixture for three or four days: The next day, I purged her Brain with this Errhine: *Take White Wine, four ounces: Gatta Gamba, two scruples: Scamony, ten grains: Euphorbium, six grains: dissolve the Gums in the Wine over a gentle heat: this brought a great quantity of cold, viscous and ferous Excrements out of her Head, by which she confessed she found her self much more pleasant and light some then in many weeks or months before: we repeated the use of them four times at two days distance.*

## CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 683

7. In the intermediate days we purged her with this: *Take Extracts of Castoreum, and of black Hellebor, of each fifteen grains: Resin of Colocynthis and of Scammony, of each four grains: Spirit of sal Armoniack, six drops: Oyl of Rosemary, two drops: Tartar Vitriolate, ten grains: Honey of Rosmary-flowers, enough to make a Bolus.* This purged her very well, gave her eight Stools, and one Vomit.

8. But whereas the complained of a great heaviness and loathing at Stomach, and oftentimes of a great Sickness there, and had withall a spontaneous Vomiting: I exhibited a Vomit made of the *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, which gave her five Vomits, and emptied her Stomach of a vast quantity of viscous, pituitous matter, which had for a long time afflicted her; and so took away her Stomach, so that she could scarcely eat a Meals meat in a month with an Appetite.

9. I ordered her the continuation of the first prescribed mixture, a spoonful at a time Morning and Evening: and to drink three or four times a day of this following Physical and Antipoplectical Wine. *Take choice Rhenish Wine, choice Canary, of each three quarts: Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Cinnamon, Cubebs, of each half an ounce: Virginian Snake-root, Contrayerva, Bay-berries, Zedoary, Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Origanum, Aronroots, Agarick, of each one ounce: Florentine Orrice root, Juniper-berries, of each two ounces: Sena, four ounces: infuse, digest, and after four days take about two ounces of the clear at a time, dropping into it every time, about eight or ten drops of the spirit of sal Armoniack, or twenty drops of the best rectified spirit of Hartshorn.* By following this advise she became perfectly well, nor had she any more fits.

10. After this very method, without any difference in the particulars, we cured divers others persons taken with an *Apoplexy*, so that they never had above the third fit, and some of them not above the second, and they remained absolutely free from their Distemper, for many years after.

## II. An Apoplexy in a young Man of a sanguine Complexion.

1. Authors define an *Apoplexy* to be a *stupidity with a resolution of the whole Genus Nervosum*, in which affect the Sick does not really Sleep; but being astonished he lies stupid like a stock, all the senses alike, and motion together with them being abolished.

2. But these Accidents are sometimes more mild, and sometimes more grievous, in which both the internal and external Senses are taken away together, whence the whole understanding is abolished; nor do they see, though some Apoplectical Persons, seem to look upon a Man with fixt Eyes; nor do they hear a noise, nor shew any sign of sense, though you pinch, cut, prick, or burn them.

3. Also being deprived of all motion of the Body, and so becoming helpless in a moment, they fall down, and all their Members being resolved do languish and grow feeble: they neither speak nor swallow, but their *Breath* only remains, which is oftentimes very obscure, and so little as scarcely to be discerned by any artifice whatsoever, but is drawn with great difficulty and noise as in dying people.

4. For this cause it was doubtless, that *Froderick Deckers* advised the Cure to be considred on with a prognostick, whether there be life or not; being first known either by a Candle lighted, the Windows being shut, (if life cannot be known by the Pulse,) and moved to the Nostrils, or by a Feather or Looking-Glass, held to the Mouth, to wit, whether or no the one be moved, or the other stained; these things being tryed, although no sign of life appeare, yet they are not to be buried before the third day, because, in that time, they have been observed to come to life again.

5. In this difficulty of breathing, the Pulse is for the most part strong, but discovers it self in great inequalities, and so it remains, till their senses returning, they come to their selves again, but this is in the more gentle *Paroxysms*; for in the more Vehement they continue resolved; and where the Disease is extream, their breath being wholly taken away, they are immediately suffocated.

suffocated ; froth, slimy and Viscous matter for the most part, then flowing out of their Mouth.

6. It is evident from what has been said, that the Brain must needs be affected, for that all motion and sense proceeds from it : but it is not to be thought that the functions are diversely weakened, as the fore, middle, or hinder Ventricles of the Brain are hurt ; nor as the Brain is affected before or behind, for that the substance of the Brain doth in all parts perform its duty ; and therefore as it is more or less hurt, so it looseth more or less of its function.

7. And if the hurt of the Brain be so great, as that all the senses be abolished, whence motion also does cease ; yet the other Functions ( which the Brain is not the cause of ) may remain, as the Pulse which is excited by the Heart. Now whereas the motion of breathing is partly Natural, partly voluntary, it is manifest that it is caused from the Organs of both kinds of motion ; both of the Midriff and Lungs. And therefore it is, that though the Brain be very much hurt, so as all voluntary motion does cease, the Midriff, or Muscles of the Brest contributing then nothing to the motion, yet breathing may be from the natural motion of the Lungs, they moving themselves after a sort, by a natural or spontaneous contraction and dilatation, but it is with difficulty, because it is performed but with one half of its Organs : And therefore if the disaffection or hurt of the Brain does not speedily cease, ( because the Lungs cannot be able long to perform the whole duty of Breathing, ) the Sick must needs be suffocated ; for that the Faculty in both kinds will be wholly abolished.

8. But if voluntary motion is not wholly obliterated with the Senses, then the respiration ( in the *Paroxysm* ) will be the more free : for as the disaffection of the Brain is less, being compared with the former, by which the senses only are oppressed, as in a sleepiness or gentle stupidity ; so Motion ( though thereby it be made to fault a little ) will be less hurt, and may possibly persevere against the prevalency of the morbidick matter.

9. Too great a coldness of the Brain may cause a *Stupidity* ; and too much moisture *Im-*

moderate Sleep ; which being extravagantly heaped up within the Skull ( by reason of the sacculencies of the Blood and weakness of the part ) and there suppressed or stoppt, so as that it flows not through the passages appointed for it, but perfuses it self through the substance of the Brain, may cause a *Carm* : where if it stays long, so as to moisten or make soft and lax, the bulk of the Brain, and so flowing abroad, falls upon, or presses the original of the Nerves proceeding from the Brain at the *Basis* of the Skull, it will stop up the Avenues or Passages of the Animal Spirit, and so cause a strong *Apoplexy*. This humour if it stop not here, but does descend from thence and follows the course of the Nerves, causes the *Apoplexy* to end in a *Palsy*.

10. That these things are thus in a *Carm* and *Apoplexy*, has been evident after the Death of the Patient ; for that the said humour has sometimes flown from the Head by the Mouth and Nostrils in a very large proportion or measure. Moreover in some that have been diseased, it has been found that the thick Membrane being cut open, a great plenty of humour has presently ran forth : And Authors affirm, that the very substance of the Brain in a certain old Woman, who died of an *Apoplexy*, was turned into a Cream-like substance, and presently ran all over her Face. But in another ancient Woman, who died of an *Apoplexy*, which my self saw opened, only a Bladder of Water about the bigness of a small Hens Egg was taken out of the fore Ventricle of the Brain ; this Woman was troubled with a *Vertigo* for some time before, and died in her first fit. In this latter case the morbidick matter did not possess the whole Brain, but tending to some particular part, formed it self a Vesicle, to which it had an habitual recourse.

11. If Blood be carried out of the Vessels, and diffuses it self into the substance of the Brain, so as to obstruct the Windings and Ventricles by suddenly filling them, whereby the Original of the Nerves are oppressed and stoppt, it causes a Stupidity and *Apoplexy* : and this often happens a Vein being broken, occasioned many times, from a fullness of the Vessels in such

who



## CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.* 685

who formerly having been accustomed to Hemorrhages at Nose, fluxes of the Terms, or Hemorrhoides, have them suddenly stopt : In whom it has been observed, that near Death, and presently after it, a large flux of Blood, has broken forth from their Mouth and Nose : from whence we may conclude it, to be the chief cause (in these persons) of an *Apoplexy*.

12. The like may be from an external violent Cause, as a Contusion of the Brain from a fall or blow (though the substance of the Brain be no ways wounded) by which the blood also may fill the Cavities of the Brain, and its substance, especially in those places where it is contused ; as is daily seen in the Brains of a *Bullock* killed or knocked down with an Hatchet or Ax, whereby the Brain is filled with clotted blood : And therefore in this case an *Apoplexy* follows, unless a bleeding at Nose or Ears, or other adjoyning passages, doth immediately ensue. Yet sometimes the blood stopped in the part is clodded and retained till it putrifies, and then by causing a Frenzy, Convulsion, Lethargy, or Apoplexy (according to the quality and disposition of the matter) kills the Patient.

13. And this also comes to pass, when the substance of the Brain is hurt by cutting or pricking, whereby its action is then destroyed : And when the Brain is compressed by a depression of the Skull, especially if the Compression be very great : As also when by some stronger force the bulk of the Brain is as it were prest together, or prest upon the original of the Nerves ; in all these Cases it must needs be that an *Apoplexy* must follow.

14. If the Animal Spirits be so wasted or consumed, as to cause not only a weakness of the Functions of the Brain, but also a total obli- tion of them, a very strong Apoplexy, and sudden killing of the Patient follows, of which we have seen several old men dye : yet this can hardly be without some Corruption of the part, or putrified humors filling the Cavities of the Brain.

15. The History of this present Cure is very remarkable, for this young man being of a san-

Tom. I.

guine habit of body, and so easily heat or inflamed, after a severe drinking of Wine and other strong Liquors, to Drunkenness, became almost insensible, and at length seemed like one dead, so that he could not be awaked by the by-standers : Whereupon a Physician was sent for, which coming in and viewing him, declared it to be an *Apoplexy*, as indeed it was.

16. His assistance being required, he used many things in vain ; so that another Physician was sent for, who immediately endeavoured to let him blood, but he would not bleed : At length some of his Relations desired, that I might be sent for, which was done : when I came to him, I beheld the miserable object with wonder, for he lay so stupified, as if he had been perfectly dead, nor could we by any means discern Life in him.

17. My advice was desired : The case I found to be desperate, and therefore required both desperate and speedy help, for that no ordinary means (already used to him,) could do him any good. Upon a little pause, I thought upon the learned *Deckers* his *Errhines*, which is a bold and almost irresistible Medicament ; and although it can scarcely be given without danger, and seldom without great Symptoms following it ; yet because it makes large Evacuations from the Head, and may be blown up the Nostrils, when nothing can be put or forced down the Throat, and the Patient withall being (as it were) insensible, I concluded it reasonable to exhibit the same, which with the consent of the other Physician was done.

18. The composition of the said Errhine is this : Take Turbith Mineral, one part : Subtle powder of Liquorice, three parts : Rosemary-flowers, one part and half ; mix them exactly in a most subtil powder. F. *Deckers* Exercitation. Pract. cap. 1. pag. 19. where he has these Words. *Duorum Ultimorum horumce* (speaking of this here described, and another going before it) *pulverum minima ferè quantitas sufficit, multumque pituita viscida educit ; cum successu præscribuntur hi pulvres in Apoplexia, Epilepsia, Lethargo, capitisque affectibus soporosis omnibus, necnon in quibusdam capitis affectibus re-*  
Eccceccc centilun

centibus, & inveteratis vertigine, gravedine, &c.

19. Upon this advice it was, that I adventured to exhibit the said Medicament, and indeed it went not without the desired success; for after that a small quantity of it had been blown up the Nostrils of the Sick, he soon began to stir, and a large Evacuation of Pus, water, and viscous matter mixed with blood was immediately made, upon which he a little revived; and being almost come to himself, a very great flux of clear blood presently followed, nearly to the quantity of a quart, so that in less than an hour and half after the Exhibition of the Medicament, he became perfectly freed from the *Paroxysm*, his speech understanding, and other Senses being all restored to him.

20. From hence it may almost be safely concluded, that the Disease might proceed from the large quantity of blood filling the Ventricles of the Brain; for after the young man had bled thus freely he was not only freed from the fit, but also became much more lightfom and chearful than he was before, concluding that he never found himself better in all his Life: And his Head he said was much lighterfomer and pleasanter than he had found it formerly.

21. However I caused his Head, Forehead, nape of the Neck, Nostrils, and Pulses to be anointed with this following mixture: *Take chymical Oyls of Rue, of sweet Marjoram, of Mint, of Featherfew, of Penny-royal, of each one dram: Oyls of Rosemary and Lavender, of each a dram and half: mix them to anoint with.* This was used at the time of his coming out of the fit, and I ordered him to be anointed with it Morning and Night for ten or twelve days together.

22. Inwardly, this following Water was given him by spoonfuls for three, four or five hours, and afterwards I prescribed him the use of it Morning and Evening for a month together: *Take the Aqua Antapoplectica Poterij, six ounces: the best Cinnamon-water, four ounces: Elixir Panis, three ounces: spirit of Hartshorn, half an ounce: mix them, and keep them in a glass close stopp for use.* Dose one or two

spoonfuls or more at a time, dropping into each dose at the time of drinking, six drops of Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

23. The next day I purged him with this: *Take Resin of Jalap, Scammony in fine powder, of each six grains, fine Aloes, one scruple: Zedoary, sixteen grains: Oyl of Rosemary, three drops: with syrup of Buckthorn, make it into five Pills for one dose.* Being guiled he swallowed them, and they wrought with him so strongly, as to give him almost twenty Stools, by which without doubt a great part of the morbidick matter was also carried off: This Purge ten days after was repeated again.

24. But that we might secure him against another fit; I thought good to order him once a week to take the Sternutatory of *Martin Rulandus*, which he describes in his Centuries, and is as follows: *Take Darnel, Nigella seeds, white Hellebor, of each a scruple: sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a dram: Musk, two grains: make all into a subtil powder for sneezing.* Of which the quantity of a Pease was blown up into his Nostrils in the Morning.

### III. An Apoplexy in an old Woman, of which she dyed suddenly.

1. This Woman was much given to drink Brandy, so that she could scarcely live without it, and many times would drink it so immeasurably, as to be extremely drunk therewith, at last she was so overcome with it, as that she fell into a fit (which indeed was a fit of the Apoplexy) wherein she lay for Dead, and so it proved in the sequel, for she never came to her self again.

2. Being dead a great deal of matter (thick and thin) came out at her Nose, to the quantity of a pint and better, mixed with some streaks of Blood, and it had withall the smell of Brandy, together with a stætid scent, very unpleasing to the standers by.

3. Her Head being opened, the whole substance of the Brain seemed to be corrupted, and altered from its natural property, not much unlike the matter of a rotten Egg: But upon the original of the Nerves was found a black clodded

ded matter, which seemed to press them, 'tis probable it was coagulated blood, which by reason of the length of time being there, and the corruption of the Brain adjacent to it might lose its natural colour and form.

4. This Woman before this fit fell upon her, which ended her days (*to wit*, for about two or three months,) had been affected with a certain kind of Trembling of her whole Body chiefly of the extreame parts, and was much troubled with a *Vertigo* by fits, so that she could not stand, which those who daily frequented her, thought came only from the present drinking of *Brandy*: which though it might be the principal remote cause; yet without doubt the conjunct cause was the matter which was dayly bred in the Brain, and joined to the parts hurt, part of which, when Nature could not longer bear it, but yielding her self overcome, was expelled at the Womans Death.

#### IV. An Apoplexy in a middle aged Man,

1. This Man being a lusty, strong, well-set Man, after eating a hearty Meals Meat, and drinking two or three bottle of Wine, was all of a sudden taken with an *Apoplexy*; upon which I was immediately sent for, and found the man lying void of all Sense or Motion, breathing only excepted.

2. I caused Frictions to be used to him; and into his Mouth this following Spirit was put. Take Spirit of Rosemary and Lavender, of each an ounce: Spirit of Mint, half an ounce: *Aqua Caelstis*, two drams: Spirit of Hartsborn, one dram: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, half a dram: with Syrup of Peony-flowers dulcifie it. This was put into his Mouth, and forced down his Throat.

3. Outwardly his Head, Nape, Forehead, Temples, and Nostrils, were anointed with Oyl of Rosemary, mixed with a half part of Oyl of Rue: and his Brest and Stomach were bathed with the following mixture. Take Powers of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: Powers of Mint, and sweet Marjoram, of each two drams: Powers of Sassafras and Savin, of each a dram: mix them.

Tom. I.

4. Whilst these things were a doing, this following Clyster was prepared for him: Take Mutton-broth, half a pint: Honey, Oyl Olive, Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, Infusion of Colocynthis, of each two ounces: Tincture of Sena and Scammony, of each an ounce: mix them to be exhibited warm. This in less than half an hour began to work with him, and gave him five stools, by means of which he came to himself again, but could not speak plain.

5. Now considering that this Disease came from repletion, at least upon a full Stomach, I gave him forthwith this following: Take Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, an ounce: Syrup of Squills, six drams: Salt of Vitriol, fifteen grains: mix them. This gave him four easie Vomits, and workt three times downwards with him, by which he found himself much relieved, and that fullness and oppression of Stomach, and sickness at Heart removed, so that in about two hours, he was perfectly recovered out of the Paroxysm, which was so vehement upon him, as that it seemed to threaten Life.

6. But fearing the fit should return again, I ordered him the constant taking of the compound Spirit first above mentioned every Morning fasting: And at Noon, half an hour before Eating, I prescribed him to take the quantity of a Wall-nut of this following? Conserve of Rosemary flowers, six ounces: Indian preserved green Ginger, four ounces: Indian preserved Nutmegs, number three: beat all very well together in a Mortar to a Pulp, which done add thereto Oyl of Cinnamon, half ad ounce: Juice of Alkermes, and Aqua mirabilis, of each a sufficient quantity to make the Mass an Electuary of a middle consistency.

7. At Night going to bed I prescribed him a draught of this following Wine: Take choice Canary, three quarts: Virginian snakeroor, Contrayva, of each two ounces, Zedoary, winters Cinnamon, of each one ounce: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams: Pepper, one dram: being all in Powder make an Infusion for six days shaking it every day. Of the clear he took about four ounces at a time being dulcified (at time of taking) with white Sugar, and drop

dropping into the same also eight or ten drop of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack.

8. The third day after the Fit, I caused the former Vomit to be repeated, which wrought very well upon him, so that he seemed to be thoroughly cleansed: by persuing this advice he had no more Fits, but became perfectly well. And by this very Method, with very little variation, I cured a Gentlewoman of about fifty years of age; and a Maiden Getlewoman of about six and twenty, save that this latter, had the repetitio n of a second Fit, but no more, and so became well.

V. *A poor Labouring Man taken with an Apoplexy in the Fields in Harvest-Time.*

1. This Man aged about seven and thirty, having led a loose course of Life, and given himself up to drinking and idleness, became not only very poor but also diseased: he was for two years before this *Apoplexy* seized him troubled with a *Vertigo*, which vehemently afflicted him at certain times, and that sometimes with an extream *Hemicrania* or Megrin, so violent for two or three days (when it came) that it often made him delirious, and some of his Neighbours feared his going mad.

2. This *Vertigo* and *Megrin* continuing upon him, brought at length through extremity of Pain *Convulsions*, which as yet only afflicted the Head: But accidentally taking an exceeding Cold, he fell into a *Diarrhoea*, which was accompanied with a vehement Gripping of the Guts: This being not carefully removed, but through Carelessness adding Cold to Cold, produced *Convulsions* of the *Mesentery*, which sympathising with those in his Head, caused universal *Convulsions* throughout his whole Body, so that this wretched Creature was made a Spectacle of Misery.

3. In this Condition those about him caused him to be anointed with *Oyl of Turpentine* mixed with *Linsced Oyl*, and then they gave him half an ounce of *Mithridate* to sweat upon, which indeed gave him Relief as to his then present Distempers, but cured him not perfectly of his *Convulsions*, but at times, or as he took Cold they would return again upon him.

4. Being thus afflicted, and not reforming his irregular course of Life, by reason of an universal Corruption of the Blood, unnatural Heats and colds, imprudent drinking of cold Liquors, when he was extremely hot, and an Indisposition, Weakness, and Hurt of the Parts, either generating, containing, or conveying the animal Spirits, this miserable Creature of a sudden, unthought of, fell (going from his Labour to Dinner) into a fit of the *Apoplexy*.

5. I being accidentally in the Country at that time, was desired to come to him, and do something, to whom they gave the former Relation of his course of Life. But being absent from the City, and not having the conveniency of such Remedies as I would have applied, could I have had them, I was forced to make use of necessity, and take the most probable Things to do him good which might there be had.

6. In the first place I caused a *Sternutatory* to be made of *Tobacco*, which being finely powdered was blown up his Nostrils, by which in a little time he sneezed, and much Water came out of his Head by his Nostrils: and in about a quarter of an hour I caused the *Sternutatory* to be repeated again.

7. Also I caused about an ounce and half of *Brandy* to be put into his Mouth, and forced part of it down his Throat, which with the Sneezing caused him to move a little and almost brought him to himself again: In the mean season a Woman was dispatched into the Town to a Chandler for a little *Oyl of Turpentine*, with which I caused his Nape, Fore-head, Temples, Nostrils, Breast, Stomach, and Pulse to be anointed gently. By the use of these Things, in less than an hour space he was restored out of the *Paroxysm*.

8. Being thus recovered he was carried to the Town, and put into a warm Bed (for he was in a cold clammy Sweat: ) and I caused him to drink a pint and half of *Cardus-Bosset Drink*; by means of which he vomitted plentifully, and after the vomiting was over, he fell into a moderate Sweat, in which he continued for four hours: When he called for Drink, which he did often; I permitted him to have Ale, in which



## Cap. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 689

which Cloves, Mace, and Nutmegs had been boyled, a little sweerned with white Sugar.

9. The third day after, I purged him with my *Family Pills*, by which he had about fourteen Stools, and I ordered him to take them once a week for about two months together: By the use of these things he was reduced to his present health, nor had he after any more fits.

### VI. An Apoplexy in a middle-aged Man, which proved mortal.

1. This Gentleman about the age of two and forty, of a seeming strong and robust Body, who both eat and drank well, yet as to the main, led a temperate course of Life, was all of a sudden taken with an *Apoplexy*, so that to the Standers-by he seemed to be dead.

2. Physicians and Chyrurgions were sent for, by whose advise he was presently let blood, but they could draw little from him; then they applied Vescicatories to the *Nucha*, and other Parts; sharp Clysters of *Colocynthis* and *Aloes* were exhibited, besides apoplectick Waters and Spirits to the Fore-head, Temples, Nostrils, and Pulses, but all in vain, for what ever they could do, could by no means restore him, but in this Fit he dyed.

3. Being dead as they apprehended, a great flux of Blood followed by the Mouth and Nose, so that he bled nearly a quart of Blood, mixt with a little Water, which being cold and coagulated, turned almost as black as Soot, and being tasted (by a Chyrurgion which was there) was found to be of a bitterish salt Taste.

4. His Relations caused him to be opened: in the lower *Abdomen*, they found nothing amiss, save that the lumbar chylous Receptacles were more than twice their ordinary or common bigness, but very free from any kind of Obstruction either in themselves or Parts adjacent.

5. The *Thorax* being opened the Gall Bladder and Liver were in their due and natural Proportion and Condition; but the *Spleen* was grown to an excessive Magnitude, being nerely three times the common bigness, but without any Tumor, Scirrhus, Kernel, Hardness, or any other perceivable Distemper: the Heart and Lungs seemed well, save the Heart was empty

Tom. I.

of Blood and the *Septum transversum* in the Heart was found as it were slit.

6. The upper *Ventricle* being opened, the Brain seemed to be firm and intire, but the Blood-vessels were very eminent and apparent, large, and as it were overcharged and swelled; and all the Cavities of the Brain (notwithstanding the great quantity which after Death came away) were filled with clotted Blood, whilst the Heart (as before said was found empty. These things being thus discovered and known, it is very doubtful to me, whether it might have been in the Power of any Medicine to have retrieved this Gentleman out of his Distemper; or, if all Things had been before hand known, whether it had been possible to have prevented it.

7. One Reason which I offer for these doubts is the largeness of the chylous Receptacles, which gave a demonstration of breeding more Blood than might either serve the Intentions of Nature, or is common to supply the Uses and Necessities of a Man of his Bulk and Magnitude: and by reason the *Spleen* was of an extraordinary bigness, it shew'd that it provided a sufficient quantity of a Ferment for the assimilation of the extraordinary Production of Chyle, and alteration and changing it into Blood, with which the Vessels seemed at this time to be overcharged.

### VII. An Apoplexy in another Person, which proved mortal.

1. A Man about fifty years of age, in a Journey was seized with an *Apoplexy*, in which he seemed to be deprived of all manner of Sense and Motion, in which Condition he lay for about six hours, but at length by the Industry of some about him, more especially of an antient Gentlewoman, he was brought to some kind of Sensibility, but not to the use of his Limbs, or his Tongue; for he could stir neither Hand nor Foot, but as they were moved for him; nor could he speak so as to be understood.

2. Physicians and Chyrurgions were sent for, who bled him, raised Vescicatories, applied Cups, used apoplectick Waters, Oyls, Oynments, and Balsams, and gave him several inward Medicaments, but all in vain, for by no Artifice could they retrieve his Speech: and though

F f f f f f f

he had in some measure his Senses and Understanding, yet it was but dull, and he very inclinable to Sleep.

3. The next day after a Purge was given him (a sharp Clyster having been given over Night:) this Purge although it was strong and brisk, and might have given him several Stools, (considering that his Body had been before hand opened with a Clyster) yet wrought not at all, nor made him sick at Stomach, which shewed that the Faculties and Functions of the Body were in a manner obliterated or abolished, so that there scarcely was found any tract or footsteps of Natures vivacity.

4. The Physick not working, a second Clyster was given him, but that did as little good, for that came no more away, from this time forth he grew worse and worse, and more stupid and insensible every hour than other, in so much that the third day a new Fit seized him, in which he expired.

5. Being dead a kind of foetid Matter (to the quantity of half a pint) came out of his Nostrils and as it were mixed with a pretty quantity of putrified Blood. His Head was opened, and the Cavities of the Brain were found abounding with such like Matter; the substance of the Brain it self was much alter'd, being extream lax or loose, and in some places watery; in others as it were corrupted: and (which was more remarkable) the Original of the Nerves was pressed with a Bladder of Water, not very large; but so admirably was the Vesicle located, that it was firmly tyed by four cross Ligaments, viz. at each end, and on either Side; the uppermost of which was hollow, and had a Passage into the said little Bladder: and out of which, when the Bladder was cut off, the Water issued.

**VIII. An Apoplexy in a Man coming after the sudden stopping of a violent Catarrh.**

1. This Man (about seven and forty years of age) having been for more than three years troubled with a vehement Catarrh, had it all of a sudden stopt (without any previous evacuation either upwards or downwards) with the Fumes of Amber (which he recieved into his Mouth by

a Funnel,) and by the indiscreet taking of Opium.

2. At the first stopping of it, the Man feared he should have his Breath stopt, so great an Obstruction he found in the Thorax, but the second day following he was of a sudden taken with an Apoplexy, whereupon I was immediately sent for, having heard the former Relation, I presently conceived that the morbidick Matter was translated to the Brain, and therefore that there ought to be a speedy evacuation of that Part, and that by strong and powerful Remedies.

3. In order to this Purpose I first ordered a sharp Clyster to be prepared after this manner: *Take Milk or Mutton-Broth, ten ounces: Infusion of Colocynthis, an ounce: fine Aloes, two drams dissolved in Rose Water: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, two ounces: sweet Oyl, three spoonfuls: mix them to be exhibized warm.*

4. Whilst this was doing I caused liquid Erythines to be injected up his Nostrils thus made: *Take White-Wine, half a pint: Enphorbium, ten grains: Cambogia, half a dram: dissolve them in the Wine, this was gently syringed up his Nostrils, but it did no good, nor in the least move his Head.*

5. Wherefore seeing that, I was forced to make use of a stronger Medicine, which was that formerly mentioned of Deckers, composed of *Turpethum minerale*, &c. This in a short time caused his Head to purge vehemently; in about two hours, above three quarters of a pint of filthy Matter came out of his Head by the Mouth and Nose; and by the gentle use thereof two or three times, (once a day) a kind of Flux was produced at the Nose, in which it was thought that more than two quarts of Filth and watery humors were evacuated, by this evacuation he was in a very little time restored out of the Paroxysm.

6. Being thus freed from the Fit, I caused his Temples, Fore-head, Nostrils, Nape of the Neck Stomach, and Pulses to be anointed with this following apopleckick Balsam: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, three ounces: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Rue, of Sage, of sweet Marjoram, of Oranges, of Limons, of each a dram and half: Oyl of Sassafras, and of Rhododendron,*

# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 691

*alum, choice Musk, of each one dram: Amber-grise, half a dram: mix them perfectly, and make a Balsam to anoint with Morning and Night.*

7. Every Morning fasting I caused him to take three or four spoonfuls of this following Water of *Sennertus*, called *Aqua Carbunculi* (in his *Institutes*, Lib. 5. Par. 1. Sect. 3. Cap. 5.) which is thus prepared: Take flowers of *Rosemary*, of *Lilly-Convally*, of *Violets*, of *Borrage*, of each six ounces; red *Mint*, one ounce: *Marjoram*, *Lavender*, *Sage*, of each three ounces; *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Ginger*, *Cloves*, *Cinnamon*, *Cardamus*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Cubebs*, *Galangal*, *Juniper-berries*, *Mistletoe of the Oak*, *Haste-Bark*, *Peony-seeds*, *Raspings of Hartshorn*, of each one ounce: *Elks-hoof*, half a dram: the Ingredients being cut and bruised, affuse thereon *Malago Wine*, two quarts: waters of *Damask-Roses*, of *Straw-berries*, and of *Spicknard*, of each three pints: let them stand in Infusion for a Month in a cold place, then draw off the spiritous water according to Art.

8. Half an hour before Dinner, he took a Wine-Glass full of this Liqueur: Take *Nutmegs*, *Mace*, *Cubebs*, *Ginger*, *Zedoary*, of each half an ounce: *Cinnamon*, *Galangal*, *Cloves*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Jamaica-Pepper*, *Florentine-Orrice*, *Virginian-snake-root*, *Contrayerva*, roots and seeds of *Peony*, *Rocket-seed*, of each two drams: *Rosemary* and *Lavender flowers*, of each two handfals and half: infuse them all in a gallon of *Rhenish-Wine* for fourteen days, then distil off the Water in a Copper-Vesica according to Art.

9. Every Night going to bed, by reason he was of a scorbutick habit of Body, I caused him to take two or three ounces of this following antiscorbutick Water of *Sennertus*: Take Barks of *Tamarisk*, of *Ash*, of *Caper-roots*, *Polypody of the Oak*, of each one ounce: *Gentian*, six drams: roots of *Elegampne*, of *Aron*, of each half an ounce: roots of *Crow-foot* cut small, a pound and half: *Germander*, *Gout-Ivy*, *Carduus Benedictus*, of each an handfal: *Troches of Wormwood*, and of *Capers compound*, of each one ounce: infuse them all for four days in *Whey of Goats-Milk*, three pints: *Rhenish-Wine*, two quarts: afterwards add *Juyces of Senrvy-grass*,

Tom.I.

of *Water-Cresses*, of *Brooklime*, of *Fumitory*, of each eight ounces: and distil a Water according to Art.

10. Once a week (for six weeks together) I purged him with my *Family-Pills with Aloes*, for that they eradicate the Scarvy, and carry off the Matter of a Catarrh almost to a Miracle: Moreover the liquid Errhine at § 4 above mentioned, I used to him three or four several times, one days distance being between, by this means the morbidick matter was compleatly carried off, and the Patient confest himself to be more pleasant and lightsome, than he had been for some years before.

11. But that we might so secure his Health, that these Fits might no more return upon him, considering he was of a cold, moist, and pituitous habit of body, and subject to a Rheumatism or Catarrh, I caused him for five weeks or more to drink a Diet-Drink made of *Guajacum*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Sassafras*, *Juniper-berries*, *Anise*, *Coriander*, and *Caramay-seeds*, with *Raisins and Figs* according to the usual manner, following my Counsel and using this means, he was so well cured, that he was perfectly freed from his Disease.

## IX. An Apoplexy in a cold and moist scorbutick habit of Body,

1. A Woman about forty years of age, of a cold, moist, and scorbutick habit of Body, was of a sudden seized with a Fit of the *Apoplexy*, in which both Sense and Motion were abolished, and she lay like one that was dead, for no Life could (for a Season) be perceived in her.

2. Being sent for whilst in the *Paroxysm*, I caused to be put into her Mouth this Mixture: Take *Spirit of Angelica*, half an ounce: *Tincture of Castoreum*, *Syrup of Male Peony-flowers*, of each two drams: mix them: This was put into her Mouth, and part of it was forced down her Throat.

3. And that we might cause the Head to purge or evacuate (for she had before hand complained of a heaviness and giddiness of her Head for some weeks before this Accident happened to her) I caused to be blown up her Nostrils this following Sternutatory: Take of

then



the best Spanish-Tobacco, one ounce: Cloves, Ginger, white Hellebor, of each two drams: roots of Pyrethrum, of Cambogia, of each one dram: Cubebs, Zedoary, of each half a dram: make all into a fine Powder: This wrought well and brought from her Head much cold and viscid Matter; by means of which in a little more than half an hour she began to stir and move herself, yet knew no body.

4. Her Fore-head, Temples, Nostrils, and Nape of the Neck were anointed with this Oyl: Take Oyl of Ben, one ounce: chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Sage, Lavender, Savin, Sassafras, Marjoram, Penny-royal, Juniper berries, of each one dram: mix them. This comforted both the external and internal Senses, and without doubt was in part a means of her more speedy Restauration.

5. But by reason her Body was bound for about two or three days (contrary to her natural Custom and Use) I prescribed this Clyster to be administred: Take Mutton-Broth, a pint: Honey, Oyl Olive, of each three spoonfuls: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces: mix them and give it warm. This in about half an hour came away, bringing with it some few hardned Excrements: I caused it in half an hour after to be repeated again, and that brought away more of such like-hardned Excrements, with some softer: seeing this I prescribed a stronger Clyster to be exhibited (about four hours after) which might have Power to empty the Fœces and cleanse the Bowels.

6. It was thus made: Take Mutton-Broth, twelve ounces: Solution of two drams of fine Aloes in Spring-Water, two ounces: Tincture of Colocynthis, one ounce: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, three ounces: Oyl of Roses, Honey, of each two ounces: mix them to be exhibited warm: This wrought well.

7. By the using of these Things, in about six hourstime she was perfectly recovered out of her Fit: but complained vehemently of her Stomach, and that the Oppression was as great as if a Load of Lead lay there: she desired that if possibly it might be removed, for otherwise she should not be able to subsist under the burden of it; and therefore earnestly craved a Vomit,

8. After a little consideration, I thought good to gratifie her desire: accordingly the next day, I prescribed this following Emetick: Take Radish-water, four ounces: Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, six drams: Oxy-mel of Squills, an ounce: mix them. This was given in the Morning fasting, and it wrought exceeding well, giving her five Vomits and three Stools; and the fourth day after it was repeated again, with very good success: By these two Vomits she confest the heavy load at her Stomach was wholly removed.

9. But that which was thought to be one main cause of her Distemper, was the Obstruction of her Courses, which had been stopt upon her for more than ten months, for which reason I caused her to purge with this Tincture twice a Week: Take Cardamon water, a quart: Sena, two ounces: fine Aloes, one ounce: infuse the Sena forty eight hours, then press out, after which dissolve the Aloes in the Colature, and let it stand till it is fine: Of this she took a spoonful or two, more or less, (according as she found it to purge her) in the Morning fasting, and continued the use thereof for a Month, viz, till such time as her Courses came down, which when they appeared were in a very plentiful manner.

10. I chose to purge her with Aloes, for that they have a specificck Property to provoke the Terms in Women, and open the Mouths of all the Blood-vessels in any Part of the Body, but more especially in the Womb: her Courses being now produced, she found herself much better in her Head than formerly; and that Vertigo, with which she had been for some weeks before troubled was now wholly taken away and removed.

11. And because of the Scorbutick habit of Body, cold, and moist; I prescribed her this Antiscorbutick Diet, which she took for fifty or sixty days together. Take new Ale, three gallons: Juices of Scurvy-grass, of Brooklime, and of Water-cresses, of each a pint: juice of Tarragon, half a pint: Sena, four ounces: shavings of Guaiacum, of Horse-Radish root, Juniper-berries, Sarsaparilla, Caraway and Coriander-seeds, of each three ounces: Raisins of



of the sun stoned, a pound: new Figs slit, half a pound; all these latter Ingredients being grossly bruised, put them up into a bag with a stone in it, which put with the juices into the Ale whilst it is working, after the working is over, and the Liquor clear, it may be bottled up, putting into each bottle half an ounce of white Sugar, and a Clove stit.

12. Of this she drank near a bottle a day, sometimes more, sometimes less, which purged her very gently, and by the continuation thereof for the time before mentioned, together with the use of the other things according to order, she was not only freed from her Apoplexy; but also cured of her Scorbute, which had for some years afflicted her, and made perfectly well.

X. *An Apoplexy in an elderly Man of a robust Constitution.*

1. This Man near fifty years of Age, of a very strong Body and Constitution, had an Issue running upon his left Arm for near twenty years or more, which by carelessness or some other cause, was dried up, without any due purging of his Body, or other Evacuations necessary in such a case: about three months after, he was taken with a very tedious and painful *Megrim*, which afflicted him for twelve days or more; so violent that all about him feared he would go Mad: This ceasing, a kind of *Vertigo* took him, which held him for about a day or something better; at the end of which time hoping to grow well, he was all on a sudden seized with an *Apoplexy*.

2. By the relation of the matter and previous Circumstances going before, it is manifest that there was a translocation of the morbidick matter (which had its customary evacuation at the Issue) to the Brain; and that the Disease had been a long time a gathering before hand, the *Megrim* and *Vertigo* preceeding it, both arising from the same causes.

3. These things being known, I thought it matter of absolute necessity to evacuate as much as possible might be the Brain, and to cleanse it of those feculencies which contained the Animal Spirits, and obstructed their afflux: For this purpose I immediately ordered the exhi-

Tom.I.

bition of Deckers his *Errhine* made of *Turpe-rium Minerale*, &c. which powder was blown up his Nostrils with a quill, in small Proportions, and repeated for three days after.

4. By the use of this Medicament, a great quantity of filthy matter was drawn from his Head, almost to wonderment; and in about an hour, or hour and half at most he so revived, as that he looked about him, moved himself, and began to speak: in the mean season this following mixture was given him by spoonfuls. Take *Aqua Vita Matthioli*, two ounces: small *Cinnamon-water*, spirit of *Castoreum*, of each one ounce: Syrup of Citron-peels, three ounces: mix them. This apparently revived him, and did him much good.

5. This Clyster also was exhibited warm: Take Mutton-broth, a pint: Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum*, Honey, Oyl Olive, of each three ounces: Tincture of *Colocynthis*, an ounce: mix them. It wrought very well, gave him five Stools, and brought away much viscous, slimy, and cold matter.

6. His Head, Forehead, Temples, Nostrils, and nape of the Neck was bathed with this mixture; Take Powers of *Rosemary*, *Lavender*, *Sage*, and sweet *Marjoram*, of each half an ounce: Powers of *Origanum*, *Penny-royal*, *Lemons*, *Oranges*, and *Juniper-berries*, of each two drams: Powers of *Amber* and *Carraways*, of each one dram: mix them together, to bath with as before directed: also four or five times a day thirty or forty drops of the same, was given inwardly in a glass of Wine.

7. The Man being revived, and thus come to himself again, I caused a *Seton* to be applied to the nape of the Neck, and the Issue to be kept running for a month: at the end of the time, I caused his former Issue to be opened again, and the Cautey to be dried up, to the Intention, that the derivation of the morbidick matter might be continued, to prevent his relapsing in to the same again.

8. And by reason he was of a robust Body; and very strong Constitution, I thought good to purge him well several times: This was done with my *Family Pills* which wrought with him admirable well. He took them twice a week,

G g g g g g g g and

and continued the like use of them for five or six weeks together.

9 And to corroborate the Animal and Vital parts hurt by this *deliquium*. I caused him to drink for a quarter of a year or more (every Morning fasting, and every Night going to bed, and sometimes an hour before Dinner) of this following Antapoplectick Wine. Take ch ice Canary, Rhenish Wine, of each two gallons: Rose-mary-flowers, Lavender-flowers, Wormwood, red Sage, sweet Marjoram, musked Cranes bill, of each a handful: Origanum, Penny-royal, Mint, Tyme, of each half a handful: Cloves, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Cubebs, Anacardiums, Zedoary, Virginian Snake-root, Contrayerva, Winter's Cinnamon, of each half an ounce: Ginger, two drams: Pepper, one dram: Musk, a scruple: cut, bruise, and digest in a cool place for ten days, shaking the glass every day: afterwards being settled, the Sick may drink three, four, or five ounces of the clear at a time, as before directed.

10. By these means derivation was made of the offending matter, and our Patient in a short time restored to his perfect health, having no more fits after the first. By this very method (setting the *Seton* aside) we restored another middle aged Man seized with an *Apoplexy*, when the danger of Death was not small. And by the same means (with very little difference) we cured a young Woman taken with the same Disease, after she had suffered under three several and dangerous *Paroxysms*.

#### Observations from other AUTHORS.

##### XI. The Apoplexy in a lazy Monk.

1. A certain Laick among the Regular Monks was taken with a very vehement and grievous *Apoplexy*; he was stegmatick, plethorick, (for he did too plentifully ingurgitate thick Beer) lazy and somnilent; he fell suddenly to the Ground, and could not be stirred up by any Noise, Shouting and Shaking, being seized with such a Numbness and Stupefaction as those that are astonished.

2. When he was thus afflicted he was deprived of all Sense and Motion throughout the

whole Body, his Breath only remained to him, yet that was not entire and without Intermission, but diverse ways dissentaneous and disagreeing.

3. When I came to him, I found him snorting and all his Parts and Members trembling, and that there might be no Delay used in resisting this Malady, I made Reractions, Ligatures, and Compressions, and a sharp Suppository I ordered him of the Pouders of *Colocythis*, *Hiera*, Salt and Honey, whe the following Clyster was preparing.

4. Take Centaury the lesser, Sage, Betony, Herb Mercury, Beet, Gout-Ivy, of each one handful: the flowers of Camomil, of *Stachas* of both sorts, of each one pugil: Aniseed, two drams and half: Female-Agarick, one dram and half: the Pulp of *Colocynthis* together with Agarick tyed in a thin linnen Rag, one scruple and half: let them be boyled in common Water, one pound: the Rag being strongly pressed, then add to the Colature choise *Hiera-Picra*, *Benedictam laxativum*, *Diaphenicum* of each half an ounce: the Oyl of Rue, of Camomil, of Anise, of each one ounce: brown Sugar, the Honey of Roses strain'd, of each half an ounce: Salt, three drams: make a Clyster.

5. Having by this got five stools, he was presently raid out of that *Paroxysm*, but the *Apoplexy* ended in the Palsy.

6. Whilst he was strong, we put to the Clyster a scruple and half of *Colocynthis*, although *Rembertus Dodonæus* says, That some would add *Colocynthis* in Decoction for an apoplectick Clyster, one handful at the most, such a Decoction will suffice for two or three Clysters, too much of the *Colocynthis* is not without danger, for it gnaws the Intestines, and opens the Mouth of the Veins.

7. I do remember says *Rembertus*, that by a Clyster wherein one dram of *Colocynthis* was boyled, the Person though strong did not live long; and that some few hours after expiration a great quantity of Blood did flow forth at the Fundament; however being tyed up in a Rag and press'd, it hurts less.

8. Yet *Rondeletius* is for giving one dram and half of the Pulp of *Colocynthis*; but he advises it for expurgation of the Fæces, and that the

Body

Body might be thereby warm'd and the Passages dilated.

9. If the Disease proceeds only from Obstructions, a weaker Clyster after this manner prepared, may be exhibited: Take Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Rue, Centaury the less, Elder, of each one handful: Raisins, number forty: the seeds of Anise, Fennel, and Caraway, of each three drams: the flowers of Stæchas, Rosemary, and Elder, of each one pugil: Polypody of the Oak, the seeds of Carthamus, of each one ounce: Agarick, two drams: the seeds of Nettles, thirteen drams: make a Decoction for one pound, in which dissolve Honey of Roses strained, one ounce and half or two ounces: Hiera Picra, and Benedictum Laxativum, of each half an ounce: Hiera Colocynthidos, one dram: Oyl of Cammomil, three ounces: make a Clyster, and let it be given in the beginning; it is the first in the Apoplexy, and in the Epilepsy the second.

10. After this manner the second should be in the Apoplexy: Take Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Bay leaves, Centaury the less, Origanum, Calamint, Penny-royal, Cowslips, of each one handful: the seeds of Cubebs, wild Rue, and Nettles, of each three drams: Polypody of the Oak, the seed of Carthamus, of each one ounce and half: the tops of Tyme, the flowers of Rosemary, and Stæchas, of each one pugil: Agarick, three drams: the Pulp of Colocynthidos, one dram: make a Decoction of one pound, in the Colature dissolve Indi Majoris, half an ounce: or Diaphœnicon, one ounce: Benedictum, one ounce: Hiera Colocynthidos, half an ounce: the Oyl of Lillies, or of Anise, of Rue, of each three ounces: Salt Gem, one dram and half: make a Clyster, which is the second in an Apoplexy, and the last or third in an Epilepsy.

11. The last and third is strongest which is thus: Take Bay-leaves, Rue, Centaury the less, Origanum, Calamint, Penny-royal, Sage, Bawm, Betony, of each one handful: the seeds of Nettles, of Cubebs, of Anise, of bastard Lovage, and of wild Rue, of each three drams: Agarick, the root of Hellebor, of each two drams: the Pulp of Colocynthidos, one dram and half: the flowers of Sage, the tops of Thym, the flow-

ers of Stæchas, of each one pugil: Wheat-Bran, one pugil: make a Decoction; in the Colature dissolve Benedictum and Hiera Colocynthidos, or of Rufus, or Archigenis, of each one ounce and half: the Oyl of Rue, or of Nuts, or of Anise, of either three ounces: Salt-Gem, two drams: make a Clyster.

12. This third Clyster which is strongest, must not be used if the Patient be weak, but to those that are strong, strong Medicaments in so desperate a Malady must be applyed, proceeding from milder to stronger Things.

13. About the same time there came a Barber-Chyrurgion to visit the Patient, whom he rubbed with *Aqua Vita* to which he added a certain Pouder, then prescribed an *Electuary* of the Juice of Roses, by which things this impudent Fellow, did boast he had cured this Person, but this did no good to the Patient.

14. Afterwards I was again called, and would very willingly had let him bleed, but he being very much against it, and being now paralytick and abounding in Flegm, this following Decoction was given him.

15. Take Sage, Marjoram, Betony, of each one handful: Cowslips, Gout-Ivy, of each half an handful: the Flowers of Stæchas, and Rosemary, of each one pugil: the seeds of bastard Lovage, of Anise, and Hartwort, of each one dram and half: let them be boyled in a double Vessel in one pound of common Water, adding to the Colature, Honey of Roses strained, Syrup of Stæchas, of each one ounce and half: mix them and make an Apozem for three Doses.

16. Afterwards I purged him in the following manner: Take Pil. Cochia, two scruples: Pil. Fœtida trochisated, Albandal, of each half a scruple: with Syrup of Stæchas make seven Pills. Having taken these, he voided about six times much flegmy and pituitous Matter.

17. When that was done we ordered the following Liniment for the Nape of his Neck, Back-bone, and Side: Take the Oyl of Cammomil, one ounce: Oyl of Foxes, half an ounce: the Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of Bricks, of each two drams: with a little Wax make an Oynment.

18. Moreover he was to take every Morning fasting the bigness of a Chest-nut of the follow-



ing Mixture : Take Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary, two ounces and half : Species Diamoschn, two drams : choice Treacle, three drams : Syrup of Stæchas, one ounce : mix them.

19. Afterwards he presently made use of the following : Take Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary, three ounces : a Confection of choice Mithridate, half an ounce : Species Diambra, one dram and half : Syrup of Stæchas, and Oxy-mel of Squills, of each one ounce and half : mix them.

20. Within a few days he grew well by these Medicines and the Apozem once repeated and last of all the Pills ; but after a year and half through a bad Diet, and immoderate drinking he again relapsed in the Apoplexy, by which he was suffocated before I could get to him. Petrus Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 69.

XII. Of some taken with an Apoplexy and suddenly dyed, that were of an hot and moist Constitution.

1. In our Regions that are cold and moist the Apoplexy is most frequent, it is so in cold Places because of the Scituation of the Earth, as in Florentia, Lucas, and Bononia, or from the nature of the Region, as in Germany, and Britanny, but more in Holland, and in the Cities of Amsterdam and Delf, and in other Places where a great quantity of thick Beer is drunk, as also in Men that are phlegmatick, idle and use moist and bad Diet, but chiefly among those that are of a cold, moist and dull Constitution.

2. Among many that dyed suddenly of this lamentable Disease, there was one antient Gentleman, to whom by these two Physicians Scutius and Nieuenius, Frictions were exhibited in the found and whole Part, as also a Lenitive to the Mouth ; afterwards Cornelius Ericius and myself were invited.

3. This Person before he was taken with an Apoplexy, was for a long time obnoxious to a Catarrh, and to a great Pain of the Head, but he unfortunately thought the Distemper not to be so dangerous as to consult the Physician in due time and to use proper Medicaments.

4. And so his Disease encreasing, and he therewith more perplex'd, at length the Apoplexy was turn'd into a Palsy, and the Rheum

which was retain'd so long in his Breast, which he could not cast up, was the cause of his Suffocation, of which he dyed in the eighth day of his Sickness. Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 70.

XIII. Of an Apoplexy suddenly ending in a Palsy, and suddenly cured.

1. A certain Person gross, dull and fat, being afflicted with a Plethory and evil Habit of Body, and perpetually labouring under an Asthma, and being obnoxious both to a Catarrh and Cough, This Man having arrived at the sixtieth year of his age, and it being told him whilst he was walking, that a familiar Friend of his about the age of eighty dyed suddenly.

2. Presently his left Foot began to tremble, and going home after he had sat a while, he was taken with an Apoplexy, and, if his Son had not been, with him, he had fallen,

3. Immediately after his left Foot turn'd paralytick, when I came to him, I found him sitting deprived both of Sense and Motion ; his Mouth was as it were drawn together, he did not speak, yet a Distillation issued forth.

4. Having used Frictions, I put into his Mouth the following Confection : Take Oxy-mel of Squills, one ounce : Mithridate, two drams : But this came out of his Mouth with the Flegm.

5. I prescribed the following Clyster to be taken : Take the roots of Marsh-Mallows scraped, one ounce and half : Centaury, Rue, Betony, Sage, Marjoram, Beet, Mercury, of each one handful : red Coleworts, half an handful : the seeds of Anise, of Caraways, and of Fennel, of each one dram and half : make a Decoction in common Water one pound, adding Benedictum Laxativum, Diaphænicon, of each six drams : Diacatholicon, three drams : the Oyls of Rue, of Cammomil, of Anise, of each one ounce : Salt Gem, one dram : common Salt, half a dram : mix them and make a Clyster.

6. The Clyster being injected, his Belly was loosned and he began to speak, then we dissolved the following Pills in Betony-Water, and his Mouth being violently forc'd open, we put them in, and his Mandibles or Jaws being again shut, he swallowed them being dissolved as aforesaid.

7. Take



## Cap. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.* 697

7. Take *Pil. Cochia*, one dram : *Troches of Albandal*, three grains : with *Betony-water* make seven Pills : By these he had six Stools.

8. When we came to him in the Morning, he could speak and move his Tongue, though it did trip and stammer a little, as also his Leg, which was for sometime paralytick, and he was at that Juncture as it were cured both of the *Apoplexy* and *Palsy*.

9. But because his Memory was somewhat hurt, and his Mind as it were stupified, therefore we ordered him *Oxymel* together with *Mithridate*, as also the following Recipe.

10. Take *Oxymel of Squills*, *Syrup of Stæchas*, of each one ounce : *Conserve of the flowers of Rosemary*, of *Sage*, of each half an ounce : the Species *Diamuschi dulcis* without *Musk*, one dram : *Nutmegs* confected, three drams : *Syrup of Stæchas*, a sufficient quantity : make a Confection.

11. But this Person having been not only afflicted with an evil habit of Body, but also with a Plethory, and having a very red Face, his Veins being very large and visible, I ordred a Chyrurgion to be sent for, that the cephalick Vein might be opened, in order to prevent the return of the Disease.

12. For it was usual with him to have Blood to flow out at his Nostrils, which excretion had been intercepted for some years ; and by our appointment every year Blood was taken away, whereby he found himself much the better ; but almost for the space of a year it was now intermitted.

13. Another Physician coming to see him, did dissuade him from letting of blood, because there was too much Pituosity and Flegm in the Disease, for that, says he, Bleeding does immediately cure the *Apoplexy* or kills.

14. Nevertheless seeing the *Apoplexy* is sanguinous, the opening of a Vein is very convenient, and although it were a pituitous and flegmatick kind of *Apoplexy*, there being a Plethory in the whole *Compositum*, yet it does not follow that letting of blood is unnecessary, but the rather I judge it necessary to be done, especially when the Strength yet remains firm, which

Tom. I,

is further approved of by the Practice of several learned Doctors.

15. There were Pills prescribed him by a Physician, in whom they did much confide, but he loathing them, they were rejected. Therefore the following laxative Draught was prescribed both by him and me.

16. Take *Diaphanicon*, half an ounce : *Confectio Hamech*, two drams : the lenitive *Electuary*, half an ounce : dissolve them in three ounces of *Borage-water*, (for he had by some Cause before contracted *Melancholy*) add the *Syrup of the Infusion of white Roses*, half an ounce : mix them and make a Draught : where-by he had some six or seven Stools.

17. Afterwards he grew well, though it was much feared he might very easily relapse again by reason of his Plethory, evil habit of Body, Catarrh, and Asthma ; and so perish as his Brother did in the like Case. *Foreſtū, Lib. 10. Observ. 75.*

### XIV. Of a light *Apoplexy*, at length turn'd into a *Palsy*.

1. A certain Person fell into an *Apoplexy*, and though by falling he seemed as dead, he not snorting or making any Noise, it was such as was not to be cured unless great Care and Pains had been taken.

2. After I came to him, and had used strong Frictions, Ligatures, and Compressions ; with a sharp Suppository ; he began at length to speak, yet so as that he could not be understood by any, wherefore after he could swallow, I gave him *Oxymel of Squills*.

3. His Mouth being opened per Force, he drank off the the half of the following Potion : Take *Sage*, *Betony*, *Marjoram*, *Cowslips*, of each one handful : the flowers of *Stæchas*, one pugil : the seeds of *Anise*, and of *Fennel*, of each one dram : the leaves of *Sena*, six drams : white female *Agarick*, one dram and half : Raisons stoned, one ounce : *Liquorice* sliced, three drams : Boyl them in common Water for six ounces, make a strong Expression, and then add *Oxymel* simple, and *Syrup of Stæchas*, of each one ounce : mix them for two Doses.

4. This Person having taken one of the Doses

H h h h h h h h

fees, he did spit mightily; and his *Apoplexy* did seem to tend to a *Palsy* of one Side.

5. Secondly, I ordered the Nape and all down the Back-bone to be anointed with the *Oyls* of *Turpentine*, of *Juniper*, and of *Castoreum* mixed together, and that this Mixture should be often exhibited, of which he took frequently.

6. *Take Conservees of the flowers of Sage, Betony, and Rosemary, of each half an ounce: Mithridate, three drams: choice Treacle, half a dram: Syrup of Stæchas, two ounces: simple Oxymel, half an ounce: make a Mixture.*

7. His Urine was crude, which of its own accord did flow forth, he could now make and retain it; yet it appeared to be warm and feaverish, from whence I hoped better of his Health, although he was sixty years of age; therefore I gave him these Pills.

8. *Take Pil. Aurea, one dram: with Syrup of Stæchas make five Pills:* Another day after, being full of humors, I did propose the rest of the above written Portion, which with great easing asswaging of the Distemper did purge forth many pituitous humors.

9. Afterwards being *paralytical* in his left Side, and having great Pain in his Head, his Face being also very red, and his Strength remaining, I ordered him to be let blood in the *Cephalick* Vein of the Arm, which was not *paralytical*, the Fore-head and Temples being anointed with Oyntment of Alabaster.

10. After this he had often feaverish Fits, by reason of which he had an *Aphtha*, yet the *Apoplexy* may be better and more easily cured; by that unnatural feaverish Heat, though it thereby often ends in a *Palsy*; because of the *Aphthas* he fell into the Hickup, but by Gargarisms and other Medicines he was cured thereof.

11. Thirdly, his Leg being a while longer anointed with the *Oyl* of *Turpentine*, of *Foxes*, of *Lavender*, and the *Oyl* of *Earth-Worms*: he anointed afterwards with the *Oyls* of *Pepper*, of *Castoreum*, and the like; and having continued in this Method of Cure, yet nevertheless he fell sometimes through weakness.

12. *Cornelius Ericius* my Brother in Profession, went while the Ground was covered

over with Snow, to visit a certain *Monk*; when he had put off his travelling *Habiliments*, and was putting on one of his Shoes, his Foot began immediately to tremble, and his Cloaths and Shoes being on, and passing through a Church, all in a sudden fell into an *Apoplexy*, which presently ended in a *Palsy* of the left Side, and had certainly fallen to the Ground, if he not been supported by some that were in company with him.

13. Being caried to his Inn, I was brought to him, Frictions were used by a Chyrurgion and then he was laid in a Bed; at length a Physician of the *Hague*, who was his great Confident, coming to see him, he and I prescribed him the following Pills, which we thought proper for him, because he did abound in humors, although his Belly before he fell was loose enough.

14. *Take Pil. Cochia, two scruples: Castoreum, one scruple: with the Syrup of Stæchas make four Pills:* He took only two of them, because he had before a Flux for a Month, they gave Purgation plentiful enough; about eight hours after he took the other two, which did operate well, insomuch that he could afterwards both speak and understand better.

15. We did not draw from him any Blood, because his Belly had been before in a good Temper; and his Strength somewhat dejected before he fell into the *Apoplexy*.

16. The Nape of the Neck and the Back-bone were by our appointment anointed with the following *Oyls*: *Take the Oyl* of *Turpentine*, of *Castoreum*, and *Lavender*, of each half an ounce: mix them: By which there was a Resolution of the Arm and Foot.

17. After three days there happening an Inflammation by a little Wheal or Blister in his Skin, in the place of these we only used the *Oyl* of *Foxes*; now after the Pills were exhibited, he took twice or thrice, the true Treacle and a Composition of Treacle, or an *Elixir*.

18. And although he began to recover, yet he kept his Bed as *paralytical*, till the next *Whitsunday*: This Physician having at a time too liberally drunk Wine; and coming from a Person that was sick lying in an upper Room; he fell and was wounded in the hinder part of the Head, the

## CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 699

the Wound penetrating even the very enterance of the *Calvaria*, and his *Pericranium* being much bruised, he died within three weeks.

19. Also an ancient Chyrurgion was taken twice with an *Apoplexy*, which ended in a *Palsy*, he with some advantage used the following Pill and Mithridate.

20. Take Pil. *Cochia*, two scruple: *Castoreum*, one scruple: with the Syrup of *Stæchas* make five Pills: his Memory decayed by little and little, and he made use of a Staff because of the *Palsy*: and having a pretty while after taken his Bed he lived some time, but yet miserably and at length dyed. *Forestus. Lib. 10. Observ. 76.*

### XV. An Apoplexy arising from Flegm degenerating into a Palsy.

1. A certain Trades-Man being in the Feilds was suddenly taken with an *Apoplexy*, and was carried home being without Sense and Motion, this Man abounded in Flegm.

2. We did not use *Phlebotomy*, for his Veins did not appear, now for the driving and drawing away the Matter from the Head; this or the like following Clyster was prescribed.

3. Take *Centawry* the lesser, *Penny-royal*, *Calamint*, *Origanum*, *Rue*, *Betony*, *Sage*, the Herb *Mercury*, *Hyssop*, of each one handful: *Bay-leaves*, *Stæchas*, *Rosemary*, of each one pugil: *Aniseeds*, *Fennel*, *Carthamus* bruised, of each two drams: *Raisons* enucleated, one ounce: *Colocynthis*, half a dram: Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Water, then take one pound of this Colature, to which add the Electuary of *Hiera simple*, *Benedictum Laxativum*, of each half an ounce: *Hiera Lagodii*, *Colocynthis*, of each one dram and half: the Oyls of *Cammomil*, *Rue*, of each one ounce: the Oyl of *Aniseeds*, half an ounce: the Oyl of *Castoreum*, two drams and half: Salt Gem, and common Salt, of each one dram: mix them, and make a Clyster.

4. In the Interim while the Clyster was preparing, the Belly was a little stirred and irritated by the following Suppository: Take *Troches Alhandal*, two scruples: the Ponder of the Species *Hiera Picra simple*, one scruple: a little

Salt, and a sufficient quantity of Honey make a Suppository.

5. I did use Frictions, and Bands to his Thighs and Arms because of the *Palsy*; then I ordered the following Pills to be swallowed: Take Pil. *Cochia*, one dram: *Castoreum*, one scruple: make seven Pills: but because he could not swallow them, I dissolved them in *Sage-Water*, to be poured into the Mouth:

6. Having loosned his Belly conveniently, he began to speak much better; I did exhibit then Syrup of *Stæchas*, and *Oxymel* of *Squills*; afterwards seeing he could swallow much better, I prescribed the following Pills.

7. Take Pil. *Cochia*, two scruples and half: *Castoreum*, half a scruple: with the Syrup of *Stæchas* make five Pills: We did also anoint the Nape of his Neck with the Oyl of *Elder* and *Nardinum* mixed together.

8. Afterwards we anointed the Pallat with *Treacle* and *Mustard-seed* beaten together, *Masticatories* were also exhibited and *Eryhines* made of the Juyce of *Beets*, *Rue*, and *Marjoram*; a *Sternutatory* after this manner: Take *Nigella*, white *Pepper*, *Nutmegs*, of each one scruple: white *Hellebor*, *Pyrethrum*, *Castoreum*, of each half a scruple: make a Powder: a little whereof is to be blown up the Nostrils by a Quill.

9. Lastly, for a greater Resolution and strenghtning of the Head we ordered him to take *Treacle*, *Mithridate*, and *Oxymel* of *Squills*, and that he would use the following Confection.

10. Take of the Conserves of the flowers of *Rosemary*, *Betony*, *Sage*, of each half an ounce: Confection of *Mithridate*, two drams: choice *Treacle*, one dram: the Species *Diamoschi*, *Diambra*, and *Plurisarconticon*, of each one scruple and half: *Diacorus*, two scruples: *Oxymel* of *Squills* and Syrup of *Stæchas*, of each half an ounce: mix them. And he may drink of this following Claret: Take *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Hyssop*, *Betony*, of each one handful: the flowers of *Rosemary*, of *Stæchas*, of each one pugil: *Liquorice sliced*, three drams: Boyl them in nine ounces of Water, add clarified Honey, and Syrup of *Stæchas*, of each one ounce: clarify and aromatize it with



three drams of choice Cinnamon, make a Compound for three Doses.

II. Outwardly the whole Back-bone it to be anointed, as also the Leg that is paralytick with these Oyls: Take Oyl of Nard, and sweet Marjoram, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Foxes, half an ounce: the Oyl of Cloves, five drops: when you anoint, add some *Aqua Vita* rectified: By these he was at length happily cured. *Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 77.*

#### XVI, An Apoplexy arising from Melancholy.

I. A certain young Gentleman suddenly fell into an *Apoplexy*, which immediately degenerated into a Palsy of the right Side, both of the Arm and Leg; by which his Tongue was so much impeded, that he could scarcely speak or rightly understand any thing.

2. A certain Physician of the City of *Mechlin* did exhibit to this Person a dram of choice Treacle with an ounce of Marjoram-Water to cause him to sweat: But I would rather have administered that after Purgation, according to *Rondeletius*, because that it stops up many humors into the Head and augments the Malady, this Man thinks it better to exhibit in the place of the Purge *Castoreum*, two scruples: with a little Pepper or Ginger.

3. These following Things were prepared by me for the sick: Take Cinnamon, two ounces: Ginger, half an ounce: Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace, of each one dram: Water, six pounds: make a Decoction to the consumption of the half, adding so much Sugar as may suffice for sweetening of it.

4. For his daily Drink this following was prescribed: Take Beets, Mallows, Marsh-Mallows, Sage, Betony, flowers of Cammomil, of each one handful: the flowers of Arabian Stachas, one ounce: Rue, one handful: the leaves of Sena, one ounce and half: Anise, Fennel, of each two drams: make a Decoction in one pound of Water.

5. To the Colature add *Benedictum Laxativum*, one ounce: the Electuary of *Hiera Picra*, half an ounce: the Oyl of Orrice, and of Rue, of each an ounce: Honey of Roses, one

ounce: Salt, one dram and half: make a Clyster: the other Physician and I coming to the sick, the said Clyster was injected by the advice of both, by which he evacuated plentifully.

6. We gave him Directions to use a thin and moderate Diet, and for Drink that which is above mentioned, and to abstain altogether from Wine: within a day or two we ordered the aforesaid Clyster to be again repeated, by which he did void much pituitous and melancholy Matter, on the day after it was determined that the Nape of his Neck should be anointed with these Oyls.

7. Take Oyl of Elder, one ounce and half: the Oyl of Spicknard, one dram and half: mix them, and he did use this Confect: Take the Conserve of the flowers of Betony, Sage, Rosemary, of each half an ounce: Nutmegs confect, two drams and half: Confection of Mithridate, two drams: Oxyssel of Squills, a sufficient quantity: make a Confect.

8. But that which I had almost forgot was after the injection of the first Clyster; I used Frictions, and after the operation of the first Clyster, a fulness of Blood appearing in the Veins, out of the middle Vein in the Arm that was whole, an indifferent quantity of Blood was taken; which tended to his good; and after injection of the last Clyster a Gargarism was appointed, and a Bag for his Head both for strengthening and warming of it, which are as follows.

9. Take white Mustard, one dram and half: the seeds of Peony, and the root of the same, of each half a dram: Arabian Stachas, two scruples: Mistletoe of the Oak, two scruples and half: Boyl them in a sufficient quantity of the Water of Marjoram, strain them, then add to the Colature simple Oxyssel of Squills, one ounce: make a Gargarism.

10. Take Bay-leaves, Thyme, Marjoram, of each half an handful: the flowers of Rosemary, one handful: Rue, one pugil: Cloves, Stachas, of each one dram: the Powder of Calamint, one dram and half: cut, bruise, and shake them together: then make a Bag or Cap for the Head, which shall com down to the Ears.

11. But before the above mentioned Gargarism and Cap for the Head were used, we purged



# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 701

ed him with the following things: *Take Capers-roots, half an ounce; the roots of Peony, two drams: the seeds of Peony, one dram: Beet, Sage, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, of each one handful: the flowers of Rosemary, of Stæchas, of each one pugil: the seeds of Fennel, one dram: the leaves of Sena cleans'd from their stalks, Polypody of the Oak, of each one ounce: white female Agarick, half an ounce: white Ginger, one scruple: Raisins stoned, one ounce: make a Decoction in one pound of Water according to Art: Let the Colature be aromatized with half an ounce of choice Cinnamon.*

12. *Take the above mentioned Decoction, four ounces: syrup of Betony and Stæchas, of each half an ounce: mix them.* By which Potion he had four Stools; the next day, we did dissolve in another Dose half a dram of *Pilula Cochia*, which did moderately purge: In the third Dose, we gave him one dram of *Pilula Cochia*, and then he was sufficiently Purged, and began to grow always better and better.

13. After these large Purgations, we came to use a Sudorifick, which was after this manner: *Take choice old Treacle, one dram: the Water of Marjoram, one ounce: mix them, let it be taken very early, four or more hours before meat; and it will cause an universal Sweat through the whole Body.*

14. These things being had and done, we come now to give Directions about anointing both of the Head and Feet, first after this manner: *Take the Oyl of Elder, of Foxes, of Costus, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Spicknard, two drams: mix them. Take Aqua Vita rectified, one ounce: the Water of Sage, half an ounce: some drops of this Oyl are to be mixed, when they are about anointing the parts very early.*

15. Afterwards for better strengthening of the parts, seeing he found himself every day much better, he took the following Potion every Morning: *Take Cinnamon, one ounce: Ginger, one ounce: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each one scruple: boyl them in almost one pound of Wine and Water, adding one ounce and half of good Honey; mix them.*

16. This following Claret he took for his daily drink: *Take choice Cinnamon, three*

Tom. I.

*ounces: white Ginger, two drams: Cloves, three scruples: boyl them in twelve pound of Marjoram-water: to the Consumption of a third part, to the Colature add a sufficient quantity of the juice of Citron, and so much Sugar as shall sweeten it.*

17. A certain Lady told us, That Speech was restor'd to one that was apoplectick and paralytick by Peony-leaves put under the Tongue, which we agreed to, nevertheless by using continually Oxymel of Squills, and syrup of Stæchas, with the mixtures of Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, Sage, the Species Diambraë, the Species Diamofchi, and the like. He recovered his Speech; a good Diet being also instituted.

18. Yet one could easily perceive by what he spoke, that he had been grievously afflicted with a severe *Apoplexy*.

19. Lastly, That an absolute Cure might be consummated, we prescribed the following things for anointing the Paralytical Arm and Leg every Morning with a long Friction: *Take Sage, Bay-leaves, Marjoram, Poley, Calamins, Origanum, of each two handfuls: the flowers of Rosemary, Stæchas, the Marrow of the Indian Nut, Schananthus, Cyprus, Cloves, Galangal, Myrrh, the wood of Aloes, of each three drams: Cinnamon, one ounce: the roots of the true Acornus: the roots of Walwort, of each one ounce and half, Turpentine, one pound: shake them together, and the Turpentine being put to, distil them in Balneum Maris with Mallago Sack; to which add the Gum Elemi and Stryax Calamita, of each three drams: Earthworms washed clean in Mallago Sack, four ounces; by these Medicines he was cured. Forestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 78.*

XVII. Of an Apoplexy in a Man terminating in a Palsy; occasioned by a wound in the Head from an Arrow.

I. The fifth day of his Malady; having an Invitation from his Friends, I went to see him, whom I found to be afflicted with an acute Fever, and the half of his Body to be taken with a Palsy; he was also Dumb, he did Snort and had a perpetual Drowziness and Sleepiness, neither could he feel when he was pricked.

Iiiiiiii

2. Be-

2. Being inform'd, that he had lain five days in this lamentably bad condition, to wit, Dumb, without Sense and Motion, and that he had not all that time so much as one Stool; I ordered him the following Clyster for his Feaver.

3. Take herb Mercury, Beets, Violets, Sage, Betony, red Colworts, Stræchas, of each one pugil: Aniseed, two drams: Dill, one dram: make a Decoction in one pound of Water; strain it, then add Diacatholicon, six drams: the Electuary of Hiera Picra, half an ounce: Cassia, three drams: the Oyl of Violets (because of the Feaver, and the hard fæces) the Oyl of sweet Almonds, Camomil, of each one ounce: the yolk of one Egg; Salt, one dram: mix them and make a Clyster, by which he did Evacuate thrice; the same day also I ordered Cupping-glasses with Scarification to be put to his Shoulders, for diverting the Blood.

4. Immediately after the Injection of the Clyster, and the application of the Cupping-glasses, (For by them a sufficient quantity of blood was drawn forth, and the fæces purged) to the admiration of several persons, he began to speak, yet the Palsy still remained in one side: But I had almost forgot to acquaint you that there was a Resolution of the Bladder; of which I shall speak anon, his Chyrurgeon proceeded after this manner.

5. He first infused Oyl of Hypericon into the Wound, and then dipt a Cloath in Oyl of Roses made with the Addition of Wine, and applyed hot to the Wound, afterwards he did cleanse, wipe off and consolidate. In the mean while, we prescribed for his Feaver the following things make a Decoction of Barley cleaned, Endive, Succory, Lions.tooth, Betony, Damask Prunes, and the like; the Syrup of Roses being added for sweetning; presently the following Julep was ordered.

6. Take Syrup of Endive, Syrup of Succory with Rubarb, Honey of Roses, of each half an ounce: the Waters of Endive, of Bugloss, of Betony, of Borrage, of each two ounces; with half a dram of Diarrhodon Abbatis. Let it be aromatized without Musk, it was twice repeated;

and every day the following Suppository was taken for keeping the belly soluble.

7. Take powder of Hiera Picra, one dram: Diagridium, Powder of Colocynthis, of each three grains: a little Salt with a sufficient quantity of Honey; make a Suppository; by the use of these Remedies he began to grow better; and because he had an Aversion to drinking of Beer, I prescribed him this Julep for his Thirst.

8. Take Betony-Water, one pound: Bugloss Water, two ounces: Sugar Candy, boyl them. This he took for his Drink for the space of six or seven days; now although he had Recovered his Speech, Sense and Motion, he fell afterwards into another Symptom, to wit, the Muscles of his Bladder, wanting strength, he could not make Water.

9. Therefore I directed, that his Secret parts should be anointed with the Oyl of Scorpions; and that the following Emplaster be applyed both to the Breast and Privy-parts: Take green Pellitory, and green Chervil, of each two handfuls; boyl them in Water to a softness; being bruised, add of the Oyl of Scorpions, one ounce: fresh Butter, one ounce and half: mix them: make a soft Cataplasim to be applyed warm to the Breast; which being done, he presently rendered his Water.

10. And because of the Palsy in one side, which hindred him from Motion; I enjoined the anointing of the nape of the Neck, the Back-Bone and Legg every Morning with the Oyl of Foxes, Camomil and Earth-worms for strengthening of the resolved Members, by which things even to Admiration he was perfectly cured. *Forrestus, Lib. 10. Observ. 79.*

#### XVIII. Of an Apoplexy by the Wound of an Arrow.

1. Another person who was young, by the Wound of an Arrow in the Crown of the Head was taken with a light Apoplexy, which degenerated into a Palsy; who after the use of a Decoction of Sage, Betony, and other Herbs proper for the Head, he began to speak; there was som thing given him to take in at his Mouth, and also a light Purgation of the leaves of Sena.

2. Other

2. Other Herbs for the Head being also added, having often administred sharp Suppositories, and ordering the Nape, Back-bone down to the Buttocks to be anointed always with the Oyls of Castoreum, of Costus, and of Earth-worms, he was restored to his Health.

3. In the beginning of the Disease Cupping-glasses with Scarification were applied both to his Shoulders and Nostrils; by these few Medicines he was perfectly Cured of this Disease and of his Palsy. *Foreſtus, Lib. 10. Obſerv. 79.*

**XIX. Of one in danger of falling into an Apoplexy by the Wound of an Arrow.**

1. Another by the Wound of an Arrow in his Head, fell immediately into a Swoon; but being come to himself again, I ordered a Chyrurgian to let him Blood in the Cephalick Vein; least an Inflammation, Fever, Convulsion, Apoplexy, or Palsy should follow.

2. Strong Clysters were given him, also Cupping-Glasses were applied to his Shoulders; by which he was preserved from the Apoplexy, Carus, and Palsey.

3. A certain Country-man having received some hurt in his Head; by means whereof he was afflicted with a great pain therein, and having too long neglected the Cure; fell first into an Apoplexy, and torture of the Mouth; afterwards into a Palsy of one Arm and Legg; in so much, that he could not move.

4. Being called to visit him, I ordered the following Medicines, by which he was cured of the aforesaid Distempers: Take Oxymel of Squils, four ounces: as often as he pleased; and let him drink instead of Beer the following Liquor made of Honey.

5. Take choice Honey, three ounces: Water, one pound: choice Cinnamon, half an ounce: make a Honey drink after the manner of Charet; afterwards let him use these Pills a good while after Supper.

6. Take Pilula Cochia, two scruples: Pilula Auraa, Arabica, of each half a scruple: Troches Alhandal, two grains; with the Syrup of Stachas, make five Pills: Also these following Troches were prescribed him. Take Mastich, two scruples and half: Pyrethrum, one scruple

*Tota I.*

and half: the seed of white Mustard, one scruple: Staves-acre, half a scruple.

7. With the Oyl of bitter Almonds, and a little Wax, make Troches of the bigness of Ciches, every Morning before Meat let him Chew one or two of them for almost half an hour; he may also take the bigness of a Chestnut of the following Confect about three hours before Meat.

8. Take Conserves of the flowers of Rosemary, Betony, Sage, of each one ounce: Mithridate, seven drams: Oxymel of Squils, Syrup of Stachas, of each one ounce: mix them; his Arm and Legg that was Paralytical, the nape of his Neck and Spinal were anointed with the following things.

9. Take Oyl of Nardinum, one ounce and half: Oyl of Foxes and of Earth-worms, half an ounce: the Oyl of Rue, two drams: the Oyl of Spickward, one dram; mix them; let there be added in the time of anointing some drops of Aqua Vita rectified; by following of these Medicines he was cured. *Foreſtus, Lib. 10. Obſerv. 79.*

**XX. Of an Apoplexy ending in a Palsy.**

1. A very beautiful Woman was taken with a very strong Apoplexy about the thirty fifth year of her Age; of temperament she was hot and indifferently moist, somewhat inclining to Corpulency, having suddenly fell, she continued Speechless for three days without Sense and Motion; on the third day, her Apoplexy degenerated into a Palsy of the Left side.

2. Also there was a Resolution of the Muscles of the Bladder; in so much that for the space of three Weeks her Urine flowed forth while she was in bed; upon which followed forgetfulness, a weak Memory, and a foolish Levity.

3. On the seventh day, from which she fell into this Distemper, I came to see her, I found her under a stupifying and deep kind as it were of Sleep; neither was she in her right Wits.

4. In the beginning a certain Chyrurgian having opened her Mouth, poured in the water of Lavender before Evacuation; which without controversy did augment the Malady by its

*Eva-*



Evaporation; and now her strength being decayed, and the matter now flowing, we did forbear the breathing of a Vein, which would not have been inconvenient at the beginning.

5. So after a week was over, the following Suppository, by which she did evacuate twice, was ordered: *Take the powder of the Species of Hiera Picra, two scruples: Agarick, one scruple: the powder of Colocynthis, Diagridium, three grains: Honey, a sufficient quantity, with a little Salt, make a Suppository.*

6. After that we commanded that Cupping-glasses with Scarification should be put to the right Nostril and right Shoulder, both which were free from the Palsie.

7. Blood being drawn from both, she found her self much better, Frictions being also used in the Paralytick side: The day following we prescribed these things to be used.

8. *Take Centory the lesser, Betony, Marjoram, Sage, of each one handful: the flowers of Camomil, of Melilot, of Stæchas, of each half an handful: Beet, Mercury, of each one pugil: Polypody of the Oak, the Marrow of the seeds of Carthamus, of each half an ounce: Agarick tied up in a linnen rag, one dram and half: Colocynthis tyed after the same manner, one dram: Aniseeds, two drams: make a Decoction for one pound, strain, and dissolve in the Colature, the Electuary of Hiera Picra simple, Beyedictum Laxativum, of each half an ounce: Honey of Roses, one ounce and half: Oyl of Camomil, two ounces: the Oyl of Rue, one ounce: common Salt, one dram and half: the yolks of two Eggs, sal Gem, half a dram: make a Clyster.*

9. By this she did plentifully evacuate four times, flegmatick melancholy matter, much of the colour of Ashes; after this she began to stir and get out of her sound, deep sleep, and take somewhat in at her Mouth.

10. Yet she remaining still stupid and foolish, the following Decoction was given her. *Take Betony, (for the juice thereof it is said will restore Speech again) Sage, of each one handful: the flowers of Stæchas, Rosemary, Cowslips, of each half an handful: Make a Decoction in*

the water of Betony, Cowslips and Wall flower distilled in *Balneo Maria*, of each six ounces to one pound of the Colature, adding Honey of Roses strained, three ounces; Aromatize them with the powder of Diambra and choice Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Clarify it; and then let her take at three several times.

11. Afterwards she took of the following Syrup. *Take the Decoction of Betony, Sage, of each six ounces; Syrup of Stæchas, and Honey of Roses strained, of each one ounce and half: mix them.*

12. In the mean while she took the bigness of a Chesnut of this Confect every Morning, *Take Conserve of the flowers, of Rosemary, Citron-peels candied, of each one ounce: the powder of the root of Acorus, the species Diambra, the species Diarrhodon Abbatis, of each two drams: the powder of Castoreum, one scruple; with Oxymel simple; make a Confect.*

13. Another Clyster was again Injected, and we anointed the Spinal, then the paralytical Arm and Legg, with the following Ointment: *Take the Oyl of Earthworms, of Foxes, of each one ounce: the Oyl of Rue, the Oyl of Camomil, of Pepper-wort, of each half an ounce: Wax, a sufficient quantity; make an Ointment.*

14. The besmearing of the Spinal was of efficacy to cause her to retain her Urine; afterwards we gave the third time a Clyster, by which she began to move her Members much better, and to recover in some measure her lost Wit and Speech.

15. And having taken Treacle, we ordered the third day five Clysters; at length she began to grow hot and feverish; which we took to be no bad sign, warmer Medicines being left for a time, Tablets of Diarrhodon were used.

16. She now growing by degrees better and better, return'd into *Alcmaria*; whom I enjoined the strict observation of a good Diet, her Fever now left her.

17. After a while they write to me, that she could now walk by the help of a Staff; but that her Memory was not yet recovered; To whom I writ back again, That she should take the fol-



## Cap. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 705

following Pills; having again prescribed a Decoction made of Herbs proper for the Head.

18. Take *Pilula foetida*, *Pilula Cochia*, of each half a dram: *Castoreum*, half a scruple: with the Syrup of *Stæchas*, make five Pills to be taken after midnight; also I ordered to be added to her Ointment, more of the Oyl of Pepper-wort, Turpentine and Castoreum; by which for some time the Paralytical Members were anointed.

19. I had occasion to travel that way, and found her well and going upright, having thrown away her Crutches; nevertheless, her Memory was much weakened, yet by the blessing of God upon these Medicines; she was restored to good Health. *Forestm*, Lib. 10. *Observ.* 81.

### XXI. A deadly Apoplexy from a Concussion of the Brain.

1. Among the proper means for removing and overcoming this Disease, we lookt on letting of Blood as one, therefore first we did take seven or eight ounces of Blood out of the right Arm, because there was some ground of suspicion that the Concussion of the Brain did proceed from the blood flowing thither.

2. After this was done, he could more freely breathe, yet no sensible change did follow of the rest of the parts; we also ordered Frictions and strong Ligatures, and a little while after the following Clyster.

3. Take the leaves of *Betony*, *Sage*, *Primrose*, *Centory* the lesser, wild *Calamint*, of each one handful and half, the leaves of *Sena*, six drams: the pulp of *Colocynthis*, one dram and half: boyl in Water and Wine, to the consumption of the third part; strain it, then add the Electuary of *Hiera simple*, *Indi Majoris*, of each half an ounce: *Sal Gem*, half a dram: mix them and make a Clyster.

4. Besides these Remedies of Revulsion, we did not neglect the affected part. Wherefore Secondly, We did infuse the Apopleckick Water of *Langius*, mixed with the Spirit of black Cherries, and we did cause the top of the Head, Temples and Nostrils to be bathed with the Oyl of Amber.

Tom. I.

5, Lastly, To excite Nature, Sternutatories of Castoreum and the like were given, but all in vain, for he died. *Horstius*, Tom. 2: Lib. 2. *Observ.* 13.

### XXII. Out of Horstius against the Apoplexy.

1. For preservation, Take seeds of *Rocket* and *Carraway* covered over with sugar, they must be taken every day.

2. Item, After universals, Take *Cresses* *Rocket*, of each one dram: *Staves-Acre*, *Cubbs*, of each half a dram: the roots of *Pyrethrum*, *Ginger*, of each one scruple; with *Oxymel* make an Electuary for anointing of the Palate.

3. Item, *Perches Eyes*, one dram: are to be taken often in *Rosemary-Wine*.

4. Item, Take the Oyl of *Carraway-seeds*, three grains: *Ambergrise*, three grains: *Sugar*, two ounces: with the Water of black *Cherries*, make a Confection in *Rowls*.

5. Item, Take the Golden Water of *Langius* every Morning, one spoonful; and the *Anhal-tine Water* with *Musk*, for the Nostrils.

6. Item, Take white *Amber* prepared, two drams: the Species of *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, half a dram: *Plirefarchonticon*; the root of *Male-Peony*, of each one scruple: make a powder, and take one dram thereof, about the time of the new Moon, with the Water of the flowers of the *Tile-tree*, or *Lilly-convally*:

7. Item, The Seeds of *Carraway* and *Rocket* are to be taken covered over with Sugar; the Oyl of *Carraway* half a scruple by it self, is given to persons that are troubled with Wind.

8. Item, Take white *Amber*, the species of *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, of each one dram and half: *Ambergrise*, four grains: mix them for a powder. Dose half a dram.

9. In the accession of the fit, rub the Jaws with Water of Treacle and *Mithridate*, Conserve of *Rosemary-flowers* the Confection of *Alkermes*, and the like; let there be applied to the Nostrils the Apopleckick Balsam, as also Rue, *Nigella*, *Amber*, and the like; a sharp Clyster is to be given, and afterwards so soon as it can be done, *Diaphoreticks*, and *Lapis Bezoar*,

K k k k k k k k

ten

ten grains in Black Cherrie-Water, mixed with the Spirit of Lilly Convally must be given. *Gregorius Horstius, Tom. 3. Pag. 195.*

XXIII. *An Apoplexia, or privation of the Animal Function in a noble Virgin.*

1. A noble Virgin sixty years of Age, was taken with the *Apoplexy*, by a fall on a Logg of Timber, whereby her Head, and the first Vertebrae of her Neck was hurt. A few days hereafter the Appetite was lost, and the Animal Actions began to be disturbed; upon which followed great numbness of the Feet and Hands, in so much, that she complained, as if she had on hands; sometimes she did cry out most bitterly.

2. It was not to be doubted, but that the original of this Malady did proceed by consent from the Spinal Marrow; when I came to see her, she then complained to me of a pain in the hinder part of the Neck, and that she could not sleep; to whom I prescribed this bag boyld in Wine and Water.

3. Take the flowers of Camomil, Melilot and Elder, of each one handful: the leaves of Sage, Marjoram, Rosemary, Spicknard, Ground Ivy, Origanum, of each half an handful: Juniper berries, one ounce and half: being cut and bruised make a Bag for use; with this following Oynment, I also anointed the Nape of the Neck.

4. Take Oyl of Earth-Worms, one ounce: Oyl of Bricks, three drams: of Dill, of Camomil, of each two drams: of Costus, one dram: of Spicknard, two scruples: the Oynment of Marsh Mallows, two drams: a little of the Oyl of Hypericon may be added, with some Wax, make an Ointment.

5. Her Belly being bound I ordered her to take for many days the following Purgation, Take Extract of Mechoacan compounded, Diagridium, Albandal, Cambogia, of each one grain: Pil. Rudis, five grains: make five Pills, with two drops of the Oyl of Citrons: It did operate five times.

6. Inwardly, I did exhibite four drops of the following Oyls every Morning in Broth: Take Oyl of Rosemary-flowers, four and twenty drops. of Marjoram, of Lavender, of each six drops: of Oranges, four drops: of Anise, of Fennel, of

each eight drops: mix them: She took it in Rosemary-Wine.

7. By these she had great profit, but at length being seized with a Convulsion, she dyed, *Grulingius Curat. 7. Cent. 1.*

XXIV. *An Apoplexy in old Age.*

1. This Disease sometimes happens in extrem old Age, or in Men, in whom the vigor of the Senses is small through the Defect of the Spirits; and because the continual defatigation of the Brain may occasion a cold Intemperature, therefore the use of these Medicines may greatly comfort.

2. Take the Spirit of the best and most pleasant Wine, one pound and half: to which put the leaves of Bawm, the flowers of Lavender, Lilly-Convally, of Rosemary, of Borrage, of each one handful: Grains of Paradise, two drams: Cubebs, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, of each one dram: Let them stand, the Vessel being well closed, that nothing may evaporate, afterwards strain them out by pressing, and let the expression be kept for use: In Winter when the Air is colder, every Month about the Conjunction of the Moon dip a peece of white Bread in half a dram of this Spirit and let him swallow it in the Morning, sleeping a little thereafter.

3. In Summer he may take of the Water of Lilly-Convally or Carduus Benedictus, likewise about the new Moon one dram of the following Poulder: Take white Amber, and grind it on a marble Stone with the Water of black Cherries, to this Poulder add as much of Diarrhodon Abasis.

4. These two Medicines are profitable, for they correct the humors and check the Vapours, and remove the Obstruction: As to Diet great Care must be had, therefore all Meats must be shun'd which breed pituitous and flegmatick humors, such as Fish, Pot-Herbs, things made of Milk, and Meats fried, sometimes Pills may be taken of Alephanginæ, or Mastich, or Aloes Rosata.

5. It is most convenient also that the melancholy humor be evacuated and corrected by proper Medicines, a better way of evacuating this humor cannot be than by the Hemorroids, Fomentations

## CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 707

mentations also are to be applyed, made of the Decoction of Mallows and Lin-seed and inwardly a scruple of Aloes Rosata is to be taken.

6. This melancholy humor is to be contempered by the use of the Extract of the Juice of Bawm and Borrage, and a spoonful of the following Syrup before Dinner or Supper may be taken.

7. Take Syrup of the Juice of Bawm, three ounces: of the Juice of Borrage, two ounces: of the Peels of Citrons, half an ounce: the Species Aromatici Rosati, one dram: Diamoschi dulcis, as much: mix them: and let it be given in a Glass, for repressing the Vapours; after Meat this Pouder may be taken.

8. Take Coriander prepared, one ounce: choise Cinnamon, two drams: Mastich, one scruple: Mace, half a scruple: white Bread toasted, three ounces: white Sugar, half a pound: mix them and make a Pouder: In the Morning the Person may take from a quarter of an ounce to half an ounce of the Confection with the Oyl of Anise, the Oyl of Caraway, Amber, also a Confect of Diamoschi dulcis and Diambra, and sometimes Treacle and Mithridate; if these things be followed, great Benefit will accrew to the Person. *Crato apud Sholzisum, Conf. 35.*

### XXV. Of an Apoplexy.

1. The Disease of the *Apoplexy* is nothing else, but an Obstruction in the Original of the Nerve, or Brain, whereby the Passages of the animal Spirits, which give Motion to the whole Body, are shut up and the Heart is hindred to distribute and diffuse the vital Spirits; from whence there comes a Resolution of the whole Body, and is deprived of Sense and Motion as the Heart of Respiration.

2. The proper Note and Characteristicon of this affect is known by Respiration, which according as is more or less suppressed, the Danger is so much the greater or lesser.

3. We must first consider from whence the animal Spirits are thus impeded; the causes are many and various; yet they may be included under these four; the first, is the bad Tem-

per of the Brain, which does not presently invade for the Imbecility of the Brain and of the animal Faculties, the Understanding and Memory will be felt long before, as also a Numness, Somnolency, Anger, Oblivion, with a pain in the Head, and Noise in the Ears.

4. If the *Apoplexy* be expected to flow from that Fountain, then it will be needful to strengthen the Brain, and the Brain if possible is to be purged by the Nostrils, moreover you may purge the Brain by an Apophlegmatismus; every Morning the Mouth is to be washed by Sage-Water with Salt, and you may use every day this Confect which will refresh the Spirit.

5. Take Species Diambra, Species Diamoschi, of each one dram: Sugar dissolved in Lavender-Water, make a confection in little Balls: you may eat one of them every Morning, and you may rub the Almonds of the Ears with Rosemary-Water: let him often chew Rocket and Caraway seed.

6. This Remedy will be greatly useful for an *Apoplexy* arising from a second cause, to wit. from the obstruction of the Brain by a gross and viscid Flegm; in this case let him swallow the bigness of a Bean every day of Treacle and Mithridate.

7. Aniversary Purgations will be useful, as also daily Frictions first in the Hands and Feet, and then in the Back.

8. A third cause proceeds from thick gross Vapours disturbing the Spirits; for by bad Diet which generates those Vapours the Head is filled and the Spirits are corrupted and dissolv'd, and this grievous Affect is generated; also Drunkards and great Wine Bibbers are very obnoxious to this Disease.

9 The Brain is preserved from thick Vapours by observing diligently a good Diet; too much Sleep, Banquetting, and sumous Meats are to be avoided; the seed of Caraway and Rowls made of the Oyl of Caraway and Anise are good for removing the Vapours; and by washing of the Feet in the Morning and Frictions, the Vapours are much diverted; Care must be had that Crudities be not accumulated in the Stomach, for which Ambergrise is good.



10. A fourth cause is from the too great plenty of Blood, or of Flegm, or of Melancholy: if from Blood, then beware of such things as do much augment it, a Vein must be opened, and Cupping-Glasses affixed to diminish the excessive quantity of the Blood.

11. But if from Flegm or Melancholy, then these humors must be purged by exhibiting Sena: the Brain is to be strengthened, the Nostrils are to be anointed with the Oyl of Sage, and Rosemary. Water is to be drawn up through the Nostrils, and the following Gargarism is to be administered in order to draw away the Flegm out of the Nostrils.

12. Take the roots of *Pyrethrum* cut, one dram: Ginger also cut, half a dram: boyl them in Water, then add Rosemary, Rue, of each one handful: in the boyling a third part must be consumed, strain it, and to the Colature add a little of the Vinegar of Roses, wash therewith the Mouth and gargarize it.

13. Make use for Smelling of the seed of Caraway tyed up in some Cloath, which is to be dipt in the Vinegar of Roses; use Treacle well compounded; make clean and mundify the Head with a Sponge dipt in Sage or Rosemary-Water; in the Morning wash the Feet with the Decoction of Betony, and every new Moon, or full Moon, take inwardly one dram of white Amber, with a grain of Ambergrise in Betony or Rosemary Waters.

14. *Aqua Vita* rightly prepared is not to be rejected, especially if there be no sanguinary Repletion; in this case a Vein is to be seasonably opened, and strong Clysters are to be given, such as of Centaury the lesser: strong Frictions and Sternutatories are to be used.

15. A learned Physician did advise a thin piece of Cypress to be applied to the Head and it would avail much. But if the *Apoplexy* degenerate into a Palsy; and should at length grow inveterate; strong Purgatives must not be given at first, but rather the Original of the Nerves is to be succoured; I think the Physician will then bestow his Labour in vain. *Crato apud Scholazium, Conf. 36.*

### XXVI. Of an Apoplexy.

1. Seeing it is very evident that in this Disease the Brain is made much colder; therefore it is convenient that something may be taken every day which will refresh the animal Spirits and the natural heat and keep the Brain in a good Temperament.

2. For effecting of which Ambergrise is most convenient, or rather the following Rowls to be taken every day: Take Sugar dissolved in Rose-Water, four ounces: Oyl of Anise distilled, threedrops: Ambergrise, four grains: mix them and make a Confection in Rowls: Or you may use these following: Take species *Diambra*, species *Diamoschu* dulcis, of each one dram: white Sugar dissolved in Borrage-Water, four ounces: the Oyl of Anise distilled, two drops: mix and make a confection in Rowls.

3. Let him often keep a bit of Nutmeg toasted in his Mouth; for that will contribute much to the correcting of the cold Temper of the Brain, let him wash his Head every Night before Supper and then be sure not to expose it to the Air.

4. In the Lye you may boil Marjoram, Rosemary, and Roses, and you may put therein *Sapo Medicatus* made after this manner: Take Venice or Spanish-Soap, one pound: roots of Orrice, yellow Sanders, of each one dram and half: Ambergrise, half a scruple: the Oyl of Cloves, three drops: dissolve the Soap in the water of Roses and mix them together.

5. Let him cleanse his Tongue well every Morning and wash the Mouth with Rose or Lavender-Water; with which mix the common Water; with the same Water wash behind the Ears; abstain from all things that bred Vapours, such as things made of Milk, Onions, Leeks, Pot-herbs, Pease, and Beans.

6. Another cause does agree to the former, which was the cold Temper of the Brain, to wit, an abundance of the pituitous humor too much moistning the Brain and Spirit; old Men and those who are troubled with many Crudities are most obnoxious to this Disease and the reason is, the Brain in such being debilitated,



# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 709

litated by many Actions, does generate but few Spirits and those very weak; whereby the Senses become stupified, and the Motion slow and infirm.

7. The natural Heat being weak, cannot digest and overcome the humors, and so there happens a redundancy of the humor; which causes them to be more inclinable to this Distemper, and to be much worse in Winter than they are at any other time.

8. Now that this flegmatick humor may not thicken, besides the Remedies we have recited which are very agreeable, it will be convenient after eating to use this following Peptick and Stomatick Powder.

9. Take white Bread toasted, three ounces: Coriander prepared, one ounce; choice Cinnamon, Galangal, of each one dram: Mastick, half a scruple: white Sugar, half a pound: mix them and make a Powder: Likewise for the same Intention it will be profitable to use the Confection of Quinces with the Species of Galen.

10. It would not be amiss to put the seeds of Caraway into your Bread, for the smell as well as the eating thereof is very much commended.

11. You may dip also a linnen Cloth or a Sponge in the Oyl of the same distilled, and in the Morning hold it often to your Nose to smell to; he may take in the Morning Caraway and Rocket-seed reduced into Powder with Sugar, or one of these following Rowls.

12. Take Sugar dissolved in Rose and Lavender-Water, three ounces: the Oyl of Caraway-seed distilled, three drops: Ambergrise, three grains: mix them and make a Confection in Rowls.

13. And least Nature should be accustomed to one thing only, the Medicines may be changed; so that sometimes these Rowls and Powder may be used: Take Sugar dissolved in Betony-Water, three ounces: Oyl of Amber, three drops: the Powder of white Amber, half a scruple: mix them and make a Confection in Rowls.

14. This following Powder is of great account: Take the root of Sefeli Cretici, one dram: the seed of Rocket, Cardamon, and white Pepper, of each two scruples: mix them and make

a subtille Powder: take the quantity of a Bean every Morning, or let Powder be mixed with the Syrup of Betony; make an Electuary, of which take the bigness of a Filbirt.

15. It will be very profitable sometimes to evacuate the phlegmatick humor by Pill or Pills of Mastick, one dram to be taken before Meat; Frictions of the whole Body and Washings of the Feet every Morning in a Decoction of Betony are convenient; as also Gargarisms for purging of the Brain, which are to be thus.

16. Take Rosemary, Periwinkle, Rue Origanum, Sage, of each one pugil: Ginger, Pyrethrum, of each one dram and half: the roots of Burdock the greater, four scruples: Boyl them in two pounds of Water to the consumption of a third part; strain, then add the sharpest Vinegar of Roses, a sufficient quantity: and let it be kept in a Glass-Bottle.

17. This Gargarism is to be used in the Morning; for it is very good for purging both of Mouth and Tongue, for drawing forth the pituitous humor and strengthening the Brain; and to attract the humors by the Nostrils.

18. Marjoram-Water wherein the seeds of Rocket bruised, and a little Mastick are macerated, is of use.

19. A third Cause Physicians assign, is thickness and repletion of the blood; by the irruption whereof the Channels of the Brain, the Carotidal Arteries and the Reins are filled.

20. For in the dissection of apoplectick dead Bodies there is found a clot of blood fallen into the Carotides; those to which this Malady happens, according to Hippocrates, are commonly between the years of forty & sixty, in which time the melancholy humor is most vigorous.

21. From whom, says that Oracle, nothing can be more convenient than the coming of the Hemorrhoids, and that all Care be taken to keep them running; for while they run, there is no doubt of the present Safety: But if that cannot be done; the next thing, to wit, by Cupping-Glasses and breathing of a Vein the Blood must be drawn forth.

22. Although there is some help to be had by the extraction of the Blood; yet if the Fæculen-

cy of the Blood be not carried off, they will not answer the End; and the more frequent the letting of blood is, the Blood is thereby cooled and the Spirits exhausted; therefore it must be done with a great deal of Caution.

23. For *Hippocrates* does not absolutely assign and impute the Cause of the *Apoplexy* to Blood, Melancholy and Flegm; but rather advises to abstain from such things as will breed not only a plenty of Blood, but also a gross thickness of the same.

24. Luscious and impure Wines and immoderate Repetitions do suffocate and extinguish the natural Heat; the Wine of *Carduus Benedictus* is good, as also *Vinum Medicatum* made of the Infusion of *Sena*; this Wine must not be taken at Meat, as also other Medicaments because they trouble and hinder the Concoction, and so the Chyle being crude excites and sends up Fumes to the Head whereby the Spirits of the Brain are wasted and corrupted.

24. But if it be taken about an hour before Meat, I do not see why it should not do good: For *Sena* does wonderfully purge the Organs of the Senses and strengthens the Stomack; the Infusion of *Sena* or rather our Syrup of Apples with *Sena* will be more convenient.

26. The Infusion is thus: Take *Curran*, six drams: *Galangal*, one dram: the flowers of *Borage*, *Violets*, of each one pugil: boyl them in a sufficient quantity of pure Water, in the Decoction infuse the leaves of *Sena*, six drams: then strain and take of the Expression four ounces, to which add *Manna Calabrina*, six drams: Syrup of conserv'd *Ginger*, one dram: mix them and make a Drink to be taken every day.

27. If he would use the Syrup of the Juyce of Apples and *Sena*, he may take one ounce, wherewith he may mix half a scruple of Mace, now if the Body be not already loose you may make it so, if the day before you use the Infusion of *Sena* or the Syrup, you must be careful to apply a Clyster made of the Decoction of *Pauls-Betony* in the Broth of a Cock or Capon, with the addition of a little Sugar.

28. There is also this to be observed, that none who is apprehensive of falling into this Malady, should presently go to bed after Supper,

but that there be two or three hours between supping and sleeping.

29. Among the principal causes of the *Apoplexy*, *Hippocrates* recites a fourth, which is when the animal Vertue, which influences both Sense and Motion, is impeded and the natural heat is through the want thereof suppressed and almost extinguished.

30. This happens chiefly to those that are obnoxious to Crudities, too much Gluttony and surfeiting, and while thus, he should rather use Exercise than Rest.

31. For by Abstinence and exercise (by which says *Celsus* a most famous Physician, he cured many Diseases) such are preserved.

32. He ought not to sleep immediately after eating, and if he should begin to be drowsy, he ought by some of the Family to be stirred up, and rather excited to some pleasant Exercises than be suffered to sit or lye down: for moderate Exercise is healthful.

33. He should not much use Venery, nor wait himself that way; for the immoderate use thereof debilitates the Head and Brain.

34. For the most part there goes before this Disease a Vertigo, the which indeed presages, his Disease to be near, which though present, yet bespeaks it not dangerous.

35. Those Medicines therefore which (a little before) I have recited, I use; but in the first place I exhibite the little Lozenges made with the chymical Oyl of Caraways, least the evil Matter should obstruct, and create thick Vapours, which might hinder the force of other things to be given.

36. Such things as correct those Vapours, which infect the Brain, by their Odour and pleasant Vapour, are very profitable; you must also boyl Caraways and Amber in Water, and take the Vapours up the Nostrils, and a peice of toasted Nutmeg must be taken into the Mouth, to which let some *Ambergrise* be added, and *Castoreum* put in Vnegar, is to be held to the Nostrils.

37. If a continual intermitting Feaver attend this Disease, it needs no other Cure; if it be weak, it increases the Malady, if too strong, it destroys

destroys the Strength; for the Danger lyes in the Excess.

38. There are some causes in which there is no place for Medicines, such as extream Cold, a Blow hurting the Chancels and Ventricles of the Brain, sudden Joy, great Anger and Indignation, Commotion of the Mind, Astonishment by Thunder; by these, Persons become Apoplectick.

39. If a great *Apoplexy* attend these, there can be no other reason of the Cure than that which is from obstructing Causes.

40. If it ends in a Palsy, we must use those helps which tends to a Resolution; when the *Apoplexy* begins, some are for letting of blood all on a sudden; but this is for certain, if it does not free the Person, it will surely kill.

41. Some greatly approve of a *Suffumigation* made of *Amber*, but learned Physicians think without reason.

42. *Sternutatories* are dangerous, yet may be profitable if applied in due time; the Pouder of the Root of Night-shade with *Rae*, *Castoreum* and *Ginger*, an equal Part, to be blown up the Nostrils.

43. It will be good to shake the superiour Parts, chiefly the Neck: It will be convenient to put to the Head a thin peece of Cyprus, or the Head being shaved to apply a Cupping-glass to the Crown of the Head: sharp Clysters are to be given.

44. The difference of the Pulse in a cold swooning, and in an *Apoplexy* consists in this, that in the former the Pulse is weak, in the latter the Pulse is full and strong, unless in the very point of Death.

45. But if the apoplectick Person lies without Sense and Motion; and spiration with snorting is violent and unequal, then there is nothing but Death to be expected. *Crato apud Scholzum, Conf. 37.*

#### XXVII. For the Apoplexy.

1. Take *Pil. Cochia*, two scruples, *Castoreum*, one scruple: Treches of *Albandal*, three grains: with *Oxymel* of Squills make eight Pills, which may be taken at eleven a Clock: and the Person may sleep after them.

Tom. I.

2. Take the roots of *Butchers-broom*, of *Asparagus*, of each one ounce and half: the roots of *Liquorice*, of *Sorrel*, of *Succory*, of *Bugloss*, of each one ounce: *Floresine Orrice*, *Galangal*, of each half an ounce: the Peels of *Citron* dryed, *Betony*, *Bawm*, *Hysop*, *Marjoram*, *Ground-pine*, *Origanum*, *Calamint*, red *Sage*, of each one handful: *Succory*, *Endive*, *Agrimony*, common *Maiden-hair*, the white *Maiden-hair*, the golden *Maiden-hair*, of each two handfuls: fat dryed *Figs*, number ten: *Raisins stoned*, choice *Tamarinds*, of each one ounce: the roots of *Peony*, half an ounce: the seeds of the same, three drams: the seeds of *Fennel*, of bastard *Lovage*, of each two drams: the seeds of *Daucus*, one dram: the *Cordial-flowers*, one pugil: of *Stæchas*, of *Sage*, of *Elder*, of *Broom*, of each half a pugil: fresh *Agarick* tyed up in a Cloath, six drams: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water; strain, take of the Colature one pound and half, in which dissolve a sufficient quantity of white *Sugar*, *Oxymel simple*, Symp of *Maiden-hair*, of each three ounces: the Pouder of *Diarrhodon Abbatis*, two drams: *Nutmegs*, one dram: *Ginger*, half a dram, make an *Apozem* clarified and aromatized, of which one may take every Morning six ounces.

3. Take fresh *Castoreum*, two drams: the Ashes of *Maiden hair*, one dram, dissolve them in *Oxyrrhedinum*, then put all into the form of an Ointment, whereby a part of the Head, being shaved, may be anointed.

4. Take the following Masticatory: *Pyrethrum* boyled in a sufficient quantity of *Oxymel*, chew thereof three or four times a day a good space after eating.

5. Take old *Treacle*, two drams, *Castoreum*, two scruples: a little of the Juyc of *Marjoram*, mix and anoint the Pallat.

6. Take *Marjoram*, *Thym*, *Hysop*, *Pennyroyal*, *Calamint*, of each one handful: the flowers of *Stæchas*, two pugils: the seeds of *Rue*, three drams: of *Fennel*, one ounce: make a Decoction, whose Vapours must be taken up into the Nostrils.

7. The following EleQuary is to be used: Take *Conservas* of old *Rises*, one ounce:

libe



the flesh of Quinces confected and dipt in Rose-Water, six drams: the Powder of Quinces without the Species, three drams: red Coral calcin'd and washed in Rose-Water, the seeds of Coriander diligently prepared, of each two drams: Sugar of Roses tabulated, a sufficient quantity: make a Mixture: of which after eating take one spoonful.

8. Let him abstain from Wine because of the Fumes which sends it up the Head, as also because of a Fever. *Albertinus Bottonus apud Scholzum, Conf. 325.*

### XXVIII. An Apoplexy from Blood.

1. A plethorick Woman, red coloured, a Ministers Wife, going to Market and taking up Money that lay upon the Table, fell suddenly; she bleed at Mouth and Nose, and died presently.

2. This I saw in another, and in diverse others at the point of Death, sometimes after they were newly dead; the cause of this I shewed to be from Blood. *Plat. Observ. Lib. 1. Pag. 14.*

### XXIX. An Apoplexy by a fall.

1. A Country-man coming home from the City, having sufficiently wet his Palat with Liquor, fell down by the way, and could not rise nor speak, he was carried home, but all imputed this Accident to his Drunkenness.

2. The next day, after the drunken fit was over, he remained Dumb, and one side resolved with the Palsy, and the other was hot.

3. And because I thought it came from Blood, I advised Phlebotomy; but it was neglected because they alledged he was too weak to be let Blood, then I commanded that his body should be well rubbed.

4. And because he had difficulty in Breathing, his Breast was ordered to be anointed with the Resumptive Ointment.

5. At length he began to hawk out blood, and take broth, but he was very hot. Therefore I gave him the following Julep: Take Syrup of Vinegar, Bugloss, Violets, of each an ounce: Primrose and Chervil Water, of each two ounces; let him drink it at twice Morning and Evening.

6. The Night before he had a Suppository:

he opened a Vein in his Arm, and the day following took this Purge. Take Rhubarb, a dram: Mummy, a scruple: Electuary of juice of Roses, a dram and half with Chervil-water: the next day, he took Conserve of Rose and Primroses, and so was perfectly cured. *Platerus, Lib. 1. Pag. 15.*

### XXX. A sudden Apoplexy.

1. An old man fell suddenly in the Street, void of Sense and Motion, and was Dumb; I gave him a little Elixir Vita, made of many Infusions, which was by drops put into his Mouth; he had also a sharp Suppository, and the day following he could swallow again.

2. I gave him the Elixir Vita again with Lavender-water. And the next day this Potion: Take Tablets of Diacarthammum of my description, two drams: Diagridium, half a scruple: with Lavender and Sage-water, make a small Potion. He purged well with it, and came well to himself.

3. I also advised this Hydromel: Take Honey and Water, and Rocket-seed, a dram: boil them, he drank it for his Wind, and was perfectly cured. *Platerus, Observ. Lib. 1. pag. 15.*

### XXXI. An Apoplexy from a fluid or moist dissolved Brain.

1: An old Woman of Montepessul, was suddenly taken with an Apoplexy, and died.

2. We opened her Head, in the Monastery, and found that in the thick film or Meninx, her brain did swag too and fro; and when the Dura Mater was opened, there ran over all her Face, a thick Liquor like white broth, and stuck in rags upon it; this Case and its Causes I shewed. *Platerus, Observ. Lib. 1. Pag. 16.*

### XXXII. The fear of an Apoplexy from a Heaviness and Fluctuation in the Head.

1. A strong noble Man who lived intemperately, feared an Apoplexy, by reason of a certain heaviness of his Head, and fluctuation, as if his Head was great and empty, and opened and shut like a Purse; sometimes he was bad, at other times better (as to his Head) but in other respects he was well, except melancholy and dull.

I judg-



# Cap. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 713

2. I judged it to proceed from Slegm and water in the Skull by many circumstances. I bid him be of good cheer, because he was young; he promised obedience, and I ordered this following.

3. Take Diaphœnicon, two drams: Diacatholicon, half an ounce: Syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce: with a little Cinnamon-water, make a Potion, it wrought indifferent well.

4. The day after the Vein in his Arm was opened; for he was square bodied and Plethorick.

5. Then he had this Apozem: Take Fennel-roots, one ounce: Orrice, half an ounce: Acorus, Cyprus, Elecampane, each two drams: Liquorice, six drams: Fennel, Vervain, Eyebright, Betony, Fumitory, of each an handful: Tyme, Hyssop, of each an handful and half: Stœchas, Rosemary, Borage-flowers, each a pugil: Fennel-seed, two drams: Carraway, Anise, Seseli, Siler montane, Rue-seed, of each a dram: Raisons, ten pair, Sena, two ounces: Polypody, Carthamus-seeds, of each an ounce: Turbith, two drams: Rubarb, a dram and half: Cinnamon, two drams: Spike, a dram: with sugar and Cinnamon, make an Apozem; he drank it four times, and it wrought very well.

6. He had three Cupping-glasses to both sides of his Neck and Shoulders, with Flame in the Morning thrice, and the fourth time with Scarification: These with the Purge was to make Revulsion; after that he was thus purged.

7. Take Orrice-root, half an ounce: Liguorice-roots, an ounce: Sage, Marjoram, of each an handful: Lavender and Rosemary flowers, of each a pugil: Raisons stoned, an ounce: Sena, half an ounce: Aniseeds, a dram: Carthamus-seeds, two drams: boyl, strain; add Tables of Diacarthamum, a dram: Syrup of Roses solutive, with Cinnamon, make a Potion; he was purged soundly, and found ease in his Head.

8. And he snuffed up this following into his Nose: Take Juice of Marjoram, roots of Beets, Brooklime, of each half an ounce: powder of Pellitory-roots, a dram: White Wine, two drams: mix them.

9. He took Tablets of Nutmegs, a dram and half sometimes, and drank after it Marjoram

Tom. I,

and Mint-water, mixt with Wine.

10. After Dinner he had this Pouder: Take Coriander Comfits, an ounce: Anniseeds, half an ounce: Fennel-seeds, two drams: Carraway, Cubebs candied, of each a dram: Marjoram, red Roses, each a dram and half: Cinnamon, two drams: Mace, half a dram: Diacydonium without the species, a dram: with sugar as much as all.

11. He had this Night-Cap: Take Orrice-roots, Angelica, of each two drams: Calamus, Cypress, of each a dram: Marjoram, Rosemary-flowers, Roses, Lavender, of each half a dram: Nutmegs, Cloves, of each a dram: Coriander seed, a dram and half: Gith seed, half a dram; make a Pouder for a Cap: by these he was better.

12. But because the heaviness was sometimes in his Head, I purged him again thus: Take Orrice-roots, half an ounce: Liquorice, an ounce: Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Lavender and Rosemary-flowers, of each a pugil: Raisons stoned, an ounce: Sena, six drams: Anniseeds, a dram: Carthamus, two drams: boyl, strain, and add Electuary of the Juice of Roses, Diaphœnicon, of each a dram and half: Syrup of Roses solutive, an ounce: with Cinnamon water, make a thin Electuary.

13. He had also this Sneezing to cleanse his Brain: Take Pellitory, a scruple: Marjoram, half a dram: make a Pouder: Snuff it.

14. When all was well, at his departure I advised this Electuary for every other day: Take Conserve of Marjoram, Stœchas, of each an ounce and half: Betony-flowers, half an ounce: Roses, an ounce: Rosemary, six drams: Citrons candied, and Ginger, of each half an ounce: Rosata Novella, Pleiresarchonicon, of each half a dram: Cinnamon, two drams: with Syrup of Betony, make an Electuary.

15. And this to Purge sometimes: Take Catholicon, one ounce: Diaphœnicon, Electuary of Juice of Roses, of each half an ounce: Pulp of Tamarinds, six drams: Syrup of Roses solutive, with the Infusion of Rubarb, an ounce and half: Diagrydium, a scruple.

16. I ordered him a good Diet and Exercise, and that he should go every week into a

M m m m m m m m

Hot.

Hot-house, taking first Syrup of Elder to Sweat, and to wash his Head with this Lye : Take Orrice roots, an ounce and half : Cypress, Agarick, of each half an ounce : Marjoram, Sage, Lavender, of each an handful : Rosemary-flowers, a pugil : Gith-seed, two drams : Coriander, three drams : Clove-gilliflowers-roots, an ounce : Angelica and Asaron-roots, each two drams : make a Lye. Platerus, Lib. 2. Pag. 363.

XXXIII. An Apoplexy degenerating in a Palsy, with an invincible drowsiness and heaviness.

1. A certain Person of a Flegmatick sanguine Temperament, having been very much employed at a Banqueting business, began even while at Dinner to Stammer; immediately the Apoplexy seized him, which degenerated into a Palsy of the right-side, he was also attended with an invincible Somnolency.

2. I came to him on the second day of the Disease, whom I found in this heavy and sleepy Posture, his Face lookt well, and he understood most things, yet his right Side only was unmoveable and paralytical.

3. From the premised Prognostick the Disease is difficult to be cured.

4. Presently, I ordered the following Clyster : Take Roots of Angelica, Zedoary, of each one ounce : the leaves of Rue, Centory the less, Origanum, Tyme, Betony, of Herb Mercury, of each one handful : the flowers of Elder, Centory the less, all the Cordial-flowers, of each half a pugil : Cummin, and Anniseeds, of each half an ounce : Bay-berries, half an ounce : the leaves of choice Sena, one ounce : make a Decoction in ten ounces of the straining dissolve Diaphœnicon, Diacatholicon, of each one ounce : Benedicturn Laxativum, half an ounce : Oyl of Camomil, of Dill, of Orrice, of each one ounce : Sal Gem, one dram : make a Clyster.

5. Inwardly, he took at turns one spoonful of this Apopleck Water: Take Water of Swallows, the Apopleck Water of Langius, of each one ounce : the Water of Peony, of Lilysomally, of each half an ounce : the Oyl of

Amber, seven drops : mix them diligently in a glass.

6. Afterwards the Crown of the Head and the whole forepart of the Head with the Nape, was anointed first with the Oyl of Amber; then bathed with the following Water : Take the Water of Sage, Rosemary and Lavender, of each one ounce and half : Aqua Vita, one ounce : the Oyl of Sage, of Amber distilled, of each half a scruple : mix them in a glass.

7. After fomentation with this Water, these parts were anointed with the following Oyls : Take the Oyl of Earthworms, of Bays, of each half an ounce : the Oyl of Costus and of Nard, of each three drams : the Oyl of Foxes, Bears-grease, of each one dram : the Oyl of Rosemary, Lavender, of each half a scruple : mix them in a Galley-pot.

8. The next day when he Relapses into his Sleepiness, a sharper Clyster than the former is to be injected, adding the Species of Hiera, two drams : Diacolocynthidos tied up in a little rag, two scruples; but this did not stir up any thing, although it abided half an hour, at length it purged twice or thrice about the space of an hour after the Injection of the abovesaid Clyster.

9. After twelve of the Clock these things were exhibited for his Drowsiness : Take the Roots of Angelica, Master-wort, Zedoary, Tormentil, Distany, the leaves of Savory (which is a peculiar Medicine against this sleepy Disease) two handfuls : Lavender, Rue, Tyme, Marjoram, of each half a handful : boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Wine and Vinegar of the same for a Decoction : take a double Cloth, which dip in this Liqueur, and apply it warm to the Forehead and Nape of the Neck; let it be often repeated.

10. The juice of Rue mixed with the sharpest Vinegar, should be thrown up into the Nostrils by a Sponge.

11. Inwardly, there should be put into the Mouth somewhat of the following mixture : Take Oymel of Squils, half an ounce : choice Mithridate, two drams : Castoreum pulverised, one scruple : make a mixture with the Confession of Anacardium,

12. With

12. With the above-mentioned Water going before, and the following Oyl a little stronger, the *Spina Dors* and Nape of the Neck were warmly bathed: Take Oyl of Bays, *Oleum Petrolaeum*, of each one ounce: Oyl of Castoreum, Oyl of Bricks, of each two drams: *Euphorbium* pulverized, one scruple: a little red Wax and Vinegar; mix them and make an Ointment.

13. A Sternutatory Powder was likewise put up into the Nostrils; Gargarisms were tryed: Lastly, That no Medicines should be omitted in this so great and almost desperate Disease (Clysters and Suppositories, having done little or no good) we prescribed the following Capital Pills for Revulsion and minoration of this Apoplectick Repletion.

14. Take Extract. Pil. *Cochia*, one scruple: *Cambogia*, five grains: choice Castoreum, four grains: Oyl of Amber, three drops: a sufficient quantity of the Syrup of *Stoechas*; make five Pills which are to be guiled.

15. And because they could not be Swallowed, I ordered them to be dissolved thus: Take Peony and Sage-Waters, of each ten drams: dissolve therein the aforesaid Pills; to which add Cinnamon water and Trefoil, of each one dram: the Spirit of Vitriol, three drops: mix them; and take thereof a little.

16. About an hour thereafter he did void at divers times hard, black, and stinking matter; for greater Revulsion Vesicatories were applied to both sides of the Nape, but all these means were in vain. *Johannes Petrus Lotichius*, Lib. 2. Cap. 1: *Observ. 10.*

#### XXXIV. An Apoplexy in an elderly Woman.

1. A Woman about the age of forty eight was taken with a strong Apoplexy; she was of a corpulent habit of Body; she fell down all in a sudden, the more ancient Physicians had but small hopes of her.

2. At length about sixteen hours after the first assault of the Disease, I was called being then but a young man, I observed that there was a most grievous Apoplexy, with a difficulty of

Tom. I.

Breathing, and a strong and great Pulse.

3. I thought with myself, that a Cure might be tryed; therefore I ordered Blood that same day to be twice or thrice taken away, and that very plentifully, once in the Arm, afterwards in the Foot.

4. Two sharp Clysters were given on the same day, afterwards every day one; some Topicks were also exhibited: These things did so well that on the eighth or ninth day she began to know her Domestick Servants, and to speak a little Stammeringly.

5. Afterwards, purging Medicines were exhibited by the Mouth, then *Apoplegmatisms*; and such like things were used, by which she grew somewhat better; yet she could not be brought to such a degree of Recovery, as wholly to exercise her Sense and Reason, and to use her Feet.

6. The remainder of the days she lived, she continued impotent; she sat and was carried in a Chair, and after this manner she lived for some years. *Rembertus Dodonaeus*, Cap. 8: *Observ. Medicinal.*

#### XXXV. An Apoplexy.

1. Phlebotomy will not be inconvenient, provided it be used in the Spring; and that too great a quantity of blood be not taken away; nor too frequently; for that which may be a means to prevent the Distemper, may prove a Cause, when done to an excess.

2. The belly being made soluble and a Vein breathed, if it be convenient; the Decoction of Sarsa in the Spring will be of excellent use to keep from the Apoplexy, for it both cleanses and carries off the matter, and loosens any obstructions that are in the Bowels, it strengthens the inward parts, especially the Brain;

3. The Decoction is thus to be prepared: Take Sarsa cut into small pieces, two ounces: the flowers of Prim roses, and of Lilly-convally, of each one handful: Fennel-seeds, six drams: Water, four pound: let them be digested twenty four hours, then boyl them to the consumption of a third part, at the end of the Decoction through in of the Wood of Aloes, three scruples and half =

half: being strained keep them in a glass bottle for use.

4. I would give every Morning of this Decoction five or six ounces; one dram and half of Cinnamon-water, being added; that the body being well covered may Sweat, without wasting of the strength.

5. The Decoction being taken I would purge the body with the Pills of *Alexander*, to which I would add somewhat of *Aurea & sine quibus*, after this manner: Take *Pilula Nitri*, two scruples: *Pilula Aurea & sine quibus*, of each half a scruple: with *Primrose Water* make seventeen or eighteen Pills.

6. After the use, I would repeat the Decoction for the space of four days, then I would exhibit *Pilula Alexandri*; in Autumn, I would renew the Decoction without opening of a Vein, and would evacuate the fifth day with *Pilula Aurea & de nitro*.

7. But if he delights more in cleansing Syrrups and Decoctions than in Sarsa, he may do it, for it is not very wide from our intentions.

8. Every month while Winter lasts *Pilula Aloëphagina*, of *Mastic*, and of *Aloes Rosata Arnoldi* will be profitable, as also the *Tragea* and the *Electuary* and *Diacorus* may be exhibited by Courses, but I would not have *Opopanax* mixed with the *Tragea*, because it hurts the Nerves and Brain.

9. In Summer *Amber* prepared with the species of *Diarrhodon* with sugar dissolved in black *Cherry water*, will be convenient, of which Rowls are to be made, and you may take some of them every other day in the Morning.

10. But if *Aqua Vitæ* be desired, it may be thus made: Take *Malago Wine* distilled, two pounds: the leaves of *Baym*, the flowers of *Lilly convally*, of *Rosemary*, of *Lavender*, of *Borage*, of *Prim-rose*, of each one handful: grains of *Paradise*, three drams: *Cubebs*, *Cinnamon*, *Nutmeg*, of each two drams: mix them and set them in the sun in a close Vessel; that nothing may transpire for a whole month; then press them: he may take of this every month in the new Moon, or full Moon with a piece of bread, to the quantity of half a dram.

11. In the Morning he may wash his Mouth with the following Gargarism, which may be thus prepared: Take the roots of *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Nutmegs*, *Stæchas*, *Mace*, *Marjoram*, of each half a dram: boyl them in one pound of pure Water, strain them, then add Vinegar of *Roses*, half an ounce: *Hony* of *Roses*, one ounce and half: *Mustard pulverised*, half a scruple: mix them.

12. The chewing of *Cubebs* in the Morning are profitable, you should abstain from *Masticatories*, chiefly *Errhines*, because they trouble the Brain.

13. I have in esteem for a singular experiment in driving away the *Apoplexy*, the use of the following Pills, of which I exhibit half a scruple either the night of the new Moon or full Moon, in Summer time: but a very slender Supper is to be eaten before you use them.

14. Take *Cubebs*, *Calamint*, *Mastic*, *Nutmeg*, *Cloves*, of each one dram: *Ambergrise*, half a dram: *Musk*, six grains: with juice of *Marjoram*, make Pills.

15. As to *Dier*, seeing variety is used, it will be too tedious here to describe what kind it should be. *Scholtizius*, *Epist. Medic. 8.*

#### XXXVI. An Apoplexy with a Catarrh.

1. A person of Honor was taken with a stupor of the Brain, from a cold intemperature and exorbitant flegmatick humors his Memory growing every day weaker and weaker; it came at length to be so far lost, that he could not remember his own name.

2. After a few weeks, this Gentleman fell into the *Apoplexy* which ended in a *Palsy* of the right side.

3. I being employed as his Physician, I did so delineate and describe to another of the same Art, the Constitution of the whole Body and principal parts, with the Disease and its Symptoms, and the way of Cure, that I purchased to my self great Applause, which was performed as follows:

4. I advised the same Evening I came to him, to wash his Feet before Sleep with the Decoction of *Camomil*, *Marjoram*, *Origanum*, *Sage* and *Roses*; the middle Vein was opened and



and the Superficies of the Blood was covered with a thick and mucilaginous Flegm, and from that time, he did no more complain of the Catarrh which accompanied this Disease.

5. Now to draw away the pituitous humors from the Brain, these following Pills were exhibited: *Extractum Pil. Cochia, Pil. Aurea, Pil. sine quibus, Crollius his Panchimagog. Extract.*

6. For more special Emundatories of the Brain; first a *Masticatory* is to be used, as that of *Agarick* and *Mastich*, with *Pyrethrum*, *Nutmegs*, *Cubeb*s.

7. A Gargarism was next, of the Decoction of *Hyssop*, *Carthamus* seeds, *Agarick* with *Oxymel*.

8. Pills for driving the mucilaginous Matter from the Brain, were of the natural *Balsam*, *Aloes*, *Gum Ammoniacum* dissolved in *Vinegar* of *Squills*, made up with the Salt of *Wormwood* and *Magistery* of *Pearl*: by the use of which he found much good. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Observ. 1.*

XXXVII. An Apoplexy ending in a Palsy of the right Side with a Convulsion of the Mouth.

1. A Man of a melancholy disposition, was taken with an *Apoplexy*, which ended in a Palsy of the right Side, Arm and Foot, having Sense without Motion; accompanied with a Convulsion of the Mouth and stammering of the Tongue.

2. The Original of the Nerves residing in the Basis of the Brain were obstructed and irrigated with flegmatick humors, which afterwards flowing down from the hinder Cavities of the Brain, by the Vertebrae of the right Side, and conveying themselves into the substance of the Nerves, deprived the above mentioned Members of Motion, and intercepts the passage of the animal Spirits.

3. Now for exterminating these wheyish and flegmatick humors adhering to the Brain and Nerves, I prescribed *Hydromellaxativum*.

4. Take *Elecampane*, *Fennel*, *Cloves*, of each two drams: *Hyssop*, *Betony*, *Carduus Benedictus*, *Bawm*, *Rosemary* flowers, *Sage*, *Gout-Ivy*, of each one pugil: the leaves of *Sena*, one ounce: *Agarick* newly trochiscated, three drams: white Gum of *Turbit*, two drams: *Hermo-*

Tom. I.

*distils*, one dram and half: *Galangal*, one dram: *Aniseed*, two scruples and half: with a sufficient quantity of *Sugar*, for two quarts, make *Hydromel*.

5. Every other day a quarter of a pint, more or less may be taken, according to Age and Strength: these following Pills were next prescribed.

6. Take *Extractum Pil. Cochia*, one scruple: *ex Panchimagoga Crollii*, *Pil. Aurea*, of each half a scruple: with *Sage-Water* make fifteen Pills.

7. The Reliques of the Matter in the *Genus Nervosum* may be resolved and dissolved by Sweat: Take *Ambros's Decoction*, four ounces: generous *Wine*, two ounces: mix them.

8. Having taken this Sudorifick every Morning, within 12 days he was perfectly recovered.

9. The *Anbaltine Cephalick Spirit* in Broth is good for comforting the Brain, as also the following things.

10. Take *Treacle-Water*, *Aqua Cephalica Mirabilis Langii*, of each half an ounce: *Aqua Antiepileptica Langii*, one ounce: *Confectio Alkermes*, a dram: or in place thereof *Confectio Diambra*, one dram: mix them.

11. Or, Take the Species *Diambra*, one dram: the Juice of *Alkermes*, one scruple: the Oyl of *Amber* rectified, four drops: drop into *Sugar*, two ounces and half: dissolve them in black *Cherry-Water*, mix and make Lozenges or Rowls. *Thonerus, Lib. 2. Observ. 3.*

XXXVIII. Preservatives from an approaching Apoplexy.

1. A certain Woman about the age of fifty, being sensible of a cold in the Brain, in the Winter, and being over and above afflicted with a Catarrh, did fear a Fit of the *Apoplexy*.

2. Corroboratives being desired were given her, which are as follows: Take *Conserve* of *Rosemary* flowers, *Bawm*, of each six drams: *Marjoram*, half an ounce: *confect*ed *Nutmegs*, two drams: *Confectio Alkermes*, one dram: mix them.

3. Morning and Evening the following are to be used: Take the flowers of *Marjoram*, one handful: *Rosemary* flowers, *Sage*, of each half

Nnnnnnn

an handful: Arabian Stœchas, one pugil: Nutmeg, one dram: Cloves, Mastick, of each half a dram: Syrax Calamita, wood of Aloes, of each one scruple: with a little Cotton and Silk make a round Cap: She said she found great good thereof. *Thomerus, Lib. 2. Observ. 6.*

XXXIX. *Of the Apoplexy, Sinusfaction and Palsy of the Tongue.*

1. *John Vogel* one of the Aldermen of *Langings*, being eight and forty years old, having for a long time the Head-ach, accompanied with a heaviness and weariness of the Body, was at last suddenly taken with an *Apoplexy*: For he suddenly fell down, lay senseless as a Block, without speaking or stirring, though called upon by his Name, pinched and pricked; he could not hear, nor perceive, nor answer, nor feel any thing.

2. While he lay in this wretched Condition I was sent for, and calling upon God for assistance, I undertook the Cure of this formidable and acute Disease, which was managed after this manner.

3. I took of my sneezing Poudre the quantity of a Pease, which I blew with a Quill into either Nostril, at Morning, Noon, and Night, with which he sneezed very strongly: And his Brain was very well purged, so that in the space of one day he recovered both Sense and Motion: For he could see and knew the By-standers, he could hear them speak; and beckoned by way of answer, but he could not as yet speak.

4. In the mean while that I used the sneezing Poudre, his Sneezings being over, I put up Oyl of Amber with a Feather into his Nostrils, which did exceedingly comfort his Brain.

5. After I had used these two Remedies aforesaid, I gave him half a spoonful of the Oyl of *Lignum Heracium* by degrees, which with the use of other Remedies, did much advance the Cure.

6. Having now by these three Remedies, (through Gods Blessing) perfectly recovered his Sense and Motion, so much as that he was able both to eat and drink, and to walk freely and easily up and down, yet the Palsy and the looseness of his Tongue continued near upon two

days, so that what he could not utter by Words, he wrote with Chalk upon a Board.

7. In order to restore him to the Motion of his Tongue, I drew plenty of Blood (for his Veins were very full) out of the Cephalick Veins of both Arms.

8. The day following I purged his Head and whole Body with this Purge: Take Extract of *Esula*, one dram: Fountain-Water, five ounces: mix, strain, and let him drink it cold: This wrought to purpose.

9. While I used these things against the Palsy of his Tongue; I ordered once every hour to smear his Tongue all over with the aforesaid Oyl of *Lignum Heracium*, and by these proper Remedies, in the space of a day and a night beyond all Peoples expectation, he began to speak articulately and distinctly: and he that was before dumb, began all of a sudden to speak well through the great Goodness of God. *Rulandus, Cent. 2. Observ. 6.*

XL. *An Apoplexy from Worms.*

1. There was a Man who was taken with a malignant Fever, of which being a very little recovered, suddenly fell into an *Apoplexy*, by reason whereof he lay in his Bed as one dead, speaking not a Word, being deprived both of Sense and Motion.

3. While Cupping Glasses were preparing for so great a Malady, there appeared between his Teeth certain Bodies moving one against another, a piece of Wood being put between his Teeth, and his Mouth opened, three live Worms appear, which I took out of his Mouth with my Fingers.

2. They being taken forth, the Patient came a little to himself, out of whose Nostrils a little after two live Worms more came.

4. This Person drinking Juice of Worm-wood, with Meal of Lupines, he voided by stool four dead Worms, and so opening his Eyes he began to know his Acquaintance that stood by, and being refreshed with proper nourishing Sustenance, he grew well. *Zacutus Lusitanus, Cent. 2. Observ. 35.*

# CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 719

## XL I. Of the Apoplexy in one going to be buried.

1. *Avicenna* relates how apoplectick Persons have been reckoned for dead and carried to the Grave, and afterwards revived. *Avicenna* 3. 1. *Traet.* 5. *Cap.* 12. which is most strongly debated by the renowned *Gregorius Horstius*. *Lib.* 7. *de Med. Histor. mirabil.* *Cap.* 9 *Conciliator Diff.* 182. *Fabritius Hildanus* illustrates the same with inextinguishable Examples, *Cent.* 2. *Observ. Chyrurg.* 95. and 96.

2. I can also testify with a good Conscience a strange thing, which I saw in a Fisherman, who being apoplectick twenty hours, cold all over his Body, wrapt in his Winding-Sheet for burial, and laid sewed up on the ground, when the Bearers, as the manner is, were carrying the Body to the Grave, hearing a hoarse and strange Cry, they set the Bier down from their Shoulders upon the ground, and uncovering the Body, saw the Cloth about his Mouth wet and full of Foam.

3. Whereupon they came with a Cry to me, and two Physicians, who were then very accidentally passing by, and desired us to give our Opinion, whether the Man was alive or not.

4. We came, and first felt the Pulses of his Wrists, and found them beating, and so using revulsive Remedies with dry Cupping-Glasses and sharp Clysters, he by little and little came to himself, and after a few days became a lusty Man again. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *Lib.* 1. *Obs.* 161.

## XLII. Of the Apoplexy continuing three days.

1. The most antient *Hippocrates* in the 4th. Aphorism of his second Book hath this divine Oracle: *Persons strangled and dying, but not quite dead recover not, if Froath is seen about their Mouths, &c.*

2. His most faithful Expositor *Galen* in his Comment, thus said, *Coming forth of Blood in Persons strangled is a deadly sign, for it argues mighty Heat of the Heart, a violent Agitation of the Lungs, a squeezing of the substance of the Lungs, which being mixed with Air and footy steams, raises a bloody Foam or Froth, &c.*

3. All which sayings are for the most part true, if the contrary happen, it is exceeding

Tom. I.

rare and monstrous, *Galen* *Lib.* de *Fat. Form.* *Cap.* 1. and *Lib.* 6. *Aphorism.* 58.

4. A certain sick Man, eight and fifty years of age, lay in his Bed unmovable like a dead Carcase: who having been taken with the *Apoplexy*, fell to the Ground as if he had been Planet-struck.

5. This Man laying three days unburied, and being given over by the Physicians, much bloody Froath appearing about his Mouth, his Friends being without hope of his recovery, did not endeavour any thing further towards his Cure.

6. His Wife much against their Wills, sent for me and another Physician, we came, seeking for his Pulse and found none: But because he was a strong Man, well set, full-bodied, of a ruddy Countenance, with red Eyes, and had been accustomed to drink much Wine, we conceived he was fallen into this Disease, by reason of Blood flowing in and at once obstructing the Ventracles of the Brain, and intercepting the Passages of the Spirits.

7. Wherefore having foretold the danger of Death, which the Patient was in, we took Blood sparingly from both his Cephalick Veins, after this Evacuation was made, the Pulse appeared though very obscurely.

8. We growing a little more confident, let him blood again the next day in the same Vein, still making use of nourishing Plaisters and Clysters, to renew his Strength: These things being done, he began both to open his Eyes and know the By-standers.

9. The Patient growing stronger by these Remedies, we began to take Courage and to let him blood again in the wrist, in the branch of the Cephalick Vein: All which Evacuations being performed, his Speech was restored, his Health recovered, & he betook himself to his wonted occupation of Writing, yet his Feet did sometimes totter with weakness as he walked, but we easily cured it by a strengthening ointment and a Bath of new Wine. *Zacutus Lusitanus*, *Lib.* 1. *Observ.* 17.

## XLIII. An Apoplexy in an old Woman.

1. An old Woman sixty five years of age, after a *Vertigo* became apoplectick, the By-standers would have had the expert Chyrurgion

Augustine



*Augustus Megerius* to have opened a Vein, which I (being called, with him) denied.

2. She used the Mixture and the purging Medicines following, and by them was restored to her Health within few days.

3. The Mixture: Take antiparalytick and prophylactick Water, of each an ounce and half: Betony-Water, two ounces and half: Syrup of Stoechas, ten drams: mix them: For the sick to take by spoonfuls: for this Purpose also our Elixir Vita is excellent; six or eight drops taken three or four times a day in Wine or Ale: Or Salt of Mans-skull given to one scruple in Wine, twice a day. So also the sweet Spirit of Salt given to half a dram in Sage-Wine.

4. The purging Medicines: Take Resin of Agrick, of the Catholick Extract, of each eight grains: Salt of Tartar vitriolated, three grains: Oyl of Rosemary, two drops: mix and make four Pills.

5. The Potion: Take blew Flower-de-Luce-roots, choice Sena, of each two drams: lightest Agarick, half a dram: Peony-seeds, one scruple: Betony-Water, a sufficient quantity: boyl, and strain, to two ounces and half of the straining add Diacarthamum, two drams and half: Oyl of Rosemary, one drop: mix and make a draught.

6 The Pouder: Take Salt of Tartar vitriolated, six grains: Salt of Scordium, one scruple: Resin of Agarick, eight grains: Sugar-Candy, half a dram: mix and make a fine Pouder: Let it be done in French or Rhenish-wine. *Prax. Barbetti, Lib. 1 Cap. 2. sub Calce.*

7. *F. Deckers* in his Notes upon this place prefers the Spirit of Sal Armoniack to be taken in Mother of Tyme, or Lavender-Water. He saith also, let Castor be added to all Purges in all sleepey Diseases, as the Apoplexy or Letbargy; in its substance to one scruple; yea *Trallius* gave two scruples thereof with one scruple of Scammony.

8. *Deckers* further saith: Being assured by Experience, I commend to all People the Resin of Colocynthis, as also the Extract of black Hellebor, with Castoreum in Pouder mix with Sage, Lavender, or Rosemary-Water, or any other Cephalick Water; for it purges excellent-ly well, and does excite, cut, and draw out

Flegm, from the most inward and hidden Parts of the Body; to which may be added for a Spur Tartar vitriolate, which is very powerful in cutting.

#### XLIV. An Apoplexy cured in an antient Woman.

1. A certain Woman of about two and fifty years of age, by a great Grief of Mind, rising early, suddenly fell with a great shriking, with a resolution of the Sphincter Muscle of the Fundament and Bladder, with a snoring, a full Pulse, yet sometimes beating swifter, looking upon the By-standers with her Mouth awry, and immovable, with the loss of Motion of all Parts, but not of Sense, for being prick'd she drew back a little the Parts.

2. Her Mouth being opened with Wood, In the first place I commanded that one or two spoonfuls of the following Mixture should be put in: Take Sage-Water, Lavender, and Antepileptick Water, of each one ounce: Tincture of Castor, half a dram: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, one scruple: Oyl of Amber, eight drops: Syrup of french Lavender, an ounce: mix them.

3. The Nape of the Neck, Temples, and Nostrils were anointed with the Liniment commended in the 8th Section; secondly the following Clyster was ordered to be boyled and injected as soon as might be.

4. Take the Herbs Rue, Centory the less, wild Marjoram, Sage, of each one handful: the roots of round Birchwort, black Hellebor, of each three drams: Sow-Bread, two drams: the seeds of Carthamus and Agarick tyed up in a Bag, two drams: the inward part of Colocynthis, half a dram: boyl them according to Art in a sufficient quantity of fair Water, take seven ounces of the Colature and dissolve in it Hiera Picra, with Agarick, of each one ounce: Salt of Rue, one dram: Castor, one scruple: Honey made with Rosemary flowers, an ounce: mix them and make a Clyster.

5. Some tie in a Bag Crocus Metallorum together with cephalick and purging Medicines, which they bid should be boyled together, and such Clysters are most of all commend by Authors;



## Cap. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 721

6. Within an hour after the Clyster was injected, there came from her by stool much tough Flegm with the excrements; in the mean time, we almost always used the Mixture aforesaid.

7. The second day, as also the following days we put the root of *Masterwort* bruised upon her Grinding-Teeth, by which much clammy tough Mater was drawn forth.

8. The third day we prescribed the following Purge: *Take the Extract of black Hellebor, sixteen grains: Resin of Colocynthis, three grains: Spirit of Sal Armoniack, six drops: Castor in Ponder, and Tartar vitriolated, of each half a scruple: Sage-Water, as much as is sufficient: mix them for a Draught.*

9. With this she was very well purged, and speak to us, but with a trembling Tongue, wherefore we prescribed the best *Spirit of Aniseed*, mixed with the *Spirit of wild Marjoram*, with which she washed her Tongue, and her whole Mouth, and by the Benefit of which she voided much tough Matter, and by degrees the trembling of her Tongue vanished.

10. But there remains after this Disease an immutation both of Sense and Motion, to wit, a Numbness, as also a Trembling, but not the Palsy.

11. For corroborating of all Parts and for the perfect restoring of Sense and Motion; we prescribed the following physical Wine: *Take roots of Angelica, of Florentine-Orrice, round Birthwort, of each three drams: the leaves of Sage, Origanum, Marjoram, Penny royal, of each one handful: Sena cleansed, an ounce: flowers of Lavender, St. Johns-wort, of each half an handful: white Agarick, three drams: Juniper-berries, an ounce: Cubebs, Cardamoms, Nutmeg, Cinnamon, of each a dram and half: Salt of Tartar, one dram: the Ingredients being cut, and grossly bruised, let them be sown in a Bag, upon which pour four ounces of Rhenish or french Wine: Of this she took two ounces, with ten drops of the Spirit of Sal Armoniack three times a day, with which by the blessing of God, she was cured.*

12. I have seen two made apoplectical, whilst they were taking of Tobacco, in the which al-

Tom.I.

most the same Medicines were used, as also diverse *Errhines*, because they could scarce be awakened.

13. In both also blood-letting was celebrated because their Pulse could hardly, or not at all be perceived: from which we concluded that the blood circulated and moved little or not at all.

14. After blood-letting, the Pulse waxed stronger and stronger, and both now yet troubled with the Palsy, in all those Parts which are beneath the Head. *Deckers upon Barbest, Lib.*

1. Cap. 2.

XLV. *An Apoplexy from a Bruise, in one being drunk.*

1. A certain Person being drunk, fell and bruised the hinder part of the Head, yet the Skull remained whole, upon which he was taken with a very fierce and strong *Apoplexy*.

2. The first thing I used in order to cure, was a very sharp Clyster, which with a sharp Suppository afterwards given did cause a notable Evacuation.

3. His Head being shaved, a Cataplasme of *Pigeons-Dung, Euphorbium, Pyrethrum, and Mustard* were applyed, from hence many and great Blisters were raised, which being cut open, a great quantity of a yellowish kind of water did issue forth, the leaves of red Coleworts being applyed.

4. The day after I gave of the species *Hiera-and of Colocynthis, of each two drams: Castoreum, half a dram: Rue, one scruple: with the antapoplectick Water*, this Potion being successful, I then applyed Cupping-Glasses with Scarification to the Shoulders, by which, the the Snorting being much abated, and the Froth about the Mouth altogether dried up, there was good hopes of doing well.

5. The Blisters in the Head ceasing to run, I did raise new ones in the Nape; at length by these Remedies taken and continued this Person was happily delivered from this unspeakable Malady.

6. Another Person by the Fall of a great piece of Timber upon his Head, fell in to this Disease, who was thus cured; I did apply after Universals to his Head shaved, the *Empasirum Alexandri*

O O C C C C C O

Bene.

*Benedicti*, which *Valeriola* commends in his *Lib. 5. Observ.* 9. which I have found to be a sure Medicine, I shall here describe it.

7. Take the Gum of Ivy, of Wax, of Turpentine, of each three ounces: fine Rosin, half an ounce: the Juice of Ivy-berries, four ounces: *Ammoniacum*, two ounces: the Oyl of Roses, two ounces and half: with a sufficient quantity of Bean-Flower, make a Searcloth. *Henricus ab Heers, Lib. 1. Observ.* 21.

XLVI. An Aqua Vitæ good against the Apoplexy.

1. I shall here add the Description of that *Aqua Vita*, which is good against the Apoplexy, Palsy, Epilepsy, and other cold Diseases of the Head, together with the Confection, which the Electoral Princes Palatine were wont to use.

2. Take the flowers of Lilly-Convally, eight handfuls: generous Wine, four poulds: after four or five days infusion in a Vessel of Glass and daily agitation, let them be distilled in *Balneo Maris*; afterwards take the flowers of Arabian *Stæchas*, one handful: the flowers of Lavender, one handful and half: the flowers of Rosemary, one handful: Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drams and half: Cubebs, two drams: Mistletoe of the Oak, three drams and half: the roots of Peony, half an ounce: the roots of white Ditany, three grams and half: split the roots and cut the rest, and let the aforesaid distilled Water be affused upon them, which is again to be put into the glass for the space of seven days in the Sun, and to be often shaken or agitated, then let them be distilled in *Balneo Maris*: This Water is to be carefully kept.

3. Take the following Tablets: Take the seeds of Peony hulled, half an ounce: Pearl, one scruple: Mace, half a dram: leaves of Gold, number seven: fine Sugar dissolved in the above-mentioned Water, five ounces: make Rowls or Tablets. *Reinerus Solenander, Cons.* 14. Sect. 3.

XLVII. For an Apoplexy.

1. Shave the Head in that part where the coronal Suture is, then apply thereto an Emplaster of Mustard, Castoreum, and strong Vinegar, to the Arms and Legs hard with bands, rub the

Hands and Feet with Sal Niter, and under the Tongue put *Castoreum*.

1. Afterwards the *Saphena Vein* of both Feet is to be opened, then a Vein in the Hand, or the Nose, or the Jugular; a day after a Clyster was repeated.

3. Take *Castoreum*, and *Euphorbium*, of each one scruple: lay it to the root of the Tongue, it draws away a great plenty of Flegm by the Palat in the space of an hour. *Johannes Henrynius ad Hypocrat. Aphor.* 42. Sect. 2.

XLVIII. An Apoplexy.

1. A Physician should above all things consider, when his Patient is apopleck, whether there be any signs of Life, which if he can discern, he should then apply himself to the cure.

2. He should order that his Members be often rubbed, his Hair shaven, and the Crown of the Head and Nape to be anointed with the Oyl of Amber, and if his Mouth be shut, that it be opened and kept so.

3. Let him apply often to his Head hot plates of Iron, and also exhibite one Spoonful of this antapopleck Water of my composition, which will be found very good both for preservation from, and cure of this Disease.

4. Take the flowers of Lilly-Convally gathered in the Month of May, about the rising of the Sun, which while they are ripe and dewy put them into a Glass without washing (only the flowers must be used) and then digest them in Malago-Wine, or any other pleasant generous Wine, before the Sun in a Glass Vessel well stoped, but you may omit so long, till the Lavender has its flower, whose flowers seporate from the stalks, &c. in equal quantity are to be put the flowers of Lilly-Convally in the same Glass, to be close stoped up even to the Month of September following; at length by an Alembick in *Balneo* distil them, and that which first comes forth will be a spirituous Water, to be carefully kept: For it is pretious and of great worth and efficacy in this Disease.

5. The rest of the distilled Water is for use, but hath not so much vertue as the first, you may make use of it in the Frictions of the Members; this Water will last long and is most fragrant:

6. You

6. You may let blood if there be too much, but a sharp Clyster should be first injected.

7. You may use for vomits *Aqua Benedicta*, but here 't must be noted, that it is to be always exhibited in a double quantity; if Strength be not wanting: In the Interim the exhibition of the apoplectick Water is to be continued. *Johannes Hartmannus, Praez. Chimiatri. Pag. 75. and 80.*

#### XLIX. The Cure of the Apoplexy and Palsy.

1. A Merchant about the age of sixty, of a melancholick Temper by reason of some considerable Misfortunes hapning to him in the conduct of his Affairs, just as he dined he fell (I being present) without Speech and Pulse, & without any sensible Respiration, without Motion or Sense, being at once deprived of the exercise of all Faculties and Powers both of Mind and Body.

2. To me he seemed as one dead, I gave him the Salt of Vitriol in common Water, for I use always to carry about with me my *Antimony* and that Salt of Vitriol.

3. After I had given him this Potion, he immediately vomited up what he had eaten, with a great quantity of vitrous Flegm.

4. I also distilled into his Ears the *Essences of Cloves and Time*, together with the distilled Oyl of Cinnamon mixed with the former, as also into his Nostrils.

5. And the Hair of his Head being shaved off, I applyed both to his Head and Neck *Vesicatories* made of *Cantharides*; and I did affix to his Shoulders *Cupping Glasses* with Flame and deep Scarification.

6. At length he opened his Eyes, after he lay in that miserable condition twenty four hours, he also moved and breathed.

7. In the mean season I gave *Aqua Imperialis*, three ounces: with the Extract of Treacle, two drams: and the Oyl of Cinnamon, half a dram: and the Oyl of Vitriol impregnated with the Tincture of Gold, half a scruple: These being all mixed, I gave them him in one Potion, which he swallowed without any inconveniency, although he was at that time paralytick.

8. The next day, because he could not yet

Tom.I.

speake, he made signs that he was grievously afflicted with Pain in the Head, I gave him of my *Antimony twenty five grains in choice wine*, by which Medicine he did vomit much for a whole day, he did also evacuate both above and below, and the next day he began to speake obscurely and stameringly; yet he could not move his Arms, Feet, nor the Trunk of his Body unless with a slow and scarcely discernable Motion.

9. The Things above mentioned were again repeated, as also that which was infused both into his Ears and Nostrils; with things cordial, which he likewise took.

10. The next day I exhibited to him again *Sal Vitrioli*, by which he again vomited much vitrous and viscos Flegm; the day following I gave him of my *Antimony*; by which he was copiously purged both upwards and downwards.

11. At length he speake distinctly but the Motion of his Members appeared very weak and slow; his Testicles being also swelled, I order'd to dip a linnen Cloth into the Spirit of wine, and to apply it to the greiv'd Part.

12. But yet the Tumor ceased not, but grew greater and harder without any Inflammation; then we applyed a mollifying Cataplasim of the Roots of *Althaa* and Lillies, with the leaves of *Mallows*, boyled in pure Wine and malaxed with the Bean-meal: first anointing those parts with the rectified Oyl of Wax.

13. This Remedy being continued for eight days the Tumor of the Testicles came to a Suppuration, and being opened much filthy matter came forth; and within a month we healed the Sore.

14. The sick was purged twice in that month with our *Antimony*, and his whole Body was anointed with the Spirit or Oyl of Wax, and the Oyl of Cloves.

15. And that he might Recover again the heat of the Members, and that the serous humours which the Nerves had imbibed might trouble him no more; we applyed a dry *Strophæ*; every Morning for a whole month.

16. Our *Sudorifick Antimony* was given him to cause him to Sweat; at length by the foregoing Medicines, we delivered our Patient both from the Apoplexy and Palsy; and a thin and light

light Diet being observed still by him, he yet lives in perfect health. *Petrus Johannes Faber, Chr. 40.*

L. *An Apoplexy in a young Girl.*

1. A Girl ten years of Age, after bathing of her self, fell into an *Apoplexy*; which proceeded from a flux of gross humors into the Vessels, and parts of the Head, wherein consisteth the feeling and moving of the whole Body.

2. She snorted much in her Sleep, and trembled all over her Body: I cured her with *Oleum Cranij humani*, giving it with *Spirit of Vitriol* in *Lavender-water*. *Paracelsus.*

LI. *An Apoplexy in an elderly Man.*

1. One *Caspar Mayr*, a Carpenter in the City of *Lauginga*, being about fifty years of Age, was taken with a strong *Apoplexy*, of which (through the help of God) I cured him.

2. Being called to him, I exhibited the following Sternutatory: Take Meal of *Darnel*, powder of *Nigella-seeds*, powder of white *Hellebor*, of each a scruple: *Marjoram*, *Rosemary*,

*Sage*, of each half a dram: *Musk*, two grains: make all into a subtle Powder.

3. Of this Powder about the quantity of three pease was blown up into his Nostrils with a Quill, by which he sneezed strongly.

4. After the Sneezing I gave *Oleum Heraclinum*, to about half a spoonful, to be swallowed by little and little; by virtue of which (almost miraculously) he presently came to himself, began to speak, and know the By-standers.

5. Being asked concerning his Disease, how he was taken; he answered, he knew not how he was affected, nor that he was deprived of all Sense and Motion: however being now fully come to himself, he called to mind, that before he was taken with this Disease, he was afflicted with a pain of the Head, and a straightness of the Brest.

6. And indeed through the mercy of God, he recovered his perfect Health, beyond the opinion of all men. *Martinus Rulandus, Cent. 7. Cur. 44.*

## SCHOLIA.

### The THEORY of the APOPLEXY.

By the Author *W. Salmon.*

#### LII. *The Pathology of the Apoplexy, and first of the Notation thereof.*

1. *The Names.* It is called in Greek *Ἀποπληξία*, *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀποπληξέειν*, *à percutiendo*; in Latin *Apoplexia*, and in English the *Apoplexy*; a word denoting percussio, wherein after a wonderful and admirable manner, the sick is struck dumb and senseless.

2. *The Definition.* *Est omnium corporis partium motus ac sensus repentina privatio, omniumque animalium functionum interceptio.* *Joel.* It is defined by *Riolanus* to be an abolition of Sense and Motion with Respiration hurt, which

at last brings snorting and suffocation, by reason of thick slegm flowing out of the Funnel and obstructing the *Larynx* or Wind-pipe, which does oftentimes and unexpectedly invade a Man (or follow some other sleepy Disease,) all the Ventricles of the Brain, but especially the fourth being obstructed, wherein, unless the matter be discussed in the Spinal Marrow, Death unavoidably follows. *Anot. lib. 4. cap. 2. Fernelius* saith, That an *Apoplexy* is a Disease bred by an obstruction of the *Rete Mirabile*, the afflux of arterial Blood out of the Heart into the Brain, being thereby intercepted. *Willis* saith, *Apoplexia vi vocis percussione denotatur, & propter*



propter stupendam affectus naturam quasi aliquid à seipso continentem, Sideratio appellatur; namque ea correpti tanquam Aſcendentes, aut nuncine invisibili percussis, subito ad terram concidunt, atque sensu & motu privati, totaque functione animali (nisi quod respirant) cessante, quasi exanimis aliquandiu jacent, & quandoque mortem obveniunt; sin reviviscunt, sæpe numero paralyſi universali, aut hemiplegiâ afficiuntur. The Sense of the word *Apoplexy*, denotes percussion, and by reason of the stupendous quality of the Distemper, containing as it were something super-natural it is called a Sideration, or Blasting; for those struck therewith, being as it were Planet-struck, or struck with an invisible power, fall suddenly on the ground, and being deprived both of Sense and Motion, and the whole Animal Function ceasing, (save that they breathe) they lye for a long season, as if Dead, and sometimes dye indeed; but if they revive, they are many times taken either with an universal Palsy, or else with a Palsy of one side. *Riverius* saith, It is a most deep sleep, and a total privation of Sense and Motion, breathing excepted, wherein the Sick neither opens his Eyes, answers, nor feels when he is hurt, breathing also with difficulty. *Apoplexia morbus est gravissimus, qui primò caput obsidet, & protinus ac subito sensu & motu, universum corpus privat, ita ut exitus spiritus animalis à cerebro prohibeatur, & vitalis aditus à corde ad cerebrum præpediatur: à percutiendo nomen habet, quòd, qui ea laborent, veluti de cælo percussis videantur.* *Avicenna* apoplexiam definit, quod sit otiositas sensus & motus per interceptionem spiritus sensitivi & motivi ab oppilatione ventriculorum cerebri. The *Apoplexy* is a Disease suddenly depriving the whole Body of Sense and Motion, and causing all the Animal Functions to cease, (breathing only excepted) wherein the Sick lies for a season, as if Dead.

3. The Kinds or Differences. 1. The *Apoplexy* is either accidental, coming of a sudden, and falling indifferently upon any Man, though not at all predisposed thereto, for which no preventive method can be instituted: Or, it is habitual, from a constant disposition in some Men, because of which they are at first only exercised

Tom. I.

with light approaches thereof, or rather Symptoms; afterwards the *Paroxysms* are evident but gentle; but at length they become more grievous, and of which at last they for the most part dye. 2. The *Apoplexy* is distinguished according to its degrees, as *Sennertus* teacheth, *Lib. 1. Par. 2. Cap. 23.* into gentle, strong, and strongest: The gentle is that in which the Sick breaths freely, and easily becomes sensible again. The strong *Apoplexy*, is that wherein the Sick breaths with very great difficulty, and as it were with violence, snorting and foaming at Mouth. The strongest and most dangerous is that in which all Sense and Motion immediately cease through the whole Body, the breath also being stopt; in these there is neither snorting nor foaming, but the Sick lyes as if perfectly Dead; and they ought not to be buried before three days be over, for it has been found, that in that space of time, some so seized have revived again. 3. The *Apoplexy* is also two-fold, according to the place; the one is seated in the middle of the Brain; the other in the *Cerebellum*. 4. It is either from causes conjunct and procatartick: or from causes evident, as some external violence.

#### LIII. The signs of an Apoplexy.

1. The person, before Swoons, sometimes falls suddenly, and sometimes by degrees; Sense, Motion, and Voice being many times taken away; sometimes only diminished, respiration alone, and that with much difficulty remaining.

2. The Sick sleeps deeply, and as it were snorts or snores; the loosened Members being lifted up, fall down with their own weight in the manner of dead Persons; and their Eyes are either wide open, or shut.

3. The Pulse in the mean season is strong and full (which has deceived many in the Prognosticks of this Disease,) and there is many times a relaxation of the Sphincter Muscle of the *Anus*, and Bladder.

4. An approaching *Apoplexy* is seldom accompanied with any prævious signs; save in some persons a *Lethargy* or *Vertigo* has sometimes gone before, for which cause they are

PPPPPPPP

called

called the Fore-runners of this Disease; as also *Dimness of Sight*, the *Incubus*, *Tremor*, of the whole Body, *gnashing of the Teeth* in sleep, and *heaviness* of the whole Body.

5. Moreover they are often times seized with this Disease in taking of *Tobacco*, which thing has been many times observed by several Authors.

6. This Disease is distinguished from a *Coma*, for they who have a *Coma* have their Senses remaining, neither is the invasion of the Disease so sudden.

7. It differs from a *Lethargy*, because it is without a Fever and stirring; and from the *Suffocation of the Mother*, or *Hysterick Passion*, and *Swooning fits*, because it is observed with a laxity of the Members, a fullness of the Pulse, and a countenance keeping its colour; and without a cold Sweat, which in a *Syncope*, is always observed to be cold and clammy.

8. But in this Disease the Sick, for the most part, suddenly falls, all the Senses and Motion, as also the Voice being in a moment taken away, the breathing only (as aforesaid) and that with difficulty remaining.

9. The Sick seems to be in a deep sleep, and many times (as it were) Dead, for that the respiration is so weak, as not to be discerned, and they lye without stirring or moving any Member, neither speaking, hearing, seeing, nor feeling, although pulled, thrust, or pricked.

10. They gape for the most part with their Mouths, their Eyes closed (but sometimes wide open) and they keep the colour of their Face; all the Members of their Body being lax, and pliable, not stiff, or contracted.

11. Sometimes they foam or froth at Mouth, and many times there comes forth a bloody kind of froth or Spittle; and sometimes clear blood it self, as I once observed.

12. From these Symptoms appearing in the Sick it is, that some Authors have defined the *Apoplexy* to be a stupidity, joyned with a resolution of the parts; for that being as it were astonished, they lye stupid like stocks, all the Senses alike, and motion also being abolished together.

13. But these accidents are sometimes more

mild, at other times more grievous, in which both the internal and external Senses are taken away together, whence they understand nothing, nor have any perceivance of any thing, or shew any sign of Sense though you prick or burn them.

#### LIV. *The various causes of an Apoplexy.*

1. One of the chief causes of an *Apoplexy* assigned by Authors, is Blood out of its Vessels, stopping and compressing the Ventricles of the Brain, and that falls out either from the Rupture of a Vein in the brain, or an over fullness of the Vessels, or some great bruise or contusion of the Head, or from some cut, or punctured Wound, by which the Veins of the Brain are hurt or broken, and so let forth their blood.

2. *Barbes* saith, It is caused from a thick *Lympha*, for the most part, obstructing the Nerves; and *Deckers* saith, Not only from the thicker *Lympha*, but tough flegm, or matter contained in the Brain, and obstructing the parts, by reason of a fall from on high, or by concussion, or a blow, as *Fabritius Hildannus* observes, *Cent. 6. Observ. 11.* Or by sadness, and sudden consternation of the mind, as the same person proves it: Or, from blood obstructing, a suppression of some accustomed Hæmorrhage by the Nose or Fundament going before, as the said *Hildannus, Cent. 4. Observ. 11.* relates: Or from Blood extravasated, chiefly from a Wound of the Brain it self.

3. The Seat of the *Apoplexy* is without doubt within the more inward recess of the Brain, to wit, the *Corpus Callosum*; and the proximate and immediate subject of the Disease is the *Animal Spirit* inhabiting therein, for that the Understanding, Imagination, and common Sense, are so deeply affected as to be perfectly darkned, and to suffer a total Eclipse: But the mediate subject of this disaffection is thought to be the middle part of the Brain, because from thence the instincts of all spontaneous motions proceed; and in this, the perceptions of all sensible things are terminated.

4. For upon the approach of the *Paroxysm* all the acts of every spontaneous and intelligible Function (which depend upon the Brain it self)

are

are forthwith hindred and cease; for that the Animal Spirits being suppressed in their chief place of meeting, which is the *Callous body*; their next immediate motion of expansion in the same place, as also their afflux into the nervous Appendix is wholly obliterated, whence comes that sudden and universal darknes or total Eclipse in the whole Animal Region, which is subject to its disposition.

5. However in the mean season the Pulse and Breathing, as also the motions of the Ventricle and Intestines are in some measure performed, viz. either freely, or faultily and with pain, because their actions proceed wholly from the *Cerebellum*, which is not at all, or but little hurt by the morbidick matter. Now if the disaffection be so great, as that all the Senses be abolished, whence motion also does cease: yet the other Functions (which are not so much the Off-spring of the Brain) may remain, as the *Pulse*, which is excited by the *Heart*; and the breathing, which is (partly from a natural and partly from a voluntary act) excited from the Organs of both kinds of motion, *to wit*, both of the Midriff and Lungs.

6. And therefore it is, that though the Brain is extremely affected, so as all voluntary motion does cease, the Midriff or Muscles of the Brest, contributing then nothing to the motion; yet then the Breathing is managed or performed by the natural or spontaneous motion of the Lungs, wherein after a sort they contract and dilate themselves; but this act of breathing is then with difficulty, for that it is performed but with one half of its Organs. And therefore if the disaffection or hurt of the Brain does not speedily pass off (because the Lungs are not able long to perform the whole duty of Breathing) Suffocation will infallibly succeed, for that the faculty in both kinds will be wholly abolished.

7. Now after what manner the Animal Spirits are so suddenly, and all at once suppressed, or, as it were extinguished, about their original of Emanation, so that all sense and motion depending on them ceases every where, remains to be enquired into: Some place the cause in the *Heart*, and lay the fault on its *Intemperance*; others in the *Brain*, either from its evil Confor-

mation, or from Obstruction thereof in the greater Ventricles: Or, Obstruction in its Pores, or lesser passages which being strongly bound up, is said to excite the fit; because, either the afflux of blood for the generating of Spirits is hindered from those parts; Or the efflux and Emanation of the said Spirits from thence to their destinated parts is kept back.

8. From Histories, or Anatomical Observations of Persons dying of this Disease, Blood has been found extravasated, or out of its Vessels here and there in great Clodders, compressing the substance of the Brain: In others the *serous Colluvies* have overflowed the whole Head, both within and without the Skull: In others a large Bladder of Water has been found in one of the Ventricles compressing the smaller passages: From which observations it may be concluded, that the principal places solely affected, are not the greater Ventricles, but the middle marrowy substance of the Brain and Cerebel, which is every where porous, and indued with very many minute passages, both that the Vital Spirits may flow in thither from the blood, and that the Animal may flow forth.

9. And though some may suppose, that the *Apoplexy*, may be caused from the hinderance of the bloods afflux to the brain; 'tis true this may be possible, but, it does not often nor easily happen: for they must suppose it to be either from the obstruction of the inner *Carotid Arteries*, and of the *Vertebrals*, which happens in the greater Vessels, chiefly about the assent of the Brain, from concreted or clodded blood; or in the lesser Vessels, which pass through the Brain from a viscous matter generated within them: but this way it cannot well be, because those Cephalick Arteries, *to wit*, the *Carotides* and *Vertebrals*, do so communicate one with another, and all of them in several places, are so mutually ingrafted one into another, that if it happen that many of them should be stopped or pressed together at once, yet the blood being sent to the Head, though by the passage of one only Artery, either the *Carotide*, or the *Vertebral*, it would presently pass through all those parts both exterior and interior; which thing learned *Willis* proved an experiment of by

squirt-

spouting in Lok into the Trunk of one Vessel, which immediately filled all the sanguiferous passages, and every where stained the Brain it self.

10. Or the said afflux of Blood to the Brain, may be supposed to be stopt from the compression of those Vessels, by reason of the tuberosity or swelling up of the *Paristhmia*, or Kernels in the hinder part of the Neck; from a heap of ferous or watery humors, that by pressing together the Arteries passing through, obstructs the passage of the blood to the Head; but the former reason remains good against this, unless all the said Arteries both *Carotid* and *Vertebral* be compressed together, which very seldom or rarely happens.

11. Or they suppose the said afflux of Blood may be hindered from a preternatural opening of the Blood-Vessels within the Skull, wherein a great quantity of Blood is poured forth, which should other ways be converted to the use and benefit of the Brain: this is possible sometimes to be: But certainly this Cause of an *Apoplexy* is more likely to arise from the too great Incurfion and extravasation of the Blood within the Brain, as the afore mentioned anatomical Observations at § 8. do demonstrate, for that the said Blood so extravasated, for the most part concretes into a hard substance, which being large and compressing the Marrow of the Brain, stop up the Passages, and obstruct the efflux of the animal Spirits.

12. Thus much in general of this Disease: We shall now consider it under its several Branches, wherein as we say, it is either accidental or habitual, so must different Causes be assigned to each. If it be accidental it is for the most part excited without any previous Disposition, from a sudden and solitary Cause, being for the most part mortal, the curatory Method proving very often ineffectual. And of this the proximate or conjunct Cause is, either a great solution of Unity, hapning somewhere within or nere the middle of the Brain, from the compression or obstruction of its Pores and Passages, whereby the whole emanation of the Spirits is suppressed: Or else it is a very great and sudden profliga-

tion of the Spirits, or an extinction of those inhabiting the Brain.

13. This Solution of Unity is either, 1. from Blood extravasated within the Brain, and growing there into Clodders, or striking upon the affected places: from whence does often arise deadly apoplectick Paroxysms, as several anatomical Observations upon Bodies, dying of this Disease, have already demonstrated: but these morbidick Extravasations of Blood within the Brain, come either from external Violence, as a Fall from a high Place, or from a Horse, a blow on the Head, or hitting it against some hard thing, and such like: Or, from an internal Disposition, the blood being thin and sharp, and growing more then ordinarily hot, either of its own Accord, or by Accident, it flows forth through the little Mouths of the Vessels, and so easily breaks into the soft and yielding substance of the Brain; where being in great quantity extravasated, by intumescing the affected Places, and compressing the underlying Marrow (the root of the Disease being at the said *Corpus Callosum*) apoplectick Fits, are presently excited.

14. Or 2. from the breaking of an Apostem or Ulcer; which although they are rarely to be found within the Brain, yet often in the *Meninges*, and almost from the same Cause, by which the extravasation of the blood happens. This whilst it is coming on to Maturation, causes only a dull head-ach or heaviness; but when once broken, the putrified Matter, falling upon the *Cortex* of the Brain, corrodes and putrifies it, and instilling by Degrees its putrid Particles (most obnoxious to the Spirits) into the *Medullinum*, or marrowy part of the Brain, excites at length the Paroxysm.

15. Or 3. from a heap of ferous or watery Matter sent forth from the blood into the Head, filling and stuffing all its medullary pores, by which a deprivation of Sense and Motion follows; And this has many times been caused from Drunkenness, and sometimes from unseasonable and immeasurable drinking of cold Water, or drinking of cold and small Beer being hot and thirsty, and then sleeping upon it; as also from a long and total suppression of Urine, or frequent Hæmorrhages suddenly stop, where-



whereby a translation of the ferous Recrements, are forthwith made to the Brain, by which for the most part a deadly *Apoplexy* is caused.

16. The other cause of a sudden and accidental *Apoplexy* arises from the immediate profligation or extinction of the Spirits, which may be caused by blasting with Lightning, or the Fumes of Sulphur, Arsenick, Aqua Fortis, Spirit of Niter, or Charcole; and not very seldom from strong Narcoticks, or stupifying Medicines causing Sleep; as also from the too immoderate drinking of strong Waters; by the too liberal taking of the last of which, we have known three several persons suddenly taken with apopleckick Fits, who dyed in the height of the *Paroxysm*.

17. But how *Opiates* affect in this Case *Webferus* tells us, That they do only too much open and dilate the Pores and passages of the Brain, and as it were open the doors of it, before fast shut, whereby every extraneous or foreign and incongruous thing is admitted into the Repository, or sleeping place of the Spirits, together with the subtil liquor poured forth from the blood; and so by a violent incursion, dissipates their ranks and orders. This opinion of *Webferus* may have something of truth in it, if it be considered in respect to the first Dose, being too large (for *Opiates* always hurt most at the first time of taking) but not to the subsequent Doses; for if so, it would follow, that being often given they would still bring a greater evil, by dilating more and more the Pores of the Brain, and thereby make a much easier entrance for all manner of Impurities: which experience daily convinces us of the contrary; for afterwards being often taken they do little hurt; and the Sick having been a while accustomed to the use of them, will take in large quantities without the least Detriment.

18. By this it appears that *Opiates* do not so much alter the conformation of the Brain, as immediately to profligate the Animal Spirits, unless given at first in too large a proportion; for then, by reason of their present incongruity to them, and sudden falling foul upon them, the Particles of the *Opiate* extinguishes the said Spirit, as with a mear Blast: Whereas had it been

given at first in a smaller Dose and gradually increased, till a familiarity had been begotten between them, the *Opiate* would have been so far from hurting or disturbing the Spirits, that on the contrary, it would become infinitely grateful and friendly to the same.

19. The cause of an habitual *Apoplexy* now comes to be considered. The Proeguminine conjunct, or proximate cause, is a malignant matter heaped up, and dispersed in the compass of the Brain, which at length descending into its middle or marrowy part, does assault and suppress all the Spirits in the very fountain of their production and emanation: Now this possibly may be done either by filling the medullary Pores; or by obstructing and driving away the Spirits themselves; or by contaminating them with a *Stupor* or Numbness, as it were by a blast, (not much unlike lightning) from the malignant contact of the matter rushing upon them: or by all these ways together.

20. For without doubt, the Particles descending on every side from the compass of the Brain, into its middle part, or *Callos Body*, and entering it from every part, do presently fill the passages how straight soever they be, and putting to flight the Spirits, force them into a narrow place, where being then beset, and not able either long to resist, or find out other passages, they are profligated, thereby obliterating every Function of the intelligent Soul.

21. Being thus profligated, or struck down, they do not suddenly rise up again, for that they are not able to rid themselves from the chains or umbrage of the malignant matter; but they lye long suppressed, till at length sometimes that matter is dissipated, or drawn up into the blood; or, issuing forth through the little Pores of the Marrow, slides forwards into the Ventricles of the brain: Or, at length falling down yet lower, it is impacted on the *Corpora striata*, either one or both of them, and so causes either a *Hemiplegia*, or an universal *Palsy*.

22. In the interim, as the Animal Spirits within the *Corpus Callosum* begins to free themselves, so they resume their accustomed offices, which they manage again, till new matter springs up in the compass of the Brain, and by degrees

is increased, so as to descend into the *Callous Body*, as aforesaid, thereby exciting another *Paroxysm*; from the embraces of which, if the Spirit cannot free it self, by either of the aforesaid ways, in some reasonable time, being by degrees wholly overcome, they are at length perfectly extinguished.

23. As to the *Procatartick* Causes of an habitual *Apoplexy*, they are to be explicated not in a much differing Method from the like in most other Cephalick Diseases; for seeing that the Blood must necessarily be in fault, for that it sends to the Head foreign and very heterogeneous Particles, obnoxious to the constitution and texture of the Animal Spirits; and that the Brain also is in fault, for that it has been by degrees weakened and indisposed by the means of the sanguinous disaffection, whereby its Pores and passages are altered, made dissolute and too lax, it then follows, that it may at length easily admit without any difficulty the morbidick and malign matter sent forth from the blood.

24. How the Blood comes to be thus affected, seems not here necessary to be declared, seeing we have already done it in many other places; and that it is obnoxious to and follows all the irregularities of humane life, as profound Drunkenness with Wine and strong Waters; a long suppression of the *Serum* from its usual and long accustomed Evacuations; a transflation of the morbid matter of another Disease to the Head; excessive drinking of cold and small Liquors, when one is extream hot and dry; Gluttony and Gormandizing, with many other like Enormities, too tedious here to be related.

25. For the blood indeed transfers to the Head and Brain (more especially in Apopleck persons) a great quantity of saline and noxious juice, or of a malign serous, and excrementitious humor, extream prejudicial and for the most part deadly to the animal Powers, taken sometimes from one place, and sometimes from another, which by degrees infills them with the Lymphatick and Nervous juice out of the Arteries on the compass or outer borders of the Brain; where, by little and little insinuating the said malign and morbid matter, it overflows at once all the said outward parts of

the Brain, and like a Sea breaking in, or a Sulphurous or arsenical blast, either drives away the inhabiting Spirits, or totally extinguishes them.

26. Hitherto we have discoursed of the causes of an *Apoplexy* in the Brain, it now remains that we shew the causes of that proper to the *Cerebellum*. In this case the motion of the Heart is often suppressed or proscribed, whereby presently (the blood being retained without the Brain) the Animal Spirits destinated to the vital function fall down, even as the light vanishes when the flame is put out, and are suppressed, (sometimes extinguished) in the fountain it self, *to wit*, within the *Cerebellum*: whence comes besides a failing of the Spirits, a sudden privation of all the Animal Functions, the Sick becoming senseless and immoveable, with a Pulse and Breathing very much diminished, and almost imperceptible, and growing cold, lye as for Dead many hours, yea sometimes for a day or two, at what time they oft times come to themselves again, though without doubt many dye, being thus taken.

27. These if they recover out of the fit, whether it be of short or long continuance, do never fall into a *Palsy* or *Hemiplegia*, as those for the most part do, who are afflicted with an *Apoplexy* of the Brain: and the reason is, because that proper to the *Cerebel* proceeding either from a poisonous *Gas* or subtil vapour assaulling the Animal Spirits and suppressing them, or from a vast diminution of them, by reason of a total exclusion of the blood from the Brain, leaves no substantial morbidick matter to fall down upon the Spinal Marrow, and obstruct the Nerves thereof, as the other kind of *Apoplexy* does, which proceeds from, and is caused by the afflux of humors heaped up in the Ventricles of the Brain, and other heterogeneous substances offending even the substance of the Brain it self, and its more inward Marrow: but the said Disease passing off, as the said malign or poisonous *Gas* vanishes, so by reason of the retribution of new and fresh Spirits, the Sick remains afterwards in perfect health, though with a paleness of countenance.

28. Now the motion of the Heart may be thought to be hindered, by reason of a contraction

## CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 731

or Convulsion of the Cardiack Nerves chiefly within the *Præcordia* and *Viscera*, caused as aforesaid by some venomous *Gas* or Vapour, whereby the Spirits about to flow are suspended, whence follows immediately great inordinations, with a deprivation of Motion and Sense, and a very slow and weak Pulse, which causes the sick to lye (for the time) as if Dead. And indeed those taken with an *Apoplexy* from the evil disposition of the *Cerebellum*, are often troubled with the *Incubus*, or with Swooning and failing of the Spirits, and an intermitting Pulse.

29. As to the Cause of the degrees of the *Apoplexy*, as being either universal, every function natural spontaneous, and voluntary ceasing; or particular, this or that part being affected by it self; or the faculties (though they all without exception suffer an Eclipse) depraved more or less, now this, now that; it arises from the quantity and quality of the morbidick matter, descending to the middle or marrowy part of the Brain; as also from its disposition and location, possessing sometimes all its whole substance; and sometimes but part of it, as the fore, middle, or hinder parts thereof, &c.

### LV. The Prognosticks of the Apoplexy.

1. This Disease is for the most part mortal, always doubtful, and never without present or successive danger, for that the Spirits themselves are the immediate objects of its malignity or violence.

2. That is most dangerous of all, in which, besides the abolition of all the spontaneous Functions, the Pulse and Breathing are also deficient, or are performed with great labour and difficulty; and this for the most part happens with a cold clammy Sweat, Snorting, and a Foam at Mouth, all which indicate immediately Death.

3. In an apoplectick Fit, if help follows the use of proper and fit means, a recovery is to be hoped for; but if on the contrary, the Distemper continues without intermission, above the space of four and twenty hours, the Case is very desperate.

4. If after the first Aphonick Paroxysm, the sick becomes more stupid, numb, or dull,

Tom. I.

or is frequently troubled with a *Scotomia* or *Vertigo*, it is to be feared, that more Fits will follow: for then it is certain, that the Disease proceeds from the morbidick Matter already heaped up in the Compass of the Brain and there dispersedly flowing, descends through the small Pores only into the marrowy Part; which malign and poysonous or neurotick matter increasing to a fulness, hastens on a fresh Paroxysm.

5. A strong *Apoplexy* (saith *Hippocrates Sect. 2. Aph. 42.* is impossible to be cured, and a weak one not very easily: this *Galen*, thus explains: A strong *Apoplexy* is when the breathing is uneven and disorderly, and sometimes intermitting; and if such a breathing is very hard or difficult, the Disease is stronger; if the breath be stopt it is most strong; but when there is some order (that is regularity and easiness) in the breathing, the Disease is the weaker.

6. A faint Sweat in an *Apoplexy* is evil, for it shews great oppression of Nature; and it is so much the worse if it be cold and clammy, and with great difficulty of breathing.

7. *Hippocrates Sect. 6. Aph. 51.* saith, that those who are taken with an *Apoplexy* dye in seven days, except a Fever seize them: but it must be a violent one, and essentially springing from the inflammation of the Humors and Spirits, otherwise it will not discuss the Matter which causeth the *Apoplexy*: For otherwise if it be only symptomatical and gentle, or happening accidentally from a burning disposition in the Head through too much Blood in the Veins thereof, the Fever then causes Symptoms of Frenzy or Madness, which weakens the animal Faculties, rather than weakens the Disease.

8. Moreover a Fever which will have power enough to dissolve an *Apoplexy*, must come in the beginning of the Disease, whilst Nature has some kind of Vigour and Strength to make resistance: for as *Hippocrates in Coacis* saith, if a Fever come upon an *Apoplexy*, after it has continued long, it is deadly.

9. An *Apoplexy* of the Brain going off, often degenerates either into a Palsy of the whole Body, or into a *Hemiplegia*; for that the morbidick

sick



sick Matter is not discussed otherwise than upon the spinal Nerves.

10. If the Paroxysm is so extream, as presently to deprive the Patient both of Pulse and Breathing, so that a little after they grow cold, and seem dead; yet they are not presently to be laid out and given over without hope, under three or four day, because such do sometimes revive again, either of their own accord, or by the use of means. In such it is certain, that the vital heat in the Heart was not totally extinguished, but like fire raked up in Ashes, it revives again, the morbifick Matter being dissipated, or evaporated from the *Cerebellum*.

11. An *Apoplexy* hapning in Youth, and in Summer time, demonstrates the great Vehemency of the Cause, and such an one, saith *Hippocrates*, *Sect. 2. Aph. 34.* is exceeding dangerous.

#### LVI. The Cure of an *Apoplexy* in the Fit.

1. The sick being in the Fit (if it proceeds not from some external vehement hurt of the Head) whether it proceeds from Blood let out of the Vessels, or a serous or watery humor, or the breaking of an *Apoitem* in the Brain, or other invincible Cause, yet ought the Cure to be attempted; in performing of which, let the sick sit as upright as may be in a Chair for some hours: (for the Disease being a sleepy Disease, if the sick should be put to bed, it might incline the more to sleep, which is expressly against the intention of Cure:) then let the extream Parts (to wit,) the Hands, Arms, Thighs, Legs, and Feet, be moderately chafed, and as *Sennerus* advises, be rubbed with Salt and *Vinegar*.

2. Keep his Mouth open, by putting something between the Teeth; and infill into the Mouth the Spirit or Tincture of *Castoreum*: Or this following Mixture: Take Spirit of *Angelica* the greater Composition, two ounces: Powers of *Lavender*, and *Rosemary*, of each an ounce: Tincture of *Castoreum*, half an ounce: Syrup of *Peony*, enough to sweeten them: mix them together, and give the sick half a spoonful at a time.

3. However Physicians think their duty not well done unless the sick be let blood, let the Disease proceed from what cause soever: yet

with *Riverius*, he ought to consider whether blood-letting be a thing fit or not; for as *Celsus* saith, it either kills or cures; and therefore ought to be well considered of aforehand; for if Blood offend no way, or if the Strength be quite gone, or the Patient be very old, blood-letting ought to be wholly pretermitted.

4. You ought to offer violence to all his Senses; his Eyes ought to be placed against the Sun, or an extream Light: a great Noise ought to be made in his Ears: sharp things ought to be put into his Nostils, as *Rue*, *Castoreum*, *Vinegar*, &c. and vehement biting and hot things into his Mouth: his feeling ought to be stirred up (besides frictions) with pinching, pulling of the Hair, Ligature or binding, bending of the Fingers, &c.

5. The Temples may be anointed with distilled Oyls, as also the Nape of the Neck, the spinal Marrow, with this following or the like: Take Oyls of *Amber*, of *Spicknard*, of *Castoreum*, of each two scruples: Oyl of the flowers of *Hypericon*, Juice of *Rue* strained, of each three drams: mix them and anoint therewith, it is a thing of good use not only in the *Apoplexy*, but also in the *Epilepsy*, *Lethargy*, *Carus*, &c. This following is better: Take Powers of *Rosemary*, and *Lavender*, of each two ounces: Powers of *Castoreum*, and *Juniper*, of each one ounce: Powers of *Cammomil*, and *Marjoram*, of each half an ounce: mix them.

6. In the mean Season *Sternutatories* or *Errhines* either liquid or solid ought to be applied to the Nostils: among the common and simple *Errhines*, you have these; the Juices of *Betony*, of *Marjoram*, of red Beets, of *Brooklime*, of *Water-Cresses*, of blew flower de luce, of wild Cucumbers, &c. distilled Waters of sweet *Marjoram*, of *Betony*, *Rue*, *Sage*, *Lavender*, *Brooklime*, *Water-Cresses*, *Garden-Cresses*, *Origanum*, *Celindine*, &c. The Spirit of *Rosemary*, of *Lavender*, of *Juniper*, of *Caraways*, of *Sassafras*, of leaves of white *Hellebor*, of *Tobacco*, of *Elaterium*, of the flowers of *Lilly-Convally* drawn with the Spirit of *Wine*, &c. to which add, as things that excel, Spirits of *Urine*, of *Soot*, of *Sal Armoniack*, &c. Infusions of *Sage*, *Penny-royal*, *Time*, *Lavender-flowers*,  
roots



# CAP. IV. Salmon's *HISTORY* of Famous Cures. 733

roots of Celandine, of Sow-bread, of blew flower de luce, &c. in Wine, or some of the aforementioned distilled Water. *Poultices made of* Rue, Sage, Marjoram, Castoreum, Orrice-root, Ginger, Galangal, Staphisagria, Nigella, &c.

7. Of simple *Sternutatories*, these following hold the chiefest place: roots of white Hellebor, of Pyrethrum, of Crowfoot, of Horse-radish, of Sea-radish, of Aron, of blew flower de luce, of Sow-bread. *Leaves of Tobacco. Seeds of Nigella, of Rocker, of Mustard, of Water-Cresses. Juices of Euphorbium, of Sow-bread, of blew flower de luce; to these add also* Ginger, black Pepper, Cloves, Castorium, Agarick, &c.

8. *Errhines* and *Sternutatories* more compounded, may be thus made: Take sweet Marjoram, Betony, Brooklime, bruise them and express their juice; take of this juice half an ounce: Castoreum in subtil Powder, a scruple: mix them: dip Cotton therein and put it up the Nostrils. Or thus: Take leaves of red Beets, an handful and half: Mustard-seed, a dram and half: cut and bruise them, and affuse thereon sweet Marjoram Water, White Wine, of each an ounce and half: digest an hour in warm Sand, then press forth the Liquor for use. Another Errhine: Take Time, Rosemary, Sage, of each half an handful: Spanish-Tobacco, a dram: roots of blew flower de luce, a dram and half: cut, bruise, and infuse in Lavender-Water, three ounces: digest in warm Sand for a Night, the next Morning express the Liquor for use.

9. This following is particularly commended against the Apoplexy, Epilepsy, hysterick Fits, and other chronick Diseases of the Head: Take good Spanish-Tobacco, tops of Lavender, Time, Hypericon, of each half an handful: flowers of the Tile Tree, of Lilly-Convally, of each three pugils: roots of Angelica, and of white Hellebor, of each three drams: Castoreum, a dram and half: volatile Salt of Amber, four scruples: cut, bruise, and affuse thereon Spirit of Wine, ten ounces: digest in a Vessel close stopp'd for three days or more, then with a very gentle Fire, draw off the Spirit to dryness, with which mix Spirit of Soot, one dram: digest a

Tom.I.

little, and keep it for use: Now here is to be noted that liquid Errhines need not be exhibited in quantity above three drams or half an ounce at most, at one time; a dram or two may serve at a time in ordinary Cases.

10. *Sternutatories* in form of Powder, excellent for this Purpose: Take the best Spanish Tobacco, sweet Marjoram, Rosemary, Sage, of each half a dram: roots of white Hellebor, Ginger, of each a scruple: Musk, two grains: make a subtil Powder to sneeze with. Or thus: Take roots of white Hellebor, and of Pyrethrum, of each half a scruple: flowers of Lavender, of Rosemary, of Lilly-Convally, seeds of Nigella, of each two scruples: Castoreum, ten grains: Ambergrise, three grains: mix and make a subtil Powder for a Sternutatory. But the most admirable of all is this Errhine of Turbith mineral: Take Turbith Mineral, a dram: Rosemary-leaves, a dram and half: Liquorice, three drams: mix and make a subtil Powder, soft like Flower: 'tis a famous thing, and of excellent use, but must be used with much caution: it draws away indeed the morbidick Matter to a Miracle.

11. In the mean Season while these things are doing, it will be reasonable that a Clyster be prepared (as follows) to be exhibited with all convenient speed. Riverius commends this: Take Decoctum commune, a pint and half: Hiera Picra, and Diaphœnicon, of each an ounce: Oyls of Rue, and Lillies, of each an ounce and half: Honey of Roses, two ounces: Salt, a dram: mix and make a Clyster, to be given immediately. Or this of Deckers: Take Rue, Time, Origanum, Rosemary, of each an handful: Lavender-flowers, three pugils: roots of Masterwort, of blew flower de luce, of each two drams: roots of Pyrethrum, and of Sow-bread, of each three drams: Carthamus seeds tyed up in a Rag, one dram: Pulp of Cotocynthis, half an ounce: boyl in a sufficient quantity of Spring-Water, strain, and to six ounces thereof add Eleſtuary Diaphœnicon, an ounce and half: the best Castoreum in Powder, a dram: Sal Armoniack, half a dram: mix and make a Clyster. Or this of the same Authors: Take Rue, Asarum, Tobacco, of each an handful

R R R R R R

and

and half: tops of the lesser Centory, an handful: roots of round Birthwort, of blew flower de luce, of each half an ounce: roots of black Hellebor, of Sow-bread, of each three drams: Bay-berries, Grains of Paradise, of each two drams: cut, bruise, and boyl in a sufficient quantity of Spring Water and Urine, of each alike: strain, and in six ounces thereof dissolve Troches Albandal, the best Castoreum, of each a dram and half: Honey of Roses, half an ounce: Electuary of Hiera Picra with Agarick, one ounce: mix and make a Clyster.

12. Willis saith, That Blood is copiously to be drawn back by a strong Clyster, in which may be dissolved the Species of Hiera Diacolocynthidos, and a troubled Infusion of Crocus Metallorum. Sennertus prescribes this: Take Benedicte laxativa, the Species Hiera Logadii, of each three drams: Hiera simplex, six drams: Pil. Cochia, one scruple: Sal Gem, four scruples: Oyl of Rue, two ounces: Honey of Roses or of Rosemary-flowers strained, one ounce: mix it with a pint of the following Decoction and make a Clyster. The Decoction: Take roots of Angelica, and Orrice, of each three drams: Rue, Calamint, Penny-royal, Hysop, Centory the less, Bay-leaves, of each one handful: flowers of Arabian Stoechas, of Lavender, of each half an handful: Sena, Carthamus-seeds, of each half an ounce: Juniper-berries, three drams: white Agarick, two drams: Pulp of Colocynthis tyed up in a Rag, (or in place thereof for the melancholy humor, black Hellebor) one dram: make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Hydromel for the Clyster asoredescribed.

13. If so be Clysters should be troublesome, and there be none about the sick that can administer them, you must then put up Suppositories into the Body, such like as these following. Joel prescribes: Take Honey boyled to a consistency, half an ounce: Powder of Colocynthis, one scruple: Sal Gem, two scruples: Euphorbium in Powder, ten grains: mix, and make a Suppository. Sennertus adviseth this: Take Species Hiera Logadii or Diacolocynthidos, two drams: seeds of Caraway, and Rue, of each two scruples: Castoreum, and Sal Gem, of each one scruple: with Honey boyled to a thickness, a

sufficient quantity: make a Suppository. Riverius prescribes this: Take the Species Hiera Picra Galeni, two drams: Coloquintida, and Agarick, of each half a dram: Diagridium, one scruple: Sal Gem, two drams: Honey boyled to a consistency, a sufficient quantity: mix and make Suppositories.

14. Deckers in his Exercitationes prescribes these: Take Honey boyled to a thickness, to half an ounce: Species Hiera Picra, half a dram: Troches Albandal, ten grains: mix and make a Suppository. Or thus: Take Troches Albandal, a scruple: the best Castoreum, Sal Armoniac, of each half a dram: roots of white Hellebor, ten grains: with a sufficient quantity of Honey boyled to a thickness make two Suppositories, which anoint with Oyl of Castoreum. Or thus: Take Meal or flower, two ounces and half: common Salt, two drams: Aloes, a dram and half: roots of black Hellebor, a dram: Species Hiera Picra Galeni, half a dram: Pulp of Colocynthis, one scruple: Hermodactilis, fifteen grains: with the yolk of one Egg, and a sufficient quantity of Honey boyled to a thickness, make the ingredients (being all in fine powder) into a mass for Suppositories. These Suppositories may also be put up after a Clyster exhibited, if it comes not away in due time.

15. Moreover, as to Clysters and Suppositories, this is to be observed, that they ought to be twice as sharp, as in those Diseases that are not soporiferous; they may then do much good, because they stir up, and draw forth much pituitous matter stagnating, or fixed in a part, from which the Apoplexy many times derives its Essence and Original.

16. Vinegar with Castoreum are good to be applied to the Nose, for that they have a specifick property to stir up from Sleep: also the fumes of Vinegar from a red hot Iron may be received up the Nostrils: and it will be better, if you put therein Nigella or Pepper-wort seeds, Rue seeds, or Castoreum: But Vinegar it self warmed and applied to the Nose, if it be sharp stirs up the Patient powerfully; and more powerfully, if you add to it Pepper and Castoreum: The Fumes of Sulphur are very prevalent in this case; as also the Fumes or Smoak of white

Amber

*Amber*, or of *Goats-hair*, or *Hartshorn*, which are thought to be specifics for reviving the Sick out of the *Paroxysm*.

17. Inwardly, you may put into the Mouth old *Venice Treacle*, dissolved in *Aqua Cœlestis*, or *Aqua Apoplectica*, or *Auræ Alexandria*, or *Confectio Anacardina*. You may also inject into the Mouth a Decoction of *Mustard seed* in *Vinegar* or *strong Wine*, or a Decoction of the roots of *Pyrethrum* in the same with a little *Cassoreum*: but things which yet more transcend are *Powers of Amber*, and of *Sea-Cole*, *Spirits of Hartshorn*, of *Elks hoof*, and of *Urine*, and of *Soot*, with other things of like nature: In this case the *Volatile Salt of Beans* merits high Commendations.

18. After these things are done, let the Sick be placed in his bed; and if he be able and does easily Vomit, let an *Emetick* be given him, of *Sal Vitrioli*, *Oxymel of Squills*, or *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*; and then with a Feather put down the Throat, provoke Vomiting four or five times, drinking between whiles Posset drink. Some do greatly commend Vomits, and chiefly those made of *Antimony*, as the *Crocus Metallorum*, and the *Aqua Benedicta* made of it; *Glass of Antimony*, &c. as also *Mercurius Vita*, made of the butter of *Antimony*.

19. If it so happen that the faculties are so oppressed that Physick will not work, it is a very evil sign, and such seldom recover: but saith *Celsus*, when it so falls out, we must use such Medicines as are at hand, if they be proper for the Disease; and if it be desperate, we may use desperate Medicines; for as *Sennertus* saith, It is better in desperate Cases, to use desperate Medicines, than for the Sick without tryal, to dye an easie Death. And as the same *Celsus* saith in another place, *Many things may be done in a time of danger and necessity, which may well be omitted at another time.*

20. Therefore when we have used some Medicines without success, we may venture upon higher and stronger, to wit, such as are made of *Antimony*, especially those which are less vehement and furious, as the *Aqua Benedicta* *Rulandi*, and *Infusion of Crocus Metallorum*, (both before mentioned) which purging both

upwards and downwards, bring such a quantity of Flegm out of the Mouth, not only from the Stomach, but from the Brain also, that sometimes the Patient is cured with this only Evacuation: And *Riverius* testifies upon his own experience, that he saw a noble Man thrice in 2 years, cured of an *Apoplexy* with this only Medicine.

21. Notwithstanding *Hoeserius*, in his *Hercules Medicus*, advises to beware of Vomits, unless the Patient be taken Apoplectical immediately after Meat, and the Physician be called at the same time: but saith *Riverius*, although some learned men do forbid the use of Vomits in these Diseases; yet we must yield to experience, which daily teacheth us, that Children affected with sleeping Diseases, are more readily and safely cured by the *Vomiting Salt of Vitriol*, than with any other Medicine. The same Author commends a *Tincture of Tobacco*, drawn with *Aqua Vita*, to be taken to the quantity of two drams, to be mixt with Honey or some Syrup, and so poured down the Throat.

22. Blood letting, and Cupping-glasses *Barbet* saith, he very rarely approved of, but *Riverius* adviseth, Cupping to the Back, Shoulders, Arms and Thighs without Scarification, if blood had been formerly taken away; or with Scarification, if it had not: But saith he, The chief and only place, is to apply Cupping glasses to the Head, the which is confirmed by an History of *Zacutus Lusitanus*, where he saith, That he cured a desperate *Apoplexy* by setting a Cupping-Glass twice upon the hinder part of the Head with deep Scarification.

23. If none of these things do, and though the hopes of Life be but small; yet let the top of the Head be shaven, and a red hot Iron held over to scald it; or, if you like not that, lay a large Vescatory over it; (but *Riverius* advises to lay the Blistering Plasters to the Neck behind, and to the Shoulders: both may be good;) then let the other parts of the Head, especially the Temples and Forehead be bathed with *Bezoartick Vinegar*; and let a Dose of *Spirits of Hartshorn*, of *Amber*, or of *Soot*, be often cast down the Throat, which things, or other like, cease not to administer, till you see Death it self approach; for these Remedies (as



*Celsus* saith) not only defer Death, but sometimes revive again to life.

24. On the next day let the same Remedies be continued, the *Clyster* repeated, and the spirit of *Sal Armoniack* be held to the Nose, or a fume of *Galbanum* boyled in *Vinegar*, or *Ens Primum*; (being the Fumes of Sulphur condensed in water:) Moreover let *Errhines* or *Sternutatories*, and *Masticatories* or things to be chewed in the Mouth be used: then in the Evening let a Purge be ordered of *Pilula Rudij*, or of our *Family Pills*, or *Pilula Cochia* the less; or a *Solutive Electuary* of *Roses*, dissolved in some convenient Vehicle.

25. But that the *Brain* and parts weakned may be strengthened, and to corroborate the *Ventricle*, and other *Viscera*, as also to promote the more liberal generation of Animal Spirits, Apoplectick Waters and Spirits ought to be given. This of *Sennertus* is good: Take *Lavender-flowers*, two handfuls: flowers of *Rosemary*, of *Betony*, of *Sage*, of each one handful: *Cubebs*, Grains of *Paradice*, *Nutmegs*, of each half an ounce: rectified Spirit of *Wine*, two pound: let them stand in digestion, in a Vessel close stoppt for some days, then decant the Tincture: Dose two drams in any convenient liquor. Or this: Take *Cubebs*, two ounces: *Nutmegs*, grains of *Paradice*, *Cardamoms*, of each one ounce and half: *Cinnamon*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Zedoary*, of each an ounce: *Cloves*, six drams: *Species Diamoschu Dulcis*, *Diambra*, cum *moscho* & *Ambra*, of each three drams: choice *Canary* or *Sherry Wine*, a sufficient quantity; let them stand in Infusion eight days; then distil off the spirit. Again, Take flowers of *Lavender*, *Rosmary*, and *Arabian Stæchas*, of each four ounces: *Indian spicknard*, three ounces: *Rue*, *Gentian Mustard seed*, *Rocket-seed*, of each two ounces: *black Pepper*, one ounce: rectified spirit of *Wine*, six pound: let them stand in digestion four or six days, then carefully in a double glass Body in *Balneo*, draw off the spirit: these two spirits mix together, and infuse therein the best *Castoreum* in Powder, two ounces: after twenty days, decant the Tincture and keep it for use: or if you so please, you may for two or three Months keep it upon the

feces: Dose one dram to two or three in a fit Vehicle.

LVII. The Cure of an habitual Apoplexy; or the prophylactick or preservative Method the Patient being out of the Fit.

1. Where an *Apoplexy* is habitual, although a course somewhat different from the former must be taken, yet not contradictory to what is already prescribed in the Fit: For first, there must be (as there) an evacuation of the morbid Matter; which is done by a continued course of Purgation, either upwards or downwards, according as the Seat of the peccant humor lyes: by exhibition of *Errhines*, *Sternutatories*, *Masticatories*, *Clysteries*: by application of *Vesicatories*, *Cupping-Glasses*, the *Seton*: and lastly by *Bathings*, and other sudorific means: all which things we have largely explicated in the former Section, with plenty of exemplary Prescripts; so that here we may be the more brief in the dilating upon those things. In the Fit, the Method of Cure has relation to the speedy performance thereof, without which it is wholly ineffectual: Out of the Fit, we put things in practice more leisurely, and in that order that the urgency if the Symptoms require; it being rather prophylactick or preventative than curative; wherein after a gradual manner the habit of the Body is altered; the morbid Matter taken away, sometimes by insensible means, sometimes by proper evacuations; according to the nature of the humor offending; and lastly, the vital Intention is prosecuted to the compleating of the desired Cure.

2. Secondly: After the proper Evacuations are made, (yea, and in the time of making them) such things ought to be exhibited, as may not only alter the universal habit of the Body, but also strengthen and corroborate the Parts weakned by the Disease; restore those which are hurt by the procatactick Cause: and withall open Obstructions so powerfully, as to prevent the renewing of the morbid Matter; the neglect of which Intention, has been the reason of the return of the Disease in several persons, who otherwise might have obtained their perfect Health.



# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 737

3. In the last place, for the compleating of the Work proper Specificks are to be exhibited Morning, Noon, and Night, or after, (as need shall require:) that thereby the Foot-steps of the Disease, the morbid habit, and the very inclination thereto, or any thing like it, may be obliterated in their first acts or approaches: by this means we not only confirm the Cure, but secure the future state of the Patient, by fortifying him against all the dangers of a Relapse.

4. If the Patient be easy to vomit, let him first take a proper Emetick, as the Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, the Vinum benedictum, the Aqua benedicta Rulandi, or Infusion of Crocus Metallorum, with Salt of Vitriol, or the Sulphur of Antimony, or this following: Take fresh leaves of Marabacca, from six to nine: bruise them, and put them into three or four ounces of White-Wine, squeeze them forth, and add thereto Wine of Squills, half an ounce: mix them. Or this: Take Emetick Tartar of Mynsicht, three grains: Crocus Metallorum, four grains: Salt of Vitriol, ten grains: mix them for a Dose.

5. Three or four days or a week being past, you may purge the Patient with our Family Pills, which in due intervals of time may be repeated three four or six times more or less, as you see the sick to abound with evil humors. Physicians say, That Purges in this Disease ought to be strong; and that we ought not to be too curious or fearful in purging, for that the Disease does much require it, the humors being many and stubborn, and the Senses so drowned or overcome, that they cannot be roused or stirred up without strong Medicines.

6. Some prescribe for a Purge the Electuary Diacarthamum one ounce, dissolved in Betony-Water with ten or fifteen grains of Castoreum. Or this: Take Turbith, four scruples: Agarick, two drams: Ginger, two scruples: Fennel-seeds, one scruple: Castoreum, six grains: infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Betony-Water: strain, and in three ounces thereof dissolve Electuary Diacarthamum, three drams: Syrup of Roses, an ounce: mix them. Or this: Take Pil. Cochia the less, one dram: Castoreum, six grains: with Betony-Water make se-

Tom.I.

ven Pills: if the sick cannot swallow Pills, dissolve them in Sage or Lavender-Water.

7. Or this: Take Pil. Cochia the greater, Pil. de Agarico, of each half a dram: Troches Albandal, Scammony, Castoreum, of each three grains: with Honey of Roses make Pills, or dissolve it in Sage-Water. Or this: Take Sena, half an ounce: white Agarick, a dram and half: Turbith, one dram: Ginger, Galangal, of each half a dram: boyl them in Sage and Rosemary-Water: strain, and in two ounces and half thereof, dissolve of the Electuary Diacarthamum, two drams: Oxy-mel simple, half an ounce: Castoreum, a scruple. Or this: Take Scammony, a scruple: Troches Albandal, Castoreum, of each half a scruple: with Syrup of wild Cucumbers make Pills.

8. But before the adhibition of a Purge you are to consider whether the Belly be bound or not; for if it be, you must be sure before hand to exhibit a Clyster, which may be made of the roots of Angelica, of Fennel, of Peony, of the Bark of Elder, of the leaves of Rue, Sage, Hyssop, Origanum. Betony, Rosemary, Lavender, Marjoram, Calamint, Penny-royal, of the flowers of Arabian Stoechas, Lavender, of the berries of Juniper, Bay, Dwarf-Elder, of the seeds of Peony, Fennel, Anise, Carthamus, of Agarick, Sena, Colocynthis, Electuary de Hiera simplex, Diacolocynthis, Logadii, Paccii, Diaphanicon, Benedicta laxativa, Pil. Cochia, Mel Anthosatum, Oyl of Rue, of Bays, and of Cammomil.

9. Take Pellitory, of the Wall, Hyssop, Calamint, Origanum, Rue, Sage, and the lesser Centory, of each one handful: Carthamus-seeds, half an ounce: Fennel, and Cumin-seeds, of each three drams; white Agarick tyed up in a linnen Rage, two drams: Colocynthis tyed up with it, one dram and half: boyl them to one pint, strain, and add to the Liqueur Hiera Picra, half an ounce: Diaphanicon, one ounce: Oyl of Rue, two ounces: mix and make a Clyster: Some add to the Clyster Aqua Benedicta Rulandi, two ounces: which makes it work strongly.

10. You may give four or six ounces of the same Infusion (viz, of Crocus Metallorum) at

ssssss

a

a time, also you may take it out of the Glass, where the Infusion is made, presently after shaking, that it may have some small matter of the Powder in it, to make it the more strong. Therefore for the most part Clysters of *Aqua Benedicta*, or *Vinum Emeticum* are prescribed, because in many Diseases, especially Cholicks they do Wonders, you may make it after this manner: Take fat Mutton-Broth, a pint: Tincture of *Colocynthis* made with Spirit of Wine, an ounces: Infusion of *Crocus Metallorum* shaken together, two ounces: mix and make a Clyster: 'Tis an admirable one in an *Apoplexy*.

11. *Platerus* commends this: Take roots of *Orrice*, *Pyrethrum*, of each one ounce: of *Aron*, half an ounce: roots of *Hellebor*, one dram: leaves of *Rue*, *Sage*, *Time*, tops of *Centory*, *Water-Cresses*, of each one handful: *Carraway-seeds*, half an ounce: *Nettles*, and *Rue*, of each one dram: *Mustard-seed*, two drams: Pulp of *Colocynthis* tied up in a Rag, half a dram: *Rosemary-flowers*, two pugils: make a Decoction: strain and dissolve therein *Hiera Colocynthis*, half an ounce: *Honey*, an ounce and half: Oil of *Rue*, three ounces: *Castoreum*, *Euphorbium*, of each a scruple: *Sal Gem*, one dram: mix and make a Clyster.

12. Moreover Suppositories, seeing they do greatly irritate, and may quickly be prepared, and by reason of their weakness who cannot keep Clysters, are very convenient, and often to be repeated, especially in an *Apoplexy* and *Apolectic* Constitution; in which also, those things which burn, when as the Sick are without Sense, can no ways do any hurt.

13. And therefore the gentler being first tried, if they do no good, the following stronger things may be used. Take *Honey*, two ounces: juice of *Mercury*, half an ounce: *Bulls Gall*, six drams: *Aloes*, three drams: boyl them to a thickness; adding towards the end, roots of white *Hellebor*, of *Pyrethrum*, of each half a dram: *Colocynthis*, half a scruple: *Sal Gem*, two scruples: mix and make Suppositories: but if you desire it to be more speedily prepared mix these Pouders with strained *Opopanax* and *Galbanum*, with a little *Ox-Gall*.

14. In the Progress of the Cure, Purges also ought to be repeated, especially where the humors are multiplyed and thick, or apt to stagnate: and they must be reiterated again and again, if the Disease or habit yields not to the former, so as to give the Patient hopes of Recovery: A Tincture of *Colocynthis* given, mixed with a quarter of a pint of white Wine is of singular use, if the Patient can be made to take it, by reason of its bitterness.

15. Orderly Evacuations also may be made from the Brain by proper Errhines, Sternutatories, Malticatories, and such like; as also by application of Vescicatories, Seton, Cupping-Glasses, making of Issues, &c. of which we have given full and ample Directions in the former Section; save, that these things may be often repeated in an habitual *Apoplexy*, at fit intervals of time.

16. Let us now come to the alteration of the habit, which is for the most part performed by the constant taking of a Diet drink, which for this purpose you may make after this manner. Take mealy *Sarsaparilla* bruised, three pound: Raspings of *Guajacum*, and of *Sassafras*, of each a pound and half: *Calamus Aromaticus*, *Burdock-root*, of each a pound: *Zedoary*, *Liquorice*, of each half a pound: boyl all in six gallons of water, or more to the consumption of two gallons: then add *Juniper-berries* bruised, *Carraways*, of each four ounces: *Coriander-seeds* bruised, *Mustard-seed*, of each two ounces: Raisons stoned, blew Figs slit, of each a pound and half: boyl till about fourteen quarts remain, which make pleasant with white Sugar, strain, and bottle it up.

17. Of this the Sick may drink a pint or a quart a day, as they see convenient, and repeat the same quantity two, three, or four times, according to the urgency of the Disease: but here you are to note, That if the Decoction proves too strong, (as it certainly will for some) you may weaken it by adding to the whole two, three, or four quarts of pure White or new Rhenish Wine: It ought to be taken constantly and long, for otherwise the depraved

## CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 739

ved habit of the Body will not be altered or changed.

18. If you would yet make the Diet more powerful, you may add to the composition *Virginian Snake-root*, a pound: *Contra yerva*, half a pound: *increasing proportionally to the quantity added, the quantity of water*: by this means you will have indeed a most efficacious alterative, which will not fail in performing of that which is desired.

19. Dr. Willis prescribes this Chocolate. *Take powder of the roots of the Male-peony, Mans Skull prepared, of each half an ounce: the Species Diambra, two drams; make a Powder, to which add of the cleansed Kernels of the Cacao-Nuts, one pound: Sugar, so much as will suffice: of this make a Chocolate.* Take of it half an ounce or six drams, every Morning, in a draught of the Decoction of Sage or Rosemary, or Betony, flowers of Peony, or such-like: and you may repeat it (if you so please) at night too.

20. He also prescribes for ordinary drink: *A Vessel of four gallons to be filled with ordinary Ale, in which six handfuls of white Horehound dried had been boyled, with Anacardiums and Cardamoms cut and beaten, of each an ounce and half: to be put into a bag with a stone in it, and so put into the Ale, during the time it is a drinking.* Thus much for altering the habit: It remains that we prosecute the Vital Indication, by prescribing such things as are Specificks against this Disease: and then lastly, come to the applications of Topicks, and so conclude.

21. Barbet gives us a Catalogue of these Specificks altogether, which are these following: roots of Angelica, of Masterwort, of blew Flower-de luce, of florentine Orrice, of Galangal, of Pyrethrum; leaves of Lavender, Rosemary, Hyssop, Rue, Spicknard, Ground-pine, Sage, wild Marjoram, and all Vegetables which are Diureticks or Cephalicks. The flowers of Lavender, Lillies, Oranges, Spike, Stæchas, Juniper berries, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Carraways, Mustard-seed, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper, Balsam of Peru, Civit, Musk, Castoreum, Peruvian Balm tree: Wa-

Tom. I.

ters of Lillys-Convally, of Juniper, of Parsly, of Sage: the Anhaltine and Apople&ick waters of Crolius, of Mynsicht, of Quercetan, and of Riverius: Spirits of black Cherries, of Pismires, of Mans Skull, of Mans Blood, of Lillys-convally: Essence of Ambergrise, Amber, Castoreum: the Elixir of Peony, of Mynsicht; Syrup of Rosemary-flowers, of Mint; the Anacardine Confection: Chymical Oyls of Amber, of Sage, of Lavender, of Spicknard, of Cloves, of the Hazle-tree: Conerves of Oranges and Rosemary-flowers, of Mint: the Apople&ick Balsam, and all Compound Cephalicks: the Magistery of Mans Skull, of Amber; the Apople&ick Salt of Mynsicht, and his Troches of Emerald, the Elixir Vitæ of Barbets prescription. To these Deckers adds, Spirit of Sal Armoniack, the stinking Spirit of the Volatile Salt of Tartar, or the Diaphoretick in very acute Diseases, mixtura simplex, made of five parts of Spirit of Treacle camphorated; four parts of the spirit of Tartar rectified, and one part of the spirit or Oyl of Vitriol rectified; all mixt together and digested for some weeks.

22. Take of the Antiparalytick and Antiprophylectick waters of Sylvius, of each an ounce and half: Betony-water, two ounces and half: Syrup of Stæchas, ten drams: mix them, and let the Patient take it by spoonfuls. On this: Take the greater Elixir Vita of Quercetan, a dram: Powers of Rosemary and Lavender, of each two scruples: rectified Spirit of Angelica, half a dram: Oyl of Cinnamon, ten drops: mix them. Of this you may give twenty or thirty drops, three or four times a day in a glass of Wine or Ale. Or, you may give twice a day, the Salt of Mans skull to one scruple. The spirit of Sal Armoniack is admirable being taken in Lavender or Mother of Time-water. And the dulcified Spirit of Salt, rightly prepared, being constantly taken to ten or fifteen drops, yea to half a dram, in Sage or wild Time Ale, or other proper-Physical drink. The Volatile Salt of Amber is commended by all Men as a most experienced Medicine; and the Volatile Salt of Beans is no ways inferior to it for the same purpose: you may give them with the addition of ten grains of Castoreum.

23. Plu



23. *Platerus* commends this Compound water for this Disease. Take Sage, Rosemary, Time, Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Rue, two drams: Lavender-flowers, three drams: french Lavender, one dram: Rocket-seed, one dram: Cinnamon, half an ounce: Nutmeg, two drams: Cloves, one dram and half: Cubebs, one dram: infuse them in the most generous Wine, that it may supernate the space of two inches, and distil in Balneo according to Art. Dose one, two, or three Spoonfuls. *Castoreum* in fine powder may be infused in the same Water, which may be afterwards strained away, and the water then given: but you need not infuse it in the whole Composition, as some do, but rather infuse it in the one half or a third part of the same, keeping the greater part which is most grateful for constant use.

24. Also if you infuse the abovenamed Herbs, and others of like nature, in the best rectified Spirit of Wine, digesting them a convenient time in the Sun, or other gentle heat; and withall repeat the Infusions for several times, you shall make a strong and most admirable Tincture for this same purpose. Or, if out of every Herb a-part, you draw the like Tincture, they will be each effectual to the same Intention, also you may make a mixture of several of them, as you shall see most convenient, which will be as effectual as if you had drawn the compound Tincture all at once. The Tincture, Spirit, and Powers of Rosemary, are extolled above all the rest, especially the former, and the latter being made with the best rectified and Inflammable Spirit of Rosemary.

25. For such a Spirit, by reason of its extream subtilty and heat with which it is endued, carries the Virtue of other things to the Brain, and casting forth much flegm, it stirs up the native heat and benumbed faculties. For this reason we judge it a good Menstruum to draw forth and extract the Tinctures of proper Cephalicks, and Antapoplectick Vegetables, and may be used in this Case, much more advantageously than Spirit of Wine.

26. Oyls extracted by the Art of Chymistry from most of the abovenamed things at § 21.

foregoing, do exert the greatest power, though given but in a drop or two, and therefore are very beneficial if they be dropt upon a little Sugar, mixt, and then dissolved in any convenient Vehicle, and so put into the Mouth to be swallowed. Of this kind are the Oyls of Marjoram, of Sage, of Rosemary, of Lavender, of Sassafras, of Limons, of Oranges, of Tyme, of Hyssop, of Mint, of Southernwood, of Wormwood, of Penny royal, of Featherfew, of Origanum, of Calamus Aromaticus, of Pepper, of Cloves, of Nutmegs, of Amber, of Cinnamon, and such other like. *Hollerius* extols, the Oyl of Vitriol, which because of its sharpness causeth Watchings: but the dulcified or sweet Oyl is infinitely the better, being so made by digesting it for a long time with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, or of Juniper-berries.

27. *Willis* prescribes this distilled Water: Take the roots of the Male Peony, of Imperatorian Angelica, of each half a pound: roots of Zedoary, of the lesser Galangal, of each one ounce: of the leaves of Tree Mistleto, of Rue, Sage, Betony, of each four handfuls: of the outer rind of ten Oranges, and eight Limons, Cardamoms, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce: all being cut and bruised, pour to them of White-Wine, (in which two pints of Peacocks-Dung has been infused for a day) ten pints: let them be close stopp'd for three days, then distil it according to Art, and let the whole Lignor be mixed together.

28. *Riverius* commends this following Water *instar omnium*, which, he saith, was invented by himself: Take Peony-roots, and Mistleto, of the Oak, of each two ounces: Calamus Aromaticus, Galangal, Cyprus, of each one ounce: Betony, Sage, Marjoram, of each one handful: Peony, Angelica, Fennel, and Caraway-seeds, of each three drams: Lavender, Stoechas, and Rosemary-flowers, of each a pugil: Nutmegs, Mace, Cloves, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradise, of each half an ounce: Cinnamon, two ounces: Saffron, one dram and half: the Species Diambra, and Diamoschu, of each two drams: cut and beat them, put them into a glass Still, and affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of the best Spirit of Wine: let them stand in



# CAP. IV. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 741

a warm *Balneo Maris*, with Hay in it, for the space of eight days, then draw off the Water according to Art, which keep in a bottle close stopp'd for use.

29. But that we may not ty you up to one or two prescripts (besides what we have exhibited in Our *Pharmacopœia* and *Doron Medicum*;) we will present you with several others out of the great *Sennertus*. Take *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Mace*, *Ginger*, *Zedoary*, *Galangal* the greater and lesser, *Pepper*, white, black, and long, *Cinnamon*, *Calamus Aromaticus*, round *Cyperus*, *Doronicum*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, *Castoreum*, seeds of *Carraways*, *Fennel*, *Anise*, *Citron*, *Limon*, and *Orange* peels, of each three drams: *Spicknard* Indian, *Celsick* and *Vulgar*, roots of *Gentian*, *Eryngo*, *Orrice*, *Peony*, *Pyrethrum*, *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, and of the *Hazle*, of each half an ounce; *Frankincense*, *Myrrh*, *Mastic*, *Aloes*, of each two drams: *Germander*, *Ground-pine*, *Nep*, *Bawm*, *Sage*, *Rosemary*, *Marjoram*, of each half a handful: *E-bright*, two handfuls: *Penny-royal*, *Mint*, *Hysop*, *Mugwort*, *Origanum*, *Mother of Tyme*, *Celandine*, of each half a handful: *Betony*, one handful: *Dill*, half a handful: *Dates*, *sweet Almonds*, of each half an ounce: *Juniper-berries*, a handful: flowers of *Elder*, *Violets*, *Lavender*, of the *Tile-tree*, red *Roses*, of *Peony*, *Primroses*, of each two pugils: of *Borrage*, of *Bugloss*, *Lilly convally*, of each three pugils: *Saffron*, a dram and half: cut and bruise, and affuse thereon, of the best *Rhenish Wine*, of the best *Spirit of Wine*, of each five quarts: let the Vessel be well stopp'd, and set in the sun for a month, or some other warm place, or in warm sand, if it be in Winter time, shaking it twice or thrice every day, then distil off the Water according to Art.

30. Take Flowers of *Lavender*, of the *Tile-tree*, of *Peony*, of *Sage*, of *Rosemary*, of *Lillys-convally*, of each one ounce: *Mistletoe* of the *Oak* gathered in the decrease of the Moon, half an ounce: *Betony*, *Primrose-leaves*, *Hysop*, of each a handful: *Cubebs*, *Mace*, *Nutmegs*, of each half an ounce: *Rocket-seed*, two drams: affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of *Spirit of Wine*, and distil according to Art.

Tom. I.

31. *Aqua alia Apoplectica*: Take the lesser *Cardamoms*, *Cubebs*, *Nutmegs*, of each half an ounce: *Wood of Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, one ounce: *Rue*, red *Sage*, of each an ounce and half: *Lavender-flowers*, three ounces: *Castoreum* freed from skins and fat, an ounce and half: cut, bruise, and affuse thereon of the best *Rhenish Wine*, or water of *Lilly-convally* distilled with Wine, a sufficient quantity: digest in a glass close sealed up for fourteen days, then distil in *Balneo* according to Art.

32. *Aqua alia Apoplectica magis composita*: Take *Lavender* flowers, two handfuls: flowers of *Rosemary*, *Spike*, *Elder*, leaves of *Rue*, *Rosemary*, *Penny-royal*, *Calamint*, *Spear-mint*, *Origanum*, *Mother of Tyme*, *Betony*, *Sage*, *Marjoram*, *Bays*, of each half an ounce: seeds of *Anise*, *Fennel*, *Peony*, of each three drams: *Rocket seed*, roots of *Elecampane*, of *florentine Orrice*, flowers of *Angelica*, of *Doronicum*, of *Masterwort*, of *Pyrethrum*, of *Burnet*, *Peony*, *Asarabacca*, *Cinnamon*, of each half an ounce: *Ginger*, *Cubebs*, *Nutmegs*, *Cloves*, *Mace*, of each two drams: *Grains of Paradise*, *Cardamoms*, *Galangal*, *Zedoary*, *Saffron*, the three sorts of *Pepper*, *Gentian*, of each four scruples: *Calamus Aromaticus*, half an ounce: *Indian spicknard*, *Schœnanth*, *Arabian Stœchas*, of each four scruples: *Mistletoe* of the *Oak*, one ounce: *Castoreum*, half an ounce: flowers of *Lillys-convally*, four handfuls: cut and bruise grossly, and add thereto *Species Diamoschu Dulcis*, two drams: *Diaprasium*, one ounce: *Diapœoni*, half an ounce: all made up into a *Nodulus*: affuse thereon of the best *Rhenish Wine*, nine pounds: of the best *Spirit of Wine*, eight pounds: *Sage-water*, a pint: *Waters of Lavender*, *Spicknard*, *Hysop*, of the *Tile-tree*, of white *Lillies*, of each half a pound: *Rosemary* and *Sage water*, of each eight ounces: infuse all together in a glass close stopp'd in a warm place for fourteen days; then distil according to Art: the first two quarts, being stronger keep by it self, and the weaker water by it self, to be used ordinarily.

33. A Poudre: Take roots of the *Male-Peony*, *Virginian Snakeroot*, *Mans skull* prepared, of each an ounce and half: roots of *Zedoary*, *Conrayerva*, *Angelica*, *Winter's Cinnamon*,

T T T T T T

mon, of each half an ounce: let all be made into a fine powder; and add thereto of the yellow of Oranges and Limons candied, of each two ounces and half; let all be beaten again to a powder. Dose from half a dram to a dram, an hour before and after meals. Or this, commended by Riverius: Take white Amber, half an ounce: powder of the Electuary Diarrhodon Abbatis, two drams: Peony-roots, one dram and half: make all into a subtil Powder; Dose a dram in any convenient Vehicle.

34. Mustard seed given to half a dram is of excellent use, you may give it condited, or add it to Meats by way of Sawce. Nutmegs are good to be often chewed in the Mouth, as Riverius affirms. Galen gave some grains of Castoreum with Oxy-mel, and Trallianus says, That many, overcome with this Disease, have been recovered with this only Remedy. To which Platerus says, we may add some grains of Euphorbium, the Tincture of which in Spirit of Wine may be given. The juice of Onions may be given with Rue, or Sage-water, or with the Infusion of Rocket or Mustard seed in Wine. So also the sharp juice of Water-cresses given in like manner a spoonful or more at a time is very profitable. The Anacardine confectio is of admirable use in all cold Diseases of the Brain, but chiefly in an Apoplexy, and we rather chuse to use it than Mithridate or Venice Treacle, giving it either by it self, or dissolving it in a little Cinnamon-water. But the Extract of Sage is a great secret, and a specifick in an Apoplexy.

35. An Electuary: Take Conserves of the flowers of Lillys convally, or of the male Peony, six ounces: powder of the root of male Peony, half an ounce: Mans skull prepared, three drams: seeds and flowers of the male Peony powdered, of each two drams: red Coral prepared, Pearls and the whitest Amber, of each one dram: salt of Coral, four scruples: syrup of the flowers of the male Peony, enough to make an Electuary. Dose two or three drams Morning and Evening, drinking after it two or three ounces of some proper Antapoplectick-water.

36. Platerus commends this Electuary, as very excellent in the Progress of the Disease: Take Conserves of Orrice-root, the true Acorus,

that is, the Calamus Aromaticus in the shops, of each one ounce: Sage, Rosemary, Marjoram, Stæchas, Lavender, of each half an ounce: Confectio Anacardina, two drams: the species Diambra, Diamoschn, of each half a dram: seeds of Rocket and Rue, of each one dram: with Oxy-mel of Squils or Honey of Anacardiums, make an Electuary. Dose the quantity of a Chestnut every other day: or one dram of it to two, may be taken Morning and Night, mixing with it eight or ten grains of Castoreum, and a grain or two of Euphorbium.

37. Sennertus advises to this Electuary: Take Conserves of Lavender flowers, one ounce: Conserves of Rosemary-flowers, Sage, Marjoram, Betony, of each an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus condited, half an ounce: Species Diamoschn dulcis, half a dram: Rocket-seed, a dram: with Honey of Anacardiums and Syrup of Stæchas simple make an Electuary. This is better, Take Conserves of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, Stæchas, Marjoram, of each half an ounce: Calamus Aromaticus condited, Confectio Anacardina, of each two drams: the Species Diambra, Diamoschn, of each half a dram: volatile Salt of Amber, Salt of Mans-skull, of each a dram: Powder of Virginian snake-root, and of Contrayerva, of each a dram and half: volatile Sal Armoniack, two scruples: with Syrup of the Juice of Kermes make an Electuary: Dose from one dram to two.

38. Lozenges: Take Species Diambra, two drams: Powder of the roots, of Male Peony, choice Zedoary, of each one dram and half: Pearls, a dram: the best rectified Oyl of Amber, half a dram: the whitest Sugar dissolved in Peony-Water, six ounces, and boyled up to a consistency: with which make Lozenges according to Art, each weighing half a dram: Let the Patient eat one or two, often in a day at pleasure: and after the eating of them, to drink a dram or two of some proper Apoplectick Water, or the Aqua-Vita Matthioli.

39. Riverius commends these Tablets or Lozenges: Take Ambergrise, half a scruple: distilled Oyls of Aniseeds, of Cinnamon, and of Nutmegs, of each three drops: Oyl of Cloves, one drop: Sugar dissolved in Orange-flower-water

ter and boyled up to a consistence, four ounces : mix and make Lozenges according to Art, each weighing a dram : Dose one or two Lozenges every Morning ; after which you may drink a little *Aqua Apoplectica*.

40. Sennertus prepares these Morfels: Take the *Species Aromaticum Rosatum*, a dram : *Diambra*, two scruples : *Diapirris cum Moscho*, *Dianthos*, of each a scruple : Conserves of Rosemary and Lavender-flowers, of each one dram and half : Extracts of Peony, five grains : of Galangal, three grains : red Coral dissolved, a scruple : Oyl of Nutmegs by Expression, four grains : Oyls of Cloves, and of Amber, of each two drops : Sugar dissolved in Rosemary and Lilly-Convally Waters, and boyled up to a consistence, a sufficient quantity : mix and make Morfels according to Art. Or thus: Take white Amber prepared, two drams and half : the *Species Aromaticum Rosatum*, *Diambra*, *Dianthos*, *Diapirris*, of each two scruples : Sugar dissolved in Betony-Water and boyled up, eight ounces : mix and make Morfels.

41. *Rotulæ Antapoplecticæ* : Take Extracts of Peony roots, and of *Calamus Aromaticus*, of each one scruple : Pearls prepared, two scruples : red Coral prepared, half a dram : Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one scruple : distilled Oyl of Nutmegs, twelve drops : Oyl of Fennel seed, seven drops : Sugar dissolved in Peony-Water, and boyled up, three ounces : mix and make Rowls according to Art : after the same manner may Rowls be prepared with chymical Oyls of *Cubebs*, which will be of great efficacy.

42. These Pills also are given to corroborate and strengthen the Head & animal Powers, being taken in the Morning fasting, and last at Night going to bed : Take *Cubebs*, Mastick, Nutmegs, Cloves, of each one dram : Ambergrise, half a dram : Musk, half a scruple : with Extract of Gentian make Pills : Dose from a scruple to half a dram, or two scruples : 'tis a most excellent composition, and a Specifick in the Case.

43. This following Tincture is inferiour to few things : Take Virginian-snake-root, *Contrajerva*, Bay-berries, bull'd, Zedoary, *Cubebs*, Cloves, of each an ounce : Cinnamon, *Anacardium*, of each an ounce and half : with the

best rectified Spirit of Wine (the Ingredients being all well bruised) make a strong Tincture in forty days, shaking of it every day : then let it stand till it is fine, decant the Tincture, and put in it pure Ambergrise Musk, of each three drams in very subtile Powder : upon which let the Liquor perpetually stand : Dose two or three drams in a Glass of Wine every Morning fasting.

44. We commend also, as Specificks in this Disease the Potestates or Powers of Rosemary (a most admirable thing) the Powers of Lavender, of Sage, of Tansy, of sweet Marjoram, of Origanum, of Oranges, of Limons, of Saffras, of Bay and Juniper-berries, of Time, of Savory, of Penny-royal, of Caraways, and of Amber : than which no other preparations can be more powerful ; for that they pierce into the most remote and inward recesses of the Brain and animal Spirits, and that powerfully and momentarily. To these you may add the volatile Salts of Urine, of Mans-Blood, of Sal Armoniack, of Mans-Skull, of Vipers, of Amber, of Ox-horns, of Harts-horn, of Elks-hoofs, of Tartar, of Soot, and such like, which by a specifick property overcome the Disease : nor is the volatile Salt of Beans in any thing behind them, the preparation of which we have taught elsewhere.

45. If the Disease proceeds from Blood-thrutt forth into the Cavities of the Brain, (besides provoking Blood by the Vessels in the Nostrils, or opening those under the Tongue, or the Jugulars,) we must use things less hot, and also we must use Medicines that purge Choler, with those that purge Flegm. If it comes in a Melancholy habit of Body, purge Melancholy chiefly with *Sena*, and if the Patient be strong, with the Extract of black *Hellebor*, and alternately with both of them, as you shall see convenient, and then give the Medicines before prescribed for strengthening the Brain and comforting the Animal Spirits. If it proceeds from fullness or too plentiful feeding after a liberal evacuation both upwards and downwards, you will find that abstinence, at least temperance, will mightily facilitate the Cure.

46. It now only remains that we shew what Topicks are to be applyed, and to conclude



We have already spoken of the application of Vesicatories, Seton, making of Issues, &c. we will here add a word or two of Cauteries, for that Authors have declared from thence such admirable Effects: Some in the height of the Disease burn the hinder part of the Head, between the first and second Vertebra or Back-bone, with an actual Cautey: Some apply them to the Crown of the Head, others to the hinder parts thereof; others to all those places.

47. *Zacutus Lusitanus* applied them often in his time with good success; as he witnesseth in his *Praxis Admir. Lib. I. Observ. 14.* his words are these. *I being called to visit a sick Man who for the space of thirty days was taken with a deep and irresistable sleep, concomitant with a small Fever; he had used many evacuating and diverting or repelling Medicines, but they profited nothing; therefore applyed the Actual Cautey with much benefit: for with a red hot Iron I scorched the Crown of his Head, till it was hard and crusty, as also the hinder part, and almost every where about his Head, by which means he awaked, and the places burned beginning to matter, he arose and came to himself: by this means I remember I cured two in dead sleeps, contrary to expectation; after all means had been used in Vain: and those were cured by the heat of the fire, melting and dissolving the humor, which came forth at their Mouth and Nostrils many days after.*

48. *Riverius* advises to this: *Take Bay and Juniper-berries, of each an ounce and half: roots of Zedoary, Angelica, Masterwort, Pyrethrum, of each one ounce: Betony, Sage, Rosemary, of each an handful: Rue, Sage, Marjoram, Lavender-flowers, of each half an handful: boyl them in Vinegar: In this Decoction dip a Sponge or linnen Cloth, and apply it warm to the Head. It is a wonderful thing (saith he) to see what this will do: but if you add to it a quarter part or better of Spirit of Wine, it will do yet much more.*

49. *Sennertus* prescribes this Fomentation for the Head being first shaved: *Take roots of Orrice, Ciperus, the true Acornus, of each one ounce: Marjoram, Bays, Sage, wild Time, Penny-royal, Savory, Bawm, of each one*

*handful: flowers of Lavender, Stachas, Cammomil, of each a pugil: seeds of Agnus Castus, a dram: boyl in Lye, with a little Wine: with this Decoction foment or irritate the Head. Or thus: Take Oyl of Nuts, two pounds: Aqua Vite, Juice of Rue, of each an ounce and half: Penny-royal, wild Time, Sage, of each a handful: cut and boyl them for a Fomentation for the Head.*

50. Afterwards you may anoint the Head with some proper Antapoplectick Oyl or Balsam: as, *Take Castoreum, half an ounce: Ashes of Mans hair, three dram: Juice of Rue, Vinegar, Oyl Olive, of each two ounces: boyl to an Oyntment: with which anoint the Head after Fomentation. Or, Take Oyl of Pepperwort, or Oleum Costinum, Oyls of Castoreum, and of Euphorbium, of each an ounce: Ponder of Mustard seeds, and of Euphorbium, of each a dram: Vinegar, a spoonful: Wax enough to make an Oyntment. But this following is preferred as the best of Apoplectick Balsams by *Riverius*: *Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, half an ounce: Ambergrise, Musk, Civit, of of each a scruple: Chymical Oyls of Spike, Amber, Cinnamon, Rosemary, Cloves, of each half a scruple: mix them. With this Balsam touch the Palate every Morning; put some of it into the Ears, and some up the Nostrils: and for the same purpose the Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs used in the same manner is much commended.**

51. This Oyl we commend upon our own Experience: *Take Oyl of Ben, half an ounce: Chymical Oyls of Oranges, Limons, Cloves, Nutmegs, Rosemary, Lavender, Sassafras, Marjoram, Rhodium and of Amber, of each twelve drops: mix them to anoint with. Or this: Take Oyl of Ben, half an ounce: Chymical Oyls of Rosemary, Lavender, Nutmegs, and Limons, of each twenty six drops: mix them to anoint with, as before directed, as also the Nape of the Neck, Fore-Head, and Temples, which repeat Morning and Night, for some days.*

52. But the things which indeed transcend all all others, not only in power and Virtues, but also in neatness and cleanliness, are the Powers of Medicaments, which momentarily pierce and penetrate



penetrate the parts, performing their operations to a wonder: of these the chief are the Powers of *Rosemary, Sassafras, Oranges, Limons, Lavender, Sage, Sweet Marjoram, Origanum, Angelica, Tansy, Savory, Aniseeds, Carraways, Juniper* and *Bay-berries, Cloves, Nutmegs, and Amber*. Or this Compound: Take Powers of *Rosemary, Savin, and Sassafras*, of each two ounces: Powers of *Sweet Marjoram, Lavender, Oranges and Limons*, of each an ounce and half: Powers of *Nutmegs, of Cloves, and of Juniper*, of each an ounce: Powers of *Amber and Aniseeds*, of each half an ounce: mix them, to bath the parts withall Morning, Noon, and Night: if you so please add the Powers of *Musk and Ambergrise*.

53. After you have for fourteen, twenty, or thirty days bathed the Head and other parts with the aforesaid mixture of Powers to strengthen and confirm the Head and Brain, you may (having first shaved off the Hair) apply this following Emplaster: Take strained *Galbanum, Opopanax*, of each an ounce: *Myrrh, Frankincense, Mastich*, of each half an ounce: *Chymical Oyl of Rosemary, and Oyl Olive*, of each enough to dissolve the Gums; melt, and add a sufficient quantity of Wax to bring it to the consistence of an Emplaster: which spread upon Leather, and apply over the Crown of the Head, extending it over all the Sutures, even to the *Nucha*, and renewing it once a week.

## CHAP. V. CORONIS OPERÆ.

*Forasmuch as in several of the precedent Cures; especially of Grulingius, Thonerus, Platerus, Poterius, &c. several Medicaments and Compositions are mentioned which are not to be found but in their respective Works, and that it may be, with trouble too; We thought good (that this Work might not be lame) to add the same by way of Appendix, as a Conclusion to this first Volumn of our Observations.*

### I. OF WATERS.

1. *Aqua Fellis Plateri*. Take *Radilhes, Onions, Leeks*, of each an ounce: *Sow-bread-roots*, half an ounce: *white Hellebor*, a dram: *Origanum* dried, three drams: *Rue, Marjoram* dried, of each two drams: *Lavender-flowers*, a dram: *Fennel and Cummin-seed*, of each a dram: *Bay-berries* fifteen, bruise them: add of an *Ox-Gall*, a dram; and with white Wine, a sufficient quantity distil them. It is used outwardly to cleanse the Face and Skin, and is also commended by the Author to be excellent against all difficulty of Hearing, or Deafness.

2. *Aqua Vita Narcotica Plateri*. He nowhere describes it, but tells you it is excellent  
Tom.I.

against pains of the Joynts and Gouts, Tumors of Wind and Defluxions. Inwardly you may also take a spoonful to ease pain. But as a *Succedaneum* to it, he prescribes a *Tincture of Opium*, with Correctors, as *Castor and Camphir*.

3. *Aqua Bezoardica rubra Grulingij*. Take juice of *Sorrel*, a pint: juices of *Citrons*, and of *Limons*, of each three ounces and a half: juice of *sowr Oranges*, half a pint: juice of *sowr Cherries*, seven ounces and half: juices of *Angelica*, of *Carduus*, of *Rue*, of the greater *Burnet*, of *Bistort*, of *Cinkfoil*, of *Scordium*, of *Elecampane*, of each three ounces and half: *Vinegar of Clove-gilliflowers*, three ounces: *Vinegar of Rue*, and of *Elder-flowers*, of each two ounces: mix and infuse therein *fine Bole*, half an  
U u u u u u u      ounce:

ounce : Terra figillata, one ounce : choice Myrrh, two drams : roots of Angelica, of Dittany, of Tormentil, of Valerian, of Butterbur, of each three drams : Hartshorn burnt and prepared, half an ounce : Species Liberantes, Diamargaritum frigidum, of each three drams : Mithridate, half an ounce : Venice Treacle, Diascordium, of each three drams : bruise what are to be bruised well, mix them, and digest for fourteen days in a fit Vessel, and a warm Balneo, then distil : to the distilled water add of the Solution of Coral, four scruples : Confect of Alkermes, one scruple : Extract of red Sanders, enough to colour it. *It is good against all manner of malign and pestilential Feavers, and the Plague it self : Dose one spoonful.*

4. *Aqua Pestilentialis Grulingij.* Take leaves of Scordium, of Carduus, of each a handful : of Sorrel, Borrage, Marigolds, of each half a handful : roots of Tormentil, of Bistort, of Zedoary, of Angelica, of Butterbur, of each half an ounce : roots of Burnet, of white Dittany, of Valerian, of Gentian, of Swallow-wort, of Master-wort, of each two drams : Seeds of Citrons, half an ounce : of Rape, of Rue, of each two drams : Seeds of Angelica, of Carduus, of Parsley, of each a dram and half : Conserves of Rosemary flowers, one ounce : of Sorrel, two ounces and half : of Scordium, one ounce and half : of Bawm, one ounce : dried Citron-peels, six drams : cut and bruise them well, infuse them in a warm place for three days in seven pints of generous Rhenish Wine : then defund the Wine, and expresse the *Magma* strongly : bruise it again, and put upon it again the Wine, and digest for three other days, then distil with a gentle fire. In the distilled water dissolve and digest again for two days Venice Treacle, one ounce and half : Mithridate, one ounce : Camphir, two drams : (dissolved in an ounce and half of Aqua Vitæ) Electuarium de Ovo, one ounce and half : Diascordium, two ounces : Species Diamargariton frigidum, Liberantis, of each one dram : Spirit of Vitriol, two drams and half : Oyl of Sulphur, three drams : juice of Limons, three ounces : juice of Citrons, two ounces : then distil in Balneo ac-

ording to Art, and keep the Water for use.

5. *Aqua Dysenterica Dornorelij.* Take roots of Bistort, of Comfrey, of Tormentil, of each one ounce : Gentian, two drams : Pimpernel, Zedoary, Enula, of each one dram and half : Cortex thuris, Citron-peels, of each two drams : Mace, Nutmegs, of each three drams : Shepherds-purse, Yarrow, Goose-grass, Wormwood, Mint, of each a handful : Seeds of Coriander, of white Poppies, of Anise, of Fennel, of Flea-wort, of Sorrel, of Plantain, of Endive, of each one ounce : of sharp pointed Dock, half an ounce : red Roses, three handfuls : flowers of Hollyhoks, of Mullein, of Camomil, of each one handful : Dill-tops, half a handful : Cloves, Wood of Aloes, inspissate juice of Sloes, of each one ounce : Blood-stone, Terra figillata strigensis, burnt Hartshorn prepared, of each three drams : cut the Herbs, and powder what are to be poudered very small, and let them stand in Infusion in a warm place close stoppt for eight days in Waters of Oak-leaves, of Tormentil, of each three pints : Waters of Plantane, of Horsetail, of Roses, of Shepherds Purse, of each a pint : shake all several times in a day while digesting : then distil in *Balneo Maria* with a very gentle fire, and keep the Water for use.

6. *Aqua Mavricalis seu de Melissa composita Thoneri.* Take fresh Bawm, two pounds : Rue, red Sage, of each four ounces : Rosemary flowers, one ounce : Bay-berries, best Castor, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce : biting Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams : Mace, Citron-peels, (the yellow) Indian Spicknard, of each one dram : cut and bruise ; put them into a glass Alembick, and affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of Wine : digest in the Sun for fourteen days, then distil and keep the Water for use.

7. *Aqua Theriacalis Cephalica Thoneri :* Take roots of Peony, of Acorus, of Mistletoe of the Oak, of each an ounce and half : Juniper-berries, Peony-seeds, of each half an ounce : Mustard-seed, or Rocket-seed, Cloves, Mace, of each three drams : white Dittany, two drams and half : flowers of Lavender, Marigolds, of

Be-

## CAP. V. Salmon's *HISTORY of Famous Cures.* 747

Betony, of Rosemary, of Sage, of the Tile-tree, of Lilly-convally, Hops, of each two pugils: bruise them, and macerate for three days in old white Wine, three pints and half: Waters of black Cherries, of Marigolds, of Sage, of each six ounces: then exprefs strongly, and add to the liquor Venice Treacle, one ounce and half: Confectio Anacardium, fix drams: Species Diambrae, two drams: digest for three days, then distil in *Balneo Mariae*.

8. *Aqua Hirundinum Thoneri.* Take live Swallows, deplume them, number thirty five: Castoreum, three ounces: Peony-roots gathered in the decrease of the Moon, two ounces: Mistletoe of the Oak, and of the Hazle, seeds of Hartwort, of each one ounce: flowers of Lavender, of Bawm, and of Lilly-convally, of each one handful: white Wine, two quarts: infuse twenty four hours: then distil in *Balneo*, according to Art.

9. *Aqua Asthmatica apud Thonerum.* Take leaves of Mountain Calamint, of Hyslop, of Maiden-hair, of Scabious, of Horehound, of each half a handful: seeds of Roman Nettles, of Cresses, of Mustard, of Nigella, of each six drams: roots of round Birthwort, of Angelica, of each half an ounce: of Fennel, of Parsley, of Liquorice, of each one dram: of Elecampane, of Florentine Orrice, of each three ounces: Garden Spike, three drams: beat all together, digest in old Wine, five pints; then distil, and dulcifie with Sugar-candy. *It prevails against Obstructions, Coughs, Asthma's, and other Diseases of the Breast and Lungs.*

10. *Aqua contra calculum Fuschij apud Thonerum.* Take water Caltrops, two ounces: roots of Asparagus, of Burdock, with the seed, of Burnet, of rest Harrow, of each an ounce and half: Bean-flowers, two ounces: Seeds of Saxifrage, of Gromwell, of purple Violets, of each an ounce: Golden rod, Harts tongue, German-der, Star-thistle, of each a handful: Winter-cherries, four ounces: Juniper-berries, two ounces: Waters of Radishes, of Burnet, of Saxifrage, of Water-cresses, juice of Limons, of each a pint: Strawberry-water, a quart; Mallago Wine, three quarts: infuse three days in a warm place; and distil according to Art. To the dis-

tilled Liquor add Venice Turpentine, half a pound; clarified Honey, a pound; Species Lithontribon, half an ounce; distil again and keep the Liquor for use.

11. *Aqua Cardiaca adversus Venena & contagium Poterij.* Take roots of Swallow-wort, of Valerian, of Gentian, of Scorzonera, of wholsom Helmet-flower, of each one pound and half; leaves of Goats Rue, of Scabious, of Devils-bit, Bawm, Carduus, Mead-sweet, Burnet, Borrage, Sow-thistle, of each three handfuls; macerate them three days in three pints of the waters of Scorzonera, and of Pauls-Betony, and one pint of white Wine; distil in *Balneo Mariae*, and make a Water. Dose from three to four ounces.

12. *Aqua adversus contagium Poterij.* Take roots of Angelica, three ounces; roots of Scorzonera, of Valerian, of Masterwort, of each two ounces; leaves of Scordium, of Male-Speedwel, of Meadsweet, of Archangel, of Bawm, of Borrage, of each three handfuls; infuse for four days in a sufficient quantity of white Wine, then distil in *Balneo Mariae*. In the distilled water infuse again Confect of Hyacinths, Confect of Alkermes, Diamargariton frigidum, of each three ounces; old Treacle, half a pound: distil again and make a Water. Dose three ounces before the breaking of the Bubo or Plague Sore.

13. *Aqua Nephritica Poterij.* Take roots of rest Harrow, four ounces; of Parsly, of Radishes, of each two ounces; leaves of wild Tansie, Rupter-wort, Betony, Burnet, Mouse-ear, Ceterach, of each three handfuls; Hips of the wild Bryar, Winter-cherries, Gromwell-seeds, Carraway-seeds, Daucus-seeds, seeds of Hypericon, of each one ounce; juice of Limons, a pint; generous White or Rhenish Wine, five pints; digest all being a little bruised in a glass Vessel in Horse-dung for six days; then in a Sand-heat draw forth the Water, which affuse upon new and fresh ingredients; macerate again for three days, and distil as before; from the seces extract a Sait by incineration which mix with the Water. Dose two or three ounces. *It breaks the stone in the Reins and Bladder, and vehemently provokes Urine.*

14. *Aqua Antepileptica & Apoplectica Poterij.* Take roots of Mafterwort, of Angelica, of Gentian; of Bistort, of Zedoary, of each three ounces; leaves of Bawm, Meadweet, Archangel, Scabious, Sorrel, Carduus, of each three handfuls; the yellow of Citron-peels, Lignum Aloes, Schœnanth, white and red Sanders, Cinamon, Cloves, Mace, of each half an ounce; infuse all three days in three quarts of white Wine, and one pint of juyce of Borrage, then distil in *Balneo Maria*. *It prevails wonderfully against Diseases of the Head, Brain and Heart, is powerful against the Plague, and the bitings of wild and venomous Creatures.*

15. *Aqua Hysterica Poterij.* Take the dried roots of the greater Valerian, four ounces; leaves of Motherwort, Tanfy, Mugwort, Wormwood, Mint, Marjoram, Penny-royal, of each three handfuls; infuse for twenty four hours in a sufficient quantity of generous white Wine, in a warm place, then strain it out strongly by pressing; in the strained Liquor infuse Galangal, Ginger, Mace, long Pepper, of each one ounce; Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Schœnanth, Calamus Aromaticus, of each half an ounce; Thebian Opium, three drams; white Poppyseed, one ounce and half; Camphir, two drams; digest three days in Horse dung, and then strain out by pressing again. Upon the faces affuse *Aqua Vita*, to draw forth the rest of the Tincture; join both the Liquors together, and in a glass Vesica with its Capitellum, draw off the Liquor, which keep for use. *It cures Diseases of the Womb and Mesentery, as Suffocation, Vapours, Wind, and suchlike: it eases the Head-ach, cures the Vertigo, and prevails against the Gout.*

16. *Aqua Hydrotica Poterij.* Take raspings of Guajacum, one pound and half; bark of Guajacum, six ounces; Sarsaparilla, China, of each nine ounces; seeds of Carduus, Juniper-berries, Ginger, of each one ounce and half; digest eight days in a sufficient quantity of generous White Wine, with half an ounce of Oyl of Vitriol; then draw off the Water in Ashes or Sand, which affuse upon fresh Ingredients, which distilling as before, keep the Water for use. *Dose three, four or five ounces at a*

*time: it provokes Sweat, cures the French-Pox, Apoplexy, Palsy, Dropsy, Asthma, &c.*

17. *Aqua Febrifuga Poterij.* Take Ground-Ivy, leaves and roots, Parsly leaves and roots, Succory, Sorrel, Centory the less of each six handfuls; bruise and digest all three days, then distil in *Balneo Maria*, the distilled Water affuse upon new Ingredients as before. In four ounces of this water infuse for a night half an ounce of the *Magnesia Saturnina* twice calcin'd, so will you have a true Febrifuge. *Dose four, five, or six ounces a little before the fit.*

18. *Aqua Zinziberis Poterij.* Take whole Ginger, a sufficient quantity; infuse in a fit quantity of generous Wine for eight days; then distil and make a water. *It warms, comforts, corroborates and dries up the humidities of the Stomach, excites the Appetite, and provokes Sweat. Dose from half an ounce to two ounces.*

19. *Aqua Fortis apud Poterium.* Take Salt Niter, a pound; burnt Alum, two pounds; Cinnabar, three ounces; Stibium, one ounce; mix them. *Or thus:* Take Niter, Alum, Vitriol, of each a pound; Sal Gem, four ounces; Sandarach Mineral, two ounces; mix them. *Or thus:* Take burnt Alum, two pounds and half; Niter, one pound; Sal Armoniack fixed, three ounces; Arsenick, two ounces; mix them, and distil according to Art.

## II. Of SPIRITS.

1. *Spiritus Matricalis Camphoratus Thoneri.* Take Cinnamon, Mace, Cubebs, Cardamoms, Grains of Paradise, of each one ounce; Galangal, long Pepper, Zedoary, of each half an ounce; Sage, Mint, of each four handfuls; cut all small, infuse in a sufficient quantity of the best rectified Spirit of Wine in a warm place for fourteen days, shaking it every day, then distil with a gentle fire: Take Camphir, Oyl of sweet Almonds, of each one pound; mix them well, and in an Alembick, with a very high Neck digest in *Balneo* or Ashes for fourteen days or more, till the Camphir is wholly dissolved in the Oyl: afterwards put thereupon the afore distilled Spirit, and putrefie again for some days, that the Essence of the Spirit of Wine may



may be extracted, then distil in *Balneo* with a gentle fire, so long till the Camphir is dissolved: In the distillation put some grains of Kermes in the neck of the Alembick to give the Liquor a red colour.

2. *Spiritus mastiches compositus Sennerti*: Take Lignum Aloes, two drams and two scruples: white and yellow Sanders, of each one dram: Nutmegs, two scruples: the lesser Cardamoms, one scruple: digest all in a pint of the best Spirit of Wine for three days: strain, and add White-Wine-Vinegar, a pint: the best Mastich, a pound and half: digest for some days, then distil in a Glass-Retort, and rectify it.

3. *Spiritus Absinthii cordialis Sennerti*: Take the best Spirit of Wine, five quarts: Pontick and Roman Wormwood, six handfuls: Cinna- mon, one ounce and half: Nutmegs, Cloves, of each six drams: roots of Cyperus, half an ounce: white Ginger, three drams: digest in a Vessel close stopt for twelve days, shaking it three times a day: then distil. The first five pints save by it self, then take Sugar-Candy in Powder, six drams: yellow Sanders, white Amber prepared, Pearls prepared, of each fifteen grains: Ambergrise, twelve grains: Musk, ten grains: put it into another Receiver, which place to the Neck of the Still, and draw off a quart more of Water, viz, so much as may dissolve the Sugar-Candy: which being dissolved, mix it with the five pints first distilled; and in a Glass-Vessel close stopp'd, digest them eight days, often shaking them: then let it settle, and pour off the clear by Inclination, which filterate, and keep for use. *It is an excellent Cordial and Stomachick, comforts and warms the inward Parts, and causes a good Appetite.*

### III. OYLS distilled.

1. *Oyl of Guajacum*: It is made the vulgar way by distillation in a Retort. By reason of its foetid Smell, it is rather used outwardly than given inwardly: *It is good against the Pox, pocky Nodes, and Fits of the Mother in Women.*

2. *Oleum Buxi à Quercetavo*. It is made as the other. *It is highly commended against the*  
Tom.I.

*Epilepsy: it is known by Experience not only to ease pains of the Teeth, but to prevent their rotting or perishing, and growing hollow.*

3. *Oleum Picis nigra*: used per se, it is a most admirable thing in curing of Wounds chiefly those of the Head and Nerves.

### IV. BALSAMS distilled.

1. *Balsamum Foeniculi Johannis Wolfii apud Thonerum*: Take Oyl of Nutmegs by expression, one ounce: distilled Oyl of Fennel-seeds, half an ounce: mix them, and then add Tincture of Fennel-seed made with the best rectified Spirit of Wine, four ounces: mix them by degrees, and add after it Salt of Fennel, ten grains. *It is a Balsam opening all Obstructions of the Lungs, and curing almost all other their Diseases, though never so great.*

2. *Balsamum præstantissimum Poterii*: Take roots of Swallowwort, half a pound: dried roots of round Birthwort, and of the greater Valerian, of each two ounces: leaves of Comfrey, Plantane, Adders-Tongue, Filipendula, Sanacle, Ladies-Mantle, Bugle, of each two handfuls: Juniper-berries, a pugil: tops of Hypericon with flowers and seeds, six handfuls: Cammomil-flowers, Spicknard, of each one handful: Earth-Worms, a pound: Oyl of Hypericon (prepared at least with two Infusions,) Oyl of Earth-Worms, of each a sufficient quantity: digest eight days in warm Horse-Dung; then press it out strongly with a Press: To the Colature add Myrrh, an ounce and half: Mastich, Frankincense, Gum of Ivy, of each three ounces: Venice-Turpentine, Ship-Pitch, of each half a pound: dissolve them therein, and force over first the Oyl, then the Balsam by a Retort. *It is very penetrating and one of the most effectual vulneraries in the World.*

### V. Of ELIXIRS.

1. *Elixir Vita Plateri*. It is an Essence restoring and preserving the vital and animal Spirits. He has nowhere given the description of it, but advises to use as a Succedaneum, the *Aqua Vita Langii*, or *Balsamum Embryonum*, or *Elixir Vita Matthioli*, and the like.

2. *Elixir Panis*: Take Crums of Bread, fif-

X x x x x x x

teen

teen pounds: put it into a Glass-Vessel, and digest in Horse-Dung for a Month in a sufficient quantity of rain Water: then add five pints of White-Wine: bruised Cinnamon, six ounces: and distil in Balneo Maris. The Water that comes first will be very fragrant; the latter insipid. *Dose one ounce or two, adding a little white Sugar: or you may add for every pound of the Liqueur, a quarter of a pound of white Sugar, and digest them to an Elixir. It wonderfully recreates the Heart, restores lost strength, and cures such as are in Consumptions.*

3. *Elixir restaurativa*: Take the Crums of white Bread, two pounds: Capons flesh, one pound: flesh of Partridges, half a pound: Waters of Bawm, of the flowers of Citrons, and of Damask-Roses, of each a pint: generous White-Wine, three quarts: Schoenanth, Galangal, Mace, Cloves, of each six drams: Cinnamon, six ounces: put them all into a Glass-Vesica large enough, and digest fifteen days in Horse-Dung close stoppt: afterwards distil in Balneo Maris, so have you a most excellent Elixir. *It comforts the Heart, revives the spirits, recreates the natural Powers, and restores in Consumption, to a Miracle. Dose two ounces at a time with a little Sugar, two or three times a day.*

## VI. OF TINCTURES.

1. *Tincture of Corn-Poppy-flowers*. It is extracted by a gentle Infusion in warm spring-water, being macerated for four or five hours, then strained forth and filtered, and then it may be reduced into the form of a Syrup. It is an Anodyn Medicament, and a most admirable easer of Pain: *Dose one, two, or three ounces: the Tincture may also be made with Spirit of Wine.*

2. *Infusion of Ronbarb*. It is made by a cold Infusion and Maceration in Wine, then strained hard out by Pressing, and filtered. It is a most gentle Purge. *Dose two, three, or four ounces, or more.*

3. *Infusion of Sena*. It is made by a cold Infusion in Wine for forty eight hours, then strained forth by Pressing, and thrice repeated with fresh leaves. It is a most excellent Purge for Melancholy.

## VII. OF EXTRACTS.

1. *Extractum Bryoniae compositum Grulingii*: Take Bryony-roots, five ounces: Peony, and Cichory-roots, of each six dram: Squills prepared, half an ounce: leaves of Savin, of Sage, Bawm, flowers of Borrage, of each half an handful: seeds of Rocket, of wild Parsnips, and of Bay-berries hull'd, of each three drams: Juniper-berries, two drams: Myrrh, three drams: Nutmegs, Lignum Aloes, of each one dram: cut what are to be cut, and bruise them, and extract a Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and then evaporate to the just thicknes of an Extract: To which add Extract of Aloes (made by Endive Water) one ounce: Tartar vitriolate, twelve grains, Extracts of Motherwort, and Mugwort, of each half a scruple: Oyls of Savin, and of Motherwort, of each four drops: Elixir Proprietatis, half a dram: mix and make a Mass: *Dose half a scruple to one dram.*

2. *Extractum Mechoacaniae compositum Grulingii*: Take Mechoacan in Pouder, six ounces and half: Pouder of Colocynthis, six drams: Scammony, one dram: Species Diarrhodon Abbatis, one dram: Species Diambrae, Diatragacanthum frigidum, of each two scruples: Pouder of Lignum Aloes, one dram: Troches Aliptae moschatæ, sixteen grains: put them into a Glass Cucurbit, and affuse thereon Cinnamon-Water, five ounces: the best Spirit of Wine, a sufficient quantity, or so much as may overtop the Ingredients three Fingers breadth: let the Vessel be well stoppt, and digest for six days in a moderate heat, after boyl gently; being cooled strain all out by Expression, and evaporate with a gentle heat, or draw off the Spirit, till the Magma is of the consistence of Honey; with which mix Oyl of Aniseeds, seven drops: Oyl of Cloves, and of Mace, of each five drops: Oyls of Cinnamon, of Citrons, and of Oranges, of each two drops: mix them well, and keep the Extract for use. *Dose from half a dram to one dram in the Morning.*

3. *Extractum Arthriticum Grulingii*: Take Hermodacts, an ounce and half: Mechoacan, half an ounce: gummy Turbith, Pouder of Colocynthis, of each a dram and half: Species Diambrae,

Diambrae, Diamoschu dulcis, of each four scruples: Sal Gem, two scruples: leaves of Ground-pine, of Germander, of each two drams and half: seeds of Hypericon, of Anise, of Fennel, of Coriander, of each half a dram: being grossly powdered, put them into a Glass-Vessel, and affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Wine: Spirit of Sage, apoplectick Water of *Langius*, of each two ounces: Cinnamon-Water, one ounce: digest for four days in a gentle heat, strain out strongly by Pressing; and to the Colature add choice Rhubarb, two drams: Pouder of Rosemary, and of Betony-flowers, of each one dram: of Sage, half a dram: Troches aliptæ moschatæ, six grains: Cinnamon, twelve grains: digest again for four days, and strain out strongly by Expression: then evaporate the humidity by a gentle heat, till it comes to the thickness of Honey, to which add Extract of Scammony, two scruples: Extract of Aloes, one dram: evaporate again gently, and at the end add Oyls of Aniseeds, and of Fennel-seeds, of each two drops: Oyls of Rosemary, and of Marjoram, of each three drops: mix and make a Mass: *Dose from half a dram to a dram. It is an excellent thing in Gouts of all Sorts, in any Part of the Body.*

4. *Extractum Citrii Platerii*: He saith, It is a Confection of Citrons, like *Diacodonium purgans* made with Scammony, and that of Guido in the Augustan Dispensatory is like it.

5. *Extractum adversus Pestem Poterii*: Take roots of Tormentil, of Scorzonera, of each four ounces: leaves of Goats-Rue, Scabious, Devils-Bit, Carduus Benedictus, of each three handfuls: seeds of Vipers-Bugloss, one ounce: Borrage-flowers, two pugils: flowers of Sulphur, one ounce and half: Venice Treacle, two ounces: best rectified Spirit of Wine, a sufficient quantity: make an Extract to the thickness of Honey: *Dose from one dram to two in Carduus-Water: It provokes Sweat, strengthens, drives forth the Putrifaction, resists Poyson and the Plague, and is a good Preservative against contagious and pestilential Distempers.*

6. *Extractum aliud Poterii*: Take roots of Swallow-wort, of Valerian, and of Scorzo-

Tom.I.

nera, of each three ounces: leaves of Male-Speedwel, Scabious, Devils-Bit, Bawm, Goats-Rue, Burner, Arch-Angel, Carduus Benedictus, Sow-Thistles, Borrage, of each one handful: roots of Anthora, of Masterwort, of Angelica dried, of each two ounces: flowers of Sulphur, one ounce: flowers of Antimony eight days reverberated, half an ounce: Venice Treacle, one ounce and half: with rectified Spirit of Wine draw a Tincture, which boyl to the thickness of Honey: *It has all the Virtues of the former, and the same Dose.*

7. *Extractum Ligni Guajaci Poterii*: Take Filings or Rasplings of Guajacum what you please, or a sufficient quantity for five quarts of Water, in which half an ounce of Oyl of Sulphur has been mixt, digest in a Vessel close stoppt, in a warm place, or in Horse-Dung for fifteen days, till the Water is well imbued with the Colour and Odore of the Wood; then strain: upon the Fæces affuse new Water, digest again for about four days, till the Water is again coloured and tastes of the Wood, strain, and mix this with the former, making them pass through a filter: then put the Liquor into a Glass-Vefica, and evaporate to the consistence of Honey, which keep for use.

8. *Extractum Antivenereum Poterii*: Take bark of Guajacum a little bruised, six ounces: Rasping of Guajacum, three pounds: China thin sliced, Sarsaparilla bruised, of each two pounds: Juniper-berries, half a pound: seeds of Carduus Benedictus, and of Caraways, of each three ounces: Devils-Bit, Scabious, of each three handfuls: roots of Cyperus, and of Swallow-wort, of each two ounces: infuse all a little bruised for eight days in a sufficient quantity of generous White-Wine, and make an Extract according to Art; to which add the Salt of the Fæces: *Dose from two drams to three drams.*

9. *Extractum Antivenereum purgans Poterii*: Take Rasplings of Guajacum, six pounds: Sarsaparilla bruised, four pounds: China, two pounds: Mechoacan, six ounces: Sena, nine ounces: Sassafras, Juniper-berries, of each half a pound: infuse the Woods and Roots in a sufficient quantity of Spring-Water mixed with half an ounce of Oyl of Vitriol or Sulphur, in a warm

warm



warm place for eight days, then boyl all in a glazed Vessel with a Head, to the consumption of two third parts (what comes off in the Receiver, save for a new preparation) strain the Decoction out by Pressing, and therein infuse the Sena and roots of Mechoacan for three days: boyl a little, and strain again, and then evaporate: dissolve therein Sugar, half a pound: and mix therewith in Powder Sarsaparilla, one ounce and half: China, half an ounce: Sena, one ounce: Cloves, one dram: Salt of the Ingredients, half an ounce: mix and make a Mafs. *Dose two or three drams twice a day.*

10. *Extractum Hystericum Poterii*: Take Extract of Bryony, Extract of Mistletoe of the Oak, Extract of Dwarf-Elder-berries, of each one ounce: Aloes succotrine cleansed, two ounces: Extract of Hellebor, two drams: Pouders of Saffron, of Myrrh, of Mace, of Parsly-seed, of each one dram: Sal Jovis, or in place thereof Juniter calcin'd with Niter, Vitriol of Mars, of each three drams: mix, and make of all a Mafs. *Dose from half a dram to a dram.*

11. *Extractum Hystericum aliud Poterii*: Take Extracts of Bryony, and of black Hellebor, of each one ounce: Crocus Martis, three drams: Pouders of Mace, Mastich, and Spodium, of each a scruple: mix them.

12. *Extractum in Uterinis affectibus Poterii*: Make Extract of black Hellebor, one ounce: choice Scammony prepared, three drams: fine Aloes, one ounce and half: Crocus Martis, three drams and half: Lapis Hæmatitis, one dram: Oyl of Amber, one scruple: Oyl of Mace, half a scruple: mix them, adding a little Honey of Roses. *These Extracts are to be used where there is need of long Purgation, and the Woman is strong; otherwise such as are strengthening are to be exhibited, such as this following.*

13. *Extractum Hystericum roborans Poterii*: Take Mugwort dried, both Wormwoods, of each four handfuls: Mint, two handfuls: Ginger, Galangal, of each four ounces: Mace, Myrrh, Amber, of each one ounce: with the best rectified Spirit of Wine make an Extract according to Art: to which add Liquor of Amber, one dram: Vitriol of Mars, three drams:

double refined Sugar, three ounces: *Dose from one dram, to one dram and half in the Morning fasting.*

14. *Extractum, sive Confectio Uterina à quodam Empirico chymico reperta, apud Poterium*: Take Conferences of Roses, three ounces: Salt of Betony, one dram: Oyl of Sulphur per Campanum, twelve drops: mix them: *Dose two drams in the Morning. It most certainly opens all Obstructions of the Womb, Liver, or Spleen, softens their hardneses, and cleanses the Blood from all gross and seculent Matters. It restores to Virgins their lost Colours, and cures the Green Sickness, so that nothing in those Cases is found more profitable in the whole Art of Medicine.*

15. *Extractum Catholicum Poterii*: Take the Extracts of black Hellebor, of Esula, of Bryony, of Sena, of each an ounce and half: being warm, mix them together, and add the Pouders of Mace, Cinnamon, Mastich, Spodium, of each two scruples: *Dose half a dram to a dram. It purges downwards all humors.*

16. *Extractum Catholicum aliud Poterii*: Take the most fine Aloes, one ounce: fat Myrrh corrected with Spirit of Wine, half an ounce: Extract of Sena, six dram: Extract of Colocynthis, or Cambogia, one dram: Extract of Saffron, one scruple: the magnetick meteorized Sulphur, one dram and half: mix, and with Syrup of Roses (if it be wanting in humidity) make a Mafs. *Dose from fifteen grains to twenty. To the more weak Bodies give but ten or twelve grains. It is a safe and gentle Purge, and carries off all noxious humors.*

17. *Extractum Nephriticum Poterii*: Take roots of Rest-harrow, three pounds: of the five opening roots, Radishes, of each one pound and half: seeds of Hypericon, of Gromwill, of Bishops-weed, of each four ounces: Burnet, Betony, Ceterach, Mugwort, wild Tanfie, Mouse-ear, of each three handfuls: Winter-Cherries, one pound: all being cut small and bruised infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Grass-Water, to which add one pound of the depurated Juyce of Limons, and therewith make an Extract according to Art: before it is boyled to its compleat thicknes, add white Sugar, one pound and half:



half: to make it the more grateful to the Ventricle: *without the Sugar, you may make it into the form of Pills, which may be given from half a dram to a dram: but with Sugar from half an ounce to an ounce.*

### VIII. Of WINES *physical.*

1. *Vinum Chalibiatum Poterii:* Take Filings of Steel unprepared, four ounces: Cinnamon a little bruised, half an ounce: sweet White-Wine, a gallon: let it stand three days in digestion in a Wine-Cellar, in a Glass-vessel close stopp'd, shaking it every day, then keep it for use. *Dose four ounces of the clear in the Morning fasting.*

2. *Vinum purgans Sennerti:* Take choice Sena, nine ounces: Polypody of the Oak, two ounces: Tamarisk-bark, six drams: Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, of each two handful: Cloves, half an ounce; Galangal, two drams: put upon the Ingredients five or six gallons of new Rhenish Wine called *Mus*; digest for twenty or thirty days, then draw it for use.

3. *Vinum purgans in Hypochondriacis Sennerti:* Take blew Currans, four pounds: Sena, half a pound: bark of Tamarisk, Polipody of the Oak, of each one ounce: Agrimony, Harts-Tongue, Ceterach, of each three handfuls: Citron-Peels, ten drams: choice Cinnamon, one ounce and half: put all into a vessel upon which affuse nine quarts of the best Rhenish-Wine: digest for some days, then drink a Draught thereof every Morning fasting.

4. *Vinum aliud ejusdem Sennerti:* Take dried Worm-wood, Carduus Benedictus, of each one handful: Sloe-flowers, half an handful: Sena, two ounces: gummy Turbith, Agarick, of each two drams: bark of black Helibor, one dram and half: Ginger, Galangal, of each half a dram: seeds of Anise, and Fennel, of each half an ounce: cut and bruise them grossly then infuse in a sufficient quantity of Rhenish-Wine: *Of which every day, a Draught may be drunk in the Morning fasting.*

5. *Vinum aliud Sennerti:* Take Sena, one ounce: Rhubarb, Agarick, of each one dram: Worm-wood, one handful: Carduus Benedictus,

Tom.I.

Hyssop, of each half an handful: of the Cordial-flowers, of each a pugil: Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram: bruise grossly, and infuse them in a sufficient quantity of Wine.

### IX. Of INFUSIONS.

1. *Infusum purgans à Folis Senæ Sennerti:* Take choice Sena, to which add double quantity of Currans clean wash'd: beat all together in a marble Mortar to a Past: to which add Cinnamon, half an ounce: put all into an earthen Pipkin, and affuse thereon a sufficient quantity of boyling Water; for Example sake, to two ounces of Sena, four ounces of Currans, two pints and a half or thirty ounces of Water: mix them together with a Spoon, with all speed that may be, that the Vessel may be close stopp'd: set it in infusion in a warm place for six hours; then filter it through brown Paper, keeping the clear Liquor for use: *Dose to Infants, half an ounce: to Children, one ounce; or an ounce and half: to Men or Women, three four or five ounces.*

2. *Infusum Vomitorium Sennerti:* Take Juice of Radish roots, three ounces: Hydromel, two ounces: mix them, and infuse therein for one Night, roots of Asarum, two ounces: then strain it out in the Morning.

3. *Infusum aliud Sennerti:* Take Aqua Mulsa, and white Wine, of each three ounces: roots of Asarum well beaten, two scruples: mix, and infuse them twenty four hours: then give the whole Potion without straining or separating of the Powder.

### X. Of DECOCTIONS.

1. *Decoctum alterativum & aperitivum Grælingii:* Take Barley hull'd, two ounces: Eddive, Succory, Tarragon, Sow-thistle, Liverwort, Wormwood, Rose-leaves, Agrimony, Fumitory, Lettice, Hops, Dodder, Ceterach, Violets, of each one handful: roots of Polypody of the Oak, of Fennel, of Parsly, of Asparagus, of Liquorice, of Cichory, of each one ounce: Winter-Cherries, six ounces: Pulp of Damask-Prunes, ten drams: Currans, one ounce and half: Tamarinds, nine drams: the four greater Cold-seeds, of each two drams:

Yyyyyyy flowers

flowers of Borrage, of Buglofs, of Violets, of each half an handful : yellow Sanders, half an handful : cut, bruise, and in a sufficient quantity of Spring-Water make a Decoction according to Art.

2. *Decoction Vulnerarium Poterii* : Take roots of Swallowwort, one ounce : choice Rhubarb, one dram : leaves of Bugle, of Ladies-mantle, of Borrage, of Agrimony, of each one handful : boyl in Wine and Water according to Art, then strain. *Dose six or seven ounces twice a day.*

3. *Decoction aliud vulnerarium Poterii* : Take leaves of Coronopus, of Sanicle, Betony, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Juniper-berries, of each one pugil : Liquorice, a little : make a Decoction as the former.

4. *Decoction Astacorum Poterii* : Take river Craw-Fish, number twenty : round Birthwort-roots, half an ounce : Comfrey-roots, one ounce : Bugle, Ladies-mantle, Sanicle, Agrimony, Betony, of each one handful : make a Decoction in a sufficient quantity of Water and Wine. *Dose six ounces twice a day, four hours before eating, adding to each Draught one ounce of Syrup of Maiden-hair : and if the Patient be thirsty sometimes a little Syrup of Limons, or three or four drops of Oyl of Vitriol. For outward Uses apply it with Symples, and for running Ulcers mix with it half an ounce of Myrrh.*

5. *Decoction Coronopi Poterii* : Take Coronopus or Buckborn, Plantane with the roots (called by some Swines-Cresses) four handfuls, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of Mutton-broth : strain, and add thereto a little Oyl of Sulphur, to give it a pleasant Acidity. *This Decoction drank liberally, cures Wounds of the Breast.*

6. *Decoction purgans Sennerti* : Take Sena, six drams ; flowers of Borrage, Buglofs, and Violets, of each one pugil ; Ginger, one scruple ; Galangal, half a scruple : boyl in a sufficient quantity of Decoction of Pruns, to four or five ounces. *Or thus* : Take Sena, one ounce ; Ginger, Galangal, Cinnamon, of each half a scruple ; Currans, six drams ; boyl all in a sufficient quantity of Water : strain, and to four ounces thereof, add Syrup of Borrage, and

Violets, of each three drams ; which mix together.

7. *Decoction evacans Humores mixtos Cratonis* : Take Sena, and fresh Sena-Cods, of each six drams ; Currans, four drams : Galangal cut, one dram : flowers of Borrage, and Violet, of each one pugil ; infuse all Night in a sufficient quantity of Water, and in the Morning boyl, and press strongly. *Or thus* : Take Sena, six drams ; Currans, Polypody-roots, of each four drams ; Monks Rhubarb, two drams ; Galangal, half a dram ; Fumitory, flowers of Borrage, Buglofs, and Elder, of each one pugil ; boyl in Spring-Water : strain, and to four ounces thereof, add Syrup of Sena, one ounce : mix them.

## XI. Of SYRUPS.

1. *Syrupus de Manna laxativus pro Pueris & Infantibus Thoneri* : Take fresh roots of Polypody of the Oak, six drams ; Orrice, half an ounce ; Currans, three ounces ; fat Figs, Dates, of each six ; Liquorice scraped, half an ounce ; Cinnamon, half a dram ; flowers of Violets, Borrage, and Buglofs, of each one pugil ; choise Sena, one ounce and half ; Aqua mulsa, three pounds ; boyl to the consumption of one pound ; strain out by pressing, and dissolve therein Manna Calabrina, three ounces ; Sugar-Candy, Sugar Penides, of each one ounce : boyl to the consistency of a Syrup, adding at last a little Cinnamon.

2. *Syrupus fructuum Cucumeris asinini Poterii* : Take the Juyc of the wild Cucumber (of which Elaterium is made) and depurate it, and boyl it into a Syrup with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar. *Dose from half an ounce to an ounce : It vehemently purges serous and watery humors.*

3. *Syrupus Magistralis Plateri* : Take roots of Fennel, two ounces ; Orrice, an ounce ; Acorus, Cyperus, Elecampane, of each half an ounce ; Liquorice, an ounce and half ; Fennel, Veivain, Eyes-bright, Betony, Fumitory, of each two handfuls ; Time, Hyssop, of each three handfuls ; Scythas, Rosemary, Borrage, flowers, of each two pugils ; Fennel-seed, half an ounce ; Caraway, Anise, Sefeli, Siler Montane, Rue-seed,

# CAP. V. Salmon's HISTORY of Famous Cures. 755

seed, of each two drams; Raifons, number forty; Sena, four ounces; Polypody, Carthamus-seeds, of each three ounces; Troches of Agarick, an ounce; Turbith, half an ounce; Rhubarb, a dram and half; Ginger, two drams; Cinnamon, half an ounce; Sugar, four ounces; boyl them according to Art into a magistral Syrup. *It is of great use against fluxions from a moist Brain, &c.*

4. *Hydromel tartarifatum apud Thenerum*: Take distilled rain Water, five quarts; the best white Tartar bruised, a pound; boyl with a gentle Fire, to the consumption of two quarts; then add Sena, four ounces; Epythimum, six drams; roots of Cichory, an ounce and half; Fumetory, Bawm, of each an handful; Conserve of Borrage, and Bugloss-flowers, of each one ounce; flowers of Broom, and of Violets, of each four pugils; Arabian Stoechas, three drams; boyl again, and put it a little to cool, strain and add clarified Honey, two pounds: boyl again and despumate till it comes to the consistency of a Julep. In the end add Niter prepared, six drams: then let it stand in a warm place to ferment, adding a little Ale Yest: in the time of working put in fresh Rosemary, one pugil and half; Galangal, Cinnamon, of each one scruple; the Fermentation being over, bottle it up for use.

5. *Syrupus laxativus Catholicus Sennerti*: Take Cambogia, half an ounce; Scammony, six drams; roots of black Hellebor, three drams; Cinnamon, one ounce; Juice of Quinces, a pound and half; digest in a Cuburbit in Balneo or a warm place for fourteen days, then express out by straining; To the Colature add pure white Sugar, half a pound; and make a Syrup according to Art. *And after the same manner with the Juice of Quinces, you may make Syrups of any purging Extract.*

## XII. of LOZENGES or TABLES.

1. *Tabella Diacnici Plateri*: Take Diagridium, two drams and half; Turbith, four drams; seeds of Carthamus husked, three drams; Diatragacanth trigid, a dram and half; dried Quinces, a dram; dried Citron-Peels, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each half a dram; Sugar-Candy, half an ounce; white Sugar, (dis-

Tom.I.

solved in Rose and Cinnamon Water, ) four ounces; make Tablets according to Art. *Or thus*: Take Diagridium, two drams and half; Turbith, four drams; Carthamus-seeds husked, three drams; Cinnamon, half a dram; Cloves, a scruple; Ginger, half a dram; Fennel seeds, half a dram; Coriander, a scruple; dried Citron-Peels, red Roses, of each half a dram; Sugar-Candy, half an ounce; white Sugar, four ounces; make Lozenges like the former: Or you may make them up with the Infusion of Gum Tragacanth in Rose and Cinnamon-Water. *Dose from one dram to two drams, a far less Dose than that of Arnoldus de Villa nova.*

2. *Tabula Absinthij Plateri*. Take Nutmegs, two drams; Cinnamon, Ginger, of each a dram; Pepper, half a scruple; Zedoary, Master-wort, of each half a dram; Marjoram and Wormwood, of each a scruple; with Sugar dissolved in white Wine, six ounces; make Lozenges. *Or thus*: Take Nutmeg, a dram; Cinnamon, two scruples; Ginger, half a dram; Pepper, six grains; Zedoary and Masterwort-roots, of each a scruple; Marjoram, Wormwood, of each a scruple; with Sugar, four ounces; Or, the dissolution of Gum Tragacanth in Cinnamon water, make Lozenges. *They are good against weakness at Stomach, pain and heaviness of Heart.*

3. *Tabula nucis moschata Plateri*. Take Nutmegs, half an ounce; Pellitory-roots, a dram; Marjoram, Sage, Lavender, and Rosemary-flowers, of each half a dram; Gith-seeds, a scruple; Cinnamon, a dram and half; Cloves, Galangal, of each half a dram; with Sugar dissolved in Sage water, make Lozenges. *They strengthen the Brain and Nerves, and correct the cold and moisture of those parts, and of the Stomach.*

## XIII. of POWDERS.

1. *Pulvis Aromaticus Plateri*. Take Cinnamon, two drams; Nutmeg, Galangal, of each a dram and half; Cloves, a dram; Pepper, Ginger, Zedoary, Fennel, Anniseed, Hart-wort, Peony-seeds, Marjoram, of each half a dram; make all into a fine powder. *It comforts, strengthens and represses the cold and moisture*

of



of the Head, Brain, and Stomach, expels Wind, and cheers the Spirits,

2. *Pulvis ad Calculum Platerij.* Take Laurel-roots, Liquorice, of each two drams; Restharrow-roots, a dram; dried Peach Kernels, two drams; Winter-cherries and Paliurus, of each two drams; Gromwell-seed, a dram and half; Smallage, Parsley, Fennel, Watercrefs seeds, of each a dram; Gum of Cherry-trees and Plum-trees, Amber, of each a dram; Turpentine boyled, half an ounce; Alhes of Bean-shiles, a dram; Crabs-Eyes, a dram; Cinnamon, a scruple; make all into fine powder. *Dose from half a dram to a dram, mixt with Sugar in Rest-harrow-water. If you so please you may make it into Troches with Gum Tragacanth, and colour them with Tincture of Saffron and Cochenele. This Medicine is used with good success against the Gravel and Stone in the Reins and Bladder.*

3. *Pulvis Bezoardicus Grulingij.* Take prepared Amber, Terra sigillata, Hartshorn, of each one dram; Antimony Diaphoretick, a dram and half; Bezoar-stone, two drams; Salts of Pearl, and of Coral, of each half a dram; Radix Contra-yerva, two drams; Gallia Moschata vera, a scruple: make a subtil Powder.

4. *Pulvis Digestivus Poterij.* Take lignum Aloes, yellow Sanders, of each a dram: Aniseeds, Fennel-seeds, Coriander, of each three drams: Cinnamon, two drams: Mace, Roses, Galangal, of each half a dram: Ambergrise, a scruple: Musk, ten grains: white Sugar, a pound: make a subtil Powder. *Dose one spoonful after eating.*

5. *Pulvis Nephriticus Poterij.* Take Crabs-Eyes, two drams: dried roots of Rest-harrow, leaves of Rupture-wort, Betony, of each a dram: Gromwell-seed, a dram and half, mix and make a Powder.

6. *Pulvis Odoriferus prastantissimus Poterij.* Take Orrice-roots, four ounces: Cypress-roots, dried Damask Roses, Benjamin, of each one ounce: Labdanum, Storax Calamita, of each one ounce: yellow Sanders, two ounces: Musk, half a dram: Ambergrise, one dram: mix and make a Powder. *Or thus: Take roots of*

Oriental Cypress, yellow Sanders, of each one ounce: Labdanum, Benjamin, of each six drams: yellow of Oranges, Damask Roses, Syrax Calamita, of each three drams: Calamus Aromaticus, half an ounce: mix and make a Powder.

7. *Pulvis Ambra-grisea Sennerti.* Take Ambergrise, two drams: Musk, sixteen grains: white Sugar, eight grains: grind all upon a marble with Spirit of Damask Roses, and dry it leisurely: and again grind it with Spirit of Damask Roses, drying of it, and repeating this work several times, then keep it close in a Silver box with a screw. *Dose the quantity of a Pease or something more in Wine or other fit Vehicle. It comforts the Heart, revives the Spirits, and strengthens the whole Man.*

8. *Pulvis ad Pestem Sennerti.* Take Sal Prunellæ, flowers of Sulphur, Aloes, Saffron, Myrrh, Camphir, Antimony Diaphoretick, of each one ounce: Oriental Bezoar, one dram: make a Powder. *Dose from one scruple to one dram: in any convenient Vehicle.*

9. *Pulvis ad Asthma Sennerti.* Take flowers of Sulphur, a dram and half: Pearls prepared, half a dram: Musk, ten grains: Benjamin, five grains: Cinnamon, four grains: Saffron, two grains: make a fine Powder. *Dose to half a dram in a rare Egg, Broth, Oxymel, or Scabious-Water, &c.*

10. *Pulvis Purgans Sennerti.* Take Sena, one ounce: Gummy Turbith, Liquorice, of each half an ounce: Ginger, one dram: make all into a fine Powder. *Dose one dram. Or thus: Take choice Sena, two ounces: Sugar, three ounces: biting Cinnamon, Ginger, Aniseeds, of each half an ounce: make a Tragea; Dose one spoonful. Or thus: Take Sena, one ounce: Scammony, two drams: Aniseeds, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galangal, of each a dram: make a fine Powder: Dose to one dram. Or thus: Take Turbith, Scammony, Cambogia, Sena, of each a dram: Resin of Jallap, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each half a dram: Galangal, Cloves, Cardamoms, of each half a scruple: white Sugar, one ounce; make a Powder. Dose one dram in any convenient liquor or Syrup.*



## XIV. Of ELECTUARIES.

1. *Electuarium de Tamarindis apud Thonesium*. Take choice Sena, five ounces; biting Cinnamon, six drams; Fennel seed, one dram: Millago Wine, three pints; boyl a little, then digest three days, close stopr, in a warm place, strain out by pressing; with which extract the Pulp of Currans and Raisons, of each four ounces and half; to which add Pulp of Tamarinds, *Electuarium Diaprunum*, *Electuarium Lenitive*, of each three ounces; *Cremor Tartari*, two drams; Chymical Oyl of Nutmegs, Oyl of Aniseed, of each one scruple; mix and make an Electuary.

2. *Electuarium Arthriticum Plateri*. Take Sarsaparilla, six drams; seeds of Hypericon, one ounce; Germander, Ground-pine, of each an ounce; round Birthwort, six drams; Angelica, two drams; Betony, Cloves, Hartshorn, Ivory, Amber, of each a dram; Coral, half a dram; Saffron, six grains; mix and make a fine Pouder, to which add four ounces of Sugar made into a Syrup with Rose-water, to make an Electuary. *It prevails against the Gout, and is good to consume superfluous humors, which fall upon the Nerves from the Brain.*

3. *Laudanum simplex apud Poterium*. Take Opium extracted, one dram, Tincture of Saffron, half a dram; Musk, ten grains: mix and make an Electuary. *Dose from four to thirteen grains.* Or thus: Take Opium, an ounce; long Pepper, Myrrh, Galangal, Castoreum, of each half an ounce; Saffron, two drams; with Spirit of Wine, make an Extract. *Dose five, six, or seven grains: it eases all manner of pains, and is excellent in Diseases of the Womb.*

4. *Laudanum Universale Poterij*. Take Opium Chymically prepared, half an ounce; Antimony Diaphoretick, two drams; Ambergrise, Saffron, of each half a dram; Musk, one scruple; with Syrup of Poppies, make a Mass. *Dose from six grains to twelve.* *It is a certain remedy against the Megrims, the Cholick, pains of the Stomach, Spleen, Gout, and Stone, &c.*

5. *Antidotus Pestilentialis Poterij*. Take roots of Malterwort, of Angelica, of Carline Thistle, of Valerian, of Swallow-wort, of An-

thora, of Scorzonera, of Bistort, of Gentian, of Tormentil, of each four ounces; of these make an Extract, by digesting them twenty five days in Spirit of Wine: add to it Sugar, two pounds; and boyl it to the consistency of an Electuary; at the end of the boyling add fixed flowers of Antimony, one ounce: Mercury precipitated with Gold, (made without a corrosive) half an ounce: Pouder of Anthora, of Cinnamon, of white Sanders, of Lignum Aloes, of each two drams: Magistery of Pearl, Tincture of Coral, of each a dram: Ambergrise, a scruple: Musk, half a scruple: Cinnamon water, half an ounce: mix and make an Antidote. *Dose from two drams to half an ounce.*

## XV. Of PILLS.

1. *Pilu'a Cephalica Gralingij*. Take Troches of Agarick, half an ounce; choice Rubarb, two drams; Gummy Turbith, Hermodacts, of each half an ounce; Indian Spicknard, half a dram; being poudred, affuse upon them Fennel and Betony-water, to overtop them a little; to which add of the Mass of *Pilulæ Cochiae*, an ounce and half; Species *Diamoschu dulcis*, Troches Alhandal, of each half a dram; Diagridium, two scruples; digest again, and affuse thereon Aqua Apoplectica, half an ounce; after twenty four hours, boyl in *Balneo* (the Vessel being close stopr) for a quarter of an hour; and being a little cooled strain out by pressing; then in a double Vessel, boyl away the humidity with a gentle fire, to a consistency for Pills, adding Oyls of Fennel and Anise, some few drops. *Dose from a scruple to half a dram.*

2. *Pills of Hermodacts of Platerus*. Take Hermodacts, half an ounce; Aloes, Turbith, Agarick, of each a dram and half; Rubarb, Myrobalans Citrine and Chebs, of each a dram; Mastich, two scruples: Eaphorbium, a scruple; Ginger, Cumin-seed, of each half a dram; Saffron, half a scruple; with Syrup of Roses Solutive make a Mass. *You may quicken them with a dram of Diagridium, or two scruples of Troches Alhandal.* *They are found by experience to be excellent in preventing and diverting Defluxions.*

3. *Platerus his stronger purging Pills.*  
Zzzzzzzzzz Take

Take Aloes, six drams; Citrine Myrobalans, a dram and half; Turbith, Hermodacts, of each a dram; Rubarb, a dram; Sal Gem, Ginger, of each a scruple; Diagridium, Troches of Alhandal, of each four scruples and half; with syrup of Roses solutive, or juyce of Ground-pine, Rue, or Coleworts, make a mass for Pills.

4. *Pilula Laudina Hyfterica Poterij.* Take flowers of Tin, and of Antimony, of each a scruple; Amber, Castoreum, Mummia, of each half a dram; Opium prepared, four scruples; Ginger, Mace, Galangal, of each one dram; with syrup of Poppies make a mass. *Dose from twelve grains to eighteen, given in any uterine Dolor or Grief, it gives wonderful relief and comfort.*

5. *Pilula Catholica Poterij.* Take fine Aloes, half an ounce; Myrrh, two drams; Mastich, one dram; Saffron, half a dram; Magnesiæ Saturninæ Meteorizatæ, one dram; with syrup of Roses solutive make a mass. *Dose from fifteen grains to twenty four. It is happily given against all Diseases of intemperance, and Cholick pains: It is wonderful in an Asthma; and powerful against the Megrims, Vertigo, Epilepsy, Gout.*

6. *Pilula Polycræsta Poterij.* Take fine Aloes, half an ounce; Mastich, two drams; Mace, Galangal, of each a dram; Mumia mineralis, four scruples; Saffron, a scruple; with syrup of Roses Solutive, make a mass for Pills. *Dose from two scruples to a dram. The use of these Pills require an experienced Physician, because of the Sympathy and Antipathy of the Mineral Mummy.*

7. *Pilula Balsami Sulphuris Poterij.* Take common Balm of Sulphur, or Anisated, one ounce; flowers of Sulphur, Liquorice Pouder, Sugar-candy, of each two drams; mix them. *Dose from half a dram to a dram. They are admirable in Phthisicks, Ulcers and Distempers of the Lungs.*

8. *Pilula Cephalica prima Poterij.* Take fine Aloes, two drams; Scammony, Troches Alhandal, of each a dram; with syrup of Roses solutive, make a mass. *Dose from a scruple to two scruples.*

9. *Pilula Cephalica secunda Poterij.* Take

fine Aloes, half an ounce; Agarick trochiscated, one dram; Sena, two drams; Scammony, half a dram; Magnesiæ Saturninæ Semel coctæ in Balneo salis Balsamici, three drams; with syrup of Roses solutive, make a mass. *Dose from two scruples to a dram.*

10. *Pilula Martiales apud Poterium.* Take Crocus Martis, an ounce and half: fine Aloes, an ounce; Sena, five drams; Myrrh, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum, of each three drams; Aniseeds, Cinnamon, of each one dram; with a sufficient quantity of Syrup of Mugwort, make a mass. *Dose from two scruples to a dram.*

11. *Pilula Martiales adstringentes Poterij.* Take Crocus Martis, an ounce; Amber, Mastich, of each two drams; Tormentil-roots, flowers of Mullein, seeds of Hypericon, of each a dram and half; Coral prepared, Lapis Hæmatitis, Sanguis Draconis, of each a dram; with syrup of Myrtles, make a mass. *Dose from half a dram to two scruples.*

12. *Pilula ad calculum Sennerti.* Take Venice Turpentine, an ounce: the best Cinnamon, one dram; Pouders of white Amber, Ceterach, and Liquorice, of each a scruple; choice Rubarb, a sufficient quantity to make it into a mass of Pills. *Dose one dram to two. It removes the matter breeding the Stone.*

## XVI. OF TROCHES.

1. *Trochisci ad Ulcerem Vesicae Plateri.* Take sweet Almonds; Hazle nuts, Pistachs, Pine-nuts, of each half an ounce; bitter Almonds, Peach and Cherry-Kernels, of each two drams; Chest-nuts, Acorus, Gourd-seeds, of each half an ounce; Melon-seeds, two drams; Barley and Rice cleaned, of each three drams; Comfrey-roots, two drams; Liquorice, half ounce; red Roses or Balauftians, Purslane-seed, Lettice, Endive, Ficabane, Line-seed, Quinces, Mallows, Myrtles, Coriander, Cotton seed, Winter-cherries, Aniseeds, Smallage, Parsley-seed, of each a dram; white Poppy-seed, half an ounce; Henbane-seed, two drams; Date-stones, number five; Cherry and Plum-tree Gum, of each two drams; Gum Arabick and Tragacanth, of each a dram; juyce of Liquorice, Amylum, of each two drams; Turpentine

# CAP.V. Salmon's *HISTORY* of *Famous Cures*. 759

pentime boyled, half an ounce; Frankincense, Amber, of each a dram: Acacia, a dram and half; Sanguis Draconis, half a dram; (and if there is great pain, Opium, a dram:) fine Bole, or Terra sigillata, six drams; red Coral, Crabs-Eyes, of each two drams; Spodium of Ivory, a dram; Ashes of a Bulls or Deers Pizle, half a dram; red Sanders, a dram; Sugar Candy, and Sugar Penides, of each an ounce; make all into a fine Powder. This with Sugar, ten ounces dissolved in Restharrow, Mallow, Pelletory, Ground-Ivy, or Strawberry-water, with Gum Tragacanth, make into a past for Troches. *Dose of the Powder from half a dram to a dram: of the Troches from a dram to two drams. It is good against Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, scalding and heat of Urine.*

2. *Trochisci Narcotici Fernelii*: Take Gum Arabick, Tragacanth, white Starch, of each half an ounce; Ceruse washed in Rose-Water, six drams; Storax Calamita, Myrrh, Castoreum, Opium dissolved in Sapa, of each four drams; Saffron, half a dram; being well beaten together add Mucilage of Fleabain seed, made of Rose-Water, and make a Mass for Troches.

3. *Trochisei Moschati Sennerti*: Take white Sugar, eight ounces; white Starch, one ounce and half; Orrice-root, four scruples; Musk, six grains; Ambergrise, four grains; Gum Arabick, and Tragacanth, of each four scruples; with a sufficient quantity of Rose-Water make Troches.

## XVII. Of LOTIONS.

1. *Aqua viridis Plateri*: Take Verdigrise, a dram; Orpiment, a dram and half; powder them fine: boyl them in four ounces of White-Wine to half: cool it and add Rose and Nightshade-Water, of each an ounce and half: Or Take the two first things, with Niter, and Alum, of each a scruple; boyl them in Rose and Plantain-Water, four ounces. *Or thus*: Take Verdigrise, a dram; Alum, half an ounce; Vitriol, red Lead, of each a dram; boyl them in White-Wine, four ounces, Aqua Vitæ, half an ounce: *It cures eating Ulcers.*

2. *Collyrium Sennerti*: Take Aloes, one dram; Sanguis Draconis, half a scruple; Tuscia prepared, one dram and half; Camphir,

Toml..

two scruples; Cloves, half a dram; Malago-Wine, three ounces; Rose Water, two ounces; mix them and keep them in a Glafs for use.

3. *Aqua Opthalmica Sennerti*: Take Sugar-Candy, a dram; Aloes hepatick, white Vitriol, of each a scruple; white Coral, half a scruple; Cloves, Camphir, of each seven grains; Succory-Water, one ounce; Rose, Eye-bright and Vervain-Waters, Malago-Wine, of each half an ounce: let them stand in Infusion four and twenty hours, then give a walm or two, and so strain.

## XVIII. Of OYLS.

1. *Oleum Hyperici Magistrale Poterii*: Take old Oyl Olive, four pounds; strong White-Wine, a pint; fresh flowers of Hypericon with the seeds, four handfuls; make an Infusion for two days: and strain out by pressing: repeat the Infusion three times with fresh flowers, and strain again by pressing: to every pint of the straining add Turpentine, six ounces; Oyl of Wormwood, three ounces; Dittany, Gentian, Carduus Benedictus, Tormentil, Carlina, Calamus Aromaticus, of each two drams; Earth-Worms several times washt in White-Wine, two ounces; beat all together and make an Oyl by boyl-ing in Balneo.

2. *Oleum ad Paralyfin*: Take pure Oyl of sweet Almonds, or Oyl of Olives, a pound; chymical Oyls of Rosemary, of Oranges, of Limons, of Sassafras, of each four ounces; mix them, and keep in a Glafs close stoppt for use.

## XIX. Of BALSAMS.

1. *Balsamum Sulphuris Sennerti*: Take flowers of Sulphur, two ounces; Oyl of Poppy-seed by expression, a pound; Malago-Wine, four ounces; digest eight days in a gentle heat, stirring it often; afterwards boyl it with a soft Fire to the consumption of the Wine, till the Oyl is coloured, and the Sulphur dissolved.

2. *Balsamum Mercurii Sennerti*: Take Mercury and dissolve it in a sufficient quantity of Spirit of Niter: to every pound of this Solution affuse Oyl Olive, twelve ounces: let it stand in digestion eight days, then separate the Oyl from the Water.

3. *Balsamum Mercurii viridis Sennerti*: Take Quick-silver, (*qui post latini Antimonii distillationem prodit*), affuse thereon Oyl of Juniper

Juniper-berries, four ounces : let it digest, but not in a place too hot for twenty four hours ; so will the Oyl be tinged of a greenish blew Colour, which afterwards decant and keep for use against the french Pox.

4. *Balsamum Vitrioli Sennerti* : Take Oyl of Vitriol, four ounces ; Oyl of Turpentine, eight ounces ; put in the Oyl of Vitriol, drop by drop, so will it grow warm.

5. *Balsamum Veneris Sennerti* : Take thin Plates or Filings of Venus, as many as you please ; affuse thereon Spirit or Oyl of Turpentine ; let it stand fourteen days in digestion, till the Balsam becomes of a green Colour ; then decant it, keep it in a Glass close stopp'd for use.

6. *Balsamum Saturni Sennerti* : Take Saccharum Saturni, one ounce ; Oyl of Turpentine, four ounces ; mix them, and let them stand a Month in digestion, so will the Salt of Saturn be dissolved and become a Balsam.

#### XX. OF OINTMENTS.

1. *Unguentum Tutia Plateri* : Take Verdigrise, twelve grains ; Camphir, a dram ; Tutty prepared, half an ounce ; fresh Butter boyled with Rose-Water, six drams ; mix and make an Ointment : *It is good against Itching and Epiphora in the Eyes, to be put into their Corners.*

2. *Unguentum purgans Sennerti* : Take Aloes, Bulls Gall, of each one ounce ; Powder of Carthamus-seed, two drams ; with Oyl of Lillies and a little Wax make a soft Ointment : *It purges downwards by anointing the Belly.*

3. *Unguentum purgans fortius Andernaci* : Take Juices of Herb Mercury, of S w-bread, and of wild Cucumbers, (of which Elaterium is made,) of each three ounces ; Powder of white and black Hellebor, of each half an ounce ; Scammony, half a dram ; Bulls Gall, two ounces ; Meal of Lupins, half an ounce ; Honey, a little ; mix them.

4. *Unguentum purgans Varandae* : Take the roots of wild Cucumbers, and of Bryony, of each one ounce ; boyl them (being bruised) in Oyl Olive : after add Pulp of Colocynthis, A garick trochiscated, of each two drams ; seeds of Dwarf Elder, Scammony, of each a dram ; black Hellebor, a scruple ; Wax, a little ; mix them.

5. *Unguentum Armarium Poterii* : Take

the Fat of a tame Bore-Hog, Powder of Earth-Worms, Brains of a Bore dried, yellow Sanders, Mummy, Blood-stone, of each one ounce ; Mols of a dead Mans-Scull, one ounce ; mix them and make an Ointment according to Art.

6. *Unguentum Bezoardicum Poterii* : Take Juicy of Tobacco, four pounds ; Juices of Rue, of Wormwood, of Southernwood, of Carduus Benedictus, of each two pounds ; young Deers-Grease, two pounds ; of the best blood-red Oyl of Scorpions, Oyl of Citrons-seed by expression, of each half a pound ; boyl all in a glazed Pot with a gentle Fire to the consumption of the Juices : strain, and let it cool a little ; then separate the Ointment from the residue, to which add Alexiterian Extract, three ounce ; Extract of Opium, Essences of Mummy, and of Castoreum, of each one ounce ; chymical Oyl of Balsam of Peru distilled by Retort, Oyl of liquid Amber, Oyl of liquid Storax, Oyl of white Amber, of each half an ounce ; Oyls of Cloves, of Sassafras, of Time, of Rosemary, and of Camphir, of each two drams ; mix and make an Ointment.

#### XXI. OF EMLASTERS.

1. *Emplastrum contra Rupturam Grulingii* : Take Ship-Pitch, four ounces ; Bees-Wax, Asphaltum, Gum Ammoniacum, Gaibanum, Turpentine, of each two ounces ; Mastich, fine Bole, Aloes, Litharge of Silver, Henbane-seed, of each three ounces ; roots of the bulbous Fumetory, of Birthwort long and round, of Comfory, and Bugle, of each an ounce and half ; mix, and with great Care make an Emplaster.

2. *Emplastrum Mercurii vivi* : Take Quick Silver, one ounce ; flowers of Sulphur, two ounces : grind them in an Iron Mortar till the Mercury is perfectly dissolved, and all becomes a Powder black as Soot : mix this Powder with three ounces of melted Wax, stir till it grows cold, and keep it for use : *It much transcends that of Vigo de Ranis cum Mercurio for all Intentions, and dissolves Nodes & Topbs admirably.*

3. *Emplastrum de Vipera Poterii* : Take Vipers-Fat, four ounces ; Unguentum Populeonis, a pound and half ; Litharge, four ounces ; Greek Pitch, six ounces ; white Wax, four ounces ; boyl to the consistence of an Ointment,



ment, adding at the end of the boyling Viper-Powder, two ounces; minium subtilly ground, one ounce; mix them: *It is powerful to dissolve all hard Tumors, Gums, and Topks, arising from the french Pox.*

4. *Ceratum Paracelsi*: Take Virgin-Wax, one pound; Gceek-Pitch, one pound; Turpentine, two pounds; melt them, and sprinkle in Pouders of Mithch, Amber, Myrrh, Frankincense, of each five ounces; Powder of Mummy, two ounces; of Albes Epatica, an ounce and half; of Camphir, half an ounce; mix and make a Cerot.

### XXI. Of CAUTERIES.

1. *Potential Cauntry of Platerus*: He has nowhere described it, but adviseth to use this in stead thereof, which saith he, works without Pain: Take a strong Lixivium of unslaked Lime, and calcined Tarter, and boyl it up to a Stone, which keep in a Glafs close stoppt: *It causes little or no Pain, an Emplaster being first fixt upon the Tumor, or Place to be opened, with a Hole in the Middle, and then a Plaster upon the Canstlick to keep it on; this in four or five hours time does the work.*

2. *Potential Cauntry of Sennertus*: Take Althes of Kali, two pounds; Calx vive, one pound; Tartar calcin'd, Sal Armoniack, Hungarian-Vitriol, Niter, of each two ounces; the first running of Soap-Lees, a sufficient quantity; put it upon the Althes and Salts, and let it pass through; the Lixivium new strain'd, put upon new Althes and Salts, and pass it through again, which repeat the third and fourth time; then evaporate the humidity, and keep the Stone in a Glafs close stoppt for use.

3. *Another potential Cauntry of Sennertus*: Make a Lixivium of the Althes of Tithimal, or Fig-Tree-wood; put it upon rock Alum, Hungarian-Vitriol, Sal Armoniack, of each a like quantity; let it stand twenty four hours, then pass it through the Ingredients: the straining boyl in a brass Vessel to the consumption of the humidity, and then keep it for use in a Glafs close stoppt.

### XXIII. Of certain Mineral and Metaline Preparations.

1. *Preparatio in Ikeritia Paterij*. Take  
Tom.I.

Tin calcined, one pound; common Salt, five ounces; Bean ashes, half a pound; reduce them into Litharge by fire of Reverberation: Take of this Litharge, ten ounces; Alchool of Wine, ten pounds; after resolution, reduce into an Alkali. *Dose from six grains to twelve.*

2. *Preparatio in Ascite Paterij*. Take cleansed Tin, one ounce: Antimony, two ounces; Althes, three ounces: reduce all into a Calx by reverberating them twenty four hours. Then take of this calcin'd matter, one pound; Alchool of Wine, one pound and half; reduce into an Alkali. *Dose from one dram to one dram and half.*

3. *Preparatio in Vermibus Paterij*. Take Tin, three ounces; common Salt, four ounces; Asphaltum, one ounce; make a Powder by burning; *Dose from half a dram to three drams.*

4. *Aurum Diaphoreticum Paterij*. Take of the most fine Gold, one part; Mercury of Antimony, a sufficient quantity, dissolve and make an Amalgama; boyl this with a gentle fire for the space of four days in a glafs Vessel a Cubit and half high, whose inferiour part let be large and broad; but the superiour narrow and long; let the fire be gentle and continual. In this manner the Amalgama will be turned into a most rubicund Powder, which for fifteen days circulate with Spirit of Wine in Horse-dung; then draw off the Spirit, so have you Diaphoretick Gold. *Dose from four, to six or eight grains, in some proper Conserve, Wine, or Broth.*

5. *Theriaca Metallorum Paterij*. Take revived Mercury, four parts; stellified regulus of Antimony, two parts; most fine Gold, one part; melt the Gold with the Regulus, to which add the Mercury made hot by it self, mix them together and make an Amalgama, which Powder upon a Porphory stone. This matter boyl with a gentle heat in a sufficient quantity of the Hemophreditick Balneum, till the whole is well fixed: *dose from six to ten grains.*

6. *Antihæticum Paterij*. Take the Elixirum minus prepared of the regulus of Antimony and Mars, together with Jupiter in equal proportion (but some say, that Jupiter must be in double proportion) powder them very finely, add and mix well therewith Sal Niter powdered

in a tripple proportion: calcine them in a crucible with a gentle Detonation, and keep them in a red hot heat, for some hours; being cold, wash away the Salt by many affusions of fair warm water, then dry the Powder between Papers, & keep it for use. *Dose from five grains to seven.*

7. *Terra Sancta Rulandina apud Rolfincium.* Take well streaked Hungarian Antimony, two pounds; put it upon a red hot plate of Iron, or a Tile, or into a red-hot Iron, or Earthen Crucible, continually stir it with an Iron rod, till it is reduced to a Calx. But note, That if you be not careful in governing your fire, it will run into heaps, and must be again beaten, and calcined till it turns into a grey Calx, and ceases to fume. *It gently moves the Belly, the infusion being given, thus. Take Terra Sancta, one ounce: Wine, half a pound: let them stand one night in Infusion: Dose from one ounce to two, according to age and strength.*

XXIV. *The Vertues and Uses of the Natural Balsamum de Chili.*

1. There is lately brought from *Chili*, a Province in *America*, a most excellent Natural Balsam, differing both from that of *Pern* and *Tolu*, but no ways inferior in Virtues and Excellency, as the several Experiments made by several learned Physicians, in the curing of Diseases, has given evident demonstration.

2. It is a Remedy that no Man under the Sun can Compose, being a Natural Balsam, Distilling from a small Tree in *Chili*, bearing a Leaf something different from an *Olive-Leaf*. It is, without doubt, the most precious of all Natural Balsams, by reason of its great Virtue, and admirable odour, excelling all others, even the most fragrant.

3. It cures all manner of Pains in any part of the Body, coming of Cold or Wind, chiefly, pains of the Stomach, indigestion and want of Appetite, corroborating and strengthening of it, after a wonderful manner. It cures all Ulcers of the Breast and Lungs, Reins, Bladder, or Womb, Inward Bruises, Spitting of Blood and such like. It helps shortness of Breath, Coughs, Consumptions, Wheasings, Hoarseness Asthmas and other Diseases of both parts.

4. It is excellent against the Falling-sickness, Apoplexy, Convulsions, Palsy, Lethargy, Tremblings, old Head-achs, Megrims, Vertigo's, and other cold and moist diseases of the Brain and Nerves, being inwardly taken, as shall be hereafter directed; and outwardly annointed upon the part. It strengthens the Brain, comforts the memory, and fortifies all Senses both Internal & External, beyond any other Natural Balsam.

5. It kills Worms whether in old or young, cures Ruptures, although of many years standing, and dis-

solves the Stone and expels it, as also Sand, Gravel, or Slime, or any other thing which may obstruct the Urine, or stops up its passages: So that it's believed there is scarcely a better Remedy for that purpose upon Earth, for it gives ease in the vehementest Pains, & being constantly taken for a time, perfects the Cure.

6. It eases also all Chollick pains, Gripings, Wind in the Stomach or Bowels, and perfectly cures all Fluxes, Bloody-Fluxes, Excoriations, and such other like distempers of the Guts. It cures deafness, pain and noise in the Ears to a wonder, a drop or two being put into the Orifice of the Ear, and kept in with a little Cotton dipt in the same.

7. It cures the Green-sickness in Virgins, and provokes the Terms in Women, being taken from Ten to Twenty, Thirty, or Forty drops in a Glass of *White-Wine* (as shall be anon directed) Morning and Night for a Week together. It cures also Barrenness, promotes Conception, and causes easie and speedy delivery to Women in Travel; and in a great measure prevents or takes away after-pains, taken to the quantity aforesaid in a Glass of *Juniper*, or *Cinnamon-water*.

8. The way and manner of taking it Inwardly. In Diseases of the Head, Brain and Nerves, gives it in *Rosemary*, or *Cinnamon-water*, or in *Canary*: For the Stone and other Diseases of the Reins and Bladder you may give it in *Rhenish Wine*: For the Cholick and diseases of the Bowels you may give it in *Juniper-water*: For Palsies, Gouts and Weaknesses of the Nerves and Joynts you may give it in some Antiparalytick-Wine. If the Sick cannot take it in any proper Wine or Water, it may be given mixt with any proper Syrup: If it cannot be so taken, it may be made up into Pills with some fit Powder, as of *Zedoary*, *Nutmeg*, *Cinnamon*, *Bayberries*, *Cubeb*, or what the Physician shall think more proper, and so gilded; for by this means it will be taken without nauseating; you give it from half a dram to two, yea to three drams, according to Age and strength, and it may be given Morning and Night for a Month, two or three together without any prejudice.

9. And it is certain that this Balsam is one of the greatest Specificks in the cure of the Palsy, Scurvy, and Gout, that is, it transcending all other Medicaments: but it ought to be constantly given, and in a due Dose, and with those advantages that it may not nauseate the Stomach: So taken it performs more than any other Natural Balsam, it cleanses the whole Body of all Impurities, Mundifies the whole Mass of Blood, Heals all inward Bruises, Wounds, Ulcers, or Excoriations, whether in the Bowels or Lungs; and otherwise restores decayed Nature to a miracle, carrying off all its Fæculencies by Urine and Stool.

The Merchant that has been brought it over, has only intrusted it to be Sold with Mr. *Thomas Passinger* at the *Three-Bibles* on *London Bridge*; where it may always be had in any quantity, ready put up in square Glasses, Sealed with the Balsam Tree, Price 24 s. the Pound, or 18 d. the Ounce.

# The CONTENTS.

## LIBER I. Of Diseases of the Head.

### CHAP. I. of the Head-Ach.

#### The AUTHORS Observations.

- Sect. I. **A** Cephelea, or old Head-ach in a poor labouring Man, p. 1.
2. A Cephelea in a young Woman, 2.
  3. A Cephelea in an ancient Woman of more than twenty years standing, ibid.
  4. A Head-ach in a middle aged Man of a Melancholy Constitution, 3.
  5. An observation of a violent pain of the Head, arising from the Venereal Disease, ib.
  6. Another Observation of an inveterate Head-ach, proceeding from a Venereal cause, 5.
  7. An old Head-ach from the violent running of a Race, ib.
  8. An extream pain of the Head in a young Virgin, ib.
  9. An Head-ach with a mighty pain in the Neck, 6.
  10. An extream Head-ach, arising from the Pox, ib.

#### Observations from other Authors.

11. The cure of the Head-ach in a certain Citizen of Langua, 7.
12. A most vehement pain of the Head, which happened to a Husband-man, ib.
13. The Head-ach in a young Woman, ib.
14. A pain in the Head with noise in the Ears, ib.
15. A Head-ach accompanied with many Symptoms, ib.
16. A grievous and lasting Head-ach, 8.
17. A Head-ach accompanied with Hoarseness, short Cough, and difficulty of Breathing, ib.
18. An Head-ach with Wheezing and want of Appetite, ib.
19. A pain of the Head, with pain of the Stomach, ib.
20. An Head-ach accompanied with very many Symptoms, 9.
21. A cruel Head-ach cured by an Issue in the Hand, ib.

22. A pain of the Head cured by applying Horse-Leeches, ib.
23. A cruel Head-ach cured by bleeding in the Forehead, 10.
24. An Head-ach by being in the Sun, ib.
25. An old Head-ach with other Infirmities, ib.
26. An old Head-ach, 11.
27. A mortal or deadly Head-ach, ib.
28. An old Head-ach from the Venereal Pox, ib.
29. An intollerable Head-ach, 12.
30. An Head-ach in a Semi-Tertian Ague, ib.
31. A grievous and lasting Head-ach, 13.
32. A stubborn Pain of the Head, ib.
33. A Cephalalgia, or new Head-ach, in a certain Matron, ib.
34. An old Head-ach, with breaking forth of the Head, 14.
35. An old Head-ach with pain of the Head, ib.
36. A contumacious pain of the Head, that could be helpt by no Medicines, 15.
37. A pain of the Head with a Catarrh, ib.
38. A pain of the Head from vehement labor, ib.
39. A pain of the Head arising from cold, 16.
40. A pain of the Head cured by purging the Brains, ib.

### CHAP. II. Of the MEGRIM.

#### The Authors Observations.

- Sect. I. **A**n Hemicrania, or Megrim proceeding from the Pox, 17.
2. A Megrim proceeding from a hot Scorbuitic habit of Body, 18.
  3. A Megrim proceeding from a scorbuitic cold Constitution, 20.
  4. A Megrim proceeding from a certain foulness of the Stomach, ib.
  5. A Megrim arising from Blood over-heated, 21.
  6. A Megrim proceeding from a Stomach oppressed with Flegm, ib. 5.

# The CONTENTS.

<p>7. <i>A Megrim arising from a great blow on the Head,</i> ib.</p> <p>8. <i>A Megrim with a violent Cough and shortness of Breath,</i> 22.</p> <p>9. <i>A Megrim with a Catarrh and Scirrhus tumor of the Spleen,</i> ib.</p> <p>10. <i>A Megrim which proved mortal in a Spasmodic of the Brain,</i> 25.</p> <p>11. <i>A Megrim proceeding from a cold taken,</i> 26.</p> <p>12. <i>A Megrim with the Cramp in many parts of the Body,</i> ib.</p> <p>13. <i>A Megrim in a Woman which had lately been delivered,</i> 27.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Observations from other Authors.</p> <p>14. <i>An old Megrim cured by opening an Artery</i> 27.</p> <p>15. <i>A Megrim with a Catarrh, the Council of Fernelius,</i> 28.</p> <p>16. <i>An inveterate Megrim cured by a flux of Blood by the Bowels,</i> 29.</p> <p>17. <i>Another inveterate Megrim,</i> ib.</p> <p>18. <i>Another Megrim cured by opening an Artery,</i> 30.</p> <p>19. <i>A Megrim returning in the Winter time,</i> ib.</p> <p>20. <i>A Megrim with pain of the Eyes, and inflammation of the Ey-lids,</i> 32.</p> <p>21. <i>A Megrim cured by opening an Artery in the Temples, that by all other means was incurable,</i> 33.</p> <p>22. <i>A Megrim cured by washing in cold Water,</i> ibid.</p> <p>23. <i>A Megrim arising from Gluttony,</i> ib.</p> <p>24. <i>A Megrim proceeding from a cold humour,</i> ibid.</p> <p>25. <i>A Megrim from an hot cause, with an Ophthalmia,</i> 34.</p> <p>26. <i>A Megrim which came once a month,</i> 35.</p> <p>27. <i>A periodick pain in the hinder part of the Head,</i> ibid.</p> <p><b>SCHOLIA</b> by <i>W. Salmon</i>, the Author of this Work.</p> <p>28. <i>Of the principal kinds of Diseases,</i> 37.</p> <p>29. <i>Of the Head-ach, its name, definition, and kinds,</i> 39.</p> <p>30. <i>The Pathology of the first sort of Headach, before named and first of the cause thereof,</i> ib.</p> <p>31. <i>The Prognosticks of a Cephalalgia,</i> 41.</p> <p>32. <i>The Therapia or method of Cure: and first</i></p>	<p><i>of a Headach proceeding from a simple intemperature of heat and dryness,</i> 42.</p> <p>33. <i>A Headach proceeding from heat and moisture,</i> 43.</p> <p>34. <i>The cure of the Headach from cold and dryness,</i> ib.</p> <p>35. <i>The Cure of the Headach proceeding from cold and moisture,</i> 44.</p> <p>36. <i>The cure of the Headach from Vapours ascending up into the Brain,</i> 50.</p> <p>37. <i>The cure of the Headach arising from a Fever,</i> ibid.</p> <p>38. <i>The cure of the Headach arising from the French Pox,</i> 51.</p> <p>39. <i>The cure of the Headach proceeding from a hurt of the Cranium, or the Meninges of the Brain,</i> 54.</p> <p>40. <i>The Pathology of the second kind of Headach, called old or inveterate, and first of the signs and causes,</i> 55.</p> <p>41. <i>The Prognosticks of a Cephalæa, or old Headach,</i> 56.</p> <p>42. <i>The cure of a Cephalæa or old Headach, in a cold and dry Constitution of Body; Or, arising from Melancholy,</i> 57.</p> <p>43. <i>The cure of a Cephalæa or old Headach in a cold and moist Constitution,</i> ib.</p> <p>44. <i>The Pathology of the Megrim, and first of the Notation thereof,</i> 61.</p> <p>45. <i>The signs of the Megrim,</i> 62.</p> <p>46. <i>The causes of the Megrim,</i> ibid.</p> <p>47. <i>The Prognosticks or Judgments of a Megrim,</i> ibid.</p> <p>48. <i>The Therapia, or method of Cure,</i> ibid.</p> <p><b>CHAP. III. Of the VERTIGO.</b> Pag. 65.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">The Authors Observations.</p> <p>SECT. 1. <i>A Vertigo in a Youth, with dimness of sight called Scotoma.</i></p> <p>2. <i>A Vertigo arising in a slegmatick habit of Body, with weakness of Sight.</i></p> <p>3. <i>A Vertigo proceeding from a fall from a Horse.</i></p> <p>4. <i>A Vertigo with a disaffected Womb, and pain of the Spleen.</i></p> <p>5. <i>A Vertigo in a Child five years of Age.</i></p> <p>6. <i>A Vertigo in an aged Man.</i></p> <p>7. <i>A Vertigo with a malign Fever.</i></p>
--	--



# The CONTENTS.

<p>3. <i>A Vertigo in a Maiden, with obstruction of her Terms.</i></p> <p>9. <i>A Vertigo in a Girl about ten years of age.</i></p> <p>10. <i>A Vertigo caused by a blow on the Head.</i></p> <p>11. <i>A Vertigo with pain of the Head.</i> Observations from other Authors.</p> <p>12. <i>A Vertigo cured by a Caustery.</i></p> <p>13. <i>A Vertigo or swimming of the Head.</i></p> <p>14. <i>A Vertigo with hypochondriack Melancholy and the Scurvy.</i></p> <p>15. <i>A simple Vertigo cured.</i></p> <p>16. <i>A Vertigo with pain of the Head and Deafness.</i></p> <p>17. <i>A Vertigo with pain of the Head and Stomach in a scorbute.</i></p> <p>18. <i>A Vertigo from Fasting and Watching.</i></p> <p>19. <i>A Vertigo with pain of the Head, and darkness of sight.</i></p> <p>20. <i>A Vertigo in a sheep, proceeding from an abscess of the Brain.</i></p> <p>21. <i>A Vertigo and Apoplexia from a Contusion.</i></p> <p>22. <i>A Vertigo not far from an Epilepsia.</i></p> <p>23. <i>A Vertigo that lasted many years.</i></p> <p>24. <i>A Vertigo that proceeded from Melancholy</i></p> <p>25. <i>A Vertigo and Melancholy from a fright.</i></p> <p>26. <i>A Vertigo or Scotoma, with Swooning fits,</i> 73.</p> <p>27. <i>A Vertigo proceeding from the Spirits in the Arteries and Vessels of the Head,</i> ibid.</p> <p>28. <i>A Vertigo from an abscess in the Intestinum Rectum,</i> ibid.</p> <p>29. <i>An old Vertigo from a flegmatick habit of Body,</i> 74.</p> <p>30. <i>A Vertigo from a weakness in the Brain,</i> 75.</p> <p>31. <i>A dark Vertigo, essentially affecting the whole Brain,</i> 77.</p> <p>32. <i>A Vertigo from Choller,</i> 78.</p> <p>33. <i>A Vertigo from a cold, viscons and flatulent humor,</i> 79.</p> <p>34. <i>A Vertigo from a disaffection of the Stomach, which afterwards was confirmed in the Brain,</i> 80.</p> <p>35. <i>A Vertigo with weakness of sight,</i> ib.</p> <p>36. <i>A Vertigo with loss of Appetite and pain of the Head,</i> 82.</p> <p>37. <i>A Vertigo with pain at the Stomach,</i> 84.</p> <p>38. <i>A Vertigo scorbutical and fainting of the Spirits,</i> 85.</p>	<p>39. <i>A Vertigo scorbutical in the highest degree,</i> 86</p> <p>40. <i>A dark Vertigo,</i> 87</p> <p>41. <i>A Vertigo with a Catarrh,</i> ibid.</p> <p>42. <i>A Vertigo originally in the Head, which became an Epilepsy,</i> ib.</p> <p>43. <i>A Vertigo Idopathetick with various symptoms,</i> 89</p> <p>44. <i>A Vertigo in an ancient Woman,</i> 90</p> <p>45. <i>A Vertigo with a Convulsion,</i> ibid.</p> <p>46. <i>A Vertigo with convulsions of the spirits,</i> ib.</p> <p>47. <i>A Vertigo in an ancient Man,</i> 91</p> <p>48. <i>A Vertigo Idopathetick,</i> 92</p> <p>49. <i>A Vertigo Convulsive,</i> ib.</p> <p>50. <i>A Vertigo with troublesome sleeps,</i> 97</p> <p>51. <i>A Vertigo arising by consent from the Stomach,</i> ib.</p> <p>52. <i>A vertiginous disposition with other Symptoms,</i> ib.</p> <p>53. <i>Another vertiginous Distemper,</i> 99.</p> <p>54. <i>A Vertigo concomitant with other Diseases,</i> 100.</p> <p>55. <i>Out of Gregorius Horstius for the Vertigo,</i> ib.</p> <p>SCHOLIÆ. <i>A Theory of the Vertigo, by W. Salmon.</i></p> <p>56. <i>The Pathology of the Vertigo, and first of the notation thereof,</i> 101.</p> <p>57. <i>The signs of the Vertigo,</i> ibid.</p> <p>58. <i>The causes of a Vertigo,</i> ibid.</p> <p>59. <i>The Prognosticks of a Vertigo,</i> 103.</p> <p>60. <i>The Therapia or method of Cure, and first of a simple Vertigo, or without dimness of sight,</i> ib.</p> <p>61. <i>The cure of a Vertigo with Dimness or loss of sight,</i> 104.</p> <p>CHAP. IV. <i>Of a CATARRH.</i> Pag. 108.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">The Authors Observations.</p> <p>SECT. I. <i>Of a Catarrh with a great Tumor of the Throat, Fever, Hemorrhoids, &amp;c.</i> ibid.</p> <p>2. <i>A Catarrh with a Suffocation of the Lungs,</i> 120.</p> <p>3. <i>A Catarrh with great obstruction of the Lungs in a young Married Woman, accompanied with a deep Consumption,</i> 129.</p> <p>4. <i>A Catarrh in a Woman Hysterical,</i> 130.</p> <p>5. <i>A Catarrh in an ancient Man, joyned with a kind of Paralytick distemper,</i> 132.</p> <p>6. <i>A Catarrh in a Butcher, taken by riding in the cold,</i> ibid.</p> <p>7. <i>A Catarrh with Ulceration of the Lungs,</i> 133.</p>
---	--

# The CONTENTS.

8. A Catarrh in a young Woman, accompanied with shortness of Breath, want of Appetite, and a great pain in her Stomach,	134.	39. Another like suffocating Catarrh,	157
9. A Catarrh accompanied with a Scurvy,	136.	40. A compendious Cure of a Catarrh,	ibid.
10. A Catarrh with a vehement pain of the Head in a cold and moist Constitution, and a scorbutick habit of Body,	137.	41. A Catarrh, or Distillation upon the Eyes,	158
11. A thin Catarrh falling upon the Breast and Foznts,	139.	42. A Catarrh falling upon the Breast and Lungs,	159
12. A Catarrh in a Gentlewoman, accompanied with Hysterick fits; and an exceeding pain on her left side, supposed an affection of the Spleen,	141.	43. Another Catarrh hindring Swallowing,	160
Observations from other Authors.		44. A Catarrh in an idle Monk,	161
13. A Catarrh with a Cough, Fever, Fainting-fits,	143.	45. A Catarrh from gross cold Matter with a Cough, and a pain of the Head and Breast, ib.	
14. A Catarrh with other Symptoms,	144.	46. A Catarrh proceeding from sharp and salt matter,	162
15. A Catarrh with a Cough in an Infant,	145.	47. A Catarrh with pain at the Head,	163
16. A Catarrh falling upon the Lungs,	ibid.	48. Another Catarrh with an extream pain of the Head,	ibid.
17. A Catarrh with Hoarseness,	ibid.	49. A Catarrh proceeding from cold, causing a pain of the Ears and Teeth,	164
18. A Catarrh flowing upon the Lungs,	146.	50. A Catarrh by consent of the inferior parts,	ibid.
19. An universal Catarrh on all the Foints,	ibid.	51. A Catarrh from various Causes,	165
20. A Catarrh falling upon the Lungs,	ibid.	52. A Catarrh with a pain of the Stomach,	160
21. A Catarrh with Hoarseness,	147.	53. A Catarrh with Hoarseness in a noble Matron,	168
22. A cruel Catarrh with divers Complications of Fevers,	ibid.	54. A simple Catarrh,	169
23. Fierce Catarrhs, or Distillations with Sweating,	148.	55. A Catarrh not complicated,	ibid.
24. A Catarrh or distillation into divers parts, with a diseased Spleen,	149.	56. An inveterate Catarrh,	170
25. A Catarrh or distillation with Melancholy,	ib.	57. A Catarrh and its symptoms,	ibid.
26. A fierce Catarrh, a sore Mouth, and danger of a Phthisis,	150.	58. A Catarrh accompanied with other symptoms,	173
27. A Catarrh with a Dysentery,	151.	59. A Catarrh cured chiefly by Cantheries,	175
28. A Catarrh with pain of the Head,	ibid.	60. A salt Catarrh,	ib.
29. A Catarrh, or distillation into the right Eye,	ibid.	61. A salt Catarrh from evil Humors,	176
30. A Catarrh complicated with other Diseases,	152.	62. A Catarrh, or salt Distillation,	ib.
31. A Catarrh or flux of Rhume into the Lungs,	153.	63. A suffocating Catarrh,	177
32. A Catarrh with loss of Appetite,	154.	64. A suffocating Catarrh,	178
33. A Catarrh variously observed,	ibid.	65. A suffocating Catarrh,	179
34. A Catarrh in a noble personage,	155.	66. A Catarrh with danger of suffocating,	ibid.
35. A Catarrh and Uvula fallen,	ibid.	67. A Catarrh from the coldness of the Stomach,	181
36. A Catarrh in a scorbutick habit of Body,	ib.	68. A Catarrh with difficult Breathing, Hæctick and Consumption,	182
37. A dangerous suffocating Catarrh,	156.	69. A Catarrh with the Compression of the Diaphragma,	ib.
38. Another suffocating Catarrh,	ibid.	70. A Catarrh falling upon the Breast,	183
		71. A Catarrh upon the Breast and Ventricle,	ib.
		72. A thin Catarrh falling upon the Breast and Lungs, with difficulty of Breathing,	184
		73. A salt Catarrh upon the Lungs,	186

# The CONTENTS.

74. <i>A Catarrh threatening a strangling or choaking of Children, with an Epilepsy.</i>	188.	102. <i>A salt Catarrh.</i>	206
75. <i>A Child having a Catarrh with a suffocating Cough.</i>	189	103. <i>A Catarrh accompanied with a slow Fever and weakness of the Strength, and for some years contracted.</i>	ibid.
76. <i>A sharp Catarrh which caused an hole in one of the Veins under the Tongue.</i>	191	104. <i>Of a Catarrh in general.</i>	ibid.
77. <i>A Catarrh feaveral epidemical. Ann. 1658.</i>	ibid.	105. <i>An inveterate Catarrh.</i>	207
78. <i>A Catarrh badly cured.</i>	194.	106. <i>A Catarrh in a Woman with Child.</i>	ibid.
79. <i>Remedies for a Catarrh out of the Epistles collected by Scholzius.</i>	197	107. <i>A Catarrh causing a Cough.</i>	208
80. <i>A Catarrh falling on the Breast and Stomach.</i>	ibid.	108. <i>A Catarrh falling upon the Breast, with difficulty of breathing.</i>	ibid.
81. <i>A Catarrh of many years standing.</i>	ibid.	109. <i>A Catarrh with a Pain of the Head.</i>	ibid.
82. <i>A Catarrh from the Head with Cough and difficulty of breathing accompanied with the Head-ach.</i>	198.	110. <i>A Catarrh from the Intemperature of the Stomach.</i>	211.
83. <i>A Catarrh from the Head upon the Breast and Lungs.</i>	199	111. <i>A copious and thin Catarrh from an evil Disposition of the Brain.</i>	212
84. <i>A Catarrh falling down on the Lungs from the Head.</i>	ibid.	112. <i>A Catarrh falling down upon the Breast and external Parts.</i>	213
85. <i>A Catarrh falling from the Head upon the Jaws, with difficulty of Swallowing, by reason of some internal Tumor.</i>	200	113. <i>A Catarrh upon the Jaws.</i>	214
86. <i>A Catarrh cured with the use of Tobacc.</i>	201	114. <i>A suffocating Catarrh.</i>	215
87. <i>Of the mighty power of Tobacco, observ'd in curing Catarrhs.</i>	ibid.	115. <i>A Catarrh and Cough after a Feaver.</i>	ibid.
88. <i>A Catarrh from pituitous Humors.</i>	ibid.	116. <i>A Catarrh, Cough, and Pain of the Side with the Feaver Synoch.</i>	ibid.
89. <i>A Catarrh proceeding from wheyish Humors.</i>	ibid.	117. <i>A Catarrh, a Disease of the Eyes going before.</i>	216
90. <i>A Catarrh idopathetich.</i>	202	118. <i>A salt and thin Catarrh.</i>	217
91. <i>A salt Catarrh.</i>	ibid.	119. <i>A Catarrh almost desperate.</i>	ibid.
92. <i>A Catarrh thin and salt, with a Cough and difficulty of breathing.</i>	ibid.	120. <i>A Catarrh accompanied with the Gout.</i>	ibid.
93. <i>A Catarrh from wheyish and salt Humors.</i>	ibid.	121. <i>A Catarrh with Pain of the Loins, and an Atrophia of one of the Legs.</i>	218
94. <i>A Catarrh from a thick Rhume.</i>	203	122. <i>A Catarrh with other Symptoms.</i>	ibid.
95. <i>A Catarrh from the weakness of the Brain.</i>	ibid.	123. <i>A Catarrh with a Cough.</i>	219
96. <i>Another from the weakness of the Brain.</i>	204	124. <i>A Catarrh upon the Legs with a continual Cough.</i>	ibid.
97. <i>Another from the weakness of the Brain.</i>	ib.	125. <i>A Catarrh falling upon the Stomach.</i>	220
98. <i>A salt Catarrh and the abuse of Cantheries.</i>	ibid.	126. <i>Another Cure of the said Disease.</i>	221
99. <i>A Catarrh with the loss of Hearing.</i>	ibid.	127. <i>A Catarrh suffocative with an Eschuria.</i>	ib.
100. <i>A salt, stubborn, and malignant Catarrh.</i>	205	128. <i>A salt Catarrh, Cough, &amp;c.</i>	ibid.
101. <i>An inveterate Catarrh of two years standing from a great weakness of the Nerves.</i>	ibid.	129. <i>A suffocative Catarrh.</i>	ibid.
		130. <i>A sharp Catarrh.</i>	223
		132. <i>A Catarrh upon the Breast threatening a Phthisis or Consumption.</i>	224.
		131. <i>A Catarrh with a continual Cough in a Youth.</i>	ibid.
		133. <i>A Catarrh in a choleric Person.</i>	225
		134. <i>A soft Catarrh flowing to the Breast.</i>	ibid.
		135. <i>A Catarrh flowing to the right Side.</i>	ibid.
		136. <i>A Catarrh with a Cough.</i>	ibid.

SCHO-

# The CONTENTS.

**ACHOLIA.** A Theory of the *Catarrh*, by the Author.

- 137. *The Pathology of the Catarrh; and first of the N-ation thereof.* 227.
- 138. *The Signs whereby a Catarrh may be known.* *ibid.*
- 139. *The various Causes of a Catarrh.* *ibid.*
- 100. *The Prognosticks of a Catarrh.* 229
- 141. *The Therapia, or Method of Cure of a Catarrh; and first of the Cure in a hot Constitution.* 230.
- 142. *The Therapia or Method of curing a Catarrh in a cold and moist habit of Body.* 232.

## CHAP.V. Of the FALLING-SICKNESS.

The Authors Observations.

- 1. *The Falling-sickness in a Child of a week old.* 239
- 2. *The Falling sickness in a Girl of fourteen years old.* 240.
- 3. *The Falling sickness in another young Woman about twenty years of age.* 241.
- 4. *The Epilepsy in a Man thirty four years old.* 242.
- 5. *The Falling-sickness in a Girl caused by a Fall.* 243.
- 6. *An Epilepsy in an antient Man, mortal.* *ibid.*
- 7. *The Falling sickness in a little Boy.* 245.
- 8. *The Falling-sickness in a melancholy Woman.* *ibid.*
- 9. *An Epilepsy accompanied with the Scurvy* 248
- 10. *An Epilepsy in a young Woman from the disaffection of the Stomach.* 249
- 11. *A simple Epilepsy originally in the Brain.* 250
- 12. *An Epilepsy which was cured only with a Sternutatory.* 251.
- 13. *An Epilepsy with a great Pain of the Spleen, and disaffection to the joints, by some supposed, to be the Gout.* 252
- 14. *An Epileptick assisted with the Obstruction of Urine, which proved mortal.* 253
- 15. *A simple Epilepsy in a Girl of nine years old.* 254
- 15. *An Epilepsy in an old Woman which degenerated into a Palsy.* 255
- 17. *The Falling sickness in a middle aged Wo-*

- man, proceeding from Melancholy.* 256.
- 18. *An Epilepsy in an elderly Matron.* 257.
- 19. *An Epilepsy in a little Boy, who was afflicted with a scald Head.* 258.
- 20. *An Epilepsy in a consumptive Person.* 259.
- Observations from other Authors.*
- 21. *The Falling-sickness in a Child.* 260.
- 22. *The Epilepsy in a young Maiden.* *ibid.*
- 23. *The Falling-sickness accompanied with a dead Palsy.* *ibid.*
- 24. *The Falling-sickness proceeding from the Mother.* *ibid.*
- 25. *The Falling-sickness by Sympathy with the Stomach.* 261.
- 26. *The Falling-sickness in a Boy of eight years old, with the loss almost both of Reason and Memory.* *ibid.*
- 27. *The Falling-sickness with many other Symptoms.* 262
- 28. *An Epilepsy easily cured.* 263
- 29. *The Falling-sickness in a young Girl.* *ibid.*
- 30. *The Falling-sickness coming every day.* *ibid.*
- 31. *The Falling-sickness in a Child half a year old.* *ibid.*
- 32. *The Falling-sickness arising from Blood.* *ib.*
- 33. *The Falling sickness cured by a Caustick.* 264
- 34. *The Falling sickness cured by Syrup of Tobacco.* *ibid.*
- 35. *One preserved from a cruel Epilepsy by a Vomit.* *ibid.*
- 36. *A most excellent Remedy against the Falling sickness.* 265.
- 37. *A cruel Epilepsy after Child birth; cured by applying Horse-Leeches to the inner part of the Womb.* 266.
- 38. *The Falling sickness in Women with Child, arising from their Womb, are safely cured by bleeding in the Ankle.* *ibid.*
- 39. *The Epilepsy took a Woman with Child in her ninth Month, she was cured by application of Leeches to the Hemorrhoid Veins.* *ib.*
- 40. *The Epilepsy in a Man, he was delivered herefrom by frequent opening the Saphena Vein.* *ibid.*
- 41. *The Epilepsy in a Woman who had her Courses actually stopping, is cured by a Vein opened in her Nose.* 267



# The CONTENTS.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>42. <i>The Epilepsy cured by Szibium.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>43. <i>The Epilepsy proceeding from an old Ulcer, shot up in the tip of the Nose, cured by an Issue made in the Leg.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>44. <i>A strong Epilepsy in a Woman that bore three Daughters, presently after which she dyed thereof.</i>      268</p> <p>45. <i>The Falling-sickness in a Boy frightened with shooting of Guns, dyed thereof.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>46. <i>The Falling sickness in a Child.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>47. <i>The Epilepsy in a Man by reason of a Regurgitation of Urine, was with much ado cured.</i>      269</p> <p>48. <i>The Falling-sickness is sometimes hereditary.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>49. <i>The Falling-sickness by consent from the Stomach.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>50. <i>The Falling-sickness with the Scurvy.</i>      270</p> <p>51. <i>The Falling-sickness in a Country Girl.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>52. <i>The Falling-sickness in a Child.</i>      271</p> <p>53. <i>A continual Falling-sickness with a Lunacy in a Maid grown up, which never had her Flowers.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>54. <i>A daily Epilepsy which had its Original from a Tremor in the Hand, afterwards turn'd into an Ulcer.</i>      273</p> <p>55. <i>The Falling-sickness from too great Intention of Mind.</i>      274</p> <p>56. <i>The Falling-sickness with a Consumption of the whole Body.</i>      376</p> <p>57. <i>The Falling-sickness in a Man sixty years of age.</i>      277</p> <p>58. <i>The Falling-sickness whose Original is in the Brain.</i>      278</p> <p>59. <i>The Falling-sickness in an Infant.</i>      279</p> <p>60. <i>An Epilepsy in a Maid arising from a pituitous Matter in the Brain.</i>      280</p> <p>61. <i>An Epilepsy in a young Man of fifteen years of age, by consent from the Stomach.</i>      281</p> <p>62. <i>An Epilepsy in a Boy, by consent from the Stomach.</i>      282.</p> <p>63. <i>An Epilepsy in a little Boy of three years old.</i>      28.</p> <p>64. <i>An Epilepsy arising from the Womb.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>65. <i>The Epilepsy having its Original from the Feet.</i>      284.</p> <p>66. <i>A Woman big with Child, seeing another in a Fit of the Epilepsy, brought forth a Child epileptick.</i>      285.</p> | <p>67. <i>The Epilepsy cured in a young Man, who was afterwards blind.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>68. <i>The Epilepsy arising from one of the Legs.</i>      286.</p> <p>69. <i>The Epilepsy cured by the use of Guajacum.</i>      288.</p> <p>70. <i>The Epilepsy hapning in the Night.</i>      290.</p> <p>71. <i>The Advice of Rondeletius for the Falling-sickness.</i>      291.</p> <p>72. <i>Another Falling Sickness hapning in the Night.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>73. <i>Epilptick Remedies out of the Epistles collected by Laurentius Schoizius.</i>      293.</p> <p>74. <i>The Epilepsy in a Woman by consent from the Stomach, hapning suddenly by reason of the wonderful plenitude of the whole Body, but especially of the Brain, was happily cured within the space of two days.</i>      294.</p> <p>75. <i>A certain noble Woman after difficult Labour in Child-bearing, fell suddenly into Fits of the Epilepsy.</i>      298.</p> <p>76. <i>An Epilepsy beginning with a Vertigo.</i>      300.</p> <p>77. <i>An Epilepsy idiopathick, or originally in the Head.</i>      301.</p> <p>78. <i>An Epilepsy with Convulsions.</i>      305.</p> <p>79. <i>An Epilepsy in a Maid.</i>      306.</p> <p>80. <i>An Epilepsy without Convulsions.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>81. <i>The Epilepsy in a Maid.</i>      307.</p> <p>82. <i>The Epilepsy.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>83. <i>The Epilepsy in a Maid.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>84. <i>The Epilepsy in a Child ten years old.</i>      308</p> <p>85. <i>An Epilepsy occasioned by Troubles of the Mind.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>86. <i>An Epilepsy prevented.</i>      309.</p> <p>87. <i>An Epilepsy caused from the translation of the morbidick Matter.</i>      310.</p> <p>88. <i>An outrageous Assault of the Epilepsy, by which was caused the contraction and shrinking of the Nerves of the right Hand and Foot.</i>      311.</p> <p>89. <i>An epileptick Convulsion.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>90. <i>An Epilepsy with a bastard Palsy.</i>      313.</p> <p>91. <i>An Epilepsy not proceeding from Vapours only.</i>      316.</p> <p>92. <i>An Epilepsy with a Cholick, wherein all things appeared as double.</i>      <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>93. <i>An Epilepsy with a Cholick, proceeding from corrupt and stinking Humors.</i>      317.</p> |
|---|--|

## 6

UMI

# The CONTENTS.

6. Convulsion-Fits in another young Gentleman arising from Pains in the Stone or Gravel. 374.
7. Convulsion-Fits in the same Lady arising from an Hypochondriack Melancholy and extreme Rigor. 376.
8. Convulsion-Fits in a Child proceeding from Worms. 378.
9. Convulsion-Fits attended with a Lethargy which are mortal. ibid.
10. Convulsion-Fits arising from excessive Pains of the Gout, in both Feet and Ankles. ibid.
11. Convulsion Fits in a middle aged Woman arising from Obstruction of the Mesentery with a stony hardness. 379.
12. Convulsion Fits in a young Child about six weeks old. 380.
13. The History of a Gentleman that was seized with the Cramp after a very strange manner. ib.
14. A Convulsion in a young Man from a hurt of the Genus Nervosum, occasioned by a Blow. 382.
15. A Convulsion in a Child new born. 389.
16. A Convulsion in a young Lady arising from Terror and Afrightment. 390.
17. Convulsions arising from the pricking of a Nerve or Tendon. 391.
18. A Convulsion which seized in Man after great Repletion. 393.
19. A Convulsion in a middle-aged Woman arising from the Stone. 394.
20. A Convulsion in a Woman thirty years of age, joyned with Hysterick Fits. 395.
21. A vehement Cramp in the Calves of the Legs, and other Parts. 396.
22. Convulsions arising by consent from Pains in the Stone. 397.
23. Convulsions arising from an Ulcer in the Ventricle. 400.
24. Convulsions accompanied with a burning fever. 401.
25. A Convulsion hapning to a Woman in Labour, or but newly delivered. ibid.
- Observations from other Authors.
26. Two cured of a Tetanos, by Valefcus. 402.
27. A Convulsion coming from Repletion. ibid.
28. The Cure of a Convulsion caused by Inanition or emptiness. 403.
29. The Cure of a Convulsion by Sympathy and Pain, as by the Puncture of a Nerve, Bite of a venomous Beast, &c. ibid.
30. A Convulsion in a young Man. 404.
31. A rare kind of Convulsion. ibid.
32. Convulsions in a Child. 405.
33. Convulsions in an antient Man. ibid.
34. Convulsions with loss of Memory and a bad Sight, to which a heavy Sleep or Caros was antecedent. ibid.
35. A convulsive Palpitation. ibid.
36. A Convulsion hapning to a Woman in Child-bed. 408.
37. A Convulsion in a young Woman. 409.
38. A Convulsion in a Lady with Child. 411.
39. A Convulsion in a young Maiden. ibid.
40. A Convulsion in a Woman. 412.
41. A Convulsion with flux of the Hemorrhoides, Fever, &c. ibid.
42. A Convulsion in a young Woman. 413.
43. A Convulsion in another young Gentleman. ibid.
44. A Convulsion in a Child, advised by Dr. Willis, 21th June 1666. ibid.
45. A Convulsion arising from green Choler. 415.
46. A Convulsion in an Infant. 416.
47. A Convulsion arising from Worms. ibid.
48. A Convulsion hapning in Winter-time. ibid.
49. A Convulsion in a young Man from drinking Wine. 417.
50. A Convulsion in a middle aged Woman. 418.
51. A Convulsion in a middle aged Man. ibid.
52. A Convulsion in a Man grown into years. ibid.
53. A Convulsion of the Hands. ibid.
54. A Convulsion in a young noble Woman. 419.
55. A Convulsion in a young Maiden. 420.
56. A Convulsion in an antient Gentlewoman. 422.
57. A Convulsion in a Gentleman. 423.
58. A Convulsion proceeding from a Fever. 424.
59. A Convulsion in a young Maiden. 429.
60. A Convulsion in a noble Virgin. 431.
61. A Convulsion in a noble Virgin. 431.
62. A Convulsion from a continual Fever. 438.
63. A Disposition to a Convulsion by consent of the Spleen and the adjoining Parts. 440.
64. A Convulsion in a married Woman. 442.

# The CONTENTS.

65. A Convulsion in the extreem Parts.	443
66. A Convulsion in another Person.	ibid.
67. Convulsions by consent from the Womb.	ibid.
68. A Convulsion in another Person.	444
69. Of those who are in the Paroxysm.	445
70. Other universal Remedies designed for the cure of this Disease.	ibid.
71. These following things are also good for the Convulsion.	446
72. A Convulsion in a certain Matron.	ibid.
73. Convulsions in general.	ibid.
74. A Convulsion in a fat Man.	447
75. A Convulsion arising from a Pain in the Joints.	448
76. A Convulsion in an old Man.	449
77. A Convulsion from too great Repletion of the pituitous Juice.	ibid.
78. A Convulsion from outrageous Cholera.	450
79. A Convulsion of the Nerves of the Neck.	451
80. An Empyrotomon.	ibid.
81. An old Convulsion with an hardness of the Nerve.	ibid.
82. A Convulsion from a Distemper of the Womb.	452
83. A Convulsion from the Womb, and eating of Mushrooms.	ibid.
84. A Convulsion arising from the pricking of a Nerve.	453
85. A Convulsion from a Wound in the Throat.	ibid.
86. A Convulsion from a Fall.	455
87. A Cynick Convulsion or the Torture of the Mouth.	456
88. A Convulsion in a Youth.	457
89. A Convulsion in a certain noble Person.	ibid.
90. The convulsive Opisthotonus in a Child.	ibid.
91. Convulsions in an infant Prince.	ibid.
92. A Convulsion in the Abdomen and Intestines.	ibid.
93. A flatulent Convulsion.	ibid.
94. ADg-like Convulsion or Cramp.	ibid.
95. A kind of Convulsion or Cramp in which the Head was twisted on the left Side.	ibid.
96. A Cramp and a wry Mouth.	462.
97. A Tetanus in a Mouth.	ibid.
98. A Convulsion with involuntary Laughter.	461
99. A Convulsion of divers Parts caused from Worms.	ibid.
100. A Convulsion which assailed Day and Night at Intervals.	462
101. An excellent Remedy against the Cramp.	ibid.
102. A Remedy against the Contraction or shrinking of the Nerve.	ibid.
103. Another Remedy for the same Disease.	ibid.
104. The Torture or Convulsion of the Mouth.	ibid.
105. Convulsion in a Child.	464
106. Epileptic Convulsions.	ibid.
107. Convulsions in several Persons.	ibid.

SCHOLIA. The Theory of Convulsions, by the Author Wm. Salmon.

108. The Pathology of Convulsions and first of the Notation thereof.	465
109. The Signs of a Convulsion.	ibid.
110. The various Causes of a Convulsion.	469.
111. Of the Prognosticks of Convulsions.	469
112. Of the Cure if a Convulsion or Cramp.	470
113. Of the Cure of a general and primary Convulsion.	471
114. Of Convulsions arising by consent from other Parts.	478

## CHAP.VII. Of a CONTRACTION.

The Authors Observations.

1. The Contraction of the right Arm in a Child.	479
2. A Contraction of the Arm in an old Waterman in Southwark.	482
3. A Contraction in the left Ham in a Virgin.	ibid.
4. A Contraction in the left Ham, with a lameness of both the Ankles.	ibid.
5. A Contraction incurable.	ibid.
6. A Contraction of the Fingers cured by a Woman Emperick.	483.
7. A Contraction of the Instep with a scrupulous Tumour.	484
8. A Contraction in both Hands and Arms.	ibid.
9. Another Contraction of the Arm.	ibid.
10. A Contraction of one Thigh with a Fistula in the other.	485
11. A Contraction in the Arm of three years standing.	486
12. A Contraction proceeding from epileptic Fits.	ibid.
13. A Contraction with a Convulsion.	ibid.
14. A Contraction occasioned by the Gout.	487
Observations from other Authors.	
15. A Contraction of the Fingers and Pally of the Hands.	ibid.
16. A Contraction of the right Leg after a Scarcia.	ibid.
17. The Contraction of the left Leg to the Buttocks, with a hard Tumor about the Knee: and want of nourishment in the Leg.	490
18. A Contraction of the Arm about the Elbow, with want of Nourishment from a Nerve hurt in Blood-letting.	491
19. A Contraction of both Hands and Feet.	ibid.
20. A Pain and Contraction of the Back.	492

SCHOLIA. The Theory of Contractions, by the Author Wm. Salmon.

21. The Pathology of Contractions or Contractions, and first of the Notation thereof.	493
22. The Signs of a Contraction.	ibid.
23. The Causes of a Contraction.	ibid.
24. The Prognosticks of Contractions.	495.
25. The Method of curing Contractions.	496

L1B

1. Incur  
2. The  
3. The  
4. The  
5. The  
6. The  
7. The  
8. The  
9. The  
10. The  
11. The  
12. A  
13. T  
14. T  
15. T  
16. C  
17. T  
18. C  
19. T  
20. T  
SCH  
21. T  
22. T  
23. T  
24. T  
25. T  
or  
1. A  
2. A  
3. A  
4. A  
5. A  
6. A  
7. A  
8. A  
ing



# The CONTENTS.

## LIB. II. Of Diseases of the Head, Chap. I. Of the INCUBUS. The Authors Observations.

1. Incubus, or Night-Mare, ib.
2. The Incubus or a Night-Mare in a very aged Man ibid.
3. The Incubus or a Night-Mare in a person that was troubled with a Rupture, 502
4. The Incubus or Night-Mare with Vomiting, 503
5. The Incubus in an old Gentlewoman with running pains, ibid.
6. The Night-Mare in a young Maiden of sixteen years old, 504
7. The Incubus or Night-Mare in a young Man, 505
8. The Incubus or Night-Mare in a Married Woman from Obstruction of her Courses, 507
9. The Incubus or Night-Mare coming upon the healing up of an old Ulcer, 508
10. The Incubus or Night-Mare in a young Man, ib.
11. The Incubus or Night-Mare in a Woman whose Terms were obstructed, 509
12. An Incubus in a middle aged Man, accompanied with a vehement Catarrh, 510

### Observations from other Authors.

13. The Night-Mare in a young Man, 511
  14. The Night-Mare, ibid.
  15. The Night-Mare in one Melancholy, ibid.
  16. Of the Night-Mare in general, 512
  17. The Incubus in a young Person, ibid.
  18. Of the Night-Mare in a middle aged Man, 513
  19. The Night-Mare in a Child, 514
  20. The Incubus or Night-Mare in a Girl, ibid.
- SCHOLIA. The Theory of the Incubus or Night-mare, by the Author William Salmon.

21. The Pathology of the Incubus, and first of the Notation thereof, 515
22. The signs of the Incubus, or Night-Mare, ibid.
23. The Causes of the Incubus or Night-Mare, 516
24. The Prognosticks of the Incubus or Night-mare, 518
25. The Therapeia, or method of Curing the Incubus or Night-Mare, ibid.

## CHAP. II. Of a TREMBLING.

### The Authors Observations.

1. A Trembling in a young Man from excessive drinking of Brandy, 522
2. A Tremor or Trembling in another Man, arising from Drunkenness, with a leprous Scab, 524
3. A Tremor, or Trembling in a Woman arising from Drunkenness, 525
4. A Tremor or Trembling concomitant with a fierce and vehement Catarrh, 526
5. A Tremor or Trembling in a little boy from Worms 527
6. A Tremor or Trembling in an aged Man, 528
7. A Tremor or Trembling arising from over great weakness, ibid.
8. A Tremor or Trembling in a young Lady proceeding from Affrightment, 530

9. A Tremor in the right Arm and Hand, which was caused by over-straining it, ibid.
10. A Tremor or Trembling caused from a perturbation of the Spirit, 531

### Observations from other Authors.

11. A Trembling of the Limbs, 533
12. A Tremor or Trembling in an aged Woman, ibid.
13. A Trembling of the Hands, ibid.
14. The Trembling and Palpitation of the Muscles of the Cheek-bone, 534
15. The Trembling of the Members, 535
16. A Trembling with a heaviness, 536
17. The involuntary Trembling of the Joints without pain, 537
18. Of Trembling and Shaking, 538

### SCHOLIA. The Theory of a Tremor or Trembling. By the Author William Salmon.

19. The Pathology of a Tremor or Trembling, and first of the Notation thereof, 539
20. Of the signs of a Tremor or Trembling, ibid.
21. Of the Causes of a Tremor or Trembling, 540
22. Of the Prognosticks of a Tremor or Trembling, 541
23. The Therapeia, or method of Cure of a Tremor or Trembling, 545

## CHAP. III. Of the PALSY.

### The Authors Observations.

1. A Palsy in a middle aged Man of a gross Body, with a violent Catarrh, 551
2. A paralytick Distemper in the lower Parts of the right Side, with the Stone in the Reins, 554
3. A Palsy in a young Man accumulated through lying in the Cold, 555
4. A Palsy in a young Lady accompanied with Convulsions of the Mesentery, 558
5. A Palsy in a young Woman occasioned by taking a great Cold after violent Sweating, 560
6. A Palsy in a middle-aged Man, arising from drinking cold Water too plentifully, &c. 561
7. A Palsy in one Part with a Contraction in another, 567
8. A Palsy in a middle-aged Woman with Obstruction of her Courses and a Dropsy, 568
9. A Youth of fourteen years of age, by sitting in the Snow was taken with the Palsy, 570
10. A Palsy in the upper Parts with Convulsions of the Stomach and Mesentery, Worms, &c. ibid.
11. A Palsy in a Man about forty five years of age, 573
12. A Palsy in an antient Gentlewoman which was mortal, 574
13. A Palsy in a young Woman with cholick Pains, and retention of her Courses, 575
14. A Palsy in a Gentleman occasioned by taking Cold in Swimming, 577
15. A Palsy in a middle-aged poor Woman, 578
16. A Palsy in a very fat Man of about forty years of age, ibid.
17. A Palsy hapning in a scorbutick habit of Body, 579
18. A Palsy in a middle-aged Woman, accompanied with a kind of Lettargy, 581

# The CONTENTS.

19. A Palsy in a Gentlewoman of about thirty five years	583	67. The Palsy in a young Woman after Child-birth.	ibid.
20. A Palsy in a Gentleman cured by taking of Op-	585	68. A Palsy which hapned to an healthful Man.	623
21. Counsel and advice sent in a Letter to a paralytick	ibid.	69. A Palsy in a Child.	624
Patient.		70. The Palsy arising from a Cholick.	ibid.
Observations from other Authors.		71. A Palsy following upon a Fever.	625
22. A most excellent Ointment against the Palsy	590	72. A Palsy following upon cholick Pains.	626
23. A Palsy after Child-birth.	591	73. A Palsy of the right Side, accompanied with some	
24. A Palsy in a Man of seventy years of age.	592	Defects and Impairment of the Intellect and Speech	
25. A Palsy of the Eye-Lids.	ibid.	74. A Palsy of the left Side from an approaching Ap-	
26. A Palsy of the Tongue cured by opening the Veins	ibid.	oplexy.	627
under the Tongue.	ibid.	75. A Palsy upon a Cholick.	629
27. A Palsy of the Gullet coming upon a burning	593	76. The Cure of the Palsy.	630
Fever, add cured by drinking Wine.	593	77. A Palsy and pissing Blood upon the suppression of	
28. A Palsy of the Sphincter-Muscle cured by Ebony.	594	the Hemorrhoides.	ibid.
29. Of the Palsy in Arms and Legs,	ibid.	78. A Palsy degenerating into a Lethargy.	631
30. A Palsy in a very aged Man.	595	79. A Palsy cured in several Persons.	ibid.
31. A Palsy in a Gentlewoman from drinking Wa-	ibid.	80. A Palsy.	632
ter.	596	81. The Palsy.	ibid.
32. A Palsy in an aged Man.	ibid.	82. The Palsy in a noble Man.	ibid.
33. A Palsy or Resolusion of the lower Parts,	597	83. A Palsy.	637
34. A Palsy in the Tongue that hindered Speech.	597	84. A Palsy of the one Side.	ibid.
35. A Palsy in the Tongue that hindered Speech, and	598	85. A Palsy of the Leg.	638
in the Fingers.	ibid.	86. A Palsy of the inferiour Parts, with a Convulsion	
36. A Palsy and Convulsion.	599	and Pain about the Region of the Reins and Thighs	
37. A bastard Palsy.	603	87. A Palsy of the right Side with the Cramp and a	
38. A Palsy in one Side of the Body.	ibid.	Trembling.	ibid.
39. A Palsy in an antient Gentlewoman.	604	88. A Palsy from a Cholick.	641.
40. A Palsy which came by taking Cold in the Rain.	ibid.	89. A Palsy after a Cholick.	ibid.
41. A Palsy with greivous Symptoms.	605	90. The Palsy of the Tongue.	ibid.
42. A Palsy in the Tongue and left Arm.	ibid.	91. Another.	ibid.
43. A Palsy in a young Gentleman.	606	92. Another.	ibid.
44. Of the Palsy and Gangreen with a Mortification.	ibid.	93. Another.	643
45. A Palsy with a troublesome Hiccough.	607	94. A Palsy of the Tongue and Arm.	ibid.
46. A Palsy in a young Girl.	608	95. A Palsy with a chronical Pain of the Head.	ibid.
47. A Palsy from the Cholick.	ibid.	96. A Palsy cured in a Man of fifty years of age.	ibid.
48. A Palsy of both Legs in a young Girl.	ibid.	97. A Palsy of the Tongue.	644
49. A Palsy in an antient Person.	610	98. An universal Palsy.	645
50. A gentle or light Palsy.	611	99. A Palsy in the Thumb from the cutting of a	
51. A Palsy of the Tongue.	612	Muscle.	646
52. A Palsy from Ekgm.	613	100. A Palsy cured by Paracelsus.	647
53. A light Palsy.	ibid.	SCHOLIA. The Theory of a Paralysis or Palsy by	
54. A Palsy from an Apoplexy.	614	the Author.	
55. A Palsy easily cured.	ibid.	101. The Pathology of the Palsy, and first of the No-	
56. A Palsy variously cured.	615	ration thereof.	648
57. A Palsy in the Tongue.	ibid.	102. The Signs of the Palsy.	649
58. A Palsy coming on the sudden.	616	103. Of the various Causes of a Paralysis or Palsy.	651
59. A Palsy in the Tongue after an Apoplexy.	ibid.	104. The Judgment or Prognosticks of the Palsy.	656
60. A Palsy in the Tongue hapning suddenly.	ibid.	105. The general Method of curing the idopathetick	
61. A Palsy of the Bladder.	618	Palsy.	657
62. A Palsy of the Yard.	ib.	106. The Cure of the Palsy in a hot dry and choleric	
63. A Palsy with an Atrophia of the Legs.	619	Constitution.	673
64. The Palsy in a middle aged Man.	620	107. The Cure of a Paralysis arising by consent from	
65. A Palsy in a young Man.	621	other Parts or Diseases.	677
66. The Palsy in a middle aged Man.		108. The Cure of a Palsy, arising from Causes evident	
		and	

# The CONTENTS.

and accidental, as from a Fall, Blow, Wound, Contusion, &c. 680

## CHAP. IV. Of the APOPLEXY.

The Authors Observations.

1. An Apoplexy in an elderly Woman. 682
2. An Apoplexy in a young Man of a sanguine Complexion. 683
3. An Apoplexy in an old Woman, of which she dyed suddenly. 686
4. An Apoplexy in a middle aged Man. 687
5. A poor labouring Man taken with an Apoplexy in the Fields in Harvest-time. 688
6. An Apoplexy in a middle aged Man which proved mortal. 689
7. An Apoplexy in another Person which proved mortal. ibid.
8. An Apoplexy in a Man, coming after the sudden stopping of a violent Catarrh. 690
9. An Apoplexy in a cold and moist scorbutick habit of Body. 691
10. An Apoplexy in an elderly Man of a robust Constitution. 603

Observations from other Authors.

11. The Apoplexy in a lazy Monk. 694
12. Of some taken with an Apoplexy, and suddenly dyed that were of a hot and moist Constitution. 695
13. Of an Apoplexy suddenly ending in a Palsy, and suddenly cured. 696
14. Of a light Apoplexy at length turned into a Palsy. 697
15. An Apoplexy arising from flegm, degenerating into a Palsy. 699
16. An Apoplexy arising from Melancholy. 700
17. Of an Apoplexy in a Man, terminating in a Palsy, occasioned by a Wound in the Head from an Arrow. 701
18. Of an Apoplexy by the Wound of an Arrow. 702
19. Of one in danger of falling into an Apoplexy by the Wound of an Arrow. 703
20. Of an Apoplexy ending in a Palsy. ib.
21. A deadly Apoplexy from a Concussion of the Brain. 705
22. Out of Horstius against the Apoplexy. ibid.
23. An Apoplexy or privation of the Animal Function in a noble Virgin. 706
24. An Apoplexy in old Age. ib.
25. Of an Apoplexy. 707
26. Of an Apoplexy. 708
27. For the Apoplexy. 711
28. An Apoplexy from Blood. 712
29. An Apoplexy by a fall. ibid.
30. A sudden Apoplexy. ibid.
31. An Apoplexy from a fluid or moist dissolved Brain. 713
32. The fear of an Apoplexy from a heaviness and fluctuation in the Head. ibid.
33. An Apoplexy degenerating in a Palsy, with an in-

- visible drowsiness and heaviness, 714
  34. An Apoplexy in an elderly Woman. 715
  35. An Apoplexy. ibid.
  36. An Apoplexy with a Catarrh. 716
  37. An Apoplexy ending in a Palsy of the right-side with a Convulsion of the Mouth. 717
  38. Preservations from an approaching Apoplexy. ib.
  39. Of the Apoplexy, Stupefaction and Palsy of the Tongue. 718
  40. An Apoplexy from Worms. ibid.
  41. Of the Apoplexy in one going to be burned. 719
  42. Of the Apoplexy continuing nine days. ibid.
  43. An Apoplexy in an old Woman. ibid.
  44. An Apoplexy cured in an ancient Woman. 720
  45. An Apoplexy from a bruise, in one being drunk. 721
  46. An Aqua Vitæ good against the Apoplexy. 722
  47. For an Apoplexy. ibid.
  48. An Apoplexy. ibid.
  49. The cure of an Apoplexy and Palsy. 723
  50. An Apoplexy in a young Girl. 724
  51. An Apoplexy in an elderly Man. ibid.
- SCHOLIA. The Theory of the Apoplexy by the Author.

52. The Pathology of the Apoplexy, and first of the Notation thereof. 724
53. The Signs of an Apoplexy. 725
54. The various Causes of the Apoplexy. 726
55. The Prognosticks of the Apoplexy. 731
56. The Cure of the Apoplexy in the Fit. 732
57. The Cure of an habitual Apoplexy, or the prophylactick or a preservative Method, the Patient being out of the Fit. 736

## CHAP. V. CORONIS OPERÆ.

1. Of Waters. 745
2. Of Spirits. 748
3. Of Oyls distilled. 749
4. Of Balsams distilled. ibid.
5. Of Elixirs. ibid.
6. Of Tinctures. 750
7. Of Extracts. ibid.
8. Of Wines physical. 752
9. Of Infusions. ibid.
10. Of Decoctions. ibid.
11. Of Syrups. 754
12. Of Lozenges or Tables. 755
13. Of Pouders. ibid.
14. Of Electuaries. 757
15. Of Pills. ibid.
16. Of Troches. 758
17. Of Lotions. 759
18. Of Oyls. ibid.
19. Of Balsams. ibid.
20. Of Oyntments. 760
21. Of Emplasters. ibid.
22. Of Cauteries. 761
23. Of certain mineral and meta-line Preparations. ib.

FINIS.

## Books sold by T. Dawks.

### This Authors Books,

I. *This Astrica*. II. *His London Dispensatory*. III. *Doron*.

IV. *Synopsis Medicina: Volume I. in two Books*: the I. contains the *Diagnosticks*, shewing the *Signs, Causes and Differences* of all Diseases from head to foot; performed both from *Astrological Judgments, & Symptoms* of the Sick. The II. contains the *Prognosticks*, shewing how to judge and foresee the *Issue of Diseases*: Illustrated with *Cœlest. Observ. the Judgments of Urines & Pulses*, with the Exemplification of the Critical theme.

V. *Synopsis Medicina, Volume II. in two other Books*: The I. contains the *Therapeuticks*, or *Methodick Way* of curing Diseases; *Astrologically* propounded and *Physically* applied (both *Galenically* and *Chymically*) and fitted to the whole Art of Healing: Illustrated with the manner of performing of all kinds of *Chyrurgick Operations*: the Art of *Embalming of Dead Bodies*, both *Ancient and Modern*: the *Chyrurgians Chest*, fitted both for *Sea and Land*: the *Explication and Use* of all sorts of *Chyrurgick Instruments*, with their various *Figures*: the healing of all manner of *Tumors, Wounds, Ulcers, Fractures and Dislocations*: together with the method of curing of all sorts of *Internal Diseases*, incident to the whole *Humane Body*. The second Containing the *Anatomicks*: representing to the *Mind* or *Apprehension*, a true and compleat *I D E A* of the whole *Humane Frame*: in a compendious Method. Price 10 s.

VI. *Horæ Mathematicæ, seu ORANIA*, The *Soul of Astrology*; containing that Art in all its parts *In four Books*: Illustrated with the *Names, Numbers and Natures* of the *Faces of the Signs Planets, Nodes, Aspects and Houses of Heaven*; the ways of setting of a *Figure*; *Explication of Terms of Art*; *Refutation of Planetary Hours, Deep, Pitted, Lame and Azimene Degrees, The Doctrine of Nativities*, shewing all the ways of *Rectifying, Directing and giving Judgment* thereon, from *Regiomontanus, Argel, Kepler, Morinus and others*, deduced, from a consideration of the *Signs, Aspects, Nodes, Houses, Planets and fixed Stars*, as they are related by *Position, Direction, Transit and Revolution*. The *Radical Solution* of all manner of *Demands, Radical Elections, the Resolution of all Horary Questions*: the Method of *Annual Judgments, Monthly Observations*; the *Effects of the Eclipses of the Luminaries, Comets, great Conjunctions of Saturn and Jupiter*; the *Aphelesions of the Erratics, Meteorologicall Predictions* and a *Demonstration of the Aspects of the Planets*; Together with the various ways of finding the *Planets and fixed Stars, Rising, Southing and Setting*, by help of new *Tables* never before Published. The *Via Nova Genethliacæ*, Or Our new way of managing of *Nativities*, and finding out their several *Directions*, by *Inspection only*, without trouble of *Calculation*, being most consensaneous to nature, Reason and Truth. The whole *Work a new thing, the like never yet Extant* Price 5 s.

These two Books of the Doctors promised at the end of his *Synopsis Medicina*, viz. 1. The *Praxn Obstetricis*; Or, the *Practice of Midwifery* in 8 Books.

2. And his *Ars Chymicæ*; or, the *Art of Chymistry* compleated; are both preparing, and will be published with all convenient speed,

*Magnalia Naturæ* or the *Philosophers-Stone* lately exported to publick Sight and Sale: being a true Account of the Manner how *Wenceslaus Stellerus* the Famous Projection maker came by and made away with a very great Quantity of the *Powder of Projection*, by projecting with it before the *Emperor* and a great many Witnesses, sealing it &c. Published at the request, and for the satisfaction of several curious, especially of Mr. *Boil*. By *John Joachim Beacher*, one of the Council of the *Emperor* and a *Commissioner* for the *Examen* of this Affair. Price 6 d.

Famous Mr. *Rich's Absence* supplied, by a Key to his *Short-Hand-Table* entituled the *Pens Dexterity*, allowed and approved by both *Universities*: fully discovery the whole Art to the meanest Capacity in that Method he taught his Scholars. by T. Dawks one of his quondam Scholars price 1 s. 6 d.

*Londons Remembrancer*. Being an Abridgment of many severe Sermons, by *Th. Reave*; B. D. intituled *God's Plea for Nineveh*. Price 1 s.

There is in the Press the *Complete English-Man*: or the new *London-School*, rendering *English* much easier to read, write and understand, than ever yet it hath been. In III. little Books.

Book I. Contains, 1. Necessary Observations on the Letters of the Alphabet. 2. Directions how to divide words into Syllables; shewing also that some Syllables of 2 and 3 Letters have not always the same sound, (a great Discouragement to Learners) which they are, and how to pronounce them right: 3. An Alphabetical Table of all English words (especially the hardest to spell, or understand) which also are followed with an Interpreter or Expofitor.

Book II. Contains the various Significations and divers Senses which many of ours English words have: among which are mixed words often mistaken for others; also those alike in Sound but unlike in Letters and Sense; with those unlike in Sense yet alike in Sound and Letters: which without any hindrance to the English Learner hath their Latine words joyned to them: for the help of strangers desirous to learn our Speech, and for the more ingenious Youth, when they begin to learn Latine: being exceeding pleasant and delightful: By observing which Rules an ordinary person (as to English Orthography) may find faults in the more learned, who have not formerly been curious in observing their Mother-Tongue.

Book III. Contains the Authorities of English Orthography: that is, the Reasons why words must be writ with these right, rather than other false Letters, which truly make the like sound: That this only can be discovered, every one must acknowledge, from knowing their Originals or Primitives; which is here faithfully and laboriously attempted, whether from the Hebrew, Greek, Caldee, Arabick, Syriack, Latin, Saxon, Italian, Spanish, Dutch high or low, French, &c. Designed purely for the Propagating of Learning, that there may not be one of a Thousand but may read and wright English commendably and comfortably: which when attained, many will proceed to other Sciences: but being stopt here, some became brutish, and others worie.



*Mrs. Ladison*  
*him* *Mrs. Ladison*

ately.  
e Ac-  
e Fa-  
with  
on, by  
many  
t, and  
t Mr.  
ouncil  
amen

Key to  
erity,  
fully  
ty in  
Dawks

ent of  
ituled

n : or  
ch ea-  
t hath

ms on  
to di-  
e Syl-  
same  
which  
n AL-  
ly the  
e fol-

nd di-  
have :  
for o-  
etters  
like in  
nce to  
ned to  
n our  
when  
easant  
inary  
ults in  
urious

th Or-  
ust be  
etters,  
ly can  
know-  
faith-  
e He-  
Saxon,  
c. De-  
g, that  
ud and  
which  
ences:  
others

*18*

*18*